

*Samuel Waring* THE

V O L I

*Richard P. Dyma*

V I R G I L

TRANSLATED INTO

ROMAN PROSE

As near the ORIGINAL as the different Idioms of  
the LATIN and ENGLISH LANGUAGES will allow.

WITH

THE LATIN TEXT

AND

ORDER of CONSTRUCTION in the same Page;  
and CRITICAL, HISTORICAL, GEOGRAPHICAL, and  
CLASSICAL NOTES, in ENGLISH,

From the best Copies with Ancient and Modern; beside  
a very great number of NOTES entirely new.

For the USE of SCHOOLS as well as of PRIVATE GENTLEMEN.

NEW EDITION

The FIFTH EDITION.

Revised and Corrected from the best Editions of the Original.

V O L. I.

L A R G E

Printed by Assignment from JOSEPH DAVIDSON,

For J. BEECROFT, W. STRAHAN, J. and F. RIVINGTON, J. FULLER,  
R. BALDWIN, HAWES, CLARKE and COLLINS, W. JOHNSTON  
W. and J. RICHARDSON, G. KEITH, S. CROWDER, LAW,  
G. KEARSLEY, and ROBINSON and ROBERT.

M.DCCC.XXX.

*Samuel Johnson*

TO THOSE

GENTLEMEN

Who have the immediate Care of

EDUCATION.

GENTLEMEN,

AS the following Work was chiefly designed for the Use of Youth, it naturally claims your Patronage. It is generally allowed, that no *Latin* Author has a juster Title to be read in the Schools than *Virgil*. Other Poets have their Merit, and may be safely studied by Youth while they are under the Care of you, their faithful Guides, who, no doubt, will, in whatever Author you teach, guard your Pupils against the Influence of any Thing that has a Tendency to corrupt their Principles or Morals. But it must be owned, to the immortal Honour of *Virgil*, that his Style is so strictly pure and chaste, that the most raw and unexperienced might be left to steer their Course through the whole of his Works, without meeting with those Rocks and Quicksands, on which unpractised Virtue runs no small Hazard of being shipwrecked. Sure no Poet better deserves a Place than *Virgil* in his own *Elysium*, among the *Pii Vates*, *Phæboque digna locuti*: For at the same Time that he is the just Standard for the Purity of the *Latin* Tongue, and universally admired for the sublimest Poetry, he is capable of inspiring the warmest



## DEDICATION.

Sentiments of Virtue. There is a peculiar Tendernefs and Humanity diffused through all his Writings, which never fails to make the Heart better, and fends away every well disposed Mind from the Reading of him, equally pleaied and improved. He animates the Soul to the Love of Virtue, by setting before us the most noble Examples; corrects the Passions, by shewing their fatal Effects, when indulged to Excess, or when directed to improper Objects; makes us feel the Peace and Serenity they bring, when conducted by Reason, and regulated within the Bounds of Prudence and Moderation. From him we learn the Force of Piety, and what powerful Incentives to Fortitude, and every heroic Virtue, arise from the Belief of a Deity, and a Providence supremely wise and good. In a Word, every Image, every Description, every Character he exhibits; his Fables, his Allegories, his Episodes, all are calculated, not only to please the Fancy, but to instruct the Judgment, and form the Heart. The Perusal of such an Author is like travelling through some delightful Country, not only diversified with a Multiplicity of Scenes and Landscapes, and whatever can charm the Sense and Imagination, but where every Object conspires to nourish Health and exhilarate the Spirits: No Enemies, no Beasts of Prey lurk in secret Ambush to betray; no Fear of Robbers to assault with open Violence: The very Air we breathe in is pure, serene, and healthful; the People hospitable, honest, and humane. It is hoped therefore, that the following Attempt to facilitate the Study of so useful an Author, will be well received, Gentlemen, by you who are Trustees for the Public, in the important, and truly sacred Work of Education.

It was far from being the Intention of this Work to encourage Idleness, or take away from Youth any Spur to their own Industry and Application; but to save them the Trouble of poring on Dictionaries, turning over many a heavy Volume of Commentaries, and wading through thorny, unpleasant Tracts, to the Knowledge of mere Words. So that if it saves their Time and Pains in one Way, it is only that they may

## DEDICATION.

may be applied in another, that will be both more pleasant and profitable to them. If it gives you some Relief from the more disagreeable and burdensome Part of your Work, it is only to leave you freer and more disengaged in the Execution of what is the principal Business of Education. To teach Boys to understand an Author's Language, is, you know, but the least Part of your Duty. To acquaint them with his Spirit and virtuous Design, to form their Taste aright, that they may be able to correct his Faults and relish his Beauties, feel the Force of his pious or humane Sentiments, and learn to copy out his heroic Characters, and imitate his generous Examples; in a Word, to teach them to be sound Critics on Life and Manners, and to distinguish the True from the False, *quid verum atque decens, quid pulchrum, quid turpe, quid utile, quid non*; this is your honourable Province, and the chief Design of Education. It was so in all the Schools of ancient *Athens*, where *Horace* was accomplished in the Study of that true Philosophy, which is the Soul of all his Writings:

*Abjecere bonæ paulo plus artis Athenæ:  
Scilicet ut possem curvo dignoscere rectum,  
Atque inter sylvas Academi querere verum.*

And it will be so in every well-regulated Seminary of Learning.

I would not willingly give Offence, nor say any Thing but what is agreeable to the Rules of strict Decorum, and what the Occasion itself naturally suggests: But if I should appear animated with a more than ordinary Zeal in the Cause of Virtue, which is so nearly concerned in the right Education of Youth, it is what the present melancholy State of this Nation might well justify. I hope I may be allowed to say, without throwing the least Reflection on any Man, far less on that Body of Men, most of whom belong to an Order for which I have a very sincere Veneration, that there never was more urgent Necessity, than at present, for you to exert your-



## DEDICATION.

selves with the greatest Ardour and Fidelity in the Discharge of your important Trust. You, by your very Profession, are solemnly engaged to teach and exemplify Goodness to Mankind, at a Time of Life when they are most capable of being taught, when their docile Minds may easily be moulded to every Shape of Goodness, and are susceptible of the most durable Impressions. From you, therefore, it may naturally be expected, that the general Reformation of the Age should begin. Men of mere Speculation may wish well to Virtue, and recommend her Cause by their Writings; the witty Author may ridicule, or point his keen Satire against the reigning Vices of the Age; the Legislature may enact, and the Magistrate may execute salutary Laws; but what will all avail, unless the Foundations of National Virtue be laid in the right forming of the Heart at first? If the Fountains be foul and impure, all the Art of Man will not make the Streams run pure and unpolluted. The Scripture tells us, that the Tree must first be made good, and then its Fruits will be good also; but if the Tree be corrupt, the Fruit likewise will partake of the Corruption. The Seed and Principles of Virtue are, by the Author of Nature, implanted in the Mind of every Man, and they only need due Culture to make them take deep Root, spring up and flourish in the Soul, and ripen into all those beautiful Fruits of Action that are ornamental to human Nature, and beneficial to Society. Indeed Experience shews us, that the best Education is not of itself sufficient to establish the Mind in an habitual, uniform Course of Integrity; yet the same Experience evinces, that nothing is of so much Importance towards effecting this great End, as to give the Mind an early Turn and Bias to the right Side; and that, without this, all other Means, humanly speaking, will have but a weak and transient Influence.

I doubt not but you are before-hand with me in making Reflections of this Sort, and that your own Concern for the public Welfare has, long ere now, inspired you with noble Resolutions to improve the Opportunity you have of doing so much Good to your native Country. Go on, therefore,

Gentlemen,

## DEDICATION.

Gentlemen, in the Execution of so generous and laudable a Design; nurse up those Plants that are under your immediate Culture; Oh! take care their tender Virtues be not nipt in the Bud. The Frosts of a few Winters will kill those Weeds that poison and oppress the Soil; the barren Trees, that are an Incumbrance to the Ground, will wither with Age, and soon be cut down; but on You, in a great Measure, depend our Hopes for many succeeding Years and Generations. If the Buds of the Spring be blasted, or suffered to perish, our joyful Prospects, not only for that Season, but for the whole Year, are lost; and one Year propagates its malignant or happy Influence to another, in a perpetual Succession.

If the following humble Performance be of Use to shorten your Way in the Prosecution of so laudable a Design, particularly in inspiring young Minds with those pure, refined, and heroic Sentiments of Virtue and Honour with which *Virgil* every where abounds, I shall reckon my Labour richly compensated, and rejoice in your partaking of those Rewards with which Virtue never fails to crown her honest Sons.

Yours,  
*Joseph Davidson.*

*Samuel. J. Dana.*  
&

*Richard. P. Dana.*

*Their Book.*

*Me. head Academy*  
1821.



---

---

T H E  
L I F E  
O F

*V I R G I L.*

**V**IRGIL was born at Mantua, in the first Consulship of Pompey the Great, and Licinius Crassus, in the Year of Rome DCLXXXIV. sixty-nine years before the Birth of our Saviour, on the fifteenth of October, which the Latin Poets observed annually in Commemoration of his Birth. His Father Maro was but a mean Person, of low Extraction; but his Mother, whose Name was Maia, was nearly related to Quintilius Varus, who was of an illustrious Family.

He passed the first seven Years of his Life at Mantua; thence he went to Cremona, where he lived to his seventeenth Year; at which Age, as is usual among the Romans, he put on the Toga Virilis, Pompey and Crassus happening that Year to be a second Time Consuls.

From Cremona he went to Naples, where he studied the Greek and Latin Language with the utmost Application and Assiduity: After that, he applied himself closely to the Study of Physic and the Mathematics, in which he made a very great Proficiency.

After he had spent some Years at Naples, he went from thence to Rome, where he was soon taken Notice of by some of the great Men at Court, who shewed the high Esteem they had of him,

## The LIFE of VIRGIL.

him, by introducing him to Augustus. But whether Virgil did not like the Hurry and Bustle of a Court Life, or the Air of Rome did not agree with his sickly Constitution, is uncertain; however, he retired again to Naples, where he set about writing his Bucolics, chiefly with a Design to celebrate the Praises of Pollio, Varus, and Gallus, who recommended him to Mæcenas, by whose Interest he was particularly exempted from the common Calamity of the poor Mantuans; whose Lands, as a Reward to the Veterans for their Bravery at the Battle of Philippi, were divided among them, Virgil's only excepted, as appears by the first Eclogue, wherein he expresses the utmost Gratitude for so singular a Favour, in such a Manner as ingratiated him more and more to Augustus. It is said he spent three Years in writing his Eclogues; and had he spent as many more, the Time would have been well employed, that produced the finest Pastorals in the Roman, or perhaps any other Language.

Italy being now reduced to the utmost Extremity, the Grounds lying uncultivated, and the People in Want of the very Necessaries of Life, the fatal but natural Consequences of a Civil War, insomuch that the State seemed to be in Danger, the People throwing all the Blame on Augustus; Mæcenas, sensible of the great Parts and unbounded Knowledge of Virgil, set him about writing the Georgics for the Improvement of Husbandry; the only Mean left to save Italy from utter Ruin; in which Virgil succeeded so well, that, after their Publication, Italy began to put on a new Face, and every Thing went well: For the Georgics are not only the most perfect of all Virgil's Works, but the Rules for the Improvement of Husbandry are so just, and at the same time so general, that they not only suited the Climate for which he wrote them, but have been found of such extensive Use, that the greatest Part of them are put in Practice in most Places of the World at this very Day. Virgil was now thirty-four Years of Age; having spent seven of the Prime of his Years in composing this inimitable Poem, which has been, and ever will be, admired as the most finished and complete Piece that ever Man wrote: For here indeed he shines in his Meridian Glory.



## THE LIFE OF VIRGIL.

*Having now finished his Georgics; after a few Years Respite, he set about the Æneid, when turned of forty; though it is generally believed he laid the Foundation of that great and arduous Work more early, to which he seems to allude in his sixth Pastoral;*

*Cum canerem reges & prælia, Cynthia aurem  
Vellit, & admonuit, pastorem, Tityre, pingues  
Pascere oportet oves, deductum dicere carmen.*

*But when I try'd her tender Voice, too young,  
And fighting Kings and bloody Battles sung,  
Apollo check'd my Pride; and bad me feed  
My fat'ning Flocks, nor dare beyond the Reed.*

DRYDEN.

*Virgil's Design of writing the Æneid taking Air, the Expectations of the Romans were raised so high with the Thoughts of it, that Sextus Propertius did not scruple to prophesy —*

*Cedite Romani scriptores, cedite Graii,  
Nescio quid majus nascitur Iliade!*

*And had Virgil designed the Æneid only as an Encomium on Augustus, he might surely have wrote short Panegyrics on his Prince, as Horace has done, at several Times, and on proper Occasions, at a far less Expence of Time and Labour than the Æneid must of Necessity have cost him: For he has not only given Augustus's Character under that of Æneas, but has wrought into his Work the whole Compass of the Roman History, with that of the several Nations from the earliest Times down to his own; and that with such Exactness as to deserve the Title of The Roman Historian, much better than Homer did that of Writer of the Trojan War: Most Romans, in any controverted Point, submitting rather to his Authority than to the most learned Historians.*

## The LIFE of VIRGIL.

*The Æneid is an Epic Poem, which being the noblest Composition in Poetry, requires an exact Judgment, a fruitful Invention, a lively Imagination, and an universal Knowledge, all centering in one and the same Person, as they did in Virgil, whose prodigious Genius has been the Admiration of all Mankind, and will be so, while Learning and good Sense have a Place in the World. Virgil spent about seven Years in writing the first six Books of this admirable Poem, some Part of which Augustus and Octavia longed to hear him rehearse, and hardly prevailed with him, after many Intreaties. Virgil to this Purpose pitches on the Sixth, which, not without Reason, he thought would affect them most; as in it he had, with his usual Dexterity, inserted the Funeral Panegyric of young Marcellus (who died a little before that) whom Augustus designed for his Successor, and was the Darling of his Mother Octavia, and of all the Romans; and as the Poet imagined, so it happened: For after he had raised their Passions by reciting these inimitable Lines,*

*O nate, ingentem luctum ne quære tuorum :  
Ostendent terris hunc tantum fata, neque ultra  
Esse sinent. Nimum vobis Romana propago  
Visa potens, superi, propria hæc si dona fuissent.  
Quantos ille virum magnam Mavortis ad urbem  
Campus aget gemitus ! vel quæ, Tyberine, videbis  
Funera, cum tumulum præterlabere recentem !  
Nec puer Iliacâ quisquam de gente Latinos  
In tantum spe tollet avos : nec Romula quondam  
Ullo se tantum tellus jactabit alumno.  
Heu pietas ! heu prisca fides ! invictaque bello  
Dextera ! non illi quisquam se impune tulisset  
Obvius armato : seu cum pede iret in hostem,  
Seu spumantis equi foderet calcaribus armos.*

*He at last surprizes them with*

*Heu miserande puer ! si qua fata aspera rumpas,  
Tu Marcellus eris.*

*At*



## The LIFE of VIRGIL.

*At which affecting Words the Emperor and Octavia burst both into Tears, and Octavia fell into a Swoon. Upon her Recovery she ordered the Poet ten Sesterces for every Line, each Sesterce making about seventy-eight Pounds in our Money. A round Sum for the whole ! but they were Virgil's Verses.*

*In about four Years more he finished the Æneid, and then set out for Greece, where he designed to revise it as a Byework at his Leisure ; proposing to devote the chief of the remaining Part of his Days to Philosophy, which had been always his darling Study, as he himself informs us in these charming Lines ;*

*Me vero primum dulces ante omnia Musæ,  
Quarum sacra fero ingenti percussus amore,  
Accipiant, cœlique vias & sidera monstrent ;  
Defectus solis varios, lunæque labores ;  
Unde tremor terris ; quâ vi maria alta tumescant  
Obicibus ruptis, rursusque in seipsa residant.  
Quid tantum Oceano properent se tingere soles  
Hiberni, vel quæ tardis mora noctibus obstet.*

*Ye sacred Muses, with whose Beauty fir'd,  
My Soul is ravish'd, and my Brain inspir'd,  
Whose Priest I am, whose holy Fillets wear,  
Would you your Poet's first Petition hear ;  
Give me the Ways of wand'ring Stars to know,  
The Depths of Heav'n above and Earth below,  
Teach me the various Labours of the Moon,  
And whence proceed th' Eclipses of the Sun ;  
Why flowing Tides prevail upon the Main,  
And in what dark Recess they shrink again ;  
What shakes the solid Earth, what Cause delays  
The Summer-Nights, and shortens Winter-Days.*

DRYDEN.

*But he had not been long in Greece, before he was seized with a lingering Distemper. Augustus returning about this Time from his Eastern Expedition, Virgil was willing to accompany*

## THE LIFE of VIRGIL.

*company him home; but he no sooner reached Brundisium than he died there, in the Year of Rome DCCXXXV. and in the fifty-first Year of his Age, and was buried at Naples, where his Tomb is shewn to this Day.*

*He was tall, and of a swarthy Complexion, very careless of his Dress, extremely temperate, but of a sickly Constitution, being often troubled with a Pain in his Head and Stomach: He was bashful to a Fault, and had a Hesitation in his Speech, as often happens to great Men, it being rarely found that a very fluent Elocution and Depth of Judgment meet in the same Person.*

*He was one of the best and wisest Men of his Time; and in such popular Esteem, that one hundred thousand Romans rose up when he came into the Theatre, shewing him the same Respect they did Cæsar himself: And as he was beloved in his Life, he was universally lamented at his Death. He went out of the World with that Calmness of Mind that became so great and good a Man, leaving Augustus his Executor, who committed the Care of publishing the Æneid to Tucca and Varius, strictly charging them, neither to cancel, nor add one Word, nor so much as fill up the Breaks or half Verses.*

*A little before his Death, it is said, he wrote this Inscription for his Monument, which does him the more Honour, as it savours not in the least of Ostentation.*

*Mantua me genuit; Calabri rapuere; tenet nunc  
Parthenope: Cecini pascua, rura, duces.*

*I sung, Flocks, Tillage, Heroes; Mantua gave  
Me Life, Brundisium Death, Naples a Grave.*

---

---

# P R E F A C E

T O T H E

*P A S T O R A L S.*

**V**IRGIL is universally allowed to have excelled all the *Roman* Poets in every Kind of Poetry he attempted ; and his Poems, which are justly esteemed the most finished Pieces of all Antiquity, shew how thoroughly he understood the human Passions, the Laws of Nations, the different Properties of Animals, the Secrets of Arts and Sciences, and of Nature itself. How many Proofs has he given in his *Pastorals*, and other Poems, of his great Skill in the *Epicurean* Philosophy, which he has almost intirely comprehended in his sixth *Eclogue* ! What a prodigious Knowledge must he have had of Husbandry and Agriculture to give such exact Precepts for them in his *Georgics*, as not only suit *Italy*, but most Places in the World ! How well was he versed in all the Mysteries and Ceremonies of the *Pagan* Religion ! What a compleat Master must he have been of the *Roman* History, to interweave the most material Parts of it into his *Æneid* ! In short, his Knowledge seems to have had no other Bounds than those of universal Nature. But to be more particular,

*Virgil* may be said to be the first who introduced PASTORALS among the *Romans*, which he copied after that great Master of *Greece*, *Theocritus*. This Kind of Poetry is of very great Antiquity, being practised by Men in the first Ages of the World, while they tended their Flocks : Then it was Nature taught them to amuse themselves with  
Pipes



Pipes and Songs. They wanted not to hear the chirping of Birds in order to sing; as the Zephyrs, whose Breath seems to animate Reeds and make them speak, occasioned their contriving the like Instruments, which were perfected by Use and Art. For there is no Need to fetch from Mythology and uncertain Histories, the Origin of a Thing which may be found in Nature; and the most learned Writers, who look'd for it out of Nature, have not been satisfied with their Enquiries. The Pastoral Life of some Nations produced Astronomical Observations, and placed in the Heavens some of those Animals which grazed in the Fields. It has also occasioned the Mysteries of judicial Astrology. But because it generally produced Rural Songs, the Poets, who only mind what may please, pitched upon those imperfect Essays and improved them. They thought, not without Reason, that if they represented plain and harmless Shepherds in some short dramatic Pieces, singing their Happiness, or expressing their Trouble; such Performances could not fail of having a good Success. And indeed, this Sort of Poetry is extremely pleasant, and more charming than any other: It does not contain dreadful Images of War and Battles; it does not stir sad Passions by terrifying Objects, nor excites the natural Malignity of Men by satyrical Expressions or studied Imitation of Ridicule; but brings into their Thoughts the Happiness of a quiet Life, which they are so far from enjoying. In one Word, nothing can be more proper to remove their Cares and calm the Uneasinesses of their Minds, because nothing can have a greater Affinity with that Condition of Life that can make them Happy.

And if it be asked, why *Virgil*, in that remarkable Passage of the *Georgics*, wherein he describes the Happiness of a Country Life, says nothing of the Songs that take up the idle Hours of Shepherds; which Question appears the more natural, as *Homer* never speaks of the Country without mentioning rural Music; I answer, with a great Critic, that if *Homer* acted the Part of a good Poet in this Respect, describing Things that had no Existence but in his Imagination,



*Virgil* did wisely avoid a Fault which a mean Poet would have been guilty of ; for the *Georgics* being a Work founded upon Truth, *Virgil* could not praise a Country Life on Account of a Thing whose Charms are only in the Imagination of the Poets. On the contrary ; because he describes that Life such as it really is, attended with good Nature and Innocence : His Description, adorned with all the Graces of Poetry, makes it so charming and agreeable, that those who read his excellent Verses with any Taste, may so far forget themselves, as to think *Virgil* is to blame in preferring to it the Happiness of a consummate Philosopher. It had been, therefore, an improper Thing for him to represent that State of Life otherwise. And, since he reckoned the Chastity of married People among the Advantages that attend a Country Life, *Castâ Pudicitiam servat Domus*, he was far from finding any Happiness in Love and Jealousy, which afford the most agreeable Songs of Bucolic Poetry. Nor were the ancient Shepherds vulgar illiterate Persons ; but on the contrary, they were rich, powerful, and learned : Even Princes themselves did not think it below them to tend Flocks, and mind Country Affairs ; as appears from many Instances in sacred History, as *Jacob*, *David*, &c. and also from several Passages of our Author, as in *Eclogue II.*

*Quem fugis, ab ! demens ? habitarunt Dî quoque Sylvas,  
Dardaniusque Paris.*

Ah, cruel Creature, whom dost thou despise ?  
The Gods to live in Woods have left the Skies.  
And God-like *Paris*, in th' *Idean* Grove,  
To *Priam's* Wealth preferr'd *Oenone's* Love.      DRYDEN.

And in *Eclogue X.* beside several other Places :

*Stant & oves circum, nostri nec pœnitent illas ;  
Nec te pœniteat peccoris, divine poeta ;  
Et formosus oves ad flumina pavit Adonis.*

The Sheep surround their Shepherd as he lies :  
 Blush not, sweet Poet, nor the Name despise :  
 Along the Streams his Flocks *Adonis* fed ;  
 And yet the Queen of Beauty blest his Bed.      DRYDEN.

So that they censure *Virgil* without Ground, who blame him for introducing Philosophy, and even something of the sublime into his Pastorals ; *a Pastoral being the Imitation of a Shepherd considered in that Character* : And it may well be presumed that such Shepherds, as have been mentioned, were both great Scholars and Philosophers.

In a true Pastoral, there must be an Air of Piety kept up through the Whole ; the Characters should represent the Innocence and Plainness of the ancient Shepherds : There must be also some little Plot. And the Scene, which is always, or at least generally, a rural Landscape, ought to take in Woods, Meadows, the Banks of Rivers and Fountains, and even sometimes the Sea-Shore. And as, in order to form a Landscape to please the Sight, a Painter takes particular Care to chuse the most beautiful Productions of Nature, according to the Character he designs to draw ; so a Pastoral Poet ought to pitch upon a Scene suitable to his Subject ; and what Scene more proper for Shepherds than to be seated on the matted Grass, amidst beautiful Trees, blooming Shrubs, and purling Streams ? Every Object so charming, that, when touched by so skilful a Hand as our Author, we are at a loss whether to lay down on the soft Grass, pull the fragrant Blooms of the Shrubs, or quench our Thirst in the clear Stream.

The Scene of a Pastoral may also be characterized and embellished, as our Author has done in these Verses.

————— *Famque Sepulchrum*  
*Incipit apparere Bianoris* —————

which offers an ancient Sepulchre to the Sight, and produces a noble Effect in the Landscape. The Sentences must not only be short and lively, but the whole Piece so.

And,



And, lastly, there must be a Diversity of Subjects, that the Pastoral, like a beautiful Prospect, may charm by its Variety: But, as in Plays, the Decorations of the Stage ought, in some Measure, to make Part of the Piece that is represented, by its Affinity with the Subject; so in a Pastoral, the Scene, and what is said by the Shepherds, ought to be united by a Kind of Uniformity, that Chearfulness may not appear in a sad Place, nor Melancholy and Despair in a smiling and pleasant Scene.

*Virgil* observes all these Rules exactly, and far surpasses *Theocritus*, especially where Judgment and Contrivance have the principal Part. How close he keeps to all these Points, is particularly remarkable in the first *Eclogue*, which, as a modern Author justly observes, is a Standard for all Pastorals. A beautiful Landscape presents itself to our View; a Shepherd, with his Flock around him, resting securely under a spreading Beech, which furnished the first Food to our Ancestors. Another Shepherd in a quite different Situation of Mind and Circumstances, the Sun setting, the Hospitality of the more fortunate Shepherd, &c.

All his Pastorals are indeed admirable; but the fourth is the most remarkable, as it seems a manifest Prophecy of our Blessed Saviour, uttered undesignedly by *Virgil*: For it is certain, that from the *Sybilline Verses*, then in great Repute at *Rome*, our Author applies to the Son of *Pollio* those Predictions which are evidently meant of our Saviour. The sixth is also well worth our particular Notice, in which he introduces *Silenus* singing, but rather too full of Inspiration, which is meant by his Ebriety; who relates the Mythology of near two thousand Years in fifty Lines; the Brevity of which is no less admirable, than the Poet's great Skill in keeping up the Characters with the utmost Decency. The eighth and tenth are also very remarkable for the curious Descriptions the Poet gives of the Passion of Love: For what can be more natural than that in the eighth Pastoral?

*Scipibus in nostris parvam te roscida mala  
 (Dux ego vester eram) vidi cum matre legentem :  
 Alter ab undecimo tum me jam ceperat annus,  
 Jam fragiles poteram à terrâ contingere ramos :  
 Ut vidi, ut perii, ut me malus abstulit error.*

Thee, with thy Mother, in our Meads I saw  
 Gath'ring fresh Apples ; I myself your Guide ;  
 Then thou wert little ; I just then advanc'd  
 To my Twelfth Year, could barely from the Ground  
 Touch with my reaching Hand the tender Boughs ;  
 How did I look ! how gaze my Soul away ! TRAPP.

And never sure was sincere Love expressed in such moving  
 Terms as those of *Gallus* to *Lycoris* in the Tenth.

*Hic gelidi fontes, hic mollia prata, Lycori,  
 Hic nemus, hic ipso tecum consumerer ævo.  
 Nunc insanus amor duri me Martis in armis  
 Tela inter media, atque adversos detinet hostes.  
 Tu procul à patriâ (nec sit mihi credere) tantùm  
 Alpinas, ab dura ! nives, & frigora Rheni  
 Me sine sola vides. Ab te ne frigora lædant !  
 Ab tibi ne teneras glacies secet aspera plantas !*

Come, see what Pleasures in our Plains abound ;  
 The Woods, the Fountains, and the flow'ry Ground.  
 As you are beauteous, were you half so true,  
 Here could I live and love, and die with only you.  
 Now I to fighting Fields am sent afar,  
 And strive in Winter Camps with Toils of War ;  
 While you (alas, that I should find it so !)  
 To shun my Sight, your native Soil forego,  
 And climb the frozen *Alps*, and tread th' eternal Snow. }  
 Ye Frosts and Snows her tender Body spare,  
 Those are not Limbs for Icicles to tear. DRYDEN.



Nor was a despairing Lover ever painted in such lively Colours as in these beautiful Lines in the same Pastoral :

*Ibo, & Chalcidico quæ sunt mihi condita versu  
Carmina, pastoris Siculi modulabor avenâ.  
Certum est in sylvis, inter spelæa ferarum,  
Malle pati; tenerisque meos incidere amores  
Arboribus: crescent illæ; crescetis amores.*

For me, the Wilds and Désarts are my Choice ;  
The Muses, once my Care ; my once harmonious Voice.  
There will I sing, forsaken and alone ;  
The Rocks and hollow Caves shall eccho to my Moan.  
The Rind of ev'ry Plant her Name shall know ;  
And as the Rind extends, the Love shall grow.

And again,

*Omnia vincit amor ; & nos cedamus amori.*

Love conquers all ; and we must yield to Love.

DRYDEN.

These are but a few of the Beauties of these inimitable Pastorals ; it would be endless to enumerate all of them.

---

---

P R E F A C E

T O T H E

G E O R G I C S.

*V*IRGIL in his GEORGICS imitates *Hesiod* ; but it is generally agreed that he far exceeds him in every Respect. Some indeed have objected, that the *Georgics* are wrote in too sublime a Stile to be of Use to Husbandmen, who are, generally speaking, Men of little or no Literature : But they did not consider that *Virgil* wrote for a People whose chief Magistrates had been Husbandmen themselves : *Lucius Cincinnatus* was found at the Plough when he was called to be Dictator ; and *Fabricius*, *Curius*, and *Camillus*, were no less skilful in the Science of Husbandry than they were in the Art of War.

In such Esteem were Husbandmen among the *Romans*, that they highly resented the least Affront offered to any of them, of which we have an Instance in *Scipio Nasica*, Candidate for the Place of *Curule Edile*, who meeting a plain Countryman, took him by the Hand, and asked him his Vote ; but finding his Hand very hard, *Prithee, Friend*, says he, *do you walk upon your Hands ?* which so chagrined the Countryman, that he complained of the Affront, by which *Scipio* lost the Edileship. *Virgil* could not therefore employ his fine Parts on a Subject more acceptable to the *Romans*, nor

more useful to his Country, almost become waste by the Civil Wars; he therefore suits himself to his Readers, instructing them while he entertains them, by making Choice of such Precepts of this extensive Science as give Opportunity for those beautiful Descriptions and Images which are the very Spirit and Life of Poetry. And he shews no less Art in treating of these Precepts; for while we read them, we can scarcely help imagining ourselves among the Fields and Woods, viewing agreeable Landscapes.

He begins his *first Book* with giving us the Subject of each *Georgic*, which he comprehends in four Lines; and after a solemn Invocation of all the Gods who were any way related to his Subject, he makes this noble Compliment to *Augustus*, whom he addresses as a God,

*Tuque adeo, quem max quæ sint habitura Deorum  
Concilia, incertum est; urbisne invisere Cæsar,  
Terrarumque velis curam; Et te maximus orbis  
Auctorem frugum, tempestatumque potentem  
Accipiat, cingens maternâ tempora myrto:*

---

*Da facilem cursum, atque audacibus annue cæptis:  
Ignarosque viæ mecum miseratus agrestes,  
Ingredere, Et vetis jam nunc assuesce vocari.*

And chiefly Thou, whose future Seat on high,  
In what bright Council of the starry Sky  
Uncertain is; whether, great *Cæsar*, Thou  
Wilt chuse to watch o'er Cities here below,  
Or on the Fields thy gracious Looks bestow:  
Parent of Fruits, and pow'ful of the Storm,  
Mankind to thee shall sacred Rites perform;  
Throughout the mighty Orb thy Empire own,  
And with thy Mother's Boughs thy Temples crown.

---

Thee



Thee I invoke: Do thou assist my Course,  
And to the bold Attempt give equal Force;  
Pity with me th' unskilful Peasant's Cares,  
Begin your Reign, and hear ev'n now our Pray'rs.

Then he enters upon his Work, and shews the several Kinds of Tillage proper for each Soil, gives a Schedule of the Husbandman's Tools, describes the Changes of the Weather, and the Signs that forebode them: Then points out to the Husbandman the Work proper for each Season of the Year; when mentioning Autumn, he takes Occasion to give us that inimitable Description of the Thunder-storm.

—— ——— *Ruit ardens æther,  
Et pluviam ingenti sata leta, boumque labores  
Diluit; implentur fossæ, & cava flumina crescunt  
Cum sonitu, fervetque fretis spirantibus æquor.  
Ipse Pater, mediâ nimborum in nocte, coruscâ  
Fulmina molitur dextrâ: quo maxima motu  
Terra tremit: fugere feræ, & mortalia corda  
Per gentes humilis stravit pavor: ille flagranti  
Aut Atho, aut Rhodopen, aut alta Ceraunia telo  
Dejicit: ingeminant Austri, & densissimus imber:  
Nunc nemora ingenti vento, nunc litora plangunt.*

Down rush the Skies, and with impetuous Rain,  
Wash out the Ox's Toil, and sweep away the Grain:  
The Dikes are fill'd: No Bounds the Torrents keep:  
And with the boiling Surges boils the Deep:  
Amidst a Night of Clouds his glitt'ring Fire,  
And rattling Thunder hurls th' Eternal Sire:  
Far shakes the Earth: Beasts fly, and mortal Hearts  
Pale Fear dejects; he with refulgent Darts,  
Or Rhodope, or Athos' lofty Crown,  
Or steep Ceraunia's Cliffs strikes headlong down:

The Rains condense : more furious *Auster* roars :  
Now with vast Winds the Woods, now lashes he the Shoars.

He then instances many of the Prodigies that happened near the Time of *Julius Cæsar's* Death, and shuts up all with a Supplication to the Gods for the Safety of *Augustus*, and the Preservation of *Rome*, in these charming Lines :

*Dî patrii Indigetes, & Romule, Vestaque mater,  
Quæ Tuscum Tiberim & Romana palatia servas,  
Hunc saltem cverso juvenem succurrere sæclo  
Ne prohibete : satis jam pridem sanguine nostro  
Laomedontæcæ linimus perjuria Trojæ.  
Jam pridem nobis cæli te regia, Cæsar,  
Invidet, acque hominum queritur curare triumphos.  
Quippe ubi fas versum atque nefas, tot bella per orbem ;  
Tam multe scelerum facies : non ullus aratro  
Dignus honos : squallent abductis arva colonis,  
Et curvæ rigidum falces constantur in ensen.  
Hinc movet Euphrates, illinc Germania bellum :  
Vicine ruptis inter se legitus urbes  
Arma ferunt : sevit toto Mars impius orbe.  
Ut cum carccribus sese effundere quadrigæ,  
Addunt se in spatia ; & frustra retinacula tendens  
Fertur equis auriga, neque audit currus habenas.*

Ye home-born Deities, of mortal Birth !  
Thou Father *Romulus*, and Mother *Earth*,  
Goddeſs unmov'd ! whose Guardian Arms extend  
O'er *Tuscan Tiber's* Course, and *Roman Tow'rs* defend ;  
With youthful *Cæsar* your joint Pow'rs engage,  
Ner hinder him to save the sinking Age.  
O ! let the Blood, already spilt, atone  
For the past Crimes of curs'd *Laomedon* !  
Heav'n wants thee there ; and long the Gods, we know,  
Have grudg'd thee, *Cæsar*, to the World below :

Wher

Where Fraud and Rapine, Right and Wrong confound,  
 Where impious Arms from ev'ry Part resound,  
 And monstrous Crimes in ev'ry Shape are crown'd. }  
 The peaceful Peasant to the War is prest ;  
 The Fields lie fallow in inglorious Rest :  
 The Plain no Pasture to the Flock affords,  
 The crooked Scythes are streightened into Swords :  
 And there *Euphrates* her soft Offspring arms,  
 And here the *Rhine* rebellows with Alarms ;  
 The neighb'ring Cities range on sev'ral Sides,  
 Perfidious *Mars* long-plighted Leagues divides,  
 And o'er the wasted World in Triumph rides. }  
 So four fierce Coursers starting to the Race,  
 Scow'r thro' the Plain, and lengthen ev'ry Pace :  
 Nor Reins, nor Curbs, nor threat'ning Cries they fear,  
 But force along the trembling Charioteer. DRYDEN.

In the *Second Book* he shows the different Methods of raising Trees, to which he ascribes Oblivion, Ignorance, Wonder, Desire, and the like Human Passions, which make his Precepts very entertaining : Then he points out the Soils in which the several Plants thrive best : And thence takes occasion to run out into the Praises of *Italy*, in these admirable Words :

*Sed neque Medorum silvæ ditissima terra,  
 Nec pulcher Ganges, atque auro turbidus Hermus,  
 Laudibus Italiæ certent : non Bactra, neque Indi,  
 Totaque thuriferis Panchaia pinguis arenis.  
 Hæc loca non tauri spirantes naribus ignem  
 Invertère, satis immanis dentibus hydri :  
 Nec galeis, densisque virum sæges horruit hastis :  
 Sed gravidæ fruges, & Bacchi Massicus humor  
 Implevere : tenent oleæque, armentaque læta.  
 Hinc bellator equus campo sese arduus infert :  
 Hinc albi, Clitumne, greges ; & maxima taurus  
 Victima sæpe tuo perfusi flumine sacro,*



*Romanos ad templa Deum duxere triumphos.*  
*Hic ver assiduum, atque alienis mensibus æstas :*  
*Bis gravidæ pecudes, bis pomis utilis arbor.*  
*At rabidæ tigres absunt, & sæva leonum*  
*Semina : nec miseros fallunt aconita legentes :*  
*Nec rapit immensos orbes per humum, neque tanto*  
*Squameus in spiram tractu se colligit anguis.*  
*Adde tot egregias urbes, operumque laborem :*  
*Tot congesta manu præruptis oppida saxis :*  
*Fluminaque antiquos subter labentia muros.*  
*An mare, quod supra, memorem, quoque alluit infra ?*  
*Anne lacus tantos ? te, Lari maxime ; teque*  
*Fluctibus & fremitu assurgens, Benace, marino ?*  
*An memorem portus, Lucrinæque addita claustra ?*  
*Atque indignatum magnis stridoribus æquer,*  
*Julia qua ponto longe sonat unda refluxo,*  
*Tyrrhæni que fretis immittitur æstus Avernis ?*  
*Hæc eadem argenti rivos, ærisque metalla*  
*Ostendit venis, atque auro plurima fluxit.*  
*Hæc genus acre virum, Marsos, pubemque Sabellam,*  
*Assuetumque malo Ligurem, Volcosque verutos*  
*Extulit : hæc Decios, Marios, magnisque Camillos,*  
*Scipiadas duros bello ; & te, maxime Cæsar,*  
*Qui nunc extremis Asiæ jam victor in oris,*  
*Imbellem acertis Romanis arcibus Indum.*  
*Salve, magna parens frugum, Saturnia tellus :*  
*Magna virum : tibi res antiquæ laudis & artis*  
*Ingradior, sanctos aures recludere fontes :*  
*Acreumque cano Romana per oppida carmen.*

But neither Median Woods, nor fertile Soil,  
 Nor pleasant Ganges, Hermus, Streams, which toil  
 Through Beds of Gold, nor India's fragrant Lands,  
 Bactra, nor th' Arabs Incense-bearing Sands ;

All cannot, though all boast of something rare,  
 With the just Praise of *Italy* compare.  
 Fire-breathing Bulls her Furrows never plough'd,  
 Nor sown with Dragon's Teeth, from whence a Brood  
 Of infant Warriors stain'd with Brothers Blood.  
 Her Meads fair Cattle, Wheat o'erloads her Soil,  
 And ev'ry where she streams with Wine and Oil:  
 Her warlike Courfers beat the sounding Earth,  
 And tread in Triumph her who gave them Birth:  
 Thou, gay *Clitumnus*, where thy Currents glide,  
 There bleating Flocks thy flow'ry Borders hide;  
 There Snow-white Bulls, the greatest Sacrifice  
 Design'd for *Jove*, who rules the Deities,  
 First wash'd and sprinkled with thy sacred Flood,  
 Pay for the *Roman* Triumphs with their Blood;  
 Eternal Spring and Summer part her Year,  
 Her Ewes lamb twice, her Trees twice Blossom bear:  
 No spotted Tygers in her Forests stray,  
 Nor roaring Lions on her Cattle prey,  
 Nor pois'nous Herbs the Gath'rer's Hand betray:  
 No noisome Serpents, with collected Tail,  
 Wreath on the Ground, or spiral Volumes trail.  
 To Works of Nature join the Works of Man,  
 To shew, by Art improv'd, what Nature can:  
 Those stately Towns from Marble Quarries torn,  
 Whose ancient Ramparts Chrystal Streams adorn.  
 Or shall my Muse the *Adrian's* Praises show,  
 Or *Tyrrhene* Seas which round her Harbours flow?  
 Shall I great *Larius* or *Benacus* sing,  
 Those Sea-like Lakes from whence great Rivers spring;  
 Or sing the Harbours of the *Locrine* Bay,  
 Whose Moles oppose the raging of the Sea?  
 Which from the Waves the *Julian* Port confin'd,  
 When *Tyrrhene* Billows Lake *Avernus* join'd.  
 These Blessings are expos'd to ev'ry Eye;  
 But she has Treasures in her Entrails lie,

Which

Which Veins of Silver and of Copper hold;  
Her Hills are fruitful Casks of shining Gold.

She many warlike Nations has brought forth;  
She gave the *Marsians* and *Sabellians* Birth;  
*Ligurians*, us'd to toil in Peace and War,  
And the brave *Volsicians*, arm'd with Dart and Spear.  
From her the *Decii* and *Camilli* came,  
With all the Worthies of the *Marian* Name,  
The *Scipios* too, renown'd for martial Fame.

At last, Great *Cæsar*, great above the rest,  
Who bears victorious Eagles through the East,  
Who all his bold Attempts with Conquest crowns,  
And lazy *Indians* drives from *Roman* Towns!  
Hail, Source of Wine and Corn, *Saturnian* Soil!  
For whose dear Sake I undertook this Toil!

Eternal Lays of hid mysterious Things,  
From ancient Art and Labour's secret Springs,  
My Muse, on *Hesiod's* Lyre, through *Roman* Cities sings.

LAUDERDALE.

This Book is also remarkable for that beautiful Description near the End of it, which the Poet gives us of the Pleasures of a Country Life, in these inimitable Lines:

*O fortunatos nimium, sua si bona norint,  
Agricolæ! quibus ipsa, præcæl discordibus armis,  
Fundit humo facilem victum justissima tellus.  
Si non ingentem feribus domos alta superbis  
Mæne salutatantum totis comit ædibus undam;  
Nec varios inbiant pulchrâ testudine postes,  
Illasque caro vestes, Ephyreæque cera;  
Alba neque Assyrio jucatur lana veneno,  
Nec coctâ liquidi corrumpitur usus olivi:  
At secura quies, & nescia fallere vita,  
Dives opum variarum; at latis otia fundis,  
Spelunca, vicique lacus; at frigida Tempe,*

*Mugitusque*



*Mugitusque boum, mollesque sub arbore somni  
Non absunt. Illic saltus, ac lustra ferarum,  
Et patiens operum, parvoque assueta juventus,  
Sacra Deum, sanctique patres: extrema per illos  
Justitia excedens terris vestigia fecit.*

O! happy Swains! did they their Bliss but know!  
To whom the Earth releas'd from all the Woe  
Of civil Broils, gives with a lib'ral Hand  
An easy Plenty at their just Demand.

What if no lofty Pile, with haughty Tow'rs  
A waving Throng through ev'ry Passage pours  
Of humble Waiters in the Morning Hours?  
What if no Tortoise-scales incrusting Wood,  
Nor *Corinth's* Brass amaze the gaping Crowd?  
If no brocaded Hangings dress the Room?  
Nor *Tyrian* Purple stain the milk-white Loom?  
Nor *Cassia* taint pure Oil with strong Perfume?  
Yet fraudless Innocence, and peaceful Rest,  
Unbounded Plains, with endless Riches blest,  
Yet Caves and living Springs, and airy Glades,  
And the soft Lowe of Kine and sleepy Shades,  
Are never wanting: There wild Herds abound,  
And Youth inur'd to Toil and Thrift are found,  
And aged Sires rever'd, and Altars crown'd:  
There Justice left, when she forsook Mankind,  
The last Impressions of her Steps behind.

}

}

}

B.

In the *Third Book*, after invoking some rural Deities, he raises a TEMPLE to the Honour of *Augustus*, more lasting than the Pyramids of *Egypt*.

*Primus ego in patriam mecum, modo vita supersit,  
Aonio rediens decurcam vertice Musas:  
Primus Idumæas referam tibi, Mantua, palmas:*

Et

*Et viridi in campo Templum de marmore ponam  
 Propter aquam, tardis ingens ubi flexibus errat  
 Mincius, & tenerâ prætexit arundine ripas.  
 In medio mihi Cæsar erit, Templumque tenebit.  
 Illi victor ego, & Tyrio conspectus in ostro,  
 Centum quadrijugos agitato ad flumina currus.  
 Cuncta mihi, Alpheum linquens, lucosque Molorchi,  
 Cursibus, & crudo decernet Græcia cæstu.  
 Ipse caput tonsæ foliis ornatus olive  
 Dona feram. Jam nunc solennes ducere pompas  
 Ad delubra juvat, cæsosque videre juvencos:  
 Vel scena ut versis discedat frontibus; utque  
 Purpureæ intexti tollant aulæa Britanni.  
 In foribus pugnam ex auro solidoque elephanto  
 Gangaridum faciam, victorisque arma Quirini:  
 Atque hic undantem bello, magnumque fluentem  
 Nilum, ac navali surgentes ere columnas.  
 Addam urbes Asiæ demittas, pulsumque Niphatem,  
 Fid. ntemque fugâ Parthum, versisque sagittis;  
 Et duo rapta manu diverso ex hoste trophæa,  
 Bisque triumphatas utroque ab litore gentes.  
 Stabant & Parii lapides, spirantia signa,  
 Asaraci proles, demissæque ab Jove gentis  
 Nomina, Tresque parens, & Trojæ Cynthius auctor.  
 Invidia infelix furias annemque severum  
 Cocyti metuet, tortosque Ixionis angues,  
 Immanemque rotam, & non exsuperabile saxum.*

I first of Romans shall in Triumph come  
 From conquer'd Greece, and bring her Trophies home:  
 With foreign Spoils adorn my native Place;  
 And with Idume's Palms my Mantua grace.  
 Of Parian Stone a TEMPLE will I raise,  
 Where the slow Mincius through the Valley strays;

Where

Where cooling Streams invite the Flocks to drink;  
 And Reeds defend the winding Water's Brink.  
 Full in the Midst shall mighty CÆSAR stand,  
 Hold the chief Honours, and the Dome command.  
 Then I, conspicuous in my *Tyrian* Gown,  
 (Submitting to his Godhead my Renown)  
 A hundred Coursers from the Goal will drive;  
 The Rival Chariots in the Race shall strive.  
 All *Greece* shall flock from far my Games to see;  
 The Whirlbat, and the rapid Race shall be  
 Reserv'd for *Cæsar*, and ordain'd by me.  
 Myself, with Olive crown'd, the Gifts will bear:  
 Ev'n now, methinks, the public Shouts I hear;  
 The passing Pageants, and the Poms appear.  
 I to the *Temple* will conduct the Crew;  
 The Sacrifice and Sacrificers view:  
 From thence return, attended with my Train,  
 Where the proud Theatres disclose the Scene;  
 Which interwoven *Britons* seem to raise,  
 And shew the Triumph which their Shame displays:  
 High o'er the Gate, in Ivory and Gold,  
 The Crowd shall *Cæsar's Indian* War behold;  
 The *Nile* shall flow beneath, and on the Side  
 His shatter'd Ships on brazen Pillars ride.  
 Next him *Niphates* with inverted Urn,  
 And dropping Sedge, shall his *Armenia* mourn;  
 And *Asian* Cities in our Triumph born.  
 With back-ward Bows the *Parthians* shall be there,  
 And, spurring from the Fight, confess their Fear.  
 A double Wreath shall crown our *Cæsar's* Brows;  
 Two differing Trophies from two different Foes.  
*Europe* with *Afric* in his Fame shall join;  
 But neither Shore his Conquest shall confine.  
 The *Parian* Marble, there, shall seem to move  
 In breathing Statues, not unworthy *Jove*;



Resembling Heroes, whose Ethereal Root  
 Is *Jove* himself, and *Cæsar* is the Fruit.  
*Tros* and his Race the Sculptor shall employ;  
 And he, the God, who built the Walls of *Troy*.  
*Envy* herself, at last, grown pale and dumb,  
 (By *Cæsar* combated and overcome)  
 Shall give her Hands; and fear the curling Snakes  
 Of lashing Furies, and the burning Lakes:  
 The Pains of famish'd *Tantalus* shall feel;  
 And *Sisyphus*, that labours up the Hill  
 The rolling Stone in vain; and curs'd *Ixion's* Wheel.

DRYDEN.

He then addresses himself to *Mæcenas*, and enters upon  
 his Subject, in which he lays down Rules for the Choice  
 and Breeding of all Sorts of Cattle, Oxen, Horses, &c.  
 whence he takes Occasion to give this inimitable Descrip-  
 tion of that noble Animal the Horse.

*Continuò pecoris generosi pullus in arvis*  
*Altius ingreditur, & mollia crura reponit:*  
*Primus & ire viam, & fluvios tentare minaces*  
*Audet, & ignoto sese committere ponti:*  
*Nec vanos horret strepitus. Illi ardua cervix,*  
*Argutumque caput, brevis alvus, obesaque terga:*  
*Luxuriatque toris animosum pectus: honesti*  
*Spacides, glaucique; color deterrimus albis,*  
*Et gilvo: tum, siqua sonum procul arma dedere,*  
*Stare loco nescit; micat auribus, & tremat artus;*  
*Collectumque premens volvit sub naribus ignem:*  
*Densa juba, & dextro jactata recumbit in armo.*  
*At duplex agitur per lumbos spina, cavatque*  
*Tellurem, & solido graviter sonat ungula cornu.*

The Colt that for a Sire is design'd,  
 By sure Prefages shews his generous Kind,  
 Of able Body, sound of Limb and Wind.  
 Upwards he walks, on Pasterns firm and straight;  
 His Motions easy; prancing in his Gait.  
 The first to lead the Way, to tempt the Flood;  
 To pass the Bridge unknown, nor fear the trembling Wood.  
 Dauntless at empty Noises; lofty neck'd;  
 Slender his Head, his Belly round, broad back'd.  
 Brawny his Chest and deep, his Colour grey;  
 For Beauty dappled, or the brightest Bay:  
 Faint White and Dun will scarce the Rearing pay.

The fiery Courser, when he hears afar  
 The sprightly Trumpets and the Shouts of War,  
 Pricks up his Ears, and trembling with Delight,  
 Shifts Place, and paws, and hopes the promis'd Fight.  
 On his right Shoulder his thick Main reclin'd,  
 Ruffles at Speed, and dances in the Wind.  
 His horny Hoofs are jetty black and round;  
 His Chine is double: Starting with a Bound,  
 He turns the Turf, and shakes the solid Ground.  
 Fire from his Eyes, Clouds from his Nostrils flow:  
 He bears his Rider headlong on the Foe.

DRYDEN.

Nor has the Poet shewn less Skill in that curious Description  
 of the Chariot Race.

*Nonne vides? cum præcipiti certamine campum  
 Corripuere, ruuntque effusi carcere currus  
 Cum spes arrectæ juvenum, exsultantiæ haurit  
 Cordia pavor pulsans: illi instant verbera torto,  
 Et proni dant lora: volat vi fervidus axis.  
 Jamque humiles, jamque elati sublime videntur  
 Aëra per vacuum ferri, atque assurgere in auras.*

*Nec mora, nec requies : at fulvæ nimbus arenæ  
Tollitur : humescunt spumis, flatuque sequentum :  
Tantus amor laudum, tantæ est victoria curæ.*

Hast thou beheld, when from a Goal they start,  
The youthful Charioteers with heaving Heart,  
Rush to the Race ; and panting, scarcely bear  
Th' Extremes of fev'rish Hope, and chilling Fear ;  
Stoop to the Reins, and lash with all their Force ;  
The flying Chariot kindles in the Course :  
And now a-low, and now aloft they fly,  
As borne thro' Air, and seem to touch the Sky.  
No Stop, no Stay, but Clouds of Sand arise,  
Spurn'd, and cast backward on the Follower's Eyes ;  
The hindmost blows the Foam upon the first :  
Such is the Love of Praise, an honourable Thirst.

DRYDEN.

The Force of Love is represented in Words most expressive, and yet so modest as not to offend the chastest Ear. The Battle of the Bulls too is painted in most lively Colours, in these beautiful Lines :

*Illi alternantes multâ vi prælia miscent  
Vulneribus crebris : lavit ater corpora sanguis,  
Versæque in obnixos urgentur cornua vasto  
Cum gemitu : reboant sylvæque & magnus Olympus.  
Nec mos bellantes unâ stabulare : sed alter  
Victus abit, longeque ignotis exulat oris :  
Multa gemens ignominiam, plagasque superbi  
Victoris ; tum quos amisit inultus amores :  
Et stabula aspectans regnis excessit arvis.  
Ergo omni curâ vires exercet, et inter  
Dura jacet pernox instrato saxa cubili,  
Frendibus hirsutis, & carice pastus acutâ :*

*Et*



*Et tentat sese, atque irasci in cornua discit.  
 Arboris obnixus trunco, ventosque laceffit  
 Ictibus, & sparsâ ad pugnam proludit arenâ,  
 Post, ubi collectum robur, viresque receptæ,  
 Signa movet, præcepsque oblitum fertur in hostem.  
 Fluctus ut, in medio cæpit cum albescere ponto,  
 Longius ex altoque finum trahit; utque volutus  
 Ad terras, immane sonat per saxa, nec ipso  
 Monte minor procumbit: at ima exæstuat unda  
 Vorticibus, nigramque altè subjētat arenam.*

A beauteous Heifer in the Wood is bred;  
 The stooping Warriors, aiming Head to Head,  
 Engage their clashing Horns; with dreadful Sound  
 The Forest rattles, and the Rocks rebound.  
 They fence, they push, and pushing loudly roar;  
 Their Dewlaps and their Sides are bath'd in Gore.  
 Nor when the War is over, is it Peace;  
 Nor will the vanquish'd Bull his Claim release;  
 But feeding in his Breast his ancient Fites,  
 And, cursing Fate, from his proud Foe retires.  
 Driv'n from his native Land, to foreign Grounds,  
 He, with a gen'rous Rage, resents his Wounds;  
 His ignominious Flight, the Victor's Boast,  
 And more than both, the Loves, which unreveng'd he lost.  
 Often he turns his Eyes, and, with a Groan,  
 Surveys the pleasing Kingdoms, once his own.  
 And therefore, to repair his Strength he tries;  
 Hard'ning his Limbs with painful Exercise;  
 And rough upon the flinty Rock he lies;  
 On prickly Leaves, and on sharp Herbs he feeds,  
 Then to the Prelude of a War proceeds.  
 His Horns, yet sore, he tries against a Tree;  
 And meditates his absent Enemy.

He snuffs the Wind, his Heels the Sand excite :  
 But, when he stands collected in his Might,  
 He roars, and promises a more successful Fight.  
 Then to redeem his Honour at a Blow,  
 He moves his Camp, to meet his careless Foe.  
 Not with more Madness, rolling from afar,  
 The spumy Waves proclaim the wat'ry War,  
 And mounting upwards with a mighty Roar,  
 March onwards, and insult the rocky Shoar.  
 They mate the middle Region with their Height ;  
 And fall no less, than with a Mountain's Weight :  
 The Waters boil, and belching from below,  
 Black Sands, as from a forceful Engine, throw.

DRYDEN.

But who can read the admirable Description of the *Scythian* Winter-piece without shivering ?

*At non, qua Scythiæ gentes, Meoticaque unda,  
 Turbidus & torquens flaventes Ister arenas :  
 Quæque redit medium Rhodope porrecta sub axem :  
 Illic clausæ tenent stabulis armenta ; neque ullæ  
 Aut herbæ campo apparent, aut arbore frondes :  
 Sed jacet aggeribus niveis informis, & alto  
 Terra gelu latè, septemque assurgit in ulnas.  
 Semper hyems, semper spirantes frigora Cauri.  
 Tum Sol pallentes hæud unquam discutit umbras :  
 Nec cum irroctus equis altum petit æthera ; nec cum  
 Præcipitem Oceani rubro lavit æquore currum.  
 Concresecunt subitæ currenti in flumine crustæ :  
 Undaque jam tergo ferratos sustinet orbes,  
 Puppibus illa prius patulis, nunc hospita plaustris.  
 Æraque dissiliunt vulgo, vestesque rigescunt  
 Indutæ, cæduntque securibus humida vina,  
 Et totæ solidam in glaciem vertère lacunæ,  
 Stiriaque impexis indurit horrida barbis.*

*Interea*

*Interea toto non secius aëre ningit :*  
*Intereunt pecudes : stant circumfusa pruinis*  
*Corpora magna bouum : confertoque agmine cervi*  
*Torpent mole novâ, & summis vix cornibus exstant.*  
*Hos non immissis canibus, non cassibus ullis,*  
*Puniceæve agitant pavidos formidine pennæ :*  
*Sed frustra oppositum trudentes pectore montem,*  
*Cominus obtruncant ferro ; gravitèrque rudentes*  
*Cædunt ; & magno læti clamore reportant.*  
*Ipsi in defossis specubus, secura sub altâ*  
*Otia agunt terrâ, congestaque robora, totasque*  
*Advolvere focis ulmos, ignique dedere :*  
*Hic noctem ludo ducunt, & pocula læti*  
*Fermento, atque acidis imitantur vitea sorbis.*  
*Talis Hyperboreo septem subjecta trioni*  
*Gens effræna virûm Riphæo tunditur Euro :*  
*Et pecudum fulvis velantur corpora setis.*

Not so the Scythian Shepherd tends his Fold ;  
 Nor he who bears in Thrace the bitter cold :  
 Nor he who treads the bleak Meotian Strand ;  
 Or where proud Ister rolls his yellow Sand.  
 Early they stall their Flocks and Herds ; for there  
 No Grass the Fields, no Leaves the Forests wear :  
 The frozen Earth lies bury'd there, below  
 A hilly Heap, seven Cubits deep in Snow ;  
 And all the West Allies of stormy Boreas blow :

The Sun from far peeps with a sickly Face ;  
 Too weak the Clouds, and mighty Fogs to chace ;  
 When up the Skies he shoots his rosy Head ;  
 Or in the ruddy Ocean seeks his Bed.  
 Swift Rivers are with sudden Ice constrain'd ;  
 And studded Wheels are on its Back sustain'd.  
 An Hostry now for Waggon, which before  
 Tall Ships of Burthen on its Bosom bore.



The brazen Cauldrons with the Frost are flaw'd ;  
 The Garment, stiff with Ice, at Hearths is thaw'd ;  
 With Axes first they cleave the Wine, and thence  
 By Weight, the solid Portions they dispense.  
 From Locks uncomb'd, and from the frozen Beard,  
 Long Icicles depend, and crackling Sounds are heard.  
 Mean time, perpetual Sleet, and driving Snow,  
 Obscure the Skies, and hang on Herds below ;  
 The starving Cattle perish in their Stalls,  
 Huge Oxen stand inclos'd in wintry Walls  
 Of Snow congeal'd ; whole Herds are buried there  
 Of mighty Stags, and scarce their Horns appear.  
 The dext'rous Huntsman wounds not these afar,  
 With Shafts, or Darts, or makes a distant War  
 With Dogs, or pitches Toils to stop their Flight :  
 But close engages in unequal Fight :  
 And while they strive in vain to make their Way  
 Through Hills of Snow, and pitifully bray ;  
 Assaults with Dint of Sword, or pointed Spears :  
 And homeward, on his Back, the joyful Burden bears :  
 The Men to subterranean Caves retire ;  
 Secure from Cold, and crowd the chearful Fire :  
 With Trunks of Elms and Oaks the Hearth they load,  
 Nor tempt th' Inclemency of Heaven Abroad,  
 Their jovial Nights in Frolicks and in Play  
 They pass, to drive the tedious Hours away.  
 And their cold Stomachs with crown'd Goblets chear,  
 Of windy Cyder, and of balmy Beer.  
 Such are the cold *Ripbean* Race ; and such  
 The savage *Scythian*, and unwarlike *Dutch*.  
 Where Skins of Beasts, the rude Barbarians wear,  
 The Spoils of Foxes, and the Furry Bear.

DRYDEN.

The

The Murrain that raged among the Cattle on the *Alps*, with which he concludes this Book, is likewise represented in most sublime Expressions, and can never be enough admired.

But of all the Books of the *Georgics*, *Virgil* seems to have exerted his Skill more especially on the *Fourth*: Nor, had he ransacked all Nature, could he possibly have made Choice of a Subject more curious, or more adapted to his Purpose, than that of the Bees, if, as an ingenious Author observes, he had it in his View to recommend to the *Romans* Obedience to their Prince, and Submission to the Laws both to Prince and People, by the Example of these wonderful Creatures; neither could any Subject promise fairer to have a due Influence on the *Romans*, as they had a religious Veneration for Bees, and looked upon them as peculiarly consecrated to *Jupiter*. Indeed the Polity and Government of the Bees is vastly surprising, nor are there any other Creatures in the World, Men excepted, that have any such Thing.

*Solæ communes natos, consortia tecta  
Urbis habent, magnisque agitant sub legibus ævum:  
Et patriam solæ, & certos novêre penates.*

Of all the Race of Animals alone,  
The Bees have common Cities of their own,  
And common Sons; they're rul'd by mighty Laws,  
Their Country and their Gods the common Cause.

And what Obedience the *Romans* were to pay to *Augustus*, *Virgil* shews them by that of the Bees to their King, who do not think even their Lives too dear for him.

*Præterea regem non sic Ægyptus, & ingens  
Lydia, nec populi Parthorum, aut Medus Hydaspes,  
Observant. Rege incolumi, mens omnibus una est;  
Ille operum custos, illum admirantur, & omnes  
Circumstant fremitu denso, stipantque frequentes,*

*Et sæpe attollunt humeris, & corpora bello  
Obiectant, pulchramque petunt per vulnera mortem.*

Besides, nor *Ægypt*, nor the *Parthian* Space  
Of *Lydia*'s Empire, nor the *Parthian* Race,  
Nor whom *Hydaspes* cools with *Median* Springs,  
Pay such sincere Obedience to their Kings;  
While he is safe, in Concord and Content  
The Commons live, by no Divisions rent.  
He rules their Works, all him admire alone,  
And strut around him with a humming Tone.  
They raise him on their Shoulders with a Shout:  
And when their sov'reign's Quarrel call them out,  
His Foes to mortal Combat they defy,  
And think it Honour at his Feet to die.

Nor did ever the Armies of *Æneas* and *Turnus* make a more solemn Preparation for Battle than they: For, if a Difference happens between two Kings, they hum a hoarse Alarm, resembling the broken Sound of a Trumpet, upon which they assemble together, prepare their Wings, whet their Stings, and sharpen their Claws; then repair to their King's Pavilion, and attend him to the Field of Battle. On Sight of their Enemies, they challenge them by making a loud Noise, and engage with the greatest Courage and Bravery, resolved to conquer or die; of which *Virgil* has given this most beautiful Description:

*Sin cutem ad pugnam exi-rint (nam sæpe duobus  
Regibus incessit magno discordia motu)*

*Continuoque animos vulgi, & trepidantia bello  
Corda licet longe præsciscere: namque morantes  
Martius ille æris rauci canor increpat; & vox  
Auditur, fractas sonitus imitata tubarum.*

*Tum repidæ inter se cœunt, pennisque coruscant,  
Spiculaque exacuunt rostris, aptantque lacertos;*



*Et circa regem atque ipsa ad prætoria densæ  
 Miscentur, magnisque vocant clamoribus hostem.  
 Ergo ubi ver noctæ sudum, camposque patentes,  
 Erumpunt portis; concurritur: æthere in alto  
 Fit sonitus: magnum mistæ glomerantur in orbem,  
 Præcipientesque cadunt: non densior aëre grando,  
 Nec de concussâ tantum pluit ilice glandis.  
 Ipsi per medias acies, insignibus alis,  
 Ingentes animos angusto in pectore versant:  
 Usque adeo obnixi non cedere, dum gravis, aut hos,  
 Aut hos, versa fugâ victor dare terga subegit.*

But if to Battle jarring Swarms draw out,  
 For oft two mighty Kings their Rights dispute,  
 Which soon inflames both Nations to the War,  
 You'll hear them chide the lazy from afar;  
 And warlike Noises through their Camps rebound,  
 Like the hoarse Clangor of the Trumpet's Sound:  
 They run to Arms, and rustle with their Wings,  
 They ply their nimble Joints, and whet their Stings;  
 Their King and royal Tent arm'd Crowds inclose,  
 And with loud Cries provoke the ling'ring Foes:  
 A Day for Battle when both Armies find,  
 Serene from Clouds, and undisturb'd by Wind;  
 Then from their Camps they rush high in the Air,  
 And the shrill sounding Charge is heard afar;  
 They glow with Anger, and with Fury shine,  
 They charge, both Bodies in one Cluster join:  
 Thick fall the Dead as Acorns, thick as Hail,  
 Both Sides each other with such Rage assail;  
 The glitt'ring Kings both Armies Courage fire,  
 Their little Bodies mighty Minds inspire:  
 So bent to conquer, and so loth to yield,  
 'Till one has beat the other from the Field.

LAUDERDALE.

*Virgil* then lays down two Rules to hinder the Bees from wandering and leaving their Homes. The first is, to clip their Kings Wings; and the next to plant Orchards near them, and Gardens well stocked with all Manner of Herbs and Flowers; whence he takes Occasion to give us a beautiful Platform of a little Garden, and instances the vast Advantage an old *Corycian's* Bees had over those of his Neighbours, and the great Benefit that accrued to himself, by the singular Care he took of his Garden, whereby his Bees yielded him great Plenty of fine Honey, more early than any in the Country.

*Atque equidem, extremo ni jam sub fine laborum  
Vela trabam, & terris festinem advertere proram :  
Forsitan & pingues hortos quæ cura colendi  
Ornaret, canerem, biferique rosaria Pæsti :  
Quoque modo potis gauderent intyba rivis,  
Et virides apio ripæ, tortusque per herbam  
Cresceret in ventrem cucumis : nec sera comantem  
Narcissum, aut flexi tacuisssem vimen acanthi,  
Pallentisque ederas, & amantes litora myrtos.  
Namque sub Oebaliæ memini me turribus altis,  
Qua niger humectat flaventia culta Galefus,  
Corycium vidisse senem : cui pauca relicti  
Jugera ruris erant ; nec fertilis illa juvencis,  
Nec pecori opportuna seges, nec commoda Baccho.  
Hic rarum tamen in dumis olus, albaque circum  
Lilia, verbenaque premens, vescumque papaver,  
Regum æquabat opes animis : serâque revertens  
Nocte domum, dapibus mensas onerabat inemtis.  
Primus vere osam, atque autumnò carpere poma ;  
Et cum tristis hyems etiam nunc frigore saxa  
Rumperet, & glaciæ cursus frænaret aquarum ;  
Ille comam mollis jam tum tondèbat acanthi,*

*Æstatem*

*Æstatem increpitans seram, Zephyrosque morantes.  
 Ergo apibus fœtis idem atque examine multo  
 Primus abundare; & spumantia cogere pressis  
 Mella javis: illi tiliæ, atque uberrima pinus:  
 Quotque in flore novo pomis se fertilis arbos  
 Induerat, totidem autumno matura tenebat.  
 Ille etiam seras in versum distulit ulmos,  
 Eduramque pyrum, & spinos jam pruna ferentes  
 Jamque ministrantem platanum potantibus umbras.*

But that my rural Labour's near at End,  
 Since to the Port with falling Sails I tend;  
 I would *Pomona* and her Treasure sing,  
 And how bright *Flora* beautifies the Spring:  
 How twice a Year the fam'd *Lucanian* Rose  
 Near *Pæstum* blooms; how creeping Parsley grows,  
 And Succory, which wat'ry Banks inclose.  
 To raise *Acanthus* and the Daffodil,  
 How bending Cucumbers their Bellies fill;  
 How Ivy-Twigs the Trunks of Trees surround,  
 And *Venus'* Myrtles on the Shore abound.  
 For once I knew an old *Corycian* Swain,  
 Where deep *Galesus* wets *Tarentum's* Plain,  
 Heir to few Acres of a barren Field,  
 Which neither Wine, nor Corn, nor Grass did yield;  
 He Coleworts planted, Vervain, Poppy sow'd;  
 Where Thorns once grew, his Beds of Lilies stood:  
 When he return'd at Night, with Plenty stor'd,  
 His unbought Dishes heap'd his homely Board,  
 Nor envy'd he the Wealth which Royal Courts afford.  
 First in the Spring he blushing Roses sees,  
 In Autumn first unloads his fruitful Trees;  
 When Winter cleaves the Rocks, and Nature pains,  
 And Rivers languish under Icy Chains.



He gathers Cotton from th' *Egyptian* Thorn,  
 Chiding the ling'ring Spring, and *Phæbus*' slow Return.  
 His Grounds with Pines and fragrant Limes are fill'd,  
 His Bees the first of all the flow'ry Field,  
 Produce their Young, the first their Honey yield.  
 And all the Blossoms which his Orchards bear,  
 Rip'n into Fruit, when Harvest crowns the Year:  
 He plants his Pear-trees and his Elms in Rows;  
 The Damask Plum on Thorns ingrafted grows;  
 His spreading Plains their pleasing Shade extend,  
 Where he enjoys his Bottle and his Friend.

LAUDERDALE.

He then proceeds to shew the great Oeconomy of the Bees, their unwearied Industry, and the Way to come at their Honey without destroying them quite: But if they should happen to be all destroyed, he shews the Method how to restore their Kind, in the charming Episode of *Aristæus* recovering his Bees, with which he concludes these admirable Poems.

These and innumerable other Beauties, obvious to every judicious Reader, have gained the GEORGICS the Esteem and Admiration of all Ages, as the most finished Piece of all Antiquity: For who can help being charmed with the agreeable Manner in which the Poet lays down his Precepts, the Justness of his Sentiments, the Delicacy of his Thoughts, the Sublimity of his Expressions, and the inexpressible Beauty of his Descriptions? So that we may well say, in the Poet's own Words,

*Tale tuum carmen nobis, divine Poeta,  
 Quale sopor fessis in gramine; quale per æstum  
 Dulcis aquæ saliente sitim restinguere rivo.  
 Nam neque me tantum venientis sibilus Austri,  
 Nec percussa juvant fluctu tam litora, nec quæ  
 Saxosæ inter decurrunt flumina valles.*

O heav'nly Poet! such thy Verse appears,  
So sweet, so charming to my ravish'd Ears,  
As to the weary Swain, with Cares oppress'd,  
Beneath the Sylvan Shade, refreshing rest:  
As to the fev'rish Traveller, when first  
He finds a Crystal Stream to quench his Thirst.  
The cool soft Zephyrs don't delight me more,  
Nor murm'ring Billows on the sounding Shore;  
Nor winding Streams that through the Valley glide;  
And the scarce cover'd Pebbles gently chide.

DRYDEN.

---

---

P R E F A C E

T O T H E

Æ N E I D.

THE *ÆNEID*, in which *Virgil* imitates *Homer*, is a Poem of a nobler Kind, as it is an *Epic* or *Heroic Poem*, which, as *Mr. Rapin* has observed, is the greatest Work the Soul of Man is capable of performing: For of it may be justly said what *Scaliger* says of *Buchanan*,

*Namque ad supremum perducta poetica culmen  
In te stat; nec quo progrediatur habet.*

Nature's great Efforts can no further tend,  
Here fix'd her Pillars, all her Labours end.

As, under the Allegory of one heroic Action, its Design is to form our Morals, and inflame our Mind with the Love of Virtue: And this indeed is the chief and principal Design of all Poetry, as plainly appears by this and every other Species of it. For the *Lyric* celebrates the Virtues of great Men for our Imitation; *Tragedy* regulates our Pity and Fears; *Comedy* and *Satire* correct our Vices; *Elegy* sets Bounds to our Sorrow; and the *Eclogue* or *Pastoral* sings the innocent Pleasures of a Country Life: So that all of them have a Tendency to make us wiser and better. This was the Design *Homer* and *Virgil* had in View in their Poems, those Master-

pieces



pieces of human Wit, which have been so justly and highly admired in all Ages. This appears by the very Plan of their Works. In the *Iliad*, *Achilles* quarrels with *Agamemnon*, shuts himself up in his Tent, and refuses to fight. Upon which the *Greeks*, who had hitherto been victorious, are beat every Day, and reduced to the last Extremity; nor could they recover their former Glory, but by the Reconciliation of these two Princes; by which *Homer* teaches us, *That the Safety and Welfare of a Nation depends on the Harmony of its Rulers*. In the *Odyssey*, *Ulysses* being necessarily absent from his Family, and at a great Distance from his Country, neighbouring Princes take the Advantage of his Absence, make Encroachments on his Estate, lay Snares for his Son, and commit Outrages of all Sorts: But no sooner does *Ulysses* return, than he restores his Kingdom and Family to their former Peace and Quiet. By which *Homer* would teach us, *That the Presence and Vigilance of a Master and Prince are absolutely necessary to keep good Order in a Family or Kingdom*. *Homer's* Design in these two Poems is plainly to establish National and Family Happiness; nor could a more noble Thought enter the Mind of Man.

*Virgil* again, out of Love to his Country, and Gratitude to his Prince, who had loaded him with Favours, forms the Plan of the *Æneis*, with a View to establish the Authority of *Augustus*, and the Happiness of the *Romans*; and to this End chuses for the Hero of his Poem a Man whom the Gods order to found a Kingdom in *Italy*; to obstruct which, *Juno* uses all her Authority and all her Art, and exerts herself the more to prevent its Accomplishment, that *Æneas* was at the Head of it, to whom she bore an inveterate Enmity, as he was a *Trojan*, and the Son of *Venus*, her great Enemy and Rival. She applies to *Æolus*, the God of the Winds, to sink his Fleet; uses all the Policy she was Mistress of to detain him at *Carthage*; and destroys Part of his Fleet in *Sicily*: But, in spite of all her Opposition, he arrives in *Italy*, and founds the *Roman* State. By all which *Virgil* shews us this great

great Truth, *That when it is the Will of Heaven to set a Prince over a People, their plain Duty is humbly to submit to his Authority.* These are the excellent Morals of those three inestimable Poems. But to confine ourselves to *Virgil*: If from his general Instructions, which is the Structure of his Poem, we descend to particular Lessons, which are of great Use in the Conduct of Life, how innumerable are they! Nor has he delivered these Instructions in dogmatical Precepts and Maxims, but exhibits them to us in the Person of his Hero, to whom he assigns a constant Piety, the Height of filial Affection, in running so many Risks of his Life to save his Parents, and a ready Obedience to the Command of Heaven, in forsaking a Queen for whom he had the greatest Affection wherewith Love and Gratitude could inspire the Heart of Man. Nor does he only take this modest Way of conveying these important Lessons to us by a third Person, but to make us in Love with them, he insinuates himself into our Hearts, by spreading Charms over every Thing he touches, and enriches his Poem with curious Descriptions, fine Episodes, beautiful Allegories, lofty Expressions, and Numbers so very harmonious, as must charm the Ear of every Reader. But, as it would be endless to recite Examples of all the Beauties of this inimitable Poem, I shall instance only a few of them. And, first, what a beautiful Description does our Author give us of a *Storm at Sea*, in the *First Book*, in these expressive Words:

*Hæc ubi dicta, cavum conversâ cuspide montem  
Impulsi in latus; ac venti, velut agmine facto,  
Quâ data porta, ruunt, & terras turbine perflant.  
Incubuerè mari, totumque à sedibus imis  
Una Euræusque Notusque ruunt, creberque procellis  
Africus, & vastos volvunt ad litora fluctus.  
Insequitur clamorque virum, stridorque rudentum.  
Eripiunt subito nubes, cælumque, diemque  
Teucrorum ex oculis: ponto nox incubat atra.*

*Intonuerunt*



*Intonuere poli, & crebris micat ignibus æther:  
 Præsentemque viris intentant omnia mortem.  
 Extemplo Æneæ solvuntur frigore membra.  
 Ingemit, & duplices tendens ad sidera palmas,  
 Talia voce refert: O terque quaterque beati,  
 Quis ante ora patrum, Trojæ sub mœnibus altis,  
 Contigit oppetere! ô Danaûm fortissime gentis  
 Tydide, mene Iliacis occumbere campis  
 Non potuisse, tuâque animam hanc effundere dextrâ?  
 Sævus ubi Æacidæ telo jacet Hector, ubi ingens  
 Sarpedon: ubi tot Simois correpta sub undis  
 Scuta virûm, galeasque & fortia corpora volvit.  
 Talia jactanti, stridens Aquilone procella  
 Velum adversa ferit, fluctusque ad sidera tollit.  
 Franguntur remi: tum prora avertit, & undis  
 Dat latus: insequitur cumulo præruptus aquæ mors.  
 Hi summo in fluctu pendent; his unda dehiscens  
 Terram inter fluctus aperit: furit æstus arenis.  
 Tres Notus abreptas in saxa latentia torquet;  
 Saxa vocant Itali, mediis quæ in fluctibus, Aras;  
 Dorsum immane mari summo. Tres Eurus ab alto  
 In brevia & Syrtes urget, (miserabile visu)  
 Illiditque vadis, atque aggere cingit arenæ.  
 Unam quæ Lycios fidumque vehebat Orontem,  
 Ipsius ante oculos ingens à vertice pontus  
 In puppim ferit: excutitur pronusque magister  
 Volvitur in caput: ast illam ter fluctus ibidem  
 Torquet agens circum, & rapidus vorat æquore vortex.  
 Apparent rari nantes in gurgite vasto:  
 Arma virûm, tabulæque & Troïa gaza per undas.  
 Jam validam Ilionei navem, jam fortis Achææ;  
 Et qua vecl'us Abas, & qua grandævus Alethes,  
 Vicit hiems: laxis laterum compagibus omnes  
 Accipiunt inimicum imbrem, rimisque fatiscunt.*



He said, and hurl'd against the Mountain Side  
 His quiv'ring Spear, and all the God apply'd.  
 The raging Winds rush through the hollow Wound,  
 And dance aloft in Air, and skim along the Ground:  
 Then settling on the Sea, the Surges sweep;  
 Raise liquid Mountains, and disclose the Deep.  
 South, East, and West, and mix'd Confusion roar,  
 And roll the foaming Billows to the Shore.  
 The Cables crack, the Sailors fearful Cries  
 Ascend; and sable Night involves the Skies;  
 And Heav'n itself is ravish'd from their Eyes.  
 Loud Peals of Thunder from the Poles ensue,  
 Then flashing Fires the transient Light renew;  
 The Face of Things a frightful Image bears,  
 And present Death in various Forms appears.  
 Struck with unusual Fright, the *Trojan* Chief  
 With lifted Hands and Eyes implores Relief.  
 And thrice and four times happy those, he cry'd,  
 That under *Ilian* Walls before their Parents dy'd.  
*Tydides*, bravest of the *Græcian* Train,  
 Why could not I by that strong Arm be slain,  
 And lie by noble *Hector* on the Plain;  
 Or great *Sarpedon*, in those bloody Fields,  
 Where *Simois* rolls the Bodies and the Shields  
 Of Heroes, whose dismember'd Hands yet bear  
 The Dart aloft, and clinch the pointed Spear?  
 Thus while the pious Prince his Fate bewails,  
 Fierce *Boreas* drove against his flying Sails,  
 And rent the Sheets: The raging Billows rise,  
 And mount the tossing Vessel to the Skies:  
 Nor can the shiv'ring Oars sustain the Blow:  
 The Galley gives her Side, and turns her Prow:  
 While those astern descending down the Steep,  
 Through gaping Waves behold the boiling Deep.

Three Ships were hurry'd by the southern Blast,  
 And on the secret Shelves with Fury cast.  
 Those hidden Rocks, th' *Ausonian* Sailors knew,  
 They call'd them Altars, when they rose in View,  
 And shew'd their spacious Backs above the Flood.  
 Three more, fierce *Eurus* in his angry Mood  
 Dash'd on the Shallows of the moving Sand,  
 And in mid Ocean left them moor'd a-land.  
*Orontes'* Bark, that bore the *Lycian* Crew,  
 (A horrid Sight!) ev'n in the Hero's View,  
 From Stem to Stern, by Waves was overborn:  
 The trembling Pilot, from his Rudder torn,  
 Was headlong hurl'd; thrice round, the Ship was tost,  
 Then bulg'd at once, and in the Deep was lost.  
 And here and there above the Waves were seen,  
 Arms, Pictures, precious Goods, and floated Men.  
 The stoutest Vessel to the Storm gave Way,  
 And suck'd thro' loosen'd Planks the rushing Sea;  
*Ilioneus* was her Chief: *Alethes* old,  
*Achates*, faithful, *Abas* young and bold,  
 Endur'd not less: Their Ships, with gaping Seams,  
 Admit the Deluge of the briny Streams. DRYDEN.

What a moving Scene is that in the *Second Book*, where *Æneas*, after going through Fire and Sword to look after the Safety of his Father and Family, finds the old Gentleman resolute on continuing in *Troy*, and sharing the same Fate with it, maugre all the Arguments he could use to the contrary; nay, though he, *Creüsa*, and *Ascanius*, with Tears in their Eyes, begged of him to consult his own Safety by leaving *Troy*. What filial Affection and Duty does *Æneas* express in that moving Speech?

*Mene efferre pedem, genitor, te posse relicto  
 Sperasti? tantumque nefas patrio excidit ore?  
 Si nihil ex tantâ Superis placet urbe relinqui,*

*Et sedet hoc animo, perituræque addere Trojæ  
Teque tuosque juvat: patet isti janua letæ.  
Jamque aderit multo Priami de sanguine Pyrrhus,  
Natum ante ora patris, patrem qui obtruncat ad aras.  
Hoc erat, alma parens, quod me, per tela, per ignes,  
Eripis? ut mediis hostem in penetralibus, utque  
Ascaniumque, patremque meum, juxtaque Creüsam,  
Alterum in alterius mactatos sanguine cernam?  
Arma, viri, ferte arma: vocat lux ultima victos.  
Reddite me Danais: sinite instaurata revisam  
Prælia: nunquam omnes hodie moriemur inulti.*

To fly the Foe, and leave your Age alone,  
Could such a Sire propose to such a Son?  
If 'tis by yours and Heav'n's high Will decreed,  
That you and all with hapless Troy must bleed;  
If not her least Remains you deign to save;  
Behold! the Door lies open to the Grave.  
Pyrrhus will soon be here, all cover'd o'er,  
And red from Priam's venerable Gore;  
Who stabb'd the Son before the Father's View,  
Then at the Shrine the Royal Father flew.  
Why, heav'nly Mother! did thy guardian Care  
Snatch me from Fires, and shield me in the War?  
Within these Walls to see the Grecians roam,  
And purple Slaughter stride around the Dome;  
To see my murder'd Consort, Son, and Sire,  
Steep'd in each other's Blood, on Heaps expire!  
Arms! Arms! my Friends, with Speed my Arms supply,  
'Tis our last Hour, and summons us to die;  
My Arms!—in vain you hold me,—let me go!  
Give, give me back this Moment to the Foe.  
'Tis well,—we will not tamely perish all,  
But die reveng'd, and triumph in our Fall.

PITT.

But



But when *Æneas* (finding his Father still obstinate) put on his Armour, and offers to rush out at the Door, chusing rather to die by the Hand of the Enemy, than see his Father, Wife and Son butchered before his Eyes, who can read what follows without falling into Tears?

*Ecce autem complexa pedes in limine conjux  
Hærebat, parvumque patri tendebat Iulium.  
Si periturus abis, & nos rape in omnia tecum :  
Sin aliquam experius sumptis spem ponis in armis,  
Hanc primum tutare domum : cui parvus Iulus,  
Cui pater, & conjux quondam tua dicta relinquitur ?*

When, at the Door, my weeping Spouse I meet,  
The fair *Creüsa*, who embrac'd my Feet,  
And clinging round them, with Distraction wild,  
Reach'd to my Arms my dear unhappy Child :  
And oh ! she cries, if bent on Death thou run,  
Take, take with thee, thy wretched Wife and Son ;  
Or, if on glimmering Hope from Arms appear,  
Defend these Walls, and try thy Valour here :  
Ah ! who shall guard thy Sire, when thou art slain,  
Thy Child, or me thy Comfort once in vain !  
Thus while she raves, the vaulted Dome replies  
To her loud Shrieks, and agonizing Cries. PITT.

And when the good old Man was at last persuaded there was no Way to save himself and Family but by leaving his beloved *Troy*, what Compassion and Tendernefs does *Æneas* shew to his aged, helpless Father ? How soft are these Words !

*Ergo age, chare pater, cervici imponere nostræ :  
Ipse subibo humeris : nec me labor iste gravabit.  
Quo res cunque cadent, unum & commune periculum,  
Una salus ambobus erit : mihi parvus Iulus*

*Sit comes, & longe servet vestigia conjux.  
 Vos famuli, quæ dicam, animis advertite vestris.  
 Est urbe egressis tumulus; templumque vetustum  
 Desertæ Cereris: juxtaque antiqua cupressus,  
 Religione patrum multos servata per annos,  
 Hanc ex diverso sedem veniemus in unam.  
 Tu, genitor, cape sacra manu, patriosque Penates.  
 Me, belio è tanto digressum & cæde recenti,  
 Attrectare nefas; donec me flumine vivo  
 Abluero.*

Haste, my dear Father, ('tis no Time to wait)  
 And load my Shoulders with a willing Freight.  
 Whate'er befalls, your Life shall be my Care;  
 One Death, and one Deliv'rance we will share.  
 My Hand shall lead our little Son; and you,  
 My faithful Consort, shall our Steps pursue.  
 Next, you, my Servants, heed my strict Commands:  
 Without the Walls a ruin'd Temple stands,  
 To Ceres hallow'd once; a Cypress nigh,  
 Shoots up her venerable Head on high;  
 By long Religion kept: There tend your Feet;  
 And in divided Parties let us meet.  
 Our Country Gods, the Relicks, and the Bands,  
 Hold you, my Father, in your guiltless Hands:  
 In me 'tis impious holy Things to bear,  
 Red as I am with Slaughter, new from War:  
 'Till in some living Stream I cleanse the Guilt  
 Of dire Debate, and Blood in Battle spilt.

DRYDEN.

*Virgil*, in all his Poems, shews he thoroughly understood the human Passions; but he has painted none of them in such strong and lively Colours, as that of Love, in the Passion of *Dido* for *Æneas*, in his *Fourth Book*: But to point out all the Beauties of this Book, would be to transcribe almost

most the whole of it: Wherefore, I shall mention only two; the one is that beautiful Description the Poet gives of *Dido* and *Æneas* going a-hunting, in which how charming is the Comparison of *Æneas* to *Apollo*!

*Oceanum interea surgens Aurora reliquit.  
It portis jubare exorto delecta juventus:  
Retia rara, plage, lato venabula ferro,  
Massylique ruunt equites, & odora canum vis.  
Reginam thalamo cunctantem ad limina primi  
Penorum expectant: ostroque insignis & auro  
Stat sonipes, ac frena ferox spumantia mandit.  
Tandem progreditur, magnâ stipante catervâ,  
Sidoniam picto chlamydem circumdata limbo:  
Cui pharetra ex auro, crines nodantur in aurum,  
Aurea purpuream subnectit fibula vestem.  
Necnon & Phrygii comites, & lætus Iulius,  
Incedunt: ipse ante alios pulcherrimus omnes  
Infert se socium Æneas, atque agmina jungit.  
Qualis, ubi hybernâ Lyciam, Xanthique fluenta  
Deserit, ac Delum maternam invisit Apollo  
Instauratque choros: mistique altaria circum  
Cretesque Dryopesque fremunt, pictique Agathyrsi:  
Ipse jugis Cynthi graditur, mollique fluentem  
Fronde premit crinem fingens, atque implicat auro.  
Tela sonant humeris. Haud illo seignior ibat  
Æneas: tantum egregio decus enitet ore.*

Scarce had *Aurora* left her Orient Bed,  
And rear'd above the Waves her radiant Head,  
When, pouring through the Gates, the Train appear,  
Massylian Hunters with the steely Spear,  
Sagacious Hounds, and Toils, and all the Sylvan War. }  
The Queen engag'd in Dress, with Reverence wait  
The Tyrian Peers before the regal Gate.



Her Steed, with Gold and Purple cover'd round,  
 Neighs, champs the Bit, and foaming paws the Ground.  
 At length she comes, magnificently drest,  
 (Her Guards attending) in a *Tyrian* Vest.  
 Back in a golden Caul her Locks are ty'd;  
 A golden Quiver rattles at her Side;  
 A golden Clasp her purple Garment binds,  
 And Robes, that flew redundant in the Winds.  
 Next, with the youthful *Trojans*, to the Sport,  
 The fair *Ascanius* issues from the Court.  
 But far the fairest, and supremely tall,  
 Tow'rs great *Æneas*, and outshines them all.  
 As when from *Lycia* bound in wintry Frost,  
 Where *Xanthus*' Streams enrich the smiling Coast,  
 The beauteous *Phœbus* in high Pomp retires,  
 And hears in *Delos* the triumphant Quires;  
 The *Cretan* Crowds, and *Dryopes*, advance,  
 And painted *Scythians* round his Altar dance;  
 Fair Wreaths of vivid Bays his Head infold,  
 His Locks bound backward, and adorn'd with Gold;  
 The God majestic moves o'er *Cynthus*' Brows,  
 His golden Quiver rattling as it goes:  
 So mov'd *Æneas*; such his charming Grace;  
 So glow'd the purple Bloom, that flush'd his godlike Face,  
PITT.

The other is that inimitable Description of Fame, which,  
 a great Critick says, ought to be considered as one of the  
 greatest Ornaments of the *Æneid*.

*Extemplo Libyæ magnas it Fama per urbes:*  
*Fama; malum quo non aliud velocius ullum:*  
*Mobilitate viget, viresque acquirit eundo:*  
*Parva metu primo; mox sese attollit in auras,*  
*Ingrediturque solo, & caput inter nubila condit.*

*Illam Terra parens, irâ irritata Deorum,  
 Extremam (ut perhibent) Cæo Enceladoque sororem  
 Progeniit, pedibus celerem & pernicious alis :  
 Monstrum horrendum, ingens : cui quot sunt corpore plumæ,  
 Tot vigiles oculi subter (mirabile dictu !)  
 Tot linguæ, totidem ora sonant, tot subrigit aures,  
 Noctæ volat cæli medio, terræque per umbram  
 Stridens, nec dulci declinat lumina somno :  
 Luce sedet custos, aut summi culmine tecti,  
 Turribus aut altis, & magnas territat urbes :  
 Tam ficti prævique tenax, quam nuncia veri.*

Now Fame, tremendous Fiend ! without Delay,  
 Through *Libyan* Cities took her rapid Way.  
 Fame, the swift Plague, that ev'ry Moment grows,  
 And gains new Strength and Vigour as she goes.  
 First small with Fear, she swells to wond'rous Size,  
 And stalks on Earth, and tow'rs above the Skies ;  
 Whom, in her Wrath to Heav'n, the teeming Earth  
 Produc'd the last of her gigantic Birth ;  
 A Monster huge, and dreadful to the Eye,  
 With rapid Feet to run, or Wings to fly.  
 Beneath her Plumes the various Fury bears  
 A thousand piercing Eyes and list'ning Ears ;  
 And with a thousand Mouths and babbling Tongues appears. }  
 Thund'ring by Night, thro' Heav'n and Earth she flies,  
 No golden Slumbers seal her watchful Eyes ;  
 On Tow'rs or Battlements she sits by Day,  
 And shakes whole Towns with Terror and Dismay ;  
 Alarms the World around, and, perch'd on high,  
 Reports a Truth, or publishes a Lie.

PITT.

How remarkably curious is the Description, in the *Sixth Book*, of *Æneas's* Descent into Hell ! where the Sybil, after explaining to him the various Scenes of the infernal Regions,  
 d 4 conducts

conducts him to *Anchises*, who instructs him in those sublime Subjects, the Immortality of the Soul, and the Happiness and Misery of a future State, and shews him the glorious Race of Heroes that were to descend from him and his Posterity; and closes this noble Account with the Character of their Genius; then concludes all with the Character of the elder *Marcellus*, in order to introduce that noble heroic Elegy on the Death of the younger *Marcellus*, who was the Darling of *Augustus*, *Octavia*, and of all the Romans.

*Atque hic Æneas (una namque ire videbat  
Egregium formâ juvenem & fulgentibus armis;  
Sed frons læta parum, & dejecto lumina vultu)  
Quis, pater, ille virum qui sic comitatur euntem?  
Filius? anne aliquis magnâ de stirpe nepotum?  
Quis strepitus circa comitum? quantum instar in ipso est!  
Sed nix atra caput tristi circumvolat umbrâ.  
Tum pater Anchises lacrymis ingressus obortis:  
O nate, ingentem luctum ne quære tuorum:  
Ostendunt terris hunc tantum fata, neque ultra  
Esse sinent. Nimum vobis Romana propago  
Visa potens, superi, propria hæc si dona fuissent.  
Quantos ille virum magnam Marcoris ad urbem  
Campus aget gemitus! vel quæ, Tyberine, videlis  
Funera, cum tumulum præterlabere recentem!  
Nec puer Iliacâ quisquam de gente Latinos  
In tantum spe tollet avos: nec Romula quondam  
Ullo se tantum telus jactabit alumno.  
Heu pietas! heu prisca fides! invictaque bello  
Dextera! non illi quisquam se impune tulisset  
Obvius armato: seu cum pedes iret in hostem,  
Sed spumantis equi foderet calcaribus armos.  
Heu, miserande puer: si qua fata aspera rumpas,  
Tu Marcellus eris. Manibus date lilia plenis:  
Purpureos spargam flores, animamque nepotis  
His saltem accumulem donis, & fungar inani  
Munere.*



Say, who that Youth (he cries) o'ercast with Grief;  
The Youth who follows that victorious Chief;  
His Son? or one of his victorious Line?  
What Numbers crowd, and shout around the Form divine!  
His Port how noble! how august his Fame!  
How like the former! and how near the same!  
But gloomy Shades his pensive Brows o'erspread,  
And a dark Cloud involves his beauteous Head.  
Seek not, my Son, replies the Sire, to know  
(And, as he spoke, the gushing Sorrows flow)  
What Woes the Gods to thy Descendants doom.  
What endless Grief to ev'ry Son of *Rome*!  
This Youth on Earth the Fates but just display,  
And soon, too soon, they snatch the Gift away!  
Had *Rome* for ever held the glorious Prize,  
Her Bliss had rais'd the Envy of the Skies!  
Oh! from the martial Field what Cries shall come!  
What Groans shall echo thro' the Streets of *Rome*!  
How shall old *Tyber*, from his oozy Bed,  
In that sad Moment rear his reverend Head,  
The length'ning Pomp, and Fun'ral to survey,  
When by the mighty Tomb he takes his mournful Way!  
A Youth of nobler Hopes shall never rise,  
Nor glad, like him, the *Latian* Father's Eyes:  
And *Rome*, proud *Rome* shall boast, she never bore,  
From Age to Age, so brave a Son before!  
Honour and Fame, alas! and ancient Truth,  
Revive and die with that illustrious Youth!  
In vain embattled Troops his Arms oppose:  
In ev'ry Field he tames his Country's Foes,  
Whether on Foot he marches in his Might,  
Or spurs his fiery Courser to the Fight.  
Poor pitied Youth! the Glory of the State!  
Oh! could'st thou shun the dreadful Stroke of Fate,  
*Rome* should in thee behold, with ravish'd Eyes,  
Her Pride, her Darling, her *Marcellus* rise!

Bring fragrant Flow'rs, the whitest Lilies bring,  
 With all the purple Beauties of the Spring;  
 These Gifts at least, these Honours shall be paid  
 To the dear Youth, to please his pensive Shade. PITT.

In the *Ninth Book*, what a noble Description does the Poet give of true Friendship in that famous Episode of *Nisus* and *Euryalus*, which consisting of 474 Lines, is of too great a Length to insert here; I shall therefore only take Notice of some of the principal Parts of it. However, it will be necessary to premise what gave Occasion to this noble Episode, which was this: *Æneas* having gone, in Person, to beg Auxiliaries of *Evander* against *Turnus*, who was at War with him on account of *Lavinia*, *Turnus* takes the Advantage of his Absence, and besieges the City in which his Troops were garrisoned. The *Trojans*, in the utmost Distress for want of *Æneas*, and *Nisus* and *Euryalus*, two dear Friends, then standing Centinels in their Turn, and observing the *Rutulians* sunk in Wine and Sleep, persuaded themselves they could make their Way to *Æneas*. *Nisus* makes the Proposal to *Euryalus*.

*Nisus ait: Dine hunc ardorem mentibus addunt,  
 Euryale? an sua cuique Deus sit dira cupido?  
 Aut pugnam, aut aliquid jamdudum invadere magnum,  
 Mens agitat mibi; nec placidâ contenta quiete est.  
 Cernis, quæ Rutulos habeat fiducia rerum:  
 Lumina rara micant: somno vinoque soluti  
 Procubuerunt: silent late loca. Percipe porro  
 Quid dubitem, & quæ nunc animo sententia surgat.  
 Ænean acciri omnes, populusque, patresque,  
 Exposcunt: mittique viros, qui certa reportent.  
 Si tibi, quæ posco, promittunt (nam mibi fasti  
 Fama sat est) tumulo videor reperire sub illo  
 Pesse viam ad muros & mœnia Pallantea.*

Has Heav'n (cry'd *Nisus* first) this Warmth bestow'd?  
 Heav'n? or a Thought that prompts me like a God?

This

This glorious Warmth, my Friend, that breaks my Rest?  
 Some high Exploit lies throbbing at my Breast.  
 My glowing Mind, what gen'rous Ardors raise,  
 And set my mounting Spirits on a Blaze!  
 See the loose Discipline of yonder Train,  
 The Lights, grown thin, scarce glimmer from the Plain:  
 The Guards in Slumber and Debauch are drown'd,  
 And mark!—a gen'ral Silence reigns around;  
 Then take my Thought; the People, Fathers, all,  
 Join in one Wish, our Leader to recall.  
 Now, would they give to thee the Prize I claim,  
 (For I could rest contented with the Fame—)  
 An easy Road, methinks, I can survey  
 Beneath yon Summit to direct my Way.

PITT.

To whom young *Euryalus* makes this charming Answer,  
 in which he shews he is resolved to run all Risks with his  
 Friend, and takes it amiss he should once think of leaving  
 him behind.

*Obstupuit magno laudum percussus amore  
 Euryalus: simul his ardentem affatur amicum:  
 Mene igitur socium summis adjungere rebus,  
 Nise, fugis? solum te in tanta pericula mittam?  
 Non ita me genitor bellis assuetus Opheltes  
 Argolicum terrorem inter Trojæque labores  
 Sublatum erudit: nec tecum talia gessi,  
 Magnanimum Ænean & fata extrema secutus.  
 Est hic, est animus lucis contemptor; & istum  
 Qui vitâ bene credat emi, quo tendis, honorem.*

The brave *Euryalus*, with martial Pride,  
 Fir'd with the Charms of Glory, thus reply'd:  
 And will my *Nisus* then his Friend disclaim?  
 Deny'd his Share of Glory and of Fame?  
 And can thy dear *Euryalus* expose  
 Thy Life, alone, unguarded to the Foes?  
 Not so my Father taught his gen'rous Boy,  
 Born, train'd and season'd in the Wars of *Troy*.

And



And where the great *Æneas* led the Way,  
 I brav'd all Dangers of the Land and Sea :  
 Thou too canst witness that my Worth is try'd ;  
 We march'd, we fought, we conquer'd Side by Side.  
 Like thine, this Bosom glows with martial Flame,  
 Burns with a Scorn of Life, and Love of Fame,  
 And thinks, if endless Glory can be fought  
 On such low Terms, the Prize is cheaply bought.   PITT.

To which *Nisus* makes this moving and affectionate Reply :

*Nisus ad hæc : Equidem de te nil tale verebar,  
 Nec fas : non : ita me referat tibi magnus ovantem  
 Jupiter, aut quicumque oculis hæc aspicit æquis.  
 Sed si quis (quæ multa vides discrimine tali)  
 Si quis in adversam rapiat casusve Deusve,  
 Te superesse velim : tua vitæ dignior ætas.  
 Sit, qui me raptum pugna, prætiore redemptum,  
 Mandet humo solita ; aut, si qua id fortuna vetabit,  
 Absenti ferat inferias, decoretque sepulcro.  
 Neu matri misere tanti sim causa doloris :  
 Quæ te sola, puer, multis è matribus causa  
 Prosequitur ; magni nec mœnia curat Acestæ.*

Let no such jealous Fears alarm thy Breast,  
 Thy Worth and Valour stand to all confest ;  
 But let the Danger fall (he cries) on me ;  
 For this Exploit, I durst not think on thee !  
 No — as I hope the blest Etherial Train  
 May bring me glorious to thy Arms again !  
 But should the Gods deny me to succeed,  
 Should I — (which Heav'n avert !) but should I bleed ;  
 Live thou ; — in Death some Pleasure that will give ;  
 Live for thy *Nisus*' Sake ; I charge thee, live.  
 Thy blooming Youth a longer Term demands ; —  
 Live, to redeem my Corpse from hostile Hands ;  
 And decent to the silent Grave commend  
 The poor Remains of him who was thy Friend :

Or raise at least, by kind Remembrance led,  
A vacant Tomb in Honour of the Dead.  
Why should I cause thy Mother's Soul to know  
Such Heart-felt Pangs? unutterable Woe!  
Thy dear, fond Mother, who, for Love of thee,  
Dar'd ev'ry Danger of the Land and Sea!  
She left *Acestes'* Walls, and she alone,  
To follow thee, her only, darling Son!

PITT.

But all *Nisus's* Reasons and Remonstrances are in vain; wherefore they wait on their Generals, who were then holding a Council of War, and having received their Instructions, they set out. Having passed the Enemy's Trenches safely, they find them fast asleep after a Debauch of Wine, among whom they made great Slaughter; but Day approaching, they resolve to retire. *Euryalus*, like most young Warriors, taken with the glittering Spoils of the Killed and Wounded, seizes, among other Things, *Messapus's* crested Helmet, and puts it on his own Head; which inconsiderate Action proved fatal to both him and his Friend *Nisus*; for by it *Volsens*, at the Head of a Party of Horse, espies them in their Retreat; upon which they fly to a neighbouring Wood for Safety, where *Euryalus* loses his Way; nor does *Nisus* miss him till he was got a great Way off; but how great is his Surprise, when, boldly returning in quest of him, he sees him in the Hands of the Enemy? Resolved to rescue his Friend, he throws two Lances unobserved, and kills two of their Men; which so enraged *Volsens*, that he resolves to revenge their Deaths on *Euryalus*, and drawing his Sword, makes up to him; then cries out *Nisus* in these beautiful Words, which admirably express the Confusion he was in, and at the same time the great Power of true Friendship.

*Me, me; adsum qui feci; in me convertite ferrum.  
O Rutuli: mea fraus omnis: nihil iste, nec ausus  
Nec potuit: cælum hoc, & conscia sidera testor:  
Tantum infelicem nimium dilexit amicum.*

*Me,*

Me, me, to me alone, your Rage confine;  
 Here sheath your Javelins; all the Guilt was mine.  
 By yon bright Stars, by each immortal God,  
 His Hands, his Thoughts are innocent of Blood!  
 Nor could, nor durst the Boy the Deed intend;  
 His only Crime (and oh! can that offend?)  
 Was too much Love to his unhappy Friend! } PITT.

This did not hinder *Volsens* from giving the fatal Wound  
 to *Euryalus*, whose Death, and *Nisus*'s brave Revenge of it  
 on *Volsens*, are painted to Admiration in the following Words:

*Talia dicta dabat: sed viribus ensis adactus  
 Transedigit costas, & pectora candida rumpit.  
 Volvitur Euryalus letho, pulchrosque per artus  
 It cruor, inque humeros cervix collapsa recumbit.  
 Purpureus veluti cum flos succisus aratro  
 Languescit moriens; lassove papavera collo  
 Demisere caput, pluvia cum forte gravantur.  
 At Nisus ruit in medios, solumque per omnes  
 Volscentem petit; in solo Volscente moratur.  
 Quem circum glomerati hostes, hinc cominus atque hinc  
 Proturbant: instat non segnius, ac rotat enses  
 Fulmineum: donec Rutuli clamantis in ore  
 Cecidit adverso, & moriens animam abstulit hosti.  
 Tum super exanimum sese projecit amicum  
 Confossus, placidâque ibi demum morte quievit.*

In vain he spoke, for ah! the Sword, addrest  
 With ruthless Rage, had pierc'd his lovely Breast.  
 With Blood his snowy Limbs are purpled o'er,  
 And, pale in Death, he welters in his Gore.  
 As a gay Flow'r with blooming Beauties crown'd,  
 Cut by the Share, lies languid on the Ground;  
 Or some tall Poppy, that, o'ercharg'd with Rain,  
 Bends the faint Head, and sinks upon the Plain;  
 So fair, so languishingly sweet he lies,  
 His Head declin'd, and drooping as he dies!



Now midst the Foe distracted *Nisus* flew;  
*Volsens*, and him alone he kept in View.  
 The gath'ring Train the furious Youth surround;  
 Dart follows Dart, and Wound succeeds to Wound;  
 All, all, unfelt, he seeks their guilty Lord;  
 In fiery Circles flies his thundering Sword;  
 Nor ceas'd, but found at length the distant Way;  
 And, buried in his Mouth, the Faulchion lay.  
 Thus, cover'd o'er with Wounds on ev'ry Side,  
 Brave *Nisus* slew the Murtherer as he dy'd;  
 Then, on the dear *Euryalus's* Breast,  
 Sunk down, and slumber'd in eternal Rest.      PITT.

Thus even Death itself could not separate these two sincere  
 Friends, to whom *Virgil* gives this noble Elogy.

*Fortunati ambo! si quid mea carmina possunt,  
 Nulla dies unquam memori vos eximet ævo;  
 Dum domus Æneæ Capitoli immobile saxum  
 Accolet, imperiumque Pater Romanus habebit.*

Hail, happy Pair! if Fame our Verse can give,  
 From Age to Age, your Memory shall live;  
 Long as the Imperial Capitol shall stand,  
 Or *Rome's* majestic Lord the conquer'd World command.

PITT.

It would be endless to point out all the Beauties of the  
*Æneid*; but there is one Thing so very remarkable, not only  
 in this, but in all *Virgil's* Poems, that it would be unpardon-  
 able to omit it; I mean the great Art and Dexterity *Virgil*  
 shews in making the Sound of his Verse expressive of its Sense;  
 of which I shall give a few Instances from each of his Poems.

How admirably does the Sound of this Line express the  
 warbling of the Pipe!

*Formosam resonare doces Amarullida sylvas.*      Ecl. i. 5.

And the Sound of this a sorrowful Parting,

*Et, longum formose vale, vale, inquit, Iola.*      Ecl. iii. 79.

How

How slow does the Waggon move in this Line,

*Tardaque Eleusine matris volventia plaustra.* G. i. 163.

One can scarcely help thinking he hears the Sheep bleating while he reads this Verse,

*Balantumque gregem fluvio mersare salubri.* G. i. 272.

These Lines seem to heave, in which *Virgil* describes the Giants laying Mountain upon Mountain,

*Ter sunt conati imponere Pelio Ossum  
Scilicet, atque Ossæ frondosum involvere Olympum.* G. i. 281.

There never was a Crab-tree rougher than this Verse, describing the ingrafting a Filberd on a Crab-stock,

*Inseritur vero ex fœtu nucis arbutus horrida.* G. ii. 69.

How expressive is this Line of the Swiftnefs of Time,

*Sed fugit interea, fugit irreparabile tempus.* G. iii. 284.

And this of the Fury of the Storm?

*Una Eurysque Notusque ruunt, creberque procellis.* Æ. ii. 89.

How soft and expressive of filial Love and Affection are these Words of *Æneas* to his Father?

*Ergo, age, care Pater, cervici imponere nostræ.* Æ. i. 707.

And how harsh does this Line read, expressing the frightful Figure *Polyphemus* made?

*Monstrum horrendum, informe, ingens, cui lumen ademptum.*  
Æn. iii. 658.

In reading the following Verse one would think he hears the Bound the bulky Body of the Ox makes when it falls on the Ground,

*Sternitur, exanimisque tremens procumbit humi bos.*

*Æ. v. 481.*

How admirably does this Line express not only the Swift-ness of the Horse, but the Sound of his Feet!

*Quadrupedante putrem sonitu quatit ungula campum.*

*Æ. viii. 596.*

Nor is the Sound of the Trumpet itself more shrill than the Sound of this Verse,

*At Tuba terribilem sonitum procul ære canoro. Æ. ix. 503.*

With such Charms does *Virgil's* Poetry every where abound, more than that of any Poet whatever. Who therefore, as the learned Dr. *Trapp* observes, can help being enamoured with the unaffected Beauty of his *Pastorals*, the finished and chaste Elegance of his *Georgics*, their entertaining Descriptions, their useful Precepts in Husbandry, and their noble Excursions upon every proper Occasion, into Subjects of a more sublime Nature?

But who can read the divine *Æneid*, without being transported, and as it were lost in a Mixture of Pleasure and Admiration? Who can help being astonished at that Force of Imagination, tempered with so cool a Judgment? In what human Composition is there so exact a Harmony, and so much Beauty in all its Parts? It would be endless to enumerate the many different Images of Heroes, and the Variety of Manners that appear up and down in it; the Conflict of Passions and almost every Object of the Imagination beautifully described, all Nature unfolded, the great Events, the surprising Revolutions, the Incentives to Virtue, the most finished Eloquence in the several Speeches, the sublimest Majesty in the Thoughts and Expressions, in short, the most



consummate Art by which all these Things are brought into one uniform and perfect Piece.

Wherefore we may justly say of the Poet what his great Modesty would not allow him to say of himself,

*Exegit monumentum ære perennius,  
Regalique situ Pyramidum altius;  
Quod non Imber Edax, non Aquilo impotens  
Possit diruere, aut innumerabilis  
Annorum series, & fuga temporum.*

He has rais'd a Monument will surpass  
The Age of those that stand in solid Brass;  
That eminently tow'ring to the Skies  
In Height the Royal Pyramids outvies:  
The Force of boist'rous Winds and mould'ring Rain,  
Years after Years an everlasting Train,  
Shall ne'er destroy the Glory of his Name,  
Still shall he shine in Verse and live in Fame.

AS TO THIS TRANSLATION OF VIRGIL, though there have been many in Verse, some of which are of great Merit; yet as the Translators have confined themselves to Measure and Numbers, none of them have expressed the Author's Meaning so fully and exactly as may be done by a Translator in Prose. For the Poet is often necessitated, for the Sake of his Measures, to add, retrench, or otherwise deviate from the precise Meaning of his Author, especially if he be shackled and hemmed in by Rhymes. Besides, as this Work was chiefly intended for the Use of Schools, and of those who have made but small Proficiency in the Knowledge of the *Latin* Tongue, it was judged necessary to be much more literal and exact than a Poetical Translation can well bear.

When I call this Translation literal, I do not mean, that I have rendered *Virgil's Latin* Word for Word into *English*;  
for

for this the different Idioms of the two Languages will not admit of; but, that Care has been taken all along to preserve the full Sense of the Author, and to adhere as closely to the Letter as was consistent with Spirit, Elegance, and Propriety of Stile; above all, to present to the Reader the same Ideas in *English* which the Author does in *Latin*, and carefully to affix the precise determinate Meaning to every one of his Words, distinguishing them from others commonly reckoned synonymous, or that nearly resemble them in Sense, however different in Sound. And herein, if I am not mistaken, will be found to lie the precise Difference between this and the Interpretation of *Ruæus* and others, which, in Numbers of Places, have not so much given the strict and proper Sense of their Author, as something like it; that is, they substitute one Idea for another, which is the more apt to mislead the Reader, as it bears a near Resemblance to that of the Author, without being exactly the same. And though this might happen in translating some Authors without doing them much Injury, yet in so judicious and correct an Author as *Virgil*, whose Sentiments on every Subject are so just, every little Deviation from the Ideas of the Original becomes considerable; for if we alter them at all, it must be for the worse.

I have only this further to add with regard to the Translation, that though Prose seemed better adapted than Verse to my Design of being almost quite literal; yet the nervous comprehensive Stile of the Original obliged me frequently to adopt the Language of Poetry, setting aside the Numbers. For which Purpose, I not only consulted the best of our poetical Versions, but borrowed Aid from the Works of our celebrated Poets, who have made *Virgil* their Standard, and happily imitated his Manner.

Nor will this Work be useful only to Boys at School, or mere Novices in the *Latin*, but may without Vanity promise to be of some Service even to greater Proficients. Many, even of those who think themselves pretty much Masters of



*Virgil*, will find, upon Reflection, that they have but a confused, or at best but a very superficial and general Knowledge of his Meaning. To such it may possibly be no unprofitable Labour to bestow some Time and Attention, even on studying the Words of an Author, whose Choice is so nice and delicate; especially, if they will take the Trouble to consult the Notes subjoined to the Translation, which are extracted from the best Commentators ancient and modern, interspersed with several that occurred to the Translator himself, and which seemed necessary, either to supply the Defects of others, or to support the Sense of the Translation, where it differs from the commonly received Explication. As these Notes are not calculated to make a vain Parade and Ostentation of Learning, but merely to explain and illustrate the Author, they are generally short and concise, except where the clearing up of more remarkable Difficulties, or the solving some curious Questions, required a longer Discussion. What I found of chief Use in compiling them, was to make *Virgil* his own Interpreter, and illustrate one Passage by comparing it with others that are parallel. This often proved the only Resource in Difficulties which were either entirely overlooked by Commentators, or where they disagreed among themselves.

As to the *Latin* Text, no Pains has been spared to present it to the Reader in its genuine Purity and Correctness: For I all along compared the most celebrated Editions, namely, those of *H. Stephen*, *Heinsius*, *Emmenessius*, *Masvicius*, *Servius*, and *La Cerda*. And for the Satisfaction of the Curious, I have also taken Notice of the most material of the various Readings from *Pierius*, *Servius*, *Stephen*, and others.

And that nothing might be wanting to render this Work complete, the Pointing, which in most Editions is exceeding erroneous, I have altered throughout, and endeavoured to set it to rights: Considerable Instances of this the Reader will find in *Geor.* iv. 241. *Æn.* vii. 390. and *Æn.* ix. 140.



P. VIRGILII MARONIS,  
 BUCCOLICA.

ECLOGA I.

MELIBOEUS, TITYRUS.

MEL. **T**ITYRE, tu, patulae recubans  
 sub tegmine fagi,  
 Silvestrem tenui Musam medi-  
 taris avenâ :

Nos patriæ fines, et dulcia linquimus arva :  
 Nos patriam fugimus : tu, Tityre, lentus in umbrâ,  
 Formosam resonare doces Amaryllida silvas.

ORDO.

Mel. Tityre, tu, recubans sub  
 tegmine patulae fagi, meditaris  
 silvestrem Musam tenui avenâ :  
 Nos linquimus fines patriæ, et  
 dulcia arva ; nos fugimus pa-  
 triam : tu, Tityre, lentus in  
 umbrâ, doces silvas resonare for-  
 mosam Amaryllida.

TRANSLATION.

MEL. **Y**OU, Tityrus, lying all along the Covert of *that* full-spread  
 Beech, practise your woodland Lays on a slender oaten Pipe : We  
*are forced to* leave the Bounds of our Country, and our pleasant  
 Fields ; we fly our Country, *while* you, Tityrus, in the Shade at  
 Ease teach the Woods to re-eccho fair Amaryllis.

NOTES.

The Occasion of the first Pastoral was this :  
 When *Augustus* had settled himself in the Ro-  
 man Empire, that he might reward his vete-  
 ran Troops for their past Service, he distributed  
 among them all the Lands that lay about *Man-*  
*tua* and *Cremona*, turning out the right Owners  
 for having sided with his Enemies. *Virgil*, or  
 his Father, was a Sufferer among the rest ; but  
 afterwards recovered his Estate by the Intercession  
 of *Mecænas*, *Pollio*, and *Varus*. *Virgil*, as an  
 Instance of his Gratitude, composed the following  
 Pastoral ; where he sets out his Father's good  
 Fortune in the Person of *Tityrus*, and the Calami-  
 ties of his *Mantuan* Neighbours, in the Character  
 of *Melibæus*. To this Piece of History *Martial*  
 refers in the following Lines :

*Sint Mecanates, non deerunt, Flacce, Marces,  
 Virgiliumque tibi vel tua rura dabunt.  
 Jugera perdidit miseræ vicina Cremonæ,  
 Flebat et abductas Tityrus æger oves.  
 Risit Thuscus eques, paupertatque malignam  
 Reppulit, ut celeri jussit abire fuga.*

*Accipe divitias, et vatum maximus esto,  
 Tu licet, et nostrum dixit Alexin ames.*

1. *Fagi*. We commonly make the *Fagus*  
 the same Tree as the *Esculus* : but *Ovid* plainly  
 distinguishes them. *Metam.* Book 10. Lines  
 91 and 92.

2. *Silvestrem Musam*. i. e. *Rusticum carmen*,  
*Lucretius*, Lib. II.

*Fistula silvestrem ne cesset findere Musam.*

2. *Meditar*. i. e. *Exerce*, as in *Plautus*.  
*Stich.* II. 1. 34. *Ad cursum med:abor me.* And  
*Cic.* 1. *de Orat.* 62. *Demosthenes perficit meditando,*  
*ut nemo planius eo locutus putaretur.*

2. *Avenâ*. For *fistula avenacea*.

5. *Amaryllida*. By *Amaryllis* some under-  
 stand *Rome*, and *Virgil's* Friends at *Rome* : But  
 there is no Occasion for such Refinement : The  
 Pastoral will appear more beautiful by consider-  
 ing *Amaryllis* simply as the Shepherd's Mistress,  
 whose Praises he sings at his Ease. See *Theocritus*,  
*Idyll.* III.

TIT. O Melibœe, Deus fecit hæc  
otia nobis; namque ille est semper  
Deus nobis: sæpe tener agnus,  
ab nostris ovilibus, imbuet aram  
illius. Ille permisit meas boves  
errare, ut cernis, et me ipsum  
ludere quæ carmina vellem ag-  
gressi columæ. MEL. Equidem  
non invidio tibi; miror magis:  
turbatur igitur adde totis agris  
nullique. Ex ego? æger ago  
meas capellas patentes: Tityre,  
etiam tu ducis hæc: namque  
modò connixa gemellos, spem  
gregis, hic inter densas corylos,  
ah! reliquit eos in nudâ silice.  
Memini quercus, tactas de caelo,  
sæpe prædicere hoc malum nobis,  
si mens non fuisset læva: sæpe  
sinistra cornix prædixit hoc  
ab cavâ ilice. Sed tamen,  
Tityre, da nobis, qui iste Deus  
sit. TIT. Melibœe, ego stul-  
tus, putavi urbem, quam dicunt  
Romam, similem huic nostræ  
Mantua, quæ nos pastores sæpe  
solent depellere teneros fetus o-  
vium. Sic nostram catulis simi-  
les canibus, sic nostram lœvæ si-  
miles matribus; sic solebam  
componere magna parvis. Ur-  
ban. hæc Roma extulit caput inter alias urbes, tantum quantum cupressi solent inter lenta viburna.

TIT. O Melibœe, Deus nobis hæc otia fecit;  
Namque erit ille mihi semper Deus: illius aram  
Sæpe tener nostris ab ovilibus imbuet agnus.  
Ille meas errare boves, ut cernis, et ipsum  
Ludere, quæ vellem, caïamo permisit agresti. 10  
MEL. Non equidem invideo; miror magis;  
undique totis  
Usque adeò turcatur agris. En ipse capellas  
Protenus æger ago: hanc etiam vix, Tityre, ducō:  
Hic inter densas corylos modò namque gemellos,  
Spem gregis, ah! silice in nudâ connixa reliquit. 15  
Sæpe malum hoc nobis, si mens non læva fuisset,  
De cœlo tactas memini prædicere quercus:  
Sæpe sinistra cavâ prædixit ab ilice cornix.  
Sed tamen, iste Deus qui sit, da, Tityre, nobis.

TIT. Urbem, quam dicunt Romam, Melibœe,  
putavi 20  
Stultus ego huic nostræ similem, quò sæpe solemus  
Pastores ovium teneros depellere fetus.  
Sic canibus catulos similes, sic matribus hædos  
Nostram; sic parvis componere magna solebam.  
Verùm hæc tantum alias inter caput extulit urbes,  
Quantum lenta solent inter viburna cupressi. 26

## TRANSLATION.

TIT. A God, O Melibœus, hath vouchsafed us this Tranquillity: for to me  
he shall always be a God: A tender Lambkin from our Folds shall often stain his  
Altar with its Blood. It is he hath licensed my Heifers to feed at large, as you see,  
and myself to play what Fances I pleased on my rural Reed.

MEL. Truly I envy you not; but rather am amazed at your good Fortune; now  
that all around there are such Confusions in the Country. Lo myself, sick as I  
am, drive far hence my tender Goats: This too, O Tityrus, I drag along with  
much ado: For here just now among the thick Hazles having yeaned Twins,  
the Hope of my Flock, she left them, alas! on the naked flinty Rock. This Ca-  
lamity, I remember, my Oaks struck with Lightning from Heaven often pre-  
saged to me, had not my Mind been under Infatuation: Often the ill-boding Crow  
from an old hollow Oak presaged it. But tell me, Tityrus, who is this God of yours.

TIT. The City, Melibœus, which they call Rome, I foolishly imagined to be  
like this our Mantua, whither we Shepherds oft-times are wont to drive the ten-  
der Offspring of our Ewes. So I had known Whelps like Dogs, so Kids like their  
Dams; thus was I wont to compare great Things with small. But that City hath  
raised its Head as far above others as the Cypressies use to do above the limber Shrubs.

## NOTES.

19. *Iste*. Is the true Reading: *Hic, iste*, Magnitude, not in Kind: But, when he came to  
and *ille*, being thus distinguished: *Hic Deus*, is see Rome, he then not only found it distinguished  
this God of mine, or whom I mentioned; *iste Deus*, in Degree, but even in Species: It was a quite  
is that God of yours; and *ille Deus*, that God of his, other Sort of City; just as the Cypress differs in  
of theirs, or of any third Person. Species from a Shrub.

23. *Sic*. He thought it only different in



MEL. Et quæ tanta fuit Romam tibi causa  
videndi?

TIT. Libertas, quæ serâ, tamen respexit inertem;  
Candidior postquam tondenti barba cadebat:

Respexit tamen, et longo post tempore venit: 30

Postquam nos Amaryllis habet, Galatea reliquit.

Namque (fatebor enim) dum me Galatea tenebat,

Nec spes libertatis erat, nec cura peculî.

Quamvis multa meis exiret victima septis,

Pinguis et ingratae premeretur caseus urbi; 35

Non unquam gravis ære domum mihi dextra re-  
dibat.

MEM. Mirabar, quid mœsta Deos, Amarylli,  
vocares;

Cui pendere suâ patereris in arbore poma.

Tityrus hinc aberat: ipsæ te, Tityre, pinus,

Ipsi te fontes, ipsa hæc arbuscula vocabant. 40

TIT. Quid facerem? neque servitio me exire  
licebat,

Nec tam præsentibus alibi cognoscere Divos.

Hic illum vidi juvenem, Melibœe, quotannis

Bis senos cui nostra dies altaria sumant.

Hic mihi responsum primus dedit ille petenti: 45

Mel. Et quæ fuit tibi  
tanta causa videndi Romam?

Tit. Libertas: quæ licet serâ,  
tamen respexit me inertem; post-

quam candidior barba cadebat  
mihi tondenti: tamen respexit;

et venit longo tempore post; post-

quam Amaryllis habet nos, et  
Galatea reliquit nos.

Namque, dum Galatea tenebat me (enim  
fatebor) erat mihi nec spes

libertatis, nec cura peculî.

Quamvis multa victima exiret  
meis septis, et pinguis caseus

premeretur nostræ ingratae urbi  
Mantæ; dextra non unquam

redibat mihi domum gravis ære.

Mel. Amarylli, mirabar quid  
tu mœsta vocares Deos; cui

patereris poma pendere in suâ  
arbore. Tityrus aberat hinc:

Tityre, pinus ipsæ vocabant te,  
fontes ipsi, hæc arbuscula ipsa vo-

cabant te. Tit. Quid facerem?  
neque licebat me exire servitio,

nec cognoscere tam præsentibus Di-  
vos alibi. Melibœe, hic vidi

illum juvenem, cui nostra altaria  
fumant bis senos dies quotannis.

Hic ille primus dedit responsum,  
mihi petenti ab illo; ait, Pueri,

## TRANSLATION.

MEL. And what Cause so important had you to visit Rome?

TIT. Liberty, which, *though* late, yet cast an Eye upon me *in my inactive Time of Life*; after that my Beard began to fall of a whiter Colour when I shaved: Yet on me she cast an Eye, and after a long Period of Slavery came *at last*: Ever since that Amaryllis sways me, *and* Galatea hath cast me off. For, I will not disown it, while Galatea ruled me, I had neither Hopes of Liberty, nor Concern about my Stock. Though many a Victim went from my Folds, and *many a* fat Cheese was pressed by me for the ungrateful City, I never returned Home with my Hands full of Money.

MEL. I admired, Amaryllis, why disconsolate you was *still* invoking the Gods; for whom you suffered the Apples to hang on their *native* Tree. Now I see the Cause. Your Tityrus from hence was absent: The very Pines, O Tityrus, the fountains, these very Groves invited thee *to return*.

TIT. What could I do? It was neither in my Power, *while here I staid*, to rid me of my Thralldom, nor elsewhere could I experience Gods so propitious. Here, Melibœus, I saw that *divine* Youth, to whom for twice six Days our Altars yearly smoke *with Incense*. Here first he gave this *gracious* Answer to me

## NOTES.

28. *Libertas*. Not that Virgil or his Father were really Slaves: But he speaks of the Oppressions he sustained at home in his own Country as a kind of Slavery.

36. *Non unquam, &c.* Literally, My Right-  
hand never returned Home loaded with Money.

33. *Peculî*. Peculium is properly the private



*pascite boves ut antè, et submitte tauros jugo. Mel. Fortunate senex, ergo tua rura manebunt, et magna satis tibi: quamvis nudus lapis, palusque obducatur omnia tua pascua limoso junco; insueta pabula non tentabunt tuas graves fetas oves: nec mala contagia vicini pecoris lædent eas. Fortunate senex, hic inter nota flumina, et sacros fontes, captabis opacum frigus. Hinc sepes, quæ, ab vicino limite, semper depaste quoad florem salicis ab Hyblæis apibus, sepe suadebit tibi inire somnum levi susurro. Hinc frondator canet ad auras sub aliâ rupe. Tamen interea nec raucae palumbes, tua cura, nec turtur cessabit gemere aëriâ ab ulmo. Tit. Antè, ergo leves cervi pascentur in æthere, et freta destituent pisces nudos in litore; antè, aut Par-*

“Pascite, ut antè, boves, pueri, submitte tauros.”

MEL. Fortunate senex, ergo tua rura manebunt; Et tibi magna satis: quamvis lapis omnia nudus, Limosoque palus obducatur pascua junco; Non insueta graves tentabunt pabula fetas; 50 Nec mala vicini pecoris contagia lædent.

Fortunate senex, hic inter flumina nota, Et fontes sacros, frigus captabis opacum.

Hinc tibi, quæ semper vicino ab limite sepes Hyblæis apibus florem depasta salicis, 55

Sæpe levi somnum suadebit inire susurro.

Hinc altâ sub rupe canet frondator ad auras:

Nec tamen interea raucae, tua cura, palumbes,

Nec gemere aëriâ cessabit turtur ab ulmo.

TIT. Antè leves ergo pascentur in æthere cervi,

Et freta destituent nudos in litore pisces; 61

Antè, pererratis amborum finibus, exul

#### TRANSLATION.

his Suppliant: “Swains, feed your Heifers as formerly, yoke your Steers.”

MEL. Happy old Man, your Lands shall then remain *still in your Possession*, and large enough for you: Though naked Stones and Marsh with slimy Rushes overspread all the Pasture-grounds; yet no unaccustomed Fodder shall taint thy pregnant Ewes; nor noxious Diseases of the neighbouring Flocks shall hurt them. Happy old Man, here between the well-known Streams, and sacred Fountains, you shall enjoy the cool Shades. On the one Hand a Hedge planted on the neighbouring Marsh, whose fallow Blooms are ever fed on by Hyblæan Bees, shall often court you by its gentle Hummings to indulge Repose. On the other Hand the Wood-lopper beneath a lofty Rock shall sing aloud to Heaven: Nor meanwhile shall either the hoarse Wood-pigeon, thy Delight, or the Turtle from his airy Elm cease to coo.

TIT. Sooner therefore shall fleet Stags feed in the Air, and the Seas leave Fishes naked on the Shore; sooner, each others Bounds being *mutually* traversed,

#### NOTES.

46. *Pueri*. Puer has three Significations. 1. same as *habens florem salicis depastum*.  
 A Slave. 2. A Boy, in Opposition to a Girl.  
 3. *Puerilis ætas*.  
 50. *Graves fetas*. i. e. *Prægnantes*: Nam *feta sine addito, et de gravida, et de puerpera dicitur*. In the first Sense it occurs, *Æn. VIII.*  
 630. *Fecerat et viridi setam Mæventis in antro. Procubuisse lupam.*  
 52. *Inter flumina*. The *Mincio* and the *Po*.  
 53. *Frigus opacum*. Literally, the shady Coolness.  
 54. *Ab vicino limite*. The same as *in*, &c.  
 55. *Florem depasta salicis*. A Grecism, the
55. *Hyblæis apibus*. i. e. Bees such as those of Hybla, a Mountain in Sicily, productive of the finest Honey.  
 57. *Frondator*. Servius gives it three Significations. 1. The Wood-man in general. 2. The Vine-dresser, who clears away the Vine-leaves when they are too thick, and lays the Grapes more open to the Sun. 3. Any Bird that sings among the Boughs; whence some render it the Nightingale.  
 57. *Ad auras*. In die, says Servius: But I rather think it means *aloud*, so as to pierce the Skies, as the Phrase is used elsewhere.

Aut Ararim Parthus bibet, aut Germania Tigrim,  
Quàm nostro illius labatur pectore vultus.

MEL. At nos hinc, alii sitientes ibimus Afros: 65  
Pars Scythiam, et rapidum Cretæ veniemus  
Oaxem,

Et penitùs toto divisos orbe Britannos.

En unquàm patrios longo post tempore fines,  
Pauperis et tugurî congestum cespite culmen,  
Post aliquot, mea regna, videns mirabor aristas? 70

Impius hæc tam culta novalia miles habebit?

Barbarus has segetes? en quò discordia cives

Perduxit miseros! en queis consecvimus agros!

Insere, nunc, Melibœe, pyros: pone ordine vites.

Ite meæ, felix quondam pecus, ite capellæ: 75

Non ego vos posthàc, viridi projectus in antro,

Dumofâ pendere procul de rupe videbo.

Carmina nulla canam; non, me pascente, capellæ,  
Florentem cytisum, et salices carpetis amaras.

TIT. Hic tamen hanc mecum poteris requiescere  
noctem 80

Fronde super viridi. Sunt nobis mitia poma,

poteris requiescere hanc noctem mecum super viridi fronde. Sunt nobis mitia poma,

*thus exul bibet fluvium Ararim, aut Germania bibet fluvium Tigrim, finibus amborum populorum pererratis quàm vultus illius juvenis labatur nostro pectore.*

*Mel. At nos pulsi hinc, alii ibimus ad sitientes Afros: pars veniemus Scythiam et rapidum Oaxem fluvium Cretæ, et Britannos penitùs divisos toto orbe. En unquàm ego videns mirabor patrios fines longo tempore post, et culmen pauperis tugurî congestum cespite, post aliquot aristas mea regna? An impius miles habebit hæc tam culta novalia? An Barbarus habebit has segetes? En quò discordia perduxit miseros cives! en queis consecvimus agros! Melibœe, nunc insere pyros: pone vites ordine. Ite, ite meæ capellæ, quondam felix pecus. Ego, projectus in viridi antro, non videbo vos posthàc pendere procul de dumofâ rupe. Canam nulla carmina; vos capellæ non carpetis florentem cytisum et amaras salices, me pascente vos. Tit. Hic tamen*

## TRANSLATION.

shall the Parthian Exile drink the Soane, or Germany the Tigris, than his lovely Image be effaced from my Breast.

MEL. But we must go hence, some to the parched Africans; some of us shall visit Scythia, and Oaxes the rapid River of Crete, and the Britons quite disjointed from all the World *besides*. Say, shall I ever, after a Length of Time, with Wonder see my native Territories, and the Roof of my poor Cot covered over with Turf, *standing* behind some Ears of Corn, my Kingdom, *my All*? Shall then a Russian Soldier possess these so well cultivated Lands *of mine*? A Barbarian these my Fields of standing Corn? See to what Extremity *civil* Discord hath reduced us, wretched Citizens! See for whom we have sowed our Fields! Now, Melibœus, graft your Pear-trees, in Order range your Vines. Begone, my Goats, begone, once a happy Flock: No more shall I, extended in my verdant Grot, henceforth behold you hanging far above me from a Rock with Bushes overgrown. No Carols shall I sing; no more, my Goats, tended by me, shall you browse the flowery Cytisus and bitter Sallows.

TIT. Yet here this Night you may take up your Rest with me on a Bed of green Leaves. We have mellow Apples, Chestnuts soft *and ripe*, and Plenty of

## NOTES.

63. *Parthus*. Is not here to be taken for a particular Native of *Partbia*, but for the *Parthian* Nation in general; as *Germania* in the other Part of the Verse signifies the Germans *all in a Body*. So that the Meaning is, *That these two Nations shall sooner exchange Countries with one another than, &c.* Had the Critics attended

to this, it might have saved them a great deal of needless Trouble.

70. *Aliquot aristas*. Some Years, according to some, as *Claudian* says, *decimas cemensus aristas*. But this agrees not with *longo post tempore*; the one implying a long, and the other a short Duration; or at best it would be an idle Repe-



*molles castanea, et copia pressi  
lactis. Et jam summa culmina  
villarum procul fumant, majo-  
resque umbræ cadunt de altis  
montibus.*

Castaneæ molles, et pressi copia lactis.  
Et jam summa procul villarum culmina fumant,  
Majoresque cadunt altis de montibus umbræ.

## TRANSLATION.

Curds and Cream. And now the high Tops of the Villages at Distance smoke,  
and larger Sh. cows fall from the lofty Mountains.

## NOTES.

tion of the same Idea. Therefore by *aristas* 82. *Castaneæ molles.* *Molles* either signifies it seems better to understand *thin Fields of Corn, ripe, or such Chestnuts as were called soft, in Op-* where are but a few Ears to be seen; which also *position to the hirsutæ, Ecl. VII. 53. the one* suits best with *ma regna*, which in the natural being smooth in the Husk, the other rough and Order of Construction must refer to *aliquæ aristas*, jagged.  
not to *culmen pauperis tugurii*.

## E C L O G A II.

## ALEXIS.

## ORDO.

*Pastor Corydon ardebat formo-  
sum Alexin, delicias domini;  
nec habebat quid speraret. Tan-  
tùm veniebat assidue inter densas  
fagos habentes umbrosa cacumi-  
na: ibi solus jactabat hæc incon-  
dita carmina montibus et silvis  
inani studio.*

**F**ormosum pastor Corydon ardebat Alexin,  
Delicias domini; nec, quid speraret, habebat.  
Tantum inter densas, umbrosa cacumina,  
fagos  
Assidue veniebat: ibi hæc incondita solus  
Montibus, et silvis studio jactabat inani: 5

## TRANSLATION.

**T**HE Shepherd Corydon burned for fair Alexis, the Darling of his  
Master; nor had he any Hope of Success. Only among the thick  
Beeches, with high embowering Tops, he continually resorted: There all alone  
with unavailing Fondness he threw away to the Mountains and the Woods these  
indigested Complaints.

## NOTES.

By *Corydon* here some would have us to un- Skill in Piping; invites the Youth into the  
derstand *Virgil* himself, and by *Alexis* a young Country, where he promises him the Diversions  
Slave of *Mecenas*, for whom *Virgil* had con- of the Place, with a suitable Present of Nuts  
ceived a violent Affection, and solicited his Pa- and Apples: But, when he finds nothing will  
tron to make him a Present of the Boy: To prevail, he resolves to quit his troublesome A-  
which *Martial* is thought to allude in the Ver- mour, and betake himself again to his former  
ses above quoted, Ecl. I. Be that as it will, Business.  
*Corydon* is here represented making Love to this There is certainly something more intended  
beautiful Youth. His Way of Courtship is in this Pastoral than a Description of Friendship  
wholly pastoral: His Complaints of the Boy's or Platonic Love; the Sentiments, though chaste,  
Coyneis; recommends himself for his Beauty and are too warm and passionate for a mere *Plato-*  
*nis*



O crudelis Alexi, nihil mea carmina curas;  
 Nil nostri miserere; mori me denique coges.  
 Nunc etiam pecudes umbras et frigora captant;  
 Nunc virides etiam occultant spineta lacertos;  
 Thestylis et rapido fessis messoribus æstu  
 Allia serpyllumque herbas contundit olentes:  
 At mecum raucis, tua dum vestigia lustrō,  
 Sole sub ardenti resonant arbuta cicadis.  
 Nonne fuit satiùs, tristes Amaryllidis iras,  
 Atque superba pati fastidia? nonne Menalcan?  
 Quamvis ille niger, quamvis tu candidus esses.  
 O formose puer, nimium ne crede colori.  
 Alba ligustra cadunt, vaccinia nigra leguntur.  
 Despectus tibi sum, nec qui sim quæris, Alexi;  
 Quàm dives pecoris nivei. quàm lactis abundans.  
 Mille meæ Siculis errant in montibus agnæ.  
 Lac mihi non æstate, novum non frigore defit.  
 Canto, quæ solitus, si quando armenta vocabat,

O crudelis Alexi, curas mea  
 carmina nihil; miserere nostri  
 nil; denique coges me mori.  
 Nunc etiam pecudes captant um-  
 bras et frigora; nunc etiam spi-  
 neta occultant virides lacertos;  
 et famula Thestylis contundit al-  
 lia serpyllumque, olentes herbas,  
 messoribus fessis rapido æstu. At,  
 dum lustrō tua vestigia, ô A-  
 lexi, arbuta resonant raucis ci-  
 cadis mecum sub ardenti sole.  
 Nonne fuit satiùs pati tristes iras  
 Amaryllidis, atque ejus superba  
 fastidia? nonne fuit satiùs pati  
 Menalcan? quamvis ille esset  
 niger, quamvis tu esses candidus.  
 O formose puer, ne crede ni-  
 mium tuo colori. Alba ligustra  
 cadunt, nigra vaccinia leguntur.  
 Sum despectus tibi, Alexi, nec  
 quæris qui sim: quàm dives ni-  
 vei pecoris, quàm abundans lac-  
 tis. Mille meæ agnæ errant  
 in Siculis montibus. Novum lac

defit mihi non æstate, non frigore hyemis. Canto hæc carmina,

## TRANSLATION.

Ah cruel Alexis, to my Songs thou hast no Regard; on me thou hast no Pity; thou wilt surely be my Death at last. Even the Cattle now in this Noon-tide Heat pant after Shades and cool Retreats; now the thorny Brakes shelter the vilest Reptiles even the green Lizards; and Thestylis pounds the Garlic and wild Thyme, strong-scented Herbs, for the Reapers spent with violent Heat. But to the hoarse Grasshoppers and me the Groves resound, while under the scorching Sun I trace thy Steps. Was it not better to endure the rueful Spite and proud Disdain of Amaryllis? Had it not been better to endure Menalcas, though he was black, though thou art fair? Ah comely Boy, trust not too much to a Complexion. White Privets fall neglected, the purple Hyacinths are gathered. By thee, Alexis, I am neglected; nor once enquire you who I am; how rich in snowy Flocks, how abounding in Milk. A thousand Ewes of mine stray on the Mountains of Sicily. I want not New-milk in Summer, nor in the Cold of Winter. I warble the same Airs which Theban Amphion was wont to practise, what time

## NOTES.

nic Lover. But there is no Reason to charge Virgil on that Account with the unnatural Love of Boys; a Poet may shew his Talent in describing a Passion which he by no Means approves. "The Passion for Boys, Mr. Bayle observes, was as common in Pagan Times as that for Girls; a Writer of Eclogues therefore might make his Shepherds talk according to that abominable Passion, as we at present make the Heroes and Heroines of Romances talk, without approving the Passions therein mentioned."

18. *Vaccinia*. Some will have this to be Bilberries; *Servius* makes it the Violet; but from that *Virgil* himself plainly distinguishes it, Ecl. X. 39.

*Et nigra violæ, sunt et vaccinia nigra.*

*Salmasius* and others explain it of the Hyacinth, chiefly because *vaccinium* answers to *ὑακινθίος*, in that Line of *Theocritus*, which *Virgil* here not only imitates, but almost literally translates:

*Και τοι ἐν μέλαν ἐντι καὶ ἀγχαῖα ὑακινθίος.*

que Dirceus Amphion erat solitus cantare in Aëæo Aracyntho, si quando vocabat armenta. Nec sum adeò informis: nuper stans in litore vidi me, cum mare staret placidum ventis. Ego non matum Daphnin, te iudice, si imago nunquam fallat. O tantum libeat tibi habitare, mecum, rura sordida, atque humiles casas, et figere cervos, compellereque gregem hædorum cum viridi hibisco! Imitabere Pana canendo unà mecum in silvis. Pan primus instituit conjungere plures calamos cerâ: Pan curat oves, magistrosque ovium. Nec pariteat te, Alexi, trivisse labellum calamo. Quid Amyntas non faciebat, ut sciret hæc eadem a me? Est mihi fistula, compacta septem disparibus cicutis, quam fistulam Damœtas olim dedit mihi dono, et moriens dixit mihi: Nunc ista fistula habet te secundum dominum.

Damœtas dixit hoc: stultus Amyntas invidit mihi. Præterea duo capreoli reperti mihi nec tutâ valle,

Amphion Dirceus in Aëæo Aracyntho.

Nec sum adeò informis: nuper me in litore vidi, 25  
Cum placidum ventis staret mare. Non ego  
Daphnin,

Judice te, metuam, si nunquam fallat imago.

O tantum libeat mecum tibi sordida rura,

Atque humiles habitare casas, et figere cervos,  
Hædorumque gregem viridib. compellere hibisco!

Mecum unâ in silvis imitabere Pana canendo. 31

Pan primus calamos cerâ conjungere plures

Instituit: Pan curat oves, oviumque magistros.

Nec te poeniteat calamo trivisse labellum.

Hæc eadem ut sciret, quid non faciebat Amyntas?

Est mihi disparibus septem compacta cicutis 36

Fistula: Damœtas dono mihi quam dedit olim;

Et dixit moriens: Te nunc habet ista secundum.

Dixit Damœtas: Invidit stultus Amyntas.

Præterea duo, nec tutâ mihi valle reperti 40

#### TRANSLATION.

On Attic Aracynthus he called his Herds together. Nor am I so deformed as to be the Object of your Disdain: Upon the Shore I lately viewed myself, when the Sea stood unruffled by the Winds. I will not fear to compare even with Daphnis, thyself being Judge, if the Image does not deceive me. O wouldst thou but vouchsafe to inhabit with me our mean rural Retreats, and humble Cots, to pierce the Dæer, and with a Bundle of green Twigs to drive together a Flock of Kids! In the Woods along with me thou shalt rival even Pan himself in Singing. Pan first taught us to join together several Reeds with Wax: Pan guards the Sheep and Shepherds both. Nor be thou averse to wear thy Lip with a Shepherd's Reed. What Pains did not Amyntas take to learn this same Art of mine? A Pipe I have of seven unequal Reeds compactly joined, of which Damœtas some time ago made me a Present; and in his dying Moments said: Thou art now its second Master. Damœtas said: Me the foolish Amyntas envied. Besides, I have

#### NOTES.

24. *Amphion*. The famous King of Thebes, the Country which gives you such Disgust. But who built the Walls of that City: The Stones that Construction seems not so natural; and whereof he is said to have made to dance into their Places by the Musick of his Lyre. He is called *Dirceus*, either from *Dirce* his Step-mother, whom he put to Death for the Injuries she had done to his Mother *Antiope*; or from a Fountain in *Bœtia* of that Name.

24. *Aracyntho*. Aracynthus was a Town on the Confines of Attica and Bœtia, where was the Fountain of *Dirce*: It is called *Aëæo*, *Attica*, Ovid. *Aëæa* or *Aëæo*, the Country about Attica, from *Arctos*. Lib. II. 727. Sic super *Aëæas* agilis *Cyprius* arces inclina curvas.

25. *Tibi sordida rura*. Servius, and all the Commentators after him, join *tibi* with *sordida*,

therefore we have joined *tibi* with *libeat*. As for *sordida*, it is a proper enough Epithet to Cottages and rural Villages, which are but mean and poorly furnished. Or he speaks in the Character of a Lover, who thinks nothing good enough for his beloved Object.

30. *Hibisco*. A slender Twig, or Rush; as appears from Ecl. X. 71.

*Dum sedet, et gracili fscellam texit hibisco*.

36. *Cicutis*. Hemlock, here used for any hollow Reeds.

38. *Te nunc, &c.* Literally, Now it has you its second Master.



Capreoli, sparsis etiam nunc pellibus albo,  
Bina die ficcant bovis ubera : quos tibi servo.  
Jampridem à me illos abducere Thestylis orat :  
Et faciet : quoniam sordent tibi munera nostra.

Hùc ades, ô formose puer : tibi lilia plenis 45  
Ecce ferunt nymphae calathis : tibi candida Nais,  
Pallentes violas et summa papavera carpens,  
Narcissum et florem jungit benè olentis anethi.  
Tum cassiâ, atque aliis intexens suavibus herbis,  
Mollia luteolâ pingit vaccinia calthâ. 50

Ipsè ego cana legam tenerâ lanugine mala,  
Castaneasque nuces, mea quas Amaryllis amabat.  
Addam cerea pruna : honos erit huic quoque pomo :  
Et vos, ô lauri, carpam, et te, proxima myrte :  
Sic positæ quoniam suaves miscetis odores. 55

Rusticus es, Corydon ; nec munera curat Alexis :  
Nec, si muneribus certes, concedat Iolas.  
Eheu, quid volui misero mihi ? floribus Austrum  
Perditus, et liquidis immisi fontibus apros.

*etiam nunc pellibus sparsis albo, ficcant bina ubera ovis die : quos capreolos ego servo tibi. Jampridem Thestylis orat abducere illos à me : et faciet : quoniam nostra munera sordent tibi. Ades huic, ô formose puer : ecce Nymphae ferunt lilia tibi plenis calathis : candida Nais, carpens pallentes violas et summa papavera tibi, jungit Narcissum et florem bene olentis anethi. Tum intexens illos flores cassiâ, atque aliis suavibus herbis, pingit mollia vaccinia luteolâ calthâ. Ego ipsè legam cana mala tenerâ lanugine, castaneasque nuces, quas mea Amaryllis amabat. Addam cerea pruna : et bonos erit huic pomo quoque : et carpam vos, ô lauri, et te, myrte proxima lauris : quoniam vos sic positæ miscetis suaves odores. Corydon, es rusticus, nec Alexis curat tua munera : nec Iolas concedat tibi, si certes muneribus. Eheu, quid volui mihi misero ? ego per-*

*ditus immisi Austrum floribus, et apros liquidis fontibus.*

## TRANSLATION.

two young He-goats, which I found in a Valley not without Danger, whose Skins even now are flecked with white, each Day they drain both the Udders of a Ewe : These I reserve for thee. Long Thestylis has begged to have them from me ; and she shall have them ; since my Presents are disdained by you.

Come hither, O lovely Boy : Behold the Nymphs bring thee Lillies in full Baskets : For thee, fair Nais, cropping the pale Violets and Heads of Poppies, joins the Narcissus and Flower of sweet-smelling Anise. Then, interweaving them with Cassia and other fragrant Herbs, sets off the soft Hyacinths with Saffron Marygold. Myself will gather for thee Quinces whitening with tender Down, and Chesnuts which my Amaryllis loved. Plums I will add of waxen Hue : On this Fruit too shall Honour be conferred : And you, ye Laurels, I will crop, and thee, O Myrtle, next in Dignity to the Laurel : For thus arranged you mingle sweet Perfumes.

*Ab* Corydon, thou art a silly Clown thus to flatter thyself. Alexis neither minds thy Presents : Nor if by Presents thou shouldst strive to win him, would Iolas, thy richer Rival, yield. Alas, what was in my wretched Mind ? Undone, undone, I have let the South-wind loose among my Flowers, and the Boars to pollute

## NOTES.

51. *Mala*. We have translated it *Quinces*, by some Transcriber, who had fancied the Verse would be deficient without it ; but the with *Servius*, and all the Commentators ; where- of the white are the best and most fragrant. See *Aspiration b* coming after the *a* supports it.
- Pliny* XXI. 6. But the Description here given seems rather to agree to the Peach, as Mr. *Dryden* renders it.
57. *Iolas*. Those who think *Corydon* personates *Virgil*, and *Alexis* the Slave of *Mæneas* whom he loved, by *Iolas* here of Course understand *Mæneas*.
58. *Floribus Austrum immisi*. A proverbial Expression, applicable to those who wish for Things



*Ab, demens ! quem fugis ? Dî  
 quæque Dardaniusque Paris ha-  
 bitârunt silvas. Pallas ipse co-  
 lat arces quas condidit : silvæ  
 placeant nobis ante omnia. Tor-  
 va læna sequitur lupum, lupus  
 ipse sequitur capellam ; lasciva  
 capella sequitur florentem cyti-  
 sum ; Corydon sequitur te, ô  
 Alexi. Sua voluptas trahit  
 quemque. Aspice, juvenci refe-  
 runt aratra suspensa jugo, et sol  
 decedens duplicat crescentes um-  
 bras : tamen amor urit me. E-  
 nim quis modus adfit amori ?  
 Ab, Corydon, Corydon, quæ  
 dementia cepit te ? Est tibi semi-  
 putata vitis in frondosa ulmo.  
 Quin tu potius paras detexere  
 aliquid saltem, quorum usus in-  
 diget, viminibus mollique junco ?  
 invenies alium Alexin, si hic  
 Alexis fastidit te.*

Quem fugis, ah, demens ! habitârunt Dî quoque  
 silvas, 60  
 Dardaniusque Paris. Pallas, quas condidit, arces  
 Ipsa colat : nobis placeant ante omnia silvæ.  
 Torva læna lupum sequitur, lupus ipse capellam ;  
 Florentem cytisum sequitur lasciva capella ;  
 Te, Corydon, ô Alexi. Trahit sua quemque  
 voluptas. 65

Aspice, aratra jugo referunt suspensa juvenci ;  
 Et sol crescentes decedens duplicat umbras :  
 Me tamen urit amor Quis enim modus adfit amori ?  
 Ah, Corydon, Corydon ! quæ te dementia cepit ?  
 Semiputata tibi frondosa vitis in ulmo est. 70  
 Quin tu aliquid saltem, potius quorum indiget usus,  
 Viminibus, mollique paras detexere junco ?  
 Invenies alium, si te hic fastidit, Alexin.

## TRANSLATION.

my crystal Springs. Ah, witlefs Boy whom dost thou fly ? The Gods themselves have dwell in Woods, and *there* the Trojan Paris dwelt. Let Pallas inhabit Palaces of which she is the foundress : Let us in Woods above all Things delight. The grim Lions pursues the Wolf, the Wolf himself the Goat ; the wanton Goat pursues the flowery Cytisus ; and Corydon thee, O Alexis. Each is drawn away by some peculiar Pleasure.

See, the labouring Steers bring home the Plough borne lightly on the Yoke, and the retreating sun doubles the growing Shadows : But me Love *still* consumes. For what Bounds can be set to Love ? Ah, Corydon, Corydon ; what Frenzy hath possessed thee ? Half-pruned is thy Vine *propped* on the leafy Elm. Why rather triest thou not to weave, of Osiers and pliant Rushes, some one or other at least of those Implements which thy Work require ? Thou wilt find another Alexis, if this disdains thee.

## NOTES.

Things that prove destructive to them ; the South wind by its hot, sultry Quality, being noxious to Flowers. Hence Papin. Lib. III. Sylv.

*Pubentesque rosæ primos moriuntur ad austros.*

61. *Dardaniusque Paris.* Paris was exposed by his Father in a Wood, in order to elude the

Oracle, which foretold that he was to be the Destruction of Troy.

61. *Pallas condidit.* Meaning, that she first invented and taught to build stately Structures.

66. *Suspensa.* Moving lightly, as Things that are suspended in a Balance.

## E C L O G A III.

MENALCAS, DAMOETAS, PALÆMON.

M. **D**IC mihi, Damoeta, cujum pecus? an Melibœi?

D. Non; verum Ægonis. Nuper mihi tradidit Ægon.

M. Infelix ô semper oves pecus! ipse Neæram Dum fovet, ac, ne me sibi præferat illa, veretur; Hic alienus oves custos bis mulget in horâ, 5 Et succus pecori, et lac subducitur agnis.

D. Parcius ista viris tamen objicienda memento. Novimus et qui te, transversa tuentibus hircis, Et quo, sed faciles nymphæ risere, facello.

M. Tum, credo, cum me arbuſtum videre Myconis, 10

Atque malâ vites incidere falce novellas.

D. Aut hîc ad veteres fagos, cum Daphnidis arcum

O R D O.

M. *Damoeta, dic mihi cujum pecus est? an est Melibœi?*

D. *Non; verum est Ægonis. Ægon tradidit illud mihi nuper.*

M. *O oves, semper infelix pecus! dum Ægon ipse fovet Neæram, ac veretur ne illa præferat me sibi; hic alienus custos mulget oves bis in horâ: et succus subducitur pecori, et lac subducitur agnis.*

D. *Tamen memento ista objicienda esse viris parcius. Et novimus qui corruperit te, hircis tuentibus transversa, et quo facello, sed faciles nymphæ risere.*

M. *Credo fuille tum, cum illæ videre me incidere arbuſtum Myconis, atque ejus novellas vites malâ falce.* D. *Aut hîc ad veteres fagos, quum fregisti arcum et calamos Daphnidis, quæ tu,*

## T R A N S L A T I O N.

M. **T**ELL me, Damoetas, whose is that Flock? Is it *that* of Melibœus?

D. No; but Ægon's. Ægon lately gave it to my Care.

M. Ah Sheep, still a luckless Flock! while *the Master* himself caresses Neæra, and fears that she prefers me to him; this hireling Shepherd milks his Ewes twice in an Hour; and *by him* the Juice from the Flock, and the Milk from the Lambs is filched away.

D. Remember, however, that these Scandals should with more Reserve be charged on Men. We know both who *seduced* you, and in what sacred Cave, while the Goats looked askance; but the good-natured Nymphs *winked thereat, and smiled.*

M. Then, I suppose, when they saw me with a felonious Bill cut down Mycon's Grove and tender Vines.

D. Or here by these old Beeches, when *for Spite* you broke the Bow and Arrows of Daphnis: Which when you, cross-grained Menalcas, saw given to the

## N O T E S.

*Damoetas* and *Menalcas*, after some smart Strokes of Country Raillery, resolve to try who has the most Skill at a Song; and accordingly make their Neighbour *Palæmon* Judge of their Performance: Who, after a full Hearing of both Parties, declares himself unfit for the Decision of so weighty a Controversy, and leaves the Victory undetermined.

7. *Viris.* There is a particular Emphasis lies on *viris*: As much as to say, *Such indignities may be borne by such Varlets as you, but not by Men of Honour.*

10. *Tum, credo, &c.* Menalcas here sily accuses *Damoetas* of what he charges himself with.



perverse Menalca, cum vidisti  
donata puero, et dolebas, et esses  
mortuus, si non nocuisses ei ali-  
quâ. M. Quid domini ipsi fa-  
cient, cum servi fures audent  
talìa? an non ego vidi te, pessi-  
me, excipere caprum Damonis  
insidiis, Lyciscâ latrante mul-  
tùm? et cum ego clamarem:  
quò nunc ille fur proripit se?  
Tityre, coge tuum pecus: tu  
latebas post carectâ. D. An  
non ille, victus cantando, red-  
deret mihi caprum, quem mea  
fistula meruisset carminibus? si  
nescis, ille caper fuit meus; et  
Damon ipse fatebatur id mihi, sed  
negabat se posse reddere eum.  
M. Tu viciisti illum cantando?  
aut unquam fuit tibi fistula iunc-  
ta cerâ? an non tu, indocte,  
solebas disperdere miserum car-  
men stridenti stipulâ in triviis?  
D. Vis ergo ut vicissim expe-  
riamur inter nos, quid uterque  
possit? ego depono hanc vitulam  
(ne forte recuses eam, bis die  
venit ad mulctram, alit binos  
fetus ubere) tu dic, quo pignore certes mecum.

Fregisti et calamos: quæ tu, perverse Menalca,  
Et, cum vidisti puero donata, dolebas;  
Et, si non aliquâ nocuisses, mortuus esses. 15  
M. Quid domini facient, audent cum talia fures?  
Non ego te vidi Damonis, pessime, caprum  
Excipere insidiis, multùm latrante Lyciscâ?  
Et, cum clamarem: Quò nunc se proripit ille?  
Tityre, coge pecus: tu post carectâ latebas. 20  
D. An mihi cantando victus non redderet ille,  
Quem mea carminibus meruisset fistula caprum?  
Si nescis, meus ille caper fuit: et mihi Damon  
Ipse fatebatur: sed reddere posse negabat.

M. Cantando tu illum? aut unquam tibi fistula  
cerâ 25

Juncta fuit? non tu in triviis, indocte, solebas  
Stridenti miserum stipulâ disperdere carmen?

D. Vis ergo inter nos, quid possit uterque, vicissim  
Experiamur? ego hanc vitulam (ne fortè recuses,  
Bis venit ad mulctram, binos alit ubere fetus) 30  
Depono: tu dic, mecum quo pignore certes.

#### TRANSLATION.

Bov, you both repined; and, hadst thou not by some Means or other done him a  
Mischief, thou also hadst burst for Envy.

M. What may not Masters do, when pilfering Slaves are so audacious? Mis-  
creant! did not I see thee insidiously snap the Goat of Damon, while his Mon-  
grel barked with Fury? And when I cried out, Whither is he now sneaking  
off? Tityrus, gather your Flock together: You skulked away behind the  
Sedges.

D. Ought he not when vanquished in piping to give me the Goat which my  
Flute by its Music won? If you know not, I will let you know, that Goat was  
my own; and Damon himself owned to me the Debt, but alledged he was not  
able to pay.

M. You vanquish him in piping? Or was there ever a Wax-jointed Pipe in your  
Possession? Wast thou not wont, thou Dunce, in the Cross-ways to murder a piti-  
ful Tune on a squeaking Straw?

D. Are you willing then that we shall each of us try by Turns what we can  
do? This young Heifer I stake, and, lest you should possibly reject it, she comes  
twice a Day to the Milking-Pail, two Calves she suckles with her Udder: Say  
you what Stake you will lay against me.

#### NOTES.

16. Fures. i. e. Slaves; because Slaves were and a Bitch, from *λυκος*, *lupus*, and *κυων*, *canis*  
much addicted to Pilfering; Hence Plautus, 20. Coge. i. e. Examine that none of them be  
speaking to a Slave, says: Tu trium literarum wanting.

hamo, vituperas me? i. e. tu fur.

18. Lyciscâ. The Mongrel Breed of a Wolf 31. Mecum quo pignore certes. Literally, With  
what Stake you will contend with me.



M. De grege non ausim quicquam deponere tecum :

Est mihi namque domi pater, est injusta noverca :  
Bisque die numerant ambo pecus, alter et hœdos.

Verùm, id quod multò tute ipse fatebere majus, 35  
Insanire libet quoniam tibi, pocula ponam

Fagina, cœlatum divini opus Alcimedontis :

Lenta quibus torno facili superaddita vitis

Diffusos hederâ vestit pallente corymbos.

In medio duo signa, Conon : et, quis fuit alter, 40

Descripsit radio totum qui gentibus orbem ;

Tempora quæ messor, quæ curvus arator haberet ?

Necdum illis labra admovi, sed condita servo.

D. Et nobis idem Alcimedon duo pocula fecit :

Et molli circum est anfas amplexus acantho : 45

Orpheaque in medio posuit, silvasque sequentes.

Necdum illis labra admovi, sed condita servo.

Si ad vitulam spectes, nihil est quod pocula laudes.

M. Nunquam hodiè effugies : veniam quocunque vocâris.

*est nihil propter quod laudes pocula. M. Nunquam effugies certamen hodiè : veniam quocunque vocaris me.*

#### TRANSLATION.

M. I dare not stake any thing from the Flock : For I have a Sire at home, I have a harsh Step-dame : And twice a Day they number the Cattle both, and one the Kids. But, what thyself shalt own of far greater Value, since thou choosest to be mad, I will pawn my beechen Bowls, the carved Work of divine Alcimedon : Round which a curling Vine, superadded by the easy *skilful* Carver's Art, mantles the clustering Berries diffusely spread from a pale ivy bough. In the midst two Figures *are embossed*, Conon *the one* : And, who was the other, he who with his Wand distributed among the Nations the whole Globe ; *who taught* what Seasons the Reaper, what the bending Ploughman should observe ? Nor have I yet applied my Lips to them, but keep them carefully laid up.

D. For me too the same Alcimedon made two Bowls, and with soft Foliage wreathed their Handles round : Orpheus in the midst he placed, and the Woods following. Nor have I yet applied my Lips to them, but keep them carefully laid up. If you consider the Heifer, you have no Reason to praise *so much* your Bowls.

M. By no Means shalt thou this Day escape : I will descend to any Terms you

#### NOTES.

38. *Lenta quibus, &c.* These two Verses are somewhat intricate, and the Commentators have made them much more so by their Glosses. *Ru-* Meaning will be, that each of these Cups was engraved with Vine and Ivy-branches interwoven, in such sort, that the Ivy-berries were shaded by the mantling Vine.
40. *Quis fuit alter ?* Supposed to mean either Aratus or Archimedes.
45. *Acantho.* Acanthus is properly the Plant called Bear's-foot, or Bear's breech.
49. *Nunquam hodiè effugies.* Damocles seem-

*Tantum vel ille qui venit audiat hæc, ecce, Palæmon: efficiam, ne laceſſas quemquam voce poſt- hæc. D. Quin age, ſi habes quid; non erit alia mora in me: nec fugio quemquam. Tantum, vicine Palæmon, reponas hæc imis ſenſibus mentis, res non eſt parva. P. Dicite; quandoquidem conſedimus in molli herbâ: et nunc omnis ager, nunc omnis arbes parturit: nunc ſivæ frondent, nunc annus eſt formoſiſſimus. Incipe, Damoeta: tu deinde ſequere, Menalca. Dicatis alternis carminibus: Camenæ amant alterna carmina. D. Mufæ, principium ſit ab Jove: omnia ſunt plena Jovis: ille colit terras, mea carmina ſunt illi curæ. M. Et Phæbus amat me: ſunt Phæbo ſemper apud me ſua munera, lauri, et hæc rubens hyacinthus. D. Galatea, laſciva puella, petit me malo, et fugit ad ſalices, et cupit ſe videri à me antè quàm fugiat. M. At meus ignis Amyntas offert ſe mihi ultro; ut jam non Delia ſit noſtris canibus.*

Audiat hæc tantum vel qui venit, ecce, Palæmon: Efficiam poſthæc ne quemquam voce laceſſas. 51

D. Quin age, ſi quid habes; in me mora non erit ulla:

Nec quemquam fugio. Tantum, vicine Palæmon, Senſibus hæc imis, res eſt non parva, reponas.

P. Dicite: quandoquidem in molli conſedimus herbâ: 55

Et nunc omnis ager, nunc omnis parturit arbos:

Nunc frondent ſilvæ, nunc formoſiſſimus annus.

Incipe, Damoeta: tu deinde ſequere, Menalca.

Alternis dicetis: amant alterna Camenæ.

D. Ab Jove principium, Mufæ: Jovis omnia plena: 60

Ille colit terras, illi mea carmina curæ.

M. Et me Phœbus amat: Phœbo ſua ſemper apud me

Munera ſunt, lauri, et ſuave rubens hyacinthus.

D. Malo me Galatea petit, laſciva puella;

Et fugit ad ſalices, et ſe cupit ante videri. 65

M. At mihi ſeſe offert ultro meus ignis Amyntas: Notior ut jam ſit canibus non Delia noſtris.

#### TRANSLATION.

name. Let but that very Perſon who comes (lo, it is Palæmon) liſten to this Debate: I'll take care you ſhall not challenge any henceforth at Singing.

D. Come on then, if thou haſt any Manhood; in me there ſhall be no Delay: Nor do I decline any Judge. Only, good Neighbour Palæmon, weigh this Debate with the deepeſt Attention; it is a Matter of no ſmall Importance.

P. Sing then; ſince we are ſeated on the ſoft Graſs: And now every Field, now every Tree is budding forth: Now the Woods look green, now the Year is in its higheſt Beauty. Begin Damoetas: Then you, Menalcas, follow. Ye ſhall ſing in alternate Meaſures: Alternate Meaſures pleaſe the Muſes.

D. From Jove, ye Muſes, let us begin: All Things are full of Jove: He cheriſhes the Earth, my Songs are his Regard.

M. And me Phœbus loves: For Phœbus are ſtill with me his ſacred Gifts, the Laurel, and ſweet-bluiſhing Hyacinth.

D. Galatea, a wanton Girl, pelts me with Apples: then to the Sallows flies, but wiſhes firſt to be ſeen.

M. But my Darling Amyntas voluntarily offers himſelf to me; that now not Delia's-ſelf is more familiar to our Dogs.

#### NOTES.

ed to conſtrive Menalca's Backwardneſs to ſtake to any Terms you name; if you inſiſt on my a Heifer as an Attempt to evade the Combat, ſaking a Heifer, be it ſo; I agree to that, or any and ſtill inſiſted on that Condition: Upon which other Condition you name.

Menalcas turns ſhort upon him, retorts the Charge of Faintheartedneſs, and takes him on his own Terms; Nunquam hodie, &c. Think 54. Senſibus imis. Literally, Lay up theſe Matters in your deepeſt Thoughts.

not that any of your evaſive Arts will ſerve your acin- 63. Lauri—hyacinthus. The Laurel and Hyacinth were ſacred to Apollo; the one on account of Daphne, Apollo's Miſtreſs, who was transformed



D. Parta meæ Veneri sunt munera : namque  
notavi

Ipse locum, aëriæ quo congeffere palumbes.

M. Quod potui, puero sylvestri ex arbore lecta 70  
Aurea mala decem misi : cras altera mittam.

D. O quoties, et quæ nobis Galatea locuta est !  
Partem aliquam, venti, Divûm referatis ad aures.

M. Quid prodest, quod me ipse animo non  
spernis, Amynta,

Si, dum tu sectaris apros, ego retia servo ? 75

D. Phyllida mitte mihi : meus est natalis, Iola.  
Cum faciam vitulâ pro frugibus, ipse venito.

M. Phyllida amo ante alias, nam me discedere  
flevit ;

Et, longum formose vale, vale, inquit, Iola.

D. Triste lupus stabulis ; maturis frugibus im-  
bres ; 80

Arboribus venti : nobis Amaryllidis iræ.

M. Dulce satis humor ; depulsis arbutus hœdis ;  
Lenta salix feto pecori ; mihi solus Amyntas.

*latus est depulsis hœdis ; lenta salix est feto pecori ; Amyntas solus est dulce mihi.*

## TRANSLATION.

D. I have a Present provided for my Love : For I myself marked the Place  
where the airy Ring-doves have built *their Nest*

M. What I could I sent to my Boy, ten golden Apples gathered from a Tree  
in the Wood : To-morrow I will send him other *ten*.

D. O how often, and what *charming* Things Galatea spoke to me ! Some  
Part, ye Winds, waft to the Ears of the Gods.

M. What avails it O Amyntas, that you despise me not in your Heart, if, while  
you hunt the Boars, I watch the Toils, *and share not with you the Danger* ?

D. Iolas, send *home* to me *the charming* Phyllis : It is my Birth-day. When  
for the Fruits I sacrifice a Heifer, come thyself.

M. Iolas, I love Phyllis above others, for at my Departure she wept ; and  
said, Adieu. *in Youth*, a long Adieu.

D. The *v*olt is † fatal to the Flocks ; Showers of Rain to ripened Corn ;  
*shaking* Winds to Trees ; to me the Wrath of Amaryllis.

M. Moisture is grateful to the springing Corn ; the Arbutus to weaned Kids ;  
limber Willows to the teeming Cattle ; to me Amyntas only.

† *a sad Thing*.

## NOTES.

transformed into the Laurel ; and the other of in Sentiments of Love and Tenderness, and  
*Hyacinthus* his favourite Boy, whom he acciden- shews that it is impossible for him to have any  
tally killed with a Quoit, and from whose Blood Enjoyment of himself while *Amyntas* is absent,  
sprung the Flower of his Name. See *Banier's* say, unless he share with him every Danger.

*Mythology*.

74. *Quid prodest*, &c. *Damætas* mentions the Happiness he had enjoyed in his Mistress's of Cattle.

Presence and Converse ; and in her Absence so- 82. *Arbutus*. The Strawberry-tree, so called  
laces himself with the delightful Remembrance from the Resemblance of its Fruit to a Straw-  
thereof : *Mentalcas* here strives to go beyond him, berry.



D. *Pollio amat nostram Musam, quamvis est rustica: Pierides, pascite vitulum vestro lectori.*

M. Et Pollio ipse facit nova carmina; pascite illi taurum, qui jam petat cornu, et qui spargat arenam pedibus. D. Qui amat te, Pollio, veniat, quod gaudet te quoque venisse: mella fluant illi, et asper rubus ferat amomum. M. Qui non odit Bavium poetam, amet tua carmina, Mævi: atque idem jungat vulpes iugo, et mulgeat hircos.

D. O pueri, qui legitis flores, et fraga nascentia humi, fugite hinc, frigidus anguis latet in herbâ. M. Oves, parcite procedere nimium; non creditur bene ripæ: etiam aries ipse nunc siccet vellera. D. Tityre, reice pascentes capellas à flumine: ego ipse lavabo omnes in fonte, ubi erit tempus. M. Pueri, cogite oves in ovile: si æstus præceperit lac, ut nuper, frustra pressabimus ubera earum palmis.

D. Pollio amat nostram, quamvis est rustica, Musam:

Pierides, vitulam lectori pascite vestro. 85  
M. Pollio et ipse facit nova carmina: pascite taurum,

Jam cornu petat, et pedibus qui spargat arenam.

D. Qui te, Pollio, amat, veniat, quod te quoque gaudet:

Mella fluant illi, ferat et rubus asper amomum.

M. Qui Bavium non odit, amet tua carmina, Mævi: 90

Atque idem jungat vulpes, et mulgeat hircos.

D. Qui legitis flores, et humi nascentia fraga, Frigidus, ô pueri, fugite hinc, latet anguis in herbâ.

M. Parcite oves nimium procedere; non bene ripæ

Creditur: Ipse aries etiam nunc vellera siccet. 95

D. Tityre, pascentes à flumine reice capellas: Ipse, ubi tempus erit, omnes in fonte lavabo.

M. Cogite oves, pueri: si lac præceperit æstus, Ut nuper, frustra pressabimus ubera palmis.

#### TRANSLATION.

D. Pollio loves my Muse, tho' rustic: Ye Pierian Sisters, feed a Heifer for your Reader.

M. Pollio himself too composes noble Verses: Feed *for him* the Bull which already butts with the Horn, and spurns the Sand with his Feet.

D. Let him who loves thee, Pollio, rise to *those Honours* to which he joys that thou *hast risen*: For him let Honey flow, and the prickly Bramble bring forth Amomum.

M. Who hates not Bavius's Verse, may he love thine, O Mævius: And the same *Fowl* may join Foxes in the Yoke, and milk He-goats.

D. Ye Swains who gather Flowers, and Strawberries that grow *lowly* on the Ground, oh fly hence, a cold *deadly* Snake lurks in the Grass.

M. Forbear *my* Sheep to advance too far; it is not safe trusting to the Bank: The Ram himself is but now drying his Fleece.

D. Tityrus, from the River remove your browsing Goats: I myself, when it is time, will wash them all in the Pool.

M. Pen up the Sheep, ye Swains: If the Heat shall dry up the Milk, as of late, in vain shall we squeeze the Teats with our Hands.

#### NOTES.

86. *Nova*. i. e. *Magna*, *miranda*, such as are rare and unmatched.

88. *Veniat quod*. May he arrive at the Consulship, and all those Honours which you have attained.

89. *Amomum*. What is commonly called a

*momum* Plinii, or *Berry-bearing Night shade*: But *Salmasius* thinks the Ancients called every sweet Odour *amomum*.

98. *Præceperit*. Shall take it before us, or prevent us of it.

D. Eheu, quàm pingui macer est mihi taurus  
in arvo! 100

Idem amor exitium pecori est, pecorisque magistro.

M. His certè neque amor causa est: vix ossibus  
hærent:

Nescio quis teneros oculus mihi fascinat agnos.

D. Dic, quibus in terris, et eris mihi magnus  
Apollo,

Tres pateat cœli spatium non amplius ulnas. 105

M. Dic, quibus in terris inscripti nomina Regum  
Nascantur flores; et Phyllida solus habeto.

P. Non nostrum inter vos tantas componere lites:  
Et vitulâ tu dignus, et hic; et quisquis amores

Aut metuet dulces, aut experietur amaros. 110

Claudite jam rivos, pueri: sat prata biberunt.

D. Eheu, quàm macer taurus est  
mibi in pingui arvo! idem a-  
mor est exitium peccri, magis-  
troque pecoris. M. Certè neque  
amor est causa his meis ovibus  
cur sunt macræ: vix hærent  
ossibus: nescio quis oculus fasci-  
nat teneros agnos mihi. D. Dic  
in quibus terris, spatium cœli  
pateat tres ulnas, et non ampli-  
us, et eris magnus Apollo mihi.  
M. Tu dic, in quibus terris  
flores nascantur, inscripti quoad  
nomina regum, et tu solus ha-  
beto Phyllida. P. Non est nos-  
trum componere tantas lites inter  
vos: et tu es dignus vitulâ, et  
hic; et quisquis aut metuet dul-  
ces, aut experietur amaros a-  
mores. Jam, pueri, claudite  
rivos: prata biberunt sat.

## TRANSLATION.

D. Alas, how lean is my Bullock in a fertile Field! the same Love is the Bane  
of the Herd, and of the Herdsman.

M. Surely Love is not the Cause why these too are so lean: They scarce  
stick to their Bones: I know not what malignant Eye bewitches my tender  
Lambs.

D. Tell me, and you shall be my great Apollo, where Heaven's Circuit extends  
not farther than three Ells.

M. Tell me where Flowers grow, inscribed with the Names of Kings; and  
have Phyllis to thyself alone.

P. It is not in me to determine this weighty Controversy between you: Both  
you and he deserve the Heifer; and whoever so well shall sing the Fears of sweet  
successful Love, and experimentally describe the Bitterness of Disappointment. Now,  
Swains, shut up your Streams: The Meads have drank enough.

## NOTES.

105. Tres pateat, &c. May mean, In the Bottom of a Well.

106. Inscripti nomina regum, &c. The Flower here meant is probably the Hyacinth, of which Pliny says: *Hyacinthum comitatur fabula duplex, lætū præferens ejus quem Apollo dilexerat, aut ex Ajacis cruore editi, ita discurrentibus venit, ut figura literarum Græcarum Aī, legatur inscripta*, Lib. XXI. Cap. 2. This Account, I doubt, is like many others in Pliny, built but on a slight Foundation: But it is sufficient for Virgil if there was such a Tradition.

110. Metuet dulces, &c. Literally, Shall either fear sweet Amours, or experience the bit-

ter; i. e. shall sing the Fears and Jealousies that mingle with sweet successful Love, and from Experience describe the Pangs and Bitterness of Disappointment. The one was the Case of Menalcas, Dulce satis humor, &c. the other that of Dametas, Triste lupus stabulis, &c. In the Language of Poetry Persons are said to do what they naturally describe. So Ecl. VI. 62.

Tum Phaetontiadas musco circumdat amaræ.  
Corticis, &c.

111. Claudite, &c. An allegorical Expression, denoting that it was time to give over their Songs; now that they had given sufficient Proof of their Talent.



## E C L O G A IV.

P O L L I O.

## O R D O.

*Muse Sicelides, canamus paulò  
 idè majora carmina. Arbuta,  
 humilesque myrica, non juvant  
 omnes. Si canimus silvas, silvæ  
 sint dignæ consule. Jam ulti-  
 ma ætas Cumæi carminis venit :  
 jam magnus ordo seclorum nas-  
 citur ab integro. Et jam Virgo  
 Astræa redit, Saturnia regna  
 redeunt : jam nova progenies de-  
 mittitur alto cælo. Tu modò,  
 casta Juno Lucina, fave nas-  
 centi puero, sub quo ferrea gens  
 primùm definet, ac aurea gens  
 surget in tota mundo : jam tuus  
 Apollo regnat. Addeque hoc  
 decus ævi inibit, te, Pollio, te  
 consule : et magni menses incipient procedere.*

**S**icelides Musæ, paulò majora canamus.  
 Non omnes arbuta juvant, humilesque my-  
 ricæ.  
 Si canimus silvas, silvæ sint Consule dignæ.  
 Ultima Cumæi venit jam carminis ætas :  
 Magnus ab integrò seclorum nascitur ordo. 5  
 Jam redit et Virgo, redeunt Saturnia regna :  
 Jam nova progenies cælo demittitur alto.  
 Tu modò nascenti puero, quo ferrea primùm  
 Definet, ac toto surget gens aurea mundo,  
 Casta fave Lucina : tuus jam regnat Apollo. 10  
 Teque adeò decus hoc ævi, te consule, inibit  
 Pollio : et incipient magni procedere menses.

## T R A N S L A T I O N.

**Y**E Sicilian Muses, let us sing somewhat higher Strains. The Groves and lowly Tamarisks delight not all. If rural Lays we sing, let those Lays be worthy a Consul's Ear. The last Æra, the Subject of Cumæan Song, is now arrived : The great Series of revolving Ages begins anew. Now too returns the Virgin Astræa, returns the Reign of Saturn : Now a new Progeny from high Heaven descends. Be thou but propitious to the Infant Boy, by whom first the Iron Age shall cease, and the golden Age over all the World arise. O chaste Lucina ; now thy own Apollo reigns. While thou too, Pollio, while thou art Consul, this Glory of our Age shall make his Entrance ; and the

## N O T E S.

Among the various Conjectures about the Design of this Pastoral, the most probable is, because Theocritus, the original pastoral Poet, was that Virgil therein celebrates the Birth of the famous Marcellus, the Nephew of Augustus by Octavia ; the same who died in the Flower of his Age, and whose Memory the same Poet has perpetuated by that celebrated Funeral Elegy in the sixth Æneid. The Time of his Birth agrees to the Year of Pollio's Consulship, A. U. C. 714, when the Child here described is said to have come into the World. This Event fell out in a happy Conjunction, just after Augustus and Antony had ratified a League of Peace, and Octavia by marrying Antony sealed that Peace ; which restored Plenty to Rome, re-established the Tranquillity of the Empire, as in the Times of the golden Age. Yet many not without Ground think this Pastoral a Prophecy of Our blessed Saviour, there being several remarkable Passages in it applicable to Him.

1. Sicelides Musæ. Sicilian or pastoral Muses, because Theocritus, the original pastoral Poet, was a Native of Sicily.

3. Silvæ. Woods, here put for pastoral rural Subjects.

5. Magnus ordo. Thought to refer to the great Platonic Year which Cicero says, *tum efficitur, cum Solis, et Lunæ, et quinque errantium ad eandem inter se comparisonem confectis omnium spatiis, est facta conversio*, 2 de Nat. Deor. And Clavius, C. 1. *Sphæræ quo tempore quidam volunt omnia, quæcunque in mundo sunt, eodem ordine esse reditura, quo nunc cernuntur*.

11. Inibit. Is a much finer Word, and more emphatic, than any of those the Commentators substitute in the room of it : It implies, he shall enter on the Happiness of his Life, and Glories of his Reign.



Te duce, si qua manent sceleris vestigia nostri,  
Irrita perpetua solvent formidine terras.

Ille Deum vitam accipiet, Divisque videbit  
Permissos heroas, et ipse videbitur illis :

Pacatumque reget patriis virtutibus orbem.

At tibi prima, puer, nullo munuscula cultu,  
Errantes hederas passim cum baccare tellus,  
Mistaeque ridenti colocasia fundet acantho.

Ipsae lacte domum referent distenta capellae  
Ubera : nec magnos metuent armenta leones.

Ipsa tibi blandos fundent cunabula flores.

Occidet et serpens, et fallax herba veneni  
Occidet : Assyrium vulgò nascetur amomum.

At simul heroum laudes, et facta parentis

Jam legere, et quæ sit poteris cognoscere virtus :

Molli paulatim flavescent campus aristæ,  
Incultisque rubens pendebit sentibus uva :

Et duræ quercus sudabunt roscida mella.

Pauca tamen suberunt priscae vestigia fraudis,

Quæ tentare Thetin ratibus, quæ cingere muris

Oppida, quæ jubeant telluri infundere sulcos.

Alter erit tum Tiphys, et altera quæ vehat Argo

Delectos heroas ; erunt etiam altera bella ;

Tum erit alter Tiphys gubernator, et altera navis Argo, quæ vehat delectos heroas : etiam altera bella erunt ;

Te duce, si qua vestigia nostri  
sceleris manent, illa irrita sol-  
vent terras perpetuâ formidine.

15 Ille puer accipiet vitam Deorum,  
videbitque heroas permixtos Di-  
vis, et ipse videbitur illis : re-  
getque pacatum orbem patriis vir-  
tutibus. At tellus fundet prima

20 munuscula tibi, puer, nullo cultu,  
errantes hederas passim cum bac-  
care, fundetque colocasia mista,  
ridenti acantho. Capellæ ipsæ

referent ubera domum, distenta  
lacte : nec armenta metuent mag-  
nos leones. Cunabula ipsa fun-  
dent blandos flores tibi. Et ser-  
pens occidet, et fallax herba ve-  
neni occidet : Assyrium amomum

25 nascetur vulgò. At simul poteris  
jam legere laudes heroum, et fac-  
ta tui parentis, et cognoscere quæ  
virtus sit : tunc campus flaves-  
cet paulatim molli aristæ, rubens-  
que uva pendebit incultis senti-  
bus : et duræ quercus sudabunt,

30 roscida mella. Tamen pauca ve-  
stigia priscae fraudis suberunt,  
quæ jubeant homines tentare  
Thetin ratibus, quæ jubeant  
cingere oppida muris, quæ ju-  
beant infundere sulcos telluri.

35 Tum erit alter Tiphys gubernator, et altera navis Argo, quæ vehat delectos heroas : etiam altera bella erunt ;

## TRANSLATION.

great Months begin to roll. Under thy Conduct, whatever Vestiges of our Guilt remain, shall by being done away release the Earth from Fear for ever. He shall partake the Life of Gods, shall see Heroes mingled in Society with Gods, himself be seen by them, and rule the peaceful World with his Father's Virtues. Mean while the Earth, *sweet Boy*, as her first Offerings, shall pour thee forth every where without Culture creeping Ivy with Ladies-glove, and Egyptian Beans with smiling Acanthus intermixed. The Goats of themselves shall home-ward convey their Udders distended with Milk : Nor shall the Herds dread huge over-grown Lions. The very Cradle shall pour thee forth fair attractive Flowers. The Serpent shall die, and the Poison's fallacious Plant shall die : The Assyrian Spikenard shall grow in every Soil. But soon as thou shalt be able to read the Praises of Heroes, and the Achievements of thy Sire, and to understand what Virtue is ; the Field shall by Degrees grow yellow with soft Ears of Corn, blushing Grapes shall hang on the rude Brambles, and hard Oaks shall distil the dewy Honey. Yet some few Footsteps of ancient Vice shall still remain, to prompt *Men* to tempt the Sea in Ships, to inclose Cities and Walls, and cleave Furrows in the Earth. Another Tiphys then shall be, and another Argo to waft chosen Heroes over the Main : There shall be likewise other Wars, and

## NOTES.

19. *Hederas*. He promises him Ivy as a su-  
re Poet, Eccl. VII. 25.

*Pastores hederæ crescentem ornatæ poetam.*

19. *Baccare*. The Herb *Baccar*, or *Ladies Glove*,  
thought to have Virtue against Fascination.

26. *At simul*. i. e. As soon as you shall arrive at  
Youth.

26. *Facta parentis*. This is referred to Au-  
gustus, the adoptive Father of *Marcellus*.

atque magnus Achilles mittetur  
 iterum ad Trojam. Hinc, ubi  
 jam firmata ætas fecerit te vi-  
 rum, et vector ipse cedit mari;  
 nec nautica pinus mutabit merces:  
 cunctis telus feret omnia. Non  
 bonus parietur rastros, non vi-  
 nea parietur falcem: jam quo-  
 que robustus arator solvet iuga  
 tauris. Nec lana discet mentiri  
 varios colores: sed aries ipse,  
 in pratis, mutabit sua vellera,  
 jam suave rubenti murice, jam  
 croceo luto. Sandyx vestiet pas-  
 centes agnos suâ speme. Sorores  
 Parcæ, cunctas stabili numine  
 fatorum, dixerunt suis fatis, ô  
 talia secla currite. O clara so-  
 biles Lætæ, magnum incremen-  
 tum Jovis, aggredere magnos  
 honores, jam tempus aderit. As-  
 pice mundum convexo pondere nu-  
 tantem, terrasque, tractusque  
 maris, profundumque calum:  
 aspice, ut omnia latentur hoc  
 auro seculo-venturo.

Atque iterum ad Trojam magnus mittetur Achilles.  
 Hinc, ubi jam firmata virum te fecerit ætas,  
 Cedit et ipse mari vector: nec nautica pinus  
 Mutabit merces: omnis feret omnia tellus.  
 Non rastros patietur humus, non vinea falcem: 40  
 Robustus quoque jam tauris iuga solvet arator.  
 Nec varios discet mentiri lana colores:  
 Ipse sed in pratis aries jam suave rubenti  
 Murice, jam croceo mutabit vellera luto.  
 Sponte suâ sandyx pascentes vestiet agnos. 45  
 Talia secla, suis dixerunt, currite, fufis  
 Concoctis stabili fatorum numine Parcæ.  
 Aggredere ô magnos (aderit jam tempus) honores,  
 Clara Deum soboles, magnum Jovis incrementum.  
 Aspice, convexo nutantem pondere mundum, 50  
 Terrasque, tractusque maris, cœlumque profun-  
 dum:  
 Aspice, venturo lætentur ut omnia seclô.

## TRANSLATION.

great Achilles shall once more be sent to Troy. After this, when confirmed  
 Age shall now have ripened thee into Man, the Sailor shall of himself renounce  
 the Sea: Nor shall the naval Pine barter Commodities: All Lands shall all Things  
 produce. The Ground shall not endure the Harrow, nor the Vineyard the Prun-  
 ing-hook: Now the sturdy Ploughman too shall release his Bullocks from the  
 Yoke. Nor shall the Wool learn to counterfeit various Colours: But the Ram  
 himself shall in the Meadows tinge his Fleece, now with sweet-blushing Purple,  
 now with saffron-dye. Scarlet shall spontaneous cloath the Lambs as they feed.  
 The Destinies harmonious in the established Order of the Fates sung to their  
 Spindles: "Ye so happy Ages run, *haste forward to the Birth.*" Bright Offspring  
 of the Gods, illustrious Progeny of Jove, set forward in thy Way to signal Ho-  
 nours, the Time is now at hand. See the World with its conglobed ponderous  
 Frame nodding to thee *in sign of Gratulation*, the Earth, the Regions of the Sea,  
 and Heaven sublime: See now all Things rejoice at the Approach of this *happy*

## NOTES.

37. *Firmata virum, &c.* Literally, *When* and hastening to bring forth the glorious Schemes  
*confirmed Age shall now have made thee a Man,* of Fate.  
 i. e. *When thou art now arrived at the Years of* 48. *Aggredere.* Expresses the Greatness of  
*full Maturity.* Mind with which he was to rise to Honour,  
 44. *Luto.* Lutum is an Herb with which and surmount all Difficulties that opposed his Ad-  
 they dyed yellow. vancement; the assuming that Power to himself  
 46. *Talia secla currite.* Some make the Con- with which he was to subdue Vice and establish  
 struction to be, *currite talia secla, or, per talia* Virtue.  
*secla; i. e. interrupt not the Course of such happy* 49. *Clara.* Others read *chara.*  
*Ages.* The Expression seems borrowed from Ca- 50. *Aspice convexo nutantem pondere.* Some  
 tullus, who has, *currite ducentes subtermina, cur-* explain it thus; *Look with Compassion on a World*  
*rite fusi.* I have given what I take to be the *nutantem* mole vitiorum, *labouring and oppressed*  
 Sense of *currite*: The Poet represents the Desti- *with Guilt and Misery.*  
 nies well pleased in spinning such happy Events,



O mihi tam longæ maneat pars ultima vitæ,  
Spiritus et quantum sat erit tua dicere facta !  
Non me carminibus vincet nec Thracius Orpheus,  
Nec Linus ; huic mater quamvis, atque huic pater  
adfit,

56

Orphei Calliopea Lino formosus Apollo.  
Pan etiam Arcadiâ mecum si iudice certet,  
Pan etiam Arcadiâ dicat se iudice victum.  
Incipe, parve puer, risu cognoscere matrem : 60  
Matri longa decem tulerunt fastidia menses :  
Incipe, parve puer : cui non risere parentes,  
Nec Deus hunc mensâ, Dea nec dignata cubili est.

O utinam ultima pars tam longæ  
vitæ maneat mihi, et tantum  
spiritus, quantum : sat dicere  
tua facta ! non quivis vincet me  
carminibus, nec Thracius Orphe-  
us, nec Linus ; quamvis mater  
Calliopea adsit huic Orphei, atque  
pater formosus Apollo adsit huic  
Lino. Si etiam Deus Pan ipse  
certet mecum, Arcadiâ iudice,  
etiam Pan ipse dicat se esse victum ;  
Arcadiâ iudice. Parve puer, in-  
cipe cognoscere matrem risu : de-  
cem menses tulerunt longa fastidia  
tuæ matri. Incipe, parve puer :  
cui puero parentes non risere, nec  
Deus est dignatus hunc mensâ, nec  
Dea est dignata hunc cubili.

## TRANSLATION.

Age. O that my last Stage of Life may continue so long, and so much Breath as shall suffice to sing thy Deeds ! Neither Thracian Orpheus, nor Linus shall surpass me in Song, though his Mother aid the one, and his Sire the other, Calliopea Orpheus, and fair Apollo Linus. Should even Pan with me contend, Arcadia's self being Judge ; even Pan should own himself overcome, Arcadia's self being Judge. Begin, sweet Babe, to distinguish thy Mother by her Smiles : Ten Months did bring thy Mother tedious Qualms. Begin, sweet Babe : That Child on whom his Parents never smiled, nor God ever honoured with his Table, nor Goddess with her Bed.

## NOTES.

60. *Risu cognoscere*. Some explain it : Begin to distinguish thy Mother by smiling on her ; but the Sense we have given agrees better with the following, *cui non risere parentes*. *the Gods mentioned*, Verse 15. *Ille Deum vitam accipiet* ; &c. For no God nor Goddesses ever promoted any to their Society on whom their Parents did not smile.

62. *Cui non risere parentes*. No less a Man than Quintilian explains it : Those who have not smiled on their Parents ; and, which is exceeding harsh, alledges *hunc* in the following Verse is for *his*, *Inst. Lib. IX. 3.* Or it may be interpreted thus : Begin, sweet Boy, to know thy Parents by their Smile ; for thy Parents must smile upon thee before thou canst be honoured with the Table of a God ; viz. Augustus, or Bed of a Goddess, viz. Julia. Both which Honours *Marcus* arrived to by Augustus adopting him for his Son, and giving him *Julia* his Daughter in Marriage.

63. *Nec Deus, &c.* The Meaning seems to be this : Begin, sweet Boy, to know thy Parents by their Smile ; for thy Parents must smile upon thee before thou canst be advanced to that Life of



## E C L O G A V.

## M E N A L C A S, M O P S U S.

## O R D O.

Me. *Mopse, quoniam nos convenimus, ambo boni, tu inflare leves calamos, ego dicere versus, cur non confedimus hic inter ulmos mistas corylis?* Mo. *Tu es major: est æquum me parere tibi, Menalca: sive sub incertis umbras Zephyris motantibus eas, sive potius succedimus antro: aspice, ut silvestris labrusca sparsit antrum raris racemis.* Me. *In nostris montibus Amyntas solus certet tibi.* Mo. *Quid si idem Amyntas certet superare Phœbum canendo?* Me. *Mopse, tu prior incipe, si habes aut quos ignes Phyllidis,*

ME. CUR non, Mopse, boni quoniam convenimus ambo, [versus,  
Tu calamos inflare leves, ego dicere  
Hic corylis mistas inter confedimus ulmos?  
Mo. Tu major: tibi me est æquum parere,  
Menalca:  
Sive sub incertis Zephyris motantibus umbras, 5  
Sive antro potius succedimus: aspice, ut antrum  
Silvestris raris sparsit labrusca racemis. [myntas.  
ME. Montibus in nostris solus tibi certet A-  
Mo. Quid si idem certet Phœbum superare  
canendo?  
ME. Incipe, Mopse, prior; si quos aut Phyllidis  
ignes, 10

## T R A N S L A T I O N.

ME. S Ince, Mopsus, we are *happily* met, both skilful Swains, you in piping  
S on the slender Reed, I in iinging Verses, why have we not sat down here  
among the Elms intermixed with Hazles?

Mo. You, Menalcas, are my Superior: It is just that I be ruled by you: Whether under the Shades that waver by the fanning Zephyrs, or rather into this Grotto we repair: See how the wild Vine with Clusters here and there hath mantled over the Grotto.

ME. Amyntas alone in our Mountains may vie with thee.

Mo. What if the same *presumptuous Youth* should vie with Phœbus self in Song?

ME. Begin you, Mopsus, first; whether you are disposed to sing the Passion of

## N O T E S.

Two Shepherds, *Menalcas* and *Mopsus*, celebrate the Funeral Elegy of *Daphnis*. *Virgil* refers it to the Death and Deification of *Julius Cæsar*.

&c. *Mopsus*, some other Poet of Reputation in Rome, but young, and who had probably been *Virgil's* Disciple. *Daphnis*, some suppose to have been a Brother of his, who died in the Prime of his Age; others *Quintilius Varus* of whom *Horace* says, *nalli febilior quam tibi Virgili*: But here the Chronology does not agree; for *Quintilius Varus* died A. U. C. 730. and *Virgil* wrote this Eclogue fifteen Years before: Others therefore with more Probability refer it to the Death and Deification of *Julius Cæsar*. 10. *Phyllidis ignes*. *Phyllis*, Queen of *Thrace*, fell in Love with *Demopbeon*, the Son of *Thefeus*, and married him. Some time after *Demopbeon* having gone to *Athens*, and being detained there beyond the Time when he had promised to return, *Phyllis*, tortured with the Pangs of a jealous Lover, grew impatient under his Absence, and at last hanged herself in Despair.

Aut Alconis habes laudes, aut jurgia Codri;  
Incipe: pascentes servabit Tityrus hœdos.

Mo. Immò hæc, in viridi nuper quæ cortice fagi  
Carmina descripsi, et modulans alterna notavi,  
Experiar: tu deinde jubeto certet Amyntas. 15

ME. Lenta salix quantum pallenti cedit olivæ,  
Puniceis humilis quantum salionca rosetis;  
Judicio nostro tantum tibi cedit Amyntas.

Mo. Sed tu desine plura, puer: successimus  
antro.

Exstinctum nymphæ crudeli funere Daphnin 20

Flebant, vos coryli testes, et flumina nymphis:

Cum, complexa sui corpus miserabile nati,

Atque Deos atque astra vocat crudelia mater.

Non ulli pastos illis egêre diebus

Frigida, Daphni, boves ad flumina: nulla neque 25

amnem

Libavit quadrupes, nec graminis attigit herbam.

Daphni, tuum Pœnos etiam ingemuissè leones

Interitum, montesque feri silvæque loquuntur.

aut laudes Alconis, aut jurgia  
Codri; incipe: Tityrus servabit  
pascentes hœdos. Mo. Immò po-  
tius experiar hæc carmina, quæ  
carmina descripsi nuper in vi-  
ridi cortice fagi, et modulans no-  
tavi ea alterna: deinde tu jube-  
to ut Amyntas certet mecum.  
Me. Quantum lenta salix cedit  
pallenti olivæ, quantum humilis  
salionca cedit puniceis rosetis;  
tantum Amyntas cedit tibi nostro  
judicio. Mo. Sed, puer, tu  
desine loqui plura verba: suc-  
cessimus antro. Nymphæ fle-  
bant Daphnin exstinctum crudeli  
funere: vos coryli et flumina  
estis testes nymphis, cum mater  
complexa miserabile corpus sui  
nati, vocat atque Deos atque  
astra crudelia. Daphni, non  
ulli pastores egere pastos boves  
ad frigida flumina illis diebus:  
nulla quadrupes neque libavit  
amnem, nec attigit herbam gra-  
minis. Daphni, ferique montes  
silvæque loquuntur, etiam Pœ-  
nos leones ingemuissè tuum inte-  
ritum.

#### TRANSLATION.

Phyllis, or the Praises of Alcon, or the glorious Strife of Codrus; Begin, Tityrus will tend the browsing Kids.

Mo. Nay, I'll rather try those Strains, which lately I inscribed on the green Bark of the Beech-tree, and sung and noted them by Turns: Then did Amyntas vie with me.

ME. As far as the limber Willow is inferior to the pale Olive, and humble Lavender to crimson Beds of Roses; so far is Amyntas, in my Judgment, inferior to you.

Mo. But Shepherd, no more: Now we have reached the Grotto. The Nymphs deplored Daphnis cut off by cruel Death: Ye Hazles and ye Streams witnessed the Mourning of the Nymphs: When the Mother, embracing the lamented Corpse of her Son, reproaches both Gods and Stars of Cruelty. The mourning Swains, O Daphnis, then forgot to drive their fed Cattle to the cooling Streams: No Quadruped or tasted of the Brook, or touched a Blade of Grass. The savage Mountains, Daphnis, and the Woods, can tell that the very Lions

#### NOTES.

II. *Alconis*. A famous Cretan Archer, who aimed an Arrow so dextrously at a Serpent wreathed about the Body of his Son, as to kill the Animal without touching the Boy.

II. *Jurgia Codri*. Codrus was a King of the Athenians, and signalized himself by dying for his People. For in a War between them and the Lacedæmonians, hearing that an Oracle had promised the Victory to that People whose King should die, and the Enemy being strictly enjoined not to kill the Athenian King; he disguised himself in the Habit of a Peasant, went among the Enemy, picked a Quarrel with some of them, and was slain in the Scuffle. The Enemy no sooner found out who he was than they threw down their Swords.

24. *Non ulli*. To this Ruens refers these Words of Sætonius in Jul. C. 81. *Proximis diebus equorum greges, quos in trojiciendo flumine Rubicene consecravit, ac vagos ac sine custode dimiserat, compertis pertinacissime a pabulis abstinere, libertimque flere.*



*Daphnis et instituit subungere Armenias tigres curru, Daphnis instituit inducere thiasos Baccho, et intexere lentas hastas mollibus foliis. Ut vitis est decori arboribus, ut uvæ vitibus, et tauri gregibus, ut segetes pinguibus arvis; tu es omne decus tuis. Postquam fata abs tulerunt te, Dea Pales ipsa, atque Apollo ipse reliquit agros. Sæpe, quibus sulcis mandavimus grandia hordea, infelix lolium, et steriles avenæ dominantur his. Pro molli violâ, pro purpureo narcisso, carduus et paliurus surgit acutis spinis. Pastores, spargite humum foliis, et inducite umbras fontibus: Daphnis mandat talia fieri sibi. Et facite tumulum illi, et superaddite hoc carmen tumulo: ego Daphnis jaceo hic, notus in silvis, hinc usque ad sidera, custos formosi pecoris, ipse formosior. Me. Divine pœta, tuum carmen est tale nobis, quale sopor est fessis in gramine, quale per æstum restinguere sitim saliente rivo dulcis aquæ. Nec æquiparas magistram calamis solum, sed etiam voce. Fortunate puer, nunc tu eris alter ab illo. Tamen nos dicemus hæc nostra carmina tibi vicissim, tollemusque tuum Daphnin ad astra:*

*Daphnis et Armenias curru subungere tigres  
Instituit, Daphnis thiasos inducere Baccho, 30  
Et foliis lentas intexere mollibus hastas.  
Vitis ut arboribus decori est, ut vitibus uvæ,  
Ut gregibus tauri, segetes ut pinguibus arvis:  
Tu decus omne tuis. Postquam te fata tulerunt,  
Ipsa Pales agros, atque ipse reliquit Apollo. 35  
Grandia sæpe quibus mandavimus hordea sulcis,  
Infelix lolium, et steriles dominantur avenæ.  
Pro molli violâ, pro purpureo narcisso,  
Carduus, et spinis surgit paliurus acutis.  
Spargite humum foliis, inducite fontibus umbras,  
Pastores: mandat fieri sibi talia Daphnis. 41  
Et tumulum facite, et tumulo superaddite carmen:  
Daphnis ego in silvis, hinc usque ad sidera notus,  
Formosi pecoris custos, formosior ipse.*

*ME. Tale tuum carmen nobis, divine poeta, 45  
Quale sopor fessis in gramine, quale per æstum  
Dulcis aquæ saliente sitim restinguere rivo.  
Nec calamis solum æquiparas, sed voce magistram.  
Fortunate puer, tu nunc eris alter ab illo.  
Nos tamen hæc quocunque modo tibi nostra vicissim 50  
Dicemus, Daphninque tuum tollemus ad astra:*

#### TRANSLATION.

in the Wilds of Afric mourned thy Death. Daphnis taught to yoke Armenian Tygers in the Chariot, Daphnis taught to lead up the Dances in Honour of Bacchus, and wreath the pliant Spears with soft Leaves. As the Vine is the Glory of the Trees, as Grapes are of the Vine, as the Bull is of the Flock, as standing Corn of fertile Fields; so thou wast all the Glory of thy Fellow-swains. Ever since the Fates snatched thee away, Pales herself, and Apollo too, have left the Plains. Luckless Darnel, and the barren Oats prevail in these Furrows where we were wont to sow the plump Barley. In lieu of the soft Violet, in lieu of the empurpled Narcissus, the Thistle springs up, and the Thorn with its sharp Prickles. Strew the Ground with Leaves, ye Shepherds, cover the Fountains with shady Boughs: These Rites Daphnis for himself ordains. And raise a Tomb, and on that Tomb inscribe this Epitaph: *Here I Daphnis of the Groves repose, from hence even to the Stars renowned, the Shepherd of a fair Flock, fairer myself than they.*

ME. Such, matchless Poet, is thy Song to me, as Slumbers to the weary on the Grass; as in scorching Heat to quench Thirst from a salient Rivulet of fresh Water. Nor equal you your Master in the Pipe only, but *also* in the Voice. Happy Swain, you shall now be the next to him. Yet, as I can, I will sing in my

#### NOTES.

38. *Purpureo narcisso.* There are a great deal; *Dioscorides* particularly mentions one that is many different Kinds of the Narcissus or *Dafio*-*πυρροειδής*, of a purple Hue.

52. *Amavis*



Daphnin ad astra feremus : amavit nos quoque  
Daphnis.

Mo. An quicquam nobis tali sit munere majus ?  
Et puer ipse fuit cantari dignus : et ista

Jampridem Stimichon laudavit carmina nobis. 55

ME. Candidus insuetum miratur limen Olympi,  
Sub pedibusque videt nubes, et sidera Daphnis.

Ergo alacris silvas, et cætera rura voluptas,

Panaque, pastoresque tenet, Dryadasque puellas.

Nec lupo insidias pecori, nec retia cervis 60

Ulla dolum meditantur : amat bonus otia Daphnis.

Ipsi lætitiâ voces ad sidera jactant

Intonsi montes : ipsæ jam carmina rupes.

Ipsa sonant arbuſta : Deus, Deus ille, Menalca.

Sis bonus ô felixque tuis ! en quatuor aras ; 65

Ecce duas tibi, Daphni, duoque altaria Phœbo.

Pocula bina novo spumantia lacte quotannis,

Craterasque duos statuam tibi pinguis olivi :

novo lacte quotannis, duosque crateras pinguis olivi tibi.

*Daphnis amavit nos quoque.*  
Mo. An quicquam sit majus nobis tali munere ? et puer ipse fuit dignus cantari : et jampridem Stimichon laudavit ista tua carmina nobis. Me. Nunc Daphnis, candidus, miratur insuetum limen Olympi, videtque nubes et sidera sub pedibus. Ergo alacris voluptas tenet silvas, et cætera rura, Panaque, pastoresque, puellasque Dryadas. Nec lupo meditatur insidias, pecori, nec ulla retia meditantur dolum cervis : bonus Daphnis amat otia. Intonsi montes ipsi jactant voces ad sidera lætitiâ : jam rupes ipsæ modulantur carmina. Jam arbuſta ipsa sonant hoc : Menalca, ille est Deus, ille est Deus. Daphni, ô sis bonus felixque tuis ! en aspice quatuor aras : ecce duas tibi, Daphni, duoque altaria Phœbo. Statuam bina pocula spumantia

## TRANSLATION.

Turn these *Verses* of mine, and exalt your Daphnis to the Stars : Daphnis I will raise to the Stars : Me too Daphnis loved.

Mo. Can aught be more acceptable to me than such a Present ? The Swain was both worthy himself to be celebrated, and Stimichon hath long since praised to me that Song of yours.

ME. Daphnis robed in white admires the Courts of Heaven, to which he is a Stranger, and underneath his Feet beholds the Clouds and Stars. Hence mirthful Pleasure fills the Woods, and every Field, Pan, and the Shepherds, and Virgin Dryads. The Wolf does neither meditate mischievous Plots against the Sheep, nor are any Toils set to insnare the Deer : Good Daphnis delights in Peace. For Joy, even the unshorn Mountains raise their Voices to the Stars : Now the very Rocks, the very Groves resound these Notes : A God, a God he is, Menalcas. Oh ! be propitious and indulgent to thy own ! See *here* four Altars ; lo, Daphnis, two for thee, and two for Phœbus. Two Bowls foaming with new Milk, and two Goblets of fat Oil will I present to thee each Year : And chiefly,

## NOTES.

52. *Amavit nos quoque Daphnis.* Virgil was ever he was, as a Swain, and *puer* is the Word obscure and little known in *Julius Cæsar's* he uses all along in that Sense, Ecl. III. ult. VI. Time ; but *Ruæus* thinks it may be explained 14, &c.

of the *Mantuanis* in general, who with the other 56. *Candidus.* *Servius* makes this an Emblem of his Divinity, white being the Colour of the celestial Gods. *Tibull.* L. III. 6. *Candide Liber, ades, Ovi. Trist.* V. 514. *Candidus*

54. *Et puer ipse.* Hence *Servius* infers that the *Daphnis* here celebrated cannot be *Julius* *buc venias.*

*Cæsar*, since *puer* ill agrees to a Man of fifty 66. *Altaria.* *Aræ*, were Altars consecrated six Years. *Ruæus* contends that he may be called indifferently either to the celestial, or infernal *puer*, as being now a God, whose Privilege is Deities ; but the *altaria* only to the former, and to preserve immortal Youth. But these refined were of a larger Form : Hence *Servius* derives the Criticisms are very superfluous ; *Virgil* in the Word from *altus*, high.

Stile of pastoral Poetry represents *Daphnis*, who-

*Et imprimis hilarans convivio  
multo Baccho, ante focum, si  
erit frigus, si erit messis, in um-  
brâ, fundam Arvisia vina, no-  
vum nectar è calathis. Damœ-  
tas & Lyctius Ægon cantabunt  
mibi: Alphesibœus imitabitur  
saltantes Satyros. Hæc sacra  
semper erunt tibi, et cum red-  
demus solennia vota Nymphis,  
et cum lustrabimus agros. Dum  
aper amabit juga montis, dum  
piscis amabit fluvius, dumque  
apes pascentur thymo, dum cica-  
dæ pascentur rore; semper tuus  
honor, tuumque nomen, laudes-  
que manebunt. Agricolaë facient  
vota tibi quotannis sic ut Bac-  
cho Cererique: tu quoque dam-  
nabis eos votis solvendis. Mo.  
Quæ, quæ dona reddam tibi  
pro tali carmine? nam neque  
filius venientis Austri juvat me  
tantum, nec litora percussa fluctu  
tam juvant me, nec flumina, quæ  
decurrunt inter saxosas valles.  
ME. Nos donabimus te ante  
hæc fragili cicutâ. Hæc cicutâ  
deceit nos canere; Corydon ar-  
debat formosæ Alexin:*

*Et, multo imprimis hilarans convivio Baccho,  
Ante focum, si frigus erit, si messis, in umbrâ, 70  
Vina novum fundam calathis Arvisia nectar.  
Cantabunt mihi Damœtas, et Lyctius Ægon:  
Saltantes satyros imitabitur Alphesibœus.  
Hæc tibi semper erunt, et cum solennia vota  
Reddemus Nymphis, et cum lustrabimus agros. 75  
Dum juga montis aper, fluvios dum piscis amabit,  
Dumque thymo pascentur apes, dum rore cicadæ,  
Semper honos, nomenque tuum, laudesque ma-  
nebunt.*

*Ut Baccho Cererique, tibi sic vota quotannis.  
Agricolaë facient: damnabis tu quoque votis. 80  
Mo. Quæ tibi, quæ tali reddam pro carmine  
dona?*

*Nam neque me tantum venientis sibilus Austri,  
Nec percussa juvant fluctu tam litora, nec quæ  
Saxosas inter decurrunt flumina valles. 84*

*ME. Hæc te nos fragili donabimus ante cicutâ.  
Hæc nos, Formosum Corydon ardebat Alexin:*

#### TRANSLATION.

enlivening the Feast with Plenty of the Joys of Bacchus, before the Fire if it be Winter, if Harvest in the Shade, I will pour thee forth Chian Wines rich as Nectar. Damœtas and Lyctian Ægon shall sing to me: Alphesibœus shall mimic the frisking Satyrs. These Rites shall be ever thine, both when we pay our solemn anniversary Vows to the Nymphs, and when we make the Circuit of the Fields. While the Boar shall love the Tops of Mountains, while Fishes in the Floods delight, while Bees on Thyme shall feed, and Grasshoppers on Dew; thy Honour, Name, and Praise shall still remain. As to Bacchus and Ceres, so to thee the Swains shall yearly perform their Vows: Thou too shalt bind *them* to their Vows.

Mo. What *just*, what *grateful* Returns shall I make thee for so excellent a Song? For neither the Whispers of the rising South Wind, nor Shores lashed by the Wave, nor Rivers that glide down among the stony Vales, please me so much.

ME. First will I present you with this brittle Reed. This *taught* me, "Cory-

#### NOTES.

71. *Arvisia*. From *Arvisus*, a Promontory in the Island of Cœos, famous for excellent Wines. *Novum nectar*, i. e. *quæ sunt novum nectar*; Wines which are excellent as Nectar, the Drink of the Gods. *Novus* here signifies excellent, as above, Ecl. III. 86.

80. *Damnabis tu quoque votis*. Literally,

*Thou shalt condemn them to their Vows*. When the Object of the Vow or Prayer was granted, then the Person was *reus voti*, or *damnatus voti*: So that *damnare votis* is a Phrase equivalent to that of granting their Vows, or hearing their Prayers as a God.



Hæc eadem docuit, cujum pecus? an Melibœi?

Mo. At tu sume pedum, quod, me cum sæpe  
rogaret,

Non tulit Antigenes, (et erat tum dignus amari)

Formosum paribus nodis atque ære, Menalca. 90

*hæc eadem cicuta docuit nos, cu-  
jum est pecus? an est Melibœi?*

*Mo. At, Menalca, tu sume pe-  
dum, formosum paribus nodis  
atque ære, quod Antigenes non  
tulit, cum sæpe rogaret me (et tum  
ille erat dignus amari.)*

### TRANSLATION.

“don for fair Alexis burned:” This same hath taught me, “Whose is this Flock?  
“Is it that of Melibœus?”

Mo. But do you, Menalcas, accept this Sheep-hook, adorned with uniform  
Knobs, and *Rings of Brass*, which Antigenes never could obtain, though he often  
begged it of me, and at that time he was worthy to be loved.

## ECLOGA VI.

### SILENUS.

**P**Rima Syracosio dignata est ludere versu,  
Nostra nec erubuit silvas habitare Thalia.  
Cum canerem reges et prælia, Cynthius aurem  
Vellit, et admonuit: pastorem, Tityre, pingues  
Pascere oportet oves, deductum dicere carmen. 5

*tyre, oportet pastorem pascere pingues oves, et dicere deductum carmen.*

### ORDO.

*Nostra musa Thalia prima est  
dignata ludere Syracosio versu,  
nec erubuit habitare silvas. Cum  
canerem reges et prælia, Cyn-  
thius Apollo vellit meam au-  
rem, et admonuit me sic: Ti-*

### TRANSLATION.

**M**Y Thalia is the first who deigned to sport in Sicilian Verse, nor blushed  
to be an Inhabitant of the Woods. When I offered to sing of Kings and  
Battles, Apollo twitched my Ear, and warned me *thus*: A Shepherd, Tityrus,  
should feed his fattening Sheep, *and* sing in humble Strain. Now *then* will I,

### NOTES.

Silenus surprized in a Grotto by two Shepherds, Chromis and Mnasilus, and by the Nymph Egla, is solicited to perform the Promise he had long given them of a Song. Upon which he explains to them the Origin of the World according to the Doctrine of the *Epicureans*; and then, to gratify their Curiosity, entertains them with several Fables agreeable to the Simplicity of Pastoral. This Eclogue is supposed to have been designed as a Compliment to Syro the *Epicurean*, who instructed Virgil and Varus in the Principles of that Philo-  
sophy.

1. *Syracosio versu.* In *Syracusan Verse*, i. e. in pastoral Poetry, such as *Theocritus* the *Syracusan* wrote.  
4. *Pingues pascere oves.* i. e. *Pascere ut pinguescant.*  
5. *Deductum dicere carmen.* An humble or slender Song; a Metaphor taken from Wool spun out till it becomes fine and slender. So *Hor.* Lib. II. 1. 215. *Tenui deducta poemata filo.* And *Tibul.* Lib. I. 3. 86. *Deducta pæra stamina longæ colo.*



Nunc ego meditabor agrestem  
 musam tenui arundine (namque  
 super erunt tibi, Vare, qui cupi-  
 ant dicere tuas laudes, et condere  
 tristia bella carminibus.) Non  
 cano carmina injussa à Phœbo :  
 tamen si quis, si quis captus a-  
 more tenuis leget hæc quoquē :  
 Vare, nostræ myricæ canent te,  
 tunc nemus canet te : nec est ul-  
 la pagina gratior Phœbo, quàm  
 illa quæ prescripsit nomen Vari  
 sibi. Pierides, pergite. Chro-  
 mis et Mnasyllus duo pueri vi-  
 dere Silenum jacentem somno in  
 antro, inflatum quoad venas  
 hesterni Iaccho, ut semper est  
 mos illi. Serta, tantum delap-  
 sa capiti ; jacebant procul ab illo :  
 et gravis cantharus pendebat at-  
 trita ansâ. Pueri, aggressi eum,  
 injiciunt illi vincula tacta ex  
 fertis ipsis (nam sæpe senex Si-  
 lenus luserat ambo spe carminis.)  
 Ægle addit se sociam pueris, su-  
 pervenitque iis timidis, Ægle  
 pulcherrima Naiadum, pingit-  
 que frontem et tempora seni jam  
 videnti sanguineis moris. Ille,  
 Silenus, videns dolum, inquit,  
 Quò necitis vincula ?

Nunc ego (namque super tibi erunt, qui dicere  
 laudes,  
 Vare, tuas cupiant, et tristia condere bella)  
 Agrestem tenui meditabor arundine Musam.  
 Non injussa cano : si quis tamen hæc quoquē, si  
 quis  
 Captus amore leget ; te nostræ, Vare, myricæ, 10  
 Te nemus omne canet : nec Phœbo gratior ulla est,  
 Quàm sibi quæ Vari præscripsit pagina nomen.  
 Pergite, Pierides. Chromis et Mnasyllus in antro  
 Silenum pueri somno videre jacentem,  
 Inflatum hesterni venas, ut semper, Iaccho. 15  
 Serta procul tantum capiti delapsa jacebant :  
 Et gravis attrita pendebat cantharus ansâ.  
 Aggressi (nam sæpe senex spe carminis ambo  
 Luserat) injiciunt ipsis ex vincula fertis.  
 Addit se sociam, timidisque supervenit Ægle, 20  
 Ægle Naiadum pulcherrima, jamque videnti  
 Sanguineis frontem moris et tempora pingit.  
 Ille dolum ridens, Quò vincula necitis ? inquit ;

## TRANSLATION.

O Varus (for there will not be wanting such as are ambitious to celebrate thy Praises, and record thy disastrous Wars) exercise my rural Muse on the slender Reed. I sing not unbidden Strains, *tho' humble* : Yet whoso enamoured with the rural Muse, whosoever shall read even these ; to him, O Varus, our lowly Tamarisks, to him each Grove shall sing of thee : Nor is any Page more acceptable to Phœbus, than on whose Front the Name of Varus is inscribed. Proceed, O Muses. Chromis and Mnasyllus, the youthful Swains, saw Silenus lying asleep in his Cave, his Veins, as usual, blown up with Yesterday's Debauch. His Garlands just fallen from his Head lay at some Distance, and his ponderous Tankard hung by its worn Handle. Laying hold on him (for often the Sire had amused them both with the Promise of a Song) they bind him with his own Wreaths. Ægle associates herself with them, and comes unexpectedly upon the timorous Swains ; Ægle, the fairest of the Naiads, and, just as he is opening his Eyes, she paints his Forehead and Temples with Blood-red Mulberries. He, smiling at the Trick, says, Why these Bonds ? Loose me, Swains, it is enough that I have suffered

## NOTES.

7. *Vare*. Quintilius Varus, one of Augustus's Generals, who afterwards lost his Life and Army in Germany.

9. *Injussa*. May mean Strains ; I am forbid to sing, viz. Varus's Battles.

10. *Nostræ myricæ*. i. e. Humble Posserals.

16. *Serta*. To be crowned with Garlands was the Badge of a Drunkard.

16. *Procul*. Apart, at some Distance ; for it seems absurd to make *procul* here, with *Servius*, signify near hand, and at other times far off.

31. *Magnæ*

Solvite me, pueri : satis est potuisse videri.  
 Carmina, quæ vultis, cognoscite : carmina vobis ; 25  
 Huic aliud mercedis erit. Simul incipit ipse.  
 Tum verò in numerum Faunosque ferasque videres  
 Ludere, tum rigidas motare cacumina quercus.  
 Nec tantùm Phœbo gaudet Parnassia rupes : 29  
 Nec tantùm Rhodope miratur et Ismarus Orpheus.  
 Namque canebat, uti magnum per inane coacta  
 Semina terrarumque, animæque, marisque fuissent,  
 Et liquidi simul ignis : ut his exordia primis  
 Omnia, et ipse tener mundi concreverit orbis.  
 Tum durare solum, et discludere Nerea Ponto 35  
 Cœperit, et rerum paulatim sumere formas.  
 Jamque novum ut terræ stupeant lucescere Solem,  
 Altiùs atque cadant submotis nubibus imbres :  
 Incipiant silvæ cum primùm surgere, cumque  
 Rara per ignotos errent animalia montes. 40  
 Hinc lapides Pyrrhæ jactos, Saturnia regna,  
 Caucaſeasque refert volucres, furtumque Promethei.

*Solvite me, pueri : est satis me potuisse videri sic vobis. Vos cognoscite carmina quæ vultis : sunt carmina vobis ; erit aliud mercedis huic Ægle : simul ipse incipit. Tum verò videres Faunosque ferasque ludere in numerum cantus ; tum videres rigidas quercus motare cacumina. Nec Parnassia rupes tantum gaudet Phæbo, nec mons Rhodope et Ismarus tantum miratur Orpheum canentem. Namque canebat, uti semina terrarumque, animæque, marisque, et simul liquidi ignis fuissent coacta per magnum inane spatium : ut ex his primis omnia exordia, et tener orbis mundi ipse concreverit. Tum ut solum cœperit durare, et discludere Nerea ponto, et sumere formas rerum paulatim. Jamque ut terræ stupeant novum solem lucescere, atque ut imbres cadant nubibus submotis altis à terrâ : cum primum silvæ inci-*

*piant surgere, cumque rara animalia errent per ignotos montes. Hinc refert jactos lapides Pyrrhæ, Saturnia regna, Caucaſeasque volucres, furtumque Promethei.*

## TRANSLATION.

myself to be seen. Hear the Song which you desire : The Song for you ; for her I shall find another Reward. At the same time he begins. Then you might have seen the Fauns and Savages frisking *about him* in measured Dance, then the rigid Oaks waving their Tops. Nor rejoices the Parnassian Rock so much in Phœbus : Nor do Rhodope and Ismarus so much admire their Orpheus. For he sung how, through the mighty Void, the Seeds of Earth, and Air, and Sea, and pure *æthereal* Fire, had been together ranged : How from these Principles all the Elements, and the World's recent Globe itself combined into a System. Then how the Soil began to harden, to shut up the Waters apart within the Sea, and by Degrees to assume the Forms of Things. And how anon the Earth was struck to see the new-born Sun shine forth, and how from the Clouds suspended high the Showers descend : When first the Woods began to rise, and when the Animals as yet but few, began to range the unknown Mountains. He rehearses next the *Transformation* of the Stones which Pyrrha threw, the Reign of Saturn, the Fowls of Caucasus, and the Theft of Prometheus. To these he adds the Fountain where the

## NOTES.

31. *Magnum per inane.* The Epicureans, whose Philosophy is here sung, taught that incorporeal Space, here called *magnum inane*, and corporeal Atoms were the first Principles of all Things : Their void Space they considered as the Womb, in which the Seeds of all the Elements were ripened in their distinct Forms.
35. *Et discludere Nerea ponto.* Literally, to shut up Nereus apart in the Sea, i. e. to separate the Waters into their Channel : Nereus the Sea-god being here put for the Waters in general ; and Ponto for the Channel, or Receptacle of these Waters.
41. *Lapides Pyrrhæ.* See the Fable, Ovid *Met.* I. 3. 8.
42. *Caucaſeasque volucres.* Prometheus is fabled to have stolen Fire from Heaven, wherewith he animated a Man of Clay of his own Formation : For which presumptuous Theft he was chained to a Rock in Mount Caucasus, and had a Vulture continually preying upon his Liver, that grew as fast as it was consumed.



*Adjungit his, quo fonte nautæ clamâssent relictum Hylan: ut omne litus sonaret, Hyla, Hyla. Et solatur reginam Pasiphaen amore nivei juvenci, fortunatam, si armenta nunquam fuissent. Ah, infelix virgo, quæ dementia cepit te? Prætidæ implerunt agros falsis mugitibus: attamen non ulla earum est secuta tam turpes concubitus pecudum, quamvis timuisset aratrum collo, et sæpe quævisset cornua in lævi fronte. Ah, infelix virgo, nunc tu erras in montibus! ille taurus, fultus quoad niveum latus molli hyacintho, ruminat pallentes herbas sub nigrâ illice, aut sequitur aliquam vaccam in magno grege. Nymphæ, Dictææ nymphæ, claudite, jam claudite saltus nemorum: ut videamus si forte qua errabunda vestigia velis, obvia ferant sese nostris oculis. Forsitan, aliquæ vaccæ perducant illum ad Gortynia stabula, aut captum viridi herbâ, aut secutum armenta.*

His adjungit, Hylan nautæ quo fonte relictum  
 Clamâssent: ut litus, Hyla, Hyla, omne sonaret.  
 Et fortunatam, si nunquam armenta fuissent, 45  
 Pasiphaen nivei solatur amore juvenci.  
 Ah, virgo infelix, quæ te dementia cepit?  
 Prætidæ implerunt falsis mugitibus agros:  
 At non tam turpes pecudum tamen ulla secuta est  
 Concubitus; quamvis collo timuisset aratrum, 50  
 Et sæpe in lævi quævisset cornua fronte.  
 Ah, virgo infelix, tu nunc in montibus erras!  
 Ille, latus niveum molli fultus hyacintho,  
 Illice sub nigrâ pallentes ruminat herbas,  
 Aut aliquam in magno sequitur grege. Claudite  
 nymphæ, 55  
 Dictææ nymphæ, nemorum jam claudite saltus:  
 Si qua forte ferant oculis sese obvia nostris  
 Errabunda bovis vestigia. Forsitan illum  
 Aut herbâ captum viridi, aut armenta secutum;  
 Perducant aliquæ stabula ad Gortynia vaccæ. 60

## TRANSLATION.

*Argonautic* Sailors had invoked aloud *their* Hylas lost: How the whole Shore resounded Hylas, Hylas. And *next* he soothes Pasiphae in her Passion for the Snow-white Bull, happy *Princess* if Herds had never been! Ah, ill-fated Maid, what Madness seized thee? The Daughters of Prætus with imaginary Lowings filled the Fields: Yet none of them pursued such vile Embraces of a Beast; however they might dread the Plough *to be yoked* about their Necks, and often feel for Horns on their smooth Foreheads. Ah, ill-fated Maid, thou art now roaming on the Mountains! He, resting his snowy Side on the soft Hyacinth, ruminates the blanched Herbs under some gloomy *ever-green* Oak, or courts some Female in the numerous Herd. Ye Nymphs, shut up, now ye Dictæan Nymphs, shut up the Lawns and Openings of the Groves, if any where by Chance my Bullock's wandering Footsteps may offer to my Sight. Perhaps some Heifers may lead him on to the Gortynian Stalls, or enticed by the verdant Pasture, or in Pursuance of the Herd. Then he sings the Virgin *Atalanta* charmed with

## NOTES.

45. *Hylan.* The Boy Hylas, Hercules's Father's Lowings *falsi*, they were only fancied, not vourite, and Companion in the *Argonautic Expedition*, having gone to fetch Water from a Fountain near which the *Argonauts* had landed, fell into the Well, and was drowned. *Hercules*, and his fellow *Argonauts*, missing the Boy, went in search of him along the Coast, calling on him aloud by his Name.

48. *Falsis mugitibus.* They imagined themselves transformed to Heifers; therefore he calls Room *selite*, to feed and frisk about.

56. *Claudite.* Here *Silenus* personates *Pasiphae* apostrophizing the Woods and Groves.

56. *Dictææ Nymphæ.* The Nymphs of *Crete*, from *Dictæ*, a Mountain in that Island, where *Pasiphae* was Queen.

56. *Saltus.* Signifies the Lawns or open Places in Forests and Parks, where the Cattle have Room *selite*, to feed and frisk about.



Tum canit Hesperidum miratam mala puellam :  
 Tum Phaetontiadas musco circumdat amaræ  
 Corticis, atque solo proceras erigit alnos.  
 Tum canit, errantem Permessi ad flumina Gallum  
 Aonas in montes ut duxerit una Sororum : 65  
 Utque viro Phœbi chorus assurrexerit omnis ;  
 Ut Linus hæc illi divino carmine pastor,  
 Floribus, atque apio crines ornatus amaro,  
 Dixerit : Hos tibi dant calamos, en accipe, Musæ,  
 Ascræo quos antè seni ; quibus ille solebat 70  
 Cantando rigidas deducere montibus ornos.  
 His tibi Grynæi nemoris dicatur origo :  
 Ne quis sit lucus, quo se plus jactet Apollo.  
 Quid loquar ? aut Scyllam Nisi ? aut quam fama se-  
 cuta est, 74  
 Candida succinctam latrantibus inguina monstribus,  
 Dulichias vexâsse rates, et gurgite in alto,  
 Ah, timidos nautas canibus lacerâsse marinis ?  
 Aut ut mutatos Terei narraverit artus ?  
 Quas illi Philomela dapes, quæ dona parârit ?  
 Quo cursu deserta petiverit, et quibus ante 80  
 Infelix sua tecta supervolitaverit alis ?

*Tum canit puellam miratam mala Hesperidum : tum circumdat Phaetontiadas musco amaræ corticis, atque erigit eas proceras alnos solo. Tum canit, ut una sororum Musarum duxerit Gallum errantem ad flumina Permessi in Aonas montes ; utque omnis chorus Phœbi assurrexerit viro ; ut Linus pastor, ornatus quoad crines floribus atque amaro apio, dixit hæc illi divino carmine : Galle, musæ dant tibi hos calamos, en accipe eos, quos dederant antè seni Ascræo ; quibus ille solebat deducere rigidas ornos montibus cantando. Origine Grynæi nemoris dicatur tibi his calamis : ne sit quis lucus, in quo Apollo jactet se plus. Quid loquar, ut narraverit, aut Scyllam filiam Nisi, aut eam quam, succinctam quoad candida inguina latrantibus monstribus, fama est secuta, vexâsse Dulichias rates, et, in alto gurgite, ab, lacerâsse timidos nautas marinis canibus ? aut ut narraverit artus Terei fuisse mutatos in upupam ? quas dapes, quæ dona Philomela paraverit illi ? quo cursu Tereus petiverit, deserta et quibus alis ille infelix supervolitaverit tecta sua ante ?*

## TRANSLATION.

the Apples of the Hesperides : Then how the Sisters of Phaeton were wrapped about with the Moss of bitter Bark, and how from the Ground the stately Alders rose. Then sings how Gallus, wandering by the Streams of Permessus, was led to the Aonian Mountains by one of the Sister-muses ; and how the whole Choir of Phœbus rose up to do him Honour. How Linus the Shepherd of Song divine, his Locks adorned with Flowers and bitter Parsley, thus addressed him : Here take these Pipes, the Muses give thee, which before *they gave* to the Ascrean Sage : By whose Music he was wont to draw down the rigid wild Ash from the Mountains. On these the Origin of Grynium's Grove by you be sung : That in no Grove Apollo may glory more. Why should I tell, or *how he sang* of Scylla the Daughter of Nisus ? or of her whom, round the snowy Waist begirt with barking Monsters, Fame records to have vexed the Delichian Ships, and in the deep Abyss, alas, torn in Pieces the trembling Sailors with Sea-dogs ? Or how he described the Limbs of Tereus transformed ? What Banquets and what Presents Philomela for him prepared ? With what Speed he sought the Deserts, and with what Wings, ill fated *Prince*, he fluttered over the Palace once his own ?

## NOTES.

62. *Tum Phaetontiadas.* Literally, *Then he unfolds the Sisters of Phaeton in the Moss of bitter Bark, and rears the tall Alders from the Ground ; i. e. He sings their Transformation, and describes it to the Life.* See the Note on Ecl. III. 110.  
 64. *Permessi.* Permessus, a River in Beotia, issuing from Mount Helicon.  
 65. *Aonas in montes.* Helicon and Cithæron, Mountains in Beotia ; so called from Aon, the Son of Neptune, who reigned there.  
 70. *Ascræo seni.* Heliod, whose Country was Ascræa, a Village of Beotia.  
 72. *Grynæi nemoris.* Grynium, according to Strabo, was a City of Æolis, where Apollo had a Temple of white Marble, and a sacred Grove, where was a famous Oracle. See *Baxter's Mythology.*  
 74, 78, 79. *Scyllam—Terei—Philomela.* See all.

ille Silenus canit omnia, quæ  
beatus fluvius Eurotas audiit,  
Phœbo quondam meditante, jussitque  
lauros ediscere : pulsæ  
valles referunt carmina ad sidera.  
Donec vesp̄r jussit pastores  
cogere oves stabulis, referreque  
numerum earum, et processit O-  
lympo invito.

Omnia quæ, Phœbo quondam meditante beatus  
Audiit Eurotas, jussitque ediscere lauros,  
Ille canit : pulsæ referunt ad sidera valles.  
Cogere donec oves stabulis, numerumque referre 85  
Jussit, et invito processit vesp̄r Olympo.

## TRANSLATION.

All those *Airs* he sings, which happy Eurotas heard, and bade its Laurels learn, when Phœbus played of old. The Vallies struck *with the Sound*, re-eccho to the Stars ; till Vesper warned *the Shepherds* to pen their Sheep in the Folds, and recount their Number ; and advanced on the Sky, full loth *to lose the Song*.

## NOTES.

all these Fables in *Ovid*, and the other Books of *Sweetness of the Song*, which described their own Mythology, and the History of them in *Ætior.* Formation ; and unwillingly giving way to the S6. *Invito Olympo*. This beautifully represents Evening-star, that came unseasonably, as it were, the Sun and Sphere of Day, listening to the to interrupt their Pleasure.

## E C L O G A VII.

## MELIBOEUS, CORYDON, THYRSIS.

## O R D O.

M. Torte Daphnis confederat  
sub argutâ illic, Corydonque  
Thyrsis compulerant greges in  
unum ; Thyrsis compulerat oves,  
Corydon compulerat capellas dis-  
tintas lacte. Ambo florentes æ-  
tatibus, ambo Arcades, et pares  
cantare, et parati respondere.  
Hic caper ipse, vir gregis, de-  
erraverat mihi : dum defendo  
tenuas myrtos à frigore : atque  
ego aspicio Daphnin :

M. FOrte sub argutâ confederat ilice Daphnis,  
Compulerantque greges Corydon et Thyrsis in unum ;  
Thyrsis oves, Corydon distintas lacte capellas :  
Ambo florentes ætatibus, Arcades ambo :  
Et cantare pares, et respondere parati. 5  
Hic mihi, dum teneras defendo à frigore myrtos,  
Vir gregis ipse caper deerraverat : atque ego  
Daphnin

## TRANSLATION.

M. Daphnis by chance sat down under a whispering ever-green Oak, and Corydon and Thyrsis had drove their Flocks together ; Thyrsis his Sheep, Corydon his Goats distended with Milk : Both in the Flower of their Age, Arcadians both : Equally matched at singing, and ready to answer *each other's Challenge*. Here, while I am fencing my tender Myrtles from the Cold, the He-goat himself, the Husband of the Flock, from me had strayed away : and so I espied

## NOTES.

Melibœus here gives us the Relation of a sharp which he himself and Daphnis were present, who poetical Contest between Thyrsis and Corydon ; at both declared for Corydon.



Aspicio : ille ubi me contrà videt, ocyùs, inquit.  
 Huc ades, ô Melibœe ; caper tibi salvus, et hœdi ;  
 Et, si quid cessare potes, requiesce sub umbrâ. 10  
 Huc ipsi potum venient per prata juvenci.  
 Hic viridis tenerâ prætexit arundine ripas  
 Mincius, eque sacrâ resonant examina quercu.  
 Quid facerem ? neque ego Alcippen, nec Phyllida  
 habebam,  
 Depulsos à lacte domi quæ clauderet agnos : 15  
 Et certamen erat, Corydon cum Thyrside, mag-  
 num.

Posthabui tamen illorum mea seria ludo.  
 Alternis igitur contendere versibus ambo  
 Cœpère : alternos Musæ meminisse volebant.  
 Hos Corydon, illos referebat in ordine Thyrsis. 20  
 C. Nymphæ, noster amor, Libethrides, aut mihi  
 carmen,

Quale meo Codro, concedite : (proxima Phœbi  
 Versibus ille facit) aut si non possumus omnes,  
 Hic arguta sacrâ pendebit fistula pinu.

T. Pastores hederâ crescentem ornate poetam 25  
 Arcades, invidiâ rumpantur ut ilia Codro.  
 ut ilia rumpantur Codro invidiâ.

ubi ille videt me contrà, inquit,  
 ô Melibœe, ades huc ocyùs ;  
 caper est salvus tibi, et hœdi ;  
 et, si potes cessare quid temporis,  
 requiesce sub umbrâ. Juvenci  
 ipsi venient per prata huc po-  
 tum. Hic viridis Mincius præ-  
 textit ripas tenerâ arundine, ex-  
 aminaue apium resonant è sacrâ  
 quercu. Quid facerem ? ego  
 habebam neque Alcippen, nec  
 Phyllida, quæ clauderet domi  
 agnos depulsos à lacte : et erat  
 magnum certamen Corydon cer-  
 tabat cum Thyrside. Tamen  
 posthabui mea seria negotia ludo  
 illorum. Igitur ambo cœpere  
 contendere alternis versibus : Mu-  
 sæ volebant me meminisse alternos  
 versus. Corydon referebat hos,  
 Thyrsis referebat illos in ordine.  
 C. Nymphæ Libethrides, noster  
 amor, aut concedite tale carmen  
 mihi, quale concessistis meo Co-  
 dro : (ille facit carmina proxima  
 versibus Phœbi :) aut, si nos  
 omnes non possumus assequi tale,  
 hic arguta fistula pendebit sacrâ  
 pinu. T. Vos pastores Arcades,  
 ornate crescentem poetam hederâ,

## TRANSLATION.

Daphnis : When he again saw me, strait he cries, come hither, Melibœus : your Goat and Kids are safe ; and, if you can stay a while, rest under this Shade. Hither thy Bullocks of themselves will come across the Meads to drink. Here Mincius hath fringed the verdant Banks with tender Reed, and from the sacred Oak Swarms of Bees resound. What could I do ? On the one Hand I had neither Alcippe, nor Phyllis, to shut up at home my weaned Lambs : And on the other Hand there was a mighty Match proposed, Corydon against Thyrsis. After all I postponed my serious Business to their Play. In alternate Verses therefore the two began to contend : Alternate Verses the Muses would have me record. These Corydon, those Thyrsis, each in his Turn recited.

C. Ye Libethrian Nymphs, my Delight, or favour me with such a Song as you did my Codrus (he makes Verses next to those of Phœbus) or, if we cannot all attain to this, here on this sacred Pine my tuneful Pipe shall hang.

T. Ye Arcadian Shepherds, deck with Ivy your rising Poet, that Codrus's Sides may burst with Envy. Or, if he praise me beyond what I desire, bind

## NOTES.

16. *Et certamen erat, Corydon cum Thyrside.* There is no Occasion here for having Recourte, with *Servius*, and other Commentators, to the Antiptosis, or Substitution of one Case for another : *Corydon cum Thyrside* is an Ellipsis for *Corydon certabat cum Thyrside* ; and full as easily understood as if the Verb had been expressed.
19. *Alternos, &c.* See Dr. Trapp's Note on this Passage.
21. *Nymphæ Libethrides.* The Muses are called *Libethrian Nymphs*, from *Libethra*, a Fountain in *Magnesia*, or, according to others, in *Beotia* ; over which they presided.



*Aut si laudârit eum ultrâ placitum, cingite ejus frontem baccare, ne mala lingua noceat futuro vati. C. Delia, parvus Mycon offert hoc caput setosi apri tibi, et ramosa cornua vivacis cervi. Si hoc fuerit proprium mihi, stabis tota de lævi marmore, evincta quoad suras paniceo cothurno. T. Priape, est sat te expectare finem lactis et hæc liba quotannis: ex castos pauperis horti. Nunc fecimus te marmoreum pro tempore: at tu esto aureus, si fetura suppleverit gregem. C. O Galatea Nerine, dulcior mihi thymo Hyblæ, candidior cygnis, formosior albâ hederâ: cum primùm pasti tauri repetent præsepia, si qua cura tui Corydonis habet te, venito. T. Imò ego videar tibi amarior Sardois herbis, horridior rusco, vilior projectâ algâ, si hæc lux non est jam longior mihi toto anno. Pasti juvenci, ite domum, ite, si est vobis quis pudor.*

*Aut si ultrâ placitum laudârit, baccare frontem Cingite, ne vati noceat mala lingua futuro.*

*C. Setosi caput hoc apri, tibi, Delia, parvus Et ramosa Mycon vivacis cornua cervi. 30 Si proprium hoc fuerit, lævi de marmore tota Puniceo stabis suras evincta cothurno.*

*T. Sinum lactis, et hæc te liba, Priape, quotannis*

*Expectare sat est: custos es pauperis horti.*

*Nunc te marmoreum pro tempore fecimus: at tu, Si fetura gregem suppleverit, aureus esto. 36*

*C. Nerine Galatea, thymo mihi dulcior Hyblæ, Candidior cygnis, hederâ formosior albâ: Cum primùm pasti repetent præsepia tauri, Si qua tui Corydonis habet te cura, venito. 40*

*T. Imò ego Sardois videar tibi amarior herbis, Horridior rusco, projectâ vilior algâ, Si mihi non hæc lux toto jam longior anno est. Ite domum pasti, si quis pudor, ite juvenci.*

#### TRANSLATION.

my Brow with Lady's-glove, lest his ill Tongue should hurt your future Poet.

C. To thee, Diana, young Mycon *for me presents* this Head of a bristly Boar, and the Branching Horns of a long-lived Stag. If this Success be lasting, thou shalt stand at thy full Length in polished Marble, thy Legs with scarlet Buskins bound.

T. A Pail of Milk, and these Cakes, Priapus, is enough for you to expect *from me*: You are the Keeper of a poor ill-furnished Garden. Now we have raised thee of Marble such as the Times admit: But, if the Breed recruit my Flock, thou shalt be all of Gold.

C. Divine Galatea, sweeter to me than Hybla's Thyme, whiter than Swans, fairer than white Ivy: Soon as the *full-fed* Steers shall return to their Stalls, come, if thou hast any Regard for Corydon.

T. Nay, may I, *sweet Maid*, appear to thee more bitter than Sardinian Herbs, more rugged than the Furze, more worthless than Sea-weed thrown out *upon the Shore*, if this Day be not longer to me than a whole Year. Go home my well-fed Bullocks, if you have any Shame, go home.

#### NOTES.

27. *Laudârit, baccare frontem.* Immoderate Time, i. e. in proportion to my present Ability.

Praise was thought to be of a fascinating Nature. Hence says Pliny, Lib. VII. 2. *Esse in Africâ, familias quasdam effascinantium; quarum laudatione intereant probata, crescant arbores, emoriantur infantes.* Therefore, to avert the malignant

Influence, they wrote a Garland of *Baccar*, or Lady's-glove, by way of Amulet.

31. *Si proprium, &c.* The Meaning is, *If you continue to give me such Success in Hunting.*

35. *Pro tempore.* Literally, according to the

37. *Nerine Galatea.* He compliments his Mistress, by giving her the Name of *Galatea*, the Daughter of *Nereus*; as much as to say, equal to her in Charms.

41. *Sardois herbis.* An Herb like Smallage, or, as some say, Holly-bush, growing in Sardinia, which, being bitter, causeth convulsive Laughter, with great Grinning. Hence *Sardonicus risus*, a forced Laughter.

C. Muscosi fontes, et somno mollior herba, 45  
Et quæ vos rarâ viridis tegit arbutus umbrâ;  
Solstitium pecori defendite: jam venit æstas  
Torrida; jam læto turgent in palmite gemmæ.

T. Hic focus, et tædæ pingues; hic plurimus  
ignis

Semper, et assiduâ postes fuligine nigri. 50  
Hic tantum Boreæ curamus frigora, quantum  
Aut numerum lupus, aut torrentia flumina ripas.

C. Stant et juniperi, et castaneæ hirsutæ;  
Strata jacent passim suâ quæque sub arbore poma;  
Omnia nunc rident: at si formosus Alexis 55  
Montibus his abeat, videas et flumina sicca.

T. Aret ager; vitio moriens fuit æris herba;  
Liber pampineas invidit collibus umbras:  
Phyllidis adventu nostræ nemus omne virebit:  
Jupiter et læto descendet plurimus imbri. 60

C. Populus Alcidæ gratissima, vitis Iaccho,  
Formosæ myrtus Veneri, sua laurea Phœbo;  
tus formosæ Veneri, sua laurea Phœbo;

C. Vos muscosi fontes, et herba  
mollior somno, et viridis arbu-  
tus, quæ tegit vos rarâ umbrâ,  
defendite solstitium pecori: jam  
torrida æstas venit: jam gemmæ  
turgent in læto palmite. T. Hic  
est focus, et pingues tædæ; hic  
est plurimus ignis semper, et  
postes nigri assiduâ fuligine. Hic  
curamus frigora Boreæ tantum,  
quantum aut lupus curat nume-  
rum ovium, aut torrentia flumi-  
na curant ripas. C. Et juni-  
peri, et hirsutæ castaneæ stant;  
poma jacent strata passim, quæ-  
que sub suâ arbore; nunc omnia  
rident: at si formosus Alexis  
abeat his montibus, videas et flu-  
mina sicca. T. Ager aret;  
herba fuit moriens vitis æris;  
Liber invidit pampineas umbras  
collibus: omne nemus virebit  
adventu nostræ Phyllidis: et  
plurimus Jupiter descendet læto  
imbri. C. Populus est gratissi-  
ma Alcidæ, vitis Iaccho, myr-  
tus formosæ Veneri, sua laurea Phœbo;

## TRANSLATION.

C. Ye mossy Fountains, and Grass more soft than Sleep, and the green Ar-  
buté Tree that cloathes you with its Shade, ward off the solstitial Heat from my  
Flock: Now scorching Summer comes; now the Buds swell on the fruitful Ten-  
drils of the Vine.

T. Here is a glowing Hearth, and unctuous Pines; here is always a swinging  
Fire, and Lintels sooted with continual Smoke. Here we just as much regard the  
Cold of Boreas, as either the Wolf does the Number of Sheep, or impetuous Rivers  
their Banks.

C. Now Junipers and prickly Chestnuts crown the Boughs; beneath each Tree  
its Apples here and there lie strewed; now all Nature smiles: But, were fair Alexis  
to go from these Hills, you would see even the Rivers dry.

T. The Field is parched; by the Intemperature of the Air the Herbage thirsts  
and dies; Bacchus has envied our Hills the Shadows of his Vine: At the Approach  
of our Phyllis every Grove shall look green; and Jove full liberal descend in joyous  
Showers.

C. The Poplar is most grateful to Hercules, the Vine to Bacchus, to lovely  
Venus the Myrtle, to Phœbus his own Laurel; Phyllis loves the Hazles: These

## NOTES.

53. *Hirsutæ*. Of the Kind that were rough/consider *stant* in opposition to *strata jacent* in the  
and prickly; in opposition to the soft and smooth next Verse: The one stand or hang ripening on  
ones mentioned Ecl. I. *ad fin.* Or in ge- the Boughs; the other in rich Profusion strew  
neral they stand rough; i. e. still in the the Ground:  
*Shells.*

53. *Stant*. Servius renders it *plenæ sunt*, or *sua* must be contracted into one Syllable *sa*,  
viz. *fructu*, they are loaded with Fruit, taking as Ennius says, *sis* for *juis*.  
*juniperi* and *castaneæ* for the Trees. I under- 61. *Populus Alcidæ*. The Poplar-tree was  
stand them, with others, of the Fruit, and so sacred to Hercules, because he wore a Crown



*Phyllis amat corylos : dum Phyl-  
lis amabit illas, nec myrtus, nec  
laurea Phœbi vincet corylos. T.  
Fraxinus est pulcherrima in sil-  
vis, pinus in hortis, populus in  
fluviis, abies in altis montibus :  
at si tu, formose Lycida, revisas  
me sæpius, fraxinus in silvis, et  
pinus in hortis cedit tibi. M.  
Memini hæc carmina, et Thyrsi-  
um victum contendere frustra. Ex  
illo tempore Corydon est Corydon  
tibi.*

*Phyllis amat corylos : illas dum Phyllis amabit,  
Nec myrtus vincet corylos : nec laurea Phœbi.*

*T. Fraxinus in silvis pulcherrima, pinus in  
hortis,*

65

*Populus in fluviis, abies in montibus altis :*

*Sæpius at si me, Lycida formose, revisas ;*

*Fraxinus in silvis cedit tibi, pinus in hortis.*

*M. Hæc memini, et victum frustra contendere  
Thyrsin.*

*Ex illo, Corydon, Corydon est tempore nobis. 70*

#### TRANSLATION.

so long as Phyllis loves, neither the Myrtle, nor the Laurel of Phœbus shall surpass the Hazles.

T. The Ash is fairest in the Woods, the Pine-trees in the Gardens, the Poplar by the Rivers, the Fir on lofty Mountains : But if, my charming Lycidas, you make me more frequent Visits, the Ash-tree in the Woods shall yield to thee, and the Pine-tree in the Gardens.

M. These Verses I remember, and that vanquished Thyrsis did in vain contend. From that time it is Corydon, Corydon for me.

#### NOTES.

of that Tree when he went down to Hell. often along the Shore of the Sea, out of The Vine to *Bacchus*, because he was the In- whose Foam *Venus* sprung. The Laurel to ventor of Wine. The Myrtle to *Venus*, ei- *Apollo*, on account of *Daphne*, as is said a- ther for its delicious Smell, or because it grows bore.



## E C L O G A VIII.

## P H A R M A C E U T R I A.

## D A M O N, A L P H E S I B O E U S.

**P**astorum Musam, Damonis et Alpheſibœi,  
Immemor herbarum quos eſt mirata juvenca  
Certantes, quorum ſtupefactæ carmine lynces,  
Et mutata ſuos requiêrunt flumina curſus :  
Damonis Muſam dicemus et Alpheſibœi.

Tu mihi, ſeu magni ſuperas jam ſaxa Timavi,  
Sive oram Illyrici legis æquoris ; en erit unquam  
Ille dies, mihi cum liceat tua dicere facta !  
En erit, ut liceat totum mihi ferre per orbem  
Sola Sophocleo tua carmina digna cothurno !  
A te principium : tibi deſinet. Accipe juffis

*ſola digna Sophocleo cothurno per totum orbem terrarum ! duxi principium meorum laborum a te : labor deſinet tibi.*

## O R D O.

Dicemus Muſam paſtorum Damonis et Alpheſibœi, quos certantes quæque juvenca, immemor barbarum, eſt mirata, carmine quorum lynces ſunt ſtupefactæ, et flumina mutata quoad ſuos curſus, requiêrunt : dicemus Muſam Damonis et Alpheſibœi. Tu, Pollio, ſave mihi ſeu jam ſuperas ſaxa magni Timavi, ſive legis oram Illyrici æquoris ; en unquam ille dies erit, cum liceat mihi dicere tua facta ! en illud tempus erit, ut liceat mihi ferre tua carmina,

5

10

## T R A N S L A T I O N.

**T**HE Muſic of the Shepherds, Damon and Alpheſibœus, whom the Heifers mindleſs of their Paſture admired, contending, and to whoſe Song the Lynxes liſtened with Aſtoniſhment, and the Rivers, having changed their Courſes, ſtood ſtill : The Muſe of Damon and Alpheſibœus I ſing.

Aid thou me, *great Pollio*, whether thou overpaſs the Rocks of broad Timavus, or cruize along the Coaſt of the Iberian Sea ; ſay, ſhalt that Day ever come, when I ſhall be indulged to ſing thy *glorious Deeds* ? Say, ſhall it come, that I may be indulged to diſſuſe through all the World thy Verſe which ſole merits to be *praiſed* in Sophocles's lofty Stile ? With thee, my Muſe commenced, with thee

## N O T E S.

This Paſtoral contains the Songs of Damon and Alpheſibœus. The firſt of them bewails the Loſs of his Miſtreſs, and repines at the Succeſs of his Rival Mopſus. The other repeats the Charms of ſome Enchantreſs, who endeavoured by her Spells and Magic to make Daphnis in love with her.

4. *Requiêrunt*. Here may be active, as in Propertius, Lib. II. 18. 25. *Jupiter Alcmena geminas requieverat Arctos*. 10. *Sophocleo cothurno*. In Sophocles's Buſkins ; i. e. in his ſublime tragic Stile. The Cothurnus ſignifies the higher Kind of Shoe wore by Tragedians, hence put for Tragedy itſelf ; as the Soccus the lower Kind of Shoe is for Comedy.

4. *Requiêrunt*. Here may be active, as in Propertius, Lib. II. 18. 25. *Jupiter Alcmena geminas requieverat Arctos*. 10. *Tua carmina*. Some by this underſtand my Verſes, in which your Praiſes are celebrated ; but this ſeems very harſh.

*Indignatur item privatis ac prope ſocco dignis carminibus narrari cæca Thyeſta.*

*Accipe carmina cœpta tuis jussis, atque sine hanc hederam serpere inter victrices lauros circum tempora tibi. Vix frigida umbra noctis decesserat cœlo, cum ros, gratissimus pecori, est in tenerâ herbâ; Damon, incumbens tereti olivæ, cœpit sic. D. Lucifer, nascere, præveniensque age alium diem: cum ego, deceptus indigno amore conjugis Nisæ, queror; et moriens, tamen extremâ horâ vitæ, alloquor Deos, quanquam profeci nil illis testibus. Mea tibia, incipe Mænaliis versus mecum. Mænalus semper habet argutumque nemus, liquetque piceos: ille mons semper audit amores pastorum, Panæque ipsum Deum eorum, qui primus non fuit passus calamos esse inertes. Mea tibia, incipe Mænaliis versus mecum. Nisæ datur Mopsus! qui nos amantes non speremus? jam præsentis ævo gryphes jungentur equis: sequentique ævo, timidi damæ venient cum canibus ad pocula. Mopse, incide novas faces: uxor ducitur tibi. Marite, sparge nutes: Hesperus deserit montem OEtam tibi.*

Carmina cœpta tuis: atque hanc sine tempora circum

Inter victrices hederam tibi serpere lauros.

Frigida vix cœlo noctis decesserat umbra,  
Cum ros in tenerâ pecori gratissimus herbâ; 15  
Incumbens tereti Damon sic cœpit olivæ.

D. Nascere, præque diem veniens age Lucifer alium:

Conjugis indigno Nisæ deceptus amore.

Dum queror; et Divos (quanquam nil testibus illis Profeci) extremâ moriens tamen alloquor horâ. 20

Incipe Mænaliis mecum, mea tibia, versus.

Mænalus argutumque nemus pinosque loquentes Semper habet; semper pastorum ille audit amores, Panæque, qui primus calamos non passus inertes.

Incipe Mænaliis mecum, mea tibia, versus. 25

Mopso Nisæ datur! quid non speremus amantes?

Jungentur jam gryphes equis: ævoque sequenti

Cum canibus timidi venient ad pocula damæ.

Mopse, novas incide faces: tibi ducitur uxor.

Sparge, marite, nutes: tibi deserit Hesperus OEtam. 30

### TRANSLATION.

*My Muse shall end: Accept my Songs begun by thy Command, and permit this Ivy to creep around thy Temples among thy victorious Laurels.*

Scarce had the cold Shades of Night retired from the Sky, what Time the Dew on the tender Grass is most grateful to the Cattle, when Damon leaning against a tapering Olive thus began.

D. Arise, fair Lucifer, and previous usher in the cheerful Day: While I, deceived by the feigned Passion of my Mistress Nisæ, to her complain; and to the Gods, now that I die (though it hath hitherto availed me nought that I took them to Witness) yet in my last Hour appeal. Begin with me, my Pipe, Mænalian Strains. Mount Mænalus has Groves for ever filled with Melody, and Pines forever vocal; he ever hears the Loves of Shepherds, and the Music of Pan, the first who suffered not the Reeds to be neglected. Begin with me, my Pipe, Mænalian Strains. Nisæ is given away to Mopsus! What may we Lovers not expect? Griffins now shall match with Horses, and in the succeeding Age the timorous Does with Dogs shall come to drink. Mopsus, cut your fresh nuptial Torches: For thee a Wife is conducting home, Strew the Nuts, Bridegroom:

### NOTES.

13. *Conjugis Nisæ*, i. e. His designed Wife, them, was usual at Nuptials; for which several as *maritus* is put for a Lover, or intended Husband, *Æn. IV. 536.*

*Quis ego sum toties jam designata maritos.*

30. *Sparge nutes.* This Ceremony of strewing Nuts, that the Boys might scramble for observes, being westward of Attica and Beotia, the

30. *Tibi deserit Hesperus OEtam.* OEta was a Mountain, or Range of Mountains, in Thessaly, of a very great Height; which, as *Riccius* observes, being westward of Attica and Beotia, the



Incipe Mænalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.

O digno conjuncta viro! dum despicias omnes,  
Dumque tibi est odio mea fistula, dumque capellæ,  
Hirsutumque supercilium, proluxaque barba;  
Nec curare Deum credis mortalia quemquam. 35

Incipe Mænalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.

Sepibus in nostris parvam te roscida mala  
(Dux ego vester eram) vidi cum matre legentem.

Alter ab undecimo tum me jam ceperat annus:

Jam fragiles poteram à terrâ contingere ramos. 40

Ut vidi, ut perii, ut me malus abstulit error!

Incipe Mænalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.

Nunc scio quid sit Amor: duris in cotibus illum  
Ismarus, aut Rhodope, aut extremi Garamantes,  
Nec generis nostri puerum, nec sanguinis edunt. 45

Incipe Mænalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.

Sævus amor docuit natorum sanguine matrem  
Commaculare manus: crudelis tu quoque mater:  
Crudelis mater magis, an puer improbus ille?  
Improbus ille puer: crudelis tu quoque mater. 50

*Mea tibia, incipe Mænalios versus mecum: O Nisa conjuncta digno viro! dum despicias omnes alios præter illum. Mopsus; dumque mea fistula est tibi odio, dumque mea capellæ, hirsutumque supercilium, proluxaque barba sunt odio: nec credis quemquam Dûm curare mortalia. Mea tibia, incipe Mænalios versus mecum. Ego vidi te parvam, legentem roscida mala cum matre in nostris sepibus (ego eram vester dux). Jam tum alter annus ab undecimo ceperat me: jam poteram contingere fragiles ramos à terrâ. Ut vidi, ut perii amore, ut malus error abstulit me! Mea tibia, incipe Mænalios versus mecum. Nunc scio quid Amor sit: Ismarus, aut Rhodope, aut extremi Garamantes edunt illum in duris cotibus, illum puerum, nec nostri generis, nec nostri sanguinis. Mea tibia, incipe Mænalios versus mecum. Sævus amor docuit matrem Medeam commaculare manus sanguine natorum: tu, mater, fuisti crudelis*

*quoque: an mater fuit magis crudelis, an ille puer magis improbus? ille puer fuit improbus, tu crudelis, quoque, mater.*

#### TRANSLATION.

Hesperus for thee forsakes OËta. Begin with me, my Pipe, Mænalian Strains. O rarely matched to a worthy Spouse! while you disdain all the World besides, and while you detest my Pipe and Goats, my shaggy Eye-brows, and my overgrown Beard; nor believe that any God regards the Affairs of Mortals. Begin with me, my Pipe, Mænalian Strains. When thou wast but a Child, I saw thee with thy Mother gathering the dewy Apples on our Hedges, I was your Guide: I had then just entered on the Year next after eleven: I was then just able to reach the slender Boughs from the Ground: How I looked, how I languished, how the fatal Delusion stole my Heart away! Begin with me, my Pipe, Mænalian Strains. Now I know what Love is: Ismarus, or Rhodope, or the remotest Garamantes, produced him on rugged Cliffs, a Boy nor of our Race, nor of our Blood. Begin with me, my Pipe, Mænalian Strains. Relentless Love taught the Mother to imbrue her Hands in her own Childrens Blood: A cruel Mother too thou wast: Whether more cruel was the Mother, or more impious the Boy? Impious was the Boy: Thou, Mother, too wast cruel.

#### NOTES.

the Inhabitants of those Countries used to observe the Stars set and retire out of Sight behind that Mountain. So that, with respect to them, *Hesperus leaves OËta*, is the same as to say, *the Evening-star is now setting*. And the same Way of speaking was adopted by Poets of other Countries, though differently situated.

39. *Alter ab undecimo*. Literally, *The Year next after eleven had then just taken hold of me*. Servius makes it the thirteenth Year; for *alter*, he says, is said only of two. But *alter ab illo*, Ecl. V. 49, plainly signifies *the next after*, and so it would seem to do here.

44. *Ismarus*—*Rhodope*. Two Mountains in Thrace, very wild and horrid. The *Garamantes* again were a savage People, inhabiting the more inland Parts of Libya.

47. *Matrem*. This cruel Mother is *Medea*, who, to be revenged on Jason for preferring another Mistress to her, slew her Sons whom she bore to him before his Eyes.



*Mea tibia, incipe Mænolios versus mecum. Nunc et lupus fugiat ovis ultro: duræ quercus ferant aurea mala; alnus floreat narcisso: myricæ sudent pingua electra corticibus; et ululæ certent cymis: Tityrus sit alter Orpheus; Orpheus in silvis, Arion inter delphinas. Mea tibia, incipe Mænolios versus mecum. Omnia fiant vel medium mare: silvæ vivite et vblete. Deferar præceps de speculâ aërii montis in undas: habeto hoc extremum munus morientis amatoris. Tibia, desine, jam desine Mænolios versus. Damon dixit hæc: vos, Pierides, dicite, quæ Alphesibæus responderit. Omnes non possumus facere omnia. A. Effer aquam huc, famula, et cinge hæc altaria molli vittâ: adoleque pingues verbenas, et mascula thura: experiar avertere sanos sensus mei conjugis magicis sacris. Nihil nisi carmina desunt hic.*

*Incipe Mænolios mecum, mea tibia, versus. Nunc et oves ultrò fugiat lupus: aurea duræ Mala ferant quercus: narcisso floreat alnus: Pingua corticibus sudent electra myricæ: Certent et cymis ululæ: sit Tityrus Orpheus; Orpheus in silvis, inter delphinas Arion. 56 Incipe Mænolios mecum, mea tibia, versus. Omnia vel medium fiant mare: vivite silvæ. Præceps aërii speculâ de montis in undas Deferar: extremum hoc munus morientis habeto. Desine Mænolios, jam desine, tibia, versus. 61 Hæc Damon: vos, quæ responderit Alphesibæus, Dicite, Pierides. Non omnia possumus omnes. A. Effer aquam, et molli cinge hæc altaria vittâ: Verbenasque adole pingues, et mascula thura: 65 Conjugis ut magicis sanos avertere sacris Experiar sensus. Nihil hic nisi carmina desunt.*

## TRANSLATION.

Begin with me, my Pipe, Mænalian Strains. Now let the Wolf of himself fly from the Sheep: The hard Oaks bear golden Apples: The Alder with Narcissus bloom: The Tamarisks distil rich Amber from their Barks: Let Owls with Swans contend; be Tityrus an Orpheus; an Orpheus in the Woods, an Arion among the Dolphins, Begin with me, my Pipe, Mænalian Strains. All the World for me may even become one great Abyss: Ye Woods farewell. From the Summit of yon aerial Mountain will I fling me headlong down into the Waves: Take this last Present from thy dying Swain. Cease, my Pipe, now cease Mænalian Strains.

Thus Damon. Ye Pierian *Muses*, say what Alphesibæus responsive sung. All Things we cannot all,

A. Bring forth the Water, and bind these Altars with a soft Fillet: Burn thereon fat *unctuous* Vervain, and male Frankincense: That I may try by sacred Magic Spells to dispossess my Love of a sound Mind. Nothing here but Charms

## NOTES.

56. *Arion*. A Lyric Poet, who, in his Return to Corinth, his native Country, from Italy, where he had enriched himself, was by the covetous Mariners thrown over-board, while he was playing on his Lyre: But a Dolphin, charmed with his Music, is said to have taken him on its Back, and carried him to Tanarus.

59. *Speculâ*. Signifies an Eminence which commands the Prospect of all the Country round.

64. *Effer aquam, &c.* Here Alphesibæus personates the Enchantress, whom we must now suppose to be entering on her magic Rites, in order to recover the lost Affection of Daphnis; And these Words she addresses to her Maid *Amarrillis*, who is mentioned Verse 78.

65. *Verbenas*. According to the best Interpreters is here to be taken for all Sorts of Herbs used in such Kind of Rites: The Herb Vervain however was peculiarly appropriated to magical Operations, *Plin. Lib. XXII. 2.*

65. *Mascula thura*. i. e. The purest and best, as *La Cerda* explains it from *Dioscorides*.

66. *Conjugis, &c.* To turn away the sound Mind of him who was to have been my Spouse, i. e. to throw him into the frantic Passion of Love for me whom he has rejected.

Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite  
Daphnin.

Carmina vel cœlo possunt deducere Lunam:

Carminibus Circe socios mutavit Ulyssæi: 70

Frigidus in pratis cantando rumpitur anguis.

Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite  
Daphnin.

Terna tibi hæc primùm triplici diversa colore

Licia circumdò; terque hæc altaria circum

Effigiem duco. Numero Deus impare gaudet. 75

Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite  
Daphnin.

Necte tribus nodis ternos, Amarylli, colores:

Necte, Amarylli, modò: et, Veneris, dic, vincula  
necto.

Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite  
Daphnin.

Limus ut hic durescit, et hæc ut cera liquefcit 80

Uno eodemque igni; sic nostro Daphnis amore.

Sparge molam, et fragiles incende bitumine lauros.

Daphnis me malus urit; ego hanc in Daphnide  
laurum.

*Mea carmina, ducite, ducite  
Daphnin ab urbe domum. Car-  
mina vel possunt deducere Lu-  
nam cœlo: Circe mutavit socios  
Ulyssæi carminibus: frigidus an-  
guis, in pratis, rumpitur can-  
tando. Mea carmina, ducite,  
ducite Daphnin ab urbe domum.  
Primùm circumdò hæc tria licia  
tibi, diversa triplici colore, du-  
coque tuam effigiem ter circum  
hæc altaria. Deus gaudet im-  
pare numero. Mea carmina,  
ducite, ducite Daphnin ab urbe  
domum. Famula Amarylli,  
necte ternos colores tribus nodis:  
Amarylli, necte eos modò: et  
dic hæc verba, necto vincula  
Veneris. Mea carmina, ducite,  
ducite Daphnin ab urbe domum.  
Ut hic limus durescit, et ut hæc  
cera liquefcit uno eodemque igni;  
sic Daphnis durescat aliis, et  
liquefcit nostro amore. Sparge  
molam, et incende fragiles lauros  
bitumine. Malus Daphnis urit  
me; ego uro hanc laurum in  
Daphnide.*

## TRANSLATION.

are wanting. My Charms bring *Daphnis* from the Town, bring *Daphnis* home to me. Charms can even draw down the Moon from Heaven: Circe by Charms transformed the Associates of Ulysses: The cold Snake is in the Meads by Incantation burst. My Charms bring *Daphnis* from the Town, bring *Daphnis* home to me. First these three Threads with threefold Colours varied I round thee twine; and thrice lead thy Image round these Altars. The Gods delight in the uneven Number. My Charms bring *Daphnis* from the Town, bring *Daphnis* home to me. Bind, Amaryllis, three Colours in three Knots: Bind them, Amaryllis, now: And say I bind the Chains of Venus. My Charms bring *Daphnis* from the Town, bring *Daphnis* home to me. As this Clay hardens, and as this Wax with one and the same Fire dissolves; so may *Daphnis* by my Love. Sprinkle the salt Cake, and burn the crackling Laurels in Bitumen. Me cruel *Daphnis* burns, I on *Daphnis* burn this Laurel. My Charms bring

## NOTES.

71. *Cantando*. i. e. *Dum incantatur*, as Geor. II. 250.

*Sed picis in morem ad digitos lenescit habendo*, i. e. *Dum habetur tractaturque digitis*.

82. *Fragiles*. Either crackling, quasi fragorem edentes: In which Sense *Lucretius* uses the Word, Lib. VI. 3.

*Interdum percussa furit petulantibus Euris,  
Et fragiles sonitus chartarum commeditur,*

Or, which is the same thing, withered, and so apt to crackle: Thus *fragilis* is opposed to *succosus* in *Celsus*: *Succosa firmiora quam fragilia*, *Cel. II. 18*. That the Crackling of the Laurel was a good Omen, we learn from *Tibullus*, II. 5. 81.

*Et succensa sacris crepitet bene laurea flam-  
mis,*

*Omne quo sæpe, et sacer annus eas.*

91. *Exuvias*.



*Mea carmina, ducite, ducite  
Daphnis ab urbe domum. Ta-  
lis amor teneat Daphnin, qualis  
est, bucula, cum fessa quærendo  
juvencum, per nemora, atque  
altos lucos, perdita procumbit in  
viridi herbâ propter rivum a-  
quæ, nec meminit decedere seræ  
nocti: talis amor teneat eum;  
nec sit mihi cura mederi ejus a-  
mori. Mea carmina, ducite,  
ducite Daphnin ab urbe domum.  
Ille perfidus olim reliquit has ex-  
uvias mihi, cara pignora sui:  
quæ nunc ego mando tibi, terra,  
in limine ipso: hæc pignora de-  
bent Daphnin mihi. Mea car-  
mina, ducite, ducite Daphnin ab  
urbe domum. Mæris ipse dedit  
tibi has herbas, atque hæc ve-  
nena læta Ponto: plurima ve-  
nena nascuntur Ponto. Ego vi-  
di Mærin ipsam sæpe fieri lu-  
pum his, et condere se silvis,  
sæpe excire animas imis sepul-  
cris, atque traducere fatas menses  
aliò. Mea carmina, ducite, du-  
cite Daphnin ab urbe domum.  
Amarylli, fer cineres foras;  
jaceque eos trans caput fluenti  
rivi: ne respexeris.*

Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite  
Daphnin.

Talis amor Daphnin, qualis, cum fessa juvencum  
Per nemora, atque altos quærendo bucula lucos 86  
Propter aquæ rivum viridi procumbit in herbâ  
Perdita, nec seræ meminit decedere nocti:

Talis amor teneat; nec sit mihi cura mederi.

Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite  
Daphnin 90

Has olim exuvias mihi perfidus ille reliquit,  
Pignora cara fui: quæ nunc ego limine in ipso,  
Terra, tibi mando: debent hæc pignora Daphnin.

Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite  
Daphnin. 94

Has herbas, atque hæc Ponto mihi læta venena  
Ipse dedit Mæris: nascuntur plurima Ponto.  
His ego sæpe lupum fieri, et se condere silvis  
Mærin, sæpe animas imis excire sepulcris,  
Atque fatas aliò vidi traducere menses.

Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite  
Daphnin. 100

Fer cineres, Amarylli, foras; rivoque fluenti,

#### TRANSLATION.

*Daphnis* from the Town, bring *Daphnis* home to me. Such Love on *Daphnis*, as when a Heifer, tired with ranging after the Bull through Lawns and lofty Groves, at length in absolute Despair lies down on the green Rushes by a Rivulet of Water. nor is mindful to withdraw from the late Hour of Night: Let such Love on *Daphnis* seize; nor let his Cure be my Concern. My Charms bring *Daphnis* from the Town, bring *Daphnis* home to me. These Garments the faithless Shepherd left with me some time ago, the dear Pledges of himself: Which to thee. O Earth, in the very Entrance I now commit: These Pledges owe to me the Return of *Daphnis*. My Charms bring *Daphnis* from the Town, bring *Daphnis* home to me. These Herbs, and these baneful Plants, in Pontus gathered, Mæris himself gave me: In Pontus they numerous grow. By these have I seen Mæris transform himself into a Wolf, and skulk into the Woods, often from their deep Graves call forth the Ghosts, and transfer the springing Harvests to another Ground. My Charms bring *Daphnis* from the Town, bring *Daphnis* home to me. Bring forth the Ashes, Amaryllis; throw them into a

#### NOTES.

91. *Exuvias*. The Clothes he had once worn, which were thought to further the Effect of Enchantments. For which Reason Did the orders the Garments of *Æneas* to be laid on the Pile which she pretended to have raised for the Performance of magical Rites:

—arma viri, thalamo quæ fixa reliquit  
Ipsius, exuviasque tunc—superimponas.

92. *In ipso limine*. In the Porch of *Vesta's* Temple, says *Servius*. But *Turnebus* explains it, In the Entrance to *Daphnis's* House. Others, with more Reason, understand it of the Entrance to her own House: For it appears that the Enchantress performed all these Rites near her own House, Verse 64, 107.

101. *Rivoque fluenti*. The same as *in rivum fluentem*, of which Construction many Examples occur in *Virgil*. See *Æn.* I. 293. II. 250. V. 451. VI. 191. VIII. 591. IX. 664. XII. 283.

When



Transque caput jace: ne respexeris. His ego

Daphnin

Aggrediar: nihil ille Deos, nil carmina curat.

Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite  
Daphnin.

Aspice, corripuit tremulis altaria flammis 105

Sponte sua, dum ferre moror, cinis ipse: bonum sit.

Nescio quid certe est: et Hylax in limine latrat.

Credimus? an, qui amant, ipsi sibi somnia fingunt?

Parcite, ab urbe venit, jam parcite, carmina,  
Daphnis.

*Ego aggrediar Daphnin bis: ille nibil curat Deos, nil curat carmina. Mea carmina, ducite, ducite Daphnin ab urbe domum. Aspice, cinis ipse corripuit altaria tremulis flammis sua sponte, dum moror ferre eum: sit bonum. Certè est nescio quid: et canis Hylax latrat in limine. Credimus? an: qui amant, ipsi fingunt somnia sibi? mea carmina, parcite, jam parcite, Daphnis venit ab urbe domum.*

## TRANSLATION.

flowing Brook, and over thy Head: Look not back. Daphnis with these I will assail: Nought he regards the Gods, nought he regards my Charms. My Charms bring *Daphnis* from the Town, bring Daphnis home to me. See, the very Ashes have spontaneous seized the Altars with quivering Flames, while I delay to remove them: May it be a happy Omen! Something here, I know not what, appears: and Hylax in the Entrance barks. Can I believe? Or do those in love form to themselves fantastic Dreams? Cease, for Daphnis comes from the Town, now cease, my Charms.

## E C L O G A IX.

## LYCIDAS, MÆRIS.

L. **Q**Uò te, Mæri, pedes? an, quò via ducit, in urbem?

M. O Lycida, vivi pervenimus, advena nostri,

(Quod nunquam veriti sumus) ut possessor agelli,

## O R D O.

*L. Mæri, quò pedes ducunt te? an in urbem Mantuam, quò via ducit? M. O Lycida, nos vivi pervenimus eò miseræ, ut advena possessor nostri agelli diceret (quod nunquam sumus veriti)*

## TRANSLATION.

L. **W**Hither is Mæris bound? Are you for the Town, whither the Way leads?

M. Ah Lycidas, we have lived to see the Day when an alien Possessor of my

## N O T E S.

When *Virgil*, by the Favour of *Augustus*, and the Persons introduced are alledged to be had recovered his Patrimony near *Mantua*. and the Bailif of *Virgil*, or his Father, represented went in hope to take Possession, he was in Danger to be slain by *Arius* the Centurion, to whom those Lands had been assigned by the Emperor, in Reward of his Service against *Brutus* and *Cassius*. This Pastoral therefore is filled with Complaints of his hard Usage,

1. *Quò te, Mæri pedes. i. e. Quò pedes ducunt te.*

2. *Vivi pervenimus, i. e. Vivendo pervenimus*

6. *Quod*

*hæc arva sunt mea; vos veteres coloni migrate. Nos nunc victi, tristes, quoniam Fors versat omnia, mittimus hos hædos illi (quod munus, utinam, nec vertat bene illi.)* L. Certè equidem audieram, vestrum Menalcan servasse omnia arva carminibus, quæ colles incipiunt subducere se, demittereque jugum molli clivo, usque ad aquam, et cacumina veteris fagi jam fracta. M. Audieras illud, et fama fuit sic: sed, Lycida, nostra carmina valent tantum inter Martia tela, quantum dicunt Cæonias columbas valere, aquilâ veniente. Quod nisi sinistra cornix monuisset me antè, ab cavâ ilice, incidere novas lites quâcumque ratione; nec hic tuus Mæris, nec Menalcas ipse viveret. L. Heu, tantum scelus cadit in quemquam! Heu Menalca, tua solatia sunt penè raptâ nobis simul tecum! quis igitur caneret nymphas? quis spargeret humum florentibus herbis? aut induceret fontes viridi umbrâ?

Diceret: Hæc mea sunt; veteres migrate coloni. Nunc victi, tristes, quoniam Fors omnia versat, 5 Hos illi (quod nec bene vertat) mittimus hædos.

L. Certè equidem audieram, quæ se subducere colles

Incipiunt, mollique jugum demittere clivo, Usque ad aquam, et veteris jam fracta cacumina fagi,

Omnia carminibus vestrum servasse Menalcan. 10

M. Audieras, et fama fuit: sed carmina tantum Nostra valent, Lycida, tela inter Martia; quantum Chaonias dicunt, aquilâ veniente, columbas.

Quod nisi me quâcumque novas incidere lites Antè sinistra cavâ monuisset ab ilice cornix; 15 Nec tuus hic Mæris, nec viveret ipse Menalcas.

L. Heu, cadit in quemquam tantum scelus! heu tua nobis

Penè simul tecum solatia raptâ, Menalca! Quis caneret nymphas? quis humum florentibus herbis

Spargeret? aut viridi fontes inducerat umbrâ? 20

#### TRANSLATION.

little Farm (what we never apprehended) may say: These are mine; old Tenants, begone. Now vanquished and disconsolate, since Fortune turns all Things topsy-turvy, to him I convey these Kids, of which I wish him little good.

L. Sure I heard that your Menalcas had saved by his Verse all that Ground where the Hills begin invisibly to withdraw, and by an easy Declension to sink down their Ridges as far as the Stream, and now broken Tops of the old Beech.

M. Thou heardst it, Lycidas, and it was reported: But our Verse just as much avails amidst martial Arms; as they say the Chaonian Pigeons do, when the Eagle comes upon them. But had not the ill-boding Raven from an hollow evergreen Oak warned me by any Means to break off new Pleas; neither your Mæris here, nor Menalcas himself had been *this Day* alive.

L. Alas, is any one capable of so great Wickedness! Alas, Menalcas, the Charms of thy Poetry were almost snatched from us with thyself! Who *then* had sung the Nymphs? Who with flowery Herbs had strewed the Ground, or co-

#### NOTES.

6. *Quod nec bene vertat.* Literally, *Which Country*.

*may is not turn out well to him.* The common Form of congratulating one upon receiving a Favour was *Bene vertat, I wish you Joy, much* God may it do you

13. *Chaonias columbas.* The Pigeons of *Dodona*, in *Chaonia* or *Epirus*, said to have delivered Oracles. *Epirus* was called *Chaonia* from the *Chaonians*, who inhabited a Part of that

17. *Heu cadit.* Literally, *Can such Wickedness fall to the Share of any one?*

20. *Fontes induceret umbrâ.* *Induco* is used in the same Sense by *Cæsar*, 2 *Bel. Gal.* 33. *Scutis ex cortice factis, aut viminibus intextis, quæ subito (ut temporis exiguitas postulabat) pellibus induxerunt.*



Vel quæ sublegi tacitus tibi carmina nuper,  
Cum te ad delicias ferres Amaryllida nostras?  
Tityre, dum redeo, brevis est via, pasce capellas:  
Et potum pastas age, Tityre: et, inter agendum,  
Occursare capro, cornu ferit ille, caveto. 25

M. Imò hæc, quæ Varo necdum perfecta canebat:

Vare, tuum nomen, (superet modò Mantua nobis,  
Mantua væ miseræ nimium vicina Cremonæ!)  
Cantantes sublime ferent ad sidera cycni.)

L. Sic tua Cyrneas fugiant examina taxos: 30  
Sic cytiso pastæ distendent ubera vaccæ.

Incipe, si quid habes. Et me fecere poetam

Pierides: sunt et mihi carmina: me quoque dicunt

Vatem pastores: sed non ego credulus illis:

Nam neque adhuc Varo videor, nec dicere Cinnâ 35

Digna; sed argutos inter strepere anser olores,

M. Id quidem ago; et tacitus, Lycida, mecum  
ipse voluto,

Si valeam meminisse: neque est ignobile carmen.

Huc ades, ô Galatea: quis est nam ludus in undis?

*id; et, Lycida, ego ipse tacitus voluto mecum, si valeam meminisse illud: neque est ignobile carmen. Jam memini: ades buc, ô Galatca: quijnam ludus est in undis?*

## TRANSLATION.

vered with verdant Shade the Springs? Or who *had sung* those Songs which lately I secretly stole from you, when you resorted to our darling Amaryllis? "Feed, Tityrus, my Goats, till I return; short is the Way: And, when they are fed, drive them, Tityrus, to watering: And, while you are so doing, beware of meeting the He-goat, he butts with the Horn."

M. Nay rather these, which to Varus, and yet unfinished, he sung: "Varus, the tuneful Swains shall raise thy Name aloft to the Stars, if Mantua remain but in our Possession, Mantua, alas, too near unfortunate Cremona!"

L. If thou retainest any, begin: So may thy Swarms avoid Cyrnean Yews: So may thy Heifers fed with Citysus distend their Dugs. Me too the Muses have dubbed a Poet: I too have my Verses: And *our* Shepherds call me Bard: But to them I give no Credit: For as yet methinks I sing nothing worthy of a Varus or a Cinna; but only gabble *as* a Goose among sonorous Swans.

M. That, Lycidas, is what I am about; and now con it over in Silence with myself, if I can recollect it: Nor is it a vulgar Song. "Come hither, Galatea: For what Pleasure have you among *the roaring* Waves? Here is

## NOTES.

30. *Cyrneas taxos.* The Bees that fed on Yews yield Honey very harsh and bitter to the Taste; and these Trees abounded in *Corfica*, which *Pey's* Grandson, who became a Favourite of *Augustus*.



*Hic est purpureum ver: hic humus fundit varios flores circum flumina: hic candida populus imminet antro, et lentæ vites texunt umbracula. Ades huc: sine ut insani fluctus feriant litora. L. Quid verò? quæ sunt illa carmina, quæ audieram te solum canentem sub purâ nocte? memini numeros, si tenerem verba. M. Daphni, quid semper suspicis antiquos ortus signum? ecce astrum Dionæi Cæsaris processit: astrum, quo segetes gauderent frugibus; et quo uva duceret colorem in apricis collibus. Daphni, infere pyros: nepotes carpent tua poma. Ætas fert omnia, et animam quoque. Ego memini me puerum sæpe condere longos seles cantando. Nunc tot carmina sunt oblita tibi: jam vox ipsa quoque furit Mœrim. Sed tamen Menalcas ipse referet ista carmina tibi sæpe satis. L. Tu ducis nostros amores in longum tempus causando. Et nunc aspice, omne æquor stratum silet tibi, et omnes auræ ventosi murmuris ceciderunt.*

*Hic ver purpureum: varios hinc flumina circum 40  
Fundit humus flores: hinc candida populus antro  
Imminet, et lentæ texunt umbracula vites.  
Huc ades: insani feriant sine litora fluctus.*

*L. Quid, quæ te purâ solum sub nocte canentem  
Audieram? numeros memini, si verba tenerem. 45*

*M. Daphni, quid antiquos signorum suspicis  
ortus?*

*Ecce Dionæi processit Cæsaris astrum:  
Astrum, quo segetes gauderent frugibus; et quo  
Duceret apricis in collibus uva colorem. 49*

*Infere, Daphni, pyros: carpent tua poma nepotes.  
Omnia fert ætas, animum quoque. Sæpe ego longos  
Cantando puerum memini me condere soles.*

*Nunc oblita mihi tot carmina: vox quoque Mœ-  
rim*

*Jam fugit ipsa: lupi Mœrim videre priores.  
Sed tamen ista satis referet tibi sæpe Menalcas. 55*

*L. Causando nostros in longum ducis amores.  
Et nunc omne tibi stratum silet æquor: et omnes,  
Aspice, ventosi ceciderunt murmuris auræ.*

#### TRANSLATION.

*blooming Spring: Here, about the Rivers, Earth pours forth her various Flowers: Here the white Poplar overhangs the Grotto, and the limber Vines weave shady Bowers. Come hither: Leave the mad Billows to buffet the Shores."*

*L. But what are these, which I heard you singing in a clear Night alone? I remember the Air, if I could recollect the Words.*

*M. Daphnis, why gaze you with Admiration on the Risings of the Signs, which are of ancient Date? Lo Dionæan Cæsar's Star is entered on its Course: The Star, at whose Rising the Fields were to rejoice with Corn; at whose Rising the Grapes on sunny Hills were to take on their purple Hue. Daphnis, plant thy Pear-trees: Posterity shall pluck the Fruit of thy Plantations. Age impairs all Things, even the Mind itself. Often I remember, when a Boy, I sung long Summer-day- quite down the Sky. Now all these Songs I have forgot: Now the Voice itself has left Mœris; the Wolves have seen Mœris first. But these Menalcas himself will often enough recite to you.*

*L. By framing Excuses you tediously suspend my fond Desire. And now the whole Surface of the Main for thee lies smooth and still; and mark how every*

#### NOTES.

47. *Dionæi Cæsaris.* Cæsar of the Julian the following Reflection, than which no Family, which sprung from *Æneas*, the Son of thing can be more natural: *Omnia fert ætati Venus*, whom Mythology makes the Daughter of *Jupiter* and *Dione*.

50. *Carpent tua poma nepotes.* Here *Mœris* a superstitious Notion, that, if a Wolf saw a Man before it was seen by him, it made him lose abruptly breaks off, as if his Memory had failed him, and thence takes Occasion to make his Voice.

54. *Lupi Mœrim videre priores.* Alluding to a superstitious Notion, that, if a Wolf saw a Man before it was seen by him, it made him lose his Voice.

Hinc adeò media est nobis via : namque sepulcrum  
 Incipit apparere Bianoris. Hic, ubi densas 60  
 Agricolaë stringunt frondes, hìc Mœri, canamus :  
 Hic hœdos deponere : tamen veniemus in urbem.  
 Aut si, nox pluviâ ne colligat ante, veremur,  
 Cantantes licet usque (minus via lædet) eamus.  
 Cantantes ut eamus, ego hoc te fasce levabo. 65

M. Desine plura, puer, et, quod nunc instat  
 agamus.

Carmina tum melius, cum venerit ipse, canemus.

*lius tum, cum Menalcas ipse venerit.*

*Adeò hinc est nobis media via :  
 namque sepulcrum Bianoris in-  
 cipit apparere. Hic, ubi agri-  
 colæ stringunt densas frondes,  
 Hic, Mœri, canamus : hìc de-  
 pone hœdos : tamen veniemus in  
 urbem. Aut si veremur, ne  
 nox colligat pluviâ ante, licet  
 ut eamus cantantes usque (via  
 minus lædet.) Ut eamus can-  
 tantes, ego levabo te hoc fasce.  
 M. Puer, desine loqui plura  
 verba : et agamus, quod nunc  
 instat. Canemus carmina me-*

## TRANSLATION.

whispering Breeze of Wind hath died away. Besides Half of our Journey still remains : For Bianor's Tomb begins to appear. Here, where the Swains are stripping off the thick Leaves, here, Mœris, let us sing : Here lay down your Kids : Yet we shall reach the Town *betimes*. Or if we are afraid lest the Night should gather Rain before *we arrive*, yet we may still go on singing ; the Way will be less tedious. That we may go on singing, I will ease you of this Burden.

M. Shepherd, urge me no more, and let us mind the Business now in hand. We shall sing those Tunes to more Advantage when *Menalcas* himself arrives.

## NOTES.

60. *Bianoris*. The Son of the River Ty-  
*ber*, and the prophetic Nymph *Manto*, who  
 founded *Mantua*, and called it after the Name  
 of her Mother.

## E C L O G A X.

## G A L L U S.

## O R D O.

*Arethusa, concede hunc extremum laborem mihi. Pauca carmina sunt dicenda meo Gallo, sed quæ Lycoris ipsa legat. Quis neget carmina Gallo? sic amara Doris non intermisceat suam undam tibi, cum labere subter Sicanos fluctus. Dea incipe, dicamus sollicitos amores Galli, dum sinæ capellæ attendent tenera virgulta. Non canimus surdis; silvæ respondent omnia. Quæ nemora, aut qui saltus habuere vos, puellæ Naiades, cum Gallus periret indigno amore? nam neque juga Parnossi, nam neque ulla juga Pindi, neque Aganippe Aonia fecere moram nobis.*

**E**Xtremum hunc, Arethusa, mihi concede laborem.

Pauca meo Gallo, sed quæ legat ipsa Lycoris, Carmina sunt dicenda. Neget quis carmina Gallo? Sic tibi, cum fluctus subter labère Sicanos, Doris amara suam non intermisceat undam. 5  
Incipe: sollicitos Galli dicamus amores, Dum tenera attendent sinæ virgulta capellæ. Non canimus surdis; respondent omnia silvæ. Quæ nemora, aut qui vos saltus habuere, puellæ Naiades, indigno cum Gallus amore periret? 10  
Nam neque Parnassi vobis juga, nam neque Pindi Ulla moram fecere, neque Aonia Aganippe.

## T R A N S L A T I O N.

**I**NDulge me, Arethusa, this last Essay. A few Verses, but such as Lycoris herself may read, I must sing to my Gallus. Who can deny a Verse to Gallus? So, when thou glidest beneath the Sicilian Waves, may brackish Doris not intermingle her Stream *with thine*. Begin: Let us sing the anxious Loves of Gallus, while the flat-nosed Goats browse the tender Shrubs. We sing not to the Deaf; the Woods reply to all. What Groves, ye Virgin Nairs, or what Lawns detained you, while Gallus pined away with ill-requited Love? For neither any of Parnassus's Tops, nor those of Pindus, nor Aonian Aganippe, *the*

## N O T E S.

Gallus, a great Patron of Virgil, and an excellent Poet, was very deeply in love with one Cytheris, whom he calls Lycoris; and who had forsaken him for the Company of a Soldier. 10. Indigno amore. Either unworthily requited, qui dignus erat meliore amore: Or taking indignus in the Sense of *scelus*, *crudelis*, as Donatus interprets it; and as it is used in the second Æneid:

The Poet therefore supposes his Friend Gallus retired in his Height of Melancholy into the Solitudes of Arcadia (the celebrated Scene of Pastorals) where he represents him in a very languishing Condition. with all the rural Deities about him, pitying his hard Usage, and condoling his Misfortunes.

This Gallus is he who, Suetonius tells us, raised himself from a mean Station to high Favour with Augustus, and had from him the Government of Egypt after the Death of Antony and Cleopatra. Suet. in Aug. LXVI.

1. Arethusa. A Fountain or Fountain-nymph in Sicily, where Theocritus flourished.

5. Doris amara. Doris is one of the Sea-nymphs, here put for the Sea itself. For the fabulous Story of Alpheus and Arethusa, see Æn. III. 694.

11. Nam neque, &c. The Meaning is, that neither Parnassus, Pindus, nor any Place sacred to the Muses, could retard you from Gallus; for there the very Trees and Shrubs mourned in Concert with his elegiac Muse, and must have melted you into Pity, had you been in those Retreats; they were so far from retarding, that they would have invited you to aid the Love-sick, dying swain.

11. Parnassus—Pindi. Parnassus is a Mountain



Illum etiam lauri, illum etiam flevere myricæ:  
 Pinifer illum etiam solâ sub rupe jacentem  
 Mænalus, et gelidi fleverunt saxa Lycæi.  
 Stant et oves circum, nostrî nec pœnitent illas;  
 Nec te pœniteat pecoris, divine poeta:  
 Et formosus oves ad flumina pavit Adonis.  
 Venit et upilio: tardi venere bubulci:  
 Uvidus hibernâ venit de glande Menalcas.  
 Omnes, unde amor iste, rogant, tibi? venit Apollo:  
 Galle quid insanis? inquit. Tua cura Lycoris,  
 Perque nives alium, perque horrida castra secuta est.  
 Venit et agresti capitis Silvanus honore,  
 Florentes ferulas et grandia lilia quassans.  
 Pan Deus Arcadiæ venit: quem vidimus ipsi  
 Sanguineis ebuli baccis minioque rubentem.  
 Et quis erit modus? inquit: Amor non talia curat.  
 Nec lacrymis crudelis amor, nec gramina rivis,  
 Nec cytiso saturantur apes, nec fronde capellæ.  
 Tristis at ille: tamen cantabitis, Arcades, inquit,

15

20

25

30

Etiam lauri, etiam myricæ fle-  
 vere illum. Etiam pinifer Mæ-  
 nalus, et saxa gelidi Lycæi fle-  
 verunt illum jacentem sub sc.  
 rupe. Et oves stant circum  
 eum, nec pœnitent illas nostrî;  
 nec pœniteat te pecoris, ô di-  
 vine poeta: et formosus Adonis  
 pavit oves ad flumina. Et u-  
 pilio venit: tardi bubulci ve-  
 nere: Menalcas uvidus de bi-  
 bernâ glande venit. Omnes ro-  
 gant unde est tibi iste amor?  
 Apollo venit: inquit, Galle,  
 quid insanis? Lycoris tua cura  
 est secuta alium perque nives,  
 perque horrida castra. Et Sil-  
 vanus venit, cum agresti ho-  
 nore capitis, quassans florentes  
 ferulas, et grandia lilia. Pan  
 Deus Arcadiæ venit: quem nos  
 ipsi vidimus, rubentem sangui-  
 neis baccis ebuli, minioque. Et  
 ille inquit, quis erit modus?  
 amor non curat talia. Nec cru-  
 delis amor saturatur lacrymis,  
 nec gramina rivis, nec apes sa-  
 turantur cytiso, nec capellæ fronde. At ille Gallus tristis inquit, tamen, Arcades, vos cantabitis

## TRANSLATION.

Fountain of the Muses, did retard you. There the very Laurels, the very Tama-  
 risks condoled him: Even Pine-topped Mænalus bemoaned him as he lay beneath a  
 lonely Rock, and over him the Stones of cold Lycæus wept. His Sheep too  
 stand mourning around him, nor are they ashamed to share our Griefs; nor of  
 thy Flock, divine Poet, be thou ashamed: Even fair Adonis tended Sheep along  
 the Streams. The Shepherd too came up: The slow-paced Neat-herds came:  
 Menalcas came wet from gathering Winter-maste. All interrogate whence this  
 thy Love? Apollo came: Gallus, he says, why ravest thou thus? Lycoris, for  
 whom you pine, is following another Lover through Snows, and horrid Camps.  
 Silvanus too came up with rural Honours on his Head, waving the flowery Fen-  
 nels and big Lillies that adorned his Brow. Pan, the God of Arcadia, came:  
 Whom we ourselves beheld stained with the Elder's purple Berries and Ver-  
 milion. What Bounds, he says, will you set to Mourning? Love regards not  
 such vain Lamentations. Nor cruel Love with Tears, nor grassy Meads with  
 Streams, nor Bees with Cytisus, nor Goats with Browze are satisfied. But he  
 overwhelmed with Grief: Yet you, Arcadians, he says, shall sing these my Woes

## NOTES.

tain in Phocis, and Pindus in Beotia; both of this Pastoral. The one abounded with Pines,  
 them sacred to the Muses. Out of this last The other is often covered with Snow.  
 the Fountain Aganippe springs, and is here 16. *Nostrî nec pœnitent illas.* i. e. *Nec pœnitent*  
 called Aonian, from Aonia, the same as Be- *illas ingemiscere nostra causa.*  
 otia. 19. *Bubulci.* Others read *subulci.*  
 15. *Mænalus—Lycæi.* Mænalus and Ly- 22. *Tua cura Lycoris.* Lycoris thy Care, or  
 cæus are two Mountains of Arcadia, the Scene, the Object of thy Love,

*hæc mea mala vestris montibus : vos Arcades soli periti cantare. O quàm mollitè tum ossa quiescent mihi, si olim vestra fistula dicat meus amor ! atque utinam ego fuisset unus ex vobis, autque custos vestri gregis, aut vinitor maturæ uvæ ! Certè siue esset mihi Phyllis, siue Amyntas, seu quicumque furor ; (quid tum, si Amyntas sit fasciatus : et violæ sunt nigrae, et vaccinia sunt nigra) jaceret mecum inter salices sub lentâ vite : Phyllis legeret sarta mihi, Amyntas cantaret mihi. Hic sunt gelidi fontes, hic sunt mollia prata, Lycori, hic est nemus : hic consumerer tecum ævo ipso. Nunc insanus amor detinet me in armis duri Martis, inter media tela, atque adversos hostes. Tu, procul à patriâ (nec sit mihi credere) vides tantas Alpinas nives, et frigora Rheni, ab dura ! sola sine me. Ah, ne frigora lædant te ! ab, ne aspera glacies fecerint teneras plantas tibi ! Ibo, et medulabor carminibus ævâ Siculi pastoris Theocriti,*

Montibus hæc vestris : soli cantare periti  
Arcades. O mihi tum quàm mollitè ossa quiescent,  
Vestra meos olim si fistula dicat amores !  
Atque utinam ex vobis unus, vestrique fuisset 35  
Aut custos gregis, aut maturæ vinitor uvæ !  
Certè siue mihi Phyllis, siue esset Amyntas,  
Seu quicumque furor ; (quid tum, si fuscus Amyntas ?  
Et nigræ violæ, sunt et vaccinia nigra)  
Mecum inter salices lentâ sub vite jaceret : 40  
Serta mihi Phyllis legeret, cantaret Amyntas.  
Hic gelidi fontes, hic mollia prata, Lycori,  
Hic nemus : hic ipso tecum consumerer ævo.  
Nunc insanus amor duri me Martis in armis,  
Tela inter media, atque adversos detinet hostes. 45  
Tu procul à patriâ (nec sit mihi credere) tantùm  
Alpinas, ah dura ! nives, et frigora Rheni,  
Me sine sola vides. Ah te ne frigora lædant !  
Ah tibi ne teneras glacies fecet aspera plantas !  
Ibo, et Chalcidico quæ sunt mihi condita versu 50

## TRANSLATION.

on your Mountains : Ye Arcadians only skilled in Song. O how softly then my Bones shall rest, if your Pipe in future Times shall sing my Loves ! And wou'd to Heaven I had been one of you, and either Keeper of your Flock, or Vintager of the ripe-Grape ! Sure whether Phyllis or Amyntas, or whoever else had been my Love. (what though Amyntas be swarthy ? The Violet is black, and Hyacinths are black) they would have reposed with me among the Willows under the limber Vine : Phyllis had gathered Garlands for me, and Amyntas should have sung. Here are cool Fountains, here, Lycoris, soft flowery Meads, here a delicious Grove : Here with thee I could consume my whole Life away. Now Love frantic through Despair detains me in the Service of rigid Mars, in the Midst of Darts, and adverse Foes. Thou, far from thy native Land, (yet let me not believe it) beholdest nothing but Alpine Snows, and the Cold of the Rhine, ah, hard hearted Fair ! alone, and without me. Ah, Heaven forbid that these Colds should hurt thee ! that the sharp Ice should wound thy tender Feet ! I will go, and warble on the Sicilian Shepherd's Reed those Songs which are

## NOTES.

35. *Quàm mollitè ossa, &c.* They seem to *vitis*, but *uvæ*, it would seem to import the same as have had a superstitious Dread lest the Bodies of *custos vineæ*, as *Mancinellus* explains it ; or *vindicte* the Dead should be oppressed with the Weight *miator, the Vintager*.

of the Earth that was laid upon them : And 45. *Adversos.* i. e. says *Servius*, *se pectusque* therefore they took care it should first be *sum pugnæ objicientes ; recta fronte, intrepido et* pounded and crumbled into Dust before it was *virili animo occurrentes*.

laid on the Grave ; using this Form of Words : 48. *Me sine sola.* Lycoris had followed *Gal-* *Sit tibi terra levis, may the Earth be light upon lus's Rival to the Wars, as is said in the Argu-* ment ; therefore the Meaning of *me sine sola*, is, *that she was alone as to him.*

36. *Vinitor.* Is one who prunes or takes 50. *Chalcidico versu.* In elegiac Verse, such care of Vines. As it is here joined not with



Carmina, pastoris Siculi modulabor avenâ.  
 Certum est in silvis, inter spelæa ferarum  
 Malle pati; tenerisque meos incidere amores  
 Arboribus: crescent illæ: crescetis amores.  
 Interea mistis lustrabo Mœnala Nymphis 55  
 Aut acres venabor apros. Non me ulla vetabunt  
 Frigora Parthenios canibus circumdare saltus.  
 Jam mihi per rupes videor, lucosque sonantes  
 Ire: libet Partho torquere Cydonia cornu  
 Spicula: tanquam hæc sint nostri medicina furoris;  
 Aut Deus ille malis hominum mitescere discat. 61  
 Jam neque Hamadryades rursus, nec carmina  
 nobis  
 Ipsa placent: ipsæ rursus concedite silvæ.  
 Non illum nostri possunt mutare labores;  
 Nec si frigoribus mediis Hebrumque bibamus, 65  
 Sithoniasque nives hiemis subeamus aquosæ:

*quæ sunt condita mihi Chalcidico versu. Est certum, malle pati in silvis, inter spelæa ferarum, incidereque meos amores teneris arboribus: illæ arbores crescent: vos mei amores crescetis. Interea lustrabo Mœnala nymphis mistis, aut venabor acres apros. Non ulla frigora vetabunt me circumdare Parthenios saltus canibus. Jam videor mihi ire per rupes, sonantesque lucos: libet mihi torquere Cydonia spicula Partho cornu: tanquam hæc sint medicina nostri furoris; aut ille Deus discat mitescere malis hominum. Jam rursus neque Hamadryades, nec carmina ipsa placent nobis: rursus vos silvæ ipsæ concedite. Nostri labores non possunt mutare illum Deum; nec si bibamusque Hebrum mediis frigoribus, subeamusque Sithonias nives aquosæ hiemis:*

## TRANSLATION.

by me composed in Euphorion's *elegiac* Strain. I am resolved, rather than pursue thee thus in vain, to submit to *Toils and Dangers* in the Woods, among the Dens of wild Beasts, and to inscribe my Loves upon the tender Trees: As they grow up, so you, my Loves, will grow. Mean while with mingled *Troops of Nymphs* over Mænalus will I range, or hunt the fierce Boars. No Colds shall hinder me from traversing with my Hounds the Parthenian Lawns around. Now over Rocks and resounding Groves methinks I roam: Pleased I am to shoot Cydonian Shafts from the Parthian Bow: *Fool that I am!* as if these were a Cure for the Rage of Love; or as if that God were capable of being softened by human Woes. Now neither the Nymphs of the Groves, nor Songs themselves charm me any more: Even to you, ye Woods, once more I bid adieu. No Sufferings can alter him; not though in Midst of Frosts we drink of Hebrus, and undergo the Sithonian Snows of rainy Winter; nor should we tend our Flocks

## NOTES.

as Euphorion of Chalcis wrote. Servius informs us, that Gallus had translated his Greek Elegies into Latin Verse; and Rucius and most Interpreters take this to be the Meaning of the Words *condita Chalcidico versu: Quæ versibus traluxi à Chalcidensi poeta*, says Rucius. But, though this may be true, it is not to be made out of Virgil's Words without great Straining; for they imply no more than simply that Gallus had composed some Songs or Elegies in the same kind of Verse as the Poet of Chalcis wrote. Catullus seems to me to have hit upon the true Meaning, namely, That he would forsake Euphorion for Theocritus; i. e. Elegy for the pastoral Kind of Poetry.

51. *Pastoris Siculi.* Theocritus,

59. *Partho cornu.* The Parthian Bow; because the Parthians were famed for handling the Bow, which they made of Horn.

59. *Cydonia spicula.* Cydonian Shafts, from Cydon, a Town in Crete, whose Arrows were much esteemed.

62. *Hamadryades.* The Nymphs of the Woods or Trees, from *ἑμα*, *simul*, and *δρυς*, an Oak, because their Fate was connected with that of particular Trees, with which they lived and died.

65. *Hebrum.* Hebrus, one of the greatest Rivers in Thrace, rising out of Mount Rhodope.

66. *Sithoniasque nives.* Sithonian Snows, from Sithonia, a Part of Thrace.



*nec si, cum moriens liber aret  
in altâ ulmo, versemus oves  
Æthiopum sub fidere Cancrî.  
Amor vincit omnia : et nos ce-  
damus amorî. Divæ Pierides,  
erit sat, vestrum prætam cecin-  
isse hæc carmina, dum sedet,  
et textit fiscellam gracili hibisco :  
vos facietis hæc carmina maxi-  
ma Gallo : Gallo, amor cujus  
crevit mihi tantum in singulas  
horas, quantum viridis alnus  
subjicit se novo vere. Surga-  
mus : umbra solet esse gravis  
cantantibus ; umbra juniperi est  
gravis ; umbra nocent et fru-  
gibus. Vos capellæ, saturæ, ite  
domum, ite, Hesperus venit.*

Nec si, cum moriens altâ liber aret in ulmo,  
Æthiopum versemus oves sub fidere Cancrî.  
Omnia vincit amor : et nos cedamus amorî.  
Hæc sat erit, Divæ, vestrum cecinisse poetam, 70  
Dum sedet, et gracili fiscellam textit hibisco,  
Pierides : vos hæc facietis maxima Gallo :  
Gallo, cujus amor tantum mihi crescit in horas,  
Quantum vere novo viridis se subjicit alnus.  
Surgamus : solet esse gravis cantantibus umbra : 75  
Juniperi gravis umbra : nocent et frugibus umbræ.  
Ite domum saturæ, venit Hesperus, ite capellæ.

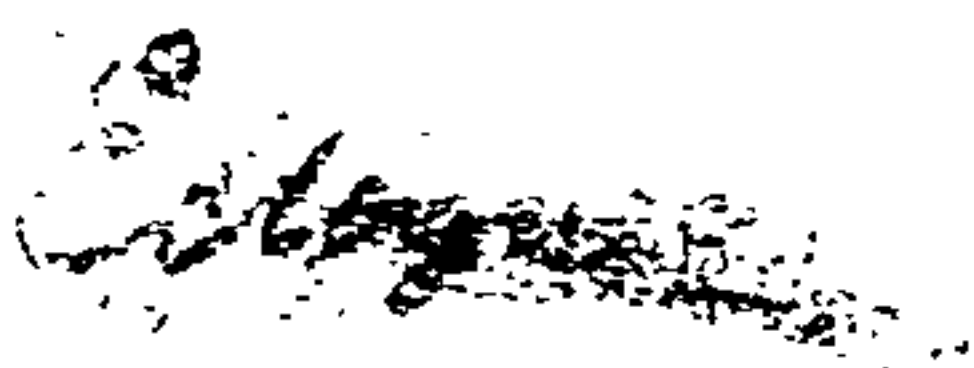
## TRANSLATION.

in Ethiopia, beneath the Sign of Cancer, when the dying Rind is withered on the stately Elm. Love conquers all ; and let us yield to Love. These *Verses*, ye divine Muses, it shall suffice your Poet to have sung, while he sat, and wove his little Basket of slender Osiers : These you will make acceptable to Gallus : To Gallus, for whom my Love grows as much every Hour, as the green Alder shoots up in the Infancy of Spring. Let us arise : The *Evening*-shade uses to prove noxious to Singers ; even the Juniper's Shade, *at other Times the most wholesome*, now grows noxious ; the *Evening*-shades are hurtful even to the Corn. Go home, the Evening-star arises, my full-fed Goats, go home.

## NOTES.

75. *Gravis cantantibus umbra.* The Evening Shade, as is plain from what follows.

BUCOLICORUM FINIS.



P. VIRGILII MARONIS  
GEORGICA.

*Pictura Liber 1<sup>st</sup> Georgica*  
LIBER I.

**Q**UID faciat lætas segetes; quo fidere terram  
Vertere, Mæcenas, ulmisque adjungere vites  
Conveniat; quæ cura boum, qui cultus  
habendo

Sit pecori: atque apibus quanta experientia parcis,  
Hinc canere incipiam. Vos, ô clarissima mundi  
Lumina, labentem cœlo quæ ducitis annum;

ORDO.

*Quid faciat lætas segetes; quo  
fidere conveniat vertere terram,  
ô Mæcenas, adjungereque vites  
vitis; quæ cura boum sit, qui  
cultus sit pecori habendo; atque  
quanta experientia sit parcis a-  
pibus, hinc incipiam canere.  
Vos, ô clarissima lumina mundi,  
quæ ducitis annum labentem cœlo;*

TRANSLATION.

**W**HAT makes the Fields of Corn joyous; under what Sign, Mæcenas,  
is it proper to turn the Earth and join the Vines to Elms; what Care is  
*requisite* for Kine, the Nurture for breeding Sheep and lesser Cattle; and what  
Experience for managing the frugal Bees, hence will I begin to sing. Ye bright-  
est Luminaries of the World, that lead the Year sliding along the Sky; *thou*

NOTES.

The Poet, in the first four Lines, shews the Design of each of the four Books of the Georgics in their Order. And, after a solemn Invocation of all the Gods who are any way related to his Subject, he addresses himself in particular to *Augustus*, whom he compliments with Divinity; and after strikes into his Business. He shews the different Kinds of Tillage proper to different Soils, traces out the Original of Agriculture, gives a Catalogue of the Husbandman's Tools, specifies the Employments peculiar to each Season, describes the Changes of the Weather, with the Signs in Heaven and Earth that forebode them; instances many of the Prodigies that happened near the Time of *Julius Cæsar's* Death; and shuts up all with a Supplication to the Gods for the Safety of *Augustus*, and the Preservation of *Rome*.

4. *Pecori*. *Pecus* here, as opposed to *boves*, signifies the lesser Cattle, as Sheep and Goats, but especially Sheep; as the Word, I think, always signifies in *Virgil*, when it stands by itself. See *Ecl.* I. 75. III. 1, 20, 34. V. 87. *Geor.* II. 371.

5. *Hinc*. May either mean *henceforth*, or *with these Subjects*, as *Geor.* II. 444.

5. *Vos, ô clarissima mundi*, &c. *Varro*, in his seventh Book of Agriculture, invokes the Sun and Moon, then *Bacchus* and *Ceres*, as *Virgil* does here: Which sufficiently confutes those who take the Words, *vos ô clarissima lumina*, to be meant of *Bacchus* and *Ceres*.

*Liber et alma Ceres si, vestro munere, tellus mutavit Chaoniam glandem pingui aristâ, miscuitque Achelôia pocula uvis inventis : et vos Fauni, præsentia numina agrestum viderum ; Faunisque puellæque Dryades simul ferte pedem meīs carminibus : cano vestra munera. Tuque, ô Neptune, cui prima tellus, percussa magno tridenti, fudit fremantem equum : et tu, Aristæ, cultor nemorum, cui ter centum nivei juveni tendent pinguis damata insula Cææ : tu ipse, Pan, custos ovium, linguens patrium nemus, saltusque montis Lycæi, si tua Mænala sunt tibi curæ, ô Pan Tegeæ, adsis favens nobis : Minervaque inventrix oleæ, puerque, ô Triptoleme, monstrator aratri ; et tu, Silvane, ferens teneram cupressum ab radice : omnesque Dî Deæque, quibus studium est tueri arva,*

*Liber, et alma Ceres ; vestro si munere tellus Chaoniam pingui glandem mutavit aristâ ; Poculaque inventis Achelôia miscuit uvis : Et vos agrestum præsentia numina Fauni ; Ferte simul Faunique pedem, Dryadesque puellæ : Munera vestra cano. Tuque ô, cui prima frementem*

*Fudit equum magno tellus percussa tridenti, Neptune : et cultor nemorum, cui pingua Cææ Ter centum nivei tondent dumeta juveni : Ipse nemus linguens patrium, saltusque Lycæi, Pan ovium custos, tua si tibi Mænala curæ, Adsis, ô Tegeæ, favens ; oleæque Minerva Inventrix : uncique puer monstrator aratri ; Et teneram ab radice ferens, Silvane, cupressum : Dîque Deæque omnes, studium quibus arva tueri,*

## TRANSLATION.

Bacchus and fostering Ceres, if by your Bounty Mortals exchanged Chaonian Mistle for fattening Ears of Corn, and mingled Draughts of Achelôus with the invented Juice of the Grape : And ye Fauns, propitious to the Swains, ye Fauns and Virgin Dryads, both come tripping up together : Your bounteous Gifts I sing. And thou, O Neptune, to whom the Earth, struck with thy mighty Trident, first poured forth the neighing Steed ; and thou Inhabitant of the Groves for whom three hundred Snow-white Bullocks crop Cæa's fertile Thickets : Thou too, O Pan, Guardian of the Sheep, O Tegeæan God, if thy own Mænalus be thy Care, draw nigh propitious, leaving a-while thy native Grove, and the Lawns of Lycæus : And thou, Minerva, Inventress of the Olive ; and thou, O Fox, who taught the Use of the crooked Plough. And thou, Silvanus, bearing a tender Cypress plucked up by the Root : Ye Gods and Goddesses all,

## NOTES.

8. *Chaoniam.* Because the Woods of *Dolona* in *Epirus* or *Chaonia* abounded with Oaks and Mistle-bearing Trees.

9. *Pocula Achelôia.* Draughts of *Achelôus*, i. e. of pure Water. *Achelôus* was a River in *Ætolia*, said to be the first that arose out of the Earth, and therefore was frequently put for Water by the Ancients.

12. *Tuque, &c.* Meaning *Aristæ*.

13. *Equum.* *Læ* Cæcia contends it should be read *equum* ; but what then becomes of the *Epi* that *fremantem* ?

14. *Cææ.* *Cæe*, one of the *Cyclades* Islands, where *Aristæus* settled, leaving *Thibes*, after his Son *Aristæus* was torn to Pieces by a Pack of Wolves, for gazing upon *Diana* as she was bathing herself.

16. *Lycæi—Mænala.* *Lycæus* and *Mænalius*

were two Mountains in *Arcadia*, sacred to *Pan*.

17. *Si.* Here, according to some, has the Force of *et si*, though thy own *Mænalus*, &c. be by *Cææ*, yet draw nigh. But others explain it : If thou hast any Care for these Pasturages, aid my Song, whence so much Honour and Advantage will accrue to those Places.

18. *Tegeææ.* *Pan*, so called from *Tegea*, a City of *Arcadia*, sacred to *Pan*.

19. *Uncique puer.* *Triptolemus*, who, according to Fable, first taught the *Greeks* Agriculture, wherein he himself had been instructed by *Ceres*.

20. *Ab radice.* *Achilles Statius* tells us, that *Silvanus* was represented on ancient Coins and Marbles, bearing a Cypress Tree plucked up by the Roots.



Quique novas alitis nullo de femine fruges;  
Quique satis largum cœlo demittitis imbrem.

Tuque adeò, quem mox quæ sint habitura De-  
orum

Concilia, incertum est: urbisne invisere Cæsar, 25  
Terrarumque velis curam, et te maximus orbis  
Auctorem frugum, tempestatumque potentem  
Accipiat, cingens maternâ tempora myrto:  
An Deus immensi venias maris, ac tua nautæ  
Numina sola colant: tibi serviat ultima Thule, 30  
Teque sibi generum Tethys emat omnibus undis:  
Anne novum tardis fidus te mensibus addas,  
Quà locus Erigonen inter, Chelasque sequentes  
Panditur: ipse tibi jam brachia contrahit ardens  
Scorpius, et cœli justâ plus parte relinquit. 35  
Quidquid eris; (nam te nec sperent Tartara regem,  
Nec tibi regnandi veniat tam dira cupido:

*nec tam dira cupido regnandi veniat tibi:*

## TRANSLATION.

whose Province it is to guard the Fields, both ye who nourish the infant Fruits that spring from no Seed sown by the Hand of Man: And ye who on the sown Fruits send down the liberal Shower from Heaven.

And chiefly thou, great Cæsar, whom it is yet uncertain which Council of the Gods is soon to have: Whether thou wilt vouchsafe to visit Cities, and undertake the Care of Countries, and the widely extended Globe receive thee, Giver of the Fruits, and Ruler of the Seasons, binding thy Temples with thy Mother's Myrtle: Or whether thou comest God of the unmeasured Ocean, and Mariners worship thy Divinity alone: Whether remotest Thule is to be subject to thee, and Tethys to purchase thee for her Son-in-law with all her Waves: Or whether thou wilt take thy Seed among the Stars, join thyself to the slow Months, a new Constellation, where Space lies open for thy Reception between Erigone and the Scorpion's pursuing Claws: The Scorpion himself, impatient for thy Coming, already contracts his Arms, and leaves for thee more than an equal Proportion of the Sky. Whatever Deity thou wilt be: (for let not Tartarus expect thee for its King, nor let such dire Lust of Sway once enter thy

## NOTES.

22. *Nullo de semine.* This is the Reading; translate it; for that belongs to the Class of which *Pierius* found in several Manuscripts, Sea-divinities mentioned afterwards. Besides, and the Sense confirms it to be the true one: to be Ruler or Arbiter of the Seasons, is a much higher Compliment.  
For, as Mr. *Martin* rightly observes, the Poet in these two Lines invokes first those Deities who take Care of spontaneous Plants, and then those who shed their Influence on Plants that are sown. Thus, at the Beginning of the second Georgic, he tells us, that some Trees come up of their own Accord without Culture, and that others are sown:

*Principis arboribus varia est natura creandis.*

*Namque olivæ, nullis hominum agentibus, ipsæ*

*Sponte sua veniunt-----*

*Pars autem posito surgunt de semine.*

27. *Tempestatumque.* Not Storms, as some

30. *Thule.* An Island in the Scottish Seas, between Norway and Scotland.

32. *Tardis mensibus.* Either the Summer Months, called slow, because the Days are then longer: Or, as Mr. *Martin* has it from Dr. *Halley*, because the four Signs of *Leo*, *Virgo*, *Libra*, and *Scorpio*, are really slower in their Ascension than the other eight.

34. *Ardens.* Impatient for thy Coming. This Sense I choose rather than to make it an Epithet of *Scorpio*.

quamvis Græcia miratur Elysios campos, nec Proserpina repetita curet sequi matrem) da facilem cursum, atque annue nostris audacibus cœptis; miseratusque agrestes ignaros viæ tecum ingredi, et jam nunc assuesce vocari votis. In novo vere, cum gelidus humor liquitur è canis montibus, et putris gleba resolvit se Zephyro; jam tum taurus incipiat ingemere mihi depresso aratro, et vomer attritus sulco incipiat splendescere. Illa seges demum respondet votis avari agricolæ, quæ seges sensit bis solem, bis frigora: immensæ messes ruperunt horrea illius agricolæ. At priusquam scindimus ignotum æquor ferro, cura sit, prædiscere ventos, et varium morem cœli, ac patrios cultusque habitusque locorum; et quid quæque regio ferat, et quid quæque recuset. Hic segetes veniunt felicius uvæ:

Quamvis Elysios miratur Græcia campos,  
Nec repetita sequi curet Proserpina matrem) 39  
Da facilem cursum, atque audacibus annue cœptis;  
Ignarosque viæ tecum miseratus agrestes,  
Ingredere, et votis jam nunc assuesce vocari.

Vere novo, gelidus canis cum montibus humor  
Liquitur, et Zephyro putris se gleba resolvit;  
Depresso incipiat jam tum mihi taurus aratro 45  
Ingemere, et sulco attritus splendescere vomer.  
Illa seges demum votis respondet avari  
Agricolæ, bis quæ Solem, bis frigora sensit:  
Illius immensæ ruperunt horrea messes.

At prius ignotum ferro quàm scindimus æquor,  
Ventos, et varium cœli prædiscere morem 51  
Cura sit, ac patrios cultusque habitusque locorum;  
Et quid quæque ferat regio, et quid quæque reculet.  
Hic segetes, illic veniunt felicius uvæ:

## TRANSLATION.

Mind: Though Greece admires her Elysian Fields, and Proserpine re-demanded cares not to follow her Mother *to the Upper World*) grant me an easy Course, favour my adventurous Enterprize; and, pitying with me the Swains who are Strangers to their Way, commence a God, and accustom thyself even now to be invoked by Prayers.

In early Spring, when the melted Snows glide down the hoary Hills, and the crumbling Glebe unbinds itself by the Zephyr; then let my Steer begin to groan under the deep-pressed Plough, and the Share worn on the Furrow *begin* to glitter. That Field at last answers the Wishes of the covetous Farmer, which twice hath felt the *Summer's* Sun, and twice the *Colds of Winter*: Harvests immense have *even* burst his Barns.

But before we cut an unknown Plain with the Coulter, let it be our Care previously to learn the Winds, and various Quality of the Climate, the Ways of Culture practised by our Forefathers, and the Genius and Habits of the Soil; what each Country is apt to produce, and what to refuse. Here Corn, there

## NOTES.

43. *Gelidus humor*. Literally, the cold Moisture; or hot; and how the Soil agrees with each.
44. *Bis quæ solem, &c.* i. e. Which is suffered to be sown two Years.
45. *Ruperunt, &c.* Meaning, That his Barns have not been able to contain so great Plenty.
50. *Ferro*. Any Instrument of Iron.
51. *Ventos*. To what Winds it stands most exposed.
51. *Cœli morem*. Whether moist or dry, cold or hot; and how the Soil agrees with each.
52. *Patrios cultus, &c.* This I explain in Servius's Sense. *Sciendum est*, says he, *ager et quemadmodum à majoribus cultus sit, et quid melius ferro consueverit*. A Soil, by being cultivated in a certain Way, acquires a Habit or Aptitude to produce some Grain better than others; which is the *habitus locorum*, chiefly its acquired Habit or Genius; for the natural Genius is expressed in the following Words, *Quid quæque ferat, &c.*



Arborei fetus alibi, atque injussa virescunt 55  
Gramina. Nonne vides, croceos ut Tmolus odores,  
India mittit ebur, molles sua thura Sabæi?  
At Chalybes nudi ferrum, viroſaque Pontus  
Caſtorea, Eliadum palmas Epirus equarum?  
Continuò has leges, æternaque fœdera certis 60  
Impoſuit natura locis, quo tempore primùm  
Deucalion vacuum lapides jactavit in orbem:  
Unde homines nati, durum genus. Ergo age, terræ  
Pingue ſolum primis extemplò à menſibus anni  
Fortes invertant tauri: glebaſque jacentes 65  
Pulverulenta coquat maturis ſolibus æſtas.  
At ſi non fuerit tellus fecunda, ſub ipſum  
Arcturum tenui ſat erit ſuſpendere ſulco:  
Illic, officiant lætis ne frugibus herbæ:  
Hic, ſterilem exiguus ne deſerat humor arenam. 70

*arborei fetus, atque gramina injuſta virescunt alibi. Nonne vides ut mons Tmolus mittit croceos odores, ut India mittit ebur, ut molles Sabæi mittunt ſua thura? At nudi Chalybes mittunt ferrum, Pontusque mittit viroſa caſtorea, et Epirus mittit palmas Eliadum equarum? Continuò natura impoſuit has leges æternaque fœdera certis locis, quo tempore primùm Deucalion jactavit lapides in vacuum orbem: unde homines, durum genus, ſunt nati. Ergo age, fortes tauri invertant pingue ſolum terræ extemplò à primis menſibus anni: pulverulentaque æſtas coquat jacentes glebas maturis ſolibus. At ſi tellus non fuerit fecunda, erit ſat ſuſpendere eam tenui ſulco ſub Arcturum ipſum: illic facies ut juſſi, ne herbæ officiant lætis frugibus: hic facies ne exiguus humor deſerat ſterilem arenam.*

## TRANSLATION.

Grapes more happily grow: Nurseries of Trees elsewhere, and Herbs ſpontaneous bloom. Do not you ſee, how Tmolus ſends us Saffron Odours, India Ivory, the ſoft Sabæans their Frankincenſe? But the naked Chalybes Steel, Pontus ſtrongſcented Caſtor, Epirus the Prime of the Olympic Mares? Theſe Laws and eternal Regulations Nature from the Beginning impoſed on certain Places, what Time Deucalion firſt threw *theſe* Stones into the unpeopled World, whence Men, a hardy Race, ſprung up. Come then, let your ſturdy Steers turn up a Soil that is rich forthwith from the firſt Months of the Year: And let the duſty Summer bake the lying Clods with Suns mature and vigorous. But, if the Land be not fertile, it will be ſufficient to raiſe it up with a light Furrow, even *ſo late as* towards the Riſing of Arcturus: In the former Caſe, leſt Weeds obſtruct the joyous Corn: In the latter, leſt the ſcanty Moiſture forſake the barren ſandy Soil.

## NOTES.

55. *Arborei fetus.* Signifies *Nurseries of Trees* and makes them drop the Work they are about in general, as Verſe 75. out of their Hands, Lib. VI. 94.
56. *Tmolus.* A Mountain in *Lydia*, famous for the beſt Saffron. *Caſtoroque gravi mulier ſopita recumbit, Et manibus nitidum teneris opus efficit ei, Tempore eo ſi ſiderata eſt, quo menſura ſolent.*
57. *Sabæi.* The Inhabitants of *Arabia Felix*, in whole Country only the Frankincenſe-tree is ſaid to grow, *Geor. II. 117;* Hence *Virgil* gives it the *Erithet vincula, paſſionis* or *ready*. The Moderns have diſcovered that the Caſtor is not contained in the Teſticles of the Beaver, but in odoriferous Glands about the Groin.
58. *Chalybes nudi.* The *Chalybes*, according to *Juſtin*, were a People in *Spain*, here called the *Groin*. *Nudi*; becauſe the Heat of their Forges made them work naked.
59. *Viroſa caſtorea.* Caſtor, according to *Pliny*, is the Beaver's Teſticles: It is of a medicinal Nature, and the Smell of it ſo powerful, that it is ſaid to make Women miſcarry. *Dioreſ tertius viſtor.*
60. *Eliadum palmas equarum.* Palmas here ſignifies the Prime or Choice of the Mares, ſuch as were wont to carry the Palm at the Olympic Games in the Plains of *Elis*. This *Æn. V. 339. Nunc tertia palma Dioreſ; i. e.*
67. *Sub ipſum Arcturum.* About the Middle of September.



Tu idem patiēre tonsas nova-  
les terras cessare alternis annis,  
et segnem campum durescere situ.  
Aut ibi seres flava farra, fidere  
erato, unde prius sustuleris læ-  
tam legumen quassante siliquā,  
aut tenues fetus viciæ, fragi-  
lesque calamos triftis lupini, se-  
nantemque silvam. Enim seges  
Eni urit campum, seges avenæ  
urit eum: papavera perfusa  
Lethæo somno urunt eum. Sed  
tamen labor est facilis alternis  
annis; tantum ne pudeat te sa-  
turare arida sola pingui fimo;  
neve jactare immundum cinerem  
per effectos agros. Sic quoque arva  
requiescunt fetibus mutatis, nec  
interea est nulla gratia inaratae terræ.

Alternis idem tonsas cessare novales,  
Et segnem patiēre situ durescere campum.  
Aut ibi flava seres, mutato fidere, farra,  
Unde prius lætum siliquā quassante legumen, }  
Aut tenues fetus viciæ, tristisque lupini 75  
Sustuleris fragiles calamos silvamque sonantem.  
Urit enim lini campum seges, urit avenæ;  
Urunt Lethæo perfusa papavera somno.  
Sed tamen alternis facilis labor; arida tantum  
Ne saturare fimo pingui pudeat sola; neve 80  
Effetos cinerem immundum jactare per agros:  
Sic quoque mutatis requiescunt fetibus arva.  
Nec nulla interea est inaratae gratia terræ.

## TRANSLATION.

You shall likewise suffer your Lands after Reaping to rest every other Year, and the Field to harden, and be overgrown with Scurf. Or, changing the Season, you shall sow their yellow Wheat, whence before you have taken up a joyful Crop of Pulse, with rattling Pods, or the Vetch's slender Offspring, and the bitter Lupine's brittle Stalks, and rustling Grove. For a Crop of Flax burns the Land; as also Oats and Poppies impregnated with Lethæan Sleep. But yet your Labour will be easy, even though you should sow these kinds of Grain every other Year, provided only you be not backward to saturate the parched Soil with rich Dung; nor to scatter sordid Ashes upon the exhausted Lands: Thus too, with this Precaution, your Land will rest merely by changing the Grain. Mean while, should your Fields remain untill'd for one Year, it would not be ungrateful.

## NOTES.

71. *Novales*. *Novales terra*, is properly Ground newly broken up, *unde citius silva excisa est*, says Pliny. Hence it is transferred to signify *Fallow-ground*, because by resting it is recruited, and as it were renewed.
72. *Situs*. *Situs* is properly the foul Weeds, the Scurf or Squelour which overpread the Ground for want of Culture.
73. *Mutato fidere*. Or *semine*, as in Pliny.
74. *Lætum legumen*. By this it is probable Virgil understood Beans, which were esteemed the principal Sort of Pulse; and Pliny, quoting this Passage, for *lætum legumen* substitutes *fava*.
76. *Silvam*. A thick luxuriant Crop of any Kind is called *silva*.
77. *Urit enim*. The Connexion is, if you are to change the Grain, it must be with Pulse, Beans, Vetches, or Lupines, but not with Flax. &c. for these burn and exhaust the Moisture of the Land.
83. *Nec ulli*. Literally, *Nor mean while is there no Gratitude in the Land that is untill'd*, i. e. left fallow every other Year. This whole
- Paragraph, as it is explained by the Commentators, is so perplexed and confused, that one knows not what to make of it. The Sense of the whole seems to be shortly this: The Poet, Verse 71, advises to let the Ground lie fallow every other Year; or, if Circumstances will not admit of this, then he advises, Verse 73, to change the Grain, and sow, after Corn, Pulse of several Kinds: But not Flax, nor Oats, nor Poppies, because, Verse 77, these burn out the Substance of the Ground. Yet these two may be used in their Turn, provided Care be taken to recruit and again enrich the Soil with fat Dung and Ashes, after it has been parched with those hot Grains, Verse 79. But he concludes, that should the Ground be left fallow, and quite untill'd, instead of being sown with any of these Grains in the alternate Year, it would not be ungrateful, i. e. it would make it well worth the Farmer's While, by producing proportionably more in those Years when it is cultivated.

Sæpe etiam steriles incendere profuit agros, 84  
 Atque levem stipulam crepitantibus urere flammis :  
 Sive inde occultas vires, et pabula terræ  
 Pingui concipiunt ; sive illis omne per ignem  
 Excoquitur vitium, atque exsudat inutilis humor ;  
 Seu plures calor ille vias et cæca relaxat  
 Spiramenta, novas veniat quæ succus in herbas ; 90  
 Seu durat magis, et venas astringit hiantes ;  
 Ne tenues pluviae, rapidive potentia solis  
 Acrior, aut Boreæ penetrabile frigus adurat.

Multum adeò, rastris glebas qui frangit inertes,  
 Vimineasque trahit crates, juvat arva (neque illum  
 Flava Ceres alto nequicquam spectat Olympo) 96  
 Et qui, profcisso quæ suscitât æquore terga,  
 Rursus in obliquum verso perrumpit aratro,  
 Exercetque frequens tellurem, atque imperat arvis.

Humida solstitia, atque hiemes orate serenas, 100  
 Agricolaë. Hiberno lætissimâ pulvere farra,  
 Lætus ager. Nullo tantum se Mysia cultu  
 Jactat, et ipsa suas mirantur Gargara messes.

*na, et ager est lætus hiberno pulvere. Mysia jactat se tantum nullo cultu, et Gargara ipsa mirantur suas messes.*

*Sæpe etiam profuit incendere steriles agros, atque urere levem stipulam crepitantibus flammis. Sive inde terræ concipiunt occultas vires et pingui pabula ; sive per ignem omne vitium excoquitur illis, atque inutilis humor exsudat ; seu ille calor relaxat plures vias, et cæca spiramenta, quæ succus veniat in novas herbas ; seu magis durat terram, et astringit hiantes venas, ne tenues pluviae, acriorve potentia rapidi solis, aut penetrabile frigus Boreæ adurat eam. Adeò ille multum juvat arva, qui frangit inertes glebas rastris, trahitque vimineas crates (neque flava Ceres nequicquam spectat illum ab alto Olympo) et, ille etiam juvat arva qui rursus perrumpit tellurem quæ suscitât terga, profcisso æquore, aratro verso in obliquum, frequensque exercet eam, atque imperat arvis. Agricolaë, orate Deos humida solstitia, atque serenas hiemes. Farra sunt lætissima, et ager est lætus hiberno pulvere. Mysia jactat se tantum nullo cultu, et Gargara ipsa mirantur suas messes.*

## TRANSLATION.

Often too it has been of use to set Fire to barren Lands, and burn light Stubble in crackling Flames : Whether the Land from thence receives secret Strength and rich Nourishment, *as is the Case with Land that is poor* ; or whether every vicious Disposition is exhaled by the Fire, and the superfluous Moisture sweats off, *as it happens if the Soil be watery* ; or whether the Heat opens more Passages, and secret Pores ; through which the Sap may be derived into the new-born Herbs, *which is the Case of the stiff Clay* ; or whether it hardens more, and binds the gaping Veins, *as happens to a spongy Soil* ; that the small Showers, or keen Influence of the violent Sun, or penetrating Cold of Boreas may not † hurt it.

He too greatly improves the Lands who breaks the sluggish Clods with Harrows, and drags Oser Hurdles over them (nor does yellow Ceres view him with an unpropitious Eye from high Olympus) and he also who, after the Plain has *once* been sown, again breaks through the Land that raises up its Ridges, *and gives it a second Furrow*, turning the Plough across, and vexes it with frequent Exercise, and rules his Lands imperiously.

Pray, ye Swains, for moist Summers, and serene Winters. In Winter's Dust most joyful is the Corn, joyful is the Field. This improves *the fertile Mysia* more than all her Culture, and *hence* even Gargarus admires his own harvests.

† Scorch it.

## NOTES.

100. *Solstitia*. Generally applied by the Poets to signify the Summer Solstice. See *Lacedonia, Thrace, and Dacia* ; and the other in the West of *Asia*, bounding *Troas* on the inland Side.

*Cerda*.

This last is here meant.

102. *Mysia*. There were two Countries of this Name ; the one in *Europe*, between *Ma-* 103. *Gargara*. A Part of Mount *Ida*, and a City in *Troas*.

115. *Intertis*



Quid dicam de illo, qui, semine  
 p̄stet, cominus insequitur arva,  
 ruitque cumulos malè pinguis a-  
 renæ? deinde inducit furviam,  
 sequentesque rivos satis? et cum  
 exustus ager æstuat morientibus  
 herbis, ecce, elicit undam super-  
 cilio clivosi tramitis: illa unda,  
 cadens per lævia saxa, ciet rau-  
 cum murmur temperatque aren-  
 tia arva scatebris. Quid ci-  
 cam de eo, qui, ne culmus pro-  
 cumbat gravidis aristis, depascit  
 luxuriam segetum in tenerâ her-  
 bâ, cum primùm saxa æquant  
 fulcos? quique deauri collectum  
 humorem paludis bibulâ deducit arenâ?  
 præsertim si amnis abundans in-  
 certis mensibus exit, et teret  
 omnia latè obductio limo, unde  
 cavæ lacunæ sudant tepido hu-  
 more. Nec tamen (cum labo-  
 res hominumque bouumque sint ex-  
 p̄rti hæc mala versando ter-  
 ram) improbus anser, Strymo-  
 niæque grues, et intyba amarissimis  
 fibris, efficiunt nihil, aut um-  
 bra nocet nihil. Pater Deo-  
 rum ipse haud voluit viam  
 colendi terram esse faciliem, primusque movit agros per artem, acuens mortalia corda curis:

Quid dicam, jacto qui semine cominùs arva 104  
 Insequitur cumulosque ruit malè pinguis arenæ?  
 Deinde satis fluvium inducit, rivosque sequentes?  
 Et, cum exustus ager morientibus æstuat herbis,  
 Ecce, supercilio clivosi tramitis undam  
 Elicit: illa cadens raucum per lævia murmur  
 Saxa ciet, scatebrisque arentia temperat arva. 110

Quid, qui, ne gravidis procumbat culmus aristis,  
 Luxuriam segetum tenerâ depascit in herbâ,  
 Cum primùm fulcos æquant fata? quique paludis  
 Collectum humorem bibulâ deducit arenâ?  
 Præsertim incertis si mensibus amnis abundans 115  
 Exit, et obductio latè tenet omnia limo:  
 Unde cavæ tepido sudant humore lacunæ.  
 Nec tamen (hæc cum sint hominumque bouum-  
 que labores

Versando terram experti) nihil improbus anser,  
 Strymoniaque grues, et amarissimis fibris 120  
 Officiunt, aut umbra nocet. Pater ipse colendi  
 Haud facilem esse viam voluit, primusque per artem  
 Movit agros, curis acuens mortalia corda;

#### TRANSLATION.

Why should I speak of him, who immediately after sowing the Seed persecutes the Lands *aræu*, and levels the Heaps of barren Sand? Then on the springing Corn derives the Stream and cunctile Rills? And when the Field is scorched with raging Heat, the Herbs all dying, lo from the Brow of a hilly Tract he decoys the Torrent: Which falling down the smooth-worn Rocks, awakes the hoarse Murmur, and with gurgling Streams allays the thirsty Lands.

Why of him who, lest the Stalk with *over-loaded* Ears fall to the Ground, feeds down the Luxuriance of the Crop in the tender Blade, when first the springing Corn is equal with the Furrow? And who drains from soaking Sand the collected Moisture of the Marsh? Chiefly when, in the variable *rainy* Months, the overflowing River bursts from its Banks away, and overspreads all around with slimy Mud, whence the hollow Dykes sweat with tepid Vapour.

Nor after all (when the Labours of Men and Oxen have thus been tried in enervating the Ground) does the destroying Goose, the Strimonian Cranes, and Scourge with its bitter Poets nought hurt the *growing* Corn, or nought the Shade injure. Either *Jove* himself willed the Ways of Tillage not to be easy, and first commanded to cultivate the Fields by Art, whetting the Minds of Mor-

#### NOTES.

105. *Incertis mensibus*. i. e. In those Months of Land, as on the Means of meliorating and correcting them.

118. *Cum saxa, &c.* S. viii. and the whole 119. *Improbus anser*. Columella, Lib. VIII. Head of Interpreters after him, explain this 123. observes of the Goose, *Quicquid tenerum con-* Words thus: *Tough the Labour of Men and Oxen can't profit*. And *Pallad.* Lib. I. 23. *Oxen have proved all these Evils*. But the first *aristis* *stercus* *faris* *omnibus inimicum est*.

Sense that effected in reading the Passage is what 123. *Movet*. Literally, *Stirred* or *solicited*, is given in the Translation: Which seems to i. e. He taught or commanded Mortals to cultivate agree full better with the Context, since the *Le* Ground.

Post does not so much insist on the bad Qua-



Nec torpere gravi passus sua regna veterno.  
 Ante Jovem nulli subigebant arva coloni : 125  
 Nec signare quidem, aut partiri limite campum  
 Fas erat. In medium quærebant; ipsaque tellus  
 Omnia liberiùs, nullo poscente, ferebat.  
 Ille malum virus serpentibus addidit atris,  
 Prædarique lupos jussit, pontumque moveri ; 130  
 Mellaque decussit soliis, ignemque removit,  
 Et passim rivis currentia vina repressit :  
 Ut varias usus meditando extunderet artes  
 Paulatim, et sulcis frumenti quæreret herbam,  
 Et silicis venis abstrusum excuderet ignem. 135  
 Tunc alnos primùm fluvii sensere cavatas :  
 Navita tum stellis numeros et nomina fecit,  
 Pleiadas, Hyadas, claramque Lycaonis Arcton.  
 Tum laqueis captare feras, et fallere visco, 139  
 Inventum ; et magnos canibus circumdare saltus.  
 Atque alius latum fundâ jam verberat amnem,  
 Alta petens : pelagoque alius trahit humida lina,  
 Tum ferri rigor, atque argutæ lamina ferræ :

*nec est passus sua regna torpere  
 gravi veterno. Ante Jovem  
 nulli coloni subigebant arva ;  
 nec quidem erat fas signare, aut  
 partiri campum limite. Quæ-  
 rebant victum in medium ; tel-  
 lusque ipsa ferebat omnia libe-  
 riùs, nullo poscente. Ille Jupi-  
 ter addidit malum virus atris  
 serpentibus, jussitque lupos præ-  
 dari, pontumque moveri ; de-  
 cussitque mella soliis, removitque  
 ignem, et repressit vina curren-  
 tia passim rivis : ac meditando  
 usus extunderet varias artes pau-  
 latim, et quæreret herbam fru-  
 menti sulcis, et excuderet ab-  
 strusum ignem venis silicis. Tunc  
 primùm fluvii sensere cavatas  
 alnos : tum navita fecit nume-  
 ros et nomina stellis, appellans  
 Pleiadas, Hyadas, claramque  
 Arcton filiam Lycaonis. Tum  
 est inventum captare feras la-  
 queis, et fallere aves visco ; et  
 circumdare magnos saltus cani-  
 bus. Atque alius jam verberat  
 latum amnem fundâ, petens al.,*

*aliusque trahit humida lina pelago. Tum rigor ferri, atque lamina argutæ ferræ venire :*

## TRANSLATION.

tals with Care ; nor suffered he his Reign to lie inactive in heavy Sloth. Before Jove no Husbandmen subdued the Fields ; nor was it so much as lawful to mark out, or by Limits divide the Ground. They enjoyed all Things in common, and Earth of herself produced every Thing freely, without any Solicitation. He infused the noxious Poison into the horrid Serpent, commanded the Wolves to prowl, and the Sea to be put into Commotion ; he shook the Honey from the Leaves, removed Fire out of Mortals Sight, and restrained the Wine that ran commonly in Rivulets : That Experience by Dint of Thought might gradually hammer out the various Arts of Life, in Furrows seek the Blade of Corn, and from the Veins of Flint strike out the hidden Fire. Then first the Rivers felt the hollowed Alders : Then the Scaman gave the Stars their Numbers and their Names, the Pleiades, Hyades, and the bright Bear of Lycaon. Then was invented the catching of wild Beasts in Toyls, and the deceiving with Bird-lime, and the encompassing the spacious Lawns with Hounds. And now one, seeking the Depths, lashes the broad River with his Casting-net : And on the Sea another drags his humid Lines along. Then the rigid Force of Steel, and the

## NOTES.

127. *In medium quærebant.* They made Acquisition for the public, or common Stock.

136. *Cavatas alnos.* The first Vessels were nothing but Hulks coarsely hollowed out of Trees.

138. *Lycaonis Arcton.* The *Ursa Major*, called *Lycaon's Bear*, because his Daughter *Callisto* was transformed by *Juno* into a Bear, and by *Jove*, to whom she had been kind, translated to the Stars.

(nam primi homines scindebant fissile lignum cuneis) tum variae artes venere. Improbis labor vincit cuncta, et egestas urgens in duris rebus. Ceres prima instituit mortales vertere terram ferro: cum jam glandes atque arbuta sacrae silvae deficerent, et Dodona negaret victum. Et mox labor est additus frumentis: ut mala rubigo esset cultus, segnisque carduus horreret in arvis. Segetes intereunt; aspera silva subit, lappæque, tribulique: interque nitentia culta arva, infelix lolium et steriles avenæ dominantur. Quod nisi insectabere terram assiduus seris, et terreis avas jonitu, et preces umbras opaci raris falce, votisque vocaveris imbrem; heu, frustra spectabis magnam acervum alterius, solabereque famem concussâ quercu in silvis. Et est dicendum, quæ arma sint duris agrestibus; sine quibus nec potuere nec feri, nec surgere messes. Primum vomis, et ex ore robur inflexi aratri,

(Nam primi cuneis scindebant fissile lignum)  
Tum variae venere artes. Labor omnia vincit 145  
Improbis, et duris urgens in rebus egestas.  
Prima Ceres ferro mortales vertere terram  
Instituit: cum jam glandes, atque arbuta sacrae  
Deficerent silvæ, et victum Dodona negaret.  
Mox et frumentis labor additus: ut mala culmos  
Esset rubigo, segnisque horreret in arvis 151  
Carduus. Intereunt segetes; subit aspera silva,  
Lappæque, tribulique: interque nitentia culta  
Infelix lolium et steriles dominantur avenæ.  
Quod nisi et assiduus terram insectabere rastris, 155  
Et sonitu terrebis aves, et raris opaci  
Falce preces umbras, votisque vocaveris imbrem;  
Heu, magnum alterius frustra spectabis acervum;  
Concussâque famem in silvis solabere quercu.  
Dicendum, et quæ sint duris agrestibus arma; 160  
Queis sine nec potuere feri, nec surgere messes.  
Vomis, et inflexi primum grave robur aratri,

## TRANSLATION.

First Lincol of the grating Saw (for the first *Mortals* clove the fissile Wood with Wedges, then various Arts ensued. Incessant Labour and Want, in Hardships urgent, surmounted every Obstacle. First Ceres taught Mortals with Steel to turn the Ground: When now the Masse and Arbutes of the sacred Wood failed, and Dodona denied her wanted Sustainance. Soon too was Distress inflicted on the Corn: That noxious Mildew should eat the Stalks, and the lazy *useless* Thistle shoot up its horrid *Spikes* in the Field. The Crops of Corn die; Burs and Caltrops, a ragged prickly Wood, succeed: And, amidst the gay shining Fields, unhappy Darnels and barren *wild* Oats bear sway. But unless you both vex the Ground with assiduous Harrows, fright away the Birds with Noise, and with the Pruning-knife restrain the Shades of the darkened Field, and by Prayers call down the Showers: alas, while thy Labour proves in vain, thou shalt view another's ample Store, and in the Woods solace thy Hunger by shaking *Acorns* from the Oak.

We must also describe what are the Instruments used by the hardy Swain; without which the Crops could neither be sown nor spring. First the Share, and heavy Timber of the Plough, and the slow rolling Wains of the Eleusinian

## NOTES.

146. *Improbis*. Indefatigable, or unwearied, as *Æn.* XII. 687.

*Fertur in abruptum magno mons improbus æstu.*

150. *Labor additus*. Labor here I take to signify Calamity or Distress; and *additus* has the sense of added or augmented, as *Her.* 3. Lib. III. 73.

*Interitantis nec Tity's jecur.*

*Relinquit ales, nequitia additus Cæstos.*

So *Æn.* VI. 90.

—*Nec Teucris addita Juno Usquam aberit.*

158. *Spectabis*. The *Medicean* Manuscript reads *exspectabis*.



Tardaque Eleusinæ matris volventia plaustra,  
Tribulaque, traheæque, et iniquo pondere rastri :  
Virgea præterea Celei, vilisque supellex, 165  
Arbutæ crates, et mystica vannus Iacchi.

Omnia quæ multò ante memor provisa repones ;  
Si te digna manet divini gloria ruris.

Continuò in silvis magnâ vi flexa domatur  
In burim, et curvi formam accipit ulmus aratri. 170

Huic à stirpe pedes temo protentus in octo,  
Binæ aures, duplici aptantur dentalia dorso.

Cæditur et tilia ante jugo levis, altaque fagus ;  
Stivaque, quæ currus à tergo torqueat imos.

Et suspensa focis explorat robora fumus. 175

Possùm multa tibi veterum præcepta referre,

Ni refugis, tenuesque piget cognoscere curas.

Area cum primis ingenti æquanda cylindro,

*primis area est æquanda ingenti cylindro,*

*tardaque volventia plaustra Eleusinæ matris Ceresis, tribulaque, traheæque, et rastri iniquo pondere : præterea virgea vilisque supellex Celei, arbutæ crates, et mystica vannus Iacchi. Omnia quæ provisa multo antè tu memor repones, si digna gloria divini ruris manet te. Continuò in silvis flexa ulmus domatur magnâ vi in burim, et accipit formam curvi aratri. Huic buri temo, protentus à stirpe in octo pedes, binæ aures, et dentalia duplici dorso aptantur. Et ante levis tilia cæditur jugo, altaque fagus, stivaque, quæ torqueat imos currus à tergo. Et fumus explorat illa robora suspensa focis. Possùm referre tibi multa præcepta veterum, ni refugis, pigetque te cognoscere tam tenues curas. Cum*

## TRANSLATION.

Mother Ceres, the Planks and Sleds for pressing out the Corn, and the Harrows of unwieldy Weight : Besides the mean Oser Furniture of Celus, Arbut Hurdles, and the mystic Van of Bacchus. All which with mindful Foresight you will provide long before-hand, if the blissful Country has due Honour in Store for thee. Straight in the Woods a *stubborn* Elm bent with vast Force is subdued into the Plough-tail, and receives the Form of the crooked Plough. To this at the lower End are fitted a Beam extended eight Feet in Length, two Earthen-boards, and Share-beams with their double Back. The light Lime-tree also is felled before-hand for the Yoke, and the tall Beech, and the Plough-staff, to turn the Bottom of the Carriage behind. And the Smoke seasons the Wood hung up in Chimnies.

I can recite to you many Precepts of the Ancients, unless you decline them, and think it not worth while to learn these trifling Cares. The Threshing-floor chiefly must be levelled with the huge cylindric Roller, and wrought with the

## NOTES.

163. *Eleusinæ matris*, i. e. Such as were instituted by Ceres, who was worshipped at Eleusis in Attica.

164. *Tribula*. The *Tribulum*, or *Tribula*, was an Instrument used by the Ancients to thresh their Corn. It was a Kind of Plank or Waggon, pointed with Stones or Pieces of Iron, with a Weight laid upon it ; and so was drawn over the Corn by Oxen. Thus it is described by *Varro* : *Id fit è tabula lapidibus, aut ferro asperata, quo imposito auriga, aut pondere gravi, trahitur jumentis junctis, ut discutiat è spica grana.*

164. *Trabeæque*. The *Trabea* again was a Carriage without Wheels, used for the same Purpose as the former.

165. *Celei*. *Celeus* was the Father of *Triptolemus*, whom *Ceres*, as has been said, instructed in Husbandry.

168. *Si te digna manet, &c.* Literally, *If due Honour awaits thee from the divine Country ; i. e. If thou expectest to see thy blest rural Labours crowned with due Honour.* The Country, or Country-life is called *divine*, because of its Innocence and divine Pleasures.

172. *Duplici dentalia dorso*. See at the End of *Mr. Martin's* first *Georgic* a Draught of a Plough, such as is used at this Day in *Mantua* ; pretty much the same with that which *Virgil* here describes. There the Share beams (*dentalia*) joined to the two Handles, form that Shape which *Virgil* calls the *double Back*.

173. *Levis*. Light, that it may not oppress the Oxen with its Weight.

174. *Carrus*. The Plough is so called, because it ran upon Wheels, as do several modern ones, particularly that of *Mantua* above mentioned.

187. *Nun.*

et vertenda manu, et solidanda tenaci cretâ; ne herbæ subcant, neu victa pulvere fatiscat. Tum variæ pestes illudunt: sæpe exiguus mus posuitque domos sub terris, atque fecit horrea: aut talpæ, capti oculis, fodere cubilia. Bufoque inventus cavis, et plurima alia monstra, quæ terræ ferunt: circuliogue, atque formica, metuens inopi se-  
neetæ, populat ingentem acer-  
vum farris. Tu item contem-  
plator, cum in silvis, plurima  
nux induet se in florem, et cur-  
vabit olentes ramos: si fetus  
harum superant, pariter fru-  
menta sequentur, magnaue tri-  
tura veniet cum magno calore.  
At si umbra exuberat luxuriâ  
foliorum, nequicquam area teret  
culmos pingues paleâ. Vidi e-  
quidem multos homines ferentes  
medicare semina, et prius per-  
fundere ea nitro et nigrâ amur-  
câ, ut fetus esset grandior falla-  
cibus siliquis. Et, quamvis  
properata exiguo igni maderet,

Et vertenda manu, et cretâ solidanda tenaci;  
Ne subcant herbæ, neu pulvere victa fatiscat. 180  
Tum variæ illudunt pestes: sæpe exiguus mus  
Sub terris posuitque domos, atque horrea fecit:  
Aut oculis capti fodere cubilia talpæ.  
Inventusque cavis bufo, et quæ plurima terræ  
Monstra ferunt: populatque ingentem farris acer-  
vum 185  
Curculio, atque inopi metuens formica senectæ.  
Contemplator item, cum se nux plurima silvis  
Induet in florem, et ramos curvabit olentes:  
Si superant fetus, pariter frumenta sequentur,  
Magnaue cum magno veniet tritura calore. 190  
At si luxuriâ foliorum exuberat umbra,  
Nequicquam pingues paleâ teret area culmos.  
Semina vidi equidem multos medicare ferentes,  
Et nitro prius, et nigrâ perfundere amurcâ,  
Grandior ut fetus siliquis fallacibus esset. 195  
Et, quamvis igni exiguo properata maderent,

## TRANSLATION.

Hand, and consolidated with binding Chalk; that Weeds may not spring up, and that overpowered with Drought it may not chap. Then various Pests mock your Hopes: Oftentimes the tiny Mouse has built its Cell, and made its Granaries: Or the Moles, deprived of Sight, have dug their Lodges under Ground. And in the Cavities has the Toad been found, and Vermin, which the Earth produces in Abundance: The Weevil plunders vast Heaps of Corn, and the Ant, fearful of indigent Old age.

Observe also, when the Almond shall cloathe itself abundantly with Blossoms in the Woods, and bend its fragrant Boughs: If the rising Fruit exceed the Leaves in Number, in like Quantity the Corn will follow, and a great Threshing with great Heat will ensue. But, if the shady Boughs abound with Luxuriance of Leaves, in vain the Floor shall bruise the Stalks fertile *only* in Chaff.

It is true I have seen many Sowers artificially prepare their Seeds, and steep them first in Nitre and black Lees of Oil, that the Produce might be larger in the fallacious Pods. And though, to precipitate them, they were soaked over a slow

## NOTES.

187. *Nux*. By this Interpreters generally understand the Almond-tree, agreeably to what is said of it in other Authois. *Isid. lib. XVII.* 47. *Amygdala* nomen Græcum est, quæ Latine *amygdalus* vocatur—de qua *Virgilius*, cum se *nux* plurima silvis induet in florem. So *Theophyl. in Natural. Prob. Cap. 17.* *Ὅσα πρὸ ἀμυγδαλῶν, &c.* *Amygdalum* cerne fructu ingravescens, adeo ut præ fatu et exuberantia inclinaretur, et terram pene contingat. *Est hoc, O* *lignates, arguentem maximum fertilitatis.* *Plut. lib. II. de Vita Moysis,* γενναί μάλιστα ἔχει, &c. *Fertur à vernis arboribus prima florere Amygdalus preventum prænuntians fructum arborum.* Mr. Martin however contends it is to be meant of the Walnut-tree.

192. *Nequicquam*. Servius renders *nequicquam pingues* by *non pingues*, but it may justly be questioned whether *Virgil* ever uses the Word in that Sense; those other Examples which *Servius* produces are very dubious.



Vidi lecta diu, et multo spectata labore  
 Degenerare tamen: nî vis humana quotannis  
 Maxima quæque manu legeret. Sic omnia fatis  
 In pejus ruere, ac retrò sublapsa referri; 200  
 Non aliter, quàm qui adverso vix flumine lembum  
 Remigiis subigit, si brachia forte remisit,  
 Atque illum in præceps pronò rapit alveus amni.

Præterea tam sunt Arcturi sidera nobis, 204  
 Hædorumque dies servandi, et lucidus Anguis;  
 Quam quibus in patriam ventosa per æquora vectis  
 Pontus et ostriferi fauces tentantur Abydi.

Libra diei somnique pares ubi fecerit horas,  
 Et medium luci atque umbris jam dividet orbem;  
 Exercete viri tauros, serite hordea campis, 210  
 Usque sub extremum brumæ intraëtabilis imbrem.  
 Nec non et lini segetem, et Cereale papaver  
 Tempus humo tegere, et jamdudum incumbere  
 rastris,

Dum siccâ tellure licet, dum nubila pendent.

*vidi ea, diu lecta, et spectata multo labore, degenerare tamen: nisi humana vis quotannis legeret quæque maxima manu. Sic vidi omnia ruere fatis in pejus, ac sublapsa retrò referri: Non aliter quam nauta, qui vix subigit lembum remigiis adverso flumine, si forte remisit brachia, ruit atque alveus rapit illum in præceps pronò amni. Præterea tam sidera Arcturi, diesque hædorum sunt ob-servandi nobis, et etiam lucidus Anguis; quam nautis, quibus, vectis per ventosa æquora in patriam, pontus et fauces ostriferi Abydi tentantur. Ubi libra fecerit horas diei somnique pares, et jam dividet medium orbem luci atque umbris; viri, exercete tauros, serite hordea campis, usque sub extremum imbrem intraëtabilis brumæ. Nec non est tempus tegere et segetem lini, et Cereale papaver humo, et jamdudum incumbere rastris, dum licet siccâ tellure, dum nubila pendent.*

## TRANSLATION.

Fire, selected long, and proved with much Labour, yet have I seen them degenerate: Unless human Industry with the Hand culled out the largest every Year. Thus all Things, by Destiny, haste into Decay, and, gliding away, insensibly are driven backward: Not otherwise than he who rows his Boat with much ado against the Stream, if by chance he slackens his Arms, *is instantly gone*, and the Tide hurries him headlong down the River.

Further, the Stars of Arcturus, and the Days of the Kids, and the shining Dragon must be as much observed by us; as by those, who, homeward borne across the Main, attempt the *Euxine* Sea, and the Streights of Oyster-breeding Abydas.

When *Libra* makes the Hours of Day and Night equal, and now divides the Globe in the Middle between Light and Shades; *then* work your Bullocks, ye Swains, sow Barley in the Fields, till towards the last Shower of the inclement Winter-solstice. *Then* too is the Time to hide in the Ground a Crop of Flax, and the Poppy of Ceres, and high Time to ply your Harrows, whilst, the Ground yet dry, you may, whilst the Clouds are yet suspended.

## NOTES.

200. *Sublapsa.* Signifies gliding insensibly, as *Æn. XII. 686.*

*Seu turbidus imber*

*Proluit, aut annis solvit sublapsa ætustas.*

203. *Atque, &c.* Most Interpreters explain *atque* by *statim*, upon the Authority of *A* Gellius. But, as none of them have produced any parallel Example from a classical Author, I have ventured to recede from the common Explanation, by supposing an Ellipsis which every one will easily supply in the Reading. Thus: *Omnia in pejus ruere, ac retrò sublapsa referri,*

*non aliter quàm ille ruit ac retrò sublapsus refertur, &c.* As the ingenious Author of the Essay on the Georgics had considered the Passage in the same Light, I have supplied the Ellipsis with his Words.

212. *Cereale papaver.* Probably the white Poppy, whose Seed was served up by the Ancients with the Desert, *Plin. XIX. 8.* *Servius* assigns several Reasons why the Poppy is called *Ceres's*: But all of them appear fabulous. It is sufficient for explaining the Author to know that Poppies were consecrated to

*Est satio fabis vere: tum putres  
sulci accipiunt te quique,  
Medica: et annua cura venit  
milio; cum candidus taurus ape-  
rit annum auratis cornibus, et  
canis, cedens averso astro, oc-  
cidit. At si exercebis humum  
in triticam messem, robustaque  
farra, instabisque aristis solis:  
Ecce Atlantides Pleiades ab-  
scendantur tibi, Gnosiaque stel-  
la ardentis coronæ decedat ante,  
quàm committas debita semina  
sulcis, quàmque properes credere  
spem anni invitæ terræ. Mul-  
ti cœpere ante occasum Maiæ;  
sed exspectata seges elusit illos  
vanis aristis. Verò si seres vi-  
ciamque, vilemque faselum, nec  
aspernabere curam Pelusiacæ  
lentis; cadens Bootes mittet haud  
obscura signa tibi. Incipe, et ex-  
tende sementem ad medias pruinas.*

*Vere fabis satio: tum te quoque, Medica, putres  
Accipiunt sulci: et milio venit annua cura; 216  
Candidus auratis aperit cum cornibus annum  
Taurus, et averso cedens Canis occidit astro.  
At si triticeam in messem robustaque farra  
Exercebis humum, solisque instabis aristis; 220  
Ante tibi Eoæ Atlantides abscondantur,  
Gnosiaque ardentis decedat stella Coronæ,  
Debita quàm sulcis committas semina; quàmque  
Invitæ properes anni spem credere terræ.  
Multi ante occasum Maiæ cœpere; sed illos 225  
Exspectata seges vanis elusit aristis.  
Si verò viciamque seres, vilemque faselum,  
Nec Pelusiacæ curam aspernabere lentis;  
Haud obscura cadens mittet tibi signa Bootes.  
Incipe, et ad medias sementem extende pruinas. 230*

## TRANSLATION.

In the Spring is the Sowing of Beans: Then thee too, O Medic Plant! the rotten Furrows receive, and Millet comes, an annual Care; when the bright Bull with gilded Horns opens the Year, and the Dog sets, giving Way to the backward Star. But if you labour the Ground for a Wheat-harvest, and strong Grain, and are bent on bearded Ears alone; let the Pleiades in the Morning be set, and let the Gnosian Star of *Ariadne's* blazing Crown emerge from the Sun, before you commit to the Furrows the Seed designed, and before you hasten to trust the unwilling Earth with the Hopes of the Year. Many have begun before the Setting of Maia; but the expected Crop hath mocked them with empty Ears. But if you are to sow Vetches, and mean Kidney-beans, nor despise the Care of the Egyptian Lentil; setting Bootes will afford thee Signs not obscure. Begin, and extend thy Sowing to the Middle of the Frosts.

## NOTES.

*Ceres*, and that most of her Statues are adorned with them.

215. *Medica*. Burgundy Trefoil, or Medic-fodder, so called, because it was brought from Media into Greece.

216. *Annua cura*. The annual Care, in Opposition to the Medic Plant which lasts many Years; *Pliny* says it lasts thirty.

218. *Averso astro*. The backward Star or Constellation, viz. of the Bull, so called because he rises backwards.

221. *Ecce Atlantides*. The *Pleiades* are called *Atlantides*, because they were fabled to be the Daughters of *Atlas*. *Eoæ*, in the Morning, i. e. when they set or go below our western Horizon about the Sun-rising, which is called their *Cosmical Setting*.

222. *Gnosia stella coronæ*. *Ariadne's* Crown,

so called from *Gnosus*, a City of *Crete*, where *Minos*, the Father of *Ariadne*, reigned.

222. *Decedat*. I have followed the Stream of the Commentators in rendering this Word by *emerges*, viz. from the Sun, i. e. rises heliacally: because the heliacal Rising of this Constellation, and not the Setting, happens at the Time here mentioned by *Virgil*, though I believe the Word is hardly to be found any where else in this Sense.

225. *Maiæ*. *Maia*, one of the *Pleiades*, here put for the whole.

227. *Vilem*. Because they were very common among them, and therefore of little Estimation.

229. *Cadens Bootes*. About the Beginning of November.



Idcirco certis dimensum partibus orbem  
Per duodena regit mundi Sol aureus astra.

Quinque tenent cœlum zonæ: quarum una corusco  
Semper Sole rubens, et torrida semper ab igni:

Quam circum extremæ dextrâ lævâque trahuntur,  
Cæruleâ glacie concretæ, atque imbris atris. 236

Has inter mediamque, duæ mortalibus ægris  
Munere concessæ Divûm: et via secta per ambas,  
Obliquus quâ se signorum verteret ordo. 239

Mundus ut ad Scythiam Riphæasque arduus arces  
Confurgit; premitur Libyæ devexus in Austros.

Hic vertex nobis semper sublimis: at illum  
Sub pedibus Styx atra videt Manesque profundî.

Maximus hîc flexu sinuoso elabitur anguis  
Circum, perque duas in morem fluminis Arctos:

Arctos Oceani metuentes æquore tingi. 246

Illic, ut perhibent, aut intempesta filet nox  
Semper, et obtentâ densantur nocte tenebræ;

*oceanî. Illic, ut perhibent, aut intempesta nox semper filet, et tenebræ densantur nocte obtentâ;*

*Idcirco aureus sol regit orbem dimensum certis partibus, per duodena astra mundi. Quinque zonæ tenent cœlum: quarum una est semper rubens corusco sole, et semper torrida ab igni: circum quam extremæ zonæ trahuntur dextrâ lævâque parte, concretæ cæruleâ glacie, atque atris imbris. Inter has mediamque zonam, duæ sunt concessæ ægris mortalibus munere Divûm, et via est secta per ambas, quâ obliquus ordo signorum verteret se. Ut mundus confurgit arduus ad Scythiam Riphæasque arces; ita premitur devexus in Austros Libyæ. Hic vertex nobis est semper sublimis: at atra Styx videt, profundique manes vident illum sub pedibus. Hic ad superiorem polum maximus anguis elabitur circum sinuoso flexu, inque morem fluminis per duas Arctos, Arctos, metuentes tingi æquore*

## TRANSLATION.

For this Purpose the golden Sun, through the twelve Constellations of the World, rules the Globe measured out into certain Portions. Five Zones embrace the Heavens: Whereof one is ever glowing with the flashy Sun, and scorched for ever by his Fire: Round which *two others* on the Extremities of the Globe to right and left are extended, *pinched and* frozen up with cærulean Ice, and horrid Showers of Snow. Between these and the middle Zones, two by the Bounty of the Gods are given to weak Mortals, and a Path cut thro' both, where the Series of the Signs might revolve obliquely. As the World rises up on high towards Scythia and the Riphæan Hills; *so* bending towards the Southwinds of Libya it is depressed. The one Pole to us is still elevated: But the other under our Feet is seen by gloomy Styx and the infernal Ghosts. Here, after the Manner of a River, the huge Dragon glides away with tortuous Windings, around and through between the two Bears, the Bears that fear to be dipt in the Ocean. There, as they report, either dead Night for ever reigns in Silence, and, outspread, wraps

## NOTES.

232. *Mundi.* Either *orbem mundi*, or rather signifies Clouds fraught with Rain, as *Æn.* III. 193. *astra mundi*; as *Æn.* IX. 93.

*Filius huic contra, torquet qui sidera mundi.*

236. *Concretæ.* Frozen up as *concretum flumen*, or thick and foggy, as Cicero says, *Crassus hic et concretus acer.* Dr. Trapp translates it, stiff, which, however it may agree to *cærulea glacie*, is incongruous to *atris imbris*, and therefore he adopts another Epithet, *black with lowering Clouds.* *Imber*, it is true, sometimes

*Tum mihi cæruleus supra caput afflittit imber.*

But here I am inclined to think it means Snows, as being joined with Ice, and because of the Epithet *concretæ*. In this Sense Virgil's Description of the two frigid Zones agrees with that of other Poets, *Od. Met.* I. 50. *Nix regit alta duos.*

248. *Et obtentâ, &c.* Literally, *And, Night being outstretched, Darkness is thickened.*

aut Aurora redit à nobis, re-  
ducitque diem : ubique primus  
sol criers afflavit nos anhelis  
equis, illic rubens vesper ac-  
cendit sera lumina. Hinc possu-  
mus prædiscere tempestates dubio  
cælo, hinc possumus prædiscere  
diemque messis, tempusque seren-  
di; et quando conveniat impel-  
lere infium marmor remis :  
quando conveniat deducere ar-  
matas classes, aut evertere tem-  
pestivam pinum silvis. Nec  
frustra speculamur obitus et or-  
tus signorum, annumque parem  
quatuor diversis temporibus. Si  
quando frigidus imber continet  
agricolam domi; tempus datur  
maturare multa, quæ mox fient  
properanda cælo sereno. Ara-  
tor procudit durum dentem ob-  
tusi vomeris, et cavat lintres  
arbore : impressit aut signum pe-  
cori, aut numeros accrois fru-  
gum. Alii exacuunt valles,  
bicornesque furcas, atque pa-  
rant Amerina retinacula lentæ  
viti. Nunc facilis fiscina texatur rubeâ virgâ : nunc torrete fruges igni, nunc frangite eas  
molari saxo.

Aut redit à nobis Aurora, diemque reducit :  
Nosque ubi primus equis Oriens afflavit anhelis,  
Illic sera rubens accendit lumina Vesper. 251  
Hinc tempestates dubio prædiscere cælo  
Possumus, hinc messisque diem, tempusque ferendi;  
Et quando infidum remis impellere marmor  
Conveniat : quando armatas deducere classes, 255  
Aut tempestivam silvis evertere pinum.  
Nec frustra signorum obitus speculamur et ortus,  
Temporibusque parem diversis quatuor annum.  
Frigidus agricolam si quando continet imber,  
Multa, forent quæ mox cælo properanda sereno,  
Maturare datur. Durum procudit arator 261  
Vomeris obtusi dentem : cavat arbore lintres :  
Aut pecori signum, aut numeros impressit acervis.  
Exacuunt alii vallos, furcasque bicornes ;  
Atque Amerina parant lentæ retinacula viti. 265  
Nunc facilis rubeâ texatur fiscina virgâ :  
Nunc torrete igni fruges, nunc frangite saxo.

## TRANSLATION.

all Things up in Darknefs ; or else Aurora returns *thither* from us, and brings *them* back the Day : And, when the rising *Sun* first breathes on us with panting Steeds, there ruddy Vesper lights up his late Illuminations.

Hence we are able to foreknow the Seasons when the Sky is dubious, hence the Days of Harvest, and the Time of sowing ; and when it is proper to sweep the faithless Sea with Oars, when to launch the armed Fleets, or to fell the Pine-tree in the Woods in Season. Nor in vain do we study the Settings and the Risings of the Signs, and the Year equally divided into four different Seasons.

If at any time a bleak Shower confines the Husbandman, then is his Time to provide many Things, which, as soon as the Sky is serene, must be done precipitantly. *Then* the Ploughman sharpens the hard Point of the blunted Share : Scoops little Boats from Trees : Or stamps the Mark on his Sheep, or the Number on his Sacks of Corn. Others point Stakes, and two-horned Forks, and prepare Amerine Osier-bands for the limber Vine. Now let the pliant Basket of Bramble-twigs be wove : Now parch your Grain over the Fire, now grind it with the Mill-

## NOTES.

255. *Deducere*. To draw them down from the abounded with Osiers.  
Docks. 266. *Rubeâ virgâ*. Bramble-twigs : Others  
262. *Lintres*. Either little Boats, or Troughs, render it *Ruben Wicker*, from *Rubbi*, a Town  
such as they used for carrying their Grapes, in Italy, which *Horace* mentions in his Journey  
*Tit. L. I. El. 5.* to *Brundisium*. But, as *Pliny* mentions the  
*Hæc mihi servabit plenæ in lintribus uvæ.* Bramble among the Twigs that are fit for such  
265. *Amerina retinacula*. Amerine Bands, so Purposes, it is more probable that these are here  
called from *Ameria*, a Town in *Umbria*, which meant.



Quippe etiam festis quædam exercere diebus  
 Fas et jura sinunt. Rivos deducere nulla  
 Religio vetuit: segeti prætere segetem,  
 Insidias avibus moliri, incendere vepres,  
 Balantumque gregem fluvio mersare salubri.  
 Sæpe oleo tardi costas agitator aselli  
 Vilibus aut onerat pomis: lapidemque revertens  
 Incusum, aut atræ massam picis urbe reportat. 275

Ipsa dies alios alio dedit ordine Luna  
 Felices operum. Quintam fuge: pallidus Orcus,  
 Eumenidesque fatæ. Tum partu Terra nefando  
 Cœumque Iapetumque creat, sævumque Typhœa,  
 Et conjuratos cœlum rescindere fratres. 280

Ter sunt conati imponere Pelio Ossam  
 Scilicet, atque Ossæ frondosum involvere Olym-  
 pum:

Ter Pater exstructos disjecit fulmine montes.  
 Septima post decimam felix, et ponere vitem,  
 Et prensos domitare boves, et licia telæ 285  
 Addere: nona fugæ melior, contraria furtis.

*prensos boves, et addere licia telæ. Nona dies est melior fugæ, contraria furtis.*

*Quippe etiam fas et jura sinunt exercere quædam festis diebus. Nulla religio vetuit deducere rivos, prætere segetem segeti, moliri insidias. avibus, incendere vepres, mersareque gregem balantum ovium salubri fluvio. Sæpe agitator tardi aselli onerat costas illius oleo aut vilibus pomis: revertensque domum reportat incusum lapidem, aut massam atræ picis ex urbe. Luna ipsa dedit alios dies felices operum alio ordine. Fuge quintam diem: illâ die pallidus Orcus, Eumenidesque sunt fatæ. Tum nefando partu Terra creat Cœumque, Iapetumque, sævumque Typhœa, et fratres conjuratos rescindere cœlum. Scilicet ter sunt conati imponere Ossam Pelio, atque involvere frondosum Olympum Ossæ: ter pater Jupiter disjecit hos exstructos montes fulmine. Septima dies post decimam est felix, et ponere vitem, et domitare*

## TRANSLATION.

stone. For even on Holy-days divine and human Laws permit to perform some Works. No Religion hath forbid to drain the Fields, to raise a Fence before the Corn, to lay Snares for Birds, to fire the Thorns, and plunge in the wholesome River a Flock of bleating *Sheep*. Oftentimes the driver of the sluggish Ass loads his Ribs with Oil, or low-rated Apples: And in his Return from the Town brings back an indented *Mill-stone*, or a Mass of black Pitch.

The Moon too hath allotted Days auspicious to Works, some in one Order, some in another. Shun the fifth: On *this* pale Pluto and the Furies were born. Then at a hideous Birth the Earth brought forth Cœus, Iapetus, and stern Typhœus; and all the *Giant* Brothers who conspired to scale the Skies. For thrice they did essay to lay Ossa upon Pelion, and to roll woody Olympus upon Ossa: Thrice Father *Jove* with his Thunder overthrew the piled-up Mountains. The seventh, next to the tenth, is lucky both to plant the Vine, and break the Oxen *first* caught in the Yoke, and to add the Woof to the Web: The ninth is

## NOTES.

279. *Rivos deducere.* Not to float the Ground, as some will have it; for that, as we learn from *Servius*, was prohibited by the Priests on Holy days: But to drain the Pools, and make the Rivulets run off the Fields; which was allowed, as we read in *Columella*: *Feris autem ritus majorum etiam illa permittit—Pisanas, locus, facis veteres tergere, et purgare.* To float the Fields, in *Virgil's* Stile, is *inducere rivos*, as Verse 106. in Opposition to which *deducere humorem* signifies to drain, Verse 113.

272. *Fluvio salubri.* *Columella* observes, upon this Passage, that it was unlawful to wash the Sheep on Holy-days for the Sake of the Wool: But that it was allowed to wash them for the Cure of their Diseases. Hence *Virgil* mentions the wholesome River, to shew that he meant it by way of Medicine.

284. *Septima post decimam.* The seventh next to the tenth: Or, as others, the seven-  
tenth.

*Adeo multa dedere se melius gelidâ nocte; aut cum Eous irrorat terras novo sole. Nocte leves stipulae melius, nocte arida prata tenduntur melius: lentus humor non deficit noctes. Et quidam pervigilat ad seros ignes hiberni luminis, inspicatque faces acuto ferro. Interea conjux, solata longum laborem cantu, percurrit telas arguto pectine: aut decoquit humorem dulcis musti Vulcano, et despumat undam trepidi aheni foris. At rubicunda Ceres succiditur aestu, et area terit tostas fruges medio aestu. Tu nudus ara, nudus sere: hiems est ignava colono. Agricolaë puerumque fruuntur parto frigoribus hiemis, latique curant mutua convivia inter se: genialis hiems invitât ad hæc, resolvitque curas eorum. Ceu cum jam pressæ carinæ tetigere portum, et læti nautæ imposuere coronas puppibus. Sed tamen tunc est tempus stringere et quernas glandes, et baccas lauri, oleamque, cruentaque myrta.*

Multa adeo gelidâ melius se nocte dedere;  
Aut cum sole novo terras irrorat Eous.  
Nocte leves melius stipulae, nocte arida prata  
Tondentur: noctes lentus non deficit humor. 290  
Et quidam seros hiberni ad luminis ignes  
Pervigilat, ferroque faces inspicat acuto;  
Interea longum cantu solata laborem  
Arguto conjux percurrit pectine telas:  
Aut dulcis musti Vulcano decoquit humorem, 295  
Et foliis undam trepidi despumat aheni.  
At rubicunda Ceres medio succiditur aestu;  
Et medio tostas aestu terit area fruges.  
Nudus ara, sere nudus: hiems ignava colono.  
Frigoribus parto agricolæ plerumque fruuntur, 300  
Mutuaque inter se læti convivia curant:  
Invitat genialis hiems, curasque resolvit.  
Ceu pressæ cum jam portum tetigere carinæ,  
Puppibus et læti nautæ imposuere coronas.  
Sed tamen et quernas glandes tunc stringere tem-  
pus, 305  
Et lauri baccas, oleamque, cruentaque myrta.

## TRANSLATION.

better for a Journey, but adverse to Thefts. Many Works too have succeeded better in the cool Night; or when, at the Rising of the Sun, the Morn sprinkles the Dews upon the Earth. By Night the light Stubble, by Night the parched Meadows are better shorn: The clammy Dews fail not by Night. And some by the late Fires, their Winter-light, watch all Night long, and with the sharp Steel shape Matches into a tapering Point. Mean while by Song his Spouse cheering her tedious Labour runs over the Webs with the shrill sounding Shuttle: Or over the Fire boils away the Liquor of the luscious Must, and scums with Leaves the Tide of the trembling Caldron.

But reddening Ceres is cut down in Noon-tide Heat, and in Noon-tide Heat the Floor threshes out the parched Grain. Plow naked, and sow naked: Winter is an inactive Time for the Hind. In the Colds of Winter the Farmers mostly enjoy the Fruit of their Labour, and rejoicing with one another provide mutual Entertainments: The genial Winter invites them, and relaxes their Cares. As Weather-beaten Ships, when now they have reached the Port, and the joyous Mariners have planted Garlands on the Sterns. But yet then is the Time both to strip the Acorns of the Oak, and the Bay-berries, the Olive, and the bloody Myrtle-

## NOTES.

295. *Dulcis musti.* The Use of this boiled Must is to put into some Sorts of Wine, to make them keep. *Columella* recommends the sweetest Must to the Words *ceu pressæ carinæ cum jam*, Wine for this Purpose; so that *dulcis* in this Passage is no idle Epithet to *musti*.

303. *Pressæ.* Weather-beaten. Others ren-



Tunc gruibus pedicas, et retia ponere cervis,  
Auritosque sequi lepores: tum figere damas,  
<sup>alla</sup> Stupea torquentem Balearis verbera fundæ,  
Cum nix alta jacet, glaciem cum flumina trudunt.

Quid tempestates autumnî, et sidera dicam? 311  
Atque ubi jam breviorque dies, et mollior æstas,  
Quæ vigilanda viris? vel cum ruit imbriferum  
ver;

Spicea jam campis cum messis inhorruit, et cum  
Frumenta in viridi stipulâ lactentia turgent? 315  
Sæpe ego, cum flavis messorum induceret arvis  
Agricola, et fragili jam stringeret hordea culmo,  
Omnia ventorum concurrere prælia vidi;  
Quæ gravidam latè segetem ab radicibus imis  
Sublime expulsam eruerent: ita turbine nigro 320  
Ferret hiems culmumque levem stipulasque volan-  
tes.

Sæpe etiam immensum cœlo venit agmen aquarum,

Tunc est tempus eum ponere  
pedicas gruibus, et retia cervis,  
sequique auritos lepores: tum  
figere damas, torquentem stupea  
verbera Balearis fundæ, cum  
alta nix jacet, cum flumina tru-  
dunt glaciem. Quid dicam tem-  
pestates et sidera autumnî? at-  
que quæ sint vigilanda viris,  
ubi jam diesque est brevior, et  
æstas est mollior? vel cum im-  
briferum ver ruit; cum spicea  
messis jam inhorruit campis, et  
cum lactentia frumenta turgent in  
viridi stipulâ? Sæpe ego, cum  
agricola induceret messorum flavis  
arvis, et jam stringeret hordea  
fragili culmo, vidi omnia prælia  
ventorum concurrere, quæ latè  
eruerent gravidam segetem, ab  
imis radicibus, expulsam sublime:  
ita, nigro turbine, hiems ferret le-  
vemque culmum, volantesque sti-  
pulas. Sæpe etiam immensum  
agmen aquarum venit cœlo,

## TRANSLATION.

berries. Then to set Springs for Cranes, and Nets for Stags, and to pursue the long-eared Hares: And, whirling the hempen Thongs of the Balearian Sling, to pierce the Does, when the Snow lies deep, when the Rivers shove the Ice along.

Why should I speak of the Storms and Constellations of Autumn? And what Accidents must be guarded against by the Swains when now the Day is shorter, and the Summer more soft and mild? Or when the showery Spring pours down its Stores; what time the spiky Harvest bristles in the Fields, and when the milky Corn swells on the green Stalk? Often have I seen, when the Farmer had just brought the Reaper into the yellow Fields, and was now binding up the Barley with the brittle Straw, often have I seen all the Fierceness of the Winds combine, which far and wide tore up the full-loaded Corn from the lowest Roots, and tossed it up on high: Just so with blackening Whirlwind a wintery Storm would drive light Straw and flying Stubble. Often also an immense Band of Vapours gathers on

## NOTES.

307. *Pedicas*. Springs for catching Birds or Beasts by the Legs.

317. *Stringeret*. Was binding up. *Servius* renders it *secaret*, and quotes Verse 305.

*Et quernas glandes tum stringere tempus*. But surely *stringere* there signifies to gather or strip off with the Hand.

322. *Sæpe etiam—cælo venit*. The common Way of explaining this Line, in a great Measure, destroys the whole Beauty of the Passage, takes away the Solemnity of the Description, and renders it somewhat preposterous. It turns that lofty Expression, *ruit arduus æther*, into a Tautology, and breaks into the Description before the Reader is prepared for it.

To see the Passage in its just Light, we are to consider that the Poet is here describing one of those Storms that are fraught with Thunder, Hail, Lightning, Rain, and which come gradually on by sensible Approaches. First the Clouds or Vapours come marching up together in Bands, *agmen aquarum*, till they have overcast the whole Face of the Sky:

*Sæpe etiam immensum cælo venit agmen aquarum*.

Then, by gathering themselves in thicker Wreathes, they encrease the Darkness, and brew the Storm more deep and threatening:

*Et sædam glomerant tempestatem imbribus atris, Colletæ ex alto nubes.*

et nubes, collectæ ex alto mari, glomerant: fœdam tempestatem atris imbribus: arduus æther ruit, et ingenti pluviam diluit læta sata, laboresque boum: fossæ implentur, et cava flumina crescunt cum sonitu, æquorque fervet spirantibus fretis. Pater Jupiter ipse molitur fulmina coruscâ dextra, in mediâ nocte nimborum: quo motu maxima terra tremit: feræ fugere et humilis pavor stravit mortalia corda per gentes. Ille dejicit aut montem Athos, aut Rhodopen, aut alta Ceraunia flagranti telo: Austri et densissimus imber ingeminant; nunc nemora, nunc litora plangunt ingenti vento. Metuens hoc, observat menses et sidera cœli; quo loco frigida stella Saturni receptet sese; in quos orbes cœli; Cyllenius ignis erret. In primis venerare Deos; atque refer annua sacra magnæ Cereri, operatus in lætis herbis, sub casum extremæ hiemis, jam vere sereno.

Et fœdam glomerant tempestatem imbribus atris  
Collectæ ex alto nubes: ruit arduus æther,  
Et pluviam ingenti fata læta boumque labores 325  
Diluit: implentur fossæ, et cava flumina crescunt  
Cum sonitu, fervetque fretis spirantibus æquor.  
Ipse Pater, mediâ nimbortum in nocte, coruscâ  
Fulmina molitur dextra: quo maximâ motu  
Terra tremit: fugere feræ, et mortalia corda 330  
Per gentes humilis stravit pavor. Ille flagranti  
Aut Atho, aut Rhodopen, aut alta Ceraunia telo  
Dejicit: ingeminant Austri, et densissimus imber;  
Nunc nemora ingenti vento, nunc litora plangunt.  
Hoc metuens, cœli menses et sidera serva; 335  
Frigida Saturni sese quò stella receptet;  
Quos ignis cœli Cyllenius erret in orbes.  
In primis venerare Deos; atque annua magnæ  
Sacra refer Cereri, lætis operatus in herbis,  
Extremæ sub casum hiemis, jam vere sereno, 340

## TRANSLATION.

the Sky, and Clouds collected from the Deep brew thick a deformed Storm of black Showers: The lofty Sky pours down, and with Torrents of Rain sweeps away the joyful Corn, and Labours of the Oxen: The Ditches are filled, and the deep Rivers swell with roaring Noise, and in the streaming frothy Friths the Sea boils and rages. Father Jove himself, amidst a Night of Clouds, lances the flashy Thunders with his Right-hand: With the Violence of which Earth trembles to its utmost Extent: The Beasts are fled, and through the Nations humble Fear hath sunk the Hearts of Men. He with his flaming Bolt strikes down or Athos, or Rhodope, or the high Ceraunia: The South-winds redouble, and the Shore is more and more condensed; now the Woods, now the Shores in howling Notes resound with the tempestuous Wind.

In fear of this, observe the Months and Constellations of the Heavens; which Way the cold Star of Saturn shapes his Course, towards which of the heavenly Orbs Mercury's fiery Planet wanders. Above all pay Veneration to the Gods; and renew to great Ceres the sacred annual Rites, offering up thy Sacrifice upon the joyous Turf, at the Expiring of the last Days of Winter, when now the Spring

## NOTES.

After this solemn Apparatus, the Storm bursts, *lanc, from the North*; because the North-pole is the Clouds discharge such a Deluge of Rain as elevated with respect to us: But this seems if the whole Sky were dissolved, and poured down forced. *Alto* is often put elsewhere for *the Sea*, at once, *ruit arduus æther*, and seems to be so here.

*Venit cœli* therefore is here of the same Import with *venit in cœlum*, or *convenit in cœlo*, agreeable to Virgil's Style in many other Places. Thus *Æn. I. 293. Hunc tu accipies cœlo* for *accipies in cœlum*. *Æn. V. 451. Ille clamor cœlo*, for *ad cœlum*, or *per cœlum*. See also *Æn. VI. 191. VIII. 391. IX. 664. XII. 283.*

324. *Ex alto.* Servius explains it *ab Aquilâ* again are in *Epirus*; they were formerly so called



Tunc agni pingues, et tunc mollissima vina :  
 Tunc somni dulces, densæque in montibus umbræ.  
 Cuncta tibi Cererem pubes agrestis adoret.  
 Cui tu lacte favos, et miti dilue Baccho :  
 Terque novas circum felix eat hostia fruges : 345  
 Omnis quam chorus, et socii comitentur ovantes ;  
 Et Cererem clamore vocent in tecta : neque antè  
 Falcem maturis quisquam supponat aristis,  
 Quàm Cereri, tortâ redimitus tempora quercu,  
 Det motus incompósitos, et carmina dicat. 350

Atque hæc ut certis possimus discere signis,  
 Æstusque, pluviasque, et agentes frigora ventos,  
 Ipse Pater statuit, quid menstrua Luna moneret ;  
 Quo signo caderent Austri, quid sæpe videntes  
 Agricolaë, propius stabulis armenta tenerent. 355

Continuò ventis surgentibus, aut freta ponti  
 Incipiunt agitata tumescere, et aridus altis  
 Montibus audiri fragor : aut resonantia longè  
 Litora misceri, et nemorum increbrescere murmur.

*longè misceri, et murmur nemorum increbrescere.*

*Tunc agni sunt pingues, et tunc vina sunt mollissima : tunc somni sunt dulces, umbræque sunt densæ in montibus. Cuncta agrestis pubes tibi adoret Cererem. Cui tu dilue favos lacte, et miti Baccho : terque felix hostia eat circum novas fruges : quam hostiam omnis chorus, et ovantes socii comitentur ; et vocent Cererem clamore in tecta : neque quisquam supponat falcem maturis aristis, antè quàm, redimitus quoad sua tempora torta quercu, det incompósitos motus, et dicat carmina Cereri. Atque ut possimus discere hæc certis signis, æstusque, pluviasque et ventos agentes frigora : pater Jupiter ipse statuit, quid menstrua Luna moneret ; quo signo Austri caderent ; quid agricolæ videntes sæpe tenerent armenta propius stabulis. Continuò, ventis surgentibus, aut freta ponti agitata incipiunt tumescere, et aridus fragor incipit audiri altis montibus : aut litora resonantia*

## TRANSLATION.

comes on serene. Then the Lambs are fat, and then the Wines most mellow : Then Slumbers on the Hills are sweet, and thick the Shades. In thy Behalf let all the rural Youths adore Ceres. In Honour of whom mix thou the Honey-comb with Milk and gentle Wine, and thrice let the aspicious Victim go round the recent Grain ; Which let the whole Chorus of the Village and thy Associates accompany in jovial Mood ; and with Acclamation invite Ceres into their Dwellings : Nor let any one put the Sickle to the ripe Corn, till, in Honour of Ceres, having his Temples bound with wreathed Oak, he perform the rustic artless Dance, and sing Hymns.

And that we may learn these Things by certain Signs, both Heats and Rains, and Cold-bringing Winds, Father Jove himself has appointed what the monthly Moon should betoken ; with what Signs concomitant the South-winds should fall ; from what common Observations the Husbandman should learn to keep his Herds nearer their Stalls.

Straight, when the Winds are rising, the Friths of the Sea with Tossings begin to swell, and a dry crashing Noise to be heard in the high Mountains : Or the far sounding Shores begin to be disturbed, and the Murmurs of the Grove to

## NOTES

called from *νεφέων*, Thunder, because their Height exposed them much to Thunder. They are now called *Monti del la Chimera*.

342. *Tunc somni dulces.* Both *dulces somni* and *densæ umbræ* I think are to be construed with *in montibus* ; for the Meaning is plainly, that Slumbers then are sweet on the Hills under

Trees, which then begin to be covered with thick Shade : Not as if Sleep were sweeter

354. *Caderent.* Seems here to have the Signification of *incumbent* ; in which Sense Varro says, *adversæ venti ceciderunt.*

357. *Aridus fragor.* Such a Sound as is made by dry Trees when they break.

*Jam tam unda malè temperat  
sibi à curvis carinis, cum cèle-  
res mergi revolant ex medio æ-  
quore, feruntque clamorem ad  
litora, cumque marinæ fulicæ  
ludunt in fisco; ardeaque de-  
ferit notas paludes, atque volat  
supra altam nubem. Sæpe e-  
tiam, vento impendente, videbis  
stellas labi præcipientes cælo;  
longosque tractus flammarum al-  
bescere à tergo per umbram noc-  
tis: sæpe levem paleam et ca-  
ducas frondes volitare: aut plu-  
mas nantes in summâ aquâ col-  
ludere. At cum fulminat de  
parte traxis Boreæ, et cum do-  
mus Eurique Zephyrique tenet,  
omnia rara notant plenis fossis,  
atque omnis navita legit humida  
vela ponto. Imber nunquam ob-  
fuit imprudentibus: aut æriæ  
grues fugere illum imbrem sur-  
gentem imis vallibus: aut bu-  
cula suspiciens cælum, captavit  
auras patulis naribus: aut ar-  
guta hirundo circumvolitavit la-  
cus: et ranæ cecinere veterem  
querelam in limo.*

*Jam sibi tum à curvis malè temperat unda carinis,  
Cum medio celeres revolant ex æquore mergi, 361  
Clamoremque ferunt ad litora; cumque marinæ  
In sicco ludunt fulicæ; notasque paludes  
Deferit, atque altam supra volat ardea nubem.  
Sæpe etiam stellas, vento impendente, videbis 365  
Præcipientes cælo labi; noctisque per umbram  
Flammarum longos à tergo albescere tractus:  
Sæpe levem paleam, et frondes volitare caducas:  
Aut summâ nantes in aquâ colludere plumas. 369  
At Boreæ de parte traxis cum fulminat, et cum  
Eurique Zephyrique tonat domus, omnia plenis  
Rura natant fossis, atque omnis navita ponto  
Humida vela legit. Nunquam imprudentibus imber  
Obsuit: aut illum surgentem vallibus imis  
Aëriæ fugere grues: aut bucula cælum 375  
Suspiciens, patulis captavit naribus auras.  
Aut arguta lacus circumvolitavit hirundo:  
Et veterem in limo ranæ cecinere querelam.*

## TRANSLATION.

rise louder and louder. Now hardly the Billows refrain from the crooked Ships, when the Cormorants fly swiftly back to Land from the Midst of the Sea, and send their Screams to the Shore; and when the Sea-coots sport on the Beach; and the Heron forsakes the well known Fens, and soars above the lofty Cloud. Often too, when Wind is approaching, you shall see the Stars shoot precipitant from the Sky: and behind them long Trails of Flame whiten athwart the Shades of Night: Often the light Chaff and fallen Leaves flutter about: Or Feathers swimming on the Surface of the Water frisk together.

But when it lightens from the Quarter of furly Boreas, and when the House of Eurus and Zephyrus thunders, all the Fields are floated with full Ditches, and every Mariner on the Sea furls his humid Sails. Showers never hurt any unforewarned: Either the airy Cranes have shunned it in the deep Vallies as it rose: Or the Heifer, looking up to Heaven, hath snuffed the Air with wide Nostrils: Or the chattering Swallow hath fluttered about the Lakes: And the Frogs croaked

## NOTES.

374. *Aut illum surgentem vallibus imis, &c.* that they may see far off, and, if they perceive Some construe the Words thus, *grues fugere* Clouds and Storms, they descend, and rest on *ex imis vallibus*. Others take the Meaning to the Ground: *εἰς ἰδρυσι νεφ, καὶ χεῖμα, καταπύματα πύλας οὐρανοῦ.* be, that the Shower rises out of the Vallies.  
The Author of the Essay on the Georgics in- 378. *Veterem cecinere querelam.* Either alluding terprets it, that the Cranes avoid the coming to the known Fable of the Frogs in *Æsop*; or to Storm, by retreating to the low Vallies. This that fabulous Tradition of the Transformation Interpretation is agreeable to *Aristotle* in his of the *Lycians* into Frogs. For which see *Ovid History of Animals*, where treating of the *Met.* VI. 374.  
Fore-sight of Cranes, he says, They fly on high,



Sæpius et tectis penetralibus extulit ova  
 Angustum formica terens iter : et bibit ingens 380  
 Arcus : et è pastu decedens agmine magno  
 Corvorum increpuit densis exercitus alis.  
 Jam varias pelagi volucres, et quæ Asia circum  
 Dulcibus in stagnis rimantur prata Cæstiri,  
 Certatim largos humeris infundere rores ; 385  
 Nunc caput objectare fretis, nunc currere in undas,  
 Et studio incassum videas gestire lavandi.  
 Tum cornix plenâ pluviam vocat improba voce,  
 Et sola in ficcâ secum spatiatur arenâ.  
 Nec nocturna quidem carpentes pensa puellæ 390  
 Nescivere hiemem ; testâ cum ardente viderent  
 Scintillare oleum, et putres concrefcere fungos.  
 Nec minùs ex imbri Soles, et aperta serena  
 Prospicere, et certis poteris cognoscere signis.  
 Nam neque tum stellis acies obtusa videtur ; 395  
 Nec fratris radiis obnoxia surgere Luna :  
 Tenuia nec lanæ per cœlum vellera ferri.

Et sæpius formicæ, terens angustum iter, extulit ova tectis penetralibus : et ingens cælestis arcus bibit : et exercitus corvorum, decedens è pastu magno agmine, increpuit densis alis. Jam videas varias volucres pelagi, et eas quæ rimantur circum Asia prata in dulcibus stagnis Cæstiri, certatim infundere largos rores ; nunc objectare caput fretis, nunc currere in undas, et gestire studio lavandi incassum. Tum improba cornix vocat pluviam plenâ voce, et sola spatiatur secum in ficcâ arenâ. Nec quidem puellæ, carpentes nocturna pensa, nescivere hiemem ; cum viderent oleum scintillare ardente testâ, et putres fungos concrefcere. Nec minùs, ex imbri, poteris prospicere, et certis signis cognoscere soles et aperta cœla serena. Nam tum neque acies videtur esse obtusa stellis, nec Luna surgere obnoxia radiis solis fratris : nec

*tenuia vellera lanæ ferri per cœlum.*

## TRANSLATION.

their old Complaint in the Mud. And often the Ant, wearing a narrow Path, hath conveyed her Eggs from her secret Cell : The spacious Bow hath drunk deep : And an Army of Ravens, on their Return from feeding, have beat the Air, and made a Noise, with Wings close crouded. Now you may observe the various Sea fowls, and those that rummage *for their Food* about the Asius's Meads, in Cayster's pleasant Lakes keenly lave the copious Dews upon their Shoulders ; now *on the Banks* offer their Heads to the working Tides, now run into the Streams, and sportive Joy with Eagerness to wash *their Plumes* in vain. Then the inauspicious Crow with full Throat invites the Rain, and solitary stalks by herself on the dry Sand. Nor were even the Maids, carding their *Tasks of Wool* by Night, ignorant of the *approaching* Storm ; when they saw the Oil sputter in the heated Potsherd-lamp, and foul fungous Clots grow thick *around the Wick*.

Nor *with less Ease* may you foresee, and by sure Signs discern Sun-shine succeeding Rain, and open serene Skies. For neither are the Stars then seen with blunted Edge, nor the Moon to rise *obscure*, as indebted to her Brother's Beams : Nor thin fleecy Clouds to be carried through the Sky. Nor do Thetis's beloved

## NOTES.

380. *Eibit ingens arcus.* According to a vulgar Notion, that the Rainbow drunk up the Vapours, to feed the Clouds for Rain.

387. *Incassum.* Either, as *Servius* has it, because their Feathers keep their Bodies from being wet : *Quia plumarum compositio aquam minime ad corpus admittit* ; or, as others, their Bustle is idle, and to no Purpose, since without so much Pains they will soon be effectually washed by the coming Rain.

393. *Ex imbri.* Some read *soles eximbres*, clear Sun-shine, without Rain.

396. *Nec fratris radiis obnoxia.* She rises bright, as if she shone with a Light unborrowed and independent on her Brother's Beams. Those who are curious to see a critical Explanation of the Word *obnoxia*, may consult *Aulus Gellius* in his *Noct. Art. L. VII. 17.*

397. *Tenuia lanæ vellera.* Signifies *thin, fleecy Clouds*, as *Pliny* explains it, *Lib. XVIII.*

*Halcyones, dilectæ Thetidi, non  
pandunt pennas ad tepidum so-  
lem i: litore: immundi sues non  
meminere jactare solutos mani-  
plos palmarum cre. At nebulae  
magis petunt ima 400, recum-  
buntque campo: et noctua ob-  
servans occasum solis de summo  
culmine nequicquam exercet seros  
cantus. Nisus apparet sublimis  
in liquido aëre, et Scylla dat  
pœnas pro purpureo capillo.  
Quacumque illa fugiens secat  
æthera pennis, ecce ini-  
micus, atrox Nisus insequitur  
eam per auras magno stridere:  
quâ Nisus fert se ad auras, il-  
la fugiens raptim secat æthera  
pennis. Tum corvi in-  
geminans liquidas voces ter aut  
quater presso gutture: et sæpe  
altis cubilibus, læti nescio quâ  
dulcedine præter solitum morem,*

Non tepidum ad Solem pennas in litore pandunt  
Dilectæ Thetidi Halcyones: non ore solutos  
Immundi meminere sues jactare maniplos. 400  
At nebulae magis ima petunt, campoque recum-  
bunt:

Solis et occasum fervans de culmine summo  
Nequicquam seros exercet noctua cantus.  
Apparet liquido sublimis in aëre Nisus,  
Et pro purpureo pœnas dat Scylla capillo. 405  
Quacumque illa levem fugiens secat æthera pennis,  
Ecce inimicus, atrox, magno stridore per auras  
Insequitur Nisus: quâ se fert Nisus ad auras,  
Illa levem fugiens raptim secat æthera pennis.  
Tum liquidas corvi presso ter gutture voces, 410  
Aut quater ingeminant: et sæpe cubilibus altis,  
Nescio quâ præter solitum dulcedine læti,

## TRANSLATION.

Halcyons expand their Wings upon the Shore to the warm Sun: The impure  
Swine are not heedful to toss about with their Snouts loosed Bundles of Straw.  
But the Mist sink down to the lower Grounds, and rest upon the Plain: And the  
Owl, observant of the setting Sun from the high House-top, practises her Even-  
ing Songs in vain. Nisus, transformed into a Hawk, in the clear Sky appears  
aloft, and Scylla, in form of the Lark, is punished for having cut her Father's  
purple Lock. Wherever she flying cuts the light Air with her Wings, so hostile,  
implacable Nisus, with loud Screams pursues her through the Sky: Where Nisus  
mounts into the Sky, she swiftly flying cuts the light Air with her Wings. Then  
the Ravens with compressed Throat thrice or four times repeat their Notes clear  
and shrill: And often in their towering Nests, affected with I know not what

## NOTES.

35. Si nubes ut velera lana spargantur — sings in vain, her dreary Prognostic is not to  
aquam in triduum præfigiant. be minded, or, if any regard it as a Sign of

399. Dilectæ Thetidis Halcyones. Ceyx, the bad Weather, they will find themselves disap-  
King of Trachiniae, having perished by Shipwreck. Thus Verse 450, after having said  
wreck in the Ægean Sea, his Queen Halcyon, that the Clearness of the Sun's Orb at Rising  
seeing his dead Body floating near the Shore, and Setting betokens fair Weather, he adds,  
hung herself upon it in the Transports of her *suffra torrens nimbis*; Mists and blackening  
Passion, and Thetis, in Compassion to the un-Clouds, which at other Times are Forerunners  
happy Lovers, transformed them into the Birds of Rain, are then not to be regarded, it is then  
called Halcyons or Kingfishers. For them the in vain to be alarmed by them.

Sea is said to be smoothed seven or eleven Days. To those who dislike this Interpretation Ser-  
about the Winter Solstice, that they may the *vius* proposes another, taking *nequicquam* for  
more conveniently hatch their Young. Hence *non*; but it is a Question if ever the Word has  
those are called Halcyon-days. that Signification either in *Virgil* or any other

403. *Nequicquam exercet.* Among the va good Author.  
rious Glosses which Interpreters have put on 403. *Seros.* The Owl is the only Bird that  
these Words, the true and most obvious Mean- never sings but by Night; for, as to the Night-  
ing seem to be this: That, whereas the Hoot- ingale, it is well known that she sings also by  
ing of the Owl is commonly a Prognostic of Day, only her Music is not then so much regarded  
bad Weather, yet, when these Signs of fair amidst the Chorus of other Birds.

Weather here mentioned occur, she hoots and



Inter se foliis strepitant : juvat, imbris ætis,  
 Progeniem parvam dulcesque revifere nidos.  
 Haud equidem credo, quia fit divinitus illis 415  
 Ingenium, aut rerum fato prudentia major :  
 Verùm, ubi tempeftas, et cœli mobilis humor  
 Mutavere vias ; et Jupiter humidus Austris  
 Densat, erant quæ rara modò, et quæ densa re-  
 laxat ;

Vertuntur species animorum, et pectora motus  
 Nunc alios ; alios, dùm nubila ventus agebat, 421  
 Concipiunt. Hinc ille avium concentus in agris,  
 Et lætæ pecudes, et ovantes gutture corvi.

Si verò Solem ad rapidum Lunasque sequentes  
 Ordine respicies ; nunquam te craftina fallet 425  
 Hora, neque infidiis noctis capiere serenæ.  
 Luna revertentes cum primùm colligit ignes,  
 Si nigrum obscuro comprehenderit aëra cornu ;  
 Maximus agricolis pelagoque parabitur imber.  
 At, si virgineum suffuderit ore ruborem, 430  
 Ventus erit : vento semper rubet aurea Phœbe.

*aurea Phœbe semper rubet vento.*

## TRANSLATION.

unusual Joy, they caw and make a Bustle together among the Leaves : The Rains now past, they are fond to revisit their little Offspring, and beloved Nests. Not indeed, I am persuaded, as if they had a Spirit of Discernment from the Gods, or superior Knowledge of Things by Fate : But when the Temperature of the Air and fluctuating Vapours have changed their Courses ; and Jove, veiled in Showers, by his South-winds condenses those Things which just before were rare, and rarifies what Things were dense ; the Image of their Minds are altered, and their Breasts receive now Motions of one Sort ; now of another, while the Wind rolled the Clouds. Hence that Concert of Birds in the Fields, and hence the Cattle frisking for Joy, and the Ravens exulting in hoarse Notes.

But if you give Attention to the rapid Sun, and the Moons in Order following : the Hour of ensuing Morn shall never cheat you, nor shall you be deceived by the treacherous Aspect of a Night fair and serene. When first the Moon collects the returning Rays, if with Horns obscure she inclose dusky Air ; a vast Storm of Rain is preparing for the Swains and Mariners. But, if she shall spread a Virgin Blush over her Face, Wind will ensue : Golden Phœbe still reddens with

## NOTES.

416. *Rerum fato prudentia major.* A superior Knowledge of Things by Fate. Some construe the Words thus : *Prudentia rerum major fato*, a Knowledge of Nature superior to Fate, i. e. as I take it, a greater Knowledge than may be accounted for from Destiny and the established Laws of Matter and Motion. Others, *major prudentia in fato rerum*, a superior Insight into Fate,

418. *Jupiter.* Jupiter, no doubt, often signifies the Air ; but the Dignity of the poetical Style lies in these and the like figurative Expressions, and therefore ought not to be lost in a Translation.

427. *Luna revertentes.* These Signs, taken from the Moon, were proverbial :

*Pallida luna pluit, rubicunda fiat, alba serenat.*

*Sin erit pura in quarto ortu*  
*(namque is est certissimus auctor)*  
*nec ibit obtusis cornibus per cœ-*  
*lum; et totus ille dies, et qui*  
*nascentur ab illo, ad exactum*  
*mensē, carebant pluviam ventis-*  
*que: nautæque servati solvent vo-*  
*ta in litore Glauco, et Pano-*  
*peæ, et Inoo Melicertæ. Sol*  
*quoque, et exorietur, et cum con-*  
*det se in undas, dabit signa.*  
*Certissima signa sequuntur solem,*  
*et quæ refert marē, et quæ re-*  
*fert astris surgentibus. Ubi ille*  
*variaverit nascentem ortum ma-*  
*culis, conditus in nubem, refu-*  
*geritque medio orbe; imbres sint*  
*suspecti tibi: namque Notus si-*  
*nister arboribusque, satisque,*  
*pecorique urget ab alto mari.*  
*Aut ubi sub lucem diversi radii*  
*rumpent sese inter densa nubila;*  
*aut ubi Aurora, linquens cre-*  
*centis cubile Tithoni, surget pal-*  
*lida; heu, tum pampinus malè*  
*defendet mites uvas; tam multa*  
*horrida grando salit crepitans in*  
*teſis. Profuerit magis memi-*  
*nisse hoc etiam, cum jam sol de-*  
*cedet Olympo emenso: nam sæpe*  
*videmus varios colores errare in*  
*vultu ipsius.*

*Sin ortu in quarto (namque is certissimus auctor)*  
*Pura, nec obtusis per cœlum cornibus ibit;*  
*Totus et ille dies, et qui nascentur ab illo,*  
*Exactum ad mensē, pluviam ventisque carebunt:*  
*Votaque servati solvent in litore nautæ* 436  
*Glauco, et Panopeæ, et Inoo Melicertæ.*

*Sol quoque, et exorietur, et cum se condet in*  
*undas,*

*Signa dabit. Solem certissima signa sequuntur,*  
*Et quæ manè refert, et quæ surgentibus astris.* 440  
*Ille ubi nascentem maculis variaverit ortum,*  
*Conditus in nubem, medioque refugerit orbe;*  
*Suspecti tibi sint imbres: namque urget ab alto*  
*Arboribusque satisque Notus, pecorique sinister.*  
*Aut ubi sub lucem densa inter nubila sese* 445  
*Diversi rumpent radii; aut ubi pallida surget*  
*Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile;*  
*Heu, malè tum mites defendet pampinus uvas;*  
*Tam multa in tectis crepitans salit horrida grando.*  
*Hoc etiam, emenso cum jam decedet Olympo,* 450  
*Profuerit meminisse magis: nam sæpe videmus*  
*Ipsius in vultu varios errare colores.*

#### TRANSLATION.

Wind. But if at her fourth Rising (for that is the most unerring Monitor) she walks along the Sky pure and bright, not with blunted Horns; both that whole Day, and all those that shall come after it, till the Month be finished, shall be free from Rain and Winds: And the Mariners, preserved from Shipwreck, shall pay their Vows upon the Shore to Glaucus, Panopea, and Melicerta, Ino's Son.

The Sun too, both rising, and when he sets in the Waves, will give Signs. The surest Signs attend the Sun, both those which he brings in the Morning, and those when the Stars arise. When he shall chequer his new-born Face with Spots, hid in a Cloud, and coyly shun the Sight with Half his Orb, you may then suspect Shower: For the South-wind, pernicious to Trees, and Corn, and Flocks, hastens from the Sea. Or when, at the Dawn, the Rays shall break and scatter themselves diversely among thick Clouds; or when Aurora, leaving the Saffron-bed of Tithonus, rises pale; ah, the Vine-leaf will then but ill defend the mild ripening Grapes; so thick the horrid Hail bounds rattling on the Roofs. This too it will be more advantageous to remember, when, having measured the Heavens, he is just setting: For often we see various Colours wander over

#### NOTES.

434. *Nascentur.* The Roman and Lombard Manuscripts, according to Plerius, read *nascentur*. 446. *Diversi rumpent.* The Roman Manuscript has *rumpunt*; Servius and others after him read *rumpunt*.



Cæruleus pluviâ denuntiat : igneus Euros.  
Sin maculæ incipient rutilo immiscere igni ;  
Omnia tunc pariter vento nimbisque videbis 455  
Fervere. Non illâ quisquam me nocte per altum  
Ire, neque à terrâ moneat convellere funem.

At si, cum referetque diem, condetque relatum,  
Lucidus orbis erit ; frustra terrebere nimbis,  
Et claro silvas cernes Aquilone moveri. 460

Denique, quid Vesper serus vehat, unde serenas  
Ventus agat nubes, quid cogitet humidus Auster,  
Sol tibi signa dabit. Solem quis dicere falsum  
Audeat ? ille etiam cæcos instare tumultus  
Sæpe monet, fraudemque et operta tumescere 465  
bella.

Ille etiam extincto miseratus Cæsare Romam,  
Cum caput obscurâ nitidum ferrugine textit,  
Impiaque æternam timuerunt secula noctem.  
Tempore quanquam illo tellus quoque et æquora 470  
ponti,

Obscœnique canes, importunæque volucres  
Signa dabant. Quoties Cyclopum effervere in agros  
Vidimus undantem ruptis fornacibus Ætnam,

Cæruleus color denuntiat plu-  
viam, igneus denuntiat Euros.  
Sin maculæ incipient immiscere  
rutilo igni ; tunc videbis omnia  
fervere pariter vento nimisque.  
Non quisquam moneat me ire per  
altum mare illâ nocte, neque  
convellere funem à terrâ. At si  
orbis solis erit lucidus, cum re-  
feretque diem, condetque eum  
relatum ; frustra terrebere nim-  
bis, et cernes silvas moveri claro  
Aquilone. Denique, quid serus  
Vesper vehat, unde ventus agat  
serenas nubes, et quid humidus  
Auster cogitet, sol dabit signa  
tibi. Quis audeat dicere solem  
esse falsum ? ille etiam sæpe  
monet cæcos tumultus instare,  
fraudemque et operta bella tu-  
mescere. Ille etiam est mise-  
ratus Romam Cæsare extincto,  
cum textit nitidum caput obscurâ  
ferrugine, impiaque secula timu-  
erunt æternam noctem. Quan-  
quam illo tempore, tellus que-  
que, et æquora ponti, obscœni-  
que canes, importunæque volucres  
dabant signa. Quoties vidimus  
Ætnam, undantem fornacibus rup-  
tis, effervere in agros Cyclopum,

## TRANSLATION.

his Face. The Azure threatens Rain ; the Fiery, Storms of Wind. But if the Spots begin to be blended with bright Fire ; then you shall see all embroiled together with Wind and Drifts of Rain. Let none advise me that Night to launch into the Deep, nor to tear my Cable from the Land. But if, both when he ushers in, and when he shuts up the revolving Day, his Orb is clear and lucid ; in vain shall you be alarmed by the Clouds, but you shall see Woods waved by the fair North-wind.

In fine, the Sun will give the Signs of what Weather late Vesper brings, from what Quarter the Wind will roll the Clouds serene and fair, what humid Auster meditates. Who dares to call the Sun a Deceiver ? He even forewarns often that dark Insurrections are at hand, and that Treachery and secret Wars are swelling to a Head. He also sympathized with Rome on Cæsar's Death, when he covered his bright Head with a dark ensanguined Hue, and the impious Age feared eternal Night. Though at that Time the Earth too, and Ocean's watery Plains, Dogs in hideous Howlings, and Birds, by importunate unseasonable Screams, gave ominous Signs. How often have we seen Mount Ætna from its burst Furnaces boil over in Waves on the Lands of the Cyclops, and shoot

## NOTES.

458. Cum referetque, &c. Literally, When he shall both bring back the Day, and shut it up when brought back.

467. Ferrugine. This Word signifies here a dark Red, somewhat resembling that of Blood.

470. Obscœnique canes. i. e. Dogs of bad Omen, howling abominably. Every Thing vile, obscene, or impure, was by the Ancients reckoned inauspicious ; hence the Word signifies direful or unlucky.

volveteque globos flammarum,  
liquefactaque saxa? Germania  
auduit sonitum armorum toto cœ-  
lo: et Alpes tremuerunt insoli-  
tis motibus. Ingens vox quoque  
est exaudita vulgò per silentes  
lucos, et simulacra, pallentia  
miris modis, sunt visa sub ob-  
scurum noctis; pecudesque sunt  
locutæ, infandum! amnes sistunt,  
terræque debiscunt; et mœstum  
ebur illacrymat templis, æraque fu-  
dant. Eridanus, rex fluvio-  
rum, proluit silvas, contorquens  
eas insano vortice, tulitque ar-  
menta cum stabulis per omnes  
campos. Nec eodem tempore  
aut minaces fibræ cessavere ap-  
parere tristibus extis, aut cruor  
cessavit manare puteis; et urbes  
resonare aliè per noctem, lupis  
ululantibus. Non plura fulgu-  
ra aliàs ceciderunt sereno cœlo;  
nec diræ comæ toties arserunt.  
Ergo Philippi videre Romanas  
acies concurrere iterum inter sese  
paribus telis:

Flammarumque globos, liquefactaque volvere  
saxa?

Armorum sonitum toto Germania cœlo  
Audiit: insolitis tremuerunt motibus Alpes. 475  
Vox quoque per lucos vulgò exaudita silentes  
Ingens, et simulacra modis pallentia miris  
Visa sub obscurum noctis; pecudesque locutæ,  
Infandum! sistunt amnes, terræque dehiscunt;  
Et mœstum illacrymat templis ebur, æraque fu-  
dant. 480

Proluit insano contorquens vortice silvas  
Fluviorum rex Eridanus; camposque per omnes  
Cum stabulis armenta tulit. Nec tempore eodem  
Tristibus aut extis fibræ apparere minaces,  
Aut puteis manare cruor cessavit; et aliè 485  
Per noctem resonare, lupis ululantibus, urbes.  
Non aliàs cœlo ceciderunt plura sereno  
Fulgura; nec diræ toties arserunt cometæ.  
Ergo inter sese paribus concurrere telis  
Romanas acies iterum videre Philippi: 490

#### TRANSLATION.

up into the Air Globes of Flame, and molten Rocks? Germany heard a Clashing of Arms over all the Sky: The Alps trembled with uncommon Earthquakes. A mighty Voice too was commonly heard through the silent Groves, and Spectres, hideously pale, were seen under Cloud of Night: And the very Cattle (O horrid!) spoke. Rivers stopped their Courses, Earth yawned wide: The mourning Ivory weeps in the Temples, and the brazen Statues sweat. Eridanus, Supreme of Rivers, overflowed, whirling in his furious Eddy whole Woods along, and bore away the Herds with their Stalls over all the Plains. Nor at the same Time did either the Fibres fail to appear threatening in the baleful Entrails, or Streams of Blood to flow from the Wells; and Cities to resound aloud with Wolves howling by Night. Never did Lightning fall in greater Quantities from a serene Sky: Nor did direful Comets so often blaze. For this Philippi twice hath seen the Roman Armies in intestine War engage: Nor seemed it unbecoming

#### NOTES.

482. *Fluviorum rex Eridanus.* The Poet the one Side, and *Augustus* and *M. Antony* here, on purpose to express the Rapidity of this on the other. But it is certain, from *His-*  
*River*, begins the Verse with two short Syl-  
lables. The *Eridanus*, or *Po*, rises from the widely distant from each other; for the former  
Foot of Mount *Vesulus*, and, passing through was fought on the Plains of *Pharsalus* in  
the *Cisalpine Gaul*, falls into the *Adriatic Sea* *Italy*, the other at *Philippi* in *Thrace*,  
*Virgil* calls it the King of Rivers, because it is which two Places are above two hundred Miles  
the largest and most famous of all the Rivers in Distance the one from the other. It can hardly  
*Italy*. be conceived what Confusion there is among

490. *Romanas acies iterum videre Philippi* Interpreters in their Attempts to unravel this  
It is generally agreed that *Virgil* here means great Difficulty. *Servius*, *Stephanus* in his  
those two Battles which are so famous in *His-*  
*story*, the one between *Cæsar* and *Pompey*, *Thesaurus*, *Paavus*, *Dr. Hey*, *Torrenius*,  
and the other between *Brutus* and *Cassius* on especially the two celebrated Writers of the  
*Roman*



Nec fuit indignum Superis, bis sanguine nostro  
Emathiam, et latos Hæmi pinguescere campos.

Scilicet et tempus veniet, cum finibus illis

Agricola, incurvo terram molitus aratro,

Exesa inveniet scabrâ rubigine pila :

495

Aut gravibus rastrois galeas pulsabit inanes,

Grandiæque effossis mirabitur ossa sepulcris.

Dî patrii, Indigetes, et Romule, Vestaque  
mater,

Quæ Tuscum Tiberim, et Romana palatia servas ;

Hunc saltem everso juvenem succurrere seculo 500

Ne prohibete. Satis jam pridem sanguine nostro

Laomedontæ luimus perjuria Trojæ.

nec fuit indignum Superis, E-  
mathiam et latos campos Hæmi  
pinguescere bis nostro sanguine.

Scilicet et tempus veniet, cum,  
illis finibus, agricola, molitus

terram in curvo aratro, inue-  
niet pila exesa scabrâ rubigine :

aut pulsabit inanes galeas gra-  
vibus rastrois, mirabiturque gran-  
dia ossa effossis sepulcris.

Patrii Dî, Indigetes, et Romule,  
materque Vesta, quæ servas

Tuscum Tiberim et Romana pa-  
latia ; saltem ne prohibete hunc

juvenem succurrere everso seculo.

Jam pridem luimus perjuria  
Laomedontæ Trojæ nostro san-  
guine.

## TRANSLATION.

to the Gods, that Emathia, and the extensive Plains of Hæmus, should twice be  
fattened with our Blood. Nay, and the Time shall come, when in those  
Regions the Husbandman, labouring the Ground with the crooked Plough, shall  
find Javelins half consumed with corrosive Rust : Or with his cumbrous Harrows  
shall clash on empty Helmets, and having dug up Graves admire at the huge  
Bones.

Ye guardian Deities of my Country, ye Indiges, and thou, O Romulus, and  
Mother Vesta, who preside over the Tuscan Tiber, and the Palaces of Rome ;  
forbid it not at least that this young Prince repair the Ruins of the Age. Long  
since have we with our Blood atoned for the Perjuries of Laomedon's Troy.

## NOTES.

Roman History, Catres and Roxille ; all these, and Numbers of others, will needs have it that both these Battles were fought on the same Spot. But this Opinion is quite inconsistent with the plainest Testimony of the most authentic Historians, tends to subvert the Credibility of all History whatsoever, and lay a Foundation for universal Scepticism.

If the Reader would see a satisfactory Solution of this Difficulty, he may consult a Pamphlet published in the way of Letters by Mr. Heldefworth, intitled *Pharsalia and Philippi*. The Sum of that Gentleman's Opinion is this : " That Virgil means by his two Battles of *Philippi*, not two Battles fought on the same individual Spot, but at two distant Places of the same Name, the former at *Philippa* (alias *Thesæ Philia*) near *Pharsalus* in *Thessaly* ; the latter at *Philippi* near the Confines of *Thrace*. And though the Historians (all except *Lucius Florus*) for Distinction's sake, call the latter Battle only by the Name of *Philippi* ; yet, as there was a *Philippi* likewise near *Pharsalia* in Sight of which the former was fought, the Poets, for certain Reasons (which, says he, I shall consider hereafter) call both by the same Name."

As to the Reasons that he says determined Virgil to call both Battles by the same Name, the chief of them, I think, is this : " That, in Compliment to *Augustus*, he might impress the superstitious Romans with a Belief, that the Vengeance of the Gods against the Murderers of *Cæsar* was denounced by Numbers of Prodiges and Omens ; and in so remarkable a Manner, that there appeared in it a particular Stroke of Providence, according to the Heathen Superstition, that the second Battle, which proved fatal to the Romans, should be fought in the same Province with the first, and near a second *Philippi*."

492. *Emathiam*, — *Hæmi*. The same ingenious Gentleman proves that the ancient *Macedonia* or *Emathia*, according to the Language of the Poets, extended as far as the River *Nessus* in *Thrace* to the East, and to the South comprehended all *Thessaly*, and consequently took in the *Pharsalian Philippi* ; so that both Battles, here referred to, were really fought in *Emathia*, as Virgil here says. Again he shews that both *Philippi*'s were near Mount *Hæmus*, which, though commonly reckoned only a Mountain of *Thrace*, was really a Chain of Mountains like the *Alps* and *Apennines* ;

*Jam pridem, ô Cæsar, regia  
cœli invidet te nobis, atque que-  
ritur te curare triumphos homi-  
num. Quippe ubi fas atque  
nefas est versum, tot bella sunt  
per orbem; tam multæ facies  
scelerum: non ullus dignus bo-  
nos habetur aratro, arva squal-  
lent colonis abductis ad mili-  
tiam, et curvæ falces conflantur  
in rigidum ensen. Hinc Eu-  
phrates movet bellum, illinc Ger-  
mania movet bellum: vicinæ  
urbes ferunt arma inter se: le-  
gibus fœderis ruptis: impius  
Mars sævit toto orbe. Ut cum  
quadrigæ effudere sese carceri-  
bus, addunt se in spatia, et  
auriga, frustra tendens retina-  
cula, fertur equis, neque currus  
audit habenas.*

*Jam pridem nobis cœli te regia, Cæsar,  
Invidet, atque hominum queritur curare trium-  
phos.*

*Quippe ubi fas versum atque nefas; tot bella per  
orbem;* 505

*Tam multæ scelerum facies: non ullus aratro  
Dignus honos: squalent abductis arva colonis,  
Et curvæ rigidum falces conflantur in ensen.*

*Hinc movet Euphrates, illinc Germania bellum:*

*Vicinæ ruptis inter se legibus urbes* 510

*Arma ferunt: sævit toto Mars impius orbe.*

*Ut cum carceribus sese effudere quadrigæ,*

*Addunt se in spatia, et frustra retinacula tendens*

*Fertur equis auriga, neque audit currus habenas.*

#### TRANSLATION.

Long since, O Cæsar, the Courts of Heaven envy us *the Possession* of thee, and complain that thou art concerned about the Triumphs of Mortals. Since among them the Distinctions of Right and Wrong are perverted; so many Wars, so many Species of Crimes prevail throughout the World: The Plough has none of those Honours that are its Due: The Fields lie waste, their Owners forced to *bear Arms*, and the crooked Scythes are forged into rigid Swords. Here Euphrates, there Germany raises War: Neighbouring Cities, having broke their mutual Leagues, take Arms *against each other*: Pitiless Mars rages over all the World. As when the four-horied Chariots have started from the Goal, they fly out swifter and swifter to the Race, and the Charioteer, stretching in vain the Bridle, is hurried away by the Steeds, nor is the Chariot heedful of the Reins.

#### NOTES.

*pernix*; the Head or highest Part thereof was in *Thrace*, but all the other Mountains, viz. *Rhodope*, *Pangæus*, &c. quite round to *Pindus* and *Ossa*, branch out from the same Head. *Virgil* himself seems to take the Mount in this extensive View, when he cries out, *Geor. II. 488.*

*O qui me gelidis in valibus Hæmi  
Sisiat, et ingenti ramorum protegat umbrâ!*

*mus* he means the same Country too. But, let that be as it will, there are several Passages in *Lucan* which evidently shew that *Hæmus* reached to the *Thessalian Philippi*. Thus at the latter End of the first Book he prophesies that the Battle of *Pbarsalia* (which he too calls by the Name of *Philippi*) was to be fought under the Rock of *Hæmus*, Verse 681.

*Latosque Hæmi sub rupe Philippos.*

See also *L. VII. 174, 449, 576.*

As all the other Places, mentioned in this Passage, were in *Thessaly* or *Acbaia*, it is reasonable to suppose, that by the Vallies of *Hæ-*

511. *Impius*. Here signifies *cruel, unnatural*, that has no *pietas*, no *Tenderness*, no natural Affection.



## P. VIRGILII MARONIS

## G E O R G I C A.

## L I B E R II.

**H**A CTENUS arborum cultus, et sidera  
coeli;  
Nunc te, Bacche, canam, necnon silvestria  
tecum

Virgulta, et prolem tardè crescentis olivæ.  
Huc, pater ô Lenæe: tuis hîc omnia plena  
Muneribus: tibi pampineo gravidus autumnus  
Floret ager: spumat plenis vindemia labris:  
Huc, pater ô Lenæe, veni; nudataque musto  
Tinge novo mecum direptis crura cothurnis.

## O R D O.

*Haftenus cecini cultus arborum,  
et sidera coeli; nunc canam te,  
Bacche, necnon silvestria vir-  
gulta tecum, et prolem tardè  
crescentis olivæ. Adsis buc, ô  
pater Lenæe: omnia hîc sunt  
plena tuis muneribus: ager flo-  
ret tibi gravidus pampineo au-  
tumno: vindemia spumat plenis  
labris: Veni buc, ô pater Le-  
næe; mecumque tinge nudata  
crura novo musto, cothurnis di-  
reptis.*

## T R A N S L A T I O N.

**T**HUS far of the Culture of Fields, and of the Constellations of the  
Heavens; now, Bacchus, will I sing of thee, and with thee of woodland  
Trees, and of the slow-growing Olive's Offspring. Hither, O Father Lenæus  
(here all is full of thy Bounties: For thee the Field laden with the viny Harvest  
flourishes: *For thee* the Vintage foams in the full Vatts :) Hither, O Father Lenæus,  
come: and, having thy Buskins stript off, stain thy naked Legs with me in new  
Wine.

## N O T E S.

The Subject of the following Book is Plant-  
ing. In handling of which Argument, the  
Poet shews all the different Methods of raising  
Trees; describes their Variety, and gives Rules  
for the Management of each in particular. He  
then points out the Soils in which the several  
Plants thrive best: And thence takes Occasion  
to run out into the Praises of *Italy*. After which  
he gives some Directions for discovering the Na-  
ture of every Soil, prescribes the Rules for dressing  
of Vines, Olives, &c. and concludes the Geor-  
gic with a Panegyric on a Country Life.

2. *Silvestria virgulta.* Forest-trees, chiefly  
those that were used in propping the Vine, as the  
Poplar, Elm, Ash, Osier, &c.

4. *Lenæe.* A Name of Bacchus, of Greek De-  
rivation, from ληνος, *torcular, a Wine-press.*

8. *Direptis cothurnis.* The Cothurnus or  
Buskin was a Part of Bacchus's Dress. *Tac.*  
L. II. *In celebrando vindemiæ simulacra, Silius*  
*Bacchum referens hedera vinetus erat, et cothurnos*  
*gerebat.*

S. *Tinge.* Alludeth to the Custom of treading  
out the Grapes with their Feet.

*Principio est varia natura creandis arboribus: namque aliæ veniunt ipsæ suâ sponte, nullis hominum cogentibus eas: tenentque campos latè et curva flumina: ut molle filer, lentæque genistæ, populus, et canentia salicula glaucâ fronde. Autem pars surgunt de posito semine: ut aliæ cassianæ, æsculusque maxima nemorum, quæ frondet Jovi, atque quercus habitæ oracula à Graiis. Densissima silva pullulat aliis ab radice; ut cerasis, ulmiisque: etiam parva Parnassia laurus subjicit se sub ingenti umbrâ matris. Natura primùm dedit hos modos: his modis omne genus silvarum fruticumque, sacrorumque nemorum viret. Sunt alii modi, quos usus ipse repperit sibi aliquâ viâ. Hic homo, abscindens plantas de tenero corpore matrum, deposuit eas sulcis: hic obruit arvo stirpes quadrifidasque fudes, et vallos acuto robore:*

*Principio arboribus varia est natura creandis: Namque aliæ, nullis hominum cogentibus, ipsæ 10 Sponte suâ veniunt; camposque, et flumina latè Curva tenent: ut molle filer, lentæque genistæ, Populus, et glaucâ canentia fronde salicula. Pars autem posito surgunt de semine: ut altæ 14 Castanæ, nemorumque Jovi quæ maxima frondet Æsculus, atque habitæ Graiis oracula quercus. Pullulat ab radice aliis densissima silva: Ut cerasis, ulmiisque: etiam Parnassia laurus Parva sub ingenti matris se subjicit umbrâ. 19 Hos natura modos primùm dedit: his genus omne Silvarum, fruticumque viret, nemorumque sacrorum.*

*Sunt alii, quos ipse viâ sibi repperit usus. Hic plantas tenero abscindens de corpore matrum, Deposuit sulcis: hic stirpes obruit arvo, Quadrifidasque fudes, et acuto robore vallos: 25*

## TRANSLATION.

First, Nature is various in producing Trees: For some, without any cogent Means applied by Men, come freely of their own Accord, and widely overspread the Plains and winding Rivers: As the soft Osier, and limber Broom, the Poplar and the whitening Willows, with Sea-green Leaves. But some arise from deposited Seed: As the lofty Chestnuts, and the Æsculus, most majestic of the Groves, which, in Honour of Jove, shoots forth its Leaves, and the Oaks reputed oracular by the Greeks. To others a most luxuriant Wood of Suckers springs from the Roots: As the Cherries, and the Elms: Thus too the little Bay of Parnassus raises itself under its Mother's diffusive Shade. Nature at first ordained these Means for the Production of Trees: By these every Species blooms, of Woods, and Shrubs, and sacred Groves. Others there are, which Experience has found out for itself by Art. One, cutting off the Suckers from the tender Body of their Mother, sets them in the Furrows: Another buries the Stocks in the Ground, and Stakes, whose Bottom is split in four, and Poles with the Wood

## NOTES.

16. *Æsculus.* A kind of Oak, which some take to be what we call the Bay-oak. This Tree was consecrated to Jupiter.

19. *Se subjicit.* i. e. *Sursum jacet, shoots up,* See Eccl. X. 74.

22. *Viâ.* Arte, as Cic. de Cl. Or. XLVI. *Antea neminem solitum viâ nec arte, sed accurate tamen, et de scriptis plerisque dicere.*

23. *Hic plantas, &c.* This refers to the Propagation of Trees by Suckers.

25. *Quadrifidasque fudes.* This is the Method of Propagation, by fixing the large Branches like Stakes in the Earth.

25. *Acuto robore.* Trunco exacuto et in mucronem fastigato, as Pliny has it. The *quadrifidas fudes* is when the Bottom is slit across both Ways; the *acuto robore* is when it is cut into a Point, which is called the Colt's Foot. *Essay on the Georgics.*



Silvarumque aliæ pressos propaginis arcus  
 Exspectant, et viva suâ plantaria terrâ.  
 Nil radicis egent aliæ : summumque putator  
 Haud dubitat terræ referens mandare cacumen.  
 Quin et caudicibus scētis, mirabile dictu,  
 Traditur è sicco radix oleagina ligno.  
 Et sæpe alterius ramos impunè videmus  
 Vertere in alterius, mutatamque insita mala  
 Ferre pŷrum, et prunis lapidosa rubescere corna.

Quare agite, ô proprios generatim discite cultus,  
 Agricolaë, fructusque feros mollite colendo :  
 Ne segnes jaceant terræ : juvat Ismara Baccho  
 Conserere, atque oleâ magnum vestire Taburnum.

atque vestire magnum Taburnum oleâ.

30

36

aliæ arbores silvarum exspectant pressos arcus propaginis, et viva plantaria defodi in suâ terrâ. Aliæ egent radicis nil : putatorque baud dubitat mandare summum cacumen, referens illud terræ. Quin et mirabile dictu, radix oleagina, caudicibus scētis, traditur è sicco ligno. Et sæpe videmus ramos alterius arboris vertere impunè in ramos alterius, pŷrumque mutatam ferre mala insita sibi, et lapidosa corna rubescere prunis. Quare agite, ô agricolaë, discite proprios cultus generatim, molliteque feros fructus colendo eos : neu segnes terræ jaceant : juvat conserere Ismara Baccho,

## TRANSLATION.

sharpened to a Point : Some Trees *luxuriant* expect the bent down Arches of a Layer, and living Nurseries in their own *native* Soil. Others have no need of any Root : And the Planter makes no Scruple to commit to Earth the topmost Shoots, giving them back *to her Care*. Nay (what is wondrous to relate) even after her Trunk is cut in Pieces, the Olive-tree shoots forth Roots from the dry Wood. Often we see the Boughs of one Tree transformed, with no Disadvantage, into those of another, and a Pear-tree *thus* changed bear ingrafted Apples, and stony Cornelian Cherries grow upon Plum-tree Stocks.

Wherefore come on, O Husbandmer, learn the Culture proper to each Kind, and soften the wild Fruits by Cultivation : Nor let *even poor and* infertile Grounds lie neglected : It is worth while to plant *even rugged Mountains such as Ismarus* with Vines, and clothe vast Taburnus with Olives.

## NOTES.

26. *Silvarum*. Trees very luxuriant, and abounding with Shoots that look like a little Wood, separate from the Root, as *truncus* is the Body separate from the Head.

25. *Pressos propaginis arcus exspectant*. This describes the Method of raising Trees by Layers, i. e. by bending down a Branch from the Mother-tree, and planting it in the Ground, till it take Root firm enough to nourish itself, which, according to *Columella*, is in the third Year : Then it may be separated from the Mother.

27. *Exspectant*. i. e. By their Luxuriance and Bending down to the Earth, they seem to expect Propagation, and to desire, as it were, that their Shoots may be set in the Ground.

27. *Viva*. i. e. Not separated from their Mother-tree.

29. *Referens mandare*. This is the Method of Propagation, which is called by *Cuttings*. *Referens* signifies giving them back to the Earth, whence they came.

30. *Caudex*. Is properly the Body of the Tree

37. *Neu segnes jaceant terræ*. Dr. Trapp renders it, Let not your Land lie idle. And in like Manner all the other Interpreters I have seen. But the Construction seems rather to be, *neu segnes terræ jaceant, nor let Land however naturally infertile lie neglected* ; which both preserves the Connexion with what goes before, and shews the Propriety of adding *juvat Ismara Baccho conserere*, &c. Mountains by Nature rugged, and whose Soil is *segnis*, infertile, and backward to produce, yet by Culture will turn to good Account : Thus *Ismarus* bears excellent Vines, and *Taburnus* is famous for the Production of Olives.

37. *Ismara*. Ismarus, a Mountain in the maritime Parts of Thrace.

38. *Taburnum*. Taburnus, a Mountain in Campania, between Capua and Nola, fertile in Olives. its modern Name is *Taburo*.

Tuque ades, decurreque inceptum  
laborem unà mecum, ô decus,  
ô meritò maxima pars nostræ fa-  
mæ, Mæcenæ, volansque da  
vela patenti pelago. Ego non  
opto amplecti cuncta meis versi-  
bus: non, si sint mihi centum  
linguæ, centumque ora, et fer-  
rea vox: ades, et lege oram  
primi litoris. Terræ sunt in  
nostris manibus: non tenebo te  
Ei: ficto carmine, atque per am-  
bages et longa exorsa. Arborea  
quæ tollunt se in cras luminis  
suâ sponte, surgunt infecunda  
quidem, sed læta et fortia:  
quippe natura subest solo. Ta-  
men si quis inserat hæc quæque,  
aut mandet hæc mutata subactis  
scrobibus, exuerint silvestrem  
animum: frequentique cultu,  
haud tarda sequuntur, in quas-  
cunque artes voces illa. Nec  
non et illa quæ exit sterilis ab  
imis stirpibus, faciet hoc, si sit  
digesta per vacuos agros: nunc  
altæ frondes, et rami matris o-  
pacant eam, adimuntque fetus illi crescenti, uruntque eam ferentem fructus.

Tuque ades, inceptumque unà decurre laborem,  
O decus, ô famæ meritò pars maxima nostræ, 40  
Mæcenæ; pelagoque volans da vela patenti.  
Non ego cuncta meis amplecti versibus opto:  
Non, mihi si linguæ centum sint, oraque centum;  
Ferreæ vox: ades, et primi lege litoris oram.  
In manibus terræ: non hîc te carmine ficto, 45  
Atque per ambages, et longa exorsa tenebo.

Sponte suâ quæ se tollunt in luminis oras,  
Infecunda quidem, sed læta et fortia surgunt:  
Quippe solo natura subest. Tamen hæc quoque  
si quis

Inserat, aut scrobibus mandet mutata subactis, 50  
Exuerint silvestrem animum: cultuque frequenti,  
In quascunque voces artes, haud tarda sequuntur.  
Nec non et sterilis quæ stirpibus exit ab imis,  
Hoc faciet, vacuos si sit digesta per agros:  
Nunc altæ frondes, et rami matris opacant, 55  
Crescentique adimunt fetus, uruntque ferentem.

#### TRANSLATION.

And now, my Glory, to whom I justly owe the greatest Portion of my Fame, be present, O Mæcenæ, pursue with me this Task begun, and flying set Sail on this Sea now opening wide. I choose not to comprise all in my Verse: Not though I had an hundred Tongues, an hundred Mouths, and an Iron Voice: Be present, and coast along the nearest Shore. The Land is still in View: I will not here detain thee with fictitious Song, nor with Circumlocution and tedious Preamble.

Those, which sprung up spontaneously into the Regions of Light, are unfruitful indeed, but they rise vigorous and strong: For in the Soil lies hid some natural Quality peculiarly suited to them. Yet if any one ingraft even these, or deposit them transplanted in Trenches well prepared, they will put off their savage Nature, and by frequent Culture will not be slow to follow whatever Arts and Methods of Improvement you call them to. And the Suckers also, which sprout up barren from the low Roots, will do the same, if they be distributed through Fields where they have Room to strike their Roots: Now in their natural State the high Shoots and Branches of the Mother overshadow them, and hinder them from bearing Fruit as they grow up, or pinch and starve them when they bear.

#### NOTES.

39. *Decurro*. This is the same Allusion with that in Verse 41. *Pelagoque volans da vela patenti*; *decurro* being applied to prosperous Sailing, when the Ship runs with a gliding Motion along the Waves; as *Æn. V. 212*.

*Prota petit maria, et pelago decurrit aperto.*

41. *Pelagoque volans, &c.* And flying set Sail into the open Sea, i. e. accompany and con-

duct me through this immense Work, which now opens itself to my View like an expanded Ocean.

50. *Mutata*. i. e. *Mutata loco, transplanted*.

55. *Uruntque ferentem*. Pinch or starve it in bearing, by intercepting the Sun and Air.



Jam, quæ feminibus jactis se sustulit arbos,  
Tarda venit, seris factura nepotibus umbram :  
Pomæque degenerant succos oblita priores :  
Et turpes avibus prædam fert uva racemos. 60

Scilicet omnibus est labor impendendus, et omnes  
Cogendæ in sulcum, ac multâ mercede domandæ.

Sed truncis oleæ meliùs, propagine vites  
Respondent ; solido Paphiæ de robore myrtus.

Plantis eduræ coryli nascuntur, et ingens 65  
Fraxinus, Herculeæque arbos umbrosa coronæ,

Chaoniique patris glandes : etiam ardua palma  
Nascitur, et casus abies visura marinos.

Inferitur verò ex fetu nucis arbutus horrida :  
Et steriles platani malos gessere valentes. 70

Castaneæ fagus, ornusque incanuit albo

Flore pyri : glandemque sues fregere sub ulmis.

Nec modus inferere, atque oculos imponere simplex.

Nam quâ se medio trudunt de cortice gemmæ,

Et tenues rumpunt tunicas ; angustus in ipso 75

Fit nodus sinus ; huc alienâ ex arbore germen

Includunt, udoque docent inolescere libro.

*Jam arbos, quæ sustulit se jac-  
tis feminibus, venit tarda, fac-  
tura umbram seris nepotibus :  
pomæque degenerant, oblita pri-  
ores succos : et uva fert turpes  
racemos prædam avibus. Sci-  
licet labor est impendendus om-  
nibus, et omnes sunt cogendæ in  
sulcum, ac domandæ multâ mer-  
cede. Oleæ provenientes è trun-  
cis, vites è propagine meliùs re-  
spondent, et myrtus Paphiæ de  
solido robore. Eduræ coryli  
nascuntur plantis, et ingens fra-  
xinus, populus-que umbrosa ar-  
bos Herculeæ coronæ, glandesque  
Chaonii patris Jovis : etiam ar-  
dua palma nascitur, et abies vi-  
sura marinos casus. Verò hor-  
rida arbutus inferitur ex fetu  
nucis, et steriles platani gessere  
valentes malos. Fagus incanuit  
flore castaneæ, ornusque albo  
flore pyri : susque fregere glan-  
dem sub ulmis. Nec est simplex  
modus inferere atque imponere o-  
culos. Nam quâ gemmæ tru-  
dunt se de medio cortice, et rum-  
punt tenues tunicas, angustus  
sinus fit in nodo ipso : includunt*

*germen decisum ex alienâ arbore huc, docentque illud inolescere udo libro.*

## TRANSLATION.

The Tree again, that is raised from Seed thrown into the Ground. grows up slowly, so as to form a Shade for late Posterity : And its Fruits degenerate, forgetting their former Juices : Thus even the Vine bears sorry Clusters, a Prey for Birds. For Labour must be bestowed on all, and all must be reduced into the Trench, and tamed, and made prolific with vast Pains. But Olives answer our Wishes better when propagated by Truncheons, Vines by Layers, the Myrtles of the Paphian Goddess by Scits from the solid Wood. From Suckers the hard Hazles grow, the huge Ash, and the shady Poplar-tree that furnished Hercules his Crown, and the Oaks of the Chaonian Father Jove : Thus also the lofty Palm is propagated, and the Fir-tree, doomed to visit the Dangers of the Main.

But the rugged Arbuté is ingrafted on the Offspring of the Walnut, and barren Planes have borne stout Apple-trees. Chesnut trees have borne Beeches, and the Mountain-ash hath whitened with the snowy Blossoms of the Pear : And Swine have crunched Acorns under Elms. Nor is the Method of ingrafting and that of inoculating one and the same. For Inoculating is thus, where the Buds thrust themselves forth from the Middle of the Bark, and burst the slender Coats, a small Notch is made in the very Knot : Hither they inclose an Eye from another

## NOTES.

59. Pomæque. Poma here, and in many other Places, signifies all Sorts of Fruits. See Verse 82. and Plin. L. XVII. 10.

63. Truncis. Truncheons called by Columella and Sato, Talcæ : They are the thick Branches sawn in Pieces.

67. Chaoniique patris glandes. Glandes, Acorns, are here put for the Oaks that bear them. Chaonii patris is Jupiter worshipped at Dodona in Chaonia, or Epirus, to whom the Oak was sacred.

*Aut rursus enodes trunci refecantur, et via finditur altè in solidum lignum cuneis: deinde feraces plantæ immittuntur. Nec est tempus longum, et ingens arbor exiit ad cælum felicibus ramis, miraturque novas frondes, et poma non sua. Præterea haud est unum genus, nec fortibus ulmis, nec salici, lotoque, nec Idæis cyparissis: nec pingues ciliæ nascuntur in unam faciem, Orchites, et radii, et pausia amarâ baccâ; pomaque, et siccæ regis Alcinoi: nec est idem furculus Crustumis, Syriisque pyris, gravibusque volemis. Eadem vindemia non pendet nostris arboribus, quam vindemiat insula Lesbos carpit de Methymnæo palmite. Sunt Thasiæ vites, sunt et albæ Mareotides;*

*Aut rursus enodes trunci refecantur, et altè finditur in solidum cuneis via: deinde feraces Plantæ immittuntur: nec longum tempus, et ingens Exiit ad cælum ramis felicibus arbor, 81 Miraturque novas frondes, et non sua poma. Præterea genus haud unum nec fortibus ulmis, Nec salici, lotoque, nec Idæis cyparissis: Nec pingues unam in faciem nascuntur olivæ, 85 Orchites, et radii, et amarâ pausia baccâ; Pomaque, et Alcinoi silvæ: nec furculus idem Crustumis, Syriisque pyris, gravibusque volemis. Non eadem arboribus pendet vindemia nostris, Quam Methymnæo carpit de palmite Lesbos. 90 Sunt Thasiæ vites, sunt et Mareotides albæ:*

## TRANSLATION.

Tree, and teach it to unite with the moist Rind. Or again, in ingrafting, the knotless Stocks are cut, and a Passage is cloven deep into the solid Wood with Wedges: Then fertile Cions are inserted: And in no long Time a huge Tree shoots up to Heaven with prosperous Boughs, and admires its new Leaves, and Fruits not its own.

Moreover, the Species is not single neither of strong Elms, nor of Willows, of the Lace-tree, nor of the Idæan Cypressies: Nor do the fat Olives grow in one Form, the Orchites, and the Radii, and the Pausia with bitter Berries: Nor Apples, and the Orchards of Alcinous: Nor are the Shoots the same of the Crustumian and Syrian Pears, and of the heavy Volemi. The famous Vintage hangs not on our Trees, which Lesbos gathers from the Methymnean Vine. There are the Thasian Vines, and there are the white Mareotides: These fit for

## NOTES.

86. *Orchites*. This is the Reading of *Serquia volam manus impleant*, because they fill the vine, which appears to be right, because it is *Palm of the Hand*. *Ruæus* takes them for spelt in that Manner by the Prose Writers of the *bon Chretien*: others for the *Libralia* or Agriculture. Thus *Pörry*: *Genera earum tria* *Pourders*. *dixit Virgilius, Orchites, et radii, et pausias*. 90. *Methymnæo palmite*. So called from *Methymna*, a City of *Lesbos*, an Island in the *Ægean* Sea, famous for good Wine.

86. *Radii*. The *Radius* is a long Olive, so called from its Similitude to a Weaver's Shuttle. 91. *Thasiæ vites*. So called from *Thasus*, another Island in the same Sea.

86. *Amarâ pausia baccâ*. The Poet mentions the bitter Berry of this Sort of Olive, because it is to be gathered before it is quite ripe; for then it has a bitter or austere Taste.

88. *Crustumis, Syriisque pyris, gravibusque volemis*. The *Crustumis*, so called from *Crustumium* in *Tuscany*, were reckoned the best Sort of Pears. The Syrian Pears, called also *Tarentinæ*, are thought by some to be the *Bergamot*. The *Volemi*, so called from their Largeness; Others understand this of a *Lybian* Wine, from *Mareotis*, a Part of *Africa*.



Pinguibus hæ terris habiles, levioribus illæ :  
 Et passo Psythia utilior, tenuisque lageos,  
 Tentatura pedes olim, vincituraque linguam :  
 Purpureæ, præciæque : et, quo te carmine dicam, 95  
 Rhætica ? nec cellis ideò contende Falernis.  
 Sunt etiam Ammineæ vites, firmissima vina :  
 Tmolus et affurgit quibus, et rex ipse Phanæus :  
 Argitisque minor : cui non certaverit ulla,  
 Aut tantum fluere, aut totidem durare per annos.  
 Non ego te, mensis, et Dîs accepta secundis, 101  
 Transferim, Rhodia, et tumidis, bumaste, racemis.  
 Sed neque quam multæ species, nec nomina quæ  
 sint,  
 Est numerus : neque enim numero comprehendere  
 refert :  
 Quem qui scire velit, Libyci velit æquoris idem 105  
 Discere, quàm multæ Zephyro turbentur arenæ :

numero : quem qui velit scire, idem velit discere quàm multæ arenæ Libyci æquoris turbentur Zephyro :

hæ Mareotides sunt habiles pin-  
 guibus terris, illæ Thasiæ sunt  
 habiles levioribus terris. Et  
 Psythia vitis est utilior vino  
 passo faciendo, tenuisque lageos  
 vitis tentatura pedes olim, vinc-  
 turaque linguam : sunt purpu-  
 reæ, præciæque vites : et, quo  
 carmine dicam te, ô Rhætica  
 vitis ? nec ideò contende cum  
 Falernis cellis. Sunt etiam Am-  
 mineæ vites, ex quibus sunt  
 firmissima vina : quibus et Tmo-  
 lus, et Phanæus ipse rex mon-  
 tium vitiferorum affurgit : mi-  
 norque Argitis : cui non ulla  
 certaverit, aut fluere tantum,  
 aut durare per totidem annos.  
 Ego non transferim te, ô Rho-  
 dia vitis, accepta mensis, et  
 secundis Dîs, et te, bumaste,  
 tumidis racemis. Sed neque est  
 numerus quam multæ species ea-  
 rum sint, nec quæ sint nomina :  
 neque enim refert comprehendere eas

## TRANSLATION.

a rich Soil, and those for a lighter one : And the Psythian more serviceable when dried, and the thin *light* Lageos, which will try the Feet at length, bind the Tongue : The Purple, and the Rath-ripe : And in what Numbers shall I sing of thee, O Rhetian Grape ? Nor therefore vie thou with the Falernian Cellars. There are also Amminean Vines, bell-bodied Wines : Which even Tmolus and Phanæ King of Mountains honours : And the smaller Argitis, which none can rival, either in yielding so much Juice, or in lasting so many Years. I must not pass thee over, Rhodian Grape, grateful to the Gods and second Courses, nor *thee*, Bumastos, with thy swollen Clusters. But we neither can recount how numerous the Species, nor what are their Names, nor imports it to comprize their Number : Which whoever would know, the same may seek to learn how numerous are the Sands of the Lybian Sea tossed by the

## NOTES.

93. *Passo Psythia*, &c. *Passum* is a Wine made from Raisins, or dried Grapes. The *Psythia* vitis is probably so called from some City in Greece ; for *Columella* calls it *Græculam*.

93. *Lageos*. So called from *λαγώς*, a Hare, on account of its Colour.

95. *Præciæ*. Quasi *præcoque*, says *Servius*, because they are first ripe.

96. *Falernis*. Campanian Wine, so called from *Falernus*, a Mountain in *Campania*.

96. *Rhætica*. So called from *Rhætia*, a Country bordering upon *Italy*. This Wine is praised by *Cato*, *Strabo*, and other Authors.

97. *Ammineæ*. It is not certain what Wine is here meant.

98. *Tmolus*. A Mountain in *Lydia*, very famous for Wine.

98. *Rex Phanæus*. From *Phanæ*, the Name of a Mountain in *Chios*, whose Wines are abundantly celebrated.

101. *Dis et mensis accepta secundis*. i. e. It was so excellent as to be fit for being used in Libations, which were made at the second Courses.

102. *Bumaste*. From the Greek *Βυμastos*, *Bumamma*, because its Clusters swelled out big, somewhat resembling a Cow's Udder.

aut, ubi Eurus violentior incidit navigiis nosse, quot Ionii fluctus veniant ad litora. Nec verò omnes terræ possunt ferre omnia genera arborum. Salices nascuntur fluminibus, alnique crassis paludibus, steriles omni saxosis montibus, et litora sunt lætissima myrtetis : denique Bacchus amat apertos colles, taxi amant Aquilonem et frigora. Aspice et orbem domitum extremis cultoribus, Eoasque domos Arabum, pictosque Gelonos. Patriæ sunt divisæ arboribus. India sola fert nigrum ebum, et thurea virga est Sabæis solis. Quid referam tibi balsamaque sudantia ex odorato ligno, et baccas semper frondentis acanthi ? quid referam nemora Æthiopum molli canentia lanâ ? utque Seres depectant tenuia vellera feliis ? aut quos lucos India proprior Oceano, sinus extremi orbis, gerit ? ubi haud ullæ sagittæ potuere vincere summum aëra.

Aut, ubi navigiis violentior incidit Eurus,  
Nosse, quot Ionii veniant ad litora fluctus.

Nec verò terræ ferre omnes omnia possunt.  
Fluminibus salices, crassisque paludibus alni 110  
Nascuntur : steriles saxosis montibus omni,  
Litora myrtetis lætissima : denique apertos  
Bacchus amat colles : Aquilonem et frigora taxi.

Aspice et extremis domitum cultoribus orbem,  
Eoasque domos Arabum, pictosque Gelonos. 115  
Divisæ arboribus patriæ. Sola India nigrum  
Fert ebum : solis est thurea virga Sabæis.  
Quid tibi odorato referam sudantia ligno  
Balsamaque, et baccas semper frondentis acanthi ?  
Quid nemora Æthiopum molli canentia lanâ ? 120  
Velleraque ut foliis depectant tenuia Seres ?  
Aut quos Oceano proprior gerit India lucos,  
Extremi sinus orbis ? ubi aëra vincere summum

#### TRANSLATION.

Zephyr. Or to know how many Waves of the Ionian Sea come *rolling* to the Shores, when Eurus, more violent, falls upon the Ships.

But neither can all Soils bear all Sorts of *Trees*. Willows grow along the Rivers, and Alders in miry Fens : The barren wild Ashes on rocky Mountains. The Shores rejoice most in Myrtle Groves : Bacchus finally loves open Hills : The Yews the North-wind and the Colds.

Survey also *those Parts* of the Globe *that are* subdued *and cultivated* by Hinds most remote, both the eastern Habitations of the Arabians, and the painted Geloni. Countries are distinguished by their Trees. India alone bears black Ebony : The Frankincense-tree belongs to the Sabæans only. Why should I mention to thee Balms distilling from the fragrant Woods, and the Berries of the ever-green Acanthus ? Why the Forests of the Ethiopians whitening with downy Wool ? And how the Seres comb the fine *silky* Fleeces from the Leaves ? Or the Groves which India, nearer the Ocean, produces, the utmost Skirts of the Globe ?

#### NOTES.

115. *Pictos Gelonos*. The Geloni were a People and the other an Herb, to which he elsewhere of Scythia, who painted their Faces. refers. It is observed, that the Flowers grow

116. *Sola India—fert ebum*. Theophrastus in little Balls, which *Virgil* might poetically call Berries.  
was of the same Opinion, that Ebony was peculiar to India ; but other Authors tell us, that the best Ebony is brought from Ethiopia.

119. *Balsamaque*. According to the best Accounts of modern Authors, the true Country of the Balsam-plant is *Arabia Felix*. The Balsam flows out of the Branches by making Incisions in the Summer Months.

119. *Baccas semper frondentis acanthi*. There are two Sorts of the *Acanthus* ; the one an Egyptian Tree, of which the Poet here speaks ;

120. *Nemora Æthiopum molli canentia lanâ*. The Forests abounding with Cotton-trees.

121. *Velleraque ut foliis depectant tenuia Seres ?* The Seres were a People of India who furnished the other Parts of the World with Silk. The Ancients were generally ignorant of the Manner in which it was spun by the Silkworms, and imagined it was a Sort of Down gathered from the Leaves of the Trees.



Arboris haud ullæ jactu potuere sagittæ :  
 Et gens illa quidem sumptis non tarda pharetris. 125  
 Media fert tristes succos, tardumque saporem  
 Felicis mali : quo non præsentius ullum,  
 Pocula siquando sævæ infecere novercæ,  
 Miscueruntque herbas, et non innoxia verba,  
 Auxilium venit : ac membris agit atra venena. 130  
 Ipsa ingens arbor, faciemque simillima lauro :  
 Et, si non alium latè jactaret odorem,  
 Laurus erat. Folia haud ullis labentia ventis :  
 Flos apprima tenax. Animas et clementia Medi  
 Ora fovent illo, et senibus medicantur anhelis. 135  
 Sed neque Medorum silvæ, ditissima terra,  
 Nec pulcher Ganges, atque auro turbidus Hermus,  
 Laudibus Italiæ certent ; non Bactra, neque Indi,  
 Totaque thuriferis Panchaia pinguis arenis.  
 Hæc loca non tauri spirantes naribus ignem 140  
 Invertère, satis immanis dentibus hydri ;  
 Nec galeis, densisque virum seges horruit hastis :

arboris jactu : et tamen illa  
 gens quidem non est tarda pha-  
 retris sumptis. Media fert tris-  
 tes succos tardumque saporem  
 felicis mali : quo non ullum præ-  
 sentius auxilium venit, ac agit  
 atra venena membris, siquando  
 sævæ novercæ infecere pocula,  
 miscueruntque herbas, et non  
 innoxia verba. Ipsa est ingens  
 arbor, simillimaque lauro quoad  
 faciem : et, si non jactaret a-  
 lium odorem latè, erat laurus.  
 Folia haud sunt labentia ullis  
 ventis : ejus flos est apprima  
 tenax : Medi fovent animas et  
 clementia ora, et medicantur anhe-  
 lis senibus illo flore. Sed neque  
 silvæ Medorum, ditissima terra,  
 nec pulcher Ganges, atque Her-  
 mus turbidus auro certent laudi-  
 bus Italiæ : non Bactra, neque  
 Indi, totaque Panchaia pinguis  
 thuriferis arenis. Non tauri,  
 spirantes ignem naribus, inver-  
 tère hæc loca, dentibus immanis  
 hydri satis ; nec seges virum hor-  
 ruit galeis densisque hastis :

## TRANSLATION.

Where no Arrows by their Flight have been able to surmount the airy Summit of the Trees : And yet that Nation is not unskilful in Archery. Media bears the bitter Juices, and the permanent Relish of the happy Apple : Than which no Remedy comes more seasonable, and more effectually expels the black Venom from the Limbs, what Time cruel Stepmothers have poisoned a Cup, and mingled Herbs, and not innoxious Spells. The Tree itself is stately, and in Form most like a Bay : Its Leaves fall not off by any Winds : Its Blossoms are exceedingly tenacious. With it the Medes correct their Breaths and unsavoury Mouths, and cure their asthmatic old Men.

But neither the Forests of Media, that richest Country, nor the beautiful Ganges, and Hermus, turbid with golden Sands, can match the Praises of Italy : Not Bactra, nor the Indians, and Panchaia, all enriched with Incense-bearing Soil. Bulls breathing Fire from their Nostrils never plowed these Regions, to be sown with a hideous Dragon's Teeth ; nor did ever a Crop of Men shoot dreadful up

## NOTES.

126. *Media fert tristes succos.* The Fruit called *happy* on account of its great Virtues. here mentioned is certainly the Citron ; for *Dioscorides* says expressly, that the Fruit, which the *Greeks* call *Medicum*, is in the *Latin* called *Citrium*. Its Rind is bitter, and its Seeds covered with a bitter Skin ; hence *tristes succos*. By its *tardum saporem* again is probably meant a Taste which dwells long upon the Palate.
127. *Felicis mali.* The Citron is probably
137. *Auro turbidus Hermus.* Hermus is a River of *Lydia* ; it receives the *Pactolus*, famous for its golden Sands.
140. *Hæc loca.* Alluding to the Story of *Jason*, who went to *Colchis* for the golden Fleece ; where he conquered the Bulls which breathed forth Fire from their Nostrils, &c.

*sed gravidæ fruges, et Massicus humor Bacchi implere ea, oleæque lætaque armenta tenent ea. Hinc bellator equus arduus infert sese campo; hinc albi greges, et taurus, maxima cistima, sæpe perfusi tuo sacro flumine, ô Clitumne, duxere Romanos triumphos ad templa Deum. Hic est assiduum ver, atque æstas cum alienis mensibus: Hic pecudes sunt bis anno gravidæ, et arbor bis utilis pomis. At rabidæ tigres, et sæva semina leonum absunt; nec aconita fallunt miseros legentes: nec squameus anguis rapit immensos orbes per humum, neque colligit se in spiram tanto tractu, quanto in quibusdam aliis regionibus. Adde tot egregias urbes, operumque laborem; tot congesta manu præruptis oppida saxis; fluminaque labentia sæcæ antiquas muros urbium. At memorem mare, quod alluit Italiam supra, quodque alluit eam infra?*

Sed gravidæ fruges, et Bacchi Massicus humor  
Implevere, tenent oleæque, armentaque læta.  
Hinc bellator equus campo sese arduus infert; 145  
Hinc albi, Clitumne, greges, et maxima taurus  
Victima, sæpe tuo perfusi flumine sacro,  
Romanos ad templa Deum duxere triumphos.  
Hic ver assiduum, atque alienis mensibus æstas:  
Bis gravidæ pecudes, bis pomis utilis arbor. 150  
At rabidæ tigres absunt, et sæva leonum  
Semina; nec miseros fallunt aconita legentes:  
Nec rapit immensos orbes per humum, neque tanto  
Squameus in spiram tractu se colligit anguis.  
Adde tot egregias urbes, operumque laborem; 155  
Tot congesta manu præruptis oppida saxis;  
Fluminaque antiquos subterlabentia muros.  
An mare quod supra, memorem, quodque alluit  
infra?

## TRANSLATION.

with Helmets and crowded Spears: But teeming Corn and Bacchus's Campanian Juice have filled *the Land*, Olives and joyous Herds possess it. Hence the Warrior-horse with stately Port advances into the Field; hence, Clitumnus, thy white Flocks, and the Bull, Chief of Victims, which, after they have been often plunged in thy sacred Stream, accompany the Roman Triumphs to the Temples of the Gods. Here is perpetual Spring, and Summer in Months not her own: Twice a Year the Cattle are big with Young, twice the Trees productive of Fruit. But here are no ravening Tygers, nor the savage Breed of Lions: nor *poisonous* Wolf-bane deceives the wretched Gatherers: Nor *here* the scaly Serpent sweeps his immense Orbs along the Ground, nor with so vast a Train collects himself in Spires. Add so many magnificent Cities, and Works of elaborate Art; so many Towns upreared with the Hand on craggy Rocks; and Rivers gliding under ancient Walls. Or need I mention the sea which washes it above, and that

## NOTES.

143. *Massicus humor.* Massicus is a Mountain Places of Worship were frequent on its Borders of Campania, celebrated for Wine.

146. *Albi, Clitumne, greges.* The Banks of the Clitumnus, a River of Italy, in Umbria, were famous for feeding white Flocks, which Pliny makes to have been the Effect of the Water.

But, whatever be in that, they were sought for Sacrifice, the white Colour being thought more acceptable to the Gods. For which Reason the Victims were whitened with Chalk when the natural Colour could not be found, as in *Juvenal*, Sat. X. 66.

*Duc in Capitolia magnum Cretarumque bovem.* 147. *Sacro.* Not only because all Rivers were reputed sacred, but because Temples and

Places of Worship were frequent on its Borders.

149. *Alienis mensibus.* i. e. In such Months when other Countries do not feel the Warmth. Thus *Lucretius* uses *alienis partibus anni* in much the same Sense.

150. *Bis pomis utilis arbor.* Varro mentions an Apple-tree which bears twice, *Malus bifera*, ut in *agro Consentino*.

152. *Nec miseros fallunt, &c.* Servius, who alleges that the *Aconite* grew in Italy, takes the Meaning to be, that it deceives no Body, because it is so well known. But this Sense is so low, that one can hardly imagine *Virgil* capable of it; besides, why should the Gatherers



Anne lacus tantos? te, Lari maxime; teque  
 Fluctibus et fremitu assurgens, Benace, marino? 160  
 An memorem portus, Lucrinoque addita claustra,  
 Atque indignatum magnis stridoribus æquor,  
 Julia quâ ponto longè sonat unda refuso,  
 Tyrrhenusque fretis immittitur æstus Avernis?  
 Hæc eadem argenti rivos, ærisque metalla 165  
 Ostendit venis, atque auro plurima fluxit.  
 Hæc genus acre virum, Marfos, pubemque Sa-  
 bellam,

Affuetumque malo Ligurem, Volcosque verutos  
 Extulit: hæc Decios, Marios, magnosque Camillos,  
 Scipiadæ duos bello, et te, maxime Cæsar; 170  
 Qui nunc extremis Asiæ jam victor in oris,

victor in extremis oris Asiæ,

anne memorem tantos lacus?  
 an te, maxime Lari; teque,  
 Benace, assurgens fluctibus et  
 marino fremitu? an memorem  
 portus, claustraque addita Lacui  
 Lucrino, atque æquor circa il-  
 las, indignatum magnis strido-  
 ribus, quâ parte Julia unda  
 sonat ponto longè refuso, Tyr-  
 rhenusque æstus immittitur A-  
 vernis fretis? hæc eadem Italia  
 ostendit rivos argenti, metalla-  
 que æris in venis, atque fluxit  
 plurima auro. Hæc Italia ex-  
 tulit acre genus virum, Marfos,  
 Sabellamque pubem, Ligurem-  
 que affuetum malo, Volcosque  
 verutos: hæc extulit Decios,  
 Marios, magnosque Camillos,  
 Scipiadæ duos bello, et te,  
 maxime Cæsar; qui jam nunc

## TRANSLATION.

below? Or its Lakes so vast? Thee, Larius, of largest Extent, and thee, Be-  
 nacus, swelling with the Waves and Roaring of a Sea: Or shall I mention its  
 Ports, and the Moles raised to dam the Lucrine Lake, and the imprisoned Sea  
 raging indignant with loud Murmurs, where the Julian Wave afar resounds, the  
 Sea being driven back, and where the Tuscan Tide is let into the Streights of  
 Avernus? This same Land hath in its Veins disclosed Rivers of Silver and Mines  
 of Copper, and copious flowed with Gold. The same hath produced a warlike  
 Race of Men, the Marfi, and the Sabellian Youth, and the Ligurian inured to  
 Hardship, and the Volscians armed with sharp Darts: This same produced the  
 Decii, the Marii, and the great Camilli, the Scipio's invincible in War, and  
 thee, most mighty Cæsar; who, at this very Time victorious in Asia's remotest

## NOTES.

be called *miseri*, *miserable*, if they all knew it so well as never to mistake it? Therefore the  
 Meaning must either be, that this Herb grows not at all, or but very rarely in Italy. *Fallunt*  
 has the Force of *interimunt*, because poisonous Herbs only destroy those who are ignorant of  
 their noxious Qualities. So Ecl. IV. 24. *Fallax herba veneni*.

159. *Lari*. The *Larius* is a great Lake at the Foot of the Alps, in the Milanese, now called *Lago di Como*.

160. *Benace*. The *Benacus* is another great Lake in the Veronese, now called *Lago di Garda*; out of which flows the *Mincius*, on the Banks whereof *Virgil* was born.

161. *Lucrinoque addita claustra*, &c. *Lucrino* and *Avernus* are two Lakes of Campania: *Augustus* made a Haven of them, to which he gave the Name of the *Julian Haven*. As in *Suetonius*: *Portum Julium apud Baias, immisso in Lucrinum et Avernum lacum mari, effecit*.

164. *Tyrrhenusque fretis immittitur æstus A-*  
*vernus*. The Lake *Avernus*, *Strabo* tells us, lay

near the *Lucrine Bay*, but more within Land. Hence it appears, that a Canal was made between the two Lakes, which the Poet here calls the *Streights of Avernus*.

165. *Æris metalla*. *Æs* is commonly translated *Brass*, but Copper is the native Metal; Brass being made of Copper melted with *Lapis Calaminaris*.

168. *Affuetumque malo*. Some explain it *accustomed to Deceit*. But it is not likely that the Poet would mention the Vices of the People, where he is celebrating the Praises of Italy. Therefore *malum* here must signify *Hardship* or *Labour*; which agrees with the Character given of the *Ligurians* by *Dionysius*, who says they lead a laborious Life, and live by the Chace.

169. *Marios*. *Julius Cæsar* was related to this Family by Marriage: So that the Poet makes a Compliment to *Augustus*, by celebrating the *Marian Family*.

171. *Qui nunc*, &c. I take the Meaning of this Passage to be, that the mere Fame of thy Victories hath so terrified the *Indians*, that they dare

*avertis imbellem Indum Romanis arcibus. Salve, Saturnia tellus, magna parens frugum, magna parens virum: tibi ingredior res antiquæ laudis et artis, ausus recludere sanctos fontes ejus; canoque Ascræum carmen per Romana oppida. Nunc est locus dicendis ingeniis arborum; quæ robora sint cuique, quis sit color, et quæ natura sit rebus ferendis. Primùm, difficiles terræ, malignique colles, ubi est tenuis argilla, et calculus dumosis arvis, gaudent Palladiâ silvâ vivacis olivæ. Plurimus oleaster, surgens eodem tractu, est indicio, et agri strati filvestribus baccis. At humus, quæ est pinguis, lætaque dulci uligine, campusque qui est frequens herbis, et fertilis ubere, qualem sæpe solemus despicere cavâ convalle montis; cæcis liquantur summis rupibus huc, trahuntque felicem limum: quique campus est editus Austro, et pascit invisam filicem curvis aratris;*

Imbellem avertis Romanis arcibus Indum.

Salve, magna parens frugum, Saturnia tellus,  
Magna virum: tibi res antiquæ laudis et artis  
Ingredior; sanctos ausus recludere fontes; 175  
Ascræumque cano Romana per oppida carmen.

Nunc locus arborum ingeniis; quæ robora cuique,

Quis color, et quæ sit rebus natura ferendis.

Difficiles primùm terræ, collesque maligni,  
Tenuis ubi argilla, et dumosis calculus arvis, 180  
Palladiâ gaudent silvâ vivacis olivæ.

Indicio est tractu surgens oleaster eodem

Plurimus, et strati baccis filvestribus agri.

At quæ pinguis humus, dulcique uligine læta,

Quique frequens herbis, et fertilis ubere campus,  
Qualem sæpe cavâ montis convalle solemus 186

Despicere; huc summis liquuntur rupibus amnes,

Felicemque trahunt limum: quique editus Austro,

Et filicem curvis invisam pascit aratris;

#### TRANSLATION.

Limits, avertest from the Roman Towers the Indian peaceful and disarmed. Hail, Saturnian Land, great Parent of Fruits; great Parent of Heroes: for thee I enter on a Subject of ancient Renown and Art, adventuring to disclose the sacred Springs, and sing the Ascræan Strain through Roman Cities.

Now it is time to describe the Genius's of Soils; what Strength and Energy to each belongs, what Colour, and what its Nature is aptest to produce. First untractable Lands, and unfruitful Hills, where lean Clay abounds, and Pebbles in the bushy Fields, rejoice in Pallas's Wood of long-lived Olives. The wild Olive rising copious in the same Soil is an Indication, and the Fields strewed with woodland Berries. But the Ground that is fat, and gladdened with sweet Moisture, and the Plain that is luxuriant in Grass, and of a fertile Soil, such as we are often wont to look down upon in the hollow Valley of a Mountain; hither Streams glide from the high Rocks, and draw a rich fattening Slime along: And that which is raised to the South, and nourishes the Fern abhorred by the crooked

#### NOTES.

dare not take up Arms against the Romans, were, illiberal, and yield but scanty Increase, but are fain to sue for Peace. Agreeably to 189. *Filicem*. *Masvicius* has *filicem*, which what is reported both by *Suetonius* and *Diodorus Siculus*. So that *avertis* is, "In consequence of these thy Victories thou deter-  
"est."

176. *Ascræum carmen*. By *Ascræan Verse* he means that he follows *Hesiod*, who was of *Ascræa* in *Eccia*.

179. *Collesque maligni*. That are envious, as it reflected the bell in Italy.



Hic tibi prævalidas olim, multoque fluentes 190  
Sufficiet Baccho vites : hic fertilis uvæ,  
Hic laticis, qualem pateris libamus et auro,  
Inflavit cum pinguis ebur Tyrrenus ad aras,  
Lancibus et pandis fumantia reddimus exta.

Sin armenta magis studium, vitulosque tueri, 195  
Aut fetus ovium, aut urentes culta capellas ;  
Saltus, et saturi petito longinqua Tarenti ;  
Et qualem infelix amisit Mantua campum,  
Pascentem niveos herbofo flumine cycnos.  
Non liquidi gregibus fontes, non gramina defunt :  
Et quantum longis carpent armenta diebus, 201  
Exiguâ tantum gelidus ros nocte reponet.

Nigra ferè, et presso pinguis sub vomere terra,  
Et cui putre solum (namque hoc imitatur arando)  
Optima frumentis. Non ulla ex æquore cernes 205  
Plura domum tardis decedere plaustra juvencis :  
Aut undè iratus silvam devexit arator,  
Et nemora evertit multos ignava per annos,  
Antiquasque domos avium cum stirpibus imis

hic campus olim sufficiet tibi  
vites prævalidas, fluentesque  
multo Baccho: hic erit fertilis  
uvæ, hic erit fertilis laticis,  
qualem libamus pateris et auro,  
cum pinguis Tyrrenus inflavit  
ebur ad aras, et reddimus Diis  
fumantia exta victimarum pan-  
dis lancibus. Sin est magis  
studium tueri armenta vitulos-  
que, aut fetus ovium, aut ca-  
pellas urentes culta arbusta; pe-  
tito saltus, et longinqua arva sa-  
turi Tarenti; et talem campum  
qualem infelix Mantua amisit,  
pascentem niveos cycnos herbofo  
flumine. Non liquidi fontes,  
non gramina defunt gregibus:  
et quantum herbarum armenta  
carpent longis diebus, gelidus ros  
reponet tantum exiguâ nocte.  
Terra ferè nigra, et pinguis sub  
presso vomere, et cui est putre  
solum (namque imitatur hoc  
arando) est optima frumentis.  
Non cernes plura plaustra, trac-  
ta à tardis juvencis, decedere  
domum ex ullo æquore. Aut  
illa terra undè iratus arator

devexit silvam, et evertit ignava nemora per multos annos, eruitque antiquas domos avium cum imis  
stirpibus ;

## TRANSLATION.

Ploughs; this in time will afford thee Vines exceeding strong, and flowing with  
Plenty of generous Wine: This *will be* prolific of Grapes, this of such Liquor  
as we pour forth in Libation from golden Bowls, when the fat Tuscan has blown  
the Ivory-trumpet at the Altars, and we offer up the smoking Entrails in the bend-  
ing Chargers.

But if you are studious to preserve Herds of Kine and Calves, or the Offspring  
of the Sheep, or Kids that kill the Nurseries; seek the Lawns and distant  
Fields of fruitful Tarentum; and Plains like those which hapless Mantua hath  
lost, feeding Snow-white Swans in the grassy Stream. There neither limpid Springs  
nor Pastures will be wanting to the Flocks: And as much as the Herds will crop  
in the long Days, so much will the cool Dews in *one* short Night restore.

A Soil that is blackish and fat under the deep piercing Share, and whose  
Mould is loose and crumbling (for this we imitate by ploughing) is generally best  
for Corn. From no Plain will you see more Waggons move homeward with  
slow *heavy loaded* Oxen: Or *that* from which the angry Ploughman has bore  
away a Wood, and felled the Groves that have been at a Stand for many Years,  
and with their lowest Roots grubbed up the ancient Habitations of the Birds;

## NOTES.

192. *Pateris et auro.* This the Commentators which made them generally fat.  
observe to be equivalent to *pateris aureis*, which is 201. *Quantum longis*, &c. What the Poet here  
true as to the Sense. But we are to remember says of the prodigious Growth of the Grass in a  
that *auro* is used for any Vase of Gold: as *Æn. I.* Night's Time seems incredible, yet *Varro* informs  
743.—*pleno se proluat auro.* that *Cæsar Vopiscus* affirmed, that, at *Rosæa*, a  
193. *Pinguis Tyrrenus.* The ancient *Tus-* Vine-pole, being fixed in the Ground, would be  
cans were famous for indulging their Appetites, lost in the Grass the next Day,

illæ arces petiere altum area ni-  
dis relictis : at campus prius ru-  
dis enituit vomere impulso. Nam  
quidem jejuna glareæ clivosi  
ruris, et scaber tophus, et creta  
exesa nigris chelydris, vix mi-  
nistrat humiles cassas roremque  
apibus : nigant alios agros ferre  
æque dulcem cibum, et præbere  
curvas latebras serpentibus.  
terro, quæ exhalat tenuem ne-  
bulam, volucresque fumes, et  
bibit humorem, et ipsa remittit  
eum ex se, cum vult ; quæque  
semper vestit se suo viridi gra-  
mine. nec lædit ferrum scabie et  
salsâ rubigine ; illa, inquam,  
intextit ulmos tibi lætis vitibus ;  
illa est ferax oleæ : experiere,  
colendo, illam esse et facilem pe-  
cori, et patientem unci vomeris.  
Dives Capua, et ora vicina  
jugo Veservo, et amnis Clanus  
non æquus vacuis Acerris, arat  
talem terram. Nunc dicam,  
quo modo possis cognoscere quæ-  
que terram. Si requiras an sit  
rara, an sit densa supra morem ;

Eruit ; illæ altum nidis petiere relictis ; 210  
At rudis enituit impulso vomere campus.  
Nam jejuna quidem clivosi glareæ ruris,  
Vix humiles apibus cassas roremque ministrat :  
Et tophus scaber, et nigris exesa chelydris  
Creta, negant alios æquè serpentibus agros 215  
Dulcem ferre cibum, et curvas præbere latebras.  
Quæ tenuem exhalat nebulam, fumosque volucres,  
Et bibit humorem, et cum vult, ex se ipsa remittit ;  
Quæque suo viridi semper se gramine vestit,  
Nec scabie, et, salsâ lædit rubigine ferrum ; 220  
Illa tibi lætis intextet vitibus ulmos ;  
Illa ferax oleæ est : illam experiere colendo,  
Et facilem pecori, et patientem vomeris unci.  
Talem dives arat Capua, et vicina Vesevo 224  
Ora jugo ; et vacuis Clanus non æquus Acerris.  
Nunc, quo quamque modo possis cognoscere,  
dicam.  
Rara sit, an supra morem sit densa, requiras ;

## TRANSLATION.

they abandoning their Nests fear on high: But the Field looks gay as soon as the Share is driven into it. For lean hungry Gravel of a hilly Field scarce furnishes humble Cassia and Rosemary for the Bees: And the rough rotten Stone, and Chalk corroded by black Water-snake; no other Lands, they say, yield so sweet Food to Serpents, or afford them such winding Coverts. That Land which exhales thin Mists and flying Smoke, and drinks in the Moisture, and emits it at Pleasure; and which always clothes itself with its own verdant Grass, nor hurts the Coulter with Scurf and salt Rust; that will entwine thy Elms with joyous Vines; that is fertile of Olives: That Ground you will experience in manuring both to be friendly to Cattle, and submissive to the crooked Share. Such a Soil rich Capua tills, and the Territory adjoining to Mount Vesuvius, and the Clanus not kind to depopulated Acerra.

Now will I tell by what Means you may distinguish each. If you desire to know whether it be rare and loose, or unusually dense and stiff; (because the

## NOTES.

211. *Enituit*. Signifies it looked sleek, smooth, *widow Waile*, and grows in rough Mountains in and shining, as, when new taken in Ground, if it the warmer Climates.  
be of a rich Mould, it commonly does when first ploughed.

213. *Cassas*. Virgil, says Mr. Martin, men- it is of a crumbling Nature. *Nam Tophus*  
tions two Sorts of Cassia; the one is an aromatic scaber natura friabilis expetitur quoque ab auto-  
Bark, not much unlike Cinnamon, and is pro- ribus.  
bably what we call Cassia Lignea. Of this he

speaks, Verse 466th of this Georgic. 225. *Vacuis Clanus non æquus Acerris*. Acerra  
is the Name of a very ancient City of Campania,  
*Nec Cassia liquidi corrumpitur usus olivi.* which was almost depopulated by the frequent In-  
The other seems to be the Plant which bears the undations of the River Clanus.

*Græcum Gnidium*, called Spurge-flax, or Mountain-



Altera frumentis quoniam favet, altera Baccho ;  
 Densa magis Cereri, rarissima quæque Lyæo :  
 Antè locum capies oculis, altèque jubebis 230  
 In solido puteum demitti, omnemque repones  
 Rursus humum, et pedibus summas æquabis arenas.  
 Si deerunt ; rarum, pecorique et vitibus almis  
 Aptius uber erit : sin in sua posse negabunt  
 Ire loca, et scrobibus superabit terra repletis, 235  
 Spissus ager ; glebas cunctantes, crassaque terga  
 Exspecta, et validis terram proscinde juvencis.  
 Salsa autem tellus, et quæ perhibetur amara,  
 Frugibus infelix, (ea nec mansuescit arando, 239  
 Nec Baccho genus, aut pomis sua nomina servat)  
 Tale dabit specimen. Tu spisso vimine qualos,  
 Colaue prælorum fumosis deripe tectis.  
 Hùc ager ille malus, dulcesque à fontibus undæ  
 Ad plenum calcentur : aqua eluctabitur omnis  
 Scilicet, et grandes ibunt per vimina guttæ. 245  
 At sapor indicium faciet manifestus, et ora  
 Tristia tentantum sensu torquebit amaror.

quoniam altera favet frumentis,  
 altera favet Baccho ; densa ma-  
 gis favet Cereri, quæque rarissi-  
 ma magis favet Lyæo : antè,  
 capies locum oculis, jubebisque  
 puteum demitti altè in solido lu-  
 co, rursusque repones omnem hu-  
 mum, et æquabis summas arenas  
 pedibus. Si deerunt ad replen-  
 dum locum ; uber erit rarum,  
 aptiusque pecori et almis viti-  
 bus : sin negabunt se posse ire in  
 sua loca, et terra superabit,  
 scrobibus repletis, ager est spissus ;  
 expecta cunctantes glebas,  
 crassaque terga, et proscinde ter-  
 ram validis juvencis. Autem  
 salsa tellus, et quæ perhibetur  
 amara, est infelix frugibus, (ea  
 nec mansuescit arando, nec ser-  
 vat suum genus Baccho, aut  
 sua nomina pomis) dabit tale  
 specimen sui. Tu deripe qua-  
 los spisso vimine, colaue præ-  
 lorum fumosis tectis. Ille malus  
 ager, dulcesque undæ hauriæ  
 à fontibus calcentur huc ad ple-  
 num : scilicet omnis aqua elucta-  
 bitur, et grandes guttæ ibunt per

vimina. At manifestus sapor faciet indicium, et amaror torquebit tristia ora tentantium sensu.

## TRANSLATION.

one is fit for Corn, the other for Wine ; the stiff for Ceres best, and the most loose for Bacchus :) For you shall mark out a Place with your Eye, and order a Pit to be sunk deep in solid Ground, and again return all the Mould into its Place, and level with your Feet the Sands at Top. If they prove deficient, the Soil is loose, and more fit for Cattle and bounteous Vines : But if they deny the Possibility of returning to their Places, and there be an Overplus of Mould after the Pit is filled up, then it is a dense Soil ; expect reluctant Clods, and stiff *tenacious* Ridges, and tear up the Land with sturdy Bullocks.

But saltish Ground, and what is accounted bitter, where Corn can never thrive (it neither mellows by plowing, nor preserves to Grapes their Kind, nor to Fruits their Qualities) will give an experimental Proof to this Effect. Snatch from the smoky Roofs Baskets of close woven Twigs, and the Strainers of thy Wine-presses. Hither let some of that vicious Mould, and sweet Water from the Spring be pressed Brim-full : Be sure all the Water will strain out, and big Drops pass through the Twigs. But the Taste will clearly make Discovery, and its Bitterness will distort the Countenances of the Tasters offended with the Sensation.

## NOTES.

233. *Almis*. Vines are called *almæ* in the same sense as *Ceres*, the *Earth*, &c. from *alo*, because they invigorate and give Nourishment.

237. *Validis terram proscinde juvencis*. He mentions the Strength of the Bullocks, to signify

that this Soil must be plowed deep.  
 24. *Sua nomina*. Nomen, when applied to Wines and Fruits, signifies their Qualities : Thus Cato says, *Ne vinum nomen perdat*.

*Item discimus denique hoc pacto, quæ tellus sit pinguis: ea jactata manibus haud unquam fatiscit, sed lentescit ad digitos habendo eam, in morem picis. Humida tellus alit majores herbas, ipsaque est lætior justo. Ab, ne illa sit nimium fertilis mihi, ne ostendat se prævalidam primis aristis! Quæ terra est vis, prodit se tacitam ponere ipso; quæque est levis prodit se. Est promptum prædiscere nigram oculis, et quis color sit cuique. At est difficile exquirere sceleratum frigus: tantum picæ, nocentesque taxi interdum, aut nigre ederæ pandunt vestigia. His animadversis, memento excoquere terram multò antè, et circumdare magnos montes scrobibus: ostendere supinatas glebas Aquiloni antè quàm infodias letum genus vitis. Sunt putri solo optima arva: venti, gelidæque pruinæ, et robustus fessor, movens labefacta jugera, curant id.*

Pinguis item quæ sit tellus, hoc denique pacto  
Discimus: haud unquam manibus jactata fatiscit:  
Sed picis in morem ad digitos lentescit habendo.

Humida majores herbas alit, ipsaque justo 251

Lætior. Ah, nimium ne sit mihi fertilis illa,

Neu se prævalidam primis ostendat aristis!

Quæ gravis est, ipso tacitam se pondere prodit;

Quæque levis. Promptum est oculis prædiscere  
nigram, 255

Et quis cui color. At sceleratum exquirere frigus

Difficile est: picæ tantum, taxique nocentes

Interdum, aut ederæ pandunt vestigia nigre.

His animadversis, terram multò antè memento

Excoquere, et magnos scrobibus circumdare mon-  
tes: 260

Ante supinatas Aquiloni ostendere glebas,

Quàm lætum infodias vitis genus. Optima putri

Arva solo: id venti curant, gelidæque pruinæ,

Et labefacta movens robustus jugera fessor.

#### TRANSLATION.

Again, what Land is fat, we briefly learn thus: When squeezed by the Hand it never crumbles, but in handling it sticks to the Fingers like Pitch. The moist Soil produces Herbs of a larger Size, and is itself luxuriant beyond due Measure. Ah, may none of mine be *thus* too fertile, nor shew itself too strong at the first Springing of the Grain!

The heavy Land betrays itself by its very Weight without my telling you; and *like-wise* the light. 'Tis obvious to distinguish the black at first Sight, and whatever is the Colour of each. But to search out the mischievous Cold is no easy Task: Only Pitch-trees, and sometimes noxious Yews, or black Ivy, disclose its Signs.

These Rules observed, remember to dry and bake the Soil long before, to encompass the spacious Hills with Trenches, and expose the turned-up Clods to the North-wind, before you plant the Vine's joyous Race. Fields of a loose crumbling Soil are best: This Effect the Winds and cold Frosts produce, and the sturdy Delver close plying his Acres tossed and turned upside down.

#### NOTES.

254. *Tacitam.* Without my telling you. Yew are said by *Pliny* and other Authors to be In the same Sense the Word occurs, *Æn.* VI. poisonous. The Leaves also are found to be destructive to Horses.

255. *Oculis prædiscere.* To distinguish it at first Sight, or to learn it by the Eye previously to all Trial.

257. *Taxique nocentes.* The Berries of the

260. *Circumdare.* This *Pierius* assures us to be the Reading of the *Roman* Manuscript, which seems preferable to *concedere* in the common Editions.



At si quos haud ulla viros vigilantia fugit ; 265  
 Antè locum similem exquirunt, ubi prima paretur  
 Arboribus seges, et quò mox digesta feratur ;  
 Mutatam ignorent subito ne semina matrem.  
 Quin etiam cœli regionem in cortice signant :  
 Ut, quo quæque modo steterit, quâ parte calores 270  
 Austrinos tulerit, quâ terga obverterit axi,  
 Restituant. Adeò in teneris consuescere multum est.  
 Collibus, an plano melius sit ponere vites,  
 Quære priùs. Si pinguis agros metabere campi,  
 Densa sere ; in denso non segnior ubere Bacchus :  
 Sin tumulis acclive solum, collesque supinos ; 276  
 Indulge ordinibus : nec seciùs omnis in unguem  
 Arboribus positis secto via limite quadret.  
 Ut sæpe ingenti bello cum longa cohortes  
 Explicuit legio, et campo stetit agmen aperto, 280  
 Directæque acies, ac latè fluctuat omnis

*At si haud ulla vigilantia fugit quos viros ; hi antè exquirunt similem locum, unum ubi prima seges paretur arboribus, et alterum quò mox ea digesta per ordines feratur : ne semina ignorent matrem subito mutatam. Quin etiam signant regionem cœli in cortice : ut restituant unamquamque arborem eo modo quo quæque steterit, eâ parte quâ quæque tulerit Austrinos calores, quâ obverterit terga axi. Est adeò multum consuescere in teneris annis. Quære priùs, an sit melius ponere vites collibus, an plano. Si metabere agros pinguis campi : sere vites densa : Bacchus non est segnior denso ubere : Sin elegis solum acclive tumulis, supinosque colles ; indulge ordinibus : nec seciùs omnis via quadret secto limite arboribus positis in unguem. Ut sæpe ingenti bello, cum longa*

*legio explicuit cohortes, et agmen stetit aperto campo, aciesque sunt directæ, ac omnis tellus fluctuat latè*

## TRANSLATION.

But those, whom not any Vigilance escapes, first seek out a Piece of Ground similar to that whence the Plants are taken, where the first Nursery may be provided for their Trees, and whither it may soon be transplanted in Rows ; lest the Slips take not kindly to this new Mother that suddenly changed upon them. Nay, they even mark on the Bark the Quarter of the Sky, that in whatever Manner each stood, in what Part it bore the southern Heats, what Sides it turned to the northern Pole, they may restore to it the same Position. Of such Avail is Custom in tender Years.

Examine first whether it is better to plant your Vines on Hills or on a Plain. If you lay out the Fields of a rich Plain, plant thick ; Bacchus will not be the more backward to grow in such a Soil when planted thick : But if you lay out a Soil rising with a gentle Ascent, and sloping Hills ; give Room to your Ranks : Yet so as that, your Trees being exactly ranged, each Space may square with the Path cut across it. As often in dreadful War, when the extended Legion hath ranged its Cohorts, the Battalions stand marshalled on the open Plain, the Armies set in Array, and the whole Ground wide waves with gleaming Brads,

## NOTES.

268. *Semina.* In this Place signifies young Plants, as also 301. takes *ubere* for *agro*, as it seems to be, *Æn.* III.

— *Neu ferro læde retuso*

*Semina.*

In the same Sense it is often used by Pliny, Columella, &c.

275. *Denso.* Denso here seems to be the same as *dense confito*. Mr. Martin construes *ubere* with *segnior*, taking *ubere* for Fertility, and makes *denso* the same as in *denso, ordine* being understood. Others follow Rucæus, who

— *Quæ vos à stirpe parentum*

*Prima tulit tellus, eadem vos ubere læto.*

*Accipiet reduces.* And above, Verse 234.

277. *Nec seciùs omnis, &c.* The Order of the Words seems to be thus : *Nec seciùs omnis via quadret secto limite, arboribus positis in unguem : "And no less let every Path, or Space, square with the cross Path, the Trees being planted exactly."* Martin. Where *via* signifies the

renidenti ære, nec dum miscent  
 horrida prælia, sed dubius Mars  
 errat in mediis armis. Sic om-  
 nia intervalla viarum sint di-  
 mensa paribus numeris; non  
 modò uti prospectus pascet ina-  
 nem animum; sed quia non a-  
 liter terra dabit æquas vires  
 omnibus, neque rami poterunt  
 extendere se in vacuum <sup>Æra</sup>.  
 Forsitan et quæras quæ fasti-  
 gia sint scrobibus. Ausim com-  
 mittere vitem vel tenui sulco.  
 Arbor defigitur altius ac peni-  
 tūs terræ; in primis Esculus:  
 quæ quantum tendit vertice ad  
 æthereas auras, tantum tendit  
 radice in Tartara. Ergo non  
 hiemes, non flabra, neque imbres  
 convellunt illam: manet immota,  
 perque multos annos volvens  
 multa secula virū durando vin-  
 cit ætatem eorum. Tum latè  
 tendens fortes ramos et brachia  
 huc illuc, ipsa media sustinet in-  
 gentem umbram. Neve vineta  
 vergant tibi ad cadentem solem;  
 neve fere corylum inter vites: neve

Ære renidenti tellus, nec dum horrida miscent  
 Prælia, sed dubius mediis Mars errat in armis:  
 Omnia sint paribus numeris dimensa viarum;  
 Non animum modò uti pascat prospectus inanem;  
 Sed quia non aliter vires dabit omnibus æquas 286  
 Terra; neque in vacuum poterunt se extendere  
 „ rami.

Forsitan et scrobibus quæ sint fastigia quæras.  
 Ausim vel tenui vitem committere sulco.  
 Altius, ac penitūs terræ defigitur arbor; 290  
 Esculus in primis: quæ quantum vertice ad auras  
 Æthereas, tantum radice in Tartara tendit.  
 Ergo non hiemes illam, non flabra, neque imbres  
 Convellunt: immota manet, multosque per annos  
 Multa virū volvens durando secula vincit. 295  
 Tum fortes latè ramos et brachia tendens  
 Huc illuc, media ipsa ingentem sustinet umbram.

Neve tibi ad solem vergant vineta cadentem;  
 Neve inter vites corylum fere: neve flagella

#### TRANSLATION.

nor as yet are they engaged in horrid Battle, but Mars hovers dubious in the Midst of Arms: Thus let all your Vineyards be laid out in equal Proportions; not only that the Prospect may feed the Mind with vain Delight; but because the Earth will not otherwise supply equal Strength to all; nor will the Branches be able to extend themselves at large.

Perhaps too you may demand what Depth is proper for the Trenches. I could venture to commit my Vine even to a slight Furrow. Trees again are sunk deeper down and far into the Ground; especially the Esculus, which shoots downward to Hell with its Roots, as far as it rises with its Top to the ethereal Regions. Therefore not wintry Storms, nor Blasts of Wind, nor Showers can overthrow it: It remains unmoved, and, rolling many Ages of Men away, outlasts them for many Years. Then stretching wide its sturdy Boughs and Arms this Way and that Way, itself in the Midst sustains a mighty Shade.

Nor let thy Vineyards lie towards the setting Sun; nor plant the Hazle among your Vines: Nor gather your Cuttings from the Top of the Tree, but

#### NOTES.

Spaces between the Rows; lines against the Cross-faths, which in the square Figure cuts the other at right Angles.

284. Numeris. Signifies Harmony, Order, Proportion.

285. Inanem. i. e. Without reaping any other Advantage thence but the bare Pleasing of the Eye.

290. Altius, ac penitūs terræ defigitur arbor. I take the Construction to be, arbor defi-

gitur altius, ac penitūs terræ, not ac arbor defigitur. Virgil here makes a Distinction between vitis and arbor; for Vines were not accounted Trees, but Shrubs, or something of a middle Nature between both. Thus Columella: Nam ex surculo vel arbor procedit, ut olea; vel frutex, ut palma campestris: vel tertium quiddam, quod nec arborem, nec fruticem proprie dixerim, ut est vitis.



Summa pete, aut summas defringe ex arbore plantas :

(Tantus amor terræ) neu ferro læde retuso

Semina : neve oleæ silvestres infere truncos.

Nam sæpe incautis pastoribus excidit ignis,

Qui furtim pingui primùm sub cortice tectus,

Robora comprehendit, frondesque elapsus in altas, 305

Ingentem cœlo sonitum dedit ; inde secutus

Per ramos victor, perque alta cacumina regnat,

Et totum involvit flammis nemus, et ruit atram

Ad cœlum piceâ crassus caligine nubem :

Præsertim si tempestas à vertice silvis

Incubuit, glomeratque ferens incendia ventus.

Hoc ubi ; non à stirpe valent, cæsæque reverti

Possunt, atque imâ similes revirescere terrâ :

Infelix superat foliis oleaster amaris.

Nec tibi tam prudens quisquam persuadeat auctor,

Tellurem Boreâ rigidam spirante movere.

pete summa flagella, aut defringe summas plantas ex arbore (est illis tantus amor terræ) neu læde semina retuso ferro : neve infere silvestres truncos oleæ. Nam sæpe ignis excidit incautis pastoribus, qui ignis, primùm tectus sub pingui cortice, comprehendit robora, elapsusque in altas frondes, dedit ingentem sonitum cœlo : inde secutus, victor regnat per ramos, perque alta cacumina, et involvit totum nemus flammis, et crassus piceâ caligine ruit atram nubem ad cœlum : præsertim si tempestas incubuit silvis à vertice, ventusque glomerat incendia ferens ea. Ubi hoc contigerit, vites non valent reverti à stirpe, cæsæque, possunt reverti, atque revirescere similes imâ terrâ : infelix oleaster amaris foliis solus superat. Nec quisquam, tam prudens, auctor persuadeat tibi movere tellurem rigidam Boreâ spirante.

## TRANSLATION.

those that are near the Roots, which will thrive best, having already contracted a Fondness for the Earth ; so much Love to the Earth avails. Nor hurt your Shoots with blunted Steel : Nor plant among them the Truncheons of the wild Olive. For Fire is often let fall from the unwary Shepherds, which at first secretly lurking under the unctuous Bark catches the solid Wood, and, shooting up into the topmost Leaves, raises a loud Crackling to Heaven ; thence pursuing its Way reigns victorious among the Branches and the lofty Tops, involves the whole Grove in Flames, and condensed in pitchy Vapour darts the black Cloud to Heaven : chiefly if a Storm over Head rests its Fury on the Woods, and the driving Wind whirls the Flames aloft. When this happens, their Strength decays from the Root, nor can they recover, though cut, or sprout up from the deep Earth such as they were : The unblest wild Olive with its bitter Leaves alone survives the Disaster.

Let no Counsellor be so wise in your Eyes to persuade you to stir the rigid Earth when Boreas breathes. Then Winter shuts up the Fields with Frost :

## NOTES.

300. *Flagella summa pete.* Columella uses Geor. I. 443.

the same Word *flagella* for Shoots. The *summa flagella* Mr. Martin takes to be, not the topmost Shoots, as it is commonly understood, but the upper Part of the Shoot, which expert Gardeners advise to cut off, because the upper Parts of the Shoot are never so well ripened as the lower Parts.

310. *A vertice.* From on high, as the South-wind is mentioned to come *ab alto*, as

*Namque urget ab alto Arboribusque satisque Notus, pecorique sinister.*  
312. *Hoc ubi ; non, &c.* Others point it thus, *hoc ubi non* ; when this is not the Case, these wild Olives, mentioned before, are vigorous at the Root, and are able to recover themselves, though cut, and will sprout up such as they were.

Tum hiems claudit rura gelu,  
 nec, semine jacto, patitur affi-  
 gere concretam radicem terræ.  
 Satis est optima cunctis, cum,  
 rubenti vere, candida avis, Ci-  
 conia, invisa longis colubris ve-  
 nit: vel sub prima frigora  
 autumnæ, cum rapidus sol non-  
 dum contingit hiemem equis, sed  
 jam æstas præterit. Ver est  
 adèd utile frondi nemorum, ver  
 adèd utile filvis: vere terræ tu-  
 ment, et poscunt genitalia semi-  
 na. Tum omnipotens pater, Æ-  
 ther, descendit in gremium terræ  
 lætæ conjugis fecundis imbribus,  
 et ipse magnus, commixtus magno  
 corpore tunc, alit omnis fetus.  
 Tum avia virgulta rebrant ca-  
 noris avibus: et armenta repe-  
 tunt Venerem certis diebus. Al-  
 mus ager parit, arvaque lax-  
 ant sinus tepentibus auris Ze-  
 phyri: tener humor superat om-  
 nibus agris: graminaque audent  
 credere se tunc in novos soles:  
 nec pampinus metuit surgentes  
 Austros, aut imbrem actum è  
 cælo magnis Aquilonibus: sed  
 trudit gemmas, et explicat omnes frondes.

Rura gelu tum claudit hiems; nec semine jacto  
 Concretam patitur radicem affigere terræ.  
 Optima vinetis satio, cum vere rubenti  
 Candida venit avis longis invisa colubris: 320  
 Prima vel autumnæ sub frigora, cum rapidus Sol  
 Nondum hiemem contingit equis, jam præterit  
 æstas.  
 Ver adèd frondi nemorum, ver utile filvis:  
 Vere tument terræ, et genitalia semina poscunt.  
 Tum pater omnipotens fecundis imbribus Æther  
 Conjugis in gremium lætæ descendit, et omnes 326  
 Magnus alit, magno commixtus corpore, fetus.  
 Avia tum resonant avibus virgulta canoris:  
 Et Venerem certis repetunt armenta diebus. 329  
 Parturit almus ager, Zephyrique tepentibus auris  
 Laxant arva sinus: superat tener omnibus humor:  
 Inque novos soles audent se gramina tutò  
 Credere: nec metuit surgentes pampinus Austros,  
 Aut actum cælo magnis Aquilonibus imbrem:  
 Seu trudit gemmas, et frondes explicat omnes. 335

## TRANSLATION.

For, when the Slip is planted, suffers the frozen Root to fasten to the Earth.  
 The Plantation of the Vineyards is best, when in the blushing Spring the white  
 Bird comes in, which the long Snakes abhor: Or towards the first Colds of  
 Autumn, when the vehement Sun does not yet touch the Winter with his Steeds,  
 the Summer is just gone. The Spring is chiefly beneficial to the Foliation of the  
 Groves, the Spring is beneficial to the Woods: In Spring the Lands swell, and  
 demand the genial Seeds. Then Almighty Father Æther descends in fructifying  
 Showers into the Bosom of his joyous Spouse, and great himself, mingling with  
 her great Body, nourishes all her Offspring. Then the retired Brakes resound  
 with tuneful Birds: And the Herds renew their Loves on the stated Days.  
 Then beauteous Earth is teeming to the Birth, and the Fields open their Bosoms  
 to the warm breezes of the Zephyr: In all a gentle Moisture abounds: And the  
 Herbs dare safely trust themselves to the Infant Suns: Nor are the Vine's tender  
 Shoots afraid of the rising South-winds, or of a Shower precipitated from the  
 Sky by the violent North-winds: But put forth their Buds, and unfold all their

## NOTES.

320. *Candida avis.* The Stork, which is a same with Jupiter, or the Almighty Father. Thus  
 Bird of Passage, and in such Esteem, Pliny tells Lucetius:  
 us, for destroying Serpents, that in Thessaly it was  
 a capital Crime to kill them.

325. *Tum pater omnipotens.* The Æther or  
 Sky, which in the Heathen Mythology is the  
 enough to sustain the first Heats of the Sun.



Non alios primâ crescentis origine mundi  
 Illuxisse dies, aliumve habuisse tenorem  
 Crediderim; ver illud erat: ver magnus agebat  
 Orbis, et hibernis parcebant flatibus Euri:  
 Cum primùm lucem pecudes hausere, virûmque  
 Ferrea progenies duris caput extulit arvis, 341  
 Immissæque feræ silvis, et sidera cœlo.  
 Nec res hunc teneræ possent perferre laborem,  
 Si non tanta quies iret frigusque caloremque  
 Inter, et exciperet cœli indulgentia terras. 345  
 Quod superest, quæcunque premes virgulta per  
 agros,  
 Sparge fimo pingui, et multâ memor occule terrâ:  
 Aut lapidem bibulum, aut squalentes infode con-  
 chas.  
 Inter enim labentur aquæ, tenuisque subibit  
 Halitus, atque animos tollent sata. Jamque reperti,  
 Qui saxo super, atque ingentis pondere testæ 351  
 Urgerent: hoc, effusos munimen ad imbres:  
 Hoc, ubi hiulca siti findit Canis æstifer arva.  
 Seminibus positis, superest deducere terram  
 Sæpius ad capita, et duros jactare bidentes: 355

*Crediderim non alios dies il-  
 luxisse primâ origine crescen-  
 tis mundi, habuisseve alium  
 tenorem; illud tempus erat ver:  
 magnus orbis agebat ver, et  
 Euri parcebant hibernis flatibus:  
 cum primùm pecudes hau-  
 sere lucem, ferreaque progenies  
 virûm extulit caput duris ar-  
 vis, feræque fuerunt immissæ  
 silvis, et sidera cœlo. Nec  
 teneræ res possent perferre hunc  
 laborem, si tanta quies non iret  
 inter frigusque caloremque, et  
 indulgentia cœli exciperet terras.  
 Quod superest, quæcunque vir-  
 gulta premes per agros, memor  
 sparge ea pingui fimo, et occule  
 ea multâ terrâ: aut infode bi-  
 bulum lapidem, aut squalentes  
 conchas circa ea. Enim inter  
 ea aquæ labentur, tenuisque ha-  
 litus subibit, atque sata tollent  
 animos. Jamque sunt reperti,  
 qui urgerent ea super saxo atque  
 pondere ingentis testæ: hoc est  
 munimen ad effusos imbres: hoc  
 est munimen, ubi æstifer Canis  
 findit hiulca arva siti. Semi-  
 nibus positis, superest deducere  
 terram sæpius ad capita, et  
 jactare duros ferreos bidentes:*

## TRANSLATION.

Leaves. No other Days, methinks, had shone at the first Origin of the rising World; it was *reigning* Spring; the spacious Globe enjoyed Spring, and the East-winds withheld their wintry Blasts: When first the Cattle drew in the Light, and Man's laborious Race upreared their Heads from the hard Glebe, and the Woods were stocked with wild Beasts, and the Heavens with Stars. Nor could the tender Productions of Nature bear this Labour, if so great Rest did not intervene between the Cold and Heat, and if Heaven's indulgent Season did not visit the Earth in its Turn.

For what remains, whatever Layers you bend bown over all the Fields, overspread them with fat Dung, and carefully cover them with copious Earth: Or bury about them spongy Stones, or rough Shells. For *thus* the Rains will soak through, the subtle Vapour penetrate *into their Pores*, and the Plants become stout and vigorous. We find some too who are for pressing them from above with a Stone, and the Weight of a great Potsherd: This is a Defence against the pouring Rains: This a *Defence* when the sultry Dog-star cleaves the gaping Fields with Drought.

After your Layers are planted, it remains to convey Earth often to the Roots, and ply the hard Drags: Or to labour the Soil under the impressed Share, and

## NOTES.

342. *Immissæque feræ silvis, et sidera cœlo.* always the Top; but, as the Poet is here speaking laterally, And the wild Beasts were sent into the Woods, and Stars into the Heavens.

355. *Capita.* Caput vitæ, or arboris, signifies downward.

aut exercere solum sub presso  
vomere, et flectere luctantes ju-  
venas inter vineta ipsa : tum  
aptare viti lèves calamos, et  
hastilia rasæ virgæ, fraxineas-  
que fudes, bicornesque furcas ;  
viribus quarum assuescant eriti,  
et contemnere ventos, sequique  
tabulata per summas ulmos. Sic  
est parcendum teneris vitibus  
dum prima ætas earum ado-  
lescit novis frondibus : et, dum  
lætus palmes agit se ad auras,  
immissus per purum æra laxis  
habenis, acies ipsa falcis non-  
dum est tentanda : sed frondes  
sunt carpendæ, interlegendæque  
vitis manibus. Inde ubi jam  
vites, amplexæ ulmos validis  
stirpibus, exierint, tum stringe  
comas, tum tonde brachia ea-  
rum ; antè reformidant ferrum :  
tum denique exerce dura impe-  
ria, et compesce fluentes ramos.  
Etiam sepes sunt texendæ, et omne  
pecus est tenendum à vitibus :  
præcipuè dum frons est tenera,  
imprudensque labrum ; cui frondi,  
super indignas hiemes, potentemque solem,

Aut presso exercere solum sub vomere, et ipsa  
Flectere luctantes inter vineta juvencos :  
Tum lèves calamos, et rasæ hastilia virgæ,  
Fraxineasque aptare fudes, furcasque bicornes ;  
Viribus eniti quarum, et contemnere ventos 360  
Assuescant, summasque sequi tabulata per ulmos.

Ac, dum prima novis adolescit frondibus ætas,  
Parcendum teneris : et, dum se lætus ad auras  
Palmes agit, laxis per purum immissus habenis,  
Ipsa acies falcis nondum tentanda ; sed uncis 365  
Carpendæ manibus frondes, interque legendæ.  
Inde ubi jam validis amplexæ stirpibus ulmos  
Exierint, tum stringe comas, tum brachia tonde ;  
Antè reformidant ferrum : tum denique dura  
Exerce imperia, et ramos compeſce fluentes. 370

Texendæ sepes etiam, et pecus omne tenendum ;  
Præcipuè dum frons tenera, imprudensque labo-  
rum ;

Cui, super indignas hiemes, solemque potentem,

#### TRANSLATION.

guide your straggling Bullocks through the very Vineyards : Then to adapt *to the*  
*Vines* smooth Reeds, and Spears of peeled Rods, and athen Stakes, and two-horned  
Forks : By whose Strength they may learn to shoot up, to contemn the Winds,  
and climb from Stage to Stage along the highest Elms.

And, while their Infant-age sprouts with new-born Leaves, you must spare the  
tender Vines : And while the joyous Shoot raises itself on high, wantoning through  
the open Air with loose Reins, the Edge of the Pruning-knife itself must not be  
applied ; but the Leaves must be plucked with the in-bent Hand, and culled here  
and there. Thereafter when now they have shot forth, embracing the Elms with  
firm Stems, then cut their Locks, then lop their Arms. Before this they dread the  
Steel : Then, and not till then, exercise severe Dominion *over them*, and check  
the loose straggling Boughs.

Fences too should be woven *around them*, and all Cattle must be restrained ;  
especially while the Shoots are tender, and unacquainted with Hardships ; which,  
besides the rigorous Winters, and vehement *Heat of the Sun*, the wild Buffaloes

#### NOTES.

361. *Tabulata*. The *tabulata* are the Branches is a Metaphor taken from Horses, in Imitation of  
of Elms extended at proper Distances, to sustain *Lucretius* :  
the Vine. Thus *Columella* : Cum deinde ado- *Arboribus datum est variis exinde per auras*  
lescere incipient, fauce formandæ, et tabulata insti- *Crescendi magnum immixtis certamen habenis.*  
tuenda sunt : hoc enim nomine usurpant agricolæ *Per purum in Virgil signifies the same as per*  
ramas truncosque prominentes, eosque vel propius ferro *auras in Lucretius. Horace uses it also for the*  
compesçant, vel longius promittunt, ut vites laxius *Air :*  
diffundantur, &c.

364. *Laxis per purum immixtis habenis*. This *Per purum tenantes*  
*Egit equos.*



Silvestres uri assidue, capreæque sequaces  
 Illudunt; pascuntur oves, avidæque juvencæ. 375  
 Frigora nec tantum canâ concreta pruinâ,  
 Aut gravis incumbens scopulis arentibus æstas;  
 Quantum illi nocuere greges, durique venenum  
 Dentis, et admorso signata in stirpe cicatrix.

Non aliam ob culpam Baccho caper omnibus  
 aris 380

Cæditur, et veteres ineunt proscenia ludi:  
 Præmiaque ingeniis pagos, et compita circum,  
 Theseidæ posuere; atque inter pocula læti  
 Mollibus in pratis unctos saliere per utres.

*silvestres uri, sequacesque capreæ assidue illudunt; oves, avidæque juvencæ pascuntur frondibus vitium. Nec frigora concreta canâ pruinâ, aut gravis æstas incumbens arentibus scopulis nocent vitibus tantum, quantum illi greges, venenumque duri dentis, et cicatrix signata in admorso stirpe nocuere. Ob non aliam culpam caper cæditur Baccho omnibus aris, et veteres ludi ineunt proscenia: Theseidæque posuere præmia ingeniis circum pagos et compita; atque inter pocula læti saliere per unctos utres in mollibus pratis.*

## TRANSLATION.

and persecuting Goats continually insult; the Sheep and greedy Heifers browse upon them. Nor do the Colds condensed in hoary Frost, or the severe Heat beating upon the scorched Rocks, hurt them so much as the Flocks and Poison of their hard Teeth, and a Scar imprinted on the gnawed Stem.

For no other Crime is the Goat sacrificed to Bacchus on every Altar, and the ancient Plays come upon the Stage: And for this the Athenians proposed to the tragic Wits Prizes of Goats about the Villages and Crossways; and amidst their Cups full joyous danced in the soft Meadows on Goat skin Bottles be-

## NOTES.

374. *Silvestres uri.* The *ures*, as described by *Cæsar*, is a wild Bull of prodigious Strength and Swiftnefs, being almost as big as an Elephant: But this cannot be the *urus* mentioned by *Virgil*, being an Animal utterly unknown in Italy. It is more probably what is now called the *Buffalo*.

377. *Aut gravis incumbens scopulis arentibus æstas.* The Meaning seems to be, That Vineyards planted on a rocky Soil, which therefore suffer most in dry Weather, are not so much injured by the most scorching Heat, as by the Biting of Cattle.

381. *Proscenia.* In the Roman Theatre there was first the *Porticus* or Gallery for the Populace, where the Seats were formed like Wedges, growing narrower as they came nearer the Centre of the Theatre, and therefore called *cunei*, or *Wedges*. 2. The *Orchestra*, in the Centre and lowest Part of the Theatre, where the Senators and Knights sat, and where the Dancers and Musicians performed. 3. The *Proscenium*, or Space before the Scenes, which was raised above the *Orchestra*, and where the Actors spoke.

382. *Ingeniis.* The usual Reading is *ingenies*, which is a very useless Epithet in this Place. But *Pierius* found *ingeniis* in all the

most ancient Manuscripts. The Poet here alludes to the ancient Custom, amongst the Greeks, of proposing a Goat for a Prize to him who should be judged to excel in satirical Verse. Thus *Horace*:

*Carminæ qui tragico vitem certavit ob hircum.*

There is a Line in *Horace* not much unlike this of *Virgil*:

“*Quis circum pagos, et circum compita pug-nax.*”

*Magna coronari contemnat Olympia.*—

383. *Theseidæ.* The Athenians, so called from *Theseus* their King, who first civilized and taught them to live in Cities. Tragedy had its Beginning among the Athenians. *Thespis*, an Athenian Poet, is said to have invented it, as we find in *Horace*.

*Ignotum tragicæ genus invenisse Camænæ*

*Dicitur, et plaustis vexisse poemata Thespis;*

*Quæ canerent agerentque peruncti fecibus ora.*

384. *Unctos saliere per utres.* The *utres* were Bags made of Goat Skins. These Skins were blown up like Bladders, and besmeared with Oil. They were set in the Fields, and it was the Custom to dance upon them with one Leg at the Feasts of *Bacchus*: The Skins being very slippery, the Dancers often fell down, which occasioned a great Laughter.

389. *Oscilla.*

*Nec non Ausonii coloni, gens missa Trojâ, ludunt incomtis versibus, solutoque risu; sumptique horrenda ora cavatis corticibus. Et vocant te, Bacche, per læta carmina, suspendantque mollia oscilia ex altâ pinu. Hinc omnis vinea pubescit largo fetu: cavæque valles, profundique saltus complentur, et quocumque Deus Bacchus circumegit bossum caput. Ergo ritè dicemus suum bonorum Baccho patriis carminibus, feramusque lances et illa illi: et hircus, sacer illi, ductus cornu, stabit ad aram; torrebimusque ejus pingua exta in columnis verubus. Est etiam ille alter Labor curandis vitibus, cui nunquam est satis exhausti laboris: namque omne solum est scindendum terque quaterque quotannis, glebaque est frangenda aeternum versis bidentibus, et omne nemus est levandum fronde.*

*Nec non Ausonii, Trojâ gens missa, coloni 385*  
*Versibus incomtis ludunt, risuque soluto;*  
*Oraque corticibus sumunt horrenda cavatis:*  
*Et te, Bacche, vocant per carmina læta, tibi que*  
*Oscilla ex altâ suspendunt mollia pinu.*  
*Hinc omnis largo pubescit vinea fetu: 390*  
*Complentur vallesque cavæ, saltusque profundi;*  
*Et quocumque Deus circum caput egit honestum.*  
*Ergo ritè suum Baccho dicemus honorem*  
*Carminibus patriis, lanceque et liba feremus:*  
*Et ductus cornu stabit sacer hircus ad aram; 395*  
*Pinguiæque in verubus torrebimus exta columnis.*  
*Est etiam ille labor curandis vitibus alter;*  
*Cui nunquam exhausti satis est: namque omne*  
*quotannis*  
*Terque quaterque solum scindendum, glebaque 399*  
*versis*  
*Æternum frangenda bidentibus; omne levandum*

## TRANSLATION,

*smear'd with Oil. On the same Account the Ausonian Colony also, a Race derived from Troy, sport in unpolish'd Strains, and unbounded Laughter; assuming horrid Masks of hollow'd Barks of Trees: And thee, O Bacchus, they invoke in jovial Songs, and to thee hang up soft Images from a tall Pine. Hence every Vineyard shoots forth with large Produce: The hollow Vales and deep Lawns are fill'd with Plenty; and wherever the God hath mov'd around his graceful Head. Therefore will we solemnly ascribe to Bacchus his due Honours in our Country's Lays, and offer to him Chargers and the consecrated Cakes; and the sacred Goat led by the Horn shall stand at his Altar, and we will roast the fat Entrails on Hazle Spits.*

*There is also that other Toil in dress'ing the Vines; in executing which you can never bestow Pains enough: For the whole Soil must be plow'd three or four times every Year, and the Clods are continually to be broken with bended*

## NOTES.

389. *Oscilla.* The Commentators are much divided about the Meaning of this Word. The most probable Opinion is, that they were little earthen

Images of *Bacchus* suspended to the Branches of Trees, where they swung, and were blown about by the Wind, and were thought to bestow Fertility on the Vines, which way soever they turned their Faces. Whence he adds:

*Et quocumque Deus circum caput egit bossum.*

392. *Circum caput egit.* Some think this al-

ludes to the Custom of carrying the Statues of *Bacchus* round the Fields and Vineyards in Procession.

396. *Verubus columnis.* On Hazle Spits, because the Hazles were destructive to the Vines. Hence he says above, Verse 299.

— *Nec inter vites corylum fere.*

400. *Omne levandum fronde nemus.* It is usual to thin the Leaves, to give the Sun a greater Power to ripen the Fruit.



Fronde nemus. Redit agricolis labor actus in orbem ;

Atque in se sua per vestigia volvitur annus.

Et jam olim seras posuit cum vinea froides,

Frigidus et silvis Aquilo decussit honorem : 404

Jam turn acer curas venientem extendit in annum

Rusticus ; et curvo Saturni dente relictam

Persequitur vitem attondens, fingitque putando.

Primus humum fodito, primus devecta cremato

Sarmenta, et vallos primus sub tecta referto :

Postremus metito. Bis vitibus ingruit umbra : 410

Bis segetem densis obducunt sentibus herbæ :

Durus uterque labor. Laudato ingentia rura ;

Exiguum colito. Nec non etiam aspera rusci

Vimina per silvam, et ripis fluvialis arundo

Cæditur ; incultique exercet cura salicti. 415

*Labor, actus in orbem, redit agricolis, atque annus volvitur in se per sua vestigia. Et jam olim cum vinea posuit seras frondes, et frigidus Aquilo decussit honorem silvis ; jam tum acer rusticus extendit curas in venientem annum, et persequitur vitem relictam, attondens eam curvo dente Saturni, fingitque eam am-putando. Primus fodito humum, primus cremato sarmenta devecta domum, et primus referto vallos sub tecta ; postremus metito. Bis umbra ingruit vitibus : bis herbæ obducunt segetem densis sentibus : uterque labor est durus. Laudato ingentia rura : colito exiguum rus. Nec non etiam aspera vimina rusci per silvam cæduntur, et fluvialis arundo cæditur ripis ; curaque inculti salicti exercet nos.*

## TRANSLATION.

Drags ; the whole Grove must be disburdened of its Leaves. The Farmer's past Labour returns in a Circle, and the Year rolls round on itself in its own Steps. And now when at length the Vineyard has shed its late Leaves, and the cold Northwind shook from the Groves their Honours ; even then the active Swain extends his Cares to the ensuing Year, and close plies the *desolate* forsaken Vine, cutting off *the superfluous Roots* with Saturn's crooked Hook, and forms it by pruning. Be the first to trench the Ground, be the first to carry home and burn the *superfluous* Shoots, and the first to return beneath your Roof the Stakes *that propped your Vines* : Be the last to reap the Vintage. Twice a *luxuriant Shade of Leaves* assails the Vine : Twice thick prickly Weeds overrun the Field : Each a *Subject of* hard Labour. Commend large Farms ; cultivate a small one. Besides all this the rough Twigs of Butcher's Broom are to be cut throughout the Woods, and the watery Reed on the Banks ; and the Care of the uncultivated Willow gives *him* new Toil. *And now his Labour seems at*

## NOTES.

405. *Curas venientem extendit in annum.* This autumnal Pruning is already providing for the next Year.

406. *Curvo Saturni dente.* The Scythe or Pruning-hook, which was Saturn's Symbol.

406. *Relictam.* Servius explains it, *a se paulo ante desertam.* But I rather think it represents the Vine forsaken of its Fruits and Leaves in the Situation of a forlorn Mother bereft of her Children ; as *Æn.* IX. 290.

*At tu, oro, solare inopem, et succurre relictæ.*

407. *Attondens.* This is what the Roman Writers on Agriculture call *ablaqueatio*, i. e. the opening the Ground, and cutting away the Roots that grow near the Surface called the Day-roots. So *attondens* is understood by *Cerda* and others.

408. *Primus devecta cremato.* i. e. Be the first in performing every Piece of Labour that belongs to Vines, such as trenching the Ground, pruning, &c. except the gathering of the Grapes, which are the better the longer Time they have to ripen.

412. *Laudato ingentia rura, &c.* The Meaning seems to be, that you may admire the Splendor of a large Vineyard, but that you had better cultivate a small one : Because the Labour of cultivating Vines is so great, that the Master cannot extend his Care over a large Spot of Ground.

413. *Rusci.* The *Ruscus* in *Pliny* is the same with the *Oxymyrsine* : "*Colitur Oxymyrsinen myrti foliis acutis, ex qua fiunt ruri scopæ, truleum vocant.*" And *Dioscorides* describes our Butcher's

*Jam vites sunt vincæ; jam arbutia reponunt falcem; jam effatus vinitor canit extremos antes: tamen rebus est felicitanda, pulvisque est movendus; et jam Jupiter est metuendus maturis uvis. Contra, non est illa cultura oleis: neque illæ expectant procurvam falcem, tenacesque rastros; cum semel hæserunt arvis, tuleruntque auræ. Tellus ipsa, cum recluditur unco dente, sufficit humorem satis oleis, et sufficit gravidas fruges, cum recluditur vomere. Hæc nutritor olivam pinguem et placitam paci. Poma quoque, et primùm sensere valentes truncos, et habuere suas vires, nituntur ad sidera raptim propriâ vi, baudque indiga nostræ opis.*

*Jam vincæ vites; jam falcem arbutia reponunt; Jam canit extremos effectus vinitor antes: Solicitanda tamen tellus, pulvisque movendus; Et jam maturis metuendus Jupiter uvis.*

*Contra, non ulla est oleis cultura: neque illæ 420 Procurvam expectant falcem, rastrosque tenaces; Cum semel hæserunt arvis, aurasque tulerunt. Ipsa satis tellus, cum dente recluditur unco, Sufficit humorem, et gravidas, cum vomere, fruges. Hoc pinguem et placitam paci nutritor olivam. 425 Poma quoque, ut primùm truncos sensere valentes, Et vires habuere suas; ad sidera raptim Vi propriâ nituntur, opisque haud indiga nostræ.*

## TRANSLATION.

*an End,* now the Vines are tied; now the Vineyard lays aside the Pruning-hook; now the exhausted Vintager salutes in Song his utmost Rows: Yet must the Earth be vexed anew, and the Mould still put in Motion; and now *after all* Jove and the Weather are to be dreaded by the ripened Grapes.

On the other Hand, the Olives require no Culture: Nor do they expect the crooked Pruning-hook and tenacious Harrows; when once they are rooted in the Ground, and have sustained the Air. Earth of herself supplies the Plants with Moisture, when opened by the crooked Slipping-iron, and weighty Fruits, when opened by the Share. Nourish with this the fat and Peace-delighting Olive. The other Fruit-trees too, as soon as they feel their Trunks vigorous, and acquire their Strength, quickly shoot up to the Stars by their own *inherent* Virtue, and need not our Assistance. At the same time every Grove is in like Manner with-

## NOTES.

*Butcher's Broom* under the Name of *μύρρον ἄγρια*, or wild Myrtle. It was probably used to bind the Vines in Virgil's Time, since it is mentioned in this Place.

416. *Reponunt.* The Vines are poetically said to lay aside the Pruning-hook, when they have no more Occasion for it.

417. *Canit extremos antes.* Literally, *Sings his last or utmost Rows.*

423. *Dente unco.* May signify any crooked Instrument of one Tine, for opening the Ground about the Roots of the Vine. Mr. Martin renders it a *Draz*, but that is a *bideus*, an Instrument with two Tines; it seems rather to be that Instrument which we call a Slipping-iron.

424. *Cum vomere.* Servius takes *cum vomere*, to be the same as *per vomerem*; *Rucus*, whom Dr. Trapp follows, renders it *fatim cum vomere*, an Hyperbole to denote the Quickness of the Produce. All of them forced!

But the Construction will be easy, if we only supply *recluditur*, which goes before, thus: *Tellus sufficit humorem cum recluditur dente unco, et gravidas fruges cum recluditur vomere.* Plowing, as Mr. Martin observes, being universally thought to increase the Product of the Olives.

425. *Hoc.* Servius, and all the Commentators after him, explain this as if it were *ob hoc*. But the Author of the Essay on the Georgics, who appears to have thoroughly understood Agriculture, and therefore has penetrated more fully into the Sense of his Author, justly observes that the Sense is much better, as well as easier, by construing *hoc* with *vomere*.

426. *Poma.* Here put for Fruits or Fruit-trees in general.

426. *Truncos sensere valentes.* Others understand by this, *so soon as they have taken to the strong Trunks on which they are engrafted,*

429. *Fetus.*



Nec minus interea fetu nemus omne gravescit;  
Sanguineisque inculta rubent aviaria baccis. 430  
Tondentur cytisi, tædas silva alta ministrat,  
Pascunturque ignes nocturni et lumina fundunt.  
Et dubitant homines ferere, atque impendere cu-  
ram?

Quid majora sequar? salices, humilesque genistæ,  
Aut illæ pecori frondem, aut pastoribus umbram  
Sufficiunt, sepemque satis, et pabula melli. 436  
Et juvat undantem buxo spectare Cytorum,  
Naryciæque picis lucos: juvat arva videre,  
Non rastris hominum, non ulli obnoxia curæ.  
Ipsæ Caucaseo steriles in vertice silvæ, 440  
Quas animosi Euri assiduè franguntque feruntque,  
Dant alios aliæ fetus: dant utile lignum  
Navigiis pinos, domibus cedrosque cupressosque.  
Hinc radios trivere rotis, hinc tympana plaustris  
Agricolæ, et pandas ratibus posuere carinas. 445

trivere tympana plaustris, et posuere pandas carinas ratibus.

Nec minus interea omne nemus  
incultum gravescit fetu, incul-  
taque aviaria rubent sanguineis  
baccis. Cytisi tondentur, alta  
silva ministrat tædas, quibus  
nocturni ignes pascuntur, et fun-  
dunt lumina. Et homines du-  
bitant ferere has plantas, atque  
impendere curam iis? Quid se-  
quar majora commoda? sali-  
ces, humilesque genistæ, illæ  
ipsæ sufficiunt aut frondem pe-  
cori, aut umbram pastoribus,  
sepemque satis, et pabula melli.  
Et juvat spectare montem Cy-  
torum undantem buxo, lucosque  
Naryciæ picis: juvat videre,  
arva obnoxia non rastris homi-  
num, non ulli curæ. In Cau-  
caseo vertice steriles silvæ ipsæ,  
quas animosi Euri assiduè fran-  
guntque feruntque, aliæ dant  
alios fetus: dant pinos, lignum  
utile navigiis, cedrosque cupres-  
sosque utiles domibus. Hinc a-  
gricolæ trivere radios rotis, hinc

## TRANSLATION.

out Culture loaded with Offspring, and the uncultivated Haunts of Birds glow with Blood-red Berries. The Citysus is browsed on by Cattle, the tall Wood supplies us with Torches, and thence our nocturnal Fires are fed, and shed on us beamy Light. And after this do Men hesitate about planting and bestowing Care?

Why should I insist on greater Things? The very Willows and lowly Broom, even these supply either Browze for Cattle, or Shade for Shepherds, Fences for the Corn, and Materials for Honey. It is delightful to behold Cytorus waving with the Groves of Narycian Pitch: It is delightful to see the Fields not indebted to the Harrows or any Care of Men. Even the barren Woods on the Top of Caucasus, which the fierce East-winds continually are crushing and tearing, yield each their different Produce: They yield Pines, an useful Wood for Ships, and Cedars and Cypresses for Houses. Hence the Husbandmen have laboured Spokes for Wheels; hence they have framed solid Orbs for Waggon,

## NOTES.

429. *Fetu*. Here is not Fruit, but Produce of Trees, as Geor. I. 55.

*Arborei fetus alibi—virescent.*

And Verse 440 of this second Book.

*Ipsæ Caucaseo steriles in vertice silvæ,*

*Quas animosi Euri assiduè franguntque feruntque,*

*Dant alios aliæ fetus: dant utile lignum*

*Navigiis pinos.*

We are to observe farther, that *inculta* in the second Line is also to be supplied to the first, thus: *Omne nemus incultum gravescit*; for that is plainly the Sense.

437. *Et juvat*. *Ut juvat* would seem to be more in Virgil's Style, and more coherent,

437. *Cytorum*. Cytorus is a Mountain in *Phlagonia*.

438. *Naryciæ picis*. Naryx, or Narycia, was a City of the *Locrians* in that Part of Italy which is over-against Greece.

440. *Caucaseo*. Caucasus is a famous Range of Mountains running from the Black Sea to the Caspian.

444. *Tympana*. Servius explains it the Coverings of the Waggon; but others, seemingly with more Reason, understand it of the Wheels of Waggon that are sold, made without Spokes, and somewhat shaped like Drums.

446. *Frondi-*

*Salices sunt fecundæ viminibus, et ulmi frondibus: at myrtus est bona validis hastilibus, et cornus bona bello: taxi torquentur in Ityræos arcus. Nec leves tilia, aut buxum rasile torno, non accipiunt formam cavanturque acuto ferro. Nec non et levis alnus, missa Pado, innatat torrentem undam: Nec non et apes condunt examina cavis corticibus, alveoque vitiosæ ilicis. Quid æquè memorandam Baccheia dona tulerunt? Bacchus et dedit causas ad culpam: ille domuit lebo furentes Centauros, Rhætumque Pholumque, et Hylæum minantem Lapithis magno cratere. O agricolas nimium fortunatos, si nōrint sua bona! quibus agricolis procul à discordibus armis, justissima tellus ipsa fundit facilem victum humo. Si apud illos alta domus, cum superbis foribus, non vomit ingentem undam hominum salutantum eos manè totis ædibus; nec inbiant varios postes pulchrâ testudine,*

*Viminibus salices fecundæ, frondibus ulmi: At myrtus validis hastilibus, et bona bello Cornus: Ityræos taxi torquentur in arcus. Nec tilia leves, aut torno rasile buxum, 449 Non formam accipiunt, ferroque cavantur acuto. Nec non et torrentem undam levis innatat alnus Missa Pado: nec non et apes examina condunt Corticibusque cavis, vitiosæque ilicis alveo. Quid memorandum æquè Baccheia dona tulerunt? Bacchus et ad culpam causas dedit: ille furentes 455 Centauros letho domuit, Rhætumque Pholumque, Et magno Hylæum Lapithis cratere minantem.*

*O fortunatos nimium, sua si bona nōrint, Agricolas! quibus ipsa, procul discordibus armis, Fundit humo facilem victum justissima tellus. Si non ingentem foribus domus alta superbis Manè salutantum totis vomit ædibus undam; Nec varios inbiant pulchrâ testudine postes,*

## TRANSLATION.

and bending Keels for Ships. The Willows are fertile in Twigs, the Elms in Leaves for Cattle: The Myrtle again is useful for sturdy Spears, and the Cornel for War: The Yews are bent into Ityrean Bows. In like Manner the smooth-grained Lines, or Box that polishes with the Lathe, receive any Shape, and are hollowed with sharp Steel. Thus too the light Alder launched on the Po swims the rapid Stream: Thus too the Bees hide their Swarms in the hollow Bark, and in the Heart of a rotten Holm. What have the Gifts of Bacchus produced so worthy of Record? Bacchus has given Occasion to Offence and Guilt. He quelled by Death the furious Centaurs, Rhæteus, and Pholus, and Hylæus, threatening the Lapithæ with a huge Goblet.

Thrice happy Swains, did they but know their own Bliss! to whom, at Distance from discordant Arms, Earth, of herself most liberal, pours from her Bosom their easy Sustainance. If *there* the Palace high raised with proud Gates vomits not forth from all its Apartments a vast Tide of Morning Visitants: And if *they* doat not on Porticoes variegated with beauteous Tortoise-shell, and on

## NOTES.

446. *Frondibus ulmi.* The Cattle were fed with Leaves of Elms.

448. *Ityræos.* The Ityræi were a People of Cælo-Syria, famous for shooting with the Bow.

453. *Nimium.* Here, and in some other Places, signifies not too much, but exceedingly, or, as we say, beyond Measure or Expression.

460. *Facilem.* Simple and natural, such as is easily procured; in opposition to what is far fetched, and not to be had without great Difficulty: What Horace calls *cibos longè petitus*.

460. *Justissima.* *Proprie*, says Servius, *nam si justus est qui, quod accepit, reddit; terra utique justissima est quæ majore sænore semina accepta restituit.* Or the Earth may be called most just, in satisfying all the natural Demands of her Children.

453. *Inbiant.* This Verb does not always signify to pant after the Enjoyment of a Thing, but to hold it in high Esteem and Admiration. As, *Hor. i Sat. l. 70.*

—*Congestis undique saccis indormis inbians.*  
So that the Meaning is, *What tho' they have not*



Illusasque auro vestes, Ephyreïaque æra ;  
 Alba nec Assyrio fucatur lana veneno ;  
 Nec cassiâ liquidi corrumpitur usus olivi :  
 At secura quies, et nescia fallere vita,  
 Dives opum variarum : at latis otia fundis,  
 Speluncæ, vivique lacus ; at frigida Tempe,  
 Mugitusque boum, mollesque sub arbore somni 470  
 Non absunt. Illic saltus, ac lustra ferarum,  
 Et patiens operum, parvoque assueta juvenus ;  
 Sacra Deûm, sanctique patres ; extrema per illos  
 Justitia excedens terris vestigia fecit.

Me verò primùm dulces ante omnia Musæ, 475  
 Quarum sacra fero ingenti percussus amore,  
 Accipiant ; coelique vias, et sidera monstrent ;  
 Defectus Solis varios, Lunæque labores ;

laboresque lune ;

vestesque illusas auro, Ephyreïa-  
 que æra ; nec apud illos alba  
 lana fucatur Assyrio veneno, nec  
 usus liquidi olivi corrumpitur  
 cassiâ : at secura quies, et vita  
 nescia fallere, dives variarum  
 opum : at otia in latis fundis,  
 speluncæ, vivique lacus ; at fri-  
 gida Tempe, mugitusque boum,  
 mollesque somni sub arbore non  
 absunt. Illic sunt saltus, ac  
 lustra ferarum, et juvenus pa-  
 tiens operum, assuetæque parvo ;  
 sacra Deûm, sanctique patres :  
 Dea Justitia excedens terris fe-  
 cit extrema vestigia per illos.  
 Verò dulces Musæ accipiant me  
 primùm ante omnia, Musæ,  
 quarum sacra ego sacerdos fero  
 percussus ingenti amore earum ;  
 monstrantque mihi vias cæli et  
 sidera, varios defectus solis,

## TRANSLATION.

Vestments curiously embroidered with Gold, and on Vases of Corinthian Brass ; and if *for them* the white Wool is not stained with the Assyrian Drug ; nor the Use of the pure Oil corrupted with Cassia's aromatick Bark : Yet *theirs is* Peace secure, and a Life of solid unfallacious Bliss, rich in various Opulence ; yet *theirs are* peaceful Retreats in ample Fields, Grottos, and living Lakes ; yet *to them* cool delicious Vales, the Lowings of Kine, and soft Slumbers under a Tree are not wanting. There are Lawns, and Dens for Beasts of Chace, and Youth patient of Toil, and inured to Thirst ; the Worship of the Gods, and Fathers held in Veneration : Justice, when she left the World, took her last Steps among them.

But me may the sweet Muses, whose sacred Symbols I bear, smit with the violent Love of philosophic Song, first, above all Things else, receive into Favour, and shew me the Paths of Heaven, and Constellations ; the various Eclipses of the

## NOTES.

not these Things in their Possession, nor place their Happiness in them.

464. *Illusasque*. In quibus artifex ludens aure aliqua depinxerat, says Servius.

464. *Ephyreïaque æra*. Corinthian Brass, from Ephyre, the original Name of Corinth.

466. *Nec cassiâ*. See the Note on Verse 213.

467. *At nescia fallere vita*. A Life that knows not to deceive ; i. e. A Life of solid and substantial Bliss, in Opposition to the Pleasures of Courts and Palaces, which are showy, false, and deceitful. This Sense agrees perfectly well to the Context, and is far more elegant than what is given by others. This Passage is finely imitated by Mr. Thomson in his

Autumn 1136.

O know he but his Happiness, of Men

The happiest be ! who far from public Rage,

Deep in the Vale, with a choice few retir'd,  
 Drinks the pure Pleasures of the rural Life.

What tho' the Dame be wanting, &c.

What tho' retir'd of these fantastic Joys,

That still amuse the Wanton, still deceive ;

A Face of Pleasure, but a Heart of Pain !

Their borrow'd Moments undelighted ail !

Sure Peace is his ; a solid Life estrang'd

To Disappointment, and fallacious Hope ;

Rich in Content, Nature's Bounty rich,

In Herbs, and Fruits, &c.

471. *Illic saltus*. i. e. There are the Pleasures of

the Chace ; which at the same Time leads him to

mention the Hardiness and Temperance of the

Youth.

475. *Dulces Musæ*. Tho' the Poet praises

so much the Pleasures of Agriculture, and a

Country Life ; yet he prefers the more noble En-

tertainments

unde tremor sit terris ; quâ vi  
 alta maria tumescant objicibus  
 ruptis, rursusque residant in se  
 ipsa ; quid hiberni sole tantum  
 properent tingere se Oceano, vel  
 quæ mora obstat tardis noctibus.  
 Sin frigidus sanguis circum præ-  
 cordia obstitit, ne possim acce-  
 dere has partes naturæ ; rura et  
 rigui amnes in vallibus placeant  
 mihi, et inglorius amem flumina  
 silvasque. O si essem ubi sunt  
 campi, Sperchiusque amnis, et  
 Taygeta bacchata Lacænis vir-  
 ginibus ! O sit qui sistat me in  
 gelidis vallibus montis Æmi,  
 et protegat me ingenti umbrâ  
 ramorum ! est felix qui potuit  
 cognoscere causas rerum, atque  
 subjecit omnes metus et inexora-  
 bile fatum, strepitumque avari  
 Acherontis suis pedibus ! et ille  
 est fortunatus, qui novit agre-  
 tes Deos, Panaque, senemque  
 Silvanum, sororesque Nymphas !  
 non fasces populi, non purpura  
 regum, et discordia agitans infi-  
 dos fratres,

Unde tremor terris ; quâ vi maria alta tumescant  
 Objicibus ruptis, rursusque in se ipsa residant ; 480  
 Quid tantum Oceano properent se tingere Soles  
 Hiberni, vel quæ tardis môra noctibus obstat.

Sin, has ne possim naturæ accedere partes,  
 Frigidus obstitit circum præcordia sanguis ;  
 Rura mihi, et rigui placeant in vallibus amnes ; 485  
 Flumina amem, silvasque inglorius. O, ubi campi,  
 Sperchiusque, et virginibus bacchata Lacænis  
 Taygeta ! ô, qui me gelidis in vallibus Æmi  
 Sistat, et ingenti ramorum protegat umbrâ !  
 Felix, qui potuit rerum cognoscere causas ; 490  
 Atque metus omnes, et inexorabile Fatum  
 Subjecit pedibus, strepitumque Acherontis avari !  
 Fortunatus et ille, Deos qui novit agrestes,  
 Panaque, Silvanumque senem, Nymphasque so-  
 rores !

Illum non populi fasces, non purpura regum 495  
 Flexit, et infidos agitans discordia fratres ;

## TRANSLATION.

Sun, and Labours of the Moon ; whence the Trembling of the Earth ; from what powerful Cause the Seas swell high, bursting their Barriers, again sink back into themselves : Why the Winter Suns make such Haste to dip themselves in the Ocean, or what Delay retards the slow-paced Summer Nights.

But if the cold Blood about my Heart hinders me from penetrating into those Parts of Nature ; let Fields and Streams gliding in the Vallies be my Delight ; may I court the Rivers and the Woods, inglorious and obscure. O to be where are the pleasant Thessalian Plains, and the River Sperchius, and Taygetus, the Scene of Bacchanalian Revels to Spartan Maids ! O for one to set me down in the cool Vallies of Hæmus, and shelter me with a thick Shade of Boughs ! Happy he who was able to trace out the Causes of Things, and who cast beneath his Feet all Fears, and inexorable Destiny, and the Noise of devouring Acheron ; Blest too is he who has known the rural Deities, Pan, and old Silvanus, and the Sister Nymphs ! Him neither the Fasces of the People has moved, nor the Purple of Kings, nor Discord persecuting faithless Brothers ; nor the Dacian de-

## NOTES.

tertainments of the Mind, the Charms of Poetry and Philosophy : For 'tis plain that by *Musa* here we are to understand not only Poetry, but also Philosophic Science.

485. *Rigui*. Properly that ooze or refresh the Vallies with Moisture.

486. *Campi*. As the other Places here mentioned are in *Thessaly* : so 'tis probable that by these *campi* we are to understand the pleasant Plains of *Thessaly* called *Tempe*, as in his *Cælex* :

O perules, O Pares es ô gratissima Tempe  
 Fentis Havadryaum ———

486. *O ubi* — ô qui me gelidis, &c. These are not Questions, but Exclamations, which are usually elliptic in all Languages. The Sentence, when full, would run thus : O si, or O utinam essem ubi sint campi — O utinam esset qui, &c.

492. *Strepitumque*. *Strepitus* here may signify the fabulous Noise and Bustle that is made about the infernal Regions. Or the Meaning is, Who, by conforming his Life to the Precepts of Truth and Philosophy, conquered the Fears of Death and future Punishment.



Aut conjurato descendens Dacus ab Istro :  
 Non res Romanæ, perituraque regna : neque ille  
 Aut doluit miserans inopem, aut invidit habenti.  
 Quos rami fructus, quos ipsa volentia rura 500  
 Sponte tulere suâ, carpsit : nec ferrea jura,  
 Insanumque forum, aut populi tabularia vidit.

Solicitant alii remis freta cæca, ruuntque  
 In ferrum : penetrant aulas, et limina regum.  
 Hic petit excidiis urbem, miserisque Penates, 505  
 Ut gemmâ bibat, et Sarrano dormiat ostro.  
 Condit opes alius, defossoque incubat auro.  
 Hic stupet attonitus rostris : hunc plausis hiantem  
 Per cuneos (geminatur enim) Plebisque Patrumque,  
 Corripuit : gaudent perfusi sanguine fratrum ; 510  
 Exsilioque domos, et dulcia limina mutant,  
 Atque alio patriam quærunt sub Sole jacentem.  
 Agricola incurvo terram dimovit aratro ;  
 Hinc anni labor : hinc patriam, parvosque nepotes

aut Dacus descendens ab conjurato Istro flexit illum : non Romanæ res, regnaque peritura flexerunt illum : neque ille, aut doluit miserans inopem, aut invidit habenti divitias. Carpsit fructus, quos rami, quos volentia rura ipsa tulere suâ sponte : nec vidit ferrea jura, insanumque forum, aut tabularia populi. Alii sollicitant cæca freta remis, ruuntque in ferrum : penetrant aulas, et limina regum. Hic petit urbem miserisque Penates excidiis, ut bibat è gemmâ, et dormiat Sarrano nostro. Alius condit opes, incubatque defosso auro. Hic stupet attonitus rostris : plausis plebisque patrumque percussæ theatri (enim geminatur) corripuit hunc hiantem : alii gaudent perfusi sanguine fratrum, mutantque domos et dulcia limina exsilio, atque quarunt patriam jacentem sub alio sole. Agricola dimovit terram incur-

vo aratro ; hinc est labor anni ; hinc sustinet patriam, parvosque nepotes ;

## TRANSLATION.

scending from the conspiring Danube : Nor the Revolutions of Rome, and perishing Kingdoms : He neither pined with Grief, lamenting the Poor, nor envied he the Rich. What Fruits the Boughs, what *Fruits* the willing Fields yielded of themselves spontaneous, he gathered : Nor saw the *rigorous* Iron Laws, the madly litigious Bar, or the public Courts.

Some vex the dangerous Seas with Oars, *some* rush into Arms : *Some* work their Way into Courts, and the Palaces of Kings. One destines a City and wretched Families to Destruction, that he may drink in Gems, and sleep on Tyrian Purple. Another hoards up Wealth, and broods over buried Gold. One, astonished with *the Eloquence* of the Rostra, grows giddy : Another, Peals of Applause, (for it is redoubled along the Rows both of the People and the Fathers) have captivated, and set agape : Some rejoice *in being* stained with their Brother's Blood ; and exchange their Homes and sweet Mansions for Exile, and seek a Country living under another Sun. The Husbandman cleaves the Earth with the crooked Plough ; hence the Labour of the Year : Hence he sustains his Country,

## NOTES.

499. *Aut doluit.* Some explain it of his being in that happy Situation where there are no miserable Objects to disturb him, and excite his Sorrow. To be sure it cannot mean that he is insensible to the Impressions of Humanity and Compassion, but that he is free from the lasting Influence of Grief, Anxiety, Envy, and the like Passions, that prevail elsewhere ; and enjoys a more unruffled State of Tranquillity than is to be found among the Rich and Great.
502. *Tabularia.* Properly the Place where the Records and public Registers were kept.
503. *Cæca.* *Ruunt* renders it *profunda* ; but it seems rather to mean *unseen*, i. e. *full of unseen Dangers.*
503. *Ruuntque.* *Alii* must be supplied to all the three Verbs.
506. *Sarrano.* *Tyrian*, from *Sarra*, the first Name of *Tyre*.
514. *Anni labor.* *Labor* here is not to be understood of the Husbandman's Labour, as Dr. Trapp explains it ; but of the laboured Productions of the Year, as elsewhere, *beni-*  
*numque bonumque labores.* This is plain enough from

*hinc sustinet armenta boûm,  
meritosque juvencos. Nec est  
requies, quin annus exuberet  
pomis, aut fetu pecorum, aut  
mergite Cerealis culmi : oneret-  
que sulcos proventus, atque vin-  
cat barrea. Hiems venit ; Si-  
cyonia bacca teritur trapetis,  
sues læti glande redeunt, silvæ  
dant arbata : Autumnus ponit  
varios fetus ; et vitis vindemia  
coquitur aliè in apricis saxis.  
Interea dulces rati pendent cir-  
cum oscula parentum ; casta do-  
mus servat pudicitiam ; vaccæ  
demittunt Læta ubera ; pin-  
guisque hædi luctantur inter se  
adversis cornibus in læto gra-  
mine. Ipse agit festos dies ;  
fususque per herbam, ubi est  
ignis in medio, et ubi socii co-  
ronant cratera, libans vinum  
vocat te, Lenæe ; ponitque ma-  
gistris pecoris certamina velocis  
jaculi in ulmo, nudaque præ-  
dura corpora agresti palæstrâ.  
Veteres Sabini cum coluere hanc  
vitam, et Remus et Frater Ro-  
mulus coluere hanc : sic fortis Etruria crevit ;*

*Sustinet ; hinc armenta boûm, meritosque juvencos.  
Nec requies, quin aut pomis exuberet annus, 516  
Aut fetu pecorum, aut Cerealis mergite culmi :  
Proventuque oneret sulcos, atque horrea vincat.  
Venit hiems ; teritur Sicyonia bacca trapetis,  
Glande sues læti redeunt, dant arbata silvæ : 520  
Et varios ponit fetus autumnus ; et aliè  
Mitis in apricis coquitur vindemia faxis.  
Interea dulces pendent circum oscula nati ;  
Casta pudicitiam servat domus ; ubera vaccæ  
Læta demittunt ; pinguesque in gramine læto 525  
Inter se adversis luctantur cornibus hædi.  
Ipse dies agit festos ; fususque per herbam,  
Ignis ubi in medio, et socii cratera coronant,  
Te libans, Lenæe, vocat ; pecorisque magistris  
Velocis jaculi certamina ponit in ulmo ; 530  
Corporaque agresti nudat prædura palæstrâ.  
Hanc olim veteres vitam coluere Sabini ;  
Hanc Remus et Frater : sic fortis Etruria crevit ;*

## TRANSLATION.

and his little Offspring : hence his Herds of Kine, and deserving Steers. Nor is there any Intermision, but the Year either abounds with Apples, or with the Breed of the Flocks, or with Bundles of Ceres's Stalks : Loads the Furrows with Increase, and overstocks the Barns. Winter comes, the Sicyonian Berry is pounded in the Oil-presses, the Swine come home gladdened with Acorns, the Woods yield their Arbutes and wild Fruits : And the Autumn lays down its various Productions ; and high on the sunny Rocks the mild Vintage is ripened. Mean while the sweet Labes twine round their Parent's Neck : His chaste Family maintain a virtuous Cocco only ; the Cows hang down their Udders full of Milk ; and the fat frisky Kids wrestle together with butting Horns on the chearful Green. The Swain himself celebrates Festival-days ; and extended on the Grass, where a Fire is in the Middle, and where his Companions crown the Bowl, invokes thee, O Lenæus, making Libation ; and on an Elm sets forth to the Masters of the Flock Prizes to be contended for with the winged Javelin ; and strips their hardy Bodies in the rustic Ring.

This Life of old the ancient Sabines ; this Remus and his Brother strictly observed : Thus Etruria grew to its Strength ; nay, and thus did Rome become

## NOTES.

from what follows, *Nec requies quin, &c.* which he says of the frugal, thrifty Housewife, That she does not signify there is no Intermision of his Labour, but of the Productions of the Year. is industrious in order to preserve her Husband's Bed chaste, *Æn. VIII. 411.*

519. *Sicyonia bacca.* Olives, so called from Sicyon, a City of *Archaia*, fertile in Olive-trees.

524. *Casta pudicitiam servat domus.* The Meaning is, That his whole Family is regulated with great Order and Oeconomy : All are bred in honest Industry, which is the best Preservation of their Virtue and Chastity. To the same Purpose

— *Famulasque ad lumina longo  
Exercet penso ; castum ut servare cubile  
Conjugis, et possit parvos educere ratos.*

527. *Agitat.* *Agere*, some observe, is applied even to a Thing done by Force and Necessity ; but *agitare* only to Things of Choice and Pleasure.

533. *Hanc Remus et Frater.* *Remulus* and *Remus*



Scilicet et rerum facta est pulcherrima Roma,  
 Septemque una sibi muro circumdedit arces. 535  
 Ante etiam sceptrum Dictæi regis, et ante  
 Impia quàm cæsis gens est epulata juvencis;  
 Aureus hanc vitam in terris Saturnus agebat.  
 Necdum etiam audierant inflari classica; necdum  
 Impositos duris crepitare incudibus enses. 540

Sed nos immensum spatiis confecimus æquor;  
 Et jam tempus equûm fumantia solvere colla.

*jam est tempus solvere fumantia colla equûm jugo.*

*scilicet sic Roma est facta pulcherrima urbs rerum, unaque circumdedit septem arces sibi muro. Etiam ante sceptrum Dictæi regis Jovis, et antequam impia humana gens est epulata cæsis juvencis; aureus Saturnus agebat hanc vitam in terris. Necdum etiam homines audierant classica inflari; necdum audierant enses impositos duris incudibus crepitare. Sed nos confecimus immensum æquor spatiis, et*

## TRANSLATION.

the Glory and Beauty of the World, and single hath encompassed for herself seven Hills with a Wall. This Life too golden Saturn led on Earth, before the sceptered Sway of the Dictæan King, and before an impious Race of *Mortals* feasted on slain Bullocks. Nor as yet had Mankind heard the wailike Trumpets blown; nor yet the Swords laid on the hard Anvils clatter.

But we have finished this immensely extended Field; and now 'tis Time to loose the smoking Necks of our Steeds.

## NOTES.

*Remus* were educated amongst the Shepherds, and were employed themselves in tending Sheep, as we learn from *Livy*. *æquor immensum spatiis* may perhaps be a poetical Phrase to signify a Digression: A Field or Plain not measured by Stages, or that did not lie within the Bounds of my proposed Race. Taking *immensum* for *non mensum*.

541. *Immensum spatiis*—*æquor*. The *Spacia*, as has been said elsewhere, signifies the Stages or whole Bounds marked out for a Race; so that

## P. VIRGILII MARONIS

## GEORGICA.

## LIBER III.

## ORDO.

Nos canemus te quoque, magna  
Pales, et te Apollo, pastor me-  
morande ab Amphryso fluvio;  
canemus vos, silvæ, amnesque  
Lycæi. Omnia cætera carmina,  
quæ tenuissent vacuas mentes,  
jam sunt vulgate. Quis nescit  
aut durum Eurysthea, aut aras  
illaudati Busiridis?

TE quoque, magna Pales, et te memorande  
canemus  
Pastor ab Amphryso; vos silvæ amnesque  
Lycæi.  
Cætera, quæ vacuas tenuissent carmina mentes,  
Omnia jam vulgate. Quis aut Eurysthea durum,  
Aut illaudati nescit Busiridis aras? 5

## TRANSLATION.

THEE too, great Pales, and thee, O Shepherd, famed from Amphrysus;  
ye Woods, and Arcadian Rivers, will I sing. Other Songs, that might  
have entertained disengaged Minds, are now all trite and common. Who is un-  
acquainted or with severe Eurystheus, or the Altars of infamous Busiris? By

## NOTES.

This Book begins with the Invocation of some  
rural Deities, and a Compliment to *Augustus*;  
After which *Virgil* directs himself to *Mæcenas*,  
and enters on his Subject. He lays down Rules  
for the Breeding and Management of Horses,  
Oxen, Sheep, Goats, and Dogs; and inter-  
weaves several pleasant Descriptions of a Cha-  
riot-race, of the Battle of the Bulls, of the  
Force of Love, and of the Scythian Winter. In  
the latter Part of the Book he relates the Dis-  
eases incident to Cattle, and ends with the Descrip-  
tion of a fatal Murrain that formerly raged among  
the *Aps*.

1. *Pales*. The Goddess of Shepherds and  
Flocks.

2. *Ab Amphryso*. *Amphrysus* was a River  
in *Thessaly*, where *Apollo*, in his Exile from  
Heaven for killing the *Cyclops*, fed the Flocks of  
*Admetus*.

4. *Eurysthea*. *Eurystheus*, King of *Mycenæ*,  
who, at *Juno's* Instigation, imposed on *Hercules*,  
subjected to him by Command of the Oracle,  
the most severe Trials of Fortitude, commonly  
called the twelve Labours of *Hercules*; hence he  
is designed by the Epithet *durus*, rigid or severe.

5. *Illaudati Busiridis*. *Busiris*, King of  
*Egypt*, such a Monster of Cruelty, that he  
butchered as a Sacrifice to the Gods the Stran-  
gers who visited his Dominions. *Illaudati*, an

Epithet



Cui non dictus Hylas puer, et Latonia Delos?  
Hippodameque, humeroque Pelops insignis eburno,  
Acer equis? tentanda via est, quâ me quoque  
possim

Tollere humo, victorque virum volitare per ora.

Primus ego in patriam mecum (modò vita su-  
perfit)

Aonio rediens deducam vertice Musas:

Primus Idumæas referam tibi, Mantua, palmas:

Et viridi in campo templum de marmore ponam

Propter aquam, tardis ingens ubi flexibus errat

Mincius, et tenerâ prætexit arundine ripas.

In medio mihi Cæsar erit, templumque tenebit.

Illi victor ego, et Tyrio conspectus in ostro,

Centum quadrijugos agitabo ad flumina currus.

Cui Hylas puer non-est dictus,  
et Latonia Delos? Hippodamê-  
que, Pelopsque insignis eburno  
humero, et acer equis? via est  
tentanda mihi, quâ possim tol-  
lere me quoque humo, victorque  
possim volitare per ora virum.  
Ego primus, rediens ab Aonio  
vertice, deducam Musas mecum  
in patriam, modò vita superfit  
mihi: primus referam Idumæas  
palmas tibi, Mantua: et, in  
viridi campo, ponam templum  
de marmore propter aquam, ubi  
ingens fluvius Mincius errat  
tardis flexibus, et prætexit ripas  
tenerâ arundine. In medio erit  
mihi Cæsar, tenebitque templum.  
Illi, ego victor, et conspectus in  
Tyrio ostro, agitabo centum qua-  
drijugos currus ad flumina.

## TRANSLATION.

whom has not the Boy Hylas been recorded, and Latonian Delos? Hippodame, and Pelops signalized by his Ivory Shoulder, victorious in the Race? I too must attempt a Way, whereby to lift me from the Ground, and victorious spread my flying Fame through the Mouths of Men.

I first returning from the Aonian Mount will (provided Life remain) bring along the Muses with me into my Country; For thee, O Mantua, I first will gain the Idumæan Palms: And on thy verdant Plain erect a Temple of Marble, fast by the Stream, where the great Mincius winds in flow Meanders, and hath fringed the Banks with tender Reed. In the Middle will I have Cæsar, and he shall command the Temple. In Honour of him will I victorious, and in Tyrian Purple conspicuous, drive an hundred four-horsed Chariots.

## NOTES.

Epithet which some have censured as too weak for so infamous a Character, implies a great deal more than merely *not praised*; for, according to the Idiom of the Language, these Negatives imply not only the Want of some good Quality, but the Possession of the contrary; thus *inutilis humer*, *inutilis filix*, in the Georgics, signifies not only *useless*, but *noxious*; so here *illatus* is one who, far from meriting Praise, is quite infamous.

6. *Hylas*. See the Note on Ecl. VI. 44.

7. *Hippodame*. Or *Hippodamia*, the Daughter of *Oenomaus*, King of *Elis*, who having learned from an Oracle that he was to be slain by his Son-in-law; in order to elude his Design he obliged his Daughter's Suitors to try their Skill with him in the Chariot-race, presuming in the Swiftmess of his Steeds. The Law of the Combat was, that whoever of them gained the Victory should win his Daughter; or if vanquished die. About thirteen of them had lost their Lives in the Trial, Pelops at length

gained the beautiful Prize, by bribing *Myrtilus*, *Oenomaus's* Charioteer.

7. *Humeroque Pelops insigni eburno*. *Tantalus*, the Father of *Pelops*, had invited the Gods to a Banquet, at which, having a mind to try their Divinity, he dressed his Son, and set his Flesh before them. All the Gods abstained from this horrid Food; except *Ceres*, who eat the Shoulder. *Jupiter* afterwards restored *Pelops* to Life, and gave him an Ivory Shoulder, instead of that which had been eaten.

11. *Aonio vertice*. *Achia* was the Name of the mountainous Part of *Beotia*, whence all *Beotia* came to be called *Aonia*. In this Country was the famous Mountain *Helicon*, sacred to the Muses.

17. *Tyrio conspectus in ostro*. Those who offered Sacrifice amongst the Romans, on account of any Victory, were clothed in the Tyrian Colour.

18. *Ad flumina*. At first the *Circensian Games*.

*Mibi cætera Græcia, linquens  
fluvium Alpheum, lucosque Mo-  
lorchi, discernet cursibus et crudo  
cæstu. Ego ipse, ornatus quæd  
caput foliis tonsæ olivæ, feram  
dona. Jam nunc juvat me du-  
cere solennes pompas ad delubra,  
viderique cæsos juvences ; vel  
videre, et scena discedat fronti-  
bus versis, utque intexti Bri-  
tanni tollant purpurea aulæa.  
In foribus templi faciam, ex  
auro solidoque elephanto, pugnam  
Gangaridum, armæque victoris  
Quirini : atque hic pingam  
Nilum, undantem bello, mag-  
numque fluentem, ac columnas  
surgentes navali ære. Addam  
his domitas urbes Asiæ, pul-  
sumque Niphatem, Parthumque  
fidem fugâ versisque sagittis ;  
et duo tropæa, rapta manu ex  
diverso hoste, gentisque bis tri-  
umphatas ab utroque litore. Et  
Parii lapides stabant spirantia  
signa,*

*Cuncta mihi, Alpheum linquens, lucosque Mo-  
lorchi,*

*Cursibus, et crudo discernet Græcia cæstu. 20*

*Ipse caput tonsæ foliis ornatus olivæ  
Dona feram. Jam nunc solennes ducere pompas  
Ad delubra juvat, cæsosque videre juvences ;  
Vel scena ut versis discedat frontibus ; utque  
Purpurea intexti tollant aulæa Britanni. 25*

*In foribus pugnam ex auro, solidoque elephanto  
Gangaridum faciam, victorisque arma Quirini :  
Atque hîc undantem bello, magnumque fluentem  
Nilum, ac navali surgentes ære columnas.*

*Addam urbes Asiæ domitas, pulsumque Niphatem,  
Fidentemque fugâ Parthum, versisque sagittis ; 31  
Et duo rapta manu diverso ex hoste tropæa,  
Bisque triumphatas utroque ab litore gentes.  
Stabunt et Parii lapides, spirantia signa,*

## TRANSLATION.

along the River. For me all Greece, leaving Alpheus, and the Groves of Molorchus, shall contend in Races and the rigid Gauntlet. I myself, graced with Leaves of the shorn Olive, will dispense the Prizes. Even now I am well pleased to lead on the solemn Poms to the Temple, and to see the Bullocks slain ; or how the Scene with shifting Front retires ; and how the inwoven Britons lift up the Purple Curtain. On the Doors will I delineate, in Gold and solid Ivory, the Battle of the Gangarides, and the Arms of conquering Quirinus : And here the Nile surging with War, flowing majestic, and Columns rising with naval Brass. I will add the vanquished Cities of Asia, and subdued Niphates, and the Parthian presuming on his Flight, and Arrows shot backward, and two Trophies by personal Valour snatched from two widely distant Foes, and Nations twice triumphed over on either Shore. Here too shall stand in Parian Marble,

## NOTES.

Games were celebrated on the Banks of a River, to which *Virgil* here alludes.

19. *Alpheum.* A River of *Elis*, in the *Peloponnese*, where the *Olympian* Games were celebrated, which Games are therefore by this Metaphor intended. As by *lucos Molorchi*, the Groves of *Molorchus*, we are to understand the *Neonian* Games, *Molorchus* being the Name of that Shepherd who had been *Hercules's* Host, and in Favour of whom that Hero slew the *Nemean* Lion.

22. *Pompas.* The Poms or Pageants were Images of the Gods carried in Procession before the People at the *Circensian* Games.

27. *Gangaridum.* The *Gargarides* were an *Indian* Nation near the *Ganges*.

27. *Victorisque arma Quirini.* As it was debated in the Senate, whether *Augustus* or *Quirinus* should be the Name of him who before was called *Octavianus* ; this is thought to refer to that Debate. If so, we must agree with *Cæsar* that this Verse was inserted in the Year of *Rome* 734 : For that Debate happened in the Year 727, three Years after the Publication of the *Georgics* ; and it was not till the Year 734 that *Augustus* conquered the *Indians* or *Gangarides*.

32. *Duo tropæa—bisque triumphatas gentes.* Probably refers to *Augustus's* two Victories over *Antony*, one at *Actium*, on the *European* Coast, and the other at *Alexandria*, on the *African* Coast.



Assaraci proles, demissæque ab Jove gentis 35  
Nomina, Trosque parens; et Trojæ Cynthius  
auctor.

Invidia infelix Furias amnemque severum  
Cocytî metuet, tortosque Ixionis angues,  
Immanemque rotam, et non exsuperabile saxum.

Interea Dryadum silvas, saltusque sequamur 40  
Intactos, tua, Mæcenas, haud mollia jussa.  
Te sine nil altum mens inchoat: en age segnes  
Rumpe moras: vocat ingenti clamore Cithæron,  
Taygetique canes, domitrixque Epidaurus equo-  
rum;

Et vox assensu nemorum ingeminata remugit. 45  
Mox tamen ardentes accingar dicere pugnas  
Cæsaris, et nomen famâ tot ferre per annos,  
Tithoni primâ quot abest ab origine Cæsar.

Seu quis, Olympiæ miratus præmia palmæ,  
Pascit equos, seu quis fortes ad aratra juvencos, 50  
Corpora præcipuè matrum legat. Optima torvæ  
Forma bovis, cui turpe caput, cui plurima cervix,

est plurima cervix,

proles Assaraci, nominaque gen-  
tis demissæ ab Jove, Trosque  
parens Assaraci, et Cynthius  
Apollo auctor Trojæ. Invidia  
infelix metuet furias, severum-  
que amnem Cocytî, tortosque an-  
gues Ixionis, immanemque rotam,  
et saxum Sisyphi non exsuper-  
abile. Interea sequamur silvas  
Dryadum, saltusque intactos a-  
lios, tua haud mollia jussa, Mæ-  
cenas. Mea mens inchoat nil  
altum sine te: en age, rumpe  
segnes moras: mons Cithæron  
vocat nos ingenti clamore, ca-  
nesque montis Taygeti, Epidau-  
rusque urbs domitrix equorum;  
et vox, ingeminata assensu ne-  
morum, remugit. Tamen mox  
accingar dicere ardentes pugnas  
Cæsaris, et ferre famâ ejus no-  
men per tot annos, quot Cæsar  
abest ab primâ origine Tithoni.  
Seu quis, miratus præmia O-  
lympiæ palmæ, pascit equos,  
seu quis pascit fortes juvencos ad  
aratra, legat præcipuè corpora  
matrum. Forma torvæ bovis est  
optima, cui est turpe caput, cui

## TRANSLATION.

breathing Statues, the Offspring of Assaracus, and the Chiefs of the Jove-  
descended Race, both Tros, the great Ancestor of Rome, and the Cynthian  
Apollo Founder of Troy. Here baneful Envy shall dread the Furies and grim  
River of Cocytus, Ixion's twitted Snakes, the enormous racking Wheel, and the  
Stone's unfurmountable Labour.

Mean while let us pursue the Woods of the Dryads, and untrodden Lawns;  
thy Commands, Mæcenas, of no easy Import. Without thee my Mind enter-  
prizes nothing sublime: Come then, break off lazy Delays. Cithæron with  
loud Hallowing calls, and the Hounds of Taygeta, and Epidaurus, the Tamer  
of Horses, and the Voice doubled by the assenting Groves re-echoes. Yet e'er  
long shall I be prepared to sing of Cæsar's ardent Battles, and to transmit his  
Name with Honour through as many Years, as Cæsar is distant from the first  
Origin of Tithonus.

Whether any one, aspiring to the Prizes of the Olympian Palm, breeds Horses;  
or whether any one breeds sturdy Bullocks for the Plough, let him choose with  
special Care the Bodies of the Mothers. The four-looking Heifer's Form is  
best, whose Head is hideously large, whose Neck is brawny, and from the

## NOTES.

37. *Invidia infelix.* The Source of Unhappi-  
nets to its Sons.

38. *Ixionis.* Ixion, for making an Attempt  
on Juno, was cast into Hell, and bound with  
twitted Snakes to a Wheel which was continually  
turning.

39. *Non exsuperabile saxum.* Sisyphus infested  
Attica with Robberies, for which he was slain by  
Theseus; and condemned in Hell to roll a Stone

to the Top of a Hill, which always turned back  
again.

44. *Taygetique canes.* Taygetus was a Moun-  
tain in Laconia, near Sparta, famous for Hunting.

44. *Epidaurus.* A City in Epirus, according  
to Servius; or in the Peloponnesus, according to  
others.

52. *Turpe caput.* This is commonly meant  
of

et cui palearia pendent à mento  
senes crurum. Tum est nullus  
modus longo lateri: omnia mem-  
bra sunt magna; pes etiam;  
et hirtæ aures sub camuris cor-  
nibus. Nec vacca, insignis ma-  
culus et albo, displiceat mihi, aut  
detrecians juga, interdumque  
aspera cornu, et quoad faciem  
propior tauro, quæque est tota  
ardua, et gradientis verrit vesti-  
gia imâ caudâ. *Ætas vacca-  
rum pati Lucinam justosque hy-  
menæos definit ante decem annos,  
incipit post quatuor annos: cæ-  
tera ætas earum est nec habilis  
feturæ, nec fortis aratri. In-  
terea, dum læta juvenus supe-  
rat gregibus, solve mares: tu  
primus mitte pecuaria in Vene-  
rem, atque suffice aliam prolem ex  
aliâ generatio. Quæque opti-  
ma dies ævi prima fugit mis-  
eris mortalibus: morbi, tristisque  
senectus, et labor subeunt; et  
inclementia dura mortis rapit  
eos. Erunt semper pecudes,  
quorum corpora tu malis mutari.*

Et crurum tenus à mento palearia pendent.

Tum longo nullus lateri modus: omnia magna;  
Pes etiam; et camuris hirtæ sub cornibus aures. 55  
Nec mihi displiceat maculis insignis et albo,  
Aut juga detrecians, interdumque aspera cornu,  
Et faciem tauro propior, quæque ardua tota,  
Et gradientis imâ verrit vestigia caudâ.

*Ætas Lucinam, justosque pati Hymenæos* 60  
Definit ante decem, post quatuor incipit annos:  
Cætera nec feturæ habilis, nec fortis aratri.  
Interea, superat gregibus dum læta juvenus,  
Solve mares: mitte in Venerem pecuaria primus;  
Atque aliam ex aliâ generando suffice prolem. 65  
Optima quæque dies miseris mortalibus ævi  
Prima fugit: subeunt morbi, tristisque senectus,  
Et labor; et duræ rapit inclementia mortis.  
Semper erunt, quarum mutari corpora malis.  
Semper enim refice: ac, ne post amissa requiras, 70  
Anteveni, et sobolem armento sortire quotannis.

*Enim semper refice armentum: ac, ne post requiras amissa, anteveni damnum, et sortire sobolem armento quotannis.*

#### TRANSLATION.

Chin down to the Legs her Dewlaps hang. Then no Measure in her Length of Side: All her Parts huge; even her Feet; and rough Ears under her crinkled Horns. Nor would I dislike her if streaked with white Spots, or if she refuses the Yoke, and sometimes is sulky with her Horn, and in Aspect approaches nearer to a Bull, and if she is stately throughout, and sweeps her Steps with the Extremity of her Tail as she goes along.

The Age to undergo Lucina, and just Hymeneal Rites, ends before ten, and begins after four Years: Their other Years are neither fit for Breeding, nor strong for the Plough. Mean time, while the Flocks abound with sprightly Youth, let loose the Males: Be the first to indulge thy Cattle in the Joys of Love; and by Generation raise up one Race after another. All the best Days of Life fly first away from wretched Mortals: Diseases succeed, and disconsolate Old-age, and Pain; and the Inclemency of inexorable Death snatches them away. There will always be *some* whose Bodies you would choose to have changed *for better*. Therefore continually repair them: And, that you may not regret them when lost, be before-hand, and yearly provide a new Offspring for the Herd.

#### NOTES.

of a Head that is deformed, and of a disproportioned Magnitude.

61. *Definit ante decem, post quatuor incipit ætas.* Varro says it is better for the Cow not to admit the Bull till she is four Years old; and that they are fruitful till ten, and sometimes longer.



Nec non et pecori est idem delectus equino.  
 Tu modò, quos in spem statues submittere gentis,  
 Præcipuum jam inde à teneris impende laborem.  
 Continuo pecoris generosi pullus in arvis  
 75 Aliùs ingreditur, et mollia crura reponit;  
 Primus et ire viam, et fluvios tentare minaces  
 Audet, et ignoto sese committere ponti:  
 Nec vanos horret strepitus. Illi ardua cervix,  
 Argutumque caput, brevis alvus, obesaque terga: 80  
 Luxuriatque toris animosum pectus: (honesti  
 Spadices, glaucique; color deterrimus albis,  
 Et gilvo.) Tum, si qua sonum procul arma dedere,  
 Stare loco nescit, micat auribus, et tremit artus:  
 Collectumque premens volvit sub naribus ignem:  
 Densa juba, et dextro jactata recumbit in armo.  
 At duplex agitur per lumbos spina, cavatque  
 Tellurem, et solido graviter sonat ungula cornu.  
 Talis Amyclæi domitus Pollucis habenis  
 Cyllarus; et, quorum Graii meminere poetæ, 90

*Nec non et idem delectus est necessarius equino pecori. Tu modò impende præcipuum laborem jam inde à teneris annis illis quos statues submittere in spem gentis. Continuo pullus generosi pecoris ingreditur aliùs in arvis, et reponit mollia crura; primus audet et ire viam, et tentare minaces fluvios, et committere sese ignoto ponti: nec horret vanos strepitus. Est illi ardua cervix, argutumque caput, brevis alvus, obesaque terga: animosumque pectus luxuriat toris. Spadices, glaucique sunt honesti; est deterrimus color albis, et gilvo. Tum, si qua arma dedere sonum procul, nescit stare loco, micat auribus, et tremit per artus, premensque collectum ignem volvit eum sub naribus. Ejus juba est densa, et jactata recumbit in dextro armo. At duplex spina agitur per lumbos, ungulaque cavat tellurem, et graviter sonat solido cornu. Talis fuit Cyllarus, domitus habenis Amyclæi Pollucis, et bijuges equi Martis, quorum Graii poetæ meminere,*

*mitus habenis Amyclæi Pollucis, et bijuges equi Martis, quorum Graii poetæ meminere,*

## TRANSLATION.

Nor is the same discriminating Care less needful for a Breed of Horses. But still, on those which you design to bring up for the Hope of the Race, bestow your principal Diligence immediately from their tender Years. The Colt of generous Breed from the very first walks stately in the Field, and nimbly moves his pliant Legs; he is the first that dares to lead the Way, and tempt the threatening Floods, and trust himself to an unknown Bridge: Nor starts affrighted at vain Alarms: Lofty is his Neck, his Head little and slender, his Belly short, his Back *round and* plump, and his proud Chest swells luxuriant with brawny Muscles: (The Bay brown and Bluish grey are in most Request; the worst Colours are the White and Dun). Then, if he hears the distant Sound of Arms, he knows not how to stand his Ground, he pricks up his Ears, trembles in every Joint, and snorting rolls the collected Fire under his Nostrils: Thick is his Main, and waving rests on his Right-shoulder. A double spinal Bone runs down between his Loins, his Hoof scoops up the Ground, and deep resounds with its solid Horn. Such was Cyllarus, broke by the Reins of Amyclæan Pollux, and, which the Grecian Poets have described, such the harnessed

## NOTES.

75. *Continuo.* Here, and in many other Places in Virgil, signifies *from the very Beginning*, i. e. as soon almost as he is foaled.

83. *Tum, si qua sonum procul arma dedere,* He swalloweth the Ground with Fierceness and Rage; neither believeth he that it is the Sound of the Trumpet. He saith among the Trumpets, ha, ha; and he smelleth the Battle afar off, the Thunder of the Captains, and the Shouting.

89. *Amyclæi.* Amyclæ was a City of Laconia

et currus magni Achillis. Talis  
et pernix Saturnus ipse effudit  
jubam equinâ cervice adventu  
conjugis, et fugiens implevit al-  
tum Pelion acuto hinnitu. Abde  
hanc domo quoquè, ubi aut gra-  
vis morbo, aut jam segnior an-  
nis deficit, et ignosce senectæ nec  
turpi. Senior equus est frigidus  
in venerem, frustraue trahit  
ingratum laborem; et, si quan-  
do est ventum ad prælia, ut  
quondam magnus ignis sine vi-  
ribus furit in stipulis, sic ille  
farit incassum. Ergo notabis a-  
nimos ævumque equorum præ-  
cipuè, hinc notabis alias artes  
eorum, prolemque parentum, et  
quis dolor sit cuique victo, quæ  
gloria palmæ sit cuique victori.  
Nonne vides? cum, præcipiti  
certamine, currus corripuere cam-  
pum, ruuntque effusi carcere;  
cum spes juvenum sunt arrecta,  
palmasque pavor haurit exul-  
tantis corda: illi juvenes in-  
pave equis toto verbere, et  
præci dant lora: axis ferve-  
ns vi volat. Jamque humiles,  
jamque elati sublimis videntur

Martis equi bijuges; et magni currus Achillis.

Talis et ipse jubam cervice effudit equinâ  
Conjugis adventu pernix Saturnus, et altum  
Pelion hinnitu fugiens implevit acuto.

Hunc quoquè, ubi aut morbo gravis, aut jam  
segnior annis

95

Deficit, abde domo, nec turpi ignosce senectæ.  
Frigidus in Venerem senior, frustraue laborem  
Ingratum trahit; et, si quando ad prælia ventum  
est,

Ut quondam in stipulis magnus sine viribus ignis,  
Incassum furit. Ergo animos, ævumque notabis  
Præcipuè, hinc alias artes, prolemque parentum,  
Et quis cuique dolor victo, quæ gloria palmæ.

Nonne vides? cum præcipiti certamine campum  
Corripuere, ruuntque effusi carcere; 104  
Cum spes arrecta juvenum, exsultantiaque haurit  
Corda pavor pulsans: illi instant verbere torto,  
Et proni dant lora: volat vi fervidus axis.  
Jamque humiles, jamque elati sublimis videntur

#### TRANSLATION.

Brace of Mars. and the Chariot-horses of great Achilles. Such Saturn too himself precipitant on the Arrival of his Wife spread out a full Mane on his assumed Horse's Neck, and flying filled lofty Pelion with shrill Neighing.

Him or, when with Sickness oppressed, or now enfeebled with Years he fails, shut up in his Lodge, spare his not inglorious Age. When in Years he is cold to Love, and in vain drags on the ungrateful Task; and, if ever he comes to an Engagement, he is furiously keen with no Effect, just as at times a great Fire rages without Strength among Stubble. Therefore chiefly mark their Spirit and Age; then their other Qualities, their Parentage, and what Sorrow each receives when vanquished, what Pride when victorious.

See you not? When in the rapid Race the Chariots have seized the Plain, and pouring forth rush along; when the Hopes of the Youth are elevated, and palpitating Fear heaves their throbbing Hearts: They ply the twisted Lash, and bending forward give full Reins: The Axle flies glowing with the Impetuosity. And now low, now high they seem to be borne aloft through the open Air, and

#### NOTES.

canis, where Castor and Pollux were brought up. goes before, abde domo; and is most suitable to

95. Nec turpi ignosce senectæ, i. e. Ignosce even in recommending Tenderness and Compassion  
senectæ non turpi. Spare his Old age, that is towards the Brute Creatures.  
non inglorius. This Sense agrees best with what



Aëra per vacuum ferri, atque assurgere in auras.  
 Nec mora, nec requies : at fulvæ nimbus arenæ 110  
 Tollitur : humescunt spumis, flatuque sequentum.  
 Tantus amor laudum, tantæ est victoria curæ.  
 Primus Erichthonius currus, et quatuor ausus  
 Jungere equos, rapidisque rotis insistere victor.  
 Fræna Pelethronii Lapithæ gyrosque dedere 115  
 Impositi dorso ; atque equitem docuere sub armis  
 Insultare solo, et gressus glomerare superbos.  
 Æquus uterque labor : æquè juvenemque magistri  
 Exquirunt, calidumque animis, et cursibus acrem :  
 Quamvis sæpe fugâ versos ille egerit hostes, 120  
 Et patriam Epirum referat, fortesque Mycenæ ;  
 Neptunique ipsâ deducat origine gentem.

His animadversis, instant sub tempus, et omnes  
 Impendunt curas denso distendere pingui,  
 Quem legere ducem, et pecori dixere maritum : 125  
 Pubentesque secant herbas, fluviosque ministrant,  
 Farraque ; ne blando nequeat superesse labori ;  
 Invalidique patrum referant jejunia nati.

ferri per vacuum aëra, atque  
 assurgere in auras. Nec mora,  
 nec requies datur iis : at nimbus  
 fulvæ arenæ tollitur : humes-  
 cunt spumis flatuque sequentum.  
 Est illis tantus amor laudum,  
 victoria est tantæ curæ illis.  
 Erichthonius primus est ausus  
 jungere currus et quatuor equos,  
 victorque insistere rapidis rotis.  
 Pelethronii Lapithæ, impositi  
 dorso equorum, dedere fræna gy-  
 rosque ; atque docuere equitem  
 sub armis insultare solo, et glo-  
 merare superbos gressus. Uter-  
 que labor sive aurigandi sive  
 equitandi est æquus ; magistri  
 utriusque artis æquè exquirunt  
 equum juvenemque, calidum-  
 que animis, et acrem cursibus :  
 non eligunt senem, quamvis  
 ille sæpe egerit hostes versos fu-  
 gâ, et referat Epirum patriam,  
 fortesque Mycenæ ; deducatque  
 gentem origine Neptuni ipsâ.  
 His animadversis, instant sub  
 tempus admitturæ ; et impen-  
 dunt omnes curas distendere eum  
 denso pingui, quem legere ducem,

et dixere maritum pecori : secantque pubentes herbas, ministrantque fluvios, farraque ; ne nequeat superesse  
 blando labori, invalidique nati referant jejunia patrum.

## TRANSLATION.

to mount up into the Skies. No Stop, no Stay : But a thick Cloud of yellow  
 Sand is tossed up ; The foremost are wet with the Foam and Breath of those  
 that follow. So powerful is the Love of Praise, so anxious the Desire of  
 Victory.

First Erichthonius dared to yoke the Chariot and four Steeds, and over the rapid  
 Wheels victorious to preside. The Pelethronian Lapithæ first mounted on Horse-  
 back applied the Reins, and turned him in the Ring ; taught the Horseman under  
 Arms to bound insulting over the Plain, and with proud ambling Pace to prance  
 along. Either Toil, *that of the Chariot and of the Menage*, is equal ; with equal  
 Care the Masters in either Case seek after a Steed that is youthful, of warm Mettle,  
 and sprightly in the Race : Though often he may have drove before him the flying  
 Foes, may boast of Epirus, or of warlike Mycene for his Country, and derive his  
 Race even from Neptune's Breed.

These Things observed, they are very careful about the Time of Generation,  
 and bellow all their Care to plump him up with firm Fat whom they have chose  
 Leader, and assigned Stallion to the Herd : They cut for him downy, tender  
 Herbs, supply him with Fulness of Water and Corn, lest he should not be suffi-  
 cient for the soothing Toil ; and the puny Sons resemble the Meagerness of their

## NOTES.

117. *Gressus glomerare superbos*. This is the same with what Varro calls *telutim incedere*, says Servius, *Quamvis sit sæpe victor, quamvis*  
 and Pliny, *telutim carpere gressus*, and Martial, *nobili genere procreatus, tamen à magistris est ætas*  
*ad numeros colligere argues ;* to move with a rapid magnanimityque requirenda,  
 ambling Pace.

*Autem illi volentes tenuant armenta ipsa macie. Atque, ubi jam nota voluptas earum sollicitat primos concubitus; negantque illis frondes, et arcant eas fontibus: sæpe etiam quatunt eas cursu, et fatigant eas Sole, cum area gemit graviter tursis frugibus, et cum inanes paleæ jactantur ad surgentem Zephyrum. Facient hoc, ne nimio luxu sit obtusior usus genitali arvo, et obliuiscantur inertes fulcos; sed ut sitiens rapiat vorerem, recondatque eam interius. Rursus, cura patrum incipit cadere, et illa matrum succedere, cum illæ errant gravidæ, mensibus exactis. Non quisquam sit passus illas ducere juga gravibus plaustris, non superare viam saltu, et carpere prælia acri fugâ, innareque rapaces fluvios. Pascant in vacuis saltibus, et secundum plena flumina; ubi muscus sit, et ripa viridissima gramina, speluncæque tegant eas, et saxeæ umbra procubet iis.*

*Est, circa lucos fluvii Silari, Alburnumque montem virentem ilicibus, plurimus volitans, cui asylo est Romanus nomen,*

*Ipsa autem macie tenuant armenta volentes: 129  
Atque, ubi concubitus primos jam nota voluptas  
Sollicitat, frondesque negant, et fontibus arcant:  
Sæpe etiam cursu quatunt, et Sole fatigant,  
Cum graviter tursis gemit area frugibus, et cum  
Surgentem ad Zephyrum paleæ jactantur inanes.  
Hoc faciunt, nimio ne luxu obtusior usus 135  
Sit genitali arvo, et fulcos oblimet inertes;  
Sed rapiat sitiens Venerem, interiusque recondat.*

*Rursus cura patrum cadere, et succedere matrum  
Incipit; exactis gravidæ cum mensibus errant:  
Non illas gravibus quisquam juga ducere plaustris,  
Non saltu superare viam sit passus, et acri 141  
Carpere prælia fugâ, fluviosque innare rapaces.  
Saltibus in vacuis pascant, et plena secundum  
Flumina; muscus ubi; et viridissima gramine ripa,  
Speluncæque tegant, et saxeæ procubet umbra. 145*

*Est, lucos Silari circa, ilicibusque virentem  
Plurimus Alburnum, volitans, cui nomen asylo*

#### TRANSLATION.

Sires. But they purposely extenuate the Breed-mares with Leanness: And, when now the known Pleasure solicits the first Enjoyment, they both deny them Herbs, and debar them from the Springs: Often too they shake them in the Race, and tire them in the Sun, when beneath the beaten Grain the Barn-floor deeply groans, and in the rising Zephyr the empty Chaff is tossed about. This they do, that by excessive Pampering the genial Soil may not be blunted in its Use, and choak up the sluggish Passages; but may with Eagerness drink in the Joys of Love, and lay them up more deep within.

Again the Care of the Sires begins to fail, and that of the Dams to succeed; when now, their Months elapsed, they rove about pregnant: Let no one suffer them to drag the Yokes of heavy Waggon, nor to leap across the Way, to scamper over the Meads with sprightly Career, and swim the rapid Floods. Let them feed in spacious Lawns, and beside full Rivers; where Moss, and grassy Banks of prime Verdure, and Caves may shelter them, and over them a shady Rock project.

About the Groves of Silarus, and Alburnus, verdant with ever-green Oaks, abounds a flying insect, which the Romans name Asylus, and the Greeks in

#### NOTES.

133. *Cum graviter tursis gemit area frugibus.* 147. *Alburnum.* Alburnus, a Mountain of that Country, now *Alborno*, out of which rises the River *Tanagrus*, the *Negro*, which is

144. *Viridissima gramine ripa.* Literally, a very small, and therefore mostly dry in Summer.

145. *Est lucos Silari.* Silarus, now *Silo*, a river of Italy, in *Lucania*, which divides that Country from the *Picene* Territory, or the Marquise of *Andria*. 147. *Asylo.* The *Asylus*, or *Tabanus*, is a flying Insect, in Shape somewhat resembling a wild Bee or Wasp. The Belly is terminated by three long Rings, from the last of which proceeds



Romanum est, œstron Graii vertere vocantes;  
 Asper, acerba sonans: quo tota exterrita silvis  
 Diffugiunt armenta; furit mugitibus æther 150  
 Concussus, silvæque, et sicci ripa Tanagri.  
 Hoc quondam monstro horribiles exercuit iras  
 Inachiae Juno pestem meditata juvencae.  
 Hunc quoque (nam mediis fervoribus acrior instat)  
 Arcebis gravido pecori; armentaque pasces 155  
 Sole recens orto, aut noctem ducentibus astris.  
 Post partum cura in vitulos traducitur omnis;  
 Continuòque notas, et nomina gentis inurant:  
 Et quos aut pecori malint submittere habendo,  
 Aut aris servare sacros, aut scindere terram, 160  
 Et campum horrentem fractis invertere glebis.  
 Cætera pascuntur virides armenta per herbas.  
 Tu quos ad studium atque usum formabis  
 agrestem,  
 Jam vitulos hortare, viamque insiste domandi,

*Graii vocantes hunc asylum vertere œstron; asper, sonans acerba: quo tota armenta exterrita diffugiunt silvis, æther concussus mugitibus furit, silvæque, et ripa sicci Tanagri furit. Juno, meditata pestem Inachiae juvencae, quondam exercuit horribiles iras hoc monstro. Arcebis hunc asylum quoque gravido pecori; (nam ille acrior instat mediis fervoribus) pascesque armenta, sole recens orto, aut astris ducentibus noctem. Post partum, omnis cura traducitur in vitulos; continuòque inurant notas et nomina gentis: et notant eos, quos aut malint submittere pecori habendo, aut servare sacros aris, aut scindere terram, et invertere horrentem campum fractis glebis. Cætera armenta pascuntur per virides herbas indiscriminatum. Jam hortare vitulos, quos tu formabis ad studium atque agrestem usum, insisteque viam domandi eos,*

## TRANSLATION.

their Language have rendered Oestron; armed with a sharp Sting, humming harsh: With which whole Herds affrighted fly diverse through the Woods: The Sky is furiously shook with Bellowings, and the Woods, and Banks of dry Tanagrus. With this Monster did Juno once exercise her full Revenge, having meditated a Plague for the Inachian Heifer. This too (for in the Noon-tide Heats it rages more keen) you shall keep off from the pregnant Cattle; and feed your Herds when the Sun is newly risen, or when the Stars usher in the Night.

After the Birth, the whole Care is transferred to the Calves; and from the first they stamp with a hot Iron the Marks and Names of the Race: And which they choose to bring up for the Increase of the Flock, or *which* to keep sacred for the Altars, or *which* to cleave the Ground, and turn up the Soil all rugged with broken Clods. The rest of the Herd *promiscuous* graze amidst the green Pastures.

Those, which you would form for Exercise and rustic Service, train up while Calves, and enter on the Way to tame them, while their Minds in Youth are

## NOTES.

proceeds a formidable Sting. This Sting is composed of a Tube, through which the Egg is emitted, and of two Augres, which make way for the Tube to penetrate into the Skin of the Cattle. Those Augres are armed with little Knives, which prick with their Points, and cut with their Edges, causing intolerable Pain to the Animal that is wounded by them.

153. *Inachiae juvencae.* Io, the Daughter of Inachus, whom Jove, to blind Juno, transformed into a Heifer. But the Goddess, discovering the Deceit, sent an Oestros to torment her; with which being stung she fled into Ægypt, where, being restored to her former Shape, she was married to King Osiris, and after her Death was worshipped as a Goddess under the Name of Isis. See Banier's Mythology.

162. *Cætera pascuntur, &c.* The Meaning seems to be, as Mr. Martin has it, that *the rest of the Herd*, that is, those which are designed for Breeding, or Sacrifice, may feed at large in the Meadows, for they need no other Care than

*dum animi juvenum sunt faciles, dum ætas eorum est mobilis. Ac primùm subnecte cervici eorum laxos circulos de tenui vimine: dehinc ubi assuerint colla prius libera servitio, junge duos pares juvenecos aptos è torquibus ipsis, et coge eos conferre gradum. Atque jam sæpe inanes rotæ ducantur ab illis per terram, et signent vestigia earum summo pulvere. Post faginus axis, nitens sub valido pondere, instrepat, et æreus temo trahat orbem junctos sibi. Interea carpes non gramina tantùm indomitæ pædi, nec vescas frondes salicis, palustremque ulvam, sed etiam fæta frumenta manus: nec fætæ vaccæ, more nostrorum patrum, implebunt nivea mulctralia; sed consument tota ubera in dulces natos. Sin studium est tibi magis ad bella, ferocesque turmas, aut prælabi Alphea flumina Pisæ rotis, et agitare volantis currus in luco Jovis; primus labor equi est, videre animos atque arma bellantum, patique lituos, ferretque rotam gementem tractu,*

Dum faciles animi juvenum, dum mobilis ætas. 165  
Ac primùm laxos tenui de vimine circulos  
Cervici subnecte: dehinc, ubi libera colla  
Servitio assuerint, ipsis è torquibus aptos  
Junge pares, et coge gradum conferre juvenecos:  
Atque illis jam sæpe rotæ ducantur inanes 170  
Per terram, et summo vestigia pulvere signent.  
Post valido nitens sub pondere faginus axis  
Instrepat, et junctos temo trahat æreus orbis.  
Interea pubi indomitæ non gramina tantùm,  
Nec vescas salicum frondes, ulvamque palustrem,  
Sed frumenta manu carpes fæta: nec tibi fætæ, 176  
More patrum, nivea implebunt mulctralia vaccæ;  
Sed tota in dulces consument ubera natos.  
Sin ad bella magis studium, turmasque feroces,  
Aut Alphea rotis prælabi flumina Pisæ, 180  
Et Jovis in luco currus agitare volantes;  
Primus equi labor est, animos atque arma videre  
Bellantum, lituosque pati, tractuque gementem

## TRANSLATION.

tractable, while their Age is pliant. And first fasten about their Necks loose Collars of slender Twigs: Next, when they have accustomed their free Necks to Servitude, match your Bullocks in Pairs joined by those same Collars, and make them step together: And now let empty Wheels be dragged by them along the Ground, and let them print their Traces in the Surface of the Dust. Afterwards let the beachen Axle labouring under a ponderous Load creak, and the brazen Pole draw the joined Wheels. Mean while for the young untamed Bullocks you shall crop with your Hand not only Grass, or the Willows tender Leaves, or marshy Sedge, but also springing Corn: Nor shall your suckling Heifers, as was the Custom of our Fathers, fill the snowy Milking-pails; but spend all their Udders on their sweet Offspring.

But if thy Inclination is to War and martial Troops, or with thy Wheels to skim along the Brink of Pisa's Alphean Streams, and drive the flying Chariot in Jupiter's Grove; the first Task of the Horse must be to view the Fierceness and the Arms of Warriors, to be patient of the Trumpet, and to bear the Rumbling of

## NOTES.

to furnish them with sufficient Nourishment, empty Wheels, are either meant empty Carriages, or Wheels without any Carriage laid upon them.

Care, they must be tamed whilst they are but 180. Alphea Pisæ. Pisa was the Name of a Country in that Part of Elis through which the River Alpheus flowed, and in which stood

170. Rotæ ducantur inanes. By rotæ inanes, the famous Temple of Jupiter Olympius.



Ferre rotam, et stabulo frænos audire sonantes :  
 Tum magis atque magis blandis gaudere magistri  
 Laudibus, et plausæ sonitum cervicis amare. 186  
 Atque hæc jam primò depulsus ab ubere matris  
 Audiat ; inque vicem det mollibus ora capistris,  
 Invalidus, etiamque tremens, etiam inscius ævi.  
 At, tribus exactis, ubi quarta accesserit æstas, 190  
 Carpere mox gyrum incipiat, gradibusque sonare  
 Compositis, sinuetque alterna volumina crurum :  
 Sitque laboranti similis. Tum cursibus auras  
 Provocet ; ac per aperta volans, ceu liber habenis,  
 Æquora, vix summâ vestigia ponat arenâ. 195  
 Qualis Hyperboreis Aquilo cum densus ab oris  
 Incubuit, Scythiæque hiemes, atque arida differt  
 Nubila : tum segetes altæ, campique natantes  
 Lenibus horrescunt flabris ; summæque sonorem  
 Dant silvæ, longique urgent ad litora fluctus : 200  
 Ille volat, simul arva fugâ, simul æquora verrens.  
 Hic, vel ad Elei metas, et maxima campi  
 Sudabit spatia, et spumas aget ore cruentas :

et audire sonantes frænos stabulo : tum magis atque magis gaudere blandis laudibus magistri, et amare sonitum plausæ cervicis. Atque audiat hæc jam primò depulsus ab ubere matris, inque vicem det ora mollibus capistris invalidus, etiamque tremens, etiam inscius propter imbecillitatem ævi. At, ubi quarta æstas accesserit, tribus exactis, mox incipiat carpere gyrum, sonareque compositis gradibus, sinuetque alterna volumina crurum : sitque similis laboranti. Tum provocet auras cursibus ; ac volans per aperta æquora, ceu liber habenis, vix ponat vestigia summâ arenâ. Qualis cum densus Aquilo incubuit ab Hyperboreis oris, differtque hiemes Scythiæ atque arida nubila : tum altæ segetes, natantesque campi horrescunt lenibus flabris, summæque silvæ dant sonorem, longique fluctus urgent se ad litora. Ille volat verrens simul arva, simul æquora fugâ. Illic equus, vel ad metas et

maxima spatia Elei campi, sudabit, et aget cruentas spumas ore :

## TRANSLATION.

the Wheels in their Career, and in his Stall to hear the rattling Bridles : Then more and more to rejoice in the soothing Applauses of his Master, and to love the Sound of patting his Neck. And these let him hear as soon as weaned from the Udder of his Dam, and now and then yield his Mouth to soft Headstalls when weak, and yet trembling, and yet unexperienced from his Years. But, three full Years elapsed, when his fourth Summer is arrived, let him forthwith begin to wheel the Ring, and with regular Steps to prance, and let him bend the plant Joints of his Legs alternately. and seem to labour. Then let him dare the Winds in Swiftneß, and through the open Plains flying, as loosened from the Reins, scarce print his Steps on the Surface of the Sand. As when astringent Boreas hath rushed forth from the Hyperborean Regions, and drives along the Scythian Storms and dry Clouds : Then the high Fields of Corn and waving Plains tremble with the first gentle Gusts, the Tops of the Woods rustle, and the lengthened Waves press towards the Shore : He flies, sweeping in his Career at once the Fields, at once the Seas. Such a Courser, or round the Goals and spacious Bounds of the Elean Plain will sweat, and drive the Flakes of bloody

## NOTES.

188. *Invicem*. i. e. Sometimes be tried withful and fatiguing it may be to him at first. Or, them, and sometimes without them. *Nonnunquam*, as Dr. Trapp and others : Let him not really lay Celsus, sit sine capistris. Dr. Trapp understands it in this Sense, now and then. labour by reason of his tender Age, but be exercised with seeming Labour.
189. *Inscius ævi*. i. e. Propter imbecillitatem ævi ; it is a Greek Construction.
193. *Sitque laboranti similis*. Either, Let the whole Country between Acbaia, Messenia, and the practice to prance and carter, however painful, be called.
202. *Elei campi*. i. e. The Plains about Olympia, in the Region of Elis, by which Name

vel melius feret Belgica effeda  
 molli cello. Tum demum finito  
 magnum corpus crescere iis jam  
 domitis crassa farragine: nam-  
 que, si sagimentur ante deman-  
 dum, tollent ingentes animos;  
 prensique negabunt pati lenta  
 verbera, et parere duris lupatis.  
 Sed non ulla industria magis fir-  
 mat vires, quam avertere vene-  
 rem, et stimulos cæci amoris;  
 sive usus bouum, sive equorum est  
 gratior cui. Atque idèd rele-  
 gant tauros procul atque in so-  
 la pascua, post oppesitum mon-  
 tem, et trans lata flumina: aut  
 servant eos clausos intus ad sa-  
 tura præsepia. Enim semina  
 carpit ejus vires paulatim, urit-  
 que eum videndo: nec patitur  
 eum meminisse nemorum nec her-  
 bae. Illa quidem facit hoc dul-  
 cibus illecebris, et sæpe subigit  
 sese cornibus. Formosa juvenca  
 pascitur in magnâ silvâ: illi  
 tauro alternantes multâ vi mis-  
 cent prælia crebris vulneribus:  
 ater sanguis lavit corpora: cer-  
 uaque adversa urgentur in ad-  
 versarios obnixos cum vasto ge-  
 mitu: silvæque et magnus Olym-  
 pus reboant.

Belgica vel molli melius feret effeda collo.  
 Tum demum crassâ magnum farragine corpus 205  
 Crescere jam domitis finito: namque ante do-  
 mandum

Ingentes tollent animos; prensique negabunt  
 Verbera lenta pati, et duris parere lupatis.

Sed non ulla magis vires industria firmat,  
 Quam Venerem, et cæci stimulos avertere amoris;  
 Sive bouum, sive est cui gratior usus equorum. 211  
 Atque idèd tauros procul, atque in sola relegant  
 Pascua, post montem oppositum, et trans flumina  
 lata:

Aut intus clausos satura ad præsepia servant.  
 Carpit enim vires paulatim, uritque videndo 215  
 Femina: nec nemorum patitur meminisse, nec  
 herbæ.

Dulcibus illa quidem illecebris, et sæpe superbos  
 Cornibus inter se subigit decernere amantes.  
 Pascitur in magnâ silvâ formosa juvenca:  
 Illi alternantes multâ vi prælia miscent 220  
 Vulneribus crebris: lavit ater corpora sanguis;  
 Versaque in obnixos urgentur cornua vasto  
 Cum gemitu: reboant silvæque et magnus O-  
 lympus.

#### TRANSLATION.

Foam from his Mouth: Or will better bear the Belgic Chariots on his pliant Neck. Then at last, when they are now broke, let their ample Bodies grow with fattening Mash: For, *if full fed* before they are broke, they will swell their Mettle high, and laid hold of refuse to bear the limber Whip, and to obey the hard Bite.

But no Industry more confirms their Strength, than to avert Venus from them, and the Stings of Blind Love; whether any one be fonder of a Breed of Bullocks or of Horses. And therefore they remove the Bulls to a Distance, and to lonely Pastures, behind an obstructing Mountain, and beyond broad Rivers: Or keep them shut up within at full Cribbs. For the Female insensibly consumes his Vigour, and fires him while in his Eye: Nor suffers him to mind his Groves and Pasture. Nay, she often by her attractive Charms even impels her haughty Lovers to combat together with their Horns. The-beauteous Heifer feeds in the spacious Wood: While they by Turns with mighty Force engage with repeated Wounds: Black Blood laves their Bodies; and their adverse Horns are repelled on the struggling Foes with a vast Groan; the Woods and spacious

#### NOTES.

212. Tauros procul—relegant. In like Man—oportet à feminis; ne aut, cum volent, incant, aut, nec Calumella acviles with respect to Horses. si id facere prohibeantur, cupidine sollicitati noxam. Equis autem præsepia reliquo tempore anxie removere contrabant.



Nec mos bellantes unà stabulare ; sed alter  
Victus abit, longèque ignotis exulat oris ; 225  
Multa gemens ignominiam, plagasque superbi  
Victoris, tum quos amisit inultus amores :  
Et stabula aspectans regnis excessit avitis.  
Ergo omni curâ vires exercet, et inter  
Dura jacet pernox instrato saxa cubili, 230  
Frondebùs hirsutis, et carice pastus acutâ :  
Et tentat sese, atque irasci in cornua discit  
Arboris obnixus trunco ; ventosque laceffit  
Idibus, et sparsâ ad pugnam proludit arenâ.  
Post, ubi collectum robur, viresque receptæ, 235  
Signa movet, præcepssque oblitum fertur in ho-  
tem :  
Fluctus ut, in medio cœpit cum albescere ponto,  
Longiùs ex altoque sinum trahit ; utque volutus  
Ad terras immane sonat per saxa, nec ipso  
Monte minor procumbit : at ima exæstuat unda  
Vorticibus, nigramque altè subjectat arenam. 241

Nec est mos stabulare bellantes  
tauros unà ; sed alter victus a-  
bit, exulâque longè ignotis  
cris ; multa gemens ignominiam,  
plagasque illatas à cornibus su-  
peri victoris, tum amores, quos  
inultus amisit : et frequenter  
aspectans stabula excessit avitis  
regnis. Ergo exercet vires omni  
curâ, et pernox jacet instrato cu-  
bili inter dura saxa, pastus hir-  
sutis frondibus et acutâ carice :  
et tentat sese, atque discit irasci  
in sua cornua, obnixus trunco  
arboris ; laceffitque ventos idibus,  
et proludit ad pugnam spar-  
sâ arenâ. Post, ubi robur est  
collectum, viresque sunt receptæ,  
movet signa, præcepssque fertur  
in oblitum hostem : ut fluctus,  
cum cœpit albescere in medio  
ponto, trahit sinum longiùs ex-  
que alto mari ; utque volutus  
ad terras sonat immane per saxa ;  
nec minor monte ipso procumbit :  
at ima unda exæstuat vortici-  
bus, subjectatque nigram arenam  
altè.

TRANSLATION.

Skies rebellow. Nor is it usual for the Warriors to dwell together ; but the one  
vanquished retires, and becomes an Exile in unknown distant Coasts ; grievously  
bemoaning his Disgrace, and the Wounds of the proud Victor, in fine the Loves  
which unavenged he has lost : And with many a Retrospect on the Stalls, which  
contain the Object of his Desire, departs from his hereditary Realms. Therefore  
with the utmost Care he exercises his Strength, and lies all Night long among  
the hard Rocks, on a Couch quite bare, feeding on prickly Leaves and sharp-  
pointed Sedge : He essays himself, and practises his Rage upon his Horns, butting  
against the Trunk of a Tree ; buffets the Winds with Blows, and preludes to the  
Fight by spurning the Sand. Afterwards, when his Strength is rallied, and his  
Vigour recovered, he flies his Camp, and is borne headlong on his unmindful  
Foe : As a Wave, when it begins to whiten in the Middle of the Sea, at Distance  
and from the Deep draws along a curling Train, and as rolling to the Land it  
roars dreadful among the Rocks, nor less even than a Mountain falls ; while with  
Whirlpools the Water from the Bottom boils and tosses up the blackening Sand on  
high.

NOTES.

230. Pernox. This I take to be the true Reading, notwithstanding Pierius found pernix in all the Manuscripts he consulted. For pernix can hardly be explained consistently with the Sense of this Place. Servius however explains pernix by perseverans ; but without producing any Authority.  
230. Instrato. Not strewed with Leaves. The Word occurs elsewhere in Virgil, Lucretius, and others, in a positive Sense ; but here it seems to be taken negatively ; tho' it may be construed with Ruæus, cubili instrato inter, &c.  
237. Fluctus ut in medio. This Simile is taken from the fourth Iliad :  
Ω; δ' δτ εν αιγιαλω πολυιχει κυμα θαλασσης, &c.  
As when the Winds, ascending by Degrees,  
First move the whitening Surface of the Seas,  
The Billows fixt in Order to the Shore,  
The Wave behind rolls on the Wave before, &c.  
Pope.  
247. &c.

*Adeo omne genus in terris, hominumque ferarumque, et æquorum genus, pecudes, pictæque volucres rursus in furias ignemque huiusmodi; idem amor est omnibus. Non alio tempore læna, oblita catulorum, sævior erravit in agris; nec informes arsi dedere vulgò tam multa funera stragemque per silvas: tum aper est sævus, tum tigris est pessima. Heu! tum malè erratur in solis agris Libyæ. Nonne vides, ut tremor pertentet cæca corpora equorum, si tandem edor ataliti notas auras? ac jam neque fræna virum, neque sævus verbera, non scopuli, cavæque rupes, atque objecta flumina, torquentia montes correptos undâ, retardant eos. Sabellus sævus ipse ruit, exacuitque dentes, et profubigit terram pede, fricat costas arbore, atque durat humeros hinc atque illinc ad vulnera. Quid juvenis facit, cui durus amor versat magnum ignem in ossibus? nempe ille, serus cæcâ nocte, natat fiera turbata abruptis procellis: super quem ingens porta cæli tonat, et æquora illisa scopulis reclamant.*

Omne adeò genus in terris hominumque ferarumque,  
Et genus æquoreum, pecudes, pictæque volucres,  
In furias ignemque ruunt; amor omnibus idem.  
Tempore non alio catulorum oblita læna 245  
Sævior erravit campis; nec funera vulgò  
Tam multa informes urfi, stragemque dedere  
Per silvas: tum sævus aper, tum pessima tigris.  
Heu! malè tum Libyæ solis erratur in agris.  
Nonne vides, ut tota tremor pertentet equorum  
Corpora, si tantum notas odor attulit auras? 251  
Ac neque eos jam fræna virum, nec verbera sæva,  
Non scopuli, rupesque cavæ, atque objecta retardant  
Flumina, correptos undâ torquentia montes.  
Ipse ruit, dentesque Sabellus exacuit sus, 255  
Et pede profubigit terram, fricat arbore costas,  
Atque hinc atque illinc humeros ad vulnera durat.  
Quid juvenis, magnum cui versat in ossibus ignem  
Durus amor? nempe abruptis turbata procellis  
Nocte natat cæcâ serus freta: quem super ingens  
Porta tonat cæli, et scopulis illisa reclamant 261

## TRANSLATION.

And indeed every Kind on Earth, both Men and Savages, the scaly Race, the Beasts, and parti-coloured Birds, rush into *this* Fire and Fury; Love rages in all the same. At no other Time does the Lioness, forgetful of her Whelps, range the Plains more fierce; nor do the unshapely Bears usually spread so numerous Ravages and such Havock in the Woods: Then ferocious is the Boar, then most fell the Tyger. 'Tis then, alas! unhappy wandering in the desolate Fields of Libya. See you not how tremulous Ardour shoots through the Horse's whole Body, if his Smell has but sucked in the well-known Gales? And now neither Bridles of Men, nor cruel Whips, nor Cliffs, nor hollow Rocks, and opposed Rivers, that whirl with their Torrent *whole* Mountains swept away, can retard him. Even the Sabellian Boar rushes, and whets his Tusks, and with his Feet tears up the Ground, rubs his Flanks against a Tree, and on this Side and that Side hardens his Shoulders to Wounds. What *does* the Youth, in whose Vitals relentless Love fans the mighty Fire? Why, late in the darksome Nights he swims the Firth boisterous with bursting Storms: Over whom the spacious Gate of Heaven thunders, and the Seas dashing against the Rocks remurmur: Nor can

## NOTES.

247. *Informes.* Vel magni, says Servius; vel qui tempore quo nascuntur forma carent: dicitur enim earum quedam nasci, quam mater lambendo in membra componit.
255. *Sabellus sævus.* He mentions the Sabellian Boar, because the Country of the Sabellians was covered with Forests, the Haunt of Boars.
259. *Nempe abruptis.* Alluding to the Story of Hero and Leander. For which see Ovid.
261. *Porta tonat cæli.* This is a poetical Way of speaking common to most Languages. The Bursting of the Clouds are considered under the Notion of the Heavens, or Gates of Heaven opening, and darting forth Thunder and Lightning.



Æquora : nec miseri possunt revocare parentes,  
 Nec moritura super crudeli funere virgo.  
 Quid lynces Bacchi variæ, et genus acre luporum,  
 Atque canum ? quid, quæ imbelles dant prælia  
 cervi ?

Scilicet ante omnes furor est insignis equarum : 266  
 Et mentem Venus ipsa dedit, quo tempore Glauci  
 Potniades malis membra absumsere quadrigæ.

Illas ducit amor trans Gargara, transque sonantem  
 Ascanium : superant montes, et flumina tranant :

Continuòque avidis ubi subdita flamma medullis,  
 Vere magis (quia vere calor redit ossibus) illæ  
 Ore omnes versæ in Zephyrum, stant rupibus altis,  
 Exceptantque leves auras : et sæpe sine ullis  
 Conjugiis, vento gravidæ (mirabile dictu) 275

Saxa per, et scopulos, et depressas convalles  
 Diffugiunt ; non, Eure, tuos, neque Solis ad ortus ;  
 In Boream, Caurumque ; aut unde nigerrimus  
 Auster

Nascitur, et pluvio contristat frigore cœlum.

Hinc demum, hippomanes vero quod nomine  
 dicunt 280

nec miseri parentes possunt re-  
 vocare eum, nec virgo ipsa mo-  
 ritura super ejus crudeli funere.  
 Quid variæ lynces Bacchi, et  
 acre genus luporum, atque ca-  
 num faciunt ? quid cervi faciunt,  
 et quæ prælia illi imbelles dant ?  
 scilicet ante omnes furor equarum  
 est insignis : et Venus ipsa dedit  
 illis hanc mentem, quo tempore  
 Potniades quadrigæ absumsere  
 membra Glauci malis. Amor  
 ducit illas trans Gargara, trans-  
 que sonantem Ascanium : supe-  
 rant montes, et tranant flumina  
 continuòque, ubi flamma est sub-  
 dita avidis medullis, magis vere  
 (quia calor redit ossibus vere)  
 omnes illæ versæ in Zephyrum  
 ore, stant altis rupibus, excep-  
 tantque leves auras : et sæpe  
 sine ullis conjugis, factæ gravi-  
 dæ vento, mirabile dictu, dif-  
 fugiunt per saxa et scopulos, et  
 depressas convalles ; non ad tuos  
 ortus, Eure, neque ad ortus  
 Solis, in Boream, Caurumque,  
 aut unde nigerrimus Auster nas-  
 citur, et contristat cœlum pluvio  
 frigore. Hinc demum lentum  
 vivus, quod pastores dicunt hip-  
 pomanes vero nomine,

## TRANSLATION.

his distressed Parents recal him, nor the Maid, who will be sure to die in Con-  
 sequence of his disastrous Fate. What do the spotted Lynxes of Bacchus, and the  
 fierce Race of Wolves and Dogs ? What the timorous Stags ? What dreadful Wars  
 they wage ! Yet know the Fury of the Mares is most of all extraordinary : And  
 this Spirit Venus herself inspired, what Time his four Potnian Mares tore the  
 Limbs of Glaucus to Pieces with their Jaws. Love drives them across the pathless  
 Gargarus, and roaring Ascanius : They climb the Mountains, swim the Rivers :  
 And forthwith, when the Flame is secretly conveyed into their craving Marrow,  
 chiefly in the Spring (for in the Spring the genial Heat returns into their Bones)  
 they all, with their Mouths turned towards the Zephyr, stand on high Rocks,  
 and catch the gentle Gales : And often, wonderful to relate ; without any Mate,  
 impregnated by the Wind, over Rocks and Cliffs, and hollow Vales they scour ;  
 not towards thine O Eurys, nor the Sun's Rising, nor towards Boreas and Cau-  
 rus, or whence grimly Auster arises, and saddens the Sky with bleak Rain.  
 Hence at last, what the Shepherds call by its true Name Hippomanes, a clam-

## NOTES.

261. *Reclamant.* Either simply *rear back*, or  
*remurmur*, as we have translated it ; or seem by  
 their roaring Noise to forbid any one's venturing  
 out to Sea.

268. *Potniades.* *Beotian*, from *Potnia*, a  
 Village in *Beotia*, whereof *Glaucus* was a Na-  
 tive.

269. *Gargara.* *Gargarus* was a Part of Mount  
*Ida* in *Troas*.

270. *Ascanium.* *Ascanius* is the Name of a  
 River of *Bithynia* in *Asia*, here put for Rivers in  
 general.

280. *Hippomanes.* See the Note on *Æn. IV.*  
 516.

distillat ab inguine earum. Hippomanes, quod sæpe malæ novæ legere, miscueruntque herbas huic, et non innoxia verba. Sed interea tempus fugit, fugit irreparabile, dum capti amore describendi vectamur circum singula. Hec est satis armentis. Altera pars nostræ curæ superat, nempe agitare lanigeros greges, hirtasque capellas. Hic est labor: fortes coloni sperate laudem hinc. Nec ego sum dubius animi, quàm magnam opus sit vincere ea verbis, et addere hanc bonorum angustis rebus. Sed amor dulcis raptat me per ardua deserta Parnassi: juvat ire jugis, quàm nulla orbita priorum divertitur molli clivo ad Castaliam undam. Nunc, Pales veneranda, nunc est sonandam magna cre. Incipiens, edico oves carpere herbam in mollibus stabulis, dum mox frondosa æstas reducitur: et sternere duram humum multa stipulâ, manipulisque filicem subter ovibus; ne frigida glacies lædat molle pecus, feratque scabiem, turpesque podagras.

Pastores, lentum distillat ab inguine virus.  
Hippomanes, quod sæpe malæ legere novercæ,  
Miscueruntque herbas, et non innoxia verba.  
Sed fugit interea, fugit irreparabile tempus,  
Singula dum capti circumvectamur amore. 285  
Hoc satis armentis. Superat pars altera curæ,  
Lanigeros agitare greges, hirtasque capellas.  
Hic labor: hinc laudem fortes sperate coloni.  
Nec sum animi dubius, verbis ea vincere magnum  
Quàm sit, et angustis hunc addere rebus honorem.  
Sed me Parnassi deserta per ardua dulcis 291  
Raptat amor: juvat ire jugis, quàm nulla priorum  
Castaliam molli divertitur orbita clivo.

Nunc, veneranda Pales, magno nunc ore sonandum.

Incipiens, stabulis edico in mollibus herbam 295  
Carpere oves, dum mox frondosa reducitur æstas:  
Et multâ duram stipulâ, filicumque manipulis  
Sternere subter humum; glacies ne frigida lædat  
Molle pecus, scabiemque ferat, turpesque podagras.

#### TRANSLATION.

my Poison distils from their Groins. Hippomanes, which wicked Stepdames often have gathered, and mixed *therewith* Herbs, and noxious Smells. But Time flies mean-while, flies irretrievable, while we, enamoured of the pleasing Theme, minutely trace Particulars.

Thus far of Herds. Another Part of our Care remains, to manage the fleecy Flocks, and shaggy Goats. A Labour this: Hence hope for Praise ye sturdy Swains. Nor am I ignorant, how difficult it is to raise such Subjects by *Dignity of Style*, and add these *poetical* Ornaments to Things so low. But the sweet Love of the *Muses* transports me through the thorny Desarts of Parnassus: Pleased I am to range those Mountain-tops, where no Tract of the Ancients winds down with gentle Declination to Castalia.

Now, adorable Pales, now must I sing in lofty Strain. To begin, I appoint the Sheep to be foddered in soft Cotes, till first the flowery Spring return: And that the hard Ground underneath them be strewed with Plenty of Straw, and Bundles of Fern; lest the cold Ice hurt the tender Cattle, and bring on the Scab,

#### NOTES.

291. Parnassi. Parnassus, a Mountain of *Pæ-* Feet of Sheep, to which he gives the Name of  
*tiæ*, sacred to Apollo and the Muses. At the Foot *Clavi*. One is when there is a Filth and Gall-  
of which was the Fountain of Castalia, sacred also ing in the Parting of the Hoof; the other,  
to the Muses. when there is a Tubercle in the same Place,

296. *Æstas*. The Spring. See the Note on with a Hair in the Middle, and a Worm under it. For both which he prescribes the proper  
Verse 322. Cure,

299. *Turpesque podagras*. Columella mentions two Kinds of Distempers that affect the



Post, hinc digressus, jubeo frondentia capris 300  
 Arbute sufficere, et fluvios præbere recentes;  
 Et stabula à ventis hiberno opponere Soli  
 Ad medium conversa diem; cum frigidus olim  
 Jam cadit, extremoque irrorat Aquarius anno.  
 Hæ quoque non curâ nobis levior tuendæ; 305  
 Nec minor usus erit: quamvis Milesia magno  
 Vellera mutantur Tyrios incocta rubores.  
 Densior hinc soboles; hinc largi copia lactis.  
 Quàm magis exhausto spumaverit ubere mulctra;  
 Læta magis pressis manabunt flumina mammis.  
 Nec minus interea barbas, incanaque menta 311  
 Cinyphii tondent birci, setasque comantes,  
 Usus in castrorum, et miseris velamina nautis.  
 Pascuntur verò silvas, et summa Lycæi  
 Horrentesque rubos, et amantes ardua dumos. 315  
 Atque ipsæ memores redeunt in tecta, suosque  
 Ducunt, et gravido superant vix ubere limen.  
 Ergo omni studio glaciem, ventosque nivales,

Post, digressus hinc, jubeo sufficere frondentia arbute capris, et præbere iis recentes fluvios; et opponere stabula tuta à ventis hiberno Soli conversa ad medium diem; cum jam olim frigidus Aquarius cadit, irroratque extremo anno. Hæ capræ quoque sunt tuendæ nobis non levior tuendæ nobis non levior curâ, nec usus earum erit minor: quamvis Milesia vellera ovium, incocta quoad Tyrios rubores, mutantur magno pretio. Soboles hinc est densior, est hinc copia largi lactis. Quàm magis mulctra spumaverit ubere exhausto; læta flumina magis manabunt pressis mammis. Nec minus interea pastores tondent barbas, incanaque menta, comantesque setas Cinyphii birci, in usum castrorum, et in velamina miseris nautis. Verò pascuntur silvas, et summa cacumina Lycæi, horrentesque rubos, et dumos amantes ardua ioca. Atque ipsæ memores redeunt in tecta, ducuntque suos fetus, et

vix superant limen gravido ubere. Ergo arcentes glaciem nivalesque ventos ab illis omni studio,

## TRANSLATION.

and foul Gouts. Next leaving them, I order to provide the Goats with leafy Arbutes, and to supply them with fresh Streams; and, sheltered from the Woods, to oppose their Coats to the Winter Sun, turned toward the South; when cold Aquarius now sets at length, and in the Extremity of the Year sheds his Dews. Nor are these to be tended by us with less Care; nor will their Usefulness be less: Though Milesian Fleeces, that have drunk the Tyrian Glow, be sold for much. From these arises a more numerous Breed, from these a greater Quantity of Milk. The more the Pail froths with their exhausted Udder, the more will joyous Streams flow from their pressed Dugs. Mean while the Shepherds also shear the Beards and hoary Chins, and long waving Hair of the Cinyphian He-goat, for the Service of the Camp, and for Coverings to the adventurous Mariners. And then they easily find Pasture from the Woods, from the Summits of Lycæus, from the rough Brambles, and from Brakes that love the craggy Rocks. And mindful of their Time the Goats of themselves return home, and bring their Young with them, and can scarce get over the Threshold with their teeming Udders. Therefore the less they themselves provide against the Wants of Mortality, the more careful must you be to defend them from the Ice and snowy

## NOTES.

300. *Frondentia arbute*. Virgil uses *arbutus* elsewhere for the Tree. See Ec. III. Sz. VII. 46. Georg. II. 69. and *arbutum* for the Fruit, as Georg. I. 148. II. 520. But here *arbute frondentia* must signify the Tree, which is called *frondens*, because it is an Ever-green, and therefore supplies the Goats with Browse in Winter, of which Season Virgil is now speaking.

313. *Usus in castrorum, et miseris velamina nautis*. So Varro observes that Goats were shorn for the Use of Sailors and Engines of War, namely, to cover the moving Turrets, under which the Assaultants made their Approaches in a Siege: *Ut fructum visæ lana ad vestimentum; sic capra pilos ministrat ad usum nauticum, et ad bellica tormenta, et fabrilia vasa.*

quò minus est illis egestas mor-  
talis curæ; lætusque feres vic-  
tum, et virgea pabula illis: nec  
claudes fœnilia totâ brumâ. At  
verò, cum læta æstas imminet,  
bit Zephyris vocantibus, mit-  
tes utrumque gregem ovium et  
caprarum in saltus atque in pas-  
cus: cum primo fidere Luciferi,  
carpamus frigida rura illis; dum  
mane est novum, dum gramina  
canent, et res, gratissimus pe-  
cori, est in tenerâ herbâ. Inde,  
ubi quarta hora collegerit satim  
cœli, et querulæ cicadæ rum-  
pent arbuscæ cantu; jubeo gre-  
ges ad puteos, aut ad alta stag-  
na, potare undam currentem  
ilignis canalibus: at mediis æs-  
tibus exquirere umbrosam vallem,  
sicubi magna Jovis antiquo robore quercus  
Ingentes tendat ramos: aut sicubi nigrum  
Ilicibus crebris sacrâ nemus accubet umbrâ.  
Tum tenues dare rursus aquas, et pascere rursus  
Solis ad occasum: cum frigidus aëra Vesper  
Temperat, et saltus reficit jam roscida Luna,  
Litoraue Alcyonen resonant, et acanthida dumi.

Quò minus est illis curæ mortalis egestas,  
Avertes; victumque feres, et virgea lætus 320  
Pabula: nec totâ claudes fœnilia brumâ.

At verò, Zephyris cum læta vocantibus æstas,  
In saltus utrumque gregem, atque in pascua mittes;  
Luciferi primo cum fidere frigida rura  
Carpamus; dum mane novum, dum gramina  
canent, 325

Et ros in tenerâ pecori gratissimus herbâ.  
Inde, ubi quarta sitim cœli collegerit hora,  
Et cantu querulæ rumpent arbuscæ cicadæ;  
Ad puteos, aut alta greges ad stagna jubeto  
Currentem ilignis potare canalibus undam: 330  
Æstibus at mediis umbrosam exquirere vallem,  
Sicubi magna Jovis antiquo robore quercus  
Ingentes tendat ramos: aut sicubi nigrum  
Ilicibus crebris sacrâ nemus accubet umbrâ.  
Tum tenues dare rursus aquas, et pascere rursus  
Solis ad occasum: cum frigidus aëra Vesper 336  
Temperat, et saltus reficit jam roscida Luna,  
Litoraue Alcyonen resonant, et acanthida dumi.

## TRANSLATION.

Winds; and you shall cheerfully bring them Food, and Browse of tender Twigs:  
Nor shut up from them your Stores of Hay all the Winter long.

But when the gay Summer comes \* invited by the Zephyrs, you shall send forth  
both Flocks into the Lawns and Pastures: † When Lucifer first arises, ‡ let them  
crop the Fields yet cold; while the Morning is new, while the Grass is hoary,  
and the Dew, most grateful to the Cattle, is on the tender Herb. Then, as  
soon as the fourth Hour of Day shall have brought on Thirst, and the plaintive  
Grasshoppers shall rend the Groves with their Song; order the Flocks to drink  
the Water running in Oaken Troughs, or at the Wells, or the deep Pools: But  
in the Noon tide Heats let them seek out a shady Vale, wherever Jove's stately  
Oak of ancient Wood extends its huge Boughs: Or wherever a Grove, em-  
browned with thick ever-green Oaks, projects its sacred Shade. Then give them  
once more the translucent Streams, and once more feed them at the Setting of  
the Sun: When cool Vesper tempers the Air, and now the dewy Moon refreshes  
the Lawns, and the Shores resound with Halcyone, and the Bushes with the  
Gold finch.

\* To the Zephyrs inviting. † With the Star of Lucifer. ‡ Let us crop, i. e. let us send them  
to crop.

## NOTES.

322. *Æstas*. Virgil, agreeably to the Man-  
ner of many of the Ancients, divides the Year  
both here and elsewhere into two Seasons only,  
the Summer and Winter. See Verse 296.

331. *Æstibus at mediis umbrosam exquirere*  
*vallem*. So Varro: *Circiter meridianos æstus,*  
*cum defecerant, sub umbriferas rupest, et arbo-*  
*res famulas jubent, quoad refrigerato aëre ves-*

*persino, rursus pascant ad solis occasum*. To this  
Custom, which was common in all the warmer  
Climates, we find an Allusion in the *Canticles*:  
“Tell me, O thou whom my Soul loveth,  
where thou seedest, where thou makest thy Flock  
to rest at Noon.”

338. *Acanthida*. Others read *acanthida*.  
This Bird is thought to be either the Gold-  
finch,



Quid tibi pastores Libyæ, quid pascua versu  
Prosequar, et raris habitata mapalia tectis? 340  
Sæpe diem, noctemque, et totum ex ordine men-  
sem

Pascitur, itque pecus longa in deserta sine ullis  
Hospitiis: tantum campi jacet. Omnia secum  
Armentarius Afer agit, tectumque, Laremque,  
Armaque, Amyclæumque canem, Cressamque  
pharetram. 345

Non secus ac patriis acer Romanus in armis  
Injusto sub fasce viam cum carpit, et hosti  
Ante expectatum positus stat in agmine castris.

At non, quæ Scythiæ gentes, Mæoticaque unda,  
Turbidus et torquens flaventes Ister arenas; 350  
Quæque redit medium Rhodope porrecta sub axem:  
Illic clausa tenent stabulis armenta; neque ullæ  
Aut herbæ campo apparent, aut arbore frondes:  
Sed jacet aggeribus niveis informis, et alto  
Terra gelu latè, septemque assurgit in ulnas. 355

Quid prosequar tibi versu pasto-  
res Libyæ, quid pascua, et ma-  
palia habitata raris tectis? Sæ-  
pe pecus pascitur diem noctemque,  
et totum mensem ex ordine, itque  
in longa deserta sine ullis hospi-  
tiis: tantum campi jacet. Afer  
armentarius agit omnia sua se-  
cum, tectumque, Laremque, ar-  
maque, Amyclæumque canem,  
Cressamque pharetram. Non se-  
cus ac acer Romanus, in patriis  
armis, cum carpit viam sub in-  
justo fasce, et castris positus ante  
expectatum hosti stat in ag-  
mine. At non fit sic, quæ  
Scythiæ gentes sunt, Mæotica-  
que unda, et Ister turbidus, et  
torquens flaventes arenas; quæ-  
que Rhodope porrecta sub me-  
dium axem redit: illic tenent  
armenta clausa stabulis; neque  
aut ullæ herbæ apparent campo,  
aut frondes apparent arbore:  
sed terra jacet latè informis ni-  
veis aggeribus, et alto gelu, as-  
surgitque in septem ulnas.

## TRANSLATION.

Why should I trace in Song the Shepherds and Pastures of Libya, and their Cot-  
tages, where § scatteringly they dwell? Their Flocks often gaze both Day and  
Night, and for a whole Month together, and repair into long Deserts without any  
Shelter: So wide the Plain extends. The African Shepherd carries his All with  
him, his House, and Household-god, his Arms, his Amyclæan Dog, and Cretan  
Quiver. Just as the fierce Roman, when \* armed for his Country, he takes his  
Way under the unequal Load, and having pitched his Camp stands in Battalia  
against the Foe, before he is expected.

But not so, where are the Scythian Nations, and the Mæotic Waves, and the  
turbid † Ister whirling his yellow Sand: and where Rhodope winds about, stretch-  
ing itself under the Middle of the Pole: There they keep their Herds shut up  
in Stalls; nor are either any Herbs to be seen in the Fields, nor Leaves on  
the Trees: But the Country lies deformed with Mounts of Snow, and deep  
Ice all around, and rises seven Ells in Height. It is always Winter, always

§ In Houses thinly dispersed.

\* In his Country's Arms.

† The Danube.

## NOTES.

finch, Linnet, or Nightingale; but it is uncertain which.

345. *Amyclæumque canem.* Amyclæ was a City of Laconia, which Region was famous for the best Dogs.

346. *Non secus ac patriis.* The Poet here compares the African loaded with his Arms and Baggage to a Roman Soldier on an Expedition. We learn from Cicero, that the Romans carried not only their Shields, Swords and Helmets, but also Provisions for above Half a Month, the

Ustensils and Stakes: *Nostri exercitus primum unde nomen habeant vide: deinde qui labor, quantus agminis: ferre plus dimidiati mensis cibaria: ferre siquid ad usum velint: ferre vallum: nam scutum, gladium, galeam in onere nostri milites non plus numerant, quam humeros, lacertos, manus.*

347. *Hosti.* Vegetius, in his first Book of the Art of War, quoting this Passage, reads, *Hostem ante expectatum.*

349. *Scythiæ gentes.* The Ancients called all the Northern Nations Scythian.

Est semper hiems, sunt semper  
 Cauri spirantes frigora. Tum  
 Sol haud unquam discutit pal-  
 lentes umbras: nec cum invecus  
 equis petit altum æthera: nec  
 cum laetis præcipitem currum  
 rubro æquore Oceani. Subitæ  
 crustæ concresecunt in currenti  
 flumine: jamque unda sustinet  
 ferratos orbes rotarum tergo,  
 illa unda hospita prius patulis  
 puppibus, nunc plaustriis. Æ-  
 raque diffiliunt vulgò, vestesque rigescunt  
 Induæ, cæduntque securibus humida vina,  
 Et totæ solidam in glaciem vertère lacunæ,  
 Stiriaque impexis induruit horrida barbis.  
 Interea toto non seciùs aëre ningit;  
 Intereunt pecudes; stant circumfusa pruinis  
 Corpora magna boum; confertoque agmine cervi  
 Torpent mole novâ, et summis vix cornibus ex-  
 stant.  
 Hos non immisiss canibus, non cassibus ullis,  
 Puniceæve agitant pavidos formidine pennæ:  
 Sed frustra oppositum trudentes pectore montem,

Semper hiems, semper spirantes frigora Cauri.  
 Tum Sol pallentes haud unquam discutit umbras:  
 Nec cum invecus equis altum petit æthera; nec  
 cum  
 Præcipitem Oceani rubro lavit æquore currum.  
 Concresecunt subitæ currenti in flumine crustæ: 360  
 Undaque jam tergo ferratos sustinet orbes,  
 Puppibus illa prius patulis, nunc hospita plaustriis.  
 Æraque diffiliunt vulgò, vestesque rigescunt  
 Induæ, cæduntque securibus humida vina,  
 Et totæ solidam in glaciem vertère lacunæ, 365  
 Stiriaque impexis induruit horrida barbis.  
 Interea toto non seciùs aëre ningit;  
 Intereunt pecudes; stant circumfusa pruinis  
 Corpora magna boum; confertoque agmine cervi  
 Torpent mole novâ, et summis vix cornibus ex-  
 stant. 370

## TRANSLATION.

North-west Winds blowing cold. Then the Sun never dissipates the pale Shades: Neither when borne on his Steeds he climbs the lofty Sky; nor when he bathes his Chariot in the Ocean's ruddy Plain. Crusts of Ice suddenly are congealed in the running River: Now on its Back the Wave sustains Wheels bound with Iron, the Wave hospitable to broad Ships before, to Waggon now. Vases of Brass frequently burst asunder, their Garments grow stiff on their Back, they cut with Axes the liquid Wine, whole Pools turn to solid Ice, and the horrid Icicle hardens on their uncombed Beards. Mean-while it snows incessantly over all the Air; the Cattle perish; the large Bodies of Oxen stand wrapt about with Hoar-frost; and the Deer crouding all together lie benumbed under the unusual Load, and scarce appear with the Tips of their Horns. These they pursue not with Hounds let loose, nor with any Toils, nor scared with the Terror of the Crimson Plume: But, as in vain they are shoving with their Breasts the opposed

## NOTES.

- 359 *Oceani rubro æquore.* The Sea is here called red, on account of the Reflection of the setting Sun. It is however frequent among the Poets to call the Sea purple. Thus in the fourth *Georgic*:  
*Errantibus, quo non alius per pingua culta*  
*In mare purpureum violentior influit amnis.*  
 This Colour the Waves exhibit at certain Times. Thus *Cicero* describes the Waves of the Sea as growing purple, when cut with Oars:
- “*Quid? mare nonne cæruleum? at ejus unda, cum est pulsa remis purpurascit*”
364. *Cæduntque securibus humida vina.* The Epithet *humida* seems used to denote the great Intensity of the Cold; that even Wine, which above all other Liquors preserves its Fluidity in the coldest Weather in other Countries, is so hard frozen in those northern Regions, as to require to be cut with Hatchets.



Cominus obtruncant ferro; graviterque rudentes  
 Cædunt; et magno læti clamore reportant. 375  
 Ipsi in defossis specubus, secura sub altâ  
 Otia agunt terrâ, congestaque roborâ, totasque  
 Advolvere focis ulmos, ignique dedere:  
 Hic noctem ludo ducunt; et pocula læti  
 Fermento atque acidis imitantur vitea sorbis. 380  
 Talis Hyperboreo Septem subjecta trioni  
 Gens effræna virûm Riphæo tunditur Euro:  
 Et pecudum fulvis velantur corpora setis.  
 Si tibi lanicium curæ; primùm aspera silva,  
 Lappæque tribulique absint: fuge pabula læta: 385  
 Continuòque greges villis lege mollibus albos.  
 Illum autem, quamvis aries sit candidus ipse,  
 Nigra subest udo tantùm cui lingua palato,  
 Rejice; ne maculis infuscet vellera pullis  
 Nascentum; plenoque alium circumspice campo.  
 Munere sic niveo lanæ, si credere dignum est, 391  
 Pan Deus Arcadiæ captam te, Luna, fefellit,

cæduntque eos rudentes graviter,  
 et læti reportant eos magno cla-  
 more. Scythæ ipsi agunt securâ  
 otia in defossis specubus sub altâ  
 terrâ, advolvere congestaque ro-  
 bora, totasque ulmos focis, de-  
 dereque eas igni: hic ducunt  
 noctem ludo; et læti imitantur  
 vitea pocula fermento atque aci-  
 dis sorbis. Talis effræna gens  
 virûm, subjecta Hyperboreo sep-  
 temtrioni, tunditur Riphæo Euro:  
 et corpora velantur fulvis setis.  
 Si lanicium est tibi curæ; pri-  
 mùm aspera silva, lappæque,  
 tribulique absint ovibus: fuge  
 læta pabula: continuòque lege  
 albos greges mollibus villis. Au-  
 tem, quamvis aries ipse sit can-  
 didus, reijce illum, cui tantùm  
 nigra lingua subest udo palato,  
 ne infuscet vellera nascentum  
 pullis maculis; circumspiceque  
 alium pleno campo. Sic Pan  
 Deus Arcadiæ fefellit te, Luna,  
 captam niveo munere lanæ, si est  
 dignum credere,

## TRANSLATION.

Mountains of Snow, they stab them with the Sword close at hand, and put them to Death piteously roaring, and with loud Acclamation bear them off triumphant. The Inhabitants themselves in Caves dug deep under Ground enjoy undisturbed Rest, and roll to their Hearths piled up Oaks, and whole Elms, and give them to the Flames. Here they spend the Night in Play, and joyous imitate the † Juice of the Grape with their ‡ Beer and acid || Cyder. Such is that savage Race of Men lying under the Northern Sign of *Ursa Major*, buffeted by the Riphæan East-wind, and whose Bodies are cleathed with the tawny Furrs of Beasts.

If the Woollen Manufacture be thy Care; first let prickly Woods, and Burrs and Caltrops be far away: Shun rich Pastures: And from the Beginning choose Flocks that are white with soft Wool. And that Ram, though he himself be of the purest White, under whose moist Palate there lurks but a black Tongue, reject; lest he should sully the Fleeces of the new-born Lambs: And look out for another over the well-stocked Field. Thus Pan, the God of Arcadia, if the Story be worthy of Credit, deceived thee. O Moon. captivated with a snowy

† Draughts of the Vine.

‡ Fermented Liquor.

|| Service Berries.

## NOTES.

376. *In defossis specubus.* This agrees with *Septemtriones*, are the two Northern Constella-  
 History: Thus *Pomponius Mela*, speaking of the rions, commonly known by the Names of the  
*Sarmatæ*, says, they dig Holes in the Earth for *Greater and Lesser Bear*, in each of which are  
 their Habitations: *Demersis in humum sedibus*, seven Stars placed nearly in the same Order, and  
*specus aut suffossa habitant, totum braccati corpus* which were fancied by the Ancients to represent  
 a Waggon, and were therefore called *αμαζα*  
*ti, nisi qua vident, etiam ora vestiti.* And *Ta-* and *Plaustra*. *Aulus Gellius* tells us from *Var-*  
*cius* also says, the Germans used to make Caves ro, that *Triones* is as it were *Terriones*, and was  
 to defend them from the Severity of Winte: a Name by which the old Husbandmen called a  
*Salent et subterraneos specus aperire, cosque insuper* Team of Oxen.  
*nullo fimo entrant, suffugium biemi, et receptacu-*  
*lum frugibus.*

381. *Septem subjecta trioni.* The *Triones*, or *Probus*, that *Pan*, being in Love with the Moon, offered

vocas te in alta nemora ; nec  
 es aspernata eum vocantem  
 te. At cui est amor lactis, ipse  
 ferat cytisum, frequentesque lotos,  
 falsasque herbas præsepibus.  
 Hinc et amant fluvios magis,  
 et magis tendunt ubera, et re-  
 ferunt occultum saporum salis in  
 lacte. Jam multi prohibent ex-  
 cretos hædos à matribus, præ-  
 figuntque prima ora ferratis ca-  
 pistris. Quod lactis muliere die  
 surgente, diurnisque horis, præ-  
 mazt id æcie ; quod jam muliere  
 æciebris et sole cadente, pastor,  
 exportans id calathis sub lucem,  
 adit oppida : aut contingunt id  
 parco sale, reponuntque biemi.  
 Nec cura canum fuerit postrema  
 tibi : sed una pascere veloces catu-  
 los Spartæ, acremque Molossum  
 pingui fero. Nunquam, illis  
 custodibus, horrebris nocturnum  
 fæcæ stabulis, incursumque lu-  
 porum, aut impacatos Iberos ur-  
 gentes à tergo.

In nemora alta vocans ; nec tu aspernata vocantem.

At cui lactis amor, cytisum, lotosque frequentes  
 Ipse manu, falsasque ferat præsepibus herbas. 395  
 Hinc et amant fluvios magis, et magis ubera ten-  
 dunt,

Et salis occultum referunt in lacte saporum.

Multi jam excretos prohibent à matribus hædos,  
 Primaque ferratis præfigunt ora capistris.  
 Quod surgente die muliere horisque diurnis, 400  
 Nocte premunt ; quod jam tenebris et Sole ca-  
 dente,

Sub lucem exportans calathis adit oppida pastor :  
 Aut parco sale contingunt, hiemique reponunt.

Nec tibi cura canum fuerit postrema ; sed una  
 Veloces Spartæ catulos, acremque Molossum 405  
 Pasce fero pingui. Nunquam custodibus illis  
 Nocturnum stabulis furem, incursumque luporum,  
 Aut impacatos à tergo horrebris Iberos.

#### TRANSLATION.

Offering of Wool, inviting thee into the deep Groves ; nor didst thou scorn his  
 Invitation.

But let him, who is studious of Milk, carry to their Cribs with his own Hand  
 the Cytisus, and Plenty of Water-lillies, and salt Herbs. Hence they are both  
 more desirous of the River, and distend their Udders the more, and in their Milk  
 return a faint Relish of the Salt.

Many restrain the Kids as soon as grown up from their Dams, and fasten  
 Muzzles with Iron Spikes about the Extremity of their Mouths. What they  
 milk at the Sun-rising and the Hour of Morn, they press at Night ; what they  
 milk now in the Evening and at Sun-setting, the Shepherd at Day-break carries  
 to Town in Baskets † : Or they season it with a small Quantity of Salt, and lay it  
 up for Winter.

Nor let your Care of Dogs be the last ; but feed at once with fattening Whey  
 the swift Hounds of Sparta, and the fierce Mastiff of Molossus. While these  
 are your Guards, you shall never dread the nightly Robber to your Stalls, nor the  
 Incursions of the Wolves. nor the restless Iberians coming upon you || by Stealth.

† i. e. Carries it made into Butter and Cheese.

|| From behind.

#### NOTES.

offered her the Choice of any Part of his Flock ; } 399. *Ferratis capistris*. The Muzzles, of  
 that line, choosing the whitest, was deceived, which the Poet speaks, are not such as confine  
 because they were the worst Sheep. But, if the the Mouth of the Lamb or Kid, for then it  
 whitest Sheep were the worst in the Flock, it could not eat. They are Iron Spikes fastened  
 would not have answered *Virgil's* Purpose to about the Snout, which prick the Dam, if she  
 have alluded to the Fable. It is therefore more offers to let her young One suck.  
 probable that the Fable, to which *Virgil* re- 408. *Impacatos à tergo Iberos*. The Spaniards,  
 fers, was, as *Philargyrius* and others have re or Iberians, were so famous for their Robberies,  
 lated it, that *Pan* changed himself into a Ram that the Poet makes use of their Name, in this  
 as white as Snow, by which the *Moon* was de- place, for Robbers in general.  
 ceived, as *Europa* was by *Jupiter*, in the Form of 408. *Iberos*. The Spaniards, so called from  
 a white Bull. the River *Iberus*, now the *Ebro*.



Sæpe etiam cursu timidos agitabis onagros,  
Et canibus leporem, canibus venabere damas. 410  
Sæpe volutabris pullos silvestribus apros  
Latratu turbabis agens; montesque per altos  
Ingentem clamore premes ad retia cervum.

Disce et odoratam stabulis accendere cedrum,  
Galbaneoque agitare graves nidore chelydros. 415  
Sæpe sub immotis præsepibus aut mala tactu  
Vipera delituit, cœlumque exterrita fugit;  
Aut tecto affuctus coluber succedere et umbræ,  
Pestis acerba boum, pecorique aspergere virus,  
Fovit humum: cape saxa manu, cape robora, pastor;  
Tollentemque minas, et sibila colla tumentem 421  
Dejice: jamque fugâ timidum caput abdidit altè,  
Cum medii nexus, extremæque agmina caudæ  
Solvuntur, tardosque trahit finis ultimus orbes.  
Est etiam ille malus Calabris in saltibus anguis, 425  
Squammea convolvens sublato pectore terga,

*volvens squammea terga sublato pectore,*

*Sæpe etiam agitabis timidos onagros cursu, et venabere leporem canibus, venabere damas canibus. Sæpe turbabis latratu apros pullos silvestribus volutabris, agens eos; perque altos montes premes ingentem cervum ad retia clamore. Disce et accendere odoratam cedrum stabulis, agitareque graves chelydros Galbaneo nidore. Sæpe sub immotis præsepibus, aut mala tactu delituit, exterritaque fugit cœlum; aut coluber, acerba pestis boum, affuctus succedere tecto et umbræ, aspergereque virus pecori, fovit humum: pastor, cape saxa manu, cape robora; dejiceque cum tollentem minas, et tumentem sibila colla: jamque fugâ abdidit timidum caput altè, cum medii nexus, agminaque extremæ caudæ solvuntur, ultimusque finis trahit tardos orbes. Est etiam ille malus in Calabris saltibus, con-*

## TRANSLATION.

Often too in the Chace you shall pursue the timorous Wild-asses, and with Hounds you shall hunt the Hare, with Hounds the Hind. Often driving on with full Cry, you shall give Chace to the Boar roused from his silvan Soil; and over the lofty Mountains with Halloing pursue the stately Stag into the Toils.

Learn also to burn fragrant Cedar in the Folds, and to drive away the rank Water-snakes with the Scent of Galbanum. Often under the Mangers, when not moved, either the Viper of pernicious Touch lies concealed, and affrighted flies the Light; Or that Snake, the direful Pest of Kine, which uses to shelter itself under a Roof and Shade, and shed its Venom on the Cattle, keeps close to the Ground: Snatch up Stones, Shepherds, snatch up Clubs; and while he rears his threatening Gorge, and swells his hissing Neck, knock him down: And now in Flight he has hid his dastardly Head full deep, while his Middle-knots and the Wreaths in his Tail's Extremity are unfolded, and his last torturous Joint now drags its slow Spires along: There is also that baneful Snake in the Calabrian Lawns, winding up his scaly Back, with Breast erect, and his long

## NOTES.

417. *Vipera*. Probably so called *quod vi* Belly of one of them, in the Reign of *Clau-*  
*vum pariat*. This Animal differing from most *dus*.  
other Serpents in bringing forth its Young alive. 422. *Timidam*. Some Manuscripts read *tu-*  
*midum*.

418. *Coluber—pestis acerba boum*. Mr. Mar- 425. *Est etiam ille malus*. It is universally  
*tin* takes the Serpent here meant to be that agreed that the Poet here describes the *Cher-*  
which *Pliny* calls *Boas*; because it feeds on *sydrus*, which is so called from *χερσος*, *Earib*,  
Cows Milk, as we read in that Author, who and *ὕδωρ*, *Water*, because it lives in both these  
affirms that they grow sometimes to a prodigious Elements,  
Bigness, and that a child was found in the

aque maculosus quoad longam  
 alvum grandibus notis : qui,  
 dum mihi omnes rumpuntur fontibus,  
 et dum terræ madent udo  
 vere ac pluvialibus Austris,  
 cū stagna, labitarique ripis,  
 hic improbus explet atram in-  
 gluvem piscibus, loquacibusque  
 ranis. Postquam palus est ex-  
 hausta, terræque ardent ar-  
 dor, exsilit in siccum campum,  
 et torquens fœderantia lumina  
 sævit agris, asperque siti, atque  
 exterritus æstu. Tum ne libeat  
 mihi carpere molles somnos sub  
 dio, seu jacuisse dorso nemoris  
 per herbas ; cum ille novus,  
 exuvii positus, nitidasque ju-  
 ventâ, relinquens aut catulos aut  
 ova testis, volvitur ardens ad  
 solem, et micat trifurcis linguis  
 ore. Debeo te quoque causas  
 et signa morborum. Terris  
 scabies terret oves, ubi frigidus  
 imber perfedit alius ad vicum,  
 et bruma horrida cano gelu :  
 vel cum facit illotus adhæsit  
 his rursus, et hirsuti vepres se-  
 cuerunt corpora eorum. Idcirco  
 magistri perfundunt emne pecus  
 dulcibus fluviis, ariesque notis  
 villis mersatur in gurgite, missus-  
 que defluit secundo amni :

Atque notis longam maculosus grandibus alvum :  
 Qui, dum annes ulli rumpuntur fontibus, et dum  
 Vere madent udo terræ, ac pluvialibus Austris,  
 Stagna colit ; ripisque habitans, hic piscibus atram  
 Improbus ingluviem, ranisque loquacibus explet.  
 Postquam exhausta palus, terræque ardore debis-  
 cunt,

Exsilit in siccum ; et flammantia lumina torquens  
 Sævit agris, asperque siti, atque exterritus æstu.  
 Ne mihi tum molles sub dio carpere somnos, 435  
 Neu dorso nemoris libeat jacuisse per herbas ;  
 Cum positus novus exuviis, nitidasque juventâ  
 Volvitur ; aut catulos testis, aut ova relinquens,  
 Ardens ad Solem, et linguis micat ore trifurcis.

Morborum quoque te causas, et signa docebo.  
 Turpis oves tentat scabies, ubi frigidus imber 441  
 Altiùs ad vivum perfedit, et horrida cano  
 Bruma gelu : vel cum tonsis illotus adhæsit  
 Sudor, et hirsuti secuerunt corpora vepres.  
 Dulcibus idcirco fluviis pecus omne magistri 445  
 Perfundunt, udisque aries in gurgite villis  
 Mersatur, missusque secundo defluit amni :

### TRANSLATION.

Belly speckled with broad Spots : Who while any Rivers burst from their Foun-  
 tains, and while the Lands are moist with the dewy Spring and rainy South-  
 winds, haunts the Pools, and, lodging in the Banks, intemperately gorges his  
 horrid Maw with Fishes and croaking Frogs. After that the Fen is burnt up,  
 and the Earth gapes with Drought, he darts forth on dry Ground, and rolling  
 his inflamed Eye-rages in the Fields, exasperated with Thirst, and aghast with  
 Heat. Let me not then choose to indulge soft Slumbers in the open Air, or to  
 lie along the Grass in the Slope of a Wood ; when, renewed and sleek with  
 Youth by casting his Slough, he rolls along ; leaving either his Young or Eggs  
 in his Den, reared to the Sun, and in his Mouth quivers a three-forked  
 Tongue.

I will also teach thee the Causes and the Signs of their Diseases. The  
 filthy Scab infects the Sheep, when the raw Shower hath pierced deep into the  
 Quick, and Winter rough with hoary Frost : Or when the Sweat unwashed away  
 adheres to them after Shearing, and prickly Briers have torn their Bodies. On  
 this Account the Shepherds drench the whole Flock in sweet Rivers, and the  
 Ram with humid Fleece is plunged in the Pool, and sent to float along the

### NOTES.

437- Cum positus novus exuviis. &c. Pliny tells *exuit, rutilisque vernat.* Exuit autem à capite  
 us, Lib. VIII. 27. Anguis Libero situ membra-  
 cæ corporis obducta, fœtuali succo impedimentum illud  
 primum, &c.



Aut ionsum tristi contingunt corpus amurcâ,  
 Et spumas miscent argenti, vivaque sulfura,  
 Idæasque pices, et pingues u. guine ceras, 450  
 Scillamque, elleborosque graves, nigrumque bi-  
 tumen.

Non tamen ulla magis præsens fortuna laborum est,  
 Quàm si quis ferro potuit rescindere summum  
 Ulceris os : alitur vitium, vivitque tegendo ;  
 Dum medicas adhibere manus ad vulnera pastor 455  
 Abnegat, et meliora Deos sedit omnia poscens.

Quin etiam ima dolor balantum lapsus ad ossa  
 Cum furit, atque artus depascitur arida febris ;  
 Profuit incensos æstus avertere, et inter  
 Ima ferire pedis salientem sanguine venam : 460  
 Bisaltæ quo more solent, acerque Gelonus,  
 Cum fugit in Rhodopen, atque in deserta Getarum,  
 Et lac concretum cum sanguine potat equino.

aut contingunt ionsum corpus  
 tristi amurcâ, et miscent spumas  
 argenti, vivaque sulfura, I-  
 dæasque pices, et ceras pingues  
 unguine, scillamque, gravesque  
 elleboros, nigrumque bitumen.  
 Tamen non est ulla magis præ-  
 sens fortuna laborum, quàm si  
 quis potuit rescindere summum os  
 ulceris ferro : vitium alitur,  
 vivitque tegendo ; dum pastor  
 abnegat adhibere medicas manus  
 ad vulnera, et sedit poscens  
 Deos omnia meliora. Quin e-  
 tiam cum dolor, lapsus ad ima  
 ossa balantum, furit, atque a-  
 rida febris depascitur artus ;  
 profuit avertere incensos æstus,  
 et ferire venam salientem san-  
 guine inter ima loca pedis : quo  
 more Bisaltæ solent aperire ve-  
 nam, acerque Gelonus, cum fu-  
 git in Rhodopen, atque in de-  
 serta Getarum, et potat lac  
 concretum cum equino sanguine.

## TRANSLATION.

Stream : Or they besmear their Bodies after Shearing with bitter Lees of Oil, and mix with it Litharge, native Sulphur, Idæan Pitch, and fat unctuous Wax, and the Sea leek, rank Hellebore, and black Bitumen. But there is not any more effectual Remedy for their Distress, than to lance the Head of the Ulcer with Steel : The Distemper is nourished, and lives by being covered ; while the Shepherd refuses to apply his healing Hand to the Wound, or sits still begging the Gods to order all for the better.

Moreover when the Malady, penetrating into the inmost Bones of the bleating Sheep, rages, and the scorching Fever preys upon their Limbs, it has been of Use to drive out the kindled Inflammation, and between the under Parts of the Feet to open a Vein spouting with Blood : In such Manner as the Bisaltæ use, and the fierce Gelonian, when he flies to Rhodope, and the Desarts of the Getes, and drinks Milk thickened with Horses Blood.

## NOTES.

449. *Spumas argenti*. Some have supposed the Poet to mean *Quick-silver*. But *Quick-silver* was never called *spuma argenti*, by which Name the Ancients seem to understand what we call *Litharge*.

450. *Idæasque pices*. Pitch is called *Idæan*, because Pitch-trees abounded on Mount *Ida*.

451. *Scillam*. The Squill, or Sea-Onion, is a bulbous Root, like an Onion, but much larger.

451. *Elleborosque graves*. There are two Kinds of Hellebore, the Black, and the

White. Mr. Martin takes it to be the white Hellebore that *Virgil* means. Which, says he, is serviceable in Diseases of the Skin, if it be externally applied ; but it is too rough to be taken inwardly, as the black Sort is. Hence he thinks *Virgil* added the Epithet *graves* to express the white Hellebore.

461. *Bisaltæ*. The *Bisaltæ* were a People of *Macedon*.

461. *Acerque Gelonus*. The *Geloni*, again, were a *Scythian* People.

Quam ovem videris, aut succedere sæpius molli umbræ, aut carpentem summas herbas ignavius, extremamque sequi cæteras, aut pascentem procumbere medio campo, et solam decedere feræ nocti: continuò compesce culpam ferro, priusquam dira contagia serpant per incautum vulgus. Turbo, agens hiemem, non ruit tam creber æquore, quàm multæ sunt pestes pecudum. Nec morbi corripunt singula corpora; sed tota æstiva repentè, spesque gregemque simul, cunctamque gentem ab origine. Tum sciat hoc esse verum quod dixi, si quis etiam nunc quoque, tantò tempore, post talem vastationem, videat aërias Alpes, et Norica castella in tumultis, et arva Lapidis fluminis Timavi, desertaque regna pastorum, et saltus vacantes longè latèque. Hic quondam tempestas miseranda est coorta morbo cæli, incanduitque toto æstu autumnus, et dedit omne genus pecudum, omne genus ferarum neci, corripuitque lacus, et infecit pabula tabo.

Quam procul aut molli succedere sæpius umbræ  
Videris, aut summas carpentem ignavius herbas;  
Extremamque sequi, aut medio procumbere campo  
Pascentem, et feræ solam decedere nocti;  
Continuò culpam ferro compesce, priusquam  
Dira per incautum serpant contagia vulgus. 469

Non tam creber agens hiemem ruit æquore turbo,  
Quam multæ pecudum pestes. Nec singula morbi  
Corpora corripunt; sed tota æstiva repentè,  
Spemque gregemque simul, cunctamque ab origine  
gentem.

Tum sciat, aërias Alpes, et Norica si quis  
Castella in tumultis, et lapidis arva Timavi, 475  
Nunc quoque post tantò videat, desertaque regna  
Pastorum, et longè saltus latèque vacantes.  
Hic quondam morbo cæli miseranda coorta est  
Tempestas; totoque autumnus incanduit æstu;  
Et genus omne neci pecudum dedit, omne ferarum;  
Corripuitque lacus; infecit pabula tabo. 481

## TRANSLATION.

Whatever Sheep thou seest either creep away at a Distance from the rest under the mild Shade, or listlessly crop the Tops of the Grass, and follow the Flock in the Rear, or lie down, as she is feeding in the Middle of the Plain, and return by herself late in the Evening; forthwith † cut off the faulty Animal, before the dire Contagion spreads among the unwary Flock.

The Whirlwind, that brings on a wintery Storm, rushes not so frequent from the Sea, as the Plagues of Cattle are numerous. Nor do Diseases only sweep away single Bodies; but on a sudden whole || Folds, the Offspring and the Flock at once, and the whole Stock from the first Breed. Whoever views the aerial Alps, and the Bavarian Castles on the Hills, and the Fields of lapidian Timavus, and the Realms of the Shepherds even now after so long a Time deserted. and the Lawns lying waste far and wide, he may then be Judge of this sad Truth. Here in former Times a doleful sweeping Plague arose from the Distemper of the Air, and grew more and more inflamed through the whole Heat of Autumn; and delivered over to Death all the Race of Cattle, all the savage Race; poisoned the Lakes, and tainted the Pastures with Contagion. Nor was the

† Put a Stop to the Disease with the Steel.

|| Æstiva, Summer-quarters.

## NOTES.

473. Spesque gregemque. Agnos cum matribus. Servius.

474. Norica. Noricum was a Region of Germany, bordering on the Alps, great Part of it is what is now called Bavaria.

475. Lapidis arma Timavi. The Timavus, now Timavo, is called lapidian, from lapidia, which was in the Venetian Territory, where the Timavus flows. This Part of Italy is now called Friuli.

482. Nec



Nec via mortis erat simplex : sed ubi ignea venis  
 Omnibus acta sitis miseros adduxerat artus,  
 Rursus abundabat fluidus liquor ; omniaque in se  
 Offa minutatim morbo collapsa trahebat. 485  
 Sæpe in honore Deum medio stans hostia ad aram,  
 Lanea dum niveâ circumdatur infula vittâ,  
 Inter cunctantes cecidit moribunda ministros.  
 Aut si quam ferro mactaverat ante sacerdos ;  
 Inde neque impositis ardent altaria fibris, 490  
 Nec responsa potest consultus reddere vates :  
 Ac vix suppositi tinguntur sanguine cultri,  
 Summaque jejuna sanie infuscatur arena.  
 Hinc lætis vituli vulgò moriuntur in herbis,  
 Et dulces animas plena ad præsepia reddunt. 495  
 Hinc canibus blandis rabies venit ; et quatit ægros  
 Tussis anhela sues, ac faucibus angit obesis.  
 Labitur infelix studiorum, atque immemor herbæ,  
 Victor equus ; fontesque avertitur, et pede terram  
 Crebra ferit ; demissæ aures ; incertus ibidem 500

*Nec via mortis erat simplex : sed ubi ignea sitis, acta omnibus venis, adduxerat miseros artus, rursus fluidus liquor abundabat ; trahebatque omnia offa collapsa morbo minutatim in se. Sæpe in medio honore Deum hostia, stans ad aram, dum lanea infula circumdatur niveâ vittâ, cecidit moribunda inter cunctantes ministros. Aut si sacerdos mactaverat quam hostiam ante quam ceciderat ; inde neque altaria ardent fibris impositis, nec vates consultus potest reddere responsa : ac cultri suppositi vix tinguntur sanguine, summaque arena vix infuscatur jejuna sanie. Hinc vituli vulgò moriuntur in lætis herbis, et reddunt dulces animas ad plena præsepia. Hinc rabies venit blandis canibus, et anhela tussis quatit ægros sues, ac angit eos obesis faucibus. Equus victor labitur infelix studiorum, atque immemor herbæ, avertiturque fontes, et crebra*

*ferit terram pede ; aures sunt demissæ ; incertus sudor est ibidem,*

## TRANSLATION.

Way of their Death simple and uncomplicated : But when the burning Fever, revelling in every Vein, had shrunk up their wretched Limbs, again the waterish pestilential Humour overflowed, and converted into its Substance all the Bones Piece-meal consumed by the Disease. Often-times amidst the Service of the Gods, the Victim standing at the Altar, while the Woollen Fillet with snowy Label binds its Temples, dropt down gasping to Death in the Hands of the lingering Executioners. Or, if the Priest had stabbed any one before it fell, neither do its Entrails when laid on the Altars burn, nor is the Augur when consulted able from thence to give Responses : And the Knives applied are scarce tinged with Blood, and the Surface of the Sand hardly stained with the thin meagre Gore. Hence the Calves every where expire in the luxuriant Pastures, and render up their sweet Lives at the full Crib. Hence the gentle Dogs are seized with Madness ; and wheezing Cough shakes the diseased Swine, and suffocates them with Tumours in the Throat. The once victorious Steed, having now lost all Heart to his Exercises, and forgetful of his Pasture, pines away, loathes the Springs, and often paws the Ground with his Foot ; his Ears

## NOTES.

482. *Nec via mortis erat simplex.* There is no Occasion for departing here from the usual Sense of the Word *simplex*, as all the Commentators have done, in Complaisance to *Servius*. 'Tis full stronger to say, the Kind of Death was complicated with a Variety of disastrous Circumstances, than barely to say, it was not a common Kind of Death.

492. *Suppositi.* See the Note on *Æn.* VI.

148.

493. *Jejuna sanie.* In these morbid Bodies, the Liquids were almost wasted, and, instead of Blood, there came out only a corrupted Matter.

498. *Labitur infelix studiorum.* All the Interpreters, I have seen, construe *infelix* with *studiorum* : But the Construction will be more easy, if we make it *immemor studiorum atque herbæ*.

500. *Ibidem.* Seems to denote that their

Sweat

et ille sudor quidem frigidus  
 equis morituris: ejus pellis aret,  
 et dura ad tactum, resistit trac-  
 tanti eam. Dant hæc signa  
 primis diebus ante exitum. Sin  
 in processu temporis morbus cœ-  
 pit crudescere; tum verò oculi  
 sunt ardentes, atque spiritus at-  
 tractus ab alto pectore interdum  
 est gravis gemitus; imaque illa  
 tendunt se longo singultu: ater  
 sanguis in naribus; et aspera  
 lingua premit obsessas fauces.  
 Primo profuit infundere Lenæos  
 Latices in hoc cornu; ea est visa  
 una salus morientibus: Mox  
 Ex ipsam erat exitio illis;  
 refectique vino ardebant furis,  
 ipsique, jam sub ægrâ morte,  
 laniabant suos artus discissos  
 nudis dentibus: (Di dent meliora  
 piis, illamque errorem hostibus.)  
 Autem ecce taurus fumans sub  
 duro vomere cecidit, et vomit  
 cruorem mistum spumis ore, ciet-  
 que extremos gemitus. Tristis  
 arator is, abjungens alterum  
 juvenum mœrentem fraternâ  
 morte, atque relinquit defixa aratra in medio opere.

Sudor, et ille quidem morituris frigidus: aret  
 Pellis, et ad tactum tractanti dura resistit.  
 Hæc ante exitum primis dant signa diebus.  
 Sin in processu cœpit crudescere morbus; 504  
 Tum verò ardentes oculi, atque attractus ab alto  
 Spiritus interdum gemitu gravis; imaque longo  
 Illa singultu tendunt: it naribus ater  
 Sanguis; et obsessas fauces premit aspera lingua.  
 Profuit inserto latices infundere cornu  
 Lenæos; ea visa salus morientibus una: 510  
 Mox erat hoc ipsum exitio; furisque resecti  
 Ardebant, ipsique suos, jam morte sub ægrâ,  
 (Di meliora piis, erroremque hostibus illum)  
 Discissos nudis laniabant dentibus artus.  
 Ecce autem duro fumans sub vomere taurus 515  
 Concidit, et mistum spumis vomit ore cruorem,  
 Extremosque ciet gemitus. It tristis arator,  
 Mœrentem abjungens fraternâ morte juvenum,  
 Atque opere in medio defixa relinquit aratra. 519

## TRANSLATION.

hang down; there intermitting Sweat *breaks out*, and that too cold at the Ap-  
 proaches of Death: His Skin withered, feels hard, and in handling resists the  
 Touch. These Symptoms they give before Death in the first Days of *their*  
*Illness*. But if in Process of Time the Disease begins to rankle, then are their  
 Eyes inflamed, and the Breath fetched from the Bottom of the Breast is some-  
 times mixed with a heavy Groan; and with a long Sob they distend their in-  
 most Bowels: Black Blood gushes from their Nostrils, and the rough Tongue  
 clings to their choaked up Jaws. At first it was of Service to † pour Wine down  
 their Throats; this appeared the sole Remedy for them dying: Soon after,  
 this very Thing proved their Destruction; and being recruited they burned with  
 hideous Rage; and they themselves, now ‡ in the Agonies of Death, (the Gods  
 award better Things to the Good, and such || Frenzy to our Foes!) tore their  
 own mangled Limbs with their naked Teeth. Lo the Bull too smoking under  
 the oppressive Share drops down, and vomits out of his Mouth Blood mingled  
 with Foam, and fetches his last Groans. The Ploughman, unyoking the Steer  
 that mourns his Brother's Death, goes away sad, and in the midst of his Work

† To pour in Lenæan Liquors from a Horn put into their Mouths. ‡ At the Approach of  
 painful Death. || *Errorem* answers to the Greek *ἔραλμα*, which signifies either error or clades.

## NOTES.

Sweat was particularly about their Neck and Ears, as *Lucretius* also has observed.

*Sudorisque madens per ollum splendidus humer.*

501. *Aret pellis.* The Dryness of the Skin seems inconsistent with the Sweating just men-  
 tioned. We must therefore understand the Poet, not to mean that all these Symptoms  
 were found in every Horse, but that they were  
 variously affected.

514. *Discissos nudis laniabant dentibus artus.*

The Word *nudis*, says Dr. Trapp, seems to  
 imply, that, by tearing their Flesh, they at the  
 same time tore the Gums from their Teeth.  
*Phylargyrius* says, *Ut fœditatem exprimeret, ad-  
 jecit nudis.* That is, to denote the filthy Sight  
 of their Gums being ulcerated and rotted away  
 from their Teeth.

515. *Quid*



Non umbræ altorum nemorum, non mollia possunt  
Prata movere animum, non qui per saxa volutus  
Purior electro campum petit amnis : at ima  
Solvuntur latera, atque oculos stupor urget inertes ;  
Ad terramque fluit devexo pondere cervix.

Quid labor, aut benefacta juvant ? quid vomere  
terras

525

Invertisse graves ? atqui non Massica Bacchi  
Munera, non illis epulæ nocuere repostæ.  
Frondebis, et victu pascuntur simplicis herbæ :  
Pocula sunt fontes liquidi, atque exercita cursu  
Flumina : nec somnos abrumpit cura salubres. 530

Tempore non alio dicunt regionibus illis  
Quæsitæ ad sacra boves Junonis ; et uris  
Imparibus ductos alta ad donaria currus.  
Ergo ægrè rastris terram rimantur, et ipsis  
Unguibus infodiunt fruges : montesque per altos  
Contentâ cervice trahunt stridentia plaustra. 536

Non lupo insidias explorat ovilia circum,  
Nec gregibus nocturnus obambulat : acrior illum  
Cura domat. Timidi damæ, cervique fugaces,  
Nunc interque canes et circum tecta vagantur. 540

*cervi nunc vagantur interque canes et circum tecta.*

*Non umbræ altorum nemorum, non mollia prata possunt movere ejus animum, non amnis, qui volutus per saxa purior electro petit campum : at ejus ima latera solvuntur, atque stupor urget inertes oculos ; cervixque fluit ad terram devexo pondere. Quid labor, aut benefacta collata homini juvant ? Quid prodest invertisse graves terras vomere ? Atqui non Massica munera Bacchi, non epulæ repostæ nocuere illis. Pascuntur frondibus, et victu simplicis herbæ : pocula sunt liquidi fontes, atque flumina exercita cursu ; nec cura abrumpit salubres somnos. Dicunt, non alio tempore, boves fuisse quæsitæ illis regionibus ad sacra Junonis, et ejus currus fuisse ductos ad alta donaria ab imparibus uris. Ergo agricolæ ægrè rimantur terram rastris, et infodiunt fruges unguibus ipsis, trahuntque stridentia plaustra contentâ cervice per altos montes. Lupus non explorat insidias circum ovilia, nec nocturnus obambulat gregibus : acrior cura domat illum. Timidi damæ, fugacesque*

## TRANSLATION.

leaves the Plough fixed down *in the Earth*. Neither the Shades of the deep Groves, nor the soft Meadows can affect his Mind, nor the River which rolling over the Rocks glides to the Plain more pure than Amber : But his deep Sides grow lank, Deadness rests upon his heavy Eyes ; and his Neck with unweildy Weight droops to the Ground. What do their Labours or good Offices now avail them ? What their having turned the heavy Lands with the Share ? Yet they never injured themselves by the † rich Gitts of Bacchus, nor by sumptuous Banquets. They feed on Leaves, and the Nourishment of simple Herbs : The crystal Springs and ‡ running Rivers are their Drink, and no Care interrupts their healthful Slumbers. *Then, and* at no other Time, they tell us that Kine were wanting in those Regions for Juno's sacred Rites, and that the Chariots were drawn to her lofty Shrine by Buffaloes ill-matched. Therefore with painful Labour they tear the Ground with Harrows, and with their very Nails set the Corn, and over the high Mountains drag the creaking Waggon with their strained Necks. The Wolf *now* meditates no Ambuscade around the Folds, nor *prowl*ing roams about the Flocks by Night : A sharper Care subdues him. The timorous Does, and fugitive Stags, *now* saunter among the Dogs, and about

† Massica, i. e. of Massic or Campanian Wine.

‡ Exercised with running.

## NOTES.

525. *Quid labor, &c.* These six Lines are so have been the Author of them, than to have had admitted by Scaliger, that he says, he had rather the Favour of Cræsus or Cyrus.

VOL. I.

L

541. Jam

*Quid labor*

Jam fluctus proluit prolem immensi maris, et omne genus natantum in extremo litore, ceu naufraga corpora: phocæ insolitæ fugiunt in flumina. Et viperæ interit frustra defensa curvis latebris, et hydri attoniti squammis astantibus. Aër non est æquus avibus ipsis, et illæ præcipites relinquunt vitam sub altâ nube. Præterea, nec jam refert pabula mutari, artesque medendi quæsitæ recent: magistri medicinæ Phillyrides Chiron, Amythaoniusque Melampus cessere. Et pallida Tisiphone, emissa Stygiis tenebris in lucem, sævit: agitque morbos metumque ante se, surgensque in dies effert avidum caput altius. Amnes, ardentesque ripæ, supinique colles, serant balatu pecorum, et crebris mugitibus: Jamque Tisiphone dat stragem catervatim, atque in stabulis ipsis aggerat cadavera ciliapsa turpi tabo: donec discant tegere ea humi, ac abscondere ea foveis.

Jam maris immensi prolem, et genus omne natantum,

Litore in extremo, ceu naufraga corpora, fluctus  
Proluit: insolitæ fugiunt in flumina phocæ,  
Interit et curvis frustra defensa latebris  
Vipera, et attoniti squammis astantibus hydri. 545  
Ipsis est aër avibus non equus: et illæ  
Præcipites altâ vitam sub nocte relinquunt.

Præterea, nec jam mutari pabula refert;  
Quæsitæque nocent artes: cessere magistri,  
Phillyrides Chiron, Amythaoniusque Melampus.  
Sævit et in lucem Stygiis emissa tenebris 551  
Pallida Tisiphone: morbos agit ante metumque;  
Inque dies avidum surgens caput altius effert.  
Balatu pecorum, et crebris mugitibus amnes,  
Arentesque sonant ripæ, collesque supini: 555  
Jamque catervatim dat stragem, atque aggerat ipsis  
In stabulis turpi dilapsa cadavera tabo:  
Donec humo tegere, ac foveis abscondere discant.

#### TRANSLATION.

the Houses. Now the Waves wash out upon the Extremity of the Shore the Breed of the immense Ocean, and all the † scaly Race, like shipwrecked Bodies: And Sea-calves fly to the Rivers *their* unusual Haunt. The Viper too, in vain defended by her winding Den, expires, and the astonished Water-snakes erecting their Scales expire. To the very Birds the Air becomes unkindly, and they falling headlong leave their Lives beneath the lofty Cloud.

Nor moreover avails it now *the Cattle* to have their Pasture changed; the medicinal Arts to which they had Recourse prove noxious: The *able* Masters in the Science failed, Chiron the Son of Phillyra, and Melampus, the Son of Amythaon. Pale Tisiphone, sent from the Stygian Gloom to Light, rages: Drives before her Disease and Dismay; and daily rising higher exalts her baneful Head. With plaintive Bleating of the Flocks, and frequent Lowings, the Rivers, the withered Banks, and sloping Hills resound: And now by Drove and Flocks she deals Destruction, and in the very Stalls heaps up Carcases rotting away with foul Contagion: Till they learn to bury them in the Ground, and

† the Race of swimming Creatures.

#### NOTES.

541. *Jam maris immensi prolem.* The Poet here contradicts Aristotle, who says, that a pestilential Disease does not seem ever to invade Fishes.

550. *Phillyrides Chiron, Amythaoniusque Melampus.* Chiron was the Son of Saturn and Phillyra; he instructed Æsculapius in Physic, Hercules in Astronomy, and Achilles in Music. Melampus again was the Son of Amythaon and Desipe; a famous Physician and Soothsayer. They lived before the Argonautic Expedition. Hence Mr. Martin infers, that the Plague here described happened not less than five hundred Years before the famous Plague of Athens, viz. in the Age of Chiron and Melampus. But I incline rather to think with others, that the Names of these two famed Physicians are here put for the famous Masters of Physic in general, and those who were skilled in Divination; and mean no more, than that all the



Nam neque erat coriis usus ; nec viscera quisquam  
 Aut undis abolere potest, aut vincere flammâ : 560  
 Nec tondere quidem morbo illuvieque peresa  
 Vellera, nec telas possunt attingere putres.  
 Verùm etiam, invisos si quis tentârat amictus,  
 Ardentes papulæ, atque immundus olentia sudor  
 Membra sequebatur : nec longo deinde moranti  
 Tempore, contactos artus sacer ignis edebat. 566

*Nam neque erat illis usus coriis eorum : nec quisquam potest aut abolere viscera eorum undis, aut vincere ea flammâ : Nec quidem possunt tondere vellera peresa morbo illuvieque, nec attingere putres telas. Verùm etiam si quis tentârat invisos amictus, ardentes papulæ, atque immundus sudor sequebatur olentia membra : deinde sacer ignis edebat contactos artus illi moranti*

*ranti dimittere eos amictus, nec longo tempore.*

## TRANSLATION.

hide them in Pits. For neither were their Hides for Use : nor could any cleanse their Flesh with Water, or † purge it by Fire: Nor dare they so much as shear the Fleeces corrupted with Disease and filthy Sores, nor touch the putrid Stuffs. But yet, if any one tried the odious Vestments, fiery Blains and filthy Sweat overspread his noisome Body : And then, no long Time intervening, the pestilential Fire preyed upon his infected Limbs.

† Aut vincere flamma, Or conquer and correct the Infection by Fire.

## NOTES.

the Methods of Cure, all Religion, and Applications to the Gods by sacred Rites, proved ineffectual.

559. *Viscera*. The Flesh in general. See the Note on *Æn.* V. 103.

562. *Telas*. There is no Occasion for explaining this with Dr. Trapp, of the Wool ; for it appears from what follows, that some of that infected Wool was actually made into Garments, which consequently must first have been wrought in the Loom. So that the Meaning of the whole Passage is, That they were forced at length to abstain even from shearing the Fleeces, or touching the Wool, because those who had done so, especially those who had worn any of that Cloth, had been such miserable Sufferers thereby.

564. *Ardentes papulæ*. Seems, as Mr. Martin observes, to mean Carbuncles, which are enumerated among the Symptoms of a Pestilence, and are described to be a small Pimple, which on the Wasting of its Liquor becomes a crusty Tubercle, encompassed with a Circle as red as Fire, rising at first with an Itching, and afterwards being accompanied with a vehement Pain and intense Heat.

566. *Sacer ignis*. Seems to mean an Erysipelas, or St. Antony's Fire. Thus also *Lucretius* :

*Et simul, ulceribus quasi inustis, omne rubere Corpus, ut est per membra sacer cum diditur ignis.*

## P. VIRGILII MARONIS

## GEORGICA.

## LIBER IV.

## ORDO.

*Protinus exsequar cœlestia dona  
aërii mellis. Aspice etiam hanc  
partem Georgicorum, Mæcenas.  
Dicam spectacula levium rerum  
admiranda tibi, magnanimosque  
duces apum, moresque totius gen-  
tis ordinis, et studia, et populos,  
et prælia carum.*

**P**ROTINUS aërii mellis cœlestia dona  
Exsequar. Hanc etiam, Mæcenas, aspice  
partem.  
Admiranda tibi levium spectacula rerum,  
Magnanimosque duces, totiusque ordine gentis  
Mores, et studia, et populos, et prælia dicam. 5

## TRANSLATION.

**N**EXT will I set forth the heavenly Gift of aerial Honey. Vouchsafe, Mæcenas, thy Regard to this Part too of my Work. I will sing a Spectacle worthy of your Admiration, tho' of Things minute; the magnanimous Leaders, the Manners and Employments, the Tribes and Batties of the whole Race in

## NOTES.

*Virgil* has taken care to raise the Subject of the *Georgics*: In the first Part he has only dead Matter on which to work. In the second he just steps on the World of Life, and describes that Degree of it, which is to be found in Vegetables. In the third he advances to Animals. And in the last singles out the Bee, which may be reckoned the most sagacious of them, for his Subject.

are engaged in Battle. From hence he takes Oc-  
casion to discover their different Kinds; and, after  
an Excursion, relates their prudent and politic Ad-  
ministration of Affairs, and the several Diseases  
that often rage in their Hives, with the proper  
Symptoms and Remedies of each Disease. In the  
last Place he lays down a Method of repairing their  
Kind, supposing their whole Breed lost; and gives  
at large the History of its Invention.

In this Georgic he shews us what Station is most proper for the Bees, and when they begin to gather Honey: How to call them home when they swarm; and how to part them when they

1. *Aërii mellis.* Honey is called *airy*, because, according to the Opinion of *Aristotle* and others of the Ancients, it came from the Dews that are engendered in the Air.



In tenui-labor, at tenuis non gloria; si quem  
Numina læva sinunt, auditque vocatus Apollo.

Principio sedes apibus statioque petenda,  
Quò neque sit ventis aditus, (nam pabula venti  
Ferre domum prohibent) neque oves hædique  
petulci

Floribus insultent, aut errans bucula campo  
Decutiat rorem, et surgentes atterat herbas.

Absint et picti squalentia terga lacerti  
Pinguibus à stabulis, meropesque, aliæque volucres;  
Et manibus Progne pectus signata cruentis.

Omnia nam latè vastant, ipsasque volantes  
Ore ferunt, dulcem nidis immitibus escam.

At liquidi fontes, et stagna virentia musco  
Adsint, et tenuis fugiens per gramina rivus;

Palmaque vestibulum aut ingens oleaster obumbret:  
Ut, cum prima novi ducent examina reges

Vere suo, ludetque favis emissa juvenus,

*Labor est in tenui argumento, at gloria non est tenuis; si læva numina sinunt quem scriptorem exequi ad, Apolloque vocatus audit eum. Principio, sedes statioque est petenda apibus, quò neque sit aditus ventis, (nam venti prohibent eas ferre pabula domum) neque oves petulcique hædi insultent floribus, aut bucula errans campo, decutiat rorem, et atterat surgentes herbas. Et lacerti, picti quoad squalentia terga, absint à pinguibus stabulis apum, meropesque, aliæque volucres; et Progne signata quoad pectus cruentis manibus absint ab iis. Nam vastant omnia latè, feruntque volantesque apes ipsas ore, futuras dulcem escam immitibus nidis. At liquidi fontes, et stagna virentia musco, et tenuis rivus, fugiens per gramina, adsint; palmaque, aut ingens oleaster obumbret vestibulum: ut, cum novi reges ducent prima*

*examina suo vere, juvenusque, emissa favis, ludet,*

#### TRANSLATION.

Order. Laborious Essay on a mean Subject! But not mean the Praise; if the adverse Deities permit any one to execute the Task, and Apollo invoked hear.

First, a Seat and Station must be sought for the Bees, where neither Winds may have Access, for the Winds hinder them from carrying home their Food, nor Sheep and frisky Kids may insult the Flowers, or Heifer, straying in the Plain, spurn off the Dews, and bruise the rising Herbs.

And let the Lizards with speckled scaly Backs be far from the rich Hives, and Wood-peckers and other Birds; and Progne, whose Breast is stained with her bloody Hands. For they lay all Things waste around, and in their Mouths bear away the Bees themselves while on the Wing, a sweet Morsel for their merciless Young. But let clear Springs, and Pools edged with green Motts be near, and a small Rivulet swiftly running through the Meads; and let a Palm or stately Wild-olive overshadow the Entrance: That, when the new kings shall lead forth the first Swarms in their own Spring, and the Youth sport it issu-

#### NOTES.

7. *Læva*. Adverse, or, as others render it, his Wickedness; to revenge which the two auspicious, for the Word is used in either Sisters murdered *Itys*, and gave his Flesh to his Sense. Father to eat. When the Banquet was over,

15. *Manibus Progne pectus signata cruentis*. they produced the Head of the Child, to shew *Progne* and *Philomela*, according to Mythology, *Tereus* in what Manner they had entertained were the Daughters of *Pandion*, King of *Athens*. *Progne* was married to *Tereus*, King of *Thrace*, by whom she had a Son named *Itys*. Him. He, being highly enraged, pursued them with his drawn Sword, and was transformed into a Hooper (*Upupa*) *Philomela* into a Nightingale, *Tereus* afterwards violated *Philomela*, and cut *Progne* into a Swallow, which has the Feathers out her Tongue, to prevent her telling her of its Breast stained with Red; and *Itys* into a Sister: She found Means however to discover Pheasant.

*vicina ripa invitet eas decedere  
calori, obviamque arbor teneat eas  
frondentibus hospitibus. Conjice  
transversas salices, et grandia  
saxa in medium humorem, seu  
humor stabit iners, seu profluat;  
ut possint consistere his veluti  
crebris pontibus, et pandere alas  
ad æstivum solem; si fortè  
præceps Eurys sparserit eas mo-  
rantes, aut immerferit Neptuno.  
Circum hæc virides casæ, et  
serpylla olentia latè, et copia  
thymbræ spirantis graviter flo-  
reat: violariaque bibant irri-  
guum fontem. Autem alvearia  
ipsa, seu fuerint suta tibi ca-  
vatis corticibus, seu fuerint tex-  
ta lento vimine, habeant angus-  
tos aditus; nam hiems cogit  
mella frigore, calorque remittit  
eadem liquefacta: utraque vis  
est pariter metuenda apibus:  
neque illæ apes nequicquam cer-  
tatim linunt tenuia spiramenta  
cerâ in tectis, explentque oras  
fusco et floribus; servantque  
gluten, collectum ad hæc munera  
ipsa, lentius et visco, et pice  
Phrygiæ Idæ. Sæpe etiam fovere larem sub terrâ, effossis latebris, (si fama est vera)*

*Vicina invitet decedere ripa calori,*

*Obviamque hospitibus teneat frondentibus arbor.*

*In medium, seu stabit iners, seu profluat humor,*

*Transversas salices et grandia conjice saxa; 26*

*Pontibus ut crebris possint consistere, et alas*

*Pandere ad æstivum solem; si fortè morantes*

*Sparserit, aut præceps Neptuno immerferit Eurys.*

*Hæc circum casæ virides, et olentia latè 30*

*Serpylla, et graviter spirantis copia thymbræ*

*Floreat: irriguumque bibant violaria fontem.*

*Ipsa autem seu corticibus tibi suta cavatis,*

*Seu lento fuerint alvearia vimine texta,*

*Angustos habeant aditus; nam frigore mella 35*

*Cogit hiems, eademque calor liquefacta remittit:*

*Utraque vis apibus pariter metuenda: neque illæ*

*Nequicquam in tectis certatim tenuia cerâ*

*Spiramenta linunt, fucoque et floribus oras 39*

*Explent; collectumque hæc ipsa ad munera gluten,*

*Et visco et Phrygiæ servant pice lentius Idæ.*

*Sæpe etiam effossis (si vera est fama) latebris,*

#### TRANSLATION.

ing from the Hives, the neighbouring Bank may invite them to withdraw from the Heat, and the Tree just in their Way may receive them in its leafy Shelter. Into the midst of the neighbouring Water, whether it stagnates idle, or purling runs, throw Willows across and huge Stones; that they may rest upon frequent Bridges, and spread their Wings to the Summer Sun, if the impetuous East-wind has by chance dispersed those that lag behind, or immersed them in the Flood. Around these Places let green Casia, and far-smelling wild Thyme, and Store of strong-scented Savory, flower: And let Beds of Violets drink an irriguous Fountain.

But as for your Hives themselves, whether they be compacted of hollow Bark, or wove with limber Osier, let them have their Inlets narrow; for Winter congeals the Honey with its Cold, and the Heat melts and dissolves the same: Either Force is equally dreaded by the Bees: Nor is it in vain they smear with Wax the minute Vents in their Houses, and fill up the Edges with Fucus and Flowers, and preserve for those very Uses collected Glue more clinging than Birdlime, or the Pitch of Phrygian Ida. Often too, if Fame be true, they have cherished

#### NOTES.

30. *Casæ.* See the Note on Book II. 213. Some take the Casia to be the same with *Rosemary*: But *Columella*, speaking of the Plants which ought to grow about an Apiary, mentions Casia and *Rosemary* as two different Plants. *Nam sunt etiam re-*  
*medio languentibus cythisti, tum deinde casæ, atque*  
*pini, et rosmarinus.*

39. *Fuco.* The *fucus* is properly a Sort of Sea-weed, which was anciently used in dying, and in colouring the Faces of Women. Hence all kind of daubing obtained the Name of *Fucus*.



Sub terrâ fovere larem : penitusque repertæ  
 Pumicibusque cavis, exesæque arboris antro.  
 Tu tamen et lêvi rimosa cubilia limo 45  
 Unge, fovens circum, et raras superinjice frondes.  
 Neu propius tectis taxum sine ; neve rubentes  
 Ure foco caneros ; altæ neu crede paludi :  
 Aut ubi odor cœni gravis, aut ubi concava pulsu  
 Saxa sonant, vocisque offensa resultat imago. 50  
 Quod superest, ubi pulsam hiemem sol aureus  
 egit

Sub terras, cœlumque æstivâ luce reclusit ;  
 Illæ continuò saltus silvasque peragrant,  
 Purpureosque metunt flores, et flumina libant  
 Summa leves. Hinc, nescio quâ dulcedine lætæ, 55  
 Progeniem nidosque foveat : hinc arte recentes  
 Excudunt ceras, et mella tenacia fingunt.  
 Hinc ubi jam emissum caveis ad sidera cœli  
 Nare per æstatem liquidam suspexeris agmen,  
 Obscuramque trahi vento mirabere nubem ; 60  
 Contemplator : aquas dulces, et frondea semper  
 Tecta petunt : huc tu jussos asperge sapores,

penitusque sunt repertæ cavis-  
 que pumicibus, antroque exesæ  
 arboris. Tamen tu et unge ri-  
 mosa cubilia circum lêvi limo  
 fovens eas, et superinjice raras  
 frondes cubilibus. Neu sine  
 taxum esse propius tectis ca-  
 rum, neve juxta ure rubentes  
 caneros foco ; neu crede altæ pa-  
 ludi : aut ubi odor gravis cœni  
 est, aut ubi concava saxa sonant  
 pulsu sonitu, imagoque vocis  
 offensa resultat. Quod superest,  
 ubi aureus sol egit hiemem pul-  
 sam sub terras, reclusitque cœ-  
 lum æstivâ luce ; continuò illæ  
 apes peragrant saltus silvasque,  
 metuntque purpureos flores, et  
 leves libant summa flumina.  
 Hinc illæ, nescio quâ dulcedine  
 lætæ, foveat suam progeniem  
 nidosque : hinc excudunt recen-  
 tes ceras arte, et fingunt tena-  
 cia mella. Hinc ubi jam sus-  
 pexeris agmen apium, emissum  
 caveis, nare ad sidera cœli per  
 liquidam æstatem, mirabereque ob-  
 scuram nubem earum trahi vento ;  
 tu contemplator : semper petunt  
 dulces aquas et frondea tecta : tu  
 asperge jussos sapores huc,

## TRANSLATION.

their Families in Cells dug under Ground ; and have been found deep down in hollow Pumice-stones, and the Cavity of a rotten Tree. But do thou, to keep them warm, daub their chinky Chambers round with smooth Mud, and strew it thinly over with Leaves. Nor suffer a Yew near their Lodges ; nor burn in the Fire the reddening Crabs ; nor trust them to a deep Fen : Or where a noisome Smell of Mud, or where hollow Rocks re-ecchoe to the impulsive Sound, and the struck Image of the Voice rebounds.

For what remains, when the golden Sun has driven the Winter under Ground, and opened the Heavens with Summer Light ; they forthwith traverse the Lawns and Woods, crop the empurpled Flowers, and lightly skim the Surface of the Streams. Hence, gladdened with I know not what agreeable Sensation, they grow fond of their Offspring and young Breed : Hence they labour out with Art new waxen Cells, and form the clammy Honey. In consequence of this, when now you shall behold the Swarm issued from their Hives into the open Air, swim through the serene Summer Sky, and shall admire the blackening Cloud driven about by the Wind ; mark them well : They always seek the Waters and leafy Co-

## NOTES.

43. *Fovere larem.* The common Reading is *fodere*, but, as Mr. Martin justly observes, it seems to be a Tautology to say *fodere effossis latebris*. It is *fovere* in the *Medicæ* and *King's Manuscripts*: And the same Reading is admitted by *Heinsius* and *Masovicius*.

57. *Excudunt ceras.* The Word *excudunt* is a Metaphor taken from the Smith, who strikes out, *excudit*, Instruments of Iron. In like Manner he compares the Bees busied in their several Works, to the Cyclops labouring in their Anvil, Verse 170.

*trita melisphylla, et ignobile  
gramen cerinthæ: cieque tinnit-  
tus, et quate cymbala Cybeles  
matris Deorum circum. Ipsæ  
confident medicatis sedibus; ip-  
sæ condent sese in intima cuna-  
bula suo more. Autem sin exie-  
rint ad pugnam; (nam sæpe  
discordia incessit duobus regibus  
magno motu) continuò licet præ-  
sciscere longè animosque vulgi,  
et corda trepidantia bello: nam-  
que ille Martius canor rauci  
æris increpat eas morantes, et  
vox imitata fractos sonitus tu-  
barum auditur. Tum trepidæ  
coact inter se, coruscantque  
pennis, exacuuntque spicula ro-  
stris, aptantque lacertos, et deni-  
mifcentur circa regem, atque ad  
ejus prætoria ipsa, vocantque  
hostem magis clamoribus. Er-  
go, ubi sunt nactæ sudum ver,  
patentesque campos, erumpunt  
portis, concurritur: sonitus fit  
in alto æthere: missæ glome-  
rantur in magnum orbem,*

*Trita melisphylla, et cerinthæ ignobile gramen:  
Tinnitusque cie, et Matris quate cymbala circum.  
Ipsæ confident medicatis sedibus; ipsæ 65  
Intima more suo sese in cunabula condent.*

*Sin autem ad pugnam exierint; (nam sæpe  
duobus*

*Regibus incessit magno discordia motu)  
Continuòque animos vulgi, et trepidantia bello  
Corda licet longè præsciscere: namque morantes 70  
Martius ille æris rauci canor increpat; et vox  
Auditur, fractos sonitus imitata tubarum.  
Tum trepidæ inter se coeunt, pennisque coruscant;  
Spiculaque exacuunt rostris, aptantque lacertos:  
Et circa regem atque ipsa ad prætoria densæ 75  
Miscentur, magnisque vocant clamoribus hostem.*

*Ergo, ubi ver nactæ sudum, camposque patentes,  
Erumpunt portis, concurritur: æthere in alto  
Fit sonitus: magnum missæ glomerantur in or-  
bem,*

#### TRANSLATION.

verts: Here sprinkle the *fragrant* Juices *that are* prescribed, bruised Baum, and the vulgar Herb of Honey-wort: Awake the tinkling Sounds, and beat the Cymbals of Mother Cybele round. They of themselves will settle on the medicated Seats; they of themselves after their Manner will retreat into the inmost Chambers.

But if they shall go forth to Battle (for often Discord with huge Commotion seizes two *rival* Kings) you may from the Beginning know long before hand both the Animosity of the Populace, and their Hearts in Trepidation for War: For that martial Clang of hoarse Brass rouses the Ladders, and a Voice is heard resembling the Trumpets broken Sounds. Then in a Hurry they assemble together, quiver with their Wings, sharpen their Stings with their Beaks, fit their Claws, crowd thick around their King and to his Pavilion, and with loud Hummings challenge the Foe.

As soon therefore as they find the vernal Sky serene, and the Fields of Air open, forth they rush from their Gates; they join Battle: Buzzing Sounds arise in the Sky above: Mingled they cluster in a mighty Round, and fall headlong: Hail rains not thicker from the Air, nor such Quantities of Acorns from the

#### NOTES.

63. *Melisphylla.* Melisphyllon seems to be Honey; and is therefore called *Honey-wort* in a Contraction of *Melisphyllon*, the *Bee-herb*. *English.* This Herb grows common in Italy, and is thought to be the same with what is whence the Poet calls it *ignobile gramen*. called by a Latin Name *Apiastrum*. The De- 75. *Prætoria.* Virgil here calls the Cells of scription given of it by *Dioscorides* agrees very the Kings poetically *Prætoria*, by a Metaphor well with the *Meissa* or *Baum* so common in taken from the Roman Camp, where his Pavilion *English* Gardens. who had the Command of the War (an Office

63. *Cerinthæ.* The Name of this Plant is, that belonged at first to the Prætor, and after- derived from *κρηνη*, a *Honeycomb*; because wards was vested in the Consuls) had the Name of the Flower abounds with a sweet Juice like *Prætorium*.



Præcipientesque cadunt : non densior aëre grando, 80  
 Nec de concussa tantum pluit ilice glandis.  
 Ipsi per medias acies, insignibus alis,  
 Ingentes animos angusto in pectore versant :  
 Usque adeò obnixi non cedere, dum gravis aut hos,  
 Aut hos versa fugâ victor dare terga subegit. 85  
 Hi motus animorum, atque hæc certamina tanta,  
 Pulveris exigui jactu compressa quiescent.

Verùm ubi ductores acie revocaveris ambos ;  
 Deterior qui visus, eum, ne prodigus obsi,  
 Dede neci : melior vacuâ sine regnet in aulâ. 90  
 Alter erit maculis auro squalentibus ardens :  
 (Nam duo sunt genera) hic melior, insignis et ore,  
 Et rutilus clarus squamis : ille horridus alter  
 Desidiâ, latamque trahens inglorius alvum.

Ut binæ regum facies, ita corpora gentis. 95  
 Namque aliæ turpes horrent ; ceu pulvere ab alto  
 Cum venit, et terram sicco spuit ore viator.  
 Aridus : elucent aliæ, et fulgore coruscant,  
 Ardentes auro, et paribus lita corpora guttis.  
 Hæc potior soboles : hinc cœli tempore certo 100

*caduntque præcipientes : non densior grando pluit aëre, nec tantum glandis pluit de concussâ ilice. Reges ipsi, volantes per medias acies, insignibus alis, versant ingentes animos in angusto pectore : usque adeò obnixi non cedere, dum gravis victor subegit aut hos aut hos dare terga versa fugâ. Hi motus animorum, atque hæc tanta certamina, compressa jactu exigui pulveris, quiescent. Verùm ubi revocaveris ambos ductores acie ; qui fuerit visus deterior bello, dede eum neci, ne prodigus obsit consumendo cibos : sine ut melior bello regnet in vacuâ aulâ. Alter erit ardens maculis squalentibus auro : (nam sunt duo genera) hic est melior, et insignis ore, et clarus rutilus squamis : ille alter est horridus desidiâ, ingloriusque trahens latam alvum. Ut facies regum sunt binæ, ita corpora gentis sunt. Namque aliæ apes turpes horrent, ceu cum aridus viator venit ab alto pulvere, et spuit terram sicco ore : aliæ elucent, et coruscant fulgore, ardentes auro, et corpora sunt lita paribus guttis. Hæc soboles est potior : hinc premes dulcia mella certo tempore cœli :*

## TRANSLATION.

shaken Oak. The Kings themselves amidst the Hosts, distinguished by their Wings, exert mighty Souls in little Bodies : Obstinate determined not to yield, till the dread Victor has compelled either these or those to turn their Backs in Flight. These Commotions of their Minds, and this so mighty Fray, quashed by the Throw of a little Dust, will cease.

But, when you have recalled both Leaders from the Battle, put him to Death that appears the baser, lest by idle Prodigality he do Hurt : And suffer the more valorous King to reign in the Court without a Rival. The one will glow with resplendent Spots of Gold : For there are two Sorts, this is the better, distinguishable both by his Make, and conspicuous with glittering Scales : The other is horribly deformed with Sloth, and ingloriously drags a large Belly.

As the Kings are of two different Figures, so are the Bodies of their People. For the one looks hideously ugly ; as when a parched Traveller comes from a deep dusty Road, and spits the Dirt out of his dry Mouth : The others shine and sparkle with Brightness, burnished with Gold, and their Bodies spangled with equal Drops. This is the better Breed : From these, at the stated Season

## NOTES.

91. *Squalentibus.* Servius renders it *splendens*. It seems to signify *speckled or streaked with golden Marks like Scales.*  
*dentibus,* and derives the Word from *squama.*  
*Nam si à squalore est,* says he ; *sordidum signi-*

nec tantum dulcia, quantum  
mella et liquida, et domitura  
duræ saporem Bacchi. At  
cum examina volant incerta,  
ludantque cælo, contemnuntque  
favos, et relinquunt tecta fri-  
gida; prohibebis instabiles ani-  
mos inani ludo. Nec est mag-  
nus labor prohibere eos; tu e-  
ripe alas regibus: non quisquam  
audebit ire altum iter, illis re-  
gibus cunctantibus, aut vellere  
signa è castris. Horti, balantes  
croceis floribus, invitent eas; et  
tecta Hellepontiaci Priapi,  
custos furum atque avium, cum  
salignâ falce, servet eas. Ip-  
se, cui talia sunt curæ, ferens  
thymum pinosque de altis monti-  
bus, serat eas latè circum tecta  
apium: Ipse terat suam manum  
dura labore plantationis, ipse  
fecit feraces plantas humo, et  
irriget amicos imbres. Atque  
equidem, ni jam, sub extremo  
sine laborum, traham vela, et  
festinem advertere proram;

Dulcia mella premes: nec tantum dulcia, quantum  
Et liquida, et durum Bacchi domitura saporem.

At cum incerta volant, cœloque examina lu-  
dunt,

Contemnuntque favos, et frigida tecta relinquunt;  
Instabiles animos ludo prohibebis inani. 105

Nec magnus prohibere labor; tu regibus alas  
Eripe: non illis quisquam cunctantibus altum  
Ire iter, aut castris audebit vellere signa.

Invitent croceis balantes floribus horti;  
Et custos furum atque avium, cum falce salignâ 110  
Hellepontiaci servet tutela Priapi.

Ipse thymum pinosque ferens de montibus altis,  
Tecta serat latè circum, cui talia curæ:

Ipse labore manum duro terat: ipse feraces  
Figat humo plantas, et amicos irriget imbres. 115

Atque equidem extremo ni jam sub fine laborum  
Vela traham, et terris festinem advertere proram:

#### TRANSLATION.

of the Year you shall press the luscious Honey: Yet not so luscious as pure, and fit  
to correct the harsher Relish of the Grape.

But when the roving Swarms fly about and sport in the Air, disdain their Hives,  
and leave their Habitations cold; you shall restrain their unsettled Minds from their  
vain Play. Nor is there great Difficulty to restrain them; do you but clip the  
Wings of their Kings: Not one will dare, while they stay behind, to fly aloft, or  
pluck up the Standard from the Camp.

Let Gardens fragrant with Saffron Flowers invite them; and the Protection  
of Hellepontiac Priapus, the Averter of Thieves and Birds, with his Willow  
Scythe preserve them. Let him, who makes such Things his Care, bring  
Thyme himself and Pines from the high Mountains, to plant them far and  
wide about their Hives: Let him wear his Hands with the hard Labour:  
Set himself the fruitful Plants in the Ground, and water them with kindly  
Showers.

And here indeed, were I not just furling my Sails at the last Period of  
my Labours, and halting to turn my Prow to Land; perhaps I might both

#### NOTES.

104. *Frigida tecta relinquunt.* Servius ex-  
plains *frigida* by empty or inactive: *Non ope-  
re, at prius, ferentia.* Melle nata alvearia,  
*inoperta*: In Opposition to what is said af-  
terwards when their Activity is described, *servet*  
*opus.*

108. *Vellere signa.* This Phrase was used by  
the Romans to express the Moving of their Camp.  
For, when they pitched their Camp, they struck  
their Ensigns into the Ground before the Gene-  
ral's Tent, and plucked them up when they de-  
camped. Thus *Æn.* XI. 19.

Ubi primum vellere signa  
Annuerint Superi, pubemque educere castris.

111. *Hellepontiaci servet tutela Priapi.* The  
Statue of *Priapus* was commonly set up in Gar-  
dens, to protect them from Thieves, and to  
scare away the Birds. So that the Meaning is,  
that they should be invited by such Gardens  
as deserve to be under the Protection of that  
Deity.

112. *Hellepontiaci.* Priapus was chiefly  
worshipped at *Lampsacum*, a City on the *Hellef-  
pont.*



Forſitan et, pingues hortos quæ cura colendi  
 Ornaret, canerem, biſerique roſaria Pæſti;  
 Quoque modo potis gauderent intyba rivis; 120  
 Et virides apio ripæ; tortuſque per herbam  
 Creſceret in ventrem cucumis: nec ſera comantem  
 Narciffum, aut flexi tacuiſſem vimen acanthi,  
 Pallentesque ederas, et amantes litora myrtos.  
 Namque ſub Oebaliæ memini me turribus altis,  
 Quà niger humectat flaventia culta Galeſus, 126  
 Corycium vidiffè ſenem, cui pauca relict  
 Jugera ruris erant; nec fertilis illa juvencis,  
 Nec pecori opportuna ſeges, nec commoda Baccho.  
 Hic rarum tamen in dumis olus, albaque circum  
 Lilia, verbenasque premens, veſcumque papaver,  
 Regum æquabat opes animis: ſerâque revertens  
 Nocte domum, dapibus menſas onerabat inemtis.  
 Primus vere roſam, atque autumnno carpere poma;  
 Et cum triſtis hiems etiam nunc frigore ſaxa 135  
 Rumpet, et glacie curſus frænaret aquarum;

*forſitan et canerem, quæ cura colendi ornaret pingues hortos, roſariaque biſeri oppidi Pæſti; quoque modo intyba gauderent rivis potis, et ripæ virides apio, cucumisque, tortus per herbam creſceret in ventrem: nec tacuiſſem Narciffum comantem ſera, aut vimen flexi acanthi, pallentesque ederas, et myrtos amantes litora. Nam, ſub altis turribus Oebaliæ, quâ niger fluvius Galeſus humectat flaventia culta arva, memini me vidiffè Corycium ſenem, cui erant pauca jugera relict ruris; illa ſeges nec fertilis juvencis, nec opportuna pecori, nec commoda Baccho. Tamen hic premens rarum olus in dumis, albaque lilia circum, verbenasque, veſcumque papaver, æquabat opes regum animis: revertensque domum ſerâ nocte, onerabat menſas inemtis dapibus. Erat primus carpere roſam vere, atque poma autumnno; et cum triſtis hiems etiam nunc rumpet ſaxa*

*frigore, et frænaret curſus aquarum glacie;*

## TRANSLATION.

ſing what Method of Culture would adorn rich Gardens, and the Roſe-beds of twice-blooming Pæſtum; and how Endive and verdant Banks of Parſly delight in drinking the Rills; and how the Cucumber winding along the Graſs ſwells into a Belly: Nor had I paſſed in Silence the late-flowering Daſſodil, nor the Stalks of the flexile Acanthus, nor the pale Ivy, and the Myrtles that love the Shores. For I remember that, under the lofty Turrets of Oebalia, where black Galeſus moiſtens the yellow Fields, I ſaw an old Corycian, who had a few Acres of neglected Land; nor was the Soil rich enough for the Plough, nor proper for Flocks, nor commodious for Vines. Yet here among the Buſhes planting a few Pot-herbs, white Lillies, Vervain, and eſculent Poppies all round, he equalled in a *contented* Mind the Wealth of Kings, and, returning late at Night, loaded his Board with unbought Dainties. The firſt to gather the Roſe in Spring, and Fruits in Autumn; and even when ſad Winter now ſplit the Rocks with Cold, and bridled up the Current of the Rivers with Ice; in that very

## NOTES.

119. *Biſerique roſaria Pæſti.* Pæſtum, ſays *Servius*, is a Town in Calabria, where the Roſes blow twice a Year.

125. *Oebaliæ.* Tarentum, a City in the South of Italy; rebuilt by *Phalantus*, who came from Oebalia or Baconia.

127. *Corycium.* Corycius here is either the Name of the old Man here ſpoken of, or rather the Name of his Country: For *Corycia* is the Name of a Mountain and City of Cilicia, *Pompey* had made War on the Cilicians, of which People ſome being received into Friendſhip, were brought by him, and planted in Calabria, about Tarentum. *Virgil's* old Man may therefore reaſonably be ſuppoſed to be one of *Pompey's* Cilicians.

ille jam tum tendebat comam mol-  
lis acanthi, increpitans seram  
aestatem, morantesque Zephyros.  
Ergo idem solebat primus a-  
bundare fetis apibus, atque mul-  
to examine earum, et cogere  
spumantia mella pressis favis:  
erant illi tiliæ atque uberrima  
pinus: quæque pomis fertilibus ar-  
bos induerat se in nova flore,  
tenebat totidem matura autumnus.  
Ille etiam distulit seras ulmos in  
versum, eduramque pyrum, et  
spinos jam ferentes pruna, pla-  
tanumque jam ministrantem um-  
bras petantibus. Verum equi-  
dem ego ipse, exclusus iniquis  
spatiis, prætereo hæc, atque re-  
linquo talia memoranda post me ali-  
is poetis. Nunc agè, expediam,  
quas naturas Jupiter ipse ad-  
didit apibus: pro quâ mercede  
consequendâ, hæc secutæ canoros  
sonitus Curetum, crepitantiaque  
æra pavere Jovem regem cæli  
sub Dictæo antro.

Ille comam mollis jam tum tondebat acanthi,  
Æstatem increpitans seram, Zephyrosque morantes.  
Ergo apibus fetis idem atque examine multo  
Primus abundare; et spumantia cogere pressis 140  
Mella favis: illi tiliæ, atque uberrima pinus:  
Quotque in flore novo pomis se fertilis arbos  
Induerat, totidem autumnus matura tenebat.  
Ille etiam seras in versum distulit ulmos,  
Eduramque pyrum, et spinos jam pruna ferentes,  
Jamque ministrantem platanum potantibus um-  
bras. 146  
Verum hæc ipse equidem, spatiis exclusus iniquis,  
Prætereo, atque aliis post me memoranda relinquo.  
Nunc agè, naturas apibus quas Jupiter ipse  
Addidit, expediam: pro quâ mercede, canoros 150  
Curetum sonitus crepitantiaque æra secutæ,  
Dictæo cæli regem pavere sub antro.

## TRANSLATION.

Season he was cropping the Locks of the soft Acanthus, chiding the late Summer, and the lingering Zephyrs.

He therefore was the first to abound with pregnant Bees, and numerous Swarms; and to strain the frothy Honey from the pressed Combs: He had Limes and Pines in great Abundance: And as many Fruits as the fertile Tree had been clothed with in early Blossom, so many it retained ripe in Autumn. He too transplanted into Rows the late *far-grown* Elms, and hard Pear-trees, and Sloe-trees now bearing Damsons, and the Plane now ministering Shade to Drinkers. But these I for my Part wave, restrained by the narrow Bounds I have prescribed myself, and leave to others hereafter to record.

Come now, I will unfold the Qualities which Jupiter himself has implanted in the Bees: For which Reward accompanying the shrill Sounds and tinkling Brags of the Curetes, they fed the King of Heaven under the Dictæan Cave.

## NOTES.

139. *Ergo apibus fetis.* The Poet always takes Care, in his Digressions, not to forget the principal Subject. Therefore he mentions in this Place the Benefits which accrued to the old Corycian from this extraordinary Care of his Garden with Respect to Bees.

141. *Seras ulmos.* Ruæus renders *seras* by *tarde crescentes*, that are late of arriving to their Growth. I rather think the Poet means *far-grown*, i. e. when they had stood so long in the Ground as to be fit for transplanting: Agreeable to what is said of the other Trees here mentioned. The Sloe-trees, when they were so big as to bear Fruit, and the Planes, when so large as to yield Shade, and form a Bower.

150. *Canoros Curetum sonitus.* According to the Fable, Saturn intended to have devoured the Infant Jupiter, to avoid which he was concealed among the Curetes in Crete, the Clan-gor of whose brazen Armour and Cymbals, as they danced, would drown his Cries. *Melissus* is said at that Time to have been King of Crete, whose Daughters having nursed Jupiter with Goats Milk and Honey, hence arose the Fable that Jupiter was nursed by a Goat named *Amalthea*, and by Bees, i. e. by the *Melissæ*, the Daughters of King *Melissus*, which in the Greek Language signifies *Bees*. For which Service the Goat was placed by Jupiter amongst the Stars, and its Horn given to the



Solæ communes natos, consortia tecta  
 Urbis habent, magnisque agitant sub legibus ævum :  
 Et patriam solæ, et certos novere penates : 155  
 Venturæque hiemis memores, æstate laborem  
 Experiuntur, et in medium quæsitâ reponunt.  
 Namque aliæ victu invigilant, et fœdere pacto  
 Exercentur agris ; pars intra septa domorum,  
 Narcissi lacrymam, et lentum de cortice gluten,  
 Prima favis ponunt fundamina, deinde tenaces 161  
 Suspendunt ceras ; aliæ, spem gentis, adultos  
 Educunt fetus ; aliæ purissima mella  
 Stipant, et liquido distendunt nectare cellas.  
 Sunt, quibus ad portas cecidit custodia forti ; 165  
 Inque vicem speculantur aquas et nubila cœli :  
 Aut onera accipiunt venientum ; aut, agmine factô,  
 Ignavum fucos pecus à præsepibus arcent.  
 Fervet opus, redolentque thymo fragrantia mella.

Hæ solæ animalium habent communes natos, et consortia tecta urbis, agitantque ævum sub magnis legibus : et solæ novere patriam et certos penates : memoresque hiemis venturæ, experiuntur laborem æstate, et reponunt quæsitâ in medium. Namque aliæ invigilant victu, et pacto fœdere exercentur agris ; pars, intra septa domorum, ponunt lacrymam Narcissi, et lentum gluten de cortice, prima fundamina favis, deinde suspendunt tenaces ceras ; aliæ educunt adultos fetus, spem gentis ; aliæ stipant purissima mella, et distendunt cellas liquido nectare. Sunt aliæ, quibus custodia ad portas cecidit forti ; inque vicem speculantur aquas et nubila cœli, aut accipiunt onera venientum ; aut, agmine factô, arcent fucos ignavum pecus à præsepibus. Opus fervet, fragrantiaque mella redolent thymo.

## TRANSLATION.

They alone of all the Animal Creation make their Young the public Care, share the Buildings of a City in common, and pass their Lives under inviolable Laws : And they alone have a Country of their own, and a fixed Abode. Mindful of the coming Winter they experience Toil in Summer, and lay up their Acquisitions into the common Stock, for some are provident for Food, and by fixed Compact are employed in the Fields ; some within the Inclosure of their Hives lay Narcissus' Tears, and clammy Gum from Bark of Trees for the first Foundation of the Combs, then build into Arches the viscid Wax ; others bring up to their full Growth the Young, the Hope of the Nation ; others condense the purest Honey, and distend the Cells with liquid Nectar. Some there are to whose Lot is fallen the Watching at the Gates, and these by Turns observe the Waters and Clouds of Heaven : Or receive the Loads of those who return : Or, forming a Band, drive from the Hives the Drones, a sluggish Generation. The Work is warmly plied, and the Honey smells fragrant of Thyme.

## NOTES.

the Nymphs, with this Quality added to it, that whatever they wished for should flow to them copiously from that Horn. The Bees again, that before were no wiser than other Insects, were henceforth endued with an extraordinary Degree of Wisdom and Sagacity.

160. *Narcissi lacrymam.* The Flowers of the Narcissus or Daffodil form a Cup in the Middle. These Cups are supposed to contain the Tears of the Youth Narcissus who pined to Death. To this Milton beautifully alludes in his *Lycidas* :

*Bid Amaranthus all his Beauty shed,  
 And Daffodillies fill their Cups with Tears,  
 To strew the Laureat Herse where Lycid lies.*

163. *Adultos educunt fetus.* Educendo adultos faciunt, they foster them till they be full grown. So Servius explains it : But the Words may also signify, they lead forth their full grown Young.

*Ac veluti, cum Cyclopes properant fulmina lentis massis, alii accipiunt redduntque auras taurinis follibus; alii tingunt stridentia æra lacu: Ætna gemit incudibus impositis: illi, inter sese, tollunt brachia magnæ vi in numerum, versantque ferrum tenaci forcipe. Non aliter, si licet componere parva magnis, innatus amor habendi mellis urget Cecropias apes, quamque suo munere. Oppida sunt curæ grandævis, et munire favos, et fingere Dædala tecta. At minores natu fessæ referunt se multâ nocte, plenæ quoad crura thymæ; pascuntur et arbuta passim, et glaucas salices, casiamque, rubentemque crocum, et pinguem tiliam, et ferrugineos hyacinthos. Quies operum est una omnibus, labor est unus omnibus. Manè ruunt portis, est nusquam mora. Rursus,*

*Ac veluti, lentis Cyclopes fulmina massis 170  
Cum properant, alii taurinis follibus auras  
Accipiunt redduntque; alii stridentia tingunt  
Æra lacu: gemit impositis incudibus Ætna:  
Illi inter sese magnâ vi brachia tollunt  
In numerum, versantque tenaci forcipe ferrum. 175  
Non aliter, si parva licet componere magnis,  
Cecropias innatus apes amor urget habendi,  
Munere quamque suo. Grandævis oppida curæ,  
Et munire favos, et Dædala fingere tecta.  
At fessæ multâ referunt se nocte minores, 180  
Crura thymo plenæ; pascuntur et arbuta passim,  
Et glaucas salices, casiamque, crocumque rubentem,  
Et pinguem tiliam, et ferrugineos hyacinthos.  
Omnibus una quies operum, labor omnibus unus.  
Manè ruunt portis; nusquam mora. Rursus easdem*

## TRANSLATION.

. As when the Cyclops urge on the Thunderbolts from the stubborn Masses, some receive and render back the Air in the Bull-hide Bellows; some dip the sputtering Brass in the Trough: Ætna groans under the Weight of their Anvils: They alternately with vast Force lift their Arms in Time, and turn the Iron with the griping Pincers. Just so, if we may compare small Things with great, the innate Love of Gain prompts the Cecropian Bees, each in his proper Function. The elder have the Care of their Towns, and to fortify the Combs, and frame the artificial Cells. But the younger return fatigued late at Night, their Thighs laden with Thyme; they feed at large on Arbutes, and grey Willows, on Casia, and glowing Crocus, on the gummy Lime, and purple Hyacinths; all have one Rest from Work, all one Time of Labour. In the Morning they rush out of the Gates without Delay. Again, when the Evening

## NOTES.

175. *In numerum.* That is, in a certain Order, making a sort of Harmony with the regular Strokes of their Hammers of different Weights. We learn from *Iamblichus*, that the Sound of the Smith's Hammers taught *Pythagoras* to invent the Monochord, an Instrument for measuring the Quantities and Proportions of Sounds geometrically. See *Iamblichus de vita Pythag.* CXXVI.

177. *Cecropias apes.* Attic, or Athenian Bees, from *Cecrops*, the first King of Athens. The Attic Honey was much celebrated, especially that from *Hymettus*.

183. *Ferrugineos hyacinthos.* Ferrugineos here

seems to signify a dusky Red, as in the first Georgic, 465, speaking of the Sun,

*Cum caput obscura nitidum ferrugine texit.*

Mr. Martin takes the Hyacinth of the Poets to be the *Lilium floribus reflexis*; or *Martagon*. The Flowers, he says, of most Sorts of *Martagons* have many Spots of a deeper Colour; and sometimes I have seen these Spots run together in such a Manner, as to form the Letters A I in several Places, as the Hyacinth of the Poets is represented.



Vesper ubi è pastu tandem decedere campis 186  
 Admonuit; tum tecta petunt, tum corpora curant:  
 Fit sonitus, mussantque oras et limina circum.  
 Post, ubi jam thalamis se composuere, filetur  
 In noctem, fessosque sopor suus occupat artus. 190  
 Nec verò à stabulis, pluviam impendente, recedunt  
 Longius; aut credunt cœlo, adventantibus Euris:  
 Sed circum tutæ sub mœnibus urbis aquantur,  
 Excursusque breves tentant: et sæpe lapillos,  
 Ut cymbæ instabiles, fluctu jactante, saburram, 195  
 Tollunt: his sese per inania nubila librant.

Illum adèò placuisse apibus mirabere morem,  
 Quòd nec concubitu indulgent, nec corpora segnes  
 In Venerem solvunt, aut fetus nixibus edunt.  
 Verùm ipsæ è foliis natos, et suavibus herbis 200  
 Ore legunt: ipsæ regem parvosque Quirites  
 Sufficiunt; aulasque et cerea regna refingunt.

ubi vesper admonuit easdem  
 tandem decedere campis è pastu,  
 tum petunt tecta, tum curant  
 corpora: sonitus fit, mussantque  
 circum oras et limina alvearis.  
 Post, ubi jam composuere se  
 thalamis, filetur in noctem, su-  
 usque sopor occupat fessos artus.  
 Nec verò, pluviam impendente,  
 recedunt longius à stabulis; aut  
 credunt se cœlo, Euris adven-  
 tantibus: sed, tutæ sub mœni-  
 bus urbis, aquantur circum al-  
 vearia, tentantque breves ex-  
 cursus: et sæpe tollunt lapillos,  
 ut instabiles cymbæ tollunt sa-  
 burram, fluctu jactante: librant  
 sese his lapillis per inania nu-  
 bila. Tu adèò mirabere illum  
 morem placuisse apibus, quod nec  
 indulgent concubitu, nec segnes  
 solvunt corpora in venerem, aut  
 edunt fetus nixibus. Verùm  
 ipsæ legunt natos è foliis et  
 suavibus herbis ore: ipsæ suffi-

ciunt regem parvosque Quirites; refinguntque aulas et cerea regna.

## TRANSLATION.

at length has warned them to return from feeding in the Fields, then they seek their Habitations, and then refresh their Bodies. The *dröxy* Hum arises, and they buzz about the Borders and Entrance of their Hives. Soon after, when they have composed themselves in their Cells, all is hushed for the Night, and their proper Sleep seizes on their weary Limbs. Nor remove they to a great Distance from their Hives when Rain impends, nor trust the Sky when East winds approach: But in safety supply themselves with Water all around under the Walls of their City, and attempt but short Excursions; and often take up little Stones, as unsteady Vessels do Ballast in a tossing Sea: With these they poise themselves through the void airy Regions,

Chiefly you will admire this Custom peculiar to the Bees, that they neither indulge in conjugal Embrace, nor softly dissolve their Bodies in the Joys of Love, nor bring forth Young with a Mother's Throws. But the Individuals spontaneous cull their Progeny with their Mouths from Leaves and fragrant Herbs: They themselves raise up a new King and little Subjects, and build for them new Palaces and waxen Realms.

## NOTES.

191. *Sæpe lapillos.* So Aristotle: Οταν δε αἱ μέλισσαι ἐξέλθωσι ἐκ τῶν κυψελῶν, ἡρπάζουσιν τὰ λίθους, ὅπως ἂν ἴσθαι τὸ ἀέριον. by Aristotle and Pliny. But the Moderns have been more happy in discovering the Nature of these wonderful Insects. The labouring Bees

197. *Illum adèò placuisse.* This Account of the Generation of Bees is justly exploded by modern Philosophers, who assert, with Reason, that no Animal is produced without a Concurrence of the two Sexes. However, the Doctrine of equivocal Generation was so generally admitted by the Ancients, that it is no Wonder the Poet should mention it. The same Opinion is related both

don't appear to be of either Sex: The Drones are found to have the male Organs of Generation; and the Monarch is found to be of the female Sex. This Queen is wholly employed in the Increase of the Family, laying several thousand Eggs every Summer, from each of which is hatched a small white Worm, which in due Time changes either to a Drone or a Bee.

*Sæpe etiam attrivere alas errando in duris cotibus, ultroque dedere animam sub fasce: est illis tantus amor florum, et gloria generandi mellis. Ergo quamvis terminus angusti ævi excipiat ipsas (neque enim plus quam septima æstas ducitur ab illis) at genus earum manet immortale, fortunaque domus fiat per multos annos, et avi avorum numerantur. Præterea non Ægyptus, et ingens Lydia, nec populi Parthorum, aut Medus Hydaspes sic observant regem. Rege earum incolumi, est una mens cunctibus; rege amisso, rupere fidem; ipsæque diripere constructa mella, et solvere crates favorum. Ille rex est custos operum, admirantur illum et omnes circumstant illum denso fremitu, frequentesque stipant, et sæpe attollunt illum humeris, et obsecant sua corpora bello pro illo, petuntque pulchram mortem per vulnera tuendo illum. Quidam, inducti his signis, atque secuti hæc exempla prudentiæ apium, dixere, partem divinæ mentis, et ætherios haustus esse apibus: namque dixerunt, Deum ire per omnes*

*Sæpe etiam, duris errando in cotibus, alas Attrivere, ultroque animam sub fasce dedere: Tantus amor florum, et generandi gloria mellis. Ergo ipsas quamvis angusti terminus ævi 206 Excipiat; (neque enim plus septima ducitur æstas) At genus immortale manet, multosque per annos Stat fortuna domus, et avi numerantur avorum.*

*Præterea regem non sic Ægyptus, et ingens 210 Lydia, nec populi Parthorum, aut Medus Hydaspes Observant. Rege incolumi, mens omnibus una est; Amisso, rupere fidem, constructaque mella Diripuerunt ipsæ, et crates solvere favorum. Ille operum custos, illum admirantur, et omnes 215 Circumstant fremitu denso, stipantque frequentes, Et sæpe attollunt humeris, et corpora bello Obsecant, pulchramque petunt per vulnera mortem.*

*His quidam signis, atque hæc exempla secuti, Esse apibus partem divinæ mentis, et haustus, 220 Ætherios dixere: Deum namque ire per omnes*

#### TRANSLATION.

Often too in wandering among the flinty Rocks have they tore their Wings, and voluntarily yielded up their Lives under their Burthen: So ardent is their Passion for Flowers, and such their Glory in making Honey. Therefore tho' \* they themselves be limited to a narrow Term of Life; (for † it is not prolonged beyond the seventh Summer) yet the immortal Race remains, and for many Years the Fortune of the Family subsists, and they count Grandfathers of Grandfathers in a long Series of Generations.

Besides, not Ægypt's Self, nor great Lydia, nor the Nation of the Parthians, nor Median Hydaspes, are so obsequious to their King. Whilst the King is safe, all live in perfect Harmony; when he is dead, they dissolve their Union, they themselves tear to Pieces the Fabric of their Honey, and demolish the Contexture of their Combs. He is the Guardian of their Works, him they admire, and all encircle him with thick Humming, and guard him in a numerous Body; often they lift him up on their Shoulders, in his Defence expose their Bodies in War, and through Wounds seek a glorious Death.

Some from these Appearances, and led by these Examples of Sagacity, have alledged that there is in Bees a Portion of the divine Mind and heavenly Emanation: For that the Deity pervades the whole Earth, the Tracts of Sea, and

\* Tho' the Limits of a narrow Life bound the Individuals. † For no more than the seventh Summer is passed over.

#### NOTES.

210. *Regem non sic Ægyptus.* The Egyptians were remarkable Adorers of their Monarchs; many of the Heathen Gods being the deified Kings of that People.

211. *Populi Parthorum.* The Parthians are reported to have been so submissive to their King, as to kiss his Foot, and to touch the Ground with their Mouths, when they approached him.

211. *Medus Hydaspes.* The River here designed seems to be what is commonly called the Choaspes, which, rising in Media, flows through Susiana, near the City Susa, one of the Capitals of the Persian Empire.

221. *Deum namque ire per omnes.* Plutarch, in his second Book of the Opinion of Philosophers,



Terrasque tractusque maris, cœlumque profundum.  
Hinc pecudes, armenta, viros, genus omne ferarum,  
Quemque sibi tenues nascentem arcessere vitas.  
Scilicet huc reddi deinde, ac resoluta referri 225  
Omnia : nec morti esse locum ; sed viva volare  
Sideris in numerum, atque alto succedere cœlo.

Si quando sedem angustam, servataque mella  
Thesauris relines : prius haustus sparsus aquarum  
Ore fove, fumosque manu prætende sequaces. 230  
Bis gravidos cogunt fetus, duo tempora messis ;  
Taygete simul os terris ostendit honestum  
Pleias, et Oceani spretos pede reppulit amnes :  
Aut eadem sidus fugiens ubi Piscis aquosi  
Tristior hibernas cœlo descendit in undas. 235

*terrasque tractusque maris, profundumque cœlum. Hinc pecudes, armenta, viros, omne genus ferarum, denique quemque nascentem arcessere tenues vitas sibi. Scilicet dixerunt deinde omnia reddi, ac resoluta referri huc ; nec esse locum morti ; sed viva volare quæque in numerum sui sideris, atque succedere alto cœlo. Si quando relines angustam sedem earum, mellaque servata thesauris : prius fove ore haustus aquarum, sparsus illis, prætendique manu fumos sequaces apium. Bis cogunt gravidos fetus, sunt illis duo tempora messis ; simul ac Taygete Pleias ostendit honestum os terris, et reppulit spretos amnes Oceani pede : aut ubi eadem Pleias, fugiens sidus*

*aquosi Piscis, descendit tristior cœlo in hibernas undas.*

## TRANSLATION.

Depth of Heaven. That hence the Flocks, the Herds, Men, and all the Race of Savages, each at its Birth derive their slender Lives. Accordingly that all of them when dissolved return hither hereafter : Nor is there any Place for Annihilation ; but that they mount up alive *each* into his proper Order of Star, and take their Seat in the high Heaven.

What Time you are to rifle their august Mansion, and their Honey preserved in their Treasures ; first gargle your Mouth with a Draught of Water, and squirt it out *upon them*, and carry in your Hand before you persecuting Smoke. Twice they press the teeming Cells, there are two Seasons of that Harvest ; *one*, as soon as the Pleiad Taygete has displayed her comely Face to the Earth, and spurns with her Foot the despised Waters of the Ocean : Or when the same Star, flying the Constellation of the watery Fish, descends in Sadness from the Sky into the wintry Waves. They are wrathful above Measure, and when provoked infuse

## NOTES.

sophers, informs us that all of them, except *aquarum*, i. e. *illis*, having first squirted Water upon them, *sparsis ore fove*, &c. blew up with our Mouth, and hold before you in your Hand a smoking Torch.

governed by Providence : Οἱ μὲν ἅλλοι πάντες ἐμψυχον τον κόσμον καὶ προνοία διοικῶμενον. Δεμοκρίτης δὲ καὶ Ἐπικύρης καὶ ὅσοι τὰ ἀτομα εἰσηγούνται καὶ τὸ κενόν, οὐτε ἐμψυχον οὐτε προνοίαν διοικῶναι, φησὶ δὲ τινὲς ἀλογῶν.

229. *Relines*. Unseal or disclose, a Word applied to Vessels and other Things that use to be close stopped and sealed up : Thus *relinere epistolam* is to take off the Wax, and open a Letter.

229. *Prius haustus*, &c. This is a very difficult Passage. In explaining it I have followed *Servius*, who takes *sparsus* for *spargens*. But perhaps it ought to be read *prius haustu sparsis*

231. *Cogunt*. Signifies they, viz. the Beemasters, gather or squeeze the Honey, as Verse 140. And by the *fœtus gravidos* I understand the Cells or Combs full of Honey, which are the *Fœtus* or *Productions* of the Bees.

234. *Sidus fugiens ubi Piscis aquosi*. The Setting of the *Pleiades* means the latter End of October, or Beginning of November. And the *sidus, Piscis aquosi* seems to be the *Dolphin*, as it rises sooner after the Setting of the *Pleiades* than any other Fish delineated on the Sphere. *Pisces* cannot be the Constellation here meant, for the Sun does not enter that Sign till the Middle of February.

*Est illis apibus ira supra modum, læsæque inspirant venenum morsibus; et, affixæ venis, relinquunt cæca spicula, ponuntque animas in vulnere. Sin metues duram hiemem, parcesque futuro, miserabereque contusas animos, et fractas res earum: At quis dubitet suffire eas thymo, recidereque inanes ceras? nam sæpe ignotus stellio adedit favos, cubilia sunt congesta blattis lucifugis; facusque immunis laborum, sedens ad aliena pabula, aut asper crabro cum imparibus cretis immiscuit se his; aut durum genus tineæ, aut aranea, invisæ Minervæ, suspendit laxis casses in foribus alvearium. Quò magis fuerint exhaustæ, hoc acrius omnes incumbunt sarcire ruinas lapsi generis, complebuntque foros, et textent horrea floribus.*

*Illis ira modum supra est, læsæque venenum Morsibus inspirant, et spicula cæca relinquunt Affixæ venis; animasque in vulnere ponunt.*

*Sin duram metues hiemem, parcesque futuro, Contusosque animos, et res miserabere fractas: 240 At suffire thymo, cerasque recidere inanes Quis dubitet? nam sæpe favos ignotus adedit Stellio, lucifugis congesta cubilia blattis; Immunisque sedens aliena ad pabula fucus, 244 Aut asper crabro imparibus se immiscuit armis; Aut durum tineæ genus; aut invisæ Minervæ In foribus laxis suspendit aranea casses.*

*Quò magis exhaustæ fuerint, hoc acrius omnes Incumbent generis lapsi sarcire ruinas, Complebuntque foros, et floribus horrea textent. 250*

## TRANSLATION.

Venom into their Stings, and leave their hidden Darts fixed in the Veins, and lay down their Lives in the Wound.

Yet, if you are afraid of a hard Winter, you ought to spare their future Nourishment, and have Pity on their drooping Spirits and afflicted State: But who would hesitate to fumigate *their Hives* with Thyme, and cut away the empty Wax? For often the Lizard preys unseen upon the Combs, and the *vacant* Cells are stuffed with Grubs that shun the Light; the Drone also that sits exempt from Duty at another's Repast, or the fierce Hornet has engaged them with unequal Arms; or the Moth's direful Breed; or the Spider, hateful to Minerva, has suspended her loose Nets in their Gates.

The more they are exhausted, the more vigorously will they all labour to repair the Ruins of their decayed Race, to fill up the Cells, and weave their Magazines of Flowers. But, seeing Life has on Bees too entailed our Misfortunes,

## NOTES.

239. *Parcesque futuro.* This I take to be an *Instruction* proper to comply with this *Instruction*, by itself, and not a *Motive* to enforce yet there is one Rule strictly to be observed, and the following *Instruction*, as all the *Interpreters* about which no Doubt is to be made, and that is seem to have considered it, and by that Means to fumigate the Hives, &c.

strangely embarrasses the Sense. The Meaning is, 243. *Pierius* found *Stellio*, et in all the MSS. he If you are afraid of a rigid Winter, and that the consulted; but the Measure of the Line will not Bees will not be able to sustain the Cold, unless admit of it.

they be strong and well fed, you ought to spare 246. *Invisæ Minervæ aranea.* Arachne, their Honey, their future Nourishment; where a *Lydian* Maid, is said, according to the Fa- the Poet shews his Tenderness and Humanity, ble, to have disputed with *Minerva* the Pre- as upon all other Occasions: For whereas others ference in weaving Tapestry. *Arachne* per- only advise to reserve to them a Third, or two formed her Work to Admiration. But, as the Thirds at most of the Honey, he, in Compassion had represented in it the Crimes of several of to those painful Insects, would have his Swarm- the Gods, *Minerva* in a Rage destroyed it; at master to spare it all, lest they should not be able which *Arachne* hanged herself for Grief. The to stand through the hard Winter. But adds, Goddess in Compassion changed her into a Spider. *At suffire thymo—quis dubitet*, i. e. However you See *Ovid*, *Met.* L. V.



Si verò (quoniam casus apibus quoquè nostros  
 Vita tulit) tristi languebunt corpora morbo;  
 Quod jam non dubiis poteris cognoscere signis;  
 Continuò est ægris alius color; horrida vultum  
 Deformat macies; tum corpora luce carentum 255  
 Exportant tectis, et tristia funera ducunt:  
 Aut illæ pedibus connexæ ad limina pendent;  
 Aut intus clausis cunctantur in ædibus omnes,  
 Ignavæque fame, et contracto frigore pigræ. 259  
 Tum sonus auditur gravior, tractimque susurrant:  
 Frigidus ut quondam silvis immurmurat Auster;  
 Ut mare sollicitum stridet refluentibus undis;  
 Æstuat ut clausis rapidus fornacibus ignis.  
 Hic jam galbaneos suadebo incendere odores;  
 Mellaque arundineis inferre canalibus, ultro 265  
 Hortantem, et fessas ad pabula nota vocantem.  
 Proderit et tunsum gallæ admiscere saporem,

*Si verò (quoniam vita tulit  
 nostros casus apibus quoquè)  
 corpora earum languebunt tristi  
 morbo, quod jam poteris cog-  
 noscere non dubiis signis: con-  
 tinuò est ægris alius color; hor-  
 rida macies deformat vultum;  
 tum exportant corpora carentum  
 luce vitæ è tectis, et ducunt  
 tristia funera; aut illæ, con-  
 nexæ aliæ pedibus aliarum, pen-  
 dent ad limina alvearis, aut om-  
 nes cunctantur intus in clausis  
 ædibus, ignavæque fame, et  
 pigræ frigore contracto. Tum  
 gravior sonus auditur, susur-  
 rantque tractim: ut quondam  
 frigidus Auster immurmurat sil-  
 vis; ut mare sollicitum stridet  
 undis refluentibus; ut rapidus  
 ignis æstuat clausis fornacibus.  
 Hic jam suadebo te incendere gal-  
 baneos odores, inferreque illis  
 mella arundineis canalibus, ultro  
 hortantem, et vocantem eas fessas*

*ad nota pabula. Et proderit admiscere tunsum saporem gallæ,*

## TRANSLATION.

if their Bodies shall languish with a sore Disease, which you may know by undoubted Signs; immediately the Sick change Colour; horrid Leanness deforms their Countenance; then they carry the Bodies of their Dead out of their Houses, and lead the mournful Funeral Processions; or, clinging together by the Feet, hang about the Entrance, and loiter all within their Houses shut up, listless through Famine, and benumbed with contracted Cold. Then a hoarser Sound is heard, and in drawling Hums they buz: As at Times the South-wind whispers through the Woods; as the ruffled Sea murmurs with refluent Waves; as rapid Fire in the pent Furnace roars. In this Case now I would advise to burn gummy Odours, and to put in Honey, through Pipes of Reed, kindly tempting and inviting the drooping *Insects* to their known Repasts. It will be of Service also to mix with it the Juice of pounded Galls, and dried Roses, or Wine thickened

## NOTES.

256. *Tristia funera ducunt.* Thus *Pliny* is an Excrecence or Nest of an Insect, formed says the Bees accompany the Bodies of their Dead, after the Manner of a Funeral Procession: *Quin et morbos suapte natura sentiunt. Index eorum tristitia torpens, et cum, ante fores in teporem solis premotis, aliæ cibos ministrant, cum defunctas progerunt, sanctorumque more comitantur exequias.* on the Oaks in *Italy*, after the same Manner that Oak-apples are in *England*. All Parts of the Oak are astringent, especially the Galls: they are therefore very proper for the Purging to which the Bees are subject in the Spring; occasioned, according to *Columella*, by their feeding greedily on Spurge after their Winter

267. *Gallæ.* The Gáll, says *Mr. Martin*, Benury.

arentesque rosas, aut pinguia  
vina defruta multo igni, vel pas-  
sos racemos de Psythiâ vite, Ce-  
cropiumque thymum, et grave  
olentia centaurea. Est etiam flos  
in pratis, cui amello agricolæ  
fecere nomen, herba facilisquæ-  
rentibus. Namque tollit ingen-  
tem silvam de uno cespite, ipse  
aureus; sed in foliis, quæ plu-  
rima funduntur circum, purpura  
nigræ violæ subiucet. Sæpe  
eræ Deum sunt ornata torquibus  
raris ex eo; sapor ejus est  
asper in ore; pastores legunt  
illam amellum in tonsis vallibus,  
et prope curva flumina Mellæ.  
In eque radices hujus odorato  
Baccho, opponere ea pabula  
glens canistris in foribus alvearis.  
Sed si quis proles subitò defecerit  
quem, nec habebit, unde genus  
novæ stirpis revocetur; et tem-  
pus pandere memoranda inventa  
Arcadii magistri apum, quoque  
rudo jam insincerus cruor tulerit  
apes, juvenis sæpe casus: Ego  
expediam omnem famam hujus  
facti altius, repetens eam ab primâ origine.

Arentesque rosas, aut igni pinguia multo  
Defruta, vel Psythiâ passos de vite racemos,  
Cecropiumque thymum, et grave olentia centaurea.  
Est etiam flos in pratis, cui nomen amello 271  
Fecere agricolæ; facilis quærentibus herba:  
Namque uno ingentem tollit de cespite silvam,  
Aureus ipse; sed in foliis, quæ plurima circum  
Funduntur, violæ subluet purpura nigræ. 275  
Sæpe Deum nexis ornata torquibus aræ;  
Asper in ore sapor: tonsis in vallibus illum  
Pastores, et curva legunt prope flumina Mellæ.  
Hujus odorato radices incoque Baccho;  
Pabulaque in foribus plenis appone canistris. 280  
Sed si quem proles subitò defecerit omnis,  
Nec, genus unde novæ stirpis revocetur, habebit;  
Tempus et Arcadii memoranda inventa magistri  
Pandere; quoque modo cæsis jam sæpe juvenis  
Insincerus apes tulerit cruor: altiùs omnem 285  
Expediam primâ repetens ab origine famam.

## TRANSLATION.

over a strong Fire, or Raisins from the Psythian Vine, Cecropian Thyme, and strong smelling Centaury. There is also in the Meadows a Flower, to which the Husbandmen have given the Name of Amellus: an Herb easy to be found: For from one Root it shoots a vast Luxuriance of Stalks, itself of golden Hue; but on the Leaves, which full thick are spread around, the Purple of the dark Violet sheds a Gloss. The Altars of the Gods are often decked with plaited Wreathes of this Flower; its Taste is bitterish in the Mouth: the Shepherds gather it in new-shorn Vallies, and near the winding Streams of Mella. Boil the Roots thereof in flavoured Wine; and present it as their Food in full Baskets at their Door.

But if the whole Stock shall fail any one on a sudden, and he shall have no Means to recover a new Breed; it is Time to unfold the memorable Invention of the Arcadian Master, and how the tainted Gore of Bullocks slain has often produced Bees; I'll disclose the whole Tradition, tracing it high from its first Source.

## NOTES.

269. *Defruta*. Defrutum was a Mixture made of new Wine, whereof the one Half, or a Third, was boiled away, into which several sweet Herbs and Spices were put. | venture to affirm, says the same Author, that the plant here described is the *Aster Atticus*, or *Purple Italian Star-wort*.

270. *Psythiâ passos*, &c. i. e. Raisin-wine, for which the Psythian Grape was most proper. | 273. *Cespitè*. Mr. Martin understands this of a Root with bushy Fibres.

271. *Est etiam flos in pratis*. We may | 278. *Mellæ*. Melia, or Mela, was the Name of a River in Cisalpine Gaul.



Nam quâ Pellæi gens fortunata Canopi  
 Accolit effuso stagnantem flumine Nilum,  
 Et circum pictis vehitur sua rura phaselis;  
 Quâque pharetratae vicinia Persidis urget, 290  
 Et viridem Ægyptum nigrâ secundat arenâ,  
 Et diversa ruens septem discurrit in ora,  
 Usque coloratis amnis devexus ab Indis;  
 Omnis in hac certam regio jacet arte salutem.  
 Exiguus primùm, atque ipsos contractus ad usus,  
 Eligitur locus; hunc angustique imbrice tecti, 296  
 Parietibusque premunt arôtis: et quatuor addunt  
 Quatuor à ventis obliquâ luce fenestras.  
 Tum vitulus, bimâ curvans jam cornua fronte,  
 Quæritur: huic geminae nares, et spiritus oris 300  
 Multa reluctanti obstruitur: plagisque perempto  
 Tunsa per integram solvuntur viscera pellem.

Nam quâ fortunata gens Pellæi  
 Canopi accolit Nilum stagnantem  
 agris flumine effuso, et vehitur  
 circum sua rura pictis phaselis;  
 quâque urget vicinia pharetratae  
 Persidis et secunda viridem  
 Ægyptum nigrâ arenâ, et quâ  
 amnis, devexus usque ab colora-  
 tis Indis, ruens discurrit in sep-  
 tem diversa ora; omnis regio  
 jacet certam salutem in hac arte.  
 Primùm exiguus locus eligitur,  
 atque contractus ad hunc usum  
 ipsos; premunt hunc locum im-  
 briceque angusti tecti, arôtisque  
 parietibus: et addunt quatuor  
 fenestras obliquâ luce à quatuor  
 ventis. Tum vitulus, jam cur-  
 vans cornua bimâ fronte, quæri-  
 tur: geminae nares obstruuntur,  
 et spiritus oris obstruitur huic  
 reluctanti multa: visceraque,  
 tunsa per integram pellem, sol-  
 vuntur huic perempto plagis.

## TRANSLATION.

For where the happy Nation of Pellæan Canopus inhabit on the Banks of Nile  
 floating the Plains with his overflowing River, and sail around their Fields in  
 painted Gondola's; and where the River, that rolls down as far as from the swarthy  
 Indians, presses on the Borders of quivered Persia, and fertilizes verdant Egypt  
 with black slimy Sand, and pouring along divides itself into seven different  
 Mouths; all the Country grounds infallible Relief on this Art. First a Space of  
 Ground of small Dimension, and contracted for this very Purpose, is made  
 Choice of; this they strengthen with a narrow Tile-roof and confined Walls:  
 And add four Windows of slanting Light from the four Winds. Then a Bullock,  
 just bending the Horns in his Forehead two Years old, is sought out: Whilst  
 he struggles exceedingly, they close up both his Nostrils, and the Breath of his  
 Mouth: And, having beaten him to Death, his battered Bowels burst within the

## NOTES.

287. *Gens fortunata.* Egypt called a happy Nation, because of its fertile Soil.

287. *Pellæi Canopi.* That is, of Canopus, a City of Egypt, in the Neighbourhood of Alexandria, which was founded by Alexander, born in Pella of Macedonia.

290. *Quâque pharetratae vicinia Persidis urget.* We are not to understand here Persia strictly so called, for that is very far distant from Egypt; but the Empire of the Persians as it was extended by Cyrus. Xenophon tells us, that great Monarch left behind him an Empire bounded on the East by the *Mare Erythræum*, on the North by the *Black Sea*, on the West by *Cyprus* and *Egypt*, and on the South by *Ethiopia*. Here we see plainly how the Nile may press the Borders of Persia, since the Persians extended their Dominions as far as Egypt.

290. *Pharetratae Persidis.* The Persians are every where celebrated for their Skill in Archery.

290. *Vicinia.* The Sense naturally leads

one to take *vicinia* here in the Plural from *vicinium*. Ruæus seems not to have understood it so.

291. *Viridem Ægyptum.* Viridis here is a proper Epithet to express the rich Verdure and great Fertility which Egypt enjoys, in Consequence of its being overflowed by the Nile.

293. *Amnis devexus ab Indis.* The River Nile rises out of the Mountains of the Moon in Ethiopia, all which Country was anciently called by the common Name of India. See Ruæus's Note on Geor. II. 172.

295. *Exiguus primùm, &c.* It was the general Opinion of Antiquity that Bees were produced from the putrid Bodies of Cattle: Which seems to be confirmed from the Story of Sampson in the fourteenth Chapter of Judges. The Truth is, such Carcases are a proper Receptacle for their Young; and therefore the female Parent chooses there to lay her Eggs, that the Warmth of the fermenting Juices may help to hatch them.

Lingunt cum possum sic in  
 clauso loco; et subiungunt ramea  
 fragmenta, thymum, recentesque  
 casias cassis ejas. Hoc geritur  
 Zephyris primùm impellentibus un-  
 das, antequàm prata rubeant  
 novis coloribus, antequàm gar-  
 rula hirundo suspendat nidum  
 tignis. Interea tepesfactus humor  
 in teneris ossibus æstuat: et ani-  
 malia cuncta, miscetur miris  
 modis, trunca pedum primò, et  
 mox stridentia pennis, magis  
 magisque carpunt tenuem aëra:  
 donec, ut æstivis effusus assivis  
 nubibus, erupere; aut ut sagittæ  
 è passante neret, si quando leves  
 Parthi ineunt prima prala.  
 Mulsæ, quis, quis Deus exaudit  
 hæc artem nobis? unde hæc  
 nova experientia hominum ce-  
 pit ingressæ. Pastor Aristæus,  
 fugiens Peneia Tempe,

Sic positum in clauso linquunt; et ramea costis  
 Subjiciunt fragmenta, thymum, casiasque recentes.  
 Hoc geritur, Zephyris primùm impellentibus un-  
 das,

305

Ante novis rubeant quàm prata coloribus, ante  
 Garrula quàm tignis nidum suspendat hirundo.  
 Interea teneris tepesfactus in ossibus humor  
 Æstuat: et visenda modis animalia miris  
 Trunca pedum primò, mox et stridentia pennis 310  
 Miscentur; tenuemque magis, magis aëra carpunt:  
 Donec, ut æstivis effusus nubibus imber,  
 Frupere; aut ut nervo pulsante sagittæ,  
 Prima leves ineunt si quando prælia Parthi.

Quis Deus hanc, Musæ, quis nobis extudit  
 artem?

315

Unde nova ingressus hominum experientia cepit?  
 Pastor Aristæus fugiens Peneia Tempe,

## TRANSLATION.

Hide that remains intire. When dead, they leave him pent up; and lay under his  
 Sides Fragments of Boughs, Thyme, and fresh Casia. This is done when first the  
 Zephyrs stir the Waves, before the Meadows blush with new Colours, before the  
 chattering Swallow suspends her Nest upon the Rafter. Mean while the Juices  
 warmed in the tender Veins ferment: And Animals, wonderful to behold, first  
 stert of their Feet, and in a little while buzzing with Wings, swarm together, and  
 more and more fan the thin Air: Till they burst away like a Shower poured down  
 from Summer Clouds; or like an Arrow from the whizzing String, what Time the  
 swift Parthians first usher in the Fight.

What God, ye Muses, what God disclosed to us this mysterious Art? Whence  
 took this new Experience of Men its Rise?

The Shepherd Aristæus, flying from Peneian Tempe, having lost his Bees,

## NOTES.

305. Sic possum. When dead. Mr. Addison he obtained the Ceasing of a Plague, and was  
 is the only one, I have seen, who has justly in- therefore honoured by them as a God after his  
 terpreted this Phrase; which properly signifies a Death. He is said also to have visited Arcadia,  
 dead Body laid out in order to Burial, or in a Sardinia, Sicily, and Thrace, in all which Coun-  
 dying Posture. See Hor. i. Sat. II. 106. Æn. II. tries he was adored, for having taught Mankind  
 644. XI. 30. the Uses of Oil and Honey, and the Manner of

307. Ante quàm nidum suspendat hirundo. curdling Milk.  
 The Time of the Swallow's Coming is said by Columella to be about the twentieth or twenty-  
 third of February. But in our Climate it is a third of the Month later.

317. Pastor Aristæus. Aristæus was the  
 Son of Apollo, by Cyrene, the Daughter of the  
 River-god Peneus. He married Autonoe, the  
 Daughter of Cadmus, by whom he had Ælion.  
 After the Death of his Son, being informed by  
 the Oracle of Apollo that he should receive  
 divine Honours in the Island Cos, he removed  
 thither, where, offering Sacrifice to Jupiter,

Est nemus Hæmonia, prærupta quod undique  
 claudit

Silva; vocant Tempe: per quæ Peneus, ab  
 imo

Effusus Pindo, spumosis volvitur undis;  
 Dejeque gravi tenues agitantia fumos  
 Nubila conducit, summasque aspergine silvas  
 Impluit; et sonitu plusquam vicina fatigat.

323. Thymbræus



Amiffis, ut fama, apibus morboque fameque,  
 Triftis ad extremi facrum caput astitit annis,  
 Multa querens; atque hâc affatus voce parentem:  
 Mater Cyrene, mater, quæ gurgitis hujus 321  
 Ima tenes, quid me præclarâ stirpe Deorum,  
 Si modò, quem perhibes, pater est Thymbræus  
 Apollo,

Invisum fatis genuisti? aut quò tibi noſtrî  
 Pulsus amor? quid me cœlum ſperare jubebas? 325  
 En, etiam hunc ipſum vitæ mortalis honorem,  
 Quem mihi vix frugum et pecudum cuſtodia ſolers  
 Omnia tentanti extuderat, te matre, relinquo.  
 Quin age, et ipſa manu felices erue ſilvas;  
 Fer ſtabulis inimicum ignem, atque interfice  
 meſſes; 330

Ure ſata, et validam in vites molire bipennem:  
 Tanta meæ ſi te ceperunt tædia laudis.

At mater ſonitum thalamo ſub fluminis alti  
 Senſit: eam circum Mileſia vellera Nymphæ  
 Carpebant: hyali ſaturo fucata colore: 335  
 Drymoque, Xanthoque, Ligeaque, Phyllodoceque,

apibus amiſſis morboque fameque,  
 ut eſt fama, aſtitit, triſtis ad  
 ſacrum caput extremi annis,  
 querens multa; atque eſt affatus  
 parentem hâc voce: Mater Cy-  
 rene, mater, quæ tenes ima  
 loca hujus gurgitis, quid genuiſti  
 me, inviſum fatis, de præclarâ  
 ſtirpe Deorum, ſi modò Thym-  
 bræus Apollo, quem perhibes  
 meum patrem, eſt meus pater?  
 Aut quò eſt amor noſtrî pulſus  
 tibi? Quid jubebas me ſperare  
 cœlum? En, te matre, relinquo  
 hunc etiam honorem ipſum mortalis  
 vitæ, quem honorem ſolers cu-  
 ſtodia frugum et pecudum: vix  
 extuderat mihi tentanti omnia.  
 Quin age, et ipſa erue meas  
 felices ſilvas tua manu; fer i-  
 nimicum ignem ſtabulis, atque  
 interfice meſſes; ure ſata, et  
 molire validam bipennem in meas  
 vites: ſi tanta tædia meæ laudis  
 ceperunt te. At mater ſenſit  
 ſonitum vocis ſub thalamo alti  
 fluminis: circum eam nymphæ  
 carpebant Mileſia vellera fuca-  
 ta ſaturo colore hyali: Drymo-  
 que, Xanthoque, Ligeaque, Phyl-  
 lodoceque,

## TRANSLATION.

as it is ſaid, by Diſeaſe and Famine, ſtood mournful by the ſacred Source of the riſing River, dolefully complaining; and with theſe Accents addreſſed his Parent: O Mother Cyrene, O Mother, who inhabitſt the Depths of this Flood, why haſt thou brought me forth of the illuſtrious Race of Gods, if indeed, as you pretend, Thymbræan Apollo be my Sire, *thus* abhorred by Deſtiny? Or whither is thy Love for me baniſhed? Why didſt thou bid me hope for Heaven? Lo I, thine own Offspring, am even bereaved of this very Glory of my mortal Life, \* which, amidſt my watchful Care of Flocks and Agriculture, I, after infinite Eſſays, with much ado atchieved. Why then go on, root up with thy own Hand my happy Groves; ſend hoſtile Flames into my Stalls, and kill my Harveſts: Burn up my † Plantations, and wield the ſturdy Bill againſt my Vineyards; if you are ſeized with ſuch ſtrong Averſion to my Praise.

But his Mother heard the *piteous* Sound beneath the Chambers of the deep River: Her Nymphs around her were ſpinning the Mileſian Fleeces, dyed with rich Sea-green Tincture: Drymo and Xantho, Ligea and Phyllodoce, their

\* Which my watchful Care of Corn and Flocks ſtruck out to me with much ado, after I had tried all Things. † Sata, Either Plantations, as Geor. II. 350. or Corn Fields.

## NOTES.

323. Thymbræus Apollo. Apollo had this Name from Thymbra, a Town of Troas, where he had a famous Temple.

335. Hyali colore. That is, a Sea-green or Glaſs Colour, from *υαλο*, which ſignifies Glaſs.

*effusæ quoad nitidam cæsariem  
per candida colla; Nefæe, Spi-  
oque, Thaliæque, Cymodoceque,  
Cydiippeque, et flava Lycorias;  
altera adhuc virgo, altera tum  
experta primos labores Lucinæ:  
Clioque, et Beroe ejus soror,  
ambæ Oceanitides, ambæ incinctæ  
auro, ambæ incinctæ pictis pel-  
libus; atque Ephyre, atque Opis,  
et Asia Deïopeia, et velox Are-  
thusa, sagittis tandem positis.  
Inter quas Clymene sedens nar-  
rabat iranam curam Vulcani,  
dolosque Martis, et ejus dulcia  
furta: numerabatque densos a-  
mores Divûm utque à Chæo. Quo  
carmine dum nymphæ capite  
devolvunt mollia pensa fufis,  
luctus Aristæi iterum impulit  
maternas aures, omnesque seden-  
tes vitreis sedilibus obstupere:  
sed ante alias sorores Arethusa  
prospiciens, extulit flavum caput  
è summâ undâ; et procul dixit:  
O soror Cyrene, non frustra ex-  
territa tanto gemitu, Aristæus  
ipse, tua maxima cura, tristis  
stat lacrymans tibi, ad undam  
genitoris Penei, et dicit te crudelem nomine.*

*Cæsariem effusæ nitidam per candida colla;  
Nefæe, Spiouque, Thaliaque, Cymodoceque,  
Cydiippeque, et flava Lycorias; altera virgo,  
Altera tum primos Lucinæ experta labores: 340  
Clioque, et Beroe soror, Oceanitides ambæ,  
Ambæ auro, pictis incinctæ pellibus ambæ;  
Atque Ephyre, atque Opis, et Asia Deïopeia;  
Et tandem positis velox Arethusa sagittis.  
Inter quas curam Clymene narrabat inanem 345  
Vulcani, Martisque dolos, et dulcia furta:  
Aque Chao densos Divûm numerabat amores.  
Carmine quo captæ, dum fufis mollia pensa  
Devolvunt, iterum maternas impulit aures  
Luctus Aristæi; vitreisque sedilibus omnes 350  
Obstupere: sed ante alias Arethusa sorores  
Prospiciens, summâ flavum caput extulit undâ;  
Et procul: O gemitu non frustra exterrita tanto,  
Cyrene soror, ipse tibi, tua maxima cura,  
Tristis Aristæus, Penei genitoris ad undam 355  
Stat lacrymans, et te crudelem nomine dicit.*

## TRANSLATION.

comely Hair flowing down their Snow-white Necks; Nefæe and Spio, Thalia and Cymodoce, Cydippe and golden Lycorias; the one a Virgin, the other just experienced in the first Labours of Lucina: Clio, and her Sister Beroe both Daughters of the Ocean, both in Gold, both in parti-coloured Skins arrayed; Ephyre and Opis, and Asian Deïopeia; and swift Arethusa, having at length laid her Shafts aside, Among whom Clymene was relating Vulcan's unavailing Care, the Intrigues and pleasant Thefts of Mars; and recounted the frequent Amours of the Gods down from Chaos. Whilst the Nymphs, charmed with this Song, wind off their soft Tresses from the Spindles, the Lamentations of Aristæus struck once more his Mother's Ears, and all were amazed in their Crystal-beds: But Arethusa appeared her golden Head before her Sisters, darting her Eyes abroad; and afar she cried, O Sister Cyrene, not in vain alarmed with such piteous Moaning, thy own Aristæus overwhelmed with Sorrow, thy darling Care, stands weeping by the Water of Peneus thy Sire, and calls thee cruel by Name, To her the

## NOTES.

343. *Asia Deïopeia.* This Nymph is probably her Husband in Adultery with *Mars*; in this called *Asian*, because she belonged to the *Asian* unseemly Posture *Vulcan* threw a Net over them, and exposed them to the Laughter of all the

344. *Positis Arethusa sagittis.* She had been first a Huntress, and one of *Diana's* Retinue; and was transformed by her in to a River-nymph. The Poet calls *Vulcan's* Care vain, *inanem curam*, either because it had no Effect to reclaim his

345. *Curam Clymene narra. at inanem Vulcan* Wife; or because it served only to propagate his own Infamy.

344. *Speluncisque*



Huic, percussa novâ mentem formidine mater,  
Duc age, duc ad nos : fas illi limina Divûm  
Tangere, ait. . . Simul alta jubet discedere latè  
Flumina, quâ juvenis gressus inferret. At illum 360  
Curvata in montis faciem circumstetit unda,  
Accepitque sinu vasto, misitque sub amnem.  
Jamque domum mirans genetricis, et humida  
regna,  
Speluncisque lacus clausos, lucosque sonantes,  
Ibat, et, ingenti motu stupefactus aquarum, 365  
Omnia sub magnâ labentia flumina terrâ  
Spectabat diversa locis ; Phasimque, Lycumque,  
Et caput, unde altus primùm se erumpit Enipeus,  
Unde pater Tiberinus, et unde Aniena fluente,  
Saxosumque sonans Hypanis, Mysusque Caicus,  
Et gemina auratus taurino cornua vultu 371  
Eridanus ; quo non alius per pingua culta  
In mare purpureum violentior influit amnis.

*Mater, percussa quoad mentem novâ formidine, Huic ait age, duc, duc illum ad nos : est fas illi tangere limina Divûm. Simul illa jubet alta flumina discedere latè, quâ juvenis inferret gressus. At unda, curvata in faciem montis, circumstetit illum, accepitque illum vasto sinu, misitque illum sub amnem. Jamque ibat mirans domum genetricis, et ejus humida regna, lacusque clausos speluncis, sonantesque lucos, et, stupefactus ingenti motu aquarum, spectabat omnia flumina labentia sub magnâ terrâ, diversa locis ; Phasimque, Lycumque, et caput, unde altus Enipeus primùm erumpit se, unde pater Tiberinus, et unde Aniena fluente, Hypanisque sonans saxosum, Mysusque Caicus, et Eridanus, cum taurino vultu, auratus quoad gemina cornua, quo Eridano non alius amnis influit violentior per pingua culta arva in purpureum mare.*

TRANSLATION.

Mother, her Soul deep seized with unusual Concern, cries : Conduct, conduct him quick to us : To him it is permitted to tread the Courts of the Gods. At the same Time she commands the deep Floods to divide on all Hands, that the Youth might make his Approach. And lo the Water, bent into the Shape of a Mountain, stood round about him, received him into its ample Bosom, and let him pass under the River. And now admiring his Mother's Palace, and humid Realms, the Lakes pent up in Caverns, and the sounding Groves, he passed along, and, starting at the vast Motion of the Waters, surveyed all the Rivers gliding under the great Earth in different Places ; Phasis, and Lycus, and the Source whence deep Enipeus first bursts forth, whence Father Tiberinus, and whence Anio's Streams, and Hypanis roaring down the Rocks, and Mysian Caicus, and Eridanus, his Bull-front decked with two gilded Horns, than whom no River pours along the fertile Fields with more Violence, into the empurpled Sea.

NOTES.

364. *Speluncisque lacus clausos.* Homer makes the Ocean to be the Source of all Rivers :  
—Βαθυρρεϊταο μεγα σθενος Ωκεανιο  
Εξ υπερ παντες ποταμοι, &c.  
*The eternal Ocean from whose Fountains flow  
The Seas, the Rivers and the springs below.*  
Pop.

And this is also the Opinion of Aristotle. But Plato, whom Virgil here follows, supposes the Receptacle of all the Rivers to be in a great Cavern, which passes through the whole Earth, and is called by the Poets *Baratrum* and *Tartarus*.  
373. *In mare purpureum.* See the Note on G. III. 359.

375. *Inanes.*

effusæ quoad nitidam cæsariem  
per candida colla; Nefæ, Spi-  
oque, Thaliaque, Cymodoceque,  
Cydisque, et flava Lycorias;  
altera aenue virgo, altera tum  
experta primos labores Lucinæ:  
Clioque, et Berce ejus soror,  
ambæ Oceanitides, ambæ incinctæ  
auro, ambæ incinctæ pictis pel-  
libus; atque Ephyre, atque Opis,  
et Asia Deïopeia, et velox Are-  
thusa, sagittis tandem positis.  
Inter quas Clymene sedens nar-  
rabat iranem curam Vulcani,  
dolosque Martis, et ejus dulcia  
furta: numerabatque densos a-  
mores Divûm ulque à Chao. Quo  
carmine dum nymphæ captæ  
devolvunt mollia pensa fufis,  
luctus Aristæi iterum impulit  
maternas aures, omni-que seden-  
tes vitreis sedilibus obstupere:  
sed ante alias sorores Arethusa  
prospiciens, extulit flavum caput  
è summâ undâ; et procul dixit:  
O soror Cyrene, non frustra ex-  
territa tanto gemitu, Aristæus  
ipse, tua maxima cura, tristis  
stat lacrymans tibi, ad undam  
genitoris Penei, et dicit te crudelem nomine.

Cæsariem effusæ nitidam per candida colla;  
Nefæ, Spioque, Thaliaque, Cymodoceque,  
Cydisque, et flava Lycorias; altera virgo,  
Alter a tum primos Lucinæ experta labores: 340  
Clioque, et Berce soror, Oceanitides ambæ,  
Ambæ auro, pictis incinctæ pellibus ambæ;  
Atque Ephyre, atque Opis, et Asia Deïopeia;  
Et tandem positis velox Arethusa sagittis.  
Inter quas curam Clymene narrabat inanem 345  
Vulcani, Martisque dolos, et dulcia furta:  
Aque Chao densos Divûm numerabat amores.  
Carmine quo captæ, dum fufis mollia pensa  
Devolvunt, iterum maternas impulit aures  
Luctus Aristæi; vitreisque sedilibus omnes 350  
Obstupere: sed ante alias Arethusa sorores  
Prospiciens, summâ flavum caput extulit undâ;  
Et procul: O gemitu non frustra exterrita tanto,  
Cyrene soror, ipse tibi, tua maxima cura,  
Tristis Aristæus, Penei genitoris ad undam 355  
Stat lacrymans, et te crudelem nomine dicit.

## TRANSLATION.

comely Hair flowing down their Snow-white Necks; Nefæ and Spio, Thalia and Cymodoce. Cydippe and golden Lycorias; the one a Virgin, the other just experienced in the first Labours of Lucina: Clio, and her Sister Beroe both Daughters of the Ocean, both in Gold, both in parti-coloured Skins arrayed; Ephyre and Opis, and Asian Deïopeia; and swift Arethusa, having at length laid her Shafts aside, Among whom Clymene was relating Vulcan's unavailing Care, the Intrigues and pleasant Thefts of Mars; and recounted the frequent Amours of the Gods down from Chaos. Whilst the Nymphs, charmed with this Song, wind off their soft Larks from the Spindles, the Lamentations of Aristæus struck once more his Mother's Ears, and all were amazed in their Crystal-beds: But Arethusa appeared her golden Head before her Sisters, darting her Eyes abroad; and as she cried, O Sister Cyrene, not in vain alarmed with such piteous Moaning, thy own Aristæus overwhelmed with Sorrow, thy darling Care, stands weeping by the Water of Peneus thy Sire, and calls thee cruel by Name, To her the

## NOTES.

343. *Asia Deïopeia*. This Nymph is probably her Husband in Adultery with *Mars*; in this called *Asian*, because she belonged to the *Asian* unseemly Posture *Vulcan* threw a Net over them, and exposed them to the Laughter of all the

344. *Positis Arethusa sagittis*. She had been first a Huntress, and one of *Diana's* Retinue; and was transformed by her in a River-nymph. The Poet calls *Vulcan's* Care vain, *inanem curam*, either because it had no Effect to reclaim his

345. *Curam Clymene narrat inanem Vulcan* Wife; or because it served only to propagate his own Infamy.

34. *Speluncisque*



Huic, percussa novâ mentem formidine mater,  
 Duc age, duc ad nos : fas illi limina Divûm  
 Tangere, ait. Simul alta jubet discedere latè  
 Flumina, quâ juvenis gressus inferret. Atrillum 360  
 Curvata in montis faciem circumstetit unda,  
 Accepitque sinu vasto, misitque sub amnem.  
 Jamque domum mirans genetricis, et humida  
 regna,

Speluncisque lacus clausos, lucosque sonantes,  
 Ibat, et, ingenti motu stupefactus aquarum, 365  
 Omnia sub magnâ labentia flumina terrâ  
 Spectabat diversa locis ; Phasimque, Lycumque,  
 Et caput, unde altus primùm se erumpit Enipeus,  
 Unde pater Tiberinus, et unde Aniena fluenta,  
 Saxosumque sonans Hypanis, Mysusque Caïcus,  
 Et gemina auratus taurino cornua vultu 371  
 Eridanus ; quo non alius per pingua culta  
 In mare purpureum violentior influit annis.

*Mater, percussa quoad mentem novâ formidine, Huic ait age, duc, duc illum ad nos : est fas illi tangere limina Divûm. Simul illa jubet alta flumina discedere latè, quâ juvenis inferret gressus. At unda, curvata in faciem montis, circumstetit illum, accepitque illum vasto sinu, misitque illum sub amnem. Jamque ibat mirans domum genetricis, et ejus humida regna, lacusque clausos speluncis, sonantesque lucos, et, stupefactus ingenti motu aquarum, spectabat omnia flumina labentia sub magnâ terrâ, diversa locis ; Phasimque, Lycumque, et caput, unde altus Enipeus primùm erumpit se, unde pater Tiberinus, et unde Aniena fluenta, Hypanisque sonans saxosum, Mysusque Caïcus, et Eridanus, cum taurino vultu, auratus quoad gemina cornua, quo Eridano non alius annis influit violentior per pingua culta arva in purpureum mare.*

## TRANSLATION.

Mother, her Soul deep seized with unusual Concern, cries : Conduct, conduct him quick to us : To him it is permitted to tread the Courts of the Gods. At the same Time she commands the deep Floods to divide on all Hands, that the Youth might make his Approach. And lo the Water, bent into the Shape of a Mountain, stood round about him, received him into its ample Bosom, and let him pass under the River. And now admiring his Mother's Palace, and humid Realms, the Lakes pent up in Caverns, and the sounding Groves, he passed along, and, startling at the vast Motion of the Waters, surveyed all the Rivers gliding under the great Earth in different Places ; Phasis, and Lycus, and the Source whence deep Enipeus first bursts forth, whence Father Tiberinus, and whence Anio's Streams, and Hypanis roaring down the Rocks, and Mysian Caicus, and Eridanus, his Bull-front decked with two gilded Horns, than whom no River pours along the fertile Fields with more Violence, into the empurpled Sea.

## NOTES.

364. *Speluncisque lacus clausos.* Homer makes the Ocean to be the Source of all Rivers :

—Βυθὸν ῥεῖται μέγα σθῆνος Ὠκεανὸς  
 Ἐξ ὧν πάντες ποταμοί, &c.

*Th' eternal Ocean from whose Fountains flow  
 The Seas, the Rivers and the springs below.*

Pop.

And this is also the Opinion of *Aristotle*. But *Plato*, whom *Virgil* here follows, supposes the Receptacle of all the Rivers to be in a great Cavern, which passes through the whole Earth, and is called by the Poets *Barathrum* and *Tartarus*.

373. *In mare purpureum.* See the Note on G. III. 359.

375. *Inanes.*

*Postquam est perventum in tecta  
thalamique pendentia pumice, et  
mater Cyrene cognovit inanes  
fletus nati: Germanæ dant li-  
quidos fontes manibus ordine,  
ferantque mantilia tensis villis.  
Pars earum onerant mensas epu-  
lis, et reponunt plena pocula.  
Aræ adiescunt Panchæis igni-  
bus. Et mater ait, Cape car-  
chesia Mæonii Bacchi, libemus  
Oceano. Simul ipsa precatur Oce-  
anumque, patrem rerum, fore-  
reque nymphas, quæ servant  
centum silvas, quæ servant cen-  
tam flumina. Ter perfudit ar-  
dentem Vestam liquido nectare;  
ter flamma subjecta ad summum  
tecti reluxit. Quo omine fir-  
mans animum, ipsa sic incipit:  
In Carpathio gurgite Neptuni,  
est vates, cæruleus Proteus, qui  
metitur magnum æquor, innectus  
piscibus, et junctis curru bipedum  
equorum.*

Postquam est in thalami pendentia pumice tecta.  
Perventum, et nati fletus cognovit inanes. 375  
Cyrene; manibus liquidos dant ordine fontes  
Germanæ, tonsisque ferunt mantilia villis.  
Pars epulis onerant mensas, et plena reponunt  
Pocula. Panchæis adiescunt ignibus aræ.  
Et mater, Cape Mæonii carchesia Bacchi, 380  
Oceano libemus, ait. Simul ipsa precatur  
Oceanumque patrem rerum, Nymphasque sorores,  
Centum quæ silvas, centum quæ flumina servant.  
Ter liquido ardentem perfudit nectare Vestam;  
Ter flamma ad summum tecti subjecta reluxit. 385  
Omine quo firmans animum, sic incipit ipsa:  
Est, in Carpathio Neptuni gurgite, vates,  
Cæruleus Proteus, magnum qui piscibus æquor,  
Et junctio bipedum curru metitur equorum.

## TRANSLATION.

After he was arrived under the Roof of her Bed-chamber, hung with Pumice-stones, and Cyrene informed of the idle Lamentations of her Son; the Sisters in Order serve up the Crystal Streams for the Hands, and bring smooth Towels. Some load the Boards with Viands, and plant the full Cups. The Altars blaze with Panchæan Fires. Then the Mother: Take, says she, these Goblets of Mæonian Wine, let us offer a Libation to Ocean. At the same time she herself addresses Ocean, the Parent of Things, and the Sister Nymphs, who preside over an hundred Woods, over an hundred Rivers. Thrice she sprinkled glowing Vesta with the liquid Nectar; thrice the Flame shot to the Top of the Roof, brightened.

With which Omen encouraging her Soul, she thus begins: In Neptune's Carpathian Gulf there dwells a Seer, Cærulean Proteus, who measures the great Sea with *harnessed* Fishes, and in a Chariot yoked with two-legged Steeds. He

## NOTES.

375. *Inanis*. These Lamentations, says *Servius*, were vain, because they were moved by a Calamity easy to be repaired. *sequently* made it mount up into a Blaze. It must therefore signify *thrown up*, or *mounting up*, as *subjicio* does, *Ecl. X. 74.* and *Æn.*

377. *Tensisque ferunt mantilia villis*. Mantile, XII. 288. or, as others spell it, *Mantele*, signifies a Towel, 387. *Carpathio gurgite*. Carpathus, now and it seems to have been made of some woolly called *Scarpanto*, is an Island of the *Mediterranean*, over-against *Egypt*, from which the People had shorn or clipped, for the greater neighbouring Sea was called *Carpathian*.

379. *Panchæis ignibus*. With *Panchæa* Incense, so called from *Panchæa*, a Region of *Arabia*, that abounded with Frankincense, *Sir Isaac Newton*, finding him cotemporary with *Aminophis*, or *Memnon*, takes him to have been

385. *Subjecta*. *Ruæus* interprets it *supposita*: Which hardly makes Sense, for the Wine was poured upon the Fire, and conse-

only a Viceroy to that Prince, and to have governed some Part of the *Lower Egypt* in his Absence.

391. *Pallentes*.



Hic nunc Emathiæ portus patriamque revisit 390  
 Pallenen: hunc et Nymphæ veneramur, et ipse  
 Grandævus Nereus; novit namque omnia vates,  
 Quæ sint, quæ fuerint, quæ mox ventura tra-  
 hantur.

Quippe ita Neptuno visum est; immania cujus  
 Armenta, et turpes pascit sub gurgite phocas. 395  
 Hic tibi, nate, prius vinclis capiendus, ut omnem  
 Expediat morbi causam, eventusque secundet.  
 Nam sine vi non ulla dabit præcepta, neque illum  
 Orando fleciles: vim duram et vincula capto  
 Tende: doli circum hæc demum frangentur ina-  
 nes. 400

Ipsa ego te, medios cum Sol accenderit æstus,  
 Cum sitiunt herbæ, et pecori jam gratior umbra  
 est,  
 In secreta senis ducam, quò fessus ab undis  
 Se recipit; facilè ut somno aggrediare jacentem.

*Hic nunc revisit portus Ema-  
 thia, patriamque Pallenen: et  
 nos nymphæ, et grandævus Ne-  
 reus ipse, veneramur hunc;  
 namque ille vates novit omnia,  
 quæ sint, quæ fuerint, et quæ  
 trahantur mox ventura. Quippe  
 ita est visum Neptuno; cujus  
 immania armenta, et turpes pho-  
 cas pascit sub gurgite. Nate,  
 hic Proteus est prius capiendus  
 tibi vinclis, ut expediat omnem  
 causam morbi, secundeque even-  
 tus. Nam non dabit ulla præ-  
 cepta sine vi, neque fleciles il-  
 lum orando: tende duram vim,  
 et vincula illi capto: ejus doli  
 circum hæc vincula inanes de-  
 mum frangentur. Ego ipsa,  
 cum sol accenderit medios æstus,  
 cum herbæ sitiunt, et jam umbra  
 est gratior pecori, ducam te in  
 secreta latibula senis, quò fessus  
 recipit se ab undis, ut facilè ag-  
 grediare illum jacentem somno.*

## TRANSLATION.

now revisits the Ports of Emathia and his native Pallene: Him both we Nymphs, and old Nereus himself adore; for the Prophet knows all Things that are, that have been, and the whole Concatenation of future Events. For such is the Will of Neptune, whose unwieldy Drovers, and unshapely Sea-calves, he feeds under the Deep. Him, my Son, you first must surprize with Chains, that he may explain to you the whole Cause of the Disease, and make the Issue prosperous. For no Instructions will he give without Compulsion, nor can you move him by Intreaty: Ply him, *when* taken, with rigid Force and Chains: *All* his Tricks to evade these proving vain will at length be quite baffled. I myself, as soon as the Sun has inflamed his Noon tide Heats, when the Herbs thirst, and the Shade is now more grateful to the Cattle, I myself will conduct thee into the Senior's Recess, whither he retires from the Waves *when* fatigued; that you may easily assail him overpowered with Sleep. But when you shall hold him

## NOTES.

391. *Pallenen.* Pallene is a Peninsula of *verbam usurpat, says the Variorum; est enim Mucedon, whereof Virgil makes Proteus a Na-* *fatum, præcedentium causarum, subsequen-*  
*tive.* *que perplexio quadam, et catenæ more coherens,*  
 393. *Quæ mox ventura trahantur.* There *trahi ergo dicuntur futuri rerum eventus, quia,*  
 is a great Propriety here in the Word *trahan-* *in illa serie nexuque causarum ex æternitate*  
*tar,* which denotes the Concatenation of Causes *pendentium, ita se consequuntur ut alius alium*  
 and Effects, whereby one Event is drawn *trahat.*  
 on after another in a fixed Series like the Links  
 of a Chain. *Magno judicio Pectus trahendi* 399. *Fleciles,* The *Medicean* and other Manu-  
 scripts read *vinces.*

*Verum ubi tenebis illum correptum manibus, vinculisque; tum variae species, atque ora ferarum illudent tibi. Exim subito fiet horridus sus, atraque tigris, squamosusque draco, et laena fulvâ cervice: aut dabit acrem sonitum flammæ, atque ita excidet vinculis; aut dilapsus in tenues aquas abibit. Sed quanto magis ille vertet se in omnes formas, tanto magis tu, nate, contende tenacia vincula: donec erit talis, corpore mutato, qualem videris, cum tegeter luctina, somno inceptis. At hæc, et diffudit liquidum odorem ambrosiæ, quo perfudit totum corpus rati. At dulcis aura spiravit illi crinibus compositis, atque habilis vigor venit membris. Est ingens specus in latere caesi montis, quò plurima unda cogitur vento, scinditque sese in reductas flexus: fuit olim tutissima ratio nautis deprensus procellâ. hic intus Proteus regit se objice saxi saxi.*

Verum ubi correptum manibus vinculisque tenebis;  
Tum variae illudent species, atque ora ferarum. 406  
Fiet enim subito sus horridus, atraque tigris,  
Squamosusque draco, et fulvâ cervice laena:  
Aut acrem flammæ sonitum dabit, atque ita vinculis

Excidet; aut in aquas tenues dilapsus abibit. 410  
Sed quanto ille magis formas se vertet in omnes,  
Tanto, nate, magis contende tenacia vincula:  
Donec talis erit, mutato corpore, qualem  
Videris, incepto tegeter cum lumina somno.  
Hæc ait, et liquidum ambrosiæ diffudit odorem;  
Quo totum nati corpus perfudit. At illi 416  
Dulcis compositis spiravit crinibus aura,  
Atque habilis membris venit vigor. Est specus  
ingens

Exesi latere in montis, quò plurima vento  
Cogitur, inque sinus scindit sese unda reductos: 420  
Deprensus olim statio tutissima nautis.  
Intus se vasti Proteus regit objice saxi.

## TRANSLATION.

fast confined within your Arms and Chains, then various Forms and Features of wild Beasts will mock your Grasp. For on a sudden he will become a bristly Boar, a fell Tyger, a scaly Dragon, and Lionsess with a tawny Mane: Or he will emit the roaring Sound of Flame, and so escape the Chain; or liquified into fluid Waters glide away. But the more he shall transform himself into all Shapes, still closer draw, my Son, the hampering Chains: Till, rechanged, he shall become such as you saw him when ushering in Sleep he closed his Eyes. She said, and shed around the liquid Odour of Ambrosia, wherewith she sprinkled over the whole Body of her Son. Now from his trimmed Locks a delicious Fragrance breathed, and active Vigour was infused into his Limbs. In the Side of a hollowed Mountain is a spacious Cave, whither the Waves in great Numbers are driven by the Wind, and divide themselves into winding Bays: At times a Station most secure for Weather-beaten Mariners. Within *this* Cave Proteus hides himself behind the Barrier of a huge Rock. Here the Nymph

## NOTES.

406. *Illudent*. Heinſius and many old Editions are often confounded, as here *liquidus odor* is said read *eludent*. *Pierius* found *ludent* in the Roman of *Ambrosia*.  
Manuscript, *eludent* in the Lombard, Medicean, and 416. *Perfudit*. This is the Reading *Pierius*  
most of the ancient ones. found in the Roman Manuscript.

415. *Ambrosia*. *Ambrosia* is the Food of the 421. *Deprensus*. See the Note on *Æn.*  
Gods; and Nectar their Drink. But the two V. 52.



Hic juvenem in latebris aversum à lumine Nympha

Collocat : ipsa procul nebulis obscura resistit.

Jam rapidus torrens sitientes Sirius Indos,  
Ardebat cœlo, et medium Sol igneus orbem

Hauferat : arebant herbæ ; cava flumina siccis

Faucibus ad limum radii tepescata coquebant ;

Cum Proteus consueta petens è fluctibus antra

Ibat : eum vasti circum gens humida Ponti

Exsultans, rorem latè dispergit amarum.

Sternunt se somno diversæ in litore phocæ.

Ipse (velut stabuli custos in montibus olim,

Vesper ubi è pastu vitulos ad tecta reducit,

Auditisque lupos acuunt balatibus agni)

Confidit scopulo medius, numerumque recenset.

Cujus Aristæo quoniam est oblata facultas ;

Vix defessa senem passus componere membra,

Cum clamore ruit magno ; manicisque jacentem

Occupat. Ille, suæ contrà non immemor artis, 440

Omnia transformat sese in miracula rerum,

Ignemque, horribilemque feram, fluviumque liquentem.

Verùm, ubi nulla fugam reperit fallacia, victus

In sese redit, atque hominis tandem ore locutus :

Hic nympba collocat juvenem  
aversum à lumine in latebris, et  
ipsa resistit procul obscura ne-  
bulis. Jam rapidus Sirius,

torrens sitientes Indos, ardebat  
cælo, et igneus sol hauserat me-  
dium orbem : herbæ arcebant, et

radii coquebant cava flumina  
tepescata faucibus siccis ad li-  
mum : cum Proteus ibat è flucti-  
bus, petens consueta antra : hu-  
mida gens vasti ponti, exsultans

circum eum, dispergit amarum  
rorem latè. Phocæ sternunt se som-  
no diversæ in litore. Ipse velut

olim custos stabuli in montibus, ubi  
vesper reducit vitulos è pastu, ad  
tecta, agnique acuunt lupos bala-  
tibus auditis, confidit medius

scopulo, recensetque numerum  
pecudum. Cujus capiendi quo-  
niam facultas est oblata Aristæo ;

vix passus senem Protea compo-  
nere defessa membra, ruit cum  
magno clamore, occupatque il-  
lum jacentem manicis. Contrà ille,

non immemor suæ artis, transfor-  
mat sese in omnia miracula rerum,  
ignemque, horribilemque feram,

liquentemque fluvium. Verùm  
ubi nulla fallacia reperit fugam,  
victus redit in sese, atque tan-  
dem est locutus ore hominis :

425

430

435

440

## TRANSLATION.

places the Youth in Ambush remote from View, she stays herself at a Distance shrouded in a milky Veil. Now the sultry Dog-star scorching the thirsty Indians blazed in the Sky, and the fiery Sun had finished Half his Course : The Herbs withered ; and the Rays made the shallow overheated Rivers boil, their Channels being drained to the slimy Bottom ; when Proteus, repairing to his accustomed Den, advanced from the Waves : The watery Race of the vast Ocean, gamboling around him, scatters the briny Dew far and near. The Sea-calves apart lay them down to sleep along the Shore. He himself (as at times the Keeper of a Fold upon the Mountains, when Evening brings Home the Bullocks from the Pasture, and the Lambs with noisy Bleatings whet the Hunger of the Wolves) sits in the Center on a Rock, and reviews their Numbers, of seizing whom since so favourable an Opportunity offered itself to Aristæus : Scarce suffering the aged God to compose his weary Limbs, he rushes upon him with a great Shout, and surprizes him with Chains as he lay. He on the other Hand, not forgetful of his Art, transforms himself into all the wondrous Shapes in Nature, Fire, and a grimly Savage, and flowing River. But when no Shifts could find him an Escape, overpowered he returns to himself, and at length thus spoke in human Accent :

## NOTES.

425. *Jam rapidus Sirius.* Sirius, a Star of the first Magnitude in the Mouth of the Dog, rises about the Time of the Sun's entering into *Leo*, toward the Latter End of *July*, making what we call the *Dog-days*.

435. *Auditisque.* Others read *auditique* ; but the Sense would naturally lead one to *auditisque*, which is the Reading of the *Roman*, *Medicean*, and *Cambridge Manuscripts*.

quisquam jussit te, confidentissime  
 juvenum, adire nostras domos?  
 quare petis hinc? sic inquit.  
 At ille Arifzeus ait: Proteu,  
 scis, ipse scis; neque est cuiquam  
 fallere te: sed tu desine velle  
 fallere me. Nos, secuti præ-  
 cepta Deum, venimus huc, quæ-  
 situm oracula lapsis rebus. Est  
 effatus octonum. Ad hæc deni-  
 que vates multa intorsit ardentes  
 oculos glauco lumine; et frendens  
 graviter sic resolvit ora fatus:  
 Iræ non nullius numinis exercent  
 te: his magna scelera com-  
 missa; Orpheus miserabilis  
 sustinet tibi hæc pœnas, haud-  
 quaquam satis magnas ob meri-  
 tum, ni fata resistant, et sævit  
 graviter pro conjuge raptâ sibi.  
 Illa puella quidem moritura,  
 dum præceps fugeret te per flu-  
 mina, non vidit, ante pedes in  
 altâ herbâ, immanem hydram  
 ferentem ripas. At chorus  
 Dryadum, æqualis ætate, im-  
 plerunt superantes montes clamore:  
 Rhodopeæ arces flerunt, alta-  
 que Pangæa, et Mavortia tel-  
 lus Rhesi, atque Getæ, atque  
 Hebrus, atque Orithyia Aïas.

Nam quis te, juvenum confidentissime, nostras 445  
 Jussit adire domos? quidve hinc petis? inquit.

At ille:

Scis, Proteu, scis ipse; neque est te fallere cuiquam:  
 Sed tu desine velle. Deum præcepta secuti

Venimus huc, lapsis quæsitum oracula rebus.

Tantum effatus. Ad hæc Vates vi denique multâ  
 Ardentes oculos intorsit lumine glauco, 451

Et graviter frendens, sic fatis ora resolvit.

Non te nullius exercent numinis iræ:

Magna luis commissa; tibi has miserabilis Orpheus

Haudquaquam ob meritum pœnas, ni fata resi-  
 stant, 455

Suscitat; et raptâ graviter pro conjuge sævit.

Illâ quidem, dum te fugeret per flumina præceps,

Immanem ante pedes hydram moritura puella

Servantem ripas altâ non vidit in herbâ.

At chorus æqualis Dryadum clamore supremos 460

Implerunt montes: flerunt Rhodopeiæ arces,

Atque Pangæa, et Rhesi Mavortia tellus,

Atque Getæ, atque Hebrus, atque Aëtias Orithyia.

#### TRANSLATION.

Who, most presumptuous Youth, enjoined thee, he says, to approach my Ha-  
 bitation? Or what demandest thou here? But he: Thou knowest, O Proteus,  
 thou knowest of thyself; nor is it in any one's Power to deceive thee: But do thou  
 cease to try *thy Wiles on me*. For in pursuance of Divine Command I came  
 hither to consult thy Oracle about my ruined Affairs. He said. Then the  
 Prophet at length with mighty Force rolled his Eyes flashing with azure Light,  
 and, gnashing his Teeth fiercely, thus opened his Mouth to disclose the Fates:  
 'Tis the Vengeance of no mean Deity that pursues thee: Thou art making  
 Atonement for thy heinous Crimes: These Sufferings, by no Means proportioned  
 to thy Guilt, unhappy Orpheus entails upon thee, unless the Fates oppose;  
 and he sorely rages for his ravished Wife. And indeed it was, whilst she fled  
 precipitately from you along the River, that the Maid doomed to Death was  
 so unhappy not to see the hideous Water-snake before her Feet, as it guarded the  
 Banks in the tall Grass. But her coeval Choir of Dryads filled the highest Moun-  
 tains with their Shrieks: The Rocks of Rhodope wept, so did lofty Pangæa,  
 and the martial Land of Rhesus, the Getes, and Hebrus, and Aëtic Orithyia.

#### NOTES.

447. *Neque est te fallere: aiquam*. This is a Grecism for *neque licet cuiquam*: Thus in the second Eclogue, *Nec sit mihi credere*. So also, Horace, *Quod versu dicere non est*.

454. *Miserabilis Orpheus*, &c. Others understand the Words thus: *Orpheus unhappy for no Guilt or Demerit of his*. 454. *Orpheus*. He was the Son of *Oeagrus* King of *Thrace*, by the Muse *Calliope*; highly celebrated for his extraordinary Skill in Music and Poetry, and was one of the *Argonauts*. The Hymns that go under his Name are with good Reason believed to be spurious.



Ipse cavâ solans ægrum testudine amorem,  
 Te, dulcis conjux, te solo in litore secum, 465  
 Te veniente die, te decedente canebat.  
 Tænarias etiam fauces, alta ostia Ditis,  
 Et caligantem nigrâ formidine lucum  
 Ingressus, Manesque adiit, Regemque tremendum,  
 Nesciaque humanis precibus manfescere corda.  
 At cantu commotæ Erebi de sedibus imis 471  
 Umbræ ibant tenues, simulacraque luce carentum :  
 Quàm multa in silvis avium se millia condunt,  
 Vesper ubi, aut hibernus agit de montibus imber :  
 Matres, atque viri, defunctaque corpora vitâ 475  
 Magnanimûm heroum, pueri, innuptæque puellæ,  
 Impositique rogis juvenes ante ora parentum ;  
 Quos circum limus niger, et deformis arundo  
 Cocyti, tardâque palus inamabilis undâ  
 Alligat, et novies Styx interfusa coerces. 480  
 Quin ipsæ stupuere domus, atque intima Lethi  
 Tartara, cæruleosque implexæ crinibus angues  
 Eumenides : tenuitque inhians tria Cerberus ora ;

Orpheus ipse, solans ægrum  
 amorem cavâ testudine, canebat  
 te, dulcis conjux, canebat te  
 secum in solo litore, canebat te  
 die veniente, canebat te die de-  
 cedente. Ille, ingressus Tænarias  
 etiam fauces, alta ostia Ditis, et  
 lucum caligantem nigrâ formi-  
 dine, adiit Manesque, tremen-  
 dumque regem, cordaque nescia  
 manfescere, humanis precibus.  
 At tenues umbræ, commotæ can-  
 tu Orphei, simulacraque caren-  
 tum luce, ibant de imis sedibus  
 Erebi : quàm multa millia avi-  
 um condunt se in silvis, ubi ves-  
 per, aut hibernus imber agit  
 eas de montibus : matres atque  
 viri, corporaque magnanimûm  
 heroum defuncta vitâ ; pueri, in-  
 nuptæque puellæ, juvenesque  
 impositi rogis ante ora paren-  
 tum ibant ; quos niger limus, et  
 deformis arundo Cocyti, inama-  
 bilisque palus cum tardâ undâ  
 circum alligat, et Styx novies  
 interfusa coerces. Quin domus  
 ipsæ, atque intima Tartara lethi,  
 Eumenidesque implexæ quoad

carulos angues crinibus, stupuere ; Cerberusque inhians tenuit tria ora ;

## TRANSLATION.

Orpheus himself, soothing the Anguish of his Love with his concave Shell, sung thee, his sweet Eurydice, thee by himself on the lonely Shore, thee, when the Day arose, thee when the Day declined he sung. He entering even the Jaws of Tænarus, Pluto's Gates profound, and the Grove overcast with gloomy Horror, visited the Manes, and their tremendous King, and Hearts incapable of relenting at human Prayers. But the airy Shades, and Phantoms of the Dead, affected with his Song advanced from the deep Mansions of Erebus, in such Throngs as Birds that shelter themselves by Thousands in the Woods, when Evening, or a wintery Shower drives them from the Mountains : Matrons, and Men, and Ghosts of gallant Heroes, deceased Boys, and unmarried Virgins, and Youths laid on the Funeral Piles before the Faces of their Parents ; whom the black Mud, and unsightly Reeds of Cocytus, and the unlovely Lake with sluggish Waves inclose round, and Styx nine times interfused confines. Nay, the very Habitations and deepest Dungeons of Death were astonished, and the Furies, with whose Hair blue Snakes were interwoven ; and yawning Cerberus repressed his three Mouths ;

## NOTES.

464. *Cavâ testudine.* The Lyre is called *Testudo*, because the ancient Lyres were made of the Shells of Tortoises. It was a received

Story, that *Mercury*, finding accidentally a dead Tortoise on the Banks of the Nile, made a Lyre of it : Whence *Horace* calls him *carææ lyre pariterem*.

467. *Tænarias fauces.* Tænarus is a Port of the Peloponnesus, fabled to be the Entrance to the infernal Regions.

471. *Erebi.* Erebus here, and in other Places, signifies the profoundest Mansion of Hell.

475. *Defunctaque corpora vitâ magnanimûm heroum.* Little Bodies of gallant Heroes. *Corpora* is likewise put for the airy Vehicle of departed Spirits, as *Æn.* VI. 303, 306.

atque rota Ixionei orbis constitit  
cantu. Jamque Orpheus, refe-  
rens pedem, evaserat omnes ca-  
sus; Eurydiceque reddita venie-  
bat ad superas auras, sequens  
eam ponè; namque Proserpina  
dederat hanc legem: cum subita  
dementia cepit incautum aman-  
tem, dementia ignoscenda qui-  
dem, si Manes scirent ignoscere.  
Refiuit, immemorque, heu! vic-  
tusque animi, respexit suam  
Eurydicen jam sub luce ipsâ:  
ibi cernis labor est effusus, at-  
que fœdera immitis tyranni rupta,  
fragorque est ter auditus Aver-  
nis flagris. Illa inquit, quis  
perdidit et me miseram, et te,  
Orpheu? quis tantus furor est  
hic? En iterum crudelia fata  
vocant me retro, somnusque con-  
dit natantia lumina. Jamque  
vale; feror circumdata nocte,  
invalidasque tibi tendens, heu! non tua, palmas.  
Dixit; et subito fugit diverja  
ex oculis Orphei, ceu fumus com-  
missus in tenues auras: neque  
præterea vidit illum,

Atque Ixionei cantu rota constitit orbis.

Jamque pedem referens, casus evaserat omnes; 485  
Redditaque Eurydice superas veniebat ad auras,  
Ponè sequens; namque hanc dederat Proserpina  
legem:

Cum subita incautum dementia cepit amantem,  
Ignoscenda quidem, scirent si ignoscere Manes.  
Restitit, Eurydicenque suam, jam luce sub ipsâ, 490  
Immemor, heu! victusque animi, respexit: ibi  
omnis . . .

Effusus labor, atque immitis rupta tyranni  
Fœdera; terque fragor stagnis auditus Avernis.  
Illa, Quis et me, inquit, miseram, et te perdidit,  
Orpheu?

Quis tantus furor? en iterum crudelia retro 495  
Fata vocant, conditque natantia lumina somnus.  
Jamque vale: feror ingenti circumdata nocte,  
Invalidasque tibi tendens, heu! non tua, palmas.  
Dixit; et ex oculis subito, ceu fumus in auras  
Commistus tenues, fugit diversa: neque illum, 500

#### TRANSLATION.

and the Circumrotation of Ixion's Orb was suspended by the Song. And now tracing back his Way, he had overpassed all Dangers; and restored Eurydice was just approaching the superior Regions, following behind; for Proserpina had given him that Law: When a sudden Frenzy seized the unwary Lover, pardonable indeed, if the Manes knew to pardon. He stopt, and just on the Verge of Light, ah! unmindful, and not Master of his Mind, looked back on his Eurydice: There was all his Labour lost, and the Law of the relentless Tyrant broke, and thrice a dismal Groan heard through the Avernian Lake. Ah! Orpheus, she says, who hath both unhappy me, and thee undone: What deep Infatuation this? See once more the cruel Fates call me back, and Sleep closes my swimming Eyes. And now farewell: I am snatched away, encompassed,

#### NOTE.

484. *Cantu*. The usual Reading is *vento*, of which it is not easy to make Sense: Whereas *cantu*, which *Pierius* found in several Manuscripts, makes all easy.

493. *Fragor*. *Servius* understands *fragor* to mean an Exultation of the Shades at the Return of *Eurydice*, and quotes a Passage of *Lucan* in Confirmation of his Opinion.

— *Gaudet à luce relicta*  
*Eurydicen, iterum sperantes Orphea Manes.*  
But it is observed that *fragor* is never used by *Virgil* for a Sound of Joy, but for some great Crash, or horrid Noise. Therefore it seems rather to mean here some dismal Sound.



Prensantem nequicquam umbras, et multa vo-  
lentem

Dicere, præterea vidit; nec portitor Orci

Amplius objectam passus transire paludem.

Quid faceret? quò se raptâ bis conjuge ferret?

Quo fletu Manes, quâ numina voce moveret? 505

Illa quidem Stygiâ nabat jam frigida cymbâ.

Septem illum totos perhibent ex ordine menses,

Rupe sub aëriâ, déserti ad Strymonis undam

Flevisse, et gelidâs hæc evolvisse sub antris,

Mulcentem tigres, et agentem carmine quercus. 510

Qualis populeâ mœrens Philomela sub umbrâ

Amisso queritur fetus, quos durus arator

Observans nido implumes detraxit: at illa

Flet noctem, ramoque sedens miserabile carmen

Integrat, et mœstis latè loca questibus implet. 515

Nulla Venus, nullique animum flexere Hymenæi.

Solus Hyperboreas glacies, Tanaimque nivalem,

Arvaque Riphæis nunquam viduata pruinis

Lustrabat; raptam Eurydicen, atque irrita Ditis

prensantem umbras nequicquam, et volentem dicere multa; nec portitor orci est passus eum amplius transire objectam paludem. Quid faceret? quò ferret se, conjuge bis raptâ? quo fletu moveret Manes, quâ voce moveret numina? Illa quidem jam frigida nabat Stygiâ cymbâ. Perhibent, illum flevisse septem totos menses ex ordine sub aëriâ rupe, ad undam deserti Strymonis, et evolvisse hæc sub gelidis antris, mulcentem tigres, et agentem quercus carmine. Qualis Philomela, mœrens sub populeâ umbrâ, queritur amissos fetus, quos durus arator, observans implumes nido, detraxit; at illa flet noctem, sedensque ramo, integrat miserabile carmen, et implet loca latè mœstis questibus. Nulla Venus, nullique Hymenæi flexere ejus animum. Solus lustrabat Hyperboreas glacies, nivalemque Tanaim, arvaque nunquam viduata Riphæis pruinis; querens Eurydicen raptam, atque dona Ditis irrita.

## TRANSLATION.

with thick *Shades of Night*, and stretching forth to thee my feeble Hands, ah! thine no more. She said; and on a sudden fled from his Sight a different Way, like Smoke blending with thin Air: † Nor more was seen by him grasping the Shades in vain; and in act to say 2 thousand Things; nor did the Ferryman of Hell suffer him again to cross the intervening Lake. What should he do? Whither should he turn him, his Love twice snatched away? With what Tears assuage the Manes, with what Accents the *infernal Powers*? She, already a cold *Shade*, was sailing in the Stygian Boat. For seven whole Months, 'tis said, he mourned beneath a *bleak* aerial Rock, by the streams of desert Strymon, and revolved these Woes under the cold Caves, softening the *very Tygers* and leading the Oaks with his Song. As mourning *Philomel* under a Poplar Shade bemoans her lost Young, which the hard-hearted Clown observing in the Nest, has stole unfledged: But she weeps through the Night, and, perched upon a Bough, renews her doleful Song, and fills the Places all around with piteous Wailings. No Loves, no Hymeneal Joys could bend his Soul. All alone he traversed the Hyperborean Tracts of Ice, the snowy Tanais, and Fields never free from the Riphæan Frosts, deploing his ravished Eurydice, and Pluto's bootless Presents. For which neglected *nuptial Rite* the Ciconian Matrons,

† Nor saw him more.

## NOTES.

508. *Strymonis*. Strymon is a River of *Macedon*, on the Borders of *Thrace*. because the Leaves of this Tree, trembling with the least Breath of Air, make a sort of melancholy Rustling.

511. *Populeâ*. It is observed that the Poplar is judiciously chosen by the Poet on this Occasion,

Quo nuptiali munere spreto, matres Ciconum, inter sacra Deum, orgiaque nocturni Bacchi, sparsere juvenem discerptum per latos agros. Tum quoque cum Oeagrius Hebrus, portans ejus caput revulsam à marmorea cervice in medio gurgite, volveret illud, ejus vox ipsa, et frigida lingua vocabat Eurydicen, ah! miseram Eurydicen, animâ fugiente: ripæ referebant Eurydicer toto flumine. Proteus ait hæc: et dedit se jactu in altum æquor; quæque dedit se, torfit spumantem undam sub vortice. At Cyrene non dedit se; namque est affata filium timentem ultro: nate, licet deponere tristes curas tuo animo. Hæc est omnis causa morbi; hinc nymphæ, cum quibus illa agitabat choros in altis lucis,

Dona querens. Spreto Ciconum quo munere matres, 520  
Inter sacra Deum, nocturnique Orgia Bacchi, Discerptum latos juvenem sparsere per agros. Tum quoque marmoreâ caput à cervice revulsam, Gurgite cum medio portans Oeagrius Hebrus Volveret, Eurydicen vox ipsa, et frigida lingua, 525 Ah, miseram Eurydicen, animâ fugiente, vocabat: Eurydicen toto referebant flumine ripæ. Hæc Proteus: et se jactu dedit æquor in altum; Quæque dedit, spumantem undam sub vortice torfit. At non Cyrene: namque ultro affata timentem: Nate, licet tristes animo deponere curas. 531 Hæc omnis morbi causa; hinc miserabile Nymphæ, Cum quibus illa choros lucis agitabat in altis,

## TRANSLATION.

amidst the sacred Service of the Gods, and nocturnal Orgies of Bacchus, having tore the Youth in Pieces, scattered his Limbs over the wild Fields. And even then, whilst Oeagrian Hebrus rolled down the Middle of its Tide, his Head torn from the Alabaster Neck, the Voice of itself, and his faltering Tongue, invoked Eurydice, Ah, unfortunate Eurydice, with his expiring Breath: The Banks re-echoed Eurydice all along the River. Thus Proteus said: And plunged with a Bound into the deep Sea; and, where he plunged, he tossed up the foaming Billows under the whirling Tide.

But not so Cyrene: For kindly she bespoke her trembling Son: My Son, you may ease your Mind of all vexatious Cares. This is the whole Cause of your Disaster; hence the Nymphs, with whom she celebrated the mingled Dances in the deep Groves, have sent this mournful Devastation on your Bees: Do

## NOTES.

520. Spreto Ciconum quo munere matres. Many Manuscripts and printed Editions of good Authority read *spreto*. But the Sense seems to determine for *spreto*: For the Meaning is, *quo munere*, i. e. *quo nuptiali munere spreto*, for the Contempt of which nuptial Rite, mentioned Verse 516.

520. Ciconum matres. The Cicones were a People of Thrace, living near Mount Ismarus, and the Mouth of the River Hebrus: where the Bacchanals used to perform their Revels. Ovid has assigned a Cause of this Matron's Fury not so honourable for Orpheus:

——— *Omnem refugerat Orpheus*

*Finem Venerat; seu quod male cesserat illi:*

*Sive fidem dederat. Multas tamen ardor habebat*

*Jungere se vati: multæ dolere repulsæ.*

*Ille etiam Thracum populis fuit auctor amoris*

*In teneros transferre mares: citraque juvenum,*

*Ætatis breve ver, et primos carpere flores.*

But such a Guilt seems quite inconsistent with his extraordinary Passion for Eurydice.

524. Oeagrius Hebrus. The Hebrus is called Oeagrian, from Oeagrus, the Thracian King, mentioned before to have been the Father of Orpheus.



Exitium misere apibus : tu munera supplex 534  
 Tende, petens pacem, et faciles venerare Napæas :  
 Namque dabunt veniam votis, irasque remittent.  
 Sed modus orandi qui sit, prius ordine dicam.  
 Quatuor eximios præstanti corpore tauros,  
 Qui tibi nunc viridis depascunt summa Lycæi,  
 Delige, et intactâ totidem cervice juvenecas. 540  
 Quatuor his aras alta ad delubra Dearum  
 Constitue, et sacrum jugulis demitte cruorem ;  
 Corporaque ipsa boum frondoso desere luco.  
 Post, ubi nona suos Aurora ostenderit ortus,  
 Inferias Orphei Lethæa papavera mittes, 545  
 Placatam Eurydicen vitulâ venerabere cæsâ,  
 Et nigram mactabis ovem, lucumque revises.  
 Haud mora : continuò matris præcepta faceffit ;  
 Ad delubra venit ; monstratas excitat aras ;  
 Quatuor eximios præstanti corpore tauros 550  
 Ducit, et intactâ totidem cervice juvenecas.  
 Post, ubi nona suos Aurora induxerat ortus,

*ubi nona aurora induxerat suos ortus,*

*misere miserabile exitium apibus. Tu supplex tende munera, petens pacem, et venerare faciles Napæas : namque dabunt veniam votis, remittentque iras. Sed dicam prius ordine, qui sit modus orandi eas. Delige quatuor eximios tauros præstanti corpore, qui nunc depascunt summa cacumina viridis Lycæi, et cum illis totidem juvenecas cervice intactâ jugo. Constitue quatuor aras his victimis, ad alta delubra Dearum, et demitte sacrum cruorem jugulis, desereque corpora ipsa boum frondoso luco. Post, ubi nona aurora ostenderit suos ortus, mitte lethæa papavera inferias Orphei, venerabere placatam Eurydicen vitulâ cæsâ, et mactabis nigram ovem, revisesque lucum. Haud est mora : continuò faceffit præcepta matris ; venit ad delubra ; excitat monstratas aras. Ducit quatuor eximios tauros præstanti corpore, et totidem juvenecas cervice intactâ jugo. Post,*

## TRANSLATION.

thou humbly tender Offerings, supplicating Peace, and venerate the gentle Wood-nymphs : For at thy Supplications they will grant Forgiveness, and mitigate their Wrath. But first will I shew you in Order what must be your Manner of Worship. Single out four choice Bulls of beauteous Form, which the Tops of green Lycæus now feed for thee, and as many Heifers, whose Necks are untouched by the Yoke. For these erect four Altars at the lofty Temples of the Goddesses, from their Throats emit the sacred Blood, and leave the Bodies of the Cattle in the leafy Grove. Afterwards, when the ninth Morn has displayed her rising Beams, you shall offer Lethæan Poppies by way of Funeral Rites to Orpheus, venerate appeased Eurydice with a slain Calf, sacrifice a black Ewe, and revisit the Grove.

Without Delay, he instantly executes the Orders of his Mother ; repairs to the Temple ; raises the Altars as directed ; leads up four chosen Bulls of surpassing Form, and as many Heifers, whose Necks were untouched by the Yoke. Thereafter, when the ninth Morning had ushered in her rising Beams,

## NOTES.

535. *Napæas.* The *Napææ* were the Nymphs of Forgetfulness, from *λῆθη*, Oblivion. Poppies were therefore offered to the Dead, especially

545. *Inferias.* The *Inferia* were Sacrifices to those whose Manes they designed to appease ; offered to the *Manes*. For which see the Note either because Sleep, which they procure, is a lively Emblem of Death, *consanguineus læti sopor* ; or because they produce Oblivion of past

545. *Lethæa papavera.* The Poppy is called *Lethæan*, because it causes Sleep or Injuries.

mittit inferias Orphei, revist-  
que lucum. Hic verò aspiciunt  
monstrum subitum, ac mirabile  
dicitur; apes stridere toto utero  
per liquefacta viscera bovm, et  
effervere costis ruptis; immen-  
sasque trabes earum trahi: jam-  
que cernuere summâ arbore, et  
demittere quasi uvam lentis ra-  
mis. Canebam hæc super cultu  
arborum, pecorumque, et super  
arboribus; dum magnus Cæsar  
fulminat ad altum Euphratem  
tello, victorque dat jura per  
volentes populos, affectatque vi-  
am Olympo. Illo tempore dul-  
cis Parthenope aiebat me Virgi-  
lium, florentem studiis igno-  
bilis cœ: qui lusi carmina pasto-  
rum: audaxque juventâ cecini  
te, Tityre, sub tegmine patulæ  
fagi.

Inferias Orphei mittit, lucumque revisit.

Hic verò subitum ac dictu mirabile monstrum

Aspiciunt; liquefacta bovm per viscera toto 555

Stridere apes utero, et ruptis effervere costis;

Immensasque trahi nubes: jamque arbore summâ

Confluere, et lentis uvam demittere ramis.

Hæc super arborum cultu, pecorumque cane-  
bam,

Et super arboribus; Cæsar dum magnus ad altum

Fulminat Euphratem bello, victorque volentes 561

Per populos dat jura, viamque affectat Olympo.

Illo Virgilium me tempore dulcis aiebat

Parthenope, studiis florentem ignobilis otî:

Carmina qui lusi pastorum; audaxque juventâ, 565

Tityre, te patulæ cecini sub tegmine fagi.

#### TRANSLATION.

he offers the Funeral Rites to Orpheus, and revisits the Grove. But here they behold a sudden Prodigy, and wonderful to relate; Bees through all the Belly hum amidst the putrid Bowels of the Cattle; pour forth with the fermenting Juices from the burst Sides, and in immense Clouds roll along: Then swarm together on the Top of a Tree, and hang down in a Cluster from the bending Boughs.

Thus of the Culture of Fields and Flocks, and of Trees I sung; whilst great Cæsar at the deep Euphrates thunders in War; victorious dispenses Laws among the willing Nations, and pursues the Way to Heaven. At that Time did I Virgil, nourished by sweet Parthenope, flourish in the Studies of inglorious Ease: who warbled pastoral Songs; and, adventurous through Youth, sung thee, O Tityrus, under the Covert of a spreading Beech.

#### NOTES.

560. *Cæsar dum magnus, &c.* From this taken from *Crassus*, and drew the neighbouring an Argument is drawn that *Virgil* continued Nations, and even the *Indians*, to make a volun- the Care of his *Georgics*, as long as he lived, for tary Submission to him.

the Time here mentioned is the Year before his 564. *Parthenope.* The original Name of the Death. It was then that *Augustus* was at the City *Naples*.

Head of the Roman Legions in Person, on the 565. *Audaxque juventâ.* According to *Ser- Banks of the Euphrates*, and compelled *Phraates* vizs, *Virgil* was twenty-eight Years old when to restore the Eagles which the *Parthians* had he wrote the *Eclogues*.

#### GEORGICORUM FINIS.



## P. VIRGILII MARONIS

## ÆNEIDOS

## LIBER PRIMUS.

## O R D O.

**A** RMA, virumque cano, Trojæ qui primus  
ab cris  
Italiam, fato profugus, Lavinaque venit  
Littora: multum ille et terris jactatus et alto,

*Cano arma, virumque qui,  
profugus fato, primus venit ab  
oris Trojæ in Italiam litioraque  
Lavina: ille multum fait jactu-  
tus & terris & alto,*

## T R A N S L A T I O N.

**A** RMS I sing, and the Hero, the first who, in Obedience to the Decree of  
Heaven, having fled to the Coasts of Troy, came to Italy, and the Lavinian  
Shore: Much was he tossed both on Sea and Land, \* by the Powers above,

\* *By the Power of the Gods.*

## N O T E S.

The first Book of this *Æneid* is reckoned by Commentators among the most finished, and particularly admired for the Harmony and Structure of its Verse, the Disposition of its Subject, the beautiful and sublime Prospect with which the Scene opens, and, above all, the Poet's Art in throwing so much Matter together in so few Words. The Proposition, the Invocation, the Reasons that kindled *Juno's* Resentment against the *Trojans*, the Discontent of that Goddess at seeing the Fleet of *Æneas* making towards *Italy*, her Address to *Æolus*, the Description of the Storm, the Anger of *Neptune*, his Chiding the Winds, their Flight, and the Calm that immediately succeeded, being all contained in no more than 150 Lines. As Instances of particular Beauties, they mention that admirable Description of the Storm, which they say is capable of transporting the dullest, and warming the coldest Imagination: The Image of *Disford* bound up in Chains by *Peace*, and that fine Episode of the Pictures which *Æneas* surveys in the Temple of *Carthage*, where the Poet himself appears pleased as well as in the Song of *Iopas*. But it is to be observed, tho' these Passages have a particular Sublimity, this is not to be understood as if the rest were not of a Piece. *Virgil* is not like some Poets, who soar very high for a While, and afterwards sink as low: He flies always far above the Earth; sometimes his Flight is more rapid and daring, and sometimes, having mounted to Heaven, he reposes himself in the Sublimity of his Flight, but his Genius never flags, nor is unequal to his Subject.

1. *Arma virumque cano, &c.* *Fulvius Ursinus* is of Opinion that *Virgil*, in these first Lines of his Poem, had an Eye to the Beginning of the *Odyssey*: Of which the Reader may judge by comparing the two together.

Ἀνδρᾶ μὲν ἐνέπε Μῦσα πολυτρόπων, οὐ μάλ᾽ ἀπολλᾶ

Πάλλῳ θη, ἐπεὶ Τροίη: ἱερὸν πτολιέθρον ἐπερσε.

*The Man, for Wisdom's various Arts renown'd,  
Long exercis'd in Woes, Ob Muse! resound.*

*Pope's Odyssey.*

The third Line in particular,

— multum ille & terris jactatus & alto,  
comes very near to *Homer's*,

vi superum, ob memorem iram  
 sævæ Junonis. Passus est quo-  
 que multa et in bello, dum con-  
 deret urbem, inferretque Deos  
 Latio: unde est genus Lati-  
 num, Patresque Albani, atque  
 moenia altæ Romæ.

Vi superum, sævæ memorem Junonis ob iram:  
 Multa quoque et bello passus, dum conderet urbem,  
 Inferretque Deos Latio: genus unde Latinum, 6  
 Albanique patres, atque altæ moenia Romæ.

## TRANSLATION.

to gratify cruel Juno's unrelenting Rage; much too he suffered in War, till he  
 raised the City Lavinium, and introduced his Gods into Latium: From whom  
 sprung the Latin Progeny, the Alban Fathers, and the Walls of lofty Rome.

## NOTES.

Πῶλλὰ δὲν ἐν πᾶσι παθεὶν ἄλγεα.

On stormy Seas unnumber'd Tills he bore.

But Virgil always shows his Judgment in knowing  
 what to take, and what to leave.

1. *Primus venit*, &c. The first who came  
 &c. *Aeneas* arrived in Italy before *Aeneas*,  
 v. 246. But *Aeneas* was the first who came from  
 Troy to Lavinium.

2. *Fato profugas*. *Fato* may very well have  
 a Reference to the whole Sentence: For as  
*Aeneas* left his Country in Obedience to the Will  
 of the Gods, so it was by the particular Ap-  
 pointment of Heaven that he came to Italy,  
 and settled in Lavinium. A Circumstance  
 which redounds to the Honour both of *Aeneas*,  
 and of the Romans, whom the Poet makes to  
 be descended from him; and therefore he is care-  
 ful to mention it in the Beginning of his Poem,  
 as well as in several other Places. See v. 210 of  
 this Book.

*Tendimus in Latium; sedes ubi fata quietas  
 ostendunt.*—

And 386.

*Phrygium conscendi aequor, data fata se-  
 cutus,*

• And B. IV. v. 340.

*Mæ si fata meis*, &c.

2. *Lavinaque littea*. Lavinium stood about  
 eight Miles from the Shore, according to *Servius*;  
 but the neighbouring Coast might be distinguished  
 by the Name of that City.

4. *Vi superum*. By the Power of the Gods;  
 or we may take the Expression to signify no more  
 than simply *Superis*, *By the Powers above*; for so  
*vis* is used, *Æn.* VII. 452.

*Cœlestium vis magna jubet.*

The awful Majesty of Heaven commands.  
 It is the same Idiom with the Greek; thus  
 Homer says ἐὶν Ἡρακλῆϊ, *vi Herculeæ*, for  
*Hercules*, II. II. 658. And in the third Book  
 of the *Iliad*, v. 105. Ἀχέηε δὲ Πριάμοιο βίην,  
*adducite vim Priami*, i. e. bring Priam; or  
 as we would say in English, bring the King's  
 Majesty. In like Manner Virgil, *Æn.* XI.

376, uses *violencia Turni*, for *Turnus himself*.

5. *Genus unde Latinum*. *Aeneas* found the  
 Latins in Italy, how then could they be derived  
 from him? Some solve the Difficulty by refer-  
 ring *unde* to Latio, from which Country sprang  
 the Latin Race; but, because *unde* seems better  
 referred to the Action of *Aeneas*, *Servius* offers  
 another Solution, that *Aeneas*, who, instead of  
 using a Conqueror's Right to change or abolish  
 the Latin Name, incorporated them and his  
*Trojans* into one Body, under the common Name  
 of Latins, may justly be called the Founder  
 of a Race he thus saved from Ruin and Extinc-  
 tion.

7. *Albanique patres*. *Ascanius*, the Son of  
*Aeneas*, after the Death of his Father, quitted La-  
 vinium, and, having built Alba, made that the  
 Seat of his Kingdom. It was here that *Romulus*,  
 the Founder of the Roman Empire, was born.  
 Thus the *Albans* were the Fathers or Ancestors  
 of the Romans.

8. *Musa, mihi causas memora*. Virgil differs  
 a little from Homer in putting the Invocation  
 after the Proposition of his Subject, which  
 shews it to be indifferent which of them is first.  
 Homer again invokes the Muse for the Subject  
 of his Poem in general, Virgil only mentions  
 a particular Part, — *Causas memora*. As the  
 Causes of his pious Hero's Sufferings were the  
 Secrets of Heaven, to be known only by In-  
 spiration, he therefore prays the Muse to in-  
 form him as to these; but that this is not to  
 be understood exclusive of her general Assistance  
 thro' the whole Poem, appears from his using  
 the Word *cano* at the Beginning, which was  
 properly applied to Prophets, Oracles, and those  
 that spoke by Inspiration.

*Callos in limine adesse censeat,*

*Æn.* VIII. 656.

*Atque hæc deinde canit divino ex ore sacerdos,*

*Æn.* III. 373.

*Extemplo tentanda fugâ canit æquora Calchas,*

*Æn.* II. 176.



Musa, mihi causas memora, quo numine læso,  
Quidve dolens Regina Deum, tot volvere casus  
Insignem pietate virum, tot adire labores  
Impulerit. Tantæne animis cœlestibus iræ?

10

Urbs antiqua fuit, Tyrii tenuere coloni,  
Carthago, Italiam contra, Tiberinaque longè  
Ostia, dives opum, studiisque asperrima belli:  
Quam Juno fertur terris magis omnibus unam

15

urbem unam Juno fertur coluisse magis terris omnibus.

O Musa, memora mihi causas, quo numine læso, quidve Regina Deum dolens, impulerit virum insignem pietate volvere tot casus, adire tot labores. Tantæne iræ sunt animis cœlestibus?

Urbs fuit antiqua, Tyrii coloni eam tenere, Carthago nomine contra Italiam, ostiaque Tiberina longè, dives opum, asperrimaque studiis belli: quam

## TRANSLATION.

Declare, O Muse! the Causes *why he suffered*, what Deity had he offended, and why was the Queen of Heaven provoked to doom a Man of such distinguished Piety to struggle with a Series of Calamities, to encounter so many Hardships: Dwell such Resentment in heavenly Minds?

An ancient City there was *named* Carthage, inhabited by a Colony of Tyrians fronting Italy, on the Mouth of the Tyber, *but* far remote; a City of vast Riches and yet extremely hardy by warlike Exercises; which City Juno is said to hav

## NOTES.

8. *Quo numine.* Some read *quo nomine læsa*, in what Particular Juno had been offended.

9. *Tot volvere casus.* The Commentators would have *volvere casus* to be for *volvi casibus*, and *volvi* again for *involvi*, which they own to be exceeding harsh, and think to justify Virgil by the Authority of Statius, who uses a parallel Expression. But is it not more natural, as well as more poetical, to take it in the active Sense? *Volvere casus veluti molem quandam*, says H. Stephens: *To struggle with a Load of Misfortunes.* For *volvere* is a Word that imports Labour and Difficulty, like that of a Person straining to roll forward a ponderous Stone; as,

*Saxa queque infesto voluebant pondere,*

Æn. IX. 512.

Or, *a River bearing down opposing Bodies*, Geor. IV. 525. And at the same Time it implies Duration and Continuance in struggling: Hence it is applied to a Beech, that stands thro' a Revolution of Ages, in spite of Storms and Injuries of Weather;

— *immuta manet, multosque per annos*

*Multa virum volvens durando secula vincit.*

Geor. II. 295.

*Volvere casus* then differs from *volvi casibus*, as *to push*, and to be *pushed or driven along*; the last would shew Æneas quite vanquished and subdued by his Misfortunes, the other shews him in great Labour, but still superior to his Sufferings, and in Prospect of Victory.

10. *Tot adire Labores.* *Labores* is a much stronger Word than *Casus*, and therefore the other Expression shews the Rise and Gradation of Æneas's Sufferings. Besides *volvere casus* may possibly refer to the long Series of Danger which Æneas underwent in his seven Year Voyage. *Adire labores* again may denote the Toils and Hardships of War which he came in Italy. But whatever be in that, the Word *adire* has a great Propriety, and implies the Fortitude and Resolution with which Æneas bore his Trials; for it signifies properly to brave Danger, to look an Enemy in the Face, advance boldly in the Encounter. Thus Virgil, speaking of Dares the redoubted Champion in the Boxing Match, says,

— *nec quisquam ex agmine tanto*

*Audet adire virum,*

Æn. V. 31

And to the same Purpose in the eleventh Book v. 936.

*Ossilochus Remuli, quando ipsam horrebat adire Hastam intorsit equo.*—

14. *Dives opum.* Answers to *ἀφύπτος* *Πόλις* in Homer, II. V. 544.

14. *Studiisque asperrima belli.* Tho' Carthage was a wealthy City, yet her Riches had not debauched the Minds of her Citizens, and rendered them effeminate; they were rough and warlike as well as rich; unless we chuse to understand *studium* not Riches, but Power, as the Word signifies.

*Samo etiam posthabitâ. Hic  
 fuerunt illius arma, hic fuit  
 illius currus: Dea Juno jam  
 tum tenditque, fovetque spem hoc  
 futurum esse regnum gentibus,  
 si quâ fata id sinant. Sed enim  
 audierat progeniem duci à Tro-  
 jano sanguine, quæ olim verteret  
 arces Tyrias; audierat populum  
 latè regem superbumque bello  
 venturum esse hinc excidio Libyæ:  
 ita sic volvere. Saturnia  
 metuens id, memoque veteris belli,*

Posthabitâ coluisse Samo. Hic illius arma,  
 Hic currus fuit: hoc regnum Dea gentibus esse,  
 Si quâ fata sinant, jam tum tenditque, fovetque.  
 Progeniem sed enim Trojano à sanguine duci  
 Audierat, Tyrias olim quæ verteret arces: 20  
 Hinc populum latè regem belloque superbum  
 Venturum excidio Libyæ: sic volvere Parcas.  
 Id metuens, veterisque memor Saturnia belli,

## TRANSLATION.

honoured more than any other Place of her Residence, preferably *even* to Samos. Here lay her Arms, here stood her Chariot; Here the Goddess even then designs, and fondly hopes to establish the Seat of universal Empire, would the Fates permit. But she had heard of a Race to be descended from Trojan Blood, that was one Day to overturn the Tyrian Towers: That hence a People of extensive real Sway, and renowned in War, was to come to the Destruction of Lybia: So the Destinies ordained. This the Daughter of Saturn dreading, and bearing still

## NOTES.

16. *Posthabitâ coluisse Samo.* Samos, an Island in the Ægean Sea, where Juno had her education, for, according to some, her Birth. And where she was married to Jupiter; and for that Reason she had a magnificent Temple at Samos, with a Statue representing her in the Habit of a Bride; and there nuptial Ceremonies were solemnized in her Honour. Yet so great was her Regard to Carthage, that she preferred it to Samos.

17. *Hic currus fuit.* Juno had two Kinds of Chariots; one wherein she was wafted thro' the Air by Peacocks, another for Battle, drawn by Horses of celestial Breed, which Homer describes, Iliad V. It is the Chariot of the last kind that is here meant.

21. *Latè regem.* So Horace, *late tyrannus*, hath of them from Homer's *superga*, II. 1.

22. *Sic volvere Parcas.* Fortunes, or Vices, understood, as Æn. III. 375.

— *sic fata Drûm iux*

*Sortitur, volvitque vices:* —

At this Place there is an Allusion to the Office of the Destinies, who were the Ministers of Fate, to spin or measure out the Fates of Men, which they rolled or wound up in Clews, to manage the Dependence that all Events have on the first Cause, and with what close Connexion Things are linked together. The Parcas, the Poet tells us, were three in Number, Lachesis, and Atropos; the first held the Thread, the second spun, the third cut the Thread of Life.

23. *Id metuens.* Dr. Trapp explains this as if it were *id metuens erat*, which, besides that he brings no Authority to support such an odd Way of speaking, would make this a detached, disjointed Sentence; whereas it stands in close Connexion both with what goes before and after, it being assigned as one of the Causes, and indeed the principal one, of Juno's persecuting Æneas, and therefore seems necessarily to refer to *arcebat longe Latio*; as if the Poet had said, Juno's Concern for Carthage, and the Fear of another long War with the Trojans, like that which she had waged with them before for Argos, were the principal Causes of her barring the Trojans out of Italy. And the four Lines, from *Nec dum etiam causæ irarum*, to *Hic accensa super*, containing the Causes of her personal Resentment, are thrown in by Way of Parenthesis, and but cursorily mentioned, to shew how much the Poet hastens to the Action of his Poem, according to Horace's Rule.

*Semper ad eventum festinat; & in medias res  
 — audientem rapit.*

23. *Veterisque belli.* May either signify the late or former War, as Dido calls her former Love.

— *veteris vestigia flammæ*, Æn. IV. 23. or rather the War which had lasted so long, and which cost Juno so much Trouble to finish.

23. *Veterisque memor belli.* This it is plain cannot be understood as one of the Causes of Juno's Anger against the Trojans, but it is a very just Ground of her Fear and Jealousy for Carthage, and a good Reason for barring the Access



Prima quod ad Trojam pro caris gesserat Argis ;  
 Nec dum etiam causæ irarum sævique dolores 25  
 Exciderant animo ; manet altâ mente repostum  
 Judicium Paridis, spretæque injuria formæ ;  
 Et genus invisum, et rapti Ganymedis honores :  
 His accensa super, jactatos æquore toto  
 Troas, reliquias Danaûm atque immitis Achillei,  
 Arcebat longè Latio ; multosque per annos 31  
 Errabant acti fatis maria omnia circum :  
 Tantæ molis erat Romanam condere gentem.

quod prima gesserat ad Trojam  
 pro Argis sibi caris ; nec dum  
 etiam causæ irarum, sævique  
 sui dolores exciderant animo ;  
 judicium Paridis manet repostum  
 in altâ sua mente, injuriaque for-  
 mæ suæ spretæ, et genus Tro-  
 janorum sibi invisum, et honores  
 Ganymedis rapti : accensa super  
 his, arcebat longè à Latio  
 Troas jactatos toto æquore, rel-  
 liquias Danaum atque Achillei  
 immitis : errabantque per multos  
 annos acti fatis circum omnia  
 maria : condere gentem Roma-  
 nam erat res tantæ molis.

## TRANSLATION.

in Mind the long continued War which she had the principal Hand in carrying on before Troy, in Behalf of her beloved Argos ; nor as yet were the Causes of her Rage and keen Resentment worn out of her Mind ; the Judgment of Paris dwells deeply rooted in her Soul, the Affront offered to her neglected Beauty, the detested Trojan Race, and the Honours conferred on ravished Ganymede ; she, by these Investives fired, having tossed on the whole Ocean the Trojans, whom the Greeks and merciless Achilles had left, drove them far from Latium ; and thus, for many Years, they were forced by Fate to roam round every Sea : So vast a Work it was to found the Roman State.

## NOTES.

- Access of the Trojans from Italy : For she remembered that long War which had cost her so many Anxieties, so many Quarrels with Jupiter and the Gods of the opposite Faction, such hard Struggles, and therefore was afraid lest she should be involved in such another War with the Trojans, or their Race, in Defence of Carthage. This seems to be the plain Sense of the Passage ; for Virgil mentions first Juno's Fears for Carthage, *Id metuens, veterisque, &c.* and then he mentions, as distinct from these, the Causes of her Anger and personal Resentment against the Trojans. *Nec dum etiam causæ irarum* ; and then both her Fears and personal Resentments, as the concurring Causes of her afflicting Æneas, and endeavouring to exclude him from Italy ; *His accensa super—Troas arcebat longè Latio.*
24. *Prima—gesserat.* Either taking *prima* adverbially, which she had before carried on, or rather, *prima* for *princeps*, whereof she was the principal Manager. For Homer represents Jupiter neuter in the War, or rather favourably inclined to the Trojans, and acting against them only by Juno's Instigation. See his Speech to Juno, Iliad IV. 39. So that the War was chiefly conducted by Juno and Pallas, Juno having still the Leading and Direction.
24. *Caris—Argis.* Argos was one of the Cities where Juno had her particular Residence ; whence she has her Name of *Ἥρα Ἀργεῖα*, II. IV. 8. and *Juno Argiva*, Æn. III. 547. And in the same Book of the Iliad, v. 52. the names Argos among her favourite Cities.
27. *Judicium Paridis.* This refers to the known Story of the Dispute for the Prize of Beauty, between the three Goddesses, Juno, Minerva, and Venus, the Decision whereof was left to Paris, who gave it in Favour of Venus.
28. *Et genus invisum.* Juno hated the whole Trojan Race from the Beginning, upon Account of their Original ; for Dardanus, the Founder of the Race, was the Son of Jupiter by Electra. And it is well known what irreconcilable Enmity Juno bore to all the Offspring of her Husband's stolen Embraces.
28. *Rapti Ganymedis.* The Office of Cup-bearer to the Gods was transferred from Hebe, Juno's Daughter, to Ganymede, the Son of Tros, a beautiful Boy, who was carried up to Heaven by an Eagle.
34. *Vix*

*Vix dabant vela læti è conspectu telluris Siculae in altum mare, et ruebant spumas salis ære; cum Juno servans vulnus æternum sub pectore, hæc secum volvebat: Mene victam desistere incepto, nec posse avertere regem Teucrorum ab Italia? quippe vetor fatis! Pallasne potuit exurere classem Argivum, atque submergere ipso ponto, ob noxam unius, et furias Ajacis Oilei? Ipsa jaculata è nubibus rapidam ignem Jovis, disjecitque rates, evertitque æquora ventis: Turbine corripuit illum (Ajacem) exspirantem flammæ è transfixo pectore, infixitque illum scopulo acuto. Ast ego, quæ incedo Regina Divum, sororque et conjux Jovis,*

Vix è conspectu Siculae telluris in altum  
Vela dabant læti, et spumas salis ære ruebant, 35  
Cum Juno æternum servans sub pectore vulnus,  
Hæc secum: Mene incepto desistere victam?  
Nec posse Italiâ Teucrorum avertere regem?  
Quippe vetor fatis! Pallasne exurere classem  
Argivum, atque ipsos potuit submergere ponto, 40  
Unius ob noxam, et furias Ajacis Oilei?  
Ipsa, Jovis rapidum jaculata è nubibus ignem,  
Disjecitque rates, evertitque æquora ventis:  
Illum exspirantem transfixo pectore flammæ  
Turbine corripuit, scopuloque infixit acuto. 45  
Ast ego, quæ Divum incedo Regina, Jovisque

## TRANSLATION.

Scarce had the Trojans, losing Sight of Sicily, with Joy launched out into the Deep, and began to plough the foaming Billows with their brazen Prows; when Juno, harbouring everlasting Rancour in her Breast, thus *argues* with herself: Shall I then, baffled *thus*, desist from my Purpose, nor have it in my Power to avert the Trojan King from Italy? And why, because I am restrained by Fate! Was Pallas able to burn the Grecian Ships, and bury themselves in the Ocean, and for the Offence of one, even the Frenzy of Ajax, Oileus' Son? She herself, darting from the Clouds Jove's rapid Fire, both scattered their Ships, and upturned the Sea with the Winds: Him too she snatched away in a Whirlwind, expiring Flames from his transfix'd Breast, and dashed *him* against the pointed Rock. But I, who move majestic the Queen of Heaven, both Sister and

## NOTES.

34. *Vix è conspectu*, &c. I shall here transcribe a Note that relates to this Place, from Mr. Addison's Criticism on *Milton*, Spect. Vol. IV. No. 267. After he has shewn how *Homer*, to preserve the Unity of his Action, hastens into the Midst of Things, and opens his Poem with the Diffension of his Princes, artfully interweaving, in the several succeeding Parts of it, an Account of every Thing material which relates to them, and had passed before that fatal Diffension, he adds: "After the same Manner *Æneas* makes his first Appearance in the *Tyrrhene* Seas, and within Sight of *Italy*, because the Action proposed to be celebrated was that of his settling himself in *Latium*. But because it was necessary for the Reader to know what had happened to him in the taking of *Troy*, and in the preceding Parts of his Voyage, *Virgil* makes his Hero relate it by way of Episode
- " in the second and third Books of the *Æneid*. The Contents of both which Books come before those of the first Book in the Thread of the Story, though, for preserving of this Unity of Action, they follow them in the Disposition of the Poem."
35. *Ære*. i. e. *æratæ proris*, with their Brazen Prows, as *Æn.* IX. 122.  
*Quot prius æratæ steterant ad littora proræ.*
40. *Argivum*. Not the *Greeks* in general, but the *Lecrians*, who, in their Return Home, after the Destruction of *Troy*, were shipwrecked. *Ajax* himself was thunderstruck by *Pallas* for ravishing *Cassandra* in her Temple. *Homer* however makes him to have been drowned by *Neptune*, for impiously boasting he would make his Escape even in spite of the Gods, *Odyss.* l. IV.
45. *Incedo*. Move majestic. *Servius* observes that the Word *incedo* is properly applied to Persons



Et soror, et conjux, unâ cum gente tot annos  
Bella gero. Et quisquam numen Junonis adoret  
Præterea, aut supplex aris imponat honorem?

Talia flammato secum Dea corde volutans, 50  
Nimborum in patriam, loca fœta furentibus Austis,  
Æoliam venit. Hic vasto rex Æolus antro  
Luctantes ventos, tempestatesque sonoras  
Imperio premit, ac vinclis et carcere frænat.  
Illi indignantes magno cum murmure montis 55  
Circum claustra fremunt. Celsâ sedet Æolus arce,  
Sceptra tenens, mollitque animos, et temperat iras.  
Ni faciat, maria, ac terras, cœlumque profundum  
Quippe serant rapidi secum, verrantque per auras.  
Sed pater omnipotens speluncis abdidit atris, 60

*tens metuens hoc abdidit eos speluncis atris.*

*gero bella tot annos cum unâ  
gente: et quisquam præterea  
adoret numen Junonis, aut  
supplex imponat honorem ipsius  
aris? Dea volutans talia se-  
cum corde flammato, venit in  
Æoliam patriam nimborum, loca  
fœta austis furentibus. Hic rex  
Æolus in vasto antro premi-  
imperio, ac frænat vinclis et  
carcere ventos luctantes, tem-  
pestatesque sonoras. Illi indig-  
nantes fremunt circum sua clau-  
stra cum magno murmure mon-  
tis. Æolus sedet arce celsâ,  
tenens sceptra: mollitque eorum  
animos, et temperat iras. Quippe  
ni faciat id, illi rapidi ferant  
secum maria ac terras cœlum-  
que profundum, verrantque ea  
per auras. Sed pater omni-*

## TRANSLATION.

Wife of Jove, must maintain a Series of Wars with one poor Race for so many Years. And who will henceforth adore Juno's Deity, or humbly offer Victims on her Altars?

The Goddess, by herself revolving such Thoughts in her inflamed Breast, repairs to Æolia, the native Land of Storms, Regions pregnant with boisterous Winds. Here, in a capacious Cave, King Æolus controuls with imperial Swath the reluctant Winds and blustering Tempests, and confines them with Chains to their Prison. They roar indignant round their Barriers, filling the hollow Mountain with loud Murmurs. Æolus is seated on a lofty Throne, wielding a Scepter and *therewith* assuages their Fury, and moderates their Rage. For, unless he did so, they, in their rapid Career, would hurl away Sea and Earth, and Heaven sublime, and sweep them through the Air. But almighty Father Jove, guard-

## NOTES.

Persons of Rank and distinguished Characters, Religion that were performed in Honour of the Gods. See v. 636.  
and that it signifies to walk with Dignity and in State, *cum dignitate aliqua ambulare*. Hence it is again made Use of in describing Queen Dido advancing to the Temple in graceful Majesty; *Regina ad templum forma pulcherrima Dido incessit*. Juno was believed to have a very remarkable majestic Gait; hence we read in *Athenæus*, Ἡρώς βαδίζει; i. e. *She walks with Juno's Gait*. And in like Manner *Propertius*, Lib. II. El. 2.

— *Divûm templis indicit honorem.*

And 740.

— *in mensâ laticum libavit honorem.*

52. *Æoliam*. The Æolian Islands, situated between Italy and Sicily, which were seven in Number. Here Æolus, the Son of Hippotas, reigned, reputed King of the Winds, because from a Course of Observations, he had acquired some Knowledge of the Weather, and was capable of foretelling at Times what Wind would blow for some Days together, as we learn from *Diodorus* and *Pliny*.

*Et incedit vel Jove digna soror.*  
*She walks with all the Dignity of the Sister of Jove.*

49. *Honorem*. This Word is used by *Virgil* to denote the Sacrifices and other Ceremonies of

52. — *hic vasto rex Æolus antro  
Luctantes ventos tempestatesque sonoras.*

insuperque imposuit molem & montes; deditque iis regem, qui jussus sciret & premere illos certo fœdere, & dare illis laxas habenas. Ad quem Juno supplex tum usa est his vocibus: Æole (namque pater Divûm atque rex hominum dedit tibi & mulcere fluctus, & tollere eos vento) gens inimica mihi navigat Tyrrhenum æquor, portans Ilium in Italiam, victosque Penates. Incute vim ventis, obrueque puppes submersas: aut age eas diversas, & disjice corpora ponto. His septem Nymphæ sunt mihi corpore præstanti: quarum jungam tibi connubio stabili, propriamque dicabo Deïopeiam quæ est pulcherrima formâ: ut exigat omnes annos tecum pro talibus meritis, & faciat te parentem ex pulchrâ prole. Æolus contra hæc respondit: ô regina, tuus est labor explorare quid optes: fas est mihi capeffere tua jussa.

Hoc metuens; molemque et montes insuper altos  
Imposuit; regemque dedit, qui fœdere certo  
Et premere, et laxas sciret dare jussus habenas.  
Ad quem tum Juno supplex his vocibus usa est:  
Æole (namque tibi Divûm pater atque hominum rex  
Et mulcere dedit fluctus, et tollere vento) 66  
Gens inimica mihi Tyrrhenum navigat æquor,  
Ilium in Italiam portans, victosque Penates.  
Incute vim ventis, submersasque obrue puppes;  
Aut age diversas: et disjice corpora ponto. 70  
Sunt mihi bis septem præstanti corpore Nymphæ;  
Quarum, quæ formâ pulcherrima, Deïopeiam  
Connubio jungam stabili, propriamque dicabo:  
Omnes ut tecum meritis pro talibus annos  
Exigat, et pulchrâ faciat te prole parentem. 75  
Æolus hæc contra: Tuus, ô Regina, quid optes  
Explorare labor: mihi jussa capeffere fas est.

## TRANSLATION.

ing against this, hath pent them in gloomy Caves, and thrown over them the ponderous Weight of Mountains, appointing them a King, who, by fixed Laws, and at Command, knows both *when* to curb *them*, and when to relax their Reins: whom Juno then in suppliant Words thus addressed; Great Æolus (for the Sire of Gods, and King of Men, hath given thee Power both to smoothe the Waves, and raise them with the Wind) a Race by me detested sails the Tuscan Sea, transporting Ilium, and its conquered Gods, into Italy: Add Impulse to thy Winds, overset and sink their Ships; or drive them different Ways, and strow the Ocean with *floating* Carcases. I have twice seven lovely Nymphs, the fairest of whom, Deïopeia, I will join to thee in firm Wedlock, and assign to be thy own for ever; that with thee she may spend all her Years for this Service, and make thee Father of a beautiful Offspring.

To whom Æolus replies: To you, *illustrious* Queen, it belongs to consider what you would have done: On me it is incumbent to execute *your* Commands.

## NOTES.

The Sound of these Verses is remarkably adapted to the Sense. They labour, move slowly, and are incumbered with Spondee, to shew the Restraint which Æolus lays on his imprisoned Winds, and their Impatience under it. On the other Hand, when their Prison is opened to give them Vent, their Eruption and impetuous Career is represented in the Structure of the Verse, that runs away in a Flood of Dactyls.

Una Eurusque Notusque ruunt, creberque procelis, v. 89.  
Virgil abounds with Instances of this Kind, for which the curious Reader may consult Dr. Clarke's Note on the Iliad, L. III. v. 363.  
61. Molemque & montes. Instead of *molem montium*, a Figure which Virgil often uses.  
71. Sunt mihi bis septem. This Passage is in Imitation of Homer, who makes the same God-



Tu mihi quodcunque hoc regni, tu sceptrâ, Jovemque

Conciliâs : tu das epulis accumbere Divûm, 79  
Nimborumque faciâs tempestatumque potentem.

Hæc ubi dictâ, cavum conversâ cuspide montem  
Impulit in latus : ac venti, velut agmine factô,  
Quâ data porta, ruunt, et terras turbine perflant.  
Incubuerè mari, totumque à sedibus imis  
Unâ Eurûsque Notûsque ruunt, creberque pro-  
cellis

Âfricus, et vastos volvunt ad littora fluctus. 86

Insequitur clamorque virûm stridorque rudentum.

Eripiunt subitò nubes cœlumque diemque

Teucrorum ex oculis : ponto nox incubat atra.

Intonuere poli, et crebris micat ignibus æther :

Præsentemque viris intentant omnia mortem. 91

*Tu conciliâs mihi hoc regni quodcunque est, tu conciliâs sceptrâ Jovemque : tu das mihi accumbere epulis Divûm, faciâsque me potentem nimborum tempestatumque. Ubi hæc dictâ sunt, impulit cavum montem in latus cuspide conversâ : ac venti, velut agmine factô, ruunt quâ porta est data, et perflant terras turbine. Incubuerè mari, Eurûsque Notûsque, Africusque creber procellis una ruunt totum mare à sedibus imis : et volvunt vastos fluctus ad littora. Clamorque virûm stridorque rudentum insequitur. Subito nubes eripiunt cœlumque diemque ex oculis Teucrorum : atra nox incubat ponto. Poli intonuere, et æther micat crebris ignibus : omniaque intentant viris præsentem mortem.*

### TRANSLATION.

To thee I owe whatever of Power I have, to thee my Scepter, and *the Smiles of Jove*. You give me to sit at the Tables of the Gods, and make me Lord of Storms and Tempests.

Thus having said, whirling the Point of his Spear, he struck the hollow Mountain's Side : The Winds, as in a formed Battalion, rush forth at every Vent, and scour over the Lands in giddy Whirls. They ply the Ocean furiously, and at once, East and South, and stormy South-west, plough up the whole Deep from its lowest Bottom, and roll vast Billows to the Shores. The Cries of the Seamen succeed, and the Cracking of the Cordage. In a Trice, Clouds snatch the Heavens and Day from the Eyes of the Trojans. Sable Night sits brooding on the Sea. Thunder roars from Pole to Pole, the Sky glares with repeated Flashes, and all Nature threatens them with immediate Death. Forthwith Æneas' Limbs are re-

### NOTES.

deus intice the God of Sleep to grant her a Favour, by promising him the Marriage of one of the Graces ;

Αλλ' ἔθ', ἐγὼ δὲ κε τοὶ χαρίων μιαν ὀπλοῖσρα  
Δυστὼ ὀπνιέμεναι καὶ σὲν κέκλησθαι ἀκοῖν  
Πασιθενὴς ἢς αἰὲν εἰλδεαὶ ἡμᾶτα πάντα.

Hear, and obey the Mistress of the Skies,  
Nor for the Deed expect a vulgar Prize :  
For know, thy lov'd one shall be ever thine,  
The youngest Grace, Pasithea the divine.

II. XIV. 301.

78. *Tu mihi*. This *Servius* understands in an allegorical Sense, and thinks no more is meant by *Æolus's* receiving his Kingdom and Scepter from *Juno*, but that the Winds are formed by the Motion of the Air or *Juno*. But

such Allegorising would quite destroy the poetical Beauty.

79. *Epulis accumbere Divûm*. The Word *accumbere*, to lie, or recline, refers to the ancient Manner of lying or reclining on Couches at Table. And to be admitted to the Table of the Gods imports Deification. Hence an Expression of the same Import is used by *Horace* to denote *Hercules's* Divinity, Lib. IV. Ode VIII. 29.

— sic Jovis interest

*Optatis epulis impiger Hercules.*

81. *Hæc ubi dictâ*. Those who are curious may consult *Scaliger's* Poetics, Lib. V. where this Description of the Storm is particularly examined, and compared with that of *Homer* in the fifth of the *Odyssey*.

*Extremis membra Æneæ sol-  
vantur frigore. Ingemit, &  
tendens duplices palmas ad fi-  
dera, refert talia voce: O illi  
terque quaterque beati, quæ con-  
tingit oppetere ante ora patrum,  
sub altis mœnibus Trojæ! ô Ty-  
dide fortissime gentis Danaum,  
meæ non potuisse occumbere Ili-  
acis campis? effunderetque hanc  
animam tuâ dextrâ? ubi sævus  
Hector jacet telo Æacidæ, ubi  
ingens Sarpedon jacet: ubi Si-  
mois voluit sub undis tot scuta  
virum correpta, galeasque &  
fortia corpora.*

*Procella fridens ab Aquilone  
adversa illi jactanti talia ferit  
velum, tollitque fluctus ad fi-  
dera. Remi franguntur; tum  
prora avertit, & dat latus undis;*

*Extemplo Æneæ solvuntur frigore membra.  
Ingemit, et, duplices tendens ad sidera palmas,  
Talia voce refert: O terque quaterque beati,  
Quæ ante ora patrum Trojæ sub mœnibus altis  
Contigit oppetere: ô Danaum fortissime gentis 96  
Tydide, mene Iliacis occumbere campis  
Non potuisse, tuâque animam hanc effundere  
dextrâ?*

*Sævus ubi Æacidæ telo jacet Hector, ubi ingens  
Sarpedon: ubi tot Simois correpta sub undis 100  
Scuta virum galeasque et fortia corpora volvit.*

*Talia jactanti, stridens Aquilone procella  
Velum adversa ferit, fluctusque ad sidera tollit.  
Franguntur remi; tum prora avertit, et undis*

### TRANSLATION.

laxed with cold shuddering Fear: He groans, and, spreading out both his Hands to Heaven, thus ex postulates: O thrice happy they, who had the good Fortune to die before their Parents Eyes, under the high Ramparts of Troy! O thou, the bravest of the Grecian Race, great Tydeus' Son, why was I not destined to fall on the Trojan Plains, and pour out this Soul by thy Right hand? *Even there* where *Hector* lies slain by the Sword of Achilles; where mighty *Sarpedon* lies; where, in impetuous Whirls, *Simois, my native River*, rolls along, with its Stream, the Shields and Helms, and Bodies of so many gallant Heroes.

Thus while he mourns in vain, a Tempest, roaring from the North, strikes across his Sails, and heaves the Billows to the Stars. The Oars are shattered; then

### NOTES.

92. *Extremis Æneæ solvuntur.* To those who here arraign Æneas of Cowardice and Pusillanimity, it is sufficient to observe, that his Fear arises not from a View of Death, but only from the Apprehension of dying in an inglorious Manner. He laments that he had not died like a brave Man in the Bed of Honour,

(—*pulchrumque mori succurrit in armis*)  
fighting for his Friends and Country, rather than to be reserved for so ignoble, not to say an accursed Death; for so Drowning was reckoned by the Ancients, not only as it deprives their Bodies of the Rites of Sepulture, but also because, as it is in *Servius*, this King of Death was thought as contrary to the Principle of the human Soul, as Water is to Fire; as *Æn. VI.* 750.

*Igneus est illis vigor, &c.*

94. *O terque quaterque beati.* It may be rendered *thrice happy ye*, by way of Apostrophe,

which is surely more animated and poetical.

94. *O terque quaterque beati.* Macrobius, in his Dissertation upon the Number seven, alleges that *Virgil* makes Æneas call them *terque quaterque beati*, or, seven times happy, to express the most full and consummate Felicity, *plene & per omnia beatos exprimere volens*, seven, according to the Doctrine of the *Pythagoreans*, being a perfect Number, *numerus rerum omnium fere nudus*, as *Cicero* calls it. Which Mystery those who would see more fully explained, may consult *Macrobius* in *Somn. Scip.* Lib. I. Chap. 6.

99. *Æacidæ.* Achilles, the Grandson of Æacus.

102. *Jactanti.* Signifies while he is throwing away his Words; that is, mourning or complaining in vain. See *Virgil*, second Eclogue, v. 5.

—*ibi hæc incondita solus  
Montibus, & sylvis studio jactabat inani.*

Hence



Dat latus; insequitur cumulo præruptus aquæ  
mons.

105

Hi summo in fluctu pendent: his unda dehiscens

Terram inter fluctus aperit, furit æstus arenis.

Tres Notus abreptas in saxa latentia torquet;

Saxa, vocant Itali mediis quæ in fluctibus Aras,

Dorsum immane mari summo. Tres Euris ab

alto

110

In brevia et Syrtes urget (miserabile visu)

Illiditque vadis, atque aggere cingit arenæ.

Unam, quæ Lycios fidumque vehebat Orontem,

Ipsi ante oculos ingens à vertice pontus

114

In puppim ferit: excutitur pronusque magister

*mons aquæ præruptus cumulo insequitur. Hi pendent in summo fluctu, unda dehiscens aperit terram his inter fluctus: æstus furit arenis. Notus torquet tres abreptas in saxa latentia; quæ saxa in mediis fluctibus Itali vocant aras, immane dorsum in summo mari. Euris urget tres ab alto in brevia & Syrtes, miserabile visu; illiditque cas vadis, atque cingit aggere arenæ. Ingens pontus ante ipsius oculos ferit à vertice in puppim unam quæ vehebat Lycios fidumque Orontem: magister excutitur pronusque*

## TRANSLATION.

the Prow inclines, and exposes the Side of the Ship to the Waves, which now swell up, one after another, into broken, hanging Mountains. These hang trembling on the towering Surge; to those the wide yawning Deep discloses the Earth between two Waves: The whirling Tide rages with mingled Sand. Three other Ships, the South-wind hurrying away, throws on latent Rocks: Rocks in the Midst of the Ocean, which the Italians call the Altars, whose huge Back just rises to the Surface of the Sea. Three from the Deep the East-wind drives on Shoals and Flats, a piteous Spectacle! and, dashing on the Shelves, incloses them with Mounds of Sand. A mighty Billow, falling from the Height of the Ship before the Hero's Eyes, dashes against the Stern of one which bore the Lycian Crew, and their faithful Leader Orontes: The Pilot is tossed from his Seat, and precipitantly tumbled

## NOTES.

Hence it comes that *jacto* signifies to boast or bluster, which is but throwing away Words.

105. *Insequitur cumulo, &c.* The same Image is represented, *Geor. III. 237.*

*Fluctus ut, in medio cæpit cum albescere ponto,  
Longius ex altoque sinum trahit; utque volutus  
Ad terras, immane sonat per saxa, nec ipso  
Monte minor procumbit.*

*Insequitur* may signify, The next Scene is, *cumulo præruptus aquæ mons*; i. e. Wave on Wave, *cumulo*, tumbling along, and still gathering Bulk, till it grows to *præruptus aquæ mons*; i. e. a broken, overhanging Mountain of Water. The Structure and Sound of the Verse shews the Image, *cumulo* expresses the Tumbling of the Waves, *præruptus* their Ruggedness and threatening Aspect, and *mons* the Weight and Noise with which they break.

107. *Terram inter, &c.* It will appear that there is nothing exaggerated in this Circumstance of the Description, if we consider that the Fleet was near Shoals and Sandbanks, v. 115.

where there was no great Depth of Water.

109. *Aras.* These Rocks are thought to be the Islands *Ægates*, between *Africa*, *Italy*, and *Sicily*, where the Romans and Carthaginians struck up a Treaty of Peace, which put an End to the first Punic War. Hence they got the Name of the *Altars*, because of the mutual Oaths which the two Nations had there taken after the Defeat of the Carthaginian Army by *Lutatius Catulus*, A. U. C. 512.

114. *Pontus.* As if a whole Sea had been breaking upon the Ship at once.

114. *A vertice.* According to *Servius* is from the North, taking *vertex* for the North Pole. *Ruæus* and others explain it the Prow, Head, or Fore-part of the Ship. But the most natural Sense seems to be that of *La Cerda*, who understands by it *from above*, or *from the Top* of the Ship. And in like Manner he interprets the same Expression in the second *Georgic*, 310.

*Præsertim si tempestas a vertice sylvis  
Incubuit.*

119. *Gaza,*

volvitur in caput : est fluctus  
 ter circum agens illam ibidem  
 torquet, & rapidus vortex vo-  
 rat æquore. Apparent rari nan-  
 tes in vasto gurgite : arma vi-  
 rûm apparent, tabulæque &  
 Troia gaza per undas. Jam  
 hiems vicit validam navem Ili-  
 erci, jam navem fortis Achatæ;  
 & navem quâ Abas est vectus;  
 & quâ grandævus Alethes :  
 omnes naves accipiunt imbrem i-  
 nimicum, compagibus laterum  
 laxis, fatiscantque rimis.

Interea Neptunus sensit pon-  
 tum misceri magno murmure, by-  
 emque esse emissam, & stagna  
 esse refusa ab imis vadis : gra-  
 viter commotus, & prospiciens  
 alto, extulit placidum caput  
 summâ undâ. Videt classem Æ-  
 neæ disjectam toto æquore, Troas  
 oppressos fluctibus, ruinâque cœ-  
 li. Nec doli & iræ Junonis  
 latuere fratrem : vocat ad se  
 Eurum Zephyrumque : dehinc  
 fatur talia :

Volvitur in caput : ast illam ter fluctus ibidem  
 Torquet agens circum, et rapidus vorat æquore  
 vortex.

Apparent rari nantes in gurgite vasto ;  
 Arma virûm tabulæque, et Troia gaza per un-  
 das.

Jam validam Ilionei navem, jam fortis Achatæ,  
 Et quâ vectus Abas, et quâ grandævus Alethes,  
 Vicit hiems : laxis laterum compagibus omnes  
 Accipiunt inimicum imbrem, rimisque fatiscunt.

Interea magno misceri murmure pontum,  
 Emissamque hiemem sensit Neptunus, et imis 125  
 Stagna refusa vadis : graviter commotus, et alto  
 Prospiciens, summâ placidum caput extulit undâ.  
 Disjectam Eneæ toto videt æquore classem ;  
 Fluctibus oppressos Troas, cœlique ruinâ.  
 Nec latuere doli fratrem Junonis, et iræ : 130  
 Eurum ad se Zephyrumque vocat : dehinc talia  
 fatur :

#### TRANSLATION.

headlong into the Flood ; there fixed, the Galley thrice, by the working Waves,  
 is whirled around ; and, by the rapid Eddy, swallowed up the Deep. Then, float-  
 ing here and there on the Face of the vast Abyss, are seen Men, their Arms and  
 Planks, and the Trojan Wealth among the Waves. Now the Storm overpowered  
 the stout Vessel of Ilioneus, now that of brave Achates, and that which Abas, and  
 that which old Alethes bore. All, at their loosened and disjointed Sides, receive  
 the hostile Stream, and gape into Chinks.

Mean while Neptune felt the Sea in vast Uproar and Confusion, a Storm sent  
 forth into his Domain, and the Depths overturned from their lowest Channels. He  
 in violent Commotion, and concerned for his watery Empire, reared his serene  
 Aspect above the Waves ; sees Æneas's Fleet scattered over the Ocean, the Tro-  
 jans oppressed with the conflicting Waves below, and the convulsive Ruins of Hea-  
 ven above. Nor were Juno's Wiles and Hate unknown to her Brother. He calls  
 to him the East and West Winds, then thus in Wrath bespeaks them : And do you

#### NOTES.

119. *Gaza*. Originally a Persian Word, which signifies any Kind of rich Furniture, as well as Treasures of Silver and Gold.

123. *Imbrem*. Signifies sometimes Water in general, as in Lucretius, Lib. I. 715.

*Ex igni atque anima præcrescere, & imbri.*

127. *Placidum caput*. How is this consistent with his being *graviter commotus*, put in violent

Commotion ? In Answer to this, *placidus* is an Epithet that denotes Neptune's natural Character, the other only an occasional Commotion or Disturbance : Or, he was peaceful and mild with respect to the Trojans, however offended he was at the Winds : Or, lastly, *placidum* may denote the Effect which his Aspect had to still the Sea and produce a Calm.



Tantane vos generis tenuit fiducia vestri?  
 Jam cœlum terramque, meo sine numine, venti,  
 Miscere, et tantas audetis tollere moles?  
 Quos ego: sed motos præstat componere fluctus.  
 Post mihi non simili poenâ commissa luetis. 136  
 Maturate fugam, Regique hæc dicite vestro:  
 Non illi imperium pelagi, sævumque tridentem,  
 Sed mihi sorte datum, tenet ille immania saxa,  
 Vestras, Eure, domos: illà se jactet in aulâ  
 Æolus, et clauso ventorum carcere regnet. 141  
 Sic ait, & dicto citius tumida æquora placat:  
 Collectasque fugat nubes, Solemque reducit.  
 Cymothoe simul et Triton adnexus, acuto  
 Detrudunt naves scopulo: levat ipse tridenti,  
 Et vastas aperit Syrtes, et temperat æquor: 146  
 Atque rotis summas levibus perlabitur undas.

*tantane fiducia vestri generis tenuit vos? jam audetis, ô venti, miscere cœlum terramque, sine meo numine, & tollere tantas moles? Quos ego puniam: sed præstat componere motos fluctus. Post luetis mihi commissa poena non simili. Maturate fugam, diciteque hæc vestro regi: imperium pelagi, sævumque tridentem, non datum illi sorte sed mihi: ille tenet saxa immania, vestras domos, ô Eure: Æolus jactet se in illâ aulâ, & regnet in clauso carcere ventorum. Sic ait, & placat tumida æquora citius dicto, fugatque nubes collectas, reducitque solem. Simul Cymothoe & Triton adnexus detrudunt nubes acuto scopulo: ipse levat eas tridenti; & aperit vastas Syrtes, & temperat æquor, atque perlabitur summas undas levibus rotis.*

## TRANSLATION.

thus presume upon your Birth? Dare you, *audacious* Winds! without my sovereign Leave, to embroil Heaven and Earth, and raise such Mountains *on the Sea*? whom I——But first it is fit to assuage the tumultuous Waves. A Chastisement of another Nature from me awaits your next Offence. Fly apace, and bear this *Message* to your King: That not to him the Empire of the Sea, and the awful Trident, but to me by Lot are given: His Dominions are *wild*, enormous Rocks, your proper Mansions, Euræ: In that Palace let King Æolus proudly boast, and reign in the close Prison of the Winds.

So speaks *the God*, and swifter than Speech smooths the swelling Seas, disperses the collected Clouds, and brings back the Day. With him Cymothoe and Triton, with exerted Might, heave the Ships from the pointed Rock. He himself raises them with his Trident; lays open the vast Sand-banks, and calms the Sea; and in his light Chariot glides along the Surface of the Waves. And as when a

## NOTES.

132. *Generis fiducia.* The Winds, according to *Hesiod*, were the Offspring of *Aurora* and *Æthereus*, one of the *Titans*. *Neptune* therefore by this Reproof insinuates, that, if they imitated the Rebellion of the Giants, their Ancestors, they might expect also to share their Doom.

138. *Non illi imperium.* Dr. *Trapp* alledges here that *Virgil* makes *Neptune* say what is not good Sense, since *Æolus* pretended not to govern the Sea, but to embroil it. But in this very Thing *Æolus* was to blame; he ought to have had Permission from *Neptune* before he sent forth the Winds to embroil his Realms. For it is to be considered that *Neptune* was a God of the first Class, as absolute as *Jove* himself in his own Dominions; for the World had been shared by equal Lot between the three Brothers, and as *Jupiter* had the Earth to his Lot, so *Neptune* had the Sea, *Imperium pelagi mihi sorte datum*. Whereas *Æolus* was only a subordinate Deity, who was to act under the Command and Direction of his Superior; he was to loose and restrain the Winds, only *certo federe*, according to a fixed Order and Contract, & *jussus*, as he was commanded.

144. *Cymothoe.* One of the Sea-nymphs; the

*Ac veluti sæpe cum seditio coorta  
est in magno populo, vulgusque  
ignobile sævit animis; jamque  
faces & saxa volant, furor mi-  
nistret arma: tam, si quem vi-  
rum forte conspexere gravem pie-  
tate ac meritis, silent, adstant-  
que erectis auribus: ille regit  
animos, & mulcet horum pec-  
tora dictis. Sic cunctus fragor  
pelagi cecidit: postquam Geni-  
tor prospiciens æquora, invoce-  
tusque cælo aperto, flectit equos,  
volansque secundo curru dat lora.*

*Æneadæ defessi contendunt pe-  
tere cursu littora quæ sunt prox-  
ima, & vertuntur ad oras Li-  
byæ. Est locus in longo secessu;  
insula efficit eum portum, ob-  
jecta laterum; quibus omnis un-  
da ab alto frangitur, scinditque  
se in sinus reducos.*

Ac, veluti magno in populo cum sæpe coorta est  
Seditio, sævitque animis ignobile vulgus;  
Jamque faces et saxa volant; furor arma mi-  
nistret:

150

Tum, pietate gravem ac meritis si forte virum  
quem

Conspexere, silent; erectisque auribus adstant:  
Ille regit dictis animos, et pectora mulcet.

Sic cunctus pelagi cecidit fragor; æquora post-  
quam

154

Prospiciens Genitor, cæloque invecus aperto,  
Flectit equos, curruque volans dat lora secundo.

Defessi Æneadæ, quæ proxima, littora cursu  
Contendunt petere, et Libyæ vertuntur ad oras.

Est in secessu longo locus; insula portum

Efficit, objectu laterum, quibus omnis ab alto

Frangitur, inque sinus scindit sese unda reduc-  
tos.

161

## TRANSLATION.

Sedition has arisen amongst a mighty Multitude, as often happens, and the Minds of the ignoble Vulgar are *all* on Fire; now Stones, now Firebrands fly, their Fury supplies them with Arms: If then, by Chance, they spy a Man revered for Piety and Worth, *all* are hushed, and stand with listening Ears: He, by *persuasive* Eloquence, rules their Passions, and calms their Breasts. Thus all the raging Tumult of the Ocean subsided, so soon as the Parent of the Floods, surveying the Seas, and wafted through the open Sky, manages his Steeds, and throws up the Reins, flying in his easy Chariot.

In the mean Time, the weary Trojans direct their Course towards the nearest Shores, and make the Coasts of Libya. Here, in a long Recess, a Station lies; an Island forms it into a Harbour by her jutting Sides. against which every Wave from the Ocean is broke, and divided runs into a remote, winding Bay. On

## NOTES.

the Name is very proper to an Inhabitant of the Sea, who glides nimbly along the Waves, being compounded of *ζωμν*, a Wave, and *δαιμων*, to run.

148. *Ac veluti*. This Simile is exceeding natural, just, and particularly exact. What more proper to represent the Disorder and Havock produced by a violent Hurricane, than the Fury and Desolation of an incensed Mob? As, on the other Hand, the Suddenness with which the noisy Waves subside, and sink into a perfect Calm, so soon as Neptune appears, is finely marked by the Awe and Silence with which the seditious Multitude are immediately struck, at the Sight of a Person of superior Merit and Authority.

159. *Est in secessu*, &c. This Description is very beautiful in itself, and seasonably introduced to relieve the Reader, and compose his Mind into an agreeable Tranquillity, after having dwelt on the former Images of Horror and Distress. Livy gives Account of a Port in Spain belonging to New Carthage, very like to this which Virgil here describes: *Sinus est maris media fere Hispaniæ ora, maxime Africo vento oppositus, & quingentos passus introrsus retractus, paululo plus passuum in latitudinem patens. Hujus in ostio sinus, parva insula objecta ab alto, portum*



Hinc atque hinc vastæ rupes, geminique minantur  
In cœlum scopuli ; quorum sub vertice latè  
Æquora tuta silent, tum sylvis scena coruscis  
Desuper, horrentique atrum nemus imminet um-  
brâ.

165

Fronte sub adversâ scopulis pendentibus antrum :  
Intus aquæ dulces, vivoque sedilia saxo,  
Nympharum domus : hic fessas non vincula naves  
Ulla tenent : unco non alligat anchora morfu.

Huc septem Æneas collectis navibus omni 170  
Ex numero subit : ac magno telluris amore  
Egressi, optatâ potiuntur Troes arenâ,  
Et sale tabentes artus in littore ponunt.

Ac primùm filici scintillam excudit Achates,  
Suscepitque ignem foliis, atque arida circum 175  
Nutrimenta dedit, rapuitque in fomite flammam.

Tum Gererem corruptam undis, Cerealiaque arma  
Expediunt, fessi rerum ; frugesque receptas  
Et torrere parant flammis et frangere saxo.

Æneas scopulum interea conscendit, et omnem

*Hinc atque hinc vastæ rupes, geminique scopuli minantur in cœlum ; sub quorum vertice æquora silent latè tuta : tum scena sylvis coruscis, nemusque atrum horrenti umbrâ desuper imminet. Sub adversâ fronte est antrum in scopulis pendentibus, intus sunt aquæ dulces, sediliaque è vivo saxo, domus Nympharum : hic non ulla vincula tenent fessas naves, non ulla anchora alligat eas unco morfu. Æneas subit hic septem navibus collectis ex omni numero : ac Troes egressi cum magno amore telluris, potiuntur arena optata, & ponunt in littore artus tabentes sale. Ac primùm Achates excudit scintillam filici, suscepitque ignem foliis, atque dedit arida nutrimenta circum, rapuitque flammam in fomite. Tum fessi rerum expediunt Cererem corruptam undis, armaque Cerealia : parantque et torrere flammis, et frangere saxo fruges receptas. Interea Æneas conscendit scopulum, et petit omnem*

## TRANSLATION.

either Side vast Clifts arise, and two Twin-like Rocks, towering above the rest, threaten Heaven : Under whose Summit the Waters all around are calm and still. Above, a Sylvan Scene, with waving Woods, and a dark Grove, with awful Shade, hangs over the Flood. Under the opposite Front a Cave is formed of pendant Rocks, within which are fresh Springs, and Seats of living Stone, the cool Recels of Nymphs. Here Tempest-beaten Nymphs ride safe, tho' neither Cables hold, nor biting Anchors moor them. To this Retreat Æneas brings seven Ships, collected from all his Fleet : And the Trojans, longing much for Land, now disembark, enjoy the wished for Shore, and stretch their brine drenched Limbs upon the Beach. Then first Achates struck the latent Spark from a Flint, received the Fire in Leaves, round it applied dry combustible Matter, and instantly blew up the Fuel into Flame. Then, spent with Toil and Hunger, they produce their Grain damaged with the Brine, and the Instruments of Ceres ; and prepare first to dry over the Fire, and then to grind with Stones their Corn saved from the Wreck. Mean while, Æneas climbs a Rock, and takes a Prospect of the wide

## NOTES.

*portum ab omnibus ventis, præter Africum, tuum* to signify Distresses, as in the four hundred and sixty-second Verse.

178. *Fessi rerum.* Virgil uses the Word *rerum*. *Sunt lacrymæ rerum, et mentem mortalia tangunt.*

*prospectum latè in pelago, si quàm videat Anthea jactatum vento; Phrygiasque biremes, aut Capyn, aut arma Caïci in celsis puppibus. Prospicit nullam navem in conspectu, tres vero cervos errantes in littore: tota armenta sequuntur hos à tergo; et longum agmen pascitur per valles. Constitit hic, corripuitque manu arcum celerisque sagittas, quæ tela fidus Achates gerebat primæque sternit ipsos duces ferentes capita alta arboreis cornibus, tum vulgus, et agens telis inter frondea nemora miscet omnem turbam. Non absistit priusquam visor fundat buræ septem ingentia corpora, et æquat numerum cum navibus. Hinc petit portum, et paritur eis in omnes socias. Deinde heras dirigit vina quæ bonus Acestes onerarat cadis in Trinacrio littore,*

Prospectum latè pelago petit; Anthea si quàm 181  
Jactatum vento videat Phrygiasque biremes;  
Aut Capyn, aut celsis in puppibus arma Caïci.  
Navem in conspectu nullam; tres littore cervos  
Prospicit errantes: hos tota armenta sequuntur  
A tergo; et longum per valles pascitur agmen.  
Constitit hic, arcumque manu, celeresque sagittas  
Corripuit; fidus quæ tela gerebat Achates:  
Ductoresque ipsos primùm, capita alta ferentes  
Cornibus arboreis, sternit, tum vulgus; et om-  
nem 190

Miscet agens telis nemora inter frondea turbam.  
Nec prius absistit, quàm septem ingentia victor  
Corpora fundat humi, et numerum cum navibus  
æquet.  
Hinc portum petit, et socios partitur in omnes.  
Vina, bonus quæ deinde cadis onerarat Acestes 195

## TRANSLATION.

Ocean all around, if, by any Means, he can descry Antheus tossed by the Wind, and the Phrygian Gallies, or Capys, or the Arms of Caicus on the lofty Deck. He sees no Ship in View, but three Stags straying on the Shore: These the whole Herd follows, and is feeding through the Valley in a long extended Train. Here he stopped short, and snatching his Bow and winged Arrows, Weapons which the faithful Achates bore; first overthrows the Leaders, bearing their Heads high with branching Horns; next the vulgar Throng, and disperses the whole Herd, persecuting them with Darts through the leafy Woods. Nor desists he *from the Chace*, till his conquering Arm stretches seven huge Deer on the Ground, and equals their Number with his Ships. Hence he returns to the Port, and shares *the Spoil* amongst all his Crew. Then the Hero divides the Wine which the good Acestes

## NOTES.

185. *Sequuntur à tergo.* Tho' *à tergo* here may seem superfluous, and mere Tautology, it is agreeable to the Genius of the purest Latin, and is used the same Way by Cicero, 1. Tuscul. *Adulescentes in cursu à tergo insequens, nec optantes effecuta est senectus.* Besides, *à tergo* signifies their following close behind, as is the Manner of those timorous Animals to adhere close to their Leaders.

186. *Agmen.* This Word signifies a moving Body, as an Army marching; a Circumstance that makes the Prospect more delightful and pic-

turesque, to see a Herd of Deer extended through a long Valley, and in Motion.

190. *Cornibus arboreis.* This finely marks the *Ductores* or Leaders from the rest, on whose lofty Heads tall branching Horns shoot up like Trees.

190. *Et omnem miscet.* *Miscere* here signifies to make them fly before him in the utmost Fear and Disorder, as *Æn. X. 721.*

*Hunc ubi miscentem longe media agmina vidit.* It answers to Homer's *ἀναπάζοντα σίχας ἀνδρῶν.*



Littore Trinacrio, dederatque abeuntibus, heros  
Dividit, et dictis moerentia pectora mulcet :  
O socii (neque enim ignari sumus ante malo-  
rum)

O passi graviora ! dabit Deus his quoque finem.  
Vos, et Scyllæam rabiem, penitusque sonantes  
Accēstis scopulos ; vos et Cyclopea saxa 201  
Experti : revocate animos, mœstumque timo-  
rem

Mittite ; forsan et hæc olim meminisse juvabit.  
Per varios casus, per tot discrimina rerum  
Tendimus in Latium ; sedes ubi fata quietas 205  
Ostendunt : illic fas regna resurgere Trojæ.  
Durate, et vosmet rebus servate secundis.  
Talia voce refert, curisque ingentibus æger,  
Spem vultu simulat : premit altum corde dolorem.

dederatque abeuntibus, & mul-  
cet his dictis eorum moerentia  
pectora : O. socii (neque enim ig-  
nari sumus ante malorum) O vos  
passi graviora ! Deus dabit fi-  
nem his quoque. Vos accēstis &  
ad Scyllæam rabiem, scopulosque  
penitus sonantes ; vos experti estis  
& Cyclopea saxa : revocate a-  
nimos, mittiteque mœstum timo-  
rem ; forsan olim juvabit memi-  
nisse & hæc. Tendimus in La-  
tium per casus varios, per tot  
discrimina rerum ; ubi fata os-  
tendunt nobis quæ as sedes : illic  
fas est regna Trojæ resurgere.  
Durate et servate vosmet secun-  
dis rebus. Refert talia voce,  
ægerque ingentibus curis, simulat  
spem vultu, premit altum dolo-  
rem corde.

## TRANSLATION.

had stowed in Casks on the Sicilian Shore, and given them at Parting, and with these Words cheers their disconsolate Hearts : O Friends and Fellow-sufferers, who have sustained severer Ills than these (for we are not Strangers to former Days of Adversity) to these too God will grant a *happy* Period ; you have seen both Scylla's furious Coast, and those hideous roaring Rocks ; you are acquainted even with the Dens of the Cyclops : Resume then your Courage, and dismiss your desponding Fears ; perhaps the Day may come, when even these *Misfortunes* shall be remembered with Joy. Through various *Scenes of Woe*, through many perilous Adventures, we steer *our Course* to Latium, where the Fates give us the Prospect of peaceful Settlements. There Troy's Kingdom is allowed once more to rise. *With Patience* persevere, and reserve yourselves for prosperous Days. So spoke *the Chief* ; and *tho'* oppressed with a *thousand* heavy Cares, yet wears the Looks of well dissembled Hope, *while* he buries deep Anguish in his Breat.

## NOTES.

196. *Littore Trinacrio*. Sicily was denomi-  
nated *Trinacria* from its triangular Form ; the  
three Promontories in which its Angles termi-  
nated were called *Pachynus*, *Pelor*, and *Lily-  
baeum*.

198. *Ante malorum*. i. e. *Malorum quæ ante  
fuerunt*, former or past Ills.

199. *O socii* — *O passi graviora*.  
O sortes pejoraque passi. *Her. Ode I. 7.* And  
both of them are from *Homer, Odyss. XII.*

200. *Scyllæam rabiem*. Scylla was a Rock  
in the western Part of *Italy*, adjoining to the  
Promontory of *Cænys*, now *Capo di Passolo*. The  
Violence of the Waves, and the whirling Eddies  
in that narrow Sea, having often proved fatal to  
Ships, gave the Poets a Handle to transform it

into a hideous Monster, the upper Parts of whose  
Body resembled a beautiful Virgin ; the middle  
that of a Wolf, and which terminated in a Fish's  
Tail. As in that Description *Virgil* gives of it  
in the third Book, v. 424.

*Ad Scyllam cæcis cœlibet spelunca latebris,  
Ora exsertantem, & nares in saxa trabentem.  
Prima hominis facies, & pulchro pectore virge,  
Pube tenus ; postrema immani corpore Pristis,  
Delphinum caudas utero commissa luporum.*

201. *Cyclopea saxa*. The Cyclops were the  
primitive Inhabitants of *Sicily*, and had their  
chief Residence near Mount *Ætna*. They were  
reputed to be savage and inhospitable. Hence  
the Poets fabled that they were a Race of mon-  
strous Giants, who had but one Eye, which

*Illi accingunt se prædæ dapibusque futuris; diripiunt tergora costis, & nudant viscera. Pars secant in frustra, figuntque ea trementia verubus: Alii locant athena in littore, ministrantque flammæ. Tum revocant vires suas victu, fusque per herbam implentur veteris Bacchi, ferinæque pinguis. Postquam fames eorum est exempta epulis, mensæque sunt remotæ, requirunt longo sermone socios amissos, dubii inter spemque metumque; seu credant eos vivere, sive pati extrema, nec vocatos exaudire.*

Illi se prædæ accingunt, dapibusque futuris; 210  
Tergora diripiunt costis, et viscera nudant.  
Pars in frustra secant, verubusque trementia figunt:  
Littore athena locant alii, flammæque ministrant.  
Tum victu revocant vires, fusque per herbam,  
Implentur veteris Bacchi, pinguisque ferinæ. 215  
Postquam exempta fames epulis, mensæque remotæ,  
Amisissos longo socios sermone requirunt;  
Spemque metumque inter dubii; seu vivere credant,  
Sive extrema pati, nec jam exaudire vocatos.

## TRANSLATION.

Now they address themselves to the Spoil and future Feast; tear the Skin from off the Ribs and lay the Entrail bare. Some divide the *Flesh* into Parts, and fix on Spits the quivering Limbs: Others place the brazen Caldrons on the Shore, and prepare the Fires. Then they repair their Strength with Food, and, stretched along the Grass, regale themselves with *generous* old Wine and choice Venison. After the Rage of Hunger was appeased, and the Tables removed, in long Discourse they explore the Fate of their Companions lost, hovering in Suspence between Hope and Fear, whether to believe them yet alive, or that they had finished their Destiny, and were now deaf to the *last solemn* Invocation of *departed Ghosts*. Above the rest, the pious Hero, with himself, bemoans now the Loss

## NOTES.

was in their Forehead, and that they fed upon the human Flesh; and, from their Vicinity to Mount *Ætna*, they were given out to be *Vulcan's* Servants, who employed them in forging *Jupiter's* Thunderbolts.

219. *Sive extrema pati.* The Romans had a Shyness and Aversion to hear, or pronounce in direct Words that a Person was dead; and therefore chose to make Use of some Word that implied as much, as *fuit, vixit*; or to express it by a Circumlocution, as in the Instance before us. *Pati* here hath the Signification of the Preterite, as in this same Book *Dido* says, *Teu-  
crum meminisse* for *venisse*, v. 619.

219. *Nec jam exaudire vocatos.* This is an Allusion to the ancient Custom of calling upon the Dead, which was the last Ceremony performed in Funeral Obsequies, as appears from several Passages in the *Æneid*, particularly in the Description of *Polydorus's* Sepulture, B. III. 67.

*animamque sepulchro  
Condimus, & magna supremum voce ciemus.*  
After the Body was interred, the Friends three times called aloud upon the deceased by his Name,

and after thrice repeating the Word *Vale*, as the last Farewell, they departed. The same Ceremony of invoking the Dead was also performed towards those who perished in Shipwreck, and whose Bodies could not be recovered in order to their Interment. To them a Cenotaphy, or *tumulus inanis*, was raised, and their departed Ghosts were three times solemnly called:

*Tunc egomet tumulum Rhæteo in littore inanem  
Constitui, & magna Manes ter voce vocavi.*

Æn. VI. 505.

*Pliny* derives the Origin of this Custom from a just Precaution against burying Persons alive. For it having been observed that some were reputed dead who were only in a Swoon or Deliquium, it was thought proper to preserve the Body for seven Days, during which Time, the Friends used to call upon the Deceased at certain Intervals, and after the last Invocation the Body was carried out to be buried, or laid on the Funeral Pile. Hence the Phrase *conclamatum* est came to signify, *It is given up for lost, it is past all Hope*; as in *Terence*, Eun. Ac. II. Sc. III. 56.



Præcipuè pius Æneas, nunc acris Orontei, 220  
Nunc Amyci casum gemit, et crudelia secum  
Fata Lyci, fortemque Gyan, fortemque Cloan-  
thum.

Et jam finis erat, cum Jupiter æthere summo  
Despiciens mare velivolum, terrasque jacentes,  
Littoraque, et latos populos; sic vertice cœli 225  
Constitit, et Libyæ defixit lumina regnis.  
Atque illum tales jactantem pectore curas,  
Tristior, et lacrymis oculos suffusa nitentes,

Pius Æneas præcipuè, gemit  
secum casum nunc acris Orontei,  
nunc Amyci, & crudelia fata  
Lyci, fortemque Gyan, fortemque  
Cloanthum.

Et jam erat finis, cum Jupi-  
ter è summo æthere despiciens  
mare velivolum, terrasque jacen-  
tes, littoraque, & latos populos  
sic constitit in vertice cœli, &  
defixit lumina regnis Libyæ. Ve-  
nus autem tristior, & suffusa  
nitentes oculos lacrymis, alloqui-  
tur illum jactantem tales curas  
in pectore :

TRANSLATION.

of active Orontes, now of Amycus, and then the cruel Fate of Lycus, with valiant  
Gyas, and no less valiant Cloanthus.

And now *the Day and Discourse* were ended ; when Jove, from the lofty Sky,  
looking down upon the navigable Sea, and the Lands lying at Rest, with the  
Shores and the Nations dispersed abroad ; thus, *surveying all*, stood on the Battle-  
ments of Heaven, and fixed his Eyes on Libya's Realms. To whom, revolving  
such Cares in his Mind, Venus, in mournful Mood, her starry Eyes bedimmed  
with Tears, *thus* addresses herself : O *thou* who, with eternal Sway, rulest the Af-

NOTES.

220. *Præcipuè pius Æneas.* The most ex-  
alted and heroic Minds are most susceptible of  
Humanity and Compassion. Therefore *Virgil*  
says, *Præcipuè pius Æneas* ; he was moved with  
generous Concern ; especially for the Fate of those  
of distinguished Valour ;  
— *fortemque Gyan, fortemque Cloanthum.*  
But at the same Time he conducts his Grief  
with Prudence, carefully avoids what might  
dispirit the rest, and therefore *gemit secum*, he  
keeps his Anxiety to himself ; shewing his Men  
an Example only of Fortitude and Resolution,  
which rises superior to Dangers and Misfortunes.  
This is evident from the whole Strain of his  
Speech aforementioned, and particularly from  
what is said, Verse 209.  
*Spem multu similas : premit altum corde do-  
lorem.*

224. *Mare velivolum.* In this beautiful Epi-  
thet *Velivolum* the Poet considers the Sails of a  
Ship under the Notion of Wings, wherewith it  
flies upon the Sea. Sailing and Flying have in-  
deed so great a Resemblance to one another, that  
*Virgil*, the justest Copier of Nature, uses them  
interchangeably. Thus *Æn.* III. 520. *Velorum  
pandimus alas* ; We expand the Wings of our  
Sails. And, speaking of *Dedalus's* Flight, he  
says, *Gelidas enavit ad ætos* ; He sailed through

the Air to the frozen North. And the ballanced  
Motion of his Wings, whereby he had sped his  
Flight, is called *Remigium Alarum*, the Steerage  
of his Wings.

224. *Terrasque jacentes.* The Earth or Lands  
are said to be *jacentes*, lying still, dead, and at  
Rest, in Opposition to the Sea, which is rest-  
less, *velivolum*, always in Motion, agitated by  
sailing Ships, Winds and Tides. Or *jacentes*  
may signify *low lying* ; for the Ancients were  
not ignorant that the Sea rises above the Level  
of the Land ; thus the Word is used, *Æn.* III.  
689.

— *Tapsumque jacentem.*

228. *Tristior, &c.* This is the first Time  
*Venus* is introduced, and a very charming Ap-  
pearance she makes. That Air of Melancholy  
with which her Looks are clouded, the Tears  
that dim the Lustre of her Eyes, together with  
her tender Anxiety for her Son, shew her in a  
fine Situation, and cannot but heighten her  
Charms in the Reader's Eye. So *Helen* is drawn  
in Tears the first Time she appears in the *Iliad*  
III. 242. where her Charms extort even from  
the venerable Fathers of *Troy* one of the highest  
Encomiums that ever was pronounced on Beau-  
ty. We have also another admirable Picture of  
Beauty in Distress drawn by *Milton*, towards the

O to, qui regis res hominumque  
 Deumque æternis imperiis, &  
 terras fulmine; Quid tantum po-  
 tuere committere in te? quibus  
 passis tot funera cunctis orbis ter-  
 rarum clauditur ob Italiam?  
 Certè pollicitus es Romanos olim,  
 ætis volventibus, ductores fore  
 hinc, à revocato sanguine Teucris,  
 qui tenerent mare, qui tenerent  
 terras omni ditior: O Genitor  
 quæ sententia vertit te? Equi-  
 dem hoc solabar occasum tristesque  
 ruinas Trojæ, rependens his fa-  
 tis contraria fata.

Alloquitur Venus: O, qui res hominumque De-  
 umque  
 Æternis regis imperiis, et fulmine terras, 230  
 Quid meus Æneas in te committere tantum,  
 Quid Troes potuere? quibus tot funera passis,  
 Cunctus ob Italiam terrarum clauditur orbis?  
 Certè hinc Romanos olim, volventibus annis,  
 Hinc fore ductores, revocato à sanguine Teucris,  
 Qui mare, qui terras omni ditione tenerent, 236  
 Pollicitus: quæ te, Genitor, sententia vertit?  
 Hoc equidem occasum Trojæ, tristesque ruinas  
 Solabar, latis contraria fata rependens.

## TRANSLATION.

fairs of both Gods and Men, and with thy Thunder overawest the World, what so-  
 high Offence against thee could my Æneas or the Trojans be guilty of, that, af-  
 ter having suffered so many Deaths, they must be shut out from all the wide World  
 upon Account of Italy? Yet sure you promised, that in some future Age, after a  
 Series of circling Years, the Romans should descend from them, powerful Leaders  
 spring even from the Blood of Teucer restored, who should be Masters of the Sea,  
 who should rule the Nations with absolute Swav. Almighty Father! whence is thy  
 Purpose changed? I, indeed, was solacing myself with this Promise under Troy's  
 Fall and sad Catastrophe, with adverse Fates ballancing Fates more prosperous. But

## NOTES.

Beginning of the fifth Book of his *Paradise Lost*, where he describes Eve sorrowful and dejected, for having dreamed of eating the forbidden Fruit. There are several parallel Circumstances in that Description, which makes it probable Milton had this Passage in his Eye. I shall only transcribe those Lines where Eve is seen in Tears:

So cheer'd be his fair Spouse, and she was  
 cheer'd,

But fleetly a gentle Tear let fall

From either Eye, and wip'd them with her  
 Hair;

Two other precious drops, that ready stood,  
 Each in their crystal Juice, be, ere they fell,  
 Kiss'd, &c.

That fine Circumstance, in the fourth and fifth Lines, is almost a literal Translation of Virgil's  
*Larymis oculos suffusa nitentes.*

235. *Revocato à sanguine Teucris.* The Com-  
 mentators are puzzled in explaining this Passage, because Teucer was not originally from Italy. La Cerda's Solution, taken from Corradus, ap-  
 pears the easiest and most natural. By the  
*sanguine Teucris revocato*, he understands the  
 Trojans, Teucer's Offspring, restored to their pris-  
 tine Liberty, Power and Grandeur, in the same

Sense with what Venus says in the End of her  
 Speech, *Sic nos in scepra reponis?*

239. *Fatis contraria, &c.* If Venus knew  
 that Æneas's future Settlement in Italy was  
 promised by Jupiter, and destined by Fate, why  
 was she afraid of its not being accomplished?  
 The Answer is, That the Opposition which that  
 Event met with from Juno, made her waver,  
 and doubtful of her having been mistaken. For  
 Jupiter alone had a perfect Insight into Futu-  
 rity, and the other Deities knew no more of it  
 than he was pleased to reveal to them;

*Quæ Phœbe pater omnipotens, mihi Phœbus  
 Apollo  
 Prædixit.*

Æn. III. 251.

I shall here take Occasion to remark, that they  
 do Virgil Injustice, who alledge he makes Ju-  
 piter dependent on Fate or Destiny. Whereas it  
 appears plain, from a Variety of Passages, that  
 his Notion of Fate is strictly just and philoso-  
 phical: For he makes Fate to be nothing else  
 but the Counsels or Decrees pronounced by the  
 Mouth of Jove, as the very Etymology of the  
 Word implies. *Fatum à fari.* Thus he is re-  
 presented as the great Dispenser of Fate in the  
 third Book of the Æneid.



Nunc eadem fortuna viros tot casibus actos 240  
Insequitur, quem das finem, Rex magne, labo-  
rum?

Antenor potuit, mediis elapsus Achivis,  
Illyricos penetrare sinus, atque intima tutus  
Regna Liburnorum, et fontem superare Timavi;  
Unde per ora novem vasto cum murmure mon-  
tis

245  
It mare proruptum, et pelago premit arva so-  
nanti.

*Nunc eadem fortuna insequitur viros actos tot casibus: O magne Rex, quem finem laborum das? Antenor, elapsus mediis Achivis, potuit tutus penetrare Illyricos sinus, atque intima regna Liburnorum, et superare fontem Timavi; unde per novem ora it mare proruptum cum vasto murmure montis, & premit arva sonanti pelago.*

## TRANSLATION.

now the same *hard* Fortune *still* pursues them, after they have been tossed *and* afflicted with such Variety of Woes. Great Sovereign of the World, what End to their Labours wilt thou *vouchsafe* to give? Antenor, escaped from amidst the Greeks, could pierce the Illyrian Gulph, and in Safety *reach* the inmost Realms of Liburnia, and overpass the Springs of Timavus: Whence, through nine Mouths, with loud Ecchoing from the Mountain, it bursts away *like* a Sea impetuous, and sweeps the Fields with a roaring Deluge. Yet *even* there he built the City Padua,

## NOTES.

—*sic fata Deum rex*

*Sortitur, voluitque vices: is vertitur ordo.*

Hence we see in this very Passage Jupiter's Promise, and Fate, are mentioned as synonymous Phrases: *Certe hinc—pollicitus.*—And therefore says *Venus*,

*Me solabar fatis contraria fata rependens.*

And Jupiter in his Answer opens to her more plainly the Fate of her Race, and assures her it was unalterably fixed and certain,

—*manent immota tuorum fata tibi.*

For his Purpose was not changed, *Neque me sententia vertit.* And he concludes, *Sic placitum*, such is my Will, these are my Decrees. To make this still more evident, *Virgil* often calls Destiny *fata Divum*, which signify nothing, but the divine Counsels or Decrees; and if he gives Fate the Epithets of *inexpugnabile*, *inexorabile*, he must mean, that the Laws and Order of Nature, in a Word, all Events whatever, are fixed and immutable, as being the Result of consummate Wisdom and Foresight, and having their Foundation in the divine Mind, which is subject to none of those Changes that affect impotent and judicious Mortals. As to that Passage in the tenth Book of the *Æneid*, where *Jove*, to comfort *Hercules* for the Death of *Pallas*, tells him,

—*Troja sub moenibus altis*

*Tot nati cecidere Deum; quin occidit una  
Sarpedon mea progenies: etiam sua Turnum  
Fata vocant, metasque dati pervenit ad arvi.*

Whence Mr. *Dryden* infers, that the King of the Gods himself acknowledges he could not alter Fate, nor save his own Son, and prevent the Death which he foresaw. Mr. *Pope* has given a satisfactory Answer, that this Passage amounts to no more than that Jupiter gave Way to Destiny.

246. *It mare proruptum.* Monsieur *Catrou* contends that this should be understood literally; but in that Opinion he is, and, I think, always will be singular. Tho' the *Timavus* is now but a pitiful Rivulet, yet *Strabo* assures us, from *Varro*, it was formerly so large a River, as actually to get the Name of a Sea from the neighbouring Inhabitants. The French Translator's Criticism would destroy all the Beauty of two of the finest Lines in *Virgil*. They bring to my Mind the Description of a River swelled over all its Banks by Torrents of Rain, in Mr. *Thomson's* Winter:

*At last the rous'd up River pours along,  
Resistless, roaring; dreadful down it comes  
From the chapt Mountain, and the mossy Wild,  
Tumbling thro' Rocks abrupt, and sounding far;  
Then o'er the sandied Valley floating spreads,  
Calm, sluggish, sient; till again constrain'd,  
Betwixt two meeting Hills it bursts away,  
Where Rocks and Woods o'erhang the turbid  
Stream;  
There gathering triple Force, rapid, and deep,  
It boils, and wheels, and foams, and thunders  
thro'.*

Ille tamen locavit hic urbem Patavi sedesque Teucrorum, et dedit genti, fixitque Troia arma: nunc quiescit compositus in placida pace. Nos, tua progenies, quibus annuis arcem cœli, navibus amissis, infandam! prodimur ob iram utius, atque disjungimur longè ab oris Italidis. Hic ne est honos pietatis? Sic ne reponis nos in sceptrum?

Sator hominum atque Deorum subridens cœli, vultu quo serenat cœlum tempestatesque, libavit oscula natæ; dehinc fatur talia: O Cytherea, parce metu; fata tuorum manent tibi immota; cernes urbem et promissa Lavinii, feresque magnanimum Æneam sublimem ad sidera cœli: neque sententia vertit me. Hic geret ingens bellum in Italia (ego enim faber tibi quando hæc cura remordet te, et morbo arcana facrum, volvens ea longius)

Hic tamen ille urbem Patavi, sedesque locavit Teucrorum, et genti nomen dedit, armaque fixit

Troia: nunc placida compositus pace quiescit. Nos, tua progenies, cœli quibus annuis arcem, Navibus (infandum) amissis, unius ob iram 251 Prodimur, atque Italidis longè disjungimur oris.

Hic pietatis honos? sic nos in sceptrum reponis?

Olli subridens hominum sator atque Deorum, Vultu quo cœlum tempestatesque serenat, 255 Oscula libavit natæ: dehinc talia fatur:

Parce metu Cytherea; manent immota tuorum

Fata tibi; cernes urbem et promissa Lavinii

Mœnia, sublimemque feres ad sidera cœli

Magnanimum Æneam: neque me sententia vertit. 260

Hic (tibi fabor enim, quando hæc te cura remordet,

Longius et volvens fatorum arcana movebo)

#### TRANSLATION.

and established a Trojan Settlement, gave the Nation a new Name, and set up the Arms of Troy. Now in calm Peace composed he rests: But we, thy own Progeny, whom thou, by thy unalterable Nod, ordainest to sit inthroned in Heaven, even we. (Oh How unutterable!) having lost our Ships, are given up to endless Dangers, driven hither and thither far from the Italian Coast, and all to gratify the Spite of one. Are these the Honours wherewith thou crownest our Piety? Is it thus thou replacest us on the Throne?

The Sire of Gods and Men smiling upon her, with that serene Aspect wherewith he clears the tempestuous Sky, gently kissed his Daughter's Lips, then thus replies: My Cytherea, cease from Fear: Immoveable to thee remain thy People's Fates. Thou shalt see the City and promised Walls of Lavinium, and shalt raise magnanimous Æneas aloft to the Stars of Heaven; nor is my Purpose changed. In Italy he (for I will speak to thee without Reserve, since this Care lies gnawing at thy Heart, and, tracing farther back, I will reveal the Secrets of Fate) shall

#### NOTES.

248. *Genti nomen dedit.* Livy tells us he called Pauses in this and the two following Lines, together with the abrupt Manner in which the

250. *Nos.* Venus speaks in the Name of Speech breaks off, shew her quite overpowered Æneas, to shew how nearly she had his Interest by the Tide of her Grief.

250. *Annuis.* Has a particular Propriety in cœli, as above *molemque* & *montes* for *molem montium.*

251. *Infandam.* This Word is thrown in like 263. *Movebo.* Reveal, or remove them from an interposing Sigh, when she comes to the most their Obscurity. *Moveo* implies the Greatness moving Part of her Complaint; and the artful of the Undertaking.

263. *Bellum*



Bellum ingens geret Italiâ, populosque feroces  
 Contundet; moresque viris et mœnia ponet,  
 Tertia dum Latio regnantem viderit æstas, 265  
 Ternaque transferint Rutulis hiberna subactis.  
 At puer Ascanius, cui nunc cognomen Iulo  
 Additur (Ilus erat, dum res stetit Ilia regno)  
 Triginta magnos, volvendis mensibus, orbes  
 Imperio explebit, regnumque ab sede Lavini 270  
 Transferet, et longam multâ vi muniet Albam.  
 Hic jam tercentum totos regnabitur annos  
 Gente sub Hectoreâ; donec regina sacerdos  
 Marte gravis geminam partu dabit Ilia prolem.  
 Inde lupæ fulvo nutricis tegmine lætus 275  
 Romulus excipiet gentem, et Mavortia condet  
 Mœnia, Romanosque suo de nomine dicet.  
 His ego nec metas rerum, nec tempora pono;  
 Imperium sine fine dedi. Quin aspera Juno,  
 Quæ mare nunc terrasque metu cœlumque fa-  
 tigat, 280

contundetque feroces populos, po-  
 netque mores et mœnia viris, dum  
 tertia æstas viderit eum regnan-  
 tem in Latio, ternaque hiberna  
 tempora transferint, Rutulis sub-  
 actis. At puer Ascanius, cui  
 cognomen additur Iulo (Ilus erat,  
 dum Ilia res stetit regno) explebit  
 imperio triginta magnos orbes,  
 mensibus volvendis, transferetque  
 regnum ab sede Lavini, et mu-  
 niet Albam longam multâ vi.  
 Hic jam regnabitur tercentum  
 totos annos sub Hectoreâ gente,  
 donec Ilia, Regina sacerdos, gra-  
 vis ex Marte, dabit geminam  
 prolem partu. Inde Romulus,  
 lætus fulvo tegmine lupæ suæ  
 nutricis, excipiet gentem, et con-  
 det Mavortia mœnia, dicitque  
 Romanos de suo nomine. Ego  
 pono his nec meta rerum nec  
 tempora: dedi illis imperium sine  
 fine. Quin aspera Juno, quæ  
 nunc metu fatigat mare terrasque  
 cœlumque,

## TRANSLATION.

wage a mighty War, crush a stubborn Nation, and establish Laws and Cities to his People, till the third Summer shall see him reigning in Latium, and three Winters pass after he has subdued the Rutulians. But the Boy Ascanius, who has now the additional Surname of Iulus (Ilus he was, while the Empire of Ilium flourished) shall measure with his Reign full thirty great solar Circles of twelve revolving Months, transfer the Seat of his Empire from Lavinium, and strongly fortify Alba Longa. Here again, for full three hundred Years, the Scepter shall be swayed by Hector's Line, until Ilia, a royal Priestess, impregnated by Mars, shall bear two Infants at a Birth. Then Romulus, exulting in the tawny Hide of the Wolf his Nurse, shall take upon him the Rule of the Nation, build a City sacred to Mars, and from his own Name call the People Romans. To them I fix neither Limits nor Duration of Empire: Dominion have I given them without End. Nay more, even sullen Juno, who now, through jealous Fear, creates endless Disturbance to the Sea and Earth, and Heaven, even she shall change her

## NOTES.

263. *Bellum ingens geret.* The Poet, by putting these Predictions in the Mouth of Jove himself, gives his Readers a very exalted Idea of his Hero, and of the Dignity of the Romans; while at the same Time it furnishes him with a fine Opportunity of celebrating the more remarkable Periods of their History, particularly the Victories of Cesar, and the Glories of Augustus's peaceful Reign, which he considers as a second golden Age, in those noted Lines, *Aspera tum positæ mitescent sæcula bellis, &c.*  
 266. *Hiberna.* Tempora is understood.  
 267. *Cui nunc cognomen Iulo.* This Circumstance is thrown in to shew the Origin of the Julian Family, and the important Occasion of changing its Founder's Name from Ilus to Iulus or Julius.  
 278. *Metas rerum.* Virgil uses the Word

referet consilia in melius, fovebitque mecum Romanos dominos rerum, gentemque togatam. Sic placitum est. Ætas veniet lustri labentibus, cum domus Assaraci servitio premet Phthiam Mycenæque claras, ac dominabitur victis Argis. Cæsar nascetur, Trojanus pulchrâ origine, qui terminet suum imperium Oceano, qui terminet famam astris, Julius dictus, nomen demissum à magno Iulo. Tu secura clivæ accipies hunc cælo crustum spoliis Orientis: Hic quoque vocabitur votis. Tum aspera sæcula mitescent, bellis pæfuis. Cana fides, et Vesta, Remo cum fratre Quirinus Jura dabunt: diræ ferro et compagibus arctis Claudentur belli portæ: Furor impius intus Sæva sedens super arma, et centum vinctus ahenis  
Post tergum nodis, fremet horridus ore cruento.

Consilia in melius referet, mecumque fovebit Romanos rerum dominos, gentemque togatam. Sic placitum. Veniet lustris labentibus ætas, Cum domus Assaraci Phthiam clarasque Mycenæ Servitio premet, ac victis dominabitur Argis. Nascetur pulchrâ Trojanus origine Cæsar, 286 Imperium Oceano, famam qui terminet astris, Julius, à magno demissum nomen Iulo. Hunc tu olim cælo, spoliis Orientis onustum, Accipies secura: vocabitur hic quoque votis. 290 Aspera tum positis mitescent sæcula bellis: Cana fides, et Vesta, Remo cum fratre Quirinus Jura dabunt: diræ ferro et compagibus arctis Claudentur belli portæ: Furor impius intus Sæva sedens super arma, et centum vinctus ahenis 295 Post tergum nodis, fremet horridus ore cruento.

## TRANSLATION.

Counsels for the better, and join with me in befriending the Romans, *those* Lords of the World, and the Nation of the Gown. Such is my Pleasure. An Age shall come, after a Course of Years, when the Race of Assaracus shall bring under Subjection Phthia and renowned Mycenæ, and reign over vanquished Argos. A Trojan shall be born of illustrious Race, Cæsar, whose Empire the Ocean, whose Fame the Stars shall bound, Julius his Name, from great Iulus derived. Him, loaded with the Spoils of the East, you shall receive to Heaven at length, having seen an End of all your Cares: He too shall be invoked by Vows and Prayers. Then, Wars having ceased, fiercer Nations shall soften into Peace. Faith, *with her* hoary *reverend* Locks, Vesta, and Quirinus, with his Brother Remus, shall *then* administer Justice. The dreadful Gates of War shall be shut with close Bolts and Bars of Iron. Within *the Temple* impious Fury, sitting on horrid Arms, and his Hands bound behind his Back with a hundred brazen Chains, in hideous Rage shall gnash his bloody Jaws.

## NOTES.

res for Dominion or Empire, both here, and in many other Places. See above, Verse 268. and Æneid III. 1.

Postquam res Asiæ, &c.

282. Gentemque togatam. The Toga, or Gown, was the distinguishing Dress of the Romans, as the Pallium was of the Greeks.

284. Domus Assaraci. The Romans descended from Assaracus by Æneas, who was his Great-grandson. Phthia and Mycenæ were the royal Seats of Achilles and Agamemnon. This Prophecy Servius refers to Mummus, who conquered Acchaia: Others to Paulus Æmilius, who

subdued Macedonia, by which Means Thessaly, the Country of Achilles, became subject to the Romans.

292. Cana fides. Alluding to the Figure of Faith, which was represented with hoary Locks, to signify that this was the peculiar Virtue of ancient Times. Hence that Exclamation, *Heu pietas, heu prisca fides!*

294. Claudentur. The Gates of the Temple of Janus were opened in Time of War, and shut in Time of Peace.

294. Furor impius. Pliny tells us that the Image of warlike Rage was drawn in this Manner



Hæc ait, et Maiâ genitum demittit ab alto,  
 Ut terræ, atque novæ pateant Carthagini arces  
 Hospitio Teucris; ne, fati nescia, Dido  
 Finibus arceret. Volat ille per aëra magnum 300  
 Remigio alarum, ac Libyæ citus adstitit oris.  
 Et jam iussa facit: ponuntque ferocia Pœni  
 Corda, volente Deo: imprimis Regina quietum  
 Accipit in Teucros animum mentemque benignam.

At pius Æneas per noctem plurima volvens,  
 Ut primùm lux alma data est, exire, locosque  
 Explorare novos, quas vento accesserit oras;  
 Qui teneant (nam inculta videt) hominesne, feræne,

Quærere constituit, sociisque exacta referre.  
 Classẽ in convexo nemorum, sub rupe cavatâ,  
 Arboribus clausam circum atque horrentibus umbris

*Ait hæc, et ab alto cælo demittit genitum Maia, ut terræ, atque arces novæ Carthagini pateant hospitio Teucris; ne Dido nescia fati arceret eos a suis finibus. Ille remigio alarum volat per magnum aëra ac citus adstitit oris Libyæ. Et jam facit iussa: Pœnique ponunt sua ferocia corda, Deo volente: imprimis Regina Dido accipit in Teucros animum quietum mentemque benignam.*

*At pius Æneas volvens plurima per noctem, ut primùm alma lux est data, constituit exire, explorareque locos novos, quærere in quas oras accesserit vento, qui teneant eas, hominesque feræne, nam videt loca inculta, referreque sociis exacta. Occulit classẽ in convexo nemorum, sub cavatâ rupe, clausam circum arboribus atque umbris horrentibus.*

## TRANSLATION.

He said, and from on high sent down Maia's Son, that the Coasts of Libya and the new-built Towers of Carthage might be open hospitably to receive the Trojans; lest Dido, ignorant of Heaven's Decree, should shut them out from her Ports. He, on the Steerage of his Wings, shoots away through the expanded Sky, and speedily lighted on the Coasts of Libya. And now he puts his Orders in Execution; and, at the Will of the God, the Carthaginians lay aside the Fierceness of their Hearts. The Queen, especially, entertains Thoughts of Peace, and a benevolent Disposition towards the Trojans.

But the pious Æneas, by Night revolving a thousand Cares, resolved, as soon as chearful Day arose, to set out, in order to view the unknown Country, to examine on what Coasts he was driven by the Wind, who are the Inhabitants, whether Men or wild Beasts (for he sees nothing but waste, uncultivated Grounds) and inform his Friends of what Discoveries he makes. Within the Shelter of a winding Grove, under a hollow Rock, he secretly disposed his Fleet, fenced round

## NOTES.

ner by *Apelles*, and dedicated by *Augustus* in his *Forum*: But, because that *Forum* was not then dedicated, others refer it to the Statue of *Mars*, which the *Spartans* had in their City bound with Chains of Brass, as *Virgil* here describes, and as *Mars* is represented in *Homer*, II. V. 386.

305. *At pius Æneas*. This is the Idea of a good Prince, II. I. v. 25.

Οὐ χρεὶ πανυχίων εὐδαιὶν βυλκφόρον ἀνδρᾶ,  
 ὁ λαὸς τ' ἐπιτραφάται, καὶ τοσσα μεμνηθε.  
*Ill fits a Chief who mighty Nations guides,  
 Directs in Council, and in War presides,  
 To whom its Safety a whole People owes,  
 To waste long Nights in indolent Repose.*

Pope's II. II. 27.

In like Manner *Homer* represents *Agamemnon* awake, and solicitous for the common Interest, while

*Ipse graditur comitatus Achate  
uxo, crispans manu bina hastilia  
lato ferro.*

*Cui mater obvia tulit sese in  
mediâ sylvâ, gerens os habitum-  
que virginis, et arma virginis  
Spartanæ; vel talis qualis Thre-  
issa Harpalyce fatigat equos,  
fugâque prævertitur volucrum  
Hebrum. Namque venatrix hu-  
meris suspenderat habilem ar-  
cum de more, dederatque suam  
comas ventis diffundere, nuda  
genu, collectaque fluentes sinus  
nodo. At prior inquit: heus ju-  
venes, monstrate si quam mea-  
rum sororum forte vidistis hîc er-  
rantem, succinctam pharetrâ et  
tegmine maculosæ lyncis, aut cla-  
more prementem cursum apri spu-  
mantis. Sic Venus locuta est: at  
filius Veneris contra orsus est lo-  
qui sic: nulla tuarum sororum  
audita est neque visa mihi. O  
virgo, quam memorem te! nam-  
que haud est tibi mortalis visus,*

Occulit, ipse uno graditur comitatus Achate,  
Bina manu lato crispans hastilia ferro.

Cui Mater mediâ sese tulit obvia sylvâ,  
Virginis os habitumque gerens, et virginis arma  
Spartanæ; vel qualis equos Threïssa fatigat 316  
Harpalyce, volucrumque fugâ prævertitur He-  
brum.

Namque humeris, de more,abilem suspenderat  
arcum

Venatrix, dederatque comas diffundere ventis;  
Nuda genu, nodoque sinus collecta fluentes. 320

Ac prior; Heus, inquit, juvenes, monstrate me-  
arum

Vidistis si quam hîc errantem forte sororum,  
Succinctam pharetrâ et maculosæ tegmine lyncis,  
Aut spumantis apri cursum clamore prementem.  
Sic Venus; at Veneris contra sic filius orsus: 325  
Nulla tuarum audita mihi neque visa sororum.

O, quam te memorem, virgo! namque haud tibi  
vultus

#### TRANSLATION.

with Trees and gloomy Shades: Himself marches forth, attended with Achates alone, brandishing in his Hand two Javelins of broad-pointed Steel.

To whom, in the Midst of a Wood, his Mother presents herself, wearing the Mien and Attire of a Virgin, and the Arms of a Spartan Maid: Or resembling Thracian Harpalyce, when she tires her Steeds, and in her Course outflies the swift Hebrus. For, Huntress like, she had hung from her Shoulders a commodious Bow, and gave her Hair to wanton in the Wind; bare to the Knee, with her flowing Robes gathered in a Knot. Then first *addressing them*, pray, gentle Youths, she says, inform me, if by Chance ye have seen any of my Sisters wandering this Way, equipped with a Quiver, and the Skin of a spotted Lynx, or with full Cry urging the Chace of a foaming Boar? Thus Venus *spoke*, and thus her Son replied: None of your Sisters has been heard of or seen by me. O Virgin *fair*, by what Name shall I address thee! for thou wearest not the Looks of a Mortal, nor

#### NOTES.

while the rest of the *Græcian* Princes are enjoying soft Repose, II. X.

ἄλλοι μὲν παρὰ ποταμὸν ἀριστέϊ παύχαιον  
εὐδῶ σπουδαῖοι, μελακῶ δὲ δακρυμαῖσι ὑπῖω.  
Ἄλλ' ἐκ Ἀτρεΐδην Ἀγαμέμνονα πρῆμεναι λαῶν  
ῥῆτος εἶχε γλυκεροῖς, πολλὰ φρεσὶν ὄρμα παῖτα.

316. *Spartanæ.* The *Lacedæmonian* Virgins, according to *Lycurgus's* Institution, were trained up to all Sorts of many Exercises, such as Running, Wrestling, Throwing the Coit, or Javelin, but especially to Riding and Hunting. See *Plutarch* in the Life of *Lycurgus*.

317. *Hebrum.* It is easy for a Rider to out-

strip the Course of the most rapid River; therefore some Commentators ingeniously conjecture that it ought to be read *Eurum*, the East-wind; which is also in *Virgil's* *Stile*, who says of *Camilla*, she was able to outrun the Winds;

—*cursumque pedum prævertere ventos.*

Besides, *volucrum* is not a very proper Epithet for a River, but is very applicable to the Wind, which is usually drawn by the Poets with Wings.

323. *Maculosæ tegmine Lyncis.* It was the Custom in ancient Times for Hunters to wear the Skins of the Animals they had killed in the Chace.



Mortalis, nec vox hominem sonat. O Dea,  
certè!

An Phœbi soror, an Nympharum sanguinis una?  
Sis felix, nostrumque leves quæcunque laborem,  
Et quo sub cœlo tandem, quibus orbis in oris 331  
Jactemur, doceas: ignari hominumque locorum-  
que

Erramus, vento huc vastis et fluctibus acti.  
Multa tibi ante aras nostrâ cadet hostia dextrâ.  
Tunc Venus: Haud equidem tali me dignor  
honore. 335

Virginibus Tyriis mos est gestare pharetram,  
Purpureoque altè furas vincere cothurno.  
Punica regna vides, Tyrios, et Agenoris urbem;  
Sed fines Libyci, genus intractabile bello.  
Imperium Dido Tyriâ regit urbe profecta, 340  
Germanum fugiens. Longa est injuria, longæ  
Ambages: sed summa sequar fastigia rerum.  
Huic conjux Sichæus erat, ditissimus agri  
Phœnicum, et magno miseræ dilectus amore;  
Cui pater intactam dederat, primisque jugârat 345  
Ominibus: sed regna Tyri germanus habebat

*nec vox tua sonat hominem. O Dea  
certè! an soror es Phœbi, an una  
es sanguinis Nympharum? quæ-  
cunque es sis felix nobis, levesque  
nostrum laborem, et doceas sub quo  
cœlo, in quibus oris orbis tandem  
jactemur: erramus ignari homi-  
numque locorumque, acti huc ven-  
to et vastis fluctibus. Multa hos-  
tia cadet tibi ante aras nostrâ dex-  
trâ. Tunc Venus respondit: haud  
equidem dignor me tali honore.  
Mos est Tyriis virginibus gestare  
pharetram, vincereque furas al-  
tè purpureo cothurno. Vides Pu-  
nica regna, Tyrios, et urbem A-  
genoris; sed fines sunt Libyci,  
genus intractabile bello. Dido  
regit imperium, quæ profecta est  
Tyriâ urbe, fugiens fratrem ger-  
manum: injuria est longa, lon-  
gæ sunt ambages; sed sequar  
summa fastigia rerum. Conjux  
erat huic Sichæus, ditissimus  
Phœnicum agri, et dilectus mag-  
no amore miseræ Didonis; cui  
pater dederat eam intactam, ju-  
garatque primis omnibus: sed  
Pygmalion frater germanus ha-  
bebat regna Tyri,*

TRANSLATION.

sounds thy Voice mere human Accents. A Goddess sure! Are you the Sister of Phœbus, or one of the Race of the Nymphs? Oh! be propitious, and, whoever you are, ease our anxious Minds, and inform us under what Climate, on what Region of the Globe we at length are thrown. For here we wander Strangers both to the Country and the Inhabitants, driven upon this Coast by furious Winds and swelling Seas: So shall many a Victim fall a Sacrifice at thine Altars by our Right-hand. Then Venus replies; I, indeed, deem not myself worthy of such Honour: It is the Custom for us, Tyrian Virgins, to wear a Quiver, and bind the Leg thus high with a Purple Buskin. Before you lies the Kingdom of Carthage, a Tyrian People, and Agenor's City. But the Country is that of Libya, and the Natives a Race invincibly fierce in War. The Kingdom is ruled by Dido, who fled hither from Tyre, to shun her Brother's Hate. Tedious is the Relation of her Wrongs, and intricate the Circumstances of her Story. But I shall trace the principal Heads. Her Husband was Sichæus, the richest of the Phœnicians in Land, and passionately beloved by his unhappy Spouse. Her Father gave her to him in her Virgin Bloom, and joined her in Wedlock with the first connubial Rites. But her Brother Pygmalion then possessed the Throne of Tyre, monstrous-

NOTES.

329. *An Phœbi soror.* Diana.

338. *Agenoris urbem.* Agenor was one of other Actions of Life, so particularly in Mar-  
riage, the Romans consulted Omens and Pre-  
dido's Ancestors, her Great-grandfather, say sages, to know whether they would prove happy  
ome. or unfortunate.

345. *Primisque jugarat ominibus.* As in most

*immanior scelere ante alios omnes. Inter quos furor venit medius : ille impius atque cæcus amore auri, clam superat ferro Sichæum incautum ante aras, securus amorum sororis suæ germanæ : diuque celavit factum ; et malus simulans multa ludit ægram amantem vanâ spe. Sed ipsa imago conjugis inhumati venit ad eam in somnis, attollens ora pallida miris modis : nudavit aras crudeles, pectoraque trajecta ferro, retextitque omne cæcum scelus domûs. Tum suadet ei celerare fugam, excedere patriâ ; recluditque in tellure veteres thesauros auxilium viæ, ignotum pondus argenti et auri. Dido commota his parabat fugam sociosque. Conveniunt omnes quibus erat aut crudele odium aut acer metus tyranni : corripunt naves quæ forte erant paratæ, onerantque eas auro : opes avari*

Pygmalion, scelere ante alios immanior omnes. Quos inter medius venit furor : ille Sichæum Impius ante aras, atque auri cæcus amore, 349 Clam ferro incautum superat, securus amorum Germanæ : factumque diu celavit ; et ægram, Multa malus simulans, vanâ spe ludit amantem. Ipsa sed in somnis inhumati venit imago Conjugis, ora modis attollens pallida miris : Crudeles aras, trajectaque pectora ferro 355 Nudavit, cæcumque domûs scelus omne retextit. Tum celerare fugam, patriâque excedere suadet ; Auxiliumque viæ veteres tellure recludit Thesauros, ignotum argenti pondus et auri. His commota, fugam Dido sociosque parabat. 360 Conveniunt, quibus aut odium crudele tyranni, Aut metus acer erat : naves, quæ forte paratæ, Corripunt : onerantque auro. Portantur avari

## TRANSLATION.

ly wicked beyond all Mortals. Between them two an implacable Hatred arose. He, impiously inhuman, and blinded with the Love of Gold, having taken Sichæus at a Surprise, secretly assassinates him before the Altar, regardless of his Sister's Love. Long he kept the *horrid* Deed concealed, and, forging many wicked Lies, amused the love-sick *Queen* with vain Hope. But the Ghost of her unburied Husband appeared to her in a Dream, lifting up his Visage amazingly pale and ghastly : He opened to her View the bloody Altars, and his Breast transfixed with the Sword, and detected all the hidden Villainy of the Family. Then exhorts her to fly with Speed, and quit her native Country ; and, to aid her Flight, reveals a Treasure that had been long *hid* in the Earth, an unknown Mass of Gold and Silver. Dido, roused by his awful Message, provided Friends, and prepared to fly. *A select Band* assembles, consisting of those who either mortally hated, or violently dreaded the Tyrant : What Ships by Chance lay ready they seize in Haste, and load with Gold. The Wealth of the covetous Pygmalion is

## NOTES.

348. Quos inter medius venit furor. Virgil seems to ascribe Pygmalion's bloody Deed not to the Instigation of a furious Passion, but to the Covetousness of his wicked Heart.

*Impius—atque auri cæcus amore.*

*Servius* therefore, and others, join the *quos inter medius venit furor* with the former Verse ; which makes the Sense turn out, that Pygmalion had deliberately committed a more horrid and atrocious Crime, than any he had even been prompted to by the sudden Impulse of furious Enmity or outrageous Passion.

350. *Securus amorum.* Regardless of his Sister's Love ; so *Horace*, 2 Ep. II. 17.

*Ille ferat pretium pœnæ securus.*

354. *Ora modis attollens pallida miris.* Not *attollens miris modis*, as *Ruens* explains it, but *miris modis pallida* ; as in *Lucretius*, from whom *Virgil* had borrowed the Expression,

*Sed quædam simulacra modis pallentia miris.*

Lib. I. 124.

355. *Crudeles aras.* The Altar where the cruel Deed had been acted. *Sichæus*, whom *Justin* calls *Acerbas*, was Priest of *Hercules*, and was murdered when serving the Altar.

359. *Ignotum, &c.* This is illustrated by what we read in the same Author : *Huic (Acerbæ sive Sichæo) magnæ, sed dissimulatæ opes erant :*



Pygmalionis opes pelago : dux femina facti.  
 Devenere locos, ubi nunc ingentia cernes 365  
 Mœnia, surgentemque novæ Carthaginis arcem ;  
 Mercatique solum, facti de nomine Byrsam,  
 Taurino quantum possent circumdare tergo.  
 Sed vos qui tandem ? quibus aut venistis ab oris ?  
 Quôve tenetis iter ? Quærenti talibus, ille 370  
 Suspirans, imoque trahens à pectore vocem :  
 O Dea, si primâ repetens ab origine pergam,  
 Et vacet annales nostrorum audire laborum ;  
 Ante diem clauso componet vesp̄r Olympo.  
 Nos Trojâ antiquâ (si vestras forte per aures 375  
 Trojæ nomen iit) diversa per æquora vectos,  
 Forte suâ Libycis tempestas appulit oris.  
 Sum pius Æneas, raptos qui ex hoste Penates  
 Classe veho mecum ; famâ super æthera notus.  
 Italiam quæto patriam, et genus ab Jove sum-  
 mo. 380

*Pygmalionis portantur pelago : femina erat dux facti. Devenere ad locos, ubi nunc cernes ingentia mœnia, arcemque surgentem novæ Carthaginis ; mercatique sunt solum Byrsam dictam de nomine facti, tantum quantum possent circumdare taurino tergo. Sed qui tandem estis vos ? aut ab quibus oris venistis ? quôve tenetis iter ? Ille suspirans, trahensque vocem ab imo pectore, respondit huic quærenti talibus verbis : O Dea, si ego repetens ab primâ origine pergam, et si vacet tibi audire annales nostrorum laborum, vesp̄r ante componet diem, Olympo clauso. Tempestas forte suâ appulit Libycis oris nos vectos per diversa æquora ab antiquâ Trojâ (si forte nomen Trojæ iit per vestras aures.) Ego sum pius Æneas, qui veho mecum in classe Penates, raptos ex hoste, notus famâ super æthera. Quæro Italiam pa-*

*triam, et genus est mihi ab summo Jove.*

## TRANSLATION.

conveyed over Sea. A Woman guides the whole Exploit. Thither they came, where now you will see the stately Walls and rising Towers of new-built Carthage, and bought as much Ground as they could inclose with a Bull's Hide, thence called Byrsa, in Commemoration of the Action. But, say now, who are you ? Or from what Coasts ye came, or whither are ye bound ? To these her Demands the Hero, with heavy Sighs, and slow raising his Words from the Bottom of his Breast, thus replies : If I, O Goddess ! tracing from their early Source, shall pursue, and you have Leisure to hear the Annals of our Woes, the Evening-star will shut Heaven's Gates upon the expiring Day before my Tale be finished. Driven over a Length of Seas from ancient Troy (if the Name of Troy hath casually reached your Ears) a Tempest, by its usual Chance, threw us on this Libyan Coast, I am Æneas the Pious, renowned by Fame above the Skies, who carry with me in my Fleet the Gods I snatched away from the Enemy. For Italy my Course is bent, and my Descendants sprung from Jove supreme. With twice

## NOTES.

*erant : aurumque metu regis non tectis, sed terræ crediderat ; quam rem etsi homines ignorabant, fama tamen loquebatur, Lib. XVIII. Cap. 4.* then is the Meaning of *clauso Olympo*. *Componet diem* again, shall bury, or seal up the Day, alludes to the poetical Way of conceiving the Morning as the Birth of a new Day, and the Evening as its Death : *Dies quidem jam ad umbilicum dimidiatus est mortuus*, says Plautus in *Mundach*. *Componere diem* therefore is to seal, or close up the expired Day, *ut reliquias in urnâ*, as the Bones and Ashes of the Dead use to be shut up in an Urn.

374.—*diem clauso componet vesp̄r Olympo.* The Night was supposed by the Ancients to have the Charge of shutting up the Gates of Heaven, and the Day of opening them ; of which many Examples occur in the Poets. This

378. *Sum pius Æneas,—famâ super æthera notus,*

*Conscendi Phrygium æquor bis  
 dexis navibus, matre Deâ mon-  
 strante mihi viam, secutus fata  
 mihi data: septem convulsæ  
 undis Euroque vix supersunt.  
 Ego ipse ignotus, egens, peragro  
 deserta Libyæ, pulsus ex Europâ  
 atque Asiâ. Nec Venus passa  
 cum querentem plura dicere, sic  
 interfata est in medio dolore:  
 quisquis es, carpis vitales auras,  
 haud, credo, invisus cœlestibus  
 Dîs, qui adveneris urbem Tyri-  
 am. Perge modò, atque perfer  
 te hinc ad limina Regina: nam-  
 que nuntio tibi socios esse reduces  
 classemque relata, et actam in  
 tutum locum Aquilonibus versis;  
 ni vani parentes docuerint me au-  
 gurium frustra.*

Bis denis Phrygium conscendi navibus æquor;  
 Matre Deâ monstrante viam, data fata secutus:  
 Vix septem convulsæ undis Euroque supersunt.  
 Ipse ignotus, egens, Libyæ deserta peragro;  
 Europâ atque Asiâ pulsus. Nec plura querentem  
 Passa Venus, medio sic interfata dolore est: 386  
 Quisquis es, haud (credo) invisus cœlestibus  
 auras  
 Vitales carpis, Tyriam qui adveneris urbem.  
 Perge modò, atque hinc te Reginae ad limina  
 perfer: 389  
 Namque tibi reduces socios, classemque relata  
 Nuntio, et in tutum versis Aquilonibus actam;  
 Ni frustra augurium vani docuere parentes.

## TRANSLATION.

ten Ships I embarked on the Phrygian Sea in quest of a Settlement reserved for me by Heaven's Decree, my Goddess Mother pointing out the Way. Seven, with much ado, are saved, and these too torn and shattered by Waves and Wind. Myself, a Stranger, poor and destitute, wander through the Deserts of Africa, banished from Europe and from Asia. Venus, unable to bear his further Complaints, thus interrupted him in the midst of his Grief: Whoever you be, I trust you live not unbefriended by the Powers of Heaven, who have arrived at a Tyrian City. Fear nothing, but forthwith bend your Course directly to the Palace of the Queen; For, that your Friends have escaped the Dangers of the Main, your Fleet saved, and, by a favourable Turn of the North-wind, wafted into a safe Harbour, I pronounce to thee with Assurance; unless my Parents, fond of a lying Art have taught me Divination to no Purpose. See these

## NOTES.

*notum* Pius may be considered as a Title or Virtues to Show. See particularly the ninth Name commonly given to *Æneas*, as expressive of his Character, and that Name by which he was best known. Just as *Aristides* was siled *Justus*, and *Antonius*, *Pius*. In this Sense there is no Vanity in his taking that Appellation to himself. Besides, he was then in a strange Country, and addressing himself to one whom he took for a Tyrian Lady of the first Distinction, which made it necessary for him to make her acquainted with his personal Merit and exalted Character, that she might treat him and his Followers with the greater Regard. After all, it must be acknowledged, that the Manners of the Age wherein *Æneas* lived, were not near so delicate in this Respect, as those of modern Times. Homer's Heroes are every where forward to commend themselves, and set their

Virtues to Show. See particularly the ninth Book of the Odyssey, Verse 20, where *Ulysses* speaks in the same Strain of Self-commendation. 382. *Matre Deâ monstrante viam.* This perhaps is only a poetical Embellishment of an historical Circumstance related by *Varro*, Lib. II. *Rer. Div. Ex quo de Troja est egressus Æneas, Veneris eum per diem quotidie spectum vidisse, donec ad agrum Laurentum veniret, in quo eam non vidit ulterius: qua re cognovit terras esse fatales.*  
 392. *Vani.* i. e. *Qui res inanes docent*, as we have rendered it; or it may signify ignorant, as *Æn.* X. 630.  
 ———— *aut ego veri Vana feror.*  
 Or deluding, as *Æn.* II. 80.  
 — *vacuum etiam mendacemque improba finget.*  
 402. *Rosâ*



Aspice bis senos lætantes agmine cynos,  
Ætheriâ quos lapsa plagâ Jovis ales aperto  
Turbabat cœlo ; nunc terras ordine longo 395  
Aut capere, aut captas jam despectare videntur :  
Ut reduces illi ludunt stridentibus alis,  
Et cœtu cinxere polum, cantusque dedere ;  
Haud aliter puppesque tuæ pubesque tuorum,  
Aut portum tenet, aut pleno subit ostia velo. 400  
Perge modò, et quâ te ducit via, dirige gressum.  
Dixit, et avertens roseâ cervice refulsit,  
Ambrosiæque comæ divinum vertice odorem  
Spiravere : pedes vestis defluxit ad imos, 404  
Et vera incessu patuit Dea. Ille, ubi matrem

Aspice bis senes cynos lætantes  
agmine, quos ales Jovis lapsa  
ab ætheriâ plagâ turbabat in  
aperto cœlo ; nunc videntur aut  
capere terras longo ordine, aut  
despectare eas jam captas : Ut  
illi reduces ludunt stridentibus  
alis, et cinxere polum cœtu, de-  
dereque cantus ; haud aliter pup-  
pesque tuæ, pubesque tuorum aut  
tenet portum, aut subit ostia ple-  
no velo. Perge modò, et dirige  
gressum quâ via ducit te.  
Dixit, et avertens refulsit  
roseâ cervice, comæque illius  
ambrosiæ spiravere divinum o-  
dorem è vertice : vestis ejus de-  
fluxit ad imos pedes, et ex incessu  
patuit vera Dea. Ille, ubi ag-  
novit matrem,

TRANSLATION.

twelve Swans now triumphing in a Body ; whom the Bird of Jove, shooting from the ethereal Region, had chased through the open Air : Now, in a long Train, they seem either to choose their Ground, or to hover over the Place where they have already chose to rest. As they, now out of Danger, sportive clap their rustling Wings, wheel about the Heavens in a joyful Troop, and raise their melodious Notes ; just so your Ships and youthful Crew, either are already possessed of the Harbour, or enter the Port with full Sail. Proceed then, without further Concern, and pursue your Way where this Path directs.

She said, and turning about, gave a bright Display of her rosy Neck, and from her Head the ambrosial Locks breathed divine Fragrance : Her Robe hung waving down to the Ground, and by her Gait the Goddess stood confessed. The Hero, soon as he knew his Mother, with these Accents pursued her as she fled :

NOTES.

402. *Roseâ cervice.* Answers to Homer's  
— θεας περικαλλέα δειρνήν.  
*The Goddess's beauteous Neck, Il. III. 396.*  
The Poets giving the Epithet of *rosy* to almost every beautiful Object or Feature. *Apuleius* describes *Venus*, totum revincta corpus rosis micantibus. And *Anacreon*, in his Ode to the Rose, has these Lines.

Ροδοδάκτυλος μὲν ἦώς,  
*The rosy fingered Morn,*  
Ροδοπῆχες δὲ νυμφαί,  
*The Nymphs with rosy Arms,*  
Ροδοχρὺς δ' Ἀφροδίτη,  
*The rosy-coloured Venus.*

But I see no Reason why it may not be taken here literally, as expressive of that particular Ruddy-ness and Blushing, which approaches near to the Colour of the Rose.

403. *Ambrosiæque comæ.* Thus *Homer* gives *Jove* ambrosial Locks.  
Ἀμβροσία δ' ἀπὸ χεῖται ἐπερωπᾶτο Ἀνακτορ.
- He spoke, and awful bends his sable Brows,  
Shakes his ambrosial Curls, and gives the Nod.  
Pope's *Iliad*, I. 634.  
And, describing *Juno's* Dress, he represents her pouring Ambrosia and other Perfumes all over her Body : Ἀμβροσίαν  
— ἀλειψάτο δὲ λίπ' ἐλαίῳ,  
Ἀμύροισιν.  
— and round her Body pours  
Soft Oils of Fragrance, and ambrosial Show'rs.  
Il. XII. 197.  
Ambrosial Locks therefore may either signify immortal and divine, or perfumed with Ambrosia.

404. *Pedes vestis, &c.* This, they tell us, is one of the poetical Characteristics of Divinity, a long sweeping Train ; and therefore *Venus*, while she chose to appear in Disguise, had concealed it, by tucking up the Skirts of her Robe,  
Nuda genu, nudoque sinus collecta fluentes.

405. *Incessu patuit.* It was a current Opinion among the Heathens, that their Divinities

secutus est eam fugientem tali  
voca: quid tu quoque crudelis  
ludis ludis cum falsis imagini-  
bus? cur non datur mihi jungere  
dextram dextræ, ac audire et  
reddere veras voces? incusat  
eam talibus verbis, tenditque  
gremium ad mœnia. At Venus  
obscuræ aëre sepsit eos gradien-  
tes, et Dea circumfudit eos mul-  
to amictu nebulæ; ne quis posset  
cernere eos, nec quis posset con-  
tingere, vel moliri moram, aut  
poscere eos causas veniendi. Ipsa  
sublimis abit Paphum, lætaque  
revisit suas sedes; ubi templum  
est illi, centumque aræ calent  
Sabæo thure, balantque recentibus  
fertis.

Interea illi corripuere viam,  
quæ semita monstrat! jamque  
ascendebant collem, qui plurimus urbi  
imminet, adversasque aspectat arces.  
Miratur moles, quondam magalia:  
miratur portas, strepitumque, et strata viarum.

Agnovit, tali fugientem est voce secutus: 406  
Quid natum toties crudelis tu quoque falsis  
Ludis imaginibus? cur dextræ jungere dextram  
Non datur, ac veras audire et reddere voces?  
Talibus incusat, gressumque ad mœnia tendit.  
At Venus obscuro gradientes aëre sepsit, 411  
Et multo nebulæ circum Dea fudit amictu;  
Cernere ne quis eos, neu quis contingere posset,  
Molirive moram, aut veniendi poscere causas.  
Ipsa Paphum sublimis abit, sedesque revisit 415  
Læta suas; ubi templum illi, centumque Sabæo  
Thure calent aræ, fertisque recentibus halant.  
Corripuere viam interea, quæ semita monstrat:  
Jamque ascendebant collem, qui plurimus urbi  
Imminet, adversasque aspectat desuper arces. 420  
Miratur moles Æneas, magalia quondam:  
Miratur portas, strepitumque, et strata viarum.

## TRANSLATION.

*Ab.* why so oft dost thou too cruelly mock thy Son with borrowed Shapes? Why am I not indulged to join my Hand to thine, and to hear and answer thee by Turns in Words sincere and undissembled? Thus he expostulates with her, and directs his Course to the Town. But Venus screened them in their Way with dark Clouds, and the Goddess spread around them a thick Veil of Milt, that none might see, or touch, or give them Interruption, or enquire into the Reasons of their Coming. She herself wings her Way sublime to Paphos, and with Joy revisits her happy Seats; where, sacred to her Honour, a Temple rises, and a hundred Altars smoke with Sabæan Incense, and with fresh Garland-perfume the Air.

Mean while they urged their Way where the Path directs. And now they ascended the Hill, which hangs over a great Part of the Town, and from above surveys its opposite Towers. Here Æneas admires the stately Buildings, where Cottages once stood: He admires the lofty Gates, the Hurry and Bustle of the Town, and the Magnificence of the Streets. The Tyrians warmly ply the Work: Some

## NOTES.

did not walk upon the Ground like Mortals, but may consult Scaliger in the fifth Book of his skimmed along the Surface with a gentie gliding Poetics.

Motion like that in Milton:

*So saying, by the Hand he took me rais'd,  
And over Fields and Waters, as in Air  
Smooth sliding without Step—*

Paradise Lost, VIII. 270.

411. *At Venus obscura.* This is borrowed from Homer, Odyss. VII. near the Beginnings, where Pallas spreads a Veil of Air around Ulysses, and renders him invisible, as Venus Æneas. particularly in order to consult the Entrails, yet if the Reader would see the two compared, they were neither allowed to burn any Part of

417. *Thure calent aræ.* Incense, Flowers, and Perfumes were the only Offerings presented to Venus, as we learn from Tacitus, 2 Hist. 2. *Hæstæ, ut quisque vovisset, mares delignantur.*

*Centissima fides hædorum sbris.* Sanguinem aræ *offendere vetitum; precibus & igne puro altaria* *calentur.* From which Passage it appears, that the Victims were slain by her Votaries; particularly in order to consult the Entrails, yet they were neither allowed to burn any Part of



Instant ardentes Tyrii : pars ducere muros,  
Molirique arcem, et manibus subvolvere saxa :  
Pars aptare locum tecto, et concludere sulco.  
Jura, magistratusque legunt, sanctumque sena-  
tum.

Tyrii ardentes instant ; pars in-  
stat ducere muros, molirique ar-  
cem, et subvolvere saxa manibus ;  
pars aptare locum tecto, et con-  
cludere eum sulco. Legunt jura  
magistratusque, senatumque sanc-  
tum. Illic alii effodiunt portus :

Hic portus alii effodiunt : hic alta theatris  
Fundamenta locant alii ; immanesque columnas  
Rupibus excidunt, scenis decora alta futuris.

hic alii locant alta fundamenta  
theatris, exciduntque rupibus im-  
manes columnas, alta decora fu-  
turis scenis. Talis est eorum la-  
bor qualis exercet apes in nœvâ

Qualis apes æstate novâ per florea rura  
Exercet sub Sole labor, cum gentis adultos  
Educunt foetus ; aut cum liquentia mella  
Stipant, et dulci distendant neclare cellas ;  
Aut onera accipiunt venientum ; aut, agmine  
facto,

426  
430  
435  
aestate per florea rura ; cum edu-  
cant adultos foetus gentis, aut  
cum stipant liquentia mella, et  
distendant cellas dulci neclare,  
aut accipiunt onera venientum,  
aut, agmine facto, arcent à  
præsepibus fucos pecus ignavum :

Ignavum fucos pecus à præsepibus arcent :  
Fervet opus, redolentque thymo fragrantia  
mella.

Opus fervet, mellaque fragrantia  
thymo redolent.

TRANSLATION.

are extending the Walls, and raising a Tower, or pushing along unwieldy Stones. Some mark out the Ground for a private Building, and inclose it with a Trench : Some choose a Place for the Courts of Justice, for the Magistrates Halls, and the venerable Senate. Here some are digging Ports : There are others laying the Foundations of lofty Theatres, and hewing huge Columns from the Rocks, the lofty Decorations of future Scenes. Such their Toil as in Summer's Prime employs the Bees amidst the flowery Fields under the warm Sun, when they lead forth their full grown Swarms ; or when they lay up the liquid Honey, and distend the Cells with sweet Nectar ; or when they disburthen those that come Home loaded, or, in formed Battalions, drive the inactive Drones from the Hives. The Work is hotly plied, and the fragrant Honey smells strong of Thyme. O happy ye, Æneas says,

NOTES.

the Sacrifice upon her Altars, nor sprinkle them with the Blood. Hence Catullus calls Venus the Goddess whose Altars were never stained with Blood :

————— *Dixam*

*Sanguinis expertem.* De com. Ber.

430. *Qualis apes.* The first Simile in Homer's Iliad is taken from Bees ; to which Macrobius compares this in Virgil, and allows it to have the Preference,

NOTE *ΕΣΥΕΑ*, &c. II. II. 57.

————— *The following Host*

*Pour'd forth by Thousands, darkens all the Coast.*

*As from some rocky Cleft the Shepherd sees*

*Clust'ring in Heaps on Heaps the driving Bees,*

*Rolling, and black'ning, Swarms, succeeding Swarms,*

*With deeper Murmurs and more hoarse Alarms ;*

*Dusky they spread, a close embody'd Croud,  
And o'er the Vale descends the living Cloud,  
So, &c.*

Pope.

But it is evident these two Comparisons are applied to quite different Purposes, and agree in nothing, but that they are both taken from Bees. Homer designed to image the Numbers, the Tumult, and the perpetual Egression of the Grecian Troops issuing from their Tents and Ships, by a Swarm of Bees pouring out of a Rock. Virgil again intended to represent the Labour, Skill, and Assiduity of the Carthaginian Builders, by the Industry and Art with which those curious Animals carry on their Works. Thus both the Similies are equally just, but cannot properly be compared together, since their Designs are so different.

O vos fortunati, Æneas ait, quorum mœnia jam surgunt! et suspicit fastigia urbis. Infert se per medios, septus nebulâ, quod est mirabile dictu, miscetque se cum viris, neque cernitur ulli. Lucus fuit in mediâ urbe, lætissimus umbrâ; quo in loco Pœni, jactati undis et turbine, primum effodere signum quod regia Juno monstrârat, caput nempe acris equi: nam sic monstrârat gentem fore egregiam bello, et facilem victu per sæcula. Hic Sidonia Dido condebat Junoni ingens templum, opulentum donis et numine Divæ: cui aræ limina surgebant gradibus, trabesque erant nexæ aræ, cardo fridebat ahenis foribus. In hoc loco nova res oblata primum leniit timorem: hic Æneas primum ausus est sperare salutem, et melius confidere rebus suis afflictiis. Namque, dum lustrat, singula sub ingenti templo, opperiens Reginam; dum miratur quæ fortuna sit urbi, manusque artificum laboremque operum intus se;

O fortunati, quorum jam mœnia surgunt!

Æneas ait; et fastigia suspicit urbis.

Infert se septus nebulâ, mirabile dictu,

Per medios, miscetque viris, neque cernitur ulli. 440

Lucus in urbe fuit mediâ, lætissimus umbrâ;

Quo primum jactati undis et turbine Pœni

Effodere loco signum, quod regia Juno

Monstrârat, caput acris equi: sic nam fore bello

Egregiam, et facilem victu per secula gentem.

Hic templum Junoni ingens Sidonia Dido 446

Condebat, donis opulentum et numine Divæ:

Ærea cui gradibus surgebant limina, nexæque

Ære trabes, foribus cardo stridebat ahenis. 447

Hoc primum in loco nova res oblata timorem

Leniit: hic primum Æneas sperare salutem 451

Ausus, et afflictiis melius confidere rebus.

Namque, sub ingenti lustrat dum singula templo,

Reginam opperiens; dum quæ fortuna sit urbi,

Artificumque manus inter se operumque laborem

#### TRANSLATION.

whose Walls now rise! and lifts his Eyes to the Turrets of the City. Then, shrouded in a Cloud, an amazing Story, he passes through the Crouds, and mingles with the Throng, nor is seen by any. In the Center of the City was a Grove, which yielded a most delightful Shade, where first the Carthaginians, driven by Wind and Wave, dug up the Head of a sprightly Courser, an Omen which royal Juno shewed. For by this she signified, that the Nation was to be renowned for War, brave and victorious through Ages. Here Sidonian Dido built to Juno a stately Temple, enriched with Gifts, and the Presence of the Goddess; whose brazen Threshold rose on Steps, the Beams were bound with Brass, and brazen Gates torn on the creaking Hinge. Within this Grove the View of an unexpected Scene first abated their Fear: Here Æneas first dared to promise himself Redress, and to conceive better Hopes of his afflicted State: For, while he surveys every Object in the spacious Temple, waiting the Queen's Arrival; while he is musing with Wonder on the happy Fortune of the City; while he compares the Hands of the Artists,

#### NOTES.

445. *Facilem victu*. It would be tedious to best to the Design of the Text, and the Nature repeat here what the Commentators have offered of the Preface.

for explaining this Passage. The Translation takes 447. *Numine Divæ*. Probably refers to some *facilem victu* to signify the same as *facilem victum*; rich Statue of the Goddess Juno that was set up for there are not wanting Examples where the in the Temple, for so *numen* is used, Æn. II. Supines in *u*, as they are called, have an active as 178. where that Word is applied to the Palladium, well as a passive Sense. And this is what agrees

Omnia



Miratur ; videt Iliacas ex ordine pugnās, 456  
 Bellaque jam famā totum vulgata per orbem ;  
 Atridas, Priamumque, et sævum ambobus Achillem.

Constitit, et lacrymans, Quis jam locus, inquit,  
 Achate,

Quæ regio in terris nostri non plena laboris ? 460  
 En Priamus ! sunt hîc etiam sua præmia laudi :  
 Sunt lacrymæ rerum, et mentem mortalia tangunt.

Solve metus : feret hæc aliquam tibi fama salutem.

Sic ait : atque animum picturâ pascit inani,  
 Multa gemens, largoque humectat flumine vultum. 465

Namque videbat, uti bellantes Pergama circum  
 Hâc fugerent Graii ; premeret Trojana juvenus :  
 Hâc Phryges ; instaret curru cristatus Achilles.

videt Iliacas pugnās ex ordine, bellaque jam vulgata famā per totum orbem ; videt Atridas, Priamumque, et Achillem sævum ambobus. Constitit, et lacrymans inquit : O Achate, quis jam locus, quæve regio in terris non plena est nostri laboris ? En Priamus est ! etiam hic sua præmia sunt laudi : lacrymæ rerum sunt hîc, et mortalia tangunt mentem. Solve metus ; hæc fama feret tibi aliquam salutem. Sic ait : atque pascit animum suum inani picturâ, gemens multa, humectatque vultum largo flumine. Namque videbat, uti Graii bellantes circum Pergama fugerent hac parte, dum Trojana juvenus premeret eos : hac parte Phryges fugerent, dum Achilles cristatus instaret iis in curru.

## TRANSLATION.

and their elaborate Works, he sees the Trojan Battles delineated in Order, and the War of Troy now blazed by Fame over all the World ; he sees the Sons of Atreus, Priam, and Achilles implacable to both. Amazed he stood ! and, with Tears in his Eyes, says, What Place, Achates, what Country on the Globe is not full of our Disaster ? See where Priam stands ! Even here praise-worthy Deeds are crowned with due Reward : Here Tears of Compassion flow, and their Breasts are touched with human Misery. Dismiss your Fears : This Fame of our Misfortunes will bring thee some Relief. This said, he feeds his Mind with the shadowy Representation, heaving many a Sigh, and bathes his manly Visage in Floods of Tears. For he beheld how, on the one Hand, the warrior Greeks were flying round the Walls of Troy, while the Trojan Youth closely pursued : On the other Hand, the Trojans were flying, while plumed Achilles, in his Chariot,

## NOTES.

Omnia ni repetant Argis, nomenque reducant.

449. *Trabes*. Seems to mean the Door-posts and Threshold, since the Poet is only describing the Entry and Gates of the Temple.

455. *Artificumque manus*. La Cérda understands by these Words, not literally the Hands of the Workmen all busily employed together in cutting, polishing, or laying the Stones of the Temple ; but what we call the Stile and Art of the several Masters in Painting, with whose Works the Temple was adorned. Which Sense raises, and gives a Dignity to the Expression, that would otherwise appear but mean. Mr.

Straban is the only English Translator, as I know, who has taken it in this Sense :

— And now compares the Hands  
 Of famous Artists, now admires their Works.

458. *Ambobus*. There is Mention here of three, Agamemnon, Menelaus, and Priam, but they may be considered only as two, the Cause, the Interest of the two Brothers, being one and the same ; or *ambobus* may refer to both Armies. La Cérda however reads *Atridem*.

462. *Sunt lacrymæ rerum*. Here *res* is to be taken in the same Sense as above, Verse 178. *Fessæ rerum*, and 204. *Discrimina rerum*.

*Nec procul hinc lacrymans ag-  
noscit ex niveis velis tentoria  
Rhesi: quæ prædita in primo  
sereno cruentus Tydides vastabat  
maius cæde, cœcitque ardentem  
equos in castra, priusquam gust-  
tassent pabula Trojæ, bibissent-  
que Xanthum. Alia parte Troi-  
lus fugiens, armis amissis, infelix  
puer, atque congressus Achilli  
impar! fertur equis, resupinus-  
que hæret in inani curru, tenens  
lora tamen: cervixque comæque  
huic trahuntur per terram, et  
pulvis inscribitur versâ hastâ.  
Interea Iliades, passis crinibus,  
ibant ad templum Palladis non  
æque iis, ferebantque peplum  
suppliciter tristes, et tunicæ pec-  
tora palmis.*

*Nec procul hinc Rhesi niveis tentoria velis  
Agnoscit lacrymans; primo quæ prodita somno  
Tydides multâ vastabat cæde cruentus, 471  
Ardentesque avertit equos in castra, prius quàm  
Pabula gustassent Trojæ, Xanthumque bibissent.  
Parte aliâ, fugiens amissis Troilus armis,  
Infelix puer, atque impar congressus Achilli! 475  
Fertur equis, curruque hæret resupinus inani,  
Lora tenens tamen: huic cervixque comæque  
trahuntur  
Per terram, et versâ pulvis inscribitur hastâ.  
Interea ad templum non æquæ Palladis ibant  
Crinibus Iliades passis, peplumque ferebant 480  
Suppliciter tristes, et tunicæ pectora palmis.*

## TRANSLATION.

thundered on their Rear. Not far from thence, weeping, he spies the Tents of Rhesus, distinguished by their Snow-white Veils; which, betrayed in that first fatal Night, cruel *Diomed* plundered, and drenched in Blood, and led away his fiery Steeds to the Grecian Camp, before they had tasted the Pasture of Troy, or drank of the River Xanthus. In another Part of the Temple Troilus, flying after the Loss of his Arms, ill-fated Youth, and unequally matched with Achilles! is dragged by his Horses, and from the Chariot hangs supine, yet grasping the Reins in Death. His Neck and Hair trail along the Ground, and the dusty Plain is inscribed by the inverted Spear. Mean while the Trojan Matrons were marching in solemn Procession to the Temple of adverse Pallas, with their Hair dishevelled, and were bearing the consecrated Robe, like Suppliants sad, and beating their Bo-

## NOTES.

470. *Primo sereno.* Dr. Trapp translates this, told that Troy should never be taken, if once — *In the first Repose by Night betray'd*, and Mr. Rhelus's Horses drank of the River Xanthus, or Straton, — *Betray'd in their first Sleep.* But

this gives one an Idea of the Beginning of the Night; whereas *Homer* says it was towards the Approach of the Morning, — *ἄρ' ἔσθ' ὅτ' ἔσθ' ἡλίου*, Il. X. 251. And that *Virgil* was not forgetful of this Circumstance, appears from the Episode of *Nisus* and *Euryalus*, which is plainly an imitation of that of *Diomed* and *Ulysses* in *Homer*, where he particularly marks the Time of their Adventure to have been about the Dawn of the Morning, — *ἔκ' ἰνιμια προσηύδα*. *Æn.* IX. 355.

Therefore I take *primo sereno*, with *Rhelus*, to mean the first Night, namely, the first Night that Rhesus slept in the Trojan Camp, *serenus* being put for Night, *Geor.* I. 208.

*Libra autem summæque partes ubi fecerit verat.*

473. *Pabula gustassent, &c.* Among other Fatalities of Troy this was one. It was fore-

told that Troy should never be taken, if once Rhelus's Horses drank of the River Xanthus, or tasted the Grass of Troy.

478. *Versâ—hastâ.* The inverted Spear, not of Troilus, for he had dropped his Arms, Verse 474, but of Achilles, which was sticking in the Body of Troilus, and consequently, as he lay resupinus upon his Back, it was inverted, or had its Point downwards.

479. *Interea, &c.* This Story is related in the sixth Book of the Iliad, Verse 286, where the Peplum in solemn Procession to the Temple of Minerva, to intreat the Goddess to remove Diomed from the Fight. All that *Homer* says of this Peplum is, that it was the richest Vestment in Hecuba's Wardrobe, embroidered by the Sidonian Women, and brought by Paris from Sicily.



Diva solo fixos oculos averſa tenebat.  
 Ter circum Iliacos raptaverat Hecſora muros,  
 Exanimumque auro corpus vendebat Achilles. 484  
 Tum verò ingentem gemitum dat pectore ab imo,  
 Ut ſpolia, ut currus, utque ipſum corpus amici,  
 Tendentemque manus Priamum conſpexit in-  
 ermes.

Se quoque principibus permiftum agnovit Achivis,  
 Eoſque acies, et nigri Memnonis arma.  
 Ducit Amazonidum lunatis agmina peltis 490  
 Pentheſilea furens, mediisſque in millibus ardet;  
 Aurea ſubnectens exſertæ cingula mammæ  
 Bellatrix, audetque viris concurrere virgo.

Hæc dum Dardanio Æneæ miranda videntur,  
 Dum ſupet, obtutuque hæret defixus in uno 495  
 Regina ad templum formâ pulcherrima Dido  
 Inceſſit, magnâ juvenum ſtipante catervâ.  
 Qualis in Eurotæ ripis, aut per juga Cynthi

*Diva averſa tenebat oculos fixos ſolo. Achilles ter raptaverat Hecſora circum Iliacos muros, vendebatque ejus exanimum corpus auro. Tum verò dat ingentem gemitum ab imo pectore, ut primum conſpexit ſpolia, ut conſpexit currus ipſumque corpus amici, Priamumque tendentem inermes manus. Agnovit ſe quoque permiftum principibus Achivis, aciesque Eoas, et arma nigri Memnonis. Pentheſilea furens ducit agmina Amazonidum lunatis peltis, ardetque in mediis millibus, ſubnectens aurea cingula exſertæ mammæ, bellatrix, virgoque audet concurrere viris.*

*Dum hæc miranda videntur Dardanio Æneæ, dum ſupet, hæretque defixus in uno obtutu, Regina Dido pulcherrima formâ inceſſit ad templum, magnâ catervâ juvenum ſtipante eam. Qualis Diana exercet choros in ripis Eurotæ, aut per juga Cynthi,*

## TRANSLATION.

foms with their Hands. The Goddeſs in Wrath kept her Eyes fixed on the Ground. Thrice had Achilles dragged Hecſtor round the Walls of Troy, and was ſelling his breathleſs Corpſe for Gold. Then indeed Æneas fetches a deep Groan from the Bottom of his Breſt, when he ſaw the Spoils, the Chariot, and the very Body of his Friend, and Priam ſtretching forth his feeble Hands. Himſelf too he knew mingled with the Grecian Leaders, and the Eaſtern Bands, and the Arms of ſwarthy Memnon. Furious Pentheſilea leads on her Troops of Amazons, armed with Shields of croſcent Forms, and burns with martial Rage amidſt the thickeſt Ranks. Below her naked Breſt the Heroine girt a golden Belt, and the Virgin Warrior dares even Heroes to the Encounter.

Theſe wondrous Scenes while the Trojan Prince ſurveyſ, while he is loſt in Thought, and in one gazing Poſture dwells unmoved; Queen Dido, of ſurpaſſing Beauty, advanced to the Temple, attended by a numerous Retinue of Youths. As on Eurota's Banks, or Mount Cynthus's Top, Diana leads the circular Dances,

## I N O T E S.

486. *Ut ſpolia, ut currus, utque ipſum corpus amici.* The languiſhing Turn of this Verſe, the artificial Pauses, and, above all, the *ut* repeated at every Pauſe, ſhews us Æneas tracing theſe ſeveral affecting Objects, and every now and then fetching a Sigh; it is of the ſame Kind with that tender Line in the eighth Eclogue, 41.

*Ut vidi, ut perii, ut me malus abſtulit error!*  
 486. *Pulcherrima Dido.* This is agreeable to the Truth of Hiſtory, as we read in Juſtin; In-

terim rex Tyro cecedit, filio Pygmalione, et Eliſſa filia, inſignis formæ virginis, hæredibus inſtitutis, Juſt. XVIII. Cap. 4.  
 498. *Qualis in Eurotæ.* This Simile is borrowed from the ſixth Book of the Odyſſey, Verſe 102, where Homer applies it to Nauſicaa with her Maids ſporting on the Green. Gellius writes, that Valerius Probus was of Opinion, that no Paſſage had been more unhappily copied by Virgil than this Compariſon. The Reader

quam mille Oreades secutæ glo-  
merantur hinc atque hinc; illa  
fert phœdram humero, gradi-  
ensque supereminet omnes Deas;  
gaudia pertentant tacitum pec-  
tus Latonæ: Dido erat talis;  
læta ferebat se talem per medios,  
instans operi regnisque futuris.  
Tum resedit in foribus Divæ,  
sub mediâ testudine templi, septa  
armis atque subnixa solio. Da-  
bat viris jura legesque, æquabat-  
que laborem operum justis parti-  
bus, aut trahebat eum sorte, cum  
Æneas subito videt Anthea,  
Sergestumque, fortemque Cloan-  
thum, aliosque Teucrorum accedere  
cum magno concursu, quos ater  
turbo disperserat æquæ,

Exercet Diana choros, quam mille secutæ  
Hinc atque hinc glomerantur Oreades; illa pha-  
retram  
Fert humero, gradiensque Deas supereminet om-  
nes;  
Latonæ tacitum pertentant gaudia pectus:  
Talis erat Dido; talem se læta ferebat  
Per medios, instans operi, regnisque futuris.  
Tum foribus Divæ, mediâ testudine templi,  
Septa armis, solioque alte subnixa, resedit.  
Jura dabat legesque viris, operumque laborem  
Partibus æquabat justis, aut sorte trahebat.  
Cum subito Æneas concursu accedere magno  
Anthea, Sergestumque videt, fortemque Cloan-  
thum,  
Teucrorumque alios, ater quos æquore turbo

## TRANSLATION.

round whom a numerous Train of Mountain Nymphs play in Rings, her Quiver hangs graceful from her Shoulder, and moving majestic, she towers above the other Goddesses, while with silent Raptures Latona's Bosom thrills. Such Dido was, and such, with cheerful Grace, she passed amidst her Train, urging forward the Labour, and her future Kingdom. Then, at the Gate of the Sanctuary, in the Middle of the Temple's Dome, she took her Seat, surrounded with her Guards and raised on a Throne above the rest. Here she administered Justice, and dispensed Laws to her Subjects, and, in equal Portions, distributed their Tasks; or dispensed them by Lot; when strait Æneas sees, advancing with a vast Concourse, Antheus, Sergestus, brave Cloanthus, and other Trojans; whom the black Storm

## NOTES.

- der may see his Objections, and Scaliger's Answer, in Mr. Pope's Note upon that Place in *Hæmer*, where both are very fairly stated. I shall only copy these Words of Scaliger that point to the Particulars wherein the Comparison holds between *Diana* and *Dido*: *Quemadmodum* *Ægitar Diana in montibus; ita Dido in urbe. Illa inter Nymphas, hæc inter Matronas. Illa instans vexatibus, hæc urbi.* And this is all the Use to which Virgil intended the Comparison, as appears from his Application of it, *Talis erat Dido, &c.*
498. *Cynthi.* Cynthus was a Mountain in *Deli*, *Diana's* native Island; but it is not so easy to assign the Reason why the Banks of *Eurata* are mentioned as one of the Haunts of *Diana* and her Nymphs, unless it is that *Sparta*, near which the *Eurata* runs, was a famous Country for Hunting.
502. *Pertentant.* Signifies the brisk vibrating Motion of the Strings of a musical Instrument, hence applied by easy Analogy to the brisk Motion excited in the animal Spirits by an Object of Joy, and the pleasant Sensation with which it is accompanied.
- Nonne videtis ut tota tremor pertentet equorum Corpora—* Geor. III. 250.
505. *Foribus Divæ.* In the inner Part of the Heathen Temples was an Apartment, separated from the rest by a Wall or Veil, which answered to the *Sanctum Sanctorum* in the Temple of *Jerusalem*, and was called *Ajytum* or *Penetrabile*. Here Virgil supposes *Juno* to have had a Statue, or some sacred Symbol of her Presence, and therefore calls the Gate that led to her Sanctuary *Foris Divæ*, the Gate of the Goddess.



Dispulerat, penitusque alias advexerat oras.  
 Obtupuit simul ipse, simul perculsus Achates,  
 Lætitiâque metuque, avidi conjungere dextras  
 Ardebant; sed res animos incognita turbat. 515  
 Dissimulant, et nube cavâ speculantur amicti,  
 Quæ fortuna viris; classem quo littore linquant;  
 Quid veniant: cunctis nam lecti navibus ibant  
 Orantes veniam, et templum clamore pètebant.

Postquam introgressi, et coram data copia fandi,  
 Maximus Ilioneus placido sic pectore cœpit: 521  
 O Regina, novam cui condere Jupiter urbem,  
 Justitiâque dedit gentes frænare superbas,  
 Troes te miseri, ventis maria omnia vecti,  
 Oramus, prohibe infandos à navibus ignes, 525  
 Parce pio generi, et propius res aspice nostras.  
 Non nos aut ferro Libycos populare Penates

*advexeratque ad oras penitus alias. Ipse simul obtupuit, simul Achates perculsus, lætitiâque metuque, avidi ardebant conjungere dextras; sed res incognita turbat eorum animos. Dissimulant, et amicti cavâ nube speculantur quæ fortuna sit viris, quo in littore linquant classem, ubi quid veniant: nam lecti ex cunctis navibus ibant orantes veniam, et pètebant templum clamore.*

*Postquam sunt introgressi, et copia est data fandi coram, Ilioneus maximus sic cœpit loqui è placido pectore: O Regina, cui Jupiter dedit condere novam urbem, frænareque gentes superbas justitiâ, nos miseri Troes, vecti, ventis per omnia maria, oramus te, prohibe infandos ignes à navibus, parce pio generi, et propius aspice nostras res.*

*Nos non venimus aut populare Libycos Penates ferro;*

## TRANSLATION.

had tossed up and down the Sea, and driven to other far distant Shores. At once ~~Amazement~~ *Amazement* seized the Hero, at once Achates was struck, and between Joy and Fear, both ardently longed to join Hands; but the Strangeness of the Event perplexes their Minds. Thus they carry on their Disguise, and, shrouded under the bending Cloud, watch to learn the Fortune of their Friends; on what Coast they left the Fleet, and on what Errand they came: For a select Number was deputed from all the Ships to sue for Grace, and, with mingled Voices, made towards the Temple.

Having gained Admission and Liberty to speak before *the Queen*, Ilioneus, their Chief, with Mind composed, thus began: O Queen, to whom it is given by Jove to build this rising City, and to curb proud Nations with just Laws, we, Trojans forlorn, tossed by Winds over every Sea, implore *thy Grace*, *oh!* save our Ships from the merciless Flames; spare a pious Race, and propitiously regard our Distresses. We are not come either to ravage with the Sword your Libyan Gods

## NOTES.

521. *Placido pectore.* This Expression is both more elegant and more comprehensive, than if they had said, *placido ore* or *vultu*: For the calm composed Mind regulates the Voice, the Speech, and forms the whole Deportment.

523. *Gentes frænare superbas.* The Numidians, and other fierce Nations in her Neighbourhood, who are thus described, *Æn.* IV.

40. *Hinc Getulæ urbes, genus insuperabile bello,  
 Et Numidæ infræni singunt, et inhospita  
 Syrtis;*

*Hinc deserta siti regio, lateque furentes  
 Barcæ.*

527. *Libycos populare Penates.* The *Penates* were either the Tutelar Gods of a whole Province or Kingdom, of whom this Passage is to be understood; or they were the Protectors of particular Cities, as *Æn.* II, 293

*Sacra, jusque tibi commendat Troja Penates.*  
 Or, lastly, they were the domestic Gods, the guardian Deities of private Families.

*Cura penum struere, et flammis adolere Penates.*

*Æn.* I. 704.

—Et

*et veriere raptas prædas ad  
littora. Ea vis non est animo,  
sic tanta superbia est victis.  
Est locus, Graii dicunt eum  
Hesperiam cognomine; antiqua  
terra, potens armis atque ubere  
glebæ; Cœnōtrii viri eam coluere;  
nunc fama est minores dixisse  
gentem Italian, de nomine ducis.  
Hæc curjæ fuit nobis. Cum su-  
bito nimbus Orion assurgens, è  
fluctu tulit nos in cæca vada,  
Austriisque penitus procacibus dis-  
pulit nos per undas perque invia  
saxa, salo superante: pauci ad-  
navimus huc vestris oris. Quid  
genus est hoc hominum? quæve  
patria permittit hunc tam bar-  
barum morem? prohibemur hos-  
pitio artæ: cuncti bella, vetant-  
que nos consistere in prima terra.  
Si tenuis humanum genus et  
mortalia arma;*

Venimus, aut raptas ad littora vertere prædas.  
Non ea vis animo, nec tanta superbia victis.  
Est locus, Hesperiam Graii cognomine dicunt; 530  
Terra antiqua, potens armis, atque ubere glebæ;  
Cœnotrii coluere viri: nunc fama, minores  
Italiam dixisse, ducis de nomine gentem.  
Huc cursus fuit.  
Cum subito assurgens fluctu nimbosus Orion 535  
In vada cæca tulit, penitusque procacibus Austris,  
Perque undas, superante salo, perque invia saxa  
Dispulit: huc pauci vestris adnavimus oris.  
Quod genus hoc hominum? quæve hunc tam  
barbara morem  
Permittit patria? hospitio prohibemur arenæ: 530  
Bella cuncti, primæque vetant consistere terræ,  
Si genus humanum et mortalia tenuis arma;

## TRANSLATION.

(settlements) nor with rapacious Hands to bear away the Plunder to our Ships. We have no such hostile Intention, nor does such Pride of Heart become the Vanquished. There is a Place, called by the Greeks Hesperia, an ancient Land, renowned for martial Deeds and fruitful Soil; the Cœnotrians possessed it once: Now Fame reports that their Descendants call the Nation Italy from their Leaders Name; hither our Course was bent, when suddenly tempestuous Orion rising from the Main drove us on hidden Shelves, and by violent, outrageous South-Winds, tossed us hither and thither over Waves, and over inaccessible Rocks, overwhelmed by the briny Deep: Hither we Few have escaped from Shipwreck to your Coasts. What a savage Race of Men is this, what Country so barbarous to allow of such Manners? We are denied the Hospitality even of the barren Shore. In Arms they rise, and forbid our setting Foot on the first Verge of Land. If you set at nought the Human Kind, and the Arms of Mortals, yet know the Gods will always have

## NOTES.

—Et sparsas paternæ cæde Penates.

Æn. IV. 21.

These last were called *Parvi penates*,

—*Hesperiumque Larem, parvumque Penates*  
*Lætus adit.* Æn. VIII. 543.

As the others were called *Magni*,

—*Per Magnos, Nixæ Penates.*

Æn. IX. 238.

As the Gods and religious Ceremonies of a Country have always been reckoned the most sacred Branches of its Property, to offer Violation to them comprehends every Act of Hostility.

535. *Assurgens—Orion.* Segræis infers from this Passage, that *Æneas* arrived at *Carthage* in the Month of *July*, when this Constellation rises heliacally, i. e. about the same Time that

the Sun rises; that he staid at *Carthage* till the End of Winter, when he set Sail for *Italy*,

*Quin etiam liberno moliris sidere classen,*  
where he arrived some Time in the Spring, as appears from those Lines in the seventh Book, which beautifully paint that Season;

*Aurora in roseis fulgebat lutæa bigis:*

*Cum venti posuere, omniisque repente resedit  
Flatus, et in lenio lætiantur marmore tonsæ.*

—*variæ circumque supraque  
Assuetæ ripis volucres, et fluminis alveo,  
Æthera mulcebant cantu, lucoque volabant.*

Æn. VII. 26.

536. *Procacibus Austris.* To the same Purpose *Lucretius*, Lib. VI. 110.

*Interdum*



At sperate Deos memores fandi atque nefandi.  
Rex erat Æneas nobis, quo justior alter

at sperate Deos fore memores  
fandi atque nefandi. Æneas e-  
rat rex nobis, quo nec fuit alter  
justior

## TRANSLATION,

an unalterable Regard to Right and Wrong. We had for our King Æneas, than whom none was more just in performing all the Duties of Piety, none more sig-

## NOTES.

*Interdum perscissa furit petulantibus Euris.*  
And Horace, Ode I. 26.

*Tradam protervis—portare ventis.*

543. *Sperate.* Spero signifies to look for, or expect, either Good or Evil, as

*Hæc adeo ex illo mihi jam speranda fuerunt.*

Æn. XI. 275.

*Hunc ego si petui tantum sperare dolorem.*

Æn. IV. 419.

544. *Quo justior alter, nec pietate fuit, nec bello major et armis.* This is the Sum of Æneas's Character, Piety and Valour,

—————*pietate insignis et armis.*

Æn. VI. 403.

And answers to Homer's

Ἀμφότερον βασιλῆες τ' ἀγαθός, κρατερὸς τ' ἀρχηγός.

Il. III. 179.

And it is obvious to remark, that the first of these, *insignis pietate*, agreeable to the Genius of the Latin Tongue, comprehends not only Devotion to the Gods, but all the Branches of Benevolence and Humanity. As Æneas was perfectly resigned to the Will of Heaven,—*Ille Jovis montis immota tenebat lumina*;—so he was a zealous Patriot, and firmly attached to the Interests of his Country, which was always first in his Thoughts, and nearest his Heart:

*Me si fata meis paterentur ducere vitam  
Auspiciis, et sponte mea componere curas;  
Urbem Trojanam primum dulcesque meorum  
Reliquias colerem, Priami cæta alta manerent,  
Et recidiva manu posuissém Pergama cistis.*

Æn. IV. 340.

This Piety exerts itself towards all his Relations, and shews him a tender Son, Father, Husband. He bears his aged Sire upon his Shoulders through the Flames of Troy, and leads his little Son, his Wife following. What a beautiful Image has Virgil given of his Hero's tender Affection, in these Words he puts in his Mouth.

*Et me, quem dudum non ulla injecta movebant  
Tela, neque adverso glomerati ex agmine Graii;  
Nunc omnes terrent auræ, sonus excitat omnis  
Suspensum, et pariter comitique onerique timen-*

tem.

Æn. II. 726.

He shews the same Tendernefs towards his Wife, when, having lost her in the general Hurry and

Confusion, he ventures back into the Midst of the Enemies to find her, and leaves not his Pursuit till her Ghost appears to forbid his farther Search. And as for his Son, he is the Darling of his Soul, and ingrosses all his Affections:

*Omnis in Ascanio cari flat cura parentis.*

Many Instances of the same Kind will occur to the Observation of every Reader in the Course of the Poem, and to insist on all of them would be tedious. Those who would see this beautiful Character more fully illustrated and vindicated from Objections, may consult Mr. Segrain's Preface to his Translation of the Æneid, Mr. Dryden's Preface to his, and Mr. Pope's Note on Iliad V. Verse 212. From the last I shall transcribe two or three Sentences: "If we take a View of the whole Episode of this Hero (Æneas) in Homer, where he makes but an under-part, it will appear that Virgil has kept him perfectly in the same Character in his Poem, where he shines as the first Hero. His Piety and his Valour, though not drawn at so full a Length, are marked no less in the Original than in the Copy.—As to his Valour, he is second only to Hector, and in personal Bravery as great in the Greek Author as in the Roman.—He is the first that dares resist Achilles himself at his Return to the Fight, in all his Rage, for the Loss of Patroclus. He indeed avoids encountering two at once,—and shews upon the whole a sedate and deliberate Courage, which, if not so glaring as that of some others, is yet more just. It is worth considering how thoroughly Virgil penetrated into all this, and saw into the very Idea of Homer; so to extend and call forth the whole Figure in its full Dimensions and Colours, from the slightest Hints and Sketches, which were but casually touched by Homer, and even in some Points too, where they were rather left to be understood than expressed. And this, by the way, ought to be considered by those Critics who object to Virgil's Hero the Want of that Sort of Courage which strikes us so much in Homer's Achilles. Æneas was not the Creature of Virgil's Imagination, but one whom the World was already acquainted with, &c." I shall only make these two Remarks. One is, that as Virgil, with

*pietate, nec major bello et armis :  
quam virum si fata servant, si  
vescitur ætheria aurâ, neque ad-  
huc occubat crudelibus umbris, non  
sit metus nobis, nec pœniteat te  
priorem certasse officio. Sunt et  
urbes nobis in Siculis regionibus,  
armaque, clarisque Acestes est à  
Trojano sanguine. Liceat nobis  
subducere classem quassatam ven-  
tis, et aptare trabes è sylvis, et  
stringere remos, si datur nobis  
tendere in Italiæ, sociis et rege  
recepto, ut læti petamus Italiam  
Latiumque : si salus sit ab-  
sumpta, et pontus Libyæ habet  
is, O optime pater Teucrûm !  
nec jam restat spes Iuli ;*

Nec pietate fuit, nec bello major et armis : 545  
Quem si fata virum servant, si vescitur aurâ  
Ætheriâ, neque adhuc crudelibus occubat umbris ;  
Non metus, officio nec te certasse priorem  
Pœniteat. Sunt et Siculis regionibus urbes,  
Armaque, Trojanoque à sanguine clarus Acestes.  
Quassatam ventis liceat subducere classem, 551  
Et silvis aptare trabes, et stringere remos,  
Si datur Italiam, sociis et Rege recepto,  
Tendere, ut Italiam læti Latiumque petamus :  
Sin absumpta salus, et te, pater optime Teu-  
crûm ! 555  
Pontus habet Libyæ, nec spes jam restat Iuli ;

## TRANSLATION.

nalized in the Art of War, and in Martial Atchievements ; whom, if the Fates preserve, if *still* he breathe the vital Air, and is not yet numbered with the ruthless Shades, neither we shall despair, nor you repent your having been the first in challenging him to Acts of Kindness and Humanity. We have likewise Cities and Arms in Sicily, and the illustrious King Acestes is of Trojan Extraction. Permit us *then* to bring to Shore our Wind-beaten Fleet, and from your Woods to chuse Trees for Planks, and to refit our Oars ; that, if it be given us to bend our Course *once more* to Italy, upon the Recovery of our Prince and Friends, we may joyfully set out thither, and make the Latian Shore. But if our Safety is perished, and thou, O Father of the Trojans, the best of Men ! now liest buried in the Libyan Sea, and no further Hope of Iulus remains, we may at least repair to the Streights

## NOTES.

the greatest Justice of Thought, unites Piety towards the Gods, with all the proper Acts of Humanity, in the Person of *Æneas* ; so in the Character of *Mæcenas*, which is the Reverse of the other, he shews that Impiety and Inhumanity are inseparable. As that Prince is *contemptor Divûm*, so he is an implacable Tyrant, and a Monster of Cruelty :

*Mortua quin etiam jurebat corpora vivis,  
Componens manusque manus, atque cribus ora,  
Tormenti genus ; et sævie tabeque fontes  
Complexu in misere, longa sic morte necabat.*

Æn. VIII. 485.

Another Remark is, that *Virgil* seems to have failed in the Propriety of his Hero's Character, by studying in some Things too closely to imitate *Homer*. Particular Instances of this occur in the ninth Book, where he makes *Æneas* sacrifice eight *Ravens* to the Manes of *Pallas*, as *Achilles* had done twelve *Trojans* to the Ghost of *Patroclos*. This Practice, however it may suit with the furious Temper of *Achilles*, is quite incongruous to the mild, humane Disposition of

*Æneas*. The same may be said of his insulting his Enemies even in their Death, and accompanying the Wounds he gives them with bitter Reproaches and Taunts. See *Æneid* X. Verses 556, 952, 600. But these, and the like, may be considered among the Blemishes which *Virgil's* accurate Judgment would probably have corrected, had he lived to finish this Poem to that Perfection he designed.

545. *Bello—et armis*, &c. This is not a Tautology, as it may seem ; the first refers to the whole Art or Conduct of War, the other to the Prowess and Bravery in the Field of Battle.

546. *Quem si fata*, &c. *Virgil* makes *Iliacus* dwell on this Circumstance, in order to make the stronger Impression. Besides, such Repetitions of the same Idea in different Expressions, are common to all Poets :

Ε: πού ετι ζῶει, καὶ οὐα φάος ἡλίου.

If he still lives, and sees the Light of the Sun. *Homer*.

*Visit,*



At freta Sicaniae saltem, sedesque paratas,  
Unde huc advecti, regemque petamus Acesten.  
Talibus Ilioneus : cuncti simul ore fremebant  
Dardanidae.

560

Tum breviter Dido, vultum demissa, profatur :

Solvite corde metum, Teucri, secludite curas.  
Res dura, et regni novitas me talia cogunt  
Moliri, et latè fines custode tueri.

Quis genus Æneadum, quis Trojæ nesciat urbem ?

565

Virtutesque, virosque, et tanti incendia belli ?  
Non obtusa adeò gestamus pectora Pœni ;  
Nec tam aversus equos Tyriâ Sol jungit ab urbe.  
Seu vos Hesperiam magnam, Saturniaque arva,

at saltem ut petamus freta Sicaniae, sedesque paratas, unde advecti sumus huc, et regem Acesten. Ilioneus orabat talibus verbis : cuncti Dardanidae simul fremebant ore.

Tum Dido, demissa vultum, breviter profatur : O Teucri, solvite metum à corde, secludite curas. Mea dura res, et novitas regni, cogunt me moliri talia, et latè tueri fines meos custode. Quis nesciat genus Æneadum, quis nesciat urbem Trojæ ? virtutesque virosque, et incendia tanti belli ; nos Pœni non gestamus pectora adeò obtusa ; nec Sol jungit equos tam aversus à Tyriâ urbe. Seu vos optatis Magnam Hesperiam, arvaque Saturnia,

## TRANSLATION.

of Sicily, and the Settlement there prepared for us, whence we were driven hither, and *once more* visit King Acestes. So spake Ilioneus. At the same Time the other Trojans murmured their Consent.

Then Dido, with modest, downcast Looks, thus in brief replies : Trojans, banish Fear from your Breasts, lay your Cases aside. My hard Fate, and the Infancy of my Kingdom, force me to take such Measures, and to secure my Frontiers, by *planting* Guards around. Who is a Stranger to the Æneian Race, the City Troy, her Heroes, and their valorous Deeds, and to the Devastations of so renowned a War ? Carthaginian Hearts are not so obdurate and insensible ; nor yokes the Sun his Steeds at such a Distance from our Tyrian City. Whether *therefore* you be designed for Hesperia the Greater, and the Country where Saturn

## NOTE 3.

*Vivit, et ætherias vitales suscipit auras.*  
He lives, and draws the vital Air.

Lucretius.

565. *Quis genus.* There are three principal Reasons may be assigned why People are unacquainted with what happens in the World, either, in the first Place, because the Events are not of Importance enough to be blazed abroad ; or the People are stupidly unconcerned about the Affairs of others, and have no Curiosity to enquire after them ; or, lastly, they live in so remote a Corner of the Globe, that News cannot reach them. In this Light we may consider *Dido* in this and the three following Lines, obviating any unfavourable Opinion *Ilioneus* might have conceived of the *Carthaginians*, as ignorant and insensible. Think us not such a Set of *Barbarians*, says *Dido*, as to be ignorant of the *Trojan War*, and the Exploits of its famous Heroes ; these are Events too important not to be univer-

sally celebrated. *Quis genus Æneadum, &c.* Nor are we *Carthaginians* so stupid as not to concern ourselves about other States and Kingdoms. *Non obtusa adia, &c.* Nor are we in so remote a Climate as to be cut off from Commerce and Correspondence with the rest of Mankind. *Nec tam aversus, &c.* Others however consider the two last Lines in another Light, as if *Dido* was proving that her People could not be imagined barbarous, since they were not far removed from the Sun. You ought not to think us, says *she*, obdurate, inhuman, or insensible ; this is the Disposition of those Nations on whom the Sun seldom shines, or but with faint and distant Rays ; but our Breasts are softened by his warmer Influences. Alluding to the Notion of some Philosophers, that the Inhabitants of the colder Climates are less susceptible of Humanity and Compassion than those in warmer Countries.

*five fines Erycis, regemque Acesten; dimittam vos tutos auxilio juvaboque vos opibus. Vultisne et pariter considerare regnis in his regnis? Urbs, quam urbem statuo, est vestra; subducite naves: Tros Tyriusque agatur mihi nullo discrimine. Atque utinam ipse rex vester Æneas compulsus huc eodem Noto afforet! equidem dimittam certos homines per littora, et jubebo eos lustrare extrema Libyæ; si quibus sylvis aut urbibus ejectus errat.*

*Et fortis Achates, et pater Æneas, correcti animam his dictis, jamdudum ardebant erumpere nubem: Achates prior compellat Æneam: O nate Deâ, quæ sententia nunc surgit animo? Vides omnia tuta, vides classem, sociosque receptos. Unus abest, quem ipsi vidimus submersum in medio fluctu: cætera respondent dictis tuæ matris. Vix fatus erat ea, cum nubes circumfusa repente scindit se, et purgat se in apertum æthera.*

Sive Erycis fines, regemque optatis Acesten;  
Auxilio tutos dimittam, opibusque juvabo. 571  
Vultis et his mecum pariter considerare regnis?  
Urbem quam statuo, vestra est; subducite naves:  
Tros Tyriusque mihi nullo discrimine agatur.  
Atque utinam rex ipse, Noto compulsus eodem,  
Afforet Æneas! equidem per littora certos 576  
Dimittam, et Libyæ lustrare extrema jubebo;  
Si quibus ejectus silvis, aut urbibus errat.

His animum correcti dictis, et fortis Achates,  
Et pater Æneas, jamdudum erumpere nubem  
Ardebant. Prior Ænean compellat Achates: 581  
Nate Deâ, quæ nunc animo sententia surgit?  
Omnia tuta vides; classem, sociosque receptos.  
Unus abest, medio in fluctu quem vidimus ipsi  
Submersum: dictis respondent cætera matris.  
Vix ea fatus erat, cum circumfusa repente 586  
Scindit se nubes, et in æthera purgat apertum.)

## TRANSLATION.

reigned, or if you chuse to visit Eryx's Coast and King Acestes; I will dismiss you safe with proper Assistance, and support you with my Wealth. Or will you settle with me in this Realm of mine? The City I now build shall be yours: Draw your Ships ashore; Trojan and Tyrian shall be treated by me as if they were both the same. And would to Heaven the same Wind had driven your Prince Æneas too upon our Coast, and that he were here present! However, I will send trusty Messengers along the Coasts, with Orders to search Libya's utmost Bounds, if he is thrown out to wander in some Wood or City.

Animated by these friendly Words, brave Achates and Father Æneas had long impatiently desired to break from the Cloud. Achates first addresses Æneas: Goddeis-born, what Purpose now arises in your Mind? You see all is safe; your Fleet and Friends restored. One alone is missing, who sunk before our Eyes in the Midst of the Waves: Every Thing else agrees with your Mother's Prediction. Scarce had he said, when strait the circumambient Cloud splits: sunder, and dissolves into open Air. Æneas stood forth, and in bright Day shone conspicuous;

## NOTES.

570. Erycis. Eryx was King of Sicily, Æn. V. 23. Throne, viewed all around him unseen, then surprized them with his unexpected Appearance;

573. Urbem quam, &c. The Construction is, Urbs, quam urbem statuo, vestra est.

575. Equidem. Servius observes that equidem in Virgil always signifies ego quidem.

585. Vix ea fatus erat, cum circumfusa repente scindit se nubes, &c. This Passage Milton seems to have had in his Eye, Book X. 447. where Satan passed invisible through the midst of the hellish Council, seated himself on his

Down a while

He sat, and round about him saw unseen;  
At last, as from a Cloud, his fulgent Head  
And Shape Star-bright appear'd, or brighter clad,

With what permissive Glory since his Fall  
Was left him, or false Glitter.

587. Scindit se nubes. Here again Virgil imitates Homer, who, in the same Manner, discovers



Restitit Æneas, clarâque in luce refulsit,  
Os humerosque Deo similis : namque ipsa deco-  
ram

Cæsariem nato genitrix, lumenque juventæ 590  
Purpureum, et lætos oculis afflârat honores:  
Quale manus addunt ebori decus, aut ubi flavo  
Argentum, Pariusve lapis circumdatur auro.

Tum sic Reginam alloquitur, cunctisque re-  
pente 594

Improvisus, ait : Coram, quem quæritis, adsum,  
Troïus Æneas, Libycis ereptus ab undis.

O sola infâdos Trojæ miserata labores !  
Quæ nos, reliquias Danaûm, terræque marisque  
Omnibus exhaustos jam casibus, omnium egenos,  
Urbe, domo socias ! grates persolvere dignas 600  
Non opis est nostræ, Dido, nec quicquid ubi-  
que est

Gentis Dardaniæ, magnum quæ sparsa per or-  
bem,

Dî tibi (si qua pios respectant numina, si quid

*Æneas restitit, refulsitque in cla-  
râ luce, similis Deo os humeros-  
que : namque genitrix ipsa af-  
flârat nato decoram cæsariem,  
purpureumque lumen juventæ, et  
oculis lætos honores. Tale decus  
quale manus addunt ebori, aut  
ubi argentum Pariusve lapis cir-  
cumdatur flavo auro.*

*Tum sic alloquitur Reginam,  
repenteque improvisus cunctis ait :  
ego adsum coram, Troïus Æ-  
neas, quem quæritis, ereptus  
ab Libycis undis. O tu sola  
miserata infâdos labores Tro-  
jæ ! quæ urbe domo socias nos  
reliquias Danaûm, jam exbau-  
stos omnibus casibus terræque  
marisque, et egenos omnium !  
O Dido, non est nostræ opis  
persolvere tibi dignas grates ;  
nec est opis Dardaniæ gentis,  
quicquid hujus gentis ubique est,  
quæ sparsa est per magnum or-  
bem : Dî (si qua numina respec-  
tant pios, si quid*

## TRANSLATION.

in Countenance and Make resembling a God : For *Venus* herself had adorned her Son with graceful Locks, *flushed him* with the radiant Bloom of Youth, and breathed a sprightly Lustre on his Eyes. Such Beauty as the *Artist's* Hand superadds to Ivory, or where Silver and Parian Marble is inlaid in yellow Gold.

Then suddenly addressing the Queen, he, to the Surprise of all, thus begins : Behold the Man you seek now present, Trojan Æneas, snatched from the Lybian Waves. O thou, who alone had commiserated Troy's unutterable Calamities ! who *deignest* to associate in thy Town and Palace as a Remnant saved from the Greeks, who have now been tried to the utmost by Woes in every Shape, both by Sea and Land, and are in Want of all Things ! to repay thee due Thanks, great Queen, exceeds the Power of both us, and of all the Dardan Race, wherever dispersed over the wide World. The Gods (if any Powers divine regard the

## NOTES.

covers *Ulysses* to *Alcinous*, in the seventh Book of the *Odyssey* ; but it is acknowledged that *Virgil* has improved upon his Original, particularly in that fine Addition at the End of the Verse, *et in æthera purgat apertum*, than which nothing can more strongly paint the Image of a Cloud just vanishing and blending with the Air.

588. *Clarâque in luce refulsit.* Shone, or appeared conspicuous, as *Luce*, V. 12. speaking of *Epicurus*,

Vol. I.

quique per artem

*Fluëibus è tantis vitam, tantisque tenebris.*

*In tam tranquillo, et tam clarâ luce locavit.*

603. *Si qua, &c.* This Expression implies nothing of Doubt, but only puts a certain Truth into the Form of a Supposition; the more to secure and strengthen the Conclusion. It amounts to this Assertion, You shall be amply rewarded,

as sure as there are Gods above, as sure as there is Justice, as there is any Sense of Virtue in the World. Much like what *Mr. Addison* says :

Q

—If

*justitiæ est æquum) et mens conscia sibi recti, ferant tibi digna præmia. Quæ tam læta tulerunt Secula? qui tanti parentis genuere talem? Dum fluvii current in freta, dum umbræ lustrabunt convexa montibus, dum polus pascit sidera; bonos, nomenque tuum, laudesque tuæ semper manebunt, quæcunque terræ vocant me. Sic fatus, petit amicum Ilionea dextrâ, Sereestumque lævâ; post, petit alios, fortisque Gyan, fortemque Cloanthum.*

Usquam justitiæ est) et mens sibi conscia recti,  
Præmia digna ferant. Quæ te tam læta tulerunt  
Secula? qui tanti talem genuere parentes? 606  
In freta dum fluvii current, dum montibus umbræ  
Lustrabunt convexa, polus dum sidera pascet;  
Semper honos, nomenque tuum, laudesque manebunt,  
Quæ me cunque vocant terræ. Sic fatus, amicum  
Ilionea petit dextrâ, lævâque Sereestum; 611  
Post, alios, fortemque Gyan, fortemque Cloanthum.

## TRANSLATION.

Pious, if Justice any where subsists) and a Mind, conscious of its own Virtue, shall yield thee a just Recompence. What Age was so happy to produce thee? Who the Parents of so illustrious an Offspring? While Rivers run into the Sea, while Shadows move round the convex Mountains, while Heaven feeds the Stars; your Honour. Name, and Praise, *with me* shall ever live, to whatever Climes I am called. This said, he embraces his Friend Ilioneus with his Right-hand, and Sereestus with his Left; Then the rest *in their Turns*, the heroic Gyan, and heroic Cloanthus.

## NOTES.

—If there's a Power above us,—  
—he must delight in Virtue.

See also Æneid II. 159.

—*cique omnia ferre sub auras,*  
*Si qua regunt.*

Where it appears plain that *si qua* cannot imply any Doubt, but must signify *whatever*, or some Word of the like Import. Admitting therefore this to be the Signification of *si qua numina*, and *si quid justitia* in this Place, why may we not consider it as a Prayer, which I am surprized to find none of the Commentators have done? *Dii—ferant*, may the Gods confer upon you; the Verb, which is in the Optative Mood, naturally leads to this Sense, and it is in the same Form with that Imprecation, B. II. 536.

*Dî (si quæ est cælo pietas, quæ talia curet)*  
*Perferant grates dignas, et præmia reddant*  
*Dei.*

603. *Pios.* This Word signifies virtuous Men in general; especially the Kind, the Beneficent, the Generous. Hence Nisus's generous, disinterested Love to Euryalus is called *pious amor*, Æn. V. 296. See the Note on Verse 549.

604. *Mens sibi conscia recti.* Some would understand this not of Dido's own conscious Approbation of her Virtue, but of the divine Mind, which is conscious to every good Action; as where Virgil says, *Mens agitat molem*, Æn. VI. 727.

But, besides that this Sense appears forced, and a mere Repetition of the former Thought, I doubt if the Genius of the Language will admit of it. The Deity is *consciens recti*, as he is the infallible Witness of Truth and Integrity; but he is *consciens sibi recti*, as he is conscious of his own Uprightness and Sincerity. But this Expression admits of another Sense; for, instead of joining *et mens sibi conscia recti* with *Dii*, as one of the Nominatives to *ferant*, we may include it in the Parenthesis with *si qua*, &c. Thus, if *there be any Gods who regard the Pious, if Justice any where subsists, and a Mind conscious of Virtue.*

605. *Quæ te tam læta tulerunt Secula.* It is the same Thought with that in the sixth Æneid; 648.

*Hic genus antiquum Teuceri, pulcherrima proles,*  
*Magnarumque heros, nati melioribus annis.*

It represents Dido as one of the Heroines of the happy Golden Age, whose uncommon Worth could only be the Production of those better Days.

608. *Montibus—convexa.* Either in *montibus*, or *montibus* poetically for *montium*. *Convexa* is seldom or never used by good Authors to signify *convex* in English, but rather imports the same as *curvus*, bending, shelving or arch'd, as Æn. IV. 451, and X. 251.



Obstupuit primo aspectu Sidonia Dido,  
Casu. deinde viri tanto; et sic ore locuta est:  
Quis te, nate Deâ, per tanta pericula casus 615  
Insequitur? quæ vis immanibus applicat oris?  
Tunc ille Æneas, quem Dardanio Anchisæ  
Alma Venus Phrygii genuit Simoentis ad un-  
dam?

Atque equidem Teucrum memini Sidona venire,  
Finibus expulsum patriis, nova regna petentem,  
Auxilio Beli. Genitor tum Belus opimam 621  
Vastabat Cyprum, et victor ditione tenebat.  
Tempore jam ex illo casus mihi cognitus urbis  
Trojanæ, nomenque tuum, regesque Pelasgi.  
Ipse hostis Teucros insigni laude ferebat, 625  
Seque ortum antiquâ Teucrorum à stirpe volebat.  
Quare agite, O tectis, juvenes, succedite nostris:  
Me quoquè per multos similis fortuna labores  
Jactatam, hæc demum voluit consistere terrâ.  
Non ignara mali, miseris succurrere disco.) 630

*Sidonia Dido obstupuit primo aspectu, deinde tanto casu viri, et sic locuta est ore: O nate Dea, quis casus insequitur te per tanta pericula? quæ vis applicat te immanibus oris? Tunc es ille Æneas, quem alma Venus genuit Dardanio Anchisæ ad undam Phrygii Simoentis? Atque equidem memini Teucrum venire Sidona, expulsum patriis finibus, petentem nova regna auxilio Beli. Genitor meus Belus tum vastabat opimam Cyprum, et victor tenebat eam ditione. Casus Trojanæ urbis cognitus est mihi jam ex illo tempore, nomenque tuum, regesque Pelasgi Ipse hostis ferebat Teucros insigni laude, volebatque se esse ortum ab antiquâ stirpe Teucrorum. Quare, O juvenes, agite, succedite nostris tectis: similis fortuna voluit me quoquè jactatam per multos labores, demum consistere in hæc terrâ. Ego non ignara mali, disco succurrere miseris.*

## TRANSLATION.

Sidonian Dido stood astonished first at the Presence of the Hero, then at his signal Sufferings, and thus her Speech addressed: What *hard* Fate, O Goddess-born, pursues thee through such mighty Dangers? What Power drives *thee* on *this* barbarous Coast? Are you the *great* Æneas, whom by Phrygian Simois's Stream, fair Venus bore to Trojan Anchises? And *now* indeed I call to Mind that Teucer expelled his native Country, came to Sidon in Quest of a new Kingdom, depending on the Aid of Belus. My Father Belus then reaped the Spoil of wealthy Cyprus, and held it in Subjection to his victorious Arms. Ever since that Time I have been acquainted with the Fate of Troy, with your Name, and the Grecian Kings. The Enemy himself extolled the Trojans with distinguished Praise, and with Pleasure traced his Descent from the antient Trojan Race. Come then, *heroic* Youths, enter our Walls. Me too, through a Series of Labours tossed, like Fate *with yours* at length hath doomed to settle in this Land. Myself no Stranger to Misfortune, have learned to succour the Distressed.

## NOTES.

620. *Teucrum—expulsum.* This is Teucer, the Father, and reckoning his Lineage from his Mother, and Brother of Ajax, who upon his Return from Troy, was banished by his Father, for not preventing his Brother's Death, as he thought he might have done.

625. *Ipse hostis.* Teucer, though a Greek by the Father's Side, *volebat se ortum*, gave himself out, or would have himself reputed of Trojan Extraction, thus disclaiming Relation to his

other, who was the Daughter of Laomedon, King of Troy, descended in a direct Line from the antient Teucer, the Founder of the Teuceri or Trojan Race. The true Reason why Teucer valued himself rather on Account of his Relation to the Trojans by his Mother, than to the Grecians by his Father, was in Resentment of the ill Usage he had met with from his Father; but the Poet, by

*Sic memorat, simul ducit Æneam in regia tecta, simul indicit honorem templis Divum. Interea nec minus mittit munera sociis ad littora viginti tauros, centum horrentia terga magnorum suum, centum pingues agnos cum matribus lætitiæque Dei Bacchi. At interior domus splendida instruitur regali luxu, parantque convivia in mediis tectis. Ad sunt vestes laboratæ arte, ostroque superbo: ingens argentum adest in mensis, fortiaque facta patrum cœlata in auro, longissima series rerum*

*Sic memorat: simul Æneam in regia ducit Tecta; simul Divum templis indicit honorem. Nec minus interea sociis ad littora mittit Viginti tauros, magnorum horrentia centum Terga suum, pingues centum cum matribus agnos 635 Munera, lætitiæque Dei. At domus interior regali splendida luxu Instruitur, mediisque parant convivia tectis. Arte laboratæ vestes, ostroque superbo: Ingens argentum mensis, cœlataque in auro 640 Fortia facta patrum, series longissima rerum*

## TRANSLATION.

This said, she forthwith leads Æneas into her royal Apartments, and at the same Time ordains due Honours for the Temples of the Gods. Mean while, with no less Care, she sends Presents to his Crew in the Ships, twenty Bulls, an hundred huge Boars with bristly Backs, as many fat Lambs, with the Ewes, and the Joys of the God *Bacchus*. But the inner Rooms of State are splendidly furnished with regal Pomp, and Banquets are prepared in the Middle of the Hall. Here are Carpets wrought with Art, and of the richest Purple; the Tables shine with massy Silver-plate, and embossed in Gold appear the brave Exploits of her Forefathers, a lengthened Series of History traced down through so many Heroes,

## NOTES.

by concealing that Circumstance, sets this Action in such a Light as to reflect no small Honour on the Trojans.

632. *Templis indicit honorem.* It was the ancient Custom to offer up Libations and other Acts of Thanksgiving to the Gods, upon the Arrival of Strangers, especially to *Jupiter Zœnius*, the God of Hospitality, or who presides over Strangers. Thus in *Homer Alcinous*, when he receives *Ulysses* at his Court, orders Libations to *Jove*, who guides the Wanderer on his Way. Pope's *Odyssey*, VII. 240. *Servius* takes *indicit honorem* to signify originally to raise, or order Contributions to be raised in Honour of the Gods, because the Ancients, on Account of their Poverty, were obliged to collect for their Sacrifices, or else they applied to that Use the Goods and Effects of condemned Malefactors: Hence *supplicia*, Punishments, came to signify Prayers; *supplicationes*, Thanksgivings; and *sacer*, both holy and accursed.

636. *Munera, lætitiæque Dei.* The Commentators are greatly divided about the Meaning of these Words. *Corradus* explains them as Offering and Joy, i. e. a grateful Offering to the

God (*Neptune*) who had saved them from Shipwreck, taking *munera* in the same Sense, as *Geor.* IV. 534.

—tu munera supplex  
Tende, petens pacem, et faciles venerare Neptæas.

*Aulus Gellius* reads *munera lætitiæque die*, Presents with which they might joyfully pass the Day; taking *die* for *diei*, as *Geor.* I. 208. *Servius*, and the Generality of Interpreters, consider it as a poetical Circumlocution for *Wine*, which is the Gift and Joy, or the joyful Gift of the God (*Bacchus*.) This Translation is according to the pointing in *Heinsius's* Edition, where there is no Stop after *agnos*, but a Comma after *munera*; so that the Construction runs thus, *Mittit viginti tauros munera*; she sends them Presents of twenty Bulls, &c. *lætitiæque Dei*, and the Joy of the God (*Bacchus*) i. e. *Wine*. See Verse 651, where *munera* is construed the same Way.

640. *Argentum:—auro.* Gold and Silver-plate, which was simply called Gold and Silver. So *Seneca de Vita Beat.* Cap. XVII. *Nec temere, et ut libet, collocatur argentum, sed perite servitur.*



Per tot ducta viros antiquæ ab origine gentis.  
 Æne. s (neque enim patrius consistere mentem  
 Passus amor) rapidum ad naves præmittit Acha-  
 ten,

644

Ascanio ferat hæc, ipsumque ad mœnia ducat.

Omnis in Ascanio cari stat cura parentis.

Munera præterea, Iliacis erepta ruinis,

Ferre jubet, pallam signis auroque rigentem,

Et circumtextum croceo velamen acantho;

Ornatus Argivæ Helenæ: quos illa Mycenis,

Pergama cum peteret, inconcessosque Hyme-  
 næos,

651

Extulerat; matris Ledæ mirabile donum.

Præterea sceptrum, Ilione quod gesserat olim,

Maxima natarum Priami, colloque monile

Baccatum, et duplicem gemmis auroque coro-  
 nam.

655

Hæc celerans, iter ad naves tendebat Achates.

ducta per tot viros ab origine an-  
 tiquæ gentis. Æneas (neque e-  
 nim amor patrius passus est illi-  
 us mentem consistere) præmittit  
 Achaten rapidum ad naves; ut  
 ferat hæc Ascanio, ducatque ip-  
 sum ad mœnia: omnis cura cari  
 parentis stat in Ascanio. Præte-  
 rea jubet Ascanium ferre secum  
 munera erepta Iliacis ruinis,  
 pallam nempe rigentem signis  
 auroque, et velamen circumtex-  
 tum croceo acantho: ornatus Ar-  
 givæ Helenæ, quos illa extule-  
 rat Mycenis, cum peteret Perga-  
 ma, Hymenæosque inconcessos;  
 qui ornatus erant mirabile donum  
 matris Ledæ. Præterea jubet  
 eum ferre sceptrum, quod Ilione  
 maxima natarum Priami olim  
 gesserat, baccatumque monile col-  
 lo, et coronam duplicem gemmis  
 auroque. Achates celerans hæc  
 tendebat iter ad naves.

## TRANSLATION.

from the first Founder of the ancient Race. Æneas (for paternal Affection suffered not his Mind to rest) with Speed sends Achates before to the Ships, to bear those Tidings to Ascanius, and bring *the Boy* himself to the City. All the fond Parent's Care centers in Ascanius. Besides, he bids him bring Presents *for the Queen* saved from the Ruins of Troy, a Mantle stiff with Gold and Figures, and a Veil woven round with Saffron-coloured Flowers of Brank-ursine, the Ornaments of Grecian Helen, which she had brought with her from Mycenæ, when bound for Troy and her lawless Marriage; her Mother Læda's curious Gift. A Scepter too, which once Ilione, Priam's eldest Daughter, bore, a Necklace strung with Pearl, and a Crown set with double Rows of Gems and Gold. This Message to dispatch, Achates directs his Course to the Ships.

## NOTES.

sur. Tully IV. in Verr. *Cænabat apud Eupoleum, argentum ille apposuerat.* And Virgil himself, in the third Æneid, 355.

—Impositis auro dapibus.

642. *Per tot—viros.* The whole History of the Family from Belus, or rather Abibelus, the first Tyrian Monarch.

644. *Rapidum—præmittit.* Servius thinks this is equivalent to *mittit prærapidum*, which appears forced. Rather, send him before the Entertainment, or before the Messengers sent by Dido, Verse 633.

647. *Iliacis erepta ruinis.* This shews them to have been Things of the greatest Value

648. *Pallam.* This was a Kind of Stole, or long Garment, that reached down to the feet:

*Fusa sed ad teneros lutea pallia pedes.*

Tibul. I. Eleg. 7.

Hence Horace gives it the Epithet of *bonestæ*:

*Post hunc personæ, pallæque repertæ bonestæ*

Æschylus. De Arte Poet. 273.

648. *Signis auroque.* i. e. *Signis aureis*, as above *molæque et montes*; and Geor. II. 192.

*Pateris libanus et auro*, i. e. *pateris aureis.* A

656. *Hæc celerans.* After the Manner of the Greeks, who used *σπευδων* and *ταχυν* the same Way.

Q3

665. *Tela*

*At Cytherea versat novas ar-  
tes, et nova consilia in pectore;  
ut nempe Cupido mutatus faciem  
et ora veniat pro dulci Ascanio,  
donisque incendat furentem Regi-  
nam, atque implicet ignem illius  
ossibus. Quippe timet demum  
ambiguam Tyriosque bilingues:  
atrox Juno urit eam, et cura e-  
jus recurvat sub noctem. Ergo  
affatur aligerum Amorem his  
dictis: O nate, mea vires, mea  
magna potentia; nate, qui solus  
semis Typhœa tela summi Pa-  
tris Jovis; confugio ad te, et  
supplex posco tua numina. Hæc  
nata sunt tibi, ut nempe frater  
tuus Æneas pelago jactetur cir-  
cum omnia littora, odiis iniquæ  
Junonis: et tu sæpe doluisti nos-  
tro dolore. Phœnissa Dido tenet  
hunc, moraturque eum blandis  
vocibus: et vereor quo Junonia  
hospitia vertant se: illa laud  
cessabit in tanto cardine rerum.  
Quocirca meditor ante capere  
Reginam dolis, et cingere eam  
flammâ; ne quo numine mutet se;  
sed potius ut teneatur mecum  
magno amore Æneæ.*

*At Cytherea novas artes, nova pectore versat  
Consilia; ut faciem mutatus et ora Cupido  
Pro dulci Ascanio veniat, donisque furentem  
Incendat Reginam, atque ossibus implicet ignem.  
Quippe domum timet ambiguam Tyriosque bi-  
lingues: 661  
Urit atrox Juno, et sub noctem cura recurvat.  
Ergo his aligerum dictis affatur Amorem:  
Nate, meæ vires, mea magna potentia; solus,  
Nate, Patris summi qui tela Typhœa temnis;  
Ad te confugio, et supplex tua numina posco. 666  
Frater ut Æneas pelago tuus omnia circum  
Littora jactetur, odiis Junonis iniquæ,  
Nota tibi: et nostro doluisti sæpe dolore.  
Hunc Phœnissa tenet Dido, blandisque mora-  
tur 670  
Vocibus; et vereor, quò se Junonia vertant  
Hospitia: haud tanto cessabit cardine rerum.  
Quocirca capere ante dolis, et cingere flammâ  
Reginam meditor: ne quo se numine mutet:  
Sed magno Æneæ mecum teneatur amore. 675*

## TRANSLATION.

But Venus revolves in her Breast new Plots *and* new Designs, that Cupid should come in Place of sweet Ascanius, assuming his Mien and Features, and by the Gift kindle in the Queen all the Rage of Love, and convey the subtle Flame into her very Bones. For she dreads the *false* equivocating Race, and the double-tongued, *perfidious* Tyrians; Fell Juno's Rage torments her, and with the Night her Care returns. To winged Love therefore she addresses these Words: O Son, my Strength, my mighty Power; my Son, who alone defiest the Typhœan Bolts of Jove supreme, to thee I fly and suppliant implore thy Deity, Thou knowest how round all Shores thy Brother Æneas is tossed from Sea to Sea by the complicated Malice of partial Juno, and in my Grief hast often grieved. Him Phœnician Dido entertains, and amuses with smooth Speeches; and I fear what may be the Issue of Juno's Acts of Hospitality: She will not be idle in so critical a Conjunction. Wherefore, I purpose to prevent the Queen by subtle Means, and so beset her with the Flames of Love, that no Power may influence her to change, but that with me she may cherish a great Fondness for Æneas. How this thou

## NOTES.

663. *Tela Typhœa.* The Bolts whereby Typhœus and the other Giants were overthrown; a very lively poetical Expression to denote the Power of Love.

673. *Et cingere flammâ.* A Metaphor, borrowed from the Manner of blocking up a Town by planting Fires round the Walls, that there

was no Way left to escape.

*Interæ vigilum excubiis obsidere portas  
Cura datur Messapo, et mœnia cingere flammis.*  
Æn. IX. 159.

*Interæ Ratuli portis circum omnibus instant  
Sternere cædæ vires, et mœnia cingere flammis.*  
Æn. X. 113.  
681. *Idaliûm.*



Quà facere id possis, nostram nunc accipe mentem.

Regius, accitu cari genitoris, ad urbem  
Sidoniam puer ire parat, mea maxima cura;  
Dona ferens, pelago, et flammis restantia Trojæ.  
Hunc ego sopitum somno, super alta Cythera, 680  
Aut super Idalium, sacratâ in sede recondam;  
Ne quâ scire dolos, mediûsve occurrere possit.  
Tu faciem illius, noctem non ampliùs unam,  
Falle dolo; et notos pueri puer indue vultus:  
Ut, cum te gremio accipiet lætissima Dido, 685  
Regales inter menfas, laticemque Lyæum,  
Cum dabit amplexus, atque osculâ dulcia figet;  
Occultum inspire ignem, fallasque veneno.  
Paret Amor dictis caræ genitricis, et alas  
Exuit, et gressu gaudens incedit Iûli. 690  
At Venus Ascanio placidam per membra quietem  
Irrigat, et fotum gremio Dea tollit in altos  
Idaliæ lucos: ubi mollis amaracus illum  
Floribus, et dulci aspirans complectitur umbrâ.

Nunc accipe nostram mentem, quâ possis facere id. Regius puer, mea maxima cura, parat ire ad Sidoniam urbem, accitu cari genitoris, ferens dona restantia pelago et flammis Trojæ. Ego recondam hunc sopitum somno, super alta Cythera, aut super Idalium nemus in sacratâ sede; ne quâ possit scire dolos, mediûsve occurrere. Tu dolo falle faciem illius unam noctem non ampliùs; et ipse puer indue notos vultus pueri: ut, cum Dido lætissima accipiet te gremio, inter regales menfas Lyæumque laticem, cum dabit tibi amplexus atque figet tibi dulcia oscula; inspires ei occultum ignem, fallasque eam veneno. Amor paret dictis caræ genitricis, et exuit alas, et gaudens incedit gressu Iûli. At Venus irrigat placidam quietem per membra Ascanio, et Dea tollit eum fotum gremio in altos lucos Idaliæ: ubi mollis amaracus aspirans, complectitur illum floribus et dulci umbrâ.

## TRANSLATION.

mayst effect, now hear what I advise. The royal Boy, my chief Care, at his Father's Call prepares to visit the Sidonian City Carthage, bearing Presents for Dido saved from the Sea and Flames of Troy. Him having lulled to Rest, I will lay down on Cythera's Tops, or in some sacred Retreat above Idalium, lest he should discover the Plot, or, intervening, marr its Success. Do you artfully counterfeit his Face but for one Night, and, yourself a Boy, assume a Boy's familiar Looks; that when Dido shall take thee to her Bosom in the Height of her Joy amidst the royal Feasts, and Bacchus's chearing Liquor; when she shall give thee repeated Embraces, and press thee with sweet Kisses, thou mayst breathe into her the secret Flame, and by Stealth convey the Poison. The God of Love obeys the Dictates of his dear Mother, lays aside his Wings, and joyful trips along in Iulus's Gait. Mean while Venus pours the Dews of balmy Sleep on Ascanius's Limbs, and in her Bosom fondling, conveyed him to Idalia's lofty Groves, where soft Amaracus, perfuming the Air with Flowers and fragrant Shade, clasps him round.

## NOTES.

681. *Idalium*. A Town and Grove of that Name in the Island of Cyprus.

686. *Laticemque Lyæum*. Lyæus is a Name given to Bacchus, ἀπο τῆς λυειν, because Wine dissipates Care,

*Cura fugit multo diluiturque mero,*

*diffipat Evin*

*Curas mordaces,*

Hor. II. Ode II, 17.

693. *Mollis amaracus*. The Herb Marjoram, otherwise called *Sampsuchum*, whereof Pliny tells us a most excellent Kind grew in Cyprus, and that it was baneful to Serpents: *Sampsuchum, sive amaracus*, in Cypro laudatissimum et odoratissimum scorpionibus adversatur. So that it was a very proper Bed for Ascanius to sleep on with Safety.

Q4

698. *Auræa*

Jamque Cupido ibat parens  
 dictæ matris, et portabat Tyriis  
 regia cœna, lætas Achate duce.  
 Cum venit, Regina jam compos-  
 suit se super aulæis superbis, in-  
 cavique se mediam in aulæa  
 sponda. Jam pater Æneas, et  
 jam Trojana juvenus conveni-  
 unt, discumbiturque super strato  
 ostro. Famuli dant lymphas ma-  
 nibus, expediuntque Cererem ca-  
 nistris, ferantque mantilia ton-  
 sis villis. Intus erant quinquaginta  
 famule, quibus cura fuit  
 strare penum longo ordine, et ad-  
 alere Penates flammis. Centum  
 erant aliæ, totidemque ministri  
 pares ætate, qui onerent mensas  
 dapibus, et ponant pocula. Nec  
 non et Tyrii frequentes convivere  
 per læta limina, jussi discumbere  
 super pictis toris. Mirantur dona  
 Æneæ; mirantur lulum,

Jamque ibat dicto parens, et dona Cupido 695  
 Regia portabat Tyriis, duce lætus Achate.  
 Cum venit, aulæis jam se Regina superbis  
 Aureâ composuit spondâ, mediamque locavit.  
 Jam pater Æneas, et jam Trojana juvenus  
 Conveniunt, stratoque super discumbitur ostro.  
 Dant famuli manibus lymphas, Cereremque ca-  
 nistris 701  
 Expediunt, tonsisque ferunt mantilia villis.  
 Quinquaginta intus famulæ, quibus ordine longo  
 Cura penum struere, et flammis adolere Penates.  
 Centum aliæ, totidemque pares ætate ministri, 705  
 Qui dapibus mensas onerent, et pocula ponant,  
 Nec non et Tyrii per limina læta frequentes  
 Convenere, toris jussi discumbere pictis.  
 Mirantur dona Æneæ; mirantur lulum,

## TRANSLATION.

Now in Obedience to his Instructions, Cupid went along, and bore the royal Presents to the Tyrians, pleased with Achates for his Guide. By the Time he arrived, the Queen had placed herself on a golden Couch, under a rich Canopy, and took her Seat in the Middle. Now Father Æneas, and now the Trojan Youth grace the Assembly, and plant themselves on the Purple Beds. The Attendants supply the Guests with Water for their Hands, dispense the Gifts of Ceres from Baskets, and furnish them with the smooth Towels. Within are fifty Handmaids, whose Task it was to prepare and marshal the Entertainments in due Order, and burn Incense to the Household-gods. A hundred more, and as many Servants of equal Age, are employed to crown the Boards with Dishes, and place the Cups, In like Manner the Tyrians, a numerous Train, assemble in the joyful Courts, invited to fill the embroidered Beds. They view with Wonder the Presents of Æneas, nor with less Wonder view Iulus, the glowing Aspect of the God, his

## NOTES.

698. *Auræa composuit spondâ.* Some take *discurrere* Sertorius—in medio, &c.

as in the Nominative, to agree with *regina*, but it does better in the Ablative, as *Æn. VII. 190. Ausus perstrinxit ungæ*; where the two last Syllables must be pronounced like a Diphthong. See more Examples of this, *Ecl. III. 56. VII. 81. Æn. X. 47.*

698. *Mediamque locavit.* The Couches whereon they lay at Table were three in Number, each of which was made for three to lie upon; hence *Triclinium* signifies a Dining-room. The Middle, according to Sertius, was reckoned the most honourable Place, in Proof of which he brings a Quotation from Sallust, where *Perpenna*, entering *Sextorius*, sets him in the Middle: *Igitur*

701. *Dant famuli manibus lymphas, Cereremque expediunt.* It was the ancient Custom to wash before Meals. We may observe that Virgil, to maintain the Dignity of his Style in this simple Narration, uses the poetical Words, *Lymphas et Cererem*, for Water and Bread.

704. *Flammis adolere Penates.* *Adolere* signifies properly to burn fragrant Incense, as *Verbenasque adole pingues, et mascula thura.*

*Ecl. VIII. 65.*

Or to perfume by Incense, as

*Præterea castis adolet dum altaria tadis.*

*Æn. VII. 71.*

Hence



Flagrantesque Dei vultus, simulataque verba, 710  
 Pallamque, et pictum croceo velamen acantho.  
 Præcipuè infelix, pesti devota futuræ,  
 Expleri mentem nequit, ardescitque tuendo  
 Phœnissæ; et puero pariter donisque movetur.  
 Ille, ubi complexu Æneæ, colloque pependit, 715  
 Et magnum falsi implevit genitoris amorem,  
 Reginam petit. Hæc oculis, hæc pectore toto  
 Hæret; et interdum gremio foveat, inscia Dido  
 Infideat quantus miseræ Deus. At memor ille  
 Matris Acidaliæ, paulatim abolere Sichæum 720  
 Incipit; et vivo tentat prævertere amore  
 Jampridem resides animos, desuetaque corda.  
 Postquam prima quies epulis, mensæque re-  
 motæ;

flagrantesque vultus Dei, ver-  
 baque simulata, pallamque, et  
 velamen pictum croceo acantho.  
 Præcipuè infelix Phœnissa, de-  
 vota futuræ pesti, nequit exple-  
 ri mentem, ardescitque tuendo, et  
 pariter movetur puero donisque.  
 Ille, ubi pependit complexu collo-  
 que Æneæ, et implevit magnam  
 amorem falsi genitoris, petit Re-  
 ginam: hæc hæret in eo oculis,  
 hæc hæret in eo toto pectore, et  
 Dido interdum foveat eum gremio,  
 inscia quantus Deus infideat ei  
 miseræ. At ille, memor matris  
 Acidaliæ, paulatim incipit abo-  
 lere Sichæum, et tentat vivo a-  
 more prævertere animos jampri-  
 dem resides cordaque desueta.  
 Postquam prima quies est epu-  
 lis, mensæque sunt remotæ;

## TRANSLATION.

well dissembled Words, the Mantle, and Veil figured with Leaves of the Acan-  
 thus in Saffron Colours. Chiefly the unhappy Queen, henceforth devoted to  
 Love's pestilential Fever, gazes with unwearied Delight, and is inflamed with  
 every Glance, and is equally captivated with the Boy and with his Gifts. He on  
 Æneas's Neck having hung with fond Embraces, and having fully gratified his  
 fictitious Father's ardent Affection, advances to the Queen. She fixes her Eyes,  
 her whole Soul on the Boy, and sometimes fondles him in her Lap, not thinking  
 what a powerful God there sits plotting her Ruin. Mean while he, heedful of his  
 Mother's Instructions, begins insensibly to deface the Memory of Sichæus, and with  
 a living Flame tries to prepossess her languid Affections, and her Heart by long  
 Disguise grown cold to Love.

Soon as the first Banquet ended, and the Tables were withdrawn, they place

## NOTES.

Hence it signifies to perform Acts of Worship in  
 general,

*Junoni Argivæ jussos addelemus honores.*

*Æn. III. 547.*

For the Penates see above, Verse 527.

713. *Expleri mentem nequit, ardescitque tuendo.*

*Ut vidi! ut perii! ut me malus abstulit error!*

*Ecl. VIII. 41.*

*Nec prius ex illo flagrantia declinavit*

*Lumina, quam toto concepit pectore flammam,*

*Funditus, atque imis exarsit toto medullis.*

*Catull. in Nupt. Pelei.*

719. *Infideat.* This Word is very expressive,  
 denoting not only Cupid's Situation, but his in-  
 fidious Design upon Dido. *Heinsius* reads *insidat*, a  
 Word of much the same Import, and is applied to  
 Bees greedily clinging to the Summer Flowers,  
 and rioting on the Blossoms;

—ubi apex æstote serenâ  
*Floribus insidunt variis—*

*Æn. VI. 707.*

721. *Vivo amore.* May either mean with an  
 ardent Passion, or rather a Passion for a living  
 Object.

723. *Postquam prima quies epulis, mensæque  
 remotæ.* The Romans, as *Servius* observes,  
 brought in the several Courses in Tables, and  
 not by single Dishes; hence we read frequently  
 in Authors of the *prima Mensa* and *secunda Men-  
 sa*, the first and second Service. Particularly in  
*Cicero's* Epistles to *Atticus*, Lib. XIV. 6. *Hæc  
 ad te scripsi apposita secunda mensa.* This I  
 wrote to you between the first and second Service.  
 Whence it appears that there was a considerable  
 Interval between the one and the other. See  
 also his twenty-first Letter of the same Book,  
 and

ministri statuunt magnos crateras, et coronant vina. Strepitus fit in tectis, volutantque vocem per ampla atria: incensi lychni dependent ab aureis laquearibus; et funalia vincunt noctem flammis. Hic Regina poposcit pateram gravem gemmis auroque, implevitque eam mero; quam Belus et omnes à Belo soliti sunt impere. Tum silentia sunt facta in tectis: O Jupiter (nam loquuntur te dare jura hospitibus) velis hunc diem esse latum Tyriisque, profectisque Trojâ, velisque nostros minores meminisse hujus diei. Adsit Bacchus dator lætitiæ, et bona Juno: et O vos Tyrii faventes celebrate hunc cœtum. Dixit, et libavit honorem laticum in mensâ,

Crateras magnos statuunt, et vina coronant.  
Fit strepitus tectis, vocemque per ampla volutant  
Atria: dependent lychni laquearibus aureis 726  
Incensi, et noctem flammis funalia vincunt.  
Hic Regina gravem gemmis auroque poposcit,  
Implevitque mero, pateram; quam Belus, et  
omnes  
A Belo soliti. Tum facta silentia tectis: 730  
Jupiter (hospitibus nam te dare jura loquuntur)  
Hunc lætum Tyriisque diem, Trojâque profectis,  
Esse velis, nostrosque hujus meminisse minores.  
Adsit lætitiæ Bacchus dator, et bona Juno:  
Et vos O cœtum Tyrii celebrate faventes. 735  
Dixit, et in mensâ laticum libavit honorem;

## TRANSLATION.

Large Goblets, and crown the sparkling Wine. The Roofs resound with bustling Din, and the Guests roll through the ample Courts the bounding Voice. Down from the golden Ceilings hang the flaming Lamps, and blazing Torches overpower the Darkness of the Night. Here the Queen called for a Bowl, ponderous with Gems and Gold, and with pure Wine filled it to the Brim, a Bowl which Belus, and all her Ancestors from Belus, used; then, having enjoined Silence through the Palace, she thus began: O Jove (for by thee, it is said, the Laws of Hospitality were given) grant this may be an auspicious Day both to the Tyrians and my Trojan Guests, and may this Day be commemorated by our Posterity. Bacchus, the Giver of Joy, and propitious Juno, be present here; and you, my Tyrians, with benevolent Hearts, solemnize this Meeting. She said, and on the Table poured an Offering to the Gods; and, after the Libation, first gently touched

## NOTES.

and the thirteenth Letter of the fifteenth Book.

724. *Vina coronant.* In Imitation of Homer, Il. I. 400.

Κούρῃς μὲν κρητάρῃς πρὸς ἑκάστον ποτοῖς.

The Youths crowned the Goblets with Wine: Which *Athenæus* explains to mean no more than to fill them Brim-full with Wine. But some understand it of adorning the Cups with Garlands. The Ancients upon certain Occasions used Goblets of a monstrous Size. The same Author describes one of Silver so large as to contain six hundred *Amphoræ*, which amount at least to twenty Tuns of our Measure. And *Arrian* describes another so capacious as to contain the Libations *Alexander* and nine thousand Guests performed to the Gods.

726. *Dependent lychni laquearibus aureis.* This

Passage *Milton* has finely improved upon in his Description of *Pandemonium*, or the Devil's Palace, in the first Book of his *Paradise Lost*, Verse 726.

—From the arched Roof,  
Pendent by subtle Magic, many a Row  
Of starry Lamps, and blazing Crescents, fed  
With Naphtha and Asphaltus, yielded Light  
As from a Sky.

729. *Belus et omnes a Belo.* It is plain that the *Belus* here mentioned cannot refer to *Dido's* Father (otherwise there would be no Propriety in saying *omnes a Belo*, all the Descendants or Successors of *Belus*) but to one of her Ancestors, perhaps the Founder of the Family.

736. *Libavit honorem.* This Ceremony of Libation consisted in pouring out some Drops of the Wine, either upon the Altar, or sometimes upon



Primaque libato summo tenuis attigit ore :  
 Tum Bitiæ dedit increpitans. Ille impiger hausit  
 Spumantem pateram, et pleno se prouit auro.  
 Post, alii proceres. Citharâ crinitus Iopas 740  
 Personat auratâ, docuit quæ maximus Atlas.  
 Hic canit errantem Lunam, Solisque labores ;  
 Unde hominum genus, et pecudes : unde imber,  
 et ignes :  
 Arcturum, pluviasque Hyadas, geminosque Tri-  
 ones ;  
 Quid tantum Oceano properent se tingere Soles  
 Hiberni, vel quæ tardis mora noctibus obstet. 746  
 Ingeminant plausum Tyrii, Troesque sequuntur.  
 Nec non et vario noctem, sermone trahebat  
 Infelix Dido, longumque bibebat amorem ;  
 Multa super Priamo rogitans, super Hectore  
 multa ;  
 Nunc, quibus Auroræ venisset filius armis ; 751  
 Nunc, quales Diomedis equi ; nunc, quantus A-  
 chilles.

eoque libato prima attigit reli-  
 quum tenuis summo ore. Tum de-  
 dit Bitiæ increpitans eum : ille  
 impiger hausit spumantem pate-  
 ram, et prouit se pleno auro :  
 post eum alii proceres hauserunt  
 eam. Iopas crinitus personat au-  
 ratâ citharâ, ea quæ maximus  
 Atlas docuit. Hic canit Lunam  
 errantem, laboresque Solis ; un-  
 de sit genus hominum, et pecu-  
 des ; unde sit imber, et ignes ;  
 canit Arcturum, Hyadasque plu-  
 vias geminosque Triones ; canit  
 quid hyberni soles tantum prope-  
 rent tingere se Oceano, vel quæ  
 mora obstet tardis noctibus. Ty-  
 rii ingeminant plausum, Troesque  
 eos sequuntur.

Nec non et infelix Dido trabe-  
 bat noctem vario sermone, bibe-  
 batque longum amorem ; rogitans  
 multa super Priamo, multa super  
 Hectore ; nunc rogitans quibus  
 armis filius Auroræ venisset ; nunc  
 quales essent equi Diomedis ; nunc  
 quantus esset Achilles.

## TRANSLATION.

the Cup with her Lips, then gave it to Bitias with kindly Challenge : He quickly drained the foaming Bowl, and laved himself with the brimming Gold ; after him the other Lords, Long-haired Iopas next tunes his gilded Lyre to what the mighty Atlas taught. He sings the wandering Moon, and the Eclipses of the labouring Sun. Whence the Race of Men and Beasts, whence Showers and fiery Meteors arise. He sings Arcturus, the rainy Hyades, and the two northern Cars, why Winter Suns make so much Haste to set in the Ocean, or what retarding Cause detains the flow Summer Nights. The Tyrians redouble their Applauses in Praise of the Song, and the Trojans concur,

Mean while, unhappy Dido, with various Talk, spun out the Night, and drunk large Draughts of Love, questioning much about Priam, much about Hector. Now in what Arms Aurora's Son had come ; now what were the Excellencies of Diomed's Steeds ; now what Figure Achilles made. Nay come, my

## NOTES.

upon the Table, as an Offering to the Gods, in Acknowledgment of their Bounty. For the Phrase *honorem Latium* see above, Verse 632. and Majesty in the Numbers, as list the Soul with the Poet to Heaven, like the rapturous Music which he describes.

740. *Citharâ personat.* In like Manner Homer makes Demodocus sing and play at the Feast with which Alcinous entertains Ulysses, in the eighth Book of the Odyssey. But the Subject of the Song in Homer, the Actions of Ulysses, how proper soever to the Occasion, sinks far below the Dignity of this. The Song of Iopas is of the sublimest Kind, and there is such a Sweetness  
 749. *Infelix Dido, longumque bibebat amorem.* Virgil is always very happy in setting Objects in Contrast to one another, as here the anxious Situation of Dido's Love-sick Mind is seen in a fine Light in Opposition to the general Mirth and Gaiety of the banqueting Guests. While Tyrians and Trojans give a Loose to Joy, and are making the Roofs resound with their repeated Acclamations,

*inquit, O hospes, inquit, dic nobis à primâ origine insidias Danaum, casusque tuorum, tuosque errores: nam septima æstas jam portat te errantem cunctibus terris et fluctibus.*

Immò age, et à primâ, dic, hospes, origine nobis Insidias, inquit, Danaum, casusque tuorum, Erroresque tuos: nam te jam septima portat 755 Omnibus errantem terris et fluctibus æstas.

## TRANSLATION.

Guest, she says, and, from the first Original, relate to us the Stratagems of the Greeks, the Adventures of your Friends, and your own Wanderings; for now the seventh Summer brings thee to our Coasts, thro' wandering Mazes tossed on every Land and every Sea.

## NOTES.

tions, *Æneas* alone engages *Dido's* Thoughts and the Feast, nor of the Song, and can listen to no Attention: she relishes neither the Pleasures of Music but the Charms of his Voice.

## P. VIRGILII MARONIS

## ÆNEIDOS

## LIBER SECUNDUS.

## ORDO.

*Omnes concitare, intentique tenebant ora. Inde pater Æneas sic orsus est ab alto: O Regina, jubes me renovare dolorem infandum,*

**C**Onticuere omnes, intentique ora tenebant: Inde toro pater Æneas sic orsus ab alto: Infandum, Regina, jubes renovare dolorem;

## TRANSLATION.

**A**LL with one Accord were silent, and fixed their Eyes upon him, eagerly attentive: Then Father Æneas thus from his lofty Couch began: Unutterable Woes, O Queen, you urge me to renew; how the Greeks

## NOTES.

This second Book is one of those which *Virgil* singled out to rehearse before *Augustus*, as a Specimen of his Work; a sure Indication of the Esteem he himself had of it.

3. *Infandum, Regina, jubes renovare dolorem* In this Introduction *Virgil* remarkably follows the Rule laid down by *Horace. De Art. Poet.* Verse 105.

—*Tristia mæstum*

*Vultum verba detent.*

The Lines languish, and are so artfully composed, as to force the Reader to pronounce them with a slow, broken, and interrupted Voice, and shew *Æneas*, as it were, heaving out every Word with a Sigh.



Trojanas ut opes, et lamentabile regnum  
 Eruerint Danaï; quæque ipse miserrima vidi, 5  
 Et quorum pars magna fui. Quis talia fando,  
 Myrmidonum, Dolopumve, aut duri miles Ulyf-  
 sei

Temperet à lacrymis? et jam nox humida cœlo  
 Præcipitat, suadentque cadentia sidera somnos.  
 Sed, si tantus amor casus cognoscere nostros, 10  
 Et breviter Trojæ supremum audire laborem,  
 Quanquam animus meminisse horret, luctuque  
 refugit,

Incipiam. Fracti bello, fatisque repulsi  
 Ductores Danaûm, tot jam labentibus annis,

narrando ut Danaï eruerint Tro-  
 janas opes et lamentabile regnum,  
 quæque miserrima ego ipse vidi;  
 et ea quorum fui magna pars.  
 Quis Myrmidonum, Dolopumve,  
 aut quis miles duri Ulyssæi tem-  
 peret à lacrymis fando talia?  
 et jam humida nox præcipitat se  
 cælo, sideraque cadentia suadent  
 somnos. Sed si tantus amor est  
 tibi cognoscere nostros casus, et  
 breviter audire supremum laborem  
 Trojæ, quanquam animus horret  
 meminisse, refugitque luctu, in-  
 cipiam. Ductores Danaûm, frac-  
 ti bello, repulsique fatis, tot an-  
 nis jam labentibus,

## TRANSLATION.

overtaken the Power and Magnificence of Troy, and its deplorable Realms; both what Scenes of Misery I myself beheld, and those wherein I was a principal Party. What cruel Myrmidon, or Dolopian, or who of hardened Ulysses's Band can, in the very Relation of such Woes, refrain from Tears? Besides, humid Night is hastening down the Sky, and the setting Stars invite to sleep. But since you are so fond to know our Misfortunes, and briefly to hear the Catastrophe of Troy, though my Soul shudders at the Remembrance, and hath shrunk back with Grief, yet will I begin. The Grecian Leaders now extremely weakened by the War, and baffled by the Fates, after a Revolution of so many Years, being assisted by

## NOTES.

4. *Trojanas opes.* The Kingdom of Phrygia, whereof Troy was the Capital, was famous for its Riches and Magnificence even to a Proverb;  
*Nam tu, quæ tenuit dives Achæmenes,  
 Aut pinguis Phrygiæ Mygdonias opes  
 Permutare velis crine Lycynniæ.*

Hor. II. Carm. XII. 21.

5. *Erucint Danaï.* We may observe, once for all, that the Greeks were denominated Danaï from Danaus the Brother of Ægyptus, who usurped the Throne of Argos.

7. *Myrmidonum.* The Myrmidons were the Troops of Achilles.

7. *Dolopumve.* The Dolopians again were the Troops which Phoenix led to Troy from Seyros, an Island in the Ægean Sea

9. *Cadentia sidera.* As the Stars rise at Night when they begin to shine out, so they set in the Morning when they disappear. This marks the Time to have been near the Morning.

12. *Luctuque refugit.* Catrou and others read *luctumque refugit*, declines the mournful task, which amounts to the same Sense. The Reader here will observe that there is a Change in the

Tense, *refugit* being of the Preter-tense, whereas *horret* is in the Present; a Freedom which Dr. Trapp thinks very harsh. But Dr. Clarke, in his Remarks on Homer, Iliad I. Verse 37, shews that this Preterite Tense, as the Grammarians call it, refers to the Time present, as well as what is called the Present Tense; only the former denotes that the Action is finished at this present Time, and the other, that it is a doing. As *cænat* in the Present signifies *he is at Supper*, *cænavit* in the Preterite, *he has supped*; so here *animus refugit*, which is the very example Dr. Clarke adduces to support his Opinion, signifies *my Mind has shrunk back*, which refers to the present Time no less than *refugit*, *it shrinks*, or *is shrinking back*. Whence it appears, that Virgil's using this Tense is so far from being licentious and unwarrantable, that it is equally proper with the other, and the more emphatic of the two; for it denotes the Violence and Quickness of the Impression, that his Soul shrunk back, and recoiled at once, in a Moment, at his first calling up the mournful Subject into his Memory.

*edificat equum instar montis, divinâ arte Palladis; intexuntque costas seclâ abiete. Simulant equum esse votam pro reditu: ea fama vagatur. Hi sortiti delecta corpora virum, furtim includunt ea hac cæco lateri; penitusque complent ingentes cavernas, utrumque armato milite. Tenedos est in conspectu, insula notissima fama, et dives opum, dum regna Priami manebant; nunc tantum sinus, et statio malefida carinis. Ductores Danaum protuli hac, condunt se in deserto littore. Nos rati sumus eos abisse, et petisse Mycenæ vento: ergo omnis Teucra solvit se longo lacu; portæ panduntur; juvat nos ire, et videre Dorica castra,*

Instar montis equum, divinâ Palladis arte  
 Ædificant; seclâque intexunt abiete costas.  
 Votum pro reditu simulant: ea fama vagatur.  
 Huc delecta virum sortiti corpora furtim  
 Includunt cæco lateri; penitusque cavernas  
 Ingentes, utrumque armato milite complent. 20  
 Est in conspectu Tenedos, notissima famâ  
 Insula, dives opum, Priami dum regna manebant:  
 Nunc tantum sinus, et statio malefida carinis.  
 Huc se provecti deserto in littore condunt.  
 Nos abiisse rati, et vento petisse Mycenæ. 25  
 Ergo omnis longo solvit se Teucra lacu;  
 Panduntur portæ; juvat ire, et Dorica castra,

## TRANSLATION.

the divine Skill of Pallas, build a wooden Horse to the Size of a Mountain, and line its Ribs with Planks of Fir. *This* they pretend an Offering in order to procure a safe Return. Which Report is *industriously* spread. Hither having secretly conveyed a select Band, chosen out by Lot, they shut them up into the dark Sides, and cram its capacious Cavern and Womb with armed Soldiers. In Sight of Troy lies Tenedos, an Island well known by Fame, and flourishing while Priam's Kingdom stood; now it serves only for a Bay, and a Station where Ships are hardly safe to ride: Having made this Island, they conceal themselves in that desolate Shore. We imagined they were gone, and that they had set Sail for Mycenæ. In consequence of which, all Troy is released from its long continued Distress; the Gates are thrown open; with Joy we issue forth, *with Joy* we view

## NOTES.

15. *Instar montis equum.* It has been objected, that this Story of the Horse has not Probability enough to support it; since, besides the Hardiness of the Enterprize, it is not to be imagined that the *Trojans* would be gross enough to receive within their Walls so enormous and suspicious an Engine with so implicit a Credulity. But all these Objections *Segrais* has answered in his Remarks. As to the Hardiness of the Enterprize, he observes, that modern History furnishes Examples of equally hardy and daring Enterprizes being undertaken and executed with Success; and instances, particularly, that of the *Hollanders*, forty of whom ventured to show themselves in a Boat seemingly loaden with Turfs, and underwent those Scrutinies which are generally made for the Detection of Contraband-goods, and, having found Means of landing, retook the Town of *Breda* from the *Spaniards*. As to the other Objection, which is indeed the principal one, that the *Trojans* should be so gross
- as to receive the Engine within their Walls, he observes how finely the Poet has contrived Matters to make this not only plausible, but in a Manner necessary and unavoidable. He has loosed the Knot, by the seasonable Interposition of a Divinity. The *Trojans* having heard *Sidon's* artful Story, and seeing such a strong Confirmation of the Truth of it in the terrible Disaster that befel *Laocoon* and his Sons, had all the Reason in the World to believe the Machine was an Offering sacred to *Minerva*, and that all, who offered any Violation to it, should feel the severe Vengeance of Heaven, as *Laocoon* and his Sons had done: and therefore they could not act otherwise than the Poet supposes them to have done, consistently with their Religion and System of Belief.
16. *Costas.* The *Costæ* or *Ribs* of this wooden Engine are the inner Beams, or Props to which the outer Boards are fastened.
27. *Juvat ire.* The Verb *ire* is frequently used



Desertosque videre locos, litusque relictum.  
Hic Dolopum manus, hic sævus tendebat Achil-  
les;

Classibus hic locus; hic acies certare solebant. 30

Pars stupet innuptæ donum exitiale Minervæ,  
Et molem mirantur equi: primusque Thymoetes  
Duci intra muros hortatur, et arce locari;  
Sive dolo, seu jam Trojæ sic fata ferebant.

At Capys, et quorum melior sententia menti, 35  
Aut pelago Danaûm insidias, suspectaque dona  
Præcipitare jubent, subjectisque urere flammis;  
Aut terebrare cavas uteri et tentare latebras.

locosque desertos, litusque relic-  
tum. Hic manus Dolopum ten-  
debat, hic tendebat sævus Achil-  
les; hic erat locus classibus; hic  
acies solebant certare. Pars stu-  
pet exitiale donum innuptæ Mi-  
nervæ, et mirantur molem equi;  
Thymoetesque primus hortatur e-  
um duci intra muros, et locari in  
arce; sive hortatur id dolo, seu  
fata Trojæ jam sic ferebant. At  
Capys, et hi quorum menti meli-  
or erat sententia, jubent aut præ-  
cipitare pelago insidias suspecta-  
que dona Danaûm, urereque ea  
flammis subjectis; aut terebrare  
et tentare cavas latebras uteri

## TRANSLATION.

the Grecian Camp, the now deserted Plains, and the abandoned Shore. Here lay encamped the Dolopian Bands, there stern Achilles had pitched his Tent: Here were the Ships drawn up, there the Armies were wont to fight. Some view with Amazement that baleful Offering of the Virgin Goddess Minerva, and wonder at the stupendous Bulk of the Horse; and the venerable Thymoetes first advises it may be dragged within the Walls, and lodged in the Tower, whether it was with treacherous Design, or that the Destiny of Troy now would have it so. But Capys, and all whose Sentiments are the Result of sounder Judgment, strenuously urge either to throw into the Sea this insidious Engine of the Greeks, and their suspected Oblation; or, by applying Flames, consume it to Ashes; or, at least, to lay open, and ransack the Recesses of the hollow Womb. Mean while, the

## NOTES.

used by Virgil to express a precipitant, impetuous, eager Motion, as it *navibus jarguis*, Geor. III. 507. *it mare proruptum*, Æn. I. 246. *juventus it portis*, Æn. IV. 130. And the Sense shews that it ought to be so translated here; for to be sure the Trojans, after their long Restraint, would be extremely keen and eager to pour forth at their Gates, and view the Grounds which the Enemy had covered. Dr. Trapp renders it,—*and pleasant it was to walk abroad*, as if the Trojans had been only going forth in a calm and sedate Manner, to enjoy the Pleasures of the Fields and fresh Air.

29. *Hic Dolopum manus*. Here the Poet makes Æneas speak in the Person of one of the Trojans, viewing the Ground where the Enemy had been encamped.

32. *Primusque Thymoetes*. This Thymoetes, we are told, had to Wife Cilla, the Sister of Hecuba, Priam's Consort, by whom he had a Son born to him on the same Day with Paris. Priam, being warned by the Oracle that a Child was born that Day to the Ruin of his Country, chose ra-

ther, as was natural, to interpret the Oracle of Thymoetes's Son than his own, and put him to Death. On this Account Thymoetes still entertained a Grudge against Priam, and for that Reason was suspected of betraying his Country, which makes Virgil here say,—*sive dolo hortatur*.

33. *Arce locari*. *Arx* does not always signify a Fort or Citadel, but the Place of greatest Eminence in a City; as Virgil, speaking of the seven Hills on which Rome was built, calls them *septem arces*, Æn. VI. 713. The *arx* therefore here probably is to be understood of that Place which served for a Vestibule to Minerva's Temple.

34. *Sic fata ferebant*. Virgil all along gives us to understand that the Overthrow of Troy was ordained by Destiny, which adds the greater Air of Probability to this Episode of the Wooden Horse.

37. *Subjectisque*. Que is here used, as it is elsewhere, for *et*. Vid. Æn. X. 709. And indeed some Copies read *subjectivæ*.

*Vulgus incertum scinditur in contraria studia. Ibi Laocoon primus ante omnes, magnâ comitante caterâ, ab summâ arce: et procul exclamat: O miseri cives, quæ tanta est vobis insania? creditis hostes esse avectos? aut putatis ulla dona Danaûm carere dolis? an Ulysses est sic notus vobis? aut Achivi occultantur inclusi hoc ligno; aut hæc machina fabricata est in nostros muros, inspeclura nostras domos, venturaque urbi desuper; aut aliquis error latet: O Teucri, ne credite equo. Quicquid id est, timeo Danaos, et ferentes dona. Sic fatus, validis viribus contorsit ingentem hastam in latus, inque alvum feri curvam compagibus: illa stetit tremens, uteroque recusso*

Scinditur incertum studia in contraria vulgus  
Primus ibi ante omnes, magnâ comitante caterâ,  
Laocoon ardens summâ decurrit ab arce:  
Et procul: O miseri, quæ tanta insania, cives?  
Creditis avectos hostes? aut ulla putatis  
Dona carere dolis Danaûm? sic notus Ulysses?  
Aut hoc inclusi ligno occultantur Achivi;  
Aut hæc in nostros fabricata est machina muros,  
Inspeclura domos, venturaque desuper urbi;  
Aut aliquis latet error: equo ne credite, Teucri.  
Quicquid id est, timeo Danaos, et dona ferentes.  
Sic fatus, validis ingentem viribus hastam  
In latus, inque feri curvam compagibus alvum  
Contorsit. Stetit illa tremens, uteroque recusso

## TRANSLATION.

fickle Populace is split into opposite Inclinations. Upon this Laocoon, accompanied with a numerous Gang, Ringleader to the rest, with Ardour hastens down from the Top of the Citadel; and while yet a great Way off *cries out*, O wretched Countrymen, what desperate Infatuation *this*? Do you believe the Enemy gone? Or think you any Gifts of the Greeks can be free from Deceit? Is it thus you are acquainted with Ulysses? Either the Greeks lie concealed within this Wood, or it is an Engine framed against our Walls; to overlook our Houses, and to come down upon our City; or some mischievous Design lurs under it. Trojans, put no Faith in this Horse. However it be, I dread the Greeks, even with all the Gifts they bring. This said, with vigorous Efforts he hurled his massy Spear against the Sides and Belly of the Monster, where it swelled out by the compacted Boards into an Arch; the Weapons stood quivering, and, by the Shock

## NOTES.

41. *Laocoon.* According to some he was Brother to *Anchises*; according to others, *Priam's* own Son, and Priest of *Apollo*, or rather of *Neptune*, as in *Petronius*,

—————*Namque Neptuno sacer  
Crinem solutus, omne Laocoon replet  
Clamore vulgus.*

48. *Aliquis error.* Error signifies whatever is opposite to Truth, and is taken in a very large Sense by the Roman Authors: Here it signifies *Trick, Deceit, Artifice.*

49. *Timeo Danaos, et dona ferentes.* There lies a particular Emphasis in the *et*, *I am jealous of the Greeks even when they bring us Presents.* Or perhaps *et dona ferentes* is to be understood in general, *I dread the Greeks, and all who are thus forward to offer Gifts.* It is a very just Observation, that all rash and sudden Liberality is

to be suspected, but more especially when it comes from a Foe:

*Namque ita subita me jubet benignitas  
Vigilare, facias me meâ culpâ lucrum.*

As *Pædrus* elegantly expresses it in the Fable; agreeable to which is that Reflection *Sophocles* puts in the Mouth of *Ajax*,

*Ἐχ' ἔρην ἀδωπα δόρυς. ἐν κοινῇ ἰνστιμα.*

*The Gifts of an Enemy will never benefit a Man, or make him the richer.*

51. *Feri.* Ferus does not always signify a Savage or Beast of Prey; as it is here applied to a Horse, so *Virgil* uses the same Word in speaking of a tame Stag, in the seventh *Æneid*, Verse 789.

—————*Pæbatque ferum.*

And in like Manner *Horace* applies it to an Ass; *Ep. XIII. 8.*



Insonuere cavæ gemitumque dedere cavernæ.  
 Et, si fata Deûm, si mens non læva fuisset,  
 Impulerat ferro Argolicas foedare latebras ; 55  
 Trojaque nunc stares, Priamique arx alta ma-  
 neres !

Ecce, manus juvenem interea post terga revinc-  
 tum

Pastores magno ad Regem clamore trahebant  
 Dardanidæ, qui se ignotum venientibus ultro,  
 Hoc ipsum ut strueret, Trojamque aperiret A-  
 chivis, 60

Obtulerat : fidens animi, atque in utrumque pa-  
 ratus ;

Seu versare dolos, seu certæ occumbere morti.

Undique visendi studio Trojana juvenus

*cavæ cavernæ insonuere dedere-  
 que gemitum. Et, si fata Deûm.  
 fuissent, si mens nostra non fuisset  
 læva, impulerat nos foedare  
 Argolicas latebras ferro ; tu que  
 O Troja nunc stares, altaque arx  
 Priami maneres ! Ecce interea  
 pastores Dardanidæ magno cum  
 clamore ad regem trahebat juve-  
 nem revinctum manus post terga,  
 qui juvenis ultro obtulerat se ig-  
 notum venientibus, ut strueret  
 hoc ipsum, aperiretque Trojam  
 Achivis, fidens animi, atque pa-  
 ratus in utrumque ; seu versare  
 dolos, seu occumbere certæ morti.  
 Trojana juvenus circumfusa ruit  
 undique studio visendi eum.*

## TRANSLATION.

given to its Sides, the hollow Caverns rung, and sent forth a Groan. And had the Decrees of Heaven permitted, or our Minds not been infatuated, he had prevailed on us to lay open with the Sword this dark Recess of the Greeks : And thou Troy should still have stood, and thou lofty Tower of Priam now remained ! In the mean Time, behold Trojan Shepherds, with loud Acclamations, came dragging to the King a Youth, whose Hands were bound behind his Back ; who, to them, a mere Stranger, had voluntarily thrown himself in their Way, to promote this same treacherous Design, and open Troy to the Greeks ; a resolute Soul, and prepared for either Event, whether to execute his perfidious Purpose, or submit to inevitable Death. The Trojan Youth in circling Crouds pour in from every Quarter, from

## NOTES.

*Clitellas serus impingas, Asinæque patrum  
 Cognomen vertas in risum—*

53. *Gemitumque dedere.* This Groan arose from some one of the Greeks within, who was perhaps wounded with *Laocoon's* Spear, or at least affrighted thereby, as *Petronius* seems to insinuate in these Words,

*Frenit*

*Captiva pubes intus, et dum murmurat,  
 Roborea moles spirat alieno metu.*

57. *Ecce, manus juvenem.* Shakespear has given us a fine Picture of *Sinon*, answering to the Character in which he is here drawn ; it is in his Poem intitled *Tarquin and Lucrece*. The disconsolate Lady, after the Injury of her Rape, is supposed to fix her Eyes on a Painting, in which the Destruction of *Troy* is represented ; and, amongst other Figures, she sees that of the dissembling *Sinon* :

Vol. I.

*She throws her Eyes about the painted Round,  
 And whom she finds forlorn, she doth lament ;  
 At last she sees a wretched Image bound,  
 That piteous Looks to Phrygian Shepherds lent ;  
 His Face, tho' full of Care, yet shew'd Con-  
 tent,*

*Onward to Troy with these blunt Swains he  
 goes,*

*So mild, that Patience seem'd to scorn his  
 Woes.*

*In him the Painter labour'd with his Skill  
 To hide Deceit, and give the harmless Show :  
 An humble Gait, calm Looks, Eyes waiting still,  
 A Brow unbent, that seem'd to welcome Woe ;  
 Checks, neither red, nor pale ; but mingled so,  
 That blushing red no guilty Instance gave,  
 Nor ashy pale the Fears that false Hearts  
 have.*

62. *Sed certæ occumbere morti.* To fall a Sa-  
 R crifice

certantque illudere capto. Nunc  
accipe infidias Danaûm, et disce  
omnes ab uno crimine. Namque,  
ut ille constitit in medio conspecta  
turbatus, inermis, atque oculis  
circumspexit Phrygia agmina,  
inquit: heu, quæ tellus, quæ  
æquora nunc possunt accipere me!  
aut quid jam denique restat mihi  
misero! cui neque usquam locus  
est apud Danaos; et super ipsi  
Dardanidæ infensi possunt pœnas  
cum meo sanguine. Quo gemitu  
nostri animi sunt conversi, et  
omnis impetus compressus: bor-  
tamur cum fari, quo sanguine  
hæc cretus; memoret quid ferat;  
quæve fiducia sit capto. Ille,  
formidine tandem deposita, fatur  
hæc: O Rex, ego equidem, in-  
quit, fatebor tibi cuncta vera  
quæcunque fuerint;

Circumfusa iuit, certantque illudere capto.  
Accipe nunc Danaûm infidias, et crimine ab uno  
Disce omnes 66  
Namque, ut conspectu in medio turbatus, in-  
ermis,  
Constitit, atque oculis Phrygia agmina circum-  
spexit:  
Heu, quæ nunc tellus, inquit, quæ me æquora  
possunt  
Accipere? aut quid jam misero mihi denique  
restat? 70  
Cui neque apud Danaos usquam locus; et super  
ipsi  
Dardanidæ infensi pœnas cum sanguine poscunt.  
Quo gemitu conversi animi, compressus et omnis  
Impetus: hortamur fari, quo sanguine cretus,  
Quidve ferat, memoret; quæ sit fiducia capto. 75  
Ille hæc, deposita tandem formidine, fatur:  
Cuncta equidem tibi, Rex, fuerint quæcunque,  
fatebor

## TRANSLATION.

Eagerness to see him. and they vie with one another in insulting the Captive. Now mark the Treachery of the Greeks, and from one Crime take a Specimen of the whole Nation.

For as he stood among the gazing Crouds perplexed, defenceless, and threw his Eyes around the Trojan Bands; Ah! says he, what Land, what Seas can now receive me? Or to what further Extremity can I, a forlorn Wretch, be reduced? For whom there is neither Shelter any where among the Greeks, and, to compleat my Misery, the Trojans too, incensed against me, sue for Satisfaction with my Blood. By which mournful Accents, our Affections at once were moved towards him, and all the Keenness of our Repentment suppressed: We exhort him to say from what Race he is sprung, to declare what Message he brings, what Confidence we may repose in him now that he is our Prisoner. Then he, having at length laid aside Fear, thus proceeds: I, indeed, O King, will confess to you the whole

## NOTES.

crifice to Death, the sure Reward of Mis carriage and shews how much he studied to make the  
in the Attempt. *Scund an Eccho to the Sense.* Sinon's affected

65. *Crimine ab uno.* Catrou observes that Confusion and Terror, which he discovers in the  
some Copies in Servius's Time had read this slow, languid Cast of his Eyes around the Trojan  
Passage thus: Bands, is represented to the Life in the tardy

*Accipe nunc Danaûm infidias, et crimen; ab* Progress of the Line, occasioned partly by the  
170 Clashing of the two Vowels in *Phrygia agmina*;  
*Danaos.* but especially by uniting the two Spondees in

66. — *Phrygia agmina circumspexit.* This is *circumspexit* at the End.  
another instance of Virgil's Art in Versifying, 71. *Et super.* Others read *insuper*.



Vera, inquit; neque me Argolicâ de gente ne- gabo:	neque negabo me esse de Argolicâ gente: hoc est primum; nec, si improba fortuna finxit Sinonem miserum, finget eum vanum men- dacemque. Si forte, fando ali- quid, nomen Belidæ Palamedis, et gloria ejus inclyta famâ, per- venit ad tuas aures; quem Pala- medem infontem Pelasgi, sub fal- sa proditiione, demisere neci in- fando indicio, quia vetabat bella; nunc lugent eum cassum lumine:
Hoc primum; nec, si miserum fortuna Sinonem Finxit, vanum etiam mendacemque improba- finget.	
Fando aliquid, si forte tuas pervenit ad aures	81
Belidæ nomen Palamedis, et inclyta famâ Gloria; quem falsâ sub proditiione Pelasgi Infontem, infando indicio, quia bella vetabat, Demisere neci; nunc cassum lumine lugent:	85
Illi me comitem, et consanguinitate propinquum, Pauper in arma pater primis huc misit ab annis.	

TRANSLATION.

Truth, says he, be the Event what it will; nor will I disown that I am of Grecian  
Extraction, this I premise; nor shall it be in the Power of cruel Fortune, though  
she has made Sinon miserable, to make him also false and disingenuous. If acci-  
dentally, in the Course of common Report, the Name of Palamedes, the Descen-  
dant of Belus, and his illustrious Renown ever reached your Ears; who, though  
innocent, was delivered over to Death by the Greeks, under a false Accusation  
of Treason, upon a villainous Evidence, because he gave his Negative against the  
War; now they mourn him bereaved of Life: With him my Father, who was  
but poor, sent me in Company to the War, so soon as I was able to bear Arms,  
as I was his near Relation. While he remained safe in the Kingdom, and the

NOTES.

81. <i>Fando aliquid</i> , &c. The Artifice of this Speech, as <i>Segrais</i> justly remarks, consists in mingling Truth and Lies, whereby <i>Sinon</i> effec- tually imposes upon his Audience. What he here premises in Relation to <i>Palamedes</i> is mostly true; what he subjoins of himself is downright Falshood.	was the Bribe given him for his Treason. Upon this Presumption <i>Palamedes</i> was condemned by a Council of War, and stoned to Death. Vid. <i>Ovid. Met.</i> XIII. 56. That <i>Palamedes</i> was thus taken off through a Stratagem of <i>Ulysses</i> , was a Fact probably well known to the <i>Trojans</i> , though they might be ignorant of the Colour for his being taken off. <i>Sinon</i> therefore, to secure the Attention and Belief of his Hearers, very artfully pretends that <i>Palamedes</i> was murdered, because he had dissuaded the <i>Greeks</i> from conti- nuing the War against <i>Troy</i> .
82. <i>Belidæ Palamedis</i> . <i>Palamedes</i> was the Son of <i>Nauplius</i> , King of <i>Eubœa</i> , descended from <i>Belus</i> , King of <i>Africa</i> , by his Grand-mo- ther <i>Anymone</i> , the Daughter of <i>Danaus</i> . The Story here referred to is briefly thus: When <i>Ulysses</i> , to be exempt from going to the <i>Trojan</i> War, under Pretence of Madness, was ploughing up the Shore, and sowing it with Salt, <i>Pala- medes</i> laid down his Son <i>Telemachus</i> in his Way, and observing him to turn the Plough aside, that he might not hurt the Boy, by this Stratagem discovered his Madness to be counterfeit. For this <i>Ulysses</i> never could forgive him, and at last wrought his Ruin, by accusing him of holding Intelligence with the Enemy; to support which Charge, he forged Letters from <i>Priam</i> to <i>Pala- medes</i> , which he pretended to have intercepted, and conveyed Gold into his Tent, alledging it	85. — <i>Nunc cassum lumine lugent</i> . This is agree- able to <i>Horace's</i> Observation: <i>Virtutem incolumem odimus, Sublatam ex oculis querimus invidi.</i> 86. <i>Consanguinitate propinquum</i> . In this he lies; for we read in the <i>Greek</i> Scholiasts, that <i>Sinon</i> was not related to <i>Palamedes</i> , but to <i>Ulys- ses</i> . <i>Anticlea</i> , the Mother of <i>Ulysses</i> , was Sister to <i>Æsimus</i> , <i>Sinon's</i> Father. 87. — <i>Primis ab annis</i> . Virgil frequently al- ludes to <i>Roman</i> Customs, even when he is speak- ing of what passed in other Nations. By <i>primis</i> <i>annis</i> therefore, it is probable he understands the military

*Dum ille stabat incolumis in regno, regnumque vige-  
bat ejus consiliis, et nos gessimus aliquod no-  
menque decusque: sed postquam  
concessit ab superis oris invidiâ pel-  
laci Ulyssæi (haud loquor ignota)  
vitam in tenebris luctuque, et me-  
cum inuignabar casum infantis  
mei amici. Nec tacui demens;  
et promisi me fore ultorem, si qua  
fors tulisset occasionem, si un-  
quam remeassem victor ad patrios  
Argos; et movi illius aspera o-  
dia meis verbis. Hinc erat mi-  
hi prima mali labes; hinc Ulysses  
cepit semper terrere me no-  
vis criminibus; hinc cepit spar-  
gere voces ambiguas in vulgum,  
et conficius quærere arma. Nec  
enim requievit, donec, Calchante  
ministro—Sed autem quid ego re-  
quicquam revolve hæc ingrata?  
quidve moror? si habetis omnes  
Achivos uno ordine,*

*Dum stabat regno incolumis, regnumque vige-  
bat Consiliis; et nos aliquod nomenque decusque  
Gessimus: invidiâ postquam pellaci Ulyssæi 90  
(Haud ignota loquor) superis concessit ab oris;  
Afflictus vitam in tenebris, luctuque trahebam,  
Et casum infantis mecum indignabar amici.  
Nec tacui demens; et me, fors si qua tulisset,  
Si patrios unquam remeassem victor ad Argos, 95  
Promisi ultorem; et verbis odia aspera movi.  
Hinc mihi prima mali labes; hinc semper Ulysses  
Criminibus terrere novis; hinc spargere voces  
In vulgum ambiguas, et quærere conficius arma.  
Nec requievit enim, donec Calchante ministro—  
Sed quid ego hæc autem nequicquam ingrata re-  
volve?  
Quidve moror? si omnes uno ordine habetis A-  
chivos,*

## TRANSLATION.

Community of the Grecian Princes was strengthened by his Counsels, I too bore some Reputation and Honour: *But*, from the time that he, by the Malice of the crafty Ulysses (they are well known Truths I speak) quitted the Stage of this World I, sorely distressed, lengthened out my Life in Grief and Obscurity, secretly repining at the *hard* Fate of my innocent Friend. Nor could I hold my Peace, Fool that I was, but vowed Revenge, if Fortune should give me the Opportunity, if ever I returned victorious to my native Argos, and, by my *un-  
guarded* Words, provoked *his* bitter Enmity. Hence arose the first Symptom of my Misery; henceforth Ulysses was always terrifying me with new Accusations; henceforth he began to spread ambiguous, *dark* Surmises among the Vulgar, and conscious of *his own* Guilt, sought the Means of my Ruin. Nor did he give over, till, by making Calchas his Tool—But why do I thus in vain unfold these disagreeable *Truths*? Or why do I lose Time? If you place all the Greeks on the same Foot, and your having heard *that one Circumstance* be enough to undo me,

## NOTES.

military Age, which among the Romans was about seventeen Years.

88. *Regno incolumis.* Either the Kingdom of *Eubœa*, of which *Nauplius*, *Palamedes*'s Father, was possessed; or rather the confederate Council, made up of all the petty Kings of Greece.

90. *Invidiâ—Ulyssæi.* By *invidia* we may understand either a general Grudge and Ill-will, which often goes under the Name of *invidia*; or that particular Envy which *Ulysses* bore him for having outwitted him, and acquired so much Reputation for Prudence and Cunning.

97. *Prima mali labes.* The first Source of my Misery. As *labes* properly signifies a Stain or Blemish, I consider it here in Allusion to the first Appearance of a Plague or contagious Disorder breaking out on the Body in foul Spots and Blotches.

100. *Donec Calchante ministro.* Calchas was the Prophet or Soothsayer of the Grecian Army, and no Affairs were transacted in the Management of the War without his Counsel and Divination. This Pause, which *Sidon* makes just when he comes to a Point where he knew the Curiosity



Idque audire fat est ; jamdudum sumite pœnas :  
Hoc Ithacus velit, et magno mercentur Atridæ.

Tum verò ardemus scitari, et quærere causas,  
Ignari scelerum tantorum, artisque Pelasgæ. 106

Prosequitur pavitans, et ficto pectore fatur :

Sæpe fugam Danaï Trojâ cupiere relictâ

Moliri, et longo fessi discedere bello.

Fecissentque utinam ! sæpe illos asperâ ponti 110

Interclusit hyems, et terruit Auster euntes.

Præcipuè, cum jam hic trabibus contextus acernis

Staret equus, toto sonuerunt æthere nimbi.

Suspensi Eurypylum scitatum oracula Phœbi

Mittimus ; isque adytis hæc tristia dicta repor-  
tat : 115

estque vobis fat audire id, jam-  
dudum, sumite pœnas : Ithacus  
Rex velit hoc, et Atridæ mer-  
centur hoc magno pretio.

Tum verò ardemus scitari, et  
quærere causas, ignari tantorum  
scelerum, artisque Pelasgæ. Ille  
prosequitur pavitans, et fatur ex  
ficto pectore : Danaï sepe cupiere  
moliri fugam, Trojâ relictâ, et  
discedere fessi longo bello. Uti-  
namque fecissent ! sæpe ut a  
lyms ponti interclusi, et auster  
terrui illos euntes. Præcipuè,  
cum jam hic trabibus contextus  
acernis, nimbi sonuerunt in toto  
æthere. Nos suspensi mittimus  
Eurypylum scitatum oracula Phœbi ;  
isque reportat adytis hæc tristia dicta :

## TRANSLATION.

delay not a Moment, strike the fatal Blow : This the Prince of Ithaca wants, and the two Sons of Atreus would give large Sums to purchase. Then, indeed, we grow impatiently inquisitive, and long to find out the *secret* Causes, unacquainted with such consummate Villainy and Grecian Artifice. He proceeds with Palpitation, and speaks in the Falshood of his Heart. After quitting *the Siege of Troy*, the Greeks sought often to surmount the Difficulties of their Return, and, tired out with the Length of the War, *longed* to be gone. And would Heaven they had ! But as often did the rough Tempest on the Ocean bar their Flight, and the *adverse* South-wind deterred them in their Setting-out. Especially when now this Horle, framed of Maple Planks, was reared, Storms roared through all the Regions of the Air. In deep Perplexity we send Eurypylus to consult the Oracle of Apollo ; and from the sacred Shrine he brings back this dismal Response : Ye ap-

## NOTES.

Curiosity of the *Trojans* would be the more in-  
flamed, is very artful, and shews the great Judg-  
ment of the Poet in the Conduct of this Stra-  
tagem.

103. *Jamdudum sumite pœnas*. I have fol-  
lowed the common Pointing, because it seems  
more elegant than to join *jamdudum* with the  
former Part of the Sentence, as *Rivæus* hath done.  
But, to make the Sense compleat, Dr. *Trapp*  
has well observed that something must be under-  
stood — *sumite pœnas jamdudum debitas*, or the  
like. Those who like the other Reading better,  
I refer to the Note on the fourth Book, Verse 1.  
*Jamdudum saucia*.

104. *Ithacus*. Ulysses, so called from *Itha-*  
*ca*, where he was born, and where his Father  
*Laertes* reigned ; it was a pitiful, little, craggy  
Island in the *Ionian* Sea ; *Cicero* calls it *Ithacam*  
*illam, in asperrimis saxulis, tanquam nidulum,*

*affixam*. *Sidon* therefore in this Speech gives  
*Ulysses* all along the Appellation of *Ithacus* by  
Way of Contempt.

104. *Magna mercentur Atridæ*. Their Re-  
ligion required that a devoted Victim, who had  
escaped from the Altar, should be put to Death  
wherever found ; and, *Sidon* being destined a  
Sacrifice for the Return of his Countrymen, who  
could not therefore expect a safe Voyage, unless  
he was put to Death, nothing could be more  
grateful to the *Greeks* than to hear that the *Trojans*  
had taken his Life.

112. *Trabibus contextus acernis*. This is not  
inconsistent with what he says above, *intexunt*  
*abiete costas*, and below, *pinæ—laxat c'austro* ;  
for some Parts of the Engine might be of Maple,  
others of Pine and Fir.

114. *Eurypylum*. Eurypylus, a noble Augur,  
was the Son of *Euæmon* and *Asiyoche*, Priam's

O Danaï, vos placastis ventos  
 sanguine, et virgine cæsâ, cum  
 primùm venissetis ad Iliacas oras;  
 reditus quærendi sunt vobis san-  
 guine, litandumque est Argolicâ  
 animâ. Quæ vox ut venit ad  
 aures vulgi, animi eorum obsta-  
 puere, gelidusque tremor cucurrit  
 per ima ossa; cui fata parent  
 mortem, quem Apollo præstat.  
 Hic Ithacus rex in mediis pro-  
 trahit vatem Calchantem cum  
 magno tumultu; flagitat quæ ea  
 numina Divûm sint: et multi  
 jam canebant mihi crudele scelus  
 artificis, et taciti videbant ven-  
 tura. Ille silet bis quinos dies,  
 testusque recusat prodere quen-  
 quam suâ vere, aut opponere  
 quenquam morti. Tandem, cum  
 actus magnis clamoribus Ithaci,

Sanguine placastis ventos, et virgine cæsâ,  
 Cum primùm Iliacas Danaï venissetis ad oras;  
 Sanguine quærendi reditus, animâque litandum  
 Argolicâ. Vulgi quæ vox ut venit ad aures,  
 Obstupuere animi, gelidusque per ima cucurrit  
 Ossa tremor; cui fata parent, quem poscat A-  
 pollo. 121

Hic Ithacus vatem magno Calchanta tumultu  
 Protrahit in medios; quæ sint ea numina Divûm  
 Flagitat: et mihi jam multi crudele canebant  
 Artificis scelus, et taciti ventura videbant. 125  
 Bis quinos silet ille dies, testusque recusat  
 Prodere voce suâ quenquam, aut opponere morti.  
 Vix tandem magnis Ithaci clamoribus actus,

## TRANSLATION.

peased the Winds, ye Greeks, with the Blood of a Virgin slain, when first you arrived on the Trojan Coast; by Blood must your Return be purchased, and Attonement made by the Life of a Greek; which Intimation no sooner reached the Ears of the Multitude, than their Minds were stunned, and freezing Horror thrilled through their very Bones; anxious to know whom Heaven destined for the Sacrifice which Apollo demanded. Upon this, Ulysses drags forth Calchas, the Seer, with great Bustle and Stir, into the midst of the Croud; importunes him to say what those Orders of the Gods are: And, by this Time, many presaged to me the cruel Purpose of the Dissembler, and quietly foresaw the Event. He, for twice five Days, is mute, and close shut up. obstinately refuses to give forth his Declaration against any Person, or doom him to Death. At length, with much ado, seized by the importunate Clamours of Ulysses, he breaks Silence by Con-

## NOTES.

Sister; Homer says he brought with him forty Ships to assist in the Trojan War.

116. Sanguine placastis ventos. When the Grecian Army was arrived at Aulis, ready to sail over the Hellespont to the Siege of Troy; Diana, incensed against Agamemnon for killing one of her favourite Deers, withheld the Wind. Calchas, having consulted the Oracles, reported that Iphigenia, Agamemnon's Daughter, must fall a Victim to appease Diana's Wrath. Ulysses went and fetched the innocent Fair from the tender Embraces of her Mother, under Colour of her being to be married to Achilles. She was brought to the Altar, and on the Point of being sacrificed, when Calchas informed that Diana was satisfied with this Act of Submission, and consented to have a Deer substituted in Room of Iphigenia; but that she must be transported to Tauris, there to serve the Goddess for Life in Quality of Priestess.

116. Virgine cæsâ. She was intentionally slain, and only saved by the unforeseen Favour of the Goddess in mitigating the Sentence.

118. Litandum. Signifies more than sacrificandum, as Ruæus renders it, inconsistently with his own Note, for litare is to atone or make Expiation by Sacrifice, Macrob. Sat. Lib. III. 5.

121. Cui fata parent. Cui fata parent mortem, or exitium, rather than to make fata, with Ruæus, in the Accusative.

123. Numina Divûm. Here numina is taken for the Decrees, Orders, or Dictates of the Gods, which Signification agrees better to the Etymology of the Word (from nus to signify one's Will by a Nod) than that which it commonly bears.

125. Taciti ventura videbant. Taciti here signifies not silent, else it would contradict the former Part of the Sentence, but in Quietness and Secrecy, not daring openly to publish what they foresaw.



Compositò rumpit vocem, et me destinat aræ.  
Assensere omnes; et, quæ sibi quisque timebat,  
Unius in miseri exitium conversa tulere. 131  
Jamque dies infanda aderat; mihi sacra parari,  
Et salsæ fruges, et circum tempora vittæ.  
Eripui, fateor, leto me, et vincula rupi;  
Limosoque lacu per noctem obscurus in ulvâ 135  
Delitui, dum vela darent, si forte dedissent.  
Nec mihi jam patriam antiquam spes ulla videndi,  
Nec dulces natos, exoptatumque parentem;  
Quos illi fors ad pœnas ob nostra reposcent  
Effugia, et culpam hanc miserorum morte pia- 140  
bunt.

rumpit vocem composuð, et desti-  
nat me aræ. Omnes assensere, et  
tulere ea, quæ quisque timebat  
sibi, conversa esse in exitium u-  
nius miseri. Jamque infanda dies  
aderat; sacra cœperunt parari  
mihi, et salsæ fruges; et vittæ  
circum tempora. Eripui me leto,  
fateor, et rupi vincula; obscu-  
rusque delitui per noctem limoso  
lacu in ulvâ, dum vela darent,  
si forte dedissent. Nec jam ulla  
spes fuit mihi videndi antiquam  
patriam, nec dulces natos paren-  
temque exoptatum; quo illi fors,  
repositent ad pœnas ob nostra effu-  
gia, et piabunt hanc culpam mer-  
te miserorum.

TRANSLATION.

cert, and destines me to the Altar. All assented, and were content to have the Blow, which they dreaded each for himself, turned off from them, to the Ruin of one poor Wretch. And now the rueful Day approached; for me the sacred Rites were prepared, and the salted Cake and Fillets to bind about my Temples. From Death, I own, I made my Escape, and broke my Bonds; and, in a slimy Fen all Night I lurked obscure among the Weed, till they should set Sail, if I should be so happy to see that Hour. Nor have I now any Hope of being blessed with the Sight of my Country, the ancient Seat of my Ancestors, nor of my sweet Children, and my much beloved Sire; whom they, perhaps, will sue to Ven-geance for my Escape, and expiate this Offence of mine by the Death of those un-

NOTES.

133. *Salsæ fruges.* A Sort of Cake made of Bran or Meal mixed with Salt, with which they sprinkled the Head of the Victim, the Fire of the Altar, and the sacrificing Knife; it was called *Mola*, the Ceremony itself *Immolatio*, and the Verb signifying to perform that Ceremony was *Immolare*, which thence signifies to sacrifice in general.
133. *Circum tempora vittæ.* The *Vittæ* were Fillets of white Wool, with which not only the Temples of the Victim, but the Priests, and Statues of the Gods, were bound. Hence *Virgil* says below, Verse 168.  
*Virgineæ ausi Dintæ contingere vittas.*  
And, speaking of *Uleens*, in the third Book,  
vitta que resolvit  
Sacra ti capitis.
134. *Et vincula rupi.* The Victims, as *Servius* tells us, were free, and always unbound when they were brought forward to the Altar; nor indeed is it probable that *Sinon* could have been able to make his Escape, though loose, from the Guards and Crouds of Spectators who would accompany him to the Altar. *Servius*
- therefore explains *vincula*, the Bonds of Religion. But he, at the same Time, observes, that the Victims were bound and confined until they were brought up to the Altar; and therefore we may very well understand by *vincula rupi*, that he secretly broke those Bonds, or that Prison wherein he had been confined against the Day of Sacrifice.
137. *Patriam antiquam.* *Antiquam* may either signify *ancient* in the Sense we have translated it, or it may have the same Signification with *pristinam*, former, as *Tyre* is called *Dido's* ancient City, i. e. the City of her former Residence:  
*Namque suam patria antiqua cinis ater habebat.*
139. *Quos illi, &c.* Here the Poet seems to have an Eye to the ancient Law among the Romans, which provided that the Children should expiate and suffer for some particular Crimes committed by the Parents against the State, *Liv. Lib. XXV. 37. Præsidio decedere apud Romanos, capitale esse; et nec liberorum etiam suorum eam legem parentes sanasse.*

*Quod oro te per Superos et numina conscia veri, per fidem, si qua est intemerata fides quæ adhuc restat usquam mortalibus; misere tantorum laborum, misere animi ferentis non digna.*

*Damus vitam his lacrymis, et ultro miseresimus ejus. Priamus ipse primus jubet manicas atque arcta illius vincla levare, faturque ita amicis dictis: quisquis es, hinc jam obliviscere Graios amissos; eris noster; ediffereque hæc vera mihi roganti: quò statuere hæc molem immanis equi? quis fuit auctor? quidve petunt? quæ religio est? aut quæ machina belli? dixerat Priamus. Ille instructus dolis et Pelasgâ arte, sustulit ad sidera palmas exutas vinculis. At, testor, vos, O ignes æterni, et vestrum numen non violabile! testor vos, O aræ, ensesque nefandi,*

Quod te, per Superos, et conscia numina veri, 141  
Per, si qua est quæ restat adhuc mortalibus usquam  
Intemerata fides, oro, misere laborum  
Tantum; misere animi non digna ferentis:.

His lacrymis vitam damus, et miseresimus ultro. 145

Ipsè viro primus manicas atque arcta levare  
Vincla jubet Priamus, dictisque ita fatur amicis:  
Quisquis es, amissos hinc jam obliviscere Graios;  
Noster eris; mihiq; hæc ediffere vera roganti:  
Quò molem hanc immanis equi statuere? quis auctor? 150

Quidve petunt? quæ religio? aut quæ machina belli?

Dixerat. Ille, dolis instructus et arte Pelasgâ,  
Sustulit exutas vinculis ad sidera palmas:  
Vos, æterni ignes, et non violabile vestrum  
Testor numen, ait! vos aræ, ensesque nefandi,

#### TRANSLATION.

happy *Innocents*. But, by the Powers above, by the Gods who are conscious to Truth, by whatever Remains of inviolable Faith are any where *to be found* amongst Mortals, I implore you, compassionate such grievous Afflictions, compassionate a Soul suffering such unworthy Treatment.

At these Tears we gave him his Life, and pity him from our Hearts. Priam himself first gave Orders that his Manacles and strait Bonds be loosed, then thus addresses him in the Language of a Friend: Whoever you are, now henceforth forget the Greeks you have lost, ours you shall be: And *now* give me an ingenuous Reply to these Questions: To what Purpose raised they this stupenduous Bulk of a Horse? Who was the Contriver? Or what do they intend *by it*? What was the religious Motive? Or what warlike Engine is it? he said. The other, practised in Fraud and Grecian Artifice, lifted up to Heaven his Hands, *now* loosed from the Bonds: To you, ye everlasting Orbs of Fire, he says, and you inviolable Divinity; to you, ye Altars, and horrid Instruments of Death, which I

#### NOTES.

145. *Miserescimus ultro*. Ultro here I take to signify from mere Sympathy and Compassion, without Regard to any Motive but the pure Influence the Sight of his Sufferings had upon their Humanity: Tho' *Sidon* had supplicated their Pity, yet he needed not to have pleaded so hard for it; we pity him *ultro*, *frankly*, *voluntarily*, from pure Inclination.

151. *Quæ religio? aut quæ machina belli?* These are elliptic Sentences, as is usual in short Questions. To supply the whole Sentence, it would run thus: What do they intend by it? Is it to fulfil some Duty of Religion? If so, *quæ religio?* What Duty or Motive of Religion induced them to it? Or is it an Engine of War? If so, *quæ machina belli?* What warlike Engine is it?

144. *Vos æterni ignes, &c.* Ye everlasting Orbs of Fire. Some by *æterni ignes* understand the Fires of the Altar; but the Epithet *æterni* agrees much better to the Stars and heavenly Luminaries, which were believed by the Ancients to be Globes of Fire, which shone for ever, and were inhabited by Divinities: And it is no new Thing



Quos fugi, vittæque Deûm, quas hostia gessi ! 156  
 Fas mihi Graiorum sacrata resolvere jura ;  
 Fas odisse viros, atque omnia ferre sub auras,  
 Si qua tegunt : teneor patriæ nec legibus ullis.  
 Tu modò promissis maneat, servataque serves 160  
 Troja fidem ; si vera feram, si magna rependam.  
 Omnis spes Danaûm, et cœpti fiducia belli,  
 Palladis auxiliis semper stetit : impius ex quo  
 Tydides sed enim, scelerumque inventor Ulysses,  
 Fatale aggressi sacrato avellere templo 165  
 Palladium, cæsis summæ custodibus arcis,

*quos fugi, vittæque Deûm, quas ego hostia gessi ! fas est mihi resolvere sacrata jura Graiorum ; fas est odisse viros, atque ferre sub auras omnia, si qua tegunt : nec teneor ullis legibus patriæ. Tu, O Troja, maneat modò in promissis tuque servata serves tuam fidem ; si ego feram vera, si rependam magna. Omnis spes Danaûm et fiducia cœpti belli semper stetit auxiliis Palladis : sed enim ex quo tempore impius Tydides, Ulyssesque inventor scelerum, aggressi avellere sacrato templo fatale Palladium, custodibus summæ arcis cæsis,*

## TRANSLATION.

escaped ; and ye Fillets of the Gods, which I a Victim wore ; to you I appeal that I am free to violate all the sacred Obligations I was under to the Greeks, I am free to hold them in Abhorrence, and to bring forth to Light all their dark Designs : Nor am I bound by any of the Laws of my Country ; only do thou, O Troy, abide by thy Promises, and, *by my Means* preserved, preserve thy Faith *now given* ; provided I disclose the Truth, provided I make thee large Amends.

The whole Hope of the Greeks, and their Confidence *in the Prosecution* of the War begun, always depended on the Aid of Pallas : But from what Time the sacrilegious Diomed, and Ulysses the Projector of wicked Designs, in their Attempt to carry off by Force from her holy Temple the fatal Palladium, having slain the

## NOTES.

- Thing to hear them swearing by the Stars, as  
*—Cælum hoc et conscia sidera testor.*  
 Æn. IX. 429.
- Testatur moritura Deos et conscia fati sidera.*  
 Æn. IV. 519.
- Nor do I see how the Fire of the Altar could be called *eternal*, unless it referred to the Fire of *Vesta*.
156. *Quas hostia gessi.* In order to excite their Compassion the more, and to shew the horrid Apprehensions he had of the Thing, he speaks as if he had actually been brought a Sacrifice to the Altar, and as if that had been put in Execution which was only intended against him.
157. *Fas mihi.* That is, *fas est mihi, I am free, or it is lawful for me.* Ræus, with Servius, and others, understand this to be a Prayer, *fas sit mihi, or liceat mihi.* But who can imagine he would pray the Gods to give him a Licence to commit the most horrid Wickedness, to violate the most sacred Ties in the World ? I rather take it to be an Appeal to the Gods, that
- the barbarous Treatment he had met with from the Greeks had cancelled all his former Ties of Love and Good-will to them ; the *Aræ*, the Altars whereon he was to have been slain ; the *enses nefandi*, the cruel Sword by which he should have bled ; the *vittæ*, the Fillets with which he was to have been bound, were so many Witnesses for him, that he was now under no Obligation to mind the Interests of Greece, that had withdrawn all Protection from him. That this is the Meaning appears from what follows,  
*— teneor patriæ nec legibus ullis.*  
 He does not say *nec teneor*, nor let me be bound, as he ought to have done, had it been a Prayer ; but *nec teneor*, nor am I longer bound.
165. *Fatale — Palladium.* The Palladium was a Statue of Pallas, fabled by some to have been dropped from Heaven by Jupiter near Ilium's Tent, when he was building the Citadel of Ilium ; or by others to have been made of Pelop's Bones. All are agreed that this Palladium was a Pledge, on the keeping whereof the Preservation of Troy depended ; for which Reason Virgil calls it *Fatale*

corripuere sacram effigiem; ausi-  
que sunt contingere virgineas vit-  
tas Divæ cruentis manibus; ex  
illo tempore spes Danaûm sub-  
lapsa cepit fluere ac referri retro;  
vires eorum sunt fractæ, et  
mens Deæ averſa: Nec Tritonia  
dedit ea signa monſtris dubiis:  
vix fuit ſimulacrum poſitum in  
caſtris, cum coruſcæ flammæ ar-  
ſere ab arreſtis luminibus, ſaſuſ-  
que ſudor iit per artus ejus, ip-  
ſaque ter emicuit ſolo (mirabile  
dictu!) ſerenique parvam ſuam  
haſtamque tremantem. Extemplo  
Calchas canit æquora eſſe tentan-  
da fugâ, nec Pergama poſſe ex-  
ſcindi Argolicis telis; ni repe-  
tant omina Argis, reducantque  
numen.

Corripuere ſacram effigiem, manibuſque cruentis  
Virgineas auſi Divæ contingere vittas;  
Ex illo fluere, ac retro ſublapſa referri  
Spes Danaûm; fractæ vires, averſa Deæ mens:  
Næc dubiis ea ſigna dedit Tritonia monſtris: 171  
Vix poſitum caſtris ſimulacrum, arſere coruſcæ  
Luminibus flammæ arreſtis, ſaſuſque per artus  
Sudor iit; terque ipſa ſolo, mirabile dictu,  
Emicuit, parvamque ferens, haſtamque tremen-  
tem. 175

Extemplo tentanda fugâ canit æquora Calchas,  
Nec poſſe Argolicis exſcindi Pergama telis,  
Omina ni repetant Argis, numenque reducant,

## TRANSLATION.

Guards of her high Tower; ſeized upon her ſacred Image, and with bloody  
Hands durſt prophaneſly touch the Virgin Fillets of the Goddeſs: From that Day the  
Hope of the Greeks began to ebb, † and gradually decline; their Powers were  
weakened. the Mind of the Goddeſs alienated from them: Nor did Tritonia ſhew  
theſe Indications of her Wrath by dubious Prodigies: For ſcarce was the Statue  
ſet up in the Camp, when bright Flames ſaſhed from her ſtaring Eye balls, and  
a briny Sweat flowed over her Limbs; and, what you will be amazed to hear,  
ſhe herſelf ſprung thrice from the Ground, armed as ſhe was, with her Shield and  
quivering Spear. Forthwith Calchas declares it to be the Will of Heaven, that  
we attempt the Seas in our Way homeward, and that Troy can never be ſeized by  
the Grecian Sword, unleſs they repeat the Omens at Argos, and carry back the

† And decaying to be carried backward.

## NOTES.

talæ Palladium. Diomed and Ulyſſes, entering the Citadel by Night, carried it off into the Grecian Camp.

168. Virgineas—vittas. The Fillets or Ribbands wore by Virgins were different from thoſe uſed by Matrons, as appears from Propertius, Eleg. XII. Lib. 4.

Peſt ubi jam ſacibus ceſſit præcepta maritis,  
Vinxit et acceptas ævoa vitta comas.

So Val Flaccus, Lib. VIII.

Ultima virgineis cum ſens dedit oſcula vittis.

171. Tritonia. This is a Name given to Minerva from a Lake in Afric called Tritonis, where Minerva is ſaid to have been born, or at leaſt to have appeared firſt amongſt Mortals.

175. Parmamque—haſtamque. Theſe were the Arms by which the Palladium was diſtinguiſhed.

176. Canit. This is a Word commonly ap-plied to Oracles and Predictions; it ſignifies that Calchas ſpoke by Inſpiration, and declared this to be the Mind of his God.

178. Omina ni repetant. This, ſays Servius, alludes to the Cuſtom of the Romans, who, if they had had Succeſs in a Siege or Expedition, were wont to return Home, and once more take the Omens. Or, if they were far from Rome, appropriated for that Purpoſe Part of the Lands they had taken in the Province which was the Seat of the War, and called it the Roman Territory.

178. Numenque reducant. It ſeems moſt natural and obvious to underſtand Numen here to be the Palladium, the Divinity, or Symbol of Minerva's Divinity, which Sinon inſinuates to have been carried to Argos by the Greeks, and that they were obliged to fetch it back again from thence; and in the mean Time, as ſome Attonement



Quod pelago et curvis secum advexere carinis.  
 Et nunc, quòd patrias vento petiere Mycenæ, 180  
 Arma Deosque parant comites; pelagoque remenso,  
 Improvisi aderunt: ita digerit omina Calchas.  
 Hanc pro Palladio moniti, pro numine læso,  
 Effigiem statuere, nefas quæ triste piaret:  
 Hanc tamen immensam Calchas attollere molem  
 Roboribus textis, cœloque educere, jussit; 186  
 Ne recipi portis, aut duci in mœnia possit:  
 Neu populum antiquâ sub religione tueri.  
 Nam si vestrâ manus violâsset dona Minervæ;  
 Tum magnum exitium (quod Dî prius omen in  
 ipsum 190  
 Convertant) Priami imperio, Phrygibusque futu-  
 rum:  
 Sin manibus vestris vestram ascendisset in urbem,  
 Ultro Asiam magno Pelopeia ad mœnia bello  
 Venturam, et nostros ea fata manere nepotes.

quod advexere secum pelago et curvis carinis. Et nunc, quòd petiere vento patrias Mycenæ, parant arma Deosque comites; adervuntque improvisi, pelago remenso: ita Calchas digerit omina. Illi moniti statuere hanc effigiem pro Palladio, pro numine læso, quæ effigies piaret triste illorum nefas: Calchas tamen jussit eos attollere hanc molem immensam textis roboribus, educereque eam cœlo; ne possit recipi in portis aut duci in mœnia; neu tueri populum sub antiquâ religione. Nam, dicebat, si vestrâ manus violâsset dona Minervæ, tum magnum exitium futurum esse imperio Priami Phrygibusque, quod omen utinam Dî prius convertant in ipsum: sin ascendisset vestris manibus in vestram urbem, Asiam ultro venturam magno bello ad Pelopeia mœnia, et ea fata manere nostros nepotes.

## TRANSLATION.

Goddeſs, whom they had conveyed over Sea in their winding Ships. And now, that they have failed for their native Mycenæ with the Wind, they are providing themselves in Arms, and the Gods to accompany *their Enterprize*; and, having measured back the Sea, they will be upon you in an unexpected Hour: So Calchas interprets the Omens. This Figure, warned by *Heaven*, they reared in Lieu of the Palladium, in Lieu of the Symbol of the offended Goddeſs, in order to atone for their direful Crime. But Calchas ordered to build the wooden Engine of this enormous Bulk, and raise it to the Skies, that it might not be admitted into the Gates, or dragged into the City. nor protect the People under the Patronage of their ancient Religion. For he declared that, if your Hands should offer Violence to this Offering sacred to Minerva, then signal Ruin (which Omen may the Gods rather turn on himself) awaited Priam's Empire and the Trojans. But, if by your Means it mounted into the City, that Asia, without farther Provocation given, would advance with a formidable War to the very Gates of Pelop's City Argos, and our Posterity be doomed to the same Fate. By such Treachery and

## NOTES.

Attonement to the offended Goddeſs, had consecrated to her the wooden Horse.

182. *Ita digerit omina.* Others read *omnia*.

186. *Roboribus textis.* i. e. Of jointed Boards; for *robra* not only signifies oaken Planks or Boards, but any hard Wood, as in the Georgics, —*Cape saxa manu, cape robora, pastor.*

Geor. III. 420.

188. *Antiquâ sub religione.* i. e. Under the religious Patronage of their ancient Guardian Goddeſs Minerva.

190. *In ipsum.* i. e. On Calchas; but it will be more emphatic, if we read *in ipsos*, on the Greeks themselves, as it is in some Copies.

193. *Ultro.* Here again Servius explains *ultro* to signify *mox, statim*, without assigning any Authority but his own *ipse dixit*. But to take it in the common Sense of the Word is both easier and more elegant.

193. *Pelopeia mœnia.* The City Argos, where Pelops reigned, here for Greece in general.

196. *Lacry-*

*Res credita est talibus infidiis,  
arteque perjuri Sinonis; nosque,  
quos neque Tydides, nec Larissæus  
Achilles, quos decem anni,  
mille carinæ, non domuere, cap-  
ti sumus dolis, coactisque lacry-  
mis.*

*Hic aliud majus monitum  
malique magis tremendum obji-  
citur nobis miseris, atque turbat  
nostra improvida pectora. Lao-  
coon, sacerdos forte ductus Nep-  
tuno, mactabat ingentem taurum  
ad aras sœternæ. Ecce autem  
gemini angues à Tenedo venientes  
per alta tranquilla maria (hor-  
resco referens) incumbunt pelago  
ingentis orbibus, pariterque ten-  
dunt ad littora: quorum pectora  
erecta inter fluctus, jubæque  
sanguinæ exsuperant undas; cæ-  
tera pars legit pontum poni, sinuatque volumine immensa terga.*

Talibus infidiis, perjurique arte Sinonis, 195  
Credita res: captique dolis, lacrymisque coactis;  
Quos neque Tydides, nec Larissæus Achilles,  
Non anni domuere decem, non mille carinæ.

Hic aliud majus miseris multoque tremendum  
Objicitur magis, atque improvida pectora turbat.  
Laocoon, ductus Neptuno forte sacerdos, 201  
Solennes taurum ingentem mactabat ad aras.  
Ecce autem gemini à Tenedo tranquilla per alta,  
(Horresco referens) immensis orbibus angues  
Incumbunt pelago, pariterque ad littora tendunt:  
Pectora quorum inter fluctus erecta, jubæque 206  
Sanguinæ exsuperant undas: pars cætera pontum  
Ponè legit, sinuatque immensa volumine terga.

## TRANSLATION.

Artifice of perjured Sinon, the Story is believed, and we, whom neither Diomed, nor Larissæan Achilles, nor a ten Years Siege, nor a thousand Ships subdued, are insnared by Guile and constrained Tears. Here another more affecting Scene, and far more terrible, is presented to our wretched Sight, and fills our Breasts with Surprise and Confusion, Laocoon, ordained Neptune's Priest by Lot, was sacrificing a stately Bullock at the Altars set apart for that Solemnity; when lo! from Tenedos (I shudder even at the Relation) two Serpents, with Orbs immense, stretch their Lengths along the smooth Surface of the Sea, and with equal Motion shoot forward to the Shore; whose Breasts erect amidst the Waves, and Chests be-dropped with Blood, tower above the Flood; their other Parts sweep the Sea be- hind, and wind their spacious Backs in rolling Spires. *Lashed by their Strokes,*

## NOTES.

196. *Lacrymisque coactis.* By his constrained Tears. All the ancient Manuscripts read *coacti*; but Servius earnestly contends for *coactis*, which Reading Heinzius has embraced.

197. *Larissæus Achilles.* Achilles is styled *Larissæus* from Larissa, a Town in Thessaly, not far from Phibia, where he was born.

198. *Non mille carinæ.* Homer, in the Catalogue of the Ships, enumerates eleven hundred and eighty-six Sail in all.

201. *Laocoon, ductus Neptuno forte sacerdos.* Euphorion writes that the Priest of Neptune had been stoned to Death by the Trojans, for not hindering, by his Prayers and Sacrifices, the Arrival of the Grecian Army before Troy; and that now, being to sacrifice to that God for de- livering them from their Enemies, they had chosen Laocoon, the Priest of Apollo, to officiate in that Action. Hyginus, who relates this Story, says, the Crime for which Laocoon was thus se-

verely punished, was, that he had married a Wife, and got Children, contrary to the express Orders of Apollo, whose Priest he was; and that the Trojans had construed this Calamity which befel him: as an Act of divine Vengeance for his having violated Minerva's sacred Offering. Virgil therefore judiciously introduces this Event, not only as it is a fine Embellishment of his Poem, but also as it gives the greatest Probability to the Episode of the wooden Horse, and accounts for the Credulity of the Trojans.

203. *Ecce autem.* When the Poet is going to introduce some surprizing Incident, he frequently ushers it in with an *ecce*, or *ecce autem*. See Verses 57, 270, 318.

203. *À Tenedo.* To signify, says Servius, that the Ships were to come from thence to demolish Troy.

203. *Tranquilla per alta.* Along the smooth Surface of the Main. This Circumstance gives the



Fit sonitus, spumante salo : jamque arva tenebant,

Ardentesque oculos suffecti sanguine, et igni, 210  
Sibila lambebant linguis vibrantibus ora.

Diffugimus visu exsangues : illi agmine certo  
Laocoonta petunt ; et primum parva duorum

Corpora natorum serpens amplexus uterque  
Implicat, et miseros morfu depascitur artus. 215

Post ipsum auxilio subeuntem ac tela ferentem  
Corripiunt, spirisque ligant ingentibus : et jam

Bis medium amplexi, bis collo squamea circum  
Terga dati, superant capite et cervicibus altis.

Ille simul manibus tendit divellere nodos, 220  
Perfusus sanie vittas atroque veneno :

Clamores simul horrendos ad sidera tollit :  
Quales mugitus, fugit cum faucibus aram

Taurus, et incertam excussit cervice securim.

*Sonitus fit, salo spumante : jamque tenebant arva, suffectique ardentes oculos sanguine et igni, lambebant sibila ora vibrantibus linguis. Nos diffugimus exsangues visu : illi petunt Laocoonta certo agmine ; et primum uterque serpens amplexus implicat parva corpora duorum natorum, et depascitur eorum miseros artus morfu. Post, corripiunt ipsum Laocoonta subeuntem auxilio natorum ac ferentem tela, ligantque eum ingentibus spiris : et jam bis amplexi eum medium, bis circumdati squamea terga illius collo, superant eum capite et altis cervicibus. Ille simul tendit divellere eorum nodos manibus, perfusus vittas sanie atroque veneno ; simul tollit horrendos clamores ad sidera ; tales, quales mugitus tollit taurus, cum fugit aram faucibus, et excussit cervice incertam securim.*

## TRANSLATION.

the Floods resound, the briny Ocean foaming ; and now they were got to Land, and, darting Fire from their glaring Blood-red Eyes, with forked Tongues licked their hissing Mouths. Half dead with the horrid Sight we fly different Ways. They, with resolute Motion, advance towards Laocoon, and first either Serpent, with close Embraces, twines around the little Bodies of his two Sons, and with cruel Fangs mangles their wretched Limbs. Next they seize upon himself, as he is coming up with Weapons to their Relief, and bind him fast in their prodigious Folds ; and now grasping him twice about the Waist, twice winding their scaly Backs around his Neck, they overtop him by the Head and lofty Neck. He strains at once with both Hands to tear asunder their knotted Spires, while his holy Fillets are distained with Gore and black Poison : At the same Time he raises hideous Shrieks to Heaven ; such Bellowings, as when a Bull has fled wounded from the Altar, and has eluded with his Neck the erring Ax. Mean while, the two Serpents glide off to the high Temple, repair

## NOTES.

the Trojans an Opportunity the better to view the collected Body, as of an Army of Men advancing whole Progress of the Serpents, to hear their up one after another ; therefore it admirably dreadful Hissings, and every Lash they give to notes the spiral Motion of a Serpent shooting the Waves ; and consequently adds considerably forward Fold after Fold.

210. *Ardentesque oculos suffecti sanguine, et igni.* Word for Word, Having their glaring Eyes distained with Blood and Fire, i. e. with fiery, sparkling red.

211. *Vibrantibus linguis.* i. e. Voluble vibrating ; because, as Naturalists observe, no Animal moves its Tongue with so much Velocity.

212. *Agmine certo.* Agmen signifies a moving Body, or the regular, orderly Motion of a

215. *Morsu depascitur artus.* There is no Necessity of translating this *decur*, as it is by Dr. Trapp, as if the Serpents had ate the Carcasses up. This is by no Means probable, nor is the Verb *depascitur* always taken in that strict Sense, but sometimes signifies only mangles, preys upon, wastes and consumes away, as Virgil himself, speaking of a consuming Fever, says,

*Cum furit, atque artus depascitur arida febris.*

Geor. iii. 458.

Agreeably

At gemini dracones lapsu effugiunt ad summa delubra, petuntque arcem sævæ Tritonidis; tegunturque sub pedibus Deæ, subque orbe clypei. Tum vero novus pavor insinuat se cunctis per pectora tremefacta; et ferunt Laocoonta merentem expendisse scelus; qui læserit sacrum robur cuspide, et intorserit sceleratam hastam tergo. Conclamant simulacrum esse ducendum ad sedes, numinaque Divæ esse oranda. Dividimus muros, et pandimus mœnia urbis. Omnes accingunt se operi; subjiciuntque pedibus equi lapsus rotarum, et intendunt stupea vincula ejus collo. Fatalis machina, facta armis, scandit muros;

At gemini lapsu delubra ad summa dracones 225  
Effugiunt, sævæque petunt Tritonidis arcem;  
Sub pedibusque Deæ, clypei sub orbe teguntur.  
Tum verò tremefacta novus per pectora cunctis  
Insinuat pavor; et scelus expendisse merentem  
Laocoonta ferunt; sacrum qui cuspide robur 230  
Læserit, et tergo sceleratam intorserit hastam.  
Ducendum ad sedes simulacrum, orandaque  
Divæ

Numina conclamant.  
Dividimus muros, et mœnia pandimus urbis.  
Accingunt omnes operi; pedibusque rotarum 235  
Subjiciunt lapsus, et stupea vincula collo  
Intendunt: scandit fatalis machina muros,

## TRANSLATION.

to the Fane of stern Tritonis, and are sheltered under the Feet of the Goddess, and the Orb of her Buckler. Then, indeed, uncommon Terror diffuses itself through the quaking Hearts of all; and they pronounce Laocoon to have deservedly suffered for his Crime, in having violated the sacred Wood with his pointed Weapon, and lanced his cursed Spear against its Sides. They urge with general Voice to convey the Statue to its proper Seat, and implore the Favour of the Goddess. We make a Breach in the Walls, and lay open the Bulwarks of the City. All keenly ply the Work; some under the Feet apply smooth rolling Wheels; others fasten hempen Ropes to the Neck. The fatal Machine mounts our Walls, preg-

## NOTES.

Agreeably to this Sense of the Word, that fine Statue, representing this Story, which Pliny saw in Vespasian's Palace, and which is still to be seen in the Vatican Gardens, shews Laocoon intertwined by the Folds of the Serpents, and his two Sons lying dead on the Ground; it is not improbable that Virgil took this Description from that Statue.

225. *Delubra*. *Delubrum* properly was a Place before the Chapel, or near the Altar, where they washed before they entered the Church, or performed Sacrifice. Therefore the most probable Etymology of the Word is from *deluo*, to wash away. Varro, however, assigns another Derivation, and alledges that the *Delubrum* was the Shrine or Place where the Statue or Image of the God was dedicated; and that as the Place where the Candle was fixed was called *Candeliabrum*, so the Place where the God was set up got the Name of *Delubrum*. See Macrob. Saturn. Lib. III. C. 4.

229. *Insinuat pavor*. i. e. *Insinuat se*. Virgil delights in using this and such like reciprocal Verbs absolutely, as *præcipitat jam nox cælo*,

Æn. II. 9. *tum prora avertit*, I. 108. *accingunt omnes operi*, II. 235. *lateri agglomerant nostro*, II. 341, to all which *se* is understood.

230. *Sacrum—robur*. It is worth while to observe how Virgil diversifies his Style. To this same Horse he has found out no less than eleven different Names, all of them equally proper: *Lignum, machinam, monstrum, dolum, pinca claustra, donum, molim, effigiem equi, equum, sacrum robur, simulacrum*.

234. *Muros et mœnia*. Though these two Words are often used promiscuously, yet they are properly of two distinct Significations; *muri* signifying the bare Walls that inclose a Town, and *mœnia* (from *munio*) the Bulwarks or Fortifications; as in Cæsar 2. *Bel. Civ. Cum penæ ædificata in muris ab exercitu nostro mœnia videntur*.

235. *Rotarum—lapsus*, i. e. *Rotas quibus delabereur vel devolveretur equus*. Wheels on which the Machine might roll along.

237. *Scandit—muros*, i. e. *Mounts over the Ruins of the Wall*.



Fœta armis. Circum pueri, innuptæque puellæ  
Sacra canunt, funemque manu contingere gau-  
dent.

Illa subit, mediæque minans illabitur urbi. 240  
O patria, O Divûm domus Ilium, et inclyta  
bello

Mœnia Dardanidum! quater ipso in limine  
portæ

Substitit, atque utero sonitum quater arma de-  
dere.

Instamus tamen immemores, cæcique furore,  
Et monstrum infelix sacratâ sistimus arce. 245

Tunc etiam fatis aperit Cassandra futuris  
Ora, Dei jussu non unquam credita Teucris.

*pueri innuptæque puellæ circum  
canunt sacra, gaudentque con-  
tingere funem manu. Illa ma-  
china subit, minansque illabitur  
mediæ urbi. O patria, O I-  
lium domus Divûm, et mœnia  
Dardanidum inclyta bello! qua-  
ter substitit in ipso limine por-  
tæ, atque arma quater dedere  
sonitum ex utero. Nos tamen  
instamus immemores, cæcique fu-  
rore, et sistimus infelix mon-  
strum in sacratâ arce. Tunc  
etiam Cassandra, non unquam  
credita Teucris, aperit ora fu-  
turis fatis, jussu Dei.*

## TRANSLATION.

nant with Arms: Boys and unmarried Virgins accompany it with sacred Hymns, and are pleased to touch the Rope with their Hands. It advances, and with menacing Aspect slides into the Heart of the City. O my Country, ah Ilium, the Habitation of Gods, and ye Walls of Troy by War renowned! four Times it stopped in the very Threshold of the Gate, and four Times the Arms resounded in its Womb: Yet we, heedless of our own Ruin, and blind with frantic Zeal, urge on, and plant the baneful Monster in the sacred Tower. Then too Cassandra, by the Inspiration of her God, opens her Lips to foretel our approaching Doom, ill-fated Virgin, never believed by the Trojans. Unhappy we, to whom that Day

## NOTES.

241. *Divûm domus Ilium.* Ilium, the Habitation of Gods, either because its Walls had been built by *Acptune* and *Apollo*; or rather on Account of the numerous Temples and consecrated Places with which it abounded.

242. *Quater ipso in limine—substitit.* In Reference to this *Sere a* says in his *Agamemnon*:

*Favale munus Dædæmæ traximus nescia*

*Crudelis dextra: nemique sape*

*Limine in primo sinist, cavernis*

*Cniditis Reges, be turque gessant, &c.*

Some are of Opinion that this Stumbling, or Halting of the Horse in the Threshold, alludes to a Notion that prevailed of its being a bad Omen for one to fumble in the Threshold, especially if he was going out to War, as is said to have happened to *Protesilaus*, the first of the *Greeks* who fell in the Plains of *Troy*. The malignancy of this Omen was thought to proceed from the *Furies*, who had their Seats in the Threshold. At which *Virgil* hints in the fourth and sixth Books,

*—Ultricesque sedent in limine Diræ.*

*—Cernis custodia qualis*

*Vestibulo sedeat? facies quæ lumina sercet?*

244. *Immemores, cæcique furore.* *Servius* will have it, that *Virgil* here speaks in Allusion to the Rites of Devoting practised by the *Romans* towards their Enemies, and the Cities to which they laid Siege: In that Form of Words whereby they devoted the Cities of their Enemies, and called away from them their tutelar Gods; they poured out these Imprecations: *Eique populo, civitatisque metum, formidinem, oblivionem injiciatis.* So that, according to him, *immemores* signifies that they were now abandoned by their Gods, and devoted to Stupidity and Infatuation.

245. *Et monstrum infelix sacratâ sistimus arce.* Here Calamity and Distress are marked in the *tarax*, languishing Progress of the Verse.

246. *Cassandra—non unquam credita Teucris.* *Cassandra* was *Priam's* Daughter, and endued with the Gift of Prediction, but with no Effect, for it was her Fate never to be believed; of which

*Nos miseri, quibus ille dies esset ultimus, velamus delubra Deum festâ fronde per urbem.*

*Interea cœlum vertitur, et nox ruit ab Oceano, involvens magnâ umbrâ terramque polumque dolosque Myrmidonum: Teucris fusi per mœnia conticuere; sopor fessos complectitur artus. Et jam Argiva phalanx ibat à Tenedo instructis navibus, per amica silentia tacitæ Lunæ, petens nota littora; cum regia puppis extulerat flammæ, Sinonque defensus iniquis fatis Deum*

*Nos delubra Deum miseri, quibus ultimus esset Ille dies, festâ velamus fronde per urbem.*

*Vertitur interea cœlum, et ruit Oceano nox, Involvens umbrâ magnâ terramque polumque, 251 Myrmidonumque dolos: fusi per mœnia Teucris Conticuere; sopor fessos complectitur artus. Et jam Argiva phalanx instructis navibus ibat A Tenedo, tacitæ per amica silentia Lunæ, 255 Littora nota petens: flammæ cum regia puppis Extulerat; fatisque Deum defensus iniquis,*

## TRANSLATION.

was to be our last, adorn the Temples of the Gods all over the City with festival Boughs and Garlands. Mean while the Heavens are rolled about, and Night advances apace from the Ocean, wrapping up in her extended Shade both Earth and Heaven, and the Wiles of the Greeks: The Trojans, dispersed around their Walls, were hush'd and still: Deep Sleep fast binds their weary Limbs in his Embraces. And now the Grecian Troops, in their equipped Vessels, set out from Tenedos, making towards the well-known Shore, aided by the friendly Silence of the quiet Moon-shine Night, so soon as the royal Galley from her Stern had set up the signal Fire. And Sinon, preserved by the Will of the Gods adverse to Troy,

## NOTES.

which this fabulous Account is given. *Apollo*, falling in Love with *Cassandra*, got a Promise of her Favour, on Condition he would endue her with the Gift of Prophecy, which, so soon as she obtained, she deceived the God; he, either not able, or deeming it below his Dignity, to withdraw a Boon he had once bestow'd, rendered it however useless to her, by destroying her Credit, and making all her Predictions to be reputed false.

249. *Festâ velamus fronde.* It was their Custom, not only on Holy-days and solemn Festivals, but also on Times of publick Rejoicing, to adorn the Temples of the Gods with Branches of Laurel, Olive, Ivy, and the like.

250. *Vertitur interea cœlum.* Mean Time the Heavens are whirled about, i. e. The diurnal Hemisphere is sunk out of Sight with the Sun, and the other Hemisphere elevated above the Horizon, which is to be understood according to Appearance, the Succession of Day and Night seemingly being made by the Revolution of the Heavens about the Earth. Thus the Ancients often speak, *Cum ergo semper circa terram ab ortu in occasum cœli sphaera volvatur.* Macrobi. Som. Scip. Lib. I. C. 16.

250. *Ruit Oceano nox.* As the Poets, imagining the Ocean to be at the Edge of our visible

Horizon, represent the Sun setting into the western Ocean; so they describe the Night and Darkness as rising from thence in the opposite Quarter of the Heavens. As here *ruir Oceano nox*, and *Ovid*,

*Lux præcipitatur aquis, et aquis nox exit ab iisdem.* Met. Lib. IV. 92.

*Milton* has the same Thought, P. L. B. IV. 323.

For the Sun  
*Declin'd, as hast'ning now with prone Career,  
To th' Ocean Isles, and in th' ascending Scale  
Of Heav'n the Stars, which usher Ev'ning,  
rose.*

251. — *Terramque polumque, Myrmidonumque dolos.* There is a great Beauty in thus singling out the Stratagems of the Greeks, as the Object of chief Attention among all the Things in Heaven and Earth which that Night concealed. It brings to my Remembrance *Sempronius's* dying Exclamation in *Cato*,

*O for a Peal of Thunder, that would make  
Earth, Sea, and Air, and Heaven, and Cato  
tremble!*

255. *Tacitæ Lunæ.* This may signify of the Moon that did not shine, as *Luna* files, in *Pliny*, signifies the Moon when she is new, and soon withdraws her Light.

256. *Flammæ cum regia puppis extulerat.*



Inclusos utero Danaos, et pinea furtim  
Laxat claustra Sinon : illos patefactus ad auras  
Reddit equus ; lætique cavo se robore promunt 260  
Theſſandrus Sthenelusque duces, et dirus Ulyſſes,  
Demiffum lapſi per funem ; Athamaſque, Tho-  
aſque,

Pelideſque Neoptolemus ; primuſque Machaon,  
Et Menelaus, et ipſe doli fabricator Epeus.

Invadunt urbem ſomno vinoque ſepultam ; 265  
Cæduntur vigiles : portisque patentibus omnes  
Accipiunt ſocios, atque agmina conſcia jungunt.

Tempus erat, quo primâ quies mortalibus æ-  
gris

Incipit, et dono Divûm gratiſſima ſerpit : 269

In ſomnis, ecce, ante oculos mœſtiſſimus Hec̃tor

Viſus aſſeſſe mihi, largosque effundere fletus ;

Raptatus bigis, ut quondam, aterque cruento

*furtim laxat Danaos inclusos u-  
tero, et pinea claustra : equus  
patefactus reddit illos ad auras ;  
Theſſandrusque Sthenelusque du-  
ces, et dirus Ulyſſes, læti pro-  
munt ſe è cavo robore, lapſi per  
funem demiffum ; Athamaſque,  
Thoasque, Neoptolemusque Peli-  
des, Machaonque primus, et Me-  
nelaus, et ipſe Epeus fabricator  
doli. Invadunt urbem ſepultam  
ſomno vinoque ; vigiles cæduntur ;  
accipiuntque omnes ſocios pa-  
tentibus portis, atque jungunt con-  
ſcia agmina.*

*Tempus erat, quo prima quies  
incipit ægris mortalibus, et ſerpit  
gratiſſima dono Divûm : ecce  
Hec̃tor mœſtiſſimus viſus eſt ad-  
eſſe mihi ante oculos in ſomnis,  
effundereque largos fletus ; rap-  
tatus bigis, ut quondam, aterque  
cruento*

## TRANSLATION.

in a ſtolen Hour unlocked the wooden Priſon to the Greeks ſhut up in that *dark* Womb : The Horſe, from his expanded Caverns, pours them forth to open Air ; and with Joy iſſue from the hollow Wood Theſſandrus and Sthenelus the Chiefs, and curſed Ulyſſes, ſliding down by a ſuſpended Rope, with Athamas, and Thoas, Neoptolemus the Grandſon of Pelcus, and Machaon who led the Way, with Menelaus, and Epeus, he who built the fraudulent Engine. They aſſault the City buried in Sleep and Wine. The Centinels are knocked down ; and they throw open the Gates to receive all their Friends, and join the conſcious Bands. It was the Time when the fiſt Sleep invades languid Mortals, and ſeals upon them by the Indulgence of Heaven in ſweeteſt Slumbers. In that drowſy Hour, lo ! Hec̃tor, extremely ſad, ſeemed to ſtand before my Eyes, and to ſhed Floods of Tears ; dragged, as formerly *he had been*, by Achilles's Chariot, and all deformed

## NOTES.

We are to underſtand that *Helen* or *Sinon* fiſt gave the Signal to *Agamemnon*, by ſhewing a lighted Torch from the Citadel, and *Agamemnon* returned the Signal to them, by ſetting up a Light on his Stern, as the Manner was :

*Dat clarum è puppi ſignum. Æn. III. 519.*

258. *Inclusos utero, &c.* Word for Word, *Unloſes, by Stealb, the Doors, or looſes the Bars of Pine, and ſets the Greeks at Liberty, who were ſhut up in this Womb.* Where we may obſerve that *Virgil* uſes the ſame Verb to *clauſtra* and *Danaos* ; he looſes the Bars, he re-leases the Greeks ; this is a Beauty which our Language will not always admit of, but often oc-curs in the *Latin* and *Greek* Authors : The Ex-amples of this Kind, in *Virgil* particularly, are very numerous.

Vol. I.

261. *Theſſandrus.* *Servius* ſays he was the Son of that *Polynices* who was ſlain in the Con-ſt with his Brother *Eteocles* for the Crown of *Thebes* : If ſo, his Name ought to be written *Theſſandrus* or *Theſſandrus*, as in *Heinſius's* Edi-tion, not *Tiandrus* or *Tijlandrus*.

265. *Somno vinoque ſepultam.* This is a ſtrong and very expreſſive Metaphor, repreſent-ing the whole Inhabitants of the City immerſed ſo deep in Sleep, and ſo ſilent and ſtill, as if their Beds had been their Graves ; a Circumſtance which greatly moves our Pity towards the Tro-jans, and our Indignation againſt *Sinon* and the treacherous Greeks.

266. *Portisque patentibus, &c.* And by the Gates wide opened they admit all their Compa-nions.

S

275. *Exuvias*

pulvere, trajectusque lora per tumentes pedes. Hi mihi, qualis erat ! quantum mutatus ab illo Hectore, qui redit indutus exuvias Achillei vel qui jaculatus est Phrygios ignes puppibus Danaum ! gerens squalentem barbam, et crines concretos sanguine, illaque vulnera quæ accepit plurima circum patrios muros : ipse flens videbar ultro compellare virum, et expromere has mœstas voces : O lux Dardaniæ ! O fidissima spes Teucrum ! quæ tantæ moræ tenuere te ? Hector exspectate ab quibus oris venis ? ut nos defessi aspiciamus te post multa furera tuorum, post varios labores hominumque urbisque ? quæ indigna causa fœdavit tuos serenos vultus ? aut cur cerno hæc vultus ? Ille ad hæc respondet nihil : nec moratur me quærentem vana ; sed, graviter ducens gemitus de imo pectore, ait : nate Deâ, heu ! fuge, eripe te his flammis. Hecis habet muros ; Troja ruit ab alto culmine ;

Pulvere, perque pedes trajectus lora tumentes.  
Hei mihi, qualis erat ! quantum mutatus ab illo  
Hectore, qui redit exuvias indutus Achillei, 275  
Vel Danaum Phrygios jaculatus puppibus ignes !  
Squalentem barbam, et concretos sanguine crines,  
Vulneraque illa gerens, quæ circum plurima  
muros

Accepit patrios : ultro flens ipse videbar  
Compellare virum, et mœstas expromere voces :  
O lux Dardaniæ ! spes ô fidissima Teucrum ! 281  
Quæ tantæ tenuere moræ ? quibus Hector ab oris  
Exspectate venis ? ut te post multa tuorum  
Funera, post varios hominumque urbisque labores

Defessi aspiciamus ? quæ causa indigna serenos 285  
Fœdavit vultus ? aut cur hæc vulnera cerno ?  
Ille nihil : nec me quærentem vana moratur :  
Sed, graviter gemitus ima de pectore ducens ;  
Heu fuge, nate Deâ, teque his, ait, eripe flammis.  
Hostis habet muros ; ruit altò à culmine Troja ;

## TRANSLATION.

with gory Dust, and his swollen Feet bored through with Thongs. Ah me, in what piteous Plight he was ! how changed from that Hector who returned clad in the Armour of Achilles, or darting Phrygian Flames against the Ships of Greece ! wearing a foul, grisly Beard. Hair clotted with Blood, and those many Wounds which he had received under his native Walls. I, methought, in Tears addressed the Hero first, and poured forth these mournful Accents : 'Thou, Light of Troy, the Trojans firmest Hope ! ah say what tedious Causes have detained you so long ? Whence comes my longed, my looked for Hector ? How it eases my Perplexity to see thee after the many Deaths of thy Friends, after the various Disasters of our Men and City ! What unworthy Cause has deformed and marred the Serenity of thy Looks ? Or why do I behold those Wounds ? He—not a Word, nor regards me questioning of what nought availed ; but heavily, from the Bottom of his Heart, fetching a Groan, Ah fly ! Goddess-born, he says, and snatch thee from these Flames : The Enemy is in Possession of the Walls : Troy tumbles down from

## NOTES.

275. *Exuvias indutus Achillei.* i. e. The *speciatus*, but I cannot understand his Reason for Arms of Achilles, of which he had stripped Patroclus slain.

283. *Hector exspectate venis.* Servius will have this *exspectate* to be an Antiptosis for *exspectatus*, but I cannot understand his Reason for thinking so.

285. *Ut—defessi aspiciamus.* How, i. e. With what Joy we see thee spent as we are with Toil !



Sat patriæ, Priamoque datum : si Pergama dex-  
trâ

Defendi possent, etiam hâc defensa fuissent.

Sacra suosque tibi commendat Troja Penates :

Hos cape fatorum comites : his mœnia quære,

Magna pererrato statues quæ denique ponto. 295

Sic ait, et manibus vittas, Vestamque potentem,

Æternumque adytis effert penetralibus ignem.

Diverso interea miscentur mœnia luctu ;

Et magis atque magis (quanquam secreta parentis

Anchisæ domus, arboribusque oblecta recessit) 300

Clarescunt sonitus, armorumque ingruit horror.

sat datum est patriæ Priamoque :  
si Pergama possent defendi ullâ  
dextrâ, fuissent defensa etiam  
hac dextrâ. Troja commendat  
tibi sacra, suosque Penates : cape  
hos comites tuorum fatorum ;  
quære mœnia his, quæ magna  
denique statues, ponto pererrato.  
Sic ait, et effert manibus vittas,  
Vestamque potentem, æternumque  
ignem ex penetralibus adytis.

Interea mœnia miscentur di-  
verso luctu ; et sonitus clarescunt  
magis atque magis (quanquam  
domus parentis Anchisæ fuit se-  
creta, recessitque oblecta arbori-  
bus) horrore armorum ingruit.

## TRANSLATION.

its towering Tops : To Priam, to my Country all Duty has been done. Could those Walls have been saved by the Hand of *Man*, by this same *Right-Hand* they had been saved. Troy recommends to thee her sacred Things, her Gods ; these take, the Companions of *thy* Fate : For these go in Quest of a City, which in Process of Time you shall raise to a great Extent after a tedious wandering Voyage. He said, and with his own Hands brings forth from the inner Temple the *holy* Fillets, the Image of the powerful Goddess *Vesta*, and the Fire which always burned.

Mean while the City is filled with mingled Scenes of Woe, and tho' my Father's House stood in a retired Corner, remote from Noise, and inclosed around with Trees, yet louder and louder the Sounds rise on the Ear, and the horrid Din of Arms assails us. I start from Sleep, and by hasty Steps mount to the highest Bat-

## NOTES.

293. *Penates*. Macrobius, in his *Saturnalia*, Lib. III. Cap. IV. explains the *Penates* to be those Gods, *Per quos penitus spiramus, per quos habemus corpus, per quos rationem animi possidemus* : By whom we breathe, to whom we owe our Faculties of Body and Mind, i. e. *Jupiter, Juno, and Minerva* ; to whom he joins *Vesta*, either as one of the Number, or at least as their Attendant ; on which Account the Consul, and other Magistrates, when they entered on their Offices, used to pay divine Honours to the *Penates* and *Vesta*. This seems to be confirmed from the Passage before us, where *Vesta* is delivered to *Æneas*'s Care, together with the *Penates*. Those Gods, he farther observes, were siled *ἑοὶ μεγάλοι*, the great Gods ; whence *Virgil* gives *Juno* the same Appellation.

*Junonis magnæ primam prece nomen adora.*

*Æn.* III. 437.

*ἑοὶ χεῖροι*, beneficent Gods, to which he refers that Line in the first Book.

*Adsit lætitiæ Bacchus dator, et bona Juno.*

Lastly, *ἑοὶ δυνάτοι*, powerful Deities ; on which Account *Virgil* here gives *Vesta* the Epithet of *potentem*, *Vestamque potentem*. *Dionysius Halicarnassensis* writes, that the Symbols of these *Penates* at Rome were two wooden Statues of young Men in a sitting Posture, with Javelins in their Hands.

297. *Æternumque—ignem*. The sacred Fire, which was kept perpetually burning all the Year round. It was brought by *Æneas* into Italy, where *Numa Pompilius* re-established the Order of Vestal Virgins, whose Office was to preserve this Fire in the Temple of *Vesta*. It was suffered to die away on the last Day of the Year, and re-kindled on the first of *March*, not from any common Fire, but at the Sun-beams. The Original of this religious Custom seems to have been derived to the *Phrygians* from the *Persians*, who were famous for worshipping the Sun, and the Fire, as an Emblem of that Luminary. This everlasting Fire was not only preserved in *Vesta*'s Temple, but even in private Houses, especially in

*Excitior somno, et ascensu supero  
fastigia summi telli, atque adsto  
arrectis auribus. Veluti cum  
flamma incidit in segetem furen-  
tibus Austris; aut torrens rapi-  
dus montano flumine sternit agros,  
sternit lata sata, laboresque ho-  
um, trahitque fixas præcipites;  
pastor inscius stupet accipiens so-  
nitum de alto vertice saxi. Tum  
vero fides fuit manifesta, infi-  
diæque Danaûm patefcunt: jam  
ampia domus Deiphobi dedit rui-  
nam, Vulcano superante; jam  
Ucalegon proximus ardet: freta  
Sigæa lata relucunt igni. Clam-  
orque virum, clangorque tuba-  
rum exoritur. Ego amens capio  
arma. nec sat rationis erat in  
armis: sed animi mei ardent glo-  
merare manum bello, et concurrere  
in arcem cum sociis: furor iraque  
præcipitant mentem,*

*Excitior somno, et summi fastigia tecti  
Ascensu supero, atque arrectis auribus adsto.  
In segetem veluti cum flamma furentibus Austris  
Incidit; aut rapidus montano flumine torrens 305  
Sternit agros, sternit sata læta, boumque labores,  
Præcipitesque trahit silvas: stupet inscius alto  
Accipiens sonitum saxi de vertice pastor.  
Tum vero manifesta fides, Danaûmque patefcunt  
Infidiæ: jam Deiphobi dedit ampla ruinam, 310  
Vulcano superante, domus: jam proximus ardet  
Ucalegon: Sigæa igni freta lata relucunt.  
Exoritur clamorque virum, clangorque tubarum.  
Arma amens capio; nec sat rationis in armis:  
Sed glomerare manum bello, et concurrere in  
arcem 315  
Cum sociis ardent animi: furor iraque mentem*

## TRANSLATION.

element of the Place, and stand with listening Ears. As when a Flame is driven by the furious South-winds on standing Corn, or as a Torrent impetuously bursting from a Mountain-river desolates the Fields, desolates the rich Crops of Corn, and all the Labours of the Ox, and bears whole Woods headlong down; the Shepherd, struck with the Sound from the Top of a high Rock, stands amazed, not knowing whence it arises. Then indeed the Truth of Hector's Words is confirmed, and the Treachery of the Greeks disclosed. Now Deiphobus's spacious Roofs tumble down, overpowered by the Conflagration: Now, next to him, Ucalegon blazes: the Straits of Sigæum shine far and wide with the Flame. The mingled Shouts of Men, and Clangor of Trumpets, arise. My Arms I snatch with mad Haile; nor when in Arms have Reason enough to use them: But all my Soul impatient burns to collect a Body for the War, and rush into the Citadel with a chosen Band: Fury and Rage hurry on my Mind, and I reflect how glorious it is

## NOTES.

in the Palaces of the Great, where was an Altar in the open Court to Jupiter Hæcæus, on which Fire was kept perpetually burning. Of which some eminent Criticks understand that Fire which Virgil says Priam had consecrated on the Altar at which he was slain.

*Sanguine sæclantem, quis ipse sacroverat, ignem,* 302.

See Turneb. *advers.* and Abb. Banier's *Mythology*.

303. *Arrectis auribus.* With pricked up, or listening Ears, a Metaphor from the Brutes, that prick up their Ears at every Sound that gives them any Alarm.

304. *In segetem veluti.* This Simile is borrowed from Homer, *Iliad* II. Verse 455.

310. *Deiphobi.* Deiphobus was one of Priam's Sons, and, after Paris was slain by Pyrrhus, married Helen, by whose Treachery he fell a Sacrifice to the Resentment of the Greeks among the first, as is described at large, *Æn.* VI. 490.

312. *Ucalegon.* One of Priam's Counsellors; the House is here called by the Name of the Owner. From this Verse Juvenal uses *Ucalegon* proverbially for any Neighbour.

*—jam poscet aquam, jam frivola transfert  
Ucalegon, tabulata tibi jam tertia fumant.*

Juv. III. 199.

313. *Exoritur clamorque virum, clangorque tubarum.* This is one of the finest Lines that ever was made to image the Sense in the Sound.

The



Præcipitant; pulchrumque mori succurrit in armis.

succurritque mihi pulchrum esse mori in armis.

Ecce autem, telis Pantheus elapsus Achivum,  
Pantheus Otriades, arcis Phœbique sacerdos,  
Sacra manu, victosque Deos, parvumque nepotem

Ecce autem Pantheus, elapsus telis Achivum, Pantheus Otriades, sacerdos arcis Phœbique, ipsa trahit sacra manu, Deosque victos, parvumque nepotem; amensque tendit cursu ad littora:

Ipse trahit; cursuque amens ad littora tendit.

Pantheu, in quo loco est summa res? quam arcem prendimus? Vix fatus eram ea, cum reddit talia gemitu: summa dies venit, et ineluctabile tempus Dardaniæ: nos fuimus Troes, Ilium fuit, et ingens

Quo res summa loco, Pantheu? quam prendimus arcem?

Vix ea fatus eram, gemitu cum talia reddit:

Venit summa dies, et ineluctabile tempus

Dardaniæ: fuimus Troes, fuit Ilium, et ingens 325

## TRANSLATION.

to die in the Bed of Honour. Lo! then Pantheus, escaped from the Sword of the Greeks, Pantheus the Son of Otreus, the Priest of Apollo and of Minerva's Tower, is hurrying away with him the holy Utensils, his conquered Gods, and little Grandchild, and with hasty Strides makes for the Shore † like one distracted. How is it, Pantheus, with our All? What Fortress do we seize? I scarce had said, when, with a Groan, he thus replies: Our last Day is come, and the inevitable Doom of Troy: Trojans we are no more: Adieu to Ilium, and the high Re-

† Some read *limina*, the Gates of Anchises's Palace.

## NOTES.

The Words and Syllables are rough, hoarse, and hardly walk, but must be half dragged along, sonorous, and so artfully put together, as to but cannot be so well said of Things carried in strike the Ear like the thrilling Notes of the one's Hand.

Trumpet which they describe.

319. *Pantheus Otriades*. Servius informs us, here I understand, with Servius, the Commonwealth, the common Interest of his Country, that upon the Overthrow of Troy by Hercules, which was Æneas's *summa res*, his chief, his and the Death of Laomedon, Priam sent Antenor's highest Concern, and will always be nearest the Son to consult the Oracle of Delphos, whether Heart of every Patriot in such a Conjunction. he should rattle Ilium again upon the same Foundations. At that Time Pantheus was the Priest of Delphic Apollo, a Youth of exquisite Beauty, and Antenor was so charmed with his shape and Mien, that he carried him off by Force.

Troy. Priam, to make him some Amends for this Injury, constituted him Priest of Apollo. 322. *Quo res summa loco*. By the *res summa* here I understand, with Servius, the Commonwealth, the common Interest of his Country, which was Æneas's *summa res*, his chief, his highest Concern, and will always be nearest the Heart of every Patriot in such a Conjunction. 324. *Venit summa dies*, &c. Macrobius quotes this Passage as an Instance of Virgil's concise style, and comprehensive Eloquence; and, indeed, it is hardly possible to express more in fewer or stronger Words. And therefore he breaks forth upon it into this Exclamation,

319. *Aris Phœbique sacerdos*. i. e. The Priest of Apollo, who was worshipped in the Citadel or Tower, together with Pallas, to whom it was sacred. *Quis fons, quis torrens, quod mare tot fluctibus, quot hic verbis inundavit?*

320. *Parvumque nepotem trahit*. This is to be in translation of Euripides in the Troades, where Andromache and Hecuba thus alternately complain, πρην πονημεν. Ημεας. Βεβαιον ολως, α καυε τρηα. Once our woe happy. Hecuba, Now our Happiness is gone, Troy is no more. It is applicable enough to a young Boy, who can

gloria Teucrorum; ferus Jupiter  
transfudit omnia Argos; Danai  
dominantur in incensâ urbe. Ar-  
duus equus adstans in mediis mœ-  
nibus fundit armatos viros; vic-  
torque Sinon insultans miscet in-  
cendia: alii adfunt portis bipa-  
tentibus, tot millia quot nunquam  
venere magnis Mycenis. Alii  
oppositi obstruere angusta viarum  
telis: acies ferri stat stricta co-  
rusco mucrone, parata neci; vi-  
giles portarum primi vix tentant  
prælia, et resistunt cæco Marte.

Talibus diis Otriadæ, et  
numine Divûm feror in flammis  
et in arma: quò tristis Erinny,  
quò fremitus et clamor sublatus  
ad æthera vocat me. Ripheus,  
et Iphitus maximus annis, Hy-  
panisque Dymasque, oblatis per  
Lunam, addunt se socios mihi, et  
adglomerant se nostro lateri; ju-  
venisque Coræbus.

Gloria Teucrorum; ferus omnia Jupiter Argos  
Transfudit; incensâ Danai dominantur in urbe.  
Arduus armatos mediis in mœnibus adstans  
Fundit equus; victorque Sinon incendia miscet  
Insultans: portis alii bipatentibus adfunt, 330  
Millia quot magnis nunquam venere Mycenis.  
Obstruere alii telis angusta viarum  
Oppositi; stat ferri acies mucrone corusco  
Stricta, parata neci; vix primi prælia tentant  
Portarum vigiles, et cæco Marte resistunt. 335

Talibus Otriadæ diis, et numine Divûm  
In flammis et in arma feror; quò tristis Erinny,  
Quò fremitus vocat, et sublatus ad æthera cla-  
mor.

Addunt se socios Ripheus, et maximus annis  
Iphitus, oblatis per Lunam, Hypanisque Dymas-  
que,  
Et lateri adglomerant nostro; juvenisque Coræ-  
bus

## TRANSLATION.

nown of Teucer's Race: Jupiter in the Fierceness of his Wrath hath made over  
all to Argos: The Greeks bear all before them in the City now on Fire: The  
towering Horse, planted in the Midst of our Streets, pours forth armed Troops;  
and Sinon, the victorious Traitor, with insolent Triumph scatters the Flames.  
Others are rushing in at our wide opening Gates, so many Thousands as never  
came from populous Mycenæ. Others with Arms have blocked up the Lanes to  
oppose our Passage; the edged Sword with glittering Point stands unsheathed, ready  
to drink our Blood: Hardly the foremost Wardens of the Gates make an Effort to  
fight, and feebly resist in the blind Encounter. By these Words of Pantheus, and  
by the Impulse of the Gods I hurry away into the Midst of Flames and Arms;  
whither the grim Fury, whither the tumultuous Din, and shrieks that rend the  
Skies, urge me on. Ripheus and Iphitus, advanced in Years, join me; Hypanis  
and Dymas come up with us by the Help of the Moon, and closely adhere to my  
Side, and young Coræbus Mygdon's Son; who at that Time had chanced to

## NOTES.

is well known, that, when the Romans would in- should so far overlook the Sense and Spirit of  
imate that a Person was dead, they frequently these Words, as to give them a mere literal  
used the Words *fuit* or *vixit*, to shew Sounds Translation, which not only sounds wretchedly,  
that were shocking, and therefore reckoned of but is hardly intelligible in English.

bad Omen. Besides, there is a much greater Ife Trojans have been, Ilium once has been.  
Elegance in expressing the Death of a Person, or 331. *Nunquam venere*. Others read *unquam*;  
the Overthrow of a City, thus indirectly, *fuit*, but the former is the stronger and more significant.  
*fuit*, &c. than in plain, direct Terms; the one 339. *Maximus annis*. Others read *maximus*  
is the Language of Poetry, the other flat Prose. *armis*; but the former seems the true Reading  
Who would then have imagined that Dr. Trapp, from Verse 435.

a Gentleman so well skilled in the Latin Idiom, 341. *Juvenisque Coræbus*. Virgil has applied



Mygdonides, illis qui ad Trojam forte diebus  
Venerat, infano Cassandræ incensus amore,  
Et gener auxilium Priamo Phrygibusque fere-  
bat :

Infelix, qui non sponsæ præcepta furentis 345  
Audierat !

Quos ubi confertos audere in prælia vidi,  
Incipio super his : Juvenes, fortissima frustra  
Pectora, si vobis audentem extrema cupido  
Certa sequi ; que sit rebus fortuna, videtis. 350  
Excessere omnes adytis arisque relictis  
Dî, quibus imperium hoc steterat : succurritis  
urbi

Incensæ : moriamur, et in media arma ruamus.  
Una salus victis nullam sperare salutem.

*Mygdonides, qui forte venerat ad Trojam, illis diebus, incensus infano amore Cassandræ, et gener futurus ferebat auxilium Priamo Phrygibusque : infelix, qui non audierat præcepta furentis sponsæ ! Quos confertos ubi vidi audere in prælia, his verbis super incipio : Juvenes, pectora fortissima frustra, si certa cupido est vobis sequi me audentem extrema, videtis quæ fortuna sit rebus nostris : omnes Dî, quibus hoc imperium steterat, excessere suis adytis arisque relictis : succurritis urbi incensæ : moriamur, et ruamus in media arma. Una salus est victis sperare nullam salutem.*

## TRANSLATION.

come to Troy, inflamed with a Passion for Cassandra to Madness ; and, in Prospect of being one Day Priam's Son-in-law, brought Assistance to him and the Trojans. Ill-tated Youth, who heeded not the Admonitions of his inspired Spouse ! Whom, close united, soon as I saw resolute to engage, to animate them the more, I thus begin : " Gallant Youths, Souls heroic and magnanimous, but ah in vain ! if it is your resolute Purpose to follow me in this last desperate Attempt, what is the Situation of our Affairs you see : All the Gods, by whom this Empire stood, have deserted their Shrines and Altars abandoned to the Enemy : You come to the Relief of the City in Flames : Let us meet Death, and rush into the thickest of our armed Foes. The only Safety for the Vanquished is to throw away all Hopes of

## NOTES.

to Coræbus what Homer says of Oibryoneus, in the thirteenth Book of the Iliad.

348. *Incipio super his.* I translate *super*, over and above, or the more, viz. to animate them. This is the Sense in which Servius takes it, and of which it is very capable ; and it is certainly much more elegant than to understand it as Rucius has done, *incipio super*, i. e. de his, which is so flat, that one would not choose it, if any other was possible.

348. *Juvenes, fortissima frustra.* There is a great Confusion and Neglect of Method in this Speech, to mark the Hurry and Disorder of Æneas's Mind.

351. *Excessere omnes—Dî.* Before the Taking of any City, it was usual for the Besiegers to invite the tutelary Deities to leave the Place, that no Sacrilege might be committed ; or imagining the City could not be taken till they had

deserted it. For which Reason the Romans took Care to conceal the Latin Name of that God, under whose Patronage Rome was ; and the Priests were not allowed to call the Roman Gods by their Names, lest, if their Names had been known, an Enemy might solicit them away. See Macrobius on this Verse, Saturn. lib. III. Cap. 9. Turnebus, however, rather thinks the Poet alludes to a Tradition preserved in Æschylus, and other ancient Poets, that, when Troy was near its Doom, the Gods were seen bearing away their Statues out of the Temples.

354. *Una salus victis, &c.* This is the Argument which the brave Leonidas made Use of to animate his Men, to sell their Lives as dear as possible : *Ita suos firmaverat, ut ire se parato at moriendum animo scirent : meminere, qualitercunque præliantibus, cadendum esse.* Justin, lib. II. Cap. 1.

*Sic furor est additus animis juvenum. Inde, ceu lupi raptores in atra nebula, quos improba rabies ventris exegit cæcis, quosque catuli relictæ expectant fœcis faucibus, vadimus per tela, per hostes, in mortem laud dubiam, tenemusque iter mediæ urbis: atra nox circumvolat nos cava umbra. Quis ex, licet cladem illius noctis, quis fando explicet funera, aut possit æquare labores lacrymis? antiqua urbs, dominata per multos annos, ruit:*

Sic animis juvenum furor additus. Inde, lupi  
ceu  
Raptores, atra in nebula, quos improba ventris  
Exegit cæcos rabies, catulique relictæ  
Faucibus expectant fœcis, per tela, per hostes,  
Vadimus haud dubiam in mortem, mediæque  
tenemus  
Urbis iter: nox atra cavâ circumvolat umbrâ. 360  
Quis cladem illius noctis, quis funera, fando  
Explicet? aut possit lacrymis æquare labores?  
Urbs antiqua ruit, multos dominata per annos:

## TRANSLATION.

Safety." Thus the Courage of the Youths is kindled into Fury: Then like ravenous Wolves in a gloomy Fog, whom the fell Rage of Hunger hath driven from their Dens, blind to Danger, and their Whelps left behind long for their Return with Jaws parched *and thirsting for Blood*; through Arms, through Enemies we march up to imminent Death, and advance through the Middle of the City; sable Night hovers around us with her deepening Shade. Who can describe the Havock, who the Deaths of that Night? Or *who* can furnish Tears equal to the Disasters? Our ancient City, the Seat of Dominion for many Years,

## NOTES.

355. *Inde lupi cæci.* Dr. Tapp objects to this Simile, that it is quite foreign to the Purpose; nor can he imagine why Men of Courage and Virtue, endeavouring to defend their Country, though by Night, should be compared to Wolves ravening for their Prey: In a Word, he will have it, that there is nothing but the Darkness of the Night common to both. But, if I am not much mistaken, there is another very material Circumstance wherein they agree, namely, the Rage and Fury with which both of them are impelled in the Pursuit of their respective Ends. The Comparison lies not at all in the Action itself, but in the Manner of Acting. This is particularly implied in the Expression *exegit cæcis*, as hungry, ravenous Wolves are driven from their safe Retreats blindfold, precipitantly, and without any Fear of Danger, we rush desperately on our Foes, looking Death and every Danger in the Face with undaunted Boldness and Intrepidity. There is a vast Difference between the Manners in which even Men of Courage and Virtue may exert themselves in the Cause of their Country; for some are prudent, rational, cool and deliberate, while others are furious, impatient of Revenge, outrageous and desperate. Now in this last Manner the Poet shews us *Æneas* and his Partners rushing headlong on their Foes, and thirsting
- after their Blood, like hungry Wolves ravening for their Prey. This is further evident from the additional Circumstance in the Comparison (which another Commentator thinks superfluous) I mean that of their Whelps gaping for their Return; by which the Poet, doubtless, designed to represent those Animals in their fiercest and most ravenous State, and therefore the more proper to image the Fierceness of the Mind driven to Despair.
356. *Atra in nebula.* Because in the Night-time, or in dark, foggy Weather, they are most bold and adventurous, a Circumstance wherein the Simile agrees.
358. *Faucibus—fœcis.* Some are of Opinion, that *Virgil* here writes according to philosophical Experience and Observation: For those, who have undergone long Fasting, are observed to be more distressed with Thirst than Hunger; for which this Reason is assigned by *Plutarch*, that though the human Body is made out of the Qualities of all the four Elements, yet the strongest and most prevalent is Heat, which requires a constant Supply of Nourishment; but perhaps this is too refined.
359. *Mediæque tenemus urbis iter.* This Circumstance is mentioned to shew their Boldness and Intrepidity. On the other Hand we see *Æneas* afterwards, when he is afraid of the Enemy,



Plurima perque vias sternuntur inertia passim  
 Corpora, perque domos, et relligiosa Deorum 365  
 Limina. Nec soli pœnas dant sanguine Teucri :  
 Quondam etiam victis redit in præcordia virtus,  
 Victoresque cadunt Danaï : crudelis ubique  
 Luctus, ubique pavor, et plurima mortis imago.  
 Primus se Danaûm, magnâ comitante catervâ,  
 Androgeos offert nobis, socia agmina credens, 371  
 Inscius : atque ultro verbis compellat amicus :  
 Festinate viri, nam quæ tam fera moratur  
 Signities ? alii rapiunt incensa feruntque  
 Pergama : vos celsis nunc primùm a navibus  
 itis ?  
 Dixit : et extemplo (neque enim responsa da-  
 bantur  
 Fida satis) senlit medios delapsus in hostes.

*inertiaque corpora plurima ster-  
 nuntur passim per vias, perque  
 domos, et relligiosa limina Deo-  
 rum. Nec Teucri soli dant pœ-  
 nas suo sanguine ; quondam vir-  
 tus redit in præcordia etiam vic-  
 tis, Danaïque victores cadunt :  
 ubique est crudelis luctus, ubique  
 pavor, et plurima imago mortis.  
 Androgeos, magna caterva eum  
 comitante, primus Danaûm of-  
 fert se nobis, credens nostra ag-  
 mina esse socia, inscius ; atque  
 ultro compellat nos amicis verbis :  
 viri festinate, nam quæ tam fera  
 segnities moratur vos ? alii ra-  
 piunt feruntque Pergama incen-  
 sa : vosne nunc primum itis a  
 celsis navibus ? Dixit, et extem-  
 plo sensit esse delapsus in medios  
 hostes (neque enim satis fida re-  
 sponsa dabuntur.)*

## TRANSLATION.

tumbles to the Ground : Great Numbers of sluggish Carcases are strewed up and down, both in the Streets, in private Houses, and the sacred Temples of the Gods. Nor is it the Blood of the Trojans alone that is spilt : The Vanquished too at Times resume their Courage ; and the victorious Grecians bled : Every where appears cruel Sorrow, every where Terror and Death in a thousand Shapes. The first of the Greeks who comes up with us is Androgeos, accompanied by a numerous Band, unadvisedly imagining that we were confederate Troops ; and he introduces himself to us with this friendly Address : Haste, brave Associates, what so tardy Sloth detain you ? Others tear and plunder the blazing Palaces of Troy : Are you but just come from your lofty Ships ? He said, and instantly perceived (for we returned him no very friendly Answer) that he had stumbled into the midst

## NOTES.

Enemy on Account of his aged Father, his Wife and Son, tracing out all the By paths and unfrequented Lanes : could not stir from their Houses, or who fled for Refuge to the Temples of the Gods :

*Namque avia cursu  
 Dum sequor, et nota excedo regione viarum.*

364. *Plurima*—*sternuntur inertia*—*corpora*. I have here followed the Current of Interpreters, and translated *inertia corpora*, with Dr. Trapp, *sluggish Carcases* ; but perhaps it may do better to translate *sternuntur*, *are knocked down*, as

*Æn. X. 429.*

*Sternitur Arcadiæ proles, sternuntur Etrusci.*  
 And then there will be a great Propriety in giving *corpora* the Epithet *inertia*, to denote the more feeble and helpless of the Inhabitants, even the infirm old Men and weak Women, who made no Resistance in the Streets, who

*Plurima perque vias sternuntur inertia passim  
 Corpora, perque domos, et relligiosa Deorum  
 Limina.*

366. *Nec soli pœnas dant sanguine Teucri*. Word for Word. *Nor do the Trojans only suffer by the Effusion of their Blood.*

367. *Quondam etiam victis, &c.* i. e. : *sometimes even Valour returns into the Breasts of the vanquished Trojans.*

372. *Utro verbis compellat amicus*. Literally, *First addresses us with friendly Words.*

374. *Alii rapiunt, &c.* The Meaning is, that others have already gained the Victory, and are now reaping the Spoil ; whereas you have not so much as begun to fight.

Obstupuit, retroque repressit pedem cum voce. Veluti qui nitens humi preffit anguem improvisum ex aspris sentibus, trepidusque repente refugit eum attollentem iras, et tumentem cœrula colla: haud secus abibat Androgeos tremefactus visu. Irruimus, et circumfundimur densis armis; passimque sternimus eos ignaros loci et captos formidine: fortuna aspirat primo nostro labori. Atque hic Coræbus, exultans successu animisque, inquit: O socii, qua fortuna prima monstrat nobis iter salutis, quaque dextra ostendit se, sequamur. Mutemus clypeos, aptemurque nobis insignia Danaum: quis requirat in hoste dolus sit an virtus?

Obstupuit, retroque pedem cum voce repressit: Improvisum aspris veluti qui sentibus anguem Preffit humi nitens, trepidusque repente refugit 380  
Attollentem iras, et cœrula colla tumentem; Haud secus Androgeos visu tremefactus abibat. Irruimus, densis et circumfundimur armis: Ignarosque loci passim et formidine captos Sternimus: aspirat primo fortuna labori: 385  
Atque hic exultans successu animisque Coræbus, O socii, quæ prima; inquit, fortuna salutis Monstrat iter, quaque ostendit se dextra, sequamur.  
Mutemus clypeos, Danaûmque insignia nobis Aptemus: dolus, an virtus, quis in hoste requirat? 390

## TRANSLATION.

of Foes: He was astonished, and with his Words recalled his *hasty* Step. As one who, in his *heedless* Walk, hath trod upon a snake, *shooting* unawares from rough Thorns, and in fearful Halte hath started back from him, while he is collecting all his Rage, and swelling his azure Crest; just so Androgeos, terrified at the Sight of us, began to withdraw. We rush in, and, with Arms to Arms close joined, inclose them round; and knock them down here and there, Strangers as they were to the Place, and arrested with Fear: Thus Fortune smiles upon our first Enterprize. Upon this Coræbus exulting with success and Courage: My Associates, says he, where Fortune thus early points out our Way to Conquest and Safety, and where she shews herself propitious, let us follow *her*. Let us exchange Shields, and accommodate to ourselves the Bidges of the Greeks: Whether Stratagem or Valour, who questions in an Enemy? They themselves will

## NOTES.

379. *Improvisum aspris veluti.* This Simile is borrowed from *Homer*; but *Virgil* is most happy in the Application, and has improved upon his Original, by the Addition of several Circumstances, that heighten the Comparison, and give it more Force and Likeness, as the learned Reader will easily see, by comparing the one with the other. *Vide Iliad III. Verse 33.*

384. *Formidine captos.* Surely this Expression implies more than barely *terrified* or *metu percutos*, as *Ruæus* has it. *Captus formidine* signifies to be so under the Power of Fear, that they were not able to exert themselves, *enchained*, *arrested*, or *confounded by Fear*; to be so enslaved to this Passion, that they could obey nothing but its Impulses.

386. *Coræbus.* This *Coræbus* is said to have

been remarkable for nothing so much as his Stupidity; as an Instance of which *Zenobius* relates, that he used to amuse himself in counting the Waves of the Sea. Agreeable to this Character, *Virgil* tells us, he came to *Troy* when the War was almost finished, and that a mad Passion for *Cassandra* was the Motive that drew him thither; and, for the same Reason, he appears to be a very proper Person to contrive this Stratagem, so rash in itself, and so fatal in the Execution.

389. *Danaûmque insignia.* This seems to refer to the Figures or Images engraved on their Bucklers; those of the *Greeks* bearing the Image of *Neptune*, and those of the *Trojans* that of *Minerva*, as we learn from *Servius*.

391. *Cœmantem*



Arma dabunt ipsi. Sic fatus, deinde comantem  
Androgei galeam, clypeique insigne decorum,  
Induitur; laterique Argivum accommodat en-  
sem:

Hoc Ripheus, hoc ipse Dymas, omnisque juven-  
tus

Læta facit: spoliis se quisque recentibus ar-  
mat.

Vadimus immixti Danaïs, haud numine nostro:

Multaque per cæcam congressi prælia noctem

Conferimus; multos Danaûm demittimus Orco.

Diffugiunt alii ad naves, et littora cursu

Fida petunt: pars ingentem formidine turpi

Scandunt rursus equum, et notâ conduntur in  
alvo.

Heu, nihil invitis fas quenquam fidere Divis!

*Ipsi dabunt nobis arma. Sic fatus, deinde induitur comantem galeam Androgei, decorumque insigne clypei, accommodatque suo lateri Argivum ensen. Ripheus, ipse Dymas, omnisque juvenus læta facit hoc: quisque armat se recentibus spoliis. Vadimus immixti Danaïs, haud nostro numine: congressique conferimus multa prælia per cæcam noctem; demittimus Orco multos Danaûm. Alii diffugiunt ad naves, et cursu petunt fida littora: pars præ turpi formidine rursus scandunt ingentem equum, et conduntur in nota ejus alvo. Heu, nihil fas est quenquam fidere, Divis invitis!*

TRANSLATION.

supply us with Arms: This said, he put on the crested Helmet of Androgeos, and the rich Ornament of his Shield, and buckles to his Side a Grecian Sword. The same does Ripheus, the same does Dymas too, and all the Youth well pleased: Each arms himself with the recent Spoils. We march on, mingling with the Greeks, *but* not with Heaven on our Side; and in many a Skirmish we engage during the dark Night; many of the Greeks we send down to Pluto's Kingdom. Some fly to the Ships, and make what Haste they can to the trusty Shore: Some, through dishonest Fear, scale once more the bulky Horse, and lurk within his well known Womb. *But* alas! on nothing ought Man to presume, while the Gods are against him. Lo! Cassandra, Priam's Virgin Daughter,

NOTES.

391. *Comantem Androgei galeam.* The Helmet belonged to them or the Greeks: is called *comans*, waving with a hairy Crest, because the Crests were made of the Hair of Beasts, as *Æn.* X. 869.

*Ære caput fulgens, cristâque hirsutus equinâ.*

392. *Clypeique insigne decorum.* The rich or beautiful Ornament of his Shield, i. e. His Shield richly ornamented, as the Manner of the Ancients was. *Insigne* therefore is not here an Epithet, but a Substantive.

394. *Hoc ipse Dymas.* Some make a Comma at *ipse*, and refer it to *Æneas*: The same did Ripheus, the same did I, and Dymas, &c.

396. *Vadimus immixti.* This is often assigned as a Character of the Valorous, that they mingle with the Enemies Ranks. Therefore *Homer* says of *Diomed*, he was so mixed with the Trojan Troops, that a Spectator would have been sometimes at a Loss to know whether he

belonged to them or the Greeks:

Τυδείδην δ' οὐκ ἀν γνοίης ποτεροῖσι μετεῖν  
Ἢε μετὰ μὲν Τρᾶσσι νηῶσιν ἢ μετ' Ἀχαιοῖς.

In every Quarter fierce Tydides rag'd,  
Amid the Greek, amid the Trojan Train,  
Rapt thro' the Ranks, he thunders o'er the Plain,

Now here, now there, he darts from Place to Place,

Pours on the Rear, or lightens in their Face.

Pope's *Iliad*, V. 110.

396. *Haud numine nostro.* By *haud nostro* here *Servius* understands either *adverse*, not friendly to us; or he considers it in Allusion to the Images of the Gods on the Shields, mentioned in a preceding Note: The God represented on our Shields was not ours; we had thrown away our own Bucklers, with the Image of our Patroness *Minerva*, the Symbol of Protection.

405. *Frustra.*

*Ecce Cassandra Priamēia viro  
trahatur passis crinibus a tem-  
plo adytisque Minervæ, frustra  
tenders ad cælum ardentia lumi-  
na: lumina inquam, nam vin-  
cula arcebant ejus teneras palmas.  
Corœbus, furiosa mente, non  
tulit hanc speciem, et moriturus  
injecit sese in medium agmen.  
Cuncti consequimur eam, et in-  
currimus densis armis. Hic pri-  
mum obruimur telis nostrorum ex  
alto culmine delubri, cædesque  
miserrima oritur ex facie nostro-  
rum armorum, et errere Grai-  
arum jubarum: nam Danaï an-  
dique collecti invadunt nos, com-  
moti genitrix atque ira ereptæ  
virginis: acerrimus erat Ajax,  
et gemini Atridæ, cunctisque ex-  
ercitus Dolopum. Cui venti ad-  
versî Zephyrusque, Notusque, et  
Eurus lætus Eois equis, quan-  
dam configunt, turbine rupto;  
sylvæ fridunt, Neæque spu-  
meus sævit tridenti, atque ciet  
æquora ab imo fundo.*

*Ecce trahebatur passis Priameia virgo  
Crinibus a templo Cassandra adytisque Minervæ,  
Ad cælum tendens ardentia lumina frustra: 405  
Lumina, nam teneras arcebant vincula palmas.  
Non tulit hanc speciem furiatâ mente Corœbus,  
Et sese medium injecit moriturus in agmen.  
Consequimur cuncti, et densis incurrimus armis:  
Hic primùm ex alto delubri culmine telis 410  
Nostrorum obruimur, oriturque miserrima cædes,  
Armorum facie, et Graiarum errore jubarum.  
Tum Danaï gemitu, atque ereptæ virginis irâ,  
Undique collecti invadunt, acerrimus Ajax,  
Et gemini Atridæ, Dolopumque exercitus omnis.  
Adversî rupto ceu quondam turbine venti 416  
Configunt, Zephyrusque, Notusque, et lætus  
Eois  
Eurus equis; fridunt sylvæ, sævitque tridenti  
Spumeus, atque imo Nereus ciet æquora fundo.*

## TRANSLATION.

with her Hair all dishevelled, was dragged along from the Temple and Shrine of Minerva, raising to Heaven her glaring Eyes in vain; I say her Eyes, for Corœus bound her tender Hands. Corœus, in the Transports of his Soul, could not bear this Spectacle, and, resolute on Death, flung himself into the Midst of the Band. We all follow, and rush upon them in a Breast. Upon this we are first overpowered with the Darts of our Friends from the high Battlements of the Temple, and a most piteous Slaughter ensues, occasioned by the Appearance of our Arms, and the fatal Dispute of our Grecian Creits. Next the Greeks, through Anguish and Rage for the Rescue of the Virgin, fall upon us in Troops from every Quarter; Ajax most fierce, both the Sons of Atreus, and the whole Band of the Dolopes. As at Times, in a bustling Hurricane, opposite Winds encounter the West and South, and Eurus, proud of his Eastern Steeds; the Woods roar, foamy Nereus rages with his Trident, and tosses up the Seas from the lowest Bottom. They too, whom, through the Shades, in the dusky Night,

## NOTES.

405. *Frustra*. i. e. In vain she lifted them to Heaven, imploring Pity from the Gods, now inexorable: Or in vain seeking to move the Com-  
passion of the Greeks.

414. *Ajax*. This is *Ajax*, the Son of *Cleitus*, by whom *Cassandra* was ravished in the Temple of *Minerva*. As for the other *Ajax*, the Son of *Teianon*, he had been cast some Time before in the Dispute for *Achilles's* Arms,

416. *Adversî rupto ceu quondam turbine ven-  
ti*. This Simile is an Imitation of *Homer*, II. IX. *ad Init.* *Scaliger*, in comparing the two, finds the Preference so much due to *Virgil*, that he reckons him the Master, and *Homer* only the Scholar.



Illi etiam, si quos obscurâ nocte per umbram  
 Fudimus infidiis, totâque agitavimus urbe,  
 Apparent; primi clypeos, mentitaque tela  
 Agnoscunt, atque ora sono discordia signant.  
 Illicet obruimur numero, primusque Corœbus  
 Penelei dextrâ Divæ armipotentis ad aram  
 Procumbit: cadit et Ripheus, justissimus unus  
 Qui fuit in Teucris, et servantissimus æqui:  
 Dīs aliter visum. Pereunt Hypanisque Dymasque,  
 Confixi a sociis: nec te tua plurima, Pantheu,  
 Labentem pietas, nec Apollinis infula, texit.  
 Iliaci cineres, et flamma extrema meorum!  
 Testor, in occasū vestro, nec tela, nec ullas  
 Vitavisse vices Danaūm; et, si fata fuissent

421

425

430

*Illi etiam apparent, si quos fudimus infidiis per umbram in obscura nocte, agitavimusque in tota urbe; hi primi agnoscunt clypeos telaque mentita, atque signant ora nostra sono discordia. Illicet obruimur numero, Corœbusque primus procumbit dextra Penelei, ad aram armipotentis Divæ; et Ripheus cadit, qui fuit unus justissimus et servantissimus æqui in Teucris: visum est aliter Dīs. Hypanisque Dymasque confixi a sociis pereunt: nec tua plurima pietas, O Pantheu, nec infula Apollinis texit te labentem. O cineres Iliaci, et extrema flamma meorum! testor vos, me vitavisse nec tela, nec ullas vices Danaūm, in vestro occasu; et, si fata fuissent*

## TRANSLATION.

we, by Stratagem, had routed, and persecuted all over the City, now make their Appearance; they are the first who discover our Shields and counterfeit Arms, and mark the Sound of our Voices to disagree with our Armour. In a Moment we are overpowered by Numbers, and first Corœbus sinks in Death by the Hand of Peneleus, at the Altar of the Warrior Goddess: Ripheus too falls, the most eminently virtuous among the Trojans, and a Man of the strictest Integrity. But, tho' we may think he deserved a better Fate, to the Gods it seemed otherwise. Hypanis and Dymas die by the cruel Darts of their own Friends: Nor did thy signal Piety, nor the holy Fillets of thy God Apollo, save thee, unhappy Pantheus, in thy dying Hour! Ye sacred Remains of Troy, ye expiring Flames of my Country! witness, that in your Fall I shunned nor Darts nor any deadly Weapon of the Greeks; and, had it been fated that I should fall, I deserved it by this Hand.

## NOTES.

424. *Illicet*. i. e. *Forthwith, in a Trice*. Gods thought him not so, he certainly was not. This Word anciently signified the same with the justest. Yet this is Mr. Dryden's Sense of *actum est*, all is over. It was an Expression used the Words:

by the Judge, who, when he thought fit to put an End to Business, ordered the Crier to pronounce the Word *illicet*, i. e. *inc licet*, all Parties may be gone, the Business of the Court is over. Hence the Term is used by Terence in the same Sense with *actum est*, in *Adelphi*. *En tibi rescivit omnem rem, id nunc clamat illicet*. Again in *Eunuch*. *Actum est, illicet, peristi*. Servius.

*Just of his Word, observant of the Right: Heaven thought not so.*

428. *Dīs aliter visum*. I shall not trouble the Reader with all the Explications which the Commentators have given of this Passage: it is pious Reflection, *Dīs aliter visum*. See Dr. Clarke's Note on Homer, *Iliad* V. 22, where He was the justest and most upright Man of all the Trojans; but the Gods thought him not so; this

There must therefore be somewhat understood to which the *Dīs aliter visum* immediately refers; and that is, the Reflection which every attentive Reader naturally makes in contemplating the unhappy Fate of so virtuous a Man, *Ab, what Pity so just a Man should have suffered with the rest! surely he deserved a better Fate*. This Thought would naturally arise in Æneas's own Mind, but he checks it with the

433. *Vitavisse vices*. By vices here Servius understands

ut caderem, me meruisse hac  
 manu ut caderem. Iphitus et  
 Pelias mecum divellimur inde,  
 quorum Iphitus jam erat gravior  
 ævo, et Pelias tardus vulnere  
 Ulyssæi, protinus vocati clamore  
 ad sedes Priami. Hic vero cer-  
 nimus ingentem pugnam, ceu  
 cætera bella forent nusquam, ceu  
 nulli morerentur in totâ urbe;  
 certimus Martem sic indomitum,  
 Danaosque ruentes ad tecta, li-  
 menque obsessum actâ testudine.  
 Scalæ hærent parietibus; Danaï-  
 que nituntur ascendere gradibus  
 earum sub ipsos postes portarum,  
 protectique sinistris obijciunt cly-  
 peos ad tela, prensant fastigia  
 dextris.

Ut caderem, meruisse manu. Divellimur inde,  
 Iphitus et Pelias mecum; quorum Iphitus æ-  
 vo

Jam gravior, Pelias et vulnere tardus Ulyssæi;  
 Protinus ad sedes Priami clamore vocati.  
 Hic verò ingentem pugnam, ceu cætera nusquam  
 Bella forent, nulli totâ morerentur in urbe,  
 Sic Martem indomitum, Danaosque ad tecta ru-  
 entes

Cernimus, obsessumque actâ testudine limen.  
 Hærent parietibus scalæ, postesque sub ipsos  
 Nituntur gradibus; clypeosque ad tela sinistris  
 Protecti obijciunt, prensant fastigia dextris.

## TRANSLATION.

Thence we are forced away, Iphitus, Pelias, and I; of whom Iphitus was now  
 onweildy through Age, and Pelias, disabled by a Wound from Ulysses: forth-  
 with to Priam's Palace called by *dismal* Outcries. Here, indeed, a dreadful  
 Fight rises to our View, as though this had been the only Seat of the War, *as*  
*though* none had been dying in all the City *besides*; with such ungoverned Fury we  
 see Mars raging, the Greeks rushing forward to the Palace, and the Gates besieged  
 by the Troops, advancing under the Shelter of their tortois'd Bucklers. Scaling  
 Ladders are fixed on the Walls, and by their Steps they mount at the very Door-  
 posts, and, protecting themselves by their Left-arms, oppose their Bucklers to the  
 Darts, *while* with their Right-hands they grasp the Battlements. On the other

## NOTES.

understands Fights, quia per vicissitudinem pug-  
 nantur, because they fought by Courses. Scali-  
 ger dislikes this Sense, and will have it to  
 mean Wounds and deadly Blows, vulnera et cæ-  
 des, because Wounds in Fighting are mutually  
 given and received. But the justest Idea of the  
 Word *vices* is that given by Donatus, who con-  
 siders it as an Allusion to Gladiators, *vite*, the  
 Verb joined with it, being a Term used in Fen-  
 cing, to parry off a Thrust, in Opposition to *pate-*  
 re *sive* a Thrust.

434. *Meruisse manu.* I deserved it by this  
 Hand, or by Fighting. There is something very  
 noble in this Sentiment, which considers Death  
 as a Prize or Reward which the Valiant won by  
 their Merit. This agrees with his former Re-  
 flection, *pulchrumque mori succurrit in armis*; the  
 Line with Horace's

*Dulce et decorum est pro patria mori.*

435. *Divellimur inde.* We are torn away.  
 He speaks of it as a great Affliction; and, as it  
 were, accuses his Fate, that denied him the Ho-  
 nour of so glorious a Death.

441. *Actâ testudine.* By applying the *Testu-*  
*do* or *Tortoise*. It was properly a Figure which  
 the Soldiers cast themselves into, and is thus  
 described by Livy, Lib. XLIV. 9. *Scutis super-*  
*capita densatis, frontibus primis, secundis submis-*  
*soribus, tertiis magis, et quartis, postremis cli-*  
*peis amplexu nixis, fastigiatam, sicut tecta ædificio-*  
*rum sunt, testudinem faciebant*; i. e. their Tar-  
 gets cioted together above their Heads, to de-  
 fend them from the missile Weapons of the Ene-  
 my; the first Rank stood upright; the rest stoop-  
 ed lower and lower by Degrees, till the last  
 Rank kneeled down upon their Knees; so that,  
 every Rank covering with their Targets the  
 Heads of all in the Rank before them, they re-  
 presented a Tortoise-shell, or a Sort of a Pent-  
 house. The carrying on of an Attack against a  
 Place, by this Sort of Engine, was called *agere*  
*testudinem*.

442. *Postesque sub ipsos nituntur gradibus.* By  
*gradibus* here we may either understand the  
 steps that led up to the Palace, as was common  
 in the Houses of the Great, or rather the Steps  
 of



Dardanidæ contra turres ac tecta domorum 445  
Culmina convellunt: his se, quando ultima cer-  
nunt,  
Extremâ jam in morte parant defendere telis:  
Auratasque trabes, veterum decora alta parentum,  
Devolvunt: alii strictis mucronibus imas  
Obsedere fores, has servant agmine denso. 450  
Instaurati animi, regis succurrere tectis,  
Auxilioque levare viros, vimque addere victis.  
Limen erat, cæcæque fores, et pervius usus  
Tectorum inter se Priami, postesque relictæ  
A tergo, infelix quâ se, dum regna manebant, 455  
Sæpius Andromache ferre incommitata solebat  
Ad soceros, et avo puerum Astyanacta trahebat.

Contra Dardanidæ convellunt  
turres ac tecta culmina domorum:  
quando cernunt ultima, parant  
defendere se bis telis jam in ex-  
tremâ morte; devolvuntque au-  
ratas trabes, alta decora vete-  
rum parentum: alii obsedere imas  
fores strictis mucronibus, servant  
has denso agmine. Animi nostri  
sunt instaurati succurrere tectis  
regis, levareque viros auxilio,  
addereque vim victis. Erat li-  
men foresque cæcæ, et pervius  
usus tectorum Priami inter se,  
postesque relictæ à tergo, quâ in-  
felix Andromache incommitata sæ-  
pius solebat ferre se ad soceros, dum  
regna Priami manebant, et trabe-  
bat puerum Astyanacta avo suo;

TRANSLATION.

Hand the Trojans tear down the Turrets and Roofs of their Houses; with these Weapons, since they see the Extremity, they seek to defend themselves now in their final Catastrophe, and tumble on *their Foes* the gilded Rafter, those stately Ornaments of their Ancestors: Others with drawn Swords beset the Gates below: These they guard in a firm, compact Body. We resume all our Ardour to relieve the Royal Palace, support our *labouring* Friends, and inspire their drooping Hearts with *new Life and Vigour*. There was a Passage and secret Entry that served for free Communication between the two Palaces of Priam, a neglected Postern-Gate, by which unfortunate Andromache, while the Kingdom stood, was often wont to resort to the Royal Pair without Guard and Retinue, and to lead the Boy Astyanax to his Grand-fire. *By this* I mount up to the Roof of the highest

NOTES.

of the Scaling-ladders. I have translated it ac-  
cording to this last Sense: They mount up, or  
press to get up, *viz.* to the Roof by the Ladders,  
which were placed under the very Door-posts.  
445. *Tecta domorum culmina.* The covered Tops  
of Houses. Though *tecta* is mostly put by itself,  
yet it is an Adjective, and must have *culmina*,  
or some such Substantive, understood.  
446. *Culmina convellunt—auratasque trabes de-  
volvunt.* This single Circumstance gives us a  
very lively Image of Men in Despair.  
448. *Decora alta.* Some ancient Copies read  
*decora illa parentum*, which has a peculiar Em-  
phasis.  
449. *Alii—imas obsedere fores.* These I take  
to be Trojan Guards mentioned below, Vers  
485. Others, however, understand it of the  
Greeks.  
452. *Victis.* i. e. despairing, fighting with  
no Hope of Victory; as in that Passage above,  
Verse 354.

*Una jalus victis nullam sperare salutem.*  
454. *Tectorum Priami.* Priam had two Pa-  
laces adjoining to each other, in the one resided  
Hector and Andromache.  
455. *Infelix—Andromache.* The Mention of  
Andromache's using this secret Passage to the Pa-  
lace gives a Dignity to this Circumstance, which  
is but low in itself.  
457. *Ad soceros.* Her Fathers, or rather Pa-  
rents in Law; i. e. Priam and Hecuba. Perhaps  
in Imitation of Euripides, who in his *Andromache*  
comprehends them both under the single Word  
*πατέρας*.  
457. *Astyanacta.* Astyanax was Hector's Son  
by Andromache. Some say he was carried off by  
Ulysses, others by Menelaus, in the Absence of  
Priamus, and thrown over a Precipice, to evade  
the Prophecy, which imported, that, if he lived,  
he would be the Avenger of his Parents and  
Country.  
477. *Trahabat.* This Word is used before in  
the

Hæc evado ad fastigia summi cul-  
minis, unde miseri Teucri jacta-  
bant manu irrita tela. Nos cir-  
cum aggressi ferro turrin stan-  
tem in præcipiti, educamque  
summis tectis sub astra, unde  
cunctis Troja solita est videri, et  
naves Danaum solitæ, et Achaia  
castra solita erant videri,  
aggressi inquam turrin quæ sum-  
ma tabulata dabat juncturas  
labantes, convellimus eam ex  
altis sedibus impulimusque: Ea  
repente lapsa trahit ruinam cum  
sonitu, et latè incidit super ag-  
mina Danaum: ast alii subeunt;  
nec saxa cessant, nec ullum ge-  
nus telorum cessat interea. Ante  
vestibulum ipsum, inque primo  
limine exultat Pyrrhus coruscus  
telis et ahenâ luce.

Evado ad summi fastigia culminis, unde  
Tela manu miseri jactabant irrita Teucri.  
Turrin in præcipiti stantem, summisque sub as-  
tra  
Eductam tectis (unde omnis Troja videri,  
Et Danaum solitæ naves, et Achaia castra)  
Aggressi ferro circum, quæ summa labantes  
Juncturas tabulata dabant, convellimus altis  
Sedibus, impulimusque: ea lapsa repente rui-  
nam  
Cum sonitu trahit, et Danaum super agmina  
latè  
Incidit: ast alii subeunt; nec saxa, nec ullum  
Telorum interea cessat genus.  
Vestibulum ante ipsum primoque in limine Pyr-  
rhus  
Exultat, telis et luce coruscus ahenâ: 470

## TRANSLATION.

Battlement, whence the distressed Trojans were hurling unavailing Darts. With our Swords assailing all around a Turret, situated on a Precipice, and shooting up its towering Top to the Stars (whence we were wont to survey all Troy, the Fleet of Greece, and the Grecian Camp) where the topmost Story made the Joints more apt to give Way, we tear from its sleep Foundation, and push on our Feet The huge Pile, on a sudden tumbling down, brings thundering Desolation with it, and falls with wide Havock on the Grecian Troops. But others soon succeed. Mean while, neither Stones, nor any Sort of missive Weapons, cease to fly. Just before the Vestible, and at the outer Gate, Pyrrhus exults, glittering in Arms and gleamy Braß: As when a Snake comes forth to Light, having fed on

## NOTES.

the same Sense, when *Pentheus* is carrying away his Gods, and a little Boy his Grandchild, *parvulus restem ipse trahit*.

453. *Evado*. I escape to the Top; this points to the Danger there was of his being intercepted, as Verse 531.

460. *In præcipiti stantem*. If *Virgil* means no more by this, as *Dr. Trapp* and others contend, but to let us know the Tower was high, it is odd he should use so many Words for that End: First, *in præcipiti stantem*, and then *eductam summis tectis sub astra*. The former is certainly capable of signifying its threatening or projecting Situation, that it stood on the outmost Verge of the high Wall, as on the Brink of a Precipice.

463. *Summa tabulata*. It is difficult to find out the Meaning of *Summa* in this Place, because *Virgil* speaks as if the whole Turret had

been pushed down, and not one Story only. I am therefore inclined to understand the *summa tabulata* of the highest Story of the Palace, on which the Turret stood. Or perhaps it means only, that the upper Part of the Tower was overthrown.

464. ——— *Convellimus altis Sedibus, impulimusque: ea lapsa repente ruinam Cum sonitu trahit, et Danaum super agmina latè Incidit*.

The Rumbling of these Verses, and the Rapidity with which they move (being all Dactyls but the last Foot, in which heroic Verse requires a Spondee) is another Instance of *Virgil's* admirable Talent in making the Sound express the Sense.

470. *Luce ahenâ*. Literally, *brazen Light*, i. e. the Gleam or Refulgence of his brazen Armour. So *Homer*, II. VII.



Qualis ubi in lucem coluber, mala gramina pas-  
tus,  
Frigida sub terrâ tumidum quem bruma tegebat,  
Nunc positus novus exuviis, nitidusque juventâ  
Lubrica convolvit sublato pectore terga  
Arduus ad solem, et linguis micat ore triful-  
cis.

475

Unâ ingens Periphas, et equorum agitator A-  
chillis

Armiger Automedon, unâ omnis Scyria pubes  
Succedunt tecto, et flammâs ad culmina jactant.  
Ipse inter primos, correptâ dura bipenni,

Talis qualis ubi coluber, passus  
mala gramina, prodit in lucem,  
quem tumidum frigida bruma  
tegebat sub terrâ; nunc novus,  
exuviis positus, nitidusque ju-  
ventâ, convolvit lubrica terga,  
pectore sublato, arduus ad solem,  
et micat linguis trifulcis in ore.  
Unâ cum Pyrrho ingens Peri-  
phas et armiger ejus Automedon,  
quondam agitator equorum A-  
chillis; unâ etiam omnis Scyria  
pubes succedunt tecto, et jactant  
flammâs ad culmina. Pyrrhus  
ipse inter primos, bipenni correptâ,  
perrumpit

## TRANSLATION.

noxious Herbs, whom, bloated with Poison, the frozen Winter hid under the Earth, now renewed, and sleek with Youth, after casting his Skin, with Breast erect he rolls up his slippery Back, reared to the Sun, and brandishes a three-forked Tongue in his Mouth. At the same Time bulky Periphas, and Automedon, formerly Charioteer to Achilles, now Pyrrhus's Armour-bearer; at the same Time all the Youth whom Pyrrhus brought from Scyros-Island advance to the Wall, and toss flaming Brands to the Roof. Pyrrhus himself in the Front, snatching up a Battle-

## NOTES.

Αὐτὴν χαλκεῖν κορυθῶν ἀπο λαμπρομένων.

The blazing Splendor of the shining Helms.

471. Qualis ubi in lucem. Prodit, or some such Word, is obviously understood. This Simile is an Improvement on that in Homer, II. XXII. 93. where Hector's fierce Manner of expecting the Approach of Achilles is compared to a Snake eyeing one whom he is going to attack:

Ω; δε δρ' αὖν, &c.

So roll'd up in his Den, the swelling Snake  
Beholds the Traveller approach the Brake;  
When fed with noxious Herbs his turgid Veins  
Have gather'd half the Poisons of the Plains.

Pope's Homer.

471. Mala gramina passus. This is a literal Translation of Homer's, Βεβρωκὸς κακὰ φάρμακον, and agreeable to the Truth of History: Ο. δρακόντες—μελλόντες τινὰ ἐλθεῖν, &c. When those

Serpents lie in wait for either Man or Beast, they eat mortal Roots, &c. Ælian, Lib. VI. Cap. 4.

474. Positis novus exuviis. We learn from Aristotle, that those Animals cast their Sloughs in the Autumn, but especially in the Spring.

when they come Abroad after their Winter Confinement. He tells us they begin to cast off from the Eyes, so as to appear at that Time quite blind to those who are unacquainted with

their Nature; then the Head is stripped, for that Part appears smooth before the rest of the Body; and thus, in the Space of about a Day and a Night, they are divested of the Skin of their old Age, and renewed in the Beauty of Youth. Aristot. de Animal., Lib. VIII. Cap. 17.

475. Arduus ad solem. It rears itself up to receive the Heat of the Sun, especially in the Spring, when the warm Sun is most cherishing.

475. Linguis trifulcis. The same Author says, Serpents have Tongues of a great Length, and cloven. The Poets represent them three forked, probably on Account of the Volubility of their Tongues, wherein they are said to exceed all Animals whatsoever.

476. Ingens Periphas. Homer gives him the Epithet of πλωριος; for which Reason Virgil calls him ingens, vast, gigantic.

477. Scyria pubes. Scyros was one of the Cyclades Islands, where Achilles, sent thither by his Mother, Thetis, to the Care of Lycomedes, the King of the Island, debauched Deidamia, Lycomedes's Daughter, and had Pyrrhus by her. Others say, Lycomedes gave him Deidamia in Marriage.

478. Succedunt tecto. i. e. Sub tectum cedunt, they advance up to the Wall, so as to be just under the Roof.

*dura limina, vellitque aras-  
tos postes à cardine: jamque  
cavavit firma robora, trabe  
excisâ, et dedit ingentem fenestram  
lato ore. Demus intus ap-  
paret, et longa atria patefcunt:  
penetrata Priami et veterum  
regum apparent; videntque ar-  
matos stantes in primo limine.*

*At interior domus miscetur ge-  
mitu miseroque tumultu; ædesque  
cavæ gemitus ululant feminis  
plangoribus: clamor ferit aurea  
sidera. Tum pavidæ matres er-  
rant in ingentibus testis, amplex-  
æque postes terent eos, atque fi-  
gunt oscula illis. Pyrrhus in-  
stat patriâ vi; nec claustra,  
neque ipsi custodes valent sufferre  
eum: janua labat crebro ariete,*

*Limina perrumpit, postesque à cardine vellit 480  
Æratos: jamque excisâ trabe firma cavavit  
Robora, et ingentem lato dedit ore fenestram.  
Apparet domus intus, et atria longa patefcunt:  
Apparent Priami et veterum penetrata regum;  
Armatisque vident stantes in limine primo. 485*

*At domus interior gemitu miseroque tumultu  
Miscetur: penitusque cavæ plangoribus ædes  
Femineis ululant: ferit aurea sidera clamor.  
Tum pavidæ tectis matres ingentibus errant; 489  
Amplexæque tenent postes, atque oscula figunt.  
Instat vi patriâ Pyrrhus; nec claustra, neque ipsi  
Custodes, sufferre valent: labat ariete crebro*

## TRANSLATION.

ax, beats through the stubborn Gates, labours to tear the brazen Posts from the Hinges: And now, having hewn away the Bars, he dug through the firm Boards, and made a large, wide-mouthed Breach; *through which* the Palace within is exposed to View, and the long Galleries are discovered: The sacred Recesses of Priam and the ancient Kings are *prophanely* exposed to View, and they see the armed Guards standing at the Gate.

As for the inner Palace, it is filled with mingled Groans and doleful Uproar, and the hollow Rooms all throughout howl with female Yellings: Their Shrieks strike the golden Stars. Then the trembling Matrons roam through the spacious Halls, and in *fast* Embraces hug the Door-posts, and cling to them with their Lips, Pyrrhus presses on with *all* his Father's Violence: Nor Bars nor Bolts, nor armed Guards themselves are able to sustain *his* Fury. The Gate, by repeated

## NOTES.

480. *Postesque à cardine vellit.* I translate this, *he tries to tear, or sawe the Door-posts from the Hinges*; for it cost him a great deal of hard Labour and Struggle before he accomplished his Purpose. See Verse 493.

481. *Excisâ trabe.* By the *Trabes* or *Beam*, which is a general Word, we are to understand here what answers to the Rails, or those Pieces of Timber that stretch cross the Pannels of a Door.

481. *Cavavit.* There is a particular Beauty here in the Change of the Tense: The *perrumpit limina, et vellit postes*, shews Pyrrhus beating down, and tearing the Gates: Then *cavavit robora, dedit fenestram*, shews the Breach, the wide Aperture he hath now made in the Door; in Consequence of which *apparet domus intus.* All this is picturesque, and paints the Objects to the Life. I remember a similar Instance of the Change of Tense in *Milton*, where the Effect is the same: it is in the fifth Book of

*Paradise Lost*, Verse 291, where *Raphael's* Arrival in *Paradise* is described:

*Their glittering Guards he pass'd, and now is come*

*Into the blissful Field, through Groves of Myrrh,*

*And flow'ring Odours, Cassia, Nard, and Balm,  
A Wilderness of Sweets.*

487. *Cavæ—ædes.* The Rooms with cieled or concave Roofs. Others understand by these Words the same with what was called in one Word *Cavædium*, a Gallery or Piazza.

490. *Amplexæque tenent postes.* This is agreeable to the Roman Superstition, which ascribed a Kind of Divinity to the Gates, Lintels, and Door-posts. The Trojan Matrons therefore embrace and kiss them, imagining these religious Rites would recommend them to the Favour and Protection of the Deities who presided over the Gates.

492. *Ariete crebro.* The *Aries* or *battering Ram*,



Janua, et emoti procumbunt cardine postes.  
Fit via vi : rumpunt aditus, primosque trucidant  
Immissi Danaï, et latè loca milite complent : 495  
Non sic, aggeribus ruptis cum spumeus amnis  
Exiit, oppositasque evicit gurgite moles,  
Fertur in arva furens cumulo, camposque per  
omnes  
Cum stabulis armenta trahit. Vidi ipse furen-  
tem  
Cæde Neoptolemum, geminosque in limine A-  
tridas : 500  
Vidi Hecubam, centumque nurus, Priamumque  
per aras  
Sanguine scedantem, quos ipse sacraverat, ignes.  
Quinquaginta illi thalami, spes tanta nepotum,

et postes emoti cardine procum-  
bunt. Via fit vi ; rumpunt a-  
ditus ; Danaique immissi truci-  
dant primos, et latè complent  
loca milite. Amnis cum exiit  
spumeus, aggeribus ruptis, evi-  
citque oppositas moles gurgite,  
non sic fertur in arva furens  
cumulo aquarum, trahitque ar-  
menta cum stabulis per omnes  
campos. Ego ipse vidi Neop-  
tolemum furentem cæde, geminos-  
que Atridas in limine : vidi  
Hecubam, centumque ejus nurus,  
Priamumque per aras scedantem  
sanguine ignes quos ipse sacrave-  
rat. Quinquaginta illi thala-  
mi, tanta spes nepotum,

TRANSLATION.

battering Blows, gives Way, and the Door-posts, torn from their Hinges, tumble to the Ground. Thus the Greeks make their Way by Force, burst a Passage, and, being admitted, butcher the first they meet, and fill the Places all about with their Troops. Not with such Fury a River pours on the Fields its heavy Torrent, and sweeps away whole Herds with their Stalls over all the Plains, when foaming it has burst away from its broken Banks, and borne down opposing Mounds with its whirling Current. These Eyes beheld Neoptolemus transported with bloody Rage, and the two Sons of Atreus in the Gate : I saw Hecuba, and her hundred Daughters-in-Law, and Priam at the Altar, defiling with his Blood the Fires which himself had consecrated. Those fifty Bed-chambers, whereon his great Hopes of a numerous Race were raised, those Doors, that proudly shone with

NOTES.

Ram, as Josephus describes it, was a vast long Beam, like the Mast of a Ship, strengthened at one End with a Head of Iron, something resembling that of a Ram, whence it took its Name. This is hung by the Midst with Ropes to another Beam, which lies cross a Couple of Posts ; and, hanging thus equally balanced, was by a great Number of Men violently thrust forward, and drawn backward, and so shook the Wall with its Iron Head.	Excipit, et nuribus mittit gestanda Latinis. Or lastly, those fifty Sons of Priam might have had at least a hundred Wives, taking their Concubines into the Number, after the Example of Priam their Father, who must have had several Concubines, since it does not appear that he had more than seventeen Children by his Queen.
501. Centumque nurus. It does not appear that Hecuba's Daughters-in-Law were a hundred in Number. On the contrary, if Homer's Account be exact, they could be no more than fifty ; for in the sixth Iliad, he gives Priam only fifty Sons. And therefore we may either take centum for an indefinite Number, or nurus may signify her female Attendants in general, as the Word is used, Ovid. Met. II. 365.	502. Sacraverat ignes. In the open Court of his Palace, Priam had an Altar consecrated to Jupiter Hercæus, or the Protector, Verse 512. and on this Altar we are told that hallowed Fire was kept perpetually burning. See Turneb. Lib. XIV. Cap. 15.
	503. Quinquaginta illi thalami. Homer mentions the same Number of Bed-chambers in Priam's Palace for his fifty Sons, Iliad VI. Verse 244.

et festes superbi Barbarico auro  
spoliisque, procubuerunt: Danaï  
tenent locum quæ ignis deficit.

Forſitan et requiras quæ fu-  
erit fata Priami. Ubi vidit  
caſum captæ urbis, liminaque  
teſtorum convulſa, et hoſtem me-  
dium in penetralibus, ſenior ne-  
quicquam circumdat arma diu  
deſueta humeris ſuis trementibus  
ævo; et inutile ferrum cingitur,  
ac moriturus fertur in denſos  
hoſtes. In mediis ædibus, ſub-  
que nuda axe ætheris, ſuit in-  
gens ara, juxtaque veterrima  
laurus,

Barbarico poſtes auro ſpoliisque ſuperbi,  
Procubuerunt: tenent Danaï, quæ deficit ignis. 505  
Forſitan et Priami fuerint quæ fata requiras.  
Ubi ſibi ubi captæ caſum convulſaque vidit  
Limina teſtorum, et medium in penetralibus  
hoſtem,  
Arma diu ſenior deſueta trementibus ævo  
Circumdat nequicquam humeris, et inutile fer-  
rum 510  
Cingitur, ac denſos fertur moriturus in hoſtes.  
Ædibus in mediis, nudoque ſub ætheris axe,  
Ingens ara fuit juxtaque veterrima laurus,

## TRANSLATION.

Barbaric Gold and Spoils of conquered Nations, were levelled with the Ground: Where the Flames relent, the Greeks take Place. Perhaps, too, you are curious to hear what was Priam's particular Fate. So ſoon as he beheld the Cataſtrophe of the taken City, and his Palace-gates broke down, and the Enemy planted in the Middle of his private Apartments; the aged Monarch, with unavailing Aim, buckles on his Shoulders, trembling with Years, Arms long diſuſed, girds himſelf with his uſeleſs Sword, and ruſhes into the thickeſt of the Foes, reſolute on Death. In the Center of the Court, and under the naked Canopy of Heaven, ſtood a large Altar, and an aged Laurel by, overhanging the Altar, and encircling the

## NOTES.

504. Barbarico auro. Troy by the Romans was ſtiled *Barbary*, as in *Horace*,

*Græcia Barbariæ lento collifa duello.*

And *Phrygian* and *Barbarian* by them were underſtood to mean the ſame Thing:

*Sciente miſtum tibiis carmen lyra,*

*Hæc Dæriam, illis Barbarum?*

Epod. IX.

*Aurum Barbaricum* then is *Phrygian* Gold, for the *Phrygians* were eſteemed a very rich and wealthy People like the *Persians*, as has been already obſerved in the Note on Verſe fourth of this Book. That the Epithet *Barbarico* is to be ſo underſtood, appears farther from *Cic. Tuſcul. Queſt. Lib. I. 35*, where he is examining whether *Priam* would not have been much happier, had he died in the flouriſhing State of the Kingdom,

*Aſtante ope Barbarica*

*Teſtis cælatiſ, laqueatiſ,*

than to have prolonged his Life through that Train of Miſeries which afterwards beſel him. But, becauſe it is not ſo proper to make *Æneas* call his own Country barbarous, perhaps it may do better to underſtand, by *aurum Barbaricum*, the Gold and rich Trophies won from the foreign Nations with whom they had been at

War, eſpecially ſince *ſpoliis* immediately follows, which ſeems to refer to theſe Trophies with which they uſed to adorn their Door-poſts.

505. Tenent Danaï, quæ deficit ignis. The Greeks are here beautifully repreſented more cruel than the mercileſs Flames. The Fire abated, and fell from it's Rage, but the more mercileſs Greeks obſtinately perſiſt till all was deſtroyed.

509. Arma deſueta. *Juvenal* thus ſets forth *Priam* as a lively Example of Men's Folly, in wiſhing for long Life, ſince, beſides the perſonal Infirmities of old Age, the foreign and external Ills which Length of Years brings about are ſo heavy and numerous:

*Longa dies igitur quid contulit? omnia vidit  
Everſa, et flammis Aſiam ferroque cadentem;  
Tunc miles tremulus poſita tulit arma tiara.*

Juv. Sat. X. 265.

But mark what Age produc'd; he liv'd to ſee  
His Town in Flames, his falling Monarchy:  
In fine, the feeble Sire, reduc'd by Fate,  
To change his Sceptre for a Sword too late.

Mr. Dryden.

513. Ingens ara fuit. This is that Altar which, as we ſaid before, was conſecrated to *Jupiter*



Incumbens aræ, atque umbrâ complexa Penates :  
 Hic Hecuba, et natæ nequicquam altaria circum,  
 Præcipientes atrâ ceu tempestate columbæ, 516  
 Condensæ. et Divûm amplexæ simulacra tene-  
 bant :

Ipsam autem sumtis Priamum juvenilibus armis  
 Ut vidit, quæ mens tam dira, miserrime conjux,  
 Impulit hi cingi telis ? aut quò ruis ? inquit. 520  
 Non tali auxilio, nec defensoribus istis,  
 Tempus eget : non, si ipse meus nunc afforet  
 Hector.

Huc tandem concede : hæc ara tuebitur omnes,  
 Aut moriere simul. Sic ore effata, recepit  
 Ad sese, et sacrâ longævum in sede locavit. 525  
 Ecce autem elapsus Pyrrhi de cæde Polites,  
 Unus natorum Priami, per tela, per hostes,  
 Porticibus longis fugit, et vacua atria lustrat  
 Saucius : illum ardens infesto vulnere Pyrrhus

*incumbens aræ, atque complexa Penates umbrâ. Hic Hecuba, et natæ ejus nequicquam condensæ sunt circum altaria, ceu columbæ præcipientes ab atrâ tempestate, et amplexæ tenebant simulacra Divûm. Hecuba, autem ut vidit ipsum Priamum, armis juvenilibus sumtis, inquit : O miserrime conjux, quæ tam dira mens impulit te cingi his telis ? aut quò ruis ? Tempus non eget tali auxilio, nec istis defensoribus : non, si meus Hector ipse nunc afforet. Tandem concede huc ; hæc ara tuebitur omnes, aut moriere simul nobiscum. Illa effata sic, recepit ad sese, et locavit longævum in sacrâ sede. Ecce autem Polites, unus natorum Priami elapsus de cæde Pyrrhi, fugit in longis porticibus per tela, per hostes, et saucius lustrat vacua atria : Pyrrhus ardens insequitur illum infesto vulnere,*

## TRANSLATION.

Household-gods with its Shade. Here Hecuba, and her Daughters (like Pigeons flying precipitantly from a blackening Tempest) crowded together, and, embracing the Shrines of the Gods, sat around the Altars, hoping for Protection in vain. But soon as she saw Priam clad in youthful Arms, My most unhappy Lord, she cries, what dire Purpose hath prompted thee to brace on these Arms ? Or whither are you driving ? The present Conjunction hath no Need of such feeble Aid, nor Hands like these in our Defence : Though even my Hector himself were here, it would not avail. Hither repair, now that all Hope is lost ; this Altar will protect us all, or here you and we shall die together. Having thus said, she took her aged Lord to her Embraces, and placed him on the sacred Seat. But lo ! Polites, one of Priam's Sons, escaped from the Sword of Pyrrhus, through Darts, through Foes, shoots across the long Galleries, and, bleeding in his Wounds, traverses the waste Halls. Pyrrhus, all on Fire, pursues him with the hostile Weapon, is just grasp-

## NOTES.

*Jupiter Hercæus* in the open Court of the Palace, to which *Ovid* refers,

*Nec tibi subsidio præsens sit numen, ut illi  
 Cui nihil Hercæi profuit ara Jovis.*

In *Ibim.* 283.

And *Seneca* in *Agam.*

*Sparsum cruore Regis Hercæum Jovem.*

*Jupiter*, to whom such Altars were consecrated, was called *Hercæus*, from the Greek Word *εργος*, *septum*, a Wall or Inclosure ; either because he protected the Place, or because the Altar was erected within an Inclosure.

514. *Penates.* By *Penates* here, *La Cerda* would

have us understand the Palace, or House, as it sometimes signifies, because this was not the Place of the *Penates* or *Household-gods*. But others think the Statues of the *Penates* were placed on the same Altar with *Jupiter Hercæus*.

515. *Hic Hecuba.* It is well known that the Altars, and other sacred Places, were the Sanctuaries and Places of Refuge, to which it was usual for Persons to fly, to screen themselves from Danger.

529. *Infesto vulnere.* *Vivinus* is used here poetically for the wounding Weapon.

jam jamque tenet manu, et premit eum *hastâ*. Tandem, ut evasit ante oculos et ora parentum, concidit, ac fudit vitam cum multo sanguine. Hic Priamus, quanquam jam tenetur in mediâ morte, tamen non abstinuit, nec pepercit voci iræque: at exclamat, *Dî persolvant dignas grates, et reddant tibi debita præmia pro tuo scelere, pro talibus ausis, si qua pietas est cælo quæ curet talia; tibi inquam qui fecisti me coram cernere lethum mei nati, et fœdasti patrius vultus sanguine.* At ille Achilles, quo mentiris te esse satum, non fuit talis in Priamo hoste; sed erubuit jura fœdemque supplicis, reddiditque sepulcro corpus Hæctorum exsangue.

Insequitur, jam jamque manu tenet, et premit *hastâ*. 530

Ut tandem ante oculos evasit et ora parentum, Concidit, ac multo vitam cum sanguine fudit.

Hic Priamus, quanquam in mediâ jam morte tenetur,

Non tamen abstinuit, nec voci, iræque, pepercit: 534

At tibi pro scelere, exclamat, pro talibus ausis,

Dî (si qua est cælo pietas, quæ talia curet)

Persolvant grates dignas, et præmia reddant

Debita, qui nati coram me cernere lethum

Fecisti, et patrios fœdasti funere vultus:

At non ille, satum quo te mentiris, Achilles 540

Talis in hoste fuit Priamo; sed jura fidemque

Supplicis erubuit; corpusque exsangue sepulcro

## TRANSLATION.

ing him with his Hand, and presses on him with the Spear. Soon as he at length got into the Sight and Presence of his Parents he dropped down, and poured out his Life with a Stream of Blood. Upon this Priam, though environed with Death on every Side, yet did not forbear, nor had Command of his Tongue and Passion: But may the Gods, he cries, if there be any Justice in Heaven, to regard such Events, give thee ample Retribution and due Reward for this thy Wickedness, for these thy audacious Crimes, who hast made me Witness to the Death of my own Son, and defiled a Father's Eyes with *beholding filial* Blood: Yet he, from whom you falsely claim your Birth, *even* Achilles, was not thus barbarous to Priam, for *all* he was his Enemy, but paid some Regard to the Laws of Nations and a Suppliant's Right, restored my Hector's lifeless Corpse to be buried, and

## NOTES.

538. *Nati coram me cernere lethum fecisti.* He does not complain of him for putting his Son to Death, but for his Barbarity in making him to be the Witness of so shocking a Spectacle.

539. *Fœdasti funere vultus.* Funere, says Servius, is a Carcase, a dead Body, warm, and new slain. When carried out to receive Funeral Obsequies, it is called *Exsequiæ*. The Ashes of it, when burned, are *Reliquiæ*, and the Interment of it, is *Sepulchrum*.

540. *Satum quo te mentiris.* Whom you but feign to be your Father, since your Actions disprove your Birth from him. A severe Sarcasm; as much as to say, No Man, who had any Humanity in his Nature, could ever beget such a Son. The Sentiment is the same with that which *Dido* throws out in her Outrage against *Æneas*;

*Nec tibi Diva parens, generis nec Dardanius auctor,*

*Perfidæ, sed duris genuit te cautibus horrens*

*Caucasus, Hyrcanæque admirant ubera tigres.*

Æn. IV. 365.

541. *In hoste Priamo.* When I was an active Enemy, capable of annoying him, and it would have been worth his while to put me to Death; whereas now I hardly exist, my Life is of no Avail either as a Friend or Foe.

541. *Jura fidemque supplicis erubuit.* In the twenty-fourth Book of the Iliad, Homer makes Priam repair to Achilles's Tent, and ransom from him the Body of Hector. Virgil judiciously makes Priam forbear mentioning the Gifts by which Achilles was induced to restore the Body of his Enemy, and attributes his Action only to Generosity, Justice, and Sense of Honour.



Reddidit Hec̃toreum, meque in mea regna remisit.  
Sic fatus senior, telumque imbelle sine ictu  
Conjecit; rauco quod protinus ære repulsum, 545  
Et summo clypei nequicquam umbone pependit.  
Cui Pyrrhus, referes ergo hæc, et nuncius ibis  
Pelidæ genitori: illi mea tristia facta,  
Degeneremque Neoptoleum, narrare memen-  
to:

Nunc morere. Hæc dicens, altaria ad ipsa tre-  
mentem 550

Traxit, et in multo lapsantem sanguine nati:  
Implicuitque comam lævâ; dextrâque coruscum  
Extulit, ac lateri capulo tenus abdidit ensem.  
Hæc finis Priami fatorum: hic exitus illum

*remisitque me in mea regna. Senior fatus est sic, conjecitque im-  
belle telum sine ictu; quod protin-  
us repulsum est rauco ære, et  
pependit nequicquam in summo  
umbone clypei. Cui Pyrrhus re-  
spondit: ergo referes hæc, et  
ibis nuncius Pelidæ meo geni-  
tori: memento narrare illi mea  
tristia facta, Neoptoleumque  
esse degenerem: Nunc morere.  
Dicens hæc, traxit eum tremen-  
tem ad ipsa altaria, et lapsan-  
tem in multo sanguine nati: læ-  
vâque manu implicuit ejus co-  
mam: dextrâque extulit coruscum  
ensem, ac abdidit eum lateri  
Priami tenus capulo. Hæc fuit  
finis fatorum Priami: Hic exi-  
tus tulit illum*

## TRANSLATION.

sent me back into my Kingdom. Thus spoke the aged *Monarch*, and without any Force threw a feeble Dart; which was instantly repelled by the hoarse *re-sounding* Brass, and hung on the highest Boîs of the Buckler without any Execution. To whom Pyrrhus replies: These Tidings then *yourself* shall bear, and go with the Message to my Father: Forget not to inform him of my cruel Deeds, and of his degenerate Son Neoptolemus: Now die. With these Words he dragged him up to the very Altar, *all* trembling, and sliding in a Plash of his Son's Blood, and with his Left-hand grasped his twisted Hair, and with his Right un-sheathed his glittering Sword, and plunged it into his Side up to the Hilt. Such is the End of Priam's Fate: This is the final Doom allotted to him, having be-

## NOTES.

543. *In mea regna remisit.* He had it in his Power to have detained Priam, or put him to Death; but *he blushed at the Thoughts of violating the Laros of Nations*, which forbid to hurt the Person of a King, require the Dead to be allowed the Rights of Burial, and the Laws of Humanity to be observed even to an Enemy when disarmed; those Laws he observed, *and that Faith which is due to Suppliants*, whose Persons have always been held sacred by the Laws of Hospitality.

545. *Repulsum—pependit.* i. e. It was so repelled, as to fall short of Wounding or Killing him, yet pierced the Boîs of his Buckler, and hung there quite harmless: As for the Reading, which is in some Copies, *sepultum* instead of *repulsum*, it is not worth confuting.

550. *Altaria ad ipsa trementem, &c.* Every Word here aggravates the Cruelty of this Ac-tion; *traxit*, he dragged him, *tremmentem*, trem-  
bling, not through Fear, but Age, and Decay of Nature; he dragged him *ad ipsa altaria*, to

that very Altar where he had fled for Refuge; *et lapsantem in multo sanguine nati*; this is a ve-ry moving Circumstance, that the reverend aged Monarch should be thus trailed through a slip-pery Deluge of his Son's Blood, the very Sight of which was worse to him than Death. What fol-lows, is the strong Picture of a Heart quite lost to all Sense of Humanity, and capable of perpe-trating the most shocking Cruelties with the great-est Unconcern and Indifference.

550. *Altaria ad ipsa.* Others, however, write, that Priam was not slain at the Altar, but that Pyrrhus, finding him there, dragged him away to Achilles's Tomb, which was near the Promontory of Sigæum, and thus sacrificed him to his Father's Manes. But, where there are different Traditions concerning the same Fact, the Poet is at Liberty to choose which ever of them suits his Purpose best.

554. *Hic exitus illum sorte tulit.* This is a pretty singular Idiom, *this Death carried him off by Heaven's Appointment.*

sorte, videntem Trojam incensam  
et Pergamam prolapsa; illum  
quondam regnatorem Asiæ su-  
perbum tot populis terrisque: ille  
jacet ingens truncus in littore,  
caputque avulsum humeris, et  
corpus sine nomine. At sævus  
horror tum primum circumstetit  
me: obstupui; imago chari ge-  
nitoris subiit in mentem, et vidi  
regem æquævum exhalantem vi-  
tam crudeli vulnere: Creüsa de-  
serta subiit in mentem, et do-  
mus direpta, et casus parvi Iuli.  
Respicio, et lustrum quæ copia sit  
circum me. Omnes defessi dese-  
ruere me, et saltu misere ægra  
corpora ad terram, aut dedere ea  
ignibus. Addeque jam ego unus  
super eram, cum aspicio Tyndar-  
ida juvenem limina Vestæ,

Sorte tulit, Trojam incensam et prolapsa viden-  
tem

Pergamam, tot quondam populis terrisque super-  
bum

Regnatorem Asiæ; jacet ingens littore truncus,  
Avulsumque humeris caput, et sine nomine cor-  
pus.

At me tum primum sævus circumstetit horror:

Obstupui; subiit cari genitori imago, 560

Ut regem æquævum crudeli vulnere vidi

Vitam exhalantem: subiit deserta Creüsa,

Et direpta domus, et parvi casus Iuli.

Respicio, et, quæ sit me circum copia, lustrum.

Deseruere omnes defessi, et corpora saltu 565

Ad terram misere, aut ignibus ægra dedere.

Jamque adeò super unus eram, cum limina  
Vestæ

#### TRANSLATION.

fore his Eyes Troy consumed, and its Towers laid in Ruins; once the proud Monarch of Asia, who reigned over so many Nations and Countries: Now he lies a Trunk at large extended on the Shore, a Head torn from the Shoulder, and a nameless Corpse. Then, and not till then, fierce Horror assailed me round: I stood aghast; the Image of my dear Father arose to my Mind, when I saw the King, of equal Age, breathing out his Soul by a cruel Wound: To my Mind arose forlorn Creüsa, my riddled House, and the Fate of tender Iulus. I look about, and survey what Troops were to stand by me. All had left me through Despair, and either flung their fainting Bodies to the Ground, or gave them to the Flames. And thus now I remained all alone, when I spy Helen keeping

#### NOTES.

557. *Jacet ingens littore truncus.* In this and connect the Verses that go before with those that the following Circumstances, Virgil is thought follow thus: to have an Eye to the unhappy Fate of Pompey, of whom Plutarch gives the following Account: *Deseruere omnes defessi, et corpora saltu* "The Assassins cut off his Head, then flung his *Ad terram misere, aut ignibus ægra dedere.* "naked Body on the Shore, and left it a Spectacle *Tum mihi se, non ante oculis tam clara, vi-* "to every curious Eye." *dendam* *Obtulit, &c.*

558. *Sine nomine corpus.* The Head is, as it Making Venus's Appearance to be in order to re- ward, the Index, to distinguish the Person, and strain Æneas, who was going to kill himself. lead to the Knowledge of his Name. Or, with- But, whatever may be alledged against these Ver- out a Name, may signify *deprecable, dishonour* ses, those, who are acquainted with Virgil's Style, *ed*, as Florus calls a Man who has no Honour, will easily distinguish them to be his: nor are the Objections against them so strong, but that *homo sine tribu, sine nomine.* they admit of very satisfactory Answers. They

567. *Jamque adeò super unus eram.* There is they admit of very satisfactory Answers. They some Doubt raised about the Genuineness of this are chiefly these three: It is alledged, that Passage concerning Helen, from this to Verse what Virgil here says of Helen's breeding the Re- 589. *Cum mihi se, &c.* Those who reject them- treatment of her Husband Menelaus, — *deserti con-* *jugis*



Servantem, et tacitam secretâ in sede latentem,  
 Tyndarida aspicio : dant clara incendia lucem  
 Erranti, passimque oculos per cuncta ferenti. 570  
 Illa sibi infestos everſa ob Pergama Teucros,  
 Et pœnas Danaûm, et deserti conjugis iras,  
 Permetuens, Trojæ et patriæ communis Erin-  
 nys,  
 Abdiderat sese, atque aris invisâ sedebat.

et tacitam latentem in secretâ  
 sede : clara incendia dant lucem  
 mihi erranti, ferentique oculos  
 passim per cuncta. Illa, com-  
 munis Erinnyſ Trojæ et patriæ,  
 permetuens Teucros infestos sibi  
 ob Pergama everſa, et pœnas  
 Danaûm, et iras deserti conjugis,  
 abdiderat sese, atque invisâ se-  
 debat in aris.

## TRANSLATION.

Watch in the Temple of Vesta, and silently lurking in a secret Corner : The bright Flames give me Light as I am roving on, and throwing my Eyes around on every Object. She, the common Fury of Troy and her Country, dreading the Trojans, her deadly Foes, upon Account of their ruined Country, and the Vengeance due to her from the Greeks, together with the fierce Resentment of her deserted Lord, had hid herself, and was sitting by the Altars, an odious Sight.

## NOTES.

*jugis iras permetuens*, contradicts what he tells us in the sixth Book, Verse 525, of having sought to make her peace with *Meneclaus* by betraying *Deiphobus*. But, though she endeavoured to ingratiate herself with *Meneclaus* by that Piece of Treachery, it does not follow that he was actually reconciled to her, at least so fully as not to leave her guilty Mind under some Apprehensions of his Resentment. Accordingly we learn from *Euripides in Troad.* Verses 35, 876, 1056, that *Helen* was carried away a Captive by *Meneclaus* with the Trojan Women, with a View to have her put to Death by the Greeks, whose Sons had fallen in that War. Another Objection is, that *Virgil* outrages the Character of his Hero, in making him entertain a Thought of killing a Woman, and that in the Temple. Perhaps there would have been some Force in this Objection, had *Æneas* actually put *Helen* to Death ; though even then I know not but he might have been justified on the Foot of those very Motives which he himself urges in Behalf of the Action :

— Et si nullum memorabile nomen

Fœminæ in pœna est, nec habet victoria lau-  
 dem ;

Extinxisse nefas tamen, et sumxisse merentis

Laudabor pœnas ; animumque expleſſe juvabit

Ultricis flammæ, et cineres satiassè meorum.

Who could have blamed him, if, in the Hurry and Confusion of mingled Passions, with which his Mind must then have been racked, he had revenged his own and his Country's Sufferings on that fair Traitress, who was chargeable with the Guilt of so many thousand Deaths, and of

the utter Desolation of a whole innocent People, and once flourishing Kingdom : But when, instead of giving Way to those first Emotions of a just Resentment, he checks his Desire of Revenge, deliberates on the Merits of the Action, and is at length withheld from perpetrating it, by the Interposition of his Goddess Mother, or, in other Words, by the Force of superior Reason, what Shadow of Reason have even the severest Criticks for censuring such a Conduct ? It is objected, in the last Place, that these Verses cannot be allowed to be *Virgil's*, because he cannot be supposed so unacquainted with the History of *Helen*, as not to know that she had left Troy long before it was taken. The History, of which it is alledged *Virgil* could not be ignorant, is that of *Herodotus*, who tells us, he had learned from some Egyptian Priests, who had it from *Meneclaus's* own Mouth, that the Trojans had sent away *Helen* to Egypt before the Greeks re-demanded her : In Opinion of whose Truth *Herodotus* himself appears to have been so fully convinced, that he is at great Pains to prove it. But, whether *Virgil* was acquainted with *Herodotus's* Account or not, it is sufficient that he has poetical Tradition on his Side, and is supported by the Authority of *Homer* and *Euripides*.

567. *Limina Vestræ servantem.* *Servare domum* signifies to look after it with Anxiety, and a jealous Eye, full of Fears, and watchful of every Danger : So the Word is used by *Plautus, Aulul.* 1, 2, 3. *Redi nunc jam intro, atque intus serva.* Where the Commentator says, *Servare est sollicite et suspiciose observare.*

576. *Sceleratas*

Ignes exarsere meo animo; ira  
 labiit ulcisci patriam cadentem,  
 et sumere pœnas sceleratas. Hæc  
 scilicet incolumis aspiciet Spar-  
 tam patriasque Mycenæ? ibit-  
 que regina, triumpho pario?  
 videbitque conjugiumque, domum-  
 que, patres, natosque, comitata  
 turbâ Iliadum et Phrygiis mini-  
 stris? Priamus occidet ferro?  
 Troja arserit igni? Dardanidum  
 litus toties sudarit sanguine?  
 Non ita erit: Namque etsi est  
 nullum memorabile nomen in fœ-  
 mineâ pœnâ, nec illa victoria  
 habet laudem; tamen laudabor  
 extinxisse nefas, et sumxisse pœ-  
 nas merentis; jurabitque me  
 expluisse animum ultricis flammæ,  
 et satiâsse cineres meorum. Jac-  
 tabam talia, et ferebar mente  
 furiatâ; cum alma parens, non  
 visa tam clara meis oculis ante,  
 obtulit se videndam mihi,

Exarsere ignes animo; subit ira, cadentem 575  
 Ulcisci patriam, et sceleratas sumere pœnas.  
 Scilicet hæc Spartam incolumis patriasque My-  
 cenæ  
 Aspiciet? partoque ibit regina triumpho?  
 Conjugiumque, domumque, patres, natosque, vi-  
 debit,  
 Iliadum turbâ et Phrygiis comitata ministris? 580  
 Occiderit ferro Priamus? Troja arserit igni?  
 Dardanidum toties sudarit sanguine litus?  
 Non ita; namque etsi nullum memorabile no-  
 men  
 Fœmineâ in pœnâ est, nec habet victoria laudem,  
 Extinxisse nefas tamen, et sumxisse merentis 585  
 Laudabor pœnas; animumque explêsse juvabit  
 Ultricis flammæ, et cineres satiâsse meorum.  
 Talia jaçtabam, et furiatâ mente ferebar;  
 Cum mihi se, non ante oculis tam clara, viden-  
 dam

## TRANSLATION.

Flames were kindled in my Soul: I burned with Rage to avenge my falling Country, and take Satisfaction on her guilty Head. Shall she then with Impunity again behold Sparta and her Country Mycenæ, and go off in the Pride of a Queen, after she has gained her Triumph? Shall she again see her Marriage-bed, her Home, her Fathers, her Sons, accompanied with a Retinue of Trojan Dames and Phrygian Women her Slaves? Shall Priam bleed? Shall Troy be consumed? Shall the Trojan Shore so often be drenched in Blood, and yet she go unpunished? It must not be: For though there be no Merit in punishing a Woman, nor any Honour in such a Victory: yet shall I be applauded for having extinguished a wicked Incendiary, and for inflicting on her the Punishment she deserves; besides, it will be a Pleasure to gratify my Desire of burning Revenge, and to give Satisfaction to the Manes of my Friends. Thus was I expostulating, and furiously agitated in my Soul, when my kind Parent presented herself to my View with such Brightness as I had never seen before, and amidst the Darkness of the

## NOTES.

576. *Sceleratas sumere pœnas.* i. e. *Sumere* dreadful a War. She was first ravished by *Thetis*, then married *Menelaus*, whom she for-  
*pœnas de scelerata*, as in Verse 584. *Fœminea* took for the adulterous *Paris*. To him too she  
*pœna* for *pœna de fœmina*.

577. *Patriasque Mycenæ.* *Mycenæ* was not was unfaithful, having committed Incest in Troy  
 the Place of her own Nativity, for she was born with her Son-in-Law *Orestes*, the Son of *Paris*  
 at *Sparta*, but of her Husband *Menelaus*. and *Oenone*. *Philostratus* too, in his *Heroics*,

585. *Extinxisse nefas.* *Helen* is justly stiled has celebrated the Story of her Amour with  
*nefas*, a Monster of Wickedness, who, by her *Achilles*.  
*Lewdness*, had been the Occasion of kindling so



Obtulit, et purâ per noctem in luce refulsit, 590  
 Alma parens, confessa Deam, qualisque videri  
 Cœlicolis et quanta solet; dextrâque prehensum  
 Continuit; roseoque hæc insuper addidit ore:  
 Nate, quis indomitas tantus dolor excitat iras?  
 Quid furis? aut quonam nostri tibi cura re-  
 cessit? 595

Non prius aspicias ubi fessum ætate parentem  
 Liqueris Anchisen? superet conjuxne Creüsa,  
 Ascaniusque puer? quos omnes undique Graiæ  
 Circum errant acies; et, ni mea cura resistat,  
 Jam flammæ tulerint, inimicus et hauserit ensis.  
 Non tibi Tyndaridis facies invisâ Lacænæ, 601  
 Culpatufve Paris; Divûm inclementia, Divûm,  
 Has evertit opes, sternitque à culmine Trojam.  
 Aspice, namque omnes, quæ nunc obducta tuenti

et refulsit per noctem in purâ  
 luce, confessa Deam, qualisque  
 et quanta solet videri Cœlicolis;  
 continuitque me prehensum dex-  
 trâ, insuperque addidit hæc roseo  
 ore: Nate, quis tantus dolor  
 excitat tuas indomitas iras? ob-  
 quid furis? aut quonam cura  
 nostri recessit tibi? non prius  
 aspicias ubi liqueris parentem  
 tuum Anchisen fessum ætate?  
 superetne conjux tua Creüsa,  
 puerque Ascanius? quos omnes  
 Graiæ acies undique circum er-  
 rant; et quos flammæ jam tu-  
 lerint, et inimicus ensis hauserit,  
 ni mea cura resistat. Non in-  
 visa facies Lacænæ Tyndaridis,  
 Parisve culpatus, sed inclemen-  
 tia Divûm, Divûm inquam,  
 evertit has opes, sternitque Tro-  
 jam à culmine. Aspice, namque  
 eripiam omnem nubem, quæ nunc  
 obducta tibi tuenti

## TRANSLATION.

Night shone forth in pure radiant Light, displaying all the Goddesses, with such  
 Dignity, such Grandeur and Majesty, as she shews to the Immortals; she restrained  
 me fast held by the Right-hand, and besides lets fall these Words from her rosy  
 Lips: My Son, what high Provocation kindles your ungoverned Rage? Why so  
 transported? Or whither are all thy Regards to me now fled? Will you not first  
 see in what Situation you have left your Father Anchises, encumbered with Age?  
 Whether your Spouse Creüsa be still in Life, and the Boy Ascanius, around whom  
 the Grecian Troops from every Quarter reel? And, had not my Guardian-  
 power opposed, the Flames had already carried off, or the cruel Sword drunk  
 their Blood. Not Lacædemonian Helen, thus odious in your Eyes, nor Paris, so  
 often blamed; but the Gods, the unrelenting Gods, overthrow this powerful Realm,  
 and level the towering Tops of Troy with the Ground. Turn your Eyes, for I  
 will dissipate every Cloud which now intercepting the View bedims your mortal

## NOTES.

590. *Obtulit alma parens.* Venus was the most proper Deity to interpose in Behalf of Helen, whom she had long protected, and first conferred on Paris, as a Reward for the Judgment he had given in her Favour against Juno and Minerva.

601. *Tyndaridis.* Helen was the Daughter of Jupiter and Leda, and is called Tyndaris, because Tyndareus, the King of Sparta, was married to Leda.

602. *Divûm inclementia, Divûm.* This Reading is much more emphatic than *verum*, or *sed enim inclementia Divûm*, and is supported by the Authority of several ancient and correct

Copies. Homer, in the third Iliad, makes Priam thus exculpate Helen in a warm Sally of Passion, and lay the Blame of Troy's Disaster on the Gods, *Il. III. 164.*

604. *Aspice, namque, &c.* Macrobius, in *Som. Scip. Lib. I. Cap. 3.* applies this Passage to the State of the Soul, which, being immers'd in Matter during its Union with the Body, is incapable of beholding Objects directly, but through a Veil, a thick Cloud, i. e. a gross, corporeal Medium. Milton seems to have had this Passage in his Eye in the eleventh Book of his *Paradise Lost*, where the Angel prepares Adam for beholding the future Vision of his Posterity

hebetat tuos mortales visus, et  
humida circum caligat: ne tu  
time qua jussa tuæ parentis, neu  
recusa parere illius præceptis.  
Hic, ubi cides moles disjectas,  
saxaque avulsa saxis, fumantque  
undantem mixto pulvere, Nep-  
tunus quatit muros, fun-amenta-  
que cuncta magno tridenti, eruit-  
que totam urbem à sedibus. Hic  
sævissima Juno prima tenet  
Scæas portas, furantique vocat  
socium agmen à navibus, accin-  
cta ferro.

Respice, jam Tritonia Pallas  
infedit summas arces, effulgens  
nimbo et sævâ Gorgone.

Mortales hebetat visus tibi, et humida circum 605  
Caligat, nubem eripiam: tu ne qua parentis  
Jussa time, neu præceptis parere recusa.  
Hic, ubi disjectas moles, avulsaque saxis  
Saxa vides, mixtoque undantem pulvere fu-  
mum,

Neptunus muros magnoque emota tridenti 610  
Fundamenta quatit; totamque à sedibus urbem  
Eruit. Hic Juno Scæas sævissima portas  
Prima tenet, sociumque furens à navibus agmen  
Ferro accincta vocat.

Jam summas arces Tritonia, respice, Pallas  
Infedit, nimbo effulgens et Gorgone sæva, 616

## TRANSLATION.

Sight, and spreads a humid Veil of Mist around you: Fear not you the Com-  
mands of a Parent, nor refuse to obey her Orders. Here, where you see *those*  
Heaps of Ruins, and Piles from Piles of Building torn, and Smoke in Waves as-  
cending with mingled Dust, Neptune shakes the Walls, and Foundations loosened  
by his mighty Trident, and overturns the whole City from its *firm* Basis. Here  
*again* Juno, extremely fierce, is posted in the Front to guard the Scæan Gate,  
and, *clad* in martial Array, with furious Summons calls from the Ships her social  
Band. See *where* Tritonian Pallas hath now planted herself on *that* lofty Turret  
refulgent with her *radiant* Cloud, and with her Gorgon terrible. Father *Jove*

## NOTES.

city and their History, which he is going to set  
before him:

——— But to nobler Sights

Michael from Adam's Eyes the Film remov'd

Which that false Fruit that promis'd clearer  
Sight

Had bred; then purg'd with Euphrasy and  
Rue

The visual Nerve, for he had much to see, &c.

Book XI. 411.

610. Neptunus, muros, &c. Virgil makes  
Neptune an Enemy to Troy, on Account of the  
Fury of Laomedon, who cheated that God of  
his promised Hire for building the Walls of  
Troy. Which Fable, according to Servius, sets  
forth to us this historical Fact, that Laomedon  
had applied the Money, which he had destined  
for the Worship and Service of Neptune, to the  
Building of the Walls of Troy.

612. Juno Scæas portas tenet. The Gates of  
Troy, we are told, were six in Number; the  
Gate of Antenor, the Gate of Dardanus, the  
Asian, the Cæcumbrian, Trojan, and Scæan. By  
the Scæan Gate the Trojan Horse is said to have

entered, which probably is the Reason why Juno  
is posted at that Gate, rather than any other,  
she being all along represented as the most im-  
placable Enemy to Troy.

616. Nimbo effulgens. By the Nimbus, Servius  
understands a lucid Circle, or divine Brightness,  
which the Gods wore round their Heads, and  
were thereby distinguished from Mortals.

616. Gorgone. The three Daughters of Phor-  
cus, Medusa, Euryale, and Sterys, were called  
Gorgones, Gorgons, or the terrible Sisters. Me-  
dusa having been violated by Neptune in Minerva's  
Temple, that Goddess transformed the  
Hair of her Head into Serpents, the very Sight  
of which turned Men into Stones. This Head  
Perseus cut off, by the Assistance of Minerva,  
who lent him her Buckler, which was of Brass, so  
finely polished, that it reflected the Image of  
the Gorgon's Head as in a Mirror, and thus se-  
cured him from the fatal Influence of her Eyes,  
and enabled him to destroy her. This Head Mi-  
nerva wore upon her Buckler, to render her the  
more awful and tremendous.



Ipse Pater Danaïs animos viresque secundas  
Sufficit : ipse Deos in Dardana suscitât arma.  
Eripe, nate, fugam, finemque impone labori.  
Nusquam abero, et tutum patrio te limine sis-  
tam. 620

Dixerat, et spissis noctis se condidit umbris.  
Apparent diræ facies, inimicaque Trojæ  
Numina magna Deûm.  
Tum verò omne mihi visum confidere in ignes  
Ilium, et ex imo verti Neptunia Troja. 625  
Ac veluti summis antiquam in montibus ornum,  
Cum ferro accisam, crebrisque bipennibus in-  
stant

Eruere agricolæ certatim ; illa usque minatur,  
Et tremefacta comam concusso vertice nutat,  
Vulneribus donec paulatim evicta, supremum  
Congemuit, traxitque jugis avulsa ruinam : 631

*Ipse pater Jupiter sufficit animos viresque secundas Danaïs : ipse suscitât Deos in Dardana arma. O nate, eripe fugam, imponeque finem tuo labori. Ego nusquam abero, et sistam te tutum in patrio limine. Dixerat, et condit se in spissis umbris noctis. Diræ facies apparent, magnæque numina Divûm inimica Trojæ. Tum verò omne Ilium visum est mihi confidere in ignes, et Neptunia Troja visa est verti ex imo. Ac veluti cum agricolæ certatim instant eruere antiquam ornum in summis montibus, accisam ferro crebrisque bipennibus ; illa ornum usque minatur ruinam, et tremefacta comam nutat, vertice concusso : donec paulatim evicta vulneribus, congestum supremum, avulsaque jugis traxit ruinam.*

## TRANSLATION.

himself supplies them with Courage and Strength for Victory : Himself stirs up the Gods against the Arms of Troy. Speed thy Flight, my Son, and put a Period to thy Toils. In every Danger I will stand by you, and safe set you down in your Father's Palace. She said, and sunk out of Sight into the thick Shades of Night. Now direful Forms appear, and the great Gods, adverse to Troy, in their awful Majesty. Then indeed, all Ilium seemed at once to sink into the Flames, and Troy, built by Neptune, to be overturned from its lowest Foundation. And as when with emulous Keeness the Swains labour to fell an Ash that long hath stood on a high Mountain, hewing it about with Iron Tools and many an Ax, ever and anon it threatens a Fall, and, waving its Locks, nods with its convulsed Top, till gradually, by Wounds subdued, it hath groaned its last, and, torn from the Ridge of the Mountain, draws along with it Ruin and Desolation.

## NOTES.

617. *Ipse pater.* Juno and Minerva opposed from Homer, II. XVI. 481, who applies it to the Trojans from partial Motives, because they had the Death of Sarpedon ; but Macrobius himself had been slighted by Paris ; but Jove was an Enemy to them, because their Cause was unrighteous, in detaining Helen, contrary to the Law of Nations.

622. *Apparent diræ facies.* All the horrid Images of War and Delolation.

623. *Numina magna.* The Gods were divided chiefly into two Classes, the *Dii majorum*, and the *Dii minorum gentium* ; the Gods here referred to are of the first Order, viz. Jupiter, Juno, Neptune, Minerva, and therefore are fitly denominated *magna numina Deum*.

626. *Ac veluti, &c.* This Simile is imitated

629. *Comam—nutat.* Virgil, considering a Tree in Analogy to the human Body, calls the extended Boughs its Arms, *brachia*, Geor. II. 296, 368, and here its Leaves, *comam*, Hair, or Locks. So also Milton, *Paradise Lost*, X. 1065.

—while the Winds

Blow moist and keen, shattering the graceful Locks

Of those fair spreading Trees—

*Descendo, ac expedior inter flammam et hostes, Deo me ducente: tela dant locum mihi, flammæque recedunt. At ubi jam perventum est ad limina patriæ sedis, domusque antiquas; Genitor, quem primum optabam tollere in alios montes, petebamque primum, abnegat producere vitam, Trojâ excisâ, patique exsilium. Ait, o vos, quibus est sanguis integer ævi, quibusque vires stant solidæ suo robore, vos agitate fugam.*

*Descendo, ac, ducente Deo, flammam inter et hostes  
Expedior: dant tela locum, flammæque recedunt.  
At ubi jam patriæ perventum ad limina sedis,  
Antiquasque domos; Genitor, quem tollere in altos  
Optabam primum montes, primumque petebam,  
Abnegat excisâ vitam producere Trojâ,  
Exsiliumque pati. Vos o, quibus integer ævi  
Sanguis, ait, solidæque suo stant robore vires,  
Vos agitate fugam.*

## TRANSLATION.

Down I come, and, under the Conduct of the God, clear my Way amidst Flames and Foes: The Darts give Place, and the Flames retire. But now, when arrived at the Gates of my paternal Seat, and ancient Mansion-house, my Father, whom I was desirous first to remove to the high Mountains, and whom I first besought, obstinately refuses to survive the Ruins of Troy, and to suffer Exile. You, says he, who are full of youthful Blood, and whose Powers remain firm in all their Strength, do you attempt your Flight. As for me, had the Powers of Heaven

## NOTES.

632. *Ducente Deo, flammam inter et hostes.* Recourse to that Conceit; *Deus, a God*, signifies Were we to allegorize this Passage, we might Deity in general, and may be said either of God say, that *Venus* conducting *Æneas* through Fire or Goddess, as *homo, Man*, is the general Word and Sword, signifies that the pious Love which for the human Species. burned in his Breast, first to his Country, and 633. *Expedior.* Literally, *I am disentangled or extricated, viz. from every Danger.* next to his dear Relations, rendered him insensible of every Danger that opposed the Bent of his 636. *Primum optabam.* We learn from *Varro*, that, the *Greeks* having given *Æneas* Permission to carry off what was dearest to him, he was Affection. This is the Light wherein *Spenser* has considered it in his Hymn in Honour of Love: seen trudging through the Town with his Father upon his Shoulders; while others, to whom the same Permission was given, went off loaded with Gold and Silver. The *Greeks*, struck with this eminent Example of filial Love in *Æneas*, gave him a second Option, which he made Use of in carrying off his Gods. Upon this they were induced to grant him full Liberty to take along with him his whole Family, and all his Effects. To this *Ovid* seems to allude, when he says of *Æneas*,

*Thou art his God, thou art his mighty Guide,  
Thou, being blind, let'st him not see his Fears,  
But carriest him to that which he bath ey'd,  
Thro' Seas, thro' Flames, thro' thousand Swords  
and Spears;*

*Ne ought so strong that may his Force withstand,*

*With which thou armest his restless Hand,  
Witness Leander in the Euxine Waves,  
And float Æneas in the Trojan Fire.*

632. *Ducente Deo.* *Servius* will have it, that *Venus* here is called *God*, because the Deities partook of both Sexes. And we are particularly told, that *Venus* had a Statue in *Cyprus*, under the Name of *Venus barbata*, the male *Venus*, and was worshipped by the Men in the Garb of Females, and by the Women dressed like Men. But there is no Necessity of having

*—Sacra, et sacra altera, Patrem  
Fert humeris, venerabile onus, Cytbereius Heros  
De tantisque opibus prædam pius eligit illam  
Ascaniumque suum.*

638. *Integer ævi sanguis.* i. e. whose Blood is full, and not yet impaired, as in old Men. *Integer ævi* is a *Greek* Construction, *causa*, or some such Word, being understood.



Me si cœlicolæ voluissent ducere vitam,  
 Has mihi servâssent sedes : satis una superque  
 Vidimus excidia, et captæ superavimus urbi.  
 Sic ô, sic positum affati discedite corpus.  
 Ipse manu mortem inveniam : miserebitur hos-  
 tis,  
 Exuviasque petet : facilis jactura sepulchri.  
 Jampridem invisus Divis, et inutilis, annos  
 Demoror, ex quo me Divûm pater atque homi-  
 num rex  
 Fulminis afflavit ventis, et contigit igni.

Si cœlicolæ voluissent me ducere  
 vitam, servassent mihi has sedes ;  
 satis superque vidimus una ex-  
 cidia, et superavimus captæ ur-  
 bi. O vos, affati meum cor-  
 pus sic sic positum, discedite. Ego  
 ipse inveniam mortem hac manu :  
 hostis miserebitur mei, petetque  
 meas exuvias : jactura sepul-  
 chri est mihi facilis. Ego jam-  
 pridem invisus Divis, et inuti-  
 lis, demoror annos, ex quo tem-  
 pore pater Divûm atque rex ho-  
 minum afflavit me ventis fulmi-  
 nis, et contigit me igni.

## TRANSLATION.

designed I should prolong my Life, they had preserved to me this Mansion :  
 Enough it is, and more than enough, that I have seen one Catastrophe of Troy,  
 and outlived the taking of this Troy. Thus, oh leave me thus with the last Fare-  
 wel to my Body laid in its dying Posture. With this Hand shall I find Death my-  
 self : Or the Enemy will pity me, and give it, and lust for my Spoil. The Rites  
 of Sepulture I can easily forego. Long have I lingered out a Length of Years,  
 hated by the Gods, and useless to the World ; from what Time the Father of Gods  
 and Sovereign of Men, blasted me with the Winds of his Thunder, and struck me

## NOTES.

642. *Una vidimus excidia.* Because he had seen the City taken before by Hercules, under the Reign of Laomedon ; a Fact not only mentioned by the Poets, but by Historians of good Authority. See *Dionys. Halic. Antiq. Lib. I.* and *Aristides in Rhodiaca*. The latter, speaking of Troy, says in so many Words, *Troy was twice taken, once by Hercules, and a second Time by the Greeks.* And *Virgil* expressly says elsewhere, that *Anchises* had been twice saved from the Ruins of Troy, *Æn. III. 476.*

——— *Bis Pergameis crepte ruinis.*

644. *Sic ô, sic positum.* Anchises considers himself as already dead, and therefore desires them to take the last Farewel of him, as of a *corpus positum*, a dead Corpse laid out for Burial, or for the funeral Pile, of which the Friends used to take a solemn Farewel, by repeating *vale, vale, vale.* We may observe farther, that there is a vast Force and Emphasis in these Particles, *sic ô, sic*, insomuch, that if we take them away, we destroy the chief Beauty and Energy of the whole Line. The Repetition of the *sic* shews *Anchises's* obstinate Purpose of dying, and his earnest Desire of being left to pursue that Resolution. It is used the same Way in the fourth Book, when *Dido*, bent on Death, is just going to plunge the Dagger into her Bo-

son, she breaks forth into that abrupt Exclamation,

*Sic sic juvat ire sub umbras.*

645. *Ipse manu mortem inveniam.* Servius understands *manu* of the Enemy, but that seems forced. The Sentence is explained by a parallel one in *Tacitus* : *Primum ubi vulnus Varo adactum, ubi infelici dextra et suo ictu mortem invenit.*

645. *Miserebitur hostis.* This strongly marks the Anguish of his Soul ; he was so weary of Life, that he would reckon it an Act of Pity in the Enemy to put an End to it. It is the same Sentiment with that of *Euryalus's* Mother, who, in the Bitterness of her Grief for the Loss of her Son, thus addresses *Jupiter* :

*Aut tu, magne pater Divûm, miserere, tuque.*

*Irvisum hoc detrude caput sub Tartara telo :*

*Quando aliter neque crudelem abrumbere vitam.*

*Æn. IX. 495.*

649. *Fulminis afflavit ventis.* The Winds by some of the Ancients were reckoned the efficient Causes of Thunder :

*Jupiter, an venti, discussa nube tonarent.*

*Ovid. Met. XV. 70.*

*Anchises*, according to Tradition, was blasted with Lightning, for having divulged his Intrigue with *Venus* ; and some say he was thereby struck blind :

*Perstabat memorans talia,  
maribatque fixus. Contra, nos  
effuſi Lacrymis, conjuxque Creüſa,  
Aſcaniuſque. omniſque domus ob-  
teſtamur, re pater vellet ver-  
tere cuncta ſecum, incumbereque  
fato urgenſi. Ille abnegat, et  
hæret in incepto, et in iſdem  
ſedibus. Rurſus feror in arma,  
miſerrimuſque opto mortem. Nam  
quod conſilium, aut quæ fortuna  
jam dabatur? O genitor, ſpe-  
raſtine me poſſe efferre pedem, te  
relictö? tantumque nefas excidit  
patrio ore? ſi placet Superis  
nihil relinqui ex tantâ urbe; et  
ſi hæc ſedet tuo animo, juvatque  
te addere teque tuſque Trojæ  
perituræ; janua patet iſti letho.*

*Talia perſtabat memorans, fixuſque mane-  
bat.*

Nos contra effuſi lacrymis, Conjuxque Creüſa,  
Aſcaniuſque, omniſque domus, ne vertere ſecum  
Cuncta pater, fatoque urgenti incumbere, vellet.  
Abnegat, inceptoque, et ſedibus hæret in iſdem.  
Rurſus in arma feror, mortemque miſerrimus  
opto :

Nam quod conſilium, aut quæ jam fortuna, da-  
batur?

Mene efferre pedem, Genitor, te poſſe relictö.  
Sperâſti? tantumque nefas patrio excidit ore?  
Si nihil ex tantâ Superis placet urbe relinqui,  
Et ſedet hoc animo, perituræque addere Trojæ  
Teque tuoſque juvat, patet iſti janua letho:

### TRANSLATION.

with Lightning. Such Purpoſe declaring he perſiſted, and remained unalterable. On the other hand I, my Wiſe Creüſa, Aſcanius, and the whole Family, burſting forth into Tears, *implored* my Father not to involve all with himſelf in *Ruin*, nor haſten our impending Fate. He ſtill is obſtinate, and perſeveres in his Purpoſe, and in the ſame ſettled Reſolution. *Thus* once more I fly to my Arms, and in Extremity of Diſtreſs long for Death: For what *other* Expedient had I left, or what Proſpect now of retrieving my Condition! Could you hope, *my deareſt* Sire, that I could ſtir one Foot while you was left behind? Could ſuch Impiety drop from a Parent's Lips? If it is the Will of the Gods that nothing of this great City be preſerved; if this be your ſettled Purpoſe, and you are pleaſed to involve you and yours in the Wreck of Troy; the Way lies open to that Death of which

### NOTES.

blind: But, whatever others alledge, *Virgil*, at leaſt, ſuppoſes him to have had the Uſe of his Eyes, as Verſe 687.

*Et pater Anchifeſ oculos ad ſidera lætus  
Extulit*—

And again, Verſe 732.

*Genitorque per umbram  
Proſpiciens: Nate, exclamat, fuge—  
Ardentes clypeos atque æra micantia cerno.*

And therefore it is more probable, what others advance, that he was blaſted and diſabled in his Limbs.

653. *Fatoque urgenti incumbere vellet.* It is not very eaſy to fix the precise Meaning of the Word *incumbere* in this Place. Dr. Trapp would gladly read *occumbere*, or rather *succumbere*, would the Verſe and Authority permit. As it ſtands, he thinks it is a Metaphor taken from *Falling on a Sword*. I rather take it to be a Metaphor taken from one's leaning or lying

with all his Weight upon a Load which preſſes another down, ſo as to add to the Preſſure, and render it more inſupportable. *Æneas* and his Followers were already grievouſly oppreſſed and weighed down by the public Calamity, *fato urgenti*, the Fate that lay ſo heavy upon them; and therefore pray *Anchiſes* not to increaſe the Burden by the additional Weight of his perſonal Sufferings and Death.

661. *Iſti janua letho.* *Servius* ſees no Noun preceding to which *iſti* can refer, and therefore will not allow it to be a Pronoun, but an Apocope for *iſtic*. But, if we examine *Anchiſes*'s Speech, we ſhall ſoon find what *iſti letho* refers to: *Anchiſes* had ſaid he would find Death with his own Hand, or the Enemy would have the Pity to give him Death: In Anſwer to which, *Æneas* ſays, *patet iſti janua letho*, the Door is open: you may eaſily come at that Death of yours, or that Death of which you appear ſo fond



Jamque aderit multo Priami de sanguine Pyr-  
rhus,

Natum ante ora patris, patrem qui obtruncat ad  
aras,

Hoc erat, alma parens, quod me per tela, per  
ignes,

Eripis, ut mediis hostem in penetralibus, utque  
Ascaniumque, patremque meum, juxtaque Creū-  
sam,

Alterum in alterius mactatos sanguine cernam?

Arma, viri, ferte arma: vocat lux ultima victos.

Reddite me Danais, finite instaurata revisam

Prælia: nunquam omnes hodie moriemur in-  
ulti.

Hic ferro accingor rursus; clypeoque sinistram

Insertabam aptans, meque extra tecta ferebam.

Ecce autem complexa pedes in limine conjux

Hærebat, parvumque patri tenebat Iulū:

Si periturus abis, et nos rape in omnia tecum:

Sin aliquam expertus sumtis spem ponis in ar-  
mis,

*Jamque Pyrrhus aderit de mul-  
to sanguine Priami, qui Pyrrhus  
obtruncat natum ante ora patris,  
et patrem ad aras. Alma pa-  
rens ad hoc erat, quod eripis  
me per tela, per ignes, ut cer-  
nam hostem in mediis penetrali-  
bus, utque cernam Ascaniumque,  
meumque patrem, juxtaque Creū-  
sam, mactatos, alterum macta-  
tum in sanguine alterius? viri,  
ferre mihi arma, arma; lux  
ultima vocat victos. Reddite  
me Danais, finite ut revisam  
prælia instaurata: nos omnes  
nunquam moriemur hodie inulti.*

*Hic rursus accingor ferro; in-  
sertabamque sinistram clypeo ap-  
tans eum, ferebamque me extra  
tecta. Ecce autem conjux am-  
plexa meos pedes hærebat in li-  
mine, tendebatque parvum Iulū  
patri. Si, inquit, abis peri-  
turus, rape et nos tecum in om-  
nia: sin expertus ponis aliquam  
spem in armis sumtis,*

## TRANSLATION.

you are so fond. Forthwith Pyrrhus, reeking from the Effusion of Priam's Blood, will be here, who butchers the Son before the Father's Eyes, and then the Father himself at his own Altar. Was it for this, my indulgent Mother, you saved me through Darts, through Flames, to see the Enemy in the Midst of these Recesses, and to see Ascanius, my Father, and Creusa by his Side, butchered in one another's Blood? Arms, my Men, bring Arms; this Day, which is our last, calls us to exert ourselves, vanquished as we are. Give me back to the Greeks; let me visit once more the Fight renewed: Never shall we all die unrevenge'd this Day. Thus I again gird on my Sword, and thrust my Left-hand into my Buckler, bracing it fitly on, and flung out of the Palace. But lo! my Wife clung to me in the Threshold, grasping my Feet, and reached to his Father the tender Boy Iulus: If, says she, you go with a Resolution to perish, snatch us too with you to share all your Fortune. But if, from Experience, you repose any Confidence in those

## NOTES.

fond (for *iste* is *that Thing* of yours, as *hic* is *this*) Andromache expostulates with Hector, as Creusa of mine) and then he goes on to tell him how he does with Æneas, and in like Manner pleads might obtain his Wish:

*Jamque aderit—Pyrrhus, &c.*

674. *Parvumque patri tendebat Iulū.* Here Virgil appears to have had in his Eye that tender affecting Scene between Hector and Andromache, in the sixth Book of the Iliad, where the Circumstances are pretty much the same. *Æneas.*

tutare hanc domum primùm : cui  
 parvus Iūlus, cui pater tuus  
 relinquitur, et cui ego, quondam  
 dicta tua conjux, relinquer ?  
 Illa vociferans talia, replebat  
 omne tectum gemitu : cum mon-  
 strum subitum, mirabileque dictū,  
 oritur ; namque, inter manus  
 oraque mæstorum parentum, ecce  
 levis apex visus est fundere lumen  
 de summo vertice Iūli, flamma-  
 que innoxia visa est lambere co-  
 mas ejus molli tactu, et pasci  
 circum ejus tempora. Nos pa-  
 vidi cæpitimus trepidare metu,  
 excutereque crinem flagrantem,  
 et restinguere sanctos ignes fon-  
 tibus. At pater meus Anchises  
 lætus extulit oculos ad sidera,  
 et tetendit palmas cælo cum voce :  
 O omnipotens Jupiter, aspice  
 nos, si pectus ullis precibus ;  
 petimus hæc tantum : et, o pater  
 si mereamur pietate, da nobis  
 auxilium deinde, atque firma  
 hæc omnia.

Hanc primùm tutare domum : cui parvus Iūlus,  
 Cui pater, et conjux quondam tua dicta relin-  
 quor ?

Talia vociferans, gemitu tectum omne replebat :  
 Cum subitum dictuque oritur mirabile mon-  
 strum ;

Namque manus inter mæstorumque ora paren-  
 tum,

Ecce levis summo de vertice visus Iūli  
 Fundere lumen apex, tactuque innoxia molli  
 Lambere flamma comas, et circum tempora pasci.  
 Nos pavidi trepidare metu, crinemque flagran-  
 tem

Excutere, et sanctos restinguere fontibus ignes.

At pater Anchises oculos ad sidera lætus

Extulit, et cælo palmas cum voce tetendit :

Jupiter omnipotens, precibus si flecteris ullis,

Aspice nos ; hoc tantum : et, si pietate mere-  
 mur,

Da deinde auxilium, pater, atque hæc omnia  
 firma,

#### TRANSLATION.

Arms you have assumed, let this House have your first Protection : To whom are you abandoning the tender Iūlus, your aged Sire, and me once called your Wife ? Thus expostulating loud she filled the whole Palace with her Groans, when a sudden and wondrous Prodigy rises to my Sight : For, while the Boy is in the Arms and Embraces of his mourning Parents, lo the fluttering Tuft from the Top of Iūlus's Head was seen to emit a Stream of Light, and with gentle Touch \* the lambent Flame glides harmless along his Hair, and feeds around his Temples. We, all quaking for Fear, run bustling to his Relief, brush the blazing Locks, and quench the holy Fire with Fountain-water. But my Father Anchises joyful raised his Eyes to the Stars, and stretched his Hands to Heaven with his Voice : Almighty Jove, if thou art moved by any Supplications, vouchsafe but to regard us ; we ask no more : And, O heavenly Father, if by our Piety we deserve it, grant us then thy Aid, and ratify these Omens. Scarce had my aged Sire thus said,

\* *Tacta*, others read *tracta*, a soft or gentle Train.

#### NOTES.

(So. *Mirabile monstrum*. This Miracle is ex- in the strongest Manner, but with no Success :  
 ceedingly well timed ; and, if there ever was a What then remained for the Poet, but to have  
 dignus vindice nodus, it is here. Had *Anchises* Recourse to the seasonable Interposition of the  
 finally persisted in his Resolution, it must have Gods, to save his Hero in this Extremity.  
 put an End to the Poem, by involving *Æneas* 691. *Hæc omnia firma*. According to the  
 and all his Followers in one common Ruin Manner of the Romans, who deemed one Omen  
 He had been plied with all human Arguments not sufficient unless it was confirmed by a se-  
 cond,



Vix ea fatus erat senior, subitoque fragore  
 Intonuit lævum, et de cœlo lapsa per umbras  
 Stella facem ducens multâ cum luce cucurrit.  
 Illam, summa super labentem culmina tecti 695  
 Cernimus Idæâ claram se condere sylvâ,  
 Signantemque vias; tum longo limite sulcus  
 Dat lucem, et latè circum loca sulfure fumant.  
 Hic verò victus genitor se tollit ad auras,  
 Affaturque Deos, et sanctum fidus adorat: 700  
 Jam jam nulla mora est; sequor, et, quâ ducitis,  
 adsum.  
 Dî patrii, servate domum, servate nepotem:  
 Vestrum hoc augurium, vestroque in numine  
 Troja est.

*Senior vix fatus erat ea, læ-  
 vumque cœlum intonuit subito  
 fragore, et stella lapsa de cœlo  
 cucurrit per umbras, ducens fa-  
 cem cum multâ luce. Cernimus  
 illam labentem super summa cul-  
 mina tecti, condere se claram in  
 Idæâ sylvâ, signantemque vias:  
 tum sulcus dat lucem in longo  
 limite, et loca circum latè fu-  
 mant sulfure. Hic verò genitor  
 victus tollit se ad auras, affa-  
 turque Deos, et adorat sanctum  
 fidus: ait jam jam est nulla mo-  
 ra; sequor, et adsum, quâ du-  
 citis. O Dî patrii, servate do-  
 mum, servate meum nepotem:  
 Hoc augurium est vestrum, Tro-  
 jâque est in vestro numine.*

# TRANSLATION.

when with a sudden Peal it thundered on the Left, and a Star, that fell from the Skies, drawing a fiery Train, shot through the Shades with a Profusion of Light. We see it, glided over the high Tops of the Palace, lose itself in the Woods of Mount Ida, full in our View, and marking out *our* Way: Then all along its Tract an indented Path shines, and all the Space, a great Way round, smokes with sulphureous Steams. And now my Father, forced to give Way, raises himself to Heaven, addresses the Gods, and pays Adoration to the holy Star: Now, now, in me is no Delay: I am all Submission, and where you lead the Way I am with you. Ye Gods of my Fathers, save our Family, save my Grandson. From you this Omen came, and Troy is in your divine Disposal. Now, Son, I

## NOTES.

- cond, whence *secundus* and *secundo* came to signify *prosperous*, and *to prosper*. See *Cicero de Divinatione*.
693. *Intonuit lævum*. Both the *Greeks* and *Romans* agreed in their Opinion, that those Omens that presented themselves in the eastern Quarter of the Heavens were *prosperous*; but the *Greeks*, in taking the *Auspices*, turned their Faces towards the North, and consequently had the East on the right, as is plain from *Homer*, II. XII. 207. where *Hector*, expressing his Disregard of all Omens, says,
- των ἐπὶ μετατρέπων, ἐδ' ἀλεγιζέ,  
 εἰτ' ἐπὶ δεξιῶν πρὸς ἡὺ τ' ἡέλιον τε,  
 εἰτ' ἐπ' ἀριστερά τοιγὰ ποτὶ ζῶφον ἡέρεντα.  
*I heed no Omens nor Prognostics of Birds, whether they fly on the Right towards the Sun-rising, or on the Left towards his Setting; i. e. whether the lucky Omens on the right, or the unlucky ones on the left. The Romans, on the other Hand, in observing the Auspices, directed their Faces Southward, as appears from Vairo, Epif. Quas*
- the *Greeks*, reckoned the Omens on the Left-hand lucky, and those on the Right unlucky; because the East, the Source of Light and Day, was on the Left to the *Romans*, but on the Right to the *Greeks*.
694. *Stella, &c.* *Servius* applies the several Circumstances of this Prodigy as figurative of the particular Events that were to happen to *Æneas* and his Followers. The Star is said *condere se Idæâ sylvâ*, to signify that the *Trojans* were to resort to Mount *Ida multa cum luce*, to figure their future Glory and Lustre: *signantem vias*, the Sparkles of Fire it left behind, are figurative of the Dispersion of his Followers, and that they were to fix their Residence in different Parts: *longo limite sulcus* marks his many Wanderings, and the Length of his Voyage: *Lostly*, by the Smoke and sulphureous Steams in which the Meteor expires, he understands the Death of *Anchises*.
702. *Dî patrii*. By these I understand the Guardian-gods of *Anchises's* Family, those whom his Ancestors worshipped, who presided over parental

O nate, ego equidem cedo, nec Cedo equidem, nec, nate, tibi comes ire recuso.  
recuso ire comes tibi.

Ille dixerat: et ignis jam au-  
ditur clarior per moenia, inter-  
diuque volvant æstus incendiavolvunt. 706

Ergo age, care pater, cervici imponere nostræ:  
Ipse subibo humeris; nec me labor iste gravabit.  
Quo res cunque cadent, unum et commune pe-  
riculum,

Una salus ambobus erit: mihi parvus Iulus 710  
Sit comes, et longè servet vestigia conjux.  
Vos, famuli, quæ dicam, animis advertite ves-  
tris.

Est urbe egressis tumulus, templumque vetustum  
Desertæ Cereris; juxtaque antiqua cupressus,  
Relligione patrum multos servata per annos. 715

## TRANSLATION.

resign myself indeed, nor refuse to accompany you in your Expedition. He said:  
And now throughout the City the crackling Flames are more distinctly heard, and  
the Conflagration rolls the Torrents of Fire nearer to us. Come then, dearest  
Father, place yourself on my Neck: With these Shoulders will I support you,  
nor shall that Burden oppress me. However Things fall out, we both shall share  
either one common Danger, or one Salvation: The Boy Iulus be my Companion,  
and my Spouse trace my Steps at some Distance. Ye Servants heedfully attend to  
what I say. In the Way from the City is a rising Ground, and an ancient  
Temple of Ceres, now neglected; and hard by an aged Cypress-tree, preserved  
for many Years by the religious Veneration of our Forefathers. To this one

## NOTES.

rental and filial Affection. These are they of quietly, by being divided into Parties. This  
whom Cæsar makes mention in his third *History* Reason justifies *Æneas*, and there is another  
against *Vercas*: *Rapiunt eum ad supplicium Div-* which made it proper for the Poet to mention  
*patrii, quo ille inventus est, qui è complexu paren-* that Circumstance, namely, to give Probability  
*tum abreptos filios ad necem duceret.* to his Relation of her being lost. On these Ac-

710. *Mibi parvus Iulus.* Denatus reads, counts, I chose rather to keep to the common  
*mibi solus Iulus sit comes, let Iulus only accompany* Signification of *longè*, than to follow *Servius*,  
*me*; which both avoids the too frequent Repeti- who explains it *valide*, i. e. *Let my Wife carefully*  
tion of *parvus Iulus*, and at the same Time shew *mark my Steps.*

*Æneas's* prudent Precaution to secure their Flight, 712. *Quæ dicam, animis advertite.* Equiva-  
since, the fewer went together, they would be lent to *advertite animos his quæ dicam*, which  
the less liable to be discovered. is the more common Way of Speaking, as in

711. *Longè servet.* i. e. To stay behind, yet *Ovid*,  
so as still to have him in View, that she might *monitis animos advertite nostris.*  
neither lose her Way, nor be far from him to Met. XV. 140.  
help her, in case of an Attack. The Reason 714. *Desertæ Cereris.* This Epithet, *deserted*,  
why he directed her not to come up close with is applied to *Ceres*, either on account of her  
him, has been already assigned in the former being bereaved of *Proserpine*, or in regard to the  
Note; it was a proper Precaution for their com- particular State of her Worship, which was now  
mon Safety, that they might be the less exposed neglected in the public Calamity: Or because  
to the View of the Enemy; and pass along more she was now without a Priest, who is mentioned  
among



Hanc ex diverso sedem veniemus in unam.

Tu, genitor, cape sacra manu, patriosque Penates.

Me bello è tanto digressum et cæde recenti,

Attrectare nefas; donec me flumine vivo

Abluero.

Hæc fatus, latos humeros, subjectaque colla

Veste super, fulvique insternor pelle leonis;

Succedoque oneri: dextræ se parvus Iulus

Implicuit, sequiturque patrem non passibus æquis.

Pone subit conjux. Ferimur per opaca locorum:

Et me, quem dudum non ulla injecta movebant

Tela, neque adverso glomerati ex agmine Graii,

Nunc omnes terrent auræ, sonus excitat omnis

Suspensum, et pariter comitique onerique timentem.

Nos omnes veniemus in hanc unam sedem ex diverso tramite. O genitor, tu cape sacra, patriosque Penates in tuâ manu. Nefas esset me digressum è tanto bello, et recenti cæde, attrectare ea sacra; donec abluero me vivo flumine.

Ego fatus hæc, super insternor latos humeros, collaque subjecta veste pelleque fulvi leonis; succedoque oneri: parvus Iulus implicuit se meæ dextræ, sequiturque patrem passibus non æquis. Conjux subit pone. Ferimur per opaca spatia locorum: et nunc omnes auræ terrent, omnis sonus excitat me, quem dudum non ulla injecta tela, neque Graii glomerati ex agmine adverso, movebant, me inquam suspensum et pariter timentem comitique onerique.

## TRANSLATION.

Seat by several Ways we will repair. Do thou, Father, take in thy Hand the sacred Symbols, and the Gods of our Country. For me, just come from War, so fierce and recent Bloodshed, to touch *them* would be Profanation, till I have purified myself in the living Stream. This said, I spread a Garment and a tawny Lion's Hide over my broad Shoulders and submissive Neck; and stoop to the Burden: The tender Boy is linked in my Right hand, and trips after his Father with unequal Steps: My Spouse comes up behind: We haste away through the gloomy Paths. And I, whom lately not Showers of Darts could move, nor Greeks inclosing me round in a hostile Band, am now terrified with every Breath of Wind; every Sound alarms me anxious, and equally in Dread for my Companion and

## NOTES.

among those Trojans who died in the War, *Æn. VI. 431.*

*Hic multum fleti ad Superos, belloque caduci*

*Dardanidæ—Glaucumque—*

*—Cererique sacrum Polyæteten.*

719. *Attrectare nefas, donec me flumine vivo.* In like Manner Homer makes *Hæctor* say, he was afraid of performing religious Worship to Jupiter, while his Hands were polluted with Blood:

*Χερσὶ δ' ἀνιπτέται, &c.*

*By me that holy Office were profan'd;*

*Ill fits it me, with human Gore distain'd,*

*To the pure Skies these horrid Hands to raise,*

*Or offer Heav'n's great Sire polluted Praise.*

Pope's *Iliad*, VI. 334.

It was the Custom of the Greeks and Romans, and most other Nations, to wash their Hands,

and sometimes their whole Bodies, in Water, before they performed Acts of Religion, especially if they were polluted with Bloodshed. On such Occasions they were not allowed to use foul, muddy, or stagnant Water, but such as was pure and limpid, as is that of living Fountains and running Rivers; which is the Reason why *Æneas* here says, *me flumine vivo abluero.*

728. *Et me—nunc omnes terrent auræ.* This is a very beautiful Image of *Æneas's* pious and tender Affection, which we have taken Notice of elsewhere. With unshaken Fortitude he faced the greatest Dangers, when only his own Person was exposed; now every Appearance of Danger strikes him with Terror, on account of this dear Charge. And here we may observe *Virgil's* exact Judgment in making *Æneas* speak in Commendation of his own Valour so seasonably, that

Jamque propinquabam portis,  
videbarque evasisse omnem viam,  
cum creber sonitus pedum subito  
visus est adesse mihi ad aures;  
genitorque prospiciens per umbram  
exclamat: nate, nate fuge; hos-  
tes propinquant; cerno ardentem  
clypeum atque micantia æra. Hic  
numen, nescio quod, male ami-  
cum eripuit confusam mentem mi-  
hi trepidum: Namque, dum cur-  
su sequor avia loca, et excedo  
notam regionem viarum, heu! mea  
conjugem Creusa substitit, incertum  
est, ereptane sit fato mihi mise-  
ro, erravitne è via, seu resedit  
lassa: nec reddita est nostris ocu-  
lis post. Nec respexi, reflexique  
animum eam esse amissam, pri-  
usquam venimus ad tumulum, sa-  
cratamque sedem antiquæ Cere-  
ris: hinc, omnibus demum col-  
lectis, Creusa una defuit, et se-  
fellit comites, natumque, virumque.

Jamque propinquabam portis, omnemque vide-  
bar 730

Evasisse viam, subito cum creber ad aures  
Visus adesse pedum sonitus; genitorque, per  
umbram

Prospiciens, nate, exclamat, fuge, nate: pro-  
pinquant;

Arduentes clypeos atque æra micantia cerno.

Hic mihi nescio quod trepido malè numen ami-  
cum 735

Confusam eripuit mentem: namque avia cursu

Dum sequor, et notam excedo regione viarum,

Heu! misero conjux fatone erepta Creusa

Substitit, erravitne viam, seu lassam resedit,

Incertain: nec post oculis est reddita nostris. 740

Nec prius amissam respexi, animumque reflexi,

Quam tumulum antiquæ Cereris, sedemque sa-  
cratam,

Venimus: hic demum, collectis omnibus, una

Defuit, et comites, natumque, virumque sefellit.

#### TRANSLATION.

my dear Load. By this Time I was got near the Gates, and thought I had over-  
passed all the Danger of the Way, when suddenly a thick Sound of trampling  
Feet seemed to invade my Ears just at Hand: And my Father, stretching his  
Eyes through the Gloom, calls aloud, Fly, fly, my Son, they are upon you. I  
see their furnished Shields and glittering Helms of Brass. Here, in my Hurry and  
Consternation, some unfriendly Deity, or other, confounded and bereaved me of  
my Reason: For while in my Journey I trace the By-paths, and forsake the  
known beaten Tracks, I was so unfortunate, alas! to drop my Wife Creusa;  
whether she was snatched from me by cruel Fate, or lost her Way, or through  
Fatigue stopped short, is uncertain; nor did these Eyes ever see her more: Nor  
did I observe that she was lost, nor reflect with myself, till we were come to the  
rising Ground, and sacred Seat of ancient Ceres: Here, at length, when all were  
convened, she alone was wanting, and gave sad Disappointment to all our Re-  
tinue, especially to her Son and Husband. Frantic, with Grief, whom did I not

#### NOTES.

that he is clear of all Imputation of Vanity. Him an Opportunity farther to illustrate Æneas's  
He magnifies his Courage in one Situation, Piety, by shewing him once more exposed to all  
only to make the tender Fears of his Humanity the Dangers of the War in quest of his Wife;  
a natural Affection the more conspicuous in and, in consequence of that, leads us back with  
another. the Hero to visit Troy smoking in its Ruins,

740. Nec post oculis est reddita nostris. This and brings us acquainted with several affecting  
Episode of Creusa's Death is introduced not mere-Circumstances, without which the Narration  
ly for the Importance of the Event, but as it would not have been compleat. And then,  
suberves several Purposes of the Poet. It gives which seems to be the chief Thing that Virgil  
had



Quem non incusavi amens hominumque Deo-  
rumque !

745

Aut quid in eversâ vidi crudelius urbe !

Ascanium, Anchisenque patrem, Teucrosque Pe-  
nates,

Commendo fociis, et curvâ valle recondo.

Ipse urbem repeto, et cingor fulgentibus armis.

Stat casus renovare omnes, omnemque reverti 750

Per Trojam, et rursus caput objectare periclis. \*

Principio muros, obscuraque limina portæ,

Qua gressum extuleram, repeto ; et vestigia retro

Observata sequor per noctem, et lumine lustro.

Horror ubique animos, simul ipsa silentia ter-  
rent.

755

Inde domum, si fortè pedem, si fortè tulisset,

Me refero : irruerant Danai, et tectum omne  
tenebant.

Ilicet ignis edax summa ad fastigia vento

Volvitur ; exsuperant flammæ ; furit æstus ad  
auras.

*Quem hominumque Deorumque non incusavi amens ! aut quid vidi crudelius in urbe eversâ ! Commendo fociis meis, et recondo in curvâ valle, Ascanium, patremque Anchisen, Teucrosque Penates. Ego ipse repeto urbem, et cingor fulgentibus armis. Stat sententia renovare omnes casus, revertique per omnem Trojam, et rursus objectare meum caput periclis. Principio repeto muros obscuraque limina portæ, qua extuleram gressum : et retro sequor vestigia observata per noctem, et lustro ea lumine. Horror est ubique, simul ipsa silentia terrent animos meos. Inde refero me domum, si forte, si forte tulisset pedem eo : Danai irruerant, et tenebant omne tectum. Ilicet ignis edax volvitur vento ad summa fastigia ; flammæ exsuperant ; æstus furit ad auras.*

## TRANSLATION.

accuse of Gods or Men ! Or of what more cruel *affecting* Scene was I Spectator in all the Desolation of Troy ! To my Friends I recommend Ascanius, my Father Anchises, with the Gods of Troy, and lodge them secretly in a winding Valley. Myself repair back to the City, and brace on my shining Armour. I am resolved to renew every Adventure, revisit all the Quarters of the Town, and expose my Life once more to all Dangers. First of all I return to the Walls, and the dark Entry of the Gate by which I had set out, and backward unravel *all my former* Steps with Care amidst the Darkness, and run them over with my Eye. Horror stalks around ; at the same Time the very Silence *of the Night* affrights my Soul. Thence homeward I bent my Way, if by Chance, by *any* Chance, she had moved *thither* : The Greeks had now rushed in, and were Masters of the whole House. In a Moment the devouring Conflagration in Sheets is rolled up by the Wind to the lofty Roof ; the Flames *soon* mount above ; the fiery Whirlwind rages to the Skies. I advance to Priam's royal Seat, and re-visit

## NOTES.

had in his Eye, it makes Way for the Appearance of *Creüsa's* Ghost, who both affords reasonable Comfort to *Æneas* in the Height of his Distress, by predicting his future Felicity, and relieves the Mind of the Reader from the Horrors of War and Bloodshed, by turning him to the Prospect of that Peace and Tranquillity which *Æneas* was to enjoy in *Italy*, and of that undisturbed Rest and happy Liberty whereof *Creüsa* herself was now possessed in the other World. See Verse 775, &c.

750. *Stat.* My Purpose is fixed, sententia being understood. While the Mind is in Doubt and Deliberation, it reels and varies from one Thing to another, *fluctuat, vacillat* ; but, when it is determined and resolved, then it stands still, and is at rest, *consistit consilium, stat sententia*.

U 4

760. *Priam*

wrong

*Procedo ad sedes Priami, revolsaque arcem. Et jam Phœnix et dirus Ulysses, lecti custodes, asservabant prædam in vacuis porticibus, in ajslo Junonis: Troia gaza erepta incensis adytis, mensæque Deorum, crateresque solidi ex auro, captivæque vestis congeritur huc undique: pueri et pavidæ matres stant circum in longo ordine: Quinetiam, ausus jactare vocis per umbram, implevi vias meo clamore, mœstusque ingeminans Creüsam nequicquam vocavi eam iterum iterumque. Infelix simulacrum atque umbra ipsius Creüsæ, et imago major notâ visâ est ante oculos mihi quærenti, et furenti in tectis urbis sine fine. Obstupui, comæque steterunt, et vox hæsi meis faucibus. Tum cepit se affari me, et demere meas curas bis dictis:*

*Procedo ad Priami sedes, arcemque reviso. 760  
Et jam porticibus vacuis, Junonis ajslo,  
Custodes lecti Phœnix et dirus Ulysses  
Prædam asservabant: huc undique Troia gaza  
Incensis erepta adytis, mensæque Deorum,  
Crateresque auro solidi, captivæque vestis 765  
Congeritur: pueri et pavidæ longo ordine matres  
Stant circum.  
Ausus quinetiam voces jactare per umbram.  
Implevi clamore vias, mœstusque Creüsam  
Nequicquam ingeminans, iterumque iterumque  
vocaui. 770  
Quærenti, et tectis urbis sine fine furenti,  
Infelix simulacrum, atque ipsius umbra Creüsæ  
Visa mihi ante oculos, et notâ major imago  
Obstupui, steteruntque comæ, et vox faucibus  
hæsit.  
Tum sic affari, et curas his demere dictis: 775*

## TRANSLATION.

the Citadel. And now in the desolate Cloisters, Juno's Sanctuary, Phœnix, and cursed Ulysses, a chosen Guard, were watching the Booty: Hither, from all Quarters, the precious Trojan Moveables, saved from the Conflagration of the Temples, the Tables of the Gods. the massy golden Goblets, and plundered Vestments, are amassed together: *Captive* Boys, and timorous Matrons, stand all around in a long Train. Nay more, adventuring even to dart my Voice through the Shades, I filed the Streets with Outcry, and in the Anguish of my Soul, with vain Repetition again and again, invoked Creüsa. While I am in this *fruitless* Search, and with incessant Fury ranging through all Quarters of the Town, the mournful Ghost and Shade of my Creüsa's Self appeared before my Eyes, and her Figure larger than the Life. I stood aghast! my Hair rose on End, and my Voice clung to my Jaws. Then thus she bespeaks me, and relieves my Cares with these Words: My darling Spouse, what Pleasure have you thus

## NOTES.

760. *Priami sedes—reviso.* Creüsæ was Priam's own Account, for she declares herself blessed and Daughter, which was the Reason why *Æneas* happy, Verse 785; but the Cause of so much goes to the Palace in quest of her. *Misery to Æneas.*

764. *Mensæque Deorum.* The Tripods of the Gods, which served either for delivering the Oracles, or for bearing the sacred Vases. 773. *Et notâ major imago.* Spectres and Apparitions are commonly represented of an enormous Stature, Fear having Effect to swell Objects to the Imagination. Thus *Livy* informs us, that, when *Decius* devoted himself for his Country, he appeared to the Spectators more grand and august than ordinary: *Aliquanto augustior humano visu.*

765. *Captivæque vestis.* i. e. Either Pieces of Tapestry, or of fine Needle-work, in which the *Pærgian* Women excelled, and as the Word signifies, *Æn.* I. 643.

*Arte laboratæ vestes, ostroque superbo.*

772. *Infelix simulacrum.* Unhappy, not on her



Quid tantum insano juvat indulgere dolori,  
O dulcis conjux ! non hæc sine numine Divûm  
Eveniunt : nec te hinc comitem asportare Creû-  
fam .

Fas, aut ille finit superi regnator Olympi.  
Longa tibi exsilia, et vastum maris æquor aran-  
dum.

Ad terram Hesperiam venies, ubi Lydius arva  
Inter opima virûm leni fluit agmine Tybris.  
Illic res lætæ, regnumque, et regia conjux,  
Parta tibi : lacrymas dilectæ pelle Creüsæ.  
Non ego Myrmidonum sedes Dolopumve super-  
bas

Aspiciam, aut Graiis servitum matribus ibo,  
Dardanis et Divæ Veneris nurus :  
Sed me magna Deûm genitrix his detinet oris.  
Jamque vale, et nati serva communis amorem.  
Hæc ubi dicta dedit, lacrymantem et multa vo-  
lentem

Dicere deseruit, tenuesque recessit in auras :

O dulcis conjux ! quid tantum ju-  
vat te indulgere insano dolori ?  
hæc non eveniunt sine numine  
Divûm : nec fas est, aut ille  
regnator superi Olympi finit, te  
asportare Creüsam comitem. Lon-  
ga exsilia futura sunt tibi, et  
vastum æquor maris est arandum  
tibi. Venies ad Hesperiam ter-  
ram, ubi Lydius Tybris fluit  
leni agmine inter arva opima  
virûm. Res lætæ partæ sunt,  
regnumque partum, et regia con-  
jux parta est tibi illic : pelle  
lacrymas dilectæ Creüsæ. Ego  
non aspiciam superbas sedes Myr-  
midonum Dolopumve, aut ibo  
servitum Graiis matribus, ego  
quæ sum Dardanis, et nurus  
Divæ Veneris : Sed magna ge-  
nitrix Deûm detinet me in his  
oris. Jamque vale, et serva  
amorem communis nati. Ubi de-  
dit hæc dicta, deseruit me lacry-  
mantem, et volentem dicere mul-  
ta, recessitque in tenues auras :

## TRANSLATION.

to indulge a Grief which is but Madness ? These Events fall out not without the Will of the Gods : 'Tis not decreed you carry Creüsa hence to accompany you, nor is it permitted by the great Ruler of Heaven supreme. In long Banishment you must roam, and plough the vast Expansion of the Ocean ; To the Land of Hesperia you shall come *at length*, where the Lydian Tiber, with his gentle Current, glides through a rich Land of Heroes. There prosperous Days, a Crown, and royal Spouse await you : Dry up your Tears for your beloved Creüsa, *who is now happy, and at rest*. I, of Dardanus's noble Line, and the Daughter-in-Law of divine Venus, shall not *be cursed* to see the proud Seats of the Myrmidons and Dolopes, nor go to serve the Grecian Dames ; but the great Mother of the Gods detains me *in her Service* in these Coasts. Now farewell, and preserve your Affections to our common Son.

With these Words she left me in Tears, and ready to say a thousand Things, and vanished into thin Air. There thrice I attempted to throw my Arms around

## NOTES.

782: *Lydius Tybris*. The River Tyber di-  
vides the *Tuscans* from *Latium*, and is therefore  
denominated *Lydian* ; for the *Tuscans* were a  
Colony from *Lydia*, planted in *Etruria* or *Tus-*  
cany, by *Tyrrhenus* the Son of *Atys*, King of  
*Lydia* ; which *Tyrrhenus* was sent out by his  
Father in Time of a Famine to seek a Settle-  
ment in some other Country, and, after long  
Wanderings, at length fixed his Residence, and  
planted a Colony in *Italy*, upon the upper Banks  
of the *Tyber*, and called the *Tuscans* after his  
own Name. This is what *Virgil* himself tells  
us, *Æn. VIII. 479*.  
——— *Ubi Lydia quondam*  
*Gens bello præclara, jugis insedit Etruscis.*

Ibi ter conatus sum circumdare  
 brachia mea illius collo; imago  
 frustra comprehensa ter effugit ma-  
 nus meas, par levibus ventis,  
 simulque volucris somno. Nocte  
 sic consumpta, demum reviso  
 socios. Atque hic admirans in-  
 venio ingentem numerum novo-  
 rum comitum affluxisse; ma-  
 tresque virosque, pubem collectam  
 exsilio, miserabile vulgus! hi  
 convenere undique, parati animis  
 opibusque sequi in quascunque  
 terras velim deducere eos pelago.  
 Jamque Lucifer surgebat in jugis  
 summe Idæ, ducebatque diem;  
 Danaïque tenebant limina porta-  
 rum obessa, nec ulla spes opis  
 dabatur mihi. Cessi, et petivi  
 montem, genitore sublato.

Ter conatus ibi collo dare brachia circum;  
 Ter frustra comprehensa manus effugit imago,  
 Par levibus ventis, volucrique simillima somno.  
 Sic demum socios consumptâ nocte reviso. 795  
 Atque hic ingentem comitum affluxisse novorum  
 Invenio, admirans, numerum; matresque, viros-  
 que,  
 Collectam exsilio pubem, miserabile vulgus!  
 Undique convenere, animis opibusque parati,  
 In quascunque velim pelago deducere terras. 800  
 Jamque jugis summæ surgebat Lucifer Idæ,  
 Ducebatque diem: Danaïque obessa tenebant  
 Limina portarum: nec spes opis ulla dabatur.  
 Cessi, et sublato montem genitore petivi.

## TRANSLATION.

her Neck: thrice the Phantom grasped in vain, escaped my Hold, swift as the winged Winds, and resembling most a fleeting Dream. Thus having spent the Night, I at length re-visit my Associates. And here, to my Surprise, I find a vast Confluence of new Companions had joined us; Matrons and Men, and Youths drawn together to share our Exile, a piteous Throng! From all Hands they convened, resolute to follow me with their Souls and Fortunes, into whatever Country I inclined to conduct them over Sea. By this Time, the bright Morning-Star was rising on the craggy Tops of lofty Ida, and ushered in the Day: The Greeks held the Entrance of the Gates blocked up, nor had we any Prospect of Relief. I gave Way to Fate, and, bearing up my Father, made towards the Mountain.

## NOTES.

796. *Ingentem affluxisse numerum.* It appears frequently *Lucifer*, *Venus*, or the *Morning-star*, the that this Multitude, either by this very Act of Forerunner of the Sun, appeared to those at Troy resorting to *Æneas*, and putting themselves un- to rise as from Mount *Ida*.  
 der his Protection, or by some more explicit 804. *Cessi.* Dr. Trapp renders it, *I retired*; Declarations of their Mind, made Choice of him but it appears much more elegant to understand for their King; which Appellation is still given it, with others, as an Expression of *Æneas*'s Piety and Resignation, especially considering what him afterwards throughout the *Æneid*. goes before, *nec spes opis ulla dabatur*.  
 801. *Jugis surgebat Lucifer Idæ.* Because Mount *Ida* lay on the East of *Troy*, and conse-



## P. VIRGILII MARONIS

## ÆN E I D O S

## LIBER TERTIUS.

POSTquam res Asiæ Priamique evertere gen-  
tem  
Immeritam visum Superis, ceciditque su-  
perbum

O R D O.  
*Postquam visum est Superis  
evertere res Asiæ, gentemque  
Priami immeritam, Iliumque su-  
perbum cecidit,*

## TRANSLATION.

AFTER it had seemed good to the Gods to overthrow the Power of Asia, and Priam's Race, not for any Fault of theirs, and stately Ilium fell, and Troy, now built by Neptune, smokes in Ruin; we are de-

## NOTES.

This third Book of the *Æneid* contains more Matter than any of the rest: In it we have the Substance of the whole *Odyssey*, and the *Annals* of no less than seven Years; whereas none of the other Books, except the fourth, which includes the Events of that Summer *Æneas* spent at Carthage, extends beyond some few Days. *Virgil* has likewise given us here a Specimen of his Knowledge of Geography, and the Manners of People. The several Nations whom he makes his Hero visit, the Adventures of the *Harpies*, by whom we may understand either bad Women, or, according to others, the Stings of a guilty Conscience; the Story of the *Cyclops*, by whom are imaged Men sunk into a brutal Nature by Cruelty and Intemperance, shews us how a wise Man ought to conduct himself amidst the various Snares and Temptations to which human Life is exposed. It is observed, however, that this Book, notwithstanding the Copiousness of the Subject, the Eloquence of the Style, and the many sublime Passages it contains, which are as numerous in this as in any of the rest, is yet, of all others, the least read, which seems more to be owing to its Situation, than any other Reason; for the preceding second Book, which contains the History of the Sack of Troy, exhibits to us somewhat so grand, that in Comparison of it we think meanly of this. The fourth again has so many Charms from the Tenderness of the Subject, that we are impatient to get at it. Thus, it being sufficient for the Thread of the History to know that *Æneas* after the Destruction of Troy arrived at Carthage, Numbers of Readers either wholly overlook this third Book, or, having given it a superficial Reading, disdain to study it like the rest: Nevertheless we may say, that, next to the sixth, there is none of them from which more may be learned, whether with regard to the ancient Geography, in which it is so exact, or those several Portraits that relate to civil Life, or, lastly, the fine Monuments of ancient Religion, which are hardly to be met with any where.

2. *Immeritam*. Because their Ruin was owing to the Crimes of Paris and Laomedon, not their own Demerit:

————— sanguine nostro  
*Laomedontæ luimus perjuria Trojæ.*  
Geor. I. 502.

————— Ilion, Ilion  
*Fatalis incestusque iudex,  
Et mulier peregrina vertit  
In pulverem, ex quo destituit Deos  
Mercede pacta Laomedon, mibi  
Castæque damnatum Minervæ,  
Cum populo et duce fraudulento.*  
Hor. III. Carm. III. 18.

5. *Ilium*—

et Neptunia Troja omnis fumat  
humo; agimur auguriis Divûm  
quærere diversa exilia, et de-  
sertas terras, molimurque classẽm  
sub ipsâ Antandro, et montibus  
Phrygiæ Idæ, contrahimusque  
viros incerti quò fata ferant nos,  
ubi detur nobis sistere. Prima  
æstas vix inceperat.

Ilium, et omnis humo fumat Neptunia Troja;  
Diversa exilia, et desertas quærere terras,  
Auguriis agimur Divûm: classẽmque sub ipsâ  
Antandro et Phrygiæ molimur montibus Idæ;  
Incerti quò fata ferant, ubi sistere detur,  
Contrahimusque viros. Vix prima inceperat æstas,

## TRANSLATION.

terminated, by Revelations from the Gods, to go in quest of distant Retreats in Exile, and unpeopled Lands: We fit out a Fleet just under the Walls of Antandros, and the Mountains of Phrygian Ida; and draw our Forces together, not knowing whither the Fates point our Way, where it shall be given us to settle. Scarce had the first Summer begun, when my Father Anchises gave Command to

## NOTES.

3. *Ilium* — *Neptunia Troja*. *Ruæus* would have *Ilium* here to mean the Citadel, and *Troy* the whole Town, to save a Tautology. But every one may see that *omnis Troja fumat humo*, is much fuller and stronger than *Ilium cecidit*, and the Thought is quite different, as well as the Expression. *Virgil* uses *Ilium* only in the Neuter Gender; *Horace* has *Iliæ*, and *Ovid* *Ilium* in the Feminine, like other Names of Cities.

3. *Fumat*. There is a much greater Force and Propriety in using the present Tense here, than if it had been the Preterite, which we have endeavoured to express in the Translation.

3. *Neptunia Troja*. The Mythologists make both *Neptune* and *Apollo* the Builders of the Walls of *Troy*; but *Homer* and *Virgil*, if I rightly remember, ascribe that Work to *Neptune* alone. See the Note on *Æneid* II. Verse 610.

4. *Diversa exilia*. I take *diversa* here in the Sense of *longinqua*, as it is used by *Ovid*:

*Arva Phaon celebrat diversa Taphodei Ætnæ.*

Epist. Sapph. to Phaon, Verse 11.

Though the *Trojans*, under several Leaders, as *Æneas*, *Helenus*, *Antenor*, settled in different Regions; the *diversa exilia* here, it is plain, refers only to *Æneas* and his Followers, who were all appointed by the Gods to go in quest of one and the same Settlement. For the *Agimur auguriis Divûm quærere diversa exilia*, and *molimur classẽm sub Antandro*, must both belong to one and the same Nominative, *viz. I and my Followers*.

4. *Desertas terras*. By *desertas terras* we may either understand the Country which *Dardanus* had left; or rather, *Æneas* speaks the Language of his Heart at that Time. Having then the dismal Idea of the Destruction of his Country awakened fresh in his Mind, and the uncertain Prospect before him of a Settlement in some unknown Land, as it immediately follows, in-

certi quò fata ferant, ubi sistere detur, it was natural for him to have uncomfortable Apprehensions of the Country he was going to, to call it a Place of Banishment, a Land of Solitude and Desertion; especially if we add, that it was the Design of *Æneas* to move *Dido's* Compassion, and therefore to paint every Circumstance of his Story in Colours of Suffering and Distress. There are some, however, who read *diversas terras*, instead of *desertas*.

5. *Auguriis Divûm*. This refers to all the prophetic Intimations he had given him of his future Fate by the Apparition of *Hector*, *Æn.* II. 265, by the lambent Flame that played about *Ascanius's* Temples, Verse 681, by the Course of the falling Star, and the Thunder on the Left, Verse 694; and, lastly, by the Interview he had with *Creûsa's* Ghost, Verse 781.

6. *Antandro*. *Antandros*, now *S. Dimitri*, was a City in the Lesser *Phrygia*, at the Foot of Mount *Ida*, where was Plenty of Trees for building a Navy, and at the same Time a convenient Bay, where the Ships could be concealed from the View of the *Greeks*.

7. *Incerti quò fata ferant*. *Æneas* had been plainly told by *Creûsa's* Ghost that his Settlement was to be in *Italy*, and the Place had been so distinctly marked out, that one is surprized to find him in any Uncertainty about it. Perhaps he did not firmly believe that Vision, or the Impression was begun to wear off from his Mind; the Apprehension of the Danger, and Difficulty of the Voyage, concurring with the then dejected State of his Mind, filled him with anxious and distrustful Thoughts, notwithstanding all the Assurances he had given him of getting safe to *Italy* at length.

8. *Prima æstas*. *Scaliger* computes the Time in which *Troy* was taken to have been towards the



Et pater Anchises dare fatis vela jubebat.  
Litora tum patriæ lacrymans portusque relinquo,  
Et campos ubi Troja fuit; feror exsul in al-  
tum,

Cum sociis, natoque, Penatibus, et Magnis Dîs.

Terra procul vastis colitur Mavortia campis,  
Thraces arant, acri quondam regnata Lycurgo,

et pater Anchises jubebat nos  
dare vela fatis. Tum ego la-  
crymans relinquo litora patriæ,  
portusque, et campos ubi Troja  
fuit: exsul feror in altum, eum  
sociis, natoque, Penatibus, et  
Magnis Dîs.

Procul, terra Mavortia in  
vastis campis colitur (Thraces  
arant eam) quondam regnata ab  
acri Lycurgo,

## TRANSLATION.

hoist the Sails, in pursuance of Heaven's Decree. Then, with Sorrow, I leave the Shores and Ports of my native Country, and the Plains where Troy once stood: An Exile *forlorn* I launch into the Deep with my Associates, my Son, my Household-gods, and the great Gods *of my Country*. At a Distance lies a martial Land, well peopled throughout its wide extended Plains (the Thracians cultivate *the Soil*) over which in former Times fierce Lycurgus reigned, an ancient hospitable Re-

## NOTES.

the End of the Spring, so that *Æneas* set out in the Beginning of the Summer immediately following. *Catrou*, however, insists that *Æneas* could not have got his Fleet ready in so short a Time, and therefore will have *prima æstas* to signify the Beginning of the Spring, viz. of the next Year; for he observes that the Ancients divided the Year only in two Seasons, Summer and Winter, which he confirms from *Geor.* III. 296.

— *Dum mox frondosa reducitur æstas.*  
where it is agreed that *æstas* signifies the Spring of the Year. What makes this the more probable, continues he, is, that this long Stay of *Æneas* at *Antandros* is taken from History. *Dionysius* of *Halicarnassus* informs us, that he drew together a new Army at that Place (he should have added, and fortified himself on Mount *Ida*) but, not thinking it prudent to engage his harassed Troops, he capitulated on honourable Terms; one of which was, that he should be allowed to depart from *Troas* with his Followers without Molestation, after a certain Time, which he employs in equipping a Fleet.

10. *Lacrymans*. It has been observed already, on the softer Part of *Æneas*'s Character, that the shedding of Tears is a natural Indication of Humanity and Compassion; I may add, often involuntary and constitutional, and nowise unbecoming a Hero, nor inconsistent with true Fortitude and Greatness of Mind. But there is no Necessity of understanding this Word in its mere literal Sense, as if *Æneas* actually shed Tears upon every Occasion where this Word is applied to him; the Expression, I think, often

implies no more than *lugens*, as *Ruæus* justly renders it in this Place; *Æneas* went away mourning, and with a sorrowful Heart, not for his own private and personal Sufferings, his Banishment into distant Climes, but because his Country was now in Ruin and Desolation; he sorrowed at bidding Farewel to those once delightful Plains where *Troy* had stood, but was now no more. *Et campos ubi Troja fuit.*

12. *Et Magnis Dîs*. By the Great Gods, *Virgil* probably would have us understand the Images of the *Dii majorum gentium*, viz. *Jupiter*, *Pallas*, *Mercury*, *Apollo*, &c. whose Worship the *Roman* Historians and Poets alledge to have been introduced by *Æneas* into *Latium*. Some, however, take the *Magni Dî* to be the same with the *Penates*, who, as *Macrobius* tells us, were denominated *ἑοὶ μεγάλοι*, *Dî Magni*, the Great Gods. See the Note above on *Æn.* II. 293.

13. *Procul*. It is observed that *procul* signifies sometimes in *Vicem*, as it were *pro oculis*; as in the sixth Eclogue, Verse 16.

*Serica procul tantum capiti delapsa jacebant.*

And so it may be understood here, for *Thrace* was but at a small Distance from the Port whence *Æneas* set out, only on the other Side of the *Heliopont*. But, because *Æneas* is describing the Country to *Dido*, I am inclined to think that *procul* refers to *Carthage*, where he then was, and therefore to be understood in the common Acceptation.

14. *Lycurgo*. The Son of *Dryas*. This is that King of *Thrace*, who is fabled to have banished *Parsis* and, indeed, is of his Kingdom:

fuit antiquum hospitium Trojæ, Penatesque ejus socii fuerunt nostris, dum fortuna fuit nobis. Feror huc, et loco prima moenia in curvo litore, ingressus iniquis factis: Fingoque Æneadas nomen de meo nomine. Ferebam sacra Dioneæ matri meæ, Divisque auspiciis ceptorum operum, mactabamque nitentem taurum in litore supero Regi Coelicolûm. Tumulus forte fuit juxta, in quo summo erant virgulta cornuta, et myrtus horrida densis hastilibus. Accessi, creatusque convellere viridem sylvam ab humis, ut tegerem aras frondentibus ramis, video monstrum horrendum, et mirabile dictu. Nam guttæ ex atro sanguine liquuntur huic arbori, quæ arbor prima vellitur è solo, radicibus ejus ruptis, et maculant terram tabo. Frigidus horror quatit membra mihi,

Hospitium antiquum Trojæ, sociique Penates, 1;  
Dum fortuna fuit. Feror huc, et litore curvo  
Mœnia prima loco, fatis ingressus iniquis;  
Æneadasque meo nomen de nomine fingo.  
Sacra Dionææ matri, Divisque, ferebam  
Auspiciis ceptorum operum; superoque ni-  
tentem 20

Coelicolûm regi mactabam in litore taurum.  
Forte fuit juxta tumulus, quo cornea summo  
Virgulta, et densis hastilibus horrida myrtus.  
Accessi, viridamque ab humis convellere sylvam  
Conatus, ramis tegerem ut frondentibus aras, 25  
Horrendum, et dictu video mirabile monstrum.  
Nam, quæ prima solo ruptis radicibus arbor  
Vellitur, huic atro liquuntur sanguine guttæ,  
Et terram tabo maculant: mihi frigidus horror

## TRANSLATION.

treat for Troy, and whose Gods were leagued with ours, while Fortune was with us. Hither I am carried, and found my first Walls along the winding Shore, entering on that Enterprize with Fates unkind, and from my own Name I call the Citizens Æneades. I was performing sacred Rites to my Mother Venus, and the Gods, the Patrons of my Works begun, and to the exalted King of the Immortals I was sacrificing a shining Bull on the Shore. Hard by there chanced to be a rising Ground, on whose Top young Cornel Trees shot up their tender Twigs, and a Myrtle rough and overgrown with thick Spear-like Branches. I came up to it, and attempting to tear from the Earth the verdant Wood, to cover the Altars with the leafy Boughs, I see a dreadful Prodigy, and wonderful to relate. For from that Tree which first torn from the Soil, its rooted Fibres being burst asunder, Drops of thick Blood distil, and stain the Ground with Gore;

## NOTES.

dom; for which Impiety, the God revenged himself upon him, by depriving him of Sight, as it is in Iliad VI. Verse 130.

13. *Hospitium antiquum.* That is to say, there had been a long continued League of Friendship and Hospitality between the two Nations, by Virtue of which the Thracians gave hospitable Reception to all Strangers from Troy, and the Trojans in their Turn repaid the Kindness and Civilities to the Thracians. This Hospitality was sometimes between whole Nations, sometimes between one City to another, and sometimes between particular Families.

15. *Sociique Penates.* There was so strict an Alliance between the two Nations, that Servius tells us, Polymnestor, King of Thrace, married Thars, Priestess here of a Settlement

18. *Æneadas.* The City is called *Ænos* by *Mela* and *Pliny*, and the latter tells us that the Tomb of *Polydore* is near that City.

19. *Dionææ matri.* *Venus*, so called from her Mother *Dione*.

21. *Taurum.* *Servius* and *Macrobius* will have it, that a Bull was one of those Animals that were prohibited to be offered to *Jove* in Sacrifice, and that *Virgil* designedly makes *Æneas* to have offered here an unwarrantable Sacrifice to *Jupiter*, to make Way for the inauspicious Omen that followed it. But *La Cerda* proves, from the best Authority, that nothing was more common than to sacrifice Bulls to *Jupiter*, as well as to the other Gods.

23. *Hastilibus.* The long tapering Branches of the Tree are properly termed *Hastilia*, *Spears*; but



Membra quatit, gelidusque coit formidine sanguis.

Rursus et alterius lentum convellere vimen  
Insequor, et causas penitus tentare latentes :

Ater et alterius sequitur de cortice sanguis.

Multa movens animo, Nymphas venerabar agrestes,

Gradivumque patrem, Geticis qui præsidet arvis ;

Rite secundarent visus, omenque levarent. 36

Tertia sed postquam majore hastilia nisu

Aggredior, genibusque adversæ obluctor arenæ ;

(Eloquar, an fileam ?) gemitus lacrymabilis imo

Auditur tumulo, et vox reddita fertur ad aures :

Quid miserum, Ænea, laceras ? jam parce sepulto, 41

gelidusque sanguis coit præ formidine. Rursus insequor et convellere lentum vimen alterius, et penitus tentare causas latentes ; et ater sanguis sequitur de cortice alterius. Ego movens multa in animo, venerabar Nymphas agrestes, patremque Gradivum qui præsidet Geticis arvis, ut rite secundarent visus, levarentque omen. Sed postquam aggredior tertia hastilia majore nisu, genibusque obluctor adversæ arenæ (eloquarne an fileam ?) lacrymabilis gemitus auditur ex imo tumulo, et vox reddita fertur ad meas aures : O Ænea, quid laceras me miserum ? parce mihi jam sepulto,

## TRANSLATION.

Shivering Horror shakes my Limbs, and my chill Blood is congealed with Fear. I again assay to tear off a limber Bough from another, and thoroughly explore the latent Cause : And from the Rind of that other the purple Blood descends. Raising in my Mind many an anxious Thought, I with Reverence besought the rural Nymphs, and Father Mars, who presides over the Thracian Territories, to second the Vision in due Form, and give a favourable Turn to the Omen. But after that I attempt the Boughs a third Time with a more vigorous Effort, and on my Knees struggle against the opposite Mold, shall I speak, or shall I forbear ? A piteous Groan is heard from the Bottom of the rising Ground, and a Voice sent forth reaches my Ears : Æneas, why dost thou tear an unhappy Wretch ?

## NOTES.

but the Word has a peculiar Property here, as it alludes to the Spears and Darts with which Polydore had been transfixed, which grew up into those Trees.

35. *Gradivum patrem.* *Gradivus*, we are told, is a Name that expressed *Mars* in Time of War, as *Quirinus* did in Time of Peace. Critics are not agreed as to the Derivation of the Word ; some giving it a *Greek* Etymology, from *ἄρμα*, to brandish ; while others bring it from the *Latin*, *gradus*, or *gradior*, an advance, to advance, or take the Field.

35. *Geticis arvis.* The *Getes* were a People inhabiting that Part of *Dacia* which is now called *Moldavia* ; their Neighbourhood to *Thrace* is the Reason why that Country is here called *arva Getica*, the Lands of the *Getes*.

35. *Nymphas venerabar* — *Gradivumque patrem.* The Reason why *Æneas* addressed his Worship on this Occasion to *Mars*, the Poet himself gives us, because it was the *Geticis qui*

*præsidet arvis*, who presided over the Country : He was the God whom the *Thracians* and those other warlike Nations chiefly worshipped in ancient Times. By the Nymphs again, whom he prays to in Conjunction with *Mars*, we are probably to understand the *Hamadryads*, a Sort of rural Goddesses, whose Destiny was connected with that of some particular Trees, with which they lived and died. So that *Æneas* might consider this horrid Omen as an Indication of their Displeasure, for his offering to violate those Pledges of their Existence.

36. *Secundarent visus.* In the ancient Rights of Divination, two Omens were required for Confirmation ; and though the first had been unlucky, yet, if the second was prosperous, it destroyed the first, and was termed *omen secundum* ; if otherwise, *alterum* : And hence *secundus* came to signify prosperous, and *secundo*, to prosper.

41. *Jam parce sepulto.* It was a Law of the twelve Tables ; and, indeed, is the common Voice

*parce scelerare tuas pias manus : Troja tulit me, non externum tibi : hic cruor haud manat de stipite. Heu fuge terras crudeles, fuge littus avarum. Nam ego sum Polydorus ; ferrea seges telorum texit me confixum hic, et increvit acutis jaculis. Tum verò pressus quoa mentem accipiti formidine, obstupui, comæque steterunt, et vox hæsit faucibus. Quondam infelix Priamus furtim mandarât hunc Polydorum clementi Threicio Regi, cum magno pendere auri ; cum jam diffideret armis Dardaniæ, videretque urbem cingi obsidione. Ille rex, ut opes Teucrûm sunt fractæ, et fortuna recessit, secutus res Agamemnonias, armaque victricia, abruptit omne fas, obtruncat Polydorum, et positur auro vi,*

Parce pias scelerare manus : non me tibi Troja  
Externum tulit : haud cruor hic de stipite manat.  
Heu fuge crudeles terras, fuge littus avarum :  
Nam Polydorus ego : hîc confixum ferrea texit  
Telorum seges, et jaculis increvit acutis. 46  
Tum verò, ancipiti mentem formidine pressus,  
Obstupui ; steteruntque comæ, et vox faucibus  
hæsit.  
Hunc Polydorum auri quondam cum pondere  
magno  
Infelix Priamus furtim mandârat alendum 50  
Threicio regi ; cum jam diffideret armis  
Dardaniæ, cingique urbem obsidione videret.  
Ille, ut opes fractæ Teucrûm, et fortuna recessit,  
Res Agamemnonias, victriciaque arma secutus,  
Fas omne abruptit, Polydorum obtruncat, et 55  
auro

## TRANSLATION.

Spare me now that I am in my Grave ; forbear to pollute with Guilt thy pious Hands ; Troy brought me forth no Stranger to you : Nor is it from the *dead* Trunk this Blood distils. Ah fly this barbarous Land, fly the avaricious Shore ! For *the unhappy* Polydorus am I : Here an Iron Crop of Darts hath overwhelmed me, transfixed, and over me shot up in pointed Javelins. Then, indeed, inly depressed with perplexing Fear, I was stunned, my Hair stood on End, and my Voice clung to my Jaws. This Polydorus unhappy Priam had formerly sent in Secrecy with large Sums of Money to be brought up by the King of Thrace, what Time he began to be dissident of the Arms of Troy, and saw the City with close Siege blocked up. He (*the King of Thrace*) so soon as the Power of the Trojans was crushed, and their Fortune gone, espousing Agamemnon's Interest and victorious Arms, breaks every sacred Bond, assassinates Polydorus, and by

## NOTES.

Voice of Humanity, *Defuncti injuria ne offeratur, Let no Injury be offered to the Dead.* Therefore Polydore's Ghost calls out to Æneas, *Parce jam sepulto,* as if he had said, *Let it suffice that I suffered so much while alive ; leave me now at least to enjoy Rest in my Grave.*

42. *Non Troja externum tulit.* Polydore was the Son of Priam, and Creûsa's Brother, and consequently allied to Æneas, his Fellow-Citizen, and not an Alien or Foreigner, which is the Meaning of *externus*. Cicero makes Polydore not Priam's Son, but his Grandchild by his Daughter Hecuba, who was married to Polymnestor, King of Thrace.

54. *Agamemnonias.* Agamemnon, the Son

of Menelaus, King of Mycenæ, and Brother to Menelaus, was chosen General of the Confederate Troops of Greece in the Trojan Expedition. After the Destruction of Troy he returned to Mycenæ with his Captive Cassandra, Priam's Daughter, and was assassinated with her at the Banquet, by the Treachery of his Wife Clytemnestra, and his Nephew Ægisthus, her adulterous Paramour.

55. *Fas omne abruptit.* Polymnestor, by murdering Polydore, broke through both the Ties of Consanguinity and Hospitality, which were held so sacred, that he who violated them, by putting his Guest to Death, was reckoned equally guilty with a Parricide.

57. *Sacra*



Vi potitur. Quid non mortalia pectora cogis  
Auri sacra fames! postquam pavor ossa reliquit,  
Delectos populi ad proceres, primumque paren-

tem,  
Monstra Deum refero; et, quæ sit sententia,  
posco.

Omnibus idem animus sceleratâ excedere terrâ,  
Linquere pollutum hospitium, et dare classibus  
Autros.

Ergo instauramus Polydoro funus, et ingens  
Aggeritur tumulo tellus: stant Manibus aræ,  
Cæruleis mœstæ vittis atrâque cupresso;  
Et circum Iliades crinem de more solutæ.

Inferimus tepido spumantia cymbia lacte,

O sacra fames auri, quid non  
cogis mortalia pectora perpetrare!  
postquam pavor reliquit ossa mi-  
hi. refero monstra Deum ad de-  
lectos proceres populi, primum-  
que ad parentem; et posco quæ  
sit eorum sententia. Idem ani-  
mus est omnibus excedere sceleratâ  
terra, linquere pollutum hospi-  
tium, et dare Auiros classibus.  
Ergo instauramus funus Poly-  
doro, et ingens tellus aggeritur  
tumulo: aræ stant Manibus,  
mœstæ cæruleis vittis atrâque  
cupresso; et Iliades solutæ quoad  
crinem, de more, uant circum.  
Inferimus spumantia cymbia è  
tepidò lacte,

61

65

## TRANSLATION.

Violence possesses his Money. Cursed Avarice, on what desperate Wickedness thy Influence drives the Minds of Men! After my quaking Fear was gone, I report the portentous Signs of the Gods to our chosen Leaders, and chiefly to my Father, and demand what their Resolution is. All are unanimous to quit that cursed Land, abandon the polluted Society, and spread the Sails to the Winds. Therefore we set about the Renewal of Polydorus's Funeral Obsequies, and raise a large Mound of Earth for the Tomb: An Altar is reared to his Manes, mournfully decked with leaden-coloured Wreaths, and black baleful Cypress; and round in the Trojan Matrons stand with Hair dishevelled, according to Custom. We next offer the Sacrifices of the Dead, Bowls foaming with warm Milk, and Goblets of

## NOTES.

57. *Sacra fames.* Sater signifies either sacred or accursed, as here. The Reason of which see in a former Note on Æn. I. 632.

57. *Quid non mortalia pectora cogis, auri sacra fames!* The same Sentiment is more fully expressed by Juvenal, Satyr XIV. Verse

173  
*Inde fere scelerum causæ, nec plura venena  
Mistunt, aut ferre grassatur sepius ulla  
Humanæ mentis vitium, quam sana cupido  
Indomiti. conjus.*

62. *Instauramus funus.* We renew his Funeral Obsequies, because he had been buried before without the due Solemnities; the performing of which was reckoned so indispensable a Duty, that they were therefore called by the Romans *Jussa*, and by the Greeks *dikata*. Virgil here gives a very particular and full Description of the Funeral Rites performed by the Romans in the Interment of the Dead.

63. *Stant Manibus aræ.* It appears that two

Altars were consecrated to the Manes, and two to the Gods, as we learn from Verse 305, where it is said of *Andromache*,

*Et geminas, causam lacrymis, sacraverat aras.*  
She had consecrated to Hector's Shade two Altars.  
So Ecl. V. 66.

— en quatuor aras;  
*Ecce duas tibi, Daphni, duque altaria Phæbo.*  
64. *Cæruleis vittis.* These Fillets were of a deep violet or purple Colour; a Colour between blue and black, which is that of *cæruleus*.

66. *Inferimus.* Among other Ceremonies, there were Sacrifices offered to the Dead, which were termed *Inferiæ*, from this very Word here used, *infero*, to pour into, or on the Grave. The Liquors were Milk, and the Blood of the Victims, as here: And sometimes Wine was added, as Æn. V. 77.

*Hic duo rite mero libans carchesia Baccho  
Fundit humi, duo lacte nove, duo sanguine  
sacro.*

X

67. *Animamque*

et pateras sacri sanguinis, con-  
dimusque animam sepulcro, et  
supremum clemus magnâ voce.

Inde, ubi prima fides fuit  
pelago, ventique dant maria pla-  
cata, et Ausser lenis crepitans  
vocat nos in altum, socii dedu-  
cant naves, et complent littora.  
Provehimur è portu, terræque  
urbesque recedunt.

Gratissima tellus, sacra ma-  
tri Nereidum, et Ægæo Nep-  
tuno, colitur in medio mari, quam,  
errantem circum oras et littora,  
pius Arcitenens.

Sanguinis et sacri pateras; animamque sepulcro  
Condimus, et magnâ supremum voce clemus.

Inde, ubi prima fides pelago, placataque venti  
Dant maria, et lenis crepitans vocat Ausser in  
altum, 70

Deducunt socii naves, et littora complent.

Provehimur portu, terræque urbisque recedunt.

Sacra mari colitur medio gratissima tellus

Nereidum matri, et Neptuno Ægæo:

Quam pius Arcitenens, oras et littora circum 75

### TRANSLATION.

the sacred Blood of the Victim: Thus we give the Soul Repose in the Grave, and with loud Voice address to him the last Farewel. This done, when first we durst confide in the Main, when the favouring Winds indulge us with peaceful Seas, and the South-wind in soft whispering Gales invites us to the Deep, my Mates launch the Ships, and croud the Shore. We are wafted from the Port, and the Lands and Cities in Prospect retreat. Amidst the Sea there lies a charming Spot of Land, sacred to Doris, the Mother of the Nereids, and Ægean Neptune, which once unfixed, and floating about the Coasts and Shores, the pious God who wields

### NOTES.

67. *Animamque sepulcro condimus.* Because it was a prevailing Opinion among both Greeks and Romans, that the Soul could not rest without Burial. For which Reason they were so anxious about Funeral Rites. Hence, by the by, *conditio* came to signify a Burial-place.

68. *Magnâ supremum voce clemus.* Both to call the Soul to its Place of Rest, and to take their last Farewel, by pronouncing *Vale* three Times aloud.

73. *Sacra mari, &c.* This is the Island of Delos, one of the Cyclades, concerning which it is fabied, that when Juno, enraged against Jupiter for loving Latona, swore that Latona should not have a Spot on Earth to bring forth in; Jupiter, to secure to her some Place out of Juno's Reach, directed her to Delos, which was then a floating Island, till Apollo fixed it after his Mother's Delivery; and therefore its Name was changed from Ortygia to Delos, which in the Greek Language signifies *apparent*, or *revealed* to Waves; or, according to others, because Apollo there gave forth Oracles plain and intelligible, but every where else in dark and obscure Terms.

74. *Nereidum matri.* Doris, the Wife of Nereus, and Mother of the fifty Nereids or Sea-nymphs.

75. *Quam pius Arcitenens.* Apollo, so soon as he was born, slew with his Arrows the Serpent Python, sent by Juno to destroy Latona. Whence he is stiled *Pius Arcitenens*, the pious God who wields the Bow. Those who are not pleased with this Sense of the Epithet *pius*, as applied to Apollo, may read *prius*, to agree with *errantem*, which Pierius assures us is the Reading in some ancient Copies.

76. *Mycone.*



Errantem, Mycone celsâ Gyaroque revinxit,  
 Immotamque coli dedit, et contemnere ventos.  
 Huc feror : hæc fessos tuto placidissima portu  
 Accipit : egressi veneramur Apollinis urbem.  
 Rex Anius, rex idem hominum, Phœbique sa-  
 cerdos,

80

Vittis et sacrâ redimitus tempora lauro;  
 Occurrit : veterem Anchisen agnoscit amicum.  
 Jungimus hospitio dextras; et tecta subimus.

Templa Dei saxo venerabar structa vetusto :

Da propriam, Thymbræe, domum ; da mœnia  
 fessis,

85

Et genus, et mansuram urbem ; serva altera  
 Trojæ

Pergama, reliquias Danaûm atque immitis A-  
 chillei.

revinxit celsâ Mycone Gyaroque,  
 deditque coli immotam, et con-  
 temnere ventos. Feror huc : hæc  
 placidissima accipit nos fessos in  
 tuto portu : egressi veneramur  
 urbem Apollinis. Rex Anius,  
 idem rex hominum sacerdosque  
 Phœbi, redimitus quoad tempora  
 vittis et sacrâ lauro, occurrit no-  
 bis ; agnoscit veterem suum ami-  
 cum Anchisen. Jungimus dex-  
 tras hospitio, et subimus tecta.  
 Venerabar templa Dei structa ex  
 vetusto saxo : O Thymbræe, da  
 propriam domum, da mœnia no-  
 bis fessis, et genus, et urbem  
 mansuram ; serva altera Perga-  
 ma Trojæ, reliquias Danaûm  
 atque immitis Achillei.

## TRANSLATION.

the Bow, fast bound with high Gyaros and Mycone, and fixed it so as to be ha-  
 bitable, and mock the *insulting* Winds. Hither I am led : This most peaceful  
 Island receives us into a safe Port after our Fatigue. At *our first* Landing, we  
 pay Veneration to the City of Apollo. King Anius, who was both King of Men,  
 and Priest of Phœbus, his Temples bound with Fillets and sacred Laurel, comes  
 up, and presently recollects his old Friend Anchises. We join Right-hands in  
 Amity, and come under his *hospitable* Roof. I venerated the Temple of the God,  
 a Structure of ancient Stone, *and thus begun* : Thymbræan Apollo, grant us, after  
 all our Toils, some fixed Mansion ; grant us Walls of Defence, a happy Offspring,  
 and permanent City : Preserve these others ! Towers of a Troy, a Remnant *escaped*  
*from* the Greeks and merciless Achilles. Whom are we to follow ? Or whither

## NOTES.

76. *Mycone celsâ Gyaroque revinxit.* Mycone and Gyaros are two of the Cyclades Islands on ei-  
 ther Side of Delos, which hem it in, and seem, as it were, to bind it fast that it cannot move  
 out of its Place ; which Situation had given Rise to the poetical Fiction. Gyaros is the little Island  
 to which the Romans used to banish their Felons and greater Malefactors. Hence that Expression  
 in Juvenal, Sat. I. 73.

*Aude aliquid brevibus Gyaris aut carcere dig-  
 num.*

77. *Contemnere ventos.* Because formerly it is said to have been often driven about by the Winds,  
 and drowned beneath the Waves.

80. *Rex Anius.* According to the ancient Custom established in several Nations, whereby the  
 Offices of King and Priest were invested in the same Person.

84. *Saxo vetusto.* Because, whatever Injuries the other Buildings of the Island had suffered, the

Sanctity of the Temple still preserved it from Violation. Hence, says Cicero, in his Pleadings  
 against Verres, to set forth the horrid Nature of his Sacrilege in rifling the Temple of Delos : *Tanta  
 ejus auctoritas religionis et est, et semper fuit, ut ne  
 Persæ quidem, cum bellum toti Græciæ, cunctis ho-  
 minibusque indixissent, et—classem ad Delum ap-  
 pulissent, quidquam conarentur aut violare aut attingere.* I. In Ver. 18.

84. *Venerabar.* It appears from ancient Monuments, that the Altar of Apollo at Delos was  
 never stained with the Blood of Victims, but only honoured with Prayers, Flowers, and o-  
 ther simple Rites of ancient Worship. Therefore Æneas says only, *venerabar*, I offered up  
 Prayers.

85. *Thymbræe.* We learn from Strabo, that in the Confines of Troy there was a Plain named  
 Thymbra (from the vast Plenty of the Herb Thymbra or Savoy, says Servius, which grew there)

*Quem sequimur? quòve jubes nos ire? ubi jubes nos ponere sedes? O pater, da nobis augurium, atque illabere nostris animis. Vix fatus eram ea, omnia repente visa sunt tremere, liminaque, laurusque Dei; totasque mons circum visus est moveri, et cortina mugire, adytis reclusis. Nos submissi petimus terram, et vox fertur ad aures nostras: O Dardanidæ duri, eadem tellus, quæ prima tulit vos à stirpe parentum, accipiet vos reduces læto ubere: exquirite vestram antiquam matrem. Hic domus Æneæ cunctis dominabitur oris, et nati illius natorum, et qui nascentur ab illis.*

*Quem sequimur? quòve ire jubes? ubi ponere sedes?*

*Da, pater, augurium, atque animis illabere nostris.*

*Vix ea fatus eram, tremere omnia visa repente, Liminaque, laurusque Dei; totusque moveri* 91

*Mons circum, et mugire adytis cortina reclusis.*

*Submissi petimus terram, et vox fertur ad aures:*

*Dardanidæ duri, quæ vos à stirpe parentum*

*Prima tulit tellus, eadem vos ubere læto* 95

*Accipiet reduces: antiquam exquirite matrem.*

*Hic domus Æneæ cunctis dominabitur oris,*

*Et nati natorum, et qui nascentur ab illis.*

#### TRANSLATION.

commandest thou us to go? Where to fix our Residence? *Holy Father*, grant us a prophetic Sign, and glide into our Mind. Scarce had I thus said, *when* suddenly all seemed to tremble, both the Temple itself, and Laurel of the Gods; the whole Mountain quaked around, and, the Sanctuary being exposed to View, the Place of the Oracle groaned. In humble Reverence we fall to the Ground, and a Voice reaches our Ears: Ye hardy Sons of Dardanus, that Land which first produced you from your Forefathers Stock, the same shall receive you in its fertile Bosom after all your Dangers past: Search out your ancient Mother. There the Family of Æneas shall rule over every Coast, and his Childrens Children, and who from them shall spring. Thus Phœbus: Vast Emotions of Joy, with

#### NOTES.

there) where was a Temple to *Apollo*, thence calling them *Dardanidæ*, and not *Teucri*, they styled *Thymbraean*.

91. *Liminaque, laurusque Dei.* It was usual for the Gods to give Signs of their Approach, by making the Earth to quake. The Laurel was

probably in the Temple itself, as it was at *Delphos*, whence the Oracle was sometimes delivered, according to that Verse of *Lucretius*, *Lib. I.* 740.

*Pythia quæ tripode ex Phœbi, lauroque profatur.*

92. *Mons circum.* The Mount here spoken of is Mount *Cynthus*, whence *Apollo* and *Diana* were denominated *Cynthius* and *Cynthia*.

93. *Cortina.* The Covering of the Tripod, whence the Priests delivered the Oracle, was called *Cortina*; it is here put for the Oracle itself.

94. *Adytis.* The *Adyta* again is the Sanctuary or inner Part of the Temple, where was the Oracle.

95. *Dardanidæ.* *Servius* and *Matthias* observe, that the *Trojans* might have understood from this the Meaning of the Oracle; for by

calling them *Dardanidæ*, and not *Teucri*, they might have known that *Italy* was designed, whence their Ancestor *Dardanus* came, and not *Crete*, the Seat of *Teucer's* Nativity.

97. *Hic domus Æneæ.* These two Verses are almost a literal Translation of *Neptune's* Prophecy concerning *Æneas* in the *Iliad*, *Lib. XX.* Verse 307.

Νοῦ δὲν Ἀνείτω βῆ τρῆσσιν ἀναξεί,  
καὶ παῖδες παῖδων, τοὶ δὲν μετόπισθε γένωνται.

On great Æneas shall devolve the Reign,  
And Sons, succeeding Sons, the lasting Line sustain.

Mr. Pope.

From which Passage of *Homer*, however, it is inferred, that *Æneas* came not into *Italy*, but remained in *Troas*, and succeeded to the Crown of *Troy* after *Priam*, it being here said, τρῆσσιν ἀναξεί, he shall reign over the *Trojans*; and consequently, that this whole Account of the Original of the *Roman Empire* is a Fiction, contrived to do Honour to the *Romans*, and particularly to flatter the Vanity of *Augustus*, *Dionysius*



Hæc Phœbus : mistoque ingens exorta tu-  
multu

99

Lætitia ; et cuncti quæ sint ea moenia quærunt ;

Quò Phœbus vocet errantes, jubeatque reverti.

Tum Genitor, veterum volvens monumenta  
virorum,

Audite, o proceres, ait, et spes discite vestras :

Creta Jovis magni medio jacet insula ponto,

Mons Idæus ubi, et gentis cunabula nostræ : 105

Centum urbes habitant magnas, uberrima regna :

Maximus unde pater, si rite audita recordor,

Teucus Rhœteas primum est advectus in oras,

Phœbus fatus est hæc : ingens-  
que lætitiâ exorta est misto tu-  
multu ; et cuncti quærunt quæ  
sint ea moenia, quo Phœbus  
vocet errantes, jubentque eos re-  
verti. Tum Genitor meus, vol-  
vens monumenta veterum viror-  
um, ait, O proceres audite, et  
discite vestras spes : Creta in-  
sula magni Jovis jacet in medio  
ponto, ubi est mons Idæus, et cu-  
nabula nostræ gentis : Habitant  
centum magnas urbes, regna u-  
berrima : Unde Teucus maximus  
pater, si rite recordor audita,  
primum est advectus in Rhœteas  
oras,

## TRANSLATION.

mingled Tumult, arose, and all are anxious to know what City is designed ;  
whither Phœbus calls a wandering Crew, and wills them to return. Then my  
Father, revolving the historical Records of the Ancients, says, Ye Trojan Leaders  
give Ear, and learn what you have to hope for : In the Middle of the Sea lies  
Crete, the Island of mighty Jove, where is Mount Ida, and the Nursery of our  
Race. The Cretans inhabit an hundred mighty Cities, all most fertile Realms ;  
whence our renowned Ancestor Teucus, if I right remember the Tradition, first  
arrived on the Rhœtean Coasts, and there chose the Seat of his Kingdom. No

## NOTES.

*son of Halicarnassus*, indeed, proposes a very in-  
genious Solution of the Difficulty, alledging the  
Prophecy to be fully accomplished in *Æneas's*  
reigning over the *Trojans* in *Italy* ; and in this he  
is followed by *Eustathius*, in his Commentary on  
that Passage of the *Iliad*. But those who are  
curious to see this Question fully examined, may  
consult *Segrais's* Preface to his Translation of the  
*Æneid*, and *Bochart's* Dissertation in a Letter to  
him on that Subject, which is published at the  
End of *Segrais's* Notes in the Octavo Edition.

I shall only observe farther, that *Virgil*, instead  
of *Trojanis dominabitur*, answering to *τρωεσσιν*,  
*αυξεν* in *Homer*, renders it, *cunctis dominabitur*  
*oribus*, which is probably the Reason why some have  
substituted in *Homer* *παντεςσιν omnibus*, instead of  
*τρωεσσιν Trojanis*.

104. *Creta Jovis magni*. The Island of *Car-*  
*cadia*, in the *Mediterranean*, denominated *Crete*,  
from *Cres*, who reigned there after *Jupiter*. It  
is situated between the *Archipelago* northward,  
and the *Libyan Sea* to the South. There *Ju-*  
*piter* was brought up in a Cave of Mount *Dic-*  
*tæo* :

*Dictæo cœli regem parere sub antro.*  
Geor. IV. 152.

His Mother *Rhea* carried him thither from *Ab-*  
*cadia*, or *Pbrygia*, to save him from his Father  
*Saturn*, who sought to destroy him. In the same  
Island he died at the Age of eighty years, ac-  
cording to *Suidas*. The Cretans shew his Tomb  
in the City of *Gnosus*.

104. *Medio ponto*. Because, as *Servius* and  
*Strabo* observe, it is situated between several Seas,  
the *Libyan*, the *Ægyptian*, the *Archaean*, and  
*Ionian* ; that it is hard to say to which of them it  
belongs.

105. *Mons Idæus ubi*. All acknowledge a  
Mount *Ida* in *Crete*, particularly *Pliny*, Lib. IV.  
Cap. 12. *Montes, Cadiscus, Idæus, Dictæus,*  
*Morycus*.

106. *Centum urbes habitant*. Hence *Homer*,  
in the *Iliad*, gives *Crete* the Appellation of *κα-*  
*τεμπολις*, Il. IX. Verse 649. And *Horace*, Lib.  
III. Ode 27.

*Quæ simul centum tetigit potentem oppidis Creten.*  
As also in his *Epos*. Ode 19.

*Cretam centum urbilus nobilem.*  
The chief of those Cities were *Gnosus*, *Gortyna*,  
*Cydon*, and *Dictymna*.

106. *Uberima regna*. Answering to *ubere læ-*  
*to*, another Circumstance in the Prophecy, which  
misses *Anchises*.

108. *Teucus Rhœteas*. *Teucus*, the Son of  
*Strophon*.

*Optavitque locum regno: Ilium  
et arces Pergamæ nondum flete-  
rant, habitabant in imis valli-  
bus. Hinc venit mater Cybele  
cultrix terræ, Corybantiaque æ-  
ra, Idæumque nemus: hinc ve-  
nere fida silentia in sacris, et  
hinc juncti leones subiere currum  
dominæ.*

Optavitque locum regno: nondum Ilium, et  
arces

Pergamæ steterant; habitabant vallibus imis:

Hinc mater cultrix Cybele, Corybantiaque  
æra, 111

Idæumque nemus: hinc fida silentia sacris,

Et juncti currum dominæ subiere leones.

# TRANSLATION.

Ilium then nor Towers of Pergamus were raised; in humble Vales they dwelt,  
Hence came Mother Cybele, our Patroness, and the brazen Cymbals of the Co-  
rybantes, and the Idæan Grove: Hence that faithful Secrecy *observed* in her sa-  
cred Rights, and hence the Custom of yoking harnessed Lions in the Chariot of  
the Imperial Goddess. Come then, and, where the Commands of the Gods point

# NOTES.

*Scamander* the *Cretan*, is said, in Time of a Fa-  
mine, to have left the Island with one Third of  
the Inhabitants in quest of a new Settlement;  
and, being warned by an Oracle to fix his Resi-  
dence where he should be attacked in the Night-  
time by an Earth-born Race, he came to *Pbry-*

*gia*, near *Rhæteum*, a Promontory of *Troas*, in  
the *Hæleppent*, and there, being pestered by  
Swarms of Mice, he took up his Settlement, and  
built a Temple to *Apollō Smintheus*, so called from  
*smen*, which, in the *Pbrygian* or *Cretan* Lan-  
guage, signifies a Mouse.

108. *Rhæteum*. *Rhæteum* was a City and Pro-  
montory of *Troas*, on the Coast of the *Hæleppent*,  
where *Tæcer* with his Colony arrived from *Crete*.  
He introduced thither the Worship of *Cybele*, the  
Mother of the Gods, and gave to the Mountains  
of *Pbrygia* the Name of *Idæ*, from Mount *Ida* in  
*Crete*, and changed the Name of the River *Xan-*  
*thos* into that of *Scamander*, after the Name of  
his Father. Hence *Hæmer* says that River was  
called *Xanthos* by the Gods, but *Scamander* by  
Men, i. e. the former was its ancient and more  
venerable Name.

109. *Optavitque locum regno*. *Strabo* agrees  
with *Virgil* in making *Tæcer* the first who reigned  
in *Troas*: Not long after him *Dardanus* arrived  
from *Italy*, married *Batea*, *Tæcer*'s Daughter,  
and succeeded him in the Kingdom.

111. *Mater cultrix Cybele*. Some read *ma-*  
*tris cultri Cybeles*, alluding to the Custom of  
making the Priests of *Cybele* Eunuchs. This  
Goddess, who is the same with *Ops* and *Rhea*,  
was called *Cybele*, probably from *Cybelus*, a  
Mountain in *Pbrygia*, where she was particu-  
larly worshipped. Her Ministers were termed *Co-*  
*rybantes*, and, among other Circumstances prac-

tised in her Worship, used to beat brazen Cym-  
bals; the Original of which Institution, they  
tell us, was to hinder *Saturn*, by their Noise,  
from hearing the Cries of the infant *Jupiter*,  
when he lay concealed in the Caves of *Diærys* in  
*Crete*.

111. *Mater Cybele*. *Cybele*, according to *Strabo*  
and *Lucretius*, denotes the Earth, which is the  
common Mother of Men and Beasts:

*Principio tellus habet in se corpora prima  
Quare magna Deum mater, materque ferarum,  
Et nostri genitrix hæc dicta est corporis una.*

*Lucret. II. 589.*

and *Macrobius* speaks of it as a Thing which no  
body could call in question:

*Quis enim ambigat matrem. Deum terram ha-  
beri?* *Sat. I. 21.*

112. *Hinc fida silentia sacris*. The Mysteries of  
*Cybele*, as those of *Ceres*, were concealed with great  
Care from the Vulgar, to make them the more  
regarded.

113. *Et juncti, &c.* Her Chariot was drawn  
by Lions, to denote that maternal Affection, fi-  
gured by *Cybele* or Mother Earth, triumphs over  
the most ferocious Natures, as *Lucretius* ex-  
plains it:

*Adjunxere feras, quod quamvis effera proles  
Officiis debet molliri visâ parentum.*

*Lib. II. 604.*

And *Ovid*, 4 *Fæst.*

*cur huic genus acre leonum  
Præbet insolitas ad juga curva jubas.  
Nimirum feritas quoniam mollita per illam  
Creditur: id curru testificata suo est.*

113. *Dominæ*. This is an Epithet belongs to  
*Cybele*, as Mother of the Gods.



Ergo agite, et Divûm, ducunt quâ jussa, sequamur :

Placemus ventos, et Gnosia regna petamus : 115  
Nec longo distant cursu ; modò Jupiter adsit,  
Tertia lux classem Cretæis sistet in oris.

Sic fatus, meritos aris mactavit honores,  
Taurum Neptuno, taurum tibi, pulcher Apollo ;  
Nigram Hiemi pecudem, Zephyris felicibus albam. 120

Fama volat, pulsum regnis cessisse paternis  
Idomeneâ ducem, desertaque littora Cretæ ;  
Hoste vacare domos, sedesque astare relictas.  
Linquimus Ortygiæ portus, pelagoque volamus :  
Bacchatamque jugis Naxon, viridemque Dony-  
sam, 125

Olearon, niveamque Paron, sparsasque per æquor  
Cycladas, et crebris legimus freta confita terris.

Ergo agite, et sequamur quâ jussa Divûm ducunt : Placemus ventos, et petamus Gnosia regna : Nec distant longo cursu ; si modò Jupiter adsit, tertia lux sistet nostram classem in Cretæis oris.

Sic fatus mactavit meritos honores aris, mactavit taurum Neptuno, taurum tibi, o pulcher Apollo ; nigram pecudem hyemi albam pecudem felicibus Zephyris. Fama volat Idomeneâ ducem pulsum cessisse paternis regnis, littorâque Cretæ esse desertâ, domos vacare hoste, sedesque astare relictas. Linquimus portus Ortygiæ, volamusque super pelago : legimusque Naxon bacchatam jugis, viridemque Donyfam, Olearon, niveamque Paron, Cycladasque sparsas per æquor et freta confita crebris terris.

## TRANSLATION.

out our Way, let us follow : Let us appease the Winds, and make for the Gnosian Realms. Nor lie they at the Distance of a long Voyage : Provided Jove be with us, the third Day will land our Fleet on the Cretan Coast. This said, he offered the proper Sacrifices on the Altars, a Bull to Neptune, a Bull to thee, O graceful Apollo ; a black Sheep to the wintery Power, and a white one to the propitious Zephyrs. A Report flies abroad, that Idomeneus, the Cretan Leader, banished by his Subjects, hath quitted his paternal Kingdom, and that the Shore of Crete is now naked of Defence ; its Mansions emptied of our Foe, and forsaken Palaces stand open to receive us. We leave the Port of Ortygia, and scud along the Sea : We cruize along Naxos, on whose Mountains the Bacchanals revel, green Donyfa, Olearos, snowy Paros, and the Cyclades scattered up and down the Main, and narrow Seas thick sown with clustered Islands. With various E-

## NOTES.

118. *Meritos mactavit honores.* Honores signifies Sacrifices, as has been observed in a former Note. See Æn. I. 636.

120. *Nigram hyemi.* By *hyems* here we are to understand the stormy Winds, as Æn. V. 772.

*tempestatibus agnam*

*Cedere deinde jubet.*

They were worshipped in order to avert their Fury, as the Zephyrs were to procure their auspicious Influence.

122. *Idomeneâ.* Idomeneus, the Son of Deucalion, and Grandson of Minos King of Crete, in his Return from the Trojan War, being overtaken with a Storm, made a Vow to the Gods, that, if they would save him in his extreme Danger, he would sacrifice to them whatever Thing he first met : This happened to be his own Son, on whom the Father performed his Vow. Upon which a Plague having arisen, his Subjects

considered him as the Cause of that public Calamity, and banished him from the Island. This is the Account which Servius gives.

124. *Ortygiæ.* Delos was anciently called Ortygia, from *Ortyx*, a Quail, those Fowls having been very numerous in that Island.

125. *Viridemque Donyfam.* This Island was famous for producing green Marble, as Paros was for its pure white Marble, so much celebrated by Antiquity :

*Urit me Glyceræ nitor*

*Splendentis Paro marmore purius.*

Hor. l. Carm. Ode 19.

So Seneca in Hipp.

*Lucebit Paro marmore clarius.*

127. *Cycladas.* The Cyclades are so called from *κυκλος*, *circulus*, because they were disposed in a circular Form around Delos.

*Nauticus clamor exoritur cum vario certamine: Sorii hortantur, petamus Creta proavosque. Ventus surge: à puppi prosequitur nos euntes, et tandem allabimur, antiquis oris Curetum. Ergo avidus muros optatæ molior urbis, vocoque eam Pergameam; et hortor gentem lætam cognomine amare focos, attollereque arcem tectis. Jamque fere puppes subductæ sunt in sicco litore; juvenis operata est connubiis novisque arcis: dabam jura domosque, cum subito lues tabida miserandaque, tractu coeli corrupta, totis membris, arboribusque, satisque, et annus sit lethifer. Linquebant dulces animas, aut trahabant ægra corpora:*

Nauticus exoritur vario certamine clamor:  
Hortantur socii, Cretam, proavosque petamus.  
Prosequitur surgens à puppi ventus euntes; 130  
Et tandem antiquis Curetum allabimur oris.  
Ergo avidus muros optatæ molior urbis;  
Pergameamque voco; et lætam cognomine gentem  
Hortor amare focos, arcemque attollere tectis.  
Jamque fere sicco subductæ litore puppes; 135  
Connubiis arvisque novis operata juvenus;  
Jura domosque dabam: subito cum tabida membris,  
Corrupto coeli tractu, miserandaque venit  
Arboribusque, satisque lues, et lethifer annus.  
Linquebant dulces animas, aut ægra trahebant

## TRANSLATION.

mulation the Seamen's Shouts arise. The Crew thus animate one another, FOR CRETE AND OUR ANCESTORS LET US SPEED OUR COURSE. We sail full before the Wind, and at length skim along to the ancient Seats of the Curetes. Therefore, with Eagerness, I raised the Walls of the so much wished for City, call it the City of Pergamus, and I exhort my new Colony, pleased with their Name, to keep much at Home, and raise Turrets of Defence on their Roofs. And now the Ships were mostly laid up on the dry Beech, the Youth had performed Sacrifice for Success on their Nuptials and new Settlements: I began to dispense Laws, and appropriate Houses, when suddenly, from the Infection of the Climate, a wasting and lamentable Plague seized on our Limbs, the Trees, and Corn, and the Year is pregnant with Death. My Friends left their sweet Lives, or dragged along their sickly Bodies: At the same Time the raging Dog-

## NOTES.

131. *Curetum oris.* i. e. *Crete*, the Mansion of the Curetes the Ministers of *Cybele*, thought to be the same with the *Corybantes* and *Idæi Dactyli*. *Strabo* derives the Names *Curetes* from *κρητα*, *ton-fara*, because they had the Fore-part of their Head shaved or shorn.

133. *Pergameamque.* *Pliny* mentions *Pergamus* among the Cities of *Crete*.

134. *Amare focos.* *Servius* thinks this implies a Recommendation to the Study of Religion and Sacrifices: *Ruarius* understands it of the Care of their Families. I offer a third Sense, and take the Meaning to be, that *Æneas* would have them keep much at home, and not straggle abroad for some Time, till they should know what Sort of Reception the Inhabitants of the Island would give them, whether they were come among Friends or Foes. This both agrees

with what follows, *arcemque attollere tectis*, their being ordered to raise a Strength for their Defence in case of an Attack; and was a proper Caution in their present Circumstances: Add to this, that the Word is used in this very Sense, *Æn. V. 163.* when *Gyas* would have his Pilot to steer close to the Shore, he says, *Littus ama, depart not from the Shore*, or, in the poetical Stile, *court the Shore*.

136. *Operata.* It was customary to offer Sacrifice before they entered on Marriage, or any important Business of Life; and the Verb *operari* is used in this Sense, *Geor. I. 339.*

*Latus operatus in verbis.*  
And by *Juvenal*, *Sat. XII. 92.*

*Et matutinis operatur festa lucernis.*

140. *Linquebant dulces animas.* *Dr. Trapp* thinks this a very odd Expression, and would



Corpora : tum steriles exurere Sîrius agros : 141  
 Arebant herbæ, et victum seges ægra negabat.  
 Rursus ad oraculum Ortygiæ, Phœbumque, re-  
 menso

Hortatur pater ire mari, veniamque precari ;  
 Quem fessis finem rebus ferat ; unde laborum 145  
 Tentare auxilium jubeat ; quò vertere cursus.

Nox erat, et terris animalia somnus habebat.  
 Effigies sacræ Divûm, Phrygiique Penates,  
 Quos mecum à Trojâ, mediisque ex ignibus ur-  
 bis,

Extuleram, visi ante oculos astare jacentis 150  
 Insomnis, multo manifesti lumine, quâ se  
 Plena per insertas fundebat Luna fenestras.  
 Tum sic affari, et curas his demere dictis :  
 Quod tibi delato Ortygiam dicturus Apollo est,  
 Hic canit, et tua nos en ultro ad limina mit-  
 tit. 155

Nos te, Dardaniâ incensâ, tuaque arma secuti ;

tum Sîrius cœpit exurere steriles  
 agros : Herbæ arebant, et ægra  
 seges negabat nobis victum. Rur-  
 sus pater hortatur ire ad oracu-  
 lum Ortygiæ, Phœbumque, mari  
 remenso, precarique eum veniam ;  
 quærere quem finem ferat fessis  
 rebus, unde jubeat nos tentare  
 auxilium laborum, quò vertere  
 cursus.

Nox erat, et somnus habebat  
 animalia super terris : Sacræ  
 effigies Divûm, Phrygiique Pe-  
 nates, quos extuleram mecum à  
 Trojâ exque mediis ignibus urbis,  
 visi sunt astare ante oculos mei  
 jacentis insomnis, manifesti mul-  
 to lumine, quâ plena luna fun-  
 debat se per insertas fenestras.  
 Tum sic cœperunt affari, et  
 demere curas mihi his dictis :  
 Apollo cavit tibi hic idem quod  
 dicturus est tibi delato Ortygiam,  
 et, en, ultro mittit nos ad tua li-  
 mina. Nos secuti sumus te tua-  
 que arma, Dardaniâ incensâ ;

## TRANSLATION.

star burnt up the barren Fields. The Herbs were parched, and the unwholesome Grain denied us Sustenance. My Father advises, that, measuring back the Sea, we again apply to the Oracle of Ortygia, and Apollo; and implore his Grace, to know when he will bring our Toils and Wanderings to a Period ; whence he will bid us attempt a Redress of our Calamities, or whither turn our Course. It was Night, and Sleep reigned over all the animal World. The sacred Images of the Gods, and the tutelar Deities of my Country, whom I had brought with me from Troy, and the Midst of the Flames, were seen to stand before my Eyes as I lay awake, conspicuous by a Glare of Light, where the Full-moon darted her Beams through the intervening Windows. Then they thus addressed me, and dispelled my Cares with these Words : What Apollo would announce to you, were you wasted to Ortygia, he here reveals, and lo unasked, he sends us to your Dwelling. We, after Troy was consumed, followed thee and the Fortune of

## NOTES.

fain change *linquebant* to *reddebant*, and accord- 141. Sîrius. Also called *canicula*, or the Dog-  
 ingly translates it, *they render their sweet Souls : star*, a pestilential Constellation, which rises about  
 And, indeed, it must be owned, to say a Person the End of July, when the Heat of the Sun is  
 leaves his sweet Soul, sounds odd enough, because most intense,  
 that is making the Body to be the Person. But, 143. Ortygiæ. See the Note on Verse 124.  
 if we put *Livæ* instead of *Souls*, *they left their* 151. Insomnis. I choose to read *insomnis* in  
 sweet Lives, which is the true rendering of the one Word, while I was awake, because it seems  
 Words, the Oddity of the Phrase disappears. to agree best with the Circumstances of this  
 The Expression is equivalent to that in the Geor- Apparition, particularly with what immediately  
 gics :

*Præcipites altâ pitam sub nube relinquunt.*

Geor. III. 547,

quâ se  
*Plena per insertas fundebat Luna fenestras.*

For.

*nos sub te permensi sumus tumi-  
dum æquor in classibus; nos i-  
dem telamus in astra tuos ven-  
turos nepotes, dabimusque impe-  
rium urbi. Tu para magna mœ-  
nia magnis, neque linque longum  
laborem fugæ. Sedes sunt mu-  
tandæ tibi: Delius Apollo non  
suasit tibi hæc littera, aut iussit  
te considere Cretæ. Locus est,  
quem Graii dicunt Hesperiam  
cognomine, antiqua terra, po-  
tens armis atque ubere glebæ:  
Oenotrii viri coluere eam: nunc  
fama est minores dixisse gentem  
Italiam, de nomine ducis. Hæ  
erunt nobis propriæ sedes: hinc  
Dardanus est ortus, Iasusque  
pater, à quo principe Dardano  
est genus nostrum. Age, surge,  
et lætus refer longævo parenti hæc  
dicta haud dubitanda: Require  
Coritæ, terrasque Ausonias:*

Nos tumidum sub te permensi classibus æquor;  
Idem venturos tollemus in astra nepotes,  
Imperiumque urbi dabimus: tu mœnia magnis  
Magna para, longumque fugæ ne linque labo-  
rem. 160

Mutandæ sedes: non hæc tibi littora suavit  
Delius, aut Cretæ iussit considerare, Apollo.  
Est locus, Hesperiam Graii cognomine dicunt,  
Terra antiqua, potens armis atque ubere glebæ:  
Oenotrii coluere viri: nunc fama, minores 165  
Italiam dixisse, ducis de nomine, gentem:  
Hæ nobis propriæ sedes: hic Dardanus ortus,  
Iasusque pater, genus à quo principe nostrum.  
Surge, age, et hæc lætus longævo dicta pa-  
renti

Haud dubitanda refer: Coritum, terrasque re-  
quire 170

## TRANSLATION.

thy Arms; under thy Conduct we have crossed the swelling Sea in Ships: We too will exalt thy future Race to Heaven, and crown thy City with imperial Power: Do thou prepare mighty Walls for the mighty *Inhabitants*, and flinch not from the long Labours of thy *wandering Voyage*. You must change your Place of Residence: These are not the Shores that Delian Apollo advised you to *pursue*; nor was it in Crete he commanded you to settle. There is a Place, the Greeks call it Hesperia by Name; a Country of ancient Renown, powerful by its Arms, and the Fertility of the Soil: The Oenotrians peopled it *once*; now there is a Report, that their Descendants have called the Nation Italy from the Founder's Name. These are our lasting Settlements; hence Dardanus sprung, and Father Iasus, from which Prince our Race is derived: Haste *then*, arise, and with Joy report to thy aged Sire these Intimations of unquestionable Credibility: Search out the City Coritus, and the Ausonian Lands: Jupiter forbids *your Set-*

## NOTES.

For what Occasion was there for the Light of the same Terms.

Moon to let him see the Gods, if he was asleep?

Besides, *Æneas* expressly tells us himself, Verse

173. *Nec soper illud erat, nor was this a Dream,*

*or the Effect of Sleep.*

163. *Est locus.* This and the three follow-

ing Verses are taken from *Æn.* I. 534. *Ilioneus*

had recited them to *Dido* before, when he in-

formed her of their disastrous Voyage, and the

Place for which they were bound. As they are

the Words of the Oracle; it would have been

disrespectful to alter them in the least; besides,

*Dido* would be the more confirmed in the Truth

of *Æneas's* Relation, when she found two Wit-

nesses delivering their Testimony precisely in the

167. *Dardanus Iasusque pater.* Dardanus and

*Iasus* had both one Mother, *Electra*, the Daughter

of *Atlas*, and Wife of *Coritus*, King of *Tuscany*;

but *Jupiter* is given for the Father of *Dardanus*.

He, upon the Death of *Coritus*, killed his Brother

*Iasus*, and, being banished *Tuscany* on that Ac-

count, first fled into *Samothrace*, then into *Phry-*

*gia*, where he married *Teucer's* Daughter, and

built the City *Troy*, which he called *Dardania*

after his own Name.

170. *Coritum.* *Coritus*, the Name of a Moun-

tain and City in *Tuscany*, so called from *Coritus*,

the supposed Father of *Dardanus*.

171. *Ausoniæ*



Aufonias : *Diſtæa* negat tibi Jupiter arva.

Talibus attonitus viſis ac voce Deorum,  
(Nec ſopor illud erat, ſed coram agnoſcere vul-  
tus,

Velataſque comas, præſentiaque ora videbar ;

Tum gelidus toto manabat corpore ſudor) 175

Corripio è ſtratis corpus, tendoque ſupinas

Ad cælum cum voce manus, et munera libo

Intemerata focis, perfectò lætus honore

Anchiſen facio certum, remque ordine pando.

Agnovit prolem ambiguam, geminoſque paren-  
tes, 180

Seque novo veterum deceptum errore locorum.

Tum memorat : Nate Iliacis exercite fatiſ,

Sola mihi tales caſus Caſſandra canebat.

Nunc repeto hæc generi portendere debita noſ-  
tro, 184

Et sæpe Heſperiam, sæpe Itala regna vocare :

Jupiter negat tibi *Diſtæa* arva.

Ego attonitus talibus viſis ac  
voce Deorum, (nec illud erat  
ſopor, ſed videbar mihi agnoſcere  
vultus coram, comasque velatas,  
oraque præſentia ; tum gelidus  
ſudor manabat è toto corpore)  
corripio corpus è ſtratis, tendoque  
ad cælum manus ſupinas cum  
voce, et libo focis munera inte-  
merata : honore perfectò, lætus  
facio Anchiſen certum, pandoque  
rem ordine. Agnovit ambiguam  
prolem, geminoſque parentes : ſe-  
que deceptum eſſe novo errore  
veterum locorum. Tum memo-  
rat : Nate exercite Iliacis fatiſ,  
ſola Caſſandra canebat mihi tales  
caſus. Nunc repeto eam per-  
tendere hæc fuiſſe debita noſtro  
generi, et sæpe vocare Heſperi-  
am, sæpe Itala regna.

## TRANSLATION.

element in the Cretan Territories. Astoniſhed by this Viſion and Declaration of  
the Gods (nor was it a mere *Illuſion* in Sleep, but methought I clearly diſcerned  
their Aſpect before me, their filleted Hair, and their Forms full in my View ;  
then a cold Sweat flowed over my whole Body) I ſling me out of Bed, and lift up  
my Hands ſupine to Heaven with my Voice, and pour hallowed Offerings on the  
Fires. Having finiſhed the Sacrifice, with Joy I certify Anchiſes, and diſcloſe  
the Façt to him in Order. He owned the ambiguous Offspring, and the double  
Founders of the Trojan Race, and that he had been deceived by the modern equi-  
vocal Names given to ancient Countries. Then he thus beſpeaks me : O my  
Son, tried and exerciſed in Woe by the Fates of Troy, Caſſandra alone predict-  
ed to me that ſuch was to be our Fortune. Now I recollect that ſhe foretold this  
ſhould be the Deſtiny of our Race, and that ſhe often turned her Diſcourſe on

## NOTES.

171. *Aufonias*. Italy was denominated *Auſo-*  
*ſia*, ſays *Servius*, from *Auſen* or *Auſonius*, the  
Son of *Ulyſſes*, and *Calypſo*. If ſo, it muſt be by  
Anticipation that *Virgil* makes that Name known  
to *Æneas*, for *Calypſo*'s Son was hardly born at  
that Time.

171. *Diſtæa arva*. The Cretan Territories,  
called *Diſtæa* from *Diſte*, a Mountain in Crete,  
where *Jove* is ſaid to have been educated.

177. *Munera libo intemerata*. A private Of-  
fering of pure Wine and Incenſe, which uſed to  
be poured upon the Fire, in Honour of the *Lares*  
or *Household-gods*.

179. *Anchiſen facio certum*. Perhaps we had  
been at a Loſs to know whether this was good

Latin, but for *Virgil*'s ſacred Authority.

181. *Seque novo*, &c. Some Copies read *pa-*  
*rentum* inſtead of *locorum*.

182. *Iliacis exercite fatiſ*. In the ſame Man-  
ner is he addreſſed by *Anchiſes*'s Gholt, *Æn. V.*  
725. *Æneas* was thus haraſſed and afflicted,  
not for any perſonal Demerit, but becauſe of his  
Connection with Troy, the whole Race of the  
Trojans being the Objects of *Juno*'s fatal Re-  
ſentment, and deſtined to ſuffer grievous Miſfor-  
tunes.

183. *Sola—Caſſandra*. He ſays only *Caſſan-*  
*dra*, becauſe her Prophecies were always diſre-  
garded, See the Note on *Æn. II. 246*.

188. *Moniti*

*Sed quis crederet Teucros venturos ad littora Hesperiae? Aut quem tum vates Cassandra moveret? Cedamus Phœbo, et moniti meliora sequamur. Sic ille ait; et cuncti ovantes paremus ejus dictis. Deserimus quoque hanc sedem, paucisque relictis, damus vela, currimusque vastum æquor cavâ trabe.*

*Postquam rates tenere altum, nec ullæ terræ jam amplius apparent, undique appare: cælum, et undique pontus: tum cæruleus inter astitit, supra caput mihi, ferens noctem hyememque; et unda intorruit tenebris. Continuo venti volvunt mare, magnaue æquora surgunt: nos dispersi jactamur in vasto gurgite: nimbi involvere diem, et humida nox absudit nobis cælum: ignes ingeminant, abruptis abruptis.*

*Sed quis ad Hesperiae venturos littora Teucros Crederet? aut quem tum vates Cassandra moveret?*

*Cedamus Phœbo, et moniti meliora sequamur.*

*Sic ait; et cuncti dictis paremus ovantes: 189*

*Hanc quoque deserimus sedem, paucisque relictis Vela damus, vastumque cavâ trabe currimus æquor.*

*Postquam altum tenere rates, nec jam amplius ullæ*

*Apparent terræ, cælum undique, et undique pontus;*

*Tum mihi cæruleus supra caput astitit imber, Noctem hyememque ferens; et intorruit unda tenebris. 195*

*Continuo venti volvunt mare, magnaue surgunt Æquora: dispersi jactamur gurgite vallo: Involvere diem nimbi, et nox humida cælum Abtulit: ingeminant abruptis nubibus ignes.*

#### TRANSLATION.

Hesperia, often on the Italian Realms. But who could believe the Trojans were to come to the Hesperian Shore? Or whom then did the prophetic Cassandra move? But now let us resign ourselves to Phœbus, and, since we are better advised, let us follow the Gods. He said, and exulting we all obey his Orders. This Realm we likewise quit, and, leaving a few behind, unfurl our Sails, and bound over the spacious Sea in our hollow Vessels. After the Ships were got into the Deep, and now nor any Land is longer in View, only Sky and Ocean all around: Then a blackening Cloud stood over my Head, bringing on Night and a wintry Storm; the Waves put on the Horrors of Darkness, the Winds overturn the Sea, and swelling Surges rise: We are tossed hither and thither on the expanded Face of the Deep; Clouds wrapped up the Day, and humid Night snatched the Heavens from our View; from the bustling Clouds Flashes of Lightning redouble. We

#### NOTES.

188. *Moniti meliora sequamur.* *Ræus* and *suade* us. *Cæruleus* is what we may call leaden. Dr. Trapp construe these Words thus, *Moniti coloured.*

*sequamur meliora;* but it seems more elegant to keep to the Order in which they stand: *Now that we are better advised, let us follow or obey, viz. the Gods.*

194. *Cæruleus imber.* Clouds that threaten Rain, especially before Thunder and Lightning, are often tinged with a deep Blue, intermingled with Black; and therefore we need not charge Virgil here with the Absurdity of putting *cæruleus* for *ater*, as some Interpreters would per-

199. *Ingeminant abruptis nubibus ignes.* Some ancient Copies and Manuscripts read *abrupti nubibus ignes*, which both sounds better, and seems to be confirmed by that Passage in *Lucretius*, which *Virgil* had probably here in his Eye;

*Transversæque velare per imbres fulmina cer-*  
*nis:*

*Nunc hinc nunc illinc abrupti nubibus ignes*  
*Cemuriant; cædit in terras vis flammea vulgo.*

Lib. II. 213.

201. *Ipsæ*



Excuteimur cursu, et cæcis erramus in undis. 200  
Ipse diem noctemque negat discernere cœlo,  
Nec meminisse viæ mediâ Palinurus in undâ.

Tres adeò incertos cæcâ caligine soles  
Erramus pelago, totidem sine fidere noctes :  
Quarto terra die primùm se attollere tandem  
Visa, aperire procul montes, ac volvere fu-  
mum. 206

Vela cadunt; remis insurgimus: haud mora,  
nautæ

Adnixi torquent spumas, et cœrula verrunt.

Servatum ex undis Strophadum me littora pri-  
mum

Accipiunt. Strophades Graio stant nomine diæ  
Insulæ Ionio in magno; quas dira Celæno 211  
Harpyiæque colunt aliæ, Phineïa postquam  
Clausa domus, mensasque metu liquere priores.

Excuteimur cursu, et erramus in  
cæcis undis. Palinurus ipse ne-  
gat se discernere diem noctemque  
in cœlo, nec meminisse viæ in  
mediâ undâ. Adcò erramus pe-  
lago tres soles incertos cæcâ ca-  
ligere, totidem noctes sine fidere.  
Tandem quarto die terra primùm  
visa e<sup>a</sup> se attollere, montes pro-  
cul cœperunt aperire, ac vol-  
vere fumum. Vela nostra ca-  
dunt, insurgimus remis: haud  
est mora, nautæ adnixi torquent  
spumas, et verrunt cœrula ma-  
ria.

Littora Strophadum primùm  
accipiunt me servatum ex undis.  
Insulæ diæ Strophades Graio  
nomine stant in magno Ionio ma-  
ri; quas insulas dira Celæno  
aliæque Harpyiæ colunt post-  
quam Phineïa domus clausa est  
iis, liquereque priores mensas metu.

## TRANSLATION.

are driven from our Course, and reel along the dusky Waves. Palinurus him-  
self owns he is unable to distinguish Day from Night by the Sky, and that he has for-  
got his Course in the Mid-sea. Thus for three Days that could hardly be dis-  
tinguished *from Night* by reason of dark Clouds, and as many Starless Nights, we  
wander up and down the Ocean. At length, on the fourth Day, Land was first seen  
to rise, the Mountains from afar open to our View, and roll up their Smoke:  
The Sails subside, \* we ply the labouring Oars: Instant, the Seamen with exert-  
ed Vigour toss up the Foam, and sweep the azure Deep. The Shores of the  
Strophades Islands first receive me rescued from the Waves. The Strophades, so  
called by a Greek Name, are Islands situated in the great Ionian Sea; which direful  
Celæno and the other Harpies inhabit, from what Time they were expelled Phi-  
neus's Palace, and frightened from his Table, which they formerly haunted. No

\* *Insurgimus remis.* We rise on the Oars, as the Rowers do when they row hard, and with great Keenness.

## NOTES.

201. *Ipse—Palinurus.* i. e. *Palinurus* him-  
self, with all his Skill. He was the Pilot of  
*Æneas's* Ship, of whom see more, *Æn. V.*  
883.

211. *Ionio in magno.* Not that Sea which  
washes *Ionio* in Lesser Asia, but that Part of the  
*Mediterranean* which flows between *Sicily* and  
*Greece*.

212. *Harpyiæ.* The Harpies, according to  
*Hesiod*, were the Daughters of *Thaumas* and *E-*  
*lêtra*, but not said to be one of the Harpies  
The Word comes from *αἰετώ*, *rapio*, to denote  
their rapacious Nature. *Apollonius* calls them  
the Hell-bound of *Jove*; and *Virgil*,  
Furies, Verse 252, and *Diræ*, Fiends, Verse  
262. Whence *Servius* concludes, that they  
were denominated Harpies on Earth, Furies in  
Hell, and *Diræ*, Fiends, in Heaven, as one and  
the same Goddess was called *Diana* on Earth,  
*Luna*, the Moon, in Heaven, and *Proserpine* in  
Hell.

212. *Phineïa.* *Phineus*, King of *Thrace*,  
having put out the Eyes of his two Sons, whom  
their Step-mother falsely accused of attempting  
a Rape upon her, was for his Cruelty struck  
blind by *Jupiter* in his Turn, and delivered  
over to the direful Persecution of the Harpies,  
till *Calais* and *Zetes*, two of the Argonauts,  
whom

*Haud ullum monstrum est tristius illis, nec ulla sævior pestis, et ira Deum extulit sese Stygiis undis. Vultus volucrum sunt virginei, est iis fœdissima proluvies ventris, manusque uncæ, et ora semper pallida fame. Ubi nos delati, huc intravimus portus, ecce videmus læta armenta boum passim in campis, caprigenumque pecus errans per herbas, nullo custode. Irruimus ferro, et vocamus Divos ipsumque Jovem in prædam partemque: tunc extruimusque toros in curvo littore, epulamurque opimis dapibus. At Harpyiæ subitæ adsunt berrifico lapsu de montibus, et quatiunt alas magnis clangoribus, diripiuntque dapes, fœdantque omnia immundo contactu: tum dira vox erat iis inter tetrum odorem. Rursum nos instruimus mensas, reponimusque ignem aris, in longo successu, sub cavatâ rupe, clausi circum arboribus atque horrentibus umbris.*

*Tristius haud illis monstrum, nec sævior ulla Pestis et ira Deum Stygiis sese extulit undis. 215*  
*Virginei volucrum vultus, fœdissima ventris Proluvies, uncæque manus, et pallida semper Ora fame.*  
*Huc ubi delati portus intravimus, ecce Læta boum passim campis armenta videmus, 220*  
*Caprigenumque pecus, nullo custode, per herbas.*  
*Irruimus ferro, et Divos ipsumque vocamus In prædam partemque Jovem, tunc littore curvo Extruimusque toros, dapibusque epulamur opimis.*  
*At subitæ horrifico lapsu de montibus adsunt 225*  
*Harpyiæ, et magnis quatiunt clangoribus alas; Diripiuntque dapes, contactuque omnia fœdant Immundo: tum vox tetrum dirâ inter odorem.*  
*Rursum in secessu longo, sub rupe cavatâ, Arboribus clausi circum atque horrentibus umbris, 230*

## TRANSLATION.

Monster more fell than they, no Plague and Scourge of the Gods more cruel ever issued from the Stygian Waves. They are Fowls with Virgin-faces, a most loathsome Flux of Entrails, Hands hooked, and Looks ever pale with Famine. Hither conveyed, so soon as we entered the Port, lo we see joyous Herds of Cattle up and down the Plains, and Flocks of Goats along the Meadows without a Keeper. We rush upon them with our Swords, and invoke the Gods and Jove himself to share the Booty. Then along the winding Shore we raise the *banqueting* Couches, and feast on the rich Repast. When suddenly with dreadful darting Motion the Harpies are upon us from the Mountains, shake their Wings with loud rustling Din, prey upon our Banquet, and defile every Thing with their impure Touch: At the same Time, together with a rank, noisome Smell, they *emit* hideous Screams. Again we spread our Tables in a long Recess, underneath a shelving Rock, inclosed around with Trees and gloomy Shade; and once more we plant

## NOTES.

whom he had hospitably entertained in their Way to Calchis, in quest of the Golden Fleece, relieved him from them in the Manner already mentioned.

223. *In prædam partemque.* For *in prædam partem*, as, in the first Book, *molemque et montes*, for *moles montium*. The Romans had a Custom when they were going out to War, or to the Chace, to vow to consecrate to the Gods a great Part of the Spoil or Capture; whence

Jupiter had a Temple at Rome, under the Title of Jupiter Prædator, Jupiter who presided over lawless Plunder. *In partem vocare*, is of the same Import with *participem facere*, to make them Sharers with us of the Booty: So the Phrase is used by Cicero for *Cecinna Mulieres in partem vocatæ sunt*.

226. *Magnis—clangeribus.* Some ancient Copies read *plangeribus*.



Instruimus mensas, arisque reponimus ignem.  
 Rursum ex diverso cœli, cæcisque latebris,  
 Turbo sonans prædam pedibus circumvolat uncis :  
 Polluit ore dapes. Sociis tunc arma capeſſant  
 Edico, et dirâ bellum cum gente gerendum. 235  
 Haud secus ac jussi faciunt, tectosque per her-  
 bam

Disponunt enses, et scuta latentia condunt. + + +  
 Ergo, ubi delapsæ sonitum per curva dedere  
 Littora, dat signum speculâ Misenus ab altâ  
 Ære cavo : invadunt socii, et nova prælia ten-  
 tant

Obscœnas pelagi ferro fœdare volucres.  
 Sed neque vim plumis ullam, nec vulnere tergo,  
 Accipiunt ; celerique fugâ sub sidera lapsæ,  
 Semesam prædam et vestigia fœda relinquunt.

Rursum ex diverso tractu cœli,  
 cæcisque latebris, turba sonans  
 circumvolat prædam uncis pedi-  
 bus, et polluit dapes ore. Tunc  
 edico sociis ut capeſſant arma,  
 et bellum esse gerendum cum dirâ  
 gente. Illi faciunt haud secus  
 ac sunt jussi, disponuntque enses  
 lectos per herbam, et condunt  
 latentia scuta. Ergo, ubi Har-  
 pyiæ delapsæ dedere sonitum per  
 curva littora, Misenus dat sig-  
 num cavo ære, ab altâ specu-  
 lâ : socii invadunt eas, et ten-  
 tant nova prælia, fœdare ferro  
 obscœnas volucres pelagi. Sed  
 neque accipiunt ullam vim plu-  
 mis, nec ulla vulnere tergo ;  
 lapsæque celeri fugâ sub sidera,  
 relinquunt semesam prædam et  
 fœda vestigia.

## TRANSLATION.

Fire on the Altar. Again the noisy Rour shooting from a different Quarter of the Sky, and obscure Retreats, flutter around the Prey with hooky Claws, and taint our Viands with their Mouths. Then I enjoin my Companions to take Arms, and wage War with the accursed Brood. My Orders they punctually obey, dispose their Swords secretly among the Grass, and conceal their Shields out of Sight. Therefore, so soon as darting down they raised their screaming Voices along the bending Shores, Misenus with his hollow Trumpet of Brass gives the Signal from a lofty Watch-tower. My Friends set upon them, and engage in a new Kind of Fight, to employ the Sword in destroying obscene Sea Fowls. But they neither receive any Impression on their Plumes, nor Wounds in the Body ; and, mounting up in the Air with rapid Flight, leave behind them their Prey half-consumed, and the ugly Prints of their Feet. Celæno alone took her Seat on the

## NOTES.

232. *Ex diverso cœli.* i. e. *ex diverso cœli tractu* ; for I see no Reason for making it a kind of Adverb, signifying *overtly*, as Mr. Ainsworth has done in his Dictionary. Though the Mythologists make the Harpies but three in Number, yet Virgil speaks here, as if the whole Island had been crowded with them, calling them *turba*, and *gens*, so that they no sooner left one Quarter of the Island, than they were pestered with them in another. The Poets do not always restrict themselves either to historical or fabulous Tradition, but only so far as it suits best with their Design ; so that, however others confine the Harpies to three, it follows not that Virgil does so.

239. *Misenus.* The Son of Æolus, Trumpeter to Æneas, Æn. VI. 164.

241. *Obscœnas—volucres.* Either Birds of bad Omen, or impure, abominable, to be abhorred upon account of their Nastiness, as above described.

241. *Pelagi volucres.* Hesiod makes them the Offspring of *Electra*, the Daughter of the Ocean.

241. *Fœdare ferro.* The primary Signification of the Word *fædo* is to mangle, cut in Pieces or make Harveek of, as appears from the more ancient Authors, particularly Ennius and Plautus, who use it in that Sense, as

*Ferro fœdati jacent, Ennius apud Servium.*

And so Plautus, Amph. Ac. I. Sc. I. 91.

*Fœdant et proterunt bestium copias.*

See Æn. II. 55, where this Verb is used in the same Sense,

246. *Infelices*

*Una Celæno, infelix vates, confedit in excelsâ rupe, rupitque hæc vocem è pectore: O Laomedontiadæ, paratissine inferre bellum, etiam bellum pro cæde nostrorum bovm, juvenisque fratris, et pellere insontes Harpyias è patrio regno? Ergo accipite atque figite hæc mea dicta in vestris animis: Ego maxima furiarum pando vobis quæ Jupiter pater omnipotens prædixit Phæbo, quæ Phœbus Apollo prædixit mihi. Petitis Italiam cursu, ibitisque in Italiam, ventis vocatis, licebitque vobis intrare ejus portus. Sed non cingetis datam urbem mœnibus, antequam dira fames, injurique nostræ cadis subigat vos malis absumere ambefas vestras mensas.*

Una in præcelsâ confedit rupe Celæno, 245  
 Infelix vates, rupitque hanc pectore vocem:  
 Bellum etiam pro cæde bovm, stratisque juven-  
 vencis,  
 Laomedontiadæ, bellumne inferre paratis?  
 Et patrio insontes Harpyias pellere regno?  
 Accipite ergo animis atque hæc mea figite dicta:  
 Quæ Phœbo pater omnipotens, mihi Phœbus  
 Apollo, 251  
 Prædixit, vobis furiarum ego maxima pando.  
 Italiam cursu petitis; ventisque vocatis  
 Ibitis Italiam, portusque intrare licebit:  
 Sed non ante datam cingetis mœnibus urbem,  
 Quam vos dira fames, nostræque injuria cæ-  
 dis, 256  
 Ambefas subigat malis absumere mensas.

## TRANSLATION.

Brow of a high Rock, a Prophetess of Plagues, and from her *heaving* Breast burst forth these Words: War too, ye Sons of Laomedon, is it your Purpose to make War upon us as a Compensation for our Oxen which you have slain and fed upon, for the Havock you have made among our Bullocks, and do you intend to banish the innocent Harpies from their hereditary Kingdom? Lend then an Ear, and in your Minds fix these my Words: What Almighty Father Jove revealed to Phœbus, Phœbus Apollo to me, I the Chief of the Furies disclose to you. To Italy you steer your Course, and Italy you shall reach after repeated Invocations to the *thwarting* Winds, and you shall be permitted *at length* to enter the Port: But you shall not inclose the given City with Walls, till cruel Famine and Disaster for shedding our Blood, compel you first to gnaw and eat up your Trenchers

## NOTES.

246. *Infelix vates.* As *felix* sometimes signifies propitious, favourable, so *infelix* here, and elsewhere, unfriendly, inauspicious, ill-boding; so that *infelix vates* answers to Homer's *μῆτις κακῆς*.

248. *Laomedontiadæ.* In calling them Sons of *Laomedon*, she reproaches them, as being impious, unjust and faithless, like that Prince who had falsified his Promise even to the Gods themselves.

249. *Patrio regno.* They were Daughters of a Sea-goddess, and the isles were sacred to the Gods and Goddesses of the Sea, so that the *Strophæades* was their proper Heritage by their Mother.

252. *Furiarum maxima.* She takes this Name to herself, as it would seem, only to inspire them with the greater Terror, though Ser-

vius and others, as has been said, infer from this Passage, that the *Harpies* and *Furies* were the same.

257. *Ambefas—absumere mensas.* The Sense of this Prediction is seen from its Accomplishment in the seventh Book, Verse 116. This is not merely poetical Invention, it was an historical Tradition, related by *Dionysius* and *Strabo*, that *Æneas* had received a Response from an Oracle, foretelling that, before he came to his settlement in *Italy*, he should be reduced to the Necessity of eating his Trenchers. *Varro* says he got it from the Oracle of *Dodona*. *Virgil* puts this Prophecy into the Mouth of the *Harpies*, as being both suitable to their Nature, and more apt to raise Surprise when coming from them.



Dixit, et in sylvam pennis ablata refugit.  
At sociis subitâ gelidus formidine sanguis  
Dirigit: cecidere animi: nec jam amplius ar-  
mis, 260

Sed votis precibusque, jubent exposcere pacem;  
Sive Deæ, seu sint diræ obscœnæque volucres.  
At pater Anchises, passis de littore palmis,  
Numina magna vocat, meritosque indicit ho-  
nores:

Dî, prohibete minas; Dî, talem avertite ca-  
sum, 265

Et placidi servate pios. Tum littore funem  
Diripere, excussosque jubet laxare rudentes.  
Tendunt vela Noti: fugimus spumantibus undis,  
Quâ cursum ventusque gubernatorque vocabant.  
Jam medio apparet fluctu nemorosa Zacyn-  
thos, 270

Dulichiumque, Sameque, et Neritos ardua faxis.

*Dixit, et, ablata pennis, re-  
fugit in sylvam. At sanguis  
gelidus, præ subita formidine,  
dirigit sociis: animi eorum ce-  
cidere: Nec jam amplius jubent  
exposcere pacem armis, sed votis  
precibusque, sive sint Deæ, seu  
diræ obscœnæque volucres. At  
pater Anchises, palmis passis de  
littore, vocat magna numina,  
indicitque meritos honores: Dî,  
prohibete vestras minas; Dî, a-  
vertite talem casum, et placidi  
servate pios. Tum jubet diripere  
funem è littore, laxareque ex-  
cussos rudentes. Noti tendunt  
nostra vela; fugimus super un-  
dis spumantibus, quâ ventusque  
gubernatorque vocabant cursum.  
Jam nemorosa Zacynthos ap-  
paret in medio fluctu, Dulichi-  
umque, Sameque, et Neritos ar-  
dua faxis.*

## TRANSLATION.

with greedy Jaws. She said, and on her Wings upborne flew into the Wood. As for our Crew, their Blood, chilled with sudden Fear, stagnated in their Veins: Their Minds were quite dejected: And now they are no longer for having Recourse to Arms, but urge me to solicit Peace by Vows and Prayers, whether they be Goddesses, or cursed and inauspicious Birds. My Father Anchises, with Hands spread forth from the Shore, invokes the great Gods, and enjoins due Honours to be paid them. Ye Gods, ward off the Effect of your Threatenings; ye Gods, avert so grievous a Calamity; and propitious save your pious Votaries. Then he orders to tear the Ropes from the Shore, loose and disengage the Cables. The South-winds stretch our bellying Sails: We fly over the foaming Waves, where the Wind and Pilots urged our Course. Now amidst the Waves appear woody Zacynthos, Dulichium, Same, and Neritos with its steepy Rocks. We shun the

## NOTES.

260. *Nec jam amplius armis, sed votis exposcere.* This is another Instance of Virgil's concise elliptical Stile. It is plain that *exposcere pacem* cannot agree, in Propriety of Language, both to *armis*, and *votis*, or *precibus*, though it does so in the Construction, for they are two quite contrary Ideas; so that *pugnare*, or some such Word, must be understood to *armis*: But the Sense, nevertheless, is as obvious, as if the Sentence were ever so full and compleat.

261. *Jubent.* This shews the Earnestness and Importunity with which they urged Æneas to bring about a Peace with them.

VOL. I.

264. *Meritosque indicit honores.* See the Note on Book first, Verse 636.

270. *Zacynthos.* The Island Zante, on the West of the Peloponnesus.

271. *Dulichium.* Now *Dolicba*, one of the *Echinades* Islands; they go all under the common Name of *Cozzulari*.

271. *Same.* Or *Samos*, the same with *Cephalenia*, now *Cephalonie*.

271. *Neritos.* A woody Mountain in the Island of *Ithaca*: Homer calls it *Νηριτον εινος-φυλλον*.

272. *Scopulos*

Y U

*Effugimus scopulos Ithacæ, regna Laertia, et exsecramur terram altricem sævi Ulyssis. Mox et nimboſa cacumina montis Leucatae, et Apollo formidatus nautis aperitur. Nos feſſi petimus hanc, et ſuccedimus parvæ urbi. Anchora jactitur de prora; puppes ſtant in littore. Ergo tandem poſiti inſperata tellure, luſtramurque Jovi, votisque incendimus aras; Actiaque Iliacis celebramus littora ludis. Socii noſtri nudati exercent patrias palæſtras oleo labente: juvat nos evaſiſſe tot Argolicas urbes, tenuiſſe fugam per medios hoſtes.*

Effugimus ſcopulos Ithacæ, Laertia regna,  
Et terram altricem sævi exsecramur Ulyſſis.  
Mox et Leucatae nimboſa cacumina montis,  
Et formidatus nautis aperitur Apollo. 275  
Hunc petimus feſſi, et parvæ ſuccedimus urbi.  
Anchora de prorâ jactitur; ſtant littore puppes.  
Ergo inſperatâ tandem tellure poſiti,  
Luſtramurque Jovi, votisque incendimus aras;  
Actiaque Iliacis celebramus littora ludis. 280  
Exercent patrias oleo labente palæſtras  
Nudati ſocii: juvat evaſiſſe tot urbes  
Argolicas, mediosque fugam tenuiſſe per hoſtes.

## TRANSLATION.

Cliffs of Ithaca, Laertes's Realms, and curſe the Land that bred the inhuman Ulyſſes. Soon after this the cloudy Tops of Mount Leucata, and *the Temple of Apollo*, the Dread of Seamen, opens to our Eye. Hither we ſteer our Courſe oppreſſed with Toil, and make up to the little City. The Anchor is thrown out from the Prow; the Ships are ranged on the Shore. Thus at length poſſeſſed of wiſhed-for Land, we are purified *for offering Sacrifice* to Jupiter, and kindle Fires on the Altars in order to perform our Vows, and ſignalize the Promontory of Actium by celebrating the Trojan Games. Our Crew, having their naked Limbs beſmeared with ſlippery Oil, exerciſe the Wreſtling Matches of their Country: We reflect with Pleaſure on having eſcaped ſo many Grecian Cities, and purſued our Voyage *without Interruption* through the Miſt of our Enemies.

## NOTES.

272. *Scopulos Ithacæ.* Ithaca, now *Iſola dell'Uva*, thence into the Sea. Among thoſe who are ſaid to have tried the Experiment, is the celebrated Poetess *Sappho*. *Cephalæa*, or *Val di compare*, the Island between *Cephalæa* and *Dulichium*, Ulyſſes's native Seat; it was very barren, rugged, and mountainous, and therefore he calls it *Scopulos Ithacæ*, and ſubjoins, by way of Irony Contempt, *Laertia regna*, as, in the firſt Book, *Neptune* firſt calls *Æolus's* Realms *Immania Saxa*: Then adds in a Strain of Deriſion,

— Illa ſe jactet in aula  
Æolus, et claſſo venteram carcere regnet.

Æn. I. 144.

274. *Leucatae.* The Island *Leucas*, *Leucates*, or *Leucate*, now *S. Maura*, ſubject to the Turks, and the Seat of a Baſhaw. It lies between the *Acroceraunian* Mountains and the *Peloponneſus*, ſo near to the Promontory of *Actium*, in the western Coaſt of *Epirus*, that it is ſaid to have once adjoined to that Continent. It got the Name of *Leucate*, the white Island, from a famous white Rock adjoining to it, which calls *τράμας*, i. e. the Lover's Leap; it being ſuppoſed to have Effect to cure deſpairing Lovers, who were wont to throw themſelves down from

thence into the Sea. Among thoſe who are ſaid to have tried the Experiment, is the celebrated Poetess *Sappho*.

275. *Formidatus nautis Apollo.* *Strabo* informs us, that on Mount *Leucate* was a Temple dedicated to *Apollo*, where a human Sacrifice was yearly offered up in Honour of that God: For this Reaſon, or on Account of the Ruggedneſs of the Coaſt where this Temple ſtood, *Virgil* calls it *Apollo formidatus nautis*; the Name of the God to whom the Temple was dedicated being put for the Temp'le itſelf.

276. *Parvæ ſuccedimus urbi.* This City was *Ambracia*, at that Time very inconfiderable, but *Auguſtus* enlarged it afterwards under the Name of *Nicopolis*.

277. *Stant littore puppes.* May ſignify the Sterns reſt on the Shore, as *Dr. Trapp* has it.

280. *Iliacis ludis.* He alludes to the Games which *Auguſtus* celebrated in Commemoration of his Victory over *Anthony* at *Actium*. *Virgil*, to pay his Court to *Auguſtus*, ſuppoſed *Æneas* to have landed on that Coaſt, and to have inſtituted thoſe very Games which he appointed to be celebrated



Interea magnum Sol circumvolvitur annum,  
 Et glacialis hyems Aquilonibus asperat undas. 285  
 Ære cavo clypeum, magni gestamen Abantis,  
 Postibus adversis figo, et rem carmine signo:  
 Æneas hæc de Danaïs victoribus arma.  
 Linquere tum portus jubeo, et confidere trans-  
 tris.

Certatim socii feriunt mare, et æquora verrunt.  
 Protinus aërias Phæacum abscondimus arces, 291  
 Littoraque Epiri legimus, portuque subimus  
 Chaonio, et celsam Buthroti ascendimus urbem.  
 Hic incredibilis rerum fama occupat aures, 294  
 Priamiden Helenum Graias regnare per urbes,

Interea Sol circumvolvitur  
 magnum annum, et glacialis hy-  
 ems asperat undas Aquilonibus.  
 Figo postibus adversis clypeum ex  
 cavo ære, gestamen magni A-  
 bantis, et signo rem hoc car-  
 mine: Æneas posuit hæc arma  
 relata de Danaïs victoribus. Tum  
 jubeo eos linquere portus, et con-  
 fidere transiris. Socii feriunt  
 mare certatim, et verrunt æ-  
 quora. Protinus abscondimus a-  
 érias arces Phæacum, legimus-  
 que littora Epiri, subimusque  
 Chaonio portu, et ascendimus  
 celsam urbem Buthroti. Hic  
 incredibilis fama rerum occupat  
 nostras aures, Helenum Priami-  
 den regnare per Graias urbes.

## TRANSLATION.

Mean while the Sun finishes the Revolution of the great Year, and frosty Win-  
 ter exasperates the Waves with the North-winds. On the fronting Door-posts  
 of the Temple I set up a Buckler of hollow Brass, which mighty Abas wore, and  
 notify the Action by this Verse: *These Arms Æneas won from the victorious*  
*Greeks.* Then I order our Crew to leave the Port, and take their Seats on the  
 Benches. They with emulous Ardour lash the Sea, and sweep the Waves. In  
 a Trice we lose Sight of the airy Towers of the Phæacians, cruise along the  
 Coast of Epirus, and enter the Chaonian Port, and ascend the lofty City of  
 Buthrotus. Here a Report of Facts scarce credible invades our Ears, that Hele-  
 nus, Priam's Son, was reigning over Grecian Cities, possessed of the Spouse and

## NOTES.

- brated every fifth Year. Whence we may with  
 some Probability conjecture, that four Years were  
 now elapsed since Æneas left Troy, and that the  
 following 284th Verse,  
*Interea magnum sol circumvolvitur annum,*  
 refers to the Beginning of the fifth Year.  
 284. *Magnum annum.* A Year of twelve  
 solar Months, to distinguish it from a lunar  
 Year.  
 285. *Asperat undas.* It provokes or sharpens  
 all their Keeness and Rage, makes them rough,  
 boisterous, and nipping cold.  
 286. *Abantis.* This *Abas* was probably one  
 of those *Greeks* who were in Company with *An-*  
*drogeos*, whom Æneas and his Party slew, and  
 stripped of their Armour, which they exchanged  
 for their own. *Servius* tells us a long Fable  
 about him, which is hardly worth the Pains to  
 transcribe.  
 288. *Æneas hæc, &c. Detrahta consecravit,*  
 or the like, is understood, it being in the usual  
 elliptical Stile of Inscriptions.
291. *Phæacum.* The Inhabitants of *Phæacia*  
 or *Corcyra*, now *Corfu*, an Island that lies to the  
 West of the Promontory of *Ætium*. It is cele-  
 brated by the Ancients for its fruitful Gardens  
 and Orchards:  
*Proxima Phæacum felicibus obsita pomis*  
*Rura petunt.*  
 Ovid. Met. XIII. 719.  
 — *Illa jubebit*  
*Poma dari, quorum solo pascaris odore,*  
*Qualia perpetuus Phæacum autumnus habebit.*  
 Juven. Sat. V. 250.  
 Here it is that *Homer* places the famous Gar-  
 dens of *Alcinous*, who was King of that I-  
 land.  
 292. *Epiri.* A Country in Europe, once a  
 flourishing Kingdom; it is bounded by the *Ionian*  
 Sea on the South and West, by *Acbaia* and  
*Thessaly* to the East, and *Macedonia* to the North.  
 It was divided into *Chaonia*, *Thresprotia*, *Acar-*  
*nania*, and *Ætolia*.  
 294. *Incredibilis fama.* To be sure this was  
 a very

positum conjugio sceptrisque Pyr-  
rhi Æacidæ, et Andromachen  
iterum cecidisse patrio marito. Ob-  
stupui, pectusque est incensum  
raro amore compellare virum, et  
cognoscere tantos casus. Progre-  
dior è portu, linguens classes et  
littora. Tum forte Andromache  
libabat cineri Hectoris solennes  
lapes et tristia dona, ante urbem,  
in luco, ad undam falsi Simoën-  
tis, vocabatque Manes ad Hec-  
torem tumulum, quem inanem  
sacraverat ex viridi cespite, et  
geminas aras causam lacrymis.  
Ut amens conspexit me venien-  
tem, et Troia arma circum me,  
exterrita magnis his monstribus,  
dirigit in visu medio, calor re-  
liquit ejus ossa: labitur, et tan-  
dem vix fatur longo post tem-  
pore: O nate Dea, afferne te  
mihi vera facies verus nunc-  
tius? vivisne? aut, si alma  
lux recessit tibi, ubi est Hector?  
Dixit, effuditque lacrymas, et  
implevit cunctum locum clamore.

Conjugio Æacidæ Pyrrhi sceptrisque potitum,  
Et patrio Andromachen iterum cecidisse marito.  
Obstupui, miroque incensum pectus amore  
Compellare virum, et casus cognoscere tantos.  
Progredior portu, classes et littora linquens. 300  
Solennes tum forte dapes, et tristia dona,  
Ante urbem, in luco, falsi Simoëntis ad undam,  
Libabat cineri Andromache, Manesque vocabat  
Hectoreum ad tumulum, viridi quem cespite in-  
anem, 304  
Et geminas, causam lacrymis, sacraverat aras.  
Ut me conspexit venientem, et Troia circum  
Arma amens vidit, magnis exterrita monstribus,  
Dirigit visu in medio; calor ossa reliquit:  
Labitur, et longo vix tandem tempore fatur:  
Vera-ne te facies, verus mihi nuncius affers, 310  
Nate Dea? vivisne? aut, si lux alma recessit,  
Hector ubi est? Dixit, lacrymasque effudit, et  
omnem

## TRANSLATION.

Scepter of Pyrrhus the Grandchild of Æacus, and that Andromache had again fallen to a Lord of her own Country. I was amazed, and my Bosom glowed with strange Desire to greet the Hero, and learn the History of so signal Revolutions of Fortune. I set forward from the Port, leaving the Fleet and Shore. Andromache, as it chanced, was then offering to Hector's Ashes her anniversary Feast and mournful Oblations before the City in a Grove, by the Streams of the fictitious Simois, and invoked the Manes at Hector's Tomb; an empty Tomb which she had consecrated of green Turf, and two Altars, Incentives to her Grief. So soon as she saw me coming up, and to her Amazement beheld the Trojan Arms around me, terrified with a Prodigy so great, she fainted away at the very Sight: Vital Warmth forsook her Limbs. She sinks down, and at length after a long Interval thus with faltering Accent speaks: Goddess-born, do you present yourself to me a real substantial Form, a real Messenger? Do you live? Or, if from you the auspicious Light is fled, say where my Hector is? She said, and shed a Flood of Tears, filling all the Place with doleful Shrieks. While she is in this

## NOTES.

a very surprising Revolution of Fortune, that Poet's Invention. For Justin tells us, that Pyrrhus the Son of Priam was the King of Epirus, and that he was reconciled to Helenus, shared with him the Throne of Pyrrhus, that very his Kingdom, and gave him Andromache in Marriage. Lib. XVIII. 3.  
many of his Relations to Death; and that he 297. Patrio marito. Andromache herself was now married to his Brother Hector's Widow, after she had been wedded to his most inveterate Enemy. Yet these Events are not the 305. Geminas aras. Some will have it, that one



Implevit clamore locum : vix pauca furenti  
Subjicio, et raris turbatus vocibus hisco :  
Vivo equidem, vitamque extrema per omnia  
duco.

315

Ne dubita ; nam vera vides.

Heu ! quis te casus dejectam conjuge tanto

Excipit ? aut quæ digna satis fortuna revisit ?

Hectoris Andromache, Pyrrhin' connubia ser-  
vas ?

Dejecit vultum, et demissâ voce locuta est : 320

O felix una ante alias Priameia virgo,

*Vix subjicio pauca ei furenti, et turbatus hisco raris vocibus : equidem vivo, ducoque vitam per omnia extrema. Ne dubita ; nam vides vera. Heu ! quis casus excipit te dejectam tanto conjuge ? aut quæ fortuna satis digna revisit te ? Andromache Hectoris, servasne connubia Pyrrhi ? Illa dejecit vultum, et sic locuta est demissâ voce : O Priameia virgo una felix ante alias,*

## TRANSLATION.

Transport I with much ado briefly reply, and in great Perturbation open my Mouth in these few broken Words : I am alive indeed, and spin out Life through all Extreams. Entertain no Doubt, for all you see is real. Ah say what Accidents of Life have overtaken you, since you was thrown down from *the happy Possession of* your illustrious Lord ? Or what Fortune, some Way suited to your Merit, hath visited you once more ? Is then Hector's Andromache bound in Wedlock to Pyrrhus ? Downward she cast her Eyes, and thus in humble Accents spoke : O happy, singularly happy the Fate of Priam's Virgin-daughter, who, compelled

## NOTES.

one of these Altars was for Hector, and the other for his Son Astyanax, whom the Greeks had thrown headlong from the Tower of Troy : But others think they were both for Hector, it being customary to erect two Altars to the Manes, especially to Heroes, who were considered as a Sort of Deities, and the infernal Deities delighted in an even Number. See the Note on Verse 63.

319. Hectoris Andromache. Some read Hectoris Andromachen, to construe with the preceding Verb *revisit*. The Paraphrase which Ruæus gives of the Passage is not accurate : O Andromache, tenesne conjugium Hectoris, an Pyrrhi ? Now, whatever Sense he may put upon the Words *tenesne conjugium*, when joined to Hectoris in the first Part of the Sentence, they must, in Propriety of Writing, signify the same Thing, when joined to Pyrrhi in the last Part ; so that, according to him, the Meaning of Æneas's Question will be, Say, Andromache, whether you are wedded to Hector, or to Pyrrhus ? Which every one sees to be absurd, especially after Æneas's having said immediately before, *dejectam conjuge tanto*, that she was brought low by the Loss of that great Lord, meaning Hector. The Construction therefore is, Hectoris Andromache, servasne connubia Pyrrhi ? And is Hector's Andromache wedded to Pyrrhus ! which is

not so much a Question as an Exclamation of Surprize and Condolence. That Hectoris Andromache is to be construed this Way, appears from Justin, who gives her the same honourable Designation, Lib. XVII. Cap. 3. *Atque ita Heleno, filio Priami regis—regnum Chaonum, et Andromachen Hectoris—uxorem (Pyrrhus) tradidit.*

321. O felix una ante alias Priameia virgo. Quintilian quotes this as an Example of Virgil's Talent in the *Pathetic* : In order to shew the Extremity of Andromache's Misery, he makes her even envy the Fate of Polyxena, which, in the Eyes of all the World besides, was most wretched and deplorable : How wretched then must Andromache's State have been, if, compared to her, even Polyxena was happy ? *Quam miser enim casus Andromachæ, si comparata ei felix Polyxena ?* Instit. Lib. VI. Cap. 3. See also Macrob. Saturn. Lib. XIV. Cap. 6.

321. Priameia virgo. Polyxena, the Daughter of Priam and Hecuba, with whom Achilles fell in Love. She was the innocent Occasion of Achilles's Death ; for Priam having invited that Hero to Troy, under Pretext of giving his Daughter in Marriage, while she was in the Temple of Apollo, where the Marriage Rites were to have been performed, Paris, in the Time that Deiphobus was embracing Achilles,

*jussa mori ad hostilem tumulum  
sub alhis maribus Trojæ; quæ  
non pertulit ullos sortitus, nec  
captiva tetigit cubile victoris  
heri! nos victæ per diversa æ-  
quora, patriâ incensâ, in servi-  
tio enixæ tulimus fastus Achilleæ  
stirpis, superbumque Juvenem  
qui, deinde secutus Ledaam Her-  
mionem, Lacedæmoniosque Hyme-  
næos, transmisit me famulam  
habendam Heleno famuloque ipsi.  
At Orestes, inflammatus magno  
amare ereptæ conjugis, et agita-  
tus furis scelerum,*

Hostilem ad tumulum Trojæ sub mœnibus altis  
Jussa mori; quæ fortitus non pertulit ullos,  
Nec victoris heri tetigit captiva cubile! 324  
Nos, patriâ incensâ, diversa per æquora vectæ,  
Stirpis Achilleæ fastus, juvenemque superbum,  
Servitio enixæ, tulimus; qui deinde secutus  
Ledaam Hermionen, Lacedæmoniosque Hyme-  
næos,  
Me famulam famuloque Heleno transmisit ha-  
bendam: 329  
At illum, ereptæ magno inflammatus amore  
Conjugis, et scelerum furis agitatus, Orestes

## TRANSLATION.

to die at the Enemy's Tomb under the lofty Walls of Troy, suffered not in having any Lots cast for her, nor as a Captive ever touched the Bed of a victorious Lord! We, after the Desolation of our Country, being transported over various Seas, have in Thralldom bore with a Mother's Throws the Insolence of Achilles's Heir, and a haughty imperious Youth: Who afterwards, attaching himself to Hermione the Grand-daughter of Leda, and a Lacedemonian Match, delivered me over a Slave into the Possession of Helenus, *likewise* a Slave. But Orestes, inflamed by the Violence of Love to his *betrothed* Spouse *now* snatched from him, and hurried on by the Furies of his Crimes, surprizes him in an un-

## NOTES.

came behind, and shot him to Death with an Arrow. *Achilles*, with his expiring Breath, entrusted at Troy by *Menelaus* to *Pyrrhus*, the joined *Pyrrhus* to revenge his Death upon *Priam's* Son of *Achilles*, who went to *Sparta*, and car- perfidious Family when *Troy* was taken, and par- ried her off. *Orestes*, in Revenge, slew *Pyrrhus* ticularly to sacrifice *Polyxena* at his Tomb, which at *Delphos*, whither he had gone to consult accordingly was put in Execution. the Oracle about his future Offspring by *Hermione*.

323. *Sortitus non pertulit ullos.* After the Conquest of *Troy*, the *Grecian* Princes drew Lots among themselves for the Choice of the Captives. This is the Calamity from which *Andromache* pronounces *Polyxena* happy in being delivered by Death.

327. *Servitio enixa.* *Enixa* signifies not only one who has suffered the Pains of Child-bearing, but also who has been harassed with fore Toil and Labour in general; and so some of the best Expositors understand it here: And, indeed, one is naturally led to this Sense, for there seems to be no Propriety in the Expression, if we understand it of her having borne a Son to *Pyrrhus*.

328. *Ledaam Hermionen.* *Hermione* was the Daughter of *Menelaus*, King of *Sparta* or *Lacedæmon*, by *Helen* the Daughter of *Jupiter* and *Leda*. She was betrothed by *Tyndareus*, *Leda's* Husband, in *Menelaus's* Absence, to her Cousin

331. *Furiis agitatus.* The *Furies* were three in Number, *Alecto*, *Tisiphone*, and *Megera*. *Cicero* has a remarkable Passage to explain what was meant by the *Furies*: *Nolite enim putare, quemodocumque in fabulis sæpenumero videtis, eos, qui aliquid impie scelerateque commiserint, agita-*



Excipit incautum, patriasque obtruncat ad aras.  
Morte Neoptolemi, regnorum reddita cessit  
Pars Heleno; qui Chaonios cognomine campos,  
Chaoniamque omnem, Trojano à Chaone dixit;  
Pergamaque Iliacamque jugis hanc addidit ar-  
cem.

Sed tibi qui cursum, venti, quæ fata, dedere?  
Aut quis te ignarum nostris Deus appulit oris?  
Quid puer Ascanius? superatne, et vescitur aurâ,  
Quem tibi jam Troja——  
Ecquæ jam puero est amissæ cura parentis?  
Ecquid in antiquam virtutem, animosque viriles,  
Et pater Æneas, et avunculus excitat Hector?

excipit illum incautum, obtrun-  
catque ad patrias aras. Ex  
morte Neoptolemi pars regnorum  
reddita cessit Heleno; qui dixit  
campos cognomine Chaonios, om-  
nemque regionem Chaoniam à  
Chaone Trojano, addiditque Per-  
gama, hancque Iliacam arcem  
jugis. Sed qui venti, quæ fata  
dedere cursum tibi? aut quis  
Deus appulit te ignarum nostris  
oris? quid puer Ascanius agit?  
superatne, et vescitur aura?  
quem Troja jam tibi——ecquæ  
cura amissæ parentis jam est  
puero? ecquid et pater Æneas,  
et avunculus Hector excitat eum  
in antiquam virtutem animosque  
viriles?

## TRANSLATION.

guarded Hour, and assassinates him at his Country's Altar. By the Death of Neoptolemus a Part of his Kingdom fell into the Hands of Helenus; who denominated the Plains Chaonian, and the whole Country Chaonia, from Chaon the Trojan his Brother; and built on the Mountains another Pergamus and this Trojan Fort. But say what Winds, what Fates have guided your Course? Or what God hath landed you on our Coasts without your Knowledge? What is become of the Boy Ascanius? Lives he still, and breathes the vital Air? Whom, on your Care, when Troy was——Has the Boy now any Concern for the Loss of his Mother? Is he incited by the Example of both his Father Æneas and Uncle Hector to ancient Valour and manly Courage? Thus bathed in Tears she spoke, and

## NOTES.

ri et perterreri Furiarum tædis ardentibus. Sua his Father was slain before; Ruæus, after Turne-  
quemque fraus, et suus terror maxime vexat; bus, explains it the Altar of his Country, because  
suum quemque scelus agitat, amentiaque afficit; the Temple of Delphos was in the Center of  
sua malæ cogitationes, conscientiaque animi ter- Greece, Pyrrhus's Country.  
rent: hæ sunt impiis assidue domesticæque Fu- 335. Trojano à Chaone. Chaon was one of  
riæ; qua dies noctesque parentum pœnas à con- Priam's Sons, and the Brother of Helenus, who  
sceleratissimis filiis repetant. Pro Roscio, 24. slew him unwittingly in Hunting, and, in Ho-  
These Stings and galling Remorses were O- nour to his Memory, called his Kingdom after  
restes's Furies, which the Poet therefore calls his Name.

Furiæ scelerum, the Furies of his Crimes. It 340. Quem tibi jam Troja. This is a Proof  
is probable, however, that Orestes pictured to that Virgil had left the Æneid imperfect; for,  
his own disturbed Imagination this Notion of however he might, for the Sake of Variety, de-  
his being haunted by the Furies, armed with all signedly leave some Verses unfinished when the  
those Terrors in which they were drawn by the Sense was compleat; it cannot be imagined that  
Poets; as Suetonius relates to have been the he would chuse to leave an unfinished Sense.  
Case of Nero, Sæpe confessus exagitari se ma- Some have absurdly filled up the Verse thus:  
terna specie, verberibus Furiarum, ac tædis ar- Quem tibi jam Troja peperit fumante Creûsa;  
dentibus.

332. Patrias at aras. Pyrrhus was slain at Troy, was old enough to accompany his Father  
the Altar of Apollo of Delphos, and his Father in his Flight. Others,  
Achilles, at the Altar of Thymbræan Apollo at Quem tibi jam Troja absesta est enixa Creûsa;  
Troy. Interpreters therefore are puzzled to ex- which, however it may be Virgil's Sense, has  
plain what is meant by patrias aras; some un- nothing of his poetical Spirit.  
derstand the Altars of Apollo, at whose Altar 341. Amissæ parentis. A Question is here  
Y 4 raised

*Illa lacrymans fundebat talia, ciebatque longos fletus incassum; quum heros Helenus Priamides affert se à mœnibus, multis eum comitantibus, agnoscitque suos, lætusque ducit eos ad limina; et multum fundit lacrymas inter singula verba. Procedo, et agnosco parvam Trojam, Pergamæque simulata magnis, et orientem rivum Xanthi cognomine dictum, amplectorque limina Scææ portæ. Necnon et Teucrici simul fruuntur sociâ urbe. Rex accipiebat illos in amplis porticibus. In medio aulai libabant pocula Bacchi, dapibus impositis auro, tenebantque pateras.*

*Jamque dies, alterque dies, processit, et auræ vocant vela, carasque infatur tumido aëstro. Aggredior vatem his dictis, ac quæso talia: O Trojugena, interpretes Divûm, qui sentis numina Phœbi, qui sentis Tripodas, lauros Clarii Apollinis, qui sentis sidera,*

*Talia fundebat lacrymans, longosque ciebat Incassum fletus; cum sese à mœnibus heros Priamides multis Helenus comitantibus affert, Agnoscitque suos, lætusque ad limina ducit; Et multum lacrymas verba inter singula fundit. Procedo, et parvam Trojam, simulataque magnis*

*Pergama, et arentem Xanthi cognomine rivum, Agnosco: Scææque amplector limina portæ: Necnon et Teucrici sociâ simul urbe fruuntur: Illos porticibus rex accipiebat in amplis. Aulai in medio libabant pocula Bacchi, Impositis auro dapibus, paterasque tenebant.*

*Jamque dies, alterque dies, processit; et auræ Vela vocant, tumidoque inflatur carbasus Aëstro.*

*His vatem aggredior dictis, ac talia quæso: Trojugena, interpretes Divûm, qui numina Phœbi, Qui tripodas, Clarii lauros, qui sidera, sentis,*

## TRANSLATION.

heaved long unavailing Sobs; when the Hero Helenus, Priam's Son, advances from the City with a numerous Retinue, knows his Friends, with Joy conducts them to his Palace, and sheds Tears in Abundance between each Word. I set forward, and survey the little Troy, the *Castle of Pergamus*, that bore Resemblance to the great Original, a scanty Rivulet that bore Xanthus's Name, and I embrace the Threshold of the Scæan Gate. The Trojans too at the same Time enjoy the friendly City. The King entertained them in his spacious Galleries. In the Midst of the Court they quaffed Brimmers of Wine, while the Banquet was served in Gold, and each stood with a Goblet in his Hand. And now one Day, and a second passed on, while the Gales invite our Sails, and the Canvas bellies by the swelling South-wind. *Then* in these Words I accost the prophetic *Helenus*, and question him thus: Son of Troy, Interpreter of the Gods, who knowest the divine Will of Phœbus, *the Mysteries of the Tripods, the Laurels*

## NOTES.

raised, how *Andromache* came to know that *Cressa* was lost. But where was the Difficulty of her being apprized of this before she left the Trojan Coast, especially when *Æneas* himself returned to Troy in quest of her?

354. *Libabant pocula.* It was customary for them at Entertainments, after the first Service, to introduce a Drinking-bout, with a Libation to the Gods. See Book first, Verse 740.

360. *Tripodas.* The Tripod was a Kind of three-footed Stool, whereon the Priests of *Apollo* sat when she delivered the Oracles,

360. *Clarii lauros.* They had a Way of Divination, by burning a Branch of Laurel, the crackling of which was a good Omen; but, if it consumed away without Noise, it was unlucky, as in *Tibullus*, Lib. II. 5. 81.

*Ut succensa sacris crepitet bene laurea flammis, Omne quo felix et sacer annus eat.*

360. *Clarii.* *Clarius* was an Epithet given to *Apollo*, from *Claros*, a City in *Ionia*, near *Colophon*, where he had a famous Temple and Oracle,



Et volucrum linguas, et præpetis omina pennæ,  
Fare, age; namque omnem cursum mihi prospera dixit

Relligio; et cuncti suaferunt numine Divi  
Italiam petere, et terras tentare repostas:  
Sola novum, dictuque nefas, Harpyia Celæno 365  
Prodigium canit, et tristes denunciat iras,  
Obscœnamque famem. Quæ prima pericula  
vito?

Quidve sequens tantos possum superare labores?  
Hic Helenus, cæsis primum de more juvencis,  
Exorat pacem Divûm, vittasque resolvit 370  
Sacratî capitis, meque ad tua limina, Phœbe,  
Ipse manu multo suspensum numine ducit;  
Atque hæc deinde canit divino ex ore sacerdos:  
Nate Deâ (nam te majoribus ire per altum

et linguas volucrum, et omina præpetis pennæ, age, fare; namque relligio prospera mihi dixit omnem cursum, et cuncti Divi suaferunt mihi petere Italiam, et tentare repostas terras: Harpyia. Celæno sola canit novum prodigium, nefasque dictu, et denunciat nobis tristes iras obscœnamque famem. Quæ prima pericula vito? quidve sequens possum superare tantos labores? Hic Helenus, juvencis primum cæsis de more, exorat pacem Divûm, resolvitque vittas sacratî capitis, ipseque ducit me manu ad tua limina, O Phœbe! suspensum multo numine; atque sacerdos deinde canit hæc ex divino ore: O nate Deâ (nam manifestâ fides est mihi te ire per altum mare majoribus auspiciis,

## TRANSLATION.

of the Clarian God; who knowest the Science of the Stars, the ominous Sounds of Birds, and the Prognostics of every Wing that swiftly flies. Come then, declare (for hitherto the Omens of Religion have pronounced my whole Voyage to be prosperous, and all the Gods, by Indications of their divine Will, have directed me to go in Pursuit of Italy, and attempt a Settlement in Lands remote: The Harpy Celæno alone predicts a Prodigy strange and horrible to relate, and denounces against us direful Vengeance, and foul unnatural Famine) what are the principal Dangers I am to shun? Or by the Pursuit of what Means may I surmount Toils so great? Upon this Helenus first solicits the Peace of the Gods by sacrificing Bullocks in due Form, then unbinds the Fillets of his consecrated Head, and himself leads me by the Hand to thy Temple, O Phœbus, anxious with great Awe of the God: Then the Priest, from his Lips divine, delivers these Predictions: Goddess-born (for that you steer through the Deep on some

## NOTES.

361. *Volucrum linguas, et præpetis omina pennæ.* Some Birds were subservient to Divination by the Sounds they uttered, and these were called *Oscines*: Of which Kind were the Crows, Ravens, &c. Hor. III. Carm. Ode XXVII. 2.

*Oscinem corvum prece suscitabo  
Scelis ab ortu.*

Others again answered the same End by their Manner of Flying, and were called *Præpetes*.

370. *Vittasque resolvit.* The Priest. in performing Sacrifice, had his Head bound about with Fillets; but, now that he is going to prophesy, he assumes the loose Air of an Enthusiast, as is said of the Sibyl, Æn. VI. 48.

*Non comptæ mansere corvæ,*

372. *Multo suspensum numine.* Some read *suspensus*, which means, that Helenus was full of Anxiety and Perturbation from the Influence of the God. But it is much better applied to Æneas, who had good Reason to be in awful Suspense about his future Fortune.

375. *Auspiciis majoribus.* Among the various Omens and Prognostics whence they got Insight into Futurity, some were of a more important Nature, awakened greater Attention, shewed a more extraordinary Interposition of the Gods, and portended the Birth of some more glorious Events. Of this Kind were these heavenly Signs, Visions, and extraordinary Appearances, which had all along accompanied Æneas since he first set out from Troy.

375. *Fata*

rex Deum sic sortitur fata, vol-  
vitque vices, is ordo vertitur)  
dictis expediam tibi pauca è mul-  
tis, quo tu hospita tutior lustras  
æquora, et possis confidere au-  
sonio portu; nam Parcae prohibent  
te scire cætera, Junoque  
Saturnia vetat Helenum fari cæ.  
Principio, longa via invia lon-  
gis terris procul dividit Italiam  
a te, quam tu, ignare, jam  
vere esse propinquam, paraque  
invadere vicinas portus. Et re-  
mus lentandus est in Trinacriâ  
undâ, et æquor Ausonii salis lu-  
strandum tuis navibus;

Auspiciis manifesta fides, sic fata Deum rex  
Sortitur, volvitque vices, is vertitur ordo) 376  
Pauca tibi è multis, quo tutior hospita lustras  
Æquora, et Ausonio possis confidere portu,  
Expediam dictis: prohibent nam cætera Parcae  
Scire, Helenum farique vetat Saturnia Juno.  
Principio, Italiam, quam tu jam rere propin-  
quam, 381  
Vicinofque ignare paras invadere portus,  
Longa procul longis via dividit invia terris:  
Ante et Trinacriâ lentandus remus in undâ,  
Et salis Ausonii lustrandum navibus æquor, 385

## TRANSLATION.

Enterprise of great Moment to me is unquestionably evident: So the Sovereign of the Gods dispenses his Decree, thus he fixes the Series of revolving Events; such the Scheme of Things is hastened to the Birth) that you may with the more Safety cross the Seas to which you are a Stranger, and settle at last in the Ionian Port, I will unfold to you a few Particulars of many; for the Destinies hinder you from knowing the rest, and Saturnian Juno forbids Helenus to reveal it. First of all a long intricate Voyage, with a Length of Lands, divides you from Italy, which you ignorantly deem already near, and whose Ports you are preparing to enter, as if they were just at hand. Before that happen, you shall both ply the bending Oar in the Trinacrian Wave, and visit with your Fleet the Plains of the

## NOTES.

375. *Fata sortitur.* Dispenses his Oracles by Of this Kind is the Interpretation of *Celæno's*  
Let, alluding to the Manner of consulting the Prophecy, which *Helenus* appears to have under-  
Oracle, which was sometimes by drawing Lots. stood, for he bids him not be much concerned  
379. *Prohibent nam cætera scire.* *Pierius* ob- about it, since the Gods would extricate him  
serves, that in almost all the ancient Copies from that Distress, Verse 394.  
there is a full Stop at *scire*; and *Servius* chooses *Nec tu mensarum morsus borresce futuros.*  
this Pointing for several Reasons, which I shall *Fata viam invenient—*  
mention, and add some others. First then, if So also the Death of his Father, with respect to  
we make both Parts of the Sentence refer to which *Æneas* questions not *Helenus's* Fore-know-  
*Helenus*, there will be an Inconsistency between ledge, but only complains of him for not reveal-  
the first Part and the last: *Prohibent scire—fa-* ing it to him, Verse 712.  
*rique vetat.* Would *Juno* forbid to declare or *Nec vates Helenus, cum multa horrenda moneret,*  
reveal to others what he did not know himself? *Hos mibi prædixit lufus—*  
Besides, he had seen before, he would only in- 384. *Trinacriâ.* Sicily, so called from its tri-  
form him of a few Events of the many that were angular Form, made by the three Promontories  
to befall him. *Pauca tibi è multis expediam;* of *Pelorus*, *Patbrynus*, and *Lilybæum*, in which it  
which implies, that *Helenus* knew the rest, but terminates.  
was restrained by Heaven from communicating 384. *Lentandus.* A descriptive Word, which  
them to him: Some of these Events it was not denotes the bending Motion of the Oar, occasion-  
proper for him to know, because the Accom- ed by the Resistance of the Waves; and there-  
plishment of them depended on his own Free-will: fore signifies that they were to struggle hard in  
Others again *Juno* withheld *Helenus* from re- rowing.  
vealing to him, that he might be the more per- 385. *Ausonii.* See above the Note on Verse  
plexed with Doubt and Anxiety, and the more 371.  
surprized and unprovided against the Calamity:



Infernique lacus, Æææque insula Circes;  
 Quàm tutâ possis urbem componere terrâ.  
 Signa tibi dicam : tu condita mente teneto.  
 Cum tibi sollicito, secreti ad fluminis undam,  
 Littoreis ingens inventa sub illicibus sus 390  
 Triginta caputum fetus enixa jacebit,  
 Alba, solo recubans, albi circum ubera nati;  
 Is locus urbis erit; requies ea certa laborum.  
 Nec tu mensarum morsus horresce futuros : 394  
 Fata viam invenient, aderitque vocatus Apollo.  
 Has autem terras, Italique hanc littoris oram,  
 Proxima quæ nostri perfunditur æquoris æstu,  
 Effuge : cuncta malis habitantur mœnia Graiis.  
 Hic et Narycii posuerunt mœnia Locri,

*infernique locus, insulaque Æææ  
 Circes, antequam possis componere  
 urbem in tutâ terrâ. Dicam  
 tibi signa : tu teneto ea condita  
 mente. Cum ingens sus inventa  
 tibi sollicito, ad undam secreti  
 fluminis sub littoreis illicibus,  
 jacebit enixa fetus triginta ca-  
 pitum, alba, recubans solo, et  
 albi nati circum ejus ubera, is  
 erit locus urbis, ea erit certa  
 requies tibi laborum. Nec tu  
 horresce futuros morsus mensarum :  
 Fata invenient tibi viam, A-  
 polleque vocatus aderit. Effuge  
 autem has terras, hancque oram  
 Itali littoris, quæ proxima per-  
 funditur æstu nostri æquoris :  
 cuncta ista mœnia habitantur  
 malis Graiis. Hic et Narycii  
 Locri posuerunt mœnia,*

## TRANSLATION.

Ausonian Sea, the infernal Lakes, and Ææan Circe's Isle, before it be in your Power to build a City in a quiet peaceful Land. The Signs I will declare to you, keep them treasured up in your Mind. When, thoughtfully musing by the Streams of the secret River, you shall find a large Sow that has brought forth a Litter of thirty Young, reclining on the Ground, under the Elms that shade the Banks of the River, white the Dam, the Offspring white around her Dugs: That shall be the Station of the City: There is the Period fixed to all thy Labours: Nor be disturbed at the future Event of eating your Tables: The Fates will find out an Expedient, and Apollo invoked will befriend you. But shun those Coasts, and those nearest Limits of the Italian Shore, which are washed by the Tide of our Sea: All those Cities are inhabited by the mischievous Greeks. Here the Locrians of the City Narycium have raised their Walls, and Cretan Ido-

## NOTES.

386. *Æææque insula Circes.* Circe was the Daughter of the Sun and the Nymph Perse; she is called *Ææan* from *Ææa*, an Island and City belonging to the Kingdom of Colchos, about the Mouth of the River *Phasis*. She married the King of the *Sarmatians*, whom having poisoned, she fled to *Italy* to a Promontory, which from her was denominated *Circe's Mount*, now *Circello*: The Marshes surrounding it, which are now drained, gave it the Form of an Island.
387. *Tutâ terrâ.* He says in a safe Land, because he had been baffled in his former Attempts to build in *Thrace* and *Crete*.
390. *Littoreis ingens.* See the Accomplishment of this Prediction in the eighth Book, Verse 42. The Holms, that shade the Banks of the Tyber, are here called *littoreæ*, along the Shore or Bank.
393. *Is locus urbis erit.* Here *Alba* was built, which had its Name from this Omen of the white Sow and her white Pigs.
- Et stetit Alba potens albæ suis omine dicta.*
- Propert. IV.
396. *Has autem terras.* The Lands of *Calabria* and *Apulia*, formerly called *Magna Græcia*, Great Greece, which *Helenus* points out to *Æneas*, their Distance from *Epirus* not being very considerable.
399. *Narycii Locri.* The Locrians originally were a People of *Phocis* in *Achaia*. They followed *Ajax Oileus* to the Siege of *Troy*, Iliad II. 527, and a Colony of them settled in *Magna Græcia*, either under the Conduct of the same

et *Lyctius Idomeneus* obsedit *Sallentinus campos* milite: hic est illa parva *Petilia* subnixa muro *Philoctetæ Melibœi* ducis. Quin, ubi tuæ classes transmissæ trans æquora steterint, et jam solves vota, aris positis in littore, tu velare adopertus quoad comas purpureo amictu, ne qua hostilis facies occurrat tibi inter sanctos ignes in honore Deorum, et turbet omnia. Socii teneto hunc morem sacrorum, tu ipse teneto hunc, casti tui nepotes maneat in hac religione. Ast ubi ventus admoverit te digressum hinc *Siculæ* oræ, et claustra angusti *Pelori* rarefcent;

Et *Sallentinos* obsedit milite campos 400  
*Lyctius Idomeneus*: hic illa ducis *Melibœi*  
 Parva *Philoctetæ* subnixa *Petilia* muro.  
 Quin, ubi transmissæ steterint trans æquora  
 classes,  
 Et positis aris jam vota in littore solves;  
 Purpureo velare comas adopertus amictu: 405  
 Ne qua inter sanctos ignes in honore Deorum  
 Hostilis facies occurrat, et omnia turbet.  
 Hunc socii morem sacrorum, hunc ipse teneto:  
 Hæc casti maneat in religione nepotes.  
 Ast ubi digressum *Siculæ* te admoverit oræ 410  
 Ventus, et angusti rarefcent claustra *Pelori*;

## TRANSLATION.

*Idomeneus* with his Troops has possessed the Plains of *Salentum*: Here stands that little City *Petilia* defended by the Walls of *Philoctetes* the *Melibœan* Chief. Further, when your Fleet, having crossed the Seas, shall come to a Station, and you shall pay your Vows at the Altars raised on the Shore, be sure to cover your Head, muffing yourself up in a purple Veil; lest the Face of an Enemy, amidst the sacred Fires in Honour of the Gods, appear, and disturb the Omens. This Custom, in Sacrifice, let your Friends, this yourself observe: To this religious Institution let your pious Descendants adhere. But when, after setting out, the Wind shall waft you to the Sicilian Coast, and the Streights of narrow *Pelorus* shall

## NOTES.

same *Ajax Oileus*, or rather (he having died in his Return from *Troy*, see *Æn.* I. 44.) of *Evan-* There they built a City called *Narycia* or *Narycium*, probably after the Name of *Naryx*, *Ajax's* native City.

400. *Sallentinos campos*. The *Sallentines* were a People in the eastern Parts of *Italy*, whose Country stretched out into the Sea, like a Peninsula, over against *Epirus*, now called *Terra d'Otranto*, formerly *Messapia* and *Japygia*. They derived their Name from the Promontory of *Sallentium*, the same with *Japygium*, now the Cape of *Saint Mary*, which terminates that Part of *Italy*.

401. *Lyctius Idomeneus*. *Idomeneus* is so called from *Lyctus*, a City in *Crete*, whence he being expelled, for the Reason above mentioned, came into this Part of *Italy*, and there planted a Colony. See Verse 104.

401. *Melibœi parva*, &c. *Philoctetes*, the Son of *Pæas*, King of *Melibœa*, a City of *Thes-* *saly*, at the Foot of Mount *Ossa*. He set Fire to *Hercules's* Funeral Pile at that Hero's Request, and received a Present from him of his Bow and Arrows, that were dipped in the poison-

ous Blood of the Hydra of *Lerna*. He set out for *Troy* with the other *Greeks*, but was shamefully abandoned by them in *Lemnos*, because of an ulcerated Wound he had got by the Bite of a Serpent. But, it being fated that *Troy* could not be taken without those Arrows of *Hercules* which were in his Possession, they were forced to recall him. After *Troy* was taken, hearing that the *Melibœans* had made a Revolt, he repaired to *Calabria*, and there built *Petilia*, or, according to others, fortified it with Walls.

405. *Velare comas*. It was customary for the *Romans* to cover their Heads in Sacrifice, and other Acts of Worship, to most of their Gods, as we learn from many Passages of the *Roman* Authors:

*Invocat Deos immortales, ut sibi auxilium ferant*  
*Manibus puris, capite aperto—*

says *Plautus*, *Amphit.* Ac. V. Sc. 1. Verse 41. And this Custom they derive from *Æneas*.

411. *Rarefcent claustra Pelori*. *Pelorus*, or *Pelorum*, now *Capo di Faro*, is a Promontory on the eastern Point of *Sicily*, so nigh to *Italy*, that it is said by several Authors to have been once contiguous, and torn asunder from it by an Earthquake,



Læva tibi tellus, et longo læva petantur  
Æquora circuitu : dextrum fuge littus, et un-  
das.

Hæc loca vi quondam, et vastâ convulsa ruinâ  
(Tantum ævi longinqua valet mutare vetustas)  
Diffuisse ferunt : cum protinus utraque tellus  
Una foret, venit medio vi pontus, et undis 417  
Hesperium Siculo latus abscidit ; arvaque, et  
urbes

Littore diductas angusto interluit æstu.  
Dextrum Scylla latus lævum implacata Cha-  
rybdis 420

Obsidet ; atque imo barathri ter gurgite vastos  
Sorbet in abruptum fluctus, rursusque sub auras  
Erigit alternos, et sidera verberat undâ.  
At Scyllam cæcis cohibet spelunca latebris, 424  
Ora exsertantem, et naves in saxa trahentem :  
Prima hominis facies, et pulchro pectore virgo,  
Pube tenus ; postrema immani corpore pristis,

*læva tellus et læva æquora pe-  
tantur tibi longo circuitu, fuge  
dextrum littus et dextras undas.  
Ferunt hæc loca, quondam con-  
vulsa vi et vastâ ruinâ, diffilu-  
isse, cum protinus utraque tellus  
foret una, pontus vi venit medio,  
et undis abscidit Hesperium latus  
Siculo latere, æstuque angusto in-  
terluit arva et urbes diductas à  
se invicem littore. Scylla ob-  
sidet dextrum latus, implacata  
Charybdis obsidet lævum, atque  
imo gurgite barathri ter sorbet  
vastos fluctus in abruptum, rur-  
susque erigit eos alternos sub au-  
ras, et verberat sidera undâ.  
At spelunca cohibet in cæcis la-  
tebris Scyllam exsertantem ora,  
et trahentem naves in saxa. Pri-  
ma facies est hominis, et virgo,  
cùm pulchro pectore, tenus pube ;  
postrema est pristis immani cor-  
pore,*

## TRANSLATION.

open wider to the Eye, veer to the Land on the Left, and to the Sea on the Left by a long Circuit : Fly the Right *both* Sea and Shore. These Lands, they say, once with Violence and vast Desolation convulsed (such Resolutions long Tract of Time is able to produce) burst asunder ; when in Continuity both Lands were one, the Sea rushed impetuously between, and by its Waves tore the Italian Side from that of Sicily ; and *now* with a narrow Firth runs between the Fields and Cities separated by *different* Shores. Scylla guards the right Side, implacable Charybdis the Left, and thrice with the deep Eddies of its *voracious* Gulph swallows up the vast Billows into the broken Abyss, and again spouts them out by Turns high into the Air, and lashes the Stars with the Waves. As to Scylla, a Cave confines her within its dark Recesses, reaching forth her Jaws, and sucking in Vessels upon the Rocks. First she presents a human Form, a lovely Virgin down to the Middle : Her lower Parts are those of a hideous Pristis, with

## NOTES.

Earthquake, as *Virgil* here relates, though it is more probable that this Circumstance is fabulous. See the Description of *Sicily* in the *Universal History*. The *Claustra Pelori* are the Streights of *Messina*, which naturally open to the View, and grow more wide, the nearer one approaches to them.

420. *Scylla*. *Scylla* is a Rock in *Calabria*, opposite to *Charybdis*, both of them very dangerous to Ships ; hence they are represented by the Poets as hideous devouring Monsters. *Virgil* gives us here the fabulous Description of *Scylla*, Verse 424. She was the Daughter of *Phorcus*, whom *Circe* is said to have transformed into this Monster, because she was her Rival. *Charybdis* again is given out to have been a rapacious Whore, who, having taken away *Hercules's* Oxen, was thunderstruck by *Jupiter*, and thrown into the Sea, where she was transformed into a devouring Whirlpool.

427. *Pristis*. The *Pristis* is a Fish commonly reckoned of the Whale Kind, of a prodigious Length. *Pliny* mentions some of them in the *Indian Sea* to have been two hundred Cubits in Length,

commissa quoad caudas delphini-  
um utero luporum. Præstat te  
cessantem lustrare metas Trinacrii  
Pachyni, et circumflectere longos  
cursus, quàm semel vidisse infor-  
mam Scyllam sub vasto antro, et  
juxta resonantia cæruleis canibus.  
Præterea, si qua prudentia est  
Heleno vati, si qua fides est ei,  
si Apollo implet ejus animum ve-  
ris, O nate Deâ, prædicam tibi  
illud unum præque omnibus, et  
repetens iterum iterumque hoc te  
monebo; primùm prece adora nu-  
men magnæ Junonis; libens cane  
vota Junoni, superaque potentem  
dominam supplicibus donis: sic  
denique tu mittere victor ad Ita-  
lis fines, Trinacriâ relictâ. U-  
bi tu delatus huc accesseris Cu-  
mæam urbem, divinosque lacus,  
et Averna sonantia in sylvis;

Delphinum caudas utero commissa luporum:  
Præstat Trinacrii metas lustrare Pachyni  
Cessantem, longos et circumflectere cursus, 430  
Quàm semel informem vasto vidisse sub antro  
Scyllam, et cæruleis canibus resonantia faxes.  
Præterea, si qua est Heleno prudentia, vati  
Si qua fides, animum si veris implet Apollo;  
Unum illud tibi, nate Deâ, præque omnibus  
unum 435  
Prædicam, et repetens iterumque iterumque mo-  
nebo:  
Junonis magnæ primùm prece numen adora;  
Junoni cane vota libens, dominamque poten-  
tem  
Supplicibus supera donis; sic denique victor  
Trinacriâ fines Italos mittere relictâ. 440  
Huc ubi delatus Cumæam accesseris urbem,  
Divinosque lacus, et Averna sonantia sylvis;

## TRANSLATION.

Dolphins Tails joined to the Wombs of Wolves. It is better with Delay to cir-  
cuit round the Extremities of the Sicilian Promontory Pachynus, and steer a long  
winding Course, than once to view the mis-shapen Scylla under her capacious  
Den, and those Rocks that roar with her Sea-green Dogs. Farther, if Helenus  
has any Skill, if any Credit is due to him as a Prophet, if Apollo stores his Mind  
with Truth, I will give you this one previous Admonition, this one, O Goddess-  
born, above all the rest, and I will inculcate it upon you again and again: Be  
sure you, in the first place, with Supplications worship great Juno's Divinity: To  
Juno cheerfully in Hymns address your Vows, and vanquish the powerful Em-  
press of the Skies with humble Offerings; thus at length, leaving Trinacria, you  
shall be dismissed victorious to the Territories of Italy. When wasted thither,  
you shall reach the City Cumæ, the hallowed Lakes, and the Floods of Avernus  
resounding through the Woods; you shall see the raving Prophetess, who, be-

## NOTES.

Length. It is likewise called *Pisfrix* by Cicer- were heard, like the Baying of Dogs, or Howling  
of Wolves.

*Et sparsam subter caudam pisfrix adhaesit.*

The Name is derived from *πισφρις*, *scissor*, because they cut the Waves with wonderful Agility.

429. *Pachyni*. *Pachynum* is the Southern Promontory of Sicily, now *Capo Passaro*.

432. *Canibus resonantia*. This explains the Reason why *Scylla* was represented as terminat-  
ing in the Figure of Wolves or Dogs, because, according as the lower Parts of the Rock were  
frack with the Waves, hoarse growling Sounds

441. *Cumæam urbem*. *Cumæ* was a City in Italy, on the Campanian Coast.

442. *Divinosque lacus*. The Lakes of *Lacus* and *Avernus* in Campania, near *Cumæ*, termed divine from their Vicinity to the Grotto of the inspired Sibyl.

442. *Averna sonantia sylvis*. The Lake *Avernus* was formerly environed with thick Woods; whereby the Air not having free Ac-  
cess to purge away the Exhalations that arose from



Infanam vatem aspicias ; quæ rupe sub imâ  
Fata canit, foliisque notas, et nomina mandat.  
Quæcunque in foliis descripsit carmina virgo, 445  
Digerit in numerum, atque antro seclusa relin-  
quit :

Illa manent immota locis, neque ab ordine ce-  
dunt.

Verùm eadem, verso tenuis cum cardine ventus  
Impulit, et teneras turbavit janua frondes ; 449  
Nunquam deinde cavo volitantia prendere saxo,  
Nec revocare situs, aut jungere carmina curat :  
Inconsulti abeunt, sedemque odere Sibyllæ.

Hic tibi ne qua moræ fuerint dispendia tanti,  
(Quamvis increpitent socii, et vi cursus in al-  
tum

Vela vocet, possisque sinus implere secundos) 455

Quin adeas vatem, precibusque oracula poscas

Ipsa canat, vocemque volens, atque ora resolvat.

Illa tibi Italiæ populos, venturaque bella,

*aspicias insanam vatem quæ canit fata sub imâ rupe, mandat-que notas et nomina foliis. Virgo dixerit in numerum, atque relinquit seclusa in antro, quæcunque carmina descripsit in foliis : illa manent immota in locis, neque cedunt ab ordine. Verùm cum tenuis ventus impulit ea, cardine verso, et janua turbavit teneras frondes ; nunquam deinde curat prendere ea volitantia in cavo saxo, nec revocare situs, aut jungere carmina. Abeunt inconsulti, odereque sedem Sibyllæ. Hic, ne qua dispendia moræ fuerint tibi tanti (quamvis socii increpitent, et cursus vocet vela in altum, possisque implere sinus secundos) quin adeas vatem, precibusque poscas ut ipsa canat oracula, volensque resolvat vocem atque ora. Illa expediet tibi populos Italiæ, bellaque ventura*

## TRANSLATION.

neath a deep Rock, reveals the Decrees of Heaven, and commits to the Leaves of Trees her Characters and Words. Whatever Verses the Virgin has inscribed on the Leaves, she ranges in harmonious Order, and leaves in the Cave inclosed by themselves. Uncovered they remain in their Position, nor recede from their Order. But when, upon turning the Hinge, a small Breath of Wind has blown upon them, and the Door, *by opening*, hath discomposed the tender Leaves, she never afterwards gives herself the Trouble to catch the Verses as they are fluttering in the hollow Cave, nor to recover their Situation, or join them together. Thus her *Votaries* depart without a Response, and detest the Sibyl's Grot. Let not the Loss of some Time there seem of such Consequence to you (though your Friends chide *your Delay*, the *Necessities* of your Voyage strongly invite your Sails into the Deep, and you may have an Opportunity to fill the belling Canvas with a prosperous Gale) as to hinder you from visiting the Prophetess, and earnestly intreating her to deliver the Oracles herself, and vouchsafe to open her Lips in vocal Accents. She will declare to you the Italian Nations, your future

## NOTES.

from it, they became so foul and unwholesome, that it is said no Bird could fly over that Lake without being suffocated. Hence it got the Name of *Avernus*, quasi *aornus*, inaccessible to Birds, and, from its pestilential Quality, was taken for the Mouth of Hell, *Æn. VI. 126.*

*Facilis descensus Averni.*

443. *Insanam vatem.* *Infana* here is not to be taken in a bad Sense, it signifies inspired with a

*divine Fury, exstastic, and transported out of her Senses.*

453. *Hic tibi, &c.* I here follow the Pointing that is in *H. Stephen's* Edition, which connects *tanti* with *quin adeas*, and shuts up the two Lines that intervene in a Parenthesis. This makes the Construction easy, and the Sense

clear,

460. *Venerata.*

et quo modo fugiasque ferasque  
quemque laborem, venerataque  
dabit tibi secundos cursus. Hæc  
sunt quæ liceat te moneri nostrâ  
voce. Age, vade, et factis tuis  
fer ingentem Trojam ad æthera.

Quæ postquam vates sic locu-  
tus est amico ore, dehinc imperat  
dona gravia ex auro sectoque  
elephanto ferri ad naves; stipat-  
que in carinis ingens argentum,  
Dodonæosque lebetas, loricam con-  
sertam hamis, trilicemque auro:  
et conum insignis galeæ, cristas-  
que comantes, arma Neoptolemi:  
sua dona sunt et meo parenti.  
Addit equos, additque duces.  
Supplet remigium; simul instruit  
socios armis. Interea Anchises  
jubebat aptare classem velis, ne  
qua mora fieret vento ferenti-  
bus.

Et quo quemque modo fugiasque ferasque labo-  
rem,

Expediet; cursusque dabit venerata secundos. 466  
Hæc sunt quæ nostrâ liceat te voce moneri.

Vade, age, et ingentem factis fer ad æthera  
Trojam.

Quæ postquam vates sic ore affatus amico est,  
Dona dehinc auro gravia, sectoque elephanto,  
Imperat ad naves ferri; stipatque carinis 465  
Ingens argentum, Dodonæosque lebetas,  
Loricam consertam hamis, auroque trilicem,  
Et conum insignis galeæ, cristasque comantes,  
Arma Neoptolemi: sunt et sua dona parenti:  
Addit equos, additque duces. 470  
Remigium supplet; socios simul instruit armis.  
Interea classem velis aptare jubebat  
Anchises, fieret vento mora ne qua ferenti.

#### TRANSLATION.

Wars, and by what Means you may shun or sustain every Hardship; and, with Reverence addressed, will give you a successful Voyage. These are all the Instructions I am at Liberty to give you. Go then, and by your Atchievements raise mighty Troy to Heaven. Which Words, when the Prophet had thus with friendly Accent pronounced, he orders Presents next of great Value to be carried to the Ships, consisting of Gold and Ivory; and within the Sides of my Vessel flows a large Quantity of Silver-plate, and Caldrons of Dodonean Brass, a Mail thick set with Rings, and wrought in Gold of triple Tissue; together with the Cone and waving Crest of a shining Helmet, Arms which belonged to Neoptolemus. My Father too has proper Gifts conferred on him. He gives us Horses besides, he gives us Guides; he supplies us with Rowers, and at the same Time furnishes our Crew with Arms. Mean while Anchises gave Orders to equip our Fleet with Sails, that we might not lose the favouring Gale. Whom the Inter-

#### NOTES.

460. *Venerata.* The Ancients used the active Verb *venero*, as in *Plautus in Trutul.* *Date mihi huc Statera, atque ignem in aram, ut venerem Lucinam meam.*

466. *Dodonæosque lebetas.* i. e. Kettles of fine Brass, like that of *Dodona*, a City in *Epirus*, where *Jupiter* had a famous Oracle of great Antiquity. The Manner of delivering that Oracle was, we are told, by a certain Number of Brass Kettles or Basons, which were contrived to hang contiguous to one another, so that the Motion of one might be communicated to all the rest; and from the Sounds they emitted, the Meaning of the Oracle was gathered.

467. *Loricam consertam hamis.* The *Lorica* was a Cuiras or Coat of Armour for covering the Body from the Neck down to the Waist. It was at first composed of Leathern Thongs, whence it got the Name of *Lorica*, from *Lorum*, a Thong. Afterwards it was wrought with Iron *laminae*, or thin Plates of Iron, with Hooks or Rings linked together, sometimes single, sometimes twofold, sometimes threefold. The two last were termed *bilix*, *trilix*.

467. *Hamis auroque.* i. e. *Hamis aureis*, with Rings or Hooks of Gold, as in the *Georgics*, *maculis insignis et albo*, for *maculis albis insignis*, distinguished by white Spots, *Geor. III. 56.*

467. *Bis*



Quem Phœbi interpres multo compellat honore :  
 Conjugio Anchisa Veneris dignate superbo, 475  
 Cura Deûm, bis Pergameis erepte ruinis,  
 Ecce tibi Ausoniæ tellus ; hanc arripe velis :  
 Et tamen hanc pelago præterlabare necesse est. ++  
 Ausoniæ pars illa procul, quam pandit Apollo.  
 Vade, ait, O felix nati pietate. Quid ultra 480  
 Provehor, et fando surgentes demoror Austros ?  
 Nec minus Andromache, digressu mœsta su-  
 premo,  
 Fert picturatas auri subtemine vestes,  
 Phrygiam Ascanio chlamydem : nec cedit ho-  
 nori :  
 Textilibusque onerat donis, ac talia fatur : 485  
 Accipe et hæc, manuum tibi quæ monumenta  
 mearum  
 Sint, puer, et longum Andromachæ testentur  
 amorem,  
 Conjugis Hectoreæ. Cape dona extrema tuorum.

Quem interpres Phœbi compellat multo honore : Anchisa u-  
 nate superbo coniugio Veneris, cu-  
 ra Deûm, bis erepte Pergameis  
 ruinis ; ecce tellus Ausoniæ tibi ;  
 arripe hanc velis : et ta-  
 men necesse est ut præterlabare  
 hanc pelago. Illa pars Auso-  
 niæ, quam Apollo pandit tibi,  
 est procul. Vade, ait. O felice  
 pietate nati : quid ego provehor  
 ultra, et fando demoror surgentes  
 Austros ? Nec minus Androma-  
 che, mœsta supremo digressu, fert  
 vestes picturatas subtemine auri,  
 et Phrygiam chlamydem Ascanio,  
 nec cedit suo honori : Oneratque  
 eum textilibus donis, ac fatur  
 talia : O puer, accipe et hæc,  
 quæ sint monumenta tibi mearum  
 manuum, et testentur longum a-  
 morem Andromachæ Hectoreæ  
 conjugis : cape extrema dona tu-  
 orum.

## TRANSLATION.

preter of Apollo accosts with high Respect : Anchises, honoured with Venus's il-  
 lustrious Bed, the Object of Heaven's peculiar Care, twice saved from the Ruins  
 of Troy, lo there the Coast of Ausonia lies before you ; thither speed your Way  
 with full Sail : And yet you must steer your Course beyond that Coast : That  
 Part of Ausonia which Apollo opens to your Hope lies remote. Go, says he, hap-  
 py in the pious Duty of your Son : Why do I farther insist, and by my Discourse  
 retard you from enjoying the rising Gales ? In like Manner Andromache, grieved  
 at our final Departure, brings forth to Ascanius Vestments wrought in Figures  
 of Gold, and a Phrygian Cloak ; nor falls short of her Dignity ; she loads the  
 Boy besides with Presents of her Labours in the Loom, and thus addresses him :  
 Take these too, my Child, which may be Memorials to you of my Handywork,  
 and testify the permanent Affection of Andromache the Spouse of Hector : Ac-  
 cept the last Presents of thy Friends : O the dear Image, which is all that I have

## NOTES.

476. *Bis Pergameis erepte ruinis.* First, when Troy was taken by Hercules, and a second Time, when it was burnt by the Greeks.  
 478. *Subtemine auri.* *Subtemen* is properly the Woof, as *flamen* is the Warp.  
 484. *Phrygiam chlamydem.* i. e. Of Needle-work, an Art of which the Phrygians, according to Pliny, were the Inventors. The Chlamys, properly, was a military Garment, a kind of Cas-sock or upper Vestment, which the General wore over his Corset.  
 487. *Nec cedit honori.* This is capable of three Senses ; for it may either signify that Andromache confers Gifts on Ascanius suitable to his Dignity, or that she is nothing short of the Honour conferred on Æneas and his Followers by her Husband : Or, lastly, that the Gifts are worthy of the Giver, and becoming her Quality, which is the Sense given in the Translation.  
 485. *Textilibus donis.* As the other Presents were of Needle-work, so these here are the Work she had wove in the Loom, in which it was usual for the Ladies of that Age to employ themselves.

O imago mei Astyanactis quæ sola super est mihi! sic ille ferebat oculos, sic manus, sic ora; et nunc pubesceret æquali ævo tecum. Ego digrediens affabar hos, lacrymis obortis: Vivite felices vos quibus jura fortuna jam est peracta: nos vocamur in alia fata ex aliis. Quies est parva vobis, nullum æquor maris vobis arandum, neque arva Ausoniae semper cedentia retro vobis quaerenda: videtis effigiem Xanthi, Trojamque quam vestrae manus fecere: opto, melioribus auspiciis, et quæ fuerit minus obvia Graiis. Si quando intraro Tybrim arvaque vicina Tybridis, cernamque mania data meæ genti; faciemus utrobique olim cognatas, populosque propinquos ex Epiro, ex Hesperia, quibus idem Dardanus fuit auctor, atque idem fuit casus, faciemus, inquam, utramque Trojam unam animis. Ea cura maneat nostros nepotes.

O mihi sola mei super Astyanactis imago!  
Sic oculos, sic ille manus, sic ora ferebat: 490  
Et nunc æquali tecum pubesceret ævo.  
Hos ego digrediens lacrymis affabar obortis:  
Vivite felices, quibus est fortuna peracta  
Jam sua: nos alia ex aliis in fata vocamur.  
Vobis parva quies; nullum maris æquor arandum; 495  
Arva neque Ausoniae semper cedentia retro,  
Quaerenda. Effigiem Xanthi, Trojamque videtis,  
Quam vestrae fecere manus; melioribus, opto,  
Auspiciis, et quæ fuerit minus obvia Graiis.  
Si quando Tybrim, vicinaque Tybridis arva 500  
Intraro, gentique meæ data moenia cernam;  
Cognatas urbes olim, populosque propinquos,  
Epiro, Hesperia, quibus idem Dardanus auctor,  
Atque idem casus, unam faciemus utramque  
Trojam animis. Maneat nostros ea cura nepotes. 505

## TRANSLATION.

now left of my Astyanax! Just such Eyes, such Hands, such Looks he shewed: And now of equal Age with you would have been blooming into Youth. I, with Tears in my Eyes, thus addressed them at parting: Live in Joy and Felicity, ye whose Fortune is now accomplished: We are summoned from Fate to Fate: To you Tranquillity is secured; no Expanse of Sea have you to plough; nor to pursue the Lands of Ausonia still flying from us. You are blessed to see the Image of Xanthus and Troy which your own Hands have built, Heaven grant it be with happier Auspices, and be less obnoxious to the Greeks. If ever I shall enter the Tyber, and the Lands that border on the Tyber, and view the Walls allotted to my Race, we will hereafter make of our kindred Cities, and allied People, yours in Epirus and mine in Italy, who have both the same Founder Dardanus, and the same Fortune we will, I say, make of both one Troy in mutual Affection and Good-will: Be this the future Care of our Posterity.

## NOTES.

themselves, as is evident from the noted Story of contrary Winds, Calchas, that Prophet of Plagues, Penelope's Web.

489. O mihi sola, &c. I take the Construction to be thus: O Imago, sola super, i. e. super-regard, that, if he grew up, he would prove a hero, or quæ superest mihi mei Astyanactis: greater Hero than his Father, and avenge his Country's Wees. Uly is, therefore, finding him where he had been concealed by his Mother, threw him down from the Wall, upon which the Greeks set sail.

499. Astyanactis. The Story of Astyanax is thus: When the Greeks, after the Destruction of Troy, were hindered from returning home by 505. Unamque Trojam. By this we are to understand



Provehimur pelago vicina Ceraunia juxta ;  
 Unde iter Italiam, cursusque brevissimus undis.  
 Sol ruit interea, et montes umbrantur opaci.  
 Sternimur optatæ gremio telluris, ad undam,  
 Sortiti remos, passimque in littore sicco  
 Corpora curamus ; fessos sopor irrigat artus.  
 Necdum orbem medium nox horis acta subi-

510

bat ;  
 Haud segnis strato surgit Palinurus, et omnes  
 Explorat ventos, atque auribus aëra captat.

Sidera cuncta notat tacito labentia cœlo,  
 Arcturum, pluviasque Hyadas, geminosque Tri-

515

ones,  
 Armatumque auro circumspicit Oriona.

Postquam cuncta videt cœlo constare sereno,

Dat clarum è puppi signum : nos castra move-

519

mus,  
 Tentamusque viam, et velorum pandimus alas.

Jamque rubescebat stellis Aurora fugatis,

*Provehimur pelago juxta vicina Ceraunia, unde iter, cursusque est brevissimus undis, in Italiam. Interea sol ruit, et opaci montes umbrantur. Sternimur gremio optatæ telluris, ad undam, sortiti remos, passimque curamus corpora in sicco littore : sopor irrigat nostros fessos artus. Necdum nox acta horis subibat medium orbem ; Palinurus haud segnis surgit strato, et explorat omnes ventos, atque captat aëra auribus. Notat cuncta sidera labentia tacito cœlo, Arcturum, pluviasque Hyadas, geminosque Triones, circumspicitque Oriona armatum auro. Postquam videt cuncta constare in sereno cœlo, dat clarum signum è puppi : nos movemus castra, tentamusque viam, et pandimus alas velorum. Jamque Aurora rubescebat, stellis fugatis,*

## TRANSLATION.

We pursue our Voyage near the adjacent Ceraunian Mountains ; whence lies our Way, and shortest Course by Sea to Italy. Mean while the Sun goes down, and the opaque Mountains are wrapped up in Shade. On the Bosom of the wished-for Earth we lay us down by the Waves, having distributed the Cars by Lot, and all along the dry Beach indulge ourselves in soft Repose : Sleep diffuses its balmy Dews over our weary Limbs. Night, driven by the winged Hours, had not yet reached her midway Course, when Palinurus springs alert from his Bed, examines every Wind, and lends his Ears to catch the coming Breeze : He observes every gliding Star in the silent Sky, Arcturus, the rainy Hyades, and the two northern Bears, and throws his Eyes around Orion armed with Gold. After he sees all Appearances of settled Weather in the serene Sky, he gives the loud Signal from the Stern : We decamp, attempt our Voyage, and expand the Wings of our Sails. And now, the Stars being chased away, blushing Aurora appeared

## NOTES.

understand *Butëretus*, the City of *Helenus* in *Epirus*, which bore a Resemblance to *Troy*, and was inhabited by a *Trojan* Colony, and the City which *Æneas* designed to build in *Italy*, and call by the Name of *Troy*.

506. *Ceraunia*. The *Ceraunia*, or *Acroceraunia*, as they are also called, are exceeding high Mountains that bound *Epirus* on the North ; they have their Name from *αἰπῆρος*, *Thunder*, to which,

by their Height, they are much exposed.

507. *Cursusque brevissimus*. The Distance between *Epirus* and *Italy* is not reckoned above seven hundred Furlongs, or one and twenty Miles.

517. *Armatum auro*. Because the Belt and Sword of the Constellation *Orion* are formed of very bright Stars, as in *Lucian*.

*Eniferi nimium fulget latus Orionis.*

cum procul videmus colles obscu-  
ros, humilemque Italiam. A-  
chates primus conclamat Itali-  
am; socii saluant Italiam læto  
clamore. Tum pater Anchises  
induit magnum cratera coronâ,  
implevitque cum mero, stansque  
in celsa puppi vocavit Divos:  
O Dî, potentes maris et terræ  
tempestatumque, ferte nobis fa-  
cilem viam vento, et spirate se-  
cundi. Optatæ auræ crebrescunt,  
portusque patet jam propior,  
templumque Minervæ apparet in  
arce. Socii legunt vela, et tor-  
quent proras ad littora. Portus  
curvatur in arcum ab Eo fluctu,  
cautes objectæ spumant salâ  
aspergine; ipse latet: turriti  
scopuli demittunt brachia gemino  
muro, templumque refugit à li-  
tore. Hic vidit in gramine pri-  
mum omen, nempe quatuor equos  
candore nivali tondentes campum  
latè.

Cum procul obscuros colles humilemque videmus  
Italiam. Italiam primus conclamat Achates;  
Italiam læto focii clamore saluant.  
Tum pater Anchises magnum cratera coronâ 525  
Induit, implevitque mero; Divosque vocavit,  
Stans celsâ in puppi.  
Dî, maris et terræ tempestatumque potentes,  
Ferte viam vento facilem, et spirate secundi.  
Crebrescunt optatæ auræ; portusque patescit 530  
Jam propior, templumque apparet in arce Mi-  
nervæ.  
Vela legunt focii, et proras ad littora torquent.  
Portus ab Eo fluctu curvatur in arcum,  
Objectæ salâ spumant aspergine cautes;  
Ipse latet; gemino demittunt brachia muro 535  
Turriti scopuli; refugitque à littore templum.  
Quatuor hic, primum omen, equos in gramine  
vidi  
Tondentes campum latè, candore nivali.

## TRANSLATION.

when far off we spy the Hills obscure, and lowly Plains of Italy. Italy Achates  
first calls aloud; Italy the Crew with joyous Acclamations hail. Then Father  
Anchises decked a capacious Bowl with a Garland, and filled it up with Wine;  
and invoked the Gods, standing on the lofty Stern. Ye Gods, who rule Sea and  
Land, and Storms, grant us a prosperous Voyage by a *favourable* Wind, and  
breathe propitious. The wished-for Gales begin to swell; and now the Port  
opens nearer to our View, and on the Promontory appears the Temple of Miner-  
va. Our Crew furl the Sails, and turn about their Prows to the Shore. Where  
the Waves break from the East, the Port bends into an Arch, the jutting Cliffs  
foam with the sparkling Brine; *the Port* itself lies hid: Two Turret-like Rocks  
stretch out their Arms *on either Side* in a double Wall, and the Temple recedes  
from the Shore. Here, on the grassy Meadow, I saw, as our first Omen, four  
Snow-white Steeds grazing the Plain at large; and my Father Anchises *calls out*:

## NOTES.

525. *Coronâ induit.* To crown the Bowl; *vinæ coronare* sometimes signifies no more but  
to fill the Cup brim-full, as Æn. I. 728; but here it is to be taken literally for adorning the  
Bowl with Flowers, according to the ancient Custom, otherwise *implevitque mero* would be  
mere Tautology.
531. *Templum in arce Minervæ.* Strabo mentions a Temple of *Minerva*, on the Pro-  
mentory of *Iapygium*, which probably is here assigned.
536. *Refugit à littore.* i. e. Though at some Distance it appears just in the Port, yet, when  
you come nearer, the intervening Space between the Port and it widens, and it seems gradually to  
retire from the Shore.
537. *Primum omen.* They used carefully to observe the first Objects that offered to them at  
landing in any Country where they designed to settle, and from thence drew Prognostics of their  
future good or bad Fortune.



Et pater Anchises : bellum ô terra hospita,  
portas ;

Bello armantur equi ; bellum hæc armenta mi-  
nantur :

Sed tamen iidem olim curru succedere sueti

Quadrupedes, et fræna jugo concordia ferre :

Spes est pacis, ait. Tum numina sancta preca-  
mur

Palladis armisonæ, quæ prima accepit ovantes ;

Et capita ante aras Phrygio velamur amictu : 545

Præceptisque Heleni, dederat quæ maxima, ritè

Junoni Argivæ jussos adolemus honores.

Haud mora, continuò perfectis ordine votis,

Cornua velatarum obvertimus antennarum ;

Grajugenûmque domos, suspectaque linquimus  
arva. 550

Hinc sinus Herculei, si vera est fama, Tarenti

Cernitur : attollit se Diva Lacinia contra,

Caulonisque arces, et navisfragum Scylacæum.

*Et pater Anchises ait : ô terra hospita, portas bellum ; equi armantur bello ; hæc armenta minantur bellum. Sed tamen iidem quadrupedes olim sueti sunt succedere curru, et in jugo ferre concordia fræna : est, ait, spes pacis. Tum, precamur sancta numina Palladis armisonæ, quæ prima accepit nos ovantes. Et velamur quoad capita Phrygio amictu, ante aras : præceptisque Heleni, quæ dederat maxima, ritè adolemus jussos honores Argivæ Junoni. Haud est mora continuò, votis perfectis ordine, obvertimus cornua velatarum antennarum, linquimusque domos Grajugenûm, arvaque suspecta. Hinc cernitur sinus Tarenti Herculei, si fama est vera : Diva Lacinia attollit se contra, arcesque Caulonis, et Scylacæum navisfragum.*

## TRANSLATION.

War, O foreign Land, thou bringest us ; for War-Steeds are harnessed ; War these Cattle threaten. But yet the same Quadrupeds have long been used to submit to the Chariot, and in the Yoke to bear the peaceful Reins ; Hope, therefore, there is of Peace, he says. Then we address our Prayers to the sacred Majesty of Pallas with clashing Arms arrayed, who first received us elated with Joy ; and before her Altars we draw over our Heads a Phrygian Veil : And according to the Instructions given us by Helenus, on which he laid the greatest Stress, in due Form we offer up to Argive Juno the Honours enjoined. Without Loss of Time, as soon as we had orderly fulfilled our Vows, we turn about the Extremities of our Sail-yards, and quit the Abodes and suspected Territories of the Sons of Greece. Next appears the Bay of Tarentum, sacred to Hercules, if common Report be true : And on the opposite Side of the Bay the Temple of the Lacinian Goddess emerges, the Towers of Caulon, and Scylacæum the Coast of Shipwrecks.

## NOTES.

549. *Cornua*, &c. *Fulvius Ursinus* brings this Territory was sacred to *Hercules*, and the City as an Example of a rhyming Verse in *Virgil* ; but *Tarentum* founded by himself, where he is said in this he was mistaken, as *Dr. Clarke* justly ob- by *Strabo* to have had a Colossus of Brass in that serves : For, there being an Elision of the last City, the Work of the celebrated *Lysippus*, which Syllable in *velatarum*, the Verse runs off very *Fabius Maximus* transported to Rome, and set up, smoothly thus : in the Capitol.

*Cornua velatar' obvertimus antennarum.*

551. *Herculei Tarenti*. *Tarentum*, a famous *Lacinia*, near *Croton*, another City on the same City and Port in *Calabria*, called *Herculean*, ei- *Calabrian* Coast. She had the Epithet of *Lacinia*, ther because it was founded by *Phalantus*, one from the Promontory *Lacinium*, on which her of *Hercules's* Descendants, or because that whole Temple stood.

Tum Trinacria Ætna prætul  
cernitur è fluctu; et longè au-  
dimus ingentem gemitum pelagi,  
saxaque pulsata, vocisque frac-  
tas ad littora: vadaque exsul-  
tant, atque arena miscentur æ-  
stu. Et pater Anchises ait:  
Nimirum hæc est illa Charyb-  
dis: Helenus canebat hos scopu-  
los, hæc horrenda saxa, O socii,  
eripite vos, pariterque insurgite  
remis. Illi faciunt laud minus  
ac jussi, Palinurusque primus  
contorsit rucmen: proram ad  
lævas undas: cuncta cohors pe-  
tavit lævam remis ventisque.  
Tollimur in cælum curvato gur-  
gite, et iidem descendimus ad  
imms Manes, undâ sublectâ.  
Scopuli ter dedere clamorem inter  
cava saxa; ter vidimus spumam  
elisi, et cæca rorantia.

Interea ventus, cum sole, re-  
liquit nos fessos; ignarique viæ,  
allabimur oris Cyclopum.

Tum procul è fluctu Trinacria cernitur Ætna;  
Et gemitum ingentem pelagi, pulsataque saxa  
Audimus longè, fractasque ad littora voces: 556  
Exsultantque vada, atque æstu miscentur arenæ.  
Et pater Anchises: Nimirum hæc illa Charyb-  
dis;

Hos Helenus scopulos, hæc saxa horrenda cane-  
bat:

Eripite, O socii, pariterque insurgite remis. 560  
Haud minus ac jussi faciunt; primusque ruden-  
tem

Contorsit lævas proram Palinurus ad undas:  
Lævam cuncta cohors remis, ventisque petivit.  
Tollimur in cælum curvato gurgite; et iidem  
Subductâ ad Manes imos descendimus undâ. 565  
Ter scopuli clamorem inter cava saxa dedere;  
Ter spumam elisam et rorantia vidimus astra.

Interea fessos ventus cum sole reliquit;  
Ignarique viæ, Cyclopum allabimur oris,

## TRANSLATION.

Then at a Distance from the Waves is seen Trinacrian Ætna; and from afar we hear the loud Growling of the Ocean, the beaten Rocks, and broken Murmurs rolling to the Shore: The Shallows exult, and Sands are mingled with the whirling Tide. And, says my Father Anchises: Doubtless, this is the famed Charybdis: These the Shelves, these the hideous Rocks Helenus foretold. Get ye hence, my Friends, and with equal Ardour rise on your Oars. Just as commanded they obey: And first Palinurus whirled about the creaking Prow to the Left. The whole Crew with Oars and Sails bore to the Left. We mount up to Heaven on the arched Gulph, and down again we sink to the Shades below, the Wave having slipped from under us. Thrice the Rocks bellowed amid their hollow Caverns: Thrice we saw the Foam dashed up from the Rocks, and the Stars drenched with its dewy Moisture. Mean while the Wind with the Sun forsook us spent with Toil; and, not knowing our Course, we run upon the Coasts of the

## NOTES.

561. *Rudentem*. Others read *rudente*, by Mount Ætna. The Winds are hushed, to make which they understand a Cable or Rope that was the Bellows of the Mountain more distinctly fastened to the Helm of the Ship, wherewith heard, and Night is brought on, that in the they turned it which Way they would. dusky Sky the sulphureous Flames may be more

567. *Rorantia vidimus astra*. *Catrou* thinks conspicuous.  
this Hyperbole too bold, and therefore explains 569. *Cyclopi cris*. The Cyclops were the  
*astra* to mean nothing else but the Brine that first Inhabitants of Sicily, especially about Mount  
descended in dewy Drops that sparkle like Stars or Ætna. They are said to have been of a gigantic  
Gems when struck by the Sun-beams. Make, and of a savage Nature, cruel and inhos-

568. *Interea ventus cum sole reliquit*. These pitiable. Hence the Poets took Occasion to paint  
Circumstances have a happy Effect to prepare the them of a monstrous Form, with only one great  
Reader for the ensuing terrible Description of Eye in their Foreheads, and a Sort of Cannibals,  
who



Portus ab accessu ventorum immotus, et in-  
gens

570

Ipse; sed horrificis juxta tonat Ætna ruinis:  
Interdumque atram prorumpit ad æthera nubem,  
Turbine fumantem piceo, et candente favillâ;  
Attollitque globos flammarum, et sidera lambit:

Interdum scopulos, avulsaque viscera montis

575

Erigit eructans, liquefactaque saxa sub auras  
Cum gemitu glomerat; fundoque exæstuat imo.

Fama est, Enceladi semustum fulmine corpus

Urgeri mole hâc, ingentemque insuper Ætnam

Impositam, ruptis flammam exspirare caminis:

Et, fessum quoties mutat latus, intremere om-  
nem

581

Murmure Trinacriam; et cœlum subtexere  
fumo.

Noctem illam tecti sylvis immania monstra

Perferimus; nec, quæ sonitum det causa, vi-  
demus.

Portus est immotus ab accessu ventorum, et ipse ingens; sed juxta Ætna tonat horrificis ruinis, interdumque prorumpit ad æthera atram nubem, fumantem piceo turbine et candente favillâ; attollitque globos flammarum, et lambit sidera: interdum eructans erigit scopulos avulsaque viscera montis, glomeratque liquefacta saxa sub auras, cum gemitu, exæstuatque imo fundo. Fama est corpus Enceladi, semustum fulmine, urgeri hac mole, ingentemque Ætnam insuper impositam exspirare flammam ruptis caminis: et quoties mutat fessum latus, omnem Trinacriam intremere murmure, et subtexere cœlum fumo. Per illam noctem, nos tecti sylvis perferimus immania monstra, nec videmus quæ causa det sonitum.

## TRANSLATION.

Cyclops. The Port itself is ample, and undisturbed by the Approach of the Winds; but, hard by, Ætna thunders with horrible Ruins, and sometimes bursts forth to the Skies a black Cloud, ascending in a pitchy Whirlwind of Smoke, and glowing Embers; throws up Globes of Flame, and kisses the Stars: Sometimes belching; flings on high the Ribs and shattered Bowels of the Mountain, and with a rumbling Noise in wreathy Heaps convolves in Air molten Rocks, and boils up from the lowest Bottom. It is said, that the Body of Enceladus, half consumed with Lightning, is pressed down with this Pile, and that cumbrous Ætna, laid above him, is *therefore still* spouting forth Flames from its burst Furnaces: And that, as often as he shifts his weary Side, all Trinacria, with a deep Groan, inly trembles, and overspreads the Heaven with Smoke. Lying that Night under the Covert of the Woods, we suffer from those hideous Prodigies; nor see what Cause produced the *dreadful* Sound. For neither had we the Light of

## NOTES.

who fed on human Flesh. From their Vicinity lous Account of the Origin of this burning to Mount Ætna, they were also given out to be Mountain; which imports, that, in the War of employed by Vulcan in forging Jupiter's Thunder-bolts. This Port of the Cyclops, where Æneas the Giants with the Gods, Enceladus, the most formidable of them, was thunderstruck by Jove, lande<sup>t</sup>, is about that Shore where the City Catana and buried under Mount Ætna; and that the now stands, at the Foot of Mount Ætna. Convulsions and Eruptions of the Mountain were

571. Ætna. Now called Mount-Gibel, a famous Volcano in Sicily, not far from the eastern Shore.

578. Fama est Enceladi. As Poetry delights in the Marvellous, Virgil here gives the fabu-

the Effect of his shifting his Situation, and turning himself from the one Side to the other. Ovid, after Pindar, assigns Typhæus to this State of Punishment, Met. V. 346.

Nam neque erant ignes astrorum,  
nec solus lucidus in sidera  
cœlæ æthrâ; sed nubila in ob-  
scuro cœle, et interposita nox te-  
nebat lunam in nimbo.

Jamque postera dies surgebat  
primis Eo, Auroraque dimove-  
rat humentem ambrem polo, cum  
subiti nova forma viri, confecta  
suprema macie, ignota, mise-  
randaque cultu, procedit è sil-  
vis, supplexque tendit manus ad  
littora. Respicimus: dira il-  
luvies erat ei, barbaque immis-  
sa, et tegmen confectum spinis;  
et quoad cœtera Graius, et  
quondam missus ad Trojam in  
patriis armis. Ique, ut præcul  
vidit Dardanios habitus et Tro-  
ia arma, paulum hæsit con-  
territus aspectu, continuoque gra-  
dum: mox præcepit tulit sese ad  
littora cum precibusque: O  
Teucri, testor vos per sidera,  
per Superos, atque hoc spirabile  
lumen cœli.

Nam neque erant astrorum ignes, nec lucidus  
æthrâ

585

Sidereâ polus; obscuro sed nubila cœlo;

Et Lunam in nimbo nox intempesta tenebat.

Postera jamque dies primo surgebat Eo,  
Humentemque Aurora polo dimoverat um-  
bram:

589

Cum subitò è silvis, macie confecta supremâ.

Ignoti nova forma viri, miserandaque cultu

Procedit; supplexque manus ad littora tendit.

Respicimus: dira illuvies, immissaque barba;

Confertum tegmen spinis; at cœtera Graius,

Et quondam patriis ad Trojam missus in ar-  
mis.

595

Isque ubi Dardanios habitus et Troia vidit

Arma præcul; paulum aspectu conterritus hæsit,

Continuque gradum: mox sese ad littora præ-  
ceps

Cum fletu precibusque tulit. Per sidera testor,

Per Superos atque hoc cœli spirabile lumen,

600

## TRANSLATION.

the Stars, nor was the Sky enlightened from the starry Firmament, but settled  
Gloom all over the dusky Sky, and a Night of reigning Darkness muffled up the  
Moon in Clouds.

And now the next Day with the first Dawn was rising, and Aurora had dissi-  
pated the humid Shades from the Sky; when suddenly there bolts forth from the  
Woods a strange Figure of a Person unknown to us, emaciated to the last De-  
gree and in lamentable Plight; and, with the Air of a Suppliant, stretches forth  
his Hands to the Shore. We look back: *A Spectacle* he was of horrid Filth, his  
beard overgrown, his Garment tagged with Thorns; but, in all besides, he was  
a Greek, and had formerly been sent to Troy accompanying the Arms of his  
Country. So soon as he spied at some Distance our Trojan Dress and Arms,  
shock with Terror at the Sight, he paused a while, and stopped his Progress:  
Then, in a Trice, lung headlong to the Shore with Tears and Prayers. I implore  
you, says he, by the Stars, by the Powers above, by this celestial Light of Life, ye

## NOTES.

35. *Æthrâ siderâ.* Cicero defines *æthra*, Night; but here, I think, it denotes the Quality  
to be what we call the Firmament, or of that Night in particular, that one Face of  
Part of the Heavens, where the fixed thick Darkness prevailed through the whole Night,  
supposed to be placed: *Quem complexa* like what is usual at the Midnight-Hour.

594. *Cœtera.* That is, his Gait, his Mien,  
Completion and Voice, bespoke him a Greek.

600. *Hoc cœli spirabile lumen.* This Light of  
Heaven, by which we live and breathe.



Tollite me, Teucri; quascunque abducite terras :

Hoc sat erit. Scio me Danais è classibus unum,  
Et bello Iliacos fateor petiisse Penates :

Pro quo, si sceleris tanta est injuria nostri,  
Spargite me in fluctus, vastoque immergite ponto.

Si pereo, manibus hominum periisse juvabit.

Dixerat; et genua amplexus, genibusque volutans

Hærebat. Qui sit, fari, quo sanguine cretus,  
Hortamur; quæ deinde agitet fortuna, fateri.

Ipse pater dextram Anchises, haud multa moratus,

Dat juveni; atque animum præsentis pignore firmat.

Ille hæc, depositâ tandem formidine, fatur:  
Sum patriâ ex Ithacâ, comes infelicis Ulyssæi,

tollite me, abducite in quascunque terras: hoc erit sat. Scio me esse unum è Danais classibus et fateor me petiisse Iliacos Penates bello. Pro quo, si injuria nostri sceleris est tanta, spargite me in fluctus, immergiteque in vasto ponto. Si pereo, manibus hominum juvabit me periisse. Dixerat, et amplexus genua nostra, volutansque genibus, hærebat. Hortamur eum, fari qui sit, quo sanguine cretus; deinde fateri quæ fortuna agitet eum. Pater Anchises ipse, haud moratus multa, dat dextram juveni, atque firmat animum ejus hoc præsentis pignore. Ille fatur hæc, formidine tandem deposita; sum ex patriâ Ithacâ, comes infelicis Ulyssæi,

## TRANSLATION.

Trojans, snatch me hence; convey me to any Climes whatever, I shall be satisfied. It is true, I am one who belonged to the Grecian Fleet, and, I confess, I bore Arms against the Walls of Troy: For which, if the Demerit of my Crime be so heinous, scatter my Limbs on the Waves, and bury them in the vast Ocean. If I die, I shall have the Satisfaction to die by the Hands of Men. He said, and clasping our Knees, and wallowing on the Ground, clung to us. We urge him to speak who he is, of what Family born; and next, to declare what hard Fortune pursues him. My Father Anchises frankly gives the Youth his right Hand, and fortifies his Mind by that kindly Pledge. At length, all Fear removed, he thus begins: I am a Native of Ithaca, a Companion of the unfortunate Ulysses,

## NOTES.

602. Scio. As if he had said, I am conscious I have no just Claim to your Favour, I must rank myself among your Enemies, and have nothing but my Wretchedness to recommend me to you.

603. Iliacos Penates. As the Penates signify the Household Gods, the Gods of the Country, hence the Word is put for the Houses and Country itself, and every Thing which Men hold dear and sacred; as Æn. I. 527.

Non nos aut ferro Libycos populare Penates  
Penimus.

607. Genua amplexus. Servius observes, that the several Members of the Body were consecrated to particular Deities; as the Ear to Memory: Whence Virgil says,  
Cynthia purem vellit, et admonuit, Ecl. VI.

The Right-hand to Faith, and the Knees to Mercy; whence Suppliants were wont to grasp and embrace those Parts of the Body.

611. Præsentis pignore. Præsens signifies sometimes favourable, for the same Reason that adsum signifies to favour, or to be propitious. Thus the Word is used by Virgil in other Places, as Ecl. I. 41.

licebat  
Nec tam præsentis alibi cognoscere Divos,  
And Geo. I. 10.

Et vos agrestum præsentia numina Fauni.

The Right-hand has been reckoned a Pledge of Friendship amongst most Nations. A memorable Example of which we have in Darius, whom Curtius represents dying with these Words in his Mouth: Alexandro hoc fidei regie unicum  
dextræ

*nomen est mihi Achæmenides : profectus sum Trojam, Adamasto genitore paupere (utinamque illa fortuna mansisset mihi). Hic immemores focii deseruere me in vasto antro Cyclopi, dum trepidi linqunt crudelia limina. Denas ejus repletur sanie cruentisque dapibus, intus opaca, ingens : ipse est arduus, pulsatque alta sidera (Dî avertite talem pestem terris) nec est facilis visus, nec affabilis dictu ulli : Vescitur visceribus miserorum, et atro sanguine. Egmet vidi, cum ille resupinus in medio antro frangeret ad saxum duo corpora de nostro numero pressa magnâ manu, liminaque aspersa sanie natarent : vidi cum manderet eorum membra fluentia atro tacto, et tepidi artus tremarent sub dentibus.*

Nomen Achæmenides, Trojam genitore Adamasto  
 Paupere (mansissetque utinam fortuna) profectus.  
 Hic me, dum trepidi crudelia limina linqunt,  
 Immemores focii vasto Cyclopi in antro  
 Deseruere. Domus sanie dapibusque cruentis,  
 Intus opaca, ingens : ipse arduus, altaque pulsat  
 Sidera (Dî talem terris avertite pestem)  
 Nec visu facilis. nec dictu affabilis ulli :  
 Visceribus miserorum, et sanguine vescitur  
 Vidi egomet, duo de numero cum  
 nostro,  
 Pressa manu magnâ, medio resupinus  
 Frangeret ad saxum, sanieque  
 rent  
 Limina ; vidi, atro cum membris fluentia  
 Manderet, et tepidi tremarent sub dentibus  
 tus :

## TRANSLATION.

Achæmenides my Name ; I went to Troy, my Father Adamastus being poor, but oh ! that I had never changed my State of Life ! Here was I deserted in the huge Den of the Cyclop by my Companions. while in Hurry and Consternation they fly from his cruel Abodes unconcerned *for me*. The Cell, *horrid* with Gore and bloody Banquets, within is gloomy *and* vast : *The Cyclop* himself, of towering Height, beats the Stars on high (ye Gods avert such a Pest from the Earth) of *terrible* forbidding Aspect, and inaccessible to every Mortal : He feeds on the Entrails and purple Blood of Wretches *whom he has slain*. I myself beheld, when having grasped in his capacious Hand two of our Number, as he lay stretched on his Back in the Middle of the Cave, he dashed them against the Stones, and the be-pattered Pavement floated with their Blood : I beheld, when he ground their Members distilling black Gore, and their warm Limbs qui-

## NOTES.

*dixit pignus pro me dabis. Hæc dicentem, æ-*  
*recta Polystrati manu, vna destituit. See also*  
*Jugurtha, Lib. II. Cap. 15.*

615. *Paupere.* He mentions his Poverty as  
 an Excuse for his going to War, it being Neces-  
 sity that drove him to it, not Choice. *Sinon*  
 pleads the same Excuse, *Æn.* II. 87.

*Pauper in arma pater primis hæc misit al-*  
*annis.*

617. *Cyclopi in antro.* See Homer's *Odyssæy*,  
 IX. 105.

621. *Nec visu facilis, &c.* Cuius possit eti-  
 am aspectus inferre formidinem, says *Servius* :

And to the same Purpose *H. Stephens*, Cuius ne  
 aspectus quidem facile quis sustineat. Instead of  
 nec dictu affabilis ulli, *Servius* and *Stephens* read  
 affabilis, according to some ancient Copies ;  
 and the former explains it, *Sermone non explica-*  
*bilis, videtur beyond the Power of Words to ex-*  
*press.* But *affabilis* seems to agree better with  
 the former Part of the Sentence, and *Macrobius*  
 says it is borrowed from an Expression in *Attius's*  
*Phileæctest.* Quem iueri contra neque adfari  
 quitas. *Whom you cannot bear to look upon, nor to*  
 accost.



Haud impune quidem, nec talia passus Ulysses,  
 Oblitusve sui est Ithacus discrimine tanto:  
 Nam simul expletus dapibus, vinoque sepul-  
 tus, 630  
 Cervicem inflexam posuit, jacuitque per antrum  
 Immenus, saniem eructans, ac frustra cruento  
 Per somnum commissa mero; nos, magna pre-  
 cati  
 Numina, fortitique vices, unâ undique circum  
 Fundimur, et telo lumen terebramus acuto 635  
 Ingens, quod torvâ solum sub fronte latebat,  
 Argolici clypei, aut Phœbeæ lampadis instar:  
 Et tandem læti sociorum ulciscimur umbras.  
 Sed fugite, O miseri, fugite, atque ab littore funem  
 Rumpite. 640

*Haud quidem fecit id impune;  
 nec Ulysses passus est talia, Itha-  
 cusve est oblitus sui in tanto dis-  
 crimine. Nam simul ac, exple-  
 tus dapibus sepultusque vino, po-  
 suit inflexam cervicem, immen-  
 susque jacuit per antrum, eruc-  
 tans saniem, ac frustra commixta  
 cruento mero per somnum; nos,  
 precati magna numina, fortiti-  
 que vices, unâ fundimur circum  
 eum undique, et acuto telo tere-  
 bramus ingens lumen quod solum  
 latebat sub torvâ fronte, instar  
 Argolici clypei aut Phœbeæ lam-  
 padis; et tandem læti ulciscimur  
 umbras sociorum. Sed fugite  
 vos, O miseri, fugite, atque  
 rumpite funem ab littore.*

## TRANSLATION.

vered under his Teeth. Not with Impunity, it is true; such Barbarity Ulysses suffering not *to pass unrevenged*, nor was the Prince of Ithaca wanting to himself in that critical Hour. For so soon as *the Monster*, gluttied with *his inhuman Food*, and buried in Wine, reposed his reclined Neck to Rest, and lay at his enormous Length along the Cave, disgorging Blood in his Sleep, and Gobblets intermixed with gory Wine; we, having implored the great Gods, and distributed our several Parts by Lot, pour in upon him on all Hands at once, and with our pointed Javelins bore out the huge single Eye which was sunk under his louring Front, like a Grecian Buckler, or the solar Orb; and *thus* at length we joyfully avenge the Manes of our Friends. But fly, all Wretches! fly, and tear the Cables from

## NOTES.

632. *Immenus*. Others read *immensum*, but the former is more elegant and harmonious.
635. *Terebramus*. *Donatus* thinks it should be read *tenebramus*, *we extinguish the Light of his Eye*; a Word which he thinks denotes the Quickness and Celerity of their Action. But *tenebramus* is none of *Virgil's* Words, and *Homer*, whom he copies in this Description, expressly mentions the Circumstance of boring out the Monster's Eye, and compares the Action of *Ulysses* and his Companions to that of a Carpenter boring a huge Beam with a Whimble.
636. *Latebat*. It was hid, because his Eye was shut in Sleep, as *Servius* justly observes; a sufficient Answer to those who object how it could possibly be concealed when it was as large as the Sun's Orb.
636. *Solum sub fronte*. Those who would see the Rise of this Fiction, may consult *Banier's Mythology*, Vol. IV. p. 290, &c. of the *Engl. lib.* Some allegorize this Circumstance of their having but one Eye; *Eustatius* particularly says, it figures that in Anger, or any other violent
- Passion. Men see but one single Object, as that Passion directs, or see but with one Eye; and that Passion transforms us into a kind of Savages, and makes us brutal and sanguinary, like this *Polypheme*: And he that by Reason extinguishes such a Passion, may, like *Ulysses*, be said to put out that Eye. See Mr. *Pope's* Notes on *Odyssey* IX. Verse 119. Others tell us that *Polypheme* was a Man of uncommon Wisdom and Penetration, who is therefore represented having an Eye in his Forehead, near the Brain, to denote his superior Prudence and Sagacity; but that *Ulysses* outwitted him, and was said, for that Reason, to put out his Eye.
637. *Argolici clypei*. The Grecian Bucklers were large enough to cover the whole Body. Hence *Homer* gives them the Epithet *αμφεσπότες*, *that covers the whole Man*: And, as they were round, this Comparison denotes both the Figure and Magnitude of his Eye.
639. *Miseri*. He calls them miserable, in being exposed to such Danger.

Nam qualis quantusque Polyphemus claudit lanigeras pecudes in cavo antro, atque preffat ubera; centum alii tales infandi Cyclopes vulgo habitant ad hanc curvæ littora, et errant in altis montibus. Tertia cornua lunæ jam complent se lumine, cum trahō vitam in silvis, inter desertæ lustra domosque ferarum, prospiciamque vastos Cyclopes ab rupe, transitque sonitum pedum vocemque. Rami dant mihi victum infelicem, nempe baccas, lapidosaque corna, et herbæ pascunt me, crassa radicibus. Collustrans omnia, primū conspexi hanc classē venientem ad littora; addixi me huic, quæcumque fuisset; satis est mihi effugisse nefandam gentem. Vos potius absumite hanc animam quocunque letho.

Vix fatus erat ea, cum videmus in summo monte postremum Polyphemum ipsam moventem se corpore inter pecudes,

Nam qualis quantusque cavo Polyphemus in antro

Lanigeras claudit pecudes, atque ubera preffat; Centum alii curva hæc habitant ad littora vulgo Infandi Cyclopes, et altis montibus errant. 644

Tertia jam Lunæ se cornua lumine complent, Cum vitam in silvis, inter desertæ ferarum Lustra domosque, traho, vastosque ab rupe Cyclopes

Prospicio, sonitumque pedum, vocemque tremisco.

Victum infelicem, baccas, lapidosaque corna Dant rami, et vulsis pascunt radicibus herbæ. 650 Omnia collustrans, hanc primū ad littora classē

Conspexi venientem; huic me, quæcumque fuisset,

Addixi: satis est gentem effugisse nefandam.

Vos animam hanc potius quocunque absumite letho.

Vix ea fatus erat, summo cum monte videmus 655

Ipsū inter pecudes vastā se mole moventem

#### TRANSLATION.

the Shore. For such and so vast as Polyphemus pens in his hollow Cave the fleecy Flocks, and drains their Dugs, a hundred other direful Cyclops commonly haunt these winding Shores, and roam on the lofty Mountains. The horned Moon is now filling up her Orb for the third Time, while in these Woods, among the desert Dens and Holds of wild Beasts, I linger out my Life, and descry from the Rock the enormous Cyclops, and quake at every Sound of their Feet and Voice. The Berries and stony Cornels, which the Branches supply, is my wretched Sustainance, and the Herbs feed me with their plucked-up Roots. Casting my Eyes around on every Object, this Fleet I spied first steering to the Shore: To it I was resolved to give up myself, whatever it had been: It suffices me, that I have escaped from that horrid Crew. Do ye destroy this Life by any Sort of Death, rather than leave me to their Mercy. Scarce had he spoke, when on the Summit of the Mountain we see the Shepherd Polyphemus himself, stalking

#### NOTES.

645. *Tertia jam Lunæ, &c.* Literally, *That himself to them as their Property, that they Horrs of the Moon are filling themselves up with might dispose of him in whatever Manner they Light for the third Time.* . . . pleased; being one of three Words pronounced by

653. *Addixi.* This Word strongly marks his the Roman Prætor when he determined a contro-State of Despair: it signifies that he made oververted Right, *do, dico, addico.*

659. *Trunca*



Pastorem Polyphemum; et littora nota petentem :  
Monstrum horrendum, informe, ingens, cui lumen  
ademptum.

Trunca manum pinus regit, et vestigia firmat :  
Lanigeræ comitantur oves; ea sola voluptas, 660  
Solamenque mali : *de collo fistula pendet.*

Postquam altos tetigit fluctus, et ad æquora venit;  
Luminis effossi fluidum lavit inde cruorem,  
Dentibus infrendens gemitu : graditurque per  
æquor

Jam medium, nec dum fluctus latera ardua  
tinxit. 665

Nos procul inde fugam trepidi celerare, recepto  
Supplice, sic merito; tacitique incidere funem :  
Verrimus et proni certantibus æquora remis.

Sensit, et ad sonitum vocis vestigia torfit.

Verùm ubi nulla datur dextram affectare po-  
testas, 670

Nec potis Ionios fluctus æquare sequendo;

*et petentem nota littora : mon-  
strum horrendum, informe, in-  
gens; cui lumen est ademptum.  
Trunca pinus regit manum, et  
firmat ejus vestigia : Lanigeræ  
oves comitantur eum, ea est so-  
la voluptas illi, solamenque ma-  
li : fistula pendet de collo ejus.  
Postquam tetigit altos fluctus,  
et venit ad æquora; lavit inde  
fluidum cruorem effossi luminis,  
infrendens dentibus, cum gemitu;  
jamque graditur per medium æ-  
quor, nec dum fluctus tinxit  
ejus ardua latera. Nos, trepidi  
cœpimus celerare fugam procul  
inde, supplice recepto, sic me-  
rito à nobis, tacitique cœpimus  
incidere funem; et proni ver-  
rimus æquora certantibus remis.  
Polyphemus sensit hoc, et torfit  
vestigia ad sonitum vocis : ver-  
ùm ubi nulla potestas datur af-  
fectare dextram, nec potis est æ-  
quare Ionios fluctus sequendo nos,*

## TRANSLATION.

with his enormous Bulk among his Flocks, and making towards the Shore, his usual Haunt. A horrible Monster, misshapen, vast, of Sight deprived. The Trunk of a Pine guides his Hand, and firms his Steps. His fleecy Sheep accompany him; this his sole Delight, and the Solace of his Distress : *From his Neck his Whistle hangs.* After he touched the deep Floods, and arrived at the Sea, he therewith washes away the trickling Gore from his quenched Orb, gnashing his Teeth with a Groan : And now he stalks through the Midst of the Sea, while the Waves have not yet wet his gigantic Sides. We, in hurrying Consternation, hasten our Departure far from that Shore, having received our Suppliant, who thus merited our Favour; we silently cut the Cable, and, bending forward, sweep the Sea with struggling Oars. He perceived, and at the Sound turned his Steps. But when it is quite out of his Power to reach us with his eager Grasp, and himself unable in pursuing us to equal the Ionian Waves, he raises a prodigious Yell,

## NOTES.

659. *Trunca manum pinus regit.* This is Virgil's ingenious Way of giving us an Idea of Polyphemus's gigantic Size. From the enormous Staff he wields in his Hand, we are left to imagine the Strength and Dimensions of his Body : *Nam quod illud corpus mente concipiam,* says Quintilian, *cujus trunca manum pinus regit?*

661. *De collo fistula pendet.* These Words seem spurious; Donatus rejects them; they are not in Heinsius, and some other Editions, nor is there the least Mention of this Circumstance in Homer.

669. *Ad sonitum vocis.* This may either re-

fer to the Sound of their Voices; for, though it is said they went off *taciti*, this can only mean with little Noise; for it was impossible but some must speak to give the necessary Orders; or, in general, to the Noise of their Oars, &c. for *vox* sometimes signifies any Sound whatever.

670. *Dextram affectare.* This is a very uncommon Phrase; Servius explains it, *quidam aviditate manum ad navem injicere, eagerly to grasp at the Ship.* Some ancient Copies read, *dextra attrahere*, in which there is no Difficulty.

680. *Coniferæ*





Ni teneant cursus: certum est dare lintea retro.

Ecce autem Boreas angustâ ab sede Pelori  
Missus adest. Vivo prætervehor ostia saxo  
Pantagizæ, Megarosque sinus, Tapsumque jacen-  
tem.

Talia monstrabat relegens errata retrorsum 690  
Litora Achæmenides, comes infelicis Ulyssæi.

Sicani prætenta sinu jacet insula contra  
Plemmyrium undosum; nomen dixere priores  
Ortygian. Alpheum fama est huc Elidis am-  
nem

Occultas egisse vias subter mare; qui nunc 695  
Ore, Arethusa, tuo Siculis confunditur undis.

certum est dare lintea retro.

Ecce autem Boreas missus ab angustâ sede Helori adest: prætervehor ostia Pantagiæ à vivo saxo, Megarosque sinus, jacentemque Tapsum. Achæmenides, comes infelicis Ulyssæi, monstrabat nobis ista, relegens littera retrorsum errata.

Insula jacet prætenta Sicani sinu contra undosum Plemmyrium: priores dixere nomen ejus Ortygiam. Fama est Alpheum, amnem Elidis, egisse occultas vias huc subter mare; qui amnis nunc confunditur Siculis undis, tuo ore, O Arethusa.

## TRANSLATION.

therefore is to sail backward. And lo the North-wind commissioned from the narrow Seat of Pelorus comes to our Aid. I am wasted beyond the Mouth of Pantagia fringed with living Rock, the Bay of Megara, and low-lying Taplus. These Achæmenides, the Associate of cursed Ulysses, pointed out to us, as backward he cruized along those Coasts that were the Scene of his former Wanderings.

Before the Sicilian Bay outstretched lies an Island opposite to rough Plemmyrium: The Ancients called its Name Ortygia. 'Tis said, that Alpheus, a River of Elis, hath hither worked a secret Channel under the Sea: Which River dis-emboguing by thy Mouth, O Arethusa, is now blended with the Sicilian Waves.

## NOTES.

Italy, by sailing round Sicily, according to Helius's Admonition:

*Præstat Trinacrii metas instrare Pachyni  
Cessantem, longos et circumflectere cursus, &c.*  
Verse 429.

688. *Missus adest.* As they were resolved to sail backward, the North-wind favoured this their Design; and therefore Æneas speaks of Boreas, the North-wind, as a Person sent or commissioned from Heaven to befriend and assist him.

687. *Pelori.* Pelorus, now *Capo di Faro*, is a northern Promontory of Sicily, next to Italy; it is called *Angusta*, on account of the Straights that there divide Sicily from Italy, which are but about a Mile and a Half over.

689. *Pantagizæ.* Pantagia, or Pantagias, a River between Catana and Syracuse; the Mouth of it is inclosed on either Side with a steep Rock.

689. *Tapsumque jacentem.* Taplus is a Peninsula in the Bay of Megara, which lies low, and almost level with the Waves.

690. *Relegens retrorsum.* We have a parallel Passage to this in Horace, Carm. Lib. I. Ode

XXXIV. 3. where, according to Dr. Bentley's ingenious Correction, *iterare* is joined with *cursus relinquit*, as here we have *retrorsum relegens*:

—————  
*runc retrorsum  
Pia dare, atque iterare cursus  
Coger relinquit.*

Instead of *relinquit* in the common Editions.

690. *Errata retrorsum.* According to the Opinion of those who make Ulysses to have sailed from the Country of the *Leopbagi* in Africa, to Mount Ætna, and the Territory of the *Cyclops*, along the eastern Coast of Sicily.

691. *Infelicis Ulyssæi.* *Infelix* here has the same Signification as Verse 246, on which see the Note.

693. *Plemmyrium.* A Promontory not far from Syracuse; between which City and the Promontory lay the Island here called Ortygia.

694. *Alpheum.* Alpheus, a celebrated River in the *Peloponnesus*, taking its Rise from Mount *Stymphalus*, and running through *Artadia* and *Elis*.

696. *Arethusa.* A Fountain in the West Side of the Island Ortygia. The Poets feigned, that Alpheus,

Nos ut jussi veneramur magna  
 numina loci : et inde exsupero  
 præpingue solum stagnantis Helori.  
 Hinc radimus altas cautes  
 projectaque saxa Pachyni;  
 et procul apparet Camarina  
 nunquam concessa fatis moveri,  
 campique Gelsi, immanisque Ge-  
 la, dicta cognomine fluvii : inde  
 arduus Agragas, quondam gene-  
 rator magnanimùm equorum, lon-  
 gè ostentat maxima moenia. Ven-  
 tisque datis, linquo te. O palmo-  
 sa Selinus : et lego Lilybeia va-  
 da dura cæcis saxis. Hinc por-  
 tus et illætabilis ora Drepani ac-  
 cipit me.

Jussi numina magna loci veneramur : et inde  
 Exsupero præpingue solum stagnantis Helori.  
 Hinc altas cautes projectaque saxa Pachyni  
 Radimus ; et fatis nunquam concessa moveri  
 Apparet Camarina procul, campique Geloj, 701  
 Immanisque Gela, fluvii cognomine dicta.  
 Arduus inde Agragas ostentat maxima longè  
 Moenia, magnanimùm quondam generator equo-  
 rum.  
 Teque datis linquo ventis, palmosa Selinus ;  
 Et vada dura lego saxis Lilybeia cæcis. 706  
 Hinc Drepani me portus et illætabilis ora

## TRANSLATION.

We venerate the great Divinities of the Place as commanded ; and thence I pass the too luxuriant Soil of the overflowing Helorus. Hence we skim along the high Cliffs and prominent Rocks of Pachynus, and at a Distance appears the Lake Camarina, by Fate forbid to be ever removed, the Geloian Plains, and huge Gela, called by the Name of the River. Next towering Agragas shews from far its stately Walls, once the Breeder of generous Steeds, and thee, Selinus, fruitful in Palms, I leave, by Means of the given Winds ; and I trace my Way through the Shallows of Lilybeum, dangerous by reason of many latent Rocks. Hence the Port and unjoyous Coast of Drepanum receives me : Here, alas !

## NOTES.

*Helorus*, the River God, being in Love with *Apollonia*, the Fountain Nymph, rolled his Streams from *Helorus*, they drained the Lake, and had Cause to *Elis* by a Passage under Ground, and passed through *Apollonia* to the Sea, without intermixing, into *Sicily*, where by that Ground where the Lake had stood, made he rose up with the Fountain *Arethusa*, and themselves Masters of their City. mingled his Streams with hers. What makes 704. *Magnanimùm generator equorum*. *Ser- this Fable the more absurd is*, the Distance be- *vius* quotes *Pindar* in proof of the *Agrigentius* tween the *Peloponnese* and *Sicily*, which is at least 450 Miles. having been famous for sending Horses to the *Olympic Games*. Their City *Agrigentum*, or

698. *Stagnantis Helori*. *Helorus*, or *Elorus*, *Agragas*, was on the southern Coast of *Sicily*, is a River in *Sicily*, that runs between *Syracuse* at the Mouth of the River *Agragas*, formerly and the Promontory of *Pachynus*. It overflows all one of the largest Cities in the Island : It is called the Fields about at certain Seasons, like the *Nile*, *Arduus*, because it was built on the Summit of a to which the Fertility and Fainess of the Soil here mentioned was owing. Mountain.

699. *Pachyni*. *Pachynus*, or *Pachynus*, is 705. *Palmosa Selinus*. A City on the same the southern Promontory of *Sicily*, now called Coast, whose Plains abounded with Palm- *Capo Passero*, or *Passaro*, one of the three, trees. 706. *Vada Lilybeia*. *Lilybeum* was another of the three Promontories of *Sicily*, whence it

701. *Camarina*. A Lake near a City of the same Name, built by the People of *Syracuse*. It is said, *fatis nunquam concessa moveri*, because, in Time of a Plague, which was thought to arise from the pestilential Vapours of that Lake, the Inhabitants, being desirous to drain it, consulted the Oracle of *Apollonia*, who forbade them to move or disturb it ; *per xon Kεραται, αμετρος*, 707. *Drepani*. *Drepanum*, now *Trepani*, a maritime Town in *Sicily*, that lies northward from



*P. Dana.*

THE

WORKS

OF

VIRGIL

TRANSLATED INTO

ENGLISH PROSE,

As near the ORIGINAL as the different Idioms of  
the LATIN and ENGLISH LANGUAGES will allow.

WITH

THE LATIN TEXT

AND

ORDER of CONSTRUCTION in the same Page;  
and CRITICAL, HISTORICAL, GEOGRAPHICAL, and  
CLASSICAL NOTES, in ENGLISH,

From the best Commentators both Ancient and Modern; beside  
a very great Number of NOTES entirely new.

For the USE of SCHOOLS as well as of PRIVATE GENTLEMEN.

The FIFTH EDITION.

Revised and Corrected from the best Editions of the Original.

VOL. II.

L O N D O N.

Printed by Assignment from JOSEPH DAVIDSON,

For J. BEECROFT, W. STRAHAN, J. and F. RIVINGTON, J. FULLER,  
R. BALDWIN, HAWES, CLARKE and COLLINS, W. JOHNSTON,  
W. and J. RICHARDSON, G. KEITH, S. CROWDER, B. LAW,  
G. KEARSLEY, and ROBINSON and ROBERTS.

MDCCLXX

P. VIRGILII MARONIS  
 ÆNEIDOS.

LIBER QUARTUS.

**A**T Regina, gravi jamdudum saucia curâ,  
 Vulnus alit venis, et cæco carpitur igni.  
 Multa viri virtus animo, multusque  
 recursat

O R D O.

*At Regina, jamdudum saucia  
 gravi curâ, alit vulnus in suis  
 venis, et carpitur cæco igni a-  
 moris. Multa virtus viri, mul-  
 tusque bonos gentis recursat animo;*

TRANSLATION.

**B**UT, long before *his Speech was done*, the Queen, pierced with *Love's*  
 painful Darts, feeds a Wound in every Vein, and consumes by slow  
 Degrees in Flames unseen. The many Virtues of the Hero, the many Ho-

NOTES.

Before we enter upon the Subject of this Book, it may be proper to discuss the Question concerning the famous Anachronism which *Virgil* is charged with, in making *Dido* and *Æneas* contemporary. *Becbart* is so positive about it, that he says, if it is not one, nothing is certain in History.

Between *Æneas* and *Dido*, continues he, according to the lowest Computation, are at least 260 Years; for none of the ancient Chronologers, of any Name, set the Destruction of *Troy* at the Distance of less than 60 Years from the Time of *Saul*: And from the first Year of *Saul's* Reign, to the Time of *Dido's* building *Byrza*, the Fortress of *Carthage*, are at least 200 Years.

He grounds his Assertion on the Chronicles of the *Tyrians*, which have always been reckoned very authentic. *Saneboniatbon*, who comments upon them, lived before the *Trojan War*, and is preserved in *Philo Byblius's* Translation.

But what he says most Stress upon is a Passage in *Menander of Ephesus*, quoted by *Josephus* in several Places of his History, and by *Theophilus of Antioch* in his third Book to *Autolybus*. In this Passage we have a Series of Kings who reigned at *Tyre*, from *Abibalus* down to *Pygmalion*, *Dido's* Brother, and of the Years that each of them reigned, together with an Account of the principal Transactions of their several Reigns. There particular Mention is made of *Hiram*, who succeeded *Abibalus*, and who is said to have or-

dered a vast Quantity of the Cedar of *Lebanon* to be cut down for building Temples; which shews that he was the same with the *Hiram* recorded in the Bible, who lived in the Time of *Solomon*. From *Hiram* to *Itobalus*, Priest of *Astarte*, who put *Philes* to Death, and possessed himself of the Throne for thirty Years, is a Succession of seven Kings. This *Itobalus* he finds to be the same with *Ethbaal* mentioned in Scripture to have lived in the Time of *Abab*, who married his Daughter *Jezebel*. This fixes the Times of *Itobalus*, and consequently of *Pygmalion* and *Dido*, who were his Grand-children. *Pygmalion* reigned fifteen Years after the Death of *Itobalus*, and *Dido* fled into *Afric* in the seventh Year of *Pygmalion's* Reign; that is, according to his Computation, when *Jehez* reigned in *Samaria*, and the wicked *Atbalis* in *Jerusalem*. Whence he concludes that *Virgil* is unquestionably guilty of an Anachronism. What he thinks had misled *Virgil* is, that under the Pretext of *Dido's* having built *Birsa*, or rather *Bofra*, which was the Fortress of *Carthage*, several Authors had given out that she was the Founder of *Carthage* itself: And, if so, she must have lived in the Time of *Æneas*, or even before him; for *Carthage* was built before the Destruction of *Troy*.

Notwithstanding all that this Author has to say for himself, the illustrious Sir *Isaac Newton*, in his Chronology, has cleared *Virgil* from this Charge, and finds *Æneas* and *Dido* cotemporary.



vultus ejus hærent infixi pectore  
verbaque; nec cura dat membris. Gentis honos; hærent infixi pectore vultus,  
placidam quietem. Verbaque; nec placidam membris dat cura qui-  
etem.

## TRANSLATION.

hours of his Race still to her Thoughts by frequent Starts recur : His Looks and Words dwell fixed in her Soul ; nor does Care allow *one Moment's* undisturbed Rest to her *wearry* Limbs.

## NOTES.

He brings the *Æra* of the Destruction of *Troy* about 300 Years lower down than any other Chronologer had done before, fixing it to the 78th Year after the Death of *Solomon*, the Year before our vulgar *Æra* 904 ; and the Year of *Dido's* building *Carthage*, to the Year 883 ; i. e. 21 Years after, when *Æneas* might very well be alive. Those, who will take the Trouble to examine his Book, will find it no easy Matter to withstand the weighty Reasons he offers in Support of his singular Opinion. To shorten the Reader's Labour, I shall briefly mention a few of them.

1. He observes that *Virgil* agrees with the *Arundel* Marbles. As *Virgil* relates, probably from the Archives of *Tyre* or *Cyprus*, that *Teucer* came from the War of *Troy* to *Cyprus* in the Days of Queen *Dido* (See *Æn.* I. 623.) and with her Father seiz'd *Cyprus* ; so the *Arundel* Marbles say that *Teucer* came to *Cyprus* seven Years after the Destruction of *Troy*, and built *Salamis*.

2. Farther, in the Temple built at *Cadiz* to *Hercules*, under the Name of *Melcartus*, was *Teucer's* golden Belt, and *Pygmalion's* golden Bow, by which it appears, that the Temple was built in their Days, and that they were contemporary.

3. Again, *Dionysius Halicarnassensis* reckons sixteen Kings from *Latinus*, who reigned in *Italy* in the Time of the *Trojan* War, to *Romulus* ; and from him to the Consuls were six Kings more : Which 22 Reigns, at a Medium of 18 Years to a Reign (taking the lowest Reckoning, because many of them died violent Deaths) amount to 396 Years. These counted backward, from the Consuls *Brutus* and *Publicola*, place the *Trojan* War about 78 Years after the Death of *Solomon*, according to Sir *Isaac's* first Computation.

4. Further, *Heredotus*, who says *Homer* and *Hesiod* were but 400 Years before him, wrote in the Time of *Nebemab*, i. e. 444 Years before Christ. And *Hesiod* says he was but an Age after the Destruction of *Troy*. Now 400, 444, 444, and 60 Years more for the Time between *Hesiod* and the War of *Troy*, bring it to the Year before Christ 904, as Sir *Isaac* reckons,

5. Lastly; In the Year 1689, the cardinal Points had gone back one full Sign, 6 Degrees, and 29 Minutes, from the cardinal Points of *Chiron* (in the Time of the *Argonautic* Expedition) as nearly, he says, as can be determined from the coarse Observations of the Ancients. Consequently, at the Rate of 72 Years to a Degree, 2627 Years had then passed since *Chiron*, which brings us back to 43 Years after the Death of *Solomon*, for the Time of the *Argonautic* Expedition ; and the Destruction of *Troy* was about 30, or 35 Years later. So that all these collateral Proofs agree in one Point, and fix the *Æra* of the Ruin of *Troy* to about one and the same Year, viz. 904 Years before our vulgar *Æra*.

I shall only make this farther Remark, that there is hardly any Doubt to be made, but that the *Romans* in *Virgil's* Time were of Opinion, that *Dido* and *Æneas* were cotemporary ; and even granting it be an Error, and that *Virgil* knew it to be so, yet he acted wisely not to deviate from common Opinion, but take Advantage of it as a Poet, since it conduced so much to the Embellishment of his Poem.

1. *Jamdudum*. Servius thinks *jamdudum* here may have the Signification of *nimum* or *vehementer*, as in *Terence*. *Eun.* III. 1. 57.

Quando illud, quod tu das, expectat, atque amat,

*Jamdudum amat te : jamdudum illi facile fit*

*Quod doleat* ———

But I see nothing to hinder us from understanding the Word in its common Acceptation ; for, though it was but a short While since *Dido* had first seen *Æneas*, yet, when the Poet is describing the Pangs of Love she had suffered all that While, he very elegantly uses a Word implying long Duration. With the same Propriety he uses this Word in the second Book, Verse 103, where *Sinon* says,

——— *Si omnes uno ordine habetis Achivos,*

*Idque audire sat est jamdudum, sumite pœnas.*

Though but a few Minutes had intervened since the *Trojans* had been informed that *Sinon* was a *Greek* ; yet he calls those few Minutes a long While — *jamdudum audire*, to represent their impatient

Desire

Postera Phœbeâ lustrabat lampade terras,  
Humentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram;  
Cum sic unanimem alloquitur malesana sororem:  
Anna soror, quæ me suspensam insomnia ter-  
rent!

Quis novus hic nostris successit sedibus hospes!  
Quem sese ore ferens! quàm forti pectore, et  
armis!

Credo equidem, nec vana fides, genus esse De-  
orum.

Degeneres animos timor arguit. Heu, quibus ille  
Jactatus fatis! quæ bella exhausta cane-  
bat!

Postera Aurora lustrabat terras  
Phœbeâ lampade, dimoveratque  
humentem umbram polo; cum  
Dido malesana sic alloquitur so-  
rorem suam unanimem: Soror  
Anna, quæ insomnia terrent me  
suspensam? quis hic novus hos-  
pes successit nostris sedibus? Quem  
ferens sese ore! quàm forti pec-  
tore et armis! Ego equidem cre-  
do, nec fides mea est vana, eum  
esse genus Deorum. Timor argu-  
it degeneres animos. Heu quibus  
fatis fuit ille jactatus! quæ bel-  
la exhausta ab eo cane-  
bat!

## TRANSLATION.

Returning Aurora now illuminated the Earth with Phœbus's Lamp, and had  
chaced away the dewy Shades from the Sky, when thus the Love-sick Queen  
bespeaks her affectionate sympathizing Sister: Sister Anna, what visionary Dreams  
terrify and distract my Mind? What think you of this wonderful Guest now  
lodged within our Walls? In Mien how graceful he appears? In manly Fortitude  
and warlike Deeds how great, how God-like? I am fully persuaded (nor is my  
Belief groundless) that he is the Offspring of the Gods. Fear argues a Mind  
ignoble and degenerate. Ah by what fatal Disasters has he been tossed! What  
Toils of War he sung, with invincible Fortitude endured to the last! Had I not

## NOTES.

Desire to Revenge, as if it could brook no De-  
lay, but reckoned every Moment long, that  
with-held them from gratifying their Resent-  
ment. So also in the same fourth Book, where  
Dido is quite dissatisfied with Æneas's Speech  
from the Beginning, the Poet says,

*Talia dicentem jamdudum averſa tuelur.*

Verse 362.

1. *Gravi curâ.* Love's painful Darts. This  
easy Metaphor in English, seems best adapted to  
convey the Force of the original *gravi curâ*,  
heavy, or *oppressivus* Care; especially since Vir-  
gil uses the Words *saucia* and *vulnus*, probably  
in Allusion to the Darts and Arrows with  
which Cupid was poetically represented; as the  
following Expression *cæco carpitur igni* alludes to  
his flaming Torch.

5. *Nec placidam membris dat cura quietem.*  
Her Care and Anguish allow her to enjoy no Rest  
but what is broken and disturbed by Dreams.  
That this is the Sense, appears from the follow-  
ing ninth Verse,

— *Quæ me suspensam insomnia terrent!*

8. *Unanimem.* This is a very emphatic Ex-  
pression; it signifies there was such an Union and  
Harmony of Affections between them, that they  
seemed to be both animated with one and the  
same Soul.

10. *Novus—hospes.* Servius explains *novus*  
here to signify *magnus, rare, matchless*, as in  
Ecl. III. 86.

*Polio et ipse facit nova carmina.*

i. e. *excellent, immitable Verses, quasi quæ antea  
nunquam, such as were never matched.* In the  
same Sense Virgil calls Wine *novum nectar*, ex-  
cellent as the Drink of the Gods, Ecl. V. 71.

11. *Quàm forti pectore, et armis.* This is  
an elliptic Way of Speaking in Latin, and the  
full Sentence is, *Quam forti est pectore, et quam  
fortibus armis.* By the first we are to understand  
his Fortitude in surmounting Hardships and  
Misfortunes, and by the second his Valour and  
Prowess in War.

13. *Degeneres animos timor arguit.* The  
Meaning is, as Fear argues an ignoble base born  
Mind, so Valour, like that of Æneas, who is  
*forti pectore et armis*, bespeaks a noble, a divine  
Original. The Poet has filled this Speech of  
Dido with these abrupt half Sentences, and  
made her speak incoherently, on Purpose to  
shew the Confusion and Perturbation of her  
Mind.

14. *Fatis.* The Word signifies sometimes the  
Distresses and Calamities of Life, whose Causes  
are more secret, and that seem to arise from the  
particular Appointment and Determination of



*Si non fœderet mihi fixam immo-  
tæque animæ, ne cui vellem so-  
ciare me jugali vinculo, postquam  
primus amor fœellit me deceptam  
morte; si non pertæsum fuisset  
me thalami tædæque, forsan po-  
tui succumbere huic uni culpæ.  
Anna, ego enim fatebor tibi,  
hic solas inflexit meos sensus, im-  
pulsitque meum animum laban-  
tem, post fata mei miseri conju-  
gis Sichæi, et Penates sparsos  
fraternâ cæde: agnosco vestigia  
meæ veteris flammæ: sed optem  
ut vel ima tellus dehiscat mihi,  
vel pater omnipotens adigat me  
flumine ad umbras pallentes um-  
bras Erebi, profundamque noc-  
tem, antequam, O pudor, ego  
violo te, aut resolvam tua jura:*

*Si mihi non animo fixum, immotumque sede-  
ret,  
Ne cui me vinclo vellem sociare jugali,  
Postquam primus amor deceptam morte fœellit;  
Si non pertæsum thalami tædæque fuisset;  
Huic uni forsan potui succumbere culpæ.  
Anna, fatebor enim, miseri post fata Sichæi 20  
Conjugis, et sparsos fraternâ cæde Penates,  
Solutus hic inflexit sensus, animumque labantem  
Impulit: agnosco veteris vestigia flammæ:  
Sed mihi vel tellus optem prius ima dehiscat,  
Vel pater omnipotens adigat me fulmine ad um-  
bras, 25  
Pallentes umbras Erebi, noctemque profundam,  
Ante, pudor, quàm te violo, aut tua jura re-  
solvo.*

## TRANSLATION.

been fixed and stedfast in my Resolution never to join myself to any in the Bonds of Wedlock, since my first Love by Death has mocked and disappointed my fond Hopes of Happiness: Had I not been sick of the Marriage-bed and Nuptial Torch, to this one Frailty I might perhaps give Way. Anna (for I will frankly own it) since the Decease of my unhappy Spouse Sichæus, what Time the Household-gods were stained with his Blood shed by a Brother, he alone has warped my Inclinations, and made Impression on my wavering Mind: I feel the Symptoms of my former Flame. But sooner may Earth from her Center open to swallow me up, or Almighty Father Jove hurl me by his Thunder to the Shades, the pale Shades of Erebus, and deepest Night, than I violate thee, O sacred Mo-

## NOTES.

Heaven: Hence Cicero, speaking of Catiline's wicked Gang, who were grown in a Manner too powerful for the Commonwealth, and acted in Defiance of the Laws, says, he was confident some secret unforeseen Calamity would overtake them:

*Quibus ego confido impendere satum aliquod.*

Cat. II. 5.

14. *Exhausta.* Non inæstata tantum, sed perfecta, et ad ultimum corsantissime perducta: Not only begun, but accomplished, and with the greatest Resolution brought to a Period. The Word carries an Allusion to the Draining of some bitter and unpleasant Cup to the very last Drops.

17. *Deceptam morte fœellit.* Postquam spe perpetui amoris, interfecto marito, frustrata sum, says Scaliger, Lib. IV. Cap. 16.

19. *Culpæ.* Because second Marriages were somewhat infamous, as carrying a Suspicion of

Incontinency. Hence, says Valerius, Lib. II. *Olim quæ uno matrimonio contentæ fuerunt, corona pudicitiaë honorabantur: multorum matrimoniorum experientiam legitimæ cujusdam intemperantiæ signum credentes.* But culpa is sometimes taken simply for an Indulgence of the Passion of Love, however innocent, as in Statius, Theb. 2. speaking of the Daughters of Adrastus, when they were led forth by their Father to be given away to the Husbands of their Virginity:

*Ibant insignes vultuque habituque verendo  
Candida purpureum fusæ super ora ruborem,  
Dijestæque genas: tacitæ subit ille supremus  
Virginitatis amor, primæque modestia culpæ  
Confundit vultus.*

So Ovid,

*Ludite, sed furto celetur culpa modesto.* 2. Art.

27. *Ante, pudor, quàm te, &c.* The ante here is redundant, for prius goes before; so that the

Ille meos, primus qui me sibi junxit, amores  
 Abstulit : ille habeat secum, servetque sepulcro.  
 Sic effata, sinum lacrymis implevit obortis. 30  
 Anna refert : O luce magis dilecta sorori,  
 Solane perpetuâ mœrens carpere juventâ ?  
 Nec dulces natos, Veneris nec præmia noris ?  
 Id cinerem, aut Manes credis curare sepultos ?  
 Esto, ægram nulli quondam flexere mariti, 35  
 Non Libyæ, non ante Tyro ; despectus Iarbas,  
 Ductoresque alii, quos Africa terra triumphis

ille, qui primus junxit me sibi,  
 abstulit meos amores ; ille habeat  
 eos secum, servetque eos in se-  
 pulchro. Illa effata sic, imple-  
 vit sinum lacrymis obortis. Anna  
 refert : O magis dilecta sorori  
 luce, tunc sola mœrens carpere  
 in perpetuâ juventâ ? nec noris  
 dulces natos, nec præmia Vene-  
 ris ? credisne cinerem, aut se-  
 pullos manes curare id ? Esto,  
 nulli mariti quondam flexere te  
 ægram, non Libyæ, non ante in  
 Tyro : esto, Iarbas fuit despec-

tus, aliique ductores, quos Africa terra dives triumphis alit ;

## TRANSLATION.

deity ! or break thy Laws. He who first linked me to himself, hath borne away my Heart, may he possess it still, and retain it in his Grave. This said, she filled her Bosom with trickling Tears. Anna replies : O dearer to thy Sister than the Light, and will you thus in mournful Solitude waste all your Bloom of Youth, nor know the dear Delights of Children, and Joys of Love ? Think you cold Ashes and the buried Dead regard these your Vows and Promises ? What though no Lovers moved you before when your Sorrows were green, nor here in Libya, nor before in Tyre ? What though you slighted Iarbas and other Princes, whom Afric, fertile in Triumphs, maintains ? Will you also

## NOTES.

the Sentence runs thus : *tellus prius debiscat, ante quam, pudor, violo te.* But Examples of the same Kind occur in other Authors, even in Prose Authors ; particularly in Sallust, who says, *Ac prius quam legiones scriberentur, multa ante capere quæ bello usui forent.* In Catil. And Corn. Nepos in Vit. Att. *Atque antea quidem morbi diuturnitatem moleste ferebat, priusquam hoc ei accideret.*

27. *Violo—resolvo.* This is the Reading of the best and most ancient Manuscripts : Some others, however, read *violam resolvam.*

30. *Sinum—implevit.* By *Sinum* here *Servi-*  
*us*, and with him *Turnebus*, understands the Cavity of the Eye, as the Word sometimes signifies. But the common Sense of the Word is surely the stronger and more expressive of the two, as it shews her Tears to be more copious, and paints her Passion more violent.

35. *Nulli mariti.* That is, none who courted to be your Husband.

36. *Iarbas.* *Justin* gives a very distinct and particular Account of the Proposals of Marriage made by this Prince to Queen *Dido*, and of the Way in which she received his Offer. I shall give it to the Reader in his own Words, and at full Length, because it serves to acquaint him

with the true Character of this Princess, and shews how widely the Poet differs from the Historian : *Cum successu rerum florentes Carthaginis opes essent, rex Mauritorum Iarbas, accem Pœnorum principibus ad se arcessitis, Elisæ nuptias sub belli denuntiatione petit : quod legati reginæ referre metuentes, Punico cum eâ ingenio egerunt ; nuntiantes regem aliquem poscere, qui cultiores victus eum Afrosque perdoceat : sed quem inveniri posse, qui ad Barbaros et ferarum mœre viventes transire à consanguineis velit ? Tunc à regina castigati, Si pro salute patriæ asperiores vitam recusarent, cui etiam ipsa vita, si res exigat, debeatur : regis mandata aperuere, dicentes, Quæ præcipiat aliis, ipsi facienda esse, si velit urbi consultum esse. Hoc dolo capta, diu Acerbæ viri nomine cum multis lacrymis et lamentatione flebili invocato, ad postremum ituram se quo suæ urbis fata vocarent, respondit. In hoc triumph mensium sumpto spatio, pyram in ultimâ parte urbis extructa, velut placatura viri manes, inferiasque ante nuptias missura, multas hostias cædit, et sumpto gladio pyram conscendit ; atque ita ad populum respiciens, ituram se ad virum, sicut præceperant, dixit ; vitamque gladio finivit.* Lib. XVIII. 6.



pugnabis etiam placito amorì?  
 Nec venit tibi in mentem in quo-  
 rum arvis confederis? Hinc ur-  
 bes Getulæ, genus insuperabile bello,  
 et infræni Numidæ cin-  
 gunt te, et inhospita Syrtis;  
 hinc regio deserta siti, Barcæque  
 latè furentes cingunt te. Quid  
 dicam bella surgentia de Tyro,  
 minasque fratris tui germani?  
 Ego equidem reor Iliacas cortinas  
 vento tenuisse cursum huc, Dīs  
 auspiciis, et Junone secundâ.  
 O soror, quam urbem tu cernes  
 hanc! quæ regna cernes surgere  
 è tali conjugio! quantis rebus  
 Punica gloria attollet se, armis  
 Teucræ comitantibus tua! modo  
 tu posce Deos veniam, sacrisque  
 litatis, indulge hospitio, innue-  
 reque causas morandi;

Dives alit: placitone etiam pugnabis amorì?  
 Nec venit in mentem quorum confederis arvis?  
 Hinc Getulæ urbes, genus insuperabile bello, 40  
 Et Numidæ infræni cingunt, et inhospita Syrtis;  
 Hinc deserta siti regio, latèque furentes  
 Barcæi? quid Bella Tyro surgentia dicam,  
 Germanique minas? 44  
 Dīs equidem auspiciis reor, et Junone secundâ,  
 Huc cursum Iliacas vento tenuisse carinas.  
 Quam tu urbem, soror, hanc cernes! quæ sur-  
 gere regna  
 Conjugio tali! Teucrū comitantibus armis,  
 Punica se quantis attollet gloria rebus!  
 Tu modò posce Deos veniam, sacrisque litatis 50  
 Indulge hospitio, causasque innecte morandi;

## TRANSLATION.

resist the Flame which you approve, nor once reflect in whose Country you now reside? Here Getulian Cities, a Race invincible in War, fierce, untamed Numidians, and inhospitable Quick-sands, inclose you round: There a Region by Thirst into a Desert turned, and the Barcæans, who stretch their Fury wide o'er the Land. What need I mention the kindling Wars from Tyre, and the Menaces of your *incensed* Brother? Sure it was by the auspicious Influence of the Gods, and by the *particular* Favour of Juno, the Trojan Ships steered their Course to this our Coast. O Sister, how flourishing shall you see this City, how potent *your* Kingdom rise from such a Match! By what high Exploits sha'll the Carthaginian Glory be advanced, when the Trojan Arms join your own? *Wherefore*, be this your sole Concern to supplicate the Favour of the Gods, and having by sacred Rites rendered Heaven propitious, *freely* indulge *yourself* in Acts of Hospitality, and devise one Pretence after another for detaining *your Guest*, while

## NOTES.

38. *Triumphis divis.* Some alledge that the *Africans* never triumphes at ail. But *Servius* quotes the Authority both of *Pliny* and *Trogus Pompeius*, to prove that they, on the contrary, were the first who invented triumphal Shews; to which Invention the *Romans* afterwards laid claim. To confirm *Servius's* Opinion, *Justin* tells us, that *Asdrubal*, in particular, has been honoured with four Triumphs, Lib. XIX. Cap. 1. *Cajus* (*Hajdrubals*) mortem, cum lætus civitas, tum et diæstatuæ viderim, et triumpho quatuor insignem fecere.

40. *Getulæ, &c.* The *Getulians* inhabited southward from *Carthage*. The *Numidians* to the West possessed that Country which we now call *Bridalgerid*. The *Barcæans* again, towards the East, that which is now called *The Kingdom of Barca*.

44. *Germanique minas.* *Justin* informs us, that, when *Pygmalion* heard of his Sister's having made her Escape, he designed to have pursued her, and was with Difficulty withheld from his Purpose, by the Intreaties of his Mother, and the Threatenings of the Gods: *Dum hæc aguntur, Pygmalion, cognita sororis fuga, cum impio bello fugientem persequi pararet, ægre precibus matris, et Deorum minis victus, quiescit: cui cum inspirati vates canerent, non impune laturum, si incrementa urbis toto orbe auspiciatissimæ interpellasset, hoc modo spatium respirandi fugientibus datum, Lib. XVIII. Cap. 5.*

45. *Junone secundâ.* *Juno* is particularly mentioned, both because she presided over Marriage, and because *Carthage* was under her peculiar Patronage.

50. *Sacrisque litatis.* *Litas*: signifies to propitiate.

Dum pelago desævit hiems, et aquosus Orion,  
Quassatæque rates, et non tractabile cælum.

His dictis incensum animum inflammavit amore,

Spemque dedit dubiæ menti, solvitque pudorem.

Principio delubra adeunt, pacemque per aras

Exquirunt: mactant lectas de more bidentes

Legiferæ Cereri, Phœboque, patrique Lyæo;

Junoni ante omnes, cui vincla jugalia curæ.

dum hiems desævit pelago, et aquosus Orion, dumque rates ejus sunt quassatæ, et cælum non tractabile.

His dictis inflammavit animum ejus incensum amore, deditque spem menti ejus dubiæ, solvitque ejus pudorem. Principio adeunt delubra, exquiruntque pacem per aras: mactant lectas bidentes de more, legiferæ Cereri, Phœboque, patrique Lyæo; ante omnes Junoni, cui vincla jugalia sunt curæ.

## TRANSLATION.

Winter's Fury rages on the Sea, and Orion charged with Rain; while his Ships are shattered, and the Air is intolerably severe.

(By this Speech she fanned the Fire of Love kindled before in Dido's Breast, buoyed up her wavering Mind with Hope, and banished her Modesty. First to the Temple they repair, and by Sacrifice the Peace of Heaven explore: To Ceres the Lawgiver, to Phœbus, and to Father Bacchus, they offer Ewes of two Years old as the Manner was: Above all to Juno, whose Province it is to bind the nup-

## NOTES.

pitiate by Sacrifice, as we have rendered it. As for the Criticism of Servius, who says, *Diis litatis debuit dicere, non enim sacra sed Deos litamus, id est, placamus: ergo nove dixit*, it is groundless; for Examples occur where the Word is the same Way used. Thus Lucan says,

Neque enim tibi summe litavi

Jupiter hoc sacrum.

So Propertius has *exta litare*; and Suetonius, *Num et victimas Diti patri cæsar litavit*, Otho 8. or the Words will agree even to Servius's own Notion; for why may it not be *litatis sacris*, i. e. *per sacra*, having propitiated them by Sacrifice, viz. the Gods, whom he has just mentioned.

52. *Dum pelago desævit hiems*. Many of the Commentators explain this Passage, as if the Meaning was, *Till the Rage of Winter be overpast*: But what shall we then make of the rest of the Sentence, *et aquosus Orion, quassatæque rates, dum non tractabile cælum*, which ought then to be translated, *Till Orion brings on Storms of Rain, till his Ships be shattered, and there be no bearing the Inclemencies of the Weather*. Which, instead of being Arguments for his Stay, are most powerful Motives to hasten his Departure. When the Sense of the Passage is so plain, it is in vain to urge the common Use of the Word in other Authors. Ruæus quotes another Passage in Virgil, where *desævit* is most certainly to be taken in the same Sense as here:

Sic toto Æneas desævit in æquore viætor,

Ut semel intepuit mucro. Æn. X. 569.

56. *Pacemque per aras exquirunt*. The Expression *exquirunt pacem per aras*, refers to the Way of prying into the Entrails of the Victim, in order to know the Will of the Gods; therefore it follows,

percutumque rec'usis

PeEtoribus inbians, spirantia consulit exta.

57. *Lectas de more bidentes*. The Heathen, as well as Jewish Religion, ordained that no Victims should be offered to the Gods but such as were sound, perfect in all their Parts, and without any Blemish; this I take to be the Import of *de more*.

58. *Legiferæ Cereri*. Ceres, the Daughter of Saturn and Ops, and Mother of Proserpina by Jove, who found out the Use of Corn, and taught Agriculture in Attica, Italy, and Sicily; upon which Account, as Pliny observes, she was reckoned a Goddess, *Ob id Dea judicata*. The same Author tells us, she was the first who founded Laws, tho' others assign that Honour to Rhadamanthus, Hist. Nat. Lib. VII. Cap. 56. Dido therefore offers Sacrifice to her, as having instituted Laws, especially these of Marriage, and civilized Mankind from their rude, unsocial State.

58. *Phæboque*. She offered Sacrifice to Phœbus, as the God who presided over Futurity, that he might send propitious Omens to countenance the intended Match.

58. *Patrique Lyæo*. Bacchus is worshipped as the God of Mirth and Jollity, *Aiist lætitia*



*Fulcerrima Dido ipsa tenens  
pateram dextrâ, fundit inter me-  
dia cornua candentis vaccæ :  
aut spatatur ad pingues aras  
ante ora Deum, inficitque dictæ  
donis, inhiansque reclusis pectus-  
ribus pecudem, consulit spirantia  
exta. Heu, ignaræ mentes va-  
tam ! quid vota, quid delubra  
juvant farentes ! interea mollis  
flamma est ejus medullas, et ta-  
citum vivit sub ejus pec-  
tore. Infelix Dido ardet, fu-  
rensque vagatur in totâ urbe ;  
talis qualis cerva, conjectâ sa-  
gittâ, quam pejor egeris telis  
fixit incautam procul inter Cres-  
sia nemora, liquitque volatile fer-  
rum nescias : illa fugâ peragrat  
sylvas Dictæsq; saltus : lethâ-  
lis arundo hæret ejus lateri.*

*Ipsa tenens dextrâ pateram pulcherrimâ Dido, 60  
Candentis vaccæ media inter cornua fundit ;  
Aut ante ora Deum pingues spatatur ad aras,  
Instauratque diem donis ; pecudumque reclusis  
Pectoribus inhians, spirantia consulit exta.  
Heu vatam ignaræ mentes ! quid vota furen-  
tem, 65  
Quid delubra juvant ! est mollis flamma medullas  
Interea, et tacitum vivit sub pectore vulnus.  
Uritur infelix Dido, totâque vagatur  
Urbe furens ; qualis conjectâ cerva sagittâ,  
Quam procul incautam nemora inter Cressia  
fixit 70  
Pastor agens telis, liquitque volatile ferrum  
Nescius : illa fugâ filvas saltusque peragrat  
Dictæos : hæret lateri lethalis arundo.*

# TRANSLATION.

*tial Tie.* The Queen herself, in all her Beauty, holding in her Right-hand the consecrated Cup, pours it between the Horns of a white Heifer : Or before the Images of the Gods in solemn Pomp around the loaded Altars walks, renews one Offering after another all the Day long, and, prying into the disclosed Breasts of the Victims, consults their panting Entrails. *But* ah ! the blind Credulity of Augurs and Diviners ! what can Prayers, what can Temples avail a raging Lover ? The gentle Flame preys all the while upon her Vitals, and the secret Wound festers in her Breast. Unhappy Dido burns, and frantic roves o'er all the Town ; like a wounded Deer, whom, heedless of her Fate, a Shepherd pursuing with his Darts has pierced at a Distance among the Cretan Woods, and in the Wound left the winged Steel unknown : She flying bounds over the Dictæan Woods and Lawns : The fatal Shaft sticks in her Side. Now she conducts Æneas

# NOTES.

*Bacchus datur,* that he might crown the Match with perpetual Joy.

61. *Media inter cornua fundit.* This is according to the Roman Manner of performing Sacrifice. After the Immolation, which consisted in throwing Corn and Frankincense, together with the *Mola*, i. e. Bran or Meal mixed with Salt, upon the Head of the Beast, the Priest sprinkled Wine between the Horns. As *Æn.* VI. 244.

—frontique invergît vina sacerdos.

So *Juvénal*, Sat. XII. Vers 7.

*Quippe ferax vitulas, templis mactatus, et aræ,  
Spergendusque vero.*

And *Ovid* more expressly,

*Rede, caper, vitæ ; totæq; bix cum stobis ad  
aræ,*

*In tua quod spargi cornua possit erit.*

*Go, wanton Goat, about the Vineyard browse  
On the young Shoots, and stop the rising Juice ;  
You'll leave enough to pour between your Horns,  
When for your Sake the hollow'd Altar burns.*

*Met.* VII. 504.

62. *Ante ora Deum—spatatur.* That is, before the Images of the Gods : This is spoken agreeably to the Custom of the Romans ; among whom the Matrons were wont on Holydays to walk in a grave and solemn Manner, before the Altars, with Torches in their Hands. Which *Horace* seems to have had in his Eye in that Verse,

*U: festis matrona moveri jussa diebus.*

*Art.* 232.

69. *Qualis conjectâ cerva, &c.* This is a very apt

Nunc media Ænean secum per mœnia ducit,  
 Sidoniasque ostentat opes, urbemque paratam.  
 Incipit effari, mediâque in voce resistit. 76  
 Nunc eadem, labente die, convivia quærit;  
 Iliacosque iterum demens audire labores  
 Exposcit, pendetque iterum narrantis ab ore.  
 Post, ubi digressi, lumenque obscura vicissim 80  
 Luna premit, suadentque cadentia sidera somnos,  
 Sola domo mœret vacuâ, stratisque relictis  
 Incubat: illum absens absentem auditque videt-  
 que;  
 Aut gremio Ascanium, genitoris imagine capta,  
 Detinet, infandum si fallere possit amorem. 85  
 Non coeptæ assurgunt turres; non arma juven-  
 tus

Nunc ducit Ænean secum per  
 media mœnia; ostentatque ei tunc  
 Sidonias opes, urbemque para-  
 tam: incipit effari, resistitque  
 in mediâ voce: Nunc quærit ea-  
 dem convivia, die labente; ite-  
 rumque demens exposcit audire  
 Iliacos labores, iterumque pendet  
 ab ore illius narrantis. Post,  
 ubi sunt digressi, lunaque vicis-  
 sim obscura premit suum lumen,  
 cadentiaque sidera suadent som-  
 nos, Dido mœret sola in vacuâ  
 domo, incubatque stratis relictis:  
 absens auditque videtque illum  
 absentem; aut detinet Ascanium  
 gremio, capta imagine genitoris,  
 tentans si possit fallere infandum  
 amorem. Coeptæ turres non assur-  
 gunt, juvenus non exercet arma,

TRANSLATION.

through the Midst of her Fortifications; shews him both what Treasures she had brought from Tyre, and *all the Magnificence* of her new City: She begins to speak, and stops short in the Middle of a Word: Again, when Day declines, longs to have the same Banquets renewed: And, fond even to Madness, begs again to hear the Trojan Disasters, and again hangs on the Speaker's Lips. Now, when *all* were severally retired, what Time the fading Moon in her alternate Course withdraws her Light, and the setting Stars invite to Sleep, *Dido* mourns alone in the waste Hall, presses the Couch which *Æneas* had left; and in Fancy hears and sees the absent Hero; or, captivated with the Father's Image in the Boy, hugs Ascanius in her Bosom, if possibly she may divert the inutterable Pangs of Love. Her begun Towers cease to rise, her Youth neglect their warlike Ex-

NOTES.

apt Comparison, and agrees almost in every Circumstance. There is a particular Beauty in the last, *hæret lateri latbalis arundo*, which strongly images the fast Hold that Cupid's Arrows had got of *Dido's* Heart.

78. *Iliacosque iterum*, &c. *Ovid* shews *Calypso* the same Way affected towards *Ulysses*, with whom she was desperately in Love:

*Hæc Trojæ casus iterumque rogabat:*

*Ille referre sæpe solebat idem.*

Tho' the Sentiment is the same in both, what vast Odds there is between *Virgil's* and *Ovid's* Manner of expressing it! They, who would see this natural and beautiful Description of *Dido's* Passion accurately examined, may consult *Scaliger's Poet. Lib. III. Chap. 19.*

80. *Obscura—luna.* *Servius* says *obscura luna*, id est, *nox*, nam nihil tam contrarium *lunæ* quam *obscuritas*. I know not well what Sense

to make of these Words of his; but the obvious Meaning of *Virgil* is, that, as the Morning-light approached, the Moon consequently grew more pale, and shone out with fainter Rays.

81. *Suadentque cadentia sidera somnos.* At Evening the Stars rise, when the Sun disappears; and towards the Morning they set, when their Light is absorbed in his brighter Beams, as was said above.

85. *Fallere infandum amorem.* Beguile, or steal herself from the Power of Love, inexpressibly cruel.

86. *Non coeptæ assurgunt turres.* The same Sentiment is expressed, *Ecl. II. 69.*

*At, Corydon, Corydon, quæ te dementia cepit?*  
*Semputata tibi frondosa vitis in uimo est.*

*Quin tu aliquid saltem potius, quorum indiget*  
*usus,*

*Viminibus mollique paras detexere juncos?*

88. *Minæque*



parantque portus, aut tata propugnacula bello : opera pendent interrupta, ingentesque minæ murorum, machinæque æquata cælo.

Quam simul ac Saturnia cara conjux Jovis presensu teneri tali peste, nec famam obstare furori; aggreditur Venerem talibus dictis: Verò tuque tuusque puer refertis egregiam laudem, et ampla spolia, magnum et memorabile nomen; si una femina victa est dolo duorum Decrum. Nec adeo fallit me, te, veritam nostra moenia, habuisse domos sitæ Carthaginiis suspectas: sed quis erit modus? aut quò nunc tendimus tanto certamine? Quin potius exercemus æternam pacem pactosque Hymenæos? tu habes quod petisti totâ mente; amans Dido ardet, traxitque furorem per ossa, ergo regamus hunc populum communem, paribusque auspiciis:

Exercet, portusve, aut propugnacula bello  
Tuta parant; pendent opera interrupta, minæque

Murorum ingentes, æquataque machina cælo.

Quam simul ac tali persensit peste teneri 90  
Cara Jovis conjux, nec famam obstare furori,  
Talibus aggreditur Venerem Saturnia dictis:  
Egregiam verò laudem et spolia ampla refertis  
Tuque puerque tuus, magnum et memorabile nomen.

Una dolo Divum si femina victa duorum est. 95  
Nec me adeo fallit, veritam te moenia nostra,  
Suspectas habuisse domos Carthaginiis altæ:  
Sed quis erit modus? aut quò nunc certamine tanto?

Quin potius pacem æternam pactosque Hymenæos  
Exercemus? habes totâ quod mente petisti; 100  
Ardet amans Dido, traxitque per ossa furorem:  
Communem hunc ergo populum, paribusque regamus

#### TRANSLATION.

ercises, and to prepare Ports and Bulwarks of Defence for War: The Works and the huge Battlements on the Walls are discontinued, and the Engines that mate the Skies are idle and unemployed.

Whom when Jove's beloved Wife perceived to be thus stung with the poisonous Darts of Love, and that even Sense of Honour could not resist its Rage, she thus artfully addresses Venus: Distinguished Praise, no Doubt, and ample Spoils, you and your Boy have won, high and signal Renown, if one poor Woman is conquered by the Wiles of you two Deities. Nor am I quite ignorant, that you apprehend Danger from these our Walls, and view the Structures of lofty Carthage with a jealous Eye; but where will all this end? Or what do we now propose by such hot Contention? Why do not we rather promote an eternal Peace, and firm Nuptial-contract? You have accomplished your whole Soul's Desire; Dido burns in the Flames of Love, and has sucked the Fury into her Bones: Let us therefore rule this People in common, and shew them equal Fa-

#### NOTES.

88. *Instæque murorum.* This Expression I take in the Sense of *Turnibus*, and most Interpreters. *Ruens* thinks it means no more than the unfinished Piles of Building that seem to threaten Ruin, or that have a menacing Aspect; but this would make *Virgil* guilty of Tautology.

89. *Æquæque machina cælo.* *Servius* takes this to be exegetical of the former, as if *machina* meant the Fabric or Building. But, to save

Tautology, I choose rather to understand it of the Machines used in raising the Stones, Beams, &c. for carrying on the Building.

92. *Talibus aggreditur.* *Aggreditur*, says *Servius*, is *cum invidiosa caliditate loquitur*; addresses her with an envious shrewd Design. So the Word is used by *Terence*, *Phor.* V. 7. 75.

*Hanc mecum agitis? satis astute aggredimini.*

102. *Communem—hunc populum, paribusque regamus auspiciis.* This Sentence is capable of a double

Auspiciis; liceat Phrygio servire marito,  
 Dotalesque tuæ Tyrios permittere dextræ.  
 Olli (sensit enim simulatâ mente locutam, 105  
 Quò regnum Italiæ Libycas averteret oras)  
 Sic contra est ingressa Venus: Quis talia demens  
 Abnuat, aut tecum malit contendere bello?  
 Si modò, quod memoras, factum fortuna se-  
 quatur.

Sed fatis incerta feror, si Jupiter unam 110  
 Esse velit Tyriis urbem Trojâque profectis;  
 Miscerive probet populos, aut foedera jungi:  
 Tu conjux; tibi fas animum tentare precando:  
 Perge, sequar. Tum sic excepit regia Juno:  
 Mecum erit iste labor: nunc, quâ ratione, quod  
 instat 115

Confieri possit, paucis (adverte) docebo.

liceat Didoni servire Phrygio  
 marito, permittereque tuæ dotales. Venus contra ingressa est respondere olī sic, enim sensit eam locutam esse simulatâ mente, quò averteret regnum Italiæ ad Libycas oras; quis demens abnuat talia, aut malit contendere tecum bello? Si modò fortuna sequatur factum quod memoras. Sed ego feror incerta fatis, si Jupiter velit unam urbem esse Tyriis, profectisque Trojâ; probetve populos misceri, aut foedera jungi. Tu es illius conjux; fas est tibi tentare ejus animum precando. Perge tu, ego sequar. Tum regia Juno excepit sic: iste labor erit tecum: nunc adverte tu, ego docebo paucis quâ ratione id quod instat possit confieri.

## TRANSLATION.

your; let Dido be at Liberty to bind herself in Wedlock to a Trojan Lord, and into thy Hand deliver over the Tyrians by Way of Dowry.

To whom Venus (for she perceived that Juno spoke in the Craftiness and Insincerity of her Heart, with a Design to transfer the Seat of Empire from Italy to the Lybian Coasts) thus in her Turn began: Who can be so absurd to reject these Terms, and rather choose to engage in War with you? Would Fortune but concur with the Scheme which you lay down. But by Reason of the Decrees of Heaven I am driven to an Uncertainty, *not knowing* whether it be the Will of Jupiter that the Tyrians and Trojans should dwell in the City, or if he will approve of the two Nations being incorporated and joined in Marriage. You are his Consort. To you it belongs by suppliant Address to win him, or try to bend his Mind. Lead you the Way, I shall follow. Then Juno thus replied: That Task be mine: Mean while, mark my Words, I will briefly shew by what Means our present Design may be accomplished. Æneas

## NOTES.

double Meaning; for *hunc populum communem* may either refer to the Carthaginians only, or it may mean the united Body of the Tyrians and Trojans; the last seems the more probable, because of what follows, *liceat Phrygio servire marito*, which is a Proposal for having both People united. Accordingly *paribus regamus auspiciis* will signify, let us shew them equal Favour and Protection, or let them be both equally under our Guardianship and auspicious Influence, as Mr. Pitt has justly rendered it:

Let us with equal Sway protect the Piece,  
 The common Guardians of the mingled Race.

103. *Phrygio servire marito*. Servius, L. Râe, and others, remark here, that *Phrygio* is

a Word of Contempt, and implies that Æneas was in Slavery, and in Exile, as the *Phrygians* then were. This Observation, however, has little Countenance from *Virgil*, who uses the Words *Phrygius* and *Trojanus* promiscuously: Besides, Juno here plays the Hypocrite, and therefore would industriously avoid such Expressions as must have laid her open to the Discovery of one of less Penetration than a Goddess.

This Expression, *servire marito*, Servius says, is in Allusion to one of the three Ways of contracting Marriage among the Romans, viz. *coemptio*; when the Parties solemnly bound themselves to one another, by the Ceremony of giving and taking a Piece of Money. By this the



*Æneas, miserrimaque Dido, unâ parant ire venatum in nemus; ubi crastinus Titan extulerit primos ortus, retexeritque orbem suis radiis. Dum alæ trepidant, cinguntque saltus indagine, ego desuper infundam bis nigrantem nubem, grandine commixta, ei eoque cœni cœlum tonitru. Comites diffugient, et tegentur opacâ nocte; Dido et Trojanus dux devenient ad eandem speluncam; ego adero, et, si tua voluntas sit certa mihi, jungam eis stabili connubio, dicaboque illam ei propriam. Hic erit Hymenæus. Cytherea, non adversata, cœnat ei petenti, risuque dâta repertis.*

Venatum Æneas, unâque miserrima Dido,  
In nemus ire parant, ubi primos crastinus ortus  
Extulerit Titan, radiisque retexerit orbem.  
His ego nigrantem commistâ grandine nim-  
bum, 120  
Dum trepidant alæ, saltusque indagine cingunt,  
Desuper infundam, et tonitru cœlum omne ciebo.  
Diffugient comites, et nocte tegentur opacâ;  
Speluncam Dido, dux et Trojanus eandem  
Devenient: adero, et, tua si mihi certa volun-  
tas, 125  
Connubio jungam stabili, propriamque dicabo:  
Hic Hymenæus erit. Non adversata, petenti  
Annuit, atque dolis risit Cytherea repertis.

## TRANSLATION.

and unhappy Dido are preparing to go a Hunting together into the Forest, soon as To-morrow's Sun hath brought forth the early Dawn, and enlightened the World with his returning Beams. While the Horsemen scamper o'er the Plain, and inclose the Lawns with Toils, I will pour on them from above a blackening Storm of Rain with mingled Hail, and with Peals of Thunder make Heaven's whole Frame to shake. Their Retinue shall fly different Ways for Shelter, and be covered with a dark Night of Clouds. Dido and the Trojan Prince shall repair to the same Cave: There will I be present, and, if I have your firm Consent, I will join them in the lasting Bonds of Wedlock, and consecrate her to be his sole Property. This Deed of mine Hymen himself shall ratify. Venus, without any Opposition, agreed to her Proposal, and smiled at the Fraud she discovered.

## NOTES.

the Woman gives herself over into the Power of the Man, and enters into a State of liberal Servitude or Subjection to him. To which he also refers that Passage in the first Georgic,

*Teque sibi generum Teuque erat cunctis ardis.*

And again,

*Tibi serviat ultima Teule.*

119. *Exierit.* Because the Poets used to consider the Light as sunk in the Ocean every Evening, and brought forth from thence by the returning Sun.

119. *Retex-rit orbem.* Disclose, and again reveal the World that lay hid in Darkness. The contrary to which is that Expression, Verse 351.

*quævis humentibus umbris*

*Nox operit terras.*

121. *Dum trepidant alæ.* By *alæ* I understand, with Servius, the riding Hunters, who are called *alæ*, Wings, because they covered the Foot as the Cavalry of any Army. Or *alæ* may signify the Huntsmen in general, spread over the

Ground like outstretched Wings. *Trepidant* excellently marks the Hurry and Bustle of a Company of keen Sportsmen scampering about in quest of their Game.

121. *Saltusque indagine cingunt.* Some explain *indagine* to mean the Ranging the Ground in quest of the Prey, others the Hounds, and others the Nets or Toils. The last seems to agree best to this Place.

127. *Hic Hymenæus erit.* Some make *hic* an Adverb, as if the Meaning was, Here Hymen shall be present. If so, the Presence of the God of Marriage would seem to be mentioned out of Time, and to no Purpose, since Juno had told her she would perform the whole Ceremony herself; and therefore I choose rather to consider *hic* as a Noun, and take *Hymenæus* in the figurative Sense for Marriage itself, as the Word is used by Lucretius, Lib. I. 98.

*non ut solemni more sacrorum  
Perficeret, posset clare comitari Hymenæo.*

Oceanum interea surgens Aurora reliquit.  
 It portis, jubare exorto, delecta juvenus : 130  
 Retia rara, plagæ, lato venabula ferro,  
 Massylique ruunt equites, et odora canum vis.  
 Reginam thalamo cunctantem ad limina primi  
 Pœnorum exspectant : ostroque insignis et auro  
 Stat sonipes, ac fræna ferox spumantia mandit.  
 Tandem progreditur, magnâ stipante catervâ, 136  
 Sidoniam picto chlamydem circumdata limbo ;  
 Cui pharetra ex auro, crines nodantur in aurum,  
 Aurea purpuream subnectit fibula vestem.  
 Nec non et Phrygii comites, et lætus Iulus, 140  
 Incedunt : ipse ante alios pulcherrimus omnes  
 Infert se socium Æneas, atque agmina jungit ;

ante alios omnes infert se socium, atque jungit agmina ;

*Interea Aurora surgens reliquit Oceanum. Delecta juvenus it portis, jubare exorto. Rara retia, plagæ, venabula lato ferro, Massylique equites ruunt, et odora vis canum. Primi Pœnorum ad limina exspectant Reginam cunctantem ; sonipesque ejus stat insignis ostro et auro, et ferox mandit spumantia fræna. Tandem illa progreditur, magnâ catervâ stipante illam, circumdata Sidoniam chlamydem picto limbo : cui pharetra erat ex auro, crines nodantur in aurum, aurea fibula subnectit ejus purpuream vestem. Necnon et Phrygii comites, et lætus Iulus, incedunt : ipse Æneas pulcherrimus*

## TRANSLATION.

Mean while Aurora rising left the Ocean. Soon as the Beams of Day shot forth, the chosen Youth issue through the Gates : The wide Nets, the Toils, the broad-pointed Hunting Spears, the Massilian Horsemen, and a Pack of quick-scented Hounds, pour forth together. Before the Palace-gate the Carthaginian Nobles wait the Queen lingering in her Alcove : Her Steed richly caparisoned with Purple and Gold ready stands, and fiercely champs the foaming Bit. At length she comes attended by a numerous Retinue, having a Mantle of Tyrian Dye, fringed with Gold and Embroidery, thrown round her Shoulders : Her Quiver was of Gold, her Tresses tied in a golden Knot, a golden Buckle binds up her purple Robe. The Trojan Youth too and sprightly Iulus accompany the Procession. Æneas himself, distinguished in Beauty from all the rest, mingles with the Retinue, and adds his Train to her's. As when Apollo leaving Lycia,

## NOTES.

As if Juno had said, this Deed of mine shall ratify the Marriage, and make it as valid as if performed with all the Rites of Hymen.

132. *Odora canum vis.* *Vis* may either signify the Quality of the Hounds, their quick Scent, or their Number, as *Sallust* uses the Word,—*qua tempestate ex ponto vis piscium erupit* ; and *Cicero*, *vis innumerabilis servorum.* *Odora* here is put for *odoratrix.*

133. *Cunctantem.* Considering that she was in Love, says *Servius*, it might have been expected she would have made more Haste to meet the Object of her Affection ; but he bethinks himself, that her anxious Concern to dress herself out to the best Advantage, to please her Lover, would naturally detain her, especially as she was a Queen : *Et nostri mores mulierum, dum solvantur, dum comuntur, annus est.*

135. *Stat sonipes.* It is hardly necessary to observe, that *stat* here has the Force of *adest* ; for to take the Word literally would ill agree with the sprightly Image of the Courser here given,

—fræna ferox spumantia mandit.  
 It is one of the chief Marks of a generous Steed, *Stare loco nescit.*

137. *Chlamydem.* The *Chlamys* was not only a Military, but a Hunting-dress ; it was a loose upper Garment, which they wore over their Breast-plate, and folded about their Left-arm, to defend them from the wild Beasts. *Chlamyde contorta clypeat brachium*, says *Pacuvius.*

138. *In aurum.* May either signify that her Hair was yellow, and of a golden Colour, which was reckoned a Beauty among the Romans, as appears from Numbers of Passages in the Classics, particularly *Öv. Fast. II. 763.*

Formæ



talis qualis est Apollo ubi deserit hybernâ Lyciam, fluentaque Xanthe, ac invisit maternam Delum, instauratque choros: circumque altaria Cretesque, Dryopesque, pictique Agathyrsi mixti fremunt. Ipse graditur jugis Cynthi, fingensque fluentem crinem premit cum molli fronde, atque implicat auro: tela ejus sonant humeris. Æneas ibat haud segnior illo; tantum decus enitet in ejus egregio cre. Postquam ventum est in altos montes, atque invia lustra; ecce feræ saxi dejectæ vertice saxi decurrere jugis; de aliâ parte cervi transmittunt patentes campos cursum,

Qualis, ubi hybernâ Lyciam, Xanthique fluenta,  
Deserit, ac Delum maternam invisit Apollo,  
Instauratque choros; mistique altaria circum  
Cretesque Dryopesque fremunt, pictique Agathyrsi:  
Ipse jugis Cynthi graditur, mollique fluentem  
Fronde premit crinem fingens, atque implicat auro;  
Tela sonant humeris: haud illo segnior ibat Æneas;  
Postquam altos ventum in montes, atque invia lustra,  
Ecce feræ saxi dejectæ vertice capræ  
Decurrere jugis; aliâ de parte patentes.

TRANSLATION.

his Winter-seat, and the Streams of Xanthus, revisits his Mother's Island Delos, and renews the religious Dances: The Cretans, Dryopes, and painted Agathyrsi, mingle their joyful Acclamations around his Altars: The God himself moves majestic on Cynthus's Tops, and adjusting his waving Hair, crowns it with a soft Wreath, and infolds it in Gold; his Arrows rattle on his Shoulders. With no less manly active Grace Æneas moved: Such Comeliness shines forth in his matchless Mien. Soon as they reached the high Mountains, and pathless Haunts of the savage Beasts; lo! from the Summit of the craggy Cliff the wild Goats dislodged skip down the Rocks: On the other Side the Stags scour along the open

NOTES.

Forma placet, niveusque color, flavique capilli.  
And that this was the Colour of Dido's Hair, Virgil himself intimates, Verse 698.  
Nondum illi flavum Proserpina vertice crinem Absfulerat.  
Or it may signify that her Hair was tied up in a Caul or Clasp of Gold.  
143. Qualis ubi hybernâ Lyciam, &c. As Dido is before compared to Diana, Æn. I. 498. so Æneas here to Apollo, the Brother of Diana. It was a common Opinion, that the Gods at certain Times of the Year changed their Places of Residence; and Servius says it was firmly believed, that Apollo gave Responses at Patara, a City of Lycia, during the six Months of Winter, and at Delos in the Summer Months. Hence Apollo is called Delius and Patareus, Hor. Carm. III. 4, 62.  
— qui Lyciæ tenet  
Dumeta natalesque silvas,  
Delus et Patareus Apollo.  
146. Cretesque, &c. When the God came,

or was believed to come to Delos in the Beginning of Summer, the several People, who came from all Quarters of the World to consult his Oracle, celebrated his Arrival together by Hymns and Dances. The Dryopes are the People who inhabited at the Foot of Mount Parnassus. The Agathyrsi again were a Scythian Nation, that used to paint their Bodies all over with various Colours; and the more illustrious their Nobility, so much the more did they daub themselves over with Paint. The People here mentioned seem to be singled out particularly for Apollo's Retinue, on Account of their Skill in Archery.  
147. Cynthi. Cynthus was a Mountain in the Island of Delos, as is said above.  
149. Tela sonant humeris. This is always one of Apollo's Symbols in the Poets. So Homer, II. I.  
Εκλαγξαν δ' αε' οιςοι επ' ωμων χωρμενοιο,  
Αυλε κινηθεντο.  
Hence as he mov'd, his Silver Sashes resound.  
Pope, II. I. 46.  
Hence

Transmittunt cursu campos, atque agmina cervi  
Pulverulenta fugâ glomerant, montesque relin-  
quunt.

155

At puer Ascanius mediis in vallibus acri  
Gaudet equo, jamque hos cursu, jam præterit  
illos;

Spumantemque dari pecora inter inertia votis  
Optat aprum, aut fulvum descendere monte leo-  
nem.

Interea magno misceri murmure cœlum 160  
Incipit; insequitur commistâ grandine nimbus:  
Et Tyrii comites passim, et Trojana juven-  
tus, Dardaniusque nepos Veneris, diversa per agros  
Tecta metu petiere: ruunt de montibus amnes.  
Speluncam Dido dux et Trojanus eandem 165  
Deveniunt. Prima et Tellus et pronuba Juno  
Dant signum: fulsere ignes, et conscius æther  
Connubii; summoque ulularunt vertice Nymphæ.

atque fugâ glomerant pulveru-  
lenta agmina, relinquuntque mon-  
tes. At puer Ascanius gaudet  
acri equo in mediis vallibus,  
jamque præterit hos cursu, jam  
illos, votisque optat spumantem  
aprum dari sibi inter inertia pe-  
cora, aut fulvum leonem descen-  
dere monte.

Interea cœlum incipit misceri  
magno murmure: nimbus i-se-  
quitur, grandine commistâ: Et  
Tyrii comites, et Trojana juven-  
tus, Dardaniusque nepos Vere-  
ris, passim petiere diversa tec-  
ta per agros metu: amnes ruunt  
de montibus. Dido et Trojanus  
dux deveniunt ad eandem spelun-  
cam: et Tellus prima et pronuba  
Juno dant signum; ignes et æ-  
ther conscius connubii fulsere,  
Nymphæque ulularunt summo ver-  
tice.

## TRANSLATION.

Plains, and flying thicken their mingled Troops involved in Clouds of Dust,  
and forsake the Mountains. Now the Boy Ascanius exulting drives his sprightly  
Courser through the inclosed Vales; and now these, now those outrides, and  
devoutly wishes a foaming Boar would cross his Way amidst the weak feeble  
Flocks, or a tawny Lion descend from the Mountain.

Mean while the Air begins to be overturned with a loud roaring Tempest; a  
Deluge of Rain with mingled Hail succeeds. And now here and there the Ty-  
rian Train, the Trojan Youth, and Venus's Grandchild of Dardanian Line, for  
Fear sought different Shelters through the Fields: Whole Rivers from the Moun-  
tains come pouring down. Dido and the Trojan Prince repair to the same  
Cave: Then first the Earth, and Juno, who presides over Marriage, give the  
Signal: Lightnings flashed, the Sky brightened, as conscious of the Alliance, and  
Nymphs were heard to yell on the Mountains Tops. That Day to Dido proved

## NOTES.

Hence he has the Epithet given him of *Arcitenens*, the God who wields the Bow.

154. *Transmittunt*. Is equivalent to *celeriter transeunt*, a Word applied the same Way by *Lucretius*, whom *Virgil* had studied very much:

*Et circumvolitant equites, mediosque repente  
Transmittunt valido quatientes impete campos.*  
Lib. II. Ver. 325.

156. *Mediis in vallibus*. Either through the Middle of the Vales, or through the Vales lying between the Hills, in which Sense we understand it.

166. *Tellus*. The Earth, whom some rank

among the Divinities who presided over Marriages, gave Signs of her Disapprobation by an Earthquake; than which, *Servius* says, no Omen was reckoned more inauspicious to Nuptials. *Juno* gave her untoward Sign, *nimbus commistâ grandine*, by Rain and Storms of Hail. Flames of Lightning from the angry Sky supplied the Place of the Nuptial torch; and the only *Epithalamium*, or Nuptial-song, was the Howling of the Mountain Nymphs.

*Milton* seems to have had this Passage twice in his Eye in the *Paradise Lost*. The one is where universal Nature accompanies the Loves of



*Ille dies primus fuit causa leti  
Didoni, priusque fuit causa ma-  
lorum: Dido enim neque move-  
tur specie famæ, nec jam me-  
ditatur furtivum amorem: vo-  
cat hunc amorem conjugium;  
prætexit culpam hoc nomine.*

*Extemplo Fama it per magnas  
urbes Libyæ; Fama, malum  
quo non est ullum aliud velocius,  
viget mobilitate, acquiritque vi-  
res eundo; primò parva metu,  
mox attollit sese in auras, in-  
grediturque solo, et condit caput  
inter nubila.*

*Ille dies primus lethi, primusque malorum  
Causa fuit: neque enim specie famæ move-  
tur;*

170

*Nec jam furtivum Dido meditatur amorem:  
Conjugium vocat; hoc prætexit nomine cul-  
pam.*

*Extemplo Libyæ magnas it Fama per urbes;  
Fama, malum quo non aliud velocius ullum,  
Mobilitate viget, viresque acquirit eundo;  
Parva metu primò, mox sese attollit in auras,  
Ingrediturque solo, et caput inter nubila condit.*

175

## TRANSLATION.

the Source of Death, the Source of *all her* Woes; for *now* she is neither in-  
fluenced by conscious Words, nor Sense of Shame, nor is she now studious to  
carry on clandestine Love; *what she has done she openly avows*, calls it Marriage,  
she screened her Guilt with that specious Name.

Forthwith Fame through the populous Cities of Libya runs: Fame, than  
whom no Fiend more swift, by exerting her Agility she grows more active,  
and acquires *new* Strength by progressive Motion: Small at first through Fear;  
soon she shoots up into the Skies, stalks upon the Ground, while she hides her

## NOTES.

of *Adam* and *Eve* with Signs of Joy and Gratu-  
lation:

*To the Nuptial Bow*

*I led her blushing like the Morn: All Heaven*

*And happy Conspiration on that Hour*

*Shed their selfest Influence; the Earth*

*Gave Sign of Gratulation; and each Hill;*

*Joyous the Birds; fresh Gales and gentle Airs*

*Whisper'd it to the Woods, and from their  
Wings*

*Frag Rose, flung Odours from the spicy Shrub,  
Disporting, &c. Book VIII. 510.*

In the other the Scene is reversed, and the whole  
Creation gives contrary Signs of Agony and Dis-  
tress, when *Eve* eats the forbidden Fruit:

*Earth felt the Wound, and Nature from her  
Seat*

*Sighing through all her Works gave Signs of  
Woe,*

*That all was lost.——*

And afterwards more fully, when *Adam* follows  
here Example:

*Earth trembled from her Entrails, as again*

*In Pangs, and Nature gave a second Groan;*

*Sky low'd, and, mattering Thunder, sent sad  
Drops*

*Wept, at completing of the mortal Sin*

*Original.*

*Par. Lost, Book IX. 782, and 1000,*

This last is more especially parallel to the Pas-  
sage before us in *Virgil*, and it is evident how  
far *Milton* excels in the Choice and peculiar  
Propriety of his Images, as well as in the Im-  
portance of the Occasion on which they are in-  
troduced.

169. *Ille dies primus leti, &c.* Bishop Dou-  
gloss translates it:

*This was the foremost Day of her Gladness;*

*And first Morrow of her woful Sadness.*

Whence it would seem that he had read *leti* in-  
stead of *letu*; but, besides that this Reading is  
unsupported by any good Authority, it would  
make such an *Antithesis* between *leti* and *ma-  
lorum*, as favours much more of *Ovid* than  
*Virgil*.

170. *Specie famæ.* By the *specie* we are  
to understand the foul Idea and Deformity of her  
Action, as it passed in Review before her own  
Mind; and by the *fama*, the Scandal and In-  
famy of it in the Eyes of the World.

174. *Fama, malum quo.* This is the Read-  
ing of most Editions; but *Pierius* tells us the  
*Roman* has *qua*.

176. *Parva metu primò, mox sese attollit in  
auras,*

*Ingrediturque solo, et caput inter nubila condit.*

This is almost a literal Translation of *Homer's*  
Description of Discord:

Illam Terra parens, irā irritata Deorum,  
Extremam, ut perhibent, Cœo Enceladoque so-  
rorem

Progenit, pedibus celerem, et pernicious alis;  
Monstrum horrendum, ingens: cui, quot sunt  
corpore plumæ, 181

Tot vigiles oculi subter (mirabile dictu)  
Tot linguæ, totidem ora sonant, tot subrigit  
aures.

Nocte volat cœli medio, terræque per umbram  
Stridens, nec dulci declinat lumina somno. 185

Luce sedet custos, aut summi culmine tecti,  
Turribus aut altis, et magnas territat urbes;  
Tam ficti pravique tenax, quam nuncia veri.  
Hæc tum multiplici populos sermone replebat  
Gaudens, et pariter læta atque infecta canebat:

*Terra parens, irritata irā Deo-  
rum, progeruit etiam, ut perhi-  
bent, extremam sororem Cœo En-  
celadoque, celerem pedibus et per-  
nicious alis; monstrum horren-  
dum, ingens, cui tot sunt vigi-  
les oculi subter (mirabile dictu)  
tot linguæ, totidem ora sonant,  
subrigit tot aures, quot sunt plu-  
mæ corpore. Nocte volat in-  
dico cœi, perque umbram ter-  
ræ, stridens, nec declinat lumina  
dulci somno: luce sedet custos, aut  
culmine summi tecti, aut altis  
turribus, et territat magnas ur-  
bes; tam tenax ficti pravique,  
quam nuncia veri. Hæc tum  
gaudens replebat populos multi-  
plici sermone, et pariter canebat  
læta atque infecta:*

## TRANSLATION.

Head among the Clouds. Parent Earth, enraged by the Vengeance of the Gods  
on her gigantic Race, produced her the youngest Sister, as it is said, of Cœus and  
Enceladus, swift to move with Feet and persevering Wings: A Monster hideous  
and enormous; who (wondrous to relate!) for as many Plumes as are in her  
Body, numbers so many wakeful Eyes beneath so many Tongues, so many  
babbling Mouths, pricks up so many listening Ears. By Night; through the  
Mid-region of the Air, and through the Shades of Earth, she flies buzzing, nor  
ever inclines her Eyes to balmy Rest: Watchful by Day she perches either on  
some high House-top, or on lofty Turrets, and fills mighty Cities with Dismay:  
As obstinately bent on Falshood and Iniquity as on reporting Truth. She then  
with various Rumours filled the People's Ears, pleased with her Task; and  
uttered Fictions and Matters of Fact indifferently: As how one Æneas, sprung

## NOTES.

Ἡτ' οὐλὴν μὲν πρῶτα κορυφαίᾳ, αὐτὰρ ἐπειτα  
Οὐρανῷ ἐκρυίζε κάρη, καὶ ἐπὶ χθονὶ βαινεῖ.

l. IV. 442.

*Discord! dire Sister of the slaught'ring Pow'r,  
Small at her Birth, but rising every Hour.*

*While scarce the skies her horrid Head can  
bound,*

*She stalks on Earth, and shakes the World a-  
round.* Mr. Pope, ll. IV. 502.

A very judicious Critic is of Opinion, that  
this Description of *Fame* is to be considered as  
one of the greatest Ornaments of the *Æneid*; it  
has not, however, escaped Censure. *Macrobis*  
particularly alledges, that *Virgil* has been guilty  
of Impropiety, in applying to *Fame* what Ho-

VOL. II.

*mer* does to *Discord*; for *Discord*, says he, though  
it extends to mutual Devastation and War, is  
still *Discord*; but *Fame*, when it grows to be  
universal, is *Fame* no longer, but becomes  
*Knowledge* and *Certainty*. But, for my Part,  
I see not why *Fame* may not still be called  
*Fame*, be it ever so extensive and universal;  
whether it pass through fifty, or through fifty  
Million of Hands, it is still *Fame*, just as *Dis-  
cord* is *Discord* still, whether between two sin-  
gle Persons, or two Armies, or two Kingdoms.  
In short, it is not the Universality of *Fame*, or  
the Number of the Persons by whom a Report  
is propagated, that makes it amount to *Know-  
ledge* and *Certainty*; but it is the Nature of the  
Evidence, and the Validity of their Testimo-

C

173



*Ænean venisse, cretum à Tro-  
jano sanguine, cui viro pulchra  
Dido dignetur jungere se: nunc  
luxu frondere inter se byemem,  
quàm longa est, immemores reg-  
norum, captosque turpi cupi-  
dine.*

*Fœda Dea passim diffundit  
hæc in ora virum. Protinus de-  
torquet cursus ad regem Iarbas:  
incenditque ejus animum dictis,  
atque aggerat iras. Hic satus  
Ammon, Garamantide Nympha  
raptâ, posuit Jovi centum im-  
mania templa in latis regnis,  
centum aras; sacraveraque vi-  
gilem ignem,*

Venisse Ænean Trojano à sanguine cretum, 191  
Cui se pulchra viro dignetur jungere Dido;  
Nunc hiemem inter se luxu, quàm longa, fo-  
vere,

Regnorum immemores, turpique cupidine cap-  
tos.

Hæc passim Dea fœda virum diffundit in ora.  
Protinus ad regem cursus detorquet Iarbas, 196  
Incenditque animum dictis, atque aggerat iras.

Hic Ammon satus, raptâ Garamantide Nym-  
phâ,

Templa Jovi centum latis immania regnis.  
Centum aras posuit; vigilemque sacraverat ig-  
nem,

200

## TRANSLATION.

from Trojan Blood, was arrived, whom Dido, with all her Charms, vouchsafed to wed; that now in revelling between them two they enjoyed all the long Winter, unmindful of their Kingdoms, and enslaved by a base Passion.)

With these News the cruel malignant Goddess fills the Mouths of the People. To King Iarbas first she turns her Course; inflames his Soul by her Rumours, and aggravates his Rage. This *Iarbas*, begot by Ammon on Garamantis, a Nymph whom he ravished, raised to Jove a hundred spacious Temples within his extensive Realms, with as many Altars: And there had he consecrated the

## NOTES.

ries to publish the Report. Nor does *Virgil* that Fame, which is known from Earth to Heaven, as *Macrobias* alleges; the Expression, *ingrediturque solo, et caput inter nubila condit*, means either, that, while a Rumour is making its Progress through the Earth, its Source is often obscure and unknown, or that Fame spares neither High nor Low.

193. *Hiemem quàm longa.* That is, *totam hiemem*, as *Ovid* says,

*Et vixit somno totam, quam longa, peregi.*

194. *Turpique cupidine.* By *Cupido*, *Servius* tells us, the Ancients understood the irregular ungoverned Passion of Love: Hence, says *Afranius*, *Alius est amor, alius cupido, amant sapientes, cupiunt ceteri.* The same Distinction is observed by *Plautus*, *Cupidon' te conficit, anne amor?*

195. *Dea fœda*, i. e. Cruel, who spares none, in which Sense the Word seems to have been anciently used; hence the Verb *fœdo* signifies to mangle, to destroy, as *Æn.* II. 55.

——— *fero Argivæ fœdere læbrat.*

And *Æn.* III. 241.

*Obsecras pelagi ferro fœdere volucres,*  
So *Plaut.* *Amph.* Ac. I. Sc. I. 91. *Fœdant et proterunt hostium cepias jure injustas.*

198. *Ammon satus.* This is the famous *Jupiter Ammon* (whom some take to be the same with *Ham* the Son of *Noah*, but *Sir Isaac Newton* makes him the Father of *Sesac* or *Sesostris*, and Cotemporary to *Solomon*) who had a celebrated Temple and Oracle in *Libya*, in a Spot of Ground watered by a Fountain, and inclosed by a pleasant Grove, while all the Country around it was quite desert, and parched with Drought. This Temple was built by *Bacchus* or *Hercules*, both whom that illustrious Author makes to be the same with *Sesostris*. *Iarbas*, King of the *Getulians*, is said to have been this *Ammon's* Son by the Nymph *Garamantis*.

200. *Vigilemque—ignem.* *Plutarch* informs us that in *Ammon's* Temple was a Lamp perpetually burning, a Custom common to several Nations, of which Mention has been already made in the Note on *Æn.* II. 297.

201. *Excubias*

Excubias Divûm æternas, pecudumque cruore  
 Pingue solum, et variis florentia limina sertis.  
 Isque amens animi, et rumore accensus amaro,  
 Dicitur ante aras, media inter numina Divûna,  
 Multa Jovem manibus supplex orâsse supinis: 205  
 Jupiter omnipotens, cui nunc Maurusia piëtis  
 Gens epulata toris Lenæum libat honorem,  
 Aspicias hæc? an te, genitor, cùm fulmina tor-  
 ques,  
 Nequicquam horremus? cæcique in nubibus ig-  
 nes  
 Terrificant animos, et inania murmura mis-  
 cent? 210  
 Fœmina quæ nostris errans in finibus urbem  
 Exiguam pretio posuit, cui litus arandum,

*æternas excubias Divûm; solumque pingue cruore pecudum; et limina florentia variis sertis. Isque amens animi, et accensus amaro rumore, dicitur supplex orasse Jovem multa supinis manibus, ante aras, inter media numina Divûm: O omnipotens Jupiter, cui Maurusia gens epulata piëtis toris nunc libat Lenæum honorem, aspicias hæc? an, genitor, nequicquam horremus te, cum torques fulmina? cæcique ignes in nubibus terrificant animos, et inania murmura miscent? Fœmina, quæ errans in nostris finibus posuit exiguam urbem pretio, cui dedimus litus arandum.*

## TRANSLATION.

wakeful Fire, with a sacred Watch to keep eternal Guard, a Piece of Ground fattened with Victims Blood, and the Gates adorned with Wreaths of various Flowers. He, inflamed even to Madness by the bitter Tidings, is said, *as he stood* before the Altars, in the awful Presence of the Gods, to have *thus* importunately addressed Jupiter in suppliant Form with uplifted Hands: Almighty Jove, to whom the Moorish Race, feasting on painted Beds, now offers a Libation of their choicest Wine, seest thou these Things? Or do we vainly tremble and adore thee, when thou, O Father! dartest thy Thunderbolts? And are those Lightnings in the Clouds that terrify our Minds blind and fortuitous? And are we disturbed by mere idle Sounds? A wandering Woman, who hath built in our Dominions a small City *on a Spot* she purchased; to whom we assigned a barren Tract of Land for Tillage, and imposed upon her the Laws of the

## NOTES.

201. *Excubias Divûm.* A Watch of the Gods, i. e. sacred to the Service of the Gods.

204. *Media inter numina Divûm.* i. e. Amidst the Shrines or Statues that represented the Gods.

206. *Maurusia gens.* i. e. *Mauritania.* *Virtruvius*, Lib. VIII. Cap. 2. *Maurusia quam nostri Mauritaniam appellant.*

206. *Nunc epulata.* This News, it seems, reached *Iarba's* Ears; while he with his People were feasting upon the Remains of the Sacrifices that had been offered to *Jupiter Ammon*. Such solemn sacred Banquets were usual among the *Heathens*, and at them it was always the Practice to pour forth Wine by way of Libation to the Gods.

207. *Lenæum honorem.* *Bacchus* was called *Lenæus*, either a *lenienda mente*, as *Donatus* con-

tends, because Wine cheers the Mind; or rather from *Ληνος*, *Turcular*, a *Wine-press*. Some of the best of the Wine was poured out as an Offering to the Gods, and this is justly *honor Lenæus*, the Honour, or most excellent of *Bacchus's* Liquor.

209. *Cæcique ignes.* I take *cæci* here, in the same Sense as Fortune is called blind, to signify fortuitous, not directed by Wisdom. *Inania murmura* again may be taken in the Nominative Case, and the Words be construed thus: *Ad cæci ignes terrificant, & inania murmura miscent animos?* Others, however, make *murmura* the Accusative, and translate, *miscent, edunt, or excitant, raise vain idle Sounds*, such as proceed from no Judgment or Design.

212. *Litus.* Because the Territory of *Carthage* lay along the Sea-coast.



*cuique dedimus leges loci, reppulit nostra connubia, ac recepit Ænean suum dominum in regna. Et nunc ille Paris, cum semiviro comitata, subnexus mentum madentemque crinem Mæoniâ mitrâ, potitur raptio: quippe nos ferimus munera tuis templis, fovemusque inane famam.*

*Omnipotens ausit eum orantem talibus dictis, tenentemque arat, tersuque oculos ad regia mœnia, et amantes obitos melioris famæ. Tunc alloquitur Mercurium frater, ac mandat ei talia iussa: O rate, age, vade, voca Zephyros, et labere pennis;*

Cuique loci leges dedimus, connubia nostra  
Reppulit, ac dominum Ænean in regna recepit:  
Et nunc ille Paris, cum semiviro comitatu, 215  
Mæoniâ mentum mitrâ crinemque madentem  
Subnexus, raptio potitur: nos munera templis  
Quippe tuis ferimus, famamque fovemus inanem.

Talibus orantem dictis, arasque tenentem  
Audiit omnipotens, oculosque ad mœnia torfit  
Regia, et obitos famæ melioris amantes. 221  
Tunc sic Mercurium alloquitur, ac talia mandat:

Vade, age, nate, voca Zephyros, et labere pennis:

### TRANSLATION.

Country, hath rejected our proffered Match, and hath taken Æneas into her Kingdom for her Lord and Husband. And now this other Paris, with his effeminate unmanly Train, having his Lydian Bonnet bound under the Chin, and his Locks bedewed with Odours, even he enjoys the ravished Prize: This we have deserved, because we bring Offerings to thy Temples, and please ourselves with the vain Name of being thy Offspring.

(While in such baughty Terms he addressed his Prayer, and grasped the Altar, the Almighty heard, and turned his Eyes towards the Royal Towers of Carthage, and the Lovers regardless of their better Fame. Then thus he bespeaks Mercury, and gives him these Instructions: Fly quick, my Son, call the Zephyrs, and

### NOTES.

215. *Ille Paris.* He calls *Ænean Paris*, both to denote him effeminate, and a Ravisher, one who had carried off from him that Princess, whom he looked upon as his Property, and thought he had a Right to marry. In Allusion to which Rape he says at the End of the Sentence, *raptio potitur.*

215. *Cum semiviro comitata.* Is said in Allusion to the Manner of the *Phrygians*, who were great Worshipers of the Goddess *Cybele*, whose Priests were Eunuchs.

216. *Mæoniâ mitrâ.* *Mæonian* or *Lydian* Mitre, a Sort of Bonnet wore by the *Lydian* and *Phrygian* Women, a Part of Dress which would have been quite infamous in a Man, especially when it had the *redimicula* or Fillers, where-with it was tied under the Chin, *mentum subnexus*:

*Volis pisa croco et fulgentia murice vestes;  
Dignæ cordi; juvat indugere choris;  
Et tunice mœnias et habent redimicula mitræ:  
O vire Phrygiæ, neque enim Phryges!*

*Æn. IX. 614.*

Hence the Greeks called effeminate Persons *ἐνδουμίστοι* and *μεισοφρονες*. And *Juvénal*, inveighing against the Corruptions introduced into Rome from other Countries, mentions the *mitra* as an Ornament affected by lewd Women:

*Ite quibus grata est pictâ lupa barbara mitrâ.*

*Sat. III. 66.*

218. *Famamque fovemus inanem.* These Words are capable of another Meaning; the *fama* here may signify the same Thing as *fama Deorum* in *Lucretius*, Lib. I. 67. speaking of *Epicurus*:

*Primum Graius homo mortales tollere contra  
Est oculis ausus, primusque obistere contra;  
Quem nec fama Deum, nec fulmina, nec mi-*  
*nitanti*

*Marmure compressit cœlum, &c.*

In this Sense it may be rendered, *We fondly believe the Fame, the idle vain Tradition of thy Divinity.*

219. *Arasque tenentem.* This was a Rite observed in the more solemn Acts of Religion, *Æn. XII. 201.*

*Tango*

Dardaniumque ducem, Tyriâ Carthagine qui  
nunc

Exspectat, fatisque datas non respicit urbes, 225

Alloquere, et celeres defer mea dicta per auras.

Non illum nobis genitrix pulcherrima talem

Promisit, Graiûmque ideò bis vindicat armis :

Sed fore, qui gravidam imperiis, belloque fre-  
mentem

Italiam regeret, genus alto à sanguine Teucris 230

Proderet, ac totum sub leges mitteret orbem.

Si nulla accendit tantarum gloria rerum,

Nec super ipse suâ molitur laude laborem ;

Ascanio-ne pater Romanas invidet arces ?

Quid struit ? aut quâ spe inimicâ in gente mo-  
ratur ? A 235

*alloquereque Dardanium ducem, qui nunc exspectat in Tyriâ Carthagine, nonque respicit urbes datas fati; et celer mea dicta ad eum per celeres auras. Ejus pulcherrima genitrix non promisit nobis illum fore talem, ideòque bis vindicat illum armis Graiûm: sed promisit illum fore qui regeret Italiam gravidam imperiis, frementemque bello, qui proderet genus à alto sanguine Teucris, ac mitteret totum orbem sub suas leges. Si nulla gloria tantarum rerum accendit eum, nec ipse molitur laborem super suâ laude, paterne invidet Ascanio Romanas arces? quid struit? aut quâ spe moratur in inimicâ gente?*

## TRANSLATION.

on thy Pinions glide : To the Trojan Prince, who now loiters in Tyrian Carthage, nor regards the Cities allotted to him by the Fates, address yourself : And bear to him this my Message swiftly through the Skies. Not such a one fair Venus promised us in her Son, nor was it for this she saved him twice from the Grecian Sword : But a Prince who should rule Italy, a Land big with future Empire, and fierce in War, who should evince his Descent from Teucer's noble Blood, and bring the whole World under his Subjection. If he is not to be fired by the Glory of such heroic Deeds, nor will attempt any laborious Enterprize for his own personal Renown ; can it consist with his paternal Affections to envy Ascanius the Glory of founding Rome's imperial Towers ? What does he propose ? Or with what Prospect lingers he so long among an unfriendly Race, nor once

## NOTES.

*Tango aras, mediosque ignes, ei numina testor.* Hence says Cicero : *Is si aram tenens juraret, crederet nemo, Should he even lay his Hand on the Altar and swear to it, he would not be believed.* Pro Flacco.

226; *Celeres per auras.* For celer, says Servius, or celeriter ; of which Kind many Examples occur in Virgil and the other Poets.

228. *Bis vindicat.* He was twice rescued by Venus from impending Death, once in the Combat with Diomed, when he was struck to the Ground by the Blow of a huge Stone, and would certainly have been slain, if Venus had not thrown her Veil over him, and carried him off from the Fight, Iliad V. 315. And a second Time, when under her Conduct he escaped unhurt from the Flames of Troy, and through the Midst of armed Enemies :

*Descendo, ac, ducente Deo, flammam inter et hostes*

*Expeditur : dant te a locum, flammæque recedunt.* Æn. II. 532.

229. *Gravidam imperiis.* Quasi parituram imperia, says Servius, vel unde multi imperatores possunt creari, whence many Heroes and brave Generals shall arise. The same beautiful Expression occurs, Georg. II. 5.

— *tibi pampineo gravidus autumnus Floret ager.*

229. *Belloque frementem.* Perhaps bello is here in the Dative, and then the Sense will be, impatiently raging for War.

235. *Inimicâ in gente.* This is said by Way of Anticipation, because of the Enmity between Rome and Carthage in After-times.



*nec respicit Ausoniam prolem et  
Lavinia arva? Naviget: hæc  
est summa, hic est illi nuncius  
esto.*

Nec prolem Ausoniam, et Lavinia respicit arva?  
Naviget. Hæc summa est: hic nostrî nuncius  
esto.

*Dixerat: ille parabat parere  
imperio magni patris; et pri-  
mum æsit aurea talia pedi-  
bus; quæ portant cum jubantem  
alis, seu super æquora, seu su-  
per terram pariter cum rapido  
flumine. Tum caput virgam:  
hæc ille evocat palentis animas  
Orco, mittit alias sub tristia Tar-  
tara, dat adimique somnos, et  
resignat lumina morte; fretus  
illê agit ventos, et trahit tur-  
bida nubila. Jamque volans cer-  
pit apicem et ardua latera duri  
Atlantis, qui sustinet cælum ver-  
tice; Atlantis, cui piniferum ca-  
put assidue circum atris nubibus  
pulsatur et vento et imbri:*

Dixerat: ille patris magni parere parabat  
Imperio: et primum pedibus talia nectit  
Aurea; quæ sublimem alis, sive æquora supra, 240  
Seu terram, rapido pariter cum flumine portant.  
Tum virgam capit: hæc animas ille evocat Orco  
Pallentes, alias sub tristia Tartara mittit;  
Dat somnos, adimitque, et lumina morte resig-  
nat:

Illâ fretus, agit ventos, et turbida tranat 245  
Nubila. Jamque volans, apicem et latera ardua  
cernit

Atlantis duri, cælum qui vertice fulcit;  
Atlantis, cinctum assidue cui nubibus atris  
Piniferum caput et vento pulsatur et imbri: 249

#### TRANSLATION.

regards his future Ausonian Offspring, and Lavinium's destined Fields? Bid him  
set Sail: No more, be thus our awful Message.

He said: The God prepared to give Obedience to his high Father's Will:  
And first to his Feet he binds his golden Sandals; which by their Wings waft  
him through the Air sublime, whether over Sea or Land *he soars*, swift as the  
rapid Gales. Next he takes his Wand: With this he calls from Hell pale  
Ghosts, dispatches others to gloomy Tartarus, gives Sleep, or takes it away,  
and opens the Eyes which Death had sealed: Aided by this, he manages the  
Winds, on whose Wings he flies, and glides along the thick condensed Clouds.  
And now in his Flight he spies the Top and lofty Sides of stony Atlas, who with  
his Summit props the Sky: Atlas, whose Head crowned with waving Pines, is  
always encircled with lowering Clouds, and lashed with Wind and Rain:

#### NOTES.

241. *Rapido pariter cum flumine: Celeritate  
pari ventis.* Or it may be meant of the Assistance  
he received from the Winds in his Flight; which  
is hinted before in Verse 223, *Vaga Zephyro*,  
and in the following 245th, *Ille fretus agit ven-  
tos.* If so, the Translation will run thus: *His  
Wings, together with the rapid Gales, waft him  
through the Air.*

242. *Virgam.* Mercury's Rod, or Caduceus,  
which was given him by Apollo in return for  
the Present he had made him of the Lyre. Mer-  
cury, in his Way to Arcadia, having observed  
two Serpents going to fight, appeared them in  
an Instant, by throwing down this Rod before  
them. Hence a Rod wreathed about with two

Serpents became the Symbol of Peace.

244. *Lumina morte resignat.* Servius explains  
*resignat*, by *claudit, perturbat*; as if the Sense  
was that *Mercury seals the Eyes in Death.* Tur-  
nebus, whom I follow, takes it in the contrary  
Sense, *he opens, he unseals*, and thinks Virgil is  
here alluding to the Roman Custom of opening  
the Eyes on the Funeral Pil-, after they had  
been shut all the Time the Body lay in the  
House, *Plin. L.b. II. Cap. 37. Morientibus  
oculos aperire, rursusque in rego patefacere, Qui-  
ritium magno ritu sacrum est: ita more condito,  
ut neque ab homine supremum eos spectari fas sit,  
et crelo non offendi nefas.*

Nix humeros infusa tegit; tum flumina mento  
 Præcipitant senis, et glacie riget horrida barba.  
 Hic primùm paribus nitens Cyllenius alis  
 Constitit; hinc toto præceps se corpore ad undas  
 Misit, avi similis, quæ circum litora, circum 254  
 Piscosos scopulos, humilis volat æquora juxta:  
 Haud aliter, terras inter cælumque, legebat  
 Litus arenosum Libyæ, ventosque secabat,  
 Materno veniens ab avo Cyllenia proles.  
 Ut primùm alatis tetigit magalia plantis,

*nix infusa tegit illius humeros;  
 tum flumina præcipitant se men-  
 to senis, et horrida barba riget  
 glacie. Hic Cyllenius nitens pa-  
 ribus alis primùm constitit; hinc  
 præceps misit se toto corpore ad  
 undas: similis avi, quæ volat  
 humilis juxta æquora, circum  
 litora, circum piscosos scopulos.  
 Cyllenia proles, veniens ab avo  
 materno, haud aliter legebat li-  
 tus arenosum Libyæ inter terras  
 cælumque, secabatque ventos. Ut  
 primum tetigit magalia alatis  
 plantis,*

## TRANSLATION.

Large Sheets of Snow enwrap his Shoulders: From his aged Chin headlong Tor-  
 rents roll, and stiffening Icicles hang from his grizly Beard. Here first Cyllenius  
 poising himself on even Wings alighted; hence with the Weight of his whole  
 Body he flings himself headlong to the Floods; like the Fowl, which hovering  
 about the Shores, about the stony Rocks, flies low near the Surface of the Seas:  
 Just to Maia's Son, shooting from his maternal Grandfire between Heaven and  
 Earth, skimmed along the sandy Shore of Libya, and cut the Winds. So soon  
 as he touched the Cottages of *Afric* with his winged Feet, he views *Æneas* found.

## NOTES.

250. *Nix humeros infusa tegit.* Herodotus in  
*Memorie* says of *Atlas*. Its Tops are never free  
 from snow either in Summer or Winter. And *Pi-*  
*ny*, Lib. V. Cap. I. says, *Verticem alius, ætiam*  
*æstate, operire nivibus.*

251. *Præcipitant.* That is, *se præcipitant*,  
 as in the second Book.

— *nox tumida cælo præcipitat.*

252. *Cylenius*, i. e. *Mercury*. whom *Maia*,  
 the Daughter of *Atlas*, brought forth on Mount  
*Cyllene*.

254. *Avi similis.* This Comparison, and in-  
 deed the whole Passage, is an Imitation of Ho-  
 mer, *Odyssey* V. 43. which I shall give the Rea-  
 der in Mr. Pope's elegant Translation:

*He speaks: the God who mounts the winged*  
*Winds*

*Fast to his Feet his golden Pinions binds,  
 That high thro' Fields of Air his Flight sustain  
 O'er the wide Earth, and o'er the boundless*  
*Main,*

*He grasps the Wind that causes Sleep to fly,  
 Or in soft Slumbers seals the wakeful Eye:  
 Then shoots from Heav'n to high Pieria's Steep,  
 And stoops incumbent on the rolling Deep.*

*So wat'ry Fowl, that seek their fishy Food,  
 With Wings expanded o'er the foaming Flood,  
 Now sailing smooth the level Surface sweep,  
 Now dip their Pinions in the level Deep.*

*Thus o'er the World of Waters Hermes flew,*  
 &c.

The Fowl here referred to is called in Homer  
*λαῖον*, which is thought to be either a Coot or a  
*Cormorant*.

256, 257. *Haud aliter*, &c. These two  
 Lines in all the other Editions run thus:

*Haud aliter terras inter cælumque volabat;*

*Litus arenosum Libyæ ventosque secabat.*

*Pierius* indeed has observed that some of the most  
 ancient Copies change the Order of the Verses,  
 and range them thus:

*Haud aliter terras inter cælumque volabat,*

*Materno veniens ab avo Cyllenia proles.*

*Litus arenosum et Libyæ ventosque secabat.*

Which, tho' it takes away the Rhyme, which  
 so offensive to a delicate Ear, yet leaves a worse  
 Fault behind, a Defect in the Sense. *Secabat*  
*ventos* is something; but what is the Meaning  
 of *litus secabat*, unless it be, *he plowed or dug up*  
*the Shore*, an Idea quite foreign to the Purpose.  
 We have therefore taken the Liberty to substi-  
 tute Dr. Bentley's happy Emendation, which at  
 once clears the Sense, changes a shocking Sound  
 into agreeable Harmony, and makes *Virgil* speak  
 his own proper Language. See Dr. Bentley's  
 Note on *Hor.* Lib. I. *Carm.* XXXIV. 5. and  
 Dr. Clarke's on the *Iliad*, Lib. V. 769.

259. *Magalia.* Either the Towers and Build-  
 ings



conspicit Ænean fundantem arces, ac novantem tecta; atque ensis erat illi stellatus fulvâ iaspide, lænaque demissa ex humeris ardebat Tyrio murice: quæ munera Dido fecerat, et discreverat telas tenui auro. Continuo invadit: tu nunc locas fundamenta ante Carthagini, ædificasque ædificas pulchram urbem, heu, oblite regni tuorumque rerum! Ipse Regnator Dæus, qui torquet cælum et terras numine, docuit me tibi clero Olympo; ipse jubet me ferre tibi hæc mandata per celeres auras. Quid struis? aut quâ spe teris otia terris? Si nulla gloria tantarum rerum movet te,

Ænean fundantem arces, ac tecta novantem 260  
 Conspicit; atque illi stellatus iaspide sulvâ  
 Ensis erat, Tyrioque ardebat murice læna,  
 Demissa ex humeris: dives quæ munera Dido  
 Fecerat, et tenui telas discreverat auro.  
 Continuo invadit: Tu nunc Carthaginiis altæ 265  
 Fundamenta locas, pulchramque uxoris urbem  
 Exstruis? heu, regni, rerumque oblite tuarum!  
 Ipse Deum tibi me clero demittit Olympo  
 Regnator; cælum et terras qui numine torquet:  
 Ipse hæc ferre jubet celeres mandata per auras. 270  
 Quid struis? aut quâ spe Libycis teris otia terris?  
 Si te nulla movet tantarum gloria rerum,

## TRANSLATION.

ing Towers, and raising new Structures: *At his Side* he wore a Sword all sparkling like Stars, with Gems of yellowish Jasper, and a Robe which glowed with Tyrian Purple hung waving from his Shoulders: Presents which wealthy Dido had given *him*, and whose Hands had interwove the varied Stuff with Threads of Gold. *Forthwith* he sharply accosts him: Is it for you to waste these important Moments in laying the Foundations of stately Carthage, and, the fond Slave of a Wife; raise a fair City for her? Regardless, alas, of your own Kingdom and nearest Concerns! *Know then*, I am sent down to you from the bright æthereal Mansions by the Sovereign of the Gods, who governs Heaven and Earth by his awful Nod. That same great Being ordered me to bear these his Instructions swiftly through the Air. What dost thou propose? Or with what Prospect dost thou waste thy peaceful Hours in the Territories of Libya? If you are to be wrought upon by none of these so glorious Incentives, and will attempt no la-

## NOTES.

ings of Carthage, where Cottages once stood, as *Æn.* I. 425.

*Miratur mox Æneia magalia quondam.*  
 Or to the Huts of the *African* Shepherds, mentioned *Geor.* III. 340.

*Quid tibi pabores Libyæ, quid poscua verju*

*Prosequar, et raris habitata mœnia terris?*

261. *Stellatus iaspide fulvâ ensis erat.* i. e. The Hilt and Scabbard were adorned with Gems sparkling like Stars, particularly with Jaspers, some of which, tho' not yellow throughout, are streaked with Drops of Gold. *Servius* tells us, it was a received Tradition that there was a Virgin in the Jupiter Stone to assist Orators in their pleadings, and that *Gracchus* was one of the first that *Entreated*. This *Nation* *Pæny* also mentioned, and descends to *Lib. XXXVII. 9.*

262. *Læna* I. reckoned by *Pellus*, *Varro*, and others, a rough Winter garment, such as

was suitable to the Season, Verse 309.

*Hiberno moliris fieri classim.*

265. *Continuo invadit.* The Word *invadit* shews the Nature of the Speech, and in what Manner *Mercury* is going to accost him. See the Note on Verse 304.

265. *Tu nunc, &c.* The Reader will observe here that a particular Emphasis lies upon the *nunc*; it implies, *Now after the Ruin of your Country, now when you have Enterprizes of such Moment to accomplish.*

269. *Torquet.* Sometimes signifies the same with *regit*, or *justit*, as *Æn.* XII. 180.

*— — — — — tuque incipe Mœvors*

*Contra tuo qui bella, pater, sub numine torques.*

271. *Teris.* Is a Word that implies Sloth and Remissness, as in *Salust*: *Ibi triennio frustra tinto.*

Nec super ipse tuâ moliris laude laborem;  
 Ascanium surgentem, & spes hæredis Iuli  
 Respice; cui regnum Italiæ, Romanaque tellus  
 Debentur. Tali Cyllenius ore locutus, 276  
 Mortales visus medio sermone reliquit,  
 Et procul in tenuem ex oculis evanuit auram.

At verò Æneas aspectu obmutuit amens;  
 Arrestæque horrore comæ, et vox faucibus hæsit.  
 Ardet abire fugâ, dulcesque relinquere terras, 281  
 Attonitus tanto monitu, imperioque Deorum.  
 Heu! quid agat? quo nunc Reginam ambire fu-  
 rentem

Audeat affatu? quæ prima exordia sumat?  
 Atque animum nunc huc celerem nunc dividit  
 illuc, 285

In partesque rapit varias, perque omnia versat.  
 Hæc alternanti potior sententia visa est:  
 Mnesthea, Sergestumque vocat, fortemque Cloan-  
 thum:

Classem aptent taciti; sociosque ad littora cogant;  
 Arma parent; et quæ sit rebus causa novandis 290

*nec ipse moliris laborem super tuâ  
 laude, respice Ascanium surgen-  
 tem, et spes heredis Iuli, cui  
 regnum Italiæ, Romanaque tel-  
 lus debentur. Cyllenius locutus  
 tali ore, reliquit mortales visus  
 in medio sermone, et procul eva-  
 nuit ex oculis in tenuem auram.*

*At verò Æneas amens aspec-  
 tu obmutuit; comæque sunt ar-  
 restæ horrore, et vox hæsit ejus  
 faucibus. Ardet abire fugâ,  
 relinquereque dulces terras, atton-  
 itus tanto monitu imperioque De-  
 orum. Heu! quid agat? quo  
 offatu nunc audeat ambire furen-  
 tem Reginam? quæ prima ex-  
 ordia sumat? Atque dividit ce-  
 lerem animum nunc huc, nunc  
 illuc, rapitque eum in varias  
 partes, versatque per omnia. Hæc  
 sententia visa est potior illi al-  
 ternanti: Vocat Mnesthea, Ser-  
 gestumque, fortemque Cloanthum,  
 ut taciti aptent classem, cogant-  
 que socios ad littora, parent ar-  
 ma, et dissimulent quæ sit causa  
 novandis rebus:*

## TRANSLATION.

borious Enterprize for your own personal Renown; yet have some Regard at least to the rising Ascanius, and the Hopes of thine Heir Iulus; for whom the Kingdom of Italy and the Roman Territories are destined by Fate. When thus the God had spoke, he dropped his visionary human Form in the Midst of the Conference, and far beyond the Hero's Sight vanished into thin Air.

Mean while Æneas was by the Vision struck dumb, intranced in Fear and Wonder: His Hair with Horror stood on End, and his Tongue cleaved to his Jaws. He burns with Impatience to be gone, and leave the dear enchanting Land, awed by the thundering Message and dread Command of the Gods. But ah! what can he do? In what Terms can he now presume to solicit the Consent of the raving Queen? With what Words shall he introduce the ungrateful Discourse? And now this Way, now that, he swiftly turns his wavering Mind, snatches various Purposes by Starts, and rolls his shifting Soul on every Side. Thus fluctuating he fixed on this Resolution as the best: He calls to him Mnestheus, Sergestus, and the brave Cloanthus: Bids them with silent Care equip the Fleet, summon their social Bands to the Shore, furnish themselves with Arms, and artfully conceal the Cause of this sudden Change: In the mean Time that

## NOTES.

277. *Mortales visus reliquit.* This is, says Servius, *Aut oculis se Æneæ sustulit, aut humanam reliquit effigiem quam sumserat ut ab Æneâ posset videri: quod melius.* It is proper to take it in this last Sense, to avoid a Tauto-

logy in the following Words,—*ex oculis evanuit.*

277. *Medio sermone.* That is, before Æneas had Time to make his Reply; for *sermo*, says the same Critic, *est confabulatio duorum vel plurium.* A Conference between two or more Persons.

293. *Quæ*



interea, quando optima Dido nesciat, et non speret tantos amores rumpi, sese tentaturum aditus, et quæ sint mollissima fandi tempora; quis sit dexter modus rebus. Omnes corda læti parent ejus imperio, ac facessunt jussa.

At Regina præferit dolos (quis possit fallere amantem!) præcipit excepit futuros motus, citius cuncta iuta: eadem impia fama dedit ei furenti classem armari, cursumque parari. Sævit inops animi, intusque bubebat per totam urbem; talis qualem Thyias excita commotis sacris, ubi trieterica ergia stimulant eam, Baccho audito,

Diffimulent: sese interea, quando optima Dido Nesciat, et tantos rumpi non speret amores, Tentaturum aditus, et quæ mollissima fandi Tempora; quis rebus dexter modus. Ociùs omnes Imperio læti parent, ac jussa facessunt. 295

At Regina dolos (quis fallere possit amantem?) Præcipit, motusque excepit prima futuros, Omnia tuta timens: eadem impia fama furenti Detulit armari classem, cursumque parari. Sævit inops animi, totamque incensa per urbem Bacchatur; qualis commotis excita sacris 301 Thyias, ubi audito stimulant trieterica Baccho

## TRANSLATION.

he himself, while indulgent Dido was ignorant of what they were about, and had no Apprehension that their Loves so well confirmed were to be dissolved, would explore the Avenues to her Heart, and watch the softest Moments of Address, what Means may most conduce to their Design. With joyful Speed they all obey their Prince's Commands, and put his Orders in Execution.

But the Queen (who can deceive a Lover?) was before hand in perceiving the Fraud, and the first who spied their future Motions, dreading Danger even where all was safe: The same malignant Fame conveyed the News to the frantic Queen, that they were equipping the Fleet, and preparing to set Sail. She rages even to Madness, and, with Soul inflamed, wildly roams through all the City; like a Bacchanal wrought up into enthusiastic Fury in celebrating the sacred Mysteries of her God, when the triennial Orgies stimulate her Rage at hearing

## NOTES.

293. *Quæ mollissima fandi tempora.* As well knowing that nothing is more true than that Maxim in Terence, Heaut. II. 3, 323. *In tempore venire cunctarum rerum primum est.* To this Purpose says Cicero, Lib. II. ad Fam. Ep. 16. *per mecum refert, quo tibi hæc tempore epistola reddita sit: utrum cum sollicitudinis aliquid haberet, an cum ab omni molestia vacaret.* Itaque ei præcepit, quem ad te misi, ut tempus observaret epistolæ tibi reddendæ. Num quemadmodum coram qui ad nos intempestive adunt, molesti sæpe sunt: sic epistolæ offendant, non loco reddita.

301. *Commotis sacris.* Upon the moving of the sacred Symbols. *Commovere sacra*, according to Servius, was a Phrase made use of by the Romans to signify the Opening of the Solemnities of particular Pagan Divinities on their high Festival Days, when their sacred Symbols were removed from their Temples, in order to be carried about in pompous Procession. Hence that Expression of Plautus in *Pseudolo*: Scis tu

*profecto, mea si commovissem sacra, quo pacto et quantas soleam turbas dare.* This was particularly the Practice in celebrating the Orgia or Mysteries of Bacchus, the Statues of that God were removed from his Temple, and carried about in Procession by his frantic Worshippers. To which Rite Horace alludes; 1 Carm. XVIII. 11.

— non ego te, candide Bassareu, Invitum quattam.

Some, by *commotis sacris*, understand the brandishing of the Thyrsi, or sacred Spears; others, the beating of the Cymbals. But all come to the same Sense.

302. *Thyias.* A Bacchanal, from *Thyso*, to roar about with frantic wild Disorder.

302. *Trieterica.* The Mysteries of Bacchus, which were celebrated every third Year:

*Ismarice celebrant repetita triennia Bacchæ.*

Ovid. Met.

And elsewhere,

*Tertia quæ solito tempore bruma refert.*

They

Orgia, nocturnusque vocat clamore Cithæron.  
 Tandem his Ænean compellat vocibus ultro:  
 Dissimulare etiam sperasti, perfide, tantum 305  
 Possè nefas? tacitusque meâ decedere terrâ?  
 Nec te noster amor, nec te data dextera quondam,  
 Nec moritura tenet crudeli funere Dido?  
 Quin etiam hiberno moliris fidere classem,  
 Et mediis properas Aquilonibus ire per altum? 310  
 Crudelis! quid; si non arva aliena domosque  
 Ignotas peteres, & Troja antiqua maneret;  
 Troja per undosum peteretur classibus æquor?

*maneret petereturne Troja classibus per undosum æquor.*

*nocturnusque Cithæron vocat eam clamore. Tandem ultro, compellat Ænean his vocibus: O perfide, sperasti etiam te posse dissimulare tantum nefas? tacitusque decedere meâ terrâ? nec noster amor, nec dextera quondam data, nec Dido moritura crudeli funere tenet te? Quin etiam moliris classem hiberno fidere, et properas ire per altum mediis aquilonibus, O crudelis! quid? Si tu non peteres arva aliena domosque ignotas, et antiqua Troja maneret petereturne Troja classibus per undosum æquor.*

## TRANSLATION.

Bacchus's Name, and the nocturnal Howlings on Mount Cithæron invite her. At length in these chiding Accusations she first accosts Æneas: And didst thou hope too, perfidious Traitor, to be able by dissembling Arts to conceal from me this thy wicked Purpose, and steal away in Silence from my Coasts? Can neither our mutual Love, nor thy once plighted Faith, nor the Prevention of Dido's cruel untimely Death detain thy Flight? Nay, such is your Impatience to leave me, that you rig out your Fleet even in the rigorous Wintery Season, and haste to launch into the Deep amidst the roaring North Winds. Ah, barbarous Man! what Excuse can you plead? Suppose you were not bound for a foreign Land and Settlements unknown, say old Troy was still remaining; should you set Sail even for Troy on this tempestuous Sea? But though there were no Danger

## NOTES.

They were instituted in Memory of Bacchus's three Years Expedition to India.

303. *Nocturnusque.* They were celebrated in the Night-time, and were therefore called *Nyctelia*.

303. *Cithæron.* A Mountain near Thebes in Beotia, according to some, a Part of Mount Parnassus, sacred to Bacchus; for the two Tops of Mount Parnassus were dedicated, the one to Bacchus, and the other to Apollo, according to that of Lucan, Lib. VIII.

— *Parnassus gemino petit æthera colle,  
 Mons Phœbo, Bromioque sacer.*

Whither the Bacchanals used to be called by loud Sounds, which they believed to proceed from Bacchus himself.

304. *Compellat.* Nothing is more remarkable in Virgil than the delicate Choice and Propriety of his Words, whereof we have particular Examples in his introducing his Speeches with Terms adapted to the Nature and Strain of the Discourse. Thus when Juno attacks Venus like an Enemy with a sly malicious Design, the Word is *aggredditur*, Verse 92: When Mercury falls

upon Æneas in severe reproachful Language, *invadit* is made use of, Verse 265. And here, when Dido throws out Accusations against Æneas for thinking to steal away from her like a Thief, a Term is used that is applied to a Criminal when arraigned before a Judge: His Ænean compellat vocibus. This Observation, though perhaps not always, yet I believe will generally hold.

305. *Etiam.* This Particle has here a particular Force and Significancy. As if she had said, Did you not on'y form so base a Design, but even hope to conceal it from me?

309. *Hiberno fidere.* May either mean in general during the Winter Season, as *fidere* is used, Geor. I. *Quo fidere terram vertere—conveniat.* Or it may refer to the Constellation Orion, to whose Influence the Storms are ascribed, Verse 52.

*Dum pelago desavit biems, et aquosus Orion.*

310. *Mediis Aquilonibus.* The North Wind was quite contrary to Æneas, as he was to sail from Afric.



fugisse me? ego oro te per has lacrymas tuamque dextram (quando ipsa jam reliqui nihil aliud mihi miseræ) per nostra connubia, per Hymenæos inceptus, si quid bene merui de te, aut si quicquam meum fuit dulce tibi; miserere labentis domus, et exue istam mentem, si quis locus adhuc sit precibus. Propter te Libycæ gentes, tyrannique Nomadum odere me, Tyrii insensi sunt mihi: propter te eundem pudor meus est extinctus, et prior fama quæ solâ adibam sidera: cui deferis me moribundam, hospes? quoniam hoc nomen solum restat mihi de conjugē? quid moror? an dum frater Pygmalion destruat mea mœnia, aut Getulus Iarbas ducat me captam? si qua soboles saltem suscepta fuisset mihi de te ante fugam, si quis parvulus Æneas luderet mihi in aula,

Mene fugis? per ego has lacrymas, dextramque tuam te,

(Quando aliud mihi jam miseræ nihil ipsa reliqui) 314  
Per connubia nostra, per inceptos Hymenæos;  
Si bene quid de te merui, fuit aut tibi quicquam  
Dulce meum; miserere domus labentis; et istam  
Oro, si quis adhuc precibus locus, exue mentem.  
Te propter, Libycæ gentes, Nomadumque tyranni  
Odere, insensi Tyrii; te propter eundem, 321  
Extinctus pudor, et, quæ, solâ sidera adibam,  
Fama prior: cui me moribundam deferis, hospes?  
Hoc solum nomen quoniam de conjugē restat.  
Quid moror? an mea Pygmalion dum mœnia  
frater 325

Destruat? aut captam ducat Gætulus Iarbas?  
Saltem, si qua mihi de te suscepta fuisset  
Ante fugam soboles; si quis mihi parvulus aulâ

## TRANSLATION.

in the Voyage, yet will you fly from me? By these my flowing Tears, by that flighted Right-hand of thine (since I have left nothing else to myself now, a Wretch forlorn) by our Nuptial Rites, by our Conjugal Loves just begun; if I have deserved any Thanks at thy Hand, or if ever you saw any Charm in me, pity, I implore thee. a falling Race, and, if yet there is any Room for Prayers, lay aside your cruel Resolution. For thy Sake have I incurred the Hatred of the Libyan Nations, of the Numidian Princes, and made the Tyrians my Enemies: For thy Sake have I sacrificed my Honour, and, what alone raised me to the Stars, my former Fame: To whom dost thou abandon dying Dido, ah, cruel Guest! since instead of a Husband's endearing Name only this remains? What wait I for? Is it till my Brother Pygmalion lays this City of mine in Ashes, or till Iarbas, the Getulian Prince, carries me away his Captive? Had I but enjoyed Offspring by thee before thy Flight; had I a young Æneas to play in my Hall,

## NOTES.

316. Per inceptos Hymenæos. Qui novitate sunt dulces. Servius.

320. Nomadum. See the Note on Verse 40.

320. Nomadumque tyranni. The ancient Romans used the Word tyrannus and rex promiscuously, as Æn. VII. 266.

Pers mihi pariterat dextram tetigisse tyranni.

322. Pudor, et, quæ solâ sidera adibam, fama. This is that Female Virtue which exalts the Sex to the Stars, and wherein consists their true Honour, the Loss of which is irreparable. Plautus emphatically calls it a Maid's Portion: Non ego illam mihi dætem duco esse, quæ dos dicitur: sed pudicitiam, et pudorem, et sedatum cu-

pidinem, Amp. II. 209. So Terence: Tum præterea, quæ secunda ei dos erat, perijt, pro virgine dari nuptam non potest, Ad. III. 2, 48. On this Account the Epithet vilis, despicable, is given to Europa after the Loss of her Honour:

Vilis Europe, — quid mori cessas?

Hor. Carm. III. Ode XXVII. 57.

328. Ante fugam soboles. The ancient Manuscripts read suboles, with a u, and Pierius in this Place quotes two Examples from ancient Monuments where it is so written; agreeably to the Etymology of the Word, which is derived from subolescere.

Luderet Æneas, qui te tantum ore referret ; 329  
Non equidem omnino capta aut deserta viderer.

Dixerat. Ille Jovis monitis inmota tenebat  
Lumina, et obnixus curam sub corde premebat.  
Tandem pauca refert : Ego te, quæ plurima fando  
Enumerare vales, nunquam, Regina, negabo 334  
Promeritam ; nec me meminisse pigebit Elisæ,  
Dum memor ipse mei, dum spiritus hos reget artus.  
Pro re pauca loquar : nec ego hanc abscondere  
furto

Speravi, ne finge, fugam ; nec conjugis unquam  
Prætendi tædas, aut hæc in foedera veni.

qui tantum referret te ore, equi-  
dem non omnino viderer capta  
aut deserta.

Dido dixerat. Ille tenebat  
lumina immota monitis Jovis,  
et obnixus premebat curam sub  
corde. Tandem refert pauca : O  
Regina, ego nunquam negabo te  
promeritam esse plurima de me,  
quæ vales enumerare fando : nec  
pigebit me meminisse Elisæ, dum  
ego ipse ero memor mei, dum spi-  
ritus reget hos artus : loquar pau-  
ca pro re : ego nec speravi abscon-  
dere hanc fugam furto, ne finge ;  
nec unquam prætendi tædas con-  
jugis, aut veni in hæc foedera.

## TRANSLATION.

were it but to give me the Image of your Person and Features, I should not indeed have thought myself quite a Captive and forlorn. She said : He, over-  
awed by the Commands of Jove, held his Eyes unmoved, and with hard Strug-  
gle suppressed the anxious Passion in his Heart : At length he briefly replies :  
That you, O bounteous Queen, have conferred on me numerous Obligations,  
which you may recount at large, I never shall disown : And I shall always re-  
member Eliza with Pleasure, while I have any Remembrance of myself, while I  
have a Soul to actuate these Limbs. But to the Point in debate I shall briefly  
speak : Believe me, I neither thought by Stealth to have concealed from you this  
my Flight, as you call it ; nor can you charge me with Breach of Faith, since I  
never coloured over our Loves with the Name of lawful Nuptials, nor came I

## NOTES.

329. *Qui te tantum ore referret.* Some anti-  
ent Copies read *qui te tamen*, an Expression full  
of Love, implying, that, however desirous Dido  
was of having Offspring by Æneas, she would  
not indulge that Desire, if the Son was not to  
resemble, and be the Image of the Father.  
Some explain the Words as they are commonly  
read, *qui te tantum*, &c. as if Dido meant that  
she did not wish the Son to resemble Æneas in  
his Mind, in his Cruelty and Hard heartedness,  
but only in his Person and Features, *qui referret  
te tantum ore*, non moribus ; but this Sentiment,  
tho' suitable enough to that Fury and Despair  
of Mind into which she is wrought up after-  
wards, yet can by no Means agree with the pre-  
sent Strain of her Discourse, which is full of  
Tenderness, soft Address, Prayer, and moving  
Expostulations : Therefore the juster Sense is  
what we have given in this Translation, that, if  
she could not enjoy his Person, it would have  
been some Alleviation of her Distress, had she  
but been possessed of a Son by him, to let his  
dear Image always before her Eyes.

330. *Capta aut deserta.* Ruæus translates

*capta* by *decepta*, betrayed, seduced ; but this is  
a harsh Expression, that must have irritated Æ-  
neas, instead of moving his Compassion, which  
is the Point she labours in this first Speech. And,  
therefore, I take *capta* to refer to what she had  
said, Verse 326.

—aut captam ducat Gætu's larbas.

In order to paint her Distress to Æneas in the  
more lively Colours, she represents him as the  
Person on whom she depended for Protection ;  
and, now that he was going to abandon her,  
considers herself as quite helpless, forlorn, de-  
serted, left a Prey to her Enemies, and already  
made their Captive. This is the dreary Image  
that haunts her disturbed Fancy by Day, and  
her Dreams by Night, Verse 466.

—semperque relinqui

*Sola sibi, semper longam incomitata videtur  
Ire viam, et Tyrios desertâ quærere terrâ.*

337. *Neque ego hanc abscondere.* This is in  
answer to the first Part of her Charge : *Dis-  
simulare etiam sperassi*, &c. 305.

338. *Nec conjugis unquam prætendi tædas.*  
Refers to her second Charge : *Nec te nosse amem,*  
not



*Si fata paterentur me ducere vitam  
meis auspiciis, et componere curas  
meâ sponte; primum colerem urbem  
Trojanam, dulcesque reliquias meorum;  
alia tectâ Priami manerent, et meâ manu  
posuisssem vicinâ Pergamâ recidivâ.  
Sed nunc Grynæus Apollo jussit me capessere  
magnam Italiam, Lyciæ sortes jussere me  
capersere Italiam. Hic est meus amor,  
hæc est mea patria. Si arces Carthaginiis,*

*Me si fata meis paterentur ducere vitam 340  
Auspiciis, et sponte meâ componere curas;  
Urbem Trojanam primum, dulcesque meorum  
Reliquias colerem; Priâ ni tectâ alta manerent;  
Et recidivâ manu posuisssem Pergamâ victis.  
Sed nunc Italiam magnam Grynæus Apollo, 345  
Italiam Lyciæ jussere capessere sortes.  
Hic amor, hæc patria est. Si te Carthaginiis arces*

## TRANSLATION.

*hither to make such a Contract.* Had the Fates left me free to conduct my Life by my own Direction, and ease my Cares by Means of my own choosing; my first Regards had been shewn to Troy and the dear Relicks of my Country; Priam's lofty Palace should *now* remain, and with this Hand I had repaired the Walls of Pergamus, raised again from Ruin. But now to famed Italy Apollo worshipped at Grynæum, to Italy the Lycian Oracles have commanded me to repair: This is now *by Necessity* become the Object of my Love, this my Country. If you, a Phœnician born, *have left your Native-home, and here* fondly doat upon

## NOTES.

*ut te data dextera quondam.* I never celebrated the Nuptial-rites with you, or coloured over our Loves with the Name of Marriage. This, the Poet had told us before, was the specious Pretext which *Dido* herself had framed, in order to excuse her Frailty:

*Conjugium vocat, hoc prætexit nomine culpam.*

Verse 127.

340. *Me si fata meis, &c.* This Passage furnishes the Critics with a specious Handle to condemn *Æneas* of monstrous Ingratitude and Insensibility. Was it not enough for him, say they, to let *Dido* know he was forced by the Destinies to go elsewhere, without insulting her with an open Declaration that he preferred other Objects to her:

*Me si fata meis paterentur ducere vitam  
Auspiciis, et sponte meâ componere curas;  
Urbem Trojanam primum, dulcesque meorum  
Reliquias colerem, &c.*

But we will not think *Æneas* so much to blame, if we consider the true Meaning of his Words, which in short is this: *Dido* had urged him to stay; he replies, it was not in his Power, because the Destinies opposed it: In Proof of which he gives her to understand, that, if they had left him to his own Chice, he would never have quitted his Native country, he would have rebuilt *Troy* that now lay in Ashes. This is not to say, that, if I had been at my Liberty, I would have forsaken you, and gone Home to repair *Troy*; but I would never have formed any other Design but

that of rebuilding my Native-city, and of recovering my Country from Desolation, had not the same Destinies, that now force me to quit *Carthage*, compelled me first to leave my Country. 'Tis the same Reason with what he pleads in his own Behalf when he sees *Dido* in the infernal Regions:

————— *Per fides juro,*

*Per Superos, et si qua fides tellure sub imâ est,  
Invitus, reginâ, tuo de litore cessi.*

*Sed me jussa Deum, quæ nunc hat ire per umbras,*

*Per loca senta situ cogunt, noctemque profundam,*

*Imperiis egere suis——*

What makes the Objection appear the more specious is, that *Virgil* uses *colerem* for *coluisssem*; but I have observed many Instances where the Imperfect of the Subjunctive has the Signification of what is called the Plusquaperfect; and that it is so here, appears both from the Sense, and from its being joined with *posuisssem* in the following Line:

344. *Recidivâ.* That is, says *Servius*, *Post casum restituta.*

345. *Grynæus Apollo.* This Epithet is given to *Apollo* from *Gryna*, the original Name of *Clazomenæ*, a City in *Æolia*, near which was a Grove called *Grynæum*, where *Apollo* had an Oracle of great Antiquity.

346. *Lyciæ sortes.* *Lycia* is a Country in *Asia Minor*, to which belonged the City *Patara*, where

Phœnissam, Libycæque aspectus detinet urbis ;  
 Quæ tandem Ausoniâ Teucros confidere terrâ,  
 Invidia est? et nos fas extera quærere regna. 350  
 Me patris Anchisæ, quoties humentibus umbris  
 Nox operit terras, quoties astra ignea surgunt,  
 Admonet in somnis, ut turbida terret imago ;  
 Me puer Ascanius, capitisque injuria cari, 354  
 Quem regno Hesperiaæ fraudo, et fatalibus arvis :  
 Nunc etiam interpres Divûm Jove missus ab  
 ipso,

(Testor utrumque caput) celeres mandata per  
 auras

Detulit. Ipse Deum manifesto in lumine vidi  
 Intransem muros, vocemque his auribus hausi.  
 Define meque tuis incendere, teque querelis : 360  
 Italiam non sponte sequor.

Talia dicentem jamjudum averfa tuctur,

*aspectusque Libycæ urbis detinet  
 te Phœnissam: quæ tandem in-  
 vidia est Teucros confidere in Au-  
 soniâ terra? fas sit et nos quæ-  
 rere extera regna. Quoties nox  
 operit terras humentibus umbris,  
 quoties ignea astra surgunt, tur-  
 bida imago patris Anchisæ ad-  
 monet et terret me in somnis: me  
 admonet puer Ascanius, injuria-  
 que cari capitis ejus quem frau-  
 do regno Hesperiaæ et fatalibus  
 arvis. Nunc etiam interpres  
 Divûm, missus ab ipso Jove (te-  
 stor utrumque caput) detulit mi-  
 hi mandata per celeres auras.  
 Ego ipse vidi Deum, in mani-  
 festo lumine, intransem muros,  
 haufique vocem his auribus. Do-  
 fine incendere meque teque tuis  
 querelis: sequor Italiam non  
 sponte.*

*Dido jamjudum averfa tuctur  
 illum dicentem talia,*

## TRANSLATION.

the Towers of Carthage, and are captivated with the Sight of a Libyan City, why need you be dissatisfied that we Trojans settle in the Land of Ausonia? Let us too have the Privilege to go in quest of foreign Realms. What Time the Night overspreads the Earth with humid Shades, what Time the sparkling Stars arise, the *pale* troubled Ghost of my Father Anchises visits me in my Dreams, and with dreadful Summons urges *my Departure*: My Son Ascanius *calls me hence*, and the Injury done my Darling Boy, whom I defraud of the Hesperian Crown, and his destined Dominions. Nay more, *even now* the Messenger of the Gods, dispatched from Jove himself (I call them both to witness) swift gliding through the Air, bore to me his high Commands: Myself beheld the God in conspicuous Brightness entering your Walls, and with these Ears I received his Voice. Cease *then* from tormenting yourself and me by your *vain* Complaints: The Italian Coasts I pursue, not out of Choice, *but forced by Fate*.

Thus while he speaks, *the Queen* views him all along from the Beginning with

## NOTES.

where the same God had another famous Oracle mentioned above, Verse 143. This and some other Oracles were called *Sortes*, *Lots*, either because they determined the Consulter's Lot, whether prosperous or adverse; or rather, because the Response of the God was gathered from drawing Lots, throwing Dice, or some such contingent Methods, which were believed to be under the Direction of the God.

350. *Et nos fas*, &c. i. e. *Fas sit et nos quærere, let us too be allowed.* If we make it *fas est*, as *Ruæus* seems to understand it, the Mean-

ing will be, *Besides, it is our Duty, or it would even be impious in us not to go in quest of a foreign Kingdom.* For *fas* signifies what is right, or a Duty towards the Gods, as *jus* does what is right, and fit in respect of Men.

359. *Vocemque his auribus hausi.* This is a Pleonasm common in most Languages, which adds Strength to the Affirmation. So *Terence*, *Hec. III. 3, 3.* *Partim quæ perspexi bis oculis, partim quæ accipi auribus.*

362. *Jamjudum.* See the Note on the first Verse of this Book.



volvens oculos huc illuc : pererratque illum totum tacitis luminibus, et accensa profatur sic : O perfide, nec est Diva parens tibi, nec Dardanus auctor tui generis, sed horrens Caucasus genuit te in duris cautibus, Hyrcanæque tigres admovent tibi ubera. Nam quid ego dissimulo? aut ad quæ majora referos me? num ingemuit nostro fletu? num flexit lumina? num vultus dedit lacrymas? aut miseratus est me amantem? Quæ anteferam quibus? jam jam nec maxima Juno, nec pater Saturnius aspicit hæc æquis oculis. Tuta fides est nusquam. Excepi eum ejectum litore, egentem, et demens locavi eum in parte mei regni : reduxi classem amissam, reduxi socios ejus à morte.

Huc illuc volvens oculos, totumque pererrat Luminibus tacitis, et sic accensa profatur :  
Nec tibi Diva parens, generis nec Dardanus auctor, 365  
Perfide, sed duris genuit te cautibus horrens Caucasus, Hyrcanæque admovunt ubera tigres.  
Nam quid dissimulo, aut quæ me ad majora refero?  
Num fletu ingemuit nostro? num lumina flexit?  
Num lacrymas victus dedit, aut miseratus amantem est? 370  
Quæ quibus anteferam? jam jam nec maxima Juno,  
Nec Saturnius hæc oculis pater aspicit æquis.  
Nusquam tuta fides. Ejectum litore, egentem, Excepi, et regni demens in parte locavi :  
Amiliam classem, socios à morte reduxi. 375

## TRANSLATION.

Looks of Dislike and Aversion, rolling her Eyes hither and thither, and with silent Glances surveys his whole Person, then thus inflamed with Wrath breaks forth : Nor Goddess gave thee Birth, perfidious *Monster*! nor is Dardanus the Founder of thy Race, but frightful Caucasus on ragged stony Cliffs brought thee forth, and Hyrcanian Tygers gave thee Suck : For why should I dissemble? Or for what greater Injuries can I be reserved? Did he so much as sigh in my deepest Distress? Did he once move his Eyes? Did he, overcome with Pity, shed a Tear, or compassionate me in the Anguish of my Love? Where shall I begin my Complaint : Now nor Juno, our mighty Protectress, nor Jove himself, the common Father of the World, considers thee my Wrongs with due Regard. Firm Faith no where subsists. I received him an Outcast on my Shores, an indigent Wretch, and, Fool that I was, settled him in Partnership of my Crown : His shipwrecked Fleet I renewed, his Friends from Death I saved. Ah! I am

## NOTES.

365. *Nec tibi Diva parens.* Here *Dido* grows outrageous, and, finding *Æneas* deaf to all Prayers and Intreaties, breaks forth into the most bitter Invektives. She first recalls all the fine Things she had said of him before in the Fondness of her Affection ; and instead of

*Credo equam, nec vana fides, genus esse Dæmonum,*

boldly asserts,

*Nec tibi Diva parens, generis nec Dardanus auctor, &c.*

367. *Caucasus.* An inhospitable Mountain, dividing *Scythia* from *India* ; it lies between the *Caspian* and *Euxine* Seas.

367. *Hyrcanæque tigres.* *Hyrcania*, a Country in *Asia*, anciently a Part of *Parthia*, lying between *Media* to the West, and *Margiana* to the East, having the *Caspian* Sea on the South ; its modern Name is *Tabarestan*, and is under the Dominion of the *Persians* : This Country is infested with Panthers, Leopards, Tygers, and such like Savages.

369. *Num lumina flexit.* Refers to *ille Jovis monitis immota tenebat lumina.*

373. *Nusquam tuta fides.* Neither among Men, says *Ræus*, who violate Faith at random, nor among the Gods, who suffer it to be violated with Impunity. *Fides* here may signify Trust,

Heu ! furiis incensa feror : Nunc augur Apollo,  
 Nunc Lyciæ sortes, nunc et Jove missus ab ipso  
 Interpres Divûm fert horrida jussa per auras.  
 Scilicet is Superis labor est; ea cura quietos 379  
 Sollicitat ! neque te teneo, neque dicta refello.  
 I, sequere Italiam ventis ; pete regna per undas ;  
 Spero equidem mediis, si quid pia numina possunt,  
 Supplicia hausurum scopulis ; et nomine Dido  
 Sæpe vocaturum : sequar atris ignibus absens :

*quid, et sæpe vocaturum Dido nomine.*

*Heu ! feror incensa furiis : nunc  
 Augur Apollo, nunc Lyciæ sor-  
 tes, et nunc interpres Divûm  
 missus ab ipso Jove fert horrida  
 jussa per auras. Scilicet is est  
 labor Superis, ea cura sollicitat  
 eos quietos ! Ego neque teneo te,  
 neque refello tua dicta. I, se-  
 quere Italiam ventis, pete regna  
 per undas. Ego equidem spero  
 te hausurum supplicia in mediis  
 scopulis, si pia numina possunt  
 Ego absens sequar te atris ignibus :*

## TRANSLATION.

all on Fire, I am distracted with Fury to hear him thus impudently alledge : " Now the prophetic Voice of Apollo warns me away ; now the Lycian Lots, and now the Messenger of the Gods, dispatched from Jove himself, through the Air conveys to me the horrid Mandate." A worthy Employment, no Doubt, for the Powers above, a weighty Concern to disturb them in their peaceful State ! *It were easy to confute you ; but* I neither detain you, nor argue against what you have said. Go, speed your Way for Italy with the Winds, pursue this Kingdom of yours over the Waves. I hope, however (if the just Gods have any Power) thou shalt suffer the Punishment thy Crimes deserved, by being shipwrecked on the intervening Rocks, and there often call on injured Dido's Name. I, though absent, will pursue thy guilty Mind like a Fury, armed with black vengeful Flames :

## NOTES.

*Trust*, and then the Meaning will be, *No cubere, neither in Heaven nor Earth, in Gods nor Men, can one securely trust.* Turnebus explains it, *non tutum est quenquam in fidem recipere, it is not safe to take any one under your Protection, since even the shipwrecked, outcast Æneas, whom I so kindly received, has proved ungrateful and perfidious.*

376. *Nunc augur Apollo, &c.* Refers to what Æneas had said above, Verse 345

*Sed nunc Itali, in magnam Gryneus Apollo,  
 Italiam Lyciæ jussere capessere sortes.*  
 And Verse 356.

*Nunc etiam interpres Divûm, &c.*

381. *I, sequere Italiam ventis ; pete regna per undas.* This Quintilian gives us as an Instance of the ironical Stile. Nothing is more in the Character of an injured Lover, than thus to order him to do the very Thing that is most contrary to her Inclination. Servius too observes, that she commands it in a Way that implies Dissuasion, by mentioning the *Winds* and *Waves*, terrible Names, that served to remind him of his Danger, and by using the Word *sequere*, as if *Italy* fled from him.

382. *Mediis scopulis.* May be meant of these

Rocks that are in the Mid-way between *Africa*, *Sicily*, and *Sardinia*.

383. *Supplicia hausurum scopulis.* So Cicero, in one of his Orations, says, *Lucam nos hausimus majorem, ille animi non minorem.* Perhaps the Word *hausire*, to drink in, here made use of, has an Allusion to the Death she hoped he would die, namely, that of drowning ; which was reckoned the peculiar Punishment reserved by Heaven for perfidious Lovers, as in Ovid, Epist. D. d. ad Æn. 57.

*Nec violasse fidem tentantibus æquora prædæ,  
 Perfidæ pœnas exigit ille locus.*

*Præcipue cum læsus amor, quia mater amicum  
 Nuda Cytheriacis edita fertur ovis.*

384. *Sequar atris ignibus absens.* *Ater* signifies sometimes fierce, cruel, as Geor. IV. 407. *atraque tigris.* *Atris ignibus* refers to the known Representation of the Furies, who were armed with Torches, which Cicero explains of the Stings and galling Torments of a guilty Conscience. See Æn. III. 331. The Meaning therefore is, that the Remembrance of *Dido*, whom he had abandoned, though absent, would still haunt his guilty Mind like a grim Fury. This Satisfaction she would have while in Life, and then



et, cum frigida mors seduxerit  
artus animâ, umbra adero tibi  
in omnibus locis: O improbe,  
dabis pœnas: ego audiam, et  
hæc fama veniet mihi sub imos  
Manes. His dictis abruptis  
sermonem medium, et ægra fugit  
auras; avertitque et aufert se  
ex oculis, relinquens eum metu  
cunctantem et parantem dicere  
multa. Famulæ suscipiunt eam,  
referuntque marmoreo thalamo  
ejus collapsa membra, reponunt-  
que stratis.

At pius Æneas, quanquam  
cupit solando lenire eam dolen-  
tem, et avertere ejus curas dic-  
tis, gemens multa, labefactusque  
animum magno amore,

Et, cum frigida mors animâ seduxerit artus, 385  
Omnibus umbra locis adero. Dabis improbe,  
pœnas.

Audiam, et hæc Manes veniet mihi fama sub  
imos.

His medium dictis sermonem abruptis, et auras  
Ægra fugit, seque ex oculis avertit et aufert;  
Liquens multa metu cunctantem et multa paran-  
tem 390

Dicere. Suscipiunt famulæ, collapsaque membra  
Mormoreo referunt thalamo, stratisque reponunt.

At pius Æneas, quanquam lenire dolentem  
Solando cupit, et dictis avertere curas,  
Multa gemens, magnoque animum labefactus  
amore, 395

#### TRANSLATION.

And, when cold Death shall dis sever from the Soul *these* Limbs, my Ghost shall  
haunt thee in every Place: Vengeance, Miscreant! awaits thee: I shall hear *it*;  
even in the deep infernal Shades *these glad* Tidings shall reach me. With these  
Words she breaks off in the Middle of the Conference, and sickening shuns the  
Light: *Suddenly* she turns about, and flings away out of *the Hero's* Sight, leaving  
him greatly perplexed through Fear, and preparing to make a thousand Apolo-  
gies. Her Maids lift her up, bear her fainting Limbs to her Marble Bed-cham-  
ber, and gently lay her on the *royal Couch*.

Mean while the pious Prince, though by *all* solacing Means he is solicitous to  
ease her Grief, and by *soothing* Words to divert her Anguish, heaving many a  
Sigh, and staggered in his Mind by *the* mighty Power of Love; yet he gives

#### NOTES.

in the next Words, *Et, cum frigida mors, &c.* she rejoices at the Thought of being disengaged  
by Death from the Shackles and Incumbrance of  
a Body, when her Ghost should be at Liberty to  
range over the Universe, and pursue him where-  
ever he went. Servius, however, explains *atris*  
*ignibus* of the black or dreary Flames of *Dido's*  
Funeral Pile. To take *absens*, with Dr. Trapp,  
and some others, for *mortua*, as we say of a Per-  
son when dead, *he is gone*, seems forced and un-  
natural; besides that, it makes *Virgil* guilty of  
mere Tautology in the following Line.

385. *Et, cum frigida mors, &c.* The same  
Sentiment is thus expressed by *Horace*, Epod. V.

*Quin, ubi perire jussus exspiravero,*

*Nocturnus occurram furor;*

*Petamque vultus umbra curvis unguibus,*

*Quæ vis Decum est Marium;*

*Et inquietis affidens præcordiis,*

*Pavore somnos auferam.*

386. *Omnibus umbra locis adero.*—*Manes ve-*  
*niet mihi sub imos.* The Ancients observed a  
threefold Distinction in the immortal Part of  
the human Nature, *viz.* the Phantom or Shade,  
*umbra*, which commonly frequented the Place  
where the Body was interred, or haunted those  
Abodes to which it had been accustomed in Life;  
the *Manes*, which was confined to the infernal  
Regions; and the *Spirit*, which returned to  
Heaven, its original Habitation, according to  
those Verses ascribed to *Ovid*:

—————*tumulum circumvolat umbra,*

*Orcus habet manes, spiritus astra petit.*

And this furnishes us with a sufficient Answer  
to Mr. Bayle's Criticism: If, says he, *Dido's*  
Ghost was to be every where with *Æneas*,  
what Need was there that she should wait in  
Hell for the News of his Misfortunes? See  
Bayle's *Dict. in Cleonice*. The Answer is, That  
whilst her *Umbra* or *Shade* haunted *Æneas* over  
the

Jussa tamen Divûm exsequitur, classemque revisit.  
 Tum verò Teucris incumbunt, et litore celsas  
 Deducunt toto naves: natat uncta carina,  
 Frondentesque ferunt remos, et robora silvis  
 Infabricata, fugæ studio,  
 Migrantes cernas, totâque ex urbe ruentes.  
 Ac veluti ingentem formicæ farris acervum  
 Cum populant, hyemis memores, tectoque repo-  
 nunt,

It nigrum campis agmen, prædamque per herbas  
 Convectant calle angusto; pars grandia trudunt  
 Obnixæ frumenta humeris; pars agmina co-  
 gunt,

Castigantque moras: opere omnis semita servet.

Quis tibi tunc, Dido, cernenti talia sentus?

tamen exsequitur jussa Divûm,  
 revisitque classem. Tum verò  
 Teucris incumbunt, et deducunt  
 celsas naves toto litore: uncta  
 carina natat, feruntque silvis  
 frondentes remos, et robora in-  
 fabricata, præ studio fugæ. Cer-  
 nas eos migrantes, ruentesque ex  
 totâ urbe. Ac veluti cum for-  
 micæ memores hyemis popu-  
 lant ingentem acervum farris, repo-  
 nuntque tecto, nigrum agmen it  
 campis, convectantque prædam  
 per herbas in angusto calle;  
 pars obnixæ humeris trudunt  
 grandia frumenta; pars cogunt  
 agmina, castigantque moras:  
 omnis semita servet opere.

O Dido, quis sensus tunc erat  
 tibi cernenti talia?

## TRANSLATION.

Obedience to the Commands of the Gods, and revisits his Fleet. Then, indeed, the Trojans intensely ply *their Work*, and launch the Ships all along the Shore: The pitchy Keel *now* floats; through eager Haste to sail, they bring from the Woods Oars unstripped of Leaves, and unfashioned Timber. You might have seen them removing *to the Shore*, and pouring from all Quarters of the Town: As when a *Swarm* of Ants, mindful of *approaching* Winter, plunder a large Granary of Corn, and hoard it up in their Cell; the black Battalion marches over the Plains, and along the narrow Track they convey their Booty through the Meadows: Some shoving with their Shoulders, push forward the cumbrous Grains; some rally the *straggling* Bands, and chastise those that lag behind: The Path all glows with the Work.

Unhappy Dido, how wast thou then affected with so sad a Prospect? What

## NOTES.

the Earth, her *Manes* remained in Hell, expecting and wishing to hear bad News of him.

402. *Ac veluti—cum formicæ, &c.* These little Insects are very fit Examples of Labour, Assiduity, and Foresight:

*Parvula, nam exemplo est, magni formica la-  
 boris*

*Ore trahit quæcunque potest, atque addit  
 acervo*

*Quem fruit, baud ignara ac non incauta fu-  
 turi.* Hor. Sat. Lib. I. l. 33.

This Comparison *Fulvius Ursinus* observes *Virgil* had imitated from the fourth Book of *Apollonius Rhodius's Argonautics*.

405. *Convectant.* This Word represents those little Animals trudging often backward and forward, and returning again and again to their Cells full loaded, like Soldiers reaping the Spoils of an Enemy:

*Convectare juvat prædas et vivere rapto.*

Æn. VII. 749.

We may observe in what strong Language this Simile is conveyed: *Populant ingentem acervum,—reponunt tecto,—it nigrum campis agmen,—prædam convectant,—pars trudunt grandia frumenta,—obnixæ humeris.*—All this shows how, by the Force of Expression, by elegant Figures, and proper Images, the lowest Subjects may be raised to true sublime.

405. *Trudunt obnixæ humeris.* By this the Poet gives us a lively Idea both of their Eagerness and Strength, which *Pliny* observes to be surprizingly great, considering the small Size of the Animal: *Si quis comparet onera corporibus earum, fatetur nullis portione vires esse majores.* This Circumstance of their shoving forward the larger Grains with their Shoulders, the same Writer confirms even in *Virgil's* own Words:



quosve gemitus dabis? cum pro-  
spiceres ex summâ arce utra  
lucè fervere, videtisq; ante  
oculos totum æquor miseri tantis  
clamoribus? O improbe amor,  
quid non egis mortalia pectora  
facere! Iterum cogitur ire in la-  
crymas, iterum tentare eum pre-  
cando, et supplex submittere ani-  
mos amoris: ne quid relinquat in-  
expertum moritura frustra. O  
Anna, vides properari in toto li-  
tore circum; convenere undique;  
carbassus jam vocat auras; et læti nautæ imposuere coronas puppibus.

Quosve dabis gemitus, cum litora fervere latè  
Prospiceres arce ex summâ, totumque videres 410  
Misceri ante oculos tantis clamoribus æquor?  
Improbe amor, quid non mortalia pectora cogis!  
Ire iterum in lacrymas, iterum tentare precando  
Cogitur, et supplex animos submittere amor;  
Ne quid inexpertum, frustra moritura, relinquat.  
Anna, vides toto properari litore circum; 416  
Undique convenere; vocat jam carbassus auras,  
Puppibus et læti nautæ imposuere coronas.

## TRANSLATION.

Groans didst thou utter, when from thy lofty Tower thou beholdest the Shore in its wide Extent filled with bustling Crouds, and saw full in thy View the whole watery Plain resounding with such mingled Shouts of the departing Crew? Imperious, unrelenting Love, how irresistible is thy Sway over the Minds of Mortals! She is constrained once more to have Recourse to Tears, once more to assail his Heart by Prayers, and in a suppliant Strain to subject all the Powers of her Soul to Love: Lest, by leaving any Means unattempted, she should throw away her Life rashly, and without Cause. Anna, thou seest over all the Shore how they are hastening to be gone: The whole Bands are drawn together: The hoisted Canvas now invites the Gales; and the joyful Mariners have crowned their Sterns

## NOTES.

*Majora versa postremis pedibus moliantur, lumen eluxit.* Nat. Hist. Lib. XI. Cap. 30.

412. *Improbe amor*, &c. The same Apostrophe is made to Avarice, Æn. III. 56.

— *quid non mortalia pectora cogis*  
*Auri sacra fames!*

The Epithet *improbus* signifies fierce, unrelenting, uncontrollable, outrageous, and violent to that Degree as to stick at no thing; as will appear from the Manner in which it is applied elsewhere. To assiduous, indefatigable Labour, Geor. I. 145.

— *labor omnia vincit*

*Improbus.*

To a Wolf raging for his Prey, Æn. IX. 62.

— *ille asper, et improbus iri;*  
*Sævit in absentes.*

To cruel, adverse Fortune, Æn. II. 75.

— *nec, si miseram fortuna Sin. nem*

*Fixit, verum etiam mendacemque improba*  
*figet.*

To the Violence and Impetuosity with which a huge Stone tumbles down a Precipice, Æn. XII. 687.

*Fertur in abruptum magno mors improbus actu,*  
which answers to Homer's ἀνὰ κρατερῶς.

413. *Ire in lacrymas*—*tentare precando cogitur.* As he had used the Word *cogit*, Verse 12. so here he repeats the same Word, and shews the constraining Power of Love in Did's Conduct; *cogitur*, she is forced, in spite of her Pride, her Resentment, her Resolutions, her Imprecations.

414. *Animos.* Some read *animum*, but *animos* is more elegant; it implies that Love gets the better of all her other Passions, particularly her Indignation, her Pride, her keen Resentment, as we have said. For so the Word *animos* is used; *Vince animos, iramque.*

415. *Frustra moritura.* Interpreters are divided about the Meaning of the Word *frustra* in this Place; Servius joins it with *inexpertum*, that she might leave nothing unattempted, though in vain, since she was determined to die. But it is more like a Lover still to entertain some glimmering Hope, so long as her Object is within Reach. Wherefore we have taken it in the same Sense with Bishop Douglas:

*Lest she answer, but cause, her Death parwayit,*  
*Her list na Thing behind leif unassayit.*

*Frustra* is used in the same Way by Cicero.

416. *Puppibus*—*imposuere coronas.* It was the

Hunc ego si potui tantum sperare dolorem ;  
Et perferre, soror, potero. Miserae hoc tamen  
unum 420

Exsequere, Anna, mihi : solam nam perfidus ille  
Te colere, arcanos etiam tibi credere sentus :  
Sola viri molles aditus, et tempora nôras.

I, soror, atque hostem supplex affare superbum :  
Non ego cum Danaïs Trojanam excindere gen-  
tem 426

Aulide juravi, classemve ad Pergama misi ;  
Nec patris Anchisæ cineres Manesve revelli.  
Cur mea dicta negat duras demittere in aures ?  
Quò ruit ? extremum hoc miserae det munus a-  
manti ;

Exspectet facilemque fugam, ventosque ferentes.

O soror, si ego potui sperare  
hunc tantum dolorem, potui per-  
ferre ; et potero perferre eum.  
Anna, tamen exsequere hoc unum  
mihi miserae. Nam ille perfidus  
solebat colere te solam, etiam cre-  
dere arcanis sensus tibi ; tu sola  
noras molles aditus et tempora  
viri. Soror, I, atque supplex  
affare superbum hostem : ego non  
juravi Aulide cum Danaïs ex-  
cindere Trojanam gentem, mis-  
se classem ad Pergama : nec  
revelli cineres manesve patris  
Anchisæ. Cur negat demittere  
mea dicta in duras aures ? Quò  
ruit ? det hoc extremum munus  
miserae amanti, expectet facilem  
que fugam, ventosque ferentes.

## TRANSLATION.

with Garlands. O Sister, had I been able to foresee this fatal Blow, *I could also have borne it.*—And even, as it is, I shall be able to bear it. Yet, *my dearest Anna*, deny not this one Request to thy wretched, *despairing* Sister : For you the perfidious Man made the sole Object of his Esteem, *and* even intrusted you with the Secrets of his Soul ; you alone knew the *fair* Occasions and soft Approaches to his Heart. Go, Sister, and in suppliant Terms bespeak the haughty Foe : I never conspired with the Greeks at Aulis to extirpate the Trojan Race, nor sent a Fleet to Troy : Nor did I disturb the Ashes and Manes of his Father Anchises. Why does he stop his unrelenting Ears to my Words ? Whither does he fly ? Let him grant *but* this last Favour to his unhappy, *despairing* Lover ; to defer his Flight till it be safe, and till the Winds blow fair. I plead no more the sacred, venera-

## NOTES.

the Custom of the Mariners to deck the Sterns of their Ships with Garlands both at Setting Sail, as here, and at Landing, as *Geor. I. 303.*

*Cœu pressæ cum jam portum tetigere carinæ,  
Puppibus et læti nautæ imposuere coronas.*

The Reason why they thus adorned the Sterns was, because there was a Chapel in Honour of the Gods *Pataci*, whose Statues were erected on the Sterns, as the Patrons and Protectors of the Ship. Hence says *Perfius*, Sat. VI. 30,

——— *Ionio jacet ipse in iitore, et una  
Ingentes de puppe Dei.*

And *Ovid*, *Epist. Parid. ad Hel.* 112.

*Accipit et piæos puppis adunca Deos.*

See *Banier's Myology*, Vol. II. B. VII. Ch. 10.

419. *Hunc ego si potui, &c.* Instead of connecting this Line immediately with the following, I suppose the Sentence here to be abrupt, and have added what I take to be understood,

Such a hasty, abrupt Transition, is perfectly agreeable to *Dido's* present Temper of Mind, and shews the Propriety of *potero* being in the Future, which is otherwise hardly to be justified by any poetical Licence whatever.

424. *Hostem—superbum.* The ancient Romans used *hostis* in the Sense of *boispe*. *Hostis enim apud majores nostros is dicebatur, quem nunc peregrinum dicimus*, Cic. de Off. Lib. 1. 12. And *Servius* tells us some took the Word here to be used in that Sense.

426. *Aulide.* *Aulis* is an Island in the *Archipelago*, where the Greeks, in their Way to the Siege of *Troy*, took an Oath never to return to their own Country till they had taken that City.

430. *Ventosque ferentes*, i. e. *Ventosque secundos*, as in *Seneca de B. V. C.* 21. *Navigantem secundus et ferens ventus exultat.* So *Pliny* in his Panegyric, *Venti ferentes et brevis cursus optentur.*



*Jam non oro antiquum conjugium, quod prodidit; nec ut careat pulchro Latio, relinqua'que regnum: Peto inane tempus, requiem spatiumque furori, dum mea fortuna doceat me victam dolere. Oro te hanc extremam veniam: (miserere sororis) quam cum dederit tibi, remittam eum cumulatam morte.*

*Orabat talibus, fertque miserrima fertque refertque tales fletus: sed ille movetur nullis fletibus, aut tractabilis audit illas voces. Fata obstant; Denique obstruit placidas aures viri.*

Non jam conjugium antiquum, quod prodidit, oro;

Nec pulchro ut Latio careat, regnumque relinquat:

Tempus inane peto, requiem spatiumque furori; Dum mea me victam doceat fortuna dolere.

Extremam hanc oro veniam: (miserere sororis) Quam mihi cum dederit, cumulatam more remittam.

Talibus orabat; talesque miserrima fletus Fertque refertque soror: sed nullis ille movetur Fletibus, aut voces ullas tractabilis audit. Fata obstant; placidasque viri Deus obstruit aures.

## TRANSLATION.

ble Name of Wedlock, which he has betrayed: Nor that he should deprive himself of fair Latium, and relinquish his Hopes of a Kingdom. I ask but a few trifling, insignificant Moments; a short Respite and Interval from distracting Pain, till, subdued by Fortune, I learn to sustain my Woes. This Favour I implore as the last (pity thy Sister) which when he has granted, I shall send him away completely happy in my Death.

To this Effect she prayed, and her Sister, deeply distressed on her Account, bears once and again the mournful Message to Æneas: But by none of her mournful Messages is he moved, nor listens with calm Regard to any Expostulations. The Fates stand in his Way, and Heaven renders him deaf to all Intreaty. And as

## NOTES.

*optentur.* In like Manner Homer says *οἱ δὲ αἰεὶ αἰετῶν*.

431. *Antiquum.* I take here in the same Sense in which *antiquus* and *antiquissimum* are used by Cicero. So Servius explains *Æn.* I. 535.

—*Terra antiqua, potens armis.* *antiqua*, i. e. *nobilis*. Or it may signify Marriage, which he (*Æneas*) deems an obsolete, old-fashioned Thing.

432. *Pulchro Latio.* *Latium*, which charms and captivates his Heart so much.

433. *Tempus inane.* A short Space of Time, merely for its own Sake, without requiring him to perform his Marriage-vow. Or *tempus inane* may signify a little Time, which is but just nothing, and which he can easily spare.

434. *Dum mea me, &c.* The same Sentiment is thus expressed in other Words by Ovid, *Epist.* Did. *Æn.* 179.

*Dum freta mitescunt, et amor: dum tempore et*

*Fertiter edisco tristia fuisse pati.*

436. *Quam mihi cum, &c.* This is, I think,

the most perplexed Verse in the whole *Æneid*; it would be needless to trouble the Reader with the various Readings of the Words, and the various Glosses put upon them. Ruceus's Reading is that which is now most generally approved, and therefore I have followed it: Tho' I must own I am far from being quite satisfied with it, chiefly because it is at best but a lucky Conjecture; and then it makes *Dido* discover to her Sister her Purpose of killing herself, which she appears careful above all Things to conceal from her. Verse 477.

*Consilium vultu tegit, ac spem fronte serenat.* Servius reads,

*Quam mihi cum dederis cumulatam, morte relinquam,*

and explains the Passage thus: *Quod beneficium cum mihi cumulatam dederis, sola morte deselinquam; Vultu vultu Favore when you have fully gratified me, nothing but Death shall part us.*

438. *Fertque refertque.* Non ab *Ænea*, qui nihil dicit. The *refert* cannot refer to *Æneas*, says Servius, because he makes no Reply.

440. *Placidasque—obstruit aures.* Either stops his

Ac veluti annoso validam cum robore quercum  
 Alpini Boreæ nunc hinc, nunc flatibus illinc 442  
 Eruere inter se certant; it stridor, et altè  
 Consternunt terram concusso stipite frondes;  
 Ipsa hæret scopulis, et quantum vertice ad auras  
 Ætherias, tantum radice in Tartara tendit: 446  
 Haud secus assiduis hinc atque hinc vocibus heros  
 Tunditur, et mango persentit pectore curas.  
 Mens immota manet; lacrymæ volvuntur inanes.

Tum verò infelix satis exterrita Dido 450  
 Mortem orat: tædet cœli convexa tueri.  
 Quò magis inceptum peragat, lucemque relin-  
 quat,

Vidit, thuricremis cum dona imponeret aris,  
 Horrendum dictu! latices nigrescere sacros,

*Ac veluti cum Alpini Boreæ, nunc hinc, nunc illinc, certant inter se flatibus, eruere quercum validam annoso robore; stridor it, et frondes altè consternunt terram, concusso stipite; ipsa quercus hæret scopulis, et tendit tantum radice ad Tartara, quantum vertice tendit ad ætherias auras. Haud secus heros tunditur hinc atque hinc assiduis vocibus, et persentit curas magno pectore: mens manet immota; inanes lacrymæ volvuntur.*

*Tum verò infelix Dido exterrita satis orat mortem: tædet eam tueri convexa cœli. Quò magis peragat inceptum, relinquatque lucem; cum imponere, dona thuricremis aris, vidit (horrendum dictu!) sacros latices nigrescere*

## TRANSLATION.

the Alpine North-winds by violent Blasts, now on this Side, now on that, strive with joint Force to overturn a sturdy ancient Oak; its Howlings pierce the Skies, and the Leaves strow the Grounds in Heaps, while the Trunk bends to the Shock: The Tree itself cleaves fast to the Rocks; and as high as it shoots up to the Top in the etherial Regions, so deep it descends with its Root towards the Tartæan Shades: Just so the Hero on this Side and that Side is plied with importunate Remonstrances, and thence feels deep Pangs in his mighty Soul: But his Mind remains unmoved, only a few vain, useless Tears, roll down his Cheeks.

Then, indeed, unhappy Dido, struck to the Heart by her untoward Fate, longs for Death, she loaths to view the Canopy of Heaven. The more to prompt her to execute her Purpose, and to part with the Light of Life, while she was presenting her Offerings upon the Altar that smoaked with Incense, she beheld, horrid to relate! the sacred Liquors grow black, and the shed Wine turn into loathsome,

## NOTES.

his Ears, quo minus sint placidæ, or natura placidas.

442. *Alpini Boreæ.* The Alps lie northward in respect of Mantua, and a great Part of Italy: This Expression therefore represents the North-wind, as having his Seat in those Mountains, and from thence descending in Storm and Hurricane.

443. *Altè.* To some Depth, or in Heaps. Some Copies, however, read *altæ*, to agree with *frondes*; but the former is by far the more elegant.

446 *Tantum radice, &c.* According to Naturalists, who say the Length of the Roots is equal to that of the Body of the Tree. *Servius,*

448. *Persentit.* Has a deep or thorough Feeling.

449. *Inanes.* Unavailing, both with Respect to himself and Dido, as they produced not the Effect she desired, and altered not his steadfast Resolution.

451. *Cœli convexa.* From this Passage it is plain, that *convexus* in Latin has a quite different Signification from *convex* in English; for *convexa cœli* here can never be opposed to *concava cœli*, because the convex Face of the Heavens is to Mortals invisible. *Convexa cœli* can signify nothing but the arched or vaulted Heavens, *cavam cœli convexitatem*, as the ingenious Dr. Clarke explains it. In like Manner, *Æn.* I. 310. *In convexus nemorum* signifies in ca-



vinaque fusa vertere se in obscœ-  
nam crucem. Effata est hoc  
visum nulli, non sorori ipsi. Præ-  
terea, templum antiqui conjugis  
de marmore fuit in tectis, quod  
celebat miræ honore, revinctum  
niveis villaribus et festâ fronde.  
Hinc voces et verba viri vocantis  
visa sunt exaudiri, cum obscura  
nox teneret terras. Solaque talo  
sæpe visa est queri fœdæ carmine  
super calaminibus, et ducere lon-  
gas voces in somnum. Præterea-  
que multa prædicta piorum va-  
tum horripiscunt eam terribili mo-  
nitu. Ipse Æneas furus agit  
eam furem in somnis: semper-  
que videtur sibi relinquenda, semper ire longam viam incomitata,

Fusaque in obscœnum se vertere vina cruorem.  
Hoc visum nulli, non ipsi effata sorori. 456  
Præterea, fuit in tectis de marmore templum  
Conjugis antiqui, miro quod honore colebat,  
Velleribus niveis & festâ fronde revinctum.  
Hinc exaudiri voces, et verba vocantis 460  
Visa viri, nox cum terras obscura teneret.  
Solaque cu' minibus ferali carmine bubo  
Sæpe queri, et longas in fletum ducere voces.  
Multaque præterea vatum prædicta piorum  
Terribili monitu horrificant. Agit ipse furem  
In somnis ferus Æneas: semperque relinqui 466  
Sola sibi, semper longam incomitata videtur

## TRANSLATION.

*inauspicious Blood.* This Vision she revealed to none, not even to her Sister. Be-  
sides, there was in the Palace a Marble Shrine in Honour of her former Husband,  
to which she paid extraordinary Veneration, having it encircled with snowy Fil-  
lets of Wool, and festival Garlands. Hence Voices were heard, and the Words  
of her Husband calling her seemed to sound in her Ears, when the darksome Night  
shrouded the Earth: And on the House-tops the solitary Owl often complained  
in doleful Dirge, and spun out his long Notes in a mournful Strain. Besides, ma-  
ny Predictions of pious Prophets terrify her with dreadful Forebodings. Æneas  
himself, now stern and cruel, disturbs her raving Fancy in her Sleep: And still  
she seems to be abandoned in Solitude, still to be going a long tedious Journey,

## NOTES.

vo convexitate numerata; In the Elysi, or under  
the Shelter of the binding Groves. To confirm  
this Sense of the Word, I shall only quote one  
other Passage, which is decisive, being in a  
grave Prose author, where no licentious Abuse  
of Words can be alleged. It is in the second  
Book of *Jacobus*, Cap. 10. speaking of *Xenocles*'s  
Explains, he says,—*Et munit in planum dace-  
bat, et convexa vallium apudbat.*

455. *Obscœnam crucem.* Servius explains ob-  
scœnam by *maleficia*. As in the third Æneid,  
*Obscœnas pungi volueris.*

457. *Templum.* Some explain this of his Se-  
pulchre, which, among the *Hebræans*, were the  
first Temples, it being customary with them to  
consecrate the Places where their Ancestors were  
interred: Others, which comes to the same  
Thing, of a Chappel sacred to his Honour; o-  
thers, in fine, tho' I know not by what Autho-  
rity, of an Image or Statue consecrated to him.

459. *Velleribus niveis, &c.* Servius is of O-  
pinion, that *Virgil* is here alluding to a Part of

the nuptial Ceremonies among the *Romans*, it be-  
ing customary for the Bride, when she came to  
the Door of the Bridegroom's House, which was  
garlished with Flowers and Leaves, to bind a-  
bout the Posts with woollen Licks, and wash  
them over with melted Tallow, to keep out In-  
fection and Sorcery. Thus, according to him,  
*Dido*, in dedicating this Temple or Shrine to *Si-  
cheus*, her first Lord, had devoted herself to  
him for ever, by performing the same nuptial  
Rites towards him as if he had been alive, and  
thereby signified her Resolution never to marry  
another. Hence she says afterward, Verse 552.

*Non servata fides cineri promissa *Sicheus*.*

But the Opinion of others is easier and more na-  
tural, that it has a Reference to the general  
Custom of adorning the Door posts of Temples  
with Fillets of Wool, and Flowers, especially  
on Holydays.

462. *Solaque.* Some read *seraque*.

464. *Piorum.* Others read *piorum*; but the  
former is preferable, both as it is a proper Epi-  
thet

Ire viam, et Tyrios desertâ quærere terrâ.  
 Eumenidum veluti demens videt agmina Pen-  
 theus,  
 Et Solem geminum, et duplices se ostendere  
 Thebas :

470

Aut Agamemnonius scenis agitatus Orestes,  
 Armatam facibus matrem et serpentibus atris  
 Cum fugit, ultricesque sedent in limine Diræ

Ergo ubi concepit Furias, evicta dolore,  
 Decrevitque mori, tempus secum ipsa modumque  
 Exigit ; et mœstam dictis aggressa sororem, 476  
 Consilium vultu tegit, ac spem fronte serenat :

Inveni, germana, viam (gratare sorori)  
 Quæ mihi reddat eum, vel eo me solvat, aman-  
 tem.

Oceani finem juxta Solemque cadentem, 480  
 Ultimus Æthiopum locus est, ubi maximus Atlas

et quærere Tyrios in desertâ  
 terrâ. Veluti demens Pentheus  
 videt agmina Eumenidum, et  
 geminum solem, et Thebas osten-  
 dere se duplices : aut veluti A-  
 gamemnonius Orestes agitatus sce-  
 nis, cum fugit matrem armatam  
 facibus et atris serpentibus, ul-  
 tricesque Diræ sedent in limine.

Ergo ubi Dido evicta dolore  
 concepit Furias, decrevitque mo-  
 ri, ipsa exigit secum tempus mo-  
 dumque ; et aggressa mœstam so-  
 rorem his dictis tegit consilium  
 vultu, ac serenat spem fronte :  
 O germana, gratare sorori, in-  
 veni viam, quæ reddat eum mi-  
 hi, vel solvat me amantem ab  
 eo. Juxta finem Oceani, cadentemque solem, est ultimus locus  
 Æthiopum, ubi maximus Atlas

## TRANSLATION.

with no Attendance, and to be in quest of her Tyrians in *some* desert Country. As frantic Pentheus sees Troops of Furies, two Suns, and Thebes appear double : Or like Orestes, Agamemnon's Son, with Distraction tossed on the Stage, when he flies from his Mother armed with Fire brands and black Snakes, and the avenging Furies are planted in the Temple gate.

When, therefore, overpowered with Grief, she had taken the Furies *into her Breast*, and determined on Death ; she ponders the Time and Manner with herself ; and thus accosting her Sister, the Partner of her Grief, covers her Intention in her Looks, and puts on a serene Air of Hope. Rejoice, O Sister, with a Sister, I have found an Expedient, which will *either* restore him to me, or set my Love sick Soul at Liberty from him. Nigh the Extremity of the Ocean, and the setting Sun, the utmost Boundary of Æthiopia lies, where mighty Atlas on his

## NOTES.

thet of Prophets, and as *prædicta* implies *priorum*, and renders it superfluous.

469. *Pentheus*. The Son of *Cadmus*, and King of *Thebes* in *Ægyptus*, who, for prohibiting his Subjects from the Worship of *Bacchus*, was punished by that God with Madness. In one of his Fits he offered Violation to the Bacchanals, as they were celebrating their Orgies on Mount *Cithæron*, for which they tore him in Pieces, his Mother and Aunts being of the Number. This is according to the Fable of *Ovid. Met. III. 700*. But those, who would see the true History of this unfortunate Prince, I refer to *Dædalus's Mythology*. *Euripides*, in his *Bacchanas*, brings in *Pentheus* thus speaking : Καί μιν

ἔσαν μοι δυνάμεν κλινῆς δοκῶ, διστὰς δὲ Θηβῶν.  
 Which is just *Virgil's*.

*Et solem geminum, et duplices se ostendere Thebas.*

471. *Orestes*. See the Note on *Æn. III. 331*.

481. *Æthiopum*. Æthiopia is a vast Country in *Africa*, now the Land of the *Abyssins*. It lies all within the torrid Zone, which is the Reason of the Name, *Æthiops* being compounded of the two Greek Words *αἰθερ*, *torrere*, and *ὄψ*, *alpeus*, because the Inhabitants are scorched with the Heat of the Sun.

481. *Maximus Atlas*. The Rise of this poetical Fiction is thus delivered by *Mela, Lib. III.*



humero torquet axem aptum ar-  
dentibus stellis: hinc sacerdos  
Massylæ gentis monstrata est  
mihi, castos templi Hesperidum,  
quæque dabat epulas draconi,  
quæ dabat, et sacros servabat in arbore ramos,  
spargens humida mella, soporiferumque papa-  
ver: hæc se carminibus promittit solvere mentes  
quas velit; ast immittere curas  
curas aliis; sistere aquam  
fluviiis, et vertere sidera retro;  
cietque nocturnos Manes. Vide-  
bis terram mugire sub pedibus, et  
cras descendere montibus.

Axem humero torquet stellis ardentibus aptum:  
Hinc mihi Massylæ gentis monstrata sacerdos;  
Hesperidum templi custos, epulasque draconi  
Quæ dabat, et sacros servabat in arbore ramos,  
Spargens humida mella, soporiferumque papa-  
ver: 486

Hæc se carminibus promittit solvere mentes  
Quas velit; ast aliis duras immittere curas;  
Sistere aquam fluviiis, et vertere sidera retro;  
Nocturnoque ciet Manes. Mugire videbis 490  
Sub pedibus terram, et descendere montibus ornos.

## TRANSLATION.

Shoulder whirls about the *celestial* Globe, spangled with refulgent Stars: From hence appeared to me a Priestess of the Massylian Nation; the Guardian of the Temple of the Hesperides, who supplied the Dragon with Food, and watched the sacred Branches on the Tree, infusing liquid Honey and soporiferous Poppy. She undertakes, by Charms, to release any Souls, whom she pleases, from the Power of Love; and to entail on others a Load of irksome, *amorous* Cares: To stop the Course of Rivers, and turn the Stars backward: She summons up Ghosts by Night: You shall see the Earth bellowing under her Feet, and the wild Althes from the Mountains *at her Command* descend. Sister dear, I call the Gods, and

## NOTES.

III. Cap. 10 In arenis mons est Atlas, dense consurgens, verum incisus undique rupibus præceps.—Qui, quod altius, quam conspici potest. usque in nubila erigitur, cælum et sidera non tangere modo vertice, sed sustinere quæque dictus est.

482. Torquet. Servius renders it *sustinet*, *portat*; but the Sense we have given is common and full as applicable.

482. Stellis ardentibus aptum. Aptus here signifies fitted, joined, fully set. spangled, studded, or adorned, as the Word is used by Cicero: Fulgentem gladium e lucunari seta equina aptum. In Tuscul. And in the third Book de Nat. Deor. speaking of the Order of the Stars, he says: Inter se omnia connexa et apta. It is derived from the old Verb *opere*, to bind, or join compactly together.

Sub ubi non erimus, cum corporis atque animai  
Discidium fuerit, quibus e sumus uniter apti.  
Lucr. Lib. V.

And again,

—nos nil ledit vese carere

Purpurea, atque auro signisque ingentibus  
apta.

484. Hesperidum templi custos. The Hesperides were the Daughters of Atlas, who, according to the Fable, possessed a Garden where-

in grew golden Apples, consecrated to Venus; which Apples Hercules carried off, having slain the Dragon that kept them. But in Reality they were Shepherdesses of noble Brith, whose Flocks bore Wool of a reddish Colour, somewhat resembling Gold, and which Hercules plundered, having first slain the Keeper. The Greek Name for Sheep *μῆν*, signifying also Apples, made the Poets suppose that Hercules had stole the Apples (*mala*) of the Hesperides; and their Keeper's Name, being *Draco*, gave them a Handle to say they were kept by a literal Dragon.

486. Soporiferumque papaver. As the Dragon was to be continually awake, hence a Question arises how the Priestess came to feed him with soporiferous Poppy? Some will have it that these Poppies, with the Honey, were his proper Food, and had no Effect to lay him asleep; it being observed, that a Composition of Honey and Poppy-seed dried was among the Delicacies used by the Ancients: *Papaveris sativi tria genera: candidum, cujus semen tostum in secunda mensa cum melle apud antiquos dabatur.* Plin. XIX. 8. Others alledge, that it was in order to procure Sleep to him at certain Intervals. Perhaps it is only mentioned to shew the Power of this Sorceress, that she was able to lay a-  
sleep

Testor, cara; Deos, et te, germana, tuumque  
Dulce caput, magicas invitam accingier artes.  
Tu secreta pyram tecto interiore sub auras 494  
Erige; et arma viri, thalamo quæ fixa reliquit  
Impius, exuviasque omnes, lectumque jugalem,  
Quo perii, superimponas. Abolere nefandi  
Cuncta viri monumenta jubet, monstratque sacerdos.

Hæc effata filet: pallor simul occupat ora.  
Non tamen Anna novis prætexere funera sacris  
Germanam credit: nec tantos mente furores 501  
Concipit: aut graviora timet quàm morte Sichæi.  
Ergo jussâ parat.

At Regina, pyrâ penetrâli in fede sub auras  
Erectâ ingenti, tædis atque ilice sectâ 505  
Intenditque locum fertis, et fronde coronat  
Funereâ: super exuvias, ensenque relictum,  
Effigiemque toro locat, haud ignara futuri.

*cat in toro ejus exuvias, ensenque relictum, effigiemque, haud ignara futuri.*

O cara germana, testor Deos,  
et te, tuumque dulce caput, me  
invitam accingier ad magicas  
artes. Tu secreta erige pyram  
in interiore tecto sub auras; et  
superimponas arma viri, quæ  
ille impius reliquit fixa thalamo,  
omnesque ejus exuvias, lectumque  
jugalem, quo perii. Sacerdos  
jubet monstratque mihi abolere  
cuncta monumenta viri. Dido  
effata hæc filet: simul pallor oc-  
cupat ejus ora. Anna tamen  
non credit germanam prætexere  
funera novis sacris: nec concipit  
tantos furores esse in ejus mente,  
aut timet graviora quam quæ  
evenerant in morte Sichæi. Ergo  
parat quæ erant jussâ.

At Regina, ingenti pyrâ e-  
rectâ sub auras in penetrâli se-  
de, è tædi atque ilice, in-  
tenditque locum fertis, et coronat  
eum funereâ fronde: super, lo-  
cat

## TRANSLATION.

you, and that sweet Life of thine to witness, that it is against my Will I set about these magic Arts. Do you in Secrecy erect a Funeral-pile in the inner Court under the open Air, and lay upon it his Arms, which he, impiously base, left fixed in my Bed-chamber, with all his Cloaths, and the Nuptial bed in which I was undone. The Priestess orders and directs me to destroy every Monument of that execrable Man. Having thus said, she ceases: At the same Time, Palenefs overcasts her whole Complexion. Yet Anna never dreams that her Sister palliates Death under Pretext of these unusual Rites, nor once suspects that she had formed such a desperate Purpose, nor dreads any worse than *had happened* at the Death of Sichæus. Therefore she gets ready what Things were ordered.

But the Queen, so soon as the vast Pile was erected under the open Air in the inner Court, *consisting* of Torches and Faggots of Oak, encircles the Ground with Garlands, and crowns it with Funeral-boughs: Upon the Bed she lays his Cloaths, the Sword he left, and his Image, well knowing what was to happen.

## NOTES.

sleep even the wakeful Dragon. Lastly, *Servius* is of Opinion that Peppy, which procures Sleep to Men, has a contrary Effect on Dragons, and keeps those Animals awake. Others, to avoid this Difficulty, make a full Stop at *ramos*, and connect this Line with the following.

495. *Et arma viri.* The Sword which *Æneas* had accidentally left in *Dido's* Bed-chamber,—*exuvias ensenque relictum*, 507.

498. *Jubet.* Other Copies read *juvat*. As it stands, *jubet* signifies *she commands*, and *monstrat* implies the Reason given for that Command.

499. *Pallor—occupat ora.* Some Copies read *inficit ora*: As in *Horace*, *Epod. Ode VII. 15.*

*Tacent, et albus ora pallor inficit.*

508. *Effigiemque toro locat.* One of the Rites of Magic was to prepare an Image of the Person against whom the Incantment was designed, ei-  
ther



*Aræ flant circum : et sacerdos  
effusa crines tenat ore tercentum  
Deos, Erubumque, Chaosque,  
tergemnamque Hecaten, tria ora  
virginis Dianæ. Sparserat et  
fucibus latices fontis Averni.  
Et pubentes herbæ melle ahenis  
falcibus ad lunam quærentur, ahenis  
cum lacte nigri veneni. Et a-  
mor equæ revulsus de fronte nas-  
centis equi et præreptus matri  
quæritur.*

Stant aræ circum : et crines effusa sacerdos  
Tercentum tonat ore Deos, Erubumque, Cha-  
osque,  
Tergeminamque Hecaten, tria virginis ora Di-  
anæ.  
Sparserat et latices simulatos fontis Averni :  
Falcibus et mellæ ad Lunam quærentur ahenis  
Pubentes herbæ, nigri cum lacte veneni :  
Quæritur et nascentis equi de fronte revulsus,  
Et matri præreptus amor. 516

## TRANSLATION.

Altars are raised around, and the Priestess, her Hair dishevelled, with thundering Voice, invokes three hundred Gods, and Erebus, and Chaos, and threefold Hecate, Virgin Diana's triple Form. She sprinkled also Water, counterfeiting that of the Lake Avernus : Ripe, full-grown Herbs, cut by Moon light with brazen Sickles, are searched out, together with black poisonous Juice : The *Knots of Love* too, torn from the Forehead of a new-leaved Colt, and snatched away from the Mother, are sought out. *The Queen* herself, now resolute on Death, having

## NOTES.

ther of Wax or Wool, and use it in the same Manner as they would have used the Person himself, had he been in their Power :

— inque hæc cluvia tuorum  
Effigiem dabo. Ecl. VIII. 75.  
Lumus ut hic dar-sit, et hæc ut cera liqueat  
Uno eadèque igni : sic nostro Duplens amore.  
Ibid. 80.

510. *Tercentum tonat.* Servius tells us, that in the sacred Rites of Hecate in particular they used to imitate Thunder, which gives a Propriety to the Word *tonat*.

511. *Tergeminamque Hecaten.* This Goddess was called *Luna*, *the Moon*, in Heaven ; *Diana* on Earth ; *Proserpina* in Hell. *Hecate* was not so properly her Name, as an Epithet given her to denote her hundred various Qualities, from *εκατα*, *centum* ; or because she was appeased by a hundred Victims. The same Goddess was also painted with three Heads, one of a Horse, another of a Dog, and the third of a Man. By these some understand the three different Phases of the Moon.

512. *Latices simulatos.* In performing their religious Rites, these Materials requisite to the sacred Occasion, that could not be conveniently procured, were allowed to be emblematically represented. Thus when Animals rare, and not easy to be got, were appointed to be sacrificed, a Substitution was sometimes admitted of Bread, or waxen Images of these Animals.

512. *Fontis Averni.* The *Avernus* is a Lake in Campania, supposed to be the Mouth of Hell, and thus described. *Æn.* VI. 237.

*Spelunca alia fuit, vastoque immanis hiatus  
Scryphæ, tota loca nigro nemorumque tenebris,  
Quam super baud ultra poterant impune, vo-  
lantes*

*Tendere iter pennis ; talis sese luvitatus atris  
Faucibus effundens supera ad convexa ferebat :  
Unde locum Graii dixerunt nomine Avernum.*

According to Virgil therefore it was called *Avernus*, *quasi agere*, because no Birds were safe to fly over it. The Waters of this Lake are said to have been much used by the Latins in Magic Rites.

513. *Falcibus et mellæ ad Lunam.* The Dews that were thought to distil from the Moon upon Herbs were reckoned subservient to the Purposes of Magic. Those Herbs were to be cut with brazen Sickles. Hence Ovid, speaking of *Medea*, *Met.* VII. 288, says,

*Partim succedit curvam ne falcis ahene.*

515. *Quæritur et nascentis equi, &c.* He means the *Hippomanes*, whereof are chiefly two Kinds. The first is described by Virgil, *Geor.* III. 280.

*Hinc demum, Hippomanes vero quid nomine di-  
cant*

*Pastores, lentum distilat ab inguine virus.*

The other is that here referred to, and is thus described by Pany, *Lib.* VIII. Cap. 42. *Es-  
sane*

Ipsa molâ, manibusque piis, altaria juxta,  
Unum exuta pedem vinclis, in veste recinctâ,  
Testatur moritura Deos, et conscia fati 519  
Sidera : tum, si quod non æquo scedere amantes  
Curæ numen habet, justumque memorque pre-  
catur.

Nox erat ; et placidum carpebant fessâ sopo-  
rem

Corpora per terras ; silvæque et sæva quierant  
Æquora : cùm medio volvuntur fidera lapsa ;

*Ipsa Dido moritura exuta unum  
pedem vinclis, in recinctâ veste,  
stans juxta altaria, molâ piis-  
que manibus testatur Deos, et si-  
dera conscia fati : tum precatur  
numen, si quod justumque memor-  
que habet sibi curæ amantes  
junctos scedere non æquo.*

*Nox erat, et fessâ corpora per  
terras carpebant placidum sopo-  
rem, silvæque et sæva æquora  
quierant ; cùm fidera volvuntur  
medio lapsu ;*

## TRANSLATION.

one Foot bare, and her Robe ungirt, standing by the Altars, with the salt Cake and pious Hands, makes her last Appeal to the Gods, and the Stars conscious of her Fate : Then, if any Deity, just, and mindful of human Affairs, regards Lovers unequally yoked, *him* she invokes.

It was Night, and weary Bodies over the Earth were enjoying peaceful Re-  
pose ; the Woods and raging Seas were still : When the Stars roll in the Middle  
of their gliding Courses ; when every Field is hushed : The Beasts, and speckled

## NOTES.

*sane equis amoris innasci veneficium*, Hippomanes appellatum, in fronte, caricæ magnitudine, colore nigro : quod, statim edito partu, devorat facta, aut partum ad ubera non admittit siquis præceptum habeat. Olfactu in rabiem id genus agitur. See also *Aristot. de Animal. Lib. VI. 22.* According to the Account given of it by those Ancients, it is a Lump of Flesh that grows in the Forehead of a Foal just brought forth, which the Mare presently devours, else she loses all Affection for her Offspring, and denies it Suck. Its being so greedily sought after by the Mother, is the Reason why *Virgil* here calls it *matris amor*, the Object of the Mare's Love ; and another Poet for the same Reason calls it *binnientium dulcedines*. What had given Rise to the vulgar Opinion of its Virtue in Philtres, was undoubtedly owing to this Circumstance forementioned, namely, that the Mares, from which it is snatched, lose all Love for their Offspring, and become hardened against them. *Aristotle*, who gives much the same Description of the *Hippomanes* with *Pliny*, says, that all that is related of its pretended Efficacy in Love-potions is mere Fable, invented by old Women and Enchanters. See *Bayle's Dissertation on the Hippomanes*.

517. *Molâ*. The *mola* was a Cake made of Barley and Salt, both of that Year's Production, wherewith the Head of the Victim was sprinkled, which Rite was called *immolatio*.

518. *Unum exuta pedem, &c.* Putting her-

self in the Habit of Sorceresses, as *Ovid* describes *Medea*, *Met. VII. 182.*

*Egreditur tectis, vestes induta recinctas.*

*Nuda pedem, nudis humeris infusa capillos.*

518. *In veste recinctâ*. It appears from the Passage in *Ovid* now quoted, that Sorceresses were wont to be loose in their Attire when they set about their Inchantments, and therefore I choose to translate *recinctâ* by loose or ungirt, as all the Interpreters have done except *Ruæus*, who contends it should be rendered girt or tucked up. See his Note.

522. *Nox erat, &c.* Every Reader of Taste must be sensible of the exquisite Softness and Delicacy of these Numbers, and that the whole Description is a most beautiful and perfect Image of Nature. Those trivial Objections, which *Dr. Trapp* takes so much Pains to confute, would never, I believe, enter into the Thought of any Reader who judges candidly, and according to Nature. It is obvious that *Virgil* never designed this as a Description of Night in general, but of a Night calm and perfectly serene, and that in order to set off to greater Advantage the opposite Image of *Dido's* Anxiety and Disquietude : And indeed nothing could give us a more lively Idea of her restless Situation than thus to represent it in Opposition to the universal Quiet and undisturbed Repose which reigns over all Nature besides. She is so far from partaking of the Blessings of Sleep with the rest of the World, that



*cum tacet ager tacet; pecudes, pictæque volucres, quæque latè tenent liquidos lacus, quæque tenent rura aspera dumis, omnes posite sub silenti nocte lenibant curas somno; et corda oblita sunt laborum. At Phœnissa infelix animi non lenibat curas; neque unquam solvitur in somnos, accipitque noctem oculis aut pectore: curæ ingemunt, amorque resurgens rursus sævit, fluctuatque magno æstu irarum. Sic odio insistit, itaque volutat secum corde: En quid ego? egone irrita rursus experiar priores preces? supplicem petam connubia Nomadum, quos ego jam toties jam dedignata maritos? sequarne igitur Iliacas classes atque ultima jussa Teucrorum? quiane juvat me eos ante fuisse levatos in eo auxilio, et gratia veteris facti sit apud eos bene memores?*

Cum tacet omnis ager: pecudes, pictæque volucres,

525

Quæque lacus latè liquidos, quæque aspera dumis  
Rura tenent, somno positæ sub nocte silenti  
Lenibant curas; et corda oblita laborum.

At non infelix animi Phœnissa, neque unquam  
Solvitur in somnos, oculisve aut pectore noctem  
Accipit. Ingeminant curæ, rursusque resurgens

531

Sævit amor, magnoque irarum fluctuat æstu.

Sic adcò insistit, secumque ita corde volutat:

En quid ego? rursusne preces irrita priores  
Experiar? Nomadumque petam connubia supplex,

535

Quos ego sum toties jam dedignata maritos?

Iliacas igitur classes, atque ultima Teucrûm

Jussa sequar? quiane auxilio juvat ante levatos,

Et bene apud memores veteris stat gratia facti?

## TRANSLATION.

Birds, both those that far and wide haunt the liquid Lakes, and those that possess the Fields with rough Bushes overgrown, *all* stretched under the *Mantle* of silent Night, allayed their Cares with Sleep; and every Heart forgot its Toil. Not so the Soul-distressed Queen, not one Moment is she lulled to Rest, nor enjoys *the Blessing* of the Night with Eyes or Mind: Her Cares redouble; and Love again arising rages afresh, and fluctuates with a high Tide of *tumultuous* Passions. Thus then she persists, and revolves these secret Reflections in her Breast: What shall I do? Baffled as I am, shall I, in my Turn, apply to my former Suitors? Shall I humbly sue for a Match *with one of* the Numidians, whom I have so often disdained to wed? Shall I then attend the Fleet of Ilium, and submit to the basest Commands of the Trojans? And that, because I am well rewarded for having lent them my Assistance, and their grateful Hearts retain a just Resentment of

## NOTES.

that the Silence and Solitude of the Night which disposes others to Rest, only feeds her Care, and swells the Tumult of her Passion:

—ingeminant curæ, rursusque resurgens  
Sævit amor, magnoque irarum fluctuat æstu.

527. *Sub nocte silenti.* The Poet, I think, here considers Night as a Person spreading her dark Mantle over the Earth, as she is often poetically represented.

531. *Rursusque resurgens sævit amor.* This represents Love as a mighty Sea, which had been for some Time calm and still, but now begins to rise in furious Waves, rack and agitate her Soul with a Variety of tumultuous Passions:

—magnoque irarum fluctuat æstu.

534. *Rursusne preces experiar.* Servius renders *rursus* here by *vicissim*, *Shall I court them now in my Turn as they have done me?* But perhaps it may be taken in the common Signification thus, *Shall I now again make my Addresses to my former Lovers, as I have done already to Æneas?*

538. *Auxilio juvat ante levatos.* Some Copies read *exilio*, alluding to the hospitable Reception which *Dido* had given *Æneas* and his Followers, *Urbem quam status vestra est.* But the other Reading is more authentic.

541. *Invisam.*

Quis me autem (fac velle) finet? ratibusque superbis

Invisam accipiet? nescis heu, perdita, necdum Laomedontæ sentis perjuriam gentis?

Quid tum? sola fugâ nautas comitabor ovantes?

An Tyriis, omnique manu stipata meorum

Insequar? et quos Sidoniâ vix urbe revelli,

Rursus agam pelago, et ventis dare vela jubebo?

Quin morere, ut merita es, ferroque averte dolorem.

Tu lacrymis evicta meis, tu prima furentem

His, germana, malis oneras, atque objicis hosti.

Non licuit thalami expertem sine crimine vitam

Degere, more feræ tales nec tangere curas?

Non servata fides cineri promissa Sichæo.

fac autem me velle, quis finet, accipietque me invisam in superbis ratibus? heu perdita, nescisne, necdum sentis perjuriam Laomedontæ gentis? Quid tum agendum est? egone sola fugâ comitabor ovantes nautas? an insequar eos stipata Tyriis omnique manu meorum? et rursus agam pelago, et jubebo dare vela ventis eos, quos vix revelli à Sidoniâ urbe? quin morere, ut es merita, averteque dolorem ferro. O germana, tu evicta meis lacrymis, tu prima oneras me furentem his malis, et objicis me hosti. Non licuit mihi sine crimine degere vitam expertem thalami more feræ, nec tangere tales curas? fides promissa Sichæo cineri non est servata.

## TRANSLATION.

my former Kindness. But grant I was willing, who will put it in my Power, or receive into their proud Ships me, the Object of their Hate? Ah, undone *Dido*, art thou unacquainted with, art thou still to learn the Perfidiousness of *Laomedon's* Race? What then *is to be done*? Shall I steal away by myself to accompany the triumphant Crew? Or attended by my Tyrians, and all my People in a Body, shall I pursue them, and again lead out to Sea, and order those to spread their Sails to the Winds, whom, with much ado, I forced from Tyre? Nay, rather die, as you deserve; and end *all* your Woes at once with the Sword. You, Sister, melted down by my Tears, you first oppressed my distracted Mind with these Woes, and exposed me to the *Mockery of this insulting Enemy*. Might I not have led an innocent unwedded Life, like a Savage of the Field, and had nothing to do with such Cares? *Alas*, I have violated the Faith I plighted to the Manes of *Sichæus*.

## NOTES.

541. *Invisam*. Others read *irrisam*.

542. *Laomedontæ*. As much as to say *fraudulent, perfidious*, alluding to the known Story of *Laomedon's* having defrauded the Gods of their promised Hire for building the Walls of *Troy*.

543. *Ovantes*. This is a Term applicable to Mariners in general, who usually set out with Acclamations of Joy: But here it is to be considered in that particular Light wherein *Dido* viewed them, as triumphing over her in their Departure.

545. *Insequar*. Others read *inferar*, shall I join them?

548. *Tu lacrymis evicta meis*. Her Sister could not bear to see her pine away in mournful Widowhood, and therefore had dissuaded her from it. See her Speech above, Verse 32.

*Solane perpetua mærens carpere juventa?*

550. *Thalami expertem degere mors feræ*. Some read *expertam*, viz. *expertam vitam thalami*, having experienced the wedded Life. But that the other is the true Reading, appears particularly from *Quintilian*, who adduces this Passage as an Instance of that sort of Figure in Language, which, under Appearance of pleading for a Thing, tacitly argues against it. Thus, while *Dido* here seemingly approves of a single Life, by representing it as the Condition of a Savage, *degere vitam more feræ*, she in fact condemns it, and insinuates that Marriage is the most perfect Society, and distinguishes the Life of Men from that of unsocial Animals.

551. *Mors feræ*. There seems to be no Foundation for referring this, with *Servius* and others,



*Illa rumpebat tantos questus  
 suo pectore. Æneas jam certus  
 eundi corpebat somnos in celsâ  
 puppi, rebus jam ritè paratis.  
 Forma Dei redeuntis eodem vultu  
 obtulit se huc in somnis, visaque  
 est rursus ita eum monere; simi-  
 lis Mercurio crinibus, vocemque,  
 coloremque, et flavos crines, et de-  
 cora membra juventæ: O nate  
 Deâ, potesce ducere somnos sub  
 hoc casu? nec cernis quæ pe-  
 ricula deinde circumstant te? de-  
 mens! nec audis secundos Zephy-  
 ros spirare? illa verò at dolus di-  
 rumque nefas in pectore, certa  
 mori, fluctuatque vario æstu ira-  
 ram. Nonne fugis hinc præceps,  
 dum potestas est tibi præcipitare?  
 Jam videbis mare turbare tra-  
 bibus, sævasque faces collucere:  
 jam videbis litora fervere flam-  
 mis, si Aurora attigerit te mo-  
 rantem in his terris. Eia age,  
 rumpe moras: femina est semper  
 varians et mutabile. Sic fatus,  
 immiscuit se atræ nocti.*

Tantos illa suo rumpebat pectore questus.  
 Æneas, celsâ in puppi, jam certus eundi,  
 Carpebat somnos, rebus jam ritè paratis. 555  
 Huic se forma Dei vultu redeuntis eodem  
 Obtulit in somnis, rursusque ita visa monere est,  
 Omnia Mercurio similis, vocemque coloremque,  
 Et crines flavos, et membra decora juventæ:  
 Nate Deâ, potes hoc sub casu ducere somnos?  
 Nec, quæ circumstant te deinde pericula, cer-  
 nis? 561  
 Demens! nec Zephyros audis spirare secundos?  
 Illa dolos, dirumque nefas in pectore versat,  
 Certa mori, varioque irarum fluctuat æstu.  
 Non fugis hinc præceps, dum præcipitare po-  
 testas? 565  
 Jam mare turbare trabibus, sævasque videbis  
 Collucere faces; jam fervere litora flammis,  
 Si te his attigerit terris Aurora morantem.  
 Eia age, rumpe moras: Varium, et mutabile  
 semper  
 Femina. Sic fatus, nocti se immiscuit atræ. 570

## TRANSLATION.

These heavy Complaints she poured forth from her Heart. *Mean while* Æneas, determined to depart, was enjoying Sleep in his lofty Stern, all Things being now got in Readiness. That divine Form, *which he had seen before*, returning with the same Aspect, appeared to him in his Sleep, and thus again seemed to summon him away: in every Thing resembling Mercury, in Voice, Complexion, golden Locks, and comely youthful Limbs? “Goddess-born, can you indulge yourself in Sleep at this Conjunction? Infatuated! not to see what Dangers in a Moment shall beset thee, nor listen to the breathing of the friendly Zephyrs! She, bent on Death, is hatching guileful Purposes, horrid Wickedness in her Breast, and fluctuates with a Tide of various Passions. Will you not fly hence with Precipitation, while thus to fly is in your Power? Forthwith you shall behold the Sea all in Commotion with her Oars, and Torches fiercely blaze; forthwith the Shore lighted up with Flames, if the Morning reach you lingering on these Coasts. Come then, quick, break off Delay: Woman is a fickle Creature, and always changeable.” This said, he mingled with the sable Night.

## NOTES.

others, to the female Lynx, of whom Pörry to be Mercury. But Carreau has observed, that says: *Lynx pro arctis conjuges, alios non jun-* the Expression, *omnia Mercurio similis*, implies gi. The Expectation is general, and ought to be that it was another God who assumed Mer- so understood. ry's Likeness, probably *Morpheus*.

556. *Forma Dei—Mercurio similis.* The whole Current of Interpreters make this God 562. *Zephyros—secundos.* The Zephyrs here are put for any fair Wind in general. For those who

Tum verò Æneas, subitis exterritus umbris,  
Corripit è somno corpus, sociosque fatigat :  
Præcípites vigilate viri, et confidite transiris ;  
Solvite vela citi : Deus æthere missus ab alto,  
Festinare fugam, tortosque incidere funes 575  
Ecce iterum stimulat. Sequimur te, sancte De-  
orum,

Quisquis es, imperioque iterum paremus ovantes.  
Adsis, ô, placidusque juves, et sidera cœlo  
Dextra feras. Dixit, vaginâque eripit ensem  
Fulmineum, strictoque ferit retinacula ferro. 580  
Idem omnes simul ardor habet : rapiuntque, ru-  
untque ;  
Litora deseruere ; latet sub classibus æquor ;

*Tum verò Æneas, exterritus subitis umbris, corripit corpus suum è somno, fatigatque socios : O viri vigilate præcípites, et confidite transiris ; citi solvite vela : ecce Deus missus ab alto æthere iterum stimulat me festinare fugam, incidereque tortos funes. O sancte Deorum, sequimur te, quisquis es, iterumque ovantes paremus tuo imperio. O adsis, juvesque nos placidus, et feras dextra sidera cœlo. Dixit, eripitque fulmineum ensem vaginâ, feritque retinacula stricto ferro. Idem ardor simul habet omnes : rapiuntque, ruuntque ; deseruere litora : æquor latet sub classibus :*

## TRANSLATION.

Then indeed Æneas, in dreadful Consternation with the sudden Apparition, springs from his Bed, and rouses up his Companions: Awake, my Mates, in Haste, and plant yourselves on the Benches, quick unfurl the Sails: Lo, a God, dispatched from the high Heavens, once more prompts me to hasten my Departure, and cut the twisted Cables. We follow thee, O holy Power, whoever thou art, and once more with Joy obey thy Commands: Ah, be present, lend us thy propitious Aid, and light up friendly Stars in the Heavens. He said, and snatches his keen flashing Sword from the Sheath, and cuts the Hausers with the drawn Steel. The same Eagerness at once seizes them all; they hale, they hurry away: And now they have quitted the Shore; the Sea lies hid under the

## NOTES.

who sail from Carthage to Italy must be aided by the South Wind, not the Zephyr or South-west.

572. *Corripit è somno.* This is a Phrase which Virgil seems to have borrowed from Lucretius, who has

*Corripere ex somno corpus, mutareque vultum.*

The Word implies great Celerity, Eagerness, and Impetuosity.

573. *Confidite transiris, i. e.* Take your Seats at the Oars, for the *transira* are the Rowers Benches.

575. *Tortosque incidere funes.* Dr. Bentley, in his Note on Hor. Carm. Lib. I. 14, 6,

*—ac sine funibus vix durare carinæ, &c.*

understands by *funes*, both in that Passage of Horace, and in this of Virgil, the Anchors, and in Support of his Opinion quotes two Places from Lucan:

*Ut tremulo flarent contentæ, fûne carinæ.*

Lib. II. 621.

*Litora curva legit, primusque invenit in undis.*

Vol. II,

*Rupibus exsis hærentem fune carinam.*

Lib. V. 514.

But, with Submission to so great a Critic, *funes* here, I think, can signify nothing but Ropes or Cables, as is evident from the Epithet *tortos*; and from the Word *incidere*. Besides, we have it so explained below, when Æneas puts the Orders of the God in Execution, Verse 580.

*—vaginâque eripit ensem*

*Fulmineum, strictoque ferit retinacula ferro.*

576. *Sancte Deorum.* This is after the Manner of the Greeks, Homer in particular, in whom you will find *δὴν Δεῶν*, and such like Expressions. But Virgil seems immediately to have imitated Ennius, who has *respondit Juno Saturnia sancta Deorum.*

578. *Sidera cœlo dextra ferat, i. e. Ferat nobis sidera dextra è cœlo.*

580. *Fulmineum.* May either signify penetrating like Lightning, or bright and shining.

582. *Litora deseruere ; latet.* The Reader here will observe a Change of the Tense, which

E

adds



illi adnixa torquent spumas, et  
verrunt cœrula maria.

Et jam Aurora linguas cre-  
cum cubile Tithoni prona sper-  
gebat terras novo lumine: ut  
primam Regina è speculis vidit  
lucem abscidere, et classem pro-  
cedere æquatis velis, sensuque  
litora et portus esse vacuos sine  
remige. Percussit decorum pectus  
manu terque quaterque, abscissa-  
que flaventes comas; ait, Pro-  
Jupiter! ibis hic, et advena  
insideris nostris regnis? nonne  
expedient arma, sequenturque e-  
um ex totâ urbe? atque diri-  
piant rates è navalibus? ite,  
cite ferte flammâs, date vela,  
impellite remos. Quid loquor?  
aut ubi sum? quæ insania mu-  
tat mentem? O infelix Dido!  
nunc ejus impia facta tangunt te!

Adnixa torquent spumas, et cœrula verrunt.

Et jam prima novo spargebat lumine terras  
Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile: 585  
Regina è speculis, ut primum albescere lucem  
Vidit, et æquatis classem procedere velis,  
Litoraue, et vacuos sensit sine remige portus;  
Terque quaterque manu pectus percussa deco-  
rum,

Flaventesque abscissa comas; Prô Jupiter! ibit  
Hic, ait, et nostris illuserit advena regnis? 591  
Non arma expedient? totâque ex urbe sequentur?  
Diripientque rates alii navalibus? ite,  
Ferte citi flammâs, date vela, impellite remos.  
Quid loquor? aut ubi sum? quæ mentem insania  
mutat? 595  
Infelix Dido! nunc te facta impia tangunt?

#### TRANSLATION.

Fleet; they with exerted Vigour vex the foaming Billows, and sweep the azure Deep.

And now Aurora, leaving Tithonus's Saffron Bed, first sowed the Earth with new-born Light; soon as the Queen from her Watch-towers marked the whiten-  
ing Dawn, the Trojan Fleet setting forward with balanced Sails, and perceived the Shore and vacant Port without *one* Rower; with repeated Strokes beating her fair Bosom, and tearing her golden Locks, Oh Jupiter! shall he go? she says. And shall the Stranger thus mock my Kingdom? Will they not bring forth Arms, and pursue from all the City? And will not others tear my Ships from the Docks? Run, quick, fetch Flames, unfurl the Sails, ply the Oars. What am I saying? or where am I? What Madness turns my Brain? Unhappy Dido! are you then *at length* stung with the Sense of his foul impious Deeds? Then it had be-

#### NOTES.

adds to the Description. The *deservere* marks the Quickness of their Departure, and the *later æquæ sub classibus* shews them already out at Sea, and their Ships ranged together.

585. *Tithoni croceum*, &c. *Tithonus* was the Son, or, according to others, the Brother of *Læonæus*, King of *Troy*, whom the Poets fabled to have been ravished by *Aurora*, on Account of his Beauty, and endowed by her with Immortality; but, having forgot to ask likewise Perpetuity of Youth and Beauty, he grew so weak and extenuated by Old Age, that Life was a Burden to him, and he would gladly have become again a Mortal. But the Goddess, not having it in her Power to divest him of his Immortality,

had Pity upon him, and transformed him into the Grasshopper. See *Ovid's Met.*

586. *Albescere lucem vidit*. Observed the Light of Day begin to whiten.

587. *Æquatis procedere velis*. The Sails were equally distended on either Side of the Sail-yard, which denotes that the Wind blew full and fair with equable Motion; as *Æn. V. 844. Æquata spirant aëra*.

593. *Diripientque rates navalibus?* Will not others tear-and hale my Ships from the Docks, to sail in Pursuit of him?

596. *Nunc te facta impia tangunt?* This is the Reading of the Cambridge Edition, founded on the Authority of *Probus*, and the *Codex Mediceus*.

Tum decuit, cum sceptrā dabas. En dextra fidesque!

Quem secum patrios aiunt portare Penates!

Quem subiisse humeris confectum ætate parentem!

Non potui abreptum divellere corpus, et undis  
Spargere? non socios, non ipsum absumere ferro  
Ascanium, patriisque epulandum apponere mensis?

Verum anceps pugnae fuerat fortuna: fuisset:

Quem metui moritura? faces in castra tulissem,  
Implissemque foros flammis; natumque, patremque

Cum genere extinxem: memet super ipsa dedissem.

Sol, qui terrarum flammis opera omnia lustras,  
Tuque harum interpret curarum et conscia Juno,  
Nocturnisque Hecate triviis ululata per urbes,

tum decuit, cum dabas ei sceptrā. Et dextra fidesque ejus quem aiunt portare patrios Penates secum! quem aiunt subiisse humeris confectum ætate parentem! Non potui divellere ejus corpus abreptum, et spargere in undis? Non potui absumere socios, non potui absumere ipsum Ascanium ferro, apponereque cum epulandum patriis mensis? verum fortuna pugnae fuerat anceps: fuisset: quem metui ego moritura? tulissem faces in ejus castra, implissemque foros flammis, extinxemque natum, patremque cum genere: ipsa dedissem memet supra. O Sol, qui lustras opera omnia terrarum tuis flammis, tuque Juno interpret, et conscia harum curarum, Hecateque ululata per urbes, in nocturnis triviis,

## TRANSLATION.

come thee so to act, when thou impartedst to him thy Scepter. Is this the Honour, the Faith! this *the Man* who, they say, carries with him his Country's Gods! who bore on his Shoulders his Father spent with Age! Might I not have torn in Pieces his mangled Body, and strowed it on the Waves? Might I not with the Sword have destroyed his Friends, Ascanius himself, and served him up for a Banquet at his Father's Table? But the Fortune of the Fight was dubious. Grant it had been so: *Thus* resolute on Death, whom had I to fear? I might have hurled Fire-brands into his Camp, filled the Hatches with Flames; extirpated the Son, the Sire, with the *whole* Race, and flung myself upon the Pile. *Thou* Sun; who with thy flaming Beams surveyest all Works on Earth, and thou Juno, the Interpreter of these my Cares, and conscious to my *Wrongs*; Hecate, with Howlings invoked through the Cities in the Cross-ways by Night, and ye avenging

## NOTES.

*dicens*, referred to by *Pierius*. Thus the Sense is quite easy, whereas one hardly knows what to make of the other Reading, *fata impia*.

600. *Abreptum divellere corpus*. As the Bacchanals did *Orpheus*, according to *Virgil's* beautiful Description, *Geor. IV.*

— *spretis Ciconum quo munere matres,  
Inter sacra Deum, nocturnique Orgia Bacchi,  
Discerptum latos juvenem sparsere per agros.*

602. *Epulandum apponere*. As *Progne*, to be revenged on *Tereus* for the barbarous Treatment of her Sister *Philomela*, served up his own Son *Itys* to him at a Banquet. See *Or. Met. Lib. VI.*

608. *Interpres*. *Witness, Judge, Arbitrator*, says *Servius*.

609. *Nocturnis*. Because the Rites of *Hecate* were celebrated by Night in a Place where three Ways met.

609. *Ululata*. When *Pluto* had ravished *Proserpine* (the same with *Hecate*) her Mother *Ceres* traversed the Earth in quest of her, with lighted Torches, stopping at those Places where two or three Ways met, to invoke her Name with doleful Outcry. Hence it became a Custom in her sacred Rites for the Matrons on certain Days to go about the Streets and Cross-ways,



et vos ultrices Diræ, et Dî morientis Elisæ, accipite hæc, advertiteque meritum nomen meum malis, et audite nostras preces: Si necesse est ejus infandum caput tangere portus, et adnare terris, et si fata Jovis sic possunt, si hic terminus hæret: at vexatus bello et armis audacis populi, extorris suis finibus, avulsus complexu Iulii, impleret auxilium, videatque indigna futura futurum; nec fruatur regno, aut optatâ luce, cum tradiderit se sub leges iniquæ pacis, sed cadat ante suum diem, sitque inhumatus in mediâ arenâ. Precor hæc, fundo hanc vocem extremam cum sanguine. Tum, O Tyrii, vos odis exerceite stirpem et cuncte ejus futurum genus; mittiteque hæc munera nostro citari:

Et Diræ ultrices, et Dî morientis Elisæ, 610  
Accipite hæc, meritumque malis advertite numen,  
Et nostras audite preces: Si tangere portus  
Infandum caput, ac terris adnare necesse est,  
Et sic fata Jovis poscunt, hic terminus hæret:  
At bello audacis populi vexatos et armis, 615  
Finibus extorris, complexu avulsus Iulii,  
Auxilium imploret, videatque indigna suorum  
Funera; nec, cum se sub leges pacis iniquæ  
Tradiderit, regno, aut optatâ luce fruatur; 619  
Sed cadat ante diem, mediâque inhumatus arenâ.  
Hæc præcor; hanc vocem extremam cum sanguine fundo.  
Tum vos, O Tyrii, stirpem, et genus omne futurum  
Exercete odiis; cinerique hæc mittite nostro

## TRANSLATION.

Furies, and Gods of dying Eliza, receive these *my* Words, in Justice to my Wrongs, turn to me your divine Regard, and hearken to my Prayers. If it must be, and Jove's Decrees so require, if this be *his fixed* Determination, that yon execrable Traitor reach the Port, and get safe to Land: Yet persecuted, at least, by War, and the Hostilities of an audacious People, expelled his own Territories, torn from the Embraces of Iulus, may he sue to others for Relief, and see the ignominious Deaths of his Friends: And, after he shall have submitted to the Terms of a disadvantageous Peace, let him neither enjoy his Crown, nor the wished-for Light of Life: But die before his Time, and *lie* unburied in the Midst of the sandy Shore. These are my Prayers; these the last Words I pour forth with my Blood. You too, O Tyrians, with irreconcilable Enmity pursue his Offspring and all his future Race, and present those *grateful* Offerings to my

## NOTES.

ways, filling the Air with hideous Shrieks and Howlings.

611. *Meritumque malis advertite numen.* By *malis* here Interpreters commonly understand *the Wicked*; but this is a Sense in which *Virgil* seldom uses the Word: It appears much more poetical, and, I think, more natural, to explain it as we have done.

615. *At bello audacis.* It was an Opinion very prevailing among the Ancients, that the Prayers of the Dying were generally heard, and that their last Words were prophetic. Thus *Virgil* makes *Dido* imprecate upon *Æneas* a Series of Misfortunes, which actually had their Accomplishment in his own Person, or in his Posterity. 1. He was harrassed with War in Italy by *Tarzus*. 2. He was necessitated to abandon his Son, and go into *Etruria* to beg for

Assistance, *Æn.* VIII. 80. 3. He saw his Friends cruelly slain in Battle, especially *Pallas*, *Æn.* X. 489. 4. He died before his Time, being slain by *Mezentius*, according to the most authentic Tradition, and was left unburied on the Banks of the *Numicus*, by whose Waters his Body was at length carried off, and never more appeared. 5. The *Romans* and *Carthaginians* were irreconcilable Enemies to one another, and no Leagues, no Ties of Religion, could ever bind the two Nations to Peace. 6. *Annibal* was *Dido's* Avenger, who arose afterwards to be the Scourge of the *Romans*, and carried Fire and Sword into *Italy*.

623. *Cinerique hæc mittite nostro.* In Allusion to the Sacrifices that used to be offered to the Dead.

Munera : nullus amor populis, nec fœdera sunt.  
 Exoriare aliquis nostris ex ossibus ultor, 625  
 Qui face Dardanos, ferroque sequare colonos ;  
 Nunc, olim, quocunque dabunt se tempore vires :  
 Litora litoribus contraria, fluctibus undas  
 Imprecor, arma armis : pugnent ipsique nepotes.

Hæc ait, et partes animum versabat in omnes ;  
 Invisam quærens quam primùm abrumperè lu-  
 cem. 631

Tum breviter Barcen nutricem affata Sichæi :  
 (Namque suam patriâ antiquâ cinis ater habebat)  
 Annam, cara, mihi, nutrix, huc siste sororem :  
 Dic corpus properet fluviali spargere lymphâ, 635  
 Et pecudes secum, et monstrata piacula ducat :  
 Sic veniat. Tuque ipsa piâ tege tempora vittâ.  
 Sacra Jovi Stygio, quæ ritè incepta paravi.  
 Perficere est animus, finemque imponere curis ;

nullus amor, nec fœdera sunt po-  
 pulis. Aliquis ultor exoriare ex  
 nostris ossibus, qui sequare Dar-  
 danos colonos face ferrique, nunc,  
 olim, quocunque tempore vires da-  
 bunt se. Imprecor litora contraria  
 litoribus, undas contrarias flucti-  
 bus, arma contraria armis: pug-  
 nentque ipsi nepotes.

Ait hæc, et versabat animum  
 in omnes partes, quærens quam-  
 primum abrumperè invisam lu-  
 cem. Tum breviter affata est  
 Barcen nutricem Sichæi, nam-  
 que ater cinis habebat suam in  
 antiquâ patriâ: O cara nutrix,  
 siste Annam sororem huc mihi:  
 dic ut properet spargere corpus  
 fluviali lymphâ, et ducat pecudes  
 secum, et monstrata piacula: sic  
 veniat. Tuque ipsa tega tua  
 tempora piâ vittâ. Animus est  
 mihi perficere ritè incepta sacra  
 quæ paravi Stygio Jovi, imponereque finem curis ;

## TRANSLATION.

Shade: Let no Amity nor League between the two Nations subsist. Arise some Avenger from my Ashes, who may persecute those Trojan Fugitives with Fire and Sword, now, hereafter, at whatever Time Power shall be given. Let them take this Curse from me, that their Shores, their Waves, their Arms and ours may still be opposed to one another: And may their Posterity too and ours be still in War engaged.)

She said, and every Way turned her shifting Soul; seeking, as soon as possi-  
 ble, to bereave herself of the hated Light. Then briefly thus she bespoke Barce,  
 the Nurse of Sichæus; for the dark Grave lodged her own in her ancient  
 Country: Dear Nurse, call hither to me my Sister Anna: Bid her make Haste  
 to sprinkle her Body with running Water, and bring with her the Victims and  
 the Things for Expiation of which I told her: Thus let her come: And you  
 yourself cover your Temples with a holy Fillet. I have a Mind to finish the Sa-  
 crifice begun with proper Rites, which I have prepared for Jupiter Stygius, to put

## NOTES.

635. *Fluviali spargere lymphâ.* The Cust-  
 tom both of *Greeks* and *Romans* was to wash  
 their Bodies before they performed Sacrifice, as  
 has been observed in the Note, *Æn.* II. 719.  
 But *Servius* observes, that they only sprinkled  
 themselves with Water before offering Sacrifice  
 to the infernal Deities, Thus *Æn.* VI. 230.  
*Æneas*, in performing the Funeral Obsequies to  
*Misenus*, which were always accompanied with  
 Sacrifices to the infernal Gods, sprinkles his  
 Followers three Times with pure Water;

*Idem ter socios pura circumtulit unda*

*Spargens rore levi, et ramo felicitis olivæ,  
 Lustravitque viros*———

And, in the same Book, Verse 635, before he  
 presents his Offering to *Proserpine*, he sprinkles  
 his Body with fresh Water:

*Occupat Æneas aditum, corpusque recenti  
 Spargit aqua, ramumque adverso in limine  
 figit.*

638. *Jovi Stygio.* *Jupiter Stygius* was one  
 of the Names given to *Pluto*, who reigned su-  
 preme in the infernal Regions, as *Jupiter* did in  
 Heaven,



*permittereque flammæ rogem Dardani capitis Sic ait. Illa celerabat gradum anili studio.*

*At Dido trepida et effera immanibus cœptis. volvens sanguinem aciem intusque tremantes genas maculis, et pallida futurâ morte, irrumpit interiora limina domus, et furibunda conscendit altis rogos, recluditque Dardanum e-sen, munus non quæsum in his usus. Hic, postquam conspexit Iliacas vestes, notumque cubile paulum morata est lacrymis et mente, incubuitque toro, dixitque novissima verba: O dulces exuviae, dum fata Deusque sinebant, accipite hanc animam, exsolveiteque me his curis. Vixi, et peregi cursum quem fortuna dederat; et nunc imago mei magna ibit sub terras.*

Dardaniique rogem capitismittere flammæ.  
Sic ait. Illa gradum studio celerabat anili. 641  
At trepida, et cœptis immanibus effera Dido,  
Sanguineam volvens aciem, maculisque trementes  
Interfusa genas, et pallida morte futurâ,  
Interiora domûs irrumpit limina, et altos 645  
Conscendit furibunda rogos, ensenque recludit  
Dardanium; non hoc quæsitum munus in usus.  
Hic, postquam Iliacas vestes; notumque cubile  
Conspexit, paulum lacrymis et mente morata,  
Incubuitque toro, dixitque novissima verba:  
Dulces exuviae, dum fata Deusque sinebant, 651  
Accipite hanc animam, meque his exsolveite curis.  
Vixi, et, quem dederat cursum fortuna, peregi:  
Et nunc magna mei sub terras ibit imago.

## TRANSLATION.

a Period to my Miseries, and commit to the Flames the Pile of the Trojan. She said; the other quickened her Pace with an old Woman's Officiousness.

But Dido, fearfully perplexed, and wildly outrageous, on account of her horrid Purpose, rolling her Blood-red Eye-balls, her throbbing Cheeks streaked with Spots, and all pale with approaching Death, bursts into the Gates of the inner Palace, in frantic Disorder mounts the lofty Pile, and unsheaths the Trojan Sword; a Present not provided for such Purposes as these. Here, after she had viewed the Trojan Vestments and the conscious Bed, having wept and mused a While, she threw her on the Bed, and spoke her last Words: Ye Remains, so dear to me, while God and Fate permitted, receive this Soul, and set me free from these my Cares. I have lived, and finished the Race which Fortune gave me. And now my Ghost shall descend illustrious to the Shades below: I have raised a

## NOTES.

640. *Dardaniique rogem capitis.* *Dardanium caput* here, I think, signifies no more than *mercy Dardani, the Trojan*; for so the Word *caput* is used in other Places, as *Æn. IV. 37.*

*Tessior utrumque caput.*

And Verse 613.

— *si tangere portus infandum caput.*

647. *Non hoc quæsum munus in usus.* From this some infer, that *Æneas* had made *Dido* a Present of that Sword; in which *Sente Ovid* understands it in the Epistle which he has written from *Dido* to *Æneas*. But, because a Sword was a very improper Present from a Lover to his Mistress, it is more probable that it was a Present from *Dido*, or some other, to *Æneas*, and that, in his Hurry to be gone, he had left it, with some other Things, in his Bed chamber, as is said above, Verse 495.

— *arma viri thalamo quæ fixa reliquit.*

And 507. *Super exuvias, ensenque relictum.*

653. *Quem dederat cursum fortuna.* Not which Nature or Fate, but Fortune had given her, i. e. she had lived as long as she was able to enjoy Life, and be happy.

654. *Magna imago.* The Question here is, why *Dido* calls her Ghost or Shade *magna, great.* *Turpinus* gives a very odd and far-fetched Account of the Matter; it is, says he, because Ghosts make their Appearance in the Night-time, when, to the frightened Imagination of the Spectator, the Object is magnified. But is it not more natural to say, that *Dido* here speaks in the Swellings of her proud, haughty Spirit? She speaks the Language of Majesty, of one conscious of her own Dignity, that had reigned in Glory, had founded a flourishing City

and

Urbem præclaram statui; mea mœnia vidi; 655  
 Ulta virum, pœnas inimico à fratre recepi:  
 Felix, heu! nimium felix, si litora tantum  
 Nunquam Dardaniæ tetigissent nostra carinæ.

Dixit; et, os impressa toro, moriemur inultæ?  
 Sed moriamur, ait. Sic, sic juvat ire sub umbras.

Hauriat hunc oculis ignem crudelis ab alto 661  
 Dardanus, et nostræ secum ferat omina mortis.

Dixerat: atque illam media inter talia ferro  
 Collapsam aspiciunt comites, ensemque cruore

Spumantem, sparsasque manus. It clamor ad  
 alta 665

Atria: concussam bacchatur fama per urbem:

Lamentis, gemituque et femineo ululatu

Tecta fremunt: resonat magnis plangoribus æ-  
 ther;

Non aliter, quàm si immixtis ruat hostibus omnis

Carthago, aut antiqua Tyros, flammæque su-  
 rentes

Culmina perque hominum volvantur perque Deo-  
 rum. 671

*Statui præclarum urbem; vidi  
 mea mœnia; ul-a virum, recepi  
 pœnas à inimico fratre: Felix,  
 heu! nimium felix, si tantum  
 Dardaniæ carinæ nunquam te-  
 tigissent nostra litora. Dixit;  
 et, impressa os toro, ait, mori-  
 emur ne inulta? sed moriamur:  
 sic, sic juvat me ire sub umbras.  
 Crudelis Dardanus hauriat hunc  
 ignem oculis ab alto, et ferat se-  
 cum omina nostræ mortis. Dixe-  
 rat: atque comites aspiciunt il-  
 lam collapsam ferro inter media  
 talia verba, ensemque spumantem,  
 manusque ejus sparsis cruore.  
 Clamor it ad alta atria, fama  
 bacchatur per concussam urbem,  
 tecta fremunt lamentis, gemitu-  
 que, et femineo ululatu; æther  
 resonat magnis plangoribus: non  
 aliter quàm si omnis Carthago,  
 aut antiqua Tyros, ruat, hosti-  
 bus immixtis, furentisque flammæ  
 volvantur perque culmina homi-  
 num perque culmina Deorum.*

## TRANSLATION.

glorious City: Have seen the Walls of my own building: Have avenged my Husband, *and* punished an unnatural Brother: Happy, ah too happy, had but the Trojan Ships never touched my Shores! She said, and pressing her Lips to the Bed, shall I *then* die unrevenge'd? But let me die, she says. Thus, thus with Pleasure I descend to the Shades below. Let the cruel Trojan from the Sea feed his Eyes with these Flames, and bear with him the ominous Signs of my Death. She said, and, while she spoke, her Attendants saw her fallen on the Sword, and the Weapon distained with foaming Gore, and her Hands *there-with* besmeared. The Outcry is darted to the lofty Palace. Fame wildly flies through the alarmed City. The Houses ring with Lamentations, Groans, and Female Yelling; and the Sky resounds with loud Shrieks: Just as if all Carthage, or ancient Tyre, in the Hands of the invading Enemy, were tumbling to the Ground, and the furious Flames were rolling over the Tops of Houses and Temples.

## NOTES.

and Kingdom, had gained a glorious Revenge over her Brother, and, in short, had been happy in every Circumstance, but that which her high Disdain would not suffer her to outlive: In this Situation of Mind, what was more natural than for her to conceive her Ghost as of a great and illustrious Rank, that would be distinguished, even in the other World, from the Herd of vulgar Souls?

656. *Pœnas inimico à fratre recepi.* She had both recovered from *Pygmalion* her own Wealth, and the Treasures for which he had murdered *Sichæus*. Therefore it is with great Propriety she uses the Word *recepi*, in speaking of the Revenge she had taken on *Pygmalion*.

660. *Sed moriamur, ait. Sic, sic, &c.* Now she is come to the Execution of her desperate Purpose, and the Poet has artfully found a Way



Soror audiit hæc exanimis,  
 exterritaque trepido cursu, scœ-  
 dans ora sanguibus et pectora pug-  
 nis, ruit per medios, ac clamat  
 morientem nomine: O germana,  
 hæc ne illud fuit? petebas me  
 fraude? an iste rogus, isti ignes,  
 aræque parabant hic mihi? de-  
 sertis quid primum querar? mo-  
 riensque sprevisi sororem, comitem?  
 vocasti me ad eadem fata, idem  
 dolor atque eadem hora tulisset  
 coram ferro. Struxi rogem e-  
 riem hic manibus, patriosque pa-  
 tris Deos voce, ut crudelis ab-  
 essem, te sic posuisti? O soror,  
 extinxisti me, teque, populumque,  
 Sidoniosque patres, namque ur-  
 bem. Date, ablucum vulnera e-  
 jus lymphis, et, si quis extremus  
 halitus super erat,

Audiit exanimis, trepidoque exterrita cursu,  
 Unguibus ora soror scœdans et pectora pugnis,  
 Per medios ruit, ac morientem nomine clamat:  
 Hoc illud, germana, fuit; me fraude petebas?  
 Hoc rogus iste mihi, hoc ignes, aræque para-  
 bant? 676

Quid primum deserta querar? comitemne foro-  
 rem

Sprevisi moriens? eadem me ad fata vocasses;  
 Idem ambas ferro dolor atque eadem hora tulisset.  
 His etiam struxi manibus, patriosque vocavi 680  
 Voce Deos, sic te ut posita crudelis abessem?  
 Extinxi me teque, soror, populumque patresque  
 Sidonios, urbemque tuam. Date, vulnera lym-  
 phis

Abluam; et, extremus si quis super halitus er-  
 rat,

#### TRANSLATION.

Her Sister was struck to the Heart at the News, and with trembling Haste, all aghast, tearing her Face with her Nails, and beating her Bosom with her Fists, rushes through the midst of the Crowd, and calls her dying Sister by Name: O Sister, was this *then* your Meaning? Did you practise *thus* to deceive me? Was this what I had to look for from that Pile, those Fires and Altars? Abandoned! where shall I begin to complain? Did you disdain a Sister for your Companion in Death? Had you invited me to *share* the same Fate, one Distress and one Hour had snatched us both away by the *same* Sword. Was it for *this* I raised *that* Pile with these very Hands, and, with my Voice, invoked our Country's Gods, that I should cruelly absent myself from you thus stretched *on the Funeral Pile*? Ah Sister, you have involved yourself and me, your People, our Tyrian Princes, and your City, in one common Ruin. Let me bathe her Wounds with Water, and catch with my Mouth, if there be yet any straggling Remains of Breath

#### NOTES.

to represent her to us in the Act of Stabbing herself, by the very Turns of the Verse; first making a Stop at *ait*, and immediately sub-joining *scœ*, *scœ*, which sets her in our Eye plunging the Dagger into her Breast, and thrusting it Home with a desperate kind of Complacency: *Hæc loco*, says Servius, *intelligimus eam se percussisse, et verba sunt furientis.*

681. *Sic te ut posuisti.* See the Note on Æn. II. 624. *Sic e, sic posuisti, &c.*

680. *Extinxi.* Most of the ancient Copies read *extinxi* in the first Person, whereby Anna turns the Reproach from Dido upon herself. But *Probus*, *Servius*, *Donatus*, &c. approve of the other,

683. *Date, vulnera lymphis abluam.* This was a Rite performed towards the Bodies of the Dead by the nearest Relations. Hence the Mother of Euryalus regrets that she had not shut his Eyes, nor washed his Wounds, Æn. IX. 485.

— *nec te tua funera mater  
 Produxi, pressitque oculos, aut vulnera lavi,  
 Veste regens.*

684. *Si quis halitus errat, ore legom.* Virgil here is thought to be alluding to a Ceremony observed by the Greeks and Romans; when the Person was just expiring, the nearest Relation applied his Mouth to his, and received his last Breath.

Ore legam. Sic fata gradus evaserat altos, 685  
Semianimemque sinu germanam amplexa fovebat

Cum gemitu, atque atros siccabat veste cruores.  
Illa graves oculos conata attollere, rursus  
Deficit: infixum stridet sub pectore vulnus.  
Ter sese attollens, cubitoque innixa, levavit;  
Ter revoluta toro est; oculisque errantibus,  
alto, 691

Quæsit cœlo lucem, ingemuitque repertâ.  
Tum Juno omnipotens, longum miserata do-  
lorem,  
Difficilesque obitus, Irim demisit Olympo,  
Quæ luctantem animam, nexosque resolveret  
artus. 695

Nam, quia nec fato, meritâ nec morte peribat,  
Sed misera ante diem, subitoque accensa furore,  
Nondum illi flavum Proserpina vertice crinem  
Abstulerat, Stygioque caput damnaverat Orco.

legam eum ore. Sic fata, eva-  
serat altos gradus, amplexaque  
semianimem germanam sinu, fo-  
vebat eam cum gemitu, atque  
siccabat atros cruores veste. Il-  
la conata attollere graves oculos,  
rursus deficit: infixum vulnus  
stridet sub pectore. Ter attollens  
innixaque cubito levavit sese;  
ter revoluta est toro; errantibus-  
que oculis quæsit lucem alto  
cœlo, ingemuitque ea repertâ.

Tum omnipotens Juno, mise-  
rata ejus longum dolorem, diffi-  
cilesque obitus, demisit Irim O-  
lympo, quæ resolveret luctantem  
animam artusque nexos. Nam  
Proserpina nunciam abstulerat illi  
flavum crinem vertice, damna-  
veratque caput Stygio Orco, quia  
nec peribat fato, nec merita mor-  
te, sed misera peribat ante diem,  
accensaque subito furore.

## TRANSLATION.

about her Lips. This said, she mounted the high Steps, and in her Bosom em-  
bracing cherished her expiring Sister with deep Sighs, and dried up the black  
Blood with her Robe. (She, essaying to lift her Eyes, again sinks down. The  
Wound deep fixed in her Breast hisses. Thrice leaning on her Elbow she made  
an Effort to raise herself up: Thrice she fell back on the Bed, and with swim-  
ming Eyes sought the Light of Heaven, and having found it, heaved a deepen-  
ing Groan.

Then all powerful Juno, in Pity to her lingering Pain, and uneasy Death,  
sent down Iris from Heaven, to separate her struggling Soul and united Limbs.  
For, since she neither fell by Fate, nor by a deserved Death, but unhappily died  
before her Time, and stung with sudden Rage, Proserpina had not yet cropped  
the yellow Hair from the Crown of her Head, and condemned her to Stygian

## NOTES.

696. *Quia nec fato, meritâ nec morte, sed ante diem.* Servius, in his Note on this Pas-  
sage, has a long Dissertation on absolute and con-  
ditional Decrees, in order to reconcile what Vir-  
gil says here with that Assertion, Æn. X. 467.

*Stat sua cuique dies, breve et irreparabile tem-  
pus*

*Omnibus est vitæ, &c.*

But, without having Recourse to such con-  
founding Distinctions, what Virgil calls *sua cui-  
que dies*, is the general Period of human Life,  
which, at its utmost Length, is but short, and  
so fixed by the Laws of Nature, that no Man

can exceed, or go beyond it. But those who  
fall short of it by violent Deaths, or by Suicide,  
are said, in his Style, to die before their Time,  
i. e. an untimely Death, *cadunt ante diem, non  
fato, sed immatura morte.*

698. *Nondum flavum Proserpina crinem ab-  
stulerat.* The Ancients had a Notion that none  
could die until Proserpina, either in Person, or  
by the Ministration of Atropos, had cut one of  
the Hairs of their Head. Hence, says Horace,  
Carm. I. Lib. XXVIII. 19, 20.

— nullum

*Sæva caput Proserpina fugit.*



*Ergo rosida Iris devolat per  
caelum croceis pennis, trahens  
mille varicos colores ex adverso  
sole, et astitit supra ejus caput :  
Ego jussa fero hunc crinem sa-  
crum Diti, scilicetque te isto cor-  
pore. At sic, et secat crinem  
dextrâ : et unâ omnis calor est  
dilapsus, atque vita recessit in ventos.*

*Ergo Iris croceis per cœlum rosida pennis, 700  
Mille trahens varios adverso Sole colores,  
Devolat, et supra caput astitit : Hunc ego Diti  
Sacrum jussa fero ; teque isto corpore solvo.  
Sic ait, et dextrâ crinem secat : omnis et unâ  
Dilapsus calor, atque in ventos vita recessit. 705*

## TRANSLATION.

Plato. Therefore dewy Iris, drawing a thousand various Colours from the opposite Sun, shoots downward through the Sky on Saffron Wings, and alighted on her Head : I by Command bear away this Hair, sacred to Pluto, and disengage you from that Body. She said, and cut the Lock with her Right-hand : At once all the vital Heat was extinguished, and Life vanished into Air.

## NOTES.

This Hair was considered as a Kind of First-fruits of Consecration to Pluto ; much in the same Way as the Hair, which they used to crop

from the Head of the Victim before Sacrifice, was reckoned the first Offering to God.

# P. VIRGILII MARONIS ÆNEIDOS LIBER QUINTUS.

## ORDO.

*Interea Æneas certus jam te-  
nebat medium iter classe, secabat-  
que fluctus atros Aquilone ; re-  
spiciens moenia, quæ jam collucunt  
flammis infelices Elisæ ;*

**I**Nterea medium Æneas jam classe tenebat  
Certus iter, fluctusque atros Aquilone seca-  
bat ;  
Mœnia respiciens, quæ jam infelicis Elisæ

## TRANSLATION.

**M**EAN while Æneas, unalterably resolved, was now got into the full Sea, and cut the blackening Billows before the Wind, looking back to the Walls which now glare with the Flames of unfortunate Eliza. What

## NOTES.

In this Book the Action of the Poem, which had been retarded for some Time by Æneas's Stay at Carthage, begins again to move forward. The Hero recovers his Liberty, shakes off the

Chains of Love, and extricates himself from the Snare which Juno had laid for him. He abandons Carthage, and, in Obedience to the Mandate of Jove, sets Sail for Italy. But a Storm obliges

Collucent flammis. Quæ tantum accenderit ignem

Causa latet: duri magno sed amore dolores  
Polluto, notumque furens quid femina possit,  
Triste per augurium Teucrorum pectora ducunt.  
Ut pelagus tenuere rates, nec jam amplius ulla

causa quæ accenderit tantum ignem latet: sed duri dolores ex magno amore polluto noti, quidque furens femina possit notum, ducunt pectora Teucrorum per triste augurium.

Ut rates tenere pelagus, nec ulla terra jam amplius occurrit,

## TRANSLATION.

Cause may have kindled such a Blaze is unknown; but the Thought of those cruel Agonies that arise from violent Love when injured, and the Knowledge of what frantic outrageous Woman can do, lead the Minds of the Trojans into dismal Conjectures. As soon as their Ships were got into the main Sea, and no

## NOTES.

obliges him to put into *Drepanum*, a Port in *Sicily*, where King *Aceses* receives him as his Friend and Ally. There he offers Sacrifice at his Father's Tomb, and celebrates the Anniversary of his Death, exhibiting several Games in Honour of his Manes. 1. The naval Combat. 2. The Race. 3. The Gauntlet-fight. 4. Shooting the Bow. 5. Lastly, the *Lusus Troicus*, a Sort of Cavalcade, wherein *Ascanius*, with all the Flower of the *Trojan* Youth, celebrates at his Grandfather's Tomb a Kind of Mock-fight on Horse-back. In the mean time, the *Trojan* Women, tired with the Fatigues of a long Voyage, set fire to *Æneas's* Fleet, at the Instigation of *Iris*, commissioned by *Juno*. Four Ships are burnt, and the rest saved by *Jupiter*, who sends down a Deluge of Rain to extinguish the Fire. The Night following *Anchises* appears to his Son, and orders him from *Jupiter* to leave in *Sicily* the Women and old Men, and lead with him into *Italy* only the Flower of his Youth. He further directs him to visit the Sybil of *Cuma*, and beg her to conduct him to the infernal Regions and Elysian Fields, where he resided with the Souls of the Blessed; and was ready to give him a View of all his Descendants, and to instruct him in the Wars he had to undergo in *Italy*. *Æneas* obeys, founds a City in *Sicily*, to which he gives the Name of *Aceses*; there he settles all those who were unfit for the Execution of his Enterprize. *Nephtune*, at the Request of *Venus*, favours *Æneas's* Navigation; *Palinurus*, during the Calm, gives Way to Sleep, and is precipitated into the Sea by the God *Morpheus*. *Æneas*, after the Loss of his Pilot, takes upon himself the Conducting of the Ship. The Subject of this Book is chiefly gay and diverting, as that of the former is deeply tragical, and adapted to move the Passions. The Games are mainly imitated from *Homer*,

who, in the twenty-third Book of the *Iliad*, introduces *Achilles* in like Manner celebrating various Games in Honour of *Patroclus's* Ghost. These Diversions the Poet has, with his usual Judgment, inserted in the most proper Situation, between the fourth and sixth Books, the Subjects of both which are of so great and serious a Nature; particularly, by coming immediately after the tragical Narration of *Dido's* Death and amorous Despair, they seasonably relieve and unbend the Mind of the Reader.

1. *Medium iter*. *Æneas* had not yet advanced far from the Port of *Carthage*, otherwise he could not have seen the Flames of *Dido's* Funeral pile so distinctly; therefore *medium* is not to be taken strictly, but in the same Sense as it is used in the third Book, Verse 665, where he says of *Polyphemus*,

—graditurque per æquor  
Jam medium, necdum fluctus latera ardas  
tinxit.

where *medium æquor* signifies deep Water, such as it is in the full Sea or main Ocean.

2. *Atros Aquilone*. *Aquilo* here seems to be taken for the Wind in general, as *Æn. VII. 361. Quam primo Aquilone relinquat*. *Servius* however thinks it refers to the stormy Northwinds mentioned before.

*Et mediis properas Aquilonibus ire per altum*. The Effects of which upon the Sea were not yet quite defaced, the Waves still appearing black and grim with the Sand that had been tossed up, and was not yet settled to the Bottom.

7. *Triste per augurium*. Into dismal Presages or Conjectures. The Word *augurium* occurs in the same Sense in *Cicero Tul. Qu. I. 15. Nescio quomodo inhaeret in mentibus quasi seculorum quoddam augurium futurarum, &c.*

8. *Nec jam amplius ulla occurrit tellus*. The preliminary



sed undique cœlum, et undique maria; cœruleus imber astitit olli supra caput, ferens noctem hyememque, et unda inhorruit tenebris. Ipse gubernator Palinurus exclamat ab altâ puppi, heu! quianam tanti nimbi cinxerunt æthera? quidve paras. O pater Neptune? deinde locutus sic jubet socios colligere arma, incumbereque validis remis; obliquatque sinus in ventum, ac fatur talia: O magnanime Ænea, non sperem contingere Italiam hoc cœlo, si Jupiter auctor spondeat mihi. Venti mutati fremunt transversa, et consurgunt ab atro vespere, atque aer cogitur in nubem. Nos nec sufficimus obniti contra, nec tantum tendere. Quoniam Fortuna superat, nos sequamur;

Occurrit tellus; maria undique, et undique cœlum;

Olli cœruleus supra caput astitit imber, 10  
Noctem hiememque ferens; et inhorruit unda tenebris.

Ipse gubernator puppi Palinurus ab altâ,  
Heu! quianam tanti cinxerunt æthera nimbi?  
Quidve, pater Neptune, paras? sic deinde locutus,

Colligere arma jubet, validisque incumbere remis; 15

Obliquatque sinus in ventum, ac talia fatur:  
Magnanime Ænea, non, si mihi Jupiter auctor  
Spondeat, hoc sperem Italiam contingere cœlo.  
Mutati transversa fremunt, et vespere ab atro  
Consurgunt venti; atque in nubem cogitur aer.  
Nec nos obniti contra, nec tendere tantum 21  
Sufficimus. Superat quoniam Fortuna, sequamur;

#### TRANSLATION.

more Land appears, Sky and Ocean all around; a dark leaden-coloured watery Cloud stood over his Head, bringing on Night and Storm; and the Waves were begrimed with horrid Darkness. The Pilot Palinurus himself from the lofty Stern exclaims; Ah! why have such threatening Clouds invested the Sky! Or what, O Father Neptune, hast thou in View? Thus having spoke, he next commands to furl the Sails, and ply the sturdy Oars; the bellying Canvas he turns askance to the Wind, and thus addresses Æneas: Magnanimous Æneas, should Jupiter on his Authority assure me, I could not hope to reach Italy in this Weather. The Winds changed roar in our Back sail, and rise from the lowering West, and the whole Air is condensed into Cloud. We are neither able to struggle against the Storm, nor make any Progress; Since Fortune overpowers us, let us follow her,

#### NOTES.

preliminary Circumstances here mentioned, viz. the Darkness of the Night, the downfall of Rain, with which the *Trojans* are overtaken in the midst of the Ocean, where they are out of Sight of Land, and encompassed all around with gloomy Sky, and raging Billows, wonderfully dispose the Reader for the following Description of the Storm, and add to its Terrors.

10. *Cæruleus imber*. See the Note on Æn. III. 194.

13. *Quianam tanti*. *Quianam* is a Word used by *Ennius*, whom *Virgil* had sometimes imitated, as *Quintilian* observes, to give an Air of greater Antiquity to his Works.

14. *Quidve, pater Neptune, paras?* This abrupt Apostrophe to Neptune gives us a very

lively Idea of the Pilot's Astonishment and Wonder.

15. *Colligere arma jubet*. *Ruæus* translates this *jubet eos sumere arma nautica*, because *arma* signifies all Sorts of Instruments; but the Word *colligere* seems to restrict *arma* here to the Sails, which Sense of the Word also agrees best with what follows, *validisque incumbere remis*, and *obliquatque sinus in ventum*: The Wind being cross to them, it was not proper they should spread their Sails full, but contract them, sail with a Side-wind, and at the same Time ply their Oars vigorously.

21. *Tendere tantum*, i. e. *Quantum adversa tempestas valet*; *We gain no Ground against the Storm*.

Quoque vocat, vertamus iter : nec litora longè  
Fida reor fraterna Erycis, portusque Sicanos ;  
Si modo ritè memor servata remetior astra. 25

Tum pius Æneas : Equidem sic poscere ventos  
Jamdudum, et frustra cerno te tendere contra.

Flecte viam velis. An sit mihi gravior ulla,  
Quoque magis fessas optem demittere naves,

Quàm quæ Dardanium tellus mihi servat Acef-  
ten, 30

Et patris Anchisæ gremio complectitur ossa ?

Hæc ubi dicta, petunt portus ; et vela secundi

Intendunt Zephyri. Fertur cita gurgite classis :

Et tandem læti notæ advertuntur arenæ.

*vertamusque iter quo illa vocat :  
nec reor fida fraterna litora E-  
rycis, Sicanosque portus esse lon-  
gè ; si modo ego memor ritè re-  
metior astra servata. Tum pius  
Æneas respondit : Ego equidem  
cerno ventos poscere sic jamdu-  
dum, et te frustra tendere contra.  
Flecte viam velis. An ulla tel-  
lus sit gravior mihi, quoque ma-  
gis optem demittere fessas naves,  
quàm quæ servat mihi Darda-  
nium Acesten, et gremio complec-  
titur ossa patris Anchisæ ? Ubi  
hæc sunt dicta, petunt portus,  
et secundi Zephyri intendunt ve-  
la. Classis cita fertur gurgite :  
et tandem læti advertuntur notæ arenæ.*

## TRANSLATION.

and turn our Course where she invites us : The trusty Shores of your Brother Eryx, and the Sicilian Ports, I deem not far off ; if I but rightly remembring review the Stars I observed before. Then the pious Hero : I indeed have observed long ago that the Winds urge us to this, and that your contrary Efforts are in vain. Shift your Course by *turning* the Sails : Can any Land be more welcome to me, or where I would sooner choose to put in my weather-beaten Ships, than that which preserves for me Trojan Acestes, and in its Womb contains the Bones of my Father Anchises ? This said, they make towards the Port, and the prosperous Zephyrs stretch the Sails. The Fleet swiftly rides on the Flood ; and at length the joyous Crew are wafted to the well known Strand. But Acestes from

## NOTES.

24. *Fraterna Erycis.* Eryx is said to have been the Son of Eutes and Venus, i. e. as some explain it, his Mother *Lycaete*, a Sicilian Courtesan, had the Name of *Venus* given her upon Account of her extraordinary Beauty. *Virgil*, therefore, following common Tradition, calls him *Æneas's* Brother, they being reported to have had the same Mother.

25. *Remetior.* Measure them over again. A Term proper to Astronomy, which employs Instruments in measuring the Distances, Heights, and Magnitudes of the Stars.

30. *Dardanium Acesten.* The Accounts given of *Acestes's* Birth and Genealogy are so various, that I shall not trouble the Reader with them. The most probable Account is that given by *Dionysius Halicarnassensis* : " That *Laomedon* being highly incensed against a noble Trojan, whose Name was *Hippotas*, put both him and his Son to Death, and sold his Daughters to some Merchants, on Condition that they would transport them into foreign Countries. A

Person of Quality, whose Name was *Crinifus*, being in the Ship that carried them, fell in Love with one of them, paid her Ransom, and conveyed her into Sicily, where he married her. Her Name was *Egesta*. Some Time after she bore *Acestes*, who, upon the Death of *Laomedon*, obtained *Priam's* Permission to return to Troy, where he was during the War, contracted intimate Friendship with *Æneas*, and returned to Sicily after the Destruction of Troy. The River *Crinifus*, being afterwards called by the Name of the King, gave Rise to the fabulous Story of *Acestes's* Birth. See *Banier's Mythology*, Vol. IV. B. VII. C. 9. of the Translation.

34. *Et tandem.* *Servius* will have it that *tandem* here is redundant ; otherwise it would imply that they had a hard Struggle to make the Coast of Sicily, whereas it is said immediately before,

— *vela secundi  
Intendunt Zephyri ; fertur cita gurgite classis.*

But



*At Aceſtes ex excelſo vertice  
montis procul miratus adventum,  
ſociasque rates, occurrit nobis,  
horridus in jaculis et pelle Libyſ-  
tidis uſæ: quæ Troia mater  
genuit conceptum Crinifo flumine.  
Ille non immerito veterum pa-  
rentum gratatur nos reduces, et  
lætus excipit nos agreſſi gazâ,  
ac ſolatur nos feſſos amicus epi-  
bus.*

*Cum poſtera clara dies fugâ-  
rat ſtellas primo oriente, Æneas  
advocat ſocios in cœtum ab omni  
litore, faturgue ex aggere tumu-  
li: magni Dardanidæ, quorum  
genus eſt à alto ſanguine Divûm,  
annuus ubi completur exactis  
menſibus.*

At procul excelſo miratus vertice montis 35  
Adventum, ſociasque rates, occurrit Aceſtes,  
Horridus in jaculis, et pelle Libyſtidis uſæ:  
Troia Crinifo conceptum flumine mater  
Quem genuit. Veterum non immemor ille pa-  
rentum,

Gratatur reduces, et gazâ lætus agreſſi 40  
Excipit, ac feſſos opibus ſolatur amicis.

Poſtera cum primo ſtellas oriente fugârat  
Clara dies, ſocios in cœtum litore ab omni  
Advocat Æneas, tumulique ex aggere fatur:  
Dardanidæ magni, genus alto à ſanguine Di-  
vûm, 45

Annus exactis completur menſibus orbis,

#### TRANSLATION.

a Mountain's lofty Summit ſtruck with the diſtant Proſpect of our Arrival, and knowing our friendly Ships, comes up to us roughly arrayed with Javelins, and the Hide of an African Bear; whom, begotten by the River Crinifus, a Trojan Mother bore. He, not unmindful of his Original, congratulates with us on our ſafe Arrival, and cheerfully entertains us with rude Magnificence, and refreshes us after our Fatigue with friendly *hospitable* Cheer.

(When with the early Dawn the enſuing Day *up riſing* bright had chaced away the Stars, Æneas ſummons to Council his Followers from all the Shore, and from the Summit of a riſing Ground *thus addreſſes them*: Illuſtrious Trojans, *whoſe Deſcent is* from the Blood of the Gods, the annual Circle is compleated by a full Re-

#### NOTES.

But had he forgot that *Sicily* was not the Port for which they were bound at firſt, that they were long toſſed upon the boiſterous Main by croſs Winds, had ſuffered not a little from the Storm above deſcribed, and were forced at length to put into *Sicily*, becauſe they could not bear up any longer againſt the violent Oppoſition of the Winds and Waves?

37. *Horridus in jaculis, &c.* The Word *horridus* is very applicable to the Dreſs and Equipage in which *Aceſtes* is repreſented, namely, that of a Hunter, bearing his Darts and Javelins in his Hand, and habited in a proper Manner againſt the Savages of the Mountains, whereof he was in Purſuit. So that, however ſimple and unpoliſhed the Manners were of ancient Times, we need not look upon this as King *Aceſtes's* ordinary Garb, but only what he had put on for that particular Occaſion.

37. *Libyſtidis uſæ, i. e. Libyæ uſæ, of a Libyan or African Bear.* *Pliny* contends that no Bears are to be found in *Africa*, by Reaſon

that the Climate is too hot for them; but there are Numbers of Authorities againſt him, particularly that of *Herodotus*, who ſays of *Libya*, και οι λεοντες καλα τελευς εισι, και οι ελεφαντες τε, και αρκτοι. They have alſo Lions among them, and Elephan's. and Bears. And *Solinus* obſerves, that the *Numidian* Bears excel others in Beauty, *Numidici uſi forma cæteris præſtant*; which ſeems to be the Reaſon why *Virgil* dreſſes *Aceſtes* in the Fur of a *Libyan* Bear.

42. *Poſtera cum primo ſtellas oriente fugarat clara dies.* I ſhall here ſet before the Reader, at one View, the ſeveral Paſſages I can recollect, that lie ſcattered up and down in *Virgil's* Works, wherein he has deſcribed the Morning; to ſhew the Richneſs of his Imagination, and with what Variety of beautiful Images he embellishes his Stile. In the firſt *Georgic*, both Morning and Evening are thus deſcribed, Verſe 250.

*Noſque ubi primus equis oriens afflawit anhelis,  
Illic ſera rubens accendit lumina veſper.*

Ex quo relliquias, divinique ossa parentis  
 Condidimus terrâ, mœstasque sacravimus aras.  
 Jamque dies, ni fallor, adest, quem semper acer-  
 bum,  
 Semper honoratum (sic Dî voluistis) habebō. 50  
 Hunc ego, Gætulis agerem s; Syrtibus exsul,  
 Argolicove mari deprensus, et urbe Mycenæ;  
 Annua vota tamen, solennesque ordine pompas  
 Exsequerer, strueremque suis altaria donis.  
 Nunc ultro ad cineres ipsius et ossa parentis, 55  
 Haud equidem sine mente, reor, sine numine  
 Divûm,

ex quo tempore condidimus terrâ  
 relliquias ossaque divini paren-  
 tis, sacravimusque mœstas aras.  
 Jamque dies adest, ni fallor,  
 quem ego semper habebō acerbū,  
 semper honoratum; O Dî, vos  
 sic voluistis. Si ego exsul age-  
 rem hunc diem in Gætulis Syr-  
 tibus, deprensusve in Argolice  
 mari, et urbe Mycenæ; tamen  
 exsequerer annua vota, solennes-  
 que pompas ordine, strueremque  
 altaria suis donis. Nunc ultro  
 adsumus ad cineres et ossa ipsius  
 parentis, equidem reor, haud sine  
 mente, haud sine numine Divûm,

## TRANSLATION.

volution of Months, since we lodged in the Earth the Relics and Bones of my God like Sire, and consecrated to him the Altars of Mourning. And now the Day, if I mistake not, is at hand, which I shall always account a Day of Sorrow, always a Day to be honoured: Such, ye Gods, has been your Pleasure. Were I to pass this Day in Exile among the Quick sands of Getulia, or caught on the Grecian Sea, and in the City of Mycene, yet would I regularly perform my annual Vows, and the solemn Funeral Processions, and heap the Altars with their proper Offerings. Now, without premeditated Design, tho' not, I judge, without the Direction, not without the Influence of the Gods, we are come to the Ashes and Bones

## NOTES.

The same Thought is thus diversified, V. 466.

———ubi pallida surget

*Titboni croceum linguens Aurora cubile.*

Again, Geor. IV. 544.

———ubi nona suos Aurora ostenderit ortus.

Æn. III. 521.

*Jamque rubescebat stellis Aurora fugatis.*

Verse 588.

*Postera jamque dies primo surgebat Eo,*

*Humentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram.*

So Æn. IV. 6.

*Postera Phœbea lustrabat lampade terras,*

*Humentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram.*

And Verse 129.

*Oceanum interea surgens Aurora reliquit.*

Again, Verse 584.

*Et jam prima novo spargebat lumine terras*

*Titboni croceum linguens Aurora cubile.*

Æn. V. 65.

———si nona diem mortalibus alium

*Aurora extulerit, radiisque retexerit orbem.*

VII. 25.

*Jamque rubescebat radiis mare, et æthera ab  
 alto*

*Aurora in roseis fulgebat lutea bigis.*

XI. 182.

*Aurora interea miseris mortalibus aliam.*

*Extulerat lucem, referens opera atque labores.*  
 XII. 76.

———cum primum crastina cælo

*Puniceis in veſta rotis Aurora rubebit.*

Lastly, different from all the rest is that in the 113th Verse of the same twelfth Book,

*Postera vix summos spargebat lumine montes*

*Orta dies, cum primum alto se gurgite tollunt*

*Solis equi, lucemque è latis naribus efflant.*

52. *Argolicove mari deprensus.* Deprensus is a Term applied to Seamen exposed to the Dangers of the Main, as Geor. IV. 421.

*Deprensi olim statio tutissima nautis.*

In the same Sense Horace uses the simple Word *preſus*, Carm. II. Ode XVI. 1.

*Otium Divos rogat in patenti*

*Preſus Ægæo.*

So Ovid. Epist. Did. Æn. 65.

*Finge, age, te rapido (nullum fit in omni pondus)*

*Turbine depreſi, quid tibi mentis erit?*

52. *Et urbe Mycenæ.* Some good Manuscripts read, *Et urbe Mycenæ.*

53. *Solennesque pompas exsequerer.* These are Terms of exact Propriety in this Place. For *pompa* signifies properly a Funeral Procession, and *exsequerer* signifies, I would perform the Exsequies



et delati intramus amicos portus.  
 Ergo agite, et cuncti celebremus  
 lætum bonorem: poscamus ventos  
 ab eo, atque ut velit, me  
 urbe positâ, quotannis ferre hæc  
 sacra in templis dicatis sibi.  
 Acestes generatus Trojâ dat vo-  
 bis in naves bina capita boum  
 numero: adhibete Penates et Pa-  
 trios epulis, et Deos quos hospes  
 Acestes colit. Præterea, si nona  
 Aurora extulerit alnum diem  
 mortalibus, retexeritque orbem  
 radiis, prænam Teucris prima cer-  
 tamina citæ classis. Quidque va-  
 let cursu pedum, et qui incedit  
 audax viribus, aut melior jacu-  
 lo, levibusque sagittis; seu fudit  
 committere pugnam crudo cæstu;  
 cuncti adsint, expectentque præ-  
 mia palmæ meritis: omnes fa-  
 vete ore, et cingite tempora ramis.

Adsumus; et portus delati intramus amicos.  
 Ergo agite, et cuncti lætum celebremus hono-  
 rem:

Poscamus ventos, atque hæc me sacra quotannis  
 Urbe velit positâ templis sibi ferre dicatis: 60  
 Bina boum vobis Trojâ generatus Acestes  
 Dat numero capita in naves: adhibete Penates  
 Et patrios epulis, et quos colit hospes Acestes.  
 Præterea, si nona diem mortalibus alnum  
 Aurora extulerit, radiisque retexerit orbem; 65  
 Prima citæ Teucris ponam certamina classis.  
 Quique pedum cursu valet, et qui viribus audax,  
 Aut jaculo incedit melior, levibusque sagittis,  
 Seu crudo fudit pugnam committere cæstu;  
 Cuncti adsint, meritæque expectent præmia  
 palmæ: 70  
 Ore favete omnes, et cingite tempora ramis.

## TRANSLATION.

of my own dear Father, and are wafted to this friendly Port we are now entering. Come then, and let us all celebrate the joyous Rites.) Let us pray to him for prosperous Winds, and that, when our City is built, he will permit me to offer to him these Rites annually in Temples consecrated to his Honour. Acestes, a Son of Troy, gives you two Oxen for each Ship: Invite to the Feast your Household and Country's Gods, and those whom our Host Acestes worships. Further, if the ninth Morning shall bring forth the Day fair and serene to Mortals, and brighten up the World with its Beams; I will propose to the Trojans the first Trial of Skill to be with the swiftest of the Ships. And whoever excels in running, in Strength who boldly dares, or is superior in darting the Javelin, and shooting the nimble Arrow, or who has Courage to encounter with the bloody Gauntlet; let all such be ready at hand, and expect Prizes of Victory suitable to their Merit. Join your auspicious Voices all, and incircle your Temples with Boughs.

## NOTES.

or Funeral Obsequies; the chief whereof was that of following the Corpse to the Grave or Funeral pile. As in Terence, *Funus interim præcedit: sequimur; ad sepulchrum venimus; in ignem posita est; fletur*. Hence the Word *exsequiæ*, which primarily signifies only the Funeral Procession, from *sequor*, is taken for the whole Funeral Rites.

58. *Lætum bonorem*. These Honours that were to be paid to *Acestes* are called joyous, because thereby he was to be deified. Therefore *Æneas* addresses him afterwards, *Sacæ pater*.

62. *Adhibete Penates*. As *Virgil* all along has a View to the Customs of his Country,

*Servius* is of Opinion, that he is here alluding to the Roman Ceremony called *Leætisternia*, or sacred Banquets prepared at the solemn Games for the Gods, whose Images were placed on Couches, and set down at the most honourable Part of the Table as the principal Guests.

68. *Aut jaculo incedit melior*. *Incedit* here is used in the same Sense with *est*, only more poetical, and serves to explain other Places where it is applied in the same Way, particularly *Æn.* I. 50.

— *Divum incedo Regina*.

71. *Ore favete omnes*. *Favete ore*, or *favete lingua*, was the Phrase used by the public Crier

Sic fatus, velat maternâ tempora myrto.  
 Hoc Elymus facit, hoc ævi maturus Acestes,  
 Hoc puer Ascanius : sequitur quos cætera pubes.  
 Ille è concilio multis cum millibus ibat 75  
 Ad tumulum, magnâ medius comitante catervâ,  
 Hic duo ritè mero libans carchesia Baccho,  
 Fundit humi, duo lacte novo, duo sanguine sacro,  
 Purpureosque jacet flores, ac talia fatur :  
 Salve, sancte parens. Iterum salvete, recepti  
 Nequicquam cineres, animæque umbræque pa-  
 ternæ. 81  
 Non licuit fines Italos, fataliaque arva,  
 Nec tecum Ausonium, quicumque est, quærere  
 Tybrim.  
 Dixerat hæc : adytis cum lubricus anguis ab  
 imis 84

*Fatus sic, velat sua tempora  
 maternâ myrto. Elymus facit  
 hoc, Acestes maturus ævi facit  
 hoc, puer Ascanius facit hæc :  
 quos cætera pubes sequitur. Il-  
 le ibat medius è concilio cum mil-  
 lis millibus ad tumulum, mag-  
 nâ catervâ comitante eum. Hic  
 ritè libans fundit humi duo car-  
 chesia ex mero Baccho, duo ex  
 lacte novo, duo ex sacro sangui-  
 ne, jacetque purpureos flores, ac  
 fatur talia: Sancte parens, sal-  
 ve; vos cineres nequicquam re-  
 cepti, animæque umbræque pa-  
 ternæ, iterum salvete. Non li-  
 cuit mihi tecum quærere Italos  
 fines, arvaque fatalia, nec Au-  
 sonium Tybrim, quicumque est.  
 Dixerat hæc: cum serpens lubri-  
 cus,*

TRANSLATION.

This said, he crowns his Temples with his Mother's Myrtle. The same does Helymus, the same Acestes ripened in Years; the same the Boy Ascanius: Whose Example the other Youths follow. He went from the Assembly to the Tomb with many Thousands, in the Center of a numerous Retinue attending. Here in due Form, by way of Libation, he pours on the Ground to Bacchus two Bowls of Wine, two of new Milk, two of sacred Blood, then scatters purple Flowers, and thus speaks: Hail, holy Sire: Once more hail ye Ashes revisited in vain: Ye Ghosts and Shades of my Father *hail*. Heaven would not allow us to go together in quest of Italy, and the Lands allotted to me by Fate, nor the Ausonian Tyber, whatever River that is. He said: When from the Bottom of the Shrine a slip-

NOTES.

Crier, before the Celebration of solemn Games of Sacrifices: And the Import of it is, Favour us with a religious Attention, be watchful over your Lips that you pronounce no Words of bad Omen, or whereby you may marr and profane the sacred Ceremonies; let us have the Concurrence of your Prayers to render the Gods favourable and propitious to us: Or, lastly, Aid us by joining your Applauses and joyful Acclamations.

72. *Velat maternâ myrto.* This is also according to the Practice of the Romans, among whom Persons of every Age and Denomination (here figured by *Æneas*, *Helymus*, *Acestes*, and the Boy *Ascanius*) who appeared at their solemn Games, wore Garlands on their Heads.

80. *Recepti cineres.* *Servius* makes *cineres* here to signify the same with *Anchises* himself: VOL. II.

So *nequicquam recepti*, according to him, means whom I in vain saved from the Dangers of Troy. Others refer it to the History whereof we have taken Notice above, that *Diomedes* had carried away *Anchises's* Ashes, and delivered them again with the Palladium to *Æneas*. But we have followed the Sense which seems to be the easiest.

81. *Animæque umbræque paternæ.* *Servius* explains this from *Plato* and *Aristotle*, who gave to Man a four-fold Soul. 1. The intellectual, whereby he thinks and reasons. 2. The sensual, which he has in common with the Brute Creation. 3. The vital, or the Principle of Self-motion, which is to be found even in the Worms and meanest Reptiles. 4. A vegetative Soul, like that which subsists in Plants and Trees. To each of these Souls is assigned a Shade



ingens, quoad septem gyros. traxit septena volumina ob imus adytis; placidè amplexus tumulum, lapsusque per aras: cui terga cæuleæ notæ incendebant, et cui squamam fulgor maculosus auro incensebat: cum arcus in nubibus trebit mille varios colores ex adverso Soe. Æneas obstupuit visu. Tandem ille serpens longo agmine inter pateras et levia pocula libavitque dapas, rursusque crinias succi sitit immo tumulo, et liquit altaria depasta. Magis hoc instaurat Genitori inceptos honores, intertas putat esse Geniam loci, famulumne parentis. Cædit quinas bidentes de more, totque juvas, totidem juvenes nigrantes terga, fundebatque vina è pateris, vocabatque animam magni Anchisæ, Manesque remissos Acheronte. Nec non et focii ejus læti ferant dona, quæ copia est cuique; onerantque aras, mactantque juvenes.

Septem ingens gyros, septena volumina traxit;  
Amplexus placidè tumulum, lapsusque per aras:  
Cæuleæ cui terga notæ, maculosus et auro  
Squamam incendebat fulgor: ceu nubibus ar-

cus

Mille trahit varios adverso Sole colores.  
Obstupuit visu Æneas. Ille agmine longo 90  
Tandem inter pateras, et levia pocula serpens,  
Libavitque dapas, rursusque innoxius imo  
Successit tumulo, et depasta altaria liquit.  
Hoc magis inceptos genitori instaurat honores,  
Incertus; Geniumne loci, famulumne parentis  
Esse putet. Cædit quinas de more bidentes, 96  
Torque sues, totidem nigrantes terga juvencos:  
Vinaque fundebat pateris, animamque vocabat  
Anchisæ magni, Manesque Acheronte remissos.  
Nec non et focii, quæ cuique est copia, læti  
Dona ferunt; onerantque aras, mactantque ju-  
vencos. 101

## TRANSLATION.

pery Snake, his huge Bulk collected in seven circling Spires, trailed along his seven-fold Volumes, gently twining round the Tomb, and gliding over the Altars: Whose Back, azure Streaks, and whose Scales Drops of burnished Gold brightened up: As the Bow in the Clouds draws a thousand various Colours from the opposite Sun. Æneas stood amazed at the Sight. At length the Reptile, shooting forwards with a long Train of moving Folds between the Bowls and smooth polished Goblets, gently tasted the Banquet, re-entered into the Bottom of the Tomb, and left the Altars on which he had fed. Æneas with the more Zeal pursues the Sacrifice begun in Honour of his Father, in doubt whether to think it the Genius of the Place, or the Attendant of his Father. He sacrifices five Ewes of two Years old according to Custom, as many Sows, as many Bullocks with sable Backs: The Wine he poured from the Goblets, and invoked the Soul of great Anchises, and his Ghost from Acheron released. In like Manner his Mates offer Gifts with Joy, each according to his Ability; they load the Altars, and sacrifice Bullocks.

## NOTES.

Shade or Image. Others confine these Words in the Genitive Case, and join them with *cineres*: Ye Ashes of my Father's Ghost, &c.

85. *Septem ingens gyros*. The seven Folds of the Serpent prognosticated, says Servius, that Æneas's Wanderings were to last for seven Years.

92. *Libavitque dapas*. I take *libavit* here to signify the same as *leviter attingit*, or *deposuit*, as the Word is used elsewhere, *Æn.* I. 260.

*Oscula libavit natæ*. And *Geor.* IV. 54.

*Purpureisque matunt flores, et flumina libant  
Summa leaves.*

95. *Geniumne loci*. The Ancients had a Notion that there were *Genii* appointed, some the Protectors of Cities and Countries, and others the Guardians of particular Persons, who never quitted them, not even after Death, but attend upon them in the other World.

98. *Animamque vocabat*. Not merely called upon

Ordine athena locant alii, fusique per herbam  
Subjiciunt verubus prunas, et viscera torrent.

Exspectata dies aderat, nonamque serenâ  
Auroram Phaetontis equi jam luce vehebant;  
Famaque finitimos, et clari nomen Acestæ 106  
Excierat. Læto complerant litora cœtu,  
Visuri Æneadas: pars et certare parati.  
Munera principio ante oculos, circoque locan-  
tur 109

In medio, sacri tripodes, viridesque coronæ,  
Et palmæ, pretium victoribus; armaque, et  
ostro

Perfusæ vestes, argenti aurique talenta:  
Et tuba commissos medio canit aggere ludos.

Prima pares ineunt gravibus certamina remis  
Quatuor, ex omni delectæ classe, carinæ. 115  
Velocem Mnestheus agit acri remige Pristin,

*Atii locant athena vasa ordine,  
fusique per herbam subjiciunt pru-  
nas verubus, et torrent viscera.*

*Dies expectata aderat, equi-  
que Phaetontis jam vehebant no-  
nam auroram serenâ luce; fama-  
que et nomen clari Acestæ exci-  
erat finitimos. Complerant li-  
tera læto cœtu, pars visuri Æ-  
neadas, pars et parati certare.  
Principio munera locantur ante  
oculos, inque medio circo, sacri  
tripodes, viridesque coronæ, et  
palmæ pretium destinatum vic-  
toribus; armaque, et vestes per-  
fusæ ostro, talenta argenti au-  
rique: et tuba canit ludos com-  
missos è medio aggere.*

*Quatuor carinæ delectæ ex  
omni classe, pares gravibus re-  
mis, ineunt prima certamina.  
Mnestheus agit velocem Pristin  
acri remige,*

## TRANSLATION.

Others in order place the brazen Caldrons, and, stretched along the Grass, apply burning Coals under the Spits, and roast the Joints.

Now the wished-for Day approached, and the Steeds of the Sun ushered in the ninth Morning bright and serene; Fame and the Renown of illustrious Acestes had drawn together the Neighbourhood. They filled the Shores with jovial Crouds, some to see the Trojans, some too prepared to try their Skill. The Prizes first are set before their Eyes in the Midst of the Circus, sacred Tripods, green Garlands, and Palms, the Reward of the Conquerors; Arms and Vellments of purple Dye, Talents of Gold and Silver: And now the Trumpet from the Midst of the rising Ground gives the Signal that the Games are begun.

Four Ships, selected from all the Fleet, equally matched with ponderous Oars, first enter the Lists. Mnestheus manages the swift sailing Pristis with stout Rowers,

## NOTES.

upon his Ghost to partake of the Repast he had prepared for him; but invoked him as a Deity to be propitious to him.

103. *Viscera.* Signifies the Joints of Meat in general, as *Æn.* VI. 253. VIII. 180, &c.

105. *Phaetontis equi.* Phaeton here is put for the Sun, in Imitation of *Homer*, who calls that Luminary *Ἡλιος φαεινός*, the resplendent Sun.

110. *Sacri tripodes.* The Tripod was properly a kind of three footed Stool or Table, on which were placed the sacred Bowls, and other Vases, for the Libations. It is called *sacred*, on Account of its various Uses in the Ceremonies of Religion. We learn from several Passages in

*Homer*, that the *Greeks* used to make Presents of Tripods to their Heroes and great Men. Of which *Horace* takes Notice, *Carm.* Lib. IV. Ode VIII. 1.

*Donarem tripodas, præmia fortium  
Graiorum.*

111. *Et palmæ pretium victoribus.* The Palm was the ordinary Prize of every Conqueror at the Games; whereof *Plutarch* assigns this for the Reason, that the Palm is a fit Emblem of Fortitude, because it is not crushed nor borne down by any Weight, but still maintains its Growth, and rises superior to the Opposition.



*Mæstheus* mox futuros *Italus*,  
à quo *rominus* est *genus Memmi*:  
*Gyasque* cogit ingentem *Chimæ-*  
*ram*, ingenti mole, opus urbis:  
quam *Dardana* pubes impellunt  
triplici *versu*; remi consurgunt  
terno ordine. *Sergestusque*, à  
quo *Sergia* domus tenet nomen,  
invehitur magno *Centauro*: *Glo-*  
*anibusque* *cæruleâ Scyllâ*, unde  
genus est tibi, O *Romane Clu-*  
*enti*. *Procul* in *pelago*, contra  
sonantia *litore*, est saxum, quod  
submersum *clim* tonditur *tugi* dis  
*fluctibus*, ubi *hiberni Cori* con-  
dunt *sidera*: *sic* in *tranquillo*  
*mari*, ex *que* *unâ* *immodâ* at-  
tollitur *campus*, et *statio gra-*  
*tissima apricis mergis*. *Hic pa-*  
*ter Æneas* *constitit*: *viridem me-*  
*tam* ex *frondenti ilice*, quæ es-  
set *signum nautis*, unde *scirent reverti*, et ubi *circumflectere longos cursus*.

Mox *Italus Mnestheus*, genus à quo nomine  
*Memmi*:

Ingentemque *Gyas* ingenti mole *Chimæram*,  
Urbis opus: triplici pubes quam *Dardana* versu  
Impellunt; terno consurgunt ordine remi. 120  
*Sergestusque*, domus tenet à quo *Sergia* nomen,  
*Centauro* invehitur magno; *Scyllâque Cloanthus*  
*Cæruleâ*, genus unde tibi, *Romane Cluenti*.  
Est procul in pelago saxum, spumantia contra  
*Litora*, quod tumidis submersum tunditur olim  
*Fluctibus*, hiberni condunt ubi sidera *Cori*: 126  
*Tranquillo* filet, immotâque attollitur undâ  
*Campus*, et apricis statio gratissima mergis.  
*Hic viridem Æneas* frondenti ex ilice metam  
Constituit, signum nautis, pater: unde reverti  
Scirent, et longos ubi circumflectere cursus. 131

## TRANSLATION.

soon to be the Italian Mnestheus, from which Name the Family of Memmius is derived. *Gyas commands* the huge Chimera of stupenduous Bulk, a Work like a City, which with a triple Tire the Trojan Youth impel; the Oars rise together in a triple Row. *Sergestus*, from whom the Sergian Family has its Name, rides in the bulky Centaur; and *Cloanthus* in the Sea-green Scylla, from whom *Cluentius*, illustrious Roman, is thy Descent. Far in the Sea there lies a Rock opposite to the foaming Shore, which sometimes overwhelmed is buffeted by the swelling Surges, when the wintry North-west winds overcloud the Stars: In a calm Sea it lies hushed, and rises above the still Wave as a Plain. and affords a delightful Station for the Cormorants basking in the Sun. Here Father *Æneas* erected a verdant Goal of branching Oak for a Signal to the Mariners; whence they might know to turn back, and whence to wind about the long Circuits. Then they

## NOTES.

117. *Mox Italus Mnestheus*. *Virgil*, to make his Court to the noble Families of the Romans, derives their Original from Trojans of some Distinction.

119. *Triplici versu*, i. e. A Galley consisting of three Series of Rowers. *Livy* uses the Word *versus* in the same Sense, Lib. V. Dec. 5. *Regia nave ingentis magnitudinis, quam sedecim versus remorum agebant*. This Kind of Galley, however, was not known till long after *Æneas's* Time; but it was not necessary that *Virgil*, as a Poet, should confine himself strictly to the Chronology of Facts, especially those of ancient Date.

120. *Terno ordine*. This is a Triremis, or

one of those Gallies that had three Banks of Oars, which Banks were raised slopingly one above another; so that those in the second Bench rested their Feet where those of the first were seated. By *terno consurgunt ordine remi*, understand the three Banks of Oars all rising together to strike the Waves, which presents us with a lively Image. *Ruæus*, in his Note on this Passage, thus distinguishes *versus* and *ordo* from one another: The first, according to him, signifies the Series of Rowers as they rose slopingly above one another, from the lowest Bench to the highest; the *ordines*, again, he makes to be the same Rowers reckoned by their Ranks, as they sat on a level behind the other.

134. *Populeâ*

Tum loca forte legunt; ipsique in puppibus auro  
 Ductores longè effulgent ostroque decori.  
 Cætera populeâ velatur fronde juvenus,  
 Nudatosque humeros oleo perfusa nitescit. 135  
 Confidunt transtris, intentaque brachia remis:  
 Itenti exspectant signum; exsultantiaque haurit  
 Corda pavor pulsans, laudumque arrecta cupido.  
 Inde, ubi clara dedit sonitum tuba, finibus omnes,  
 Haud mora, profluere suis: ferit æthera clamor  
 Nauticus; adductis spumant freta versa lacer-  
 tis. 141

Infidunt pariter sulcos: totumque dehiscit  
 Convulsum remis rostrisque tridentibus æquor.

Tum legunt loca forte, ipsique  
 ductores longè effulgent in pup-  
 pibus, decori auro ostroque. Cæ-  
 tera juvenus velatur populeâ  
 fronde, perfusaque nudatâ hu-  
 meros oleo nitescit. Confidunt  
 transtris, brachia sunt intentæ  
 remis: illi intenti exspectant  
 signum; pavorque pulsans, ar-  
 rectaque cupido laudum haurit  
 eorum exsultantia corda. Inde,  
 ubi clara tuba dedit sonitum, om-  
 nes profluere suis finibus, haud  
 est mora: nauticus clamor ferit  
 æthera; freta versa adductis  
 lacertis spumant. Pariter in-  
 findunt sulcos: totumque æquor  
 convulsum remis tridentibusque rostris dehiscit.

## TRANSLATION.

choose their Places by Lot, and in the *lofty* Decks the Leaders, adorned with Gold and Purple, shine with distinguished Lustre from afar. The rest of the Youth are crowned with Poplar Wreaths, and glitter, having their naked Shoulders besmeared with Oil. They take their Seats on the Benches, and stretch their Arms to the Oars: With eager Attention they wait the Signal, and their throbbing Hearts beat high with the Impulse of Fear, and the generous Thirst of Praise. Then, as soon as the loud Trumpet gave the Signal, in a Trice all started from their Barrier: The Seamens Clamour beats the Skies: And the Seas, upturned by *the Force* of their bent-in Arms, foam. At once they plough the watery Ways, and the whole Deep convulsed with Oars and Trident-beaks. Not with such violent

## NOTES.

134. *Populeâ velatur fronde.* The Reason, says *Servius*, why they wore Garlands of the Poplar-tree, was, that they were Funeral Games which they celebrated, and *Hercules* is said to have brought the Tree from the infernal Regions.

136. *Intentaque brachia remis:* Others point it thus, *Intentaque brachia remis intenti exspectant signum*, i. e. *Intenti quoad brachia intenta remis exspectant signum.* But I choose rather to follow the Pointing of *Heinsius's* Edition, which has a Colon at *remis*, both because it makes the Sense quite easy, and avoids the seeming Affectation of playing upon the Words *intenti* and *intenta*. Besides, it gives a greater Solemnity to the Description, by making it proceed more leisurely, and allowing the Reader Time to view the several Motions of the Combatants one after another.

137. *Haurit corda pavor.* Raises such Palpitation in their Breasts, as if it would draw their Hearts out of their Bodies.

141. *Adductis latertis.* Dr. *Trapp* has a very just Remark on this Phrase, and understands by it that Motion of the Rowers, when, in tugging at the Oar, they draw their Arms close up to the Body.

142. *Infidunt sulcos.* Cleave Furrows in the Ocean.

143. *Rostrisque tridentibus.* Some Editors of *Virgil*, not understanding the Meaning of *rostris tridentibus*, substituted *tridentibus* for *tridentibus*, not considering that they made *Virgil* write false Quantity, the first Syllable in *tridentibus* being always long. But ancient Medals explain the Thing, in some of which is plainly to be seen a Rostrum or Beak of a Ship with three Teeth to it. *Valerius Flaccus* mentions a Rostrum of the same Make,

———*Volat immixta cava pinus habenis*  
*Infunditque salum, et spumas vomit ære tri-*  
*denti.*

Argon. Lib. I. See also *Æn.* VIII. 690.



Carrus non tam præcipites corri-  
 puer campum in bijugo certam-  
 ine, ruuntque effusi carcere;  
 nec aurigæ sic concussere undan-  
 tia lora immixtis jugis, pendent-  
 que præci in verbera. Tum omne  
 nemus consonat plausu fremituque  
 virum, studiisque faventem;  
 litoraque inclusa volunt vocem:  
 pulsati colles resultant clamore.  
 Gyas effugit ante alios, primis-  
 que elabitur undis inter turbam  
 fremitumque: quem Cloanthus,  
 melior remis, deinde consequitur;  
 sed tarda pinus tenet cum pon-  
 dere. Post hos Pristis Centau-  
 rusque tendunt superare priorem  
 locum æque discrimine. Et nunc  
 Pristis abit, nunc ingens Cen-  
 taurus præterit eam victam;  
 nuncque omnes feruntur undâ, junc-  
 tis frontibus, et sulcant salsa va-  
 da longâ carinâ. Jamque pro-  
 pinquabant scopulo, tenebantque  
 metam, cum Gyas princeps, vic-  
 torque in medio gurgite compellat  
 voce Meneæten rectorem navis:

Non tam præcipites bijugo certamine campum  
 Corripuere, ruuntque effusi carcere: 145  
 Nec si immixtis aurigæ undantia lora  
 Concussere jugis, pronique in verbera pendent.  
 Tum plausu, fremituque virum, studiisque faven-  
 tum  
 Consonat omne nemus; vocemque inclusa volu-  
 tant  
 Litora: pulsati colles clamore resultant. 150  
 Effugit ante alios, primisque elabitur undis,  
 Turbam inter fremitumque, Gyas: quam deinde  
 Cloanthus  
 Consequitur, melior remis; sed pondere pinus  
 Tarda tenet. Post hos, æquo discrimine, Pristis  
 Centaurusque locum tendunt superare priorem.  
 Et nunc Pristis habet; nunc victam præterit in-  
 gens 156  
 Centaurus; nunc undâ ambæ junctisque feruntur  
 Frontibus, et longâ sulcant vada salsa carinâ.  
 Jamque propinquabant scopulo, metamque tene-  
 bant,  
 Cum princeps, medioque Gyas in gurgite victor,  
 Rectorem navis compellat voce Meneæten: 161

## TRANSLATION.

Speed the Coursers in the two-yoked Chariot-race spring to the Field, and start with full Career from the Goal: Nor with such Ardour do the Charioteers shake the waving Reins over the flying Steeds, and, bending forward, hang to give the Lash. Then, with the Applause and Uproar of the Seamen, and the eager Acclamations of the favouring Crowd, every neighbouring Grove resounds: The bounding Shores roll the floating Voices; the lashed Hills echo back the Sound. Amidst the Bustle and Uproar, Gyas flies out before the rest, and scuds away the foremost on the Waves: Whom next Cloanthus follows, a more skilful Rower; but the Vessel, incumbered by its Bulk, retards him. After these, at equal Distance, the Pristis and Centaur strive to gain the foremost Place. And now the Pristis has it, now the huge Centaur gets before her vanquished Antagonist: Anon both advance together with united Fronts, and with their long Keels plough the briny Waves. And now they approached the Rock, and had reached the Goal, when Gyas, the foremost, and hitherto victorious, thus in Mid-sea accosts Meneætes, Pi-

## NOTES.

144. *Non tam præcipites.* This is one of those Passages wherein *Macrobius* himself owns *Virgil* to have excelled *Homer*, his great Example. And, indeed, nothing can be more finely imagined, nor represented more to the Life.

146. *Immixtis jugis.* The Yokes are here put

for the Horses yoked in the Chariot.

151. *Primis undis.* On the nearest or hithermost Waves, as opposed to *ultima æquora*, Ver. 218.

157. *Junctisque frontibus*, i. e. They moved on together, neither gaining Way of the other. It

Quò tantum mihi dexter abis? huc dirige cursum;

Litus ama, et lævas stringat, sine, palmula cautes:  
Altum alii teneant. Dixit: sed cæca Menætes  
Saxa timens, proram pelagi detorquet ad undas.  
Quò diversus abis? iterum, pete saxa, Menæte,

166

Cum clamore Gyas revocabat: et ecce Cloanthum

Respicit instantem tergo, et propiora tenentem.  
Ille inter navemque Gyæ scopulosque sonantes  
Radit iter lævum interior, subitusque priorem 170  
Præterit; et metis tenet æquora tuta relictis.

Tum verò exarsit juveni dolor ossibus ingens:  
Nec lacrymis caruere genæ; segnemque Menæten,

Oblitus decorisque sui sociumque salutis,  
In mare præcipitem puppi deturbat ab altâ. 175

quò tantum abis mihi dexter? dirige cursum huc; ama litus, et sine ut palmula stringat lævas cautes: alii teneant altum. Dixit: sed Menætes timens cæca saxa, detorquet proram ad undas pelagi: quò abis diversus? Gyas iterum: revocabat eum cum clamore, O Menæte, pete saxa: et ecce respicit Cloanthum instantem ejus tergo, et tenentem propiora. Ille interior radit lævum iter inter navemque Gyæ sonantesque scopulos, subitusque præterit priorem, et tenet æquora tuta, metis relictis. Tum verò ingens dolor exarsit ossibus juveni, nec genæ ejus caruere lacrymis: oblitusque sui decoris, salutisque socium, deturbat segnem Menæten ab altâ puppi præcipitem in mare.

## TRANSLATION.

lot of his Ship, Whither away so far to the right? This Way steer your Course. Keep to the Shore, and let the Oar graze upon the Rocks to the left; let others stand out to Sea. He said: But Menætes, dreading the latent Rocks, turns out his Prow towards the Waves. Gyas with raised Voice called to him again, Menætes, whither are you steering so opposite? Once more, I say, keep to the Rocks; and so he spies Cloanthus pressing on his Rear, and fetching a nearer Compass. He, between Gyas's Ship and the roaring Rocks, brushes along the Left-hand Path on the Inside, and on a sudden gets a-head of him who was before, and leaving the Goal, gains the safe Seas. Then indeed the Soul of the Youth was inflamed with vast Anguish: Nor were his Cheeks not wet with Tears; and, regardless both of his own Dignity, and the Safety of his Friends, he tumbles dastardly Menætes headlong from the lofty Stern into the Sea. Himself succeeds to the Helm both

## NOTES.

It is of the same Import with *æquatis rostris*, an Expression he used afterwards.

163. *Litus ama*. i. e. Keep near the Shore. Horace uses the Word in the same Sense, Lib. I. Ode XXV. 3.

*Amaque janua limen.*

See also the Note on *Æn.* III. 134.

163. *Palmula*. Is properly the broad Part at the Extremity of the Oar, that has some Resemblance to the Palm of a Man's Hand when extended.

163. *Lævas stringat cautes*. Both in the Naval and Chariot-race the great Art lay in

turning as near the Goal as possible; for the Goal being in the Center, the nearer they kept to it, the shorter Circumference they had to make: But as this was an Enterprize of Dexterity and Danger, the accomplishing it was proportionably honourable, Hor. Od. Lib. I. 1.

————— *metaque feravidis*

*Evitata rotis, palmaque nobilis*

*Terrarum Dominis evabit ad Deos.*

170. *Interior*. In the Inside, i. e. between Gyas's Ship and the Goal, which was on the Left-hand of him who steered the Vessel.



*Ipse subit gubernaculo rector, ipse magister navis, hortaturque viros, torquetque clavum ad litora. At ut Menætes gravis undis tandem vix redditus est imo fundo, jam senex, fluxusque in madidâ veste, petit summa scopuli, reseditque in siccâ rupe. Texti risere illum et labentem, et narrantem; et rident eum revomentem salos fluxus è pectore. Hic læta spes accensa est duobus extremis, nempe Sergesto Mnestheique, superare Gyan morantem. Sergestus capit lectum ante, propinquatque scopulo; nec tamen est ille prior totâ carinâ præeunte: alia parte est prior, æmula Pristis premit aliam partem rostris. At Mnestheus incedens per ipsos socios in mediâ nave hortatur eos: Hæcorei socii, quos delegi comites in supremâ sorte Trojæ, nunc, nunc insurgite remis; nunc premite illas vires, nunc illos arces quibus usi estis in Getulis Syrtibus, marique Ionio, undisque sequacibus Maleæ.*

*Ipse gubernaculo rector subit, ipse magister, Hortaturque viros, clavumque ad litora torquet. At gravis ut fundo vix tandem redditus imo est Jam senior, madidâque fluens in veste Menætes; Summa petit scopuli, siccâque in rupe resedit. 180 Illum et labentem Teucris, et risere natantem; Et falsos rident revomentem pectore fluctus. Hic læta extremis spes est accensa duobus, Sergesto, Mnestheique, Gyan superare morantem. Sergestus capit ante locum, scopuloque propinquat; 185 Nec totâ tamen ille prior præeunte carinâ: Parte prior; partem rostro premit æmula Pristis. At mediâ socios incedens nave per ipsos Hortatur Mnestheus: Nunc, nunc insurgite remis, Hæcorei socii, Trojæ quos sorte supremâ 190 Delegi comites; nunc illas promite vires, Nunc animos, quibus in Gætulis Syrtibus usi, Ionioque mari, Maleæque sequacibus undis.*

## TRANSLATION.

Pilot and Commander: Encourages his Men, and turns the Rudder to the Shore. But when incumbered Menætes, with Difficulty at length, had got up from the deep Bottom, *as being* now in Years, and languid by Reason of his wet Garments, he crawls up to the Summit of the Rock, and sat down on the dry Cliff. The Trojans laughed both to see him fall, and to see him swimming; and they renew their Laughter, when from his Breast he vomits up the briny Wave.) Here Sergestus and Mnestheus, the two last, were fired with joyous Hope to outstrip Gyan lagging behind. Sergestus gets the Start, and makes up to the Rock, nor yet had he the Advantage by the whole Length of the Ship, only by a Part: The Rival Pristis partly presses him with her Beak. But Mnestheus in the Mid-deck walking among his Crew, animates them: My Hæcorean Bands, whom I chose Associates in Troy's last fatal Hour, now, now with Keeness ply your Oars: Now exert that Vigour, now that Greatness of Soul which you were Masters of in the Quick-sands of Getulia, in the Ionian Sea, and Malea's Coast, where Waves succeeding Waves pursued us. Your Mnestheus aspires not now to the foremost Place, nor

## NOTES.

184. *Mnestheique.* The Greek Dative, as *Orphæi*, Geor. IV. 545.

190. *Hæcorei socii.* In order to animate them, and gain their Good-will, he calls them *Hæcorei*, my Mates, who are every one of you as valiant as *Hæcor*.

193. *Maleæque sequacibus undis.* *Malea* is a Promontory of *Laconia*, that runs out into the Sea about five Miles; near which sailing was so very dangerous, that it became a Proverb,

*Maleam legens, obliuiscere quæ sunt domi.*

This Epithet *sequaces*, given to the Waves of that

Non jam prima peto Mnestheus, neque vincere  
certo :

Quanquam ô ! sed superent, quibus hoc, Nep-  
tune, dedisti. 195

Extremos pudeat rediisse. Hoc vincite, cives,  
Et prohibete nefas. Olli certamine summo  
Procumbunt : vastis tremit ictibus ærea puppis,  
Subtrahiturque solum. Tum creber anhelitus  
artus,

Aridaque ora quatit : sudor fluit undique rivis.

Attulit ipse viris optatum casus honorem. 201

Namque furens animi, dum prorâ ad saxa sub-  
urget

Interior, spatioque subit Sergestus iniquo,

Infelix saxi in procurrentibus hæsit.

Concussæ cautes, et acuto in murice remi 205

Obnixi crepuere ; illisæque prora pependit.

Ego Mnestheus jam non peto pri-  
ma, neque certo vincere: Quan-  
quam ô utinam possem ! sed hi  
superent, O Neptune, quibus  
dedisti hoc : pudeat nos rediisse  
extremos. Cives, vincite et pro-  
hibete hæc nefas. Olli procum-  
bunt summo certamine : ærea pup-  
pis tremit vastis ictibus, solum-  
que subtrahitur. Tum creber an-  
helitus quatit artus aridæque ora :  
sudor fluit undique rivis. Ipse  
casus attulit viris optatum bono-  
rem. Namque dum Sergestus  
furens animi suburget prorâ ad  
saxa, interior, subitque iniquo  
spatio, infelix hæsit in procur-  
rentibus saxi. Cautes concussæ  
sunt, et remi obnixi crepuere in  
acuto murice, proraque illisæ pe-  
pendit.

## TRANSLATION.

contends for the Victory : Though would to Heaven ! but may those conquer to  
whom thou, O Neptune, hast given that *Honour*. Let us be ashamed to come in  
the last. Surmount, my Countrymen, and repel that criminal Disgrace. They  
bend to the Oar with the greatest Ardour : The brazen-beaked Galley trembles  
with the vast Strokes, and the watery Surface from underneath them flies. Then  
thick Panting shakes their Limbs and parched Jaws : Sweat flows from every Pore  
in Rivulets. Mere Chance procured them the wished-for Honour : For, while Ser-  
gestus between Mnestheus and the Goal in his furious Career is pressing up the Head  
of the Ship to the Rocks, and steers in a disadvantageous Place, he unluckily  
stuck among the jutting Rocks. The Cliffs receive a violent Shock, and among  
the sharp craggy Points the labouring Oars with a Crack were shivered, and the  
Prow dashed against the Rocks stood suspended. The Mariners arise together,

## NOTES.

that Coast, paints them as so many fierce de-  
vouring Monsters, that pursued Ships in order to  
overwhelm them.

195. *Quanquam ô !* This is an Example  
where *Virgil* is even eloquent in his Silence ;  
for the abrupt Exclamation is more expressive of  
*Mnestheus's* Mind than any Words he could have  
put in his Mouth ; especially it must have been  
so to those who saw the Looks and Gestures that  
would accompany his Voice.

199. *Solum*. Whatever is spread underneath  
a Thing, as its Support or Foundation to bear it  
up, is called in *Latin*, *solum* ; as the Sea is to a  
Ship, the Air to a Bird on the Wing.

202. *Suburget interior*, i. e. Between *Mnest-*

*heus* and the Goal, fetching a nearer Compass to  
the Left. See Verse 170.

203. *Spatio iniquo*. He had not left him-  
self Room enough to steer between *Mnestheus*  
and the Goal, and was therefore forced to run  
his Vessel upon that Part of the Rock which  
jutting out farther than the rest.

205. *Concussæ cautes*. This is only saying in  
other Words, that the Galley received a violent  
Shock, since Action is equal to Re-action.

205. *Acuto in murice*. *Murex* properly sig-  
nifies the Shell-fish of the Liquor whereof pur-  
ple Colour is made ; and hence it is taken for  
the Prominence of a Rock, which tapers into a  
sharp Point like the Shell of that Fish.

207. *Cœ-*



*Nautæ confurgunt, et morantur  
magno clamore, expediuntque fer-  
ratas fudes et contos acutâ cus-  
pide, leguntque fractis remos in  
gurgite. At Mnestheus lætus,  
acriorque ipso successu, petit pro-  
na maria, celeri agmine remo-  
rum, ventisque vocatis, et de-  
currit aperto pelago. Talis qua-  
lis columba, cui domus et dul-  
ces nidi suat in latebroso pumice,  
subito commota è speluncâ, vo-  
lans fertur in arva, exterritaque  
dat pennis ingentem plausum rec-  
to; mox lapsa quieto aëre radit  
liquidum iter, neque commovet  
celeris alas: sic Mnestheus, sic  
ipsa Pristis fugâ secat ultima  
æquora; sic ipse impetus fert il-  
lam volantem. Et primum de-  
serit Sergestum luctantem in alto  
scopulo, vadique brevibus, frus-  
traque vocantem auxilia, et dis-  
centem currere fractis remis. In-  
de consequitur Gyan, ipsamque  
Chimæram ingenti mole. Illa  
cedit, quoniam est spoliata ma-  
gistro.*

Confurgunt nautæ, et magno clamore morantur,  
Ferratasque fudes, et acutâ cuspide contos  
Expediunt, fractosque legunt in gurgite remos.  
At lætus Mnestheus, successuque acrior ipso,  
Agmine remorum celeri, ventisque vocatis,  
Prona petit maria, et pelago decurrit aperto.  
Qualis speluncâ subito commota columba,  
Cui domus, et dulces latebroso in pumice nidi,  
Fertur in arva volans, plausumque exterrita pen-  
nis

215

Dat tecto ingentem; mox aëre lapsa quieto  
Radit iter liquidum, celeres neque commovet  
alas:

Sic Mnestheus, sic ipsa fugâ secat ultima Pristis  
Æquora; sic illam fert impetus ipse volantem\*  
Et primum in scopulo luctantem deserit alto  
Sergestum, brevibusque vadis, frustra que vocan-  
tem

Auxilia, et fractis discentem currere remis.  
Inde Gyan, ipsamque ingenti mole Chimæram  
Consequitur. Cedit, quoniam spoliata magistro  
est.

## TRANSLATION.

and with great Clamour desist, and apply Booms shod with Iron, and Poles with sharpened Points, and gather up their shattered Oars on the Stream. Mean while Mnestheus, flushed with Joy, and more animated by this same Success, with the nimble Impulse of the Oars, and Winds called to his Aid, cuts the easy Waves, and scuds away on the open Sea. As a Pigeon, whose Nest and darling Young are in some harbouring Rock, suddenly roused from her Covert, flies away into the Fields, and, starting in a Fright, gives a loud Clap with her Wings against the Nest; then, shooting through the calm still Air, skims along the liquid Way, nor once moves her nimble Pinions. Thus, Mnestheus, thus the Pristis self in her Career cuts the utmost Boundary of the watery Plain: Thus the mere Vehemence of her Motion carries her forward in her flying Course. (And first she leaves behind her Sergestus struggling against the high Rock and Shallows, in vain imploring Aid, and practising to row with shattered Oars. Then he overtakes Gyan, and bulky Chimæra's self: She yields, because she wants her Pilot.

## NOTES.

207. *Confurgunt nautæ, et morantur.* The Rowers, perceiving their Error, rise at once, and give over Rowing.

212. *Prona maria.* Signifies Sea, where he can steer easily, without any Molestation or Interruption. This is explained by the next Words, *pelago decurrit aperto*, he scuds away

on the open Sea with the same easy Motion, as if he was sailing down a River along with the Stream.

214. *Dulces nidi.* The Nest here is put for the Young in the Nest, as *Geor. IV. 17.*

*Dulcem nidis immitibus escam.*

225. *Supercil*

Solus jamque ipso superest in fine Cloanthus : 225  
 Quem petit, et summis adnixus viribus urget.  
 Tum verò ingeminat clamor, cunctique sequen-  
 tem

Instigant studiis : resonatque fragoribus æther.  
 Hi proprium decus, et partum indignantur ho-  
 norem, 229

Ni teneant : vitamque volunt pro laude pacisci.  
 Hos successus alit : possunt, quia posse videntur.  
 Et fors æquatis cepissent præmia restris ;  
 Ni, palmas ponto tendens utraque, Cloanthus  
 Fudisset preces, Divosque in vota vocasset :  
 Di, quibus imperium est pelagi, quorum æquora  
 carro, 235

Vobis lætus ego hoc candentem in litore taurum  
 Constituam ante aras, voti reus, extaque salfos  
 Porriciam in fluctus, et vina liquentia fundam.

*Jamque Cloanthus solus superest in ipso fine: quem petit, et adnixus urget summis viribus. Tum verò clamor ingeminat, cunctique studiis instigant eum sequentem: ætherque resonat fragoribus. Hi indignantur ne teneant proprium decus et honorem partum, voluntque pacisci vitam pro laude. Successus alit hos: possunt, quia videntur posse. Et fors cepissent præmia æquatis restris, ni Cloanthus, tendens utraque palmas ponto, fudissetque preces, vocassetque Divos in vota: Di, quibus est imperium pelagi, quorum æquora curro, ego lætus constituam vobis ante aras candentem taurum: in hoc litore, reus voti, porriciamque exta in salfos fluctus, et fundam liquentia vina.*

## TRANSLATION.

And now, in the very End of the Course, Cloanthus alone is before him : Whom he makes up to, and, straining with the utmost Vigour, pursues. Then, indeed, the Shouts redouble, and all the Spectators, with hearty Applauses, stimulate him in the Pursuit, and the Sky resounds with roaring Acclamations. These Indignation fires, lest they should not maintain their Possession of Glory, and the Honour they have won, and they are willing to barter Life for Praise. Those Success animates ; they are enabled to exert themselves, because they are confident of their own Power : And, perhaps, they had both been equally intitled to the Prize, had not Cloanthus, stretching out his Hands to the Sea, poured forth Prayers, and invoked the Gods in Form of a Vow : Ye Gods, to whom belongs the Empire of the Main, whose Seas I sail, I, bound by Vow, will chearfully present before your Altars a Snow-white Bull on this Shore, and present the Entrails on the briny Waves as an Offering to you, and pour out pure Wine by Way of Liba-

## NOTES.

225. *Superest in fine*, i. e. Near the End of the Course, having passed the Goal, and returning to the Port whence they set out : For the Prize was to be given not to him who first reached the Goal, but who first reached the Port after having turned the Goal, as appears from Verse 130.

*Constituit, signum nautis pater ; unde reverti*

*Scirent, et longos ubi circumflectere cursus.*

*Superest* here I take to signify the same as *superat*, which is sometimes the Sense of it. Thus Cicero says, *Majoribus doctrina superavit.*

228. *Resonatque fragoribus æther.* This is certainly the true Reading, and not *clanoribus*,

as in the *Codex Medicus* ; for we have *ingeminat clamor* immediately before, and *resonatque clamoribus* makes false Quantity.

232. *Et fors æquatis.* Perhaps they had both gained Prizes by equalling their Beaks or Prows, i. e. by coming both in together, so as it could not be distinguished which was first.

237. *Voti reus.* He is said to be *reus voti*, who has undertaken a Vow on a certain Condition ; and when that Condition is fulfilled, then he is *damnatus voti*, or *votis*, i. e. The Gods condemn and sentence him to pay his Vow. Thus in the fifth Eclogue, Verse 80, when Virgil says, *damnabis in quoque votis*, the Mean-

ing.



*Dixit: cœtisque chorus Nereidum Phorcique, Panopeaque virgo, audiit eam sub imis fluctibus; et ipse pater Portunus magnâ manu impulit navem euntem. Illa fugit ad terram citius noto volucrisque sagittâ, et condidit se in alto portu. Tum satus Anchisâ, cunctis vocatis ex more, declarat Cloanthum victorem magnâ voce præconis, advelatque tempora viridi lauro; datque ei optare ternos juvences, vinaque, et ferre magnum talentum argenti, quæ erant manera in naves. Addit præcipuos honores ipsis dædalaribus; victori curatam chlamydem, circum quam plurima Melibœa purpura cucurrit duplici Mæandro;*

*Dixit: eumque imis sub fluctibus audiit omnis Nereidum Phorcique chorus, Panopeaque virgo; Et pater ipse manu magnâ Portunus euntum 241 Impulit. Illa Noto citius volucrisque sagittâ Ad terram fugit, et portu se condidit alto. Tum satus Anchisâ, cunctis ex more vocatis, Victorem magnâ præconis voce Cloanthum 245 Declarat, viridique advelat tempora lauro; Muneraque in naves, ternos optare juvences, Vinaque, et argenti magnum dat ferre talentum.*

*Ipsis præcipuos ductoribus addit honores; Victori chlamydem auratam, quam plurima circum 250 Purpura Mæandro duplici Melibœa cucurrit;*

## TRANSLATION.

*tion.* He said; and the whole Choir of Nereids and Phorcus's Train, and the Virgin Panopea heard him from the Bottom of the Waves, and Father Portunus himself, with his ample Hand, pushed on the Galley in her Course: She flies to Land swifter than the Wind or winged Arrow, and lodged herself in the Harbour's deep Recess. Then Anchises's Son, having assembled all in Form, proclaims Cloanthus Conqueror, by the loud Voice of the Herald, and crowns his Temples with verdant Laurel; gives him the Choice of three Bullocks designed for Presents to the three victorious Gallies, and gives him Wine to carry away with him, and a great Talent of Silver. On the Leaders themselves he confers peculiar Honours. To the Conqueror a Mantle embroidered with Gold, round which a thick Fringe of Melibean Purple run in a double Maze, and where the royal Boy Ganymede inter-

## NOTES.

*ingis, You shall hear our Prayers, and so oblige us to the Performance of our Vows.*

240. *Nereidum.* The Nereids were Sea-nymphs, the Daughters of Nereus and Doris.

240. *Phorcique chorus.* Phorcus, or Phorcus, was a Sea-god, the Son of Neptune, and Father of the Gorgons.

240. *Panopeaque virgo.* She was one of the Nereids. Servius says she is mentioned by herself, as being the only Virgin among them.

241. *Portunus.* One of the Sea-gods, a Name derived from *Portus*, because he presided over Ports and Harbours.

241. *Ipsè Portunus impulit.* We may observe that Virgil neglects no Opportunity to instruct as well as please his Reader. Here he keeps to strict moral Decorum in the Conduct of this first Game, giving the Victory to him who had invoked the Gods. Then he shews us the Rashness of Youth punished by Disappointment, in

the Character of Gyas; whose Temerity and Fool-hardiness make him lose the Victory, of which he had the fairest Prospect at first. Lastly, he sets forth Æneas as a Pattern of Equity and Liberality, by making him reward *Sergestus* for having saved the Galley, since he could not give him a Prize as one of the Conquerors.

245. *Victorem præconis voce declarat.* Alludes to the ancient Custom of proclaiming the Conqueror at the Olympic Games through all Greece; of which *Nepos* says, *Magnis in laudibus fuisse tota Græcia victorem Olympicæ citari.*

251. *Mæandro duplici.* *Mæander* was a River in Lesser Asia, running between Caria and Ionia into the *Ægean* Sea; so full of Windings and Turnings, that it came to be used metaphorically for any Winds whatever.

251. *Melibœa.* Was a City in Thessaly, at the

Intextusque puer frondosâ regius Idâ,  
 Veloces jaculo cervos cursuque fatigat,  
 Acer, anhelanti similis ; quem præpes ab Idâ  
 Sublimem pedibus rapuit Jovis armiger uncis : 255  
 Longævi palmas necquicquam ad sidera ten-  
 dunt

Custodes ; sævitque canum latratus in auras.  
 At qui deinde locum tenuit virtute secundum,  
 Levibus huic hamis consertam auroque trilicem  
 Loricam, quam Demoleo detraxerat ipse 260  
 Victor apud rapidum Simoenta sub Ilio alto,  
 Donat habere viro, decus et tutamen in armis.  
 Vix illam famuli Phegeus Sagarisque ferebant  
 Multiplicem, connixi humeris : indutus at olim  
 Demoleus, cursu palantes Troas agebat. 265  
 Tertia dona facit geminos ex ære lebetas,  
 Cymbiaque argento perfecta, atque aspera sig-  
 nis.

Jamque aded donati omnes, opibusque superbi,  
 Puniceis ibant evincti tempora tæniis ;

regiusque puer *Ganymedes* intextus in ea, jaculo cursuque fatigat veloces cervos in frondosâ Idâ, acer, similis anhelanti ; quem præpes armiger Jovis uncis pedibus rapuit sublimem ab Idâ : longævi custodes nequicquam tendunt palmas ad sidera, latratusque canum sævit in auras. At donat huic viro, qui deinde tenuit secundum locum virtute, habere loricam consertam levibus hamis, trilicemque auro, quam ipse victor, detraxerat Demoleo sub alto Ilio apud rapidam Simoenta, quæ sit huic decus et tutamen in armis. Phegeus Sagarisque famuli vix ferebant illam multiplicem, connixi humeris ; at Demoleus olim indutus ea, cursu agebat palantes Troas. Facit geminos lebetas ex ære tertia dona, cymbiaque perfecta argento, atque aspera signis. Jamque aded omnes donati, superbique opibus, ibant evincti tempora puniceis tæniis ;

## TRANSLATION.

woven pursues, with Darts and full Career, the fleet Stags on woody Ida, eager, seeming to pant for Breath ; whom Jove's swift Armour-bearer, with his crooked Talons, snatched aloft from Ida. The aged Keepers in vain stretch out their Hands to the Stars, and the Baying of the Dogs rages in the Skies. Next to him, who by his Merit won the second Plate, he gives to wear a Coat of Mail, thick set with smooth *polished* Rings, and wrought in Gold with triple Tissue, which his own victorious Hands had torn from Demoleus by rapid Simois under lofty Ilium ; *he gives it* to be his Ornament and Defence in War. The Servants, Phegeus and Sagaris, with united Force, scarce bore the cumbrous *Armour* on their Shoulders : But Demoleus, formerly clad *therein*, chased before him the straggling Trojans. For the third Present he bestows two Kettles of Brass, and two Silver Bowls of finished Work, and rough with Figures. And thus now all rewarded, and flushed with their Wealth, walked *in Procession*, having their Temples bound with scarlet Fillets : When Sergestus hardly with much Art disent-

## NOTES.

the Foot of Mount *Ossa*, famous for the Dying of Purple.

252. *Puer regius*. The Boy *Ganymede*, of whom see *Æn.* I. 28.

255. *Jovis armiger*. *Pliny*, enumerating such Things as are Proof against Thunder, mentions the Eagle, and assigns this for the Reason why that Bird is called *Jove's Armour-bearer*,—*Sicut necesse volucris aquitam, quæ ob*

*hæc armiger hujus teli fingitur*, Lib. II. Cap. 55.

265. *Demoleus Troas agebat*. This is an indirect Method of celebrating the Valour of *Æneas* ; for if *Demoleus* was able to drive whole Squadrons of the Trojans before him like so many straggling Sheep, how great a Hero must he be, who slew that Conqueror of those numerous Squadrons !

267. *Cymbiaque*. The Cymbia were oblong narrow



*cum Sergestus vix multâ arte revul-  
sus è saxo scopulo, remis am-  
issis, atque debilis uno ordine,  
agbat irrisam ratem sine bore.*  
*Talis qualis sæpe deprensus ser-  
pens in aggere viæ, quem ærea  
rota transit obliquum, aut via-  
tor gravis icu ligit seminecem  
laterumque saxo: ille nequicquam  
fugiens dat longos tortus corpore;  
aliâ parte ferox, ardensque ocu-  
lis, et arduus attollens pibila col-  
la; pars clauda vulnere retentat  
eum nexantem nodos, plicantem-  
que se in sua membra. Tardâ  
navis movebat se tali remigio:  
tamen facit vela, et subit ostia  
plenis velis. Minus lætus do-  
nat Sergestum promissio munere,  
ob navem serva am sociosque re-  
ductus. Serva datur illi, haud  
ignara operum Minervæ, Cressa  
quædâ genus, nomine Phœbe,  
geminique nati sub ubere ejus.*

*Hec certamine missa, pius Æ-  
neas tendit in gramineum cam-  
pum, quem sylvæ in curvis col-  
libus undique cingebant;*

Cum sævo è scopulo multâ vix arte revulsus, 270  
Amisissis remis, atque ordine debilis uno,  
Irisam sine honore ratem Sergestus agebat.  
Qualis sæpe viæ deprensus in aggere serpens,  
Ærea quem obliquum rota transiit, aut gravis  
ictu

Seminecem ligit saxo lacerumque viator, 275  
Nequicquam longos fugiens dat corpore tortus;  
Parte ferox, ardensque oculis, et sibila colla  
Arduus attollens; pars vulnere clauda retentat  
Nexantem nodos, seque in sua membra plican-  
tem.

Tali remigio navis se tarda movebat; 280  
Vela facit tamen, et plenis subit ostia velis.  
Sergestum Æneas promissio munere donat,  
Servatam ob navem lætus sociosque reductos.  
Olli serva datur, operum haud ignara Minervæ,  
Cressa genus, Phœbe, geminique sub ubere nati.

Hoc, pius Æneas, missa certamine, tendit 286  
Gramineum in campum, quem collibus undique  
curvis

#### TRANSLATION.

gled from the cruel Rock, with the Loss of her Oars, and in one Tire quite dis-  
abled, brought up his hooted Galley without Honour. As often a Serpent sur-  
prized in the High-way (which a brazen Wheel hath crossed athwart, or a Tra-  
veller lending his Weight at every Stroke hath left half dead and mangled with  
Stones) attempting in vain to fly, shoots his Body in long Wreaths; in one  
Part nerce, darting Fire from his Eyes, and rearing aloft his hissing Neck; the  
other Part, maimed with the Wound, retards him, twisting *his Body* in Knots,  
and winding himself up on his own Limbs. With such Kind of Steerage the Ship  
slow moved along: Her Sails, however, she expands, and enters the Port with  
full Sail. Æneas gladly confers on Sergestus the promised Reward for preserving  
the Vessel, and bringing the Crew safe back. To him is given a female Slave,  
not unskillful in the Works of Minerva, Phœbe, a Cretan by Extraction, with  
her two Children on the Breast. (This Game being over, the pious Hero ad-  
vances to a grassy Plain, which Woods on winding Hills inclosed around: And in

#### NOTES.

narrow Vessels, in Form of a Boat, called in  
*Latine Cymbæ.*

271. *Atque ordine debilis uno.* *Uno ordine*  
is not all the Oars on one Side, as Dr. Trapp  
interprets it, but one Tire or Bank of Oars;  
it being a Galley that consisted of three Tires of  
Oars, as it is said above, *Tercio consurgunt ordine*  
*remi.*

273. *Viæ in aggere.* *Agger viæ* signifies pro-  
perly the Eminence or highest Part of the Road,  
which was raised (*exaggerabatur*) in the Middle  
for carrying off the Rain.

281. *Velis plenis.* With full Sails, to which  
he was necessitated, contrary to the common  
Custom; it being usual for those who enter the  
Port to let down their Sails.

288. *Thiatri*

Cingebant silvæ; mediâque in valle theatri  
 Circus erat: quò se multis cum millibus heros  
 Confessu medium tulit, exstructoque resedit. 290  
 Hic, qui forte velint rapido contendere cursu,  
 Invitat pretiis animos, et præmia ponit.  
 Undique conveniunt Teucii, missique Sicani:  
 Nisus et Euryalus, primi.  
 Euryalus forma insignis viridique juventà; 295  
 Nisus, amore pio pueri: quos deinde secutus  
 Regius egregiâ Priami de stirpe Diore.  
 Hunc Salius, simul et Patron: quorum alter A-  
 carnian;  
 Alter ab Arcadiâ, Tegeæ sanguine gentis.  
 Tum duo Trinacrii juvenes, Elymus, Pano-  
 pelque, 300  
 Assueti silvis, comites senioris Acestæ.  
 Multi præterea, quos fama obscura recondit.

inque mediâ valle erat circus  
 theatri: quò heros tulit se medium  
 cum multis millibus, reseditque  
 confessu exstructo. Hic pretiis  
 invitat animos qui forte velint  
 contendere rapido cursu, et ponit  
 præmia. Teucii Sicanique mis-  
 si conveniunt undique: primi,  
 Nisus et Euryalus. Euryalus  
 insignis formâ, viridique juven-  
 tà; Nisus, insignis pio amore  
 pueri: quos regius Diore de e-  
 gregiâ stirpe Priami est deinde  
 secutus. Salius, simul et Pa-  
 tron, sequutus est hunc: alter  
 quorum erat Acarnian; alter ab  
 Arcadiâ, sanguine Tegeæ gen-  
 tis. Tum sequuti sunt duo Tri-  
 nacrii juvenes, Elymus Pano-  
 pelque, assueti silvis, comites se-  
 nioris Acestæ. Præterea multi,  
 quos obscura fama recondit.

## TRANSLATION.

the Mid-valley was the Circuit of a Theatre, whither the Hero, in the Midst of many Thousands repaired, and took his Seat in the Assembly raised high. Here he offers inviting Rewards to those who chance to be inclined to enter the Lists in the rapid Race, and exhibits the Prizes. The Trojans and Sicilians, in mingled Throngs, convene from every Quarter; Nisus and Euryalus the first. Euryalus, distinguished for his lovely Form, and fresh blooming Youth; Nisus, for his tender Affection to the Boy: Whom next Diore followed, a royal Youth of Priam's illustrious-Line. After him Salius, and with him Patron; of whom the one was an Acarnanian, the other from Arcadia, of the Blood of the Tegeæan Race. Next two Sicilian Youths, Elymus and Panopes, trained to the Woods, the Companions of aged Acestes. Many more besides, whom Fame hath buried

## NOTES.

288. *Theatri circus erat.* The *Theatra* was the Place at Rome appropriated to the scenical Representations. The *Cirque* again was destined to the Celebration of the Roman Games, especially the Horse-races. This *Sicilian* Valley, having some Resemblance to it, is therefore called *Circus Theatri*.

296. *Pio amore pueri,* Pious amor signifies a generous, tender, disinterested Affection, such as that of Parents to their Children. *Rucius* renders it *chaste*; but *pious*, I think, implies a great deal more, and conveys a quite different Idea. We shall understand the Force of this fine Expression, and how justly it is ascribed to *Nisus*, if we turn to the ninth Book, where, upon *Euryalus's* falling into the Hands of the

Enemy, *Nisus* calls out to them that he was the Offender, and obtests them to turn all their Fury on him, so they would but spare the darling Boy;

*Me, me: atsum qui feci: in me convertite ferrum,*

*O Rutuli; mea fraus omnis: nihil iste, nec ausus,*

*Nec potuit, cælum hoc et conscia sidera testor;  
 Tantum infelicem nimium dilexit amicum.*

298. *Salius.* Those Names are not of the Poet's own Invention; *Varro* assures us, that *Salius*, in particular, was one of those who came into *Italy* with *Evander*, and there instituted the *Salian* Dance, performed by Persons in Armour in Honour of *Mars*.

307. *Spicula.*



In quibus mediis Æneas deinde locutus est se: Accipite hæc animis, advertiteque lætas mentes: Nemo ex hoc numero abibit non donatus mihi. Dabo vobis ferre bina Gnosia spicula iucunda lævato ferro, bipennemque cœlaram argento. Hic unas bonus erit omnibus. Tres primi accipient præmia, necenturque caput favâ olivâ. Primus victor habeto equum insignem phaleris: Alter habeto pharetram Amazoniam, plenamque Threiciis sagittis: quam balteus circum amplebitur lato auro, et fibula subnectit tereti gemmâ. Tertius abito contentus hac Argolicâ galeâ. Ubi hæc sunt dicta, capiunt locum, corripuntque spatia, figro repente audito, effusque relinquunt limen, similes nimbo: simul signant ultima spatia.

Æneas quibus in mediis sic deinde locutus :  
Accipite hæc animis lætasque advertite mentes :  
Nemo ex hoc numero mihi non donatus abibit.  
Gnosia bina dabo lævato lucida ferro 306  
Spicula, cœlaramque argento ferre bipennem.  
Omnibus hic erit unus honos. Tres præmia  
primi  
Accipient, flavâque caput necentur olivâ.  
Primus equum phaleris insignem victor habeto.  
Alter Amazoniam pharetram, plenamque sagittis 311  
Threiciis ; lato quam circum amplectitur auro  
Balteus, et tereti subnectit fibula gemmâ.  
Tertius Argolicâ hac galeâ contentus abito.  
Hæc ubi dicta, locum capiunt, signoque repente 315  
Corripunt spatia audito, limenque relinquunt  
Effusi, nimbo similes : simul ultima signant.

## TRANSLATION.

in Obscurity. In Midst of whom thus then Æneas spoke : Mark these my Words, and attend with Joy : None of this Throng shall go unrewarded by me. Two bright Gnosian Darts of polished Steel, and a carved Battle-ax of Silver I will give each Man to bear away. This Honour shall be conferred equally on all. The three first shall receive Prizes, and shall have their Heads bound with a Wreath of yellow Olive. Let the first Conqueror have a Steed adorned with rich Trappings : The second an Amazonian Quiver fraught with Thracian Arrows, which a broad Belt of Gold around embraces, and a Buckle clasps with a tapering Diamond. Let the third content himself with this Grecian Helmet. When he had thus said, they take each his Place, and, upon hearing the Signal, start in a trice, and quit the Barrier, darting forward like a Tempest : At the same Time they mark

## NOTES.

307. *Spicula*. The *Spiculum* was a Kind of Dart or missile Weapon, of about five Feet and a Half in Length, tipped with Steel of a triangular Form. It is the same with what was otherwise called *Pilum*, a military Weapon used by Footmen, which, in a Charge, they darted at the Enemy.

309. *Flava*. This alludes to the Conquerors at the Olympic Games, who were crowned with Garlands of Olive-trees, which are of a Colour somewhat pale, inclining to yellow :

*Læta salix quantum pallenti cedit olivæ.*

Ecl. V. 16.

311. *Amazoniam pharetram*. A Quiver of

the same Form with those which the *Amazons* used.

316. *Limenque relinquunt*. In the Roman Cirques, when they were brought to their Height of Magnificence, the Racers started from under a Kind of Portico, whose Threshold they overleaped. Hence the Word *limen* signifies the Starting-place. In a temporary Cirque, such as this here mentioned, a Line drawn on the Sand served for the Barrier.

316. *Corripunt spatia*. The *spatia* were the Stages or Bounds in Racing ; so that *corripunt spatia* signifies precisely in English, they start, they scratch the first Ground,

Primus abit, longèque ante omnia corpora Nifus

Emicat, et ventis, et fulminis ocyor alis.

Proximus huic, longo sed proximus intervallo,  
Insequitur Salius : spatium post deinde relicto 321

Tertius Euryalus.

Euryalumque Elymus sequitur : quo deinde sub ipso

Ecce volat, calcemque terit jam calce Diore,  
Incumbens humero ; spatia et si plura superfint, 325

Transeat elapsus prior, ambiguumve relinquat.

Jamque lere spatium extremo, fessique sub ipsum

Finem adventabant ; lævi cum sanguine Nifus

Labiter infelix : cæsis ut forte juvenis .

Fusus humum viridesque super madefecerat herbas. 330

Hic juvenis jam victor ovals vestigia presso

Haud tenuit titubata solo : sed pronus in ipso

Concidit immundoque fimo, sacroque cruore.

Non tamen Euryali, non ille oblitus amorum ;

Nam sese opposuit Salio per lubrica surgens : 335

*Nifus abit primus, longèque emicat ante omnia corpora, ocyor et ventis et alis fulminis. Salius insequitur proximus huic, sed proximus longo intervallo. Deinde, spatium relicto post Salium, Euryalus insequitur tertius. Elymusque sequitur Euryalum : sub quo ipso ecce Diore deinde volat. jamque terit calcem calce, incumbens ejus humero ; et si pura spatia supersint, transeat eum elapsus prior, relinquatve ambiguum. Jamque adventabant fere in extremo spatium, fessique sub ipsum finem ; cum infelix Nifus labitur in lævi sanguine, ut forte ex juvenis cæsis fusus erat super humum, madefeceratque viridis herbas. Hic juvenis ovals, ut jam victor, haud tenuit vestigia titubata presso solo : sed concidit pronus in ipso immundoque fimo, sacroque cruore. Ille tamen non est oblitus Euryali, non est oblitus amorum ; nam opposuit sese Salio, surgens per lubrica :*

## TRANSLATION.

the Goal. Nifus gets the Start, and springs away far before the rest, outflying the Winds and winged Lightning. Next to him, but though next, yet widely distant, follows Salius : Then after him Euryalus, with some Space left *between them*. And Elymus follows Euryalus ; close by whose Side lo next Diore flies, and now jingles Heel with Heel, pressing on his Shoulder ; and, had more Stages remained, he had skipped away before him, or left *the Victory* dubious. And now they were almost in the *utmost Bound*, and, breathless, were approaching towards the very Goal ; when unhappy Nifus slides in *a slippery Puddle of Blood*, as by Chance it had been shed upon the Ground from Victims slain, and soaked the verdant Grass. Here the Youth, already flushed with the Joy of Victory, could not support his tottering Steps on the Ground he trod, but tumbled headlong in that same obscene Filth and sacred Gore. But he was not then forgetful of Euryalus, nor of *their mutual Loves* ; for, as he rose from the slippery *Mire*,

## NOTES.

324. *Calcemque terit calce.* That is, they run Side by Side, as is plain from the Expression *incumbens humero*. Diore *leaned or pressed on one of Elymus's Shoulders*.

325. *Spatia si plura supersint.* Dr. Trapp interprets this,—*Had Room more wide been given him :* But *spatia*, as has been said already, signifies the Stages, or the whole Space of

Ground over which they are to run. So that Virgil's Meaning plainly is, that they were got almost to the End of the Race, when Diore overtook Elymus, and was so near him, that if there had been more Ground to run, he would probably have got the Start of him, or at least have equalled him, and made it doubtful which of them had the Advantage.



ille autem jacuit revolutus in  
 spissâ arenâ. Euryalus emicat,  
 et victor munere amici tenet pri-  
 ma spolia, volatque plausu se-  
 cundoque fremitu. Post Elymus  
 subit, et Diros nunc tertia pal-  
 ma. Hic Salus implet totum  
 confessum ingentis caveæ, et pri-  
 ma ora patrum magnis clamo-  
 ribus; poscitque honorem ereptum  
 dolo reddi sibi. Favour tutatur  
 Euryalum, lacrymæque ejus de-  
 coræ, et virtus veniens gratior  
 in palebro corpore. Diros ad-  
 juvat eum, et proclamât mag-  
 nâ voce, qui subit palmæ, frus-  
 traque venit ad ultima præmia,  
 si primi honores redduntur Salio.  
 Tum pater Æneas inquit, Pu-  
 eri, vestra munera manent vobis  
 certa, et nemo movet palmam ex  
 ordine: licet me misereri casus  
 mei infantis amici.

Ille autem spissâ jacuit revolutus arenâ.  
 Emicat Euryalus, et, munere victor amici,  
 Prima tenet, plausuque volat fremituque se-  
 cundo.  
 Post Elymus subit, et nunc tertia palma Diros.  
 Hic totum caveæ confessum ingentis, et ora 340  
 Prima patrum magnis Salus clamoribus implet;  
 Ereptumque dolo reddi sibi poscit honorem.  
 Tutatur favor Euryalum, lacrymæque decoræ,  
 Gravior et pulchro veniens in corpore virtus.  
 Adjuvat, et magnâ proclamat voce Diros, 345  
 Qui subiit palmæ; frustra ad præmia venit  
 Ultima, si primi Salio redduntur honores.  
 Tum pater Æneas: Vestra, inquit, munera vobis  
 Certa manent, pueri; et palmam movet ordine  
 nemo:  
 Me liceat casus misereri infantis amici. 350

## TRANSLATION.

he opposed himself to Salus: He again, tumbling backward, lay *at his Length* on the tough *clammy* Sand. Euryalus springs forward, and victorious, by the Kindness of his Friend, holds the foremost *Place*, and flies with favouring Applause and Acclamation. Elymus comes in next; and Diros, now *intitled* to the third Prize. Here Salus defends the whole Assembly of the ample Pit and the fronting Fathers with loud Expostulations, and demands the Prize to be given to himself, from whom it was snatched away by unfair Means. The Favour of the *Spectators* befriends Euryalus, and his graceful Tears, and Virtue that appears more lovely in so comely a Person. Diros aids him, and exclaims with bawling Voice; who succeeded to a Prize, and had a Claim to the last Reward in vain, if the first Honours be given to Salus. Then Father Æneas: Your Rewards, says he, *brave* Youths, stand fixed, and none shall turn the Prize out of its *due* Course: Give me Leave to compassionate the Disaster of my innocent Friend.

## NOTES.

339. *Tertia palma Diros.* *Palma*, the Prize or Victory, is here put for the Conqueror himself.

340. *Caveæ.* The middle Part or Area in the Roman Theatre was called *Cavea*, because it was considerably lower than the other Parts. Here the People had their Seats, and it was built so capacious, as sometimes to hold 80000 Men.

340. *Confessum et ora patrum implet.* This is another Instance where *Virgil* applies one Verb to two Nouns, though, in Strictness of Speech, it suits only with one of them. *Implet confessum* is what any Author may say, but *implet prima ora patrum*, is only to be allowed

in Poetry. Here, again, he seems to have had *Lucretius* in his Eye:

*Namque ibi confessum cavearum subter et omnem  
 Scenarum speciem Patrum—insciunt.*

Lib. IV. 76.

344. *Veniens in corpore virtus.* *Veniens* here has the Signification of *exsistens* or *apparent*. It is the same Way used elsewhere, as *Geor.* I. 29.

*An Deus immensi venias maris.*

And *Hor.* Art Poet. 400.

*Sic benor et nomen divinis vatibus atque  
 Carminibus venit.*

346. *Ad præmia venit ultima.* The three first were each of them to have a Prize, Verse 308.

Sic fatus, tergum Gætuli immane leonis  
 Dat Salio, villis onerosum, atque unguibus aureis.  
 Hic Nifus: Si tanta, inquit, sunt præmia victis,  
 Et te lapsorum miseret; quæ munera Niso  
 Digna dabis? primam merui qui laude coro-  
 nam;

355

Ni me, quæ Salium, fortuna inimica tulisset.  
 Et simul his dictis faciem ostentabat, et udo  
 Turpia membra fimo. Risit pater optimus olli,  
 Et clypeum efferri jussit, Didymaonis artes,  
 Neptuni sacro Danaïs de poste refixum. 360  
 Hoc juvenem egregium præstanti munera donat.

Post ubi confecti cursus, et dona peregit:  
 Nunc si cui virtus, animusque in pectore præ-  
 sens,

Adsit, et evinctis attollat brachia palmis.

*Sic fatus, dat Salio immane  
 tergum Gætuli leonis, onerosum  
 villis atque aureis unguibus.  
 Hic Nifus inquit: Si tanta præ-  
 mia sunt victis, et miseret te  
 lapsorum; quæ digna munera  
 dabis Niso? qui merui primam  
 coronam laude, ni inimica for-  
 tuna, quæ tulit Salium, tulisset  
 me. Et simul his dictis ostentabat  
 faciem, et membra turpia  
 udo fimo. Optimus pater risit  
 olli, et jussit clypeum efferri, ar-  
 tes Didymaonis, refixum à Da-  
 nais de sacro poste Neptuni. Do-  
 nat egregium juvenem hoc præ-  
 stanti munere.*

*Post, ubi cursus sunt confecti,  
 et peregit dona: nunc, ait, si  
 cui est virtus, animusque præsens  
 in pectore, is adsit, et attollat  
 brachia evinctis palmis.*

## TRANSLATION.

This said, he gives to Salius the huge Hide of a Getulian Lion, ponderous with shaggy Furr and gilded Claws. Upon this Nifus: If to be vanquished, says he, such Rewards be given, and your Pity extends to those that fell, what Gifts are due to Nifus? *To me* who by my Merit won the first Prize, had not the same unkind Fortune which bore Salius down overpowered me. And with these Words he at the same Time shewed his Face and Limbs with oozy Filth bedaubed. The best of Princes smiled upon him, and ordered the Buckler to be produced, Didymaon's ingenious Work, *which had been* torn down by the Greeks from the sacred Posts of Neptune's Temple. With this signal Present he rewards the illustrious Youth.

Next, when the Race was finished, and the Prizes distributed: Now, says he, whoever he be in whose Breast Courage and Resolution dwells, let him stand forth, and raise aloft his Arms, having his Hands *with Gauntlets* bound. He

## NOTES.

308. So that *Diores*, who was next to *Elymus*, was intitled to the last Prize, in case *Salius* was set aside, and *Euryalus* allowed to have the first.

352. *Unguibus aureis*. The Furs of Lions, and other wild Beasts, were worn in ancient Times by Persons of Distinction, and the Claws used sometimes to be gilt for Ornament and Shew.

355. *Merui laude*. *Laus* here signifies Virtue or Merit, as *Æn. I. 461*.

—*sunt hic etiam sua præmia laudi*.

356. *Fortuna inimica tulisset*. This, we are told by the learned Commentators, is by an *Hypallage* for *tulissem inimicam fortunam*: But this is such an Enormity and Perversion of all the

Rules of Language, that it ought never to be admitted, if possibly it can be avoided. *Fero* signifies often *to bear down, to overpower, or get the better of*, as *Ecl. IX. 51*.

*Omnia fert ætas, animum quoque*.

And why may it not be explained here in the same Sense?

360. *Neptuni sacro*. *Servius* conjectures, not improbably, that this is a Buckler which *Pyrrhus* had taken from Neptune's Temple in the Sacking of Troy, and that after *Pyrrhus's* Death it had fallen into the Hands of *Helenus*, who made a Present of it to *Æneas* at his Departure from *Epirus*.

360. *De poste refixum*. It was usual to fix up Arms won from the Enemy on the Door-posts



Sic ait, et proponit geminum  
 bœnem pœnæ: victori juven-  
 cum velatum auro vittisque, vic-  
 to ensẽ atque insignem galeam,  
 quæ sint ei solatia. Nec mora  
 est: continuo Dares effert ora  
 cum castis viribus, tollitque se  
 cum magno murmure virum:  
 Dares qui solus solitus est contem-  
 dere contra Paridem: idemque  
 ad tumulum, quo maximus Hec-  
 tor crebuit, perculit victorem  
 Buten immensi corpore, qui ferebat  
 se vixisse veniens de Bebry-  
 ciâ gente Amyci, et extendit  
 eum moribundum in fœvâ arenâ.  
 Talis Dares tollit altum caput  
 in prima pœlia, ostenditque la-  
 tos humeros, protendensque jactat  
 brachia alterna, et verberat au-  
 ras ictibus. Alius quæritur huic;  
 nec quisquam ex tanto agmine  
 audet adire virum, inducereque  
 cœsus manibus,

Sic ait, et geminum pugnæ proponit honorem:  
 Victori velatum auro vittisque juvenum: 366  
 Ensem, atque insignem galeam, solatia victo.  
 Nec mora: continuo vastis cum viribus effert  
 Ora Dares, magnoque virum se murmure tollit:  
 Solus qui Paridem solitus contendere contra: 370  
 Idemque ad tumulum, quo maximus occubat  
 Hector,

Victorem Buten immani corpore, qui se.  
 Bebryciâ veniens Amyci de gente ferebat,  
 Perculit, et fulvâ moribundum extendit arenâ.  
 Talis prima Dares caput altum in pœlia tollit.  
 Ostenditque humeros latos, alternaque jactat 376  
 Brachia protendens, et verberat ictibus auras.  
 Quæritur huic alius; nec quisquam ex agmine  
 tanto  
 Audet adire virum, manibusque inducere cæsus.

## TRANSLATION.

said, and proposes a double Prize for the Combat: To the Conqueror a Bullock decked with Gold and Fillets; a Sword and shining Helmet, the Solace of the Vanquished. Instant, without Delay, Dares shews his Face and Strength prodigious, and rears himself amidst the loud Murmurs of the Spectators: He who alone was wont to enter the Lists with Paris: The same, at the Tomb where mighty Hector lies, struck down victorious Butes of gigantic Make, who boasted his Descent from the Race of Amycus, King of Bebrycia, and stretched him gasping on the yellow Sand. Such Dares uprears his lofty Head first in the Lists, and presents his broad Shoulders, and in alternate Throws brandishes his Arms around, and beats the Air with his Fists. For him a Match is sought: Nor dares one of all that numerous Croud look him in the Face, and draw the Gauntlets on his

## NOTES.

of the Temples, as consecrated Offerings to the Gods.

366. *Velatum auro.* It was customary to adorn the Oxen with Fillets, and gild their Horns, both when they were designed for Sacrifice, and also when they were to be given away as Rewards of Merit.

370. *Paridem.* Paris, the Son of Priam and Hecuba, though dissolute and effeminate in his Morals, yet appears from Homer to have been naturally strong and valiant, and always behaving himself well in Arms, except, as Mr. Pope observes, when his Spirits were depressed with the Consciousness of his Injustice. He is said to have been superior to Hector in the Gauntlet-fight.

371. *Quo maximus occubat Hector.* Dares

*Phrygius* writes, that, upon the Death of Hector, there was a two Months Truce between the Trojan and Grecian Armies, during which Time, Games were celebrated by the former at Hector's Tomb, and in these Dares the Combatant had tried his Skill.

372. *Buten.* Not that Butes mentioned above, who was the Son of Amycus, and Father of Eryx; for this Eryx combated with Hercules, and was slain by him, Verie 412. consequently his Father Butes must have been dead long before Dares's Days. He must, therefore, have been another Person of the same Name, who lived in the Time of Hector, and boasted to be of the Race of Amycus, like the first Butes.

373. *Bebryciâ gente.* Bebrycia was the original Name of Bithynia, a Province of Asia, near

Ergo alacris, cunctosque putans excedere pal-  
mâ, 380

Æneæ stetit ante pedes; nec plura moratus,  
Tum lævâ taurum cornu tenet, atque ita fatur:  
Nate Deâ, si nemo audet se credere pugnæ,  
Quæ finis standi? quò me decet usque teneri?  
Ducere dona jube. Cuncti simul ore fremen-  
bant 385

Dardanidæ, reddique viro promissa jubebant.  
Hic gravis Entellum dictis castigat Acestes,  
Proximus ut viridante toro confederat herbæ:  
Entelle, heroum quondam fortissime frustra,  
Tantane tam patiens nullo certamine tolli 390  
Dona fines? ubi nunc nobis Deus ille, magister  
Nequicquam memoratus Eryx? ubi fama per  
omnem

Trinacriam, et spolia illa tuis pendentia tectis?  
Ille sub hæc: Non laudis amor, nec gloria cessit  
Pulsa metu: sed enim gelidus tardante senectâ 395  
Sanguis hebet, frigentque effetæ in corpore vi-  
res,

Ergo alacris, putansque cunctos  
excedere palmâ, stetit ante pedes  
Æneæ; nec moratus plura, tum  
lævâ tenet taurum cornu, atque  
ita fatur: Nate Deâ, si nemo  
audet credere se pugnæ, quæ fi-  
nis est standi? quo usque decet  
me teneri? jube eos ducere dona.  
Simul cuncti Dardanidæ fremen-  
bant ore, jubebantque promissa  
reddi viro. Hic gravis Acestes  
castigat Entellum dictis, ut con-  
federat proximus ei in viridante  
toro herbæ: Entelle, quondam  
fortissime heroum frustra, tamne  
patiens fines tanta dona tolli  
nullo certamine? ubi nunc est no-  
bis ille Deus, Eryx, nequicquam  
memoratus tuus magister? ubi  
fama tua celebrata per omnem  
Trinacriam, et spolia illa pen-  
dencia tuis tectis? Ille sub hæc  
dixit: Nec meus amor laudis,  
nec gloria cessit pulsa metu: sed  
enim gelidus sanguis hebet tar-  
dante senectâ, viresque effetæ fri-  
gent in corpore.

## TRANSLATION.

Hands. Flushed therefore with Joy, and imagining all had quitted Pretension to the Prize, he stood before Æneas's Feet; and then, without farther Delay, with his Left-hand he seizes the Bull by the Horn, and thus speaks: Goddess born, if none dares venture himself to the Combat, where will be the End of *thus* hanging on? How long must I be detained? Order the Presents to be brought. At the same Time all the Trojans murmured their Consent, and ordered the promised Prizes to be delivered to him. Then venerable Acestes thus chides Entellus, as he sat next him on the verdant grassy Couch: Entellus, in vain *reputed* the stoutest of Champions once, will you then suffer Prizes of such Value to be carried off *thus* uncontested? Where is now that God of ours, Eryx, whom you in vain gave out to be your Master? Where is *your* Fame so celebrated through all Trinacria, and those Spoils hanging from your Roof? He to this *replies*: It is not *that* my Thirst of Praise is gone, nor my *Sense* of Honour by Fear extinguished: But my frozen Blood languishes through enfeebling Age, and the Strength worn out in my Body is benumbed. Did I but now enjoy that Youth

## NOTES.

near the *Euxine* Sea, not far from *Pontus*. Here reigned *Amytus*, who is said to have received no Strangers into his Dominions, but on Condition that they would combat him with the *Cæstus*: He was at last vanquished and slain by *Pollux*, one of the *Argonauts*.

has not always the Force of a Command, as is evident from the common Phrase, *jubeo te salvere*. Some will have it to be a military Term, and that the Soldiers were said *jubere*, when they expressed their Sentiments by loud Acclamations.

386. *Reddique jubebant*. This Word *jubeo*



Si illa juvenis nunc foret mihi,  
 quæ quondam fuerat, quâque  
 ipse improbus fidens exultat, æ-  
 quidem venissem baud inductus  
 pretio pulchroque juvenco: nec  
 moror dona. Deinde iactans sic,  
 projecit in medium geminos cæstus  
 immensi pondere, quibus acer E-  
 ryx factus erat ferre manum in  
 prælia, intendereque brachia du-  
 re tergo. Animi spectantem  
 obstupere: septem ingentia ter-  
 ga iactorum boum rigebant in-  
 suto plumbo ferreque. Ipse Da-  
 res super ante omnes, longèque  
 recusat: magnanimusque Anchi-  
 siades versat huc illuc et pondus,  
 et ipsa immensa volumina vinc-  
 lorum. Tum senior referebat  
 tales voces pectore: quid, si quis  
 vidisset cæstus et arma ipsius  
 Herculis, tristisque pugnam in  
 hac ipso litore?

Si mihi, quæ quondam fuerat, quâque impro-  
 bus iste

Exultat fidens, si nunc foret illa juvena;  
 Haud equidem pretio inductus pulchroque ju-  
 venco

Venissem: nec dona moror. Sic deinde locutus,  
 In medium geminos immensi pondere cæstus  
 Projecit, quibus acer Eryx in prælia fuetus  
 Ferre manum, teroque intendere brachia tergo.  
 Obstupere animi: tantorum ingentia septem  
 Terga boum plumbo insuto ferroque rigebant. 405  
 Ante omnes stupet ipse Dares, longèque reculat:  
 Magnanimusque Anchisiades, et pondus, et ipsa  
 Huc illuc vinculorum immensa volumina versat.  
 Tum senior tales referebat pectore voces:  
 Quid, si quis cæstus ipsius et Herculis arma 410  
 Vidisset, tristemque hoc ipso in litore pugnam?

#### TRANSLATION.

which once I had, and wherein that Varlet triumphs with vain Confidence, *then* would I have taken the Field, not indeed induced by the *tempting* Prize of this fair Bullock: Nor regard I Rewards. Thus having spoke, he then throws into the Middle two Gauntlets of huge Weight; wherewith fierce Eryx was wont to arm for the Fight, and brace his Arms with the stubborn Hide. Amazement seized their Minds, *to see* seven huge Folds of vast Oxen stiffening with Lead and Iron sewed within. Above all Dares himself stands aghast, and utterly declines the Combat. And the magnanimous Son of Anchises this Way, and that Way, posess the Weight and complicated Folds of the Gauntlets. Then the aged Champion thus addresses himself to the Hero: What if any of you had seen the Gauntlets and Arms of Hercules himself, and the bloody Combat on this very Shore?

#### NOTES.

401. *Cæstus*. The *Cæstus* was a sort of leather Guards for the Hands, composed of Thongs, and commonly filled with Lead or Iron, to add Force and Weight to the Blow: Tho' others, indeed, will have them to have been a kind of Whirlbats or Bludgeons of Wood, with Lead at one End. But the Description Virgil gives of these Weapons, particularly when he calls them *immensa volumina vinculorum*, 403, and says, 425.

*Et paribus palmis ambrum innexit armis* agrees to the former Idea, but by no Means to the latter. They were tied about the Arm as high as the Elbow, both as a Guard to the Arm, and to keep them from sliding off. Some derive the Name from *αἰσος*, a Girdle; others from *καὶδο*, to kill; which last answers well

enough to the Nature of the Combat, which was so cruel and bloody, that *Lycurgus* made a Law, forbidding the *Lacedæmonians* to practise it.

406. *Longèque recusat*. *Longè* here is not at a Distance, as Dr. Trapp renders it, but it has the Force of *valde*, as we often read *longè salieris*, *longè aliter evenit*, *longè mihi alia mens est*, and the like.

411. *Tristemque pugnam*. The Combat is called *tristis*, *woful* or *bloody*, because Eryx was slain in it by Hercules. The Occasion of the Combat is thus related: Hercules having put to Death Geryx, King of Spain, was returning with his Booty, which was a Herd of fine Oxen, and having visited Sicily in his Way, received a Challenge from Eryx, King of the Island, to fight him with the Gauntlet. If the Victory fell

Hæc germanus Eryx quondam tuus arma gerebat.  
Sanguine cernis adhuc sparsoque infecta cerebro.  
His magnum Alciden contra stetit; his ego sue-  
tus,

414

Dum melior vires sanguis dabat, æmula nec dum  
Temporibus geminis canebat sparsa senectus.

Sed, si nostra Dares hæc Troius arma recusât,  
Idque pio sedet Æneæ, probat auctor Acestes;

Æquemus pugnas: Erycis tibi terga remitto;  
Solve metus: et tu Trojanos exue cæstus.

420

Hæc fatus, duplicem ex humeris dejecit amictum,  
Et magnos membrorum artus, magna ossa, la-  
certosque

Exuit, etque ingens mediâ consistit arenâ.

Tum satus Anchisæ cæstus pater extulit æquos,  
Et paribus palmas amborum innexuit armis.

425

Constitit in digitos extemplo arrectus uterque,  
Brachiaque ad superas interritus extulit auras.

Abduxere retro longè capita ardua ab icu;

ad superas auras. Retro abduxere ardua capita longè ab icu;

*Tuus germanus Eryx quondam gerebat hæc arma. Cernis ea adhuc infecta sanguine sparsoque cerebro. His stetit contra magnum Alciden: ego suctus sum pugnare his, dum melior sanguis dabat mihi vires, nec dum æmula senectus sparsa canebat geminis temporibus. Sed si Troius Dares recusât hæc nostra arma, idque sedet pio Æneæ, et si Acestes auctor mihi pugne probat, æquemus pugnas: remitto tibi terga Erycis; solve metus: et tu exue Trojanos cæstus. Fatus hæc, dejecit ex humeris duplicem amictum, et exuit magnos artus membrorum, magna ossa, laceratosque, atque ingens consistit in mediâ arenâ. Tum pater Æneas satus Anchisæ extulit æquos cæstus, et innexuit palmas amborum paribus armis. Extemplo uterque constitit arrectus in digitos, interritusque extulit brachia*

## TRANSLATION.

These Arms your Brother Eryx formerly wore. You see them yet stained with Blood and spattered Brains. With these he stood against Alcides: With these I was wont to combat, while better Blood supplied me with Strength, nor envious Age as yet had sowed my Temples with grey Hairs. But if Trojan Dares decline these our Arms, and if the pious Æneas is so determined, and Acestes, who prompts me to the Fight, likewise approve, let us be equally matched: To oblige you I lay aside the Weapons of Eryx; dismiss your Fears, and do you put off your Trojan Gauntlets. This said, he flung from his Shoulders his double Vest, and bared his large sinewy Limbs, his big Bones and Arms, and stood forth in his huge Dimensions on the Middle of the Field. Then Father Æneas, the Son of Anchises, brought forth equal Gauntlets, and bound both their Hands with equal Arms. Forthwith each on his Tiptoes stood erect, and undaunted raised his Arms aloft in Air. Far from the Blow they backward withdrew their tower,

## NOTES.

fell to Eryx, he was to have Hercules's Oxen; but if he was vanquished, then the whole Island of Sicily was to be Hercules's Property. Thus Eryx lost both his Life and his Crown.

414. *Alciden.* Hercules, who, tho' he was the Son of Jupiter and Alcmena, yet was also siled *Amphitryonides*, from *Amphitryo*, Alcmena's Husband, and *Alcides*, from *Alceus*, the Father of *Amphitryo*.

415. *Æmula senectus.* Some will have old Age to be called emulous, because it is apt to

envy the Strength and Vigour of Youth, and emulate their Fates in vain. But old Age may, I think, be more naturally siled emulous, or envious, on Account of the many Evils and Infirmities it brings along with it, and the few Comforts it yields, as if it envied Men the Enjoyment of Life. In the same Sense Horace calls Time envious:

— Dum loquimur, fugerit invida

Ætas.

Lib. I. Ode XI.

418. *Auctor Acestes.* Because it was by A-



*immissæque manus manibus, lac-*  
*cessuntque pugnam. Ille, melior*  
*motu pedum, fretusque juvenia;*  
*hic, valens membris et mole; sed*  
*tarda genua labant ei tremant;*  
*æger anhelitus quatit ejus vastos*  
*artus. Viri jactant multa vul-*  
*nera inter se nequicquam; inge-*  
*minant multa cavo lateri, et*  
*dant sonitus pectore, cre-*  
*braque manus errat circum aures*  
*et tempora: malis crepitant sub*  
*duro vulnere. Entellus stat gra-*  
*vis, immotusque eodem nisu, mo-*  
*dò corpore atque vigilantibus o-*  
*culis exit tela. Ille, velut qui*  
*oppugnat cesam urbem molibus,*  
*aut sedet sub armis circum mon-*  
*tana castella, nunc pererrat hos,*  
*nunc illos aditus, omnemque lo-*  
*cum arte; et irritus urget variis*  
*assultibus. Entellus insurgens*  
*opertit dextram, et aliè extulit:*  
*ille velox prævidit ictum veni-*  
*entem à vertice, celerique corpore*  
*elapsus cessit.*

Immiscentque manus manibus, pugnamque la-  
 cessunt.

Ille, pedum melior motu, fretusque juvenia: 430  
 Hic membris, et mole valens; sed tarda tre-  
 menti

Genua labant; vastos quatit æger anhelitus artus.  
 Multa viri nequicquam inter se vulnera jactant;  
 Multa cavo lateri ingeminant, et pectore vastos  
 Dant sonitus; erratque aures et tempora cir-  
 cum 435

Crebra manus: duro crepitant sub vulnere male.  
 Stat gravis Entellus, nisuque immotus eodem,  
 Corpore tela modò atque oculis vigilantibus exit.\*  
 Ille, velut cassam oppugnat qui molibus urbem,  
 Aut montana sedet circum castella sub armis, 440  
 Nunc hos, nunc illos aditus, omnemque pererrat  
 Arte locum: et variis assultibus irritus urget.  
 Ostendit dextram insurgens Entellus, et aliè  
 Extulit: ille ictum venientem à vertice velox  
 Prævidit, celerique elapsus corpore cessit. 445

#### TRANSLATION.

ing Heads: Now Hand to Hand they join in close Encounter, and provoke the Fight. The one having the Advantage in Agility of Foot, and relying on his Youth; the other surpassing in Limbs and Bulk: But his feeble Knees sink under his trembling Body: The thick Pantings of Age and decayed Lungs shake his vast Frame. The Heroes deal many Blows to one another with erring Aim, and many they on the hollow Sides redouble; from their Breasts *the Thumps* resound aloud, and round their Ears and Temples thick Strokes at random fly: Their Jaws crackle under the heavy Blows. Entellus stands stiff and unmoved in the same firm Posture, only with his Body and watchful Eyes evades the Strokes. The other, as one who besieges a lofty City with Batteries, or under Arms round besets a Fort on a Hill, explores now these, now those Approaches, and artfully traverses the whole Ground, and pursues his Attack with various Assaults *still* baffled. Entellus, rising to a Stroke, extended his Arm, and lifted it on high: The other nimbly foresaw the Blow descending from above, and with Agility of

#### NOTES.

*Æneas's* Persuasion that Entellus engaged in the Combat.

429. *Pugnamque lacessunt.* After the Similitude of a pitched Battle, where the two Armies commonly begin the Attack by light Skirmishes, till the whole Rage of the War be kindled, and the martial Fury of every Warrior roused.

431. *Membris et mole.* Is equivalent to *mole*

*membrorum*, as in the first Book *molemque et montes*, for *molem montium*.

432. *Genua labant, &c.* Virgil, to represent an old Man feeble and panting for Breath, lengthens the Verse by the Addition of a super-numerary Syllable, giving us a *Proceleusmaticus* at the Beginning, so that one is almost out of Breath in the very Reading of it.

Entellus vires in ventum effudit; et ultro  
Ipse gravis, graviterque ad terram pondere vasto  
Concidit: ut quondam cava concidit aut Ery-  
mantho,

Aut Idâ in magnâ radicibus eruta pinus.  
Confurgunt studiis Teucris et Trinacria pubes: 450  
It clamor cœlo: primusque accurrit Acestes,  
Æquævumque ab humo miserans attollit ami-  
cum.

At non tardatus casu, neque territus heros,  
Acrior ad pugnam redit, ac vim suscitât ira:  
Tum pudor incendit vires, et conscia virtus: 455  
Præcipitemque Daren ardens agit æquore toto;  
Nunc dextra ingeminans ictus, nunc ille sinistra.  
Nec mora, nec requies. Quam multâ grandine  
nimbi

Culminibus crepitant; sic densis ictibus heros  
Creber utrâque manu pulsat versatque Dareta.  
Tum pater Æneas procedere longiùs iras, 461  
Et sævire animis Entellum haud passus acerbis;

Entellus effudit vires in ventum,  
et ipse gravis graviterque ultro  
concidit ad terram vasto pondere:  
ut quondam cava pinus, eruta ra-  
dicibus concidit aut in Eryman-  
tho, aut magnâ Idâ. Teucris  
et Trinacria pubes confurgunt stu-  
diis: clamor ut cœlo: Acestes-  
que primus occurrit, miseransque  
æquævum amicum attollit eum  
ab humo. At heros non tarda-  
tus, neque territus casu, red-  
acrior ad pugnam, ac ira susci-  
tat vim: tum pudor incendit vi-  
res, et conscia virtus: ardensque  
agit Daren præcipitem toto æ-  
quore; nunc i le ingeminans ictus  
dextra, nunc sinistra. Nec mo-  
ra est, nec requies. Quam mul-  
tâ grandine nimbi crepitant super  
culminibus; sic densis ictibus he-  
ros creber pulsat versatque Da-  
reta utrâque manu. Tum pater  
Æneas haud passus est iras pro-  
cedere longiùs, et Entellum sæ-  
vire acerbis animis;

## TRANSLATION.

Body shifting, slipped from under it. Entellus spent his Forces on the Wind; and, both by the Force of his own natural Weight, and the Violence of the Motion, falls to the Ground of himself with his vast ponderous Bulk: As some- times on Erymanthus or spacious Ida a hollow Pine torn from the Roots tumbles down at once. The Trojans and Sicilian Youth rise together with different Af- fections: Their Acclamations pierce the Skies, and Acestes first advances in Haste, and in Pity raises from the Ground his Friend of equal Age. But the Hero, not disabled nor daunted by his Fall, returns to the Combat more fierce, and Indig- nation rouses his Mettle: Then Shame and conscious Worth set all the Powers of his Soul on Fire: And now inflamed he drives Dares headlong over the whole Plain, redoubling Blows on Blows sometimes with the Right-hand, sometimes with the left. No Stop, no Stay: As thick Showers of Hail come rattling down on the House tops, so with thick repeated Blows the Hero thumps Dares with either Hand, and tosses him hither and thither. Then Father Æneas suf- fered not their Fury longer to exert itself, nor Entellus to rage with such fierce Animo-

## NOTES.

447. *Ipse gravis graviterque.* The *ipse gra- vis*, I think, refers in *Entellus's* natural Weight and Unweildiness, and the *graviter* to the Vio- lence of the Shock he had given himself in missing the Blow aimed at *Dares*. Homer in the same Way says, *μεγας μεγαλοις*.

448. *Erymantho.* *Erymanthus*, a famous Fo-

rest in *Arcadia*, where *Hercules* slew the cele- brated Boar.

452. *Ab humo attollit amicum.* By the Laws of the Combat, if one of the Parties fell, his Antagonist was not to take the Advantage there- of, but allow him to rise again to the Encoun- ter.

463. *Fissumque*



*sed imposuit finem pugnae, eripuitque Dareta fessum, mulcens eum dictis, ac fatur talia: Infelix! quæ tanta dementia cepit animam? non sentis alias vires, numinaque esse conversæ? cede Deo. Dixitque, et diremit prælia vix. At fidi æquales ducunt illum ad naves, trahentem ægra genas, jactantemque caput utroque, rejectantemque crassum cravorem ore, dentesque mixtos in sanguine, vocatque accipiunt galeam ensisque: relinquunt palmam taurumque Entello. Hic victor, superans animis, superbisque tauro, inquit: Nate Dea, vosque Teuceri cognoscite hæc, et quæ vires fuerint mihi in juvenili corpore, et à quâ morte servatis Dareta revocatum. Dixit, et stetit contra ora juveni adversæ, qui adstabat donum pugnae, dextrâque reductâ libravit datus caesus inter media cornua ardens, illisq; eos in ossa, cerebro effracto.*

Sed finem imposuit pugnae, fessumque Dareta  
Eripuit, mulcens dictis, ac talia fatur:  
Infelix! quæ tanta animum dementia cepit? 465  
Non vires alias, conversaque numina sentis?  
Cede Deo. Dixitque, et prælia voce diremit.  
Ast illum fidi æquales, genua ægra trahentem,  
Jactantemque utroque caput, crassumque cru-  
orem 469  
Ore rejectantem, mistosque in sanguine dentes,  
Ducunt ad naves; galeamque ensisque vocati  
Accipiunt: palmam Entello, taurumque relin-  
quunt.  
Hic victor superans animis, tauroque superbus,  
Nate Dea, vosque hæc, inquit, cognoscite Teuceri;  
Et mihi quæ fuerint juvenili in corpore vires 475  
Et quâ servetis revocatum à morte Dareta.  
Dixit, et adversæ contra stetit ora juveni,  
Qui donum adstabat pugnae; duosque reductâ  
Libravit dextrâ media inter cornua cæstus  
Arduus, effractoque illisit in ossa cerebro. 480

## TRANSLATION.

sity, but put a Period to the Combat, and rescued Dares quite overpowered, soothing him with soft Address. and bespeaks him in these Terms: Unhappy! what strong Infatuation possessed your Mind? Are you not sensible of *his having* foreign Assistance, and that the Gods have changed Sides? Yield to the Deity He said, and by his Word decided the Combat. As for Dares, his trusty Companions conduct him to the Ship, dragging his feeble Limbs, and tossing his Head to either Side, disgorging from his Throat clotted Gore, and Teeth mingled with his Blood, and, at Æneas's Call, they take the Helmet and Sword; but leave the Palm and Bull to Entellus. At this the Conqueror, in Soul elated, and proud of his Prize, says: Goddess born, and ye Trojans, hence know both what Strength I have had in my youthful Limbs, and from what *imminent* Death you have saved Dares. He said, and stood against the Front of the opposite Bull that was set for the Prize of the Combat, and, rearing himself up, with *his* Right-hand drawn back, levelled the cruel Gauntlet directly between the Horns, and, battering the

## NOTES.

463. *Fessumque Dareta eripuit.* Virgil, who mostly follows Homer throughout the whole Course of the Games, has varied from him in the Event of this Combat with admirable Judgment, and with an Improvement of the Moral. He gives his Reader the Pleasure of seeing a proud arrogant Boaster humbled by an infirm old Man, roused by his Courage to engage in an unequal Match. Whereas, in the *Iliad*,

the younger and stronger of the two Combatants vanquishes the other; which, being nothing extraordinary, contributes nothing to the Surprise or Pleasure of the Spectators.

467. *Cede Deo.* Not as Dr. Trapp and others would have it to be meant either of Eryx or Entellus, but that God by whom Entellus was aided. This agrees best with what goes before,

*Non vires alias, conversaque numina sentis,*

and

Sternitur, exanimisque tremens procumbit humi  
bos.

Ille super tales effudit pectore voces :

Hanc tibi, Eryx, meliorem animam pro morte  
Daretis

Perfolvo : hic victor cæstus artemque repono.

Protinus Æneas celeri certare sagittâ 485

Invitat, qui forte velint ; et præmia ponit :

Ingentique manu malum de nave Sereffi

Erigit ; et volucrem trajecto in fune columbam,

Quò tendant ferrum, malo suspendit ab alto.

Convenere viri ; dejectamque ærea sortem 490

Acceptit galea : et primus clamore secundo

Hyrtacidæ ante omnes exit locus Hippocoontis :

*Bos sternitur, tremensque procumbit humi exanimis. Ille super bove effudit pectore tales voces : Eryx, perfolve banc meliorem animam tibi pro morte Daretis : hic ego victor repono cæstus artemque.*

*Protinus Æneas invitat eos qui velint certare celeri sagittâ, et ponit iis præmia : ingentique manu erigit malum de nave Sereffi, et suspendit ab alto malo volucrem columbam in fune trajecto, quò tendant ferrum. Viri convenere ; æreaque galea accepit dejectam sortem : et locus Hippocoontis Hyrtacidæ exit primus ante omnes secundo clamore :*

## TRANSLATION.

Skull, drove through the Bones. Down drops the Ox, and in the Pangs of Death, falls sprawling to the Ground. Then over him he utters these Words : This Life, more acceptable, O Eryx, I give thee in Exchange for Dares's Death : Here victorious I resign the Gauntlets with my Art.

Æneas forthwith invites such as may be willing to try their Skill in shooting the swift Arrow, and sets the Prizes in their View ; and with his mighty Hand raises a Mast taken from Sereffus's Ship, and from the high Mast hangs a fluttering Dove by a Rope thrust thro' the Mast, at which they may aim their Shafts. The Competitors assemble, and a brazen Helmet received the shuffled Lots. The Lot of Hippocoon, Hyrtacus's Son, comes out the first of all with favouring

## NOTES.

and is most suitable to the Character of the pious Æneas. In Strictness of Speech, indeed, it implies no more than ye'd to Reason, which is the Voice of God in Man.

481. *Procumbit humi bos.* Servius, if, indeed, that Remark be his, which goes under his Name, calls this an exceeding bad Verse, because it ends with a Monosyllable : *Et autem hic pessimus versus in monosyllaba desinens.* On the contrary, the Verse is to be admired for that very Thing which he blames. The abrupt Ending of the Verse is like a Rub in a Person's Way ; it forces him to stop, and dwell upon the Object with Attention. Thus it is in other Examples :

—*Insequitur cumulo præruptus aque mons.*

Æn. I. 105.

*Parturient montes, nascitur ridiculus mus.*

Hor. Art. Poet. 139.

—————*Ruit Oceano nox.*

Æn. II. 250.

In all which the Monosyllable at the End of

the Verse strikes the Ear with a full Sound ; whereby the Image it is designed to convey has Time to make a strong and lasting Impression on the Mind.

484. *Cæstus artemque repono.* Alluding to the Custom of the Gladiators in After-times, who, when their Age exempted them from practising the Art, hung up the Arms of their Profession on the Door-posts of Hercules's Temple.

487. *Ingenti manu.* Servius explains it *magna multitudine, with a numerous Band :* But I choose rather to render it simply *with his mighty Hand*, because in this Virgil copies Homer almost Word for Word. And in him Achilles is represented doing all this himself, which is here ascribed to Æneas ; tho' at the same Time, it is well enough known that what Commanders order others to do they are said to do themselves.

488. *Trajecto in fune, i. e. In fune trajecto per malum ; by a Rope put through the Mast.*

491. *Acceptit galea.* In War and among Soldiers



quem Mnestheus modò victor in  
 navali certamine consequitur,  
 Mnestheus evinctus viridi olivâ.  
 Tertius erat Eurytion, tuus fra-  
 ter, ô clarissime Pandare: qui,  
 quondam jussus confundere fœdus,  
 torfisti telum primus in medios  
 Achivos. Atque subleat ex-  
 tremas imâque galeâ, et ipse au-  
 sus manu tentare laborem juve-  
 nam. Tum viri quique pro se  
 revolvunt flexis arcus validis  
 viribus, et depromunt tela pha-  
 retris. Sagittaque juvenis Hyr-  
 taciæ prima diverberat volu-  
 cres auras, nervo hidente per  
 cœlum, et venit, infigiturque in  
 arbore adversi mali. Malus in-  
 tremuit, atque exterrita tremuit  
 pennis, et cœcis sonuerunt ingen-  
 ti plausu. Post acer Mnestheus con-  
 sistit arcu adducto, petens alta;  
 pariterque tendit oculos telumque.  
 At miserandus non valuit  
 contingere ipsum avem ferro; ru-  
 ptis nodis et vincta, quis innexa pedem pendebat ab alto.

Quem modò navali Mnestheus certamine victor  
 Consequitur, viridi Mnestheus evinctus olivâ.  
 Tertius Eurytion, tuus. ô clarissime, frater, 495  
 Pandare: qui quondam jussus confundere fœdus,  
 In medios telum torfisti primus Achivos.  
 Extremus, galeâque imâ subleat Acestes;  
 Ausus et ipse manu juvenum tentare laborem.  
 Tum validis flexos incurvant viribus arcus 500  
 Pro se quisque viri, et depromunt tela pharetris.  
 Præmaque per cœlum, nervo stidente, sagitta  
 Hyrtaciæ juvenis volucres diverberat auras  
 Et venit, adversique infigitur arbore mali.  
 Intremuit malus, timuitque exterrita pennis 505  
 Alæ, et ingenti sonuerunt omnia plausu.  
 Post acer Mnestheus adducto constitit arcu,  
 Alta petens; pariterque oculos telumque tetendit.  
 At ipsam miserandus avem contingere ferro  
 Non valuit; nodos et vincula linea rupit, 510  
 Quis innexa pedem malo pendebat ab alto.

## TRANSLATION.

Shouts: Whom follows Mnestheus lately victorious in the naval Strife, Mnestheus crowned with a green Olive Wreath. The third is Eurytion, thy Brother, illustrious Pandarus, who, once urged by Minerva to violate the Treaty, first hurled thy Dart into the Midst of the Greeks. Acestes remained the last, and in the Bottom of the Helmet; he too adventuring with his aged Hand to essay the Feats of Youth. Then with manly Force they bend their pliant Bows, each according to his Ability, and draw forth their Arrows from their Quivers. (And first the Arrow of young Hyrtacus's Son *plut* through the Sky from the whizzing String cleaves the fleeting Air, reaches *the Mark*, and fixes in the Wood of the opposite Mast. The Mast quivered, and the frightened Bird, by *suttering* its Wings, shewed Signs of Fear, and all Quarters ring with loud Applause. Next keen Mnestheus stood with his bent Bow, aiming on high, and directed his Eye and Arrow both together. But it was his Misfortune not to be able to hit the Bird itself with his Shaft; *but* he burst the Cords and hempen Ligaments to which it hung tied by

## NOTES.

Soldiers a Helmet, supplied the Place of an Urn for receiving the Lots.

495. *Clarissime Pandare.* Pandarus, the Son of *Lycan*, is he whom *Homer* makes to have broke the Truce between the Greeks and Trojans, when they had agreed to put the Decision of the War upon the Issue of a single Combat between *Paris* and *Alexus*. But *Juno*, not willing that the Disasters of *Troy* should come so soon to a Period, instigates *Jupiter* to bring about a Violation of the Treaty.

*Jupiter* employed *Minerva* as his Agent in that Business, and by her Persuasion Pandarus shot an Arrow at *Mercator*, after he had vanquished *Paris*, and thus the War was rekindled. See *Iliad*. II. IV. 86. The Epithet *clarissimus* is here given to Pandarus, as being a distinguished Archer, inasmuch that *Homer* equals him almost to *Apollo*: He was killed at last by *Dionides*.

510. *Nodos et vincula linea rupit.* Mr. Pope, in his Comparison between the Games of

Illa Notos atque atra volans in nubila fugit.  
 Tum rapidus jamdudum arcu contenta parato  
 Tela tenens, fratrem Eurytion in vota vocavit :  
 Jam vacuo lætam cœlo speculatus, et alis 515  
 Plaudentem, nigrâ figit sub nube columbam.  
 Decidit exanimis, vitamque reliquit in aëtheris  
 Ætheriis, fixamque refert delapsa sagittam.  
 Amissâ solus palmâ superabat Acceses :  
 Qui tamen aërias telum contorsit in auras ; 520  
 Ostentans artem pariter, arcumque sonantem.  
 Hic oculis subito objicitur, magnoque futurum.  
 Augurio monstrum : docuit post exitus ingens,  
 Seraque terrifici cecinerunt omina vates.  
 Namque volans liquidis in nubibus arsit arundo,  
 Signavitque viam flammis, tenuesque recessit 526  
*arsit, signavitque viam flammis, consumptaque recessit in tenues ventos ;*

*Illa volans fugit in Notos atque atra nubila. Tum rapidus Eurytion, jamdudum tenens tela contenta parato arcu, vocavit fratrem in vota : Jam speculatus columbam lætam in vacuo cœlo, et plaudentem aëris, figit eam sub nigrâ nube. Illa accidit exanimis, reliquitque vitam in ætheriis aëtheris. delapsa que refert fixam sagittam. Aceses solus superabat. palma amissa ; qui tamen contorsit telum in aërias auras, pariter ostentans artem, sonantemque arcum. Monstrum futurumque magno augurio subito objicitur hic oculis : ingens exitus docuit hoc post, terrificique vates cecinerunt sera omina. Namque arundo volans in liquidis nubibus*

## TRANSLATION.

the Foot from the high Mast. She with winged Speed shot into the Air and dusky Clouds. Then Eurytion in eager Haste, having his Arrow long before extended on the ready Bow, poured forth a Vow to his Brother, as he now beheld the joyful Dove in the void Sky, and pierced her under a dark Cloud as she was clapping her Wings. She dropped down dead, left her Life among the Stars of Heaven, and, falling to the Ground, brings back the Arrow fastened in the Wound. Aceses alone remained after the Prize is lost ; who, notwithstanding, discharged his Shaft into the aerial Regions, setting to shew both his Address and twanging Bow. Here is presented to our View a Prodigy unexpected, and designed to be of high Portent ; this the important Event afterwards declared, and the alarming Soothsayers predicted the Omens late. For the Arrow, flying among the watery Clouds, took fire, and with the Flames marked out a Path, till,

## NOTES.

of Homer and Virgil, owns that Virgil has in this outdone his Original, by the Addition of two Circumstances that make a beautiful Gradation. In Homer the first Archer cuts the String that held the Bird, and the other shoots him as he is mounting. In Virgil the first only hits the Mast which the Bird was fixed upon, the second cuts the String, the third shoots him, and the fourth, to vaunt the Strength of his Arm, directs his Arrow up to Heaven, where it kindles into a Flame, and makes a Prodigy.

518. *Ætheriis*. Others read *aëriis* ; but the former appears to be the better Reading, because *aërias* follows in the next Line but one.

522. *Magnoque futurum augurio monstrum*. *Monstrum* signifies any Event that happens contrary to the ordinary Course of Nature. From

*monstra*, because such Prodigies were reckoned to be sent from Heaven, to signify some remarkable future Event, as this here presaged the burning of Æneas's Fleet.

524. *Seraque*. Servius explains *sera* by *gravia*, others by *futura* ; but I choose rather to understand it in the common Acceptation, intimating, that the Soothsayers could make nothing of the Omen till the Event happened, and then, when it was too late to prevent it, and the Ships were actually set on fire, they agreed that this must have been the Thing signified by that Omen.

525. *Liquidis in nubibus*. It would have been a very singular Prodigy any Way, but much more when the Air was moist and cloudy:



cen sæpe fœdera refixa cœlo trans-  
 currunt, volantique ducunt tri-  
 nem. Trinacrii viri Teucrique  
 hæſere attonitis animis, præcati-  
 que ſunt ſuperos; nec maximus  
 Æneas abſcuiſit omen, ſed amplex-  
 us lætū Aceſten cumulat eum  
 magnis muneribus, ac fatū ta-  
 lia: Pater, ſume hæc, nam  
 magnus rex Olympi talibus auſ-  
 picis voluit te ducere exſortem  
 bonæ. Habebis hoc munus ip-  
 ſus longævi Anchisæ, cratera  
 impreſſum ſignis; quem Thracius  
 Ciffeus olim dederat Anchisæ ge-  
 nitori ferre in magno munere quali  
 monumentum et pignus ſui amo-  
 ris. Fatus ſic, cingit ejus tem-  
 pora viridanti lauro, et appellat  
 Aceſten primum victorem ante  
 omnes. Nec bonus Eurytion in-  
 vidit prælato honori, quamvis  
 ſolus dejecit avem ab alto cœlo.  
 Ille ingreditur proximus donis,  
 qui rupit vincula; extremus, qui  
 fixit malum volucris arundine.

Conſumata in ventos; cœlo ſeu ſæpe refixa  
 Tranſcurreunt, crinemque volantia fœdera ducunt.  
 Attonitis hæſere animis, Superosque præcati  
 Trinacrii Teucrique viri: nec maximus omen 530  
 Abſcuiſit Æneas, ſed lætū amplexus Aceſten  
 Muneribus cumulat magnis, ac talia fatū:  
 Sume, pater: nam te voluit Rex magnus Olympi  
 Talibus auſpicis exſortem ducere honorem.  
 Ipſius Anchisæ longævi hoc munus habebis, 535  
 Cratera impreſſum ſignis; quem Thracius olim  
 Anchisæ genitori in magno munere Ciffeus  
 Ferre ſui dederat monumentum et pignus amoris.  
 Sic fatus, cingit viridanti tempora lauro;  
 Et primum ante omnes victorem appellat Aceſ-  
 ten. 540

Nec bonus Eurytion prælato invidit honori;  
 Quamvis ſolus avem cœlo dejecit ab alto.  
 Proximus ingreditur donis, qui vincula rupit;  
 Extremus, volucris qui fixit arundine malum.

## TRANSLATION.

being quite conſumed, it vaniſhed into thin Air. As often Stars looſened from  
 the Firmament ſhoot a-croſs the Sky, and flying draw after them a fiery Train.  
 The Sicilians and Trojans ſtand fixed in Aſtoniſhment, and poured out Prayers to  
 the Gods: Nor does great Æneas rejeſt the Omen, but embracing Aceſtes, over-  
 joyed loads him with ample Rewards, and thus beſpeaks him: Accept theſe, ve-  
 nerable Prince: For the great Sovereign of Heaven, by theſe Omens, has ſignified  
 his Will, that you receive the Honour of the Victory, though out of Courſe. This  
 Gift, which belonged to aged Anchifeſ's ſelf, you ſhall enjoy, a Bowl embossed  
 with Figures, which Thracian Ciffeus formerly gave for a magnificent Preſent to  
 my Sire, as a Monument and Pledge of his Love. This ſaid, he crowns his  
 Temples with verdant Laurel, and in view of all pronounces Aceſtes the firſt  
 Conqueror. Nor does good Eurytion envy him the Preference in Honour,  
 though he alone ſtruck down the Bird from the exalted Sky. The next Prize  
 is given to him who broke the Cords: The laſt is he who pierced the Maſt with  
 his winged Shaft.

## NOTES.

530. *Nec omen abſcuiſit Æneas.* This ſhews  
 that the Soothſayers had not yet interpreted the  
 Omen, otherwiſe Æneas would not have em-  
 braced it with Joy, as he here does, probably  
 miſled by the Similitude between this Preſage  
 and that in the ſecond Book, Verſe 630.

536. *Thracius Ciffeus.* Ciffeus was King of  
 Thracia, and, according to Virgil, the Father of  
 Hebe.

543. *Ingreditur donis.* Both *ingreditur* and

*incedit* are military Terms, and imply Stateſineſs  
 and an Air of Pride, Dignity, or Deſiance. As  
 above,—*aut jaculis incedit melior.* And a little  
 below,—*incedunt pueri.* And in the tenth Book,  
 Verſe 672, they are both applied the ſame  
 Way:

*At vero ingentem quatens Mæzentius baſſam  
 Turbidus ingreditur campo; quàm magnus  
 Orion*

*Cum pedes incedit.*—

546. *Cuſtodem*

At pater Æneas, nondum certamine mīſſo, 545  
Custodem ad ſeſe comitemque impubis Iūli  
Epytiden vocat, et fidam ſic fatur ad aurem:  
Vade age, et Aſcanio, ſi jam puerile paratum  
Agmen habet ſecum, curſusque inſtruxit equo-  
rum,

Ducat avo turmas, et ſeſe oſtendat in armis, 550  
Dic, ait. Ipſe omnem longo decedere circo  
Inuſum populum, et campos jubet eſſe patentes.  
Incedunt pueri, pariterque ante ora parentum  
Frænatis lucent in equis: quos omnis euntes  
Trinacriæ mirata fremit Trojæque juventus. 555  
Omnibus in morem tonſâ coma preſſa coronâ.  
Cornea bina ferunt præfixa haſtilia ferro:

At pater Æneas, certamine  
nondum miſſo, vocat ad ſeſe E-  
pytiden cuſtodem comitemque im-  
pubis Iūli, et ſic fatur ad ejus  
fidam aurem: Vade oge, ait, et  
dic Aſcanio, ſi jam habet puerile  
agmen paratum ſecum, inſtruxit-  
que curſus equorum, ut ducat tur-  
mas avo, et oſtendat ſeſe in ar-  
mis. Ipſe Æneas jubet omnem  
populum inuſum decedere longo  
circo; et campos eſſe patentes.  
Pueri incedunt, pariterque lu-  
cent in frænatis equis ante ora  
parentum: quos euntes omnes ju-  
ventus Trinacriæ Trojæque mi-  
rata fremit. Coma eſt preſſa  
omnibus tonſâ coronâ in morem.  
Ferunt bina haſtilia cornea præfixa ferro:

## TRANSLATION.

But Father Æneas, the Games not being yet ended, calls to him the Son of Epytus, young Iulus's Guardian and Companion, and thus whispers in his truſty Ear: Go quick, ſays he, bid Aſcanius (if he has now got ready his Company of Boys, and put himſelf and them in Array for the Cavalcade) bring up his Troops, and ſhew himſelf in Arms, to do his Grandfire Honour. The Hero himſelf orders the Crouds to remove from the extended Cirque, and the Field to be cleared. The Boys advance in Proceſſion, and uniformly ſhine on managed Steeds full in their Parents Sight: In Admiration of whom, as they march on, the whole Trojan and Trinacrian Youth join their Acclamations. All in due Form had their Hair preſſed with a trim Garland. They bear two Cornel Spears pointed with

## NOTES.

546. *Custodem Iūli.* Servius quotes Tully to have ſaid ſomewhere, that the young Romans, during the firſt Year of their bearing Arms, had Guardians or military Tutors allowed them from the Public, under whom they were trained to military Exercises, and inſtructed in the Art of War. But becauſe Iūlus is here called *impubis*, which implies that he was not yet of Age to bear Arms (ſeventeen Years) I rather underſtand by *custodem* a Guardian to take care of his Education, ſuch an one as Horace ſpeaks of, Art. Poet. 161.

*Imberbis juvenis, tandem cuſtode remoto,  
Gaudet equis cambuſque, et aprici gramine  
campi.*

547. *Epytiden.* Periphas, the Son of Epytus, Anchises's Herald, of whom Homer ſpeaks, Il. XVII. 324.

547. *Fidam ad aurem.* He had been one of Anchises's moſt truſty Servants, one who had grown old in his Service:

——— παρα πατρὶ γερουλίῃ  
κερυσσάν, γηρασκέ, φίλα φρεσὶ μῦθεα εἰδώς.  
Il. XVII.

553. *Incedunt pueri.* This Game, commonly known by the Name of the *Lusus Trojæ*, is purely of Virgil's own Invention, he had no Hint of it from Homer. This he has ſubſtituted in the Room of three of his, *the Wrestling*, *the ſingle Combat*, and *the Discus*, and, in the Opinion of a very judicious Modern, it is worth all thoſe three in Homer. This Game Virgil added to pleaſe Auguſtus, who had at that Time renewed the ſame. Suetonius tells us, *Trojæ ludum edidit (Auguſtus) frequentiffime, majorum minorumve puerorum delectu: præſci decorique moris exiſtimans, clare ſtirpis indolem ſic innotefcere, &c.* Suet. in Auguſt. Cap. 43. Julius Cæſar had alſo exhibited the ſame before, as we learn from the ſame Author, *Trojæ luſt turma duplex, majorum minorumve puerorum.* In Jul. Cap. 36.

558. *Paro*



*pars fert lætes pharetras humero.*  
*Flexilis circulus obtorti auri it*  
*per collum in summo pectore.*  
*Turmae equitum sunt tres nume-*  
*ro, ternique duces vagantur:*  
*bis seni pueri secuti quemque ful-*  
*gent partito agmine, paribusque*  
*magistris. Una est acies juve-*  
*rum, quam parvus Priamus,*  
*referens nomen avi, ducit ovan-*  
*tem, tua clara progenies, O Po-*  
*lite, auctura Itales: quem Thra-*  
*cicus equus bicolor altis maculis*  
*portat, vestigia ejus primi pedis*  
*sunt alba, arduisque ostentans*  
*albam frontem. Alter dux erat*  
*Atys, arde Atti Latini duxere*  
*genus: parvus Atys, puerque*  
*dilectus pueri Iulo. Extremus,*  
*puerique senior ante omnes Iu-*  
*lus invehit est Sidonio equo, quem candida Dido dederat esse monimentum et pignus sui amoris.*

Pars læves humero pharetras. It pectore summo  
 Flexilis obtorti per collum circulus auri.  
 Tres equitum numero turmae, ternique vagantur  
 Ductores: pueri bis seni quemque secuti, 561  
 Agmine partito fulgent, paribusque magistris.  
 Una acies juvenum, ducit quam parvus ovan-  
 tem Nomen avi referens Priamus (tua clara, Polite,  
 Progenies, auctura Italos) quem Thracius albis  
 Portat equus bicolor maculis; vestigia primi 566  
 Alba pedis, frontemque ostentans arduus albam.  
 Alter Atys, genus unde Atti duxere Latini:  
 Parvus Atys, pueroque puer dilectus Iulo. 569  
 Extremus, formaeque ante omnes pulcher Iulus  
 Sidonio est invehit equo; quem candida Dido  
 Esse sui dederat monumentum et pignus amoris.

## TRANSLATION.

Steel, and some have light Quivers on their Shoulders. A pliant Circle of wreath-  
 ed Gold goes from the upper Part of their Breasts about their Necks. Three  
 Troops of Horsemen, and three Leaders, range over the Plain: Twelve Strip-  
 lings, following each, nine in a separate Body, and with Commanders equally  
 matched. One Band of Youths young Priam, bearing his Grandfire's Name,  
 leads triumphant; thy illustrious Offspring, O Polites, who shall one Day do Ho-  
 nour to the Italians, whom a Thracian Courser bears, dappled with grey Spots;  
 the Fetlocks of his foremost Feet are white, and, tossing his Head high, he dis-  
 plays a starry Front. The second is Atys, from whom the Attii of Rome have  
 derived their Origin. Little Atys, a Boy beloved by the Boy Iulus. Iulus the  
 last, and in Beauty distinguished from all the rest, rode on a Sidonian Steed, which  
 fair Dido had given him as a Monument and Pledge of her Love. The rest of

## NOTES.

558. *Pars pharetras.* These probably were the Leaders who were thus distinguished from the rest.

558. *It pectore summo, &c.* Pierius assures us, that some of the more ancient Copies read,

— *Et pectore summo*

*Flexilis obtorti per collum it circulus auri.*

559. *Flexilis circulus obtorti auri.* This is only a poetical Circumlocution for a golden Chain.

564. *Polite.* *Polites*, the Son of Priam, mentioned to have been slain by *Pyrrhus*, *Æn.* II. 526.

565. *Auctura Itales.* This is generally translated to add to the Number; but as *augere* signifies likewise to raise to Honour, it is obvious which Sense is preferable.

565. *Thracius equus.* *Thracia* was a famous Country for breeding Horses; hence *Hesiod* says, *διὰ Θρηκτὸς παλαιοῖσιν, through Thracia, the nursing Soil of martial Steeds.*

567. *Oculisque suorum.* This Expression, when well considered, will appear very beautiful and emphatic: They made the Circuit of the whole Ring of Spectators, *oculosque suorum*, and their Parents Eyes, as much as to say, their Parents were all Eye, all Attention to their Motion and whole Demeanor.

568. *Genus unde Atti.* This *Virgil* mentions in Compliment to *Augustus*, whose Mother was *Attia*. *M. Attius Balbus* married *Julia*, the Sister of *Julius Cæsar*, the Issue of which Marriage was *Attia*, the Wife of *Octavius*, and Mother of *Augustus*. Thus *Virgil*, who was a very

Cætera Trinacriis pubes senioris Acestæ

Fertur equis.

Excipiunt plausu pavidos, gaudentque tuentes 575  
Dardanidæ; veterumque agnoscunt ora paren-  
tum.

Pestquam omnem læti confectum, oculosque suo-  
rum

Lustravere in equis; signum clamore paratis

Epytides longè dedit, insonuitque flagello.

Olli discurrere pares, atque agmina terni 580

Diductis solvere choris; rursusque vocati

Convertere vias, infestaque tela tulere.

Inde alios ineunt cursus, aliosque recursus

Adversis spatiis; alternosque orbibus orbes 584

Impediunt, pugnaeque ciant simulacra sub armis.

Et nunc terga fugâ nudant; nunc spicula vertunt

Incaesi; factâ pariter nunc pace feruntur.

Ut quondam Cretâ fertur Labyrinthus in altâ,

Cætera pubes fertur Trinacrius  
equis senioris Acestæ. Darda-  
nidæ plausu excipiunt eos pavi-  
dos, gaudentque tuentes, agnos-  
cuntque ora veterum parentum.  
Postquam læti lustravere omnem  
confectum, oculosque suorum in e-  
quis; Epytides longè dedit sig-  
num paratis clamore, insonuit-  
que flagello. Olli discurrere pa-  
res, atque terni solvere agmina  
choris diductis; rursusque vocati  
convertere vias, tulereque tela  
infesta. Inde ineunt alios cursus;  
aliosque recursus, adversis spa-  
tiis; impediuntque alternos orbis  
orbibus, ciantque simulacra pug-  
nae sub armis. Et nunc nudant  
terga fugâ, nunc insensî vertunt  
spicula; nunc, pace factâ, pa-  
riter feruntur. Ut Labyrinthus  
in altâ Cretâ fertur quondam  
habuisse iter tectum cæcis parie-  
tibus,

## TRANSLATION.

the Youths ride on Trinacrian Horses of aged Acestes. The Trojans with Shouts of Applause receive them anxious for Honour, and are well pleased with the Sight, and trace the Features of the aged Sires in the Children. Now when the joyous Youths had rode round the whole Ring, and fell in their Parents View, Epytus's Son, from far, gave them the Signal with a Shout as they stood ready, and clanked with his Lash. They break away in Pairs, and the three Leaders divided their Troops into separate Bands; and again, upon Summons given, they wheeled about, and bore their hostile Spears on one another. Then they again advance, and again retreat in their opposite Grounds, and alternately form intricate Orbs within Orbs, and exhibit the Representation of a Fight in Arms. And now flying expose their defenceless Backs; now in hostile Manner turn their Darts on one another: Now, Peace made up, ride on together. As of old in lofty Crete the Labyrinth is famed for having had a winding Alley framed by dark intricate

## NOTES.

a very refined Flatterer, signalizes in this Game *Ilius* and *Atys*; that is, the Founders of his Prince's Family, both by the Father's and Mother's Side; and in signifying to strict a Friendship between the two, alludes to the Affinity between the *Julian* and *Atian* Families, now reunited in the Person of *Augustus*.

580. *Agmina terni diductis solvere choris*. Others read *ternis*, which makes the Sense easier. However it be, the Meaning appears to be this, that after they had marched round the Cirque in one Body to be reviewed by *Æneas* and the other Spectators, upon the Signal given

they divided into three Troops, and marched over the Plain, each Troop performing their Exercises in a different Ground.

588. *Labyrinthus*. The Labyrinth was an Edifice full of Cells, that communicated with one another, and was perplexed with winding Avenues, disposed in such a Manner, as to lead backward and forward in a Maze, and bewilder those who entered into it, that they could not trace their Way out. The original Labyrinth was in Egypt a very curious Work, carried on at the Expence of many Kings, and at last finished by *Psammetichus*. After this Model, De-



delumque ancipitem mille viis,  
quæ indeptens et irremeabilis  
error falleret signa sequendi :  
haud aliter tati Teucrûm impe-  
dunt vestigia cursu, ludæque tex-  
ant fugas et prælia; similes  
delibitum, qui nando per humi-  
da maria secant Carpathium Li-  
bycumque mare, luduntque per  
undas. Ascanius primus retulit  
hunc morem cursus, atque hæc  
certamina, cum cingeret Albam  
longam muris, et docuit prius  
Latios ea celebrare, quo modo  
ipse puer, quo modo Troia pubes  
secum celebravit ea; eodem mo-  
do Albani docuere suos : hinc  
porro maxima Roma accepit ea,  
et servavit patrium honorem :  
nuncque pueri dicuntur Troja, et  
agmen dicitur Trojanum.

Hæc enim certamina sunt cele-  
brata sancto patri. Hinc For-  
tuna mutata primum novavit  
fidem. Dum referunt solennia ludis,  
Saturnia Juno misit Irim de cælo ad lita-  
tam classem,

Parietibus textum cæcis iter, ancipitemque  
Mille viis habuisse dolum, quæ signa sequendi 590  
Falleret indeptens et irremeabilis error :  
Haud aliter Teucrûm nati vestigia cursu  
Impediunt, texuntque fugas, et prælia ludo ;  
Delphinum similes, qui per maria humida nando  
Carpathium Libycumque secant, luduntque per  
undas. 595

Hunc morem cursûs, atque hæc certamina, pri-  
mus

Ascanius, longam muris cum cingeret Albam,  
Rettulit ; et prius docuit celebrare Latinos,  
Quo puer ipse modo, secum quo Troia pubes :  
Albani docuere suos : hinc maxima porro 600  
Accepit Roma, et patrium servavit honorem :  
Trojaque nunc, pueri, Trojanum dicitur agmen.

Hæc celebrata tenus sancto certamina patri.  
Hic primum Fortuna fidem mutata novavit.  
Dum variis tumultu referunt solennia ludis, 605  
Irim de cælo misit Saturnia Juno

#### TRANSLATION.

Walls, and a puzzling Maze perplexed by a thousand Avenues, whereby the Steps should still be lost in wandering and inextricable Error. In just such mazy Course the Sons of the Trojans involve their Motions, and frame promiscuous fighting and flying in Sport ; like Dolphins that swimming through the watery Abyss cut the Carpathian or Libyan Sea, and gambol amid the Waves. This Manner of tilting, and those Mock-fights, Ascanius first renewed, and taught the ancient Latins to celebrate, when he was inclosing Alba Longa with Walls : As the Boy himself, as the Trojan Youth with him had practised them ; so the Albans taught their Posterity : Hence, in After-times, imperial Rome received them, and preserved the same in Honour of her Ancestors : And at this Day it is called the Game of Troy, and the Boys that perform it, the Trojan Band. Thus far the Trials of Skill were exhibited by Æneas in Honour of his venerable Sire. Here shifting Fortune first turned treacherous and unkind. While they are celebrating the Anniversary at the Tomb with various Games, Saturnian Juno dispatched Iris from Heaven

#### NOTES.

Δαλός built a Labyrinth of a much smaller Size in Crete, wherein the Minotaur was shut up.

591. Quæ signa sequendi, &c. Literally, whereby Error, not to be unravelled and inextricable, frustrated all Signs to trace out one's Way.

595. Carpathium. The Carpathian Sea, to the East of the Island of Crete, where is the Island Carpathus, between Crete and Rhodes.

596. Hunc morem cursûs. Other Copies read

hunc morem, hoc cursûs, which is more poetical.

604. Fortuna fidem novavit. Here Fortune is considered as a Friend, on whom Æneas had hitherto depended for Favour and Protection ; but now she changes Sides, breaks her Faith, and proves treacherous.

606. Irim misit. Servius observes, that as Mercury is mostly sent on Messages of Peace, so Iris generally comes on Errands of Mischief and Contention ;

Iliacam ad classem, ventosque aspirat eunti,  
Multa movens, necdum antiquum exsaturata do-  
lorem.

Illa viam celerans per mille coloribus arcum,  
Nulli visa, cito decurrit tramite Virgo. 610

Conspicit ingentem concursum, et litora lustrans,  
Desertosque videt portus, classemque relictam.

At procul in solâ secretæ Troades actâ  
Amissum Anchisen flebant; cunctæque profun-  
dum

Pontum aspectabant flentes: Heu, tot vada ses-  
fis, 615

Et tantum superesse maris! vox omnibus una.  
Urbem orant; tædet pelagi perferre laborem.

Ergo inter medias sese, haud ignara nocendi,  
Conjicit, et faciemque Deæ vestemque reponit.

Fit Beroe, Ismarii conjux longæva Dorycli: 620  
Cui genus, et quondam nomen, natiq̃ue fuissent.

Ac sic Dardanidûm mediam se matribus insert:  
O miseræ, quas non manus, inquit, Achaica bello

Traxerit ad lethum patriæ sub mœnibus! O gens

aspiratque ventos eunti, movens  
multa, necdum exsaturata anti-  
quum dolorem. Illa virgo cele-  
rans viam per arcum ex mille  
coloribus, visa nulli decurrit cito  
tramite. Conspicit ingentem con-  
cursum, et lustrans litora, cernit  
portusque desertos, classemque re-  
lictam. At Troades procul se-  
cretæ in solâ actâ flebant Anch-  
isen amissum, cunctæque flentes  
aspectabant profundum pontum:  
Heu, tot vada et tantum maris  
superesse nobis fessis, erat una  
vox omnibus. Crant urbem; tæ-  
det eas perferre laborem pelagi.  
Ergo Iis haud ignara nocendi  
conjicit sese inter eas medias, ei  
reponit faciemque vestemque Deæ.  
Fit Beroe, longæva conjux Do-  
rycii Ismarii, cui quondam genus  
et nomen natiq̃ue fuissent. Ac  
sic insert se mediam matribus  
Dardanidûm: O miseræ, inquit,  
quas Achaica manus non traxerit  
ad lethum in bello, sub mœnibus  
patriæ! O infelix gens!

## TRANSLATION.

to the Trojan Fleet, and with the fanning Winds speeds her Way, forming many  
*mischievous* Plots, and her old Revenge not yet glutted. The Virgin Goddess accele-  
rating her Way, seen to none, amidst the Bow with a thousand Colours, shoots down  
the Path with nimble easy Motion. She descries the vast Concourse *at the Games*:  
Then, surveying the Shore, sees the Port deserted, and the Fleet left *defenceless*.  
But at a Distance the Trojan Dames apart were mourning the Loss of Anchises on  
the desolate Shore, and all of them with Tears in their Eyes viewed the deep O-  
cean. Ah that so many Perils and such a Length of Sea should still remain for us  
after all our Toils! was the sole Complaint of all. They pray for *some City*, are  
sick of enduring the Hardships of the Main. Therefore she, not unpractised in  
Mischief, throws herself into the Midst of them, and lays aside the Mien and Habit  
of a Goddess. She assumes the Figure of Beroe, the aged Wife of Thracian Do-  
ryclus, who was nobly born, and once had Renown, and *an illustrious Offspring*.  
And thus she joins in Discourse with the Trojan Matrons. Ah! how hard is our  
Lot that were not dragged forth to die in the War by the Grecian Host under our

## NOTES.

Contention; whence some derive her Name  
from *Ἥρις*, *Discord*. She is employed chiefly by  
*Juno*, but sometimes carries Dispatches likewise  
from others of the Gods; as in the ninth Book,  
803.

— *Æriam cælo nam Jupiter Irim  
dimisit, germanæ baud mollia iussa ferentem.*

613. *Secretæ Troades*. It was reckoned an  
Indecency, among the Greeks and Romans, for  
Women to be present at the public Shews.  
Therefore *Virgil*, who has all along the Roman  
Customs in his Eye, represents the Matrons  
here apart from the Men, deploring the Death  
of *Anchises* by themselves.

H 2

626. *Septima*



cui exitio fortuna reservat te?  
 septima æstas jam vertitur post  
 excidium Trojæ; cum ferimur e-  
 menſæ omnia freta, omnes ter-  
 ras tot inbeſpita ſaxa ſideraque;  
 dum ſequimur Italiam fugientem  
 per magnum mare, et volvimur  
 undis. Hic ſunt fraterni fines  
 Erycis, atque hic eſt hoſpes Aceſtes:  
 quid prohibet Ænean hic  
 jacere muros, et dare urbem civi-  
 bus? O patria, et Penates rapti  
 ex hoſte nequicquam!

Infelix! cui te exitio fortuna reservat? 625  
 Septima post Trojæ excidium jam vertitur æstas;  
 Cum freta, cum terras omnes, tot inhospita saxa,  
 Sideraque emenſæ ferimur; dum per mare mag-  
 num  
 Italiam ſequimur fugientem, et volvimur undis.  
 Hic Erycis fines fraterni, atque hoſpes Aceſtes:  
 Quid prohibet muros jacere, et dare civibus ur-  
 bem? 631  
 O patria, et rapti nequicquam ex hoſte Penates!

## TRANSLATION.

native Walls! Ill-fated Race! for what miserable Doom are you reserved by Fortune? The seventh Summer from the Destruction of Troy is already rolled away, while we, having measured all Lands and Seas, visited so many inhospitable Rocks and barbarous Climes, are driven about; while along the wide Ocean we pursue Italy that flies from us, and are tossed on the Waves. Here are the Realms of his Brother Eryx, and his Friend Acestes: What hinders him to found Walls, and give his Subjects here a City? Ah my Country, and our Gods in vain saved from

## NOTES.

626. *Septima vertitur æstas.* The Question is, how Æneas had spent so long Time as seven Years in so short a Voyage. In order to make this out, I shall give the following Computation according to a French Critic. First, he finds from History, that Troy was taken in the Month of May or June. He allows Æneas ten Months for fitting out his Fleet at *Astondies*, and makes him set out in the Month of March of the following Year. From thence, to his Arrival in *Epirus*, he computes four Years and some odd Months, which Time he had spent in building Cities, and establishing those useless Settlements he made in *Thrace* and *Crete*. After having staid some Time in *Epirus*, and celebrated the *Ætiaz Games*, he set out from thence in the End of Autumn of the fifth Year; and, having made a Compass almost quite round *Sicily*, arrived at *Dræpanum* in the Beginning of the following Year. There he lost his Father in the Month of February, and, according to the Law established among the Ancients, devoted ten Months to Grief and Retirement, without setting out on his Expedition till the Time prescribed was elapsed. Thus, according to my Author, Æneas did not set Sail from *Sicily* till the Month of November, and here the Scene opens, and the Action of the *Æneid* begins, *Æn.* I. 34.

*Vix in conspectu, &c.*

Soon after he was driven by Storm on the Coast of *Carthage*, about the Middle of the seventh Year of his Voyages, where he spent three Months of Winter, and from thence set out for *Italy*, in the End of January following, arrived again in *Sicily* in the Month of February, about the End of the same seventh Year; spent about one Month in celebrating his Father's Anniversary, and, about the Beginning of the eighth Year, arrived in *Italy*, in the End of March, or Beginning of April, when the Spring was pretty well advanced, as we may gather from those beautiful Lines which paint that Season, *Æn.* VII. 32.

—varia circumque supraque  
 Affusæ ripis volucres et fluminis æveo,  
 Æthera mulcebant cantu, lætæque volabant.

Thus what *Berge* here says perfectly agrees with *Dido's* Affection in the End of the first Book; for there it is only *te septima æstas portat*, which implies only that the seventh Year was running: But here it is *septima æstas vertitur*; the seventh Year is rolled away or past. Yet *Servius* is so dogmatical as to imprecach *Virgil* here of an unpardonable Inconsistency.

628. *Per mare magnum.* By *magnum* here *Servius* understands stormy, high swelling, and quotes *Lucretius*, Lib. II. 1.

*Suave mari magno turbantibus æquora ventis,*

Nullane jam Trojæ dicentur mœnia? nusquam  
Hectoreos amnes, Xanthum, et Simœnta vi-  
debo? 634

Quin agite, et mecum insaufas exurite puppes.  
Nam mihi Cassandræ per somnum vatis imago  
Arduas dare visa faces: Hic quærite Trojam:  
Hic domus est, inquit, vobis. Nunc tempus  
agi res.

Nec tantis morâ prodigiis. En quatuor aræ  
Neptuno. Deus ipse faces animumque mini-  
strat. 640

Hæc memorans, prima insensum vi corripit ig-  
nem:

Sublatâque procul dextrâ connixa coruscat,  
Et jacet. Arrectæ mentes, stupefactaque corda  
Iliadum. Hic una è multis, quæ maxima natu,  
Pyrgo, tot Priami natorum regia nutrix: 645  
Non Beroe vobis, non hæc Rhœteia, matres,  
Est Dorycli conjux: divina signa decoris,  
Arduasque notate oculos: qui spiritus illi,  
Qui vultus, vocisve sonus, vel gressus eunti!

nullane mœnia jam dicentur mœ-  
nia Trojæ? Nusquam ne v. debo  
Hectoreos amnes, Xanthum et Si-  
moenta? Quin agite, et mecum  
exurite insaufas puppes. Nam  
imago Cassandræ vatis per som-  
num visa est dare mihi arduas  
faces: Hic, inquit, quærite  
Trojam: hic domus est vobis.  
Nunc tempus est agi res. Nec  
mora sit tantis prodigiis. En  
quatuor aræ sunt Neptuno. Ipse  
Deus ministrat nobis faces ani-  
mumque. Illa memorans hæc  
prima corripit insensum ignem vi,  
dextrâque sublatâ connixa procul  
coruscat, et jacet. Mentis Ili-  
adum sunt arrectæ cordaque stu-  
pefacta. Hic una è multis, quæ  
erat maxima natu, nomine Pyr-  
go, regia nutrix tot natorum  
Priami, ait: Non est Beroe vo-  
bis, matres, hæc non est Rhœ-  
teia conjux Dorycli: notate signa  
divina decoris, oculosque ardu-  
as: qui spiritus, qui vultus,  
sonusve vocis, vel gressus est illi  
eunti!

## TRANSLATION.

the Enemy, shall a City never more arise to be named from Troy? Shall I never see the Hectorean Rivers Xanthus and Simois? Nay, *rather* come, and burn with me our cursed Ships. For in my Sleep I saw the Ghost of the Prophetess Cassandra present me with flaming Brands: Here, says she, seek for Troy, here is your fixed Residence: Now is the Time for Action. Nor let us delay after such awful Signs from Heaven: Lo, here are four Altars to Neptune, the God himself spirits us *to the Enterprize*, and supplies us with Firebrands, *to put it in Execution*. With these Words, she violently snatches the destroying Fire, and, lifting up her Right hand with exerted Force, *first* waves at a Distance, *then* throws it. Rouzed are the Minds, and stunned the Hearts of the Trojan Matrons. Then one of the Number, Pyrgo, the most advanced in Years, the royal Nurse to Priam's numerous Sons: Matrons, this is not Beroe whom you see, it is not she from the Rheteum, the Wife of Doryclus: Mark *here* the Characters of divine Beauty, Eyes bright and sparkling; what *Fragrance in her* Breath, what *Majesty in her* Looks; or *mark* the Accents of her Voice, or her Gait as she moves! My-

## NOTES.

646. *Non Beroe, &c.* The Tendency of this Speech is not to dissuade the Matrons from executing *Juno's* Purpose, as it may seem at first Sight; but, on the contrary, it is a strong Incitement to it, by shewing them that the Person who had appeared to them in the Form of *Beroe*

was really a Goddess.

648. *Arduasque notate oculos, &c.* Here are four noted Characters of Divinity mentioned.

1. Beauty, radiant Eyes, Looks and Complexion. As in *Venus*,

*Rosæ cervice refulsit.* Æn. I. 406.

H 3

2. A



*Egomet ipsa dudum digressa reliqui Beroen ægram, indignantem quod sola careret tali munere, nec inferret meritos honores Anchisæ. Effata est hæc. At matres primo ceperunt spectare navis malignis oculis. ancipites, ambigæque, inter miserum amorem præsentis terræ regique vocantis eas fatis; cum Dea sustulit se paribus alis per cælum, feratque ingentem arcum sub nubibus in fugâ. Tum vix attonitæ monstriis acæque furore, conclavant, rapiuntque focis penetralibus ignem: Pars spoliant aras, frondem ac virgulta facesque Conjiciunt: furit immixtis Vulcanus habenis Transtra per, et remos, et pictas abiete puppes. Nuncius Anchisæ ad tumulum, cuneosque theatri, Incensas perfert naves Eumelus: et ipsi Respiciunt atram in nimbo volitare favillam.*

*Ipsa egomet dudum Beroen digressa reliqui 650*  
*Ægram, indignantem tali quod sola careret*  
*Munere, nec meritos Anchisæ inferret honores\**  
*Hæc effata.*

*At matres, primò ancipites, oculisque malignis*  
*Ambiguæ, spectare rates, miserum inter amo-*  
*rem* 655

*Præsentis terræ, satisque vocantia regna;*  
*Cum Dea se paribus per cælum sustulit alis,*  
*Ingentemque fugâ secuit sub nubibus arcum.*  
*Tum verò attonitæ monstriis, acæque furore,*  
*Conclavant, rapiuntque focis penetralibus ig-*  
*nem:* 660

*Pars spoliant aras, frondem ac virgulta facesque*  
*Conjiciunt: furit immixtis Vulcanus habenis*  
*Transtra per, et remos, et pictas abiete puppes.*  
*Nuncius Anchisæ ad tumulum, cuneosque thea-*  
*tri,*

*Incensas perfert naves Eumelus: et ipsi 665*  
*Respiciunt atram in nimbo volitare favillam.*

## TRANSLATION.

self lately, as I came hither, left Beroe sick, in great Anguish that she alone was cut off from such a Solemnity, and was not to pay the Honours due to Anchises. She said. But the Matrons first began to view the Ships with malignant Eyes, dubious and wavering between their wretched Fondness for the present Land, and the Realms to which they were by Fate invited; when on equal poised Wings the Goddess mounted into the Sky, and in her Flight, cut the spacious Bow beneath the Clouds. Then, indeed, thunderstruck with the Prodigy, and seized with Madness, they shriek out together, and snatch the Flames from the hallowed Hearths. Some rife the Altars, and fling Boughs and Saplings and Brands together. The Conflagration rages with uncontrollable Fury amidst the Rowers Seats and Oars, and painted Sterns of Fir. Eumelus conveys the Tidings to Anchises's Tomb, and to the Benches of the Theatre, that the Ships were burnt; and they themselves behold the Sparks of Fire flying up in a pitchy Cloud. And first Asca-

## NOTES.

2. A fragrant Breath, which perfumed the Air around them: *Qui spiritus illi*; agreeable to what is also said of *Venus*,

*Ambo istaque comæ divinum vertice odorem*  
*Spirant.* Æn. I. 407.

3. A certain light, majestic Motion; of which something has been said on that Characteristic given of the same Goddess,

*Et cæcis incessu patuit Dea.* Æn. I. 405.

4. Some particular Sound, Tone, or Accent of

Voice, that distinguished them from Mortals, Æn. I. 328.

*Nec vox mortalem sonat, O Dea certe!*

652. *Munere.* *Munus*, among other Things, signifies any public Show or Solemnity.

664. *Cuneosque theatri.* The Seats in the Theatre made for the People were called *cunei*, because they were narrower than the Stage, and broader behind, in Form of a Wedge.

672. *Excussaque.*

Primus et Ascanius, cursus ut lætus equestres  
Ducebat, sic acer equo turbata petivit  
Castra; nec exanimis possunt retinere magistri.  
Quis furor iste novus? quò nunc, quò tenditis,  
inquit,

Heu miseræ cives? non hostem, inimicæque castra  
Arguûm; vestras spes uritis. En ego vester  
Ascanius. Galeam ante pedes projecit inanem,  
Quâ ludo indutus belli simulacra ciebat.

Accelerat simul Æneas, simul agmina Teucrûm.  
Ast illæ diversa metu per litora passim

Diffugiunt, silvasque, et sicubi concava furtim  
Saxa, petunt. Piget incepti, lucisque; suosque  
Mutatæ agnoscunt: excussa que pectore Juno est.

Sed non idcirco flammæ atque incendia vires

Indomitas posuere: udo sub robore vivit  
Stuppa vomens tardum fumum; lentusque carinas  
Est vapor, et toto descendit corpore pestis:

Nec vires heroum, infusaque flumina profunt.

*pestis descendit toto corpore: nec vires heroum, fluminaque infusa profunt.*

*Et Ascanius primus, ut lætus ducebat equestres cursus, sic acer equo petivit turbata castra; nec exanimis magistri possunt retinere eum. Inquit, quis est iste novus furor? heu miseræ cives, quò, quò nunc tenditis? non uritis hostem inimicæque castra Arguûm, uritis vestras spes. En ego sum vester Ascanius. Projectit ante pedes inanem galeam, quâ indutus ludo ciebat simulacra belli. Simul accelerat Æneas, simul accelerant agmina Teucrûm. Ast illæ metu diffugiunt passim per diversa litora; furtimque petunt silvas, et sicubi sunt concava saxa. Piget eas incepti, lucisque, mutatæque agnoscunt suos, Junoque excussa est ex earum pectore. Sed flammæ atque incendia non idcirco posuere indomitas vires: stuppa vivit sub udo robore, vomens tardum fumum; lentusque vapor est carinas, et pestis descendit toto corpore: nec vires heroum, fluminaque infusa profunt.*

## TRANSLATION.

nus, as joyous he led the Cavalcade, just as he was with full Speed rode up to the troubled Camp: Nor is it in the Power of his Guardians, half dead for Fear, to check him. What strange Frenzy this? Whither, he cries, ah, my wretched Countrywomen, whither would you now? 'Tis not the Enemy, nor the hostile Camp of the Greeks, *but* your own Hopes ye burn: Here am I, your own Ascanius: Then he flung at their Feet the empty Helmet, which he wore in exhibiting the Images of War in Sport. At the same Time Æneas and the whole Bands of the Trojans come up in haste. But the Matrons for Fear fly different Ways up and down the Shore, and skulking repair to the Woods and hollow Rocks wherever they may be concealed. They loath their horrid Deed, they loath the Light, and now penitent confess their Friends, and Juno is dislodged from their Breasts. But the Flames and Conflagrations did not therefore abate their ungovernable Fury. The smouldring Tow lies under the moistened Boards, disgorging tardy languid Smoke; the smothered Fire slow consumes the Keel, and the contagious Ruin spreads thro' the whole Body of the Vessel. Neither the utmost Efforts of the Heroes nor inject-

## NOTES.

679. *Excussa que pectore Juno est.* Juno, the Cause of their Fury, was dislodged from their Breasts. An Allusion to the frantic Bacchanals, who returned to themselves after the God with whom they pretended to be possessed was driven

out of them.

682. *Stuppa.* A coarse Kind of Flax or Tow called Oakum, which is driven into all the Seams and Chinks of a Ship, and then laid over with hot Pitch to keep out the Water.

H 4

685. *Abscindere*



Tum pius Æneas cœcit abscindere  
vestem humeris, vocareque Deos  
auxilio, et tendere palmas: Om-  
nipotens Jupiter, si nondum exo-  
sus es Trojans ad unum, si quid  
antiqua tua pietas respicit huma-  
nos laetores; O pater, da classi  
nunc evadere flammam, et letco  
eripe terras res Teucium. Vel,  
si merces, tu demitte me morti  
tuo infesto fulmine; obrueque me  
hic totâ dextra. Vix ediderat  
hæc, cum atra tempestas furit  
sine more (Jussu imbribus, ardua-  
que terrarum, et campi tremis-  
cunt tonitru; imber turbidus a-  
quâ, nigerrimusque densus Aus-  
tris, ruit à totâ æthere. Pup-  
pique super implentur: semusta  
robora madescunt: donec omnis  
vapor est resisteret, et cœcis  
carinae servatæ à peste, quatuor  
amissæ.

At pater Æneas, cœcis a-  
cto casu, mutabat ingentes cu-  
ras in pectore nunc hæc, nunc il-  
luc; versans, resideret in Si-  
culis arvis,

Tum pius Æneas humeris abscindere vestem, 685  
Auxilioque vocare Deos, et tendere palmas:  
Jupiter omnipotens, si nondum exosus ad unum  
Trojanos, si quid pietas antiqua labores  
Respicit humanos; da flammam evadere classi  
Nunc, pater, et tenues Teucium res eripe le-  
tho. 690

Vel tu, quod superest, infesto fulmine morti,  
Si meior, demitte; tuâque hic obrue dextrâ.  
Vix hæc ediderat, cum effusis imbribus, atra  
Tempestas sine more furit, tonitruque tremis-  
cunt 694

Ardua terrarum, et campi; ruit æthere toto  
Turbidus imber aquâ, densisque nigerrimus Aus-  
tris;

Implenturque super puppes; semusta madescunt  
Robora: restinctus donec vapor omnis, et omnes,  
Quatuor amissis, servatæ à peste carinae.\*

At pater Æneas casu concussus acerbo, 700  
Nunc huc ingentes, nunc illuc pectore curas  
Mutabat; versans, Siculisque relideret arvis,

## TRANSLATION.

ed Rivers avail. Then pious Æneas tore his Robe from his Shoulders, and in-  
voked the Gods to his Aid, and stretched out his Hands: Almighty Jove, if thou  
dost not yet abhor all the Trojans to a Man, if aught thy antient Goodness regards  
human Disasters; grant now, O Father, our Fleet may escape from these Flames,  
and save from Desolation the State of the Trojans thus low reduced. Or, to  
compleat thy Vengeance, hurl me down to the *Realms of Death* with thy vindic-  
tive Thunder, if I so deserve, and crush me here with thy Right-hand. Scarce  
had he spoke these Words, when a black Tempest of bursting Rains rages with  
uncommon Fury, both Hills and Vallies quake with Thunder: The Shower  
descending in turbid Rain, and condensed into pitchy Darkness by the thick-beat-  
ing South-winds, pours down from the whole Atmosphere. The Ships are filled  
from above; the half-burnt Boards are drenched, till the whole Smoke is extin-  
guished, and all the Ships, with the Loss *only* of four, are saved from the *fiery* Pest.

But Father Æneas, struck with the severe Misfortune, turned his deeply anxious  
Thoughts now this Way, now that, pondering with himself whether he should set-  
tle in the Territories of Sicily, regardless of the *Kingdom allotted to him by Fate*, or

## NOTES.

685. *Abscindere vestem.* This Sign of ex-  
treme Distress was common to the Jews, Egyp-  
tians, Greeks, and Romans, as appears from their  
several Histories.

697. *Semusta*, for *Semusta*, which Con-

traction is necessary for the Sake of the Verse.  
It is likewise so read in other Poets, as *Öv. Fast.*  
17. 167.

*Semustamque facem vigilata nocte viator*  
*Peret.*——

704. *Unum*

Oblitus fatorum, Italasne capefferet oras.  
 Tum senior Nautes, unum Tritonia Pallas  
 Quem docuit, multâque insignem reddidit arte,  
 Hæc responsa dabat, vel quæ portenderet ira 706  
 Magna Deûm, vel quæ fatorum posceret ordo.  
 Isque his Ænean solatus vocibus infit :  
 Nate Deâ, quò fata trahunt retrahuntque, sequa-

mur :

Quidquid erit, superanda omnis fortuna ferendo est.  
 Est tibi Dardanius divinæ stirpis Acestes : 711  
 Hunc cape consiliis socium, et conjunge volentem :  
 Huic trade, amissis superant qui navibus ; et quos  
 Pertæsum magni incepti, rerumque tuarum est :  
 Longævosque senes, ac fessas æquore matres, 715  
 Et quidquid tecum invalidum, metuensque peri-

cli est,

Delige, et his habeant terris, sine, mœnia fessi :  
 Urbem appellabunt permissio nomine Acestam.

*oblitus fatorum ; capefferetne I-  
 talas oras. Tum senior Nautes,  
 quem unum Tritonia Pallas do-  
 cuit, reddiditque insignem multâ  
 arte, dabat hæc responsa, vel  
 quæ magna ira Deûm portende-  
 ret, vel quæ ordo fatorum posce-  
 ret. Isque solatus Ænean infit  
 his vocibus : Nate Deâ, sequa-  
 mur, quò fata trahunt, retra-  
 huntque ; quicquid erit, omnis for-  
 tuna superanda est ferendo. Est  
 tibi Dardanius Acestes divinæ  
 stirpis : cape hunc socium tibi in  
 consiliis, et conjunge eum volen-  
 tem. Trade huic eos qui superant,  
 navibus amissis, et quos pertæsum  
 est magni incepti tuarumque re-  
 rum, deligeque longævos senes, ac  
 matres fessas æquore, et quicquid  
 est tecum invalidum, metuensque  
 pericli : et sine ut illi fessi habeant  
 mœnia in his terris : appellabunt  
 urbem Acestam, utmine permissio.*

## TRANSLATION.

flee his Course to the Italian Coast. Then aged Nautes, whom Tritonian Pallas singularly taught, and rendered illustrious for deep Penetration, gave forth these Responses, *intimating* what either the high Displeasure of the Gods portended, or what the Series of the Fates required : And thus solacing Æneas begins : Goddess-born, let us follow the Dictates of Heaven, whether they invite us backward or forward : Come what will, every Fortune is to be surmounted by Patience. You have Trojan Acestes of divine Original : Admit him the Partner of your Counsels, and unite yourself to *him* your willing Friend : To him deliver up such as are supernumary, now that you have lost some Ships ; those who are sick of the great Enterprize, and of your Fortune ; the old with Length of Years oppressed, and the Matrons fatigued with the Voyage ; select all the Feeble in your Crew, and such as dread the Danger, and, since they are tired out, let them have a Settlement in these Territories : They shall call the City Acesta by a licensed Name.

## NOTES.

704. *Unum quem docuit.* *Unum* here, and in many other Places of *Virgil*, has the Force of *præcipuum* ; as in the second Book, Verse 426.

—*Cadit et Ripheus justissimus unus*

*Qui fuit in Teucris.*

710. *Superanda omnis fortuna ferendo est.* It is the same Sentiment with that of *Horace*, *Carm. Lib. I. Ode 24*

*Durum, seu totus sit patientia*

*Quicquid longere est nefas.*

711. *Est tibi Dardanius, &c.* *Acestes* was sprung from the Gods, since he was the Son of the River-god *Crinisus*, and one of the Descendants of *Dardanus*, who derived his Original from *Jupiter*.

712. *Consiliis socium.* Other Copies read *consilii*.

718. *Acestam.* This City stood in the western Part of *Sicily*, about five Miles from the Sea-coast.

720. *Animus*



*Tum vero incensus talibus dictis senioris amici: animum ducitur in omnes curas. Et rex atra subveſta bigis tenebat polum: dehinc facies parentis Anchisæ deſcendeſſa cælo ſubito viſa eſt effundere tales voces: Nate, quondam magis care mihi vita, dum vita manebat; nate, exercite Iacis ſans. venio huc imperio Jovis, qui depulit ignem claffitus, et tandem miſeratus eſt te ab alto cæc. Pare conſiliis, quæ ſenior Nautes nunc dat tibi pulcherrima; aſſer in Italiam leſtes juvenes, fortiffima corda. Gens dura, atque aſpera cultu, debellanda eſt tibi in Latio. Antè tamen accede inferos domos Ditis; et, O nate, pete meus congreſſus per alta Averna. Namque impia Tartara triſtesque umbræ non habent me; ſed colo amœna concilia pictum Elyſiumque.*

Talibus incensus dictis ſenioris amici,  
Tum verò in curas animum ducitur omnes. 720  
Et nox atra polum bigis ſubveſta tenebat:  
Viſa dehinc cælo facies delapſa parentis  
Anchiſæ, ſubito tales eſſundere voces:  
Nate, mihi vitâ quondam, dum vita manebat,  
Care magis; nate, Iliacis exercite fatiſ, 725  
Imperio Jovis huc venio, qui claffibus ignem  
Depulit, et cælo tandem miſeratus ab alto eſt.  
Conſiliis pare, quæ nunc pulcherrima Nautes  
Dat ſenior; leſtos juvenes, fortiffima corda,  
Deſer in Italiam. Gens dura, atque aſpera cultu  
Debellanda tibi Latio eſt. Ditis tamen antè 731  
Infernas accede domos; et Averna per alta  
Congreſſus pete, nate, meos. Non me impia  
namque  
Tartara habent, triſtesque umbræ; ſed amœna  
piorum

## TRANSLATION.

Then indeed Æneas, fired by theſe Words of his aged Friend, is diſtracted in his Mind amidſt a thouſand Cares. Now ſable Night, mounted on her Chariot with two Horſes, poſſeſſed the Heavens, when the Shape of his Father Anchifeſ, gliding down from the Skies, ſuddenly ſeemed to pour forth theſe Words: Son, once dearer to me than Life, while Life remained; my Son, ſeverely tried by the Fates of Troy; hither I come by the Command of Jove, who averted the Fire from your Fleet, and at length ſhewed Pity towards you from high Heaven. Comply with the excellent Counſel which aged Nautes now offers: Carry with you to Italy the Choice of the Youths, the ſtouteſt Hearts: In Latium you have to ſubdue a hardy Race, and rugged in their Manners. But firſt, my Son, viſit Pluto's infernal Manſions, and in queſt of an Interview with me croſs the deep Floods of Avernus: For not accuſed Tartarus, nor dreary Ghoſts, have me in their Poſſeſſion; but I inhabit the delightful Seats of the Bleſt and Elyſium: Hither the chaſte

## NOTES.

720. *Animum ducitur.* Moſt of the ancient Copies read *animo ducitur*, but the other Reading is more poetical, and in *Virgil's* Style.

721. *Bigis ſubveſta.* As the Chariot of the Sun is poetically repreſented drawn by four Horſes; ſo that of the Moon and the Night by two, and theſe of a black ſable Colour.

722. *Cælo facies delapſa parentis.* The ancient Pagans diſtinguiſhed between the Soul and the Shade or Phantom; the former they believed went to Heaven, while the other had its Residence in the infernal Regions. Thus *Anchiſæ* here deſcends from Heaven, viz. with Reſpect to his Soul, while at the ſame Time as

to his Shade he ſays below, Verſe 733,

—amœna piorum

*Concilia, Elyſiumque colo*

See *Homer's* *Odyſſ.* XI. 600.

731. *Ditis tamen antè, &c.* This Apparition of *Anchiſæ*, and the Order he gives his Son to deſcend to the infernal Regions, are a neceſſary Preparation for the ſixth Book. The Art of the Poet is admirable in thus making one Event riſe out of another, and preparing the Reader for them before hand: This raiſes that pleaſing Suſpence, which is the principal Thing that charms in an Epic Poem.

Concilia, Elyſiumque colo. Huc caſta Sibylla 735  
Nigrantum multo pecudum te ſanguine ducet.  
Tum genus omne tuum, et quæ dentur mœnia,  
diſces.

Jamque vale: torquet medios nox humida curſus;  
Et me ſævus equiꝝ Oriens afflavit anhelis. 739  
Dixerat; et tenues fugit, ceu ſumus, in auras.  
Æneas, Quò deinde ruis? quò proripis? inquit.  
Quem fugis? aut quis te noſtris complexibus ar-  
cet?

Hæc memorans, cinerem et ſopitos ſuſcitât ignes;  
Pergameumque Larem, et canæ penetralia Veſtæ,  
Faire pio, et plenâ ſupplex veneratur acerrâ. 745

*Caſta Sibylla ducet te huc mul-  
to ſanꝝ re nigrantum pecudum.  
Tum ducet omne tuum genus, et  
mœnia quæ dentur tibi. Va'e-  
que jam: humida nox torquet  
medios curſus, et ſævus Oriens  
afflavit me anhelis equis. Dix-  
erat, et fugit, ceu ſumus in te-  
nues auras. Deinde Æneas in-  
quit: Quo ruis? quo proripis  
te? quem fugis? aut quis arceat  
te à noſtris complexibus? Memo-  
rans hæc, ſuſcitât cinerem et ſo-  
pitos ignes; ſupplexque venera-  
tur pio ſoræ et plenâ acerrâ Per-  
gameum Larem et penetralia ca-  
næ Veſtæ.*

## TRANSLATION.

Sibyl ſhall conduct thee after ſhedding a great Quantity of black Victims Blood. Then you ſhall learn your whole Progeny, and what Settlements are aſſigned to you. And now farewel; humid Night wheels about her Mid courſe, and the dawning Light, which fiercely ſummons me away, hath breathed upon me with panting Steeds. He ſaid, and vaniſhed like Smoke into the fleeting Air. Whither ſo precipitant, ſays then Æneas, whither doſt thou whirl away? Whom ſieſt thou? Or who debars thee from my Embraces! So ſaying, he awakes the Embers and dormant Fire, and ſuppliant pays Veneration to his Trojan domeſtic God, and hoary Veſta's Shrine, with a holy Cake and Cenſer full of Incenſe. Forthwith he

## NOTES.

735. *Caſta Sibylla.* The Sibyl has the Epi-  
thet of chaſte, becauſe theſe Prophetieſſes were  
Virgins.

736. *Nigrantum pecudum.* To the infernal  
Deities Victims of a black Colour were required  
to be offered in Sacrifice. See Æn. V. 249.  
and VI. 243.

738. *Torquet medios, &c.* This, ſome al-  
ledge, points out the Season of the Year to have  
been in one of the Summer Months, when the  
Nights are very ſhort, and the firſt Dawn of the  
Morning begins ſoon after Midnight. What-  
ever be in that, it is worth while to mark the  
Expreſſion, which is highly poetical. It is a  
Metaſhor taken from the Chariot-races in the  
Cirque; when they had arrived at the Goal,  
they turned round it, and returned to the Bar-  
rier. So here the Night was upon her Return,  
after having reached the fartheſt Point, the  
Hour of Midnight, which divides her Courſe in  
the Middle.

739. *Et me ſævus Oriens.* This hath been a  
very ancient and univerſally prevailing Opinion,  
that Ghoſts and Apparitions were only allowed  
to appear in the Darkneſs of the Night, and

chafed away by the Dawn of Day: Thus *Pro-  
ſerpius*, Lib. IV. 7, 8. 9. makes *Cynthia's* Ghoſt  
ſay:

*Nocte vagæ ferimur, nox clauſas liberat um-  
bras;*

*Errat et obſeſſa Cerberus ipſe ſero.*

*Luce jubent leges luteæ ad ſtagna reverti;*

*Nox veſtimur, veſtium nauta recenſet onus.*

744. *Pergameumque Larem &c.* Æneas is  
ſaid to have introduced into Italy the Worſhip  
of the *Penates*, *Lares*, and *Veſta*; that is, the  
unextinguished Fire, whereof mention has been  
made above. What the Ancients called the  
*Lares* were Images conſecrated to the Souls of  
their deceased Anceſtors, which every one wor-  
ſhipped in his own Houſe by Oblations of In-  
cenſe, and Cakes of fine Flour thrown upon the  
Fire.

744. *Penetralia Veſtæ.* This Sanctuary, ho-  
ly Place, or Altar of *Veſta*, was commonly no-  
thing elſe but the Hearth or Fire-place in the  
Apartment where they lodged; and in private  
Houſes, as well as public Temples, was a Fire  
kept always burning in Honour of that Goddeſs.  
So that this is only a noble and elegant Man-  
ner



*Extemplo accersit socios, Aestlen-  
que primum, et edocet imperium  
Jovis, et praecepta cari parentis,  
et quæ sententia nunc consistet a-  
nima. Haud mora est consiliis:  
nec Aestes recusat jussa. Trans-  
cribunt matres urbi, deponuntque  
populum volentem, animas nil e-  
gentes magnæ laudis. Ipsi no-  
vant transira, reponuntque in  
navigiis robora ambesa flammis:  
aptant remosque rudentesque; ex-  
igui numero, sed quorum virtus  
erat vivida bello.*

*Interea Æneas designat urbem  
aratro sortiturque domos: jabet  
hoc spatium esse Ilium, et hæc  
loca esse loca Trojæ: Trojanus  
Aestes gaudet regno, indicitque  
forum, et dat jura vocatis pa-  
tribus.*

Extemplo socios, primumque accersit Acesten;  
Et Jovis imperium, et cari præcepta parentis  
Edocet, et quæ nunc animo sententia constet.  
Haud mora consiliis: nec jussa recusat Acestes.  
Transcribunt urbi matres, populumque volen-  
tem

750

Deponunt, animos nil magnæ laudis egentes.  
Ipsi transira novant, flammisque ambesa reponunt  
Robora; navigiis aptant remosque rudentesque:  
Exigui numero, sed bello vivida virtus.

Interea Æneas urbem designat aratro, 755  
Sortiturque domos: hoc, Ilium, et hæc loca,  
Trojæ

Esse jubet: gaudet regno Trojanus Acestes,  
Indicitque forum, et patribus dat jura vocatis.

## TRANSLATION.

calls his Followers, and first of all Acestes, and informs them of Jove's Com-  
mand, and the Instructions of his beloved Sire, and of the present settled Purpose  
of his Soul. No Obstruction is given to his Resolution, nor is Acestes averse to  
the Proposal made to him. They single out the Matrons for the City, and set  
ashore as many of the People as were willing, Souls that had no Desire of high  
Renown. Themselves renew the Benches, and repair the Boards half consumed  
by the Flames; fit Oars and Cables to the Ships; in Number inconsiderable,  
but of animated Valour for War.

Meanwhile Æneas marked out a City with the Plough, and assigns the Houses  
by Lot: Here he orders a *second* Ilium to arise, there Places to be called after those  
of Troy. Trojan Acestes rejoices in his *new* Kingdom; institutes a Court of Ju-  
dicature, and, having assembled his Senators, dispenses Laws to his Subjects. Then

## NOTES.

ner of expressing a Thing in itself low and vul-  
gar.

750. *Transcribunt.* This was the proper  
Word applied to those whose Names were in-  
rolled in order to be transported into some new  
Colony; and such were called *Transcripti*; hence  
the Word came to signify to transfer, as *Æn.*  
VII. 442.

—*patiere*  
—*una Dardaniis transcribi sceptrum colonis.*

751. *Nil egentes.* Nil or nihil is frequently  
used by the Poets and Prose Writers for *non*.

755. *Urbem designat aratro.* This again re-  
fers to another Custom observed by the Romans,  
who, when they were to build a City, first  
marked out the Boundary of it, by drawing a  
Furrow with a Plough, which they held ob-  
liquely, so as to make all the Clods fall inward,

and lifted the Plough over those Spaces where  
they designed to have the Gates, which from  
thence were called *portæ*. The Furrow mea-  
sured the Compass of the Walls.

756. *Ilium.* By *Ilium* here seems to be meant  
the City *Acesta*, or *Segesta*, mentioned above,  
Verse 718; for there is no Mention in History  
of any City in Sicily called *Ilium*; probably the  
Meaning is, that Æneas called it *Ilium* at first,  
but agreed that Acestes should change its Name  
afterwards.

756. *Hæc loca Trojæ esse jubet.* Both Strabo  
and Dionysius mention two Rivers in Sicily, near  
the City *Segesta*, called *Xanthus* and *Simsis*,  
and that those Names were given them by  
Æneas.

758. *Patribus.* The Roman Senators were  
called *Patres*, *vel ætate, vel curæ similitudine,*

Tum vicina astris Erycino in vertice sedes  
Fundatur Veneri Idaliæ: tumuloque sacerdos,  
Et lucus latè sacer additur Anchiseio. 761

Jamque dies epulata novem gens omnis, et aris  
Factus honos: placidi straverunt æquora venti;  
Creber et aspirans rursus vocat Auster in altum.  
Exoritur præcurva ingens per litora fletus: 765  
Complexi inter se noctemque diemque moran-  
tur.

Ipsæ jam matres, ipsi, quibus aspera quondam  
Visa maris facies, et non tolerabile numen,  
Ire volunt, omnemque fugæ perferre laborem.  
Quos bonus Æneas dictis solatur amicis, 770  
Et consanguineo lacrymans commendat Acestæ.  
Tres Eryci vitulos, et tempestatibus agnam  
Cedere deinde jubet; solvique ex ordine funes.  
Ipse caput tonsæ foliis evinctus olivæ,  
Stans procul in prorâ, pateram tenet; extaque  
salsos 775

Tum sedes vicina astris fundatur  
Idaliæ Veneri in Erycino mer-  
tice, sacerdosque et lucus latè sa-  
cer additur Anchiseio tumulo.  
Jamque omnes gens epulata erat  
novem dies, et honos factus est  
aris: placidi venti straverunt  
æquora, et Auster creber aspirans  
rursus vocat eos in altum. In-  
gens fletus exoritur per præcurva  
litora: complexi inter se moran-  
tur noctemque diemque. Jam  
ipsæ matres, illi ipsi, quibus  
quo-dum facies maris visa est  
aspera et numen ejus non tolera-  
bile, volunt ire, perferreque om-  
nem laborem fugæ. Quos bonus  
Æneas solatur amicis dictis, et  
lacrymans commendat consangu-  
ineo Acestæ. Deinde jubet cedere  
tres vitulos Eryci, et agnam tem-  
pestatibus, funesque solvi ex or-  
dine. Ipse evinctus caput foliis  
tonsiæ olivæ, stans procul in pro-  
râ, tenet pateram, porricitque  
exta in salsos fluctus,

## TRANSLATION.

on the Top of Mount Eryx a Temple approaching the Stars is raised to Idalian Venus, and a Priest is assigned to Anchises's Tomb, with a Grove hallowed far and wide. And now the whole People had kept the Festival for nine Days, and Sacrifices had been offered on the Altars, when peaceful Breezes smooth the Seas, and the South wind in repeated whispering Gales invites into the Deep. Loud Lamentations along the winding Shores arise: In mutual Embraces they linger out both Night and Day. Even the *timorous* Matrons; and those to whom the Face of the Sea seemed lately grim and horrid, and its Divinity intolerably severe, even they would willingly go, and submit to all the Toil of the Voyage. Whom good Æneas in friendly Terms solaces, and weeping recommends to his Kinsman Acestes. Then he orders to sacrifice to Eryx three Calves, and a Ewe-lamb to the Tempests, and to weigh Anchor after the due Rites were performed. *The Hero* himself, having his Head bound with a trim Garland of Olive-leaves, standing on the Ex- tremity of the Prow, holds the *consecrated* Cup, and presents the Entrails on the

## NOTES.

says *Salust*; either from their Age, or to re- mind them that they were to be Fathers of the People.

759. *Erycino in vertice.* Eryx was the great- est Mountain in Sicily next to *Ætna*; it over- looked the City *Drepanum*. In the Declivity of this Mountain was a City built of the same Name.

772. *Tempestatibus agnam.* Even the Winds and Storms were deified by the *Romans*, and

the Victims offered to them were Lambs or Goats. So *Horace*, *Epod.* X. 23.

*Libidinofus immolabitur caper,*  
*Et agna tempestatibus.*

775. *Stans procul in prorâ.* A very ancient Copy reads *celſâ in puppi*; but as Æneas was go- ing to address the Gods of the Sea, and offer a Libation to them, he would naturally plant him- self on the Fore deck, where he could have the fullest Prospect of the Sea, and therefore the former



ac fundit liquentia vina. Ven-  
tus surgens à puppi prosequitur  
eos euntes: socii feriunt mare  
certatim, et verrunt æquora.

At Venus interea exercita cu-  
ris alicquitur Neptunum, effun-  
ditque tales questus è pectore:  
Neptuni, gravis ira, et inexsa-  
turabile pectus Junonis cogunt me  
descendere in omnes preces, quam  
nec longa dies, nec ulla pietas  
mitiget; nec quiescit infracta  
imperio Jovis fatisque. Non sa-  
tis est ei nefandis odiis exedisse  
urbem de mediâ gente Phrygum,  
et traxisse ejus reliquias per om-  
nem pœnam; insequitur cineres  
atque ossa peremisse Trojæ: illa  
sciat causas tanti furoris. Tu  
ipse fuisti testis mihi quam mo-  
lem subito excieris nuper in Li-  
bycis undis. Miscuit omnia ma-  
ria cœle, nequicquam freta Æo-  
lus precepsis: causa est hæc in tuis  
regnis.

Porricit in fluctus, ac vina liquentia fundit.

Prosequitur surgens à puppi ventus euntes:

Certatim socii feriunt mare, et æquora verrunt.

At Venus interea Neptunum exercita curis  
Alicquitur, talesque effundit pectore questus: 780  
Junonis gravis ira, et inexsaturabile pectus  
Cogunt me, Neptune, preces descendere in  
omnes:

Quam nec longa dies, pietas nec mitigat ulla;

Nec Jovis imperio, fatisve infracta quiescit.

Non mediâ de gente Phrygum exedisse nefandis  
Urbem odiis satis est, pœnam traxisse per om-  
nem 786

Reliquias: Trojæ cineres atque ossa peremisse

Insequitur. Causas tanti sciat illa furoris.

Ipse mihi nuper Libycis tu testis in undis

Quam molem subito excieris. Maria omnia cœlo

Miscuit, Æoliis nequicquam freta procelis: 791

In regnis hoc ausa tuis.

#### TRANSLATION.

briny Waves an Offering to the Sea-gods, and pours the limpid Wine. A Wind arising from the Stern accompanies them in their Course. The Crew with emulous Vigour lash the Sea, and brush its smooth Surface.

Mean while Venus, harrassed with Cares, bespeaks Neptune, and pours forth these Complaints from her Breast: Juno's cruel Resentment and insatiable Malice compel me, O Neptune, to descend to all Intreaties; Juno, whom neither Length of Time, nor any Piety softens; nor is she quelled and subdued to Peace even by Jove's Imperial Sway, or by the Fates. She is not satisfied to have consumed the City from among the Phrygian Race by her merciless Rage, nor to have dragged its Relicks through all Sorts of Suffering: She persecutes the Ashes and Bones of ruined Troy. The Causes of such furious Resentment are to her best known. Yourself can witness for me what a heavy Tempest she suddenly raised of late on the Libyan Waves. The whole Seas she blended in Confusion with the Sky, vainly relying on Æolus's Storms, this presuming in your Realms. Lo also (O

#### NOTES.

former appears to be the true Reading. The Word *procel* here, I think, imports that he flood as far as he could from the Shore, on the very Extremity of the Head of the Ship, towards the Sea.

784. *Nec Jovis imperio, &c.* That is, she still persisted in her Opposition to *Æneas*, even in spite of the Power of *Jove*, and the Decrees of Heaven, that had fixed his Settlement in *Italy*.

787. *Cineres atque ossa peremisse.* By this she

emphatically understands the few weak Remains of the *Trojans* that were then steering their Course for *Italy*.

788. *Causas tanti, &c.* These Words tacitly insinuate that *Juno* alone knew the Causes of her Resentment, and that no Being besides herself could see the Equity of it.

791. *Nequicquam.* In vain, because she had not accomplished her Purpose, both *Æolus* and she being controuled by *Neptune*.

Pro scelus ! ecce etiam Trojanis matribus ætis,  
Exussit scædè puppes ; et, classe subegit  
Amissâ, socios ignotæ relinquere terræ. 795

Quod superest, oro, liceat dare tuta per undas  
Vela tibi ; liceat Laurentem attingere Tybrim :  
Si concessa peto ; si dant ea mœnia Parcæ.

Tum Saturnius hæc domitor maris edidit alti :  
Fas omne est, Cytherea, meis te fidere regnis,  
Unde genus ducis ; merui quoquè : sæpe furo-  
res 801

Compressi, et rabiem tantam cœlique marisque.  
Nec minor in terris (Xanthum Simoentaque tes-  
tor)

Æneæ mihi cura tui. Cum Troïa Achilles  
Exanimata sequens impingeret agmina muris,  
Millia multa daret ietho, gemerentque repleti  
Amnes, nec reperire viam, atque evolvere posset  
In mare se Xanthus ; Pelidæ tunc ego forti

*Pro scelus ! ecce etiam scæde ex-  
ussit puppes, Trojanis matribus  
ætis ab ea, et subegit socios lin-  
quere eas ignotæ terræ, classe  
amissâ. Quod superest, oro ut  
liceat Trojanis dare tibi vela tu-  
ta per undas, liceat iis attingere  
Laurentem Tybrim : si peto con-  
cessa, si Parcæ dant iis ea mœ-  
nia. Tum Saturnius domitor al-  
ti maris edidit hæc : O Cythe-  
rea, fas est te fidere omne in meis  
regnis, unde ducis tuum genus ;  
merui quoque ut fides : sæpe com-  
pressi furores, et tantam rabiem  
cœlique marisque. Nec minor  
cura fuit mihi tui Æneæ in ter-  
ris, testor Xanthum Simoentaque  
cum Achilles sequens Troïa ag-  
mina exanimata impingeret ea  
muris, cum daret multa millia le-  
tho, amnesque rep'eri gemerent, nec  
Xanthus posset reperire viam at-  
que evolvere se in mare : tunc ego,*

## TRANSLATION.

Wickedness !) by acting on the Trojan Matrons she hath shamefully burnt the Ships, and forced their Friends, now that they have lost their Fleet, to abandon them in a Land obscure and unknown. As to what remains, may they be allowed, I pray, to sail over the Waves secure by thy Protection : May they be allowed to reach Laurentian Tyber : If I ask what may be granted, if the Destinies assign to them those Settlements. Then the imperial Ruler of the deep Ocean thus replied : *Bright Cytherea*, it is highly equitable that you confide in my Realms, whence you derive your Birth : Besides, I have a just Claim to your Confidence : For often, in favour of your Son, have I checked the furious Rage and maddening Tumult of Sea and Sky. Nor was I less careful of your Æneas on Earth (I call Xanthus and Simois to witness) when Achilles, pursuing the Troops of Troy fainting and breathless, dashed them against their Walls, gave many Thousands a Prey to Death, and the choaked-up Rivers groaned, and Xanthus could not find his Way, nor disembogue himself into the Sea : Then in a hollow Cloud I snatched away Æneas en-

## NOTES.

793. *Pro scelus !* Most of the ancient Copies read *per scelus*, by her wicked Instigation.

799. *Tum Saturnus hæc domitor maris edidit alti.* I cite this Line, because there is a Grandeur and Boldness in it suitable to the Majesty of that God whose Speech it introduces, which makes it worthy the Attention of the Reader. *Saturnus*, the Son of Saturn, is an Epithet often given to Jupiter himself.

800 *Cytherea.* Venus so called from *Cytherea*, an Island in the Mediterranean, opposite to Crete, which was consecrated to that Goddess.

801. *Unde genus ducis.* Alluding to the fabulous Account of her Birth, which makes her to have sprung from the Foam of the Sea. Whence she had her Name in Greek *Αφροδιτη* from *αφρος*, Foam.

805. *impingeret.* Several ancient Copies read *immitteret*, but the far greater Number have *impingeret*, which is by much the stronger Word, and paints the Image in more lively Colours.

808. *Pelidæ tunc ego forti.* The Story is taken from the twentieth Book of the Iliad, where Æneas encounters Achilles, and is saved from



eripui in nube cavâ Æneam congressum forti Pelidæ, nec aquis Dis, nec viribus; cum cuperem ab imovertere mœnia perjuræ Trojæ fractis meis manibus. Nunc quoque eadem mens perstat mihi; pelle timorem; ille ratus cecidet portus Averni quos optas: tantum erit unus, quem quæret amissum in gurgite; unum caput dabitur pro multis. Ubi genitor permulsi læta pectora Deæ his dictis, jungit equos auro, additque spumantia fræna feris, effunditque omnes habenas è manibus. Volat levis in cæruleo curru per summa æquora. Undæ subsidunt, tumidumque æquor ferritur aquis sub axe ejus tonanti: nimbi fugiunt è vasis æthere. Tum varix facies comitum apparent; immania cete, et senior chorus Glauci, Inousque Palæmon,

Congressum Ænean, nec Dis, nec viribus æquis; Nube cavâ eripui: cuperem cumvertere ab imo Structa meis manibus perjuræ mœnia Trojæ. 811 Nunc quoque mens eadem perstat mihi: pelle timores:

Tutus, quos optas, portus accedet Averni.  
Unus erit tantum, amissum quem gurgite quæret;  
Unum pro multis dabitur caput. 815  
His ubi læta Deæ permulsi pectora dictis,  
Jungit equos auro genitor, spumantiaque addit  
Fræna feris, manibusque omnes effundit habenas,  
Cæruleo per summa levis volat æquora curru.  
Subsidunt undæ; tumidumque sub axe tonanti  
Sternitur æquor aquis, fugiunt vasto æthere nimbi. 821

Tum varix comitum facies; immania cete,  
Et senior Glauci chorus, Inousque Palæmon,

#### TRANSLATION.

countering the mighty Achilles with Strength and Gods unequal; though I was desirous to overthrow from the lowest Foundation the Walls of perjured Troy, which my Hands had reared. And still I continue in the same Disposition: Therefore banish your Fear, he shall arrive safe at the Port of Avernus, which you desire. Of one only, lost in the Deep, shall he be bereaved: One Life shall be given for many. The Father of the Floods, having by these Words soothed and cheered the Heart of the Goddess, yokes his Steeds to the Vehicle of Gold, puts the foaming Bit into their fierce Mouths, and throws up all the Reins. Then along the Surface of the Seas he nimbly glides in his azure Carr. The Waves subside, and the swelling Ocean smooths its liquid Pavement under the thundering Axle: The Clouds fly off the Face of the expanded Sky. Then appear the various Forms of his Retinue, unwieldy Whales, and aged Glaucus's Train, and Palæmon, Ino's

#### NOTES.

from Death by the seasonable Interposition of Neptune, who screens him with a Cloud as here said. But the other forementioned Circumstances of the dreadful Slaughter *Actiles* made in the Trojan Troops, so as to choke up the Rivers with their dead Bodies; though Virgil has connected them together, yet they refer to a different Time, and are delivered in the following twenty-first Book of the Iliad.

811. *Perjuræ mœnia Trojæ.* See the Note on Æn. II. 610.

812. *Mens eadem.* Not the same Purpose, as Dr. Trapp renders it; for he had not mentioned any Purpose, but only set forth to Venus how well affected all along he had been to her and

her Son; so that *mens eadem* signifies the same good Disposition.

817. *Jungit equos auro.* Pierius assures us that all the ancient Manuscripts in this Place read *auro* instead of *curru*, which has crept into most of the printed Editions. But *auro* has more Dignity, and saves the Inconvenience of a disagreeable Repetition, *curru* being found in the very next Line but one. As to what remains, nothing is more common than to put the Metal for the Instrument of which it is composed, as *ferrum* for a Sword; so Virgil uses *cere* for a Buckler, and *auro* for a Bow, Æn. I. 743.

823. *Glauci.* Glaucus, according to Servius, was a famous Fisherman of *Anibedon* in *Bœotia*, who

Tritonesque citi, Porcique exercitus omnis.  
Læva tenent Thetis, et Melite, Panopeaque vir-  
go,

825

Nesæe, Spioque, Thaliaque, Cymodoceque.  
Hic patris Æneæ suspensam blanda vicissim  
Gaudia pertentant mentem. Jubet ocyus omnes  
Attolli malos, intendi brachia velis.

Unà omnes fecere pedem, pariterque sinistros, 830  
Nunc dextros solvere sinus; unà ardua torquent  
Cornua, detorquentque: ferunt sua flamina clas-  
sem.

Princeps ante omnes densum Palinurus agebat  
Agmen: ad hunc alii cursum contendere jussi.

Jamque ferè mediam cœli nox humida metam  
Contigerat; placidâ laxarant membra quiete 836  
Sub remis fusi per dura sedilia nautæ;

*citique Tritones, omnisque exer-  
citus Phorci. Thetis et Melite  
tenent læva, virgoque Panopea,  
Nesæe, Spioque Thaliaque,  
Cymodoceque. Hic blanda gau-  
dia vicissim pertentant suspensam  
mentem patris Æneæ. Ocyus  
jubet omnes malos attolli, et bra-  
chia intendi velis. Omnes fecere  
pedem unà, pariterque solvere  
nunc sinistros nunc dextros sinus;  
unà torquent detorquentque ar-  
dua cornua: sua flamina ferunt  
classim. Palinurus princeps ante  
omnes agebat densum agmen: alii  
jussi sunt contendere cursum ad  
hunc.*

*Jamque humida nox contige-  
rat ferè mediam metam cœli;  
nautæ fusi per dura sedilia sub  
remis laxarant membra placidâ  
quiete;*

## TRANSLATION.

Son, the swift Tritons, and Phorcus's whole Band. On the left are Thetis, Me-  
lite, and the Virgin Panopea, Nesæe, Spio, Thalia, and Cymodoce. Upon this  
soft Joys in their Turn diffuse themselves through the anxious Soul of Father Æ-  
neas. Forthwith he orders all the Masts to be set up, and the Yards to be stretch-  
ed along the Sails. At once they all tug the Haulers, and together unfurl some-  
times the Left-hand Sheets, sometimes the right. At once they turn the high  
Extremities of the Sail-yards sometimes to the one Side, sometimes to the other:  
Friendly Gales waft the Fleet forward. Palinurus, the Master-pilot, led the close-  
ly united Squadron: Towards him the rest were ordered to steer their Course.

And now the dewy Night had almost reached the Middle of her Course; the  
weary Sailors stretched along the hard Benches under the Oars relaxed their Limbs

## NOTES.

who, having laid upon the Grass some Fishes which he had caught, perceived them to recover their Life and Motion, and throw themselves into the Sea. He made no Question but there was a peculiar Virtue in some of those Herbs, and upon tasting of them was transformed into a Sea-god. See this Fable explained in *Barier's Mythology*, Vol. II. B. 2. C. 8. of the *Eng-lish*.

824. *Phorcique exercitus omnis*. That is, all the *Nereids*, whom *Phorcus* the Sea-god was wont at Times to muster.

827. *Vicissim*. After the Anxiety he endured on Account of the burning of the Ships.

829. *Attolli malos*. When they arrived in the Port they used to take down the Masts, and raise them up again when they set sail.

829. *Brachia*. The Sail-yards that stretch

a-cross the Mast like Arms. *Intendi brachia ve-  
lis* is the same as *vela intendi*, or *extendi brachia*. We may observe, however, that the ancient Roman Copy reads *intendi brachia remis*, which is both easier, and in *Virgil's* Style, as above, Verse 136. *Intentoque brachia remis*.

830. *Fecere pedem*. *Pes* here signifies *the Repo* by which the Sails move, just as the Feet move the Body. *Facere* again signifies *to work*, or *stretch*, as *facere vela* is the same as *extendere vela*.

830. *Unà—pariterque*, i. e. They are all at work together with equal Eagerness, and their Motions are uniform.

830. *Sinistros nunc dextros*. They tacked sometimes to the right, and sometimes to the left, that they might sail close by the Wind as it shifted.

832. *Sua flamina*, i. e. *Prosperous Gales*.



*cum Somnus levis delapsus ab ætheriis astris dimovit tenebrifum aëra, et dispulit umbras; petens te, O Palinure, portans tristia somnia tibi insonti: Deusque confedit in altâ puppi, similis Phorbanti, fuditque has loquelas ex ore: Palinure Iaside, ipsæ æquora ferunt classem, auræ spirant æquatæ, hora datur quieti. Pone caput, fessaque fessos oculos labori. Ego ipse paulisper inibo tua munera pro te. Cui Palinurus vix attollens immita fatur: jubesne me ignorare vultum placidi salis quietisque fluctus? Jubesne me considerare huic monstro? Quid enim credam Ænean fallacibus Austris, et toties deceptus fraude sereni cœli? Dabat talia dicta. affixusque et hærens nunquam amittebat clavum, tenebatque oculos sub astra. Ecce Deus quassat ramum madentem Lethæo rore, separaturque Stygiâ vi, super utraque tempora;*

Cum levis ætheriis delapsus Somnus ab astris  
Aëra dimovit tenebrosum, et dispulit umbras;  
Te, Palinure, petens, tibi tristia somnia portans  
Insonti: puppique Deus confedit in altâ, 841  
Phorbanti similis, fuditque has ore loquelas:  
Iaside Palinure, ferunt ipsa æquora classem;  
Æquatæ spirant auræ; datur hora quieti.  
Pone caput, fessoque oculos furare labori. 845  
Ipse ego paulisper pro te tua munera inibo.  
Cui vix attollens Palinurus lumina fatur:  
Mene salis placidi vultum fluctusque quietos  
Ignorare jubes? mene huic confidere monstro?  
Ænean credam quid enim fallacibus Austris, 850  
Et cœli toties deceptus fraude sereni?  
Talìa dicta dabat: clavumque affixus et hærens  
Nusquam amittebat, oculosque sub astra tenebat.  
Ecce Deus ramum Lethæo rore madentem, 854  
Vique soporatum Stygiâ, super utraque quassat

## TRANSLATION.

in peaceful Repose; when *the God of Sleep*, gliding down from the ethereal Stars, parted the dusky Air, and dispelled the Shades; to you, O Palinurus, directing his Course, visiting you, *though* innocent, with dismal Dreams: And the God took his Seat on the lofty Stern, in the Similitude of Phorbas, and poured forth these Words: Palinurus, Son of Iasius, the Seas themselves carry forward the Fleet; the Gales blow fair and steady, the Hour for Rest is given *you*. Recline your Head, and steal your weary Eyes from Labour. Myself a while will discharge your Duty. To whom Palinurus, with Difficulty lifting up his Eyes, answers: Would you then have me a Stranger to the Face of the Sea smiling *as it now appears*, and its Waves thus still and calm? Shall I confide in this Monster? For why shall I trust Æneas to the Mercy of the fallacious Winds, and *that* after having been so often deceived by the treacherous Aspect of a serene Sky? These Words he uttered, while fixed and clinging he never parted with the Rudder, and held his Eyes directed to the Stars; when lo the God shakes over both his Temples a Branch drenched in the Dew of Lethe, and impregnated with a soporific Stygian Quality; and, while he

## NOTES.

It is the same Way of speaking with that in the second Book, Verse 396.

*Vadimus: mixti Danais, laud numine nostro.*

842 *Phorbanti*. Phorbas was one of the Sons of Priam.

844. *Æquatæ spirant auræ*. That is, the Wind blows directly in the Stern, equable and uniform, not stronger on one Side than on the

other.

848. *Salis placidi vultum*. Other Copies read *placidum*, but the former is much softer, and more harmonious.

855. *Vique Stygiâ*. By Stygian Quality Servius understands mortal Quality, such as effected his Death.

856. *Natantia*

Tempora; cunctantique natantia lumina solvit.  
 Vix primos inopina quies laxaverat artus,  
 Et super incumbens, cum puppis parte revulsâ,  
 Cumque gubernâculo, liquidas projecit in undas  
 Præcipitem, ac socios nequicquam sæpe vocan-  
 tem.

860

Ipse volans tenues se sustulit ales in auras.  
 Currit iter tutum non secius æquore classis,  
 Promissisque patris Neptuni interrita fertur.  
 Jamque adeo scopulos Sirenium advecta subi-  
 bat

864

Difficiles quondam, multorumque offibus albos  
 (Tum rauca assiduo longè sale laxa sonabant)  
 Cum pater amisso fluitantem errare magistro

*solvitque natantia lumina cunctantia. Inopina quies vix laxaverat primos artus, et Deus super incumbens projecit eum in liquidas undas, cum parte puppis revulsâ, cumque gubernaculo, præcipitem, ac sæpe vocantem socios nequicquam. Ipse volans ales sustulit se in tenues auras. Classis currit iter in æquore non secius tutum, ferturque interrita promissis patris Neptuni. Jamque adeo advecta subibat scopulos Sirenium, quondam difficiles, albosque offibus multorum (tum rauca saxa longè sonabant assiduo sale) cum pater Æneas sensit eam errare fluitantem, magistro amisso,*

## TRANSLATION.

is dallying *with Sleep*, dissolves his swimming Eyes. Scarce had soft Slumber, stealing on him by Surprise, relaxed first his Limbs, when the God incumbent on him, with Part of the Stern broke off, together with the Helm, plunged him into the chrystal Waves headlong, and often calling on his Friends in vain. Then taking Flight raised himself on his Wings aloft into the thin Air. Meanwhile the Fleet runs its watery Course on the *liquid Plain* with equal Security, and fearless is conducted by *virtue of Father Neptune's Promises*. And now wasted forward it was even coming up to the Rocks of the Sirens; once of difficult Access, and white with the Bones of many *whom they had drawn to suffer Shipwreck* (at that Time the hoarse Rocks resounded far by the continual Buffeting of the briny Waves) when Father Æneas perceived the fluctuating Galley to reel, having lost its Pilot, and he him-

## NOTES.

856. *Natantia lumina*. Servius renders *natantia* by *errantia*, *reeling*; Scaliger by *fluitantia*, because they sometimes shut, and sometimes open. But I take the Meaning of the Phrase to be rather bedimmed with Vapours, and those confused Images of Things that play before the Eyes of sleepy or dying Persons, and make them swim as it were in a false Medium or Vision.

857. *Primos artus*. Sleep is here represented creeping or diffusing itself over the several Members of the Body, and relaxing them one after another. So that the *primi artus* signify the Extremities of the Body that are apt to be first affected with Sleep.

858. *Et super incumbens*. Et here has the Force of *cum*, as I have observed in several Places in Virgil. I remember one, Æn. III. 9.

— *Vix prima inceperat æstas,*  
 Et pater Anchises dare fati vela jubebat;

860. *Nequicquam*. In vain, because they were all asleep.

864. *Sirenium scopulos*. The Poets represent the Sirens as beautiful Women, who inhabited steep Rocks upon the Sea-coast, whither they allured Passengers by the Sweetness of their Music, and then put them to Death. They are said to have been the Daughters of the Rivers *Arctelous* and *Calliope*. They are generally reckoned three in Number, *Leucosæ*, *Ligea*, and *Parthenope*; the one of them sung, the second played on a Flute, the third on the Lyre. *Homer*, who relates their Fable at full Length in the *Odyssey*, says, it was fated that they should live till some Person should be able to resist their Charms. Of which *Ulysses* being forewarned by *Circæ*, escaped their fatal Snare, by stopping the Ears of his Companions with Wax, and making himself to be fastened to the Mast of his Ship; upon which they threw them-



*et ipse rexit eam in nocturnis  
undis, gemens multa, concussus-  
que animam casa sui amici. O  
Palinure, inquit, nimium confise  
sereno cœlo et pelago, nudus ja-  
cebis in ignotâ arenâ!*

Sensit, et ipse ratem nocturnis rexit in undis,  
Multa gemens, casuque animum concussus a-  
mici:

O nimium cœlo et pelago confise sereno, 870  
Nudus in ignotâ, Palinure, jacebis arenâ!

## TRANSLATION.

self steered her through the darkened Waves, deeply affected and wounded in his Soul for the Misfortune of his Friend: "Ah Palinurus, says he, who hast too much confided in the fair Aspect of the Skies and Sea! naked and unburied shall you lie on an unknown barbarous Coast!"

## NOTES.

selves into the Sea in Despair, and were transformed to Fishes from the Waist downwards. In Reality they were lewd Women, who, by their Charms, enticed Men to Debauchery. Thus Horace seems to have understood the Allegory, Epist. Lib. I 2. 23.

*Sirenum voces, et Circes pecula nostri:*

*Quæ si cum sociis stultus cupidusque bibisset,*

*Sub domina meretrice fuisset turpis et excors,*

*Vixisset caris inmundus, vel amata luto sus.*

The Place of their Residence was in the three small Islands called *Sirenusæ*, in the *Sinus Pæ-*

*lanus*, now the Gulf of *Salerno*, in the *Tyrrhene* Sea.

870. *Nimium confise.* Æneas had been fast asleep when this Accident had befallen *Palinurus*. Therefore he speaks only by Conjecture of the Cause of his Misfortune, not knowing that a God had thrown him into the Waves. Though in Truth that is only a poetical Way of telling us that *Palinurus* was overcome with Sleep, even in Spight of all his Efforts to keep himself awake.

## P. VIRGILII MARONIS

## ÆNĒIDOS

## LIBER SEXTUS.

SIC fatur lacrymans; clāssique immittit habenas:

Et tandem Euboicis Cumarum allabitur oris.

Obvertunt pelago proras; tum dente tenaci

Anchora fundabat naves, et litora curvæ

Prætexunt puppes. Juvenum manus emicat ardens

Litus in Hesperium; quærit pars semina flammæ

Abstrusa in venis filicis; pars densa ferarum

Tecta rapit, silvas, inventaque flumina monstrat.

At pius Æneas arces, quibus altus Apollo

Præsidet, horrendæque procul secreta Sibyllæ, 10

## O R D O.

*Sic fatur lacrymans, immittitque habenas clāssi: et tandem allabitur Euboicis oris Cumarum. Obvertunt proras pelago: tum anchora fundabat naves tenaci dente, et curvæ puppes prætexunt litora. Ardens manus juvenum emicat in Hesperium litus; pars quærit semina flammæ abstrusa in venis filicis; pars rapit silvas densa tecta ferarum; monstratque flumina inventa. At pius Æneas petit arces quibus altus Apollo præsidet, antrumque immane secreta Sibyllæ procul horrendæ;*

## T R A N S L A T I O N.

**T**HUS he speaks with Tears in his Eyes, and gives his Ships full Sail, and at length he makes the Eubæan Coast of Cumæ. They turn their Prows out to the Sea: then the Anchor with its tenacious Fluke moored the Ships, and the winding Sterns line the Margin of the Shore: The youthful Crew springs forth with Ardour on the Hesperian Strand: Some explore the Seeds of Fire latent in the Veins of Flint: Some plunder the Copses, the close Retreat of wild Beasts, and point out Rivers newly discovered. But the pious Æneas repairs to the Towers over which exalted Apollo presides, and to the ample dreary Cave, the Cell of the

## N O T E S.

*Æneas visits the Sibyl of Cumæ.* Is foretold by her the Adventures he is to meet with in Italy. She attends him to Hell, describing to him the various Scenes of the infernal Regions, and conducting him to his Father *Anchises*, who instructs him in the sublime Mysteries of the Soul of the World and the Transmigration; and shews him that glorious Race of Heroes, which was to descend from him and his Posterity.

1. *Sic fatur.* This refers to the End of the fifth Book. *O nimium cælo, &c.*

2. *Euboicis Cumarum.* *Eubæa*, now the

Island of *Negropont*, in the *Ægean* Sea, adjacent to *Acbaia* on the East. From thence *Megasthenes*, of the City *Chalcis*, transplanted a Colony into Italy, and built *Cumæ*, a Town in *Campania*.

9. *Quibus altus Apollo præsidet.* Here was a Temple built to *Apollo*, in Form of a Cave, that seemed to be hollowed out of the very Bosom of the Rock. This is not poetical Fiction, but an historical Fact. In the inmost Part of this Temple was the Sibyl's Grotto.

10. *Horrendæque procul.* *Servius* says *procul* signifies here *baud longe*; the very Reverse of what



cui Delius vates inspirat magnam mentem animamque, aperitque futura. Jam subeunt lucos atque aurea tecta Triviæ. Dædalus, ut est fama, fugiens Minoïa regna, ausus credere se celsæ præpetibus pennis, enavit ad gelidas Arctos per inusitum iter, tandemque levis adstitit super Chalcidicam artem. Redditus his terris primum, sacravit tibi, O Phœbe, remigium alarum; posuitque ubi immania templa.

Antrum immane, petit; magnam cui mentem animumque

Delius inspirat vates, aperitque futura.

Jam subeunt Triviæ lucos, atque aurea tecta.

Dædalus, ut fama est, fugiens Minoïa regna,

Præpetibus pennis ausus se credere cœlo, 15

Insuetum per iter gelidas enavit ad Arctos;

Chalcidicæque levis tandem superastitit arce.

Redditus his primum terris, tibi, Phœbe, sacravit

Remigium alarum; posuitque immania templa.

### TRANSLATION.

Sibyl awful at a Distance; whose great Mind and Soul the prophetic God of Delos inspires, and discloses to her Futurity. Now they enter Diana's Groves, and Apollo's golden Roofs. Dædalus, as is famed, flying the Realms of Minos, adventuring to commit himself to the Sky on nimble Wings, sailed aloft in Air through an untried Path to the cold Regions of the North, and at length gently alighted on the Tower of Chalcis. Having landed first on those Coasts, to thee, O Phœbus, he consecrated his oary Wings, and reared a huge Temple. On the Gates was

### NOTES.

what it commonly signifies: Accordingly he gives it two Etymologies, either *quod præ cœlis est*, or *quod prope ab oculis est*. But I choose rather to understand it in the usual Sense, importing that the very Approaches and distant Approaches to her Cell were awful and gloomy. It is the particular Characteristic of this Sibyl that she keeps her Conjurters at an awful Distance, and fences the Approaches to her Crotto by that solemn Exclamation, *Procul, ô procul, este profani!* La Rue has miserably embarrassed this Sentence in his Interpretation of it.

11. *Mentem animamque*. By *animus* Virgil means the Soul in general, by *mens* the Understanding or intellectual Faculties: as Lactantius distinguishes them, L. VIII. *Non idem est mens et animus; aliud enim est quo vivimus, aliud quo cogitamus. Nam dormientem mens, non animus, sequitur: et in furiosis mens extinguitur, animus præstat.*

14. *Dædalus*. An ingenious Athenian Artist, having put to Death his Sister's Son Perdix for rivalling him in his Art, fled to Crete, where he soon became obnoxious to King Minos for assisting his Queen Pasiphaë in carrying on her Infatigue with Taurus, and was on that Account shut up with his Son Icarus in a Tower; whence he made his Escape by the Help of Wings, where-

on he flew into Sicily, according to Pausanias and Diocorus, or to Cumæ in Italy, according to Virgil and others; where he built this Temple to Apollo for conducting him safe in his Flight.

16, 19. *Enavit—remigium alarum*. There is such an Affinity and Similitude between Sailing or Swimming, and Flying, that the Terms which properly belong to the one are promiscuously applied to the other. A Ship is said to fly through the liquid Element, Æn. V. 219. and the Sea is therefore called *velivolum*, I. 224. Mercury is said to swim through the Air, Æn. IV. 245. And here Dædalus on Wings swims to the North, and consecrates *remigium alarum*, those Wings wherewith he had cut his Way through the Air, as Oars divide the Waves. But what gives still a greater Propriety to these Phrases, is, that these Wings, which Dædalus is said to have made himself, were nothing else but the Sails of a Ship, in which he escaped from Crete; he having been the first who found out the Art of navigating with Sails. See Banier's *Mythology*.

17. *Chalcidicæque arce*. The Cumæan Tower, i. e. some of the high Buildings or Towers of Cumæ, so called from Chalcis, a City in Eubœa, whence came the Colony that built Cumæ.

In foribus lethum Androgeo: tum pendere pœ-  
nas

20

Cecropidæ jussi (miserum!) septena quotannis  
Corpora natorum: stat ductis fortibus urna:  
Contrà elata mari respondet Gnoſſia tellus:  
Hic crudelis amor tauri, suppoſtaque furto  
Paſiphæe, miſtumque genus, prolesque biſformis  
Minotaurus ineſt, Veneris monumenta nefan-  
dæ.

24

Hic labor ille domûs, et inextricabilis error:  
Magnum reginæ ſed enim miſeratus amorem  
Dædalus, ipſe dolos tecti ambagesque reſolvit,

In foribus erat ſculptum lethum  
Androgeo: tum Cecropidæ jussi  
quotannis pendere pœnas (mife-  
rum!) ſeptena corpora iurum  
natorum: urna ſtat ductis for-  
tibus. Gnoſſia telus elata è ma-  
ri reſpondet contrà. Hic exhibi-  
tus eſt crudelis amor tauri, Pa-  
ſiphææque ſuppoſta furto, Minos-  
taurusque ineſt ejus miſtum genus,  
biſformisque proles, monumenta  
neſandæ Veneris. Hic adeſt ille  
labor domûs, et inextricabilis er-  
ror. Sed enim Dædalus miſera-  
tus magnum amorem Reginæ,  
ipſe reſolvit Theſeo dolos ambagesque tecti,

## TRANSLATION.

represented the Death of Androgeos: Then the Athenians doomed, as an Atonement for their Crime, a piteous Caſe! to pay the yearly Tribute of ſeven of their Children; there ſtands the Urn, whence the Lots were drawn: In Counterview answers the Land of Crete raiſed above the Sea: Here is ſeen Paſiphæe's fierce Paſſion for the Bull, and ſhe by Artifice humbled to his Embrace; and the Minotaur, that mingled Birth, and two-formed Offspring, all Monuments of execrable Luſt. Here is ſeen the laboured Work of the Labyrinth, and the inextricable Mazes. But Dædalus, pitying the violent Love of the Princeſs Ariadne, unravels to Theſeus the Intricacies and winding Alleys of the Structure, himſelf guiding his dark mazy

## NOTES.

20. *Lethum Androgeo.* Androgeos, the Son of Minos, King of Crete, by often frequenting Athens, and gaining the Prize in the public Games there celebrated, contracted an intimate Friendſhip with the Sons of Pallas, Brother to Ægeus, King of Athens. Ægeus, who at that Time had not acknowledged Theſeus, and had no other Children, ſuſpecting Androgeos of having entered into a Conſpiracy with his Nephew to dethrone him, waylaid him, and employed Ruſſians to murder him. This baſe Aſſaſſination Minos re- venged by making War upon the Athenians, by which they were ſo ſore reduced as to beg for Peace; which Minos granted, on Condition that yearly, or, as others, every ninth Year, or every ſeventh Year, they ſhould pay a Tax of ſeven of their young Men, and as many Virgins, who were choſen by Lot to be Victims for the Pre- ſervation of their Country. This is the Story to which Virgil here refers.

24. *Crudelis amor tauri.* Paſiphæe, the Daughter of the Sun and Minos's Queen, was, according to Fable, enamoured of a fair Bull, and gratified her brutal Paſſion by a Contrivance of Dædalus, who ſhut her up in a wooden Cow, which Virgil expreſſes by *ſuppoſta furto*. From this unnatural Mixture, they tell us, ſprung

the Minotaur, a Monster, half Man, half Bull, that fed on human Fleſh, and devoured the Athenian Youths whom Minos ſhut up in the Labyrinth. But the Story, when diveſted of Fiction, is no more than this; that Paſiphæe fell in love with a young Lord in Minos's Court, whoſe Name was Taurus, and made Dædalus her Conſident in the Intrigue, who kept it concealed, and even lent his Houſe to the two Lovers. *Ea- nier's Mythology.*

27. *Inextricabilis error.* The Labyrinth; for which ſee the Note on Æn. V. 588.

28. *Magnum reginæ amorem.* Theſeus, Son of Ægeus, King of Athens, offered to go to Crete with the other Athenian Youths to combat the Minotaur in the Labyrinth. Ariadne, who is here called Regina, the Daughter of Minos and Paſiphæe, fell in love with Theſeus, taught him how to vanquiſh the Minotaur, and gave him a Clew which ſhe had from Dædalus, whereby he extricated himſelf out of the Labyrinth. By the Clew we are to underſtand the Plan and whole Contrivance of the Labyrinth, which Ariadne had from Dædalus himſelf, and communicated to her Lover.

29. *Reſolvit, &c.* Doubtleſs the Poet means



*ſic regens ejus cæca veſtigia.  
Icare, tu quoque haberes magnam  
partem in tanto opere, ſi dolor  
ſineret. Bis cæcus erat effin-  
gere tuos caſus in auro; paræ  
manus bis cecidit. Quin pro-  
tinus perlegerent omnia oculis, ni  
Achates præmiſſus jam afforet,  
atque una cum eo læcidas Phœ-  
bi Triviaeque. Deiphobe ſua  
Glauci, quæ ſunt Regi aas:*

*Hic tempus non eſt ſibi ipſi  
ſpectacula. Nunc præſent  
mactare ſeptem juvencos de intacto  
grege, et totidem lædas biden-  
tes de more. Sacerdos effata Æ-  
neæ totius (nec viri morantur  
ſuæ poſſe) vocat Teucros in alta  
templi. Ingens latus Euboicæ  
rupis ex ſummo eſt in antrum; quod  
centum aditus ducunt, et cen-  
tum ſunt ante totidem vetes  
ruas, quæ ſunt reſponſa Sibyl-  
læ. Hæc antræ ad limen, cum  
ſunt ante templum eſt poſcere  
ſatis, Deus ecce Deus ad ſe. Cui  
ſatis talia ante ſeres, ſubito non  
unus vultus, non unus color man-  
ſit, comæ non manſere comæ; ſed  
pectus anhelum,*

Cæca regens ſiſ veſtigia. Tu quoque magnam  
Partem opere in tanto, ſineret dolor, Icare, ha-  
beres. 31

Bis conatus erat caſus effingere in auro;  
Bis patriæ cecidère manus. Quin protinus omnia  
Perlegerent oculis; ni jam præmiſſus Achates  
Afforet, atque unâ Phœbi Triviaeque ſacerdos,  
Deiphobe Glauci, tatur quæ talia Regi: 36

Non hoc iſta ſibi tempus ſpectacula poſcit.  
Nunc grege de intacto ſeptem mactare juvencos  
Præſliterit, totidem lædas de more bidentes.  
Talibus affata Ænean (nec ſacia morantur 40  
Juſſa viri) Teucros vocat alta in templa ſacerdos.  
Excifum Euboicæ latus ingens rupis in antrum;  
Quò lati ducunt aditus centum, oſtia centum;  
Unde ruunt totidem voces, reſponſa Sibyllæ.  
Ventum erat ad limen, cum Virgo, poſcere ſata  
Tempus, ait: Deus, ecce, Deus. Cui talia  
ſanti 46

Ante ſores, ſubito non vultus, non color unus,  
Non comæ manſere comæ; ſed pectus anhe-  
lum,

#### TRANSLATION.

Steps by a Thread. You too, O Icarus, ſhould have bore a conſiderable Part in that great Work, had but *the Father's Grief* permitted. Twice he eſſayed to figure the diſaſtrous Story in Gold; twice the Parent's Hands miſgave him. And now *the Trojans* would ſurvey the whole Work in Order, were not Achates ſent before by *Æneas* juſt at hand, and with him the Prieſteſs of Phœbus and Diana, Deiphobe, Glaucus's Daughter, who thus beſpeaks the King: This Hour admits not to be ſpent in theſe Amuſements. At preſent it will be more ſuitable to ſacrifice ſeven Bullocks from a Herd untouched *with the Yoke*, and as many choſen Ewes, with uſual Rites. The Prieſteſs having thus addreſſed Æneas (nor are they backward to obey her ſacred Orders) ſummons the Trojans into the lofty Temple. The huge Side of an Eubœan Rock is cut out into a Cave, whither an hundred broad Avenues lead, an hundred Doors; whence ruſh forth as many Voices, the Reſponſes of the Sibyl. They had come to the Entry of the Cave, when thus the Virgin: Now is the Time to conſult your Fate: The God, lo the God, ſhe cries: While thus before the Gate ſhe ſpeaks, or a ſudden her Looks charge, her Colour comes and goes, her Locks are diſhevelled, her Breſt heaves, and her fiercely untoward

#### NOTES.

that this Action of *Dædalus* was alſo represented on the Temple-gates, and therefore *reſolvit* muſt be in the preſent Tenſe.

Et rabie fera corda tument ; majorque videri,  
Nec mortale sonans, afflata est numine quando  
Jam propiore Dei. Cessas in vota precesque, 51  
Tros, ait, Ænea ? cessas ? neque enim ante de-  
hiscent

Attonitæ magna ora domûs. Et talia fata,  
Conticuit. Gelidus Teucris per dura cucurrit  
Ossa tremor, fuditque preces Rex pectore ab imo :  
Phœbe, graves Trojæ semper miserate labores, 56  
Dardana qui Paridis direxti tela manusque  
Corpus in Æacidæ ; magnas obeuntia terras  
Tot maria intravi duce te, penitusque repostas  
Massylûm gentes, prætentaque Syrtibus arva : 60  
Jam tandem Italiæ fugientis prendimus oras.  
Hæc Trojana tenus fuerit fortuna secuta.

Vos quoque Pergamæ jam fas est parcere genti,  
Dique Deæque omnes, quibus obstitit Ilium, et  
ingens

Gloria Dardaniæ : tuque ô sanctissima vates, 65  
Præscia venturi, da (non indebita posco,

scia venturi, da Teucros,

et fera ejus corda tument rabie :  
cepitque videri, major, nec so-  
nans mortale, quando jam afflata  
est propiore numine Dei. O Æ-  
nea, ait, cessas in vota preces-  
que ? cessas ? neque enim magna  
ora attonitæ domûs debiscent ante  
quam preces emisseris. Et fata  
talìa conticuit. Gelidus tremor  
cucurrit per dura ossa Teucris,  
Rexque fudit has preces ab imo  
pectore : Phœbe, semper miserate  
graves labores Trojæ, qui direxti  
Dardana tela manusque Paridis  
in corpus Æacidæ ; te duce, in-  
travi tot maria obeuntia magnas  
terras, gentesque Massylûm peni-  
tus repostas, arvaque prætenta  
Syrtibus. Jam tandem prændi-  
mus oras Italiæ fugientis. Hæc-  
tenus Trojana fortuna secuta fue-  
rit nos. Dique, Deæque omnes,  
quibus Ilium obstitit, et ingens glo-  
ria Dardaniæ, jam fas est vos  
quoque parcere Pergamæ genti.  
Tuque, ô sanctissima vates, præ-  
scia venturi, da Teucros, errantesque Deos, agitaque numina

## TRANSLATION.

Heart swells with enthusiastic Rage ; she appears in a larger and more majestic Form, her Voice speaking her not a Mortal, now that she is inspired with the nearer Influence of the God. Do you delay, Trojan Æneas, she says, do you delay to pour forth Vows and Prayers ? *Instantly begin*, for not till then shall the ample Gates of this Mansion, where the God thunders with his Voice, expand their Jaws : And having thus said she ceased. Shivering Horror ran chilling cold through the Trojans, and penetrated even to their hard *and solid* Bones : Prince Æneas pours forth these Prayers from the Bottom of his Heart : Great Apollo, always disposed to pity the grievous Calamities of Troy, who guided the Trojan Darts and the Hand of Paris to the Body of Achilles ; under thy Conduct I have entered so many Seas encompassing extensive Countries, and the Massylian Kingdoms far remote, and Regions whose Frontiers are guarded by Quick-sands. Now after all our Toils, we are in Possession of the Coasts of Italy that flies from us. Let it suffice that the Fortune of Troy has persecuted us thus far. Now it is but Equity that you too spare the Trojan Race, ye Gods and Goddesses all, to whom Ilium and the high Renown of Dardania was obnoxious. And thou most holy Prophetess, skilled in Futurity, grant (*for I ask no Realms but what are destined to me by Fate*) that the

## NOTES.

53. *Attonitæ domûs*. Struck with the God, as in Horace, *Attonitus vates*, Carm. III. Ode XIX. 14.

57. *Paridis direxti tela*. Directed his Arrow to wound him in the only Place where he was vulnerable, *viz.* the Heel. See the Note

on Æn. III. 321.

61. *Fugientis Italiæ*. Because, the nearer they came to it, still new Objections arose that barred their Access to it, as if it had fled from them.

62. *Hætenus*. That is, thus far, and no farther.



Trojæ, confidere in Latio (non posco regna indubita meis fatis.) Tum institutam Phœbo et Triviæ templâ de solido marmore, diisque festos de nomine Phœbi. Magna penetralia manent te quoque in nostris regnis. Namque ego penam hic tuas sortes, arcanaque fata dicta meæ genti; sacrosque lectos viros tibi, O alma. Tantum ne manda tua carmina foliis, ne turbata volent ludibria rapidis ventis: oro ut tu ipsa canas ea. Dedit finem legendi ore.

At Vates, nondum patiens Phœbi, immans bacchatur in antris, tentans si possit è pectore excussisse magnum Deum. Tanto magis ille fatigat ejus rabidum os domans fera corda, fingitque eam premendo. Jamque centum ingentia ostia domûs patere suâ sponte, feruntque responsa Vatis per auras: O tandem defuncte magnis periculis pelagi!

Regna meis fatis) Latio confidere Teucros, Errantesque Deos, agitataque numina Trojæ. Tum Phœbo & Triviæ solido de marmore templâ Institutam, festosque dies de nomine Phœbi. 70 Te quoque magna manent regnis penetralia nostris.

Hic ego namque tuas sortes, arcanaque fata Dicta meæ genti ponam; lectosque sacrabo, Alma, viros. Foliis tantum ne carmina manda, Ne turbata volent rapidis ludibria ventis: 75 Ipsa canas, oro. Finem dedit ore loquendi.

At, Phœbi nondum patiens, immanis in antro Bacchatur Vates, magnum si pectore possit Excussisse Deum. Tanto magis ille fatigat Os rabidum, fera corda domans, fingitque premendo. 80

Ostia jamque domûs patere ingentia centum Sponte suâ, Vatisque ferunt responsa per auras: O tandem magnis pelagi defuncte periculis!

## TRANSLATION.

Trojans, their wandering Gods, and the persecuted Deities of Troy, may settle in Latium.) Then will I appoint to Phœbus and Diana a Temple of solid Marble, and Festival-days, called by the Name of Apollo. Thee too a spacious Sanctuary awaits in our Realms. For there, propitious *Maid*, I will deposit thy Oracles, and the secret Fates declared to my Nation, and will consecrate chosen Men *for thy Service*. Only commit not thy *prophetic Verses* to Leaves, lest they fly about in Disorder the Sport of the rapid Winds. I beg you yourself will pronounce them. He ended his Address. But the Prophetess, as yet impatient under the Influence of Phœbus, raves with wild Outrage in the Cave, struggling if possible to disburden her Soul of the mighty God. So much the more he *curbs and harraßes* her wildly rebellious Jaws, subduing her ferocious Heart, and by bearing down her Opposition forms, *and makes her pliable*. And now the hundred spacious Gates of the Dome expanded of their own Accord, and give forth *these Responses* into the open Air: O thou who hast at length overpast the vast Perils of the Ocean! yet

## NOTES.

71. *Te quoque, &c.* This again alludes to the Sanctuary in the Temple of *Jupiter Capitolinus*, where the *Sibylline Books* were kept in a Stone Chest under Ground, fifteen Persons, called the *Quindacimviri*, being appointed to take Care of them, and consult them in Affairs of State.

73. *Lectosque sacrabo viros.* They are called *lecti viri*, because those Ministers were always chosen from the Body of the *Patricians*, which gave them a vast Power in the Management of Affairs; for it was easy for them to

make the *Sibylline Books* speak any thing they had a Mind to.

74. *Foliis ne carmina manda.* Pliny tells us, Lib. XIII. Cap. 11. That, before the Use of Paper was known, it was customary to write on the Leaves of the Palm-tree.

79. *Excussisse Deum.* *Excutio* is properly said of Horses when they throw their Riders; and the other Expressions, *fatigat os rabidum, domans fera corda*, and *fingit premendo*, are all metaphorical, and literally denote the Manner of breaking

Sed terrâ graviora manent. In regna Lavini  
Dardanidæ venient (mitte hanc de pectore cu-  
ram)

85

Sed non et venisse volent. Bella, horrida bella,  
Et Tybrim multo spumantem sanguine cerno.  
Non Simois tibi, nec Xanthus, nec Dorica castra  
Defuerint; alius Latio jam partus Achilles,  
Natus et ipse Dea: nec Teucris addita Juno 90  
Usquam aberit: cum tu supplex in rebus egenis,  
Quas gentes Italûm, aut quas non oraveris ur-  
bes?

Causa mali tanti conjux iterum hospita Teucris;  
Externique iterum thalami.

Tu ne cede malis; sed contra audentior ito, 95  
Quàm tua te fortuna finet. Via prima salutis,  
Quod minimè reris, Graiâ pandetur ab urbe.  
Talibus ex adyto dictis Cumæa Sibylla

Horrendas canit ambages, antroque remugit,  
Obscuris vera involvens: ea fræna furenti 100  
Concutit, et stimulos sub pectore vertit Apollo.

li furenti, et vertit stimulos sub ejus pectore.

## TRANSLATION.

severer Trials by Land await thee. The Trojans shall come to the Realms of Lavinium (dismiss that Concern from your Breast): But they shall wish too they had never come *thither*. Wars, horrid Wars I see, and Tyber foaming with a Deluge of Blood. Neither Simois, nor Xanthus, nor Grecian Camps shall be wanting to you there. Another Achilles is prepared *for* thee in Latium, he too the Son of a Goddess. Nor shall Juno, the appointed Scourge of the Trojans, leave them wherever they are: While in your Distress; which of the Italian States, which of its Cities shall you not humbly supplicate for Aid! Once more shall a Consort, a Hostess, once more shall a foreign Match be the Cause of so great Calamity to the Trojans. Sink not under the Weight of your Sufferings, but encounter them with the greater Fortitude the more that Fortune shall oppose you. What you least expect, your first Means of Deliverance shall arise from a Grecian City. Thus from her holy Cell the Cumæan Sibyl delivers her awfully mysterious Oracles, and wrapping up Truth in Obscurity bellows in her Cave: With such Rigour Apollo shakes the Reins over her as she wildly rages, and deep in her Breast exerts his stimu-

## NOTES.

breaking and taming those Animals, when they are unruly and impatient of the Bit. So also Verse 100.

—ea fræna furenti

Concutit, et stimulos sub pectore vertit Apollo.

88. Non Simois, &c. Here the Prophetess, to prepare *Æneas* to meet the worst, or rather the Poet, to do the more Honour to the Valour of his Hero in vanquishing such powerful Oppo-

sition, gives a terrible Representation of that War he was to be visited with in *Italy*; comparing it with the Trojan War, both as to Similitude of Places, Persons, and Causes. Thus the *Xanthus* and *Simois* are the Rivers *Tyber* and *Nemicus*, *Turnus* is *Achilles*, and *Lavinia* a second *Helen*.

93. Conjux iterum hospita. As the Rape of *Helen*, the Wife of *Menelaus*, by *Paris*, whom she had lodged in her House at *Sparta*, was the Cause

Cause



Ut primùm furor ejus cessit,  
et rabida ejus ora quierunt, be-  
ros Æneas incipit loqui : O vir-  
go non ulla facies laborum surgit  
tibi nova insperari : præcepi,  
atque antè peregi omnia mecum  
in animo. Oro unum, quando  
juxta inferni regis dicitur esse  
luc, et tenebrosa palus Acheron-  
te refuso, ut contingat mihi ire  
ad conspectum et ora cari Geni-  
toris ; tu doceas me iter, et pan-  
das mihi sacra ostia. Ego eri-  
pui illum bis humeris per flam-  
mas, et mille tela sequentia, re-  
cepique eum ex medio hoste : Il-  
le comitatus est meum iter, inva-  
lidas ferebat omnia membra me-  
cum, atque omnes minas pelagi-  
que totaque, ubi a vires sortem-  
que senectæ. Quin, idem trans-  
dedit mandata mihi ut sepe ex-  
piterem te, et adire in tua limina.  
O alma Virgo, precor te mise-  
rere natiqve patrisque : namque  
per te omnia ; nec Hecate neque-  
quam præfecit te siccatis lucis.

Ut primùm cessit furor, et rabida ora quierunt  
Incipit Æneas heros : Non ulla laborum,  
O Virgo, nova mihi facies inopinave surgit :  
Omnia præcepi, atque animo mecum antè per-  
egi. 105

Unum oro, quando hic inferni janua Regis  
Dicitur, et tenebrosa palus Acheronte recluso,  
Ite ad conspectum cari Genitoris et ora  
Contingat ; doceas iter, et sacra ostia pandas.  
Illum ego per flammās et mille sequentia tela 110  
Eripui his humeris, medioque ex hoste recepi :  
Ille meum comitatus iter, maria omnia mecum,  
Atque omnes pelagique minas, cœlique ferebat  
Invalidus, vires ultra sortemque senectæ.  
Quin, ut te supplex peterem, et tua limina ad-  
irem, 115  
Idem orans mandata dabat. Natiqve Patrisque,  
Alma, precor miserere : potes namque omnia ;  
nec te  
Nequicquam lucis Hecate præfecit Avernis.

## TRANSLATION.

lating Power. So soon as her Fury ceased, and her maddening Tongue was si-  
lent, the Hero Æneas begins : (To me, O Virgin, no Shape of Sufferings can  
arise new or unexpected. I have anticipated all *the Ills of Life*, and acted them  
over before-hand in my Mind. My sole Request is (since here the Gate of the  
infernal King is said to be, and the darksome Lake arising from the Overflow-  
ing of Acheron) that I may be so happy as to come into the Sight and Presence  
of my dear Father : That you would shew the Way, and open to me the sacred  
Avenues. On these Shoulders I rescued him through Flames, and a thousand  
Darts pursuing, and saved him from the Midst of the Enemy. He accompanied my  
Path, attended me in all my Voyages, and, tho' weak and infirm, bore all the Ter-  
rors both of the Sea and Sky, beyond what the Power and Condition of Old-age  
can bear. Nay more, he it was that earnestly requested and enjoined me to come  
to thee a Suppliant, and visit thy Temple. Propitious *Virgin*, pity, I pray, the Son  
and the Sire : For thy Power is unlimited, nor hath Hecate in vain given thee  
Charge of the Avernian Groves. If Orpheus had Power to recal *to Light* his Con-

## NOTES.

- Cause of the Trojan War ; so shall *Lavinia*, the Daughter of *Latius*, who shall receive *Æneas* under his hospitable Roof, be the Cause of a second War, by espousing *Æneas* after she had been promised to *Turnus*.  
103. *Non ulla laborum, &c.* He speaks like a wise Man long practised in Misfortunes, and who had gained so much Experience of the Ca-  
lamities of Life, that no Disaster could befall him for which he was not fortified and prepared.  
107. *Palus Acheronte refuso.* Is not the Lake or River *Acheron* itself ; for that is supposed to run in Hell under Ground ; but the Lake *Avernus*, which was fabled to arise from the Overflowing of that infernal River, as is implied in the Word *refuso*.

Si potuit Manes arcessere conjugis Orpheus,  
Threiciâ fretus citharâ fidibusque canoris; 120  
Si fratrem Pollux alternâ morte redemit,  
Itque reditque viam toties. Quid Thesea, mag-  
num

Quid memorem Alciden? et mî genus ab Jove  
summo.

Talibus orabat dictis, arasque tenebat.  
Tum sic orsa loqui Vates: Sate sanguine Divûm  
Tros Anchisiade, facilis descensus Averni: 126  
Noctes atque dies patet atri janua Ditis:  
Sed revocare gradum, superasque evadere ad au-  
ras,  
Hoc opus, hic labor est. Pauci, quos æquus a-  
mavit

Jupiter, aut ardens evexit ad æthera virtus, 130  
Dis geniti, potuere. Tenent media omnia silvæ,

*Si Orpheus potuit arcessere ma-  
nes suæ conjugis, fretus Threiciâ  
citharâ, fidibusque canoris: si  
Pollux redemit fratrem alternâ  
morte, itque reditque viam to-  
ties. Quid memorem Thesea,  
quid memorem magnum Alciden?  
genus est et mî ab summo Jove.*

*Orabat talibus dictis, tene-  
batque aras. Tum Vates orsa  
est sic loqui: Tros Anchisiade,  
sate sanguine Divûm, descensus  
Averni est facilis, janua atri  
Ditis patet noctes atque dies:  
sed revocare gradum, evadereque  
ad superas auras, hoc est opus,  
hic est labor. Pauci, quos æ-  
quus Jupiter amavit, aut quos  
ardens virtus evexit ad æthera,  
geniti Dî, potuere id efficere.  
Silvæ tenent omnia media spatia,*

## TRANSLATION.

fort's Ghost, assisted by his Thracian Harp and harmonious Strings: If Pollux redeemed his Brother *Castor* by alternate Death, and goes and comes his Way so often: What need I mention Theseus, or great Alcides? I too derive my Birth as well as they from Jove supreme. In these Terms he prayed, and held the Altar, when thus the Prophetess began to speak: Offspring of the Gods, Trojan Prince, Son of Anchises, easy is the Path that leads down to Hell; grim Pluto's Gate stands open Night and Day: But to reascend, and escape from thence to the upper Regions, this is a Work, this a Task indeed: Some few, whom favouring Jove did love, or illustrious Virtue advanced to Heaven, the Sons of the Gods, effected it. Woods cover all the Space that lies between, and Cocytus gliding with his black winding

## NOTES.

119. *Si potuit, &c.* See a beautiful Description of *Orpheus's* Descent to Hell, *Geor. IV.* 454.

121. *Si fratrem Pollux.* *Castor* and *Pollux* had the same Mother *Leda*; but, *Jupiter* being the Father of *Pollux*, he was immortal; whereas *Castor*, being only the Son of *Tyndareus*, was subject to Mortality. Upon the Death of *Castor*, *Pollux*, from his great Affection to him, shared with him his Immortality; so that they lived by Turns, one Day in Heaven, and the other in Hell.

122. *Quid Thesea, &c.* *Theseus* and *Piritheus*, two intimate Friends, are fabled to have made a Descent to Hell, from thence to carry off *Proserpine*; but they were seized by *Pluto*, who gave *Piritheus* to be devoured by *Cerberus*, and bound *Theseus* in Chains, where he remained till he was set at Liberty by *Hercules*. *Aulus Gellius*, Lib. X. Cap. 16, tells us, that *Higinus*

charged *Virgil* here with Inconsistency in reckoning *Theseus* among those who had returned from Hell; whereas he says of him in this same Book, that he was doomed to dwell in Hell for ever, Verse 616.

—sedet, æternumque sedebit,  
*Infelix Theseus.*

But this refers to *Theseus's* Ghost or Manes, and the Punishment inflicted on him after Death; whereas *Æneas* here speaks of what he had accomplished in his Life-time.

123. *Alciden.* *Hercules*, the Son of *Jupiter* and *Alcmena*, called *Alcides* from *Alceus*, *Amphytrio's* Father. He descended to the infernal Regions, and carried away *Cerberus* from thence, even in spite of *Pluto* himself.

123. *Et mî genus, &c.* Both by the Father's Side, being descended from *Dardanus*, the Son of *Jove*, and by the Mother the Son of *Venus*, the Daughter of *Jupiter*.



*Cocytusque labens circumfluit ea  
atro fluat. Quod si tantus amor,  
si tanta cupido est tuæ menti his  
innare Stygii lacus, bis videre  
nigra Tartara, et juvat te in-  
dulgere insano labori; accipe  
quæ sunt prius peragenda tibi.  
Ramus aureus et foliis et lento  
vimine latet in opacâ arbore,  
diis sacra infernæ Junoni: om-  
nis lacus tegit hunc, et umbræ  
claudunt illum in obscuris con-  
vallibus. Sed non datur subire  
operta telluris ante quam quis  
decerpserit auricomos fetus ex ar-  
bore. Pulchra Proserpina in-  
stituit hoc sacra munus ferri sibi.  
Primo avulso, alter aureus non  
deficit; et virga frondescit simi-  
li metallo. Ergo vestiga oculis aliè, et manu ritè carpe eum repertum:*

*Cocytusque sinu labens circumfluit atro.  
Quod si tantus amor menti, si tanta cupido est,  
Bis Stygios innare lacus, bis nigra videre  
Tartara, et insano juvat indulgere labori; 135  
Accipe, quæ peragenda prius. Latet arbore opacâ  
Aureus et foliis et lento vimine ramus,  
Junoni infernæ dictus facer: hunc tegit omnis  
Lucus, et obscuris claudunt convallibus umbræ.  
Sed non antè datur telluris operta subire, 140  
Auricomos quàm quis decerpserit arbore fetus.  
Hoc sibi pulchra suum ferri Proserpina munus  
Instituit. Primo avulso non deficit alter  
Aureus; et simili frondescit virga metallo.  
Ergo aliè vestiga oculis, et ritè repertum. 145*

## TRANSLATION.

Flood surrounds. But if your Soul be possessed with so strong a Love, so ardent a Desire, twice to sail across the Stygian Lake, twice to visit gloomy Tartarus; and you will needs fondly pursue the desperate Enterprize, learn what first is to be done. On a Tree of deepening Shade there lies concealed a Bough, with Leaves and limber Twigs of Gold, sacred pronounced to infernal Juno: This the whole Grove covers, and Shades in dark Vallies inclose. But to none it is given to enter the hidden Recesses of the Earth till from the Tree he pluck the Bough with its golden Locks. Fair Proserpine hath ordained this to be presented to her as her peculiar Present: When the first is torn off, a second *likewise* of Gold soon succeeds, and a *new* Twig shoots forth Leaves of the same Metal. Therefore search for it with Eyes erect, and when found pluck it with the Hand as becomes: For if the

## NOTES,

137. *Aureus ramus.* This is reckoned a mere Fiction of Virgil's own Invention; but probably it veils some historical Fact, or refers to some fabulous Tradition, though it is not easy to find it out. *Servius* thinks it alludes to a Tree in the Middle of the sacred Grove of *Diana's* Temple, not far from *Ardea*, in *Italy*; where, if a Fugitive came for Sanctuary, and could pluck off a Branch from this Tree, he was permitted to fight a single Combat with the Priest, and if he overcame him, to take his Place. A modern Critic, who takes *Æneas's* Descent to Hell for an allegorical Representation of what passed in the *Eleusian* Mysteries, by the golden Bough understands the Wreath of Myrtle with which the Initiated were crowned at the Celebration of the Mysteries. See *Warburton's Divine Legation of Moses*, Vol. I. P. 200. Besides, the above Explanation drawn from *Servius*, I find, in the same Author, two others not so commonly

taken Notice of, though they are as much at least to the Purpose. I shall mention them for the Reader's Amusement. The first is, that by this golden Bough is to be understood Virtue, which *Pythagoras* and his Followers represented by the Greek *Υ*, the Figure in which Trees shoot up their Branches. It is called golden on account of its Excellency, and is the Passport to the infernal Regions, because it triumphs over Death and Hell, as in Verse 129.

—*Pauci quos—ardens evixit ad æthera virtus,*

*Dis geniti potuere.*

Others, he tells us, by the golden Bough understood Riches, which are the great Bane of Mortals, and hasten their Journey to the other World:

*Aurum, quo pretio referantur limina Ditis.*

138. *Junoni infernæ.* As *Pluto* is styled *Jupiter Stygius*, so *Proserpine* is called *infernal Juno*.

152. *Sedibus*

Carpe manu: namque ipse volens facilisque sequetur,

Si te fata vocant: aliter, non viribus ullis  
Vincere, nec duro poteris convellere ferro.  
Præterea jacet exanimum tibi corpus amici,  
Heu nescis! totamque incessat funere classem; 150  
Dum consulta petis, nostroque in limine pendes.  
Sedibus hunc refer antè suis, et conde sepulcro.  
Duc nigras pecudes: ea prima piacula sunt.  
Sic demum lucos Stygios, regna invia vivis,  
Aspicias. Dixit, pressoque obmutuit ore. 155

Æneas mœsto defixus lumina vultu  
Ingreditur, linquens antrum, cæcoique volutat  
Eventus animo secum: cui fidus Achates  
It comes, et paribus curis vestigia figit.  
Multa inter sese vario sermone ferebant; 160  
Quem socium exanimum Vates, quod corpus  
humandum

Diceret. Atque illi Misenum in litore sicco,  
Ut venêre, vident indignâ morte peremptum;  
Misenum Æoliden: quo non præstantior alter  
Ære ciere viros, Martemque accendere cantu.

namque ipse volens futilisque sequetur, si fata vocant te; aliter non poteris vincere illum ullis viribus, nec convellere duro ferro. Præterea corpus amici exanimum jacet tibi, heu nescis! incessatque totam classim funere; dum tu petis consulta, pendesque in nostro limine. Antè refer hunc suis sedibus, et conde illum sepulcro. Duc nigras pecudes: ea sunt prima piacula. Sic demum aspicias Stygios lucos, regna invia vivis, Dixit, obmutuitque pressoque ore.

Æneas, linquens antrum, ingreditur mœsto vultu, defixus lumina, volutatque cæcis eventus secum in animo: cui fidus Achates it comes, et figit vestigia paribus curis. Ferebant multa inter sese vario sermone; quem socium exanimum Vates diceret, quod corpus humandum. Atque ut illi venêre, vident Misenum in litore sicco, peremptum indignâ morte; Misenum Æoliden, quo non erat alter præstantior ciere viros ære, accendereque Martem cantu.

## TRANSLATION.

Fates invite you, itself will come away spontaneous and easy: Otherwise it will not be in your Power to master it by any *natural* Strength, nor lop it off by the *artificial Means* of stubborn Steel.) Besides, the Body of your Friend lies breathless (whereof you, alas, are not aware) and pollutes the whole Shore with his Corpse: while you are prying into the Secrets of Heaven, and hang lingering on at my Gate. First convey him to his Place of Rest, and bury him in the Grave. Then bring black Cattle: Let these be the first Sacrifices of Expiation. Thus at length you shall have a View of the Stygian Groves, Realms inaccessible to the Living. She said, and closing her Lips was silent.

Æneas, with Sorrow in his Looks, his Eyes fixed on the Ground, takes his Way, leaving the Cave, and musing ponders the dark Event in his Mind; whom faithful Achates accompanies, and moves on with equal Concern. Many Doubts they started between them in the Variety of their Conversation; who was the lifeless Friend designed by the Prophetess, what Corpse to be interred. And as they came, they see Misenus on the dry Beach, slain by a base ignoble Death; Misenus, a Son of Æolus than whom none more dextrous to rouse the Hero by the brazen Trum-

## NOTES.

152. *Sedibus suis.* The Earth, which is the proper Habitation of the Dead.

164. *Misenum Æoliden.* Misenus, the Son of Æolus: This is only a figurative Genealogy, as we call Warriors Sons of Mars; so Misenus,

who excelled in blowing the Trumpet, which is a Wind-instrument, is called a Son of the God of the Wind.

165. *Martemque accendere cantu.* This He-mistich Virgil is said to have added in the mere Heat



Hic fuerat comes magni Hectoris,  
 et cibabat pugnas circum Hectora,  
 insignis et lituo et hastâ. Post-  
 quam victor Achilles spoliavit  
 illum vitâ, fortissimus heros ad-  
 diderat sese socium Dardanio Æ-  
 neæ, secutus non inferiora. Sed  
 tum forte dum demens personat æ-  
 quora cavâ conchâ, et cantu  
 vocat Divos in certamina, æ-  
 mulus Triton, si dignum est cre-  
 dere, in spumâ undâ immerse-  
 rat virum exceptum inter saxa.  
 Ergo omnes fremebant circum il-  
 lula magno clamore, præcipue  
 pius Æneas: tum fientes festi-  
 nant exsequi jussu Sibyllæ, haud  
 est mora, certantque congerere  
 educereque cælis aram sepulcri  
 ex arboribus. Iur in antiquam  
 silvam, alta stabula ferarum:  
 piceæ procumbunt: illic icta se-  
 curibus sonat, fraxineæque tra-  
 bes, et fissile robur scinditur cu-  
 neis: advolvunt ingentes ornos  
 è montibus. Nec non Æneas  
 primus hortatur socios inter talia  
 opera, accingiturque paribus ar-  
 mis.

Hectoris hic magni fuerat comes; Hectora cir-  
 cum 166

Et lituo pugnas insignis obibat, et hastâ.  
 Postquam illum victor vitâ spoliavit Achilles,  
 Dardanio Æneæ sese fortissimus heros  
 Addiderat socium; non inferiora secutus. 170

Sed tum, forte cavâ dum personat æquora con-  
 châ,

Demens et cantu vocat in certamina Divos;  
 Æmulus exceptum Triton (si credere dignum est)  
 Inter saxa virum spumosa immerserat undâ.

Ergo omnes magno circum clamore fremebant,  
 Præcipue pius Æneas: tum jussu Sibyllæ, 176

Haud mora, festinant fientes, aramque sepulcri  
 Congerere arboribus, cœloque educere certant.

Itur in antiquam silvam, stabula alta ferarum:  
 Procumbunt piceæ: sonat icta securibus ilex: 180

Fraxineæque trabes, cuneis et fissile robur  
 Scinditur: advolvunt ingentes montibus ornos.

Nec non Æneas opera inter talia primus  
 Hortatur socios, paribusque accingitur armis. 184

## TRANSLATION.

pet, and kindle the Rage of War by *martial* Sounds. He had been the Compa-  
 nion of great Hector, and about Hector he fought, distinguished both for *the Use*  
*of the Clarion and Spear.* After that victorious Achilles bereaved Hector of Life,  
 the valiant Hero associated with Dardanian Æneas, following a Chief not infe-  
 rior *to the other.* But at that Time, while madly presumptuous he makes the Seas  
 resound with his hollow Trumpet, and with *bold* Notes challenges the Gods to a  
 Trial of Skill, Triton, jealous of *his Honour* (if the Story be worthy of Credit)  
 having inveigled him between two Rocks, had overwhelmed him in the foaming  
 Billows. Therefore all murmured their Lamentations around him with loud Noise,  
 especially the pious Æneas. Then forthwith they set about the Sibyl's Orders in  
 mournful Plight, and are emulous to heap up the Altar of the Funeral-pile with  
 Trees, and raise it towards Heaven. They repair to an ancient Wood, the deep  
 Haunts of the Savage-kinds. Down drop the Firs: The Holm felled by the Axes  
 crashes, and the Ashen-beams, and the yielding Oak is cleft by Wedges: Down  
 from the Mountains they tumble the huge Wild-ashes. Æneas too in chief amidst  
 these Labours animates his Followers, and is arrayed in like Arms.

## NOTES.

Heat of his Fancy, while he was reciting this  
 Book to *Augustus*, having left the Verse imper-  
 fect at first.

171. *Conchâ.* Shell-trumpets were in use at  
 first, before they came to be fashioned of Brass.

173. *Triton*, the Son of *Neptune* and *Amphi-*

*trite*, or, according to others, of the Nymph *Sa-*  
*lacia*, Half-man, Half fish. He was *Neptune's*  
 Trumpeter.

177. *Aramque sepulcri.* The Funeral-pile,  
 so called, because it was built after the Form of  
 an Altar.

199. *Paſcentes*

Atque hæc ipse suo tristi cum corde volutat,  
Aspectans silvâ immensam, et sic ore precat-  
tur :

186

Si nunc se nobis ille aureus arbore ramus  
Ostendat nemore in tanto : quando omnia verè  
Heu nimium de te Vates, Misene, locuta est.  
Vix ea fatus erat, geminæ cum forte columbæ  
Ipsa sub ora viri cœlo venêre volantes, 191  
Et viridi sedêre solo. Tum maximus heros  
Maternas agnoscit aves, lætusque precatur :  
Este duces, ô, si qua via est, cursumque per auras  
Dirigite in lucos ; ubi pinguem dives opacat 195  
Ramus humum. Tuque, ô dubiis ne defice re-  
bus,

Diva parens. Sic effatus, vestigia pressit ;  
Observans quæ signa ferant, quò tendere per-  
gant.

Pascentes illæ tantum prodire volando, 199  
Quantum acie possent oculi servare sequentum.  
Inde, ubi venêre ad fauces grave olentis Averni  
Tollunt se celeres ; liquidumque per aëra lapsæ,  
Sedibus optatis geminæ super arbore fidunt,  
Discolor unde auri per ramos aura refulsit.

Atque ipse volutat hæc cum  
suo tristi corde, aspectans immen-  
sam silvâ, et sic precatur ore :  
Si ille aureus ramus in arbore  
nunc ostendat se nobis in tanto  
nemore : quando Vates locuta est  
omnia verè, heu nimium verè de  
te, O Misene ! Vix fatus erat  
ea, cum geminæ columbæ forte  
venêre volantes è cœlo sub ipsa  
ora viri, et sedere in viridi solo.  
Tum maximus heros agnoscit ma-  
ternas aves, lætusque precatur :  
O vos este duces, si qua est via,  
perque auras dirigite cursum  
meum in lucos, ubi dives ramus  
opacat pinguem humum. Tuque,  
ô diva parens, ne defice me in  
dubiis rebus. Effatus sic, pressit  
vestigia, observans quæ ferant  
signa, quò pergant tendere. Illæ  
pascentes cæperunt prodire tan-  
tum volando, quantum oculi se-  
quentum possent servare eas acie.  
Inde ubi venêre ad fauces grave  
olentis Averni, tollunt se celeres,  
lapsæque, per liquidum aëra, si-  
dunt super geminæ arbore in op-  
tatis sedibus, unde discolor aura  
auri refulsit per ramos.

## TRANSLATION.

Meanwhile he thus ruminates in his distressed Breast, surveying the spacious Wood, and thus prays aloud : Would but that golden Bough on the Tree now present itself to our View in this ample Forest : Since, Misenus, all that the Prophets declared of thee is true, alas, but too true. Scarce had he spoke these Words, when it chanced that two Pigeons in their airy Flight came directly into the Hero's View, and lighted on the verdant Ground. Then the exalted Hero knows his Mother's Birds, and rejoicing prays : Oh be my Guides, wherever is my Way, and steer your Course through the Air into the Groves, where the precious Branch overshades the fertile Soil : And thou, my Goddess-mother, Oh be not wanting to me in this my Perplexity. Thus having said, he paused, observing what Indications they offer, and whither they wing their Way. They, feeding and flying by Turns, advanced before as far as the Eyes of the Followers could trace them with their Ken. Then, having come to the Mouth of noisome Avernus, they mount up swiftly, and, gliding through the pure Air, both alight on the wish-ed-for Place, on the Tree whence the parti-coloured Gleam of the Gold shone thro'

## NOTES.

199. *Pascentes volando.* Flying, and then lighting to feed.

204. *Discolor.* It varied its Hue, according to the different Light in which it was seen ; and

VOL. II.

the Leaves, mingling their green Shades with the Lustre of the Gold, produced that variegated Colour here described.

K

205. *Viscum*



Quale viscum, quod sua arbor  
non seminat, solet in frons virere  
novâ fronde brumali frigore, et  
circumdare teretes truncos croceo  
fetu; talis erat species auri fronden-  
tius in opacâ ilice: bractea sic  
crepitabat leni vento. Exem-  
pō Æneas corripit, avidusque refringit  
cunctantem, et vatis portat sub tecta Sibyllæ.

Nec minus Trojani interea  
flebant Misenum in litore, et fe-  
rebant suprema ingrato cineri.  
Principio struxere ingentem py-  
ram pinguem tædis et scæto ro-  
bore: cui intexunt latera atris  
frondibus, et ante constituunt fe-  
rales expressos, superque decorant  
armis ejus fulgentibus. Pars  
excediunt calidos latices et abena  
vasa undantia flammis; lavantque et ungunt corpus frigentis.

Quale solet silvis brumali frigore viscum 205  
Fronde virere novâ, quod non sua seminat arbor,  
Et croceo fetu teretes circumdare truncos;  
Talis erat species auri frondentis, opacâ  
Ilice: sic leni crepitabat bractea vento.  
Corripit extemplo Æneas, avidusque refringit 210  
Cunctantem, et vatis portat sub tecta Sibyllæ.

Nec minus interea Misenum in litore Teucri  
Flebant, et cineri ingrato suprema ferebant.  
Principio pinguem tædis et robore scæto  
Ingentem struxere pyram: cui frondibus atris 215  
Intexunt latera, et ferales ante cupressos  
Constituunt, decorantque super fulgentibus armis.  
Pars calidos latices, et abena undantia flammis  
Expediunt; corpusque lavant frigentis, et ungunt.

## TRANSLATION.

the Branches. As in the Woods the Mistletoe, which springs not from the Tree whereon it grows, uses to flourish with new Leaves in the Cold of Winter, and twine around the tapering Oak with its yellow Offspring; such was the Appearance of the vegetable Gold on the shady Holm: In like Manner the metallic Rind tinkled with every gentle Breath of Wind. Forthwith Æneas grasps, and eagerly tears off the lingering Branch, and bears it to the Grotto of the prophetic Sibyl.

Meanwhile the Trojans were no less assiduously employed in mourning Misenus on the Shore, and paying the last Duties to his insensible ungrateful Shade. First they rear a vast Pile unctuous with Pines and split Oak; whose Sides they interweave with black baleful Boughs, and place in the Front deadly Cypressies, and deck it above with glittering Arms. Some get ready warm Water and Caldrons bubbling from the Flames, and wash and anoint his cold Limbs. They fetch a

## NOTES.

205. *Viscum*. The Mistletoe is a Kind of *ful to perform*. The Description of this Funeral Shrub of a glutinous Nature, that grows on several Trees, chiefly those of the Oak Kind; the Winter is the proper Season of its Production; the Outside of it is of a yellow Colour like Gold. *Pliny*, who gives a Description of it, Lib. XVII. Cap. 41. says it grows out of the Excrement of the Birds that alight on those Trees, to which these Words of *Virgil* refer, *Quod non sua seminat arbor*. This Plant or Shrub the ancient *Druids* made great Use of in their religious Ceremonies. See *Baxter's Mythology*.

213. *Ingrato cineri*. His Ashes or Corpse were insensible of all the Honours conferred upon them, and therefore ungrateful. Or it may be rendered *mournful, arduous, a Task ungrate-*

informs us of most of the Roman Ceremonies observed in burying the Dead.

215. *Ingentem pyram*. The larger and higher the Funeral-pile was raised, it was reckoned so much the more honourable. Therefore it is said before, *cælogue educere certant*.

215. *Frondibus atris*. Of Yews, Pines, and such like Trees as are of a sable Hue, and were therefore used in Funeral Obsequies.

216. *Cupressos*. The Cypress was added to the Funeral-pile either, according to *Varro*, because its strong Scent prevented any noisome Smell from the dead Body; or, as being a fit Emblem of Death, because when cut down it never grows again;

Fit gemitus: tum membra toro defleta reponunt,  
 Purpureasque super vestes, velamina nota, 221  
 Conjiciunt. Pars ingenti subiere pheretron,  
 Triste ministerium; et subiectam more parentum  
 Aversi tenere facem. Congesta cremantur  
 Thurea dona, dapes, fuso crateres olivo. 225  
 Postquam collapsi cineres, et flamma quievit;  
 Reliquias vino et bibulam lavere favillam:  
 Ossaque lecta cado texit Choringæus ahenon.  
 Idem ter socios purâ circumtulit undâ,  
 Spargens rore levi, et ramo felicitis olivæ: 230  
 Lustravitque viros, dixitque novissima verba.  
 At pius Æneas ingenti mole sepulcrum  
 Imponit, suaque arma viro, remumque, tubam-  
 que,  
 Monte sub ærio; qui nunc Misenus ab illo  
 Dicitur, æternumque tenet per secula nomen. 235

Gemitus fit: tum reponunt toro membra defleta, superque conjiciunt purpureas vestes, nota velamina. Pars subiere ingenti pheretron, triste ministerium, et aversi tenere facem subiectam, more parentum. Thurea dona congesta cremantur, dapes, crateres ex fuso olivo. Postquam cineres sunt collapsi, et flamma quievit, lavere reliquias et bibulam favillam vino. Choringæusque texit lecta ossa in ahenon cado. Idem ter circumtulit socios purâ undâ, spargens eos levi rore et ramo felicitis olivæ: lustravitque viros, dixitque novissima verba. At pius Æneas imponit sepulcrum ingenti mole, suaque arma viro, remumque, tubamque, sub ærio monte; qui nunc dicitur Misenus ab illo, tenetque nomen æternum per secula.

## TRANSLATION.

Groan: Then lay the bewailed Body on a Couch, and throw over it the purple Robes, his wonted Apparel. Others bore up the cumbersome Bier; a mournful Office, and with their Faces turned away from the Pile, after the Manner of their Ancestors, underneath it held a lighted Torch. Amassing together blaze Offerings of Incense, the sacred Viands, and whole Goblets of Oil poured on the Pile. After the Ashes had sunk down, and the Flames relented, they drenched the Relics and soaking Embers in Wine: And Choringæus inclosed the collected Bones in a brazen Urn. Thrice too he made the Circuit of the Company with holy Water, sprinkling them with a gentle Dew, and a Branch of the lucky Olive: And thus he purified them, and pronounced the last Farewel. But the pious humane Æneas erects a spacious Tomb for the Hero, with his Arms upon it, and an Oar and Trumpet, under the Broto of an airy Mountain; which now from him is called Misenus, and retains a Name that shall be perpetuated through Ages.

## NOTES.

224. *Aversi tenere.* They turned away their Faces to signify how loth they were to part with their Friend, and that their Grief would not allow them to look upon his pale and lifeless Body, that was now going to be reduced to Ashes.

225. *Dapes.* That is, the Fat and other Parts of the Victims that were consecrated to the Gods.

225. *Fuso crateres olivo.* To the celestial Gods they made only Libations, but to the infernal Deities they offered whole Goblets.

226. *Circumtulit.* The Construction is *circumtulit se*, which originally signifies no more

but to go round, or make the Circuit; but because the Priest used to go round the whole Company, when he sprinkled them with the *agua lustralis*, or holy Water, hence it came to signify to purify. As in *Plautus*, *Amp. Ac. II. Sc. II. 144. Quis tu istanc jubes pro Cerita circumferri?* Why don't you order her to be sprinkled with holy Water, to drive the Demon out of her?

223. *Imponit sua arma, &c.* That is, he orders his Tomb to be carved and adorned with these Devices. 1. His Arms, to represent a Warrior. 2. An Oar, to shew he had died in a naval Expedition. 3. A Trumpet, to mark his Office.



*His ædis, propere exsequitur  
præcepta Sibyllæ. Fuit spelunca  
alta, manisque vasto hiatus,  
scrupis, tuta nigro lacu tenebris-  
que aëmorant: super quam bœud  
ulæ volantes impune poterant  
tendere iter pennis; talis halitus  
effundens ex aris faucibus fere-  
bat, se ad superna cœlestia: unde  
Graii dixerunt locum nomine  
Aornon. Ille sacerdos primum  
constituit quatuor juvencos ni-  
grantes terga, cervique que vira  
fronti; et carpens summas fetas  
inter media cornua, imo nit eas  
sacris ignibus, quasi prima liba-  
mina, voce vocans Hecaten po-  
tentem. Alii sup-  
ponant cultros, pater ipse susci-  
piunt tepidum cruorem. Ipse Æ-  
neas ense ferit agnam atri vel-  
leris matris Eumenidum, magnæ-  
que ejus sorori, sterilemque vac-  
cam tibi, O Proserpina. Tum  
inchoat nocturnas aras Stygio regi,*

*His ædis, propere exsequitur præcepta Sibyllæ.  
Spelunca alta fuit, vastoque immanis hiatu,  
Scrupea, tuta lacu nigro, nemorumque tenebris:  
Quam super haud ullæ poterant impune volantes  
Tendere iter pennis; talis sese halitus atris 240  
Faucibus effundens supera ad convexa ferebat:  
Unde locum Graii dixerunt nomine Aornon.  
Quatuor hic primùm nigrantes terga juvencos  
Constituit, frontique invergit vira sacerdos;  
Et summas carpens media inter cornua fetas, 245  
Ignibus imponit sacris libamina prima,  
Voce vocans Hecaten, cœloque Ereboque po-  
tentem.*

*Supponunt alii cultros, tepidumque cruorem  
Suscipiunt pateris. Ipse atri velleris agnam  
Æneas matri Eumenidum magnæque sorori 250  
Ense terit; sterilemque tibi, Proserpina, vaccam.  
Tum Stygio Regi nocturnas inchoat aras;*

## TRANSLATION.

This done, he speedily executes the Sibyl's Injunctions. There stood a Cave profound and hideous, with a wide yawning Mouth, stony, fenced by a black Lake, and the Gloom of Woods: Over which none of the flying Kind were able to wing their Way unhurt; such *noxious* Exhalations, issuing from its grim Jaws, ascended to the vaulted Skies: Whence the *Greeks* called the Place by the Name of Aornus. Here first the Priests placed four Bullocks with Backs of swarthy Hue, and poured Wine on their Foreheads, and, cropping the topmost Hairs between the Horns, lays them on the sacred Flames as the first Offerings, by *mythic* Sounds invokes Hecate, whose Power extends both to Heaven and Hell. Others employ the *sacrificing* Knives, and receive the tepid Blood in Bowls. Æneas himself smites with his Sword an Ewe Lamb of sable Fleece in Honour of the Mother of the Furies and her great Sister; and in Honour of thee, Proserpina, a barren Heifer. Then he sets about the nocturnal Sacrifices to the Stygian King, and lays on the Flames the

## NOTES.

245. *Summas carpens, &c.* Before the Sacrifice it was not easy for the Priest to pluck off some of the thickest Hairs growing between the Horns of the Beast, which he threw into the Fire as the first Offerings to the Gods.

247. *Vocans Hecaten.* *Servius* says they used to invoke that Goddess not by Words, but certain mystic, inarticulate Sounds, representing the Baying of Dogs, the Hissing of Serpents, &c.

248. *Supponant cultros.* This was a Term adapted to the Sacrifices, in which all harsh Words, and such as were of bad Omen, were

carefully avoided; and therefore *maclare* was used instead of *cædere*. Dr. *Trapp*, in translating this Phrase, has chosen a very unhappy Idea, and which would have been prodigiously shocking to a Roman Ear.

250. *Matri Eumenidum.* That is *Night*, who is said to have brought forth the Furies to *Acheron*, which, in the poetical Style, signifies that Night or Darkness is the Mother of horrid Shapes, visionary Forms, and Apparitions.

250. *Magnæque sorori.* Her great Sister the Earth, Night being nothing else but the Shadow of the Earth.

Et solida imponit taurorum viscera flammis,  
 Pingue superque oleum fundens ardentibus extis.  
 Ecce autem, primi sub lumina Solis et ortus, 255  
 Sub pedibus mugire solum, et juga cœpta mo-  
 veri,

Silvarum visæque canes ululare per umbram,  
 Adventante Deâ. Procul, ô! procul este profani,  
 Conclamat Vates, totoque absistite luo:  
 Tuque invade viam, vaginâque eripe ferrum: 260  
 Nunc animis opus, Ænea, nunc pectore firmo.  
 Tantum effata furens, antro se immisit aperto.  
 Ille ducem haud timidus vadentem passibus æ-  
 quat.

Dî, quibus imperium est animarum, umbræ-  
 que silentes,  
 Et Chaos, et Phlegethon, loca nocte silentia latè;  
 Sit mihi fas audita loqui: sit numine vestro 266  
 Pandere res altâ terrâ et caligineertas.  
 Ibant obscuri solâ sub nocte per umbram,  
 Perque domos Ditis vacuas, et inania regna:  
 Quale per incertam Lunam sub luce malignâ 270

et imponit flammis solida viscera  
 taurorum, fundentique pingue o-  
 leum super ardentibus extis. Ec-  
 ce autem, sub lumina et ortus  
 primi solis, solum cœpit mugire  
 sub pedibus, et juga cœpta sunt  
 moveri, canisque visæ sunt u-  
 lulare per umbram syvarum,  
 Deâ adventante. Vates concla-  
 mat, ô profani, procul, procul  
 este, absistiteque toto luo: tu-  
 que invade viam, eripeque fer-  
 rum è vaginâ: O Ænea, nunc  
 opus est animis, nunc firmo pec-  
 tore. Illa effata tantum, furens  
 immisit se aperto antro. Ille æ-  
 quat ducem vadentem laud timi-  
 dis passibus.

Dî, quibus est imperium ani-  
 marum, vœque silentes umbræ,  
 et Chaos, et Phlegethon, loca  
 latè silentia nocte; fas sit mihi  
 loqui audita: fas sit mihi vestro  
 numine pandere res mersas altâ  
 terrâ et caligine. Ibant obscuri  
 per umbram sub sola nocte, per-  
 que vacuas domos Ditis et regna  
 inania: Quale iter est in silvis per  
 incertam lunam sub malignâ luce;

## TRANSLATION.

Carcases of Bulls solid *and unbroken*, pouring fat Oil on the broiling Entrails. (Lo now, at the early Beams and Rising of the Sun, the Ground beneath their Feet began to rumble, the Mountain-tops to quake, and Dogs were seen to howl thro' the Shade of the Woods, at the Approach of the Goddesses. Hence, far hence, O ye profane, exclaims the Prophetess, and begone from all the Grove: And do you, Æneas, boldly set forward, and snatch your Sword from its Sheath: Now is the Time for Fortitude, now for Firmness of Resolution. This said, she furiously plunged into the open Cave. He, with intrepid Steps, keeps close by his Guide, as she leads the Way. Ye Gods, to whom the Empire of Ghosts belongs, and ye silent Shades and Chaos, and Phlegethon, Places where Silence reigns around in the Realms of Night; permit me to utter the Secrets I have heard: May I have your divine Permission to disclose Things buried in deep Earth and Darkness. Dark-ling they travelled under the solitary Night through the Shade, and through the desolate Hills, and empty Realms of Pluto. Much like Travelling in Woods by the precarious *glimmering* Moon under a *faint* malignant Light, when Jupiter

## NOTES.

253. *Solida viscera.* Servius explains *viscera* to signify all the Parts between the Bone and the Skin. So that this Sacrifice was what was called a *Holocaust*, or *Whole-burnt offering*.

258. *Procul, ô! procul, &c.* This was the solemn Preamble with which the Celebration of the sacred Mysteries used to be ushered in; and by it the Profane, or Uninitiated were debarred

from Access to such holy Rites.

260. *Invade viam.* This Expression is emphatic, and denotes the Difficulty of the Enterprise: *Set on the formidable Way.*

270. *Malignâ luce.* Envious Light, that shines so faintly, as if it grudged one the Happiness of enjoying it.



ubi Jupiter condidit cœlum um-  
bræ, et atra nox abtulit colorem  
vires

ante ipsum vestibulum inque  
primis fœtus Orci, Luctus et  
ultrices Cære posuere cubilia;  
pallentesque Mœbi habitant, trist-  
isque Senebrus et Metus, et  
maledicta Fames, et turpis E-  
gestas, formæ terribiles visu! Le-  
thumque, Laborque: tum Sopor  
consanguineus Lethi, et mala mens  
neciferum Bellum, ferreique  
thalami Eumenidum, et demens  
Discordia innexa viperæ crinem  
cruentis vitæ.

In medio ulmus opaca ingens  
pandit suos ramos brachiaque an-  
nosa: quam sedem vulgo ferunt  
vana Somnia tenere; hærentque  
sub omnibus filius.

Est iter in silvis; ubi cœlum condidit umbra  
Jupiter, et rebus nox abtulit atra colorem.

Vestibulum ante ipsum, primæque in faucibus  
Orci,

Luctus et ultrices posuere cubilia Cære;  
Pallentesque habitant Mœbi, tristisque Senebrus,  
Et Metus, et maledicta Fames, et turpis E-  
gestas; 272

Terribiles visu formæ! Lethumque, Laborque:  
Tum consanguineus Lethi Sopor, et mala mens  
Gaudia; mortiferumque adverso in limine Bel-  
lum,

Ferreique Eumenidum thalami, et Discordia de-  
mens, 280

Vipereum crinem vittis innexa cruentis.

In medio ramos annosaque brachia pandit  
Ulmus opaca, ingens: quam sedem Somnia vulgò  
Vana tenere ferunt; solisque sub omnibus hæ-  
rent. 284

### TRANSLATION.

hath wrapped up the Heavens in Shade, and sable Night hath stripped Objects  
of Colour.

Before the very Courts, and in the opening Jaws of Hell, Grief and vengeful  
tormenting Cares have fixed their Couches, and pale Diseases dwell, and disconsolate  
sullen Old-age, and Fear, and the evil Counsellor Famine, and vile deformed In-  
digence, Forms ghastly to the Sight, and Death, and Toil: Then Sleep, that is  
akin to Death, and criminal Joys of the Mind; and in the opposite confronting  
Threshold murderous War, and the Iron Bed-chambers of the Furies, and frantic  
Discord, having her viperous Locks bound with bloody Fillets.

In the midst a gloomy Elm displays its Boughs and aged Arms; which Seat vain  
fantastic Dreams are commonly said to haunt, and under every Leaf they dwell.

### NOTES.

273. *Vestibulum*. The Vestibule was the Space  
or Area before the Gate that divided the House  
from the High-way. In this infernal Vestibule  
he imagines the various Calamities of human  
Life to have their fixed Residence.

276. *Maledicta Fames*. Because Famine is  
a strong Incentive to Vice. *La Ruc*, however,  
has well observed, that *fames* might signify not  
merely Want of Bread, but Avarice; that *avri-  
feræ fames*, which is the fruitful Source of so  
many natural and moral Evils.

278. *Tum consanguineus Lethi Sopor*. By *Sopor*  
here perhaps the Poet designed we should under-  
stand the Lethargy of the Mind, or that Incon-  
siderateness and Insensibility, whereby Men are

lulled asleep in the Paths of Vice and Error; in  
which Light it is fitly joined with the *mala  
gaudia mentis*, the criminal Joys of the Mind,  
which are the Source of that fatal Security.

279. *Adverso in limine Bellum*. Here again,  
another Moral lies obvious to Observation:  
War; the Iron-beds of the Furies; that is, the  
racking Torments of a guilty Conscience; Dis-  
cord, and all those boisterous deformed Passions,  
that unhinge the Mind, and overturn the Peace  
and Happiness of human Society, represented by  
the Hydra's, Harpies, and other Monsters here  
mentioned; these, I say, are with great Pro-  
priety placed in the opposite Threshold, con-  
fronting the guilty Joys of the Mind.

Multaque præterea variarum monstra ferarum;  
Centauri in foribus stabulant, Scyllæque biformes,  
Et centumgeminus Briareus, ac bellua Lernæ  
Horrendum stridens, flammisque armata Chi-  
mæra;

Gorgones, Harpyiæque, et forma tricornis  
umbræ.

Corripit hic subitâ trepidus formidine ferrum 290  
Æneas, strictamque aciem venientibus offert.

Et, ni docta comes tenues sine corpore vitas  
Admoneat volitare cavâ sub imagine formæ,  
Irruat, et frustra ferro diverberet umbras. 294

Hinc via, Tartarei quæ fert Acherontis ad  
undas:

Turbidus hic cœno, vastâque voragine gurges  
Æstuat, atque omnem Cocyto eructat arenam.

*Prætereaque multa monstra va-  
riarum ferarum; Centauri sta-  
bulant in foribus, biformesque  
Scyllæ, et Briareus centumgeri-  
nus, ac bellua Lernæ stridens.  
horrendum. Chimæraque armata  
flammis; Gorgones, Harpyiæque,  
et forma umbræ tricornis. Hic  
Æneas trepidus subitâ formidine  
corripit ferrum, offertque stric-  
tam aciem umbris venientibus.  
Et irruat, et frustra diverberet  
umbras ferro, ni docta comes ad-  
moneat eum tenues illas vitas  
volitare sine corpore sub cavâ  
imagine formæ.*

*Hinc est via, quæ fert ad un-  
das Tartarei Acherontis: hic  
gurges, turbidus cœno vastâque  
voragine, æstuat, atque eructat  
omnem arenam Cocyto.*

## TRANSLATION.

Besides many monstrous Savages of various Forms; in the Gates Centaurs stable, and double-formed Scylla's, and Briareus with his hundred Hands, and the enormous Snake of Lerna hissing dreadful; and Chimæra armed with Flames; Gorgons, Harpies, and the Form of Geryon's three-bodied Ghost. Here Æneas, disconcerted with sudden Fear, grasps his Sword, and presents the naked Point to the Shades as they came up. And had not his skilful Guide put him in mind that they were airy unbodied Phantoms, fluttering about under an empty imaginary Form, he had rushed in, and with his Sword struck at the Ghosts in vain.

Hence is a Path, which leads to the Floods of Tartarean Acheron: Here a Gulf, turbid and impure, boils up with Mire and vast Whirlpools, and disgorge all its Sand into Cocytus. A grim Ferryman guards these Floods and Rivers, Charon, of

## NOTES.

286. *Centauri stabulant.* The Centaurs were fabled to be Monsters; half Men, half Horses; therefore the Word *stabulant* is properly said of them. In Fact they were a People in *Thessaly*, who first broke Horses; and the ignorant People seeing them at a Distance, took the Man and Horse to be but one Animal.

286. *Scyllæque.* See *Æn.* III. 424.

287. *Briareus.* One of the Giants, who is feigned to have had an hundred Hands.

287. *Bellua Lernæ.* A Snake bred in the Lake of *Lerna*, which *Hercules* destroyed. It had seven, or, according to others, fifty Heads, and no sooner was one cut off than another grew in its Place.

288. *Chimæra.* A Monster that vomited Flames; it had the Head of a Lion, the Breast of a Goat, and the Tail of a Serpent. It was slain by *Bellerophon* mounted on the Horse *Pegasus*. Those who would see all those Fables

explained I refer to *Banier's Mythology*, which is the best and completest System extant of the Kind.

289. *Forma tricornis umbræ* Geryon, King of *Spain*, is feigned to have had three Bodies, because he reigned likewise over the three Islands adjacent to *Spain*, *Majorca*, *Minorca*, and *Yucca*.

298. *Has aquas et flumina.* *Milton* has given a very fine Description of the infernal Rivers that are mentioned here, and in other Passages of this Book, distinguishing them by their different Quantities, according to the Etymology of their Names:

— — — — — bend  
Four Ways their flying March, along the Banks  
Of four infernal Rivers that disgorge  
Into the burning Lake their baleful streams:  
Abhorred Styx the Flood of deadly Hate;  
Sad Acheron of Sorrow, black and deep:



Portitor Charon horrendus terribili  
 squalore servas: has aquas  
 et flumina; cui plurima carities  
 jacet inculta in ventis; cui lumina  
 flammæ sunt flammæ, sordidus enim  
 nodo dependet ex humeris.  
 Ipse subigit rariem ceno, mix-  
 pratque ei velis, et subvertat  
 corpora ferruginâ cymâ, jam  
 senior: sed cruda viridique se-  
 nectus est Deo. Hæc omnis turba  
 effusa ruebat ad ripas; matres,  
 atque viri, corporaque magna-  
 nimæ heroum defuncta vitæ,  
 pueri, innuptæque puellæ,  
 neque impati rogis ante ora  
 parentum: tam multi quàm mul-  
 ta folia lapsa cadunt in silvis  
 primo frigore autumnæ, aut quàm  
 multæ aves glomerantur ab alto  
 gurgite, ubi frigidus annus fugat  
 trans pontum, et immittit eas  
 apricis terris. Stabant orantes  
 transmittere cursum primi, ten-  
 debantque rogis amore ulterioris  
 ripæ: sed tristis navita nunc ac-  
 cipit hos, nunc illos, est arcet a-  
 lios longè summos arena.

Portitor has horrendus aquas, et flumina servat  
 Terribili squalore Charon: cui plurima mento  
 Carities inculta jacet; stant lumina flammæ:  
 Sordidus ex humeris nodo dependet annulus. 301  
 Ipse ratem cento subigit, velisque mœstrat,  
 Et ferruginæ subvertat corpora cymâ,  
 Jam senior: sed cruda Deo viridique senectus.  
 Huc omnis turba ad ripas effusa ruebat; 305  
 Matres, atque viri, defunctaque corpora vitæ  
 Magnanimum heroum, pueri, innuptæque pu-  
 ellæ,  
 Impositique rogis juvenes ante ora parentum:  
 Quàm multa in silvis autumnæ frigore primo  
 Lapsa cadunt folia; aut ad terram gurgite ab  
 alto 310  
 Quàm multæ glomerantur aves, ubi frigidus an-  
 nus  
 Trans pontum fugat, et terris immittit apricis.  
 Stabant orantes, primi transmittere cursum,  
 Tendebantque manus ripæ ulterioris amore:  
 Navita sed tristis nunc hos, nunc accipit illos, 315  
 Ast alios longè summos arcet arena.

## TRANSLATION.

frightful Slovenliness; on whose Chin a Load of grey Hairs uncombed and neglected lies; his Eyes *all* Flame stand *glaring*: His Vestment hangs from his Shoulders by a Knot with Filth overgrown. Himself works the Barge with a Pole, and supplies it with Sails, and wafts over the Bodies in his Iron-coloured Boat, now in Years: But the God is of fresh and green Old-age. Hither the whole Tribe of *Ghosts* in Swarms came pouring to the Banks, Matrons and Men, the Souls of magnanimous Heroes, who had gone through *the Labours of Life*, Boys and unmarried Maids, and young Men, who had been stretched on the Funeral pile before their Parents Eyes: As numerous as withered Leaves fall in the Woods with the first *nipping* Cold of Autumn; or as numerous as Birds flock to Land from the deep Ocean, when the chilling Year drives them beyond Sea, and sends to sunny Climes. They stood praying to cross the Flood the first, and were stretching forth their Hands with fond Desire to gain the farther Bank: But the sullen Boatman admits sometimes these, sometimes those, while others, to a great Distance removed, he debars from the Banks.

## NOTES.

*Cecytus*, nam'd of Lamentation land  
 Hard on the rufal Stream; fierce Phlegethon,  
 Whose Waves of torrent Fire inflame with  
 Rage.  
 For off from thence a slow and silent Stream,  
 Let he, the River of Obscure, rolls

Her wat'ry Labyrinth, whereof who drinks,  
 Forthwith his former State and Being forgets,  
 Forgets both Joy and Grief, Pleasure and  
 Pain. Par. Lost, B. II. 574.  
 316. *Ast alios*, &c. Namely those whose  
 Bodies remained without Burial.

321. *Longæva*

Æneas (miratus enim, motusque tumultu)  
Dic, ait, ô Virgo, quid vult concursus ad am-  
nem?

Quidve petunt animæ? vel quo discrimine ripas  
Hæ linguunt, illæ remis vada livida verrunt? 320

Olli sic breviter fata est longæva sacerdos:

Anchilâ generate, Deûm certissima proles,  
Cocytî stagna alta vides, Stygiamque paludem,  
Dî cuius jurare timent, et fallere numen.

Hæc omnis, quam cernis, inops, inhumataque  
turba est; 325

Portitor ille, Charon; hi, quos vehit unda, sepulti.

Nec ripas datur horrendas, nec rauca fluenta

Transportare prius, quàm sedibus ossa quierunt.

Centum errant annos, volitantque hæc litora cir-  
cum:

Tum demum admissi, stagna exoptata revisunt.

Æneas ait (enim miratus est, motusque tumultu) ô Virgo, dic quid vult iste concursus, ad amnem? Quidve animæ petunt? quove discrimine hæc linguunt ripas, illæ remis verrunt livida vada? longæva sacerdos breviter fata est olli sic: O generate Anchilâ, certissima proles Deûm, vides alta stagna Cocytî, Stygiamque paludem, cuius nomen Dî timent jurare et fallere. Hæc omnis turba quam cernis est inops inhumataque; portitor ille est Charon: hi, quos unda vehit, sunt sepulti. Nec datur ei transportare eos horrendas ripas, nec rauca fluenta, priusquam ossa sua quierunt sedibus. Errant centum annos, volitantque circum hæc litora: tum demum admissi revisunt stagna exoptata.

# TRANSLATION.

Æneas (for he stood amazed, and much moved with the Tumult) thus speaks: O Virgin, say what means that flocking to the River? What do the Ghosts desire? Or by what *Laws* of Distinction must these recede from the Banks, while those sweep with Oars the livid Flood. To him the aged Priestess thus replied: Son of Anchises, undoubted Offspring of the Gods, you see the deep Pools of Cocytus, and the Stygian Lake, by whose Divinity the Gods dread to swear and violate *their Oath*. All that Croud, which you see, is naked and unburied; the Ferryman is Charon; these whom the Stream carries are interred. Nor is it permitted to transport them over the horrid Banks, and hoarse resounding Waves, till their Bones are quietly lodged in Urns. They wander an hundred Years, and flutter about these Shores: Then at length admitted, they visit the wished-for Lakes.

# NOTES.

321. *Longæva sacerdos.* Servius tells us, that *Apollo*, out of his great Affection to the *Sibyl*, promised to grant her any Favour she should ask. Upon which she took up a Handful of Sand, and asked to have her Life prolonged to a Length of Years equal to the Number of Grains that Mass of Sand contained. This Request she obtained, on Condition however, that she should quit the Island of *Erythraea*, where she then lived, and repair to *Cuma*, there to spend the Remainder of her Days. He adds, that she lived there so long, till she suffered the utmost Decay of Nature, and retained nothing at last but her Voice. *Ovid* makes her say of herself, that she had already lived seven Generations:

—nam jam mihi secula septem

*Atq; vides.*

324. *Dî cuius jurare, &c.* This River was held in such high Veneration by the Gods above, that they used to swear by its Divinity, and, if they violated that sacred Oath, were deprived of their Divinity, and excluded from *Nectar* and *Ambrosia*, for nine Years say some, for an hundred Years say others. The Reason assigned for their conferring this Honour on *Styx* is, that her Offspring, *Victory*, *Strength*, &c. had given the Gods signal Assistance against the *Titans*.

325. *Inops, inhumataque est.* Servius explains this to mean that they neither had a real or imaginary Sepulture. *Inops*, says he, is

*sine*



Satus Anchisæ cœnstitit, et  
 pressa vestigia, putans multa,  
 animæque miseratus eorum ini-  
 quom sortem: Ibi cernit mœstos,  
 et carentes honore mortis, Leu-  
 caspiam et Orontem ductorem  
 Lyciæ classis: quos, simul ve-  
 tes à Trojâ per æquora vinctos,  
 Ausper Austræ, aquâ involvens  
 navenque virosque. Ecce gu-  
 bernator Palinurus opulenti seque-  
 qui nuper in Lyciæ cursu, dum  
 sidera servat, exciderat puppi,  
 mediis effusus in undis. Ubi Æ-  
 neas vix cognovit: tunc maestum  
 in multa umbrâ, prior alloquitur  
 eum sic: O Palinure, qui Deo-  
 rum eripuit te nobis, meris que  
 sub medio æquore? Dic age.  
 Namque Apollo hanc ante re-  
 pertus mîhi salax, hoc uno re-  
 sponso delusit animum; qui canebat  
 te fore incolumem ponto, ven-  
 turumque ad Ausonias fides: en  
 hæc est fides promissa?

Ille autem respondit: Dux  
 Anchisiade, neque certinæ Fide-  
 is fœellit te, nec Deus æquore mer-  
 sit: namque gubernaculum multâ vi  
 fortè revulsum multâ vi,

Constitit Anchisæ fatus, et vestigia pressit, 331  
 Multa putans, sortemque animo miseratus ini-  
 quam.

Cernit ibi mœstos, et mortis honore carentes,  
 Leucaspium, et Lyciæ ductorem classis Orontem:  
 Quos, simul à Trojâ ventosa per æquora vinctos,  
 Austræ Ausper, aquâ involvens navenque viros-  
 que. 336

Ecce gubernator sese Palinurus agebat:  
 Qui Libico nuper cursu, dum sidera servat,  
 Exciderat puppi, mediis effusus in undis.  
 Hunc, ubi vix multâ mœstum cognovit in um-  
 brâ, 340

Sic prior alloquitur: Quis te, Palinure, Deorum  
 Eripuit nobis, medioque sub æquore merisit?  
 Dic age. Namque, mihi fallax haud ante repertus,  
 Hoc uno responso animum delusit Apollo; 344  
 Qui fore te ponto incolumem, finisque canebat  
 Venturum Ausonios: en hæc promissa fides est?

Ille autem: Neque te Phœbi cortina fœellit,  
 Dux Anchisiade, nec me Deus æquore merisit:  
 Namque gubernaculum multâ vi fortè revulsum,

#### TRANSLATION.

The Offspring of Anchises paused and repressed his Steps, deep musing, and pitying from his Soul their unkind Lot. There he spies Leucaspis, and Orontes, the Commanders of the Lycian Fleet, mournful, and bereaved of the Honours of the Dead: Whom, as they sailed from Troy, over the stormy Seas, the South-wind sunk together, whelming both Ship and Crew in the Waves. Lo the Pilot Palinurus slow advanced: Who lately in his Libyan Voyage, while he was observing the Stars, had dropped from the Stern, plunged in the Midst of the Waves. When with much ado, by Reason of the thick Shade, Æneas knew him in this mournful Mood, he thus first accosts him: What God, O Palinurus, snatched you from us, and overwhelmed in the Middle of the Ocean? Come tell me. For Apollo, whom I never before found false, in this one Response deceived my Mind; declaring that you should be safe on the Sea, and arrive at the Ausonian Coasts: Is this the Amount of his plighted Faith?

But he answers: Neither the Oracle of Phœbus beguiled you, Prince of Anchises's Line, nor a God plunged me in the Sea: For falling headlong I drew along with me the Helm, which I chanced with great Violence to tear away,

#### NOTES.

fine terra or humatione, for ops is terra. A French Expositor, without so much Refining, understands by *inops-urbs* the Poor, who were not able to pay their Fate.

338. *Libico cursu*. Sailing from Africa first to Sicily, and thence to Italy; for it was not in the *Libyan* but the *Tyrrhene* Sea that he perished.

353. *Spoiliatq*

Cui datus hærebam custos, cursusque regebam, 350  
Præcipiens traxi mecum. Maria aspera juro,  
Non ullum pro me tantum cepisse timorem,  
Quam tua ne, spoliata armis, excussa magistro,  
Deficeret tantis navis surgentibus undis. 354

Tres Notus hibernas immensa per æquora noctes  
Vexit me violentus aquâ: vix lumine quarto  
Prospexi Italiam, summa sublimis ab undâ:  
Paulatim adnabam terræ; jam tuta tenebam,  
Ni gens crudelis madidâ cum veste gravatum,  
Prensantemque uncis manibus capita aspera  
montis, 360

Ferro invasisset, prædâque ignara putâset.  
Nunc me fluctus habet, versantque in litore  
venti.

Quod te per cœli jucundum lumen, et auras,  
Per genitorem oro, per spem surgentis Iulî; 364  
Eripe me his, invicte, malis; aut tu mihi terram  
Injice (namque potes) portusque require Velinos.  
At tu, si qua via est, si quam tibi Diva creatrix  
Ostendit (neque enim, credo, sine numine Divûm  
Flumina tanta paras, Stygianque innare paludem)

cui datus custos hærebam, rege-  
bamque cursus. Juro per asperam  
maria, me non cepisse ullum tan-  
tum timorem pro me, quam na-  
vis tua novis spoliata armis, ex-  
cussa magistro, deficeret, tantis  
undis surgentibus. Violentus No-  
tus aquâ vexit me tres hibernas  
noctes per immensa æquora: vix  
lumine quarto prospexi Italiam,  
sublimis ab summâ undâ. Pau-  
latim adnabam terrâ; et jam  
tenebam tuta, ni crudelis gens  
ferro invasisset me gravatum  
cum madidâ veste, uncisque ma-  
nibus prensantem aspera capita  
montis, ignarâque putâset me  
esse prædâ. Nunc fluctus ha-  
bet me, venti que versant me in  
litore. Quod ore te per jucundum  
lumen cœli et auras, per geni-  
torem, per spem surgentis Iulî,  
eripe me his malis. O invicte:  
aut tu injice mihi terram (nam-  
que potes) requireque portus Ve-  
linos. Aut, si qua via est, si  
quam Diva creatrix ostendit tibi  
(neque enim, credo, paras in-  
nare tanta flumina Stygianque  
paludem, sine numine Divûm)

## TRANSLATION.

as I clung to it, and steered our Course, being assigned the Guardian of the Ship. By the rough Seas I swear, that any Fear I had was not so much for myself, as lest your Ship, spoiled of her Rudder, dispossessed of her Pilot, should sink while such high Billows were rising. The South-wind drove me violently on the Water over the spacious Sea, three rough wintery Nights: On the fourth Day I descried Italy from the high Ridge of a Wave whereon I was raised aloft. I was swim-  
ming gradually towards Land, and now got out of Danger, had not a cruel  
People fallen upon me with the Sword, incumbered with my wet Garment, and  
grasping with crooked Hands the ragged Tops of a Mountain, and ignorantly  
taken me for a rich Prey. Now the Waves possess me, and the Winds toss me  
on the Shore. But by the pleasant Light of Heaven, and by the vital Air,  
by him who gave you Birth, by your Hope of rising Iulus, I thee implore, in-  
vincible Leader, release me from these Woes: Either throw on me some Earth  
(for it is in your Power) and seek out the Velin Port; or, if there be any Means  
to bring about, if your Goddess-mother shews you any (for it is not, I pre-  
sume, without the Will of the Gods you attempt to cross such mighty Rivers.

## NOTES.

352. *Spoliata armis* *Arma* signifies the whole Tackle and Accoutrements that belong to a Ship, whether for Use, Steerage, Defence, or Ornament.



*Da dextram mihi misero, et tolle me tecum per undas, ut saltem quiescam placidis sedibus in morte.*

*Fatus erat talia, cum vates cepit talia: ô Palinure, unde est tibi hæc tam dira cupido? tunc inhumatus aspicias Stygias aquas amnemque severum Eumenidum? injussusve adibis ripam alteram? desine sperare fata Deum fidei precando: sed nunc cape mea dicta solatia tui duri casus. Nam finitimi cœli cœlestibus prodigiis longè latèque præbent tua esset per urbes; et statuent tumulo tibi, et mittent fœdera tuo tumulo: locisque æternam habebit nomen Palinuri. His dictis curæ ejus sunt emolæ, dolorque parumper est pulsus tristi corde: gaudet cognovisse terram.*

*Ergo peragunt inceptum iter, propinquaque fluvio. Quæ ut navita jam inde ab Stygiâ undâ prospexit ire per tacitum nemus, advertereque pedem ripæ: sic prior aggreditur dictis, atque ultro increpat:*

*Da dextram misero, et tecum me tolle per undas;*

*Sedibus ut saltem placidis in morte quiescam.*

*Talia fatus erat, cœpit cum talia vates:*

*Unde hæc, ô Palinure, tibi tam dira cupido?*

*Tu Stygias inhumatus aquas, amnemque severum*

*Eumenidum aspicias? ripamve injussus adibis?*

*Desine fata Deum flecti sperare precando:*

*Sed cape dicta memor duri solatia casus.*

*Nam tua finitimi, longè latèque per urbes*

*Prodigiis acti cœlestibus, ossa præbunt;*

*Et statuent tumulum, et tumulo solennia mittent:*

*Æternumque locus Palinuri nomen habebit.*

*His dictis curæ emolæ, pulsusque parumper*

*Corde dolor tristi: gaudet cognomine terræ.*

*Ergo iter inceptum peragunt, fluvioque propinquant.*

*Navita quos, jam inde ut Stygiâ prospexit ab undâ*

*Per tacitum nemus ire, pedemque advertere ripæ;*

*Sic prior aggreditur dictis, atque increpat ultro:*

#### TRANSLATION.

and the Stygian Lake) lend your Hand to an unhappy Wretch, and bear me with you over the Waves, that in Death at least I may rest in peaceful Seats.

Thus he spoke, when thus the Prophetess began: Whence, O Palinurus, rises in thee this so impious a Desire? Shall you unburied see the Stygian Floods, and the grim River of the Furies, or reach the Bank against the Command of Heaven? Cease to hope that the Decrees of the Gods are to be altered by Prayers: But mindful take *these* Predictions as the Solace of your hard Fate. For the neighbouring People, compelled by portentous Plagues from Heaven, shall through their several Cities, far and wide, offer Atonement to thy Ashes, erect *to thee* a Tomb, and stated anniversary Offerings on that Tomb present: And the Place shall retain the Name of Palinurus for ever. By these Words his Cares were removed, and Grief a while banished from his disconsolate Heart: He joys in the Land that is to bear his Name.

They therefore accomplish their begun Journey, and approach to the River: Whom when the Boatman soon from the Stygian Wave beheld, *as they were* advancing through the silent Grove, and moving forward to the Bank, thus he first accosts them in *these* Words, and chides them unprovoked: Whoever thou art,

#### NOTES.

371. *Sedibus placidis.* Palinurus's Life had been full of Labour and Toil, and therefore there is a particular Emphasis in his begging for Rest now at least in the Regions of the Dead.

392. *Ne*

Quisquis es, armatus qui nostra ad flumina tendis,

Pare age, quid venias; jam istinc et comprime gressum.

Umbrarum hic locus est, Somni, Noctisque sororæ:

Corpora viva nefas Stygiâ vectare carinâ.

Nec verò Alciden me sum lætatus euntem

Accepisse lacu, nec Thesea, Pirithoumque;

Dis quanquam geniti, atque invicti viribus essent.

Tartareum ille manu custodem in vincla petivit;

Ipsius à folio Regis traxitque trementem:

Hi dominam Ditis thalamo deducere adorti.

Quæ contra breviter fata est Amphryfia vates:

Nullæ hic insidiæ tales; (absiste moveri)

Nec vim tela ferunt: licet ingens janitor antro

Æternum latrans exsangues terreat umbras:

Castâ licet patrui servet Proserpina limen.

quisquis es, qui tendis ad nostra flumina armatus, fure age, ob quid venias; et jam istinc comprime gressum. Hic est locus Umbrarum, Somni, Noctisque sororæ: nefas est vectore viva corpora in Stygiâ carinâ. Nec verò sum lætatus me lacu accepisse Alciden huc euntem, nec Thesea, Pirithoumque, quanquam essent geniti Dis, atque invictis viribus. Ille manu petivit Tartareum custodem in vincla, traxitque eum trementem à folio ipsius Regis: hi adorti sunt deducere dominam thalamo Ditis.

Contra quæ Amphryfia vates breviter fata est: nullæ tales insidiæ sunt hic, absiste moveri: nec tela nostra ferunt vim: per nos licet ut ingens janitor æternum latrans antro terreat exsangues umbras; licet et Proserpina castâ servet limen patrui.

## TRANSLATION.

who advancest armed to our Rivers, say quick for what End you come; and from that very Spot advance not one Step farther. This is the Region of Ghosts, of Sleep and drowsy Night: To waft over the Bodies of the Living in my Stygian Boat is not permitted. Nor indeed was it Joy to me that I received Alcides on the Lake when he came *hither*, nor *that I received* Theseus and Pirithous; though they were the Offspring of the Gods, and invincible in Might. The one with *audacious* Hand clapped in Chains the Keeper of Tartarus, and dragged him trembling from the Throne even of our King: The others attempted to carry off our Queen from Pluto's Bed-chamber.

In answer to which the Amphryfian Prophetess *thus* spoke: No such Plots are here, be not disturbed, nor do these Weapons bring Violence: For as the huge Porter may *unmolested* bay in his Den for ever to the Terror of the incorporeal Shades; Proserpine inviolate in her Chastity may *for ever* remain in her Uncle's

## NOTES.

392. *Nec sum lætatus.* The Fable says, that, when *Hercules* descended to the infernal Regions, *Charon* was terrified at the Sight of him, and forthwith admitted him into his Boat. For which Piece of Rashness he was bound in Chains by *Pluto* for a whole Year.

394. *Dis quanquam geniti.* *Hercules* was the Son of *Jupiter*; *Theseus* fabled to be the Offspring of *Neptune*; and *Homer* makes *Pirithous* the Son of *Jupiter* and *Dia*, the Wife of *Ixion*.

395. *Tartareum custodem.* The Dog *Cerberus* had been dragged by *Hercules* from the very

Throne of *Pluto*, whither he had fled for Shelter.

398. *Amphryfia vates.* That is, the Priestess or Prophetess of *Apollo*, who is called *Pasor* *ab Amphryso*, from *Amphrysus*, a River in *Thessaly*, near which he had kept the Flocks of *Admetus*, when banished by *Jupiter* from Heaven for putting to Death the *Cyclops*, the Forgers of *Jupiter's* Thunderbolts.

402. *Patrui.* *Pluto* was both the Husband and Uncle of *Proserpina*; for she was the Daughter of *Ceres* and *Jupiter*, the Brother of *Pluto*.

409. *Fatalis*



Troius Æneas, insignis pietate  
et armis, descendit ad genitorem,  
ad imas umbras Erebi. Si nul-  
la imago tanta pietatis movet  
se, et agnoscat hunc ramum  
(aperit ramum qui latebat sub  
veste.) Tum corda Charontis  
resistant ex tumida irâ. Nec  
plura his sunt dicta. Ille, ad-  
mirans venerabile donum fatalis  
virgæ, visum longo tempore post,  
advertit cœruleam puppim, pro-  
pinquaque ripæ. Inde deturbat  
alias animas, quæ sedebant per  
longa juga, laxoque foros: si-  
mul accipit ingentem Ænean  
alveo. Sutilis cymba gemit sub  
pondere, et rimosa accipit mul-  
tam paludem. Tandem exponit  
vatemque virumque incolumes  
trans fluvium in informi limo,  
glaucæque ulvâ. Ingens Cerbe-  
rus personat hæc regna trifauci  
latratu, recubans immanis in  
adverso antro. Cui vates, vi-  
dens ejus colla jam horrere colu-  
bris, obijcit offam saporatam melle  
et medicatis fragibus. Ille, pan-  
dens tria guttura rabidâ fame,

Troius Æneas, pietate insignis et armis,  
Ad genitorem imas Erebi descendit ad umbras.  
Si te nulla mover tantæ pietatis imago, 405  
At ramum hunc (aperit ramum qui veste late-  
bat)  
Agnoscas. Tumidâ ex irâ tum corda residunt,  
Nec plura his. Ille admirans venerabile donum  
Fatalis virgæ, longo post tempore visum, 409  
Cæruleam advertit puppim, ripæque propinquat.  
Inde alias animas, quæ per juga longa sedebant,  
Deturbat, laxatque foros: simul accipit alveo  
Ingentem Ænean. Gemit sub pondere cymba  
Sutilis, et multam accepit rimosa paludem.  
Tandem trans fluvium incolumes, vatemque  
virumque, 415  
Informi limo, glaucæque exponit in ulvâ.  
Cerberus hæc ingens latratu regna trifauci  
Personat, adverso recubans immanis in antro.  
Cui vates, horrere videns jam colla colubris,  
Melle saporatam, et medicatis fragibus offam 420  
Objicit. Ille, fame rabidâ tria guttura pandens,

## TRANSLATION.

Palace. Trojan Æneas, illustrious for Piety and Arms, descends to the deep  
Shades of Erebus to visit his Sire. If the Image of such shining Piety make no  
Impression on you, own a Regard at least to this Branch (at the same time she  
shews the Branch that was concealed under her Robe.) Then his Heart from  
swelling Rage is stilled; nor passed more Words than these. He with Wonder  
gazing on the awful Present of the fatal Branch, seen after a long Time inter-  
vening, turns towards them his leaden-coloured Barge, and approaches to the  
Bank. Thence he dislodges the other Souls that sat on the long Benches, and  
clears the Hatches: At the same time receives into his Bottom the weighty Æ-  
neas. The frail patched Vessel groaned under the Weight, and being leaky  
took in Plenty of Water from the Lake. At length he lands the Hero and the  
Prophets safe on the other Side of the River, on the foul slimy Strand and sea-  
green Weed. Huge Cerberus with barking from his triple Jaws howls through  
these Realms, stretched at his enormous Length in a Den that fronts the Gate.  
To whom the Prophets, seeing his Neck now begin to bristle with horrid Snakes,  
flings a saporific Cake of Honey and medicated Grain. He in the mad Rage of  
Hunger opening his three Mouths, snatches the offered Morsel, and spread on

## NOTES.

409. *Fatalis virgæ.* The Rod or Bough, Sense; but *Servius* explains it in the Sense we  
that was the Pledge or Signal of Fate, that have given.  
shewed the Person authorized licensed by Heaven  
to be admitted to the infernal Regions.

414. *Sutilis.* As Leathern-boats were first  
in use, some take the Word *sutilis* in that

420. *Medicatis fragibus.* Signifies either  
Poppy-seed, or other saporiferous Ingredients  
made up with Honey.

427. *Infantum,*

Corripit objectam, atque immania terga resolvit  
Fusus humi, totoque ingens extenditur antro.  
Occupat Æneas aditum, custode sepulto,  
Evaditque celer ripam irremeabilis undæ. 425

Continuò auditæ voces, vagitus et ingens,  
Infantumque animæ flentes in limine primo:  
Quos dulcis vitæ exfortes, et ab ubere raptos,  
Abstulit atra dies, et funere merfit acerbo.

Hos juxta, falso damnati crimine mortis. 430

*corripit eam objectam, atque fusus humi, resolvit immania terga, extenditurque ingens toto antro. Æneas occupat aditum, custode somno sepulto, celerque evadit ripam irremeabilis undæ.*

*Continuò voces sunt auditæ, et ingens vagitus, animæque infantum flentes in primo limine: quos exfortes dulcis vitæ, et raptos ab ubere, atra dies abstulit, et merfit acerbo funere.*

*Juxta hos sunt damnati mortis falso crimine.*

## TRANSLATION.

the Ground relaxes his monstrous Limbs, and is extended at vast Length over all the Cave. Æneas, now that the Keeper of Hell is buried in Sleep, seizes the Passage, and swift overpasses the Bank of that Flood, whence there is no Return.

Forthwith are heard Voices, loud Wailings, and weeping Ghosts of Infants in the first Opening of the Gate: Whom, bereaved of sweet Life out of the Course of Nature, and snatched from the Breast, a black unjoyous Day cut off, and buried in an untimely Grave.

Next to those, are such as had been condemned to Death by false Accusations.

## NOTES.

427. *Infantum, &c.* The Wailings of those Infant-ghosts, considered only in a poetical Light, are very properly disposed of in the Entrance to Pluto's Kingdoms, as they cast a melancholy Gloom over the Scene, and excite such tender Passions in the Mind of the Reader, as prepare him for relishing the Beauties of so grave and solemn a Representation. But some Critics, not content with considering *Virgil* as a Poet, whose Province it is to represent Objects not merely as they are in Nature, but as they are most apt to strike the Imagination, arraign him on the Head of his Divinity, and are shocked at his placing Infants, who had never sinned, in this State of Suffering. But I see not why those Cries and Lamentations should be so shocking, since, for what appears, they are nothing but the Language of the tender Infant state, and the natural Expressions of their Discontent for being snatched away from the Breast by a violent untimely Death. As for the Notion of their suffering what is called positive Punishment, I see no Warrant it has from the Poet; unless it is from what *Archifes* says to *Æneas* in general, that all underwent purgatorial Punishment before they were admitted into *Elysium*: *Quisque suos patimur manes, inde per Elysium mittimur*: But those Punishments he tells us were proportioned to every one's Stains and Pollutions: *Aliæ panduntur inanes suspensæ ad ventos: aliæ*

*sub gurgite vasto infernum ceciderat felus, aut exuritur ignis*: Whence he leaves us to infer, that, if the Souls of Infants had any Share in those painful Purgatories, it could be but very gentle, as their Stains were so light and superficial. After all, though this Representation were much more unreasonable than it appears to be, *Virgil* would no more be accountable for it, than a Poet of any other Nation or Persuasion, nor delivering the Doctrines or Opinions of any particular Sect, teach as he found them.

430. *Falso damnati crimine mortis.* Here again our Critics are scandalized to find, that *Virgil* has given a Place, among other Sufferers, in his Purgatory, to Persons unjustly condemned, and whose Innocence had been oppressed by Calumny. An ingenious modern Author, *Warburton*, in his *Divine Legation of Moses*, V. I. in particular, looks upon this as the most perplexing Difficulty in the whole *Æneid*; i. e. I suppose he found none more difficult to be reconciled to his Scheme, which would make this whole Episode an allegorical Representation of the *Eleusinian Mysteries*. But, for my Part, I see nothing in this either so shocking or perplexing, but that it may easily be explained on the Principles of that Philosophy, which is here delivered; for, if none were to be admitted into *Elysium* till they had undergone purgatorial Punishment, then why not these as well as others?



*Nec verò hæ sedes sunt datæ sine sorte, sine iudice. Quæstor Minos movet urnam: ille vocatque concilium silentum, discitque vitas et crimina.*

*Dunde mæsti, qui infantes peperere luctum sibi suâ manu, perosque lucem projicere animas, tenent proxima loca. Quàm vellent nunc perferre et pauperiem et duros labores in alto æthere! Fata obstant, inamabilisque palus alligat eos tristi undâ, et Styx novies interfusa coerces eos.*

*Nec procul hinc monstrantur fusi in amara partem lugentes campi: sic dicunt illos nomine. Hic secreti calles celant, et myrtea flus circum tegit eos, quos duras amor peredit crudeli tabe; hos curæ nos relinquunt in morte ipsâ.*

*Nec verò hæ sine sorte datæ, sine iudice, sedes. Quæstor Minos urnam movet: ille silentum Conciliumque vocat, vitalque et crimina discit.*

*Proxima deinde tenent mæsti loca, qui sibi lethum*

*Infantes peperere manu, lucemque perosi 435  
Projecere animas. Quàm vellent æthere in alto  
Nunc et pauperiem et duros perferre labores!  
Fata obstant, tristisque palus inamabilis undâ  
Alligat, et novies Styx interfusa coerces.*

*Nec procul hinc partem fusi monstrantur in omnem 440*

*Lugentes campi: sic illos nomine dicunt.  
Hic, quos durus amor crudeli tabe peredit,  
Secreti celant calles, et myrtea circum  
Silva tegit. Curæ non ipsâ in morte relinquunt.*

#### TRANSLATION.

Nor yet were those Seats assigned them, without Destination and Appointment, nor without *the Sentence of a Judge*. Minos, as Inquisitor, shakes the Urn: He summons the Council of the silent *Shades*, and examines their Lives and Crimes.

The next Apartment in order *those* mournful *Bands* possess, who, tho' free from Crimes *that deserved Death*, procured Death to themselves with their own Hands, and, sick of the Light, threw away their Lives: How gladly would they now endure Poverty and painful Toils in the upper Regions! *But* Fate opposes, and the hateful Lake of *Acheron* imprisons them with its dreary Waves, and Styx, nine Times rolling between, confines them.

Not far from hence, extended on every Side, are shewn the Fields of Mourning: *For* so they call those *Fields* by Name. Her By-paths remote conceal, and Myrtle Groves cover those around, whom unrelenting Love, with his cruel envenomed Darts, consumed away. Their Cares leave them not in Death it-

#### NOTES.

It is true, they were innocent of the Crimes for which they had been unjustly condemned to Death, but it follows not that they were therefore quite faultless; to be sure they had other Stains and corporeal Pollutions, and, till these were purged away, they could not have Access to the *Elysian Fields*, according to the Doctrine of the *Platonic Philosophy*.

431. *Sine sorte*. I take *sorte* here with *Scævius* for a Sentence, Appointment, or Destination; in the same Sense as the Word is used *Æn. I. 138*.

*Non illi imperium pelagi, sævumque tridentem,*

*Sed mihi sorte datum.*

432. *Minos*. A famous King of *Crete*, who

governed his People with great Justice, and was the Founder of wise Laws, hence feigned by the Poets to be the first Judge in Hell.

432. *Urnæ movet*. He shakes the Urn which contains every one's Sentence; that is, in other Words, he determines every one's Doom, and destines them to their proper Stations. It is an Allusion to the Custom of the *Greeks*, who used two Urns, into one or other of which the Judges threw in their *calculi sortes*, or Suffrages, according as they were either for condemning or absolving the Pannel.

So *Horace*, *Carm. II. 3. 26*.

*Omniū  
Versatur urna; serius, ocyus,  
Sors exitura.*

And

His Phædræ Procrinque locis, mœstamque Eri-  
phylen 445

Crudelis nati monstrantem vulnera, cernit;  
Evadnenque, et Pasiphaen: his Laodamia  
It comes; et juvenis quondam, nunc femina,  
Cæneus,

Rursus et in veterem fato revoluta figuram.  
Inter quas Phœnissa recens à vulnere Dido 450  
Errabat silvâ in magnâ: quam Troïus heros,  
Ut primùm juxta stetit, agnovitque per umbram  
Obscuram; qualem primo qui surgere mense  
Aut videt aut vidisse putat per nubila lunam;  
Demisit lacrymas, dulcique affatus amore est;  
Infelix Dido! verus mihi nuncius ergo 456  
Venerat extinctam, ferroque extrema secutam?

Æneas cernit Phædræ Pro-  
crinque in his locis, mœstamque  
Eriphylen monstrantem vulnera  
crudelis nati, Evadnenque, et  
Pasiphaen. Laodamia it comes  
bis; et Cæneus, quondam juve-  
nis, nunc femina, et rursus re-  
voluta fato in veterem figuram.  
Inter quas Phœnissa recens à vulnere, errabat in magnâ  
silvâ: juxta quam ut pri-  
mum Troïus heros stetit, agno-  
vitque eam per obscuram um-  
bram; qualem qui aut videt aut  
putat se vidisse: unam surgere per  
nubila primo mense; demisit la-  
crymas, etque affatus eam dulci  
amore: infelix Dido! ergo verus  
nuncius venerat mihi te esse ex-  
tinctam ferro, secutamque ex-  
trema?

## TRANSLATION.

self. In these Apartments he sees Phædra and Procris, and disconsolate Eriphyle pointing to the Wounds she had received from her cruel Son, Evadne and Pasiphae: These Laodamia accompanies, and Cæneus, once a Man, now a Woman, and again by Fate transformed into his pristine Shape. Amongst whom Phœnician Dido, fresh from her Wound, was wandering in a spacious Grove: To whom, as soon as the Trojan Hero approached nigh, and discovered faintly through the Shades, in like Manner as one sees, or thinks he sees the Moon rising through the Clouds in the Beginning of her monthly Course; he dropped Tears, and addressed her in Love's sweet Accents: Hapless Dido, was it then a true Report I had of your being dead, and that you had finished your own De-

## NOTES.

And Carm. III. l. 14.

——— *Æqua lege necessitas*

*Sortitur insignes et imos:*

*Omne copax movet urna nomen.*

445. *Phædræ*. Phædra was the Daughter of Minos, and Wife of Theseus. She fell in Love with her Step-son Hippolitus, but finding him obstinate to all her Solicitations, she accused him to her Husband of having made an Attempt upon her Honour. Theseus, too hasty in believing her calumnious Report, put Hippolitus to Death; and Phædra no sooner heard the News than she was stung with terrible Remorse, and hanged herself at last in Despair.

445. *Procrinque*. Procris was the Daughter of Erechtheus, King of Athens, and Wife of Cephalus. She lost her Life through foolish Jealousy of her Husband; for having watched him in the Woods, where he was to go a Hunting, she overheard him in the Heat of the Day invoking the cold Breeze, and still repeating to himself *aura veni*; by which she imagined he was calling upon his Mistress, and was coming

forth from her Place of Concealment, in order to make the Discovery, when Cephalus happened to see the Bushes move, and taking her for some Beast of Prey, slew her unwittingly with a Javelin.

445. *Mœstamque Eriphylen*. Eriphyle was the Wife of Amphiaræus, the Prophet of Argos. He, foreseeing that he should die, if he went to the Theban War against Eteocles, sought to conceal himself; but Eriphyle, bribed by Polynices, the Brother of Eteocles, with a Gold Necklace, discovered the Place where her Husband lay concealed. Thus he was forced to the War, and there perished by an Earthquake, as he was fighting valiantly. The Son Alcmaon revenged the Father's Death, by killing Eriphyle.

447. *Evadnenque*. The Wife of Capaneus, who threw herself on her Husband's Funeral-pile, and was consumed with him.

447. *Pasiphaen*. See the Note on V. 24.

448. *Laodamia*. The Wife of Proteusilaus, the first of the Greeks who was killed in the Tro-



*Heu fui causa funeris tibi ! juro  
per fœda, per superos, et si est  
qua fides sub ima tellure, invi-  
tus cessi de tua iure, ô regina.  
Sed jussa Deorum, quæ nunc co-  
gunt me ire per has umbras,  
per loca senta situ, profundam-  
que noctem, egere me suis impe-  
riis : nec quivi credere me ferre  
hunc tantum dolorem tibi meo  
discessu. Siste gradum, neque  
subtrahere te nostro aspectu. Quem  
fugis ? hoc est extremum tempus  
quod alloquor te permissus fatis.  
Æneas lenibat ejus animum ar-  
dentem et tuentem torva talibus  
dictis, ciebatque lacrymas. Il-  
la, averſa, tenebat oculos fixos  
solo : nec magis movebat quoad  
vultum incepto sermone, quam  
si stet dura filex aut Marpesia  
cautes. Tandem proripuit sese,  
atque inimica fugit in umbrife-  
rum nemus : ubi pristinus conjux  
Sichæus respondet illi curis, æ-  
quatque ejus amorem. Nec mi-  
nus Æneas, percussus iniquo ca-  
su, prosequitur eam longè lacry-  
mans, et miseratur eam eun-  
tem.*

Funeris heu tibi causa fui ! per sidera juro,  
Per Supetos, et si quæ fides tellure sub imâ est :  
Invitus, Regina, tuo de litore cessi. 460  
Sed me jussa Deum, quæ nunc has ire per um-  
bras,  
Per loca senta situ cogunt, noctemque profun-  
dam,  
Imperiis egere suis : nec credere quivi,  
Hunc tantum tibi me discessu ferre dolorem.  
Siste gradum, teque aspectu ne subtrahere nostro.  
Quem fugis ? extremum fatis quod te alloquor,  
hoc est. 466  
Talibus Æneas ardentem et torva tuentem  
Lenibat dictis animum, lacrymasque ciebat.  
Illa solo fixos oculos averſa tenebat ; 469  
Nec magis incepto vultum sermone movetur,  
Quàm si dura filex, aut stet Marpesia cautes.  
Tandem proripuit sese, atque inimica refugit  
In nemus umbriferum ; conjux ubi pristinus illi  
Respondet curis, æquatque Sichæus amorem.  
Nec minus Æneas, casu percussus iniquo, 475  
Prosequitur lacrymans longè, et miseratur eun-  
tem.

## TRANSLATION.

finy by the Sword ? Was I, alas ! the Cause of your Death ? I swear by the Stars, by the Powers above, and if there be any Faith under the deep Earth, against my Will, O Queen, I parted from thy Coast. But the Mandates of the Gods, which now compel me to travel through these Shades, through noisome dreary Regions, and profound Night, drove me from you by their Authority : Nor could I believe that I should involve you in such deep Anguish by my Departure. Stay your Career, and withdraw thee not from my Sight. Whom dost thou fly ? This is the last Time Fate allows me to have Intercourse with you. With these Words Æneas sought to sooth her Soul inflamed, and eyeing him with stern Regard, and provoked his Tears to flow. She, loathing the Sight of him, held her Eyes fixed on the Ground ; nor alters her Looks one jot more by the Conversation he had begun, than if she were fixed immoveable like a stubborn Flint, or Rock of Parian Marble. At length she flung away, and in Detestation fled into a shady Grove ; where Sichæus her first Lord answers her with *correspondent amorous* Cares, and returns her Love for Love. Æneas, nevertheless, in deep Commotion for her disastrous Fate, with weeping Eyes pursues her far, and melts with Pity towards her as she goes *from him*.

## NOTES.

jar War. When she got the sad News of her Husband's Death, nothing would satisfy her but to have a Sight of his Ghost, and, the Gods hav-  
ing granted her Desire, she breathed out her Soul in fond Embraces of the Phantom.  
471. *Marpesia cautes*. A Rock of Parian Marble,

Inde datum molitur iter : jamque arva tenebant

Ultima, quæ bello clari secreta frequentant.  
Hic illi occurrit Tydeus, hic inclytus armis  
Parthenopæus, et Adraſti pallentis imago. 480  
Hic multum fleti ad Superos, belloque caduci  
Dardanidæ: quos ille omnes longo ordine cer-

nens,  
Ingemuit; Glaucumque, Medontaque, Therſi-  
lochumque,  
Tres Antenoridas, Cererique ſacrum Polybœten.  
Idæumque, etiam currus, etiam arma tenen-  
tem. 485

Circumſtant animæ dextrâ lævâque frequentes.  
Nec vidiffe ſemel ſatis eſt: juvat uſque morari,  
Et conferre gradum, et veniendi poſcere cauſas.  
At Danaûm proceres, Agamemnoniæque pha-  
langes,

Ut videre virum, fulgentiaque arma per umbras;

*Inde molitur datum iter: jamque tenebat ultima arva, quæ secreta viri clari bello frequentant. Hic Tydeus, hic Parthenopæus inclytus armis, et imago pallentis Adraſti occurrit illi. Hic Dardanidæ multum fleti ad ſuperos, caduciſque bello: quos omnes ille cernens longo ordine ingemuit; Glaucumque, Medontaque, Therſilochumque, tres Antenoridas, Polybæterque ſacrum Cereri, Idæumque etiam tenentem currus, etiam arma. Animæ circumſtant frequentes dextrâ lævâque. Nec eſt ſatis iis vidiffe eum ſemel: juvat uſque morari eum, et conferre gradum unâ, et poſcere cauſas veniendi. At proceres Danaûm, Agamemnonæque phalanges, ut videre virum, fulgentiaque arma per umbras,*

TRANSLATION.

Hence he holds on his deſtined Way: And now they were got to the laſt Fields, which by themſelves apart renowned Warriors frequent. Here Tydeus appears to him, here Parthenopeus illuſtrious in Arms, and the Ghoſt of pale Adraſtus. Here thoſe Trojans, who had died in the Field of Battle, much lamented in the upper World: Whom when he beheld all together in a numerous Body, he inly groaned; particularly when he ſaw Glaucus, Medon, Therſilochus, the three Sons of Antenor, and Polybœtes conſecrated to Ceres, and Idæus ſtill handling his Chariot, ſtill his Armour. The Ghoſts in Crouds around him ſtand on Right and Left. Nor are they ſatisfied with ſeeing him once: They are fond to detain him longer and longer, come into cloſe Conference with him, and learn the Reaſons of his Coming. But ſo ſoon as the Grecian Chiefs and Agamemnon's Battalions ſaw the Hero, and his Arms gleaming through the Shades, they quaked

NOTES.

Marble, from *Marpesus*, a Mountain in the Iſland of *Paros*, one of the *Cyclades*, famed for its white Marble.

479. *Tydeus*, &c. Here are mentioned ſome of the Leaders in the *Theban* War, which was fought about thirty Years before that of *Troy*. *Tydeus* was the Father of the famous *Diomedes*, and was killed by *Menalippus* the *Theban*, at the Siege of *Thebes*.

480. *Parthenopæus*. The Son of *Meleager* and *Atalanta*; he went to the *Theban* War, when very young, and is ſaid to have died at the Siege of *Troy*.

480. *Adraſti*. *Adraſtus* was Father in-Law

to *Tydeus* and *Polynices*, who, having loſt a numerous Army, was forced to raiſe the Siege of *Thebes*, and fly back into his own Country. In Alluſion to this, his Ghoſt is called *pale*, *Paleſus* being the Companion of Flight and Fear.

483. *Glaucumque*. *Glaucus* was the Son of *Hippolochus*, and Grandſon of the famous *Belierophon*. He, with *Sarpedon*, commanded the *Lycians*, in the War of *Troy*.

484. *Tres Antenoridas*. Whoſe Names are recorded by *Homer*, Il. XI. 59. *Polybus*, *Agenor*, and *Acamas*.

485. *Idæumque*. *Idæus* was *Priam's* Charioteer, Il. XXIV. 470.



cœperunt trepidare ingenti metu; pars cœpit vertere terga, ceu quondam petiere rates; pars tollere exiguum vocem; inceptus clamor frustratur hiantes.

Atque hinc vidit Deiphobum Priamidem laniatum toto corpore, et crudeliter lateratum quoad ora; ora, ambisque manus, semperque populata auribus raptis, et naves truncas inhonesto vulnere. Atque vix agnovit eum pavitantes, et regentem dira supplicia; et ultro compellat eum totis vocibus: Deiphobe armiprem, genus ab alto sanguine Teucris, quis optavit de te sumere tam crudeles pœnas? cui licuit sumere tantum supplicii de te? Fama tulit mihi, te, supremâ nocte Troiæ, fessum vasta cæde Pelasgum procubuisse super acervum confusæ stragis. Tunc egomet constitui inanem tumulum tibi in Ebeates litore, et ter vocavi tuos Manes magnâ voce. Tuum nomen et tua arma servant locum. Nequivi conspiciere te, amice, et decedens, ponere te sepultum patriâ terrâ.

Ingenti trepidare metu; pars vertere terga, 491  
Ceu quondam petiere rates; pars tollere vocem  
Exiguam; inceptus clamor frustratur hiantes.

Atque hinc Priamidem laniatum corpore toto  
Deiphobum vidit, lacerum crudeliter ora, 495  
Ora manusque ambas, populataque tempora raptis

Auribus, et truncas inhonesto vulnere naves.  
Vix adeo agnovit pavitantes, et dira tegentem  
Supplicia; et notis compellat vocibus ultro:  
Deiphobe armipotens, genus alto à sanguine  
Teucris, 500

Quis tam crudeles optavit sumere pœnas?  
Cui tantum de te licuit? mihi fama supremâ  
Nocte tulit, fessum vastâ te cæde Pelasgum  
Procubuisse super confusæ stragis acervum.  
Tunc egomet tumulum Rhœteo in litore inanem  
Constitui, et magnâ Manes ter voce vocavi. 506  
Nomen et arma locum servant. Te, amice,  
nequivi

Conspicere, et patriâ decedens ponere terrâ.

#### TRANSLATION.

with huge Dismay. Some turned their Backs, as *when* they fled once to their Ships; some raise their slender Voices; the Scream *just* begun dies in their gasping Throats.

And here he spies Deiphobus, the Son of Priam, mangled in every Limb, his Face all cruelly torn, his Face and both his Hands, his Temples flashed, his Ears cropped, and his Nostrils slit with a hideously deformed Wound. Thus he hardly knew him quaking *for fear of being discovered*, and seeking to hide his ghastly Scars; and *thus* he first accosts him with well-known Accents: Deiphobus, great in Arms, sprung from Teucer's noble Blood, who could chuse to inflict *on you* such Cruelties? Or who was allowed such Power over you? To me, in that last Night, a Report was brought that you, tired with the vast Slaughter of the Greeks, had fallen at last on a Heap of mingled Carcases. Then, with my own Hands, I raised to you an empty Tomb on the Rhœtean Shore, and thrice with loud Voice I invoked your Manes. Your Name and Arms possess the Place. Your Body, my Friend, I could not find, and, at my Departure, deposit in thy native Land.

#### NOTES.

494. *Laniatum corpore toto Deiphobum.* Deiphobus was the Son of Priam, and married Helen after Paris's Death. What the Poet here says of his Body being cruelly mangled, is agreeable to what we read in *Dionysius Creterfis*, Lib. V. *Meneleus Deiphobum, quem, post Alexandri interitum, Helenæ matrimonium interceptisse,*

*supra dicimus, exstis primo auribus, brachisque ablatis, dein navibus, ad postremum truncatum omni ex parte, scedatumque summo cruciatu necat.* And here we may observe, that Virgil's Representation of Deiphobus's mangled Phantom, is according to the Philosophy of Plato; who teaches that the Dead retain the same Marks and Blemishes in their Bodies, which they had when alive.

Atque hęc Priamides : Nihil, ô tibi, amice, relictum :

Ommia Deiphobo solvisti, et funeris umbris. 510

Sed me fata mea, et scelus exitiale Læonææ

His mersere malis : illa hæc monumenta reliquit.

Namque ut supremam falsa inter gaudia noctem Egerimus, nocti, et nimium meminisse necesse est, Cum fatalis equus saltu super ardua venit 515

Pergama, et armatum peditem gravis attulit alvo.

Illa chorum simulans, Evantes Orgia circum

Ducebat Phrygias : flammam media ipsa tenebat Ingentem, et summâ Danaos ex arce vocabat.

Tum me, confectum curis, somnoque gravatum,

Infelix habuit thalamus, pressitque jacentem 524

Dulcis et alta quies, placidæque simillima morti.

Egregia interea conjux arma omnia tectis

Emovet, et fidum capiti subduxerat ensem ;

Intra tecta vocat Menelaum, et limina pandit. 525

Scilicet id magnum sperans fore munus amanti,

Et famam exstingui veterum sic posse malorum.

*fore magnum munus amanti marito, et sic famam veterum malorum posse exstingui.*

*Atque hęc Deiphobus Priamides ait : ô amice, nihil est relictum tibi, solvisti omnia officia Deiphobo, et umbris funeri. Sed mea fata, et exitiale scelus Læonææ Heleæ mersere me his malis : illa reliquit hæc monumenta. Namque nocti, ut egerimus supremam noctem Trojæ inter falsa gaudia, et est necesse te nimium meminisse hanc, cum fatalis equus venit saltu super ardua Pergama, et gravis attulit armatum peditem in alvo. Illa (Hælena) simulans chorum, ducebat Phrygias scæminas Evantes circum Orgia : ipsa media tenebat ingentem flammam, et vocabat Danaos ex summâ arce. Tum infelix thalamus habuit me confectum curis, gravatumque somno, dulcisque et alta quies, simillimaque placidæ morti, pressit me jacentem. Interea egregia conjux Helena emovet omnia arma tectis, et subduxerat fidum ensem meo capiti. Vocat Menelaum intra tecta, et pandit limina. Scilicet sperans id*

*fore magnum munus amanti marito, et sic famam veterum malorum posse exstingui.*

## TRANSLATION.

And upon this the Son of Priam : Nothing, my Friend, has been omitted by you : You have discharged every Duty to Deiphobus, and to the Shadow of a Corpse. But my own *unhappy* Fate, and the cursed Wickedness of Helen, plunged me in these Woes : She hath left me these Monuments of her *Love*. For how we passed that last Night amidst false *ill-grounded* Joys you know, and must needs remember but too well ; when the fatal Horse came bounding over our lofty Walls, and pregnant brought armed Infantry in its Womb. She, pretending to *celebrate* a mingled Dance, led her Train of Phrygian Matrons yelling around the Orgies : Herself in the Midst of *them* held a large flaming Torch, and called to the Greeks from the lofty Tower. I, at that Time being oppressed with Care, and overpowered with Sleep, was lodged in my unfortunate Bed-chamber, where Rest, balmy, profound, and the perfect Image of a calm peaceful Death, pressed me as I lay. Meanwhile my incomparable Wife removes all Arms from my Palace, and had withdrawn my trusty Sword from my Head : She calls Menelaus into the Palace, and throws open the Gates. Hoping, no doubt, that would be a mighty Favour to her amorous Husband, and that thus the Infamy of her former wicked

## NOTES.

510. *Funeris umbris.* I take *funeris* here, with *La Rue*, for the Corpse or dead Body itself. As the Word is also used, *Æn.* IX. 491.

— *Quæ nunc artus, avulsæque membra,*

*Et funus lacerum tellus habet ?*

524. *Capiti subduxerat ensem.* The ancient Warriors were wont to lay their Swords under their Pillows, when they went to Sleep.



Quid moror te? irrumpunt thalamo: Ulysses Æolides, brevior scelerum, additur comes his una. Dî, instaurate, talia Graiis, si reposco poenas pro ore. Sed age, Ænea, fore vicissim, qui casus optulerint te vitum huc: venisne cæcis erroribus peagi: an monitu Divûm? an quæ aia feriens fatigat te, ut avires has tristes comes sine sole, hæc turbida loca?

Hæc vice sermorum Aurora, vincta refert quadrigis, jam trajecerat medium axem ætherio cursu, et fors traherent cuncta tempus datum per talia colloquia: Sed Sibylla comes admonuit, breviterque est affata eum: Ænea, nox ruit, nec autem horas flenda. Hic est locus, ubi via scindit se in ambas partes. Est dextera pars, quæ tendit sub mœnia magni Ditis:

Quid moror? irrumpunt thalamo: comes additur una

Horvator scelerum Æolides. Dî, talia Graiis Instaurate, pio si poenas ore reposco. 530

Sed te qui vivum casus, age fare vicissim, Attulerint. Pelagine venis erroribus actus, An monitu Divûm? an quæ te Fortuna fatigat, Ut tristes sine sole domos, loca turbida, adires? 535

Hæc vice sermorum Aurora quadrigis

Jam medium ætherio cursu trajecerat axem;

Et fors omne datum traherent per talia tempus:

Sed comes admonuit breviterque affata Sibylla est:

Nox ruit, Ænea: nos flendo ducimus horas. 539

Hic locus est, partes ubi se via findit in ambas;

Dextera, quæ Ditis magni sub mœnia tendit;

Est dextera pars, quæ tendit sub mœnia magni Ditis:

### TRANSLATION.

Deeds might be extinguished. In short, they burst into my Chamber: That Traitor of Æolus's Race, the Promoter of Villany, is joined in Company with them. Ye Gods, requite these Cruelties to the Greeks, if I supplicate Vengeance with pious Lips. But come now in your Turn, say what Adventure hath brought thee *hither* alive. Come you driven by the Errors of the Main, or by the Direction of the Gods? Or what Fortune stimulates thee to visit these dreary Mansions, troublous Regions, where the Sun never shines?

In this Conversation the Sun in his rosy Chariot had now passed the Meridian in his ætherial Course; and they perhaps would in this Manner have spent the whole Time assigned them; but the Sibyl, his Companion, put him in mind, and thus briefly spoke: Æneas, the Night comes on apace, while we waste the Hours in vain Lamentations. This is the Place where the Path divides in two; the Right is what leads to great Pluto's Walls, by this our Way to Elysium lies: But the

### NOTES.

529. *Æolides*. This is a reproachful Name given to *Ulysses*, which insinuates that he was not the Son of *Laertes*, but of *Sisyphus*, the Son of *Æolus*, with whom his Mother *Anticlea* is said to have been intimate.

535. *Aurora quadrigis medium trajecerat axem*. *Servius* explains this to mean Midnight, when the Sun, deflected here by *Aurora*, has finished the Half of his Course in the lower Hemisphere; and there is the same Distance of Time to his Rising on the other Hemisphere, as from his Setting. But I choose rather to take it, with *Ramus* and others, for Mid-day. For understanding which, we are to observe, that the Time appointed for performing the preliminary Rites, and visiting the infernal Mansions, called *hæc datum tempus*, was a Day and two

Nights, as we learn from *Plutarch's* Treatise concerning the Genius of *Socrates*. Now *Æneas* had spent the Night before his Descent to Hell in offering sacrifice to *Pluto*, Verse 252.

*Tum Stygio Jovi carnos inibat aras.*

He entered on his Journey next Morning about Sun-rising, Verse 255.

*Eccæ autem primi sub lûmina solis et ortus.*

And now, having travelled through so many different Regions, he may well be allowed to have spent the Half of a Day, reserving the Evening, and Part of the following Night, for a Survey of the *Elysian* Fields; and thus he will return to his Associates in the second Night after he had left them.

535. *Quadrigis*. The Morning is represented drawn by a Chariot with two Horses; but here,

Hæc iter Elysiûm nobis : at læva malorum  
 Exercet pœnas, et ad impia Tartara mittit.  
 Deiphobus contra : Ne sævi, magna sacerdos ;  
 Dilcedam ; explebo numerum, reddarque tenebris.  
 I decus, i, nostrum ; melioribus utere satis. 546  
 Tantum effatus, et in verbo vestigia torfit.

Respicit Æneas subito ; et sub rupe sinistra  
 Mœnia lata videt, triplici circumdata muro ;  
 Quæ rapidus flammis ambit torrentibus amnis 550  
 Tartareus Phlegethon, torquetque sonantia saxa.  
 Porta adversa, ingens, solidoque adamante co-  
 lumnæ,

Vis ut nulla virum, non ipsi exscindere ferro  
 Coelicolæ valeant. Stat ferrea turris ad auras :  
 Tisiphoneque sedens pallâ succincta cruenta, 555  
 Vestibulum exsomnis servat noctesque diesque.

Hinc exaudiri gemitus, et sæva sonare  
 Verbera ; tum stridor ferri, tractæque catenæ.  
 Constitit Æneas, strepitumque exterritus hausit :  
 Quæ scelerum facies ? O virgo, effare ; qui-  
 busve 560

stitit, exterritusque hausit strepitum. Ait, ô virgo, effare, quæ facies scelerum est illic, quibusve pœnis reguntur ?

hæc iter est nobis ad Elysiûm ;  
 at læva pars exercet pœnas ma-  
 lorum, et mittit ad impia Tar-  
 tara. Contra Deiphobus ait :  
 magna sacerdos, ne sævi ; dilce-  
 dam ; explebo numerum, reddar-  
 que tenebris. I nostrum decus,  
 i ; utere melioribus satis. Est  
 effatus hoc tantum, et in verbo  
 torfit vestigia.

Æneas respicit subito ; et sub  
 sinistra rupe videt læva mœnia,  
 circumdata triplici muro : quæ  
 rapidus amnis Tartareus Phlege-  
 thon ambit torrentibus flammis,  
 torquetque sonantia saxa. Est  
 porta adversa, ingens, columnæ-  
 que ex solido adamante, ut nulla  
 vis virorum, non coelicolæ ipsi  
 valeant, exscindere eas ferro :  
 ferrea turris stat ad auras :  
 Tisiphoneque sedens, succincta  
 cruentâ pallâ, exsomnis servat  
 vestibulum noctesque diesque. Ge-  
 mitus cœperunt exaudiri hinc,  
 et sæva verbera sonare : tum  
 stridor ferri, tractæque catenæ  
 cœperunt exaudiri. Æneas con-

## TRANSLATION.

Left carries on the Punishments of the Wicked, and conveys to cursed Tartarus. On the other Hand Deiphobus : Be not incensed, great Priestess ; I shall be gone ; fill up the Number of *those disconsolate Ghosts among whom I dwell*, and be rendered back to my *former* Darkness. Pass on, pass on, thou Glory of our Nation ; may you prove the Fates more kind. Thus much he spoke, and at the Word turned his Steps.

Æneas on a sudden looks back ; and under a Rock on the Left sees spacious Prisons inclosed with a triple Wall ; which Tartarean Phlegethon's rapid Flood environs with Torrents of Flame, and whirls roaring Rocks along. Fronting is a Gate of huge Dimensions, and Columns of solid Adamant, that no Strength of Men, nor the Gods themselves can with Steel demolish. An Iron Tower rises high ; and *there* Tisiphone, a wakeful Fury, clad in a bloody Robe, sits to watch the Gate both Night and Day. Hence Groans are heard ; the cruel Lathes re-sound ; the Grating too of Iron, and *Clank* of dragging Chains. Æneas stopped short, and startling listened to the Din. What Scenes of Guilt *are these*, O Vir-

## NOTES.

here, being put for the Sun, she is drawn in a Chariot with four Horses.

553. *Vis ut nulla, &c.* By this Virgil intimates, that the Pains of Tartarus were overlast-

ing, and that neither Gods nor Men could release the Prisoners who were once condemned to that Place of Torment. This is exactly conformable to Plato's Doctrine.



quis tantus plangor ascendit ad  
 auras? Tum vates est orsa lo-  
 qui sic: inclyte Dux Teucrorum,  
 est fas tui cas: insistere sceler-  
 atum limen: sed Hecate ipsa,  
 cum præfecit me Avernis lucis,  
 docuit me pœnas Dæmon, duxit-  
 que me per omnia. Gnosius  
 Rhadamanthus habet hæc duris-  
 sima regna. castigatque, audit-  
 que dolos; subigitque fateri quæ  
 piacula commissa quis apud su-  
 peros distulit in seram mortem:  
 ætætas intacti furto. Continuo  
 Tisiphone ultrix, accincta fla-  
 gello, quatit fontes insultans;  
 intentansque terros angues sinis-  
 trâ manu, vocat læva agmina  
 sororum.

Tum demum sacræ portæ, strid-  
 dentes horridono cardine, pandun-  
 tur. Cernis, qualis custodia  
 sedeat vestibulo? quæ facies ser-  
 vet limina? serior Hydra, im-  
 manis quinquaginta atris vultibus,

Urgentur pœnis? quis tantus plangor ad auras?  
 Tum vates sic orsa loqui: Dux inclyte Teu-  
 crum,

Nulli fas casto sceleratum insistere limen:  
 Sed me, cum lucis Hecate præfecit Avernis,  
 Ipsa Dæmon pœnas docuit, perque omnia duxit.  
 Gnosius hæc Rhadamanthus habet durissima  
 regna; 566

Castigatque, auditque dolos; subigitque fateri,  
 Quæ quis apud superos, furto lætatus inani,  
 Distulit in seram commissa piacula mortem.  
 Continuo fontes ultrix accincta flagello 570  
 Tisiphone quatit insultans; torvosque sinistrâ  
 Intentans angues; vocat agmina sæva sororum.

Tum demum horridono stridentes cardine sacræ  
 Panduntur portæ. Cernis, custodia qualis  
 Vestibulo sedeat? facies quæ limina servet? 575  
 Quinquaginta atris immanis hiatibus Hydra

### TRANSLATION.

gin, say; with what Pains are they chastened? What hideous Yelling *ascends* to the Skies? Then thus the Prophetess began: Renowned Leader of the Trojans, no holy Person is allowed to tread the cursed Threshold: But Hecate, when she set me over the Groves of Avernus, taught me herself the Punishments appointed by the Gods, and led me through all. Cretan Rhadamanthus possesses these ruthless Realms, examines and punishes Frauds, and forces every one to confess what Crimes committed in the upper World he had left *unattended* till the late Hour of Death, hugging himself in secret Crimes of no Avail. Forthwith avenging Tisiphone, armed with her Whip, scourges the Guilty with cruel Insult, and in her Left-hand shaking them over her grim Snakes, calls to her *Aid* the fierce Troops of her Sister Furies.

Then at Length the cursed Gates, grating on their dreadful-sounding Hinge, are thrown open. See you what Kind of Watch sits in the Entry? What Figure guards the Gate? An overgrown Hydra, more fell *than that of Lerna*, with fifty

### NOTES.

566. Rhadamanthus. Was the Brother of Minos, King of Crete, both of them Sons of Jupiter by Europa.

568. Furto inani. All secret clandestine Acts of Vice go under the Name of *furtum*, Theft. Thus *Mars's* Adulteries are called *dulcia furtæ*, sweet Thefts. The Epithet *inani*, unprofitable, *unavailing*, because, in however great Secrecy committed, they were known to the Gods.

571. Quatit insultans. The Construction may be *insultans fontes*, as well as *quatit fontes*; for *insulto* often governs the Accusative; as Sol-

lus says, *Multos à pueritia vinctos insultaverat*.

572. Agmina læva sororum. The Furies are commonly reckoned but three in Number, Tisiphone, Alecto, Megæra; but they may be called *agmina*, Troops, either on Account of their complicated Rage; or, perhaps, as La Rue conjectures, these three were the principal ones, and had Numbers of others in Subordination to them.

573. Tum demum horridono, &c. This Verse is finely imitated by Milton:

————— On a sudden open fly

With

Sævior intus habet sedem. Tum Tartarus ipse  
Bis patet in præceps tantum, tenditque sub um-  
bras,

Quantus ad ætherium Cœli suspectus Olympum.  
Hic genus antiquum terræ, Titania pubes, 580  
Fulmine dejecti, fundo volvuntur in imo.

Hic et Aloidas geminos, immania vidi  
Corpora; qui manibus magnum rescindere cœlum  
Aggressi, susperisque Jovem detrudere regnis.  
Vidi et crudeles danter Salmonæa pœnas, 585  
Dum flammæ Jovis, et sonitus imitatur Olympi.  
Quatuor hic invehitur equis, et lampada quassans,  
Per Graiûm populos, mediæque per Elidis urbem,  
Ibat ovans, Divûmque sibi poscebat honorem;  
Demens! qui nimbos, et non imitabile fulmen  
Ære, et cornipedum cursu simulârat equo-  
rum. 591

*habet sedem intus: tum Tar-  
tus ipse patet bis tantum in:  
præceps, tenditque sub umbras,  
quantus est suspectus ad æthe-  
rium Olympum Cœli. Hic an-  
tiquum genus terræ, Titania pu-  
bes, dejecti sumine, volvuntur  
in imo fundo. Hic vidi et gemi-  
nos Aloidas, immania corpora:  
qui sunt aggressi rescindere mag-  
num cœlum manibus, detrudere-  
que Jovem superis regnis. Vidi  
et Salmonæa danter crudeles pœ-  
nas, dum imitatur flammæ Jo-  
vis, et sonitus Olympi. Hic, in-  
vehitur quatuor equis, et quas-  
sans lampada, ibat ovans per  
populos Graicorum, perque urbem  
mediæ Elidis, poscebatque hono-  
rem Divorum sibi: demens!  
qui simulaverat nimbos, et ful-  
men non imitabile, ære et cursu  
cornipedum equorum.*

## TRANSLATION.

black gaping Mouths, has her Seat within. Then Tartarus itself sinks deep down, and extends towards the Shades twice as far as is the Prospect upwards from the Earth to the ethereal Throne of Heaven. Here Earth's ancient Progeny, the young Titanian Brood, hurled down with Thunderbolts welter in the profound Abyss. Here too I saw the two Sons of Aloeus, gigantic Bodies; who attempted with impious Hands to overturn the spacious Heavens, and thrust down Jove from his exalted Kingdom. Salmonæus likewise I beheld suffering Punishment inflexibly severe, for having imitated Jove's flaming Bolts, and the awful Sounds of Heaven. He, drawn in his Chariot by four Horses, and brandishing a Torch, rode triumphant through the Nations of Greece, and the midst of the City Elis, and claimed to himself the Honour of the Gods: Infatuate! who, with brazen Wheels, and the Prancing of his Horn-hoofed Steeds, would needs counterfeit the Storms and inimitable Thunder. But the almighty Father amidst the thick Clouds

## NOTES.

*With impetuous Recoil, and jarring Sound,  
Th' infernal Doors; and on their Hinges grate  
Hoarse Thunder.* Par. Lost, B. XI. 879.

579. *Ætherium Olympum Cœli.* Signifies the highest Pinacle of Heaven, where the Gods sat enthroned.

580. *Titaniâ pubes.* The Race of the Titans, i. e. the Giants, who were the Sons of Titan and the Earth.

582. *Aloidas.* The two Giants, Otus and Ephialtes, whom Neptune begat on Iphimedia, the Wife of Aloeus. Homer makes them nine Cubits broad, and nine El's high, when they were but in the ninth Year of their Age. See the Explication of this Fable in Bamber's Mythology.

585. *Salmonæa.* Salmonæus was the Son of Æolus, not he who was King of the Winds, but another of the Name, who reigned in Elis. He framed a Bridge of Brass, over which he drove his Chariot, impiously boasting, that, by the Rattling of the Wheels, and Prancing of his Horses Hoofs, he imitated the Thunder of Olympian Jove, who was highly honoured at Elis. At the same Time, to counterfeit his Lightning, he hurled flaming Torches at his Subjects, ordering every one to be put to Death at whom he brandished his Torch.

585. *Danter pœnas.* The Reason of this Phrase is, because *pœna* properly signifies Satisfaction.



*At omnipotens pater Jupiter  
contorsit telum inter densa nu-  
bila (sic non concessit facies, nec  
amina furas telus) adque  
eum præcipitemque immani turbine adiecit.  
Nec non et erat copia cernere  
Tityon, dæmonem conitarentis  
terreæ: cui corpus porrigitur per  
totam tota jugera: immortisque  
vultus, immortale jecur,  
visceraque fecunda pœnis adunco  
viscera, rinaturque epulis ha-  
bitatque sub alto  
Pæto: nec foris requies datur ulla renatis. 600  
Quid memorem Lapithas, Ixiona, Pirithoumque?*

At pater omnipotens densa inter nubila telum  
Contorsit (non ille facies, nec fumea tædis  
Lumina) præcipitemque immani turbine adiecit.  
Nec non et Tityon Terræ omniparentis alum-  
num

595

Cernere erat: per tota novem cui jugera cor-  
pus

Porrigitur; restroque immanis vultur adunco  
immortale jecur tundens, fecundaque pœnis  
Viscera, rinaturque epulis, habitatque sub alto  
Pæto: nec foris requies datur ulla renatis. 600  
Quid memorem Lapithas, Ixiona, Pirithoumque?

## TRANSLATION.

threw a Bolt (not mark Thunder he, nor Fire-brands, and smoaky Light from Torches) and hurled him down headlong in a vast fiery Whirlwind. Here too you might have seen Tityus, the Foster-child of all bearing Earth: Whose Body is extended over nine whole Acres; and a huge Vulture with her hooky Beak pouncing his immortal Liver and Bowels, the fruitful Source of Punishment, rummages them for her everlasting Meal, and dwells in the deep Recesses of his Breast; nor is any Respite given to his Fibres still springing up afresh. Why should I mention the Lapithæ, Ixion, and Pirithous, over whom hangs a black stony Rock every Mo-

## NOTES.

595. *Tityon*. Tityus was the Son of Jupiter and Elea. When Jupiter found his Mother with Child by him, he shut her up in the Bowels of the Earth for Fear of Jaro; whence Tityus, growing for him a gigantic Form, was deemed to be the Son of the Earth. Therefore Virgil calls him *omniparens terra*, Earth's Foster child; for offering Violence to Letæa, Apollo shot him to Death with his Arrows. Homer describes him of the same Dimensions, and has him punished in Tartarus after the same Manner with Virgil. *Odys. XI.* 576. The Moral of this, and the other Fables here mentioned, is finely explained by Lucanus, *Lib. III.* 591.

*Atque ea numerum quæcumque laborante pro-*  
*fuere*

*Procreta sunt ista. in vita sunt omnia nobis, &c.*  
For the Sake of the English Reader, I shall give the Passage in Mr. Dryden's Translation:

— The dismal Tales that Poets tell  
Are wrought in Earth, and not in Hell;  
No Torment is to him with a fearful Eye,  
Or dreads to' impious Rites to wish him from  
his bed,  
No Tityus, torn by Vultures, lies in Hell.  
Nor could the Lotus of his rank River grow  
To that prodigious Mass, for their natural  
Meal.

But he's the Tityus, even, by Love oppress'd,  
Or tyrant Passion preying on his Breast,  
And ever anxious Thoughts, is robb'd of  
Rest.

The Sisyphus is he, whom Noise and Strife  
Seduce from all the soft Retreats of Life,  
To vex the Government, disturb the Laws;  
Draw down the Fumes of popular Applause,  
He courts the giddy Crowd to make him great,  
And pursues, and toils in vain, to mount the  
jewel'd Seat.

For still to aim at Power, and still to fail,  
Ever to strive, and never to prevail,  
What is it but, in Reason's true Account,  
To blow the Stone against the rising Mount?

595. *Omniparens*. Food-soil, All nursing:  
She was replenished by the Diana, *Multis mam-*  
*ma*, thus characterized by Milton:

— Common Mother than;  
Whose Womb unassurable, and infinite Breast,  
Feeds and feeds all.

600. *Lapithæ, Ixiona*. The *Lapithæ* were People in Thessaly of dissolute Manners, over whom reigned Ixion, the Son of Phlegyas, admitted to intimate Friendship with Jupiter in Heaven, which he forfeited by attempting to seduce Jaro. But Jupiter, knowing his Intention, substituted a Cloud in the Room of the Goddess,

Quos super atra filex jam jam lapsura, cadentique  
 Imminet assimilis. Lucent genialibus altis  
 Aurea sulcra toris, epulæque ante ora paratæ  
 Regifico luxu. Furiarum maxima juxta 605  
 Accubat, et manibus prohibet contingere men-  
 sas;

Exsurgitque facem attollens, atque intonat ore.  
 Hic, quibus invisi fratres, dum vita manebat,  
 Pulsatusve parens, et fraus innexa clienti;  
 Aut qui divitiis soli incubuere repertis, 610  
 Nec partem posuere suis; quæ maxima turba  
 est:

Quique ob adulterium cæsi, quique arma secuti  
 Impia, nec veriti dominorum fallere dextras;  
 Inclusi pœnam expectant. Ne quære doceri  
 Quam pœnam, aut quæ forma viros fortunave 615  
 meruit.

Saxum ingens volvunt alii, radiisque rotarum

*super quæ atra filex, jam jam lapsura, assimilisque cadenti imminet. Aurea sulcra lucent altis genialibus toris, epulæque paratæ ante ora regifico luxu: maxima furiarum accubat juxta, et prohibet eos contingere mensas manibus, exsurgitque attollens facem, atque intonat ore. Hic sunt illi, quibus fratres erant invisi, dum vita manebat, pulsatusve pater, et fraus innexa clienti; aut qui soli incubuere divitiis repertis, nec posuere partem eorum suis, quæ est maxima turba; quique tuerunt cæsi ob adulterium, quique secuti impia arma, nec veriti fallere dextras dominorum, inclusi hic expectant pœnam. Ne quære doceri quam pœnam, aut quæ forma, fortunave meruit eos. Alii volvunt ingens saxum, aliique pendent dispersi radiis rotarum.*

## TRANSLATION.

ment threatening to tumble down, and seeming to be actually falling? Golden Pillars supporting lofty genial Couches shine, and full in their View Banquets furnished out with regal Magnificence; *subile* the Chief of the Furies sits by them, and debars them from touching the Provisions with their Hands; and, *when they attempt it*, starts up, lifting her Torch on high, and thunders over them with her Voice. Here are those who, while Life remained, had been at Enmity with their Brothers, had beaten a Parent, or wrought Deceit against a Client; or who alone brooded over their acquired Wealth, nor assigned a Portion to their own, which Class is the most numerous: Those too who were slain for Adultery, who joined in impious Wars, nor made any Scruple to violate the Faith they had plighted to their Masters; *all these*, shut up in those *dolful Prisons*, await their Punishment. But what kind of Punishment seek not to be informed, in what Shape of *Misery*, or in what *piteous State* they are involved. Some roll a huge *unweildy Stone*, and

## NOTES.

Goddeſs, and contented himſelf at firſt with diſmiſſing *Ixion* from the Court of Heaven, and degrading him again to Earth. But *Jupiter*, underſtanding that the Fool made his Beaſt every where that he had been honoured with *Juno's* Bed, hurried him down to *Tartarus*, where he ordered *Mercury* to bind him to a Wheel ſtuck round with Serpents, which he was doomed to turn without Intermiſſion.

601. *Pirithoumque*. *Pirithous* was the Son of *Ixion*. See the Note on Verſe 122.

609. *Pulſatusve parens*. The Crime of Parricide is ſo horrid and unnatural that he would not ſuppoſe any of the human Race guilty of it, ſee.

but puts the Caſe only of thoſe who had beaten a Parent.

609. *Fraus innexa clienti*. Who had twiſted or wove Arts of Deceit againſt a Client, whoſe Claim to the Faith and Protection of his Patron was reckoned ſacred among the Romans, like that of a Child from a Parent. Hence, among the Laws of the twelve Tables, it was enacted, If any Perſon ſhould defraud his Client, let him be accuſed; *Patronus, ſi Clienti fraudem fecerit, ſacer eſto*.

615. *Quæ forma, fortunave meruit*. *Servius* underſtands by *forma* the Form or Rule of Juſtice. I have given that Senſe of the Exprefſion, which



*Infelix Theseus sedet, sedebitque in æternum; miserrimusque Phlegyas admolet omnes, et testatur per umbras magnâ voce; dicens, moniti discite justitiam, et non temnere Divos. Hic vendidit patriam auro, imposuitque potentem dominum; fixit atque refixit leges pretio. Hic invasit thalamum natæ, vitiosque hymenæos: omnes sunt ausi immans nefas, potitique auso. Si sint mihi centum linguæ, centumque ora, et ferrea vox, non possum comprehendere omnes formas scelerum, et percurrere omnia nomina pœnarum.*

*Districti pendent. Sedet, æternumque sedebit Infelix Theseus: Phlegyasque miserrimus omnes Admolet, et magnâ testatur voce per umbras: Discite justitiam moniti, et non temnere Divos. Vendidit hic auro patriam, dominumque potentem*

621

*Imposuit, fixit leges pretio, atque refixit. Hic thalamum invalit natæ, vitiosque hymenæos:*

*Ausi omnes immane nefas, ausoque potiti. 624*

*Non, mihi si linguæ centum sint, oraque centum, Ferrea vox, omnes scelerum comprehendere formas, Omnia pœnarum percurrere nomina possim.*

## TRANSLATION.

hang fast bound to the Spokes of Wheels. There sits, and to Eternity shall sit, the unhappy Theseus: And Phlegyas most wretched is a Monitor to all, and with loud Voice proclaims through the Shades: "Warned by my Example, learn Righteousness, and not to condemn the Gods." One sold his Country for Gold, and imposed on it a domineering Tyrant; made and unmade Laws for Money. Another invaded his Daughter's Bed, and joined himself to her in unlawful Wedlock: All of them boldly dared some heinous Crime, and accomplished what they dared. Had I an hundred Tongues, and an hundred Mouths, and Iron Lungs, I could not comprehend all the Species of their Crimes, nor enumerate the Names of all their Punishments.

## NOTES.

which agrees best with what follows. *Fortune ærni*, I take to be the same as *in qua fortuna æquatur*. Dr. Trapp explains *fortuna* to mean the Sentence of the Judge, but by what Authority I know not.

617. *Sedet æternumque sedebit*. How this is consistent with what is said above of *Theseus's* having returned from Hell, see in the Note on Verse 132.

618. *Phlegyasque, &c.* *Phlegyas* was the Father of *Ixion*, and King of the *Lapithæ*: His Daughter *Coronis* was ravished by *Apollo*, and he, in Revenge, burnt his Temple, for which Impiety the God thrust him down to *Tartarus*.

Some join *Phlegyas* with *omnes*. All the Impious in general, such as the *Phlegyæ*, who are said to have been a People whom *Neptune* destroyed for their Piracies, and other Crimes.

620. *Discite justitiam moniti*. This is the great Moral of all those infernal Punishments, that the Example of them might deter from Vice, and stimulate to Virtue. It has been objected, however, that *Virgil* makes *Phlegyas* deliver this Admonition, or Sermon, as they call it, preposterously, and out of Season, since his Audience could not be the better for it, there

being no Room left for their Repentance. But not to enter here on that Question, whether *Virgil*, *Plato*, or any of the Ancients, taught that the Punishments of the other World were absolutely eternal, on which the Objection turns; this much at least may be said, that, if it was of no Profit to the Ghosts in *Tartarus*, it may however be useful to those who are clothed with Flesh and Blood, to whom it is communicated by the Poet, and for whom, no doubt, it was designed; only he gives it greater Weight and Solemnity, by putting it in the Mouth of a guilty Wretch, pining under the severe Sentence of the Gods, than if he had delivered it in his own Person.

622. *Fixit leges*. Enacted Laws; a Metaphor borrowed from the Roman Custom of engraving their Laws on Tables of Brass, and fixing them up in a public Place to the View of all the People. And therefore, when those Laws were abrogated, they were said *refigi*, to be unfixed or taken down.

624. *Ausique potiti*. Dr. Trapp thinks *auso* here may be for *præmio ausi*, by Way of Sarcasm, *they have their Reward*, meaning now in Hell. But the Sense commonly given is much easier,

Hæc ubi dicta dedit Phœbi longæva sacerdos,  
Sed jam age, carpe viam, et susceptum perface  
munus ;

629

Acceleremus, ait : Cyclosum educta caminis  
Mœnia conspicio, atque adverso fornice portas :  
Hæc ubi nos præcepta jubent deponere dona.  
Dixerat ; et pariter gressi per opaca viarum,  
Corripiunt spatium medium, foribusque propin-  
quant.

Occupat Æneas aditum, corpusque recenti 635  
Spargit aquâ, ramumque adverso in limine figit.

His demum exactis, perfecto munere Divæ,  
Devenere locos lætos, et amœna vireta,  
Fortunatorum nemorum sedesque beatas.  
Largior hic campos æther, et lumine vestit 640  
Purpureo : solemque suum, sua sidera nôrunt.  
Pars in gramineis exercent membra palæstris ;  
Contendunt ludo, et fulvâ luctantur arenâ :  
Pars pedibus plaudunt choreas, et carmina dicunt.  
Nec non Threïcius longâ cum veste sacerdos 645

*Ubi longæva sacerdos Phœbi  
dedit hæc, dicta, ait, sed jam  
age, carpe viam, et perface suscep-  
tum munus ; acceleremus. Con-  
spicio mœnia educta in caminis  
Cyclosum, atque portas adverso  
fornice, ubi Dii jubent nos de-  
ponere præcepta dona. Dixe-  
rat : et pariter gressi per opaca  
loca viarum, corripiunt medium  
spatium, propinquantque foribus.  
Æneas occupat aditum, spargit-  
que corpus recenti aquâ, figitque  
ramum in adverso limine.*

*His demum exactis, munere  
perfecto Divæ Proserpinæ, de-  
venere lætos locos, et amœna vi-  
reta, beatasque sedes fortunato-  
rum nemorum. Hic largior æ-  
ther vestit campos, et purpureo  
lumine : incolæ norunt suum so-  
lem, suæque sidera. Pars ex-  
ercent membra in gramineis pa-  
læstris, contendunt ludo, et luct-  
antur fulvâ arenâ : pars plau-  
dunt choreis pedibus, et dicunt car-  
mina. Nec non Orpheus Threï-  
cius sacerdos, cum longâ veste,*

## TRANSLATION.

When the aged Priestess of Phœbus had uttered these Words, she adds : But come now set forward, and finish the Task you have undertaken : Let us haste on : I see the Walls of *Pluto* wrought in the Forges of the Cyclops, and the Gates with their Arch full in our View, where our Instructions enjoin us to deposit this *our Offering*. She said, and with equal Pace advancing through the gloomy Path, they speedily traverse the intermediate Space, and approach the Gates. Æneas springs forward to the Entry, sprinkles his Body with fresh Water, and fixes the Bough in the fronting Portal.

Having finished these Rites, and performed the Offering to the Goddess, they came at length to the Regions of *eternal Joy*, delightful green Retreats, and blessed Abodes in Groves, where Happiness abounds. Here the Air they breathe is freer and more enlarged, and clothes the Fields with radiant Light : *Here the happy Inhabitants* know their own Sun, and their own Stars. Some exercise their Limbs on the grassy Plains, in Sports contend, and wrestle on the yellow Sand : Some beat Harmony in the mingled Dances, and sing Hymns. *Orpheus* too, the Thracian Priest, in his long Robe warbles in melodious Lays the seven distinguish-

## NOTES.

easier, and besides contains this Moral, that, however successful Men are in Villany, they are not the less odious to the Gods.

629. *Susceptum perface munus.* By these Words some understand *finish the Offering you have undertaken*, making it refer to the Offering of the golden Bough which Æneas was to deposit in *Proserpine's* Palace. In which Sense

the Word occurs, Verse 637. *Perfecto munere Divæ.*

630. *Cyclosum, &c.* See the Note on *Æn.* III. 569. To the Cyclops is ascribed the Art of forging Iron, and fortifying Cities. So that the Expression denotes these Walls to have been of Iron, and strongly fortified.

645. *Longâ cum veste.* *Orpheus* is represented in



obloquitur septem discrimina vocum :  
cum numeris : pulsatque eadem  
jam digitis, jam eburno pectine.  
Hic est antiquum genus Teuceri,  
pulcherrima proles, magnanimi  
heroes, nati melioribus annis ;  
Ilusque, Assaracusque, et Dar-  
danius auctor Trojæ. Miratur  
procul arma, inanisque currus  
virorum. Hastæ sunt defixæ  
terrâ, equique soluti pascuntur  
passim per campos : quæ gratia cur-  
rûm, armorumque fuit vivis, quæ cura nitentes  
equos ; eadem cura sequitur eos  
rep:issis tellure.

Ecce conspicit alios, dextrâ  
lætâque, vespentes per herbam,  
cantis:que lætam pæana choros,  
inter odoratum nemus lauri : un-  
de supernè plurimus amnis Eri-  
dani volvitur per silvam. Illic  
est manus eorum, qui sunt pas-  
si vulnera pugnando ob patriam :  
quique luctuant casti sacerdotes, dum vita manebat :

Obloquitur numeris septem discrimina vocum :  
Jamque eadem digitis, jam pectine pulsat eburno,  
Hic genus antiquum Teuceri, pulcherrima proles,  
Magnanimi heroes, nati melioribus annis ; 649  
Ilusque, Assaracusque, et Trojæ Dardanus auctor.  
Arma procul, currusque virum miratur inanes.  
Stant terrâ defixæ hastæ, passimque soluti  
Per campos pascuntur equi. Quæ gratia cur-  
rûm,

Armorumque fuit vivis, quæ cura nitentes 654  
Pascere equos ; eadem sequitur tellure repositos.

Conspicit, ecce, alios dextrâ lævâque per her-  
bam

Vespentes, lætumque choro pæana canentes,  
Inter odoratum lauri nemus ; unde supernè  
Plurimus Eridani per silvam volvitur amnis.  
Hic manus, ob patriam pugnando vulnera passi ;  
Quique sacerdotes casti, dum vita manebat ; 661

#### TRANSLATION.

ed Notes of Music: And now strikes the same with his Fingers, now with his Ivory Quill. Here is Teucer's ancient Race, a most illustrious Line, magnanimous Heroes, born in happier Times, Ilus, Assaracus, and Dardanus the Founder of Troy. From far he views with Wonder the Arms and empty Chariots of the Chiefs. Their Spears stand fixed in the Ground, and up and down their Horses feed at large throughout the Plain. The same Fondness they had when alive for Chariots and Arms, the same Concern for training up shining Steeds, follows them deposited under the Earth.

Lo he views others on the Right and Left feasting upon the Grass, and singing joyous Hymns to Apollo in Concert, amidst a fragrant Grove of Laurel: Whence from on high the River Eridanus rolls in copious Streams through the Wood. Here is a Band made up of those who sustained Wounds in fighting for their Country; Priests who preserved themselves pure and holy, while the Temptations of Life

#### NOTES.

in a long Robe, both as a Priest and Musician, both those Characters being thus distinguished in ancient Times.

646. Obloquitur numeris, &c. He speaks in Numbers the seven Distinctions of Sounds, or the seven Notes of Music. Obloquitur expresses the Perfection of his Music, since, the nearer it comes to the Voice, it is the more perfect.

646. Septem discrimina vocum. Because the Harp or Lyre was furnished at first only with seven Strings, to which two were added afterwards.

650. Ilusque, &c. These were the first Kings of Troy, from whom Virgil all along makes the Romans to be descended. Ilus and Assaracus were the Sons of Troas, who was the Son of Erichonius, whose Father was Dardanus, the Son of Jupiter and Electra.

658. Supernè. Servius understands by supernè, upward, to the upper World; but, as we have only his bare Word for it, I choose rather to take it in the common Acceptation, unde denoting the Place in general, and supernè the Quality of the Ground being raised high.

Quique pii vates, et Phœbo digna locuti;  
 Inventas aut qui vitam excoluere per artes;  
 Quique sui memores alios fecere merendo:  
 Omnibus his niveâ cinguntur tempora vittâ. 665  
 Quos circumfusus sic est affata Sibylla,  
 Musæum ante omnes; medium nam plurima  
 turba

Hunc habet, atque humeris exstantem suspicit  
 altis:

Dicite, felices animæ, tuque, optime vates,  
 Quæ regio Anchisen, quis habet locus? illius  
 ergo

Venimus, et magnos Erebi tranavimus amnes.  
 Atque huic responsum paucis ita reddidit heros:  
 Nulli certa domus; lucis habitamus opacis,  
 Riparumque toros, et prata recentia rivis 674  
 Incolimus. Sed vos, si fert ita corde voluntas,  
 Hoc superate jugum, et facili vos tramite sistam.  
 Dixit, et ante tulit gressum, camposque nitentes  
 Desuper ostentat; dehinc summa cacumina lin-  
 quunt.

quique fuerunt pii vates, et fuerunt locuti digna Phœbo: aut qui excoluere vitam per inventas artes; quique fecere alios memores sui merendo: tempora cinguntur omnibus his niveâ vittâ. Quos circumfusus Sibylla est affata sic, Musæum ante omnes; nam plurima turba habet hunc medium, atque suspicit eum exstantem altis humeris: felices animæ, tuque, optime vates, dicite; quæ regio, quis locus habet Anchisen? venimus ergo illius, et tranavimus magnos omnes Erebi. Atque ita heros reddidit responsum huic paucis verbis: est certa domus nulli: ostium; habitamus opacis lacus, inclinasque toros riparum et prata recentia rivis: sed, si ita voluntas fert corde, vos superate hoc jugum, et jam sistam vos in facili tramite. Dixit et tulit gressum ante eos, desuperque ostentat nitentes campos: dehinc linquunt summa cacumina.

## TRANSLATION.

remained; pious Poets, who sung in Strains worthy of Apollo; those who improved *human* Life by the Invention of Arts; and who by their worthy Deeds made others remember them *with Gratitude*: All these have their Temples crowned with a Snow-white Fillet. Whom gathered around the Sibyl thus addressed, and Musæus chiefly; for a numerous Crowd has him in their Center, and admires him raised above them by the Height of the Shoulders: Say, happy Souls, and thou, best of Poets, what Quarter, what Apartment contains Anchises? On his Account we have *hither* come, and crossed the great Rivers of Hell. And thus the Hero briefly returned her an Answer: None of us have a fixed Abode: In shady Groves we dwell, or lie on *flowery* Couches all along the Banks, and on Meadows with Rivulets *ever fresh and green*: But do you, if so your Inclination leads, overpass this Eminence, and I will now set you in the easy Path. He said, and advanced on before, and shews them from a rising Ground the shining Plains; then they descend from the Summit of the Mountain. But Father Anchises deep

## NOTES.

662. *Pii vates*. *Vates* signifies either Prophets or Poets, who all pretended to be inspired, and we are therefore called *vates*, Prophets. The ancient Poets were the only Divines who taught the Knowledge of the Divine Nature, and delivered the sublime Doctrines of Religion in Verse. Hence the Expression *Phœbo digna locuti*, who taught such useful Doctrines of Religion and Morality as were worthy of the God to whose Inspiration they laid Claim.

662. *Quique sui memores, &c.* This Head includes all who have been public-spirited. Lovers of their Country, and the common Benefactors of Mankind; for whom Cicero says a peculiar Place is reserved in Heaven. *Sed quo si, Africane, alacrior ad tutandam rempublicam, sic habeto: omnibus qui patriam conservârunt, cuxerint, certum esse in cœlo definitum locum, ubi beati ævo sempiterno fruuntur, &c.* Som. Scip.

667. *Musæum ante omnes*. Musæus was the Disciple



At pater Anchises lustrabat a-  
nimas penitus inclusas virenti  
convallie, iturasque ad superum  
lumen, recolens eas studio: for-  
teque recensabat omnem numerum  
suorum, carosque nepotes, fata-  
que fortuneque virorum, mores-  
que, moresque. Isque, ubi vi-  
dit Ænean tendentem cursum  
adversum per gramina, alacris  
tendit utroque palmas: lacry-  
mæque fuerunt effusæ genis, et  
vox excidit ore: venisti tan-  
dem! tuque pietas, expectata  
mibi parenti, vicit durum iter  
huc! Nate, datur mihi tueri  
tua ora, et audire et reddere na-  
tas voces! Sic equidem dinume-  
rans tempora ducebam animo,  
rebarque esse futurum: nec mea  
cura fefellit me. Per quas ter-  
ras, et per quæta æquora ac-  
cipio te esse ventum! quantis  
periculis jactatum, nate! Quam  
metui, ne regna Libyæ nocerent  
tibi quid; autem ille ait: genitor, tua, tua tristis imago, occurrens sæpius, adegit me tendere ad hæc  
lucina.

At pater Anchises penitus convallie virenti 679  
Inclusas animas, superumque ad lumen ituras,  
Lustrabat studio recolens; omnemque suorum  
Forte recensabat numerum, carosque nepotes,  
Fataque, fortuneque virum, moresque, manusque.  
Isque ubi tendentem adversum per gramina vidit  
Ænean, alacris palmas utrasque tetendit, 685  
Effusæque genis lacrymæ; et vox excidit ore:  
Venisti tandem! tuque expectata parenti  
Vicit iter durum pietas! datur ora tueri,  
Nate, tua, et natos audire et reddere voces!  
Sic equidem ducebam animo, rebarque futurum,  
Tempora dinumerans; nec me mea cura fefel-  
lit. 691

Quas ego te terras, et quanta per æquora vectum  
Accipio! quantis jactatum, nate, periculis!  
Quam metui, ne quid Libyæ tibi regna nocerent!  
Ille autem: Tua me, genitor, tua tristis imago,  
Sæpius occurrens, hæc limina tendere adegit. 696

#### TRANSLATION.

in a verdant Vale was surveying with studious Care Souls there inclosed, who were to revisit the upper Regions of Light, and happened *then* to be reviewing the whole Number of his Race, his dear Descendants, their Fates and Fortunes, their Manners and Achievements. As soon as he beheld Æneas advancing towards him across the Meads, he joyfully stretched out both his Hands, and Tears poured down his Cheeks, and these Words dropped from his Mouth: Are you come at length, and has that Piety, *so much* experienced by your Sire, surmounted the arduous Journey? Am I permitted, my Son, to see thy Face; to hear and return the well-known Accents? So indeed I concluded in my Mind, and reckoned it would happen, computing the Time. Nor have my anxious Hopes deceived me. Over what Lands, O Son, over what immense Seas have you, I hear, been tossed! with what Dangers harrassed! how I dreaded lest you had sustained Harm from Libya's Realms. But he: Your Ghost, your dreary Ghost, my Sire, oftentimes appearing, compelled me to set forward to these Mansions. My Fleet rides

#### NOTES.

Disciple of Orpheus, some say his Son; others make him the Son of Eurydice. We know little more of him, but that he was an Athenian, and a heroic Poet, who flourished under the Reign of Cærops the Second, a considerable Time before the Destruction of Troy. Some Fragments of Verses are extant under his Name, which Scaliger prefers to those of Homer, though it is probable they are the Forgery of later Ages. Here some have raised a very foolish Objection against Virgil, for not giving Homer the chief

Place among the Poets in Elysium, rather than Musæus, and they can find no better Reason for this Omission, than that the Roman Poet envied the Greek, and, from a Spirit of Jealousy, grudged him his due Honour. But they might have assigned a much wiser Reason, namely, that Virgil saw it would have been absurd, since he could not have made Æneas see Homer in the Elysian Fields, without supposing him dead several Years before he was born.

Stant sale Tyrrheno classes. Da jungere dextram,  
Da, genitor; teque amplexu ne subtrahe nostro.  
Sic memorans, largo fletu simul ora rigabat.

Ter conatus ibi collo dare brachia circum; 700  
Ter frustra comprehensa manus effugit imago;  
Par levibus ventis, volucrique simillima somno.

Interea videt Æneas in valle reductâ  
Seclusum nemus, et virgulta sonantia silvis;  
Lethæumque, domos placidas qui prænatat, am-  
nem. 705

Hunc circum innumeræ gentes populi que vola-  
bant.

Ac veluti in pratis, ubi apes æstate serenâ  
Floribus insidunt variis, et candida circum  
Lilia funduntur, strepit omnis murmure campus.  
Horrescit visû subito causasque requirit 710

Inscius Æneas; quæ sint ea flumina porro,  
Quive viri tanto complerint agmine ripas.

Tum pater Anchises: Animæ, quibus altera fato  
Corpora debentur, Lethæi ad fluminis undam  
Securos latices, et longa oblivio potant. 715

*Classes stant Tyrrheno salo. Gê-  
nitor, da jungere dextram, da:  
neque subtrahe te nostro amplexu.  
Sic memorans, simul rigabat ora  
largo fletu. Ibi ter conatus cir-  
cumdare brachia collo, ter imago;  
frustra comprehensa, effugit manus,  
par levibus ventis, simillimaque  
volucris somno.*

*Interea Æneas videt seclusum  
nemus in reductâ valle, et vir-  
gulta sonantia in silvis; Le-  
thæumque amnem, qui prænatat  
placidus domos. Innumera gentes  
populi que volabant circum hunc  
amnem. Ac veluti in pratis  
ubi apes insidunt variis floribus  
serenâ æstate et funduntur cir-  
cum candida lilia, omnis campus  
strepit murmure. Æneas horres-  
cit subito visû, insciusque requirit  
causas: sint porro quæ ea flu-  
mina, quive viri complerint  
ripas tanto agmine. Tum pater  
Anchises ait: animæ, quibus al-  
tera corpora debentur fato, præ-  
tant securos lotices, et longa ob-  
livio ad undam Lethæi fluminis.*

## TRANSLATION.

in the Tyrrhene Sea. Permit me, Father, to join my Right-hand with thine; and withdraw thee not from my Embrace. So saying, he at the same time watered his Cheeks with a Flood of Tears. There thrice he attempted to throw his Arms around his Neck; thrice the Phantom grasped in vain escaped his Hold; like the fleet Air, or resembling most a fugitive Dream.

Mean while Æneas sees in the retired winding Vale a Grove situate by itself, Shrubs rustling in the Woods, and the River Lethe, which glides by those peaceful Dwellings. Around this River un-numbered Tribes and Nations of Ghosts were fluttering. And as in Meadows on a serene Summer's Day, when the Bees sit on the various Blossoms, and swarm around the Snow-white Lillies, all the Plain buzzes with their humming Noise. Æneas shudders at the unexpected Sight, and, ignorant, asks the Causes of that Appearance, what those Rivers yonder are, or what Ghosts have in such Crouds filled the Banks? Then Father Anchises: Those Souls, for whom other Bodies are destined by Fate, at the Streams of Lethe's Flood quaff Care-expelling Draughts and lasting Oblivion. Long indeed

## NOTES.

713. *Quibus altera fato corpora debentur.* He says such as were destined to return to other Bodies; for some were excepted from that Transmigration, those especially, who, for their sublime Virtues, were admitted to the Society of the Gods, and translated into the stary Mansions, in which Number was Anchises himself, to whom we see Æneas paying divine Honours, at

to one who lived among the Gods, and whose Soul was released from the infernal Regions, Æn. V. Verse 99.

—animamque vocabat

Anchisæ magni, manesque Acheronte remissos.

What Æneas therefore here converses with under the Appearance of his Father Anchises is only his Image (called *idolum* or *simulacrum*)



*Equidem jampridem cupio memorare tibi, atque ostendere has coram, et enumerare hanc prolem meorum: quò magis tandem lætere Italiâ repertâ. O pater, anne est putandum aliquas sublimes animas ire hinc ad cœlum? iterumque eas reverti ad tarda corpora? quæ tam dira cupido lucis est miseris? Anchises suscipit, equidem dicam nec tenebo te suspensum, nate; atque pandit singula ordine.*

*Principio spiritus intus alit cœlum, ac terras, liquentesque campos, lucentemque globum Lunæ, Titaniaque astra: mensque infusa per artus, agitat totam molem, et miscuit se magno corpore. Inde oritur genus hominum, pecudumque, vitæque volantium avium, et quæ mensura pontus fert sub marmoreo æquore.*

Has equidem memorare tibi, atque ostendere coram,  
Jampridem hanc prolem cupio enumerare meorum;

Quò magis Italiâ tandem lætere repertâ.

O pater, anne aliquas ad cœlum hinc ire putandum est

Sublimes animas? iterumque ad tarda reverti 720

Corpora? quæ lucis miseris tam dira cupido?

Dicam equidem; nec te suspensum, nate, tenebo;

Suscipit Anchises, atque ordine singula pandit.

Principio cœlum, ac terras, camposque liquentes,

Lucentemque globum Lunæ, Titaniaque astra,

Spiritus intus alit: totamque infusa per artus 726

Mens agitat molem, et magno se corpore miscet.

Inde hominum, pecudumque genus, vitæque volantium,

Et quæ marmoreo fert monstra sub æquore pontus:

#### TRANSLATION.

have I wished to give you a Detail of these, pointing them out before you, and enumerate this my future Race; that you may rejoice the more with me in the Possession of Italy. O Father, is it to be imagined that any Souls of an exalted Nature will go from hence to the World above, and enter again into *clumsy* inactive Bodies? What cursed Love of Life possesses the miserable Beings? I indeed, replied Anchises, will inform you, my Son, nor hold you longer in Suspense: And thus he unfolds each Particular in Order.

First *then*, the *divine* Spirit within sustains the Heavens, the Earth, and watery Plains, the Moon's enlightened Orb, and shining Stars; and the *eternal* Mind, diffused through all the Parts of Nature, actuates the whole stupendous Frame, and mingles with the vast Body of the Universe. Thence *proceed* the Race of Men and Beasts, the vital Principles of the flying Kind, and the Monsters which the Ocean breeds under its smooth *crystal* Plain. These Principles have the active Force of

#### NOTES.

which the Poets feigned to be in the infernal Regions, while at the same Time the Soul was in Heaven among the Gods.

724. *Principio cœlum, &c.* Here Anchises explains the whole System of the infernal Regions, according to the Principles of the Pythagorean and Platonic Philosophy. The same sublime Principle is expressed in other Words, *Geor. IV. 221.*

*Deum namque ire per omnes*

*Terrasque, tractusque maris, cœlamque profundum.*

*Hinc pecudes, armenta, viros, genus omne ferarum,*

*Quemque sibi terras nascentem arcessere vitas.*

*Scilicet hoc reddi deinde, ac resoluta referri*

*Omnia: nec morti esse locum; sed viva volare*

*Sideris in numerum, atque alto succedere cœlo.*

725. *Titaniaque astra.* In this Expression I take the Sun to be included, they being all Globes of Fire that shine with their own Light: Whereas the Moon is mentioned by itself, as being *lucens globus*, which, in *Servius's* Opinion, signifies what shines with a borrowed Light, just as *patens* signifies a Thing that opens at Times, in Contradiction to *patibilis*, that is always open. Farther, the Stars are called *Titanian*, from *Titan*, the Name given to the Sun, *Æn. IV. 119.* The *Titans*, particularly *Hyperion*, being famous Astronomers, as we learn from

*Diodorus*

Ignæus est ollis vigor, et cœlestis origo 730  
Seminibus; quantum non noxia corpōra tardant,  
Terrenique hebetant artus, moribundaque mem-  
bra.

Hinc metuunt cupiuntque, dolent gaudentque;  
neque auras

Respiciunt, clausæ tenebris, et carcere cæco.

Quin, et supremo cum lumine vita reliquit, 735  
Non tamen omne malum miseris, nec funditus  
omnes

Corporeæ excedunt pestes: penitusque necesse est  
Multa diu concreta modis inolescere miris.

Ergo exercentur pœnis, veterumque malorum  
Supplicia expendunt. Aliæ panduntur inanes 740  
Suspensæ ad ventos: aliis sub gurgite vasto  
Infectum eluitur scelus, aut exuritur igni.

Quisque suos patimur Manes: exinde per amplum

*Est igneus vigor, et cœlestis origo ollis seminibus: quantum noxia corpōra non tardant, terrenique artus, moribundaque membra hebetant. Hinc animæ metuunt cupiuntque, dolent gaudentque: neque respiciunt auras, clausæ tenebris et cæco carcere. Quin et cum vita reliquit eas supremo lumine; tamen nec omne malum, nec omnes corporeæ pestes funditus excedunt miseris; penitusque est necesse multa vicia diu concreta inolescere iis miris modis. Ergo exercentur pœnis, expenduntque supplicia veterum malorum. Aliæ panduntur suspensæ ad inanes ventos: infectum scelus eluitur aliis sub vasto gurgite, aut exuritur igni. Nos patimur quisque suos Manes. (Exinde mittimur per amplum Elysium,*

## TRANSLATION.

Fire, and are of a heavenly Original, *which they exert* so far as they are not clogged by noxious Bodies, blunted by Earth-born Limbs and sickly dying Members. From this *Union and Incumbrance* they are subjected to various Passions, they fear and desire, grieve and rejoice; and, shut up in Darkness, and a gloomy Prison, lose Sight of their *native* Skies. Nay, even when with the last Beams of Light their Life is gone, yet not every Ill, nor all corporeal Stains are quite removed from the unhappy Beings: And it is absolutely unavoidable that many *vicious Habits*, which have long grown up with the Soul, should be strangely confirmed and riveted therein. Therefore are they afflicted with Pains, and pay the Penalties of their former Ills. Some, hung on high, are spread out to *whiten* in the empty Winds: In others the Guilt not done away is washed out in a vast watery Abyss, or burnt away in Fire: We have each of us his Dæmon, from whom we

## NOTES.

*Diodorus and Pausanias*, might give the Poets a Handle for feigning that they were translated into the Bodies of the Sun and Stars after their Death.

733. *Hinc metuunt cupiuntque, &c.* Into these four general Heads, the Passions are commonly divided by the Philosophers, namely, Grief and Fear, Joy and Desire: The two first having for their Object present or future Evil, and the two last present or future Good. See *Cicero's Tus. Quæst.* Lib. IV. Cap. 6.

739. *Exercentur pœnis.* These Chastisements are of three Kinds, according to the Nature of the Stains and Pollutions with which the Souls were infected. If their Defilements were more slight and superficial, they were bleached away in the Wind, or washed out in the Water; but those of a deeper Dye were burnt out by Fire.

As these three Elements, Air, Water, and Fire, are of a purifying Nature, they have been figuratively used by all Writers, as fit Emblems of moral Purification.

743. *Quisque suos patimur Manes.* The Construction is thus: *Omnes patimur Manes, quisque patitur suos.* This Passage has greatly perplexed the Commentators; I shall give what I take to be the Sense of it in a very few Words. We are to observe then, that *pati Manes* is the same as *pati supplicium per Manes*: As in the third Book, Verse 583, *perferimus immania monstra* signifies, *we suffer from horrid Prodigies*. Again, as the Ghosts and Manes of the Dead were believed to haunt and disturb the Living from whom they had suffered any grievous Injury:



et pauci tenemus læta arva : donec longa dies exemit concretam labem, erbe temporis perfectæ, reliquitque ætherium sensum purum, atque ignem simplicis auræ. Deus evocat omnes has animas, ubi volvere rotam per mille annos, ad Lethæum fluvium magno agmine, scilicet ut immemores præteritorum revisant supera cuncta, et rursus incipiant velle reverti in corpora. Anchises dicitur : trahitque natum, Sibylamque unâ, in medios circumtus, sonantemque turbam : et capit tumulum, unde posses legere cunctas adversas longo ordine, et discernere vultus venientiam.

Nunc age, expediam dictis, quæ gloria crinde sequatur Dardaniam prolem, qui nepotes nati sunt de liadæ gente,

Mittimur Elysiūm, et pauci læta arva tenemus :  
Donec longa dies perfectō temporis orbe 745  
Concretam exemit labem, purumque reliquit  
Ætherium sensum, atque auræ simplicis ignem.  
Has omnes, ubi mille rotam volvère per annos,  
Lethæum ad fluvium Deus evocat agmine magno : 749

Scilicet immemores supera ut convexa revisant,  
Rursus et incipiant in corpora velle reverti.  
Dixerat Anchises : natumque unâque Sibyllam  
Conventus trahit in medios, turbamque sonantem :  
Et tumulum capit, unde omnes longo ordine possit  
Adversas legere, et venientum discernere vultus. 755  
Nunc age, Dardaniam prolem quæ deinde sequatur

Gloria, qui maneant Italâ de gente nepotes,

#### TRANSLATION.

suffer, till Length of Time, after the fixed Period is elapsed, hath done away the inherent Stains, and hath left celestial Reason pure from all irregular Passions, and the Soul, that Spark of heavenly Fire, in its original Purity and Brightness, simple and unmixed. Then are we conveyed into Elysiūm, and we, who are the happy few, possess the Fields of Bliss. All these Souls whom you see, after they have rolled away a thousand Years, are summoned forth by the God in a great Body to the River Lethe : To the Intent, that, losing Memory of the past, they may revisit the upper Regions, and again become willing to return into Bodies. Anchises said : And leads his Son, together with the Sibyl, into the Midst of the Assembly and noisy Throng ; then chooses a rising Ground, whence he may survey them all as they stand opposite to him in a long Row, and discern their Looks as they come up.

Now mark, I will explain to you what Glory shall henceforth attend the Trojan Race, what Descendants await them of the Italian Nation, Souls of distin-

#### NOTES.

Et cum frigida mors anima seduxerit artus,  
Omnibus umbra læta adero ; abhis improbe pœnas.  
Hence the Word *Manes* comes to signify the Furies, Furies, or tormenting Demons of the other World. A. Geor. IV. 489.

Ignoscenda quidem, possent si ignorare Manes.  
Of which comes much to the same Thing, we may understand by *Manes* the Stings and fierce Upbraidings of a guilty Conscience. These are the *Manes* which every heinous Offender carries about with him, and by whose Means he becomes his own Tormentor. Thus *Ausertus* :

—torturamque sæva gerennæ  
Anticipet, patiturque suis mens consilia Manes.

745. Donec longa dies. I am intirely of Opi-

nion, with Dr. Trapp and others, that the Order of this Passage is inverted, and therefore have taken the Liberty to translate it as I think it ought to stand. *Quisque suus patimur Manes, donec longa dies, &c.* putting *exinde per amplum, &c.* in a Parenthesis. The only plausible Sense that *donec*, as it now stands, can have, is what the ingenious Editor of the Dauphin's *Virgil* has given ; that is, to take *donec* for *quando*, on the Authority of *Horace's donec gratus eram tibi* ; but the learned Doctor very well observes, that *donec*, tho' sometimes put for *quando*, in the Sense of *cum*, yet never is put for it in the Sense of *postquam*.

747. Auræ simplicis ignem. By *ignis* here I under-

Illustres animas, nostrumque in nomen ituras,  
 Expediam dictis, et te tua fata docebo.  
 Ille, vides? purâ juvenis qui nititur hastâ, 760  
 Proxima sorte tenet lucis loca; primus ad âuras  
 Ætherias Italo commistus sanguine surget,  
 Silvius, Albanum nomen, tua postuma proles;  
 Quem tibi longævo serum Lavinia conjux  
 Educet filvis Regem, Regumque parentem: 765  
 Unde genus longâ nostrum dominabitur Albâ.  
 Proximus ille, Procas, Trojanæ gloria gentis;  
 Et Capys, et Numitor, et, qui te nomine reddet,  
 Silvius Æneas; pariter pietate, vel armis  
 Egregius, si unquam regnandam acceperit Al-  
 bam. 770

Qui juvenes quantas ostentant, aspice, vires!  
 At qui umbrata gerunt civili tempora quercu;  
 Hi tibi Nomentum, et Gabios, urbemque Fi-  
 denam,

Hi Collatinas imponent montibus arces,  
 Pometios, Castrumque Inui, Bolamque, Coramque.

*illustres animas, iturasque in nostrum nomen, et docebo te tua fata. Vides? ille juvenis, qui nititur purâ hastâ, teret proxima loca lucis sorte; ille primus, commixtus Italo sanguine, surget, dictus Silvius, Albanum nomen, tua postuma proles: quem serum Lavinia conjux sive educet tibi longævo, iu'urum regem, parentemque regum: unde nostrum genus dominabitur longâ Albâ Ille proximus est Procas, gloria Trojanæ gentis; et Capys, et Numitor; et Silvius Æneas, qui reddet te nomine: pariter egregius pietate vel armis, si unquam acceperit Albam regnandam. Qui juvenes, aspice, quantas vires ostentant! At qui gerunt tempora umbrata civili quercu; hi condent Nomentum, et Gabios, urbemque Fidenam tibi; hi imponent Collatinas arces montibus, Pometios, Castrumque Inui, Bolamque, Coramque.*

## TRANSLATION.

guished Worth, and who shall succeed to our Name; yourself too I will instruct in your *particular* Fate. See you that Youth who leans on his pointless Spear? He by Destiny holds a Station nearest to the *Regions of Light*; he shall ascend to the upper World the first of *your Race*, who shall have a Mixture of Italian Blood in his Veins, Silvius, an Alban Name, your last Issue: Whom late your Consort Lavinia shall in the Woods bring forth to you in your advanced Age, *himself* a King, and the Father of Kings: In whom our Line shall reign over Alba Longa. That next is Procas, the Glory of the Trojan Nation, and Capys, and Numitor, and Æneas Silvius, who shall represent thee in Name, equally distinguished for Piety and Arms, if ever he receive the Crown of Alba. See what *brave Youths are these*, what manly Force they shew! and bear their Temples shaded with a *Civic Crown of Oak*; these to thy Honour shall build Nomentum, Gabii, and the City Fidena; these on the Mountains shall raise the Collatian Towers, Pometia, the Fort of Inuus, Bola, and Cora. These shall then be *famous* Names,

## NOTES.

understand the Soul, which, according to the *Platonists*, was thought to be of a fiery Quality, —*igneus est ollis vigor*, Verse 730, as being a Ray of the divine Brightness, —*divinæ particulam auræ*, Hor. II. Sat. II. 79. So that *auræ simplicis ignem* will signify the Soul, *that fiery æthere Principle*, in its simple uncorrupted Purity; *auræ* signifying not only *Air*, but *Brightness*, *Splendor*, as *auræ auri*, Æn. VI. 204.

765. *Postuma proles*. In this Place, cannot signify what we call in *English* a posthumous Child, as is plain from the next Words, *quem tibi longævo educet*. Sometimes it is the same with *postremus*, and that must be the Sense of it here.

772. *Umbrata civili tempora quercu*. The Civic Crown was conferred on him who had saved a Roman Citizen in Battle. It was of



Tum hæc erunt nomina, nunc  
 terræ sunt sine nomine. Quin  
 et Mavortius Romulus, quem  
 Iliæ mater sanguinis Affaraci  
 educet, addet sese comitem avo.  
 Videsne, ut geminæ cristæ stant  
 ejus vertice, et jam pater Super-  
 vorum ipse signet eum suis hono-  
 re? En, nate, auspiciis hujus  
 illa incluta Roma æquabit impe-  
 rium terris, et animos Olympo;  
 at hæc una circumdabit septem  
 arcem sibi mæro. Felix prole vi-  
 vorum: qualis Berecynthia ma-  
 ter Cybele turrata invehitur cur-  
 re per Phrygiæ urbes, læta  
 partu Lætræ complexa centum  
 nepotes, omnes coelicolas, omnes  
 senectæ superæ et aia spatia.  
 Huc, huc flecte geminas acies  
 oculorum: aspice hanc gentem,  
 suosque Romanos. Hic est Cæ-  
 sar, et omnis progenies Ilii,  
 ventura sub magnum axem cæli.  
 Hic, hic est vir, quem sæpius  
 audis promitti tibi, Augustus  
 Cæsar, genus Divi: qui rur-  
 sus condet ævæ secula Latio, per arva quondam regnata Saturno;

Hæc tum nomina erunt, nunc sunt sine nomine  
 terræ.

776

Quin et avo comitem sese Mavortius addet  
 Romulus; Affaraci quem sanguinis Iliæ mater  
 Educet. Viden' ut geminæ stant vertice cristæ,  
 Et Pater ipse suo Superum jam signet honore?  
 En hujus, nate, auspiciis illa incluta Roma 781  
 Imperium terris, animos æquabit Olympo,  
 Septemque una sibi muro circumdabit arces;  
 Felix prole virum: qualis Berecynthia mater  
 Invehitur curru Phrygiæ turrata per urbes, 785  
 Læta Deum partu, centum complexa nepotes;  
 Omnes coelicolas, omnes supera alta tenentes.  
 Huc, geminas huc flecte acies; hanc aspice gen-  
 tem,

Romanosque tuos. Hic Cæsar, et omnis Iuli  
 Progenies, magnum cæli ventura sub axem. 790  
 Hic vir, hic est, tibi quem promitti sæpius audis,  
 Augustus Cæsar, Divi genus: aurea condet  
 Secula qui rursus Latio, regnata per arva

## TRANSLATION.

now they are Lands nameless and obscure. Farther, martial Romulus, whom Iliæ of Affaracus's Line shall bear, shall associate with his Grandfire Numitor. See you not how the double Plumes stand on his Head erect, and how the Father of the Gods himself already marks him out with his distinguished Honours? Lo, my Son, under his auspicious Influence Rome, that City of Renown, shall measure her Dominion by the Earth, and her Valour by the Skies, and that one City shall for herself wall around seven strong Hills, happy in a Race of Heroes. Cloathed with such Majesty as Mother Berecynthia, crowned with Turrets, rides in her Chariot through the Phrygian Towns, joyful in a Progeny of Gods, who embraces an hundred Grand children, all Inhabitants of Heaven, all seated in the high celestial Abodes. This Way now bend both your Eyes: View this Lineage, and your own Romans. This is Cæsar, and the whole Race of Iulus, who shall one Day rise to the spacious Axle of the Sky. This, this is the Man whom you have often heard promised to you. Augustus Cæsar, the Offspring of a God: Who once more shall establish the golden Age in Latium, through those Lands where

## NOTES.

Oak because, says Servius, by the Fruit of that Tree, in ancient Times, human Life was sustained.

777. *Avo comitem, &c.* That is, Remulus, the Son of Mars and Iliæ, shall join his Grandfather Numitor, and re-establish him in the Throne, of which he was dispossessed by his Brother Amulius.

792. *Divi genus.* This is to flatter the Vanity of Augustus, who, from the Time he deified Julius Cæsar, his Father by Adoption, assumed the Title of the Son of a God, *Divi filius*, as appears from ancient Inscriptions.

792. *Aurea condet secula.* This refers to the universal Peace which Augustus established in the Empire, A. U. C. 725.

794. *Gara-*

Saturno quondam : super et Garamantas et Indos  
 Proferet imperium. Jacet extra sidera tellus, 795  
 Extra anni solisque vias, ubi cœlifer Atlas  
 Axem humero torquet stellis ardentibus aptum.  
 Hujus in adventum jam nunc et Caspia regna  
 Responsis horrent Divûm, et Mæotica tellus,  
 Et septemgemini turbant trepida ostia Nili. 800  
 Nec verò Alcides tantum telluris obivit ;  
 Fixerit æripidem cervam licet, aut Erymanthi  
 Pacarit nemora, et Lernam tremefecerit arcu.  
 Nec, qui pampineis victor juga flectit habenis,  
 Liber, agens celso Nysæ de vertice tigres. 805

et proferet imperium super Ga-  
 ramantas et Indos : illa tellus  
 jacet extra sidera, extra vias  
 anni solisque, ubi cœlifer Atlas  
 humero torquet axem aptum ar-  
 dentibus stellis. In adventum  
 hujus, jam nec et Caspia regna  
 horrent responsis Divorum ; et  
 Mæotica tellus, et trepida ostia  
 septemgemini Nili turbant. Nec  
 verò Hercules Alcides obivit  
 tantum telluris : licet fixerit æ-  
 ripidem cervam, aut pacaverit  
 nemora Erymanthi, et tremefece-  
 rit Lernam arcu. Nec Liber,  
 qui victor flectit juga pampineis  
 habenis, agens tigres de celso vertice Nysæ.

## TRANSLATION.

Saturn reigned of old, and shall extend his Empire over the Garamantes and In-  
 dians. Their Land lies without the Signs of the Zodiac, beyond the Sun's annual  
 Course, where Atlas, supporting Heaven on his Shoulder, turns the Axle studded  
 with flaming Stars. Against his Approach even now both the Caspian Realms  
 and the Land about the Palus Mæotis are dreadfully dismayed at the Responses of  
 the Gods, and the quaking Mouths of seven-fold Nile hurry on their troubled  
 Waves. Nor indeed did Hercules *himself* run over to many Countries, though  
 he transfix'd the brazen-footed Hind. quelled the Forest of Erymanthus, and  
 made Lerna tremble with his Bow. Nor Bacchus, who in Triumph manages his  
 Carr with Reins wrapped about with Vine-leaves, driving the yoked Tygers from

## NOTES.

794. *Garamantas et Indos.* As these two  
 People are joined together, it is probable that  
 they are both to be understood of *African* Nati-  
 ons, most of *Africa* having been subdued by  
*Augustus* ; and that the *Indians* here are the *E-*  
*thiopians*, who were called *Indians* by some an-  
 cient Writers, as *Ruæus* shews in his Note on  
*Geor. II. 171.* This agrees best with the fol-  
 lowing Description of their Country.

795. *Jacet extra sidera tellus, &c.* *Sidera*  
 here plainly signifies not the Stars or Constella-  
 tions in general, but the particular Signs of  
 the Zodiac ; as is explained in the next Words,  
*extra anni solisque vias* : Which Description  
 agrees to *Africa*, the Country here spoken of,  
 which is extended beyond the Tropic of *Cancer*  
 to the North, and the Tropic of *Capricorn* to  
 the South.

800. *Turbant.* Has, in this Place, the Signi-  
 fication of *turbantur*, as in *Lucret. Lib. II. 125.*

*Corpora quæ in solis radiis turbare videntur.*  
 So also *Tacitus* says, *Si una alterave civitas turbat.*

802. *Æripidem cervam.* A Hind with bra-  
 zen Feet and golden Horns, in *Menælus*, a

Mountain of *Arcadia*, which *Hercules* is said to  
 have out-run and taken, but not put to Death,  
 because it was sacred to *Diana*, though *Virgil*  
 seems to intimate that he killed, at least pierced,  
 it with his Spear or Arrows, by using the Word  
*fixerit.* But *Servius*, to reconcile *Virgil* to My-  
 thology, interprets *fixerit* by *statuerit*, *stopped its*  
*Career.*

802. *Erymanthi pacarit nemora.* That is,  
 subdued the wild Boar which infested the Forest  
 of *Erymanthus* ; this fierce Savage *Hercules* took  
 alive, and carried to *Eurythæus*.

803. *Lernam.* The Fens of *Lerna*, between  
*Argos* and *Mycenæ*, where he slew the famous  
*Hydra*.

805. *Nysæ.* History mentions several Places  
 of this Name, all of them sacred to *Bacchus*.

805. *Agens tigres.* *Plutarch*, in his Trea-  
 tise of Superstition, writes, that the Tygers are  
 transported with Fury at the Sound of Tablers  
 and Drums, so as to be ready to tear one ano-  
 ther, which perhaps is the Reason why those  
 Animals were given to *Bacchus*, the God of  
 Fury and enthusiastic Rags.

M A 809. *Incanogue*



Et dubitamus adhuc extendere  
virtutem factis? Aut metus  
prohibet nos consistere Ausoniâ  
terrà.

Autem quis est ille, insignis  
ramis olivæ, ferens sacra? No-  
ta crines incanaque menta Ro-  
mani Regis; qui primus funda-  
vit urbem regibus, missus in mag-  
num imperium à parvis Curibus  
et paupere terra. Cui deinde  
Tullus subibit, qui rumpet ira  
parva, motibusque restas vires  
in arma, et agmina jam depulsa  
triumphis. Quem juxta jactan-  
tur Arcus sequitur, jam nunc  
quoque nimium gaudens popula-  
ribus laus. Vis videre et Tar-  
quinii reges, superbamque ani-  
mam Uloris Bruti, fascesque  
receptos? Hic primus accipiet  
imperium consulis, prævasque secures:

Et dubitamus adhuc virtutem extendere factis?

Aut metus Ausoniâ prohibet consistere terrâ?

Quis procul ille autem ramis insignis olivæ,  
Sacra ferens? nosco crines incanaque menta  
Regis Romani; primus qui legibus urbem 810  
Fundabit, Curibus parvis, et paupere terrâ  
Missus in imperium magnum. Cui deinde sub-  
ibit,

Otia qui rumpet patriæ, residesque movebit  
Tullus in arma viros, et jam desueta triumphis  
Agmina. Quem juxta sequitur jactantior Ancus:  
Nunc quoque jam nimium gaudens popularibus  
auris. 816

Vis et Tarquinius Reges, animamque superbam  
Utoris Bruti, fascesque videre receptos?  
Consulis imperium hic primus, sævasque secures.

#### TRANSLATION.

Nysa's lofty Top. And doubt we yet to extend *the Fame of our* Virtue by *heroic*  
Deeds? Or is Fear a Bar to our settling in the Ausonian Land?

But who is he at a Distance distinguished by the Olive Boughs, bearing the sa-  
cred Utensils? I know the *venerable* Locks and hoary Beard of the Roman King;  
who first shall establish the City by Laws, sent from *his* little City Cures, and poor  
Estate, to vast Empire. Whom Tullus shall next succeed, who shall break the  
Peace of his Country, and rouse to Arms his inactive Subjects, and Troops now  
united to Triumphs. Whom follows next vain-glorious Ancus, even now too  
much tickled with the Breath of popular Applause. Will you also see the Tar-  
quin Kings, and the *fiery* unsubmitting Soul of Brutus, the Avenger of *his Coun-*  
*try's Wrongs*, and the Sovereignty recovered *to the People*? He first shall receive  
the consular Power, and the Sword of Justice inflexibly severe; and the ill-fated

#### NOTES.

800. *Incanaque menta.* It here increases the  
Signification of *canæ*, and signifies *exceeding*  
*hoary*. The Person here designed is *Numa Pom-*  
*ilius*, who was a peaceful Monarch, and there-  
fore distinguished by the Olive-bough, a Badge of  
Peace: and his hoary Beard denotes his great  
Age, he having lived fourscore Years, whereof  
he reigned forty three.

813. *Utoris Bruti.* The Assurer of pub-  
lic Liberty, and Avenger of *Lucrèce's* violated  
Honour.

813. *Fascesque receptos.* By *fasces receptos*,  
*Dr. Trapp* understands the Power or Fasces ta-  
ken from the Kings, and transferred to the Con-  
suls, but this is mistaking the Word *receptos*.

But I see not why it may not be taken in its or-  
dinary Sense, to signify that the Power was  
recovered, and again put into the Hands of the  
People, from whom it had been extorted by Ty-  
ranny and Usurpation. History particularly in-  
forms us, that the Consuls were obliged to bow  
their Faces to the Assembly of the *Roman* Peo-  
ple, as an Acknowledgment that the Sovereign  
Power was theirs. *Virgil*, in this, and some  
other Passages in this Book, declares his Patriot-  
ism and Republican Principles, as openly as he  
durst with Safety, especially when we consider  
that this was one of the three Books which he  
read before *Augustus* himself.

Accipiet; natosque pater, nova bella moventes,  
 Ad pœnam pulchrâ pro libertate vocabit, 821  
 Infelix: utcunque ferent ea facta minores,  
 Vincet amor patriæ laudumque immensa cupido.  
 Quin Decios, Drusosque procul, sævumque se-  
 curi

Aspice Torquatum, et referentem signa Camil-  
 lum. 825

Illæ autem, paribus quas fulgere cernis in armis,  
 Concordes animæ nunc et dum nocte prementur,  
 Heu quantum inter se bellum, si lumina vitæ  
 Attigerint, quantas acies stragemque ciebunt!  
 Aggeribus focer Alpinis, atque arce Monæci 830  
 Descendens; gener adversis instructus Eois.  
 Ne, pueri, ne tanta animis affuescite bella;

*infelixque pater, pro pulchrâ  
 libertate, vocabit natos, moventes nova bella ad pœnam: ut-  
 cunque minores ferent ea facta,  
 amor patriæ, immensaque cû-  
 pido laudum vincet. Quin as-  
 pice Decios, Drusosque procul,  
 Torquatumque sævum securi, et  
 Camillum referentem signa. Au-  
 tem illæ animæ, quæ cernis ful-  
 gere in paribus armis, concordæ  
 nunc, et dum prementur nocte,  
 heu, quantum bellum, quantas-  
 que acies, stragemque ciebunt in-  
 ter se, si attigerint lumina vi-  
 tæ! Sæcer descendens Alpinis  
 aggeribus, atque arce Monæci;  
 gener instructus Eois populus ad-  
 versis. Pueri, ne, ne affuescite  
 tanta bella animis:*

## TRANSLATION.

Sire shall, for the Sake of glorious Liberty, summon to Death his own Sons, rais-  
 ing *civil War, till then new, and unknown to Rome*: However Posterity shall in-  
 terpret that Action, Love to his Country, and the unbounded Desire of Praise,  
 shall prevail *over paternal Affection*. See besides at some Distance the Decii,  
 Drusi, Torquatus inflexibly severe in executing Justice, and Camillus recovering  
 the *Roman Standards from the Enemy*. But those *two Ghosts* whom you observe  
 to shine in equal Arms, in perfect Friendship now, and while they shall be shut  
 up in *the Realms of Night*, ah what War, what Battles and Havock, shall they be-  
 tween them raise, if once they have attained to the Light of Life! The Father-  
 in-law descending from the Alpine Hills, and the Tower of Monæcus; the Son-  
 in-law furnished with the Troops of the East to oppose him. Make not, my  
 Sons, make not such *unnatural Wars* familiar to your Minds; nor turn the power-

## NOTES.

820. *Natosque pater, &c.* When Brutus's two Sons were found privately cabaling against the public Liberty, and using their Interest to have the banished *Tarquins* recalled; the Father, who was then Consul, not only ordered them to be put to Death, but himself looked on, and saw the Sentence put in Execution. See *Livy*, Lib. II. 5.

822. *Infelix, &c.* This Sentence is capable of a double Meaning, according to the Pointing. Most Interpreters join *infelix* with the Words that go before, and this is the Sense we have followed. Others construe *infelix* with *utcunque ferent, &c.* which is the Way St. *Augustine* explains them.

824. *Decios*. Three of the Family of the *Decii* are famous for having devoted their Lives for their Country.

824. *Drusosque*. *Drusus* was the Surname of the *Livian* Family, of which was *Livia Drusi*

*illa*, the Wife of *Augustus*.

824. *Sævumque securi Torquatum*. *Manlius Torquatus*, who commanded his own Son to be put to Death, for fighting the Enemy contrary to Orders, notwithstanding he gained the Victory.

825. *Referentem signa Camillum*. When the *Gauls* had destroyed the *Roman* Legions, possessed themselves of the City, and had laid Siege to the Capitol, *Camillus* who was then in Exile, came upon him unawares, and cut them all in Pieces.

830. *Arce Monæci*. The Town of *Monaco*, built on a Promontory on the Coast of *Liguria*, where the maritime *Alps* begin to rise. The Place is well fortified by Nature, and had formerly a Temple to *Hercules Monæcus*, who is said to have reigned there.

831. *Gener adversis instructus Eois*. *Pompey*, whose auxiliary Troops were chiefly *Asiatic*,



*Neu patriæ validas vires in viscera vertite vires.*  
*Tuque prior, tu parce, qui ducis genus ab Olympo;*  
*Projice tela manu, sanguis meus.*  
*Ille triumphatâ Capitolia ad alta Corintho*  
*Victor aget currum, cæsis insignis Achivis.*  
*Eruet ille Argos, Agamemnoniasque Mycenæ,*  
*Ipsūque Æaciden, genus armipotentis Achillei;*  
*Ultus avos Trojæ, templa et temerata Minervæ.*  
*Quis te, magne Cato, tacitum, aut te, Cossæ,*  
*relinquat?*  
*Quis Gracchi genus? aut geminos, duo fulmina belli,*

Neu patriæ validas in viscera vertite vires.  
 Tuque prior, tu parce, genus qui ducis Olympo;  
 Projice tela manu, sanguis meus. 835  
 Ille triumphatâ Capitolia ad alta Corintho  
 Victor aget currum, cæsis insignis Achivis.  
 Eruet ille Argos, Agamemnoniasque Mycenæ,  
 Ipsūque Æaciden, genus armipotentis Achillei;  
 Ultus avos Trojæ, templa et temerata Minervæ.  
 Quis te, magne Cato, tacitum, aut te, Cossæ,  
 relinquat? 841  
 Quis Gracchi genus? aut geminos, duo fulmina  
 belli,

## TRANSLATION.

ful Supports of your Country against its own Bowels. And thou, *Cæsar*, first forbear, thou who derivest thy Origin from Heaven; fling those Arms out of thy Hand, O my Offspring, my own Blood! That one, having triumphed over Corinth, shall drive his Chariot victorious to the lofty Capitol, illustrious in the Blood of slaughtered Greeks. That other shall overthrow Argos, and Mycenæ, Agamemnon's Seat, and Æacides himself, the Descendant of valorous Achilles; avenging his Trojan Ancestors, and the violated Temple of Minerva. Who can in Silence pass over thee, great Cato, or thee, Cossus? Who the Family of Gracchus, or both the Scipio's, those two Thunderbolts of War, the Bane of Afric, and

## NOTES.

tion, which lay to the East, in respect of Rome.

833. *Neu patriæ, &c.* Nothing is more remarkable than the artful Composition of this Verse, which conveys to the Ear the Sound of Tearing and Rending it is designed to express.

834. *Tuque prior, &c.* Here *Virgil* shews the Delicacy of his Judgment in expressing his Abhorrence of the Civil War, and glancing a Reproof to *Cæsar*, with such artful Address, as leaves not the least Room for *Augustus* to take Offence.

836. *Ille triumphatâ, &c.* This refers to *Mummius*, who subdued and triumphed over *Achaia*, and by a Decree of the Senate razed their City *Corinth*, for having offered Violation to the Romans, in the sacred Character of their Ambassadors. See *Liv. Epit. Lib. II.*

838. *Eruet ille Argos, &c.* Here *Aulus Gellius* tells us, that *Virgil* was censured by *Hyginus*, for confounding Events that were intrinsically different, and supposing the War with *Achaia*, and that with *Pyrrhus*, to have happened at the same Period of Time, and been carried on by one and the same Person: Whereas the War with *Pyrrhus*, here called *Æacides*, was conducted by *M. Curius*, and that with the *Achaiars* many Years after, by *L. Mummius*, Naët. Ant. Lib. X. Cap. 16. But this Objection falls

to the Ground, only by making the *ille* here refer to a different Person with the other, in the former Verse.

838. *Argos, Agamemnoniasque Mycenæ.* The best Interpreters understand by these Words the Power of Greece in general; and by

839. *Æaciden.* They understand, not *Pyrrhus*, to whom *Hyginus* and *Gellius* refer it; for the Power of Greece, that is, the Kingdom of *Epirus*, was not overthrown in his Time; but *Perseus*, or *Perseus*, King of *Macedonia*, who may likewise be called *Æacides*, being descended from *Achilles*, the Grandson of *Æacus*, as in *Propertius*:

*Et Persen proci simulantem pectus Achillis,*  
 and was routed and led in Triumph by *Paulus Æmilius*, whereby the Power of Greece was quite broken.

841. *Magne Cato.* *M. Portius Cato*, the Censor.

841. *Cossæ.* *A. Cornelius Cossus*, the Dictator, who slew *Volumnius*, the King of the *Veientes*, and consecrated his Spoils, the second *spolia opima*, since the Founding of Rome, to *Jupiter Feretrius*.

842. *Gracchi genus.* *Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus*, who triumphed over the *Celtiberi*, having destroyed three hundred of their Cities. He

Scipiadas, cladem Libyæ? parvoque potentem  
 Fabricium? vel te fulco, Serrane, ferentem?  
 Quò fessum rapitis, Fabii? tu maximus ille es,  
 Unus qui nobis cunctando restitues rem. 846  
 Excudent alii spirantia mollius æra,  
 Credo equidem; vivos ducent de marmore vul-

tus;  
 Orabunt causas melius; cœlique meatus  
 Describent radio; et surgentia sidera dicent: 850  
 Tu regere imperio populos, Romane, memento;  
 Hæ tibi erunt artes; pacisque imponere morem,  
 Parcere subjectis, et debellare superbos.

Sic pater Anchises, atque hæc mirantibus ad-

dit:  
 Aspice, ut insignis spoliis Marcellus opimis 855

cladem Libyæ? Fabriciumque  
 potentem parvo? vel te ferentem  
 fulco, Serrane? Fabii, quò ra-  
 pitis me fessum? Tu es ille max-  
 imus, qui unus restitues rem no-  
 bis cunctando. Alii excudent  
 mollius spirantia æra, equidem  
 credo; ducent vivos vultus de  
 marmore; orabunt causas me-  
 lius; meliusque describent mea-  
 tus cœli radio, et dicent surgen-  
 tia sidera: tu, Romane, me-  
 mento regere populos imperio;  
 hæ erunt artes tibi; imponereque  
 morem pacis, parcere subjectis  
 et debellare superbos.

Pater Anchises ait sic, atque  
 addit hæc iis mirantibus: aspice  
 ut Marcellus ingreditur insignis  
 opimis spoliis,

## TRANSLATION.

Fabricius in low Fortune exalted? Or thee, Serranus, sowing in the Furrow *thy own Hands had made*? Whither, ye Fabii, do you hurry me *already* tired? Thou art that Fabius, *justly styled* the Greatest, who sole shalt repair our *sinking* State by *wise* Delay. Others, I grant indeed, shall with more Delicacy mould the breath-  
 ing *animated* Brass; from Marble draw the Features to the Life; plead Causes better; describe with the *Astronomer's* Rod the Courses of the Heavens, and explain the rising Stars: *But* to rule the Nations with imperial Sway be thy Care, O Roman; these shall be thy Arts; to impose Terms of Peace, to spare the Humbled, and crush the proud *stubborn* Foes.

Thus Father Anchises, and, as they are wondering farther, subjoins: Behold how adorned with triumphal Spoils Marcellus stalks along, and shines above the Heroes

## NOTES.

He married *Cornelia*, the Daughter of *Scipio Africanus*, by whom, among other Children, he had the two famous Brothers, *Tiberius* and *Gaius Gracchus*.

843. *Scipiadas*. *Scipio Africanus Major*, and *Scipio Africanus Minor*, the Grandson of the former, who was adopted by *P. Æmilius*, thence distinguished by the Name of *Æmilianus*. They are famous in the *Roman* History, for subduing the Power of *Africa*, and destroying *Carthage*, whence they had the Surname of *Africanus*. This Epithet, *fulmina belli*, *Thunderbolts of War*, is given them both by *Lucretius* and *Cicero*.

843. *Parvoque potentem Fabricium*. *Fabri-*  
*cius*, who was raised from a low obscure For-  
 tune, to command the *Roman* Legions. The  
*Sannites*, against whom he was at War, know-  
 ing how poor he was, thought to have corrupt-  
 ed him with their Money; but he rejected the  
 Offer with the utmost Indignation, giving them  
 to know, that a *Roman* was not ambitious to

possess great Sums of Gold, but gloried in com-  
 manding those to whom that Gold belonged.

844. *Serrane*. *Quintilius Cincinnatus*, whom  
*Florus* calls *Dictator ab aratro*, because he was  
 twice brought from his small Farm of four  
 Acres of Ground, which he is said to have sowed  
 and cultivated with his own Hands, and pro-  
 moted to the Dictatorship, whence he had the  
 Name of *Serranus* from *sero*, to sow.

846. *Cunctando restitues rem*. When *Anni-*  
*bal* had brought the *Roman* State to the very  
 Brink of Ruin, by two signal Victories at *Tre-*  
*bia* and *Trasimene*, *Q. Fabius* was chosen to  
 make Head against him, who, by delaying to  
 give *Annibal* Battle, broke his Army by De-  
 grees: By which prudent Conduct he saved his  
 Country from Ruin. and was honoured from  
 that Time with the Surname of *Maximus*.

855. *Insignis spoliis Marcellus opimis*. The  
*spolia opima* were: those Spoils of which a *Ro-*  
*man* General stripped the Enemy's General,  
 whom



viſtorque ſupereminet omnes vi-  
ros! Hic equus ſiſſet Romanam  
rem, magna tumultu turbante  
eam; ſiſſet Pœnos, rebellem-  
que Gallum; ſuſpenderet tertia  
arma capta patri Quirino. At-  
que hic Æneas ait (namque vi-  
debat juvenem, egregium formâ,  
et ſuſſentibus armis, ire unâ  
cum illo; ſed ejus frons erat  
parum læta, et lumina deſectis  
vultu) pater, quis eſt ille, qui  
ſc: comitatur virum euntem?  
an ſiſſus? anſe eſt aliquis de  
magnâ ſtirpe nepotum? quis  
ſtrepitus comitum eſt circa eum!  
quantum inſtar Marcelli eſt in  
ipſo! ſed atra nox circumvolat  
ejus caput triſti umbrâ. Tum  
pater Anchifeſ eſt ingreſſus lo-  
qui lacrymis obortis: ô nate, ne  
quære ingentem luctum tuorum:  
Fata tantum oſtendent hunc ter-  
ra, neque ſineunt eum eſſe ultra.  
Romana propago eſſet viſa vo-  
bis, Superi, eſſe nimium potens,  
ſi hæc aſna fuſſent propria.

Ingreditur, victorque viros ſupereminet omnes!  
Hic rem Romanam, magno turbante tumultu,  
Siſſet equus; ſternet Pœnos, Gallumque rebel-  
lem;

Tertiaque arma patri ſuſpenderet capta Quirino.  
Atque hic Æneas (unâ namque ire videbat 860  
Egregium formâ juvenem, et fulgentibus armis,  
Sed frons læta parum, et deſecto lumina vultu)  
Quis, pater, ille, virum qui ſic comitatur eun-  
tem?

Filius? anſe aliquis magnâ de ſtirpe nepotum?  
Quis ſtrepitus circa comitum! quantum inſtar in  
ipſo eſt! 865

Sed nox atra caput triſti circumvolat umbrâ.  
Tum pater Anchifeſ lacrymis ingreſſus obortis:  
O nate, ingentem luctum ne quære tuorum:  
Oſtendent terris hunc tantum Fata, neque ultra  
Eſſe ſinent. Nimium vobis Romana propago  
Viſa potens, Superi, propria hæc ſi dona fuiſ-  
ſent. 871

## TRANSLATION.

ail! He, mounted on his fierce Steed, ſhall prop the Roman State in the Rage of  
a formidable Inſurrection; the Carthaginians he ſhall humble, and the rebellious  
Gaul, and dedicate to Father Quirinus the third *triumphal* Spoils. And upon this  
Æneas ſays; for he beheld marching with him a Youth diſtinguiſhed by his Beau-  
ty and ſhining Arms, but his Countenance not joyous, and his Eyes ſunk and  
dejected; What Youth is he, O Father, who thus accompanies the Hero as he  
walks? Is he a Son, or one of the illuſtrious Line of his Deſcendants? What  
buſſling Noiſe of Attendants round him! How great Reſemblance in him to the  
other! But ſable Night with her dreary Shade hovers around his Head. Then  
Father Anchifeſ, while Tears guthed from his Eyes, thus began: Seek not, my  
Son, to know the deep Diſſiter of thy Kindred: Him the Fates ſhall juſt ſhew on  
Earth, nor ſuffer longer to ſubſiſt. Ye Gods, Rome's Sons had ſeemed too power-  
ful in your Eyes, had theſe your Gifts been permanent. What Groans of Heroes

## NOTES.

whom he had ſlain with his own Hand in the  
Field of Battle: Such Spoils M. Claudius Mar-  
cellus won from Viridomarus, the General of the  
Gauls.

859. Tertiaque arma, &c. He was the third  
who conſecrated the *spolia opima*, Romulus hav-  
ing been the firſt, Cornelius Celfus, mentioned  
Verſe 841, the ſecond. Theſe Spoils were de-  
dicated in the Temple of Jupiter Feretrius,  
whom Roccus thinks here called Quirinus, for  
the ſame Reaſon that Jovus is ſtiled Quirinus  
by Suetonius in *Auguſt.* XXII, and *Herod.* IV.

Ode XV. 9. becauſe he preſided over War, and  
becauſe his Temple was built by Romulus Qui-  
rinus. Servius, however, explains *capta Qui-  
rim* by *qualia et Quirinus ceperat*, he dedicated  
to Jupiter Feretrius the third *spolia opima*. ſuch  
as Quirinus had firſt won from the Enemy's Ge-  
neral.

861. Egregium formâ juvenem, &c. Here  
Virgil comes to the noble Eſſecmum on young  
Marcellus, the Son of Octavia Auguſtus's Siſter,  
and of Caius Marcellus, whom Auguſtus had  
adopted, and deſigned for his Succeſſor in the  
Empire,

Quantos ille virum magnam Mavortis ad urbem  
 Campus aget gemitus! vel quæ, Tiberine, videbis  
 Funera, cum tumulum præterlabere recentem!  
 Nec puer Iliacâ quisquam de gente Latinos 875  
 In tantum spe. tollet avos: nec Romula quondam  
 Ullo se tantum tellus jactabit alumno.  
 Heu pietas! heu prisca fides! invictaque bello  
 Dexterâ! non illi quisquam se impune tulisset  
 Obvius armato; seu cum pedes iret in hostem,  
 Seu spumantis equi foderet calcaribus armos. 881  
 Heu, miserande puer! si quâ Fata aspera rumpas,  
 Tu Marcellus eris. Manibus date lilia plenis:  
 Purpureos spargam flores, animamque nepotis  
 His saltem accumulem donis, et fungar inani  
 Munere. Sic totâ passim regione vagantur 886  
 Aëris in campis latis, atque omnia lustrant.

Quantos gemitus virorum illa  
 campus aget ad magnam urbem  
 Mavortis! vel quæ funera tu,  
 Tiberine, videbis, cum præter-  
 labere recentem tumulum! Nec  
 quisquam puer de Iliacâ gente  
 tollet Latinos avos in tantum  
 spe: nec quondam Romula tel-  
 lus jactabit se tantum ullo a-  
 lumno. Heu pietas! heu prisca  
 fides! dexteraque invicta bello!  
 Non quisquam obvius tulisset se  
 illi armato impune: seu cum pe-  
 des iret in hostem, seu foderet  
 armos spumantis equi calcaribus.  
 Heu puer miserande! si quâ rum-  
 pas aspera Fata, tu eris Mar-  
 cellus. Date lilia plenis mani-  
 bus: spargam purpureos flores,  
 saltemque accumulem animam  
 nepotis his donis, et fungar ina-  
 ni munere. Sic vagantur pas-  
 sim totâ regione in latis campis aëris, atque lustrant omnia.

*Sic totâ regione in latis campis aëris, atque lustrant omnia.*

## TRANSLATION.

shall that Field by Mars's imperial City send forth! What solemn Funeral-pomp shall you, O Tiberinus, see, when you glide by his recent Tomb! Nor shall any Youth of the Trojan Line in Hope exalt the Latin Fathers so high: Nor shall the Land of Romulus ever glory so much in any of her Sons. Ah that Piety! ah that Faith and Integrity of ancient Times! and that Right-hand invincible in War! none with Impunity had encountered him in Arms, whether when on Foot he rushed upon the Foe, or goared with the Spur his foaming Courser's Flanks. Ah, piteous Youth! if possibly thou canst burst the Bonds of rigorous Fate, thou shalt be a Marcellus. Give me Lilies in Handfuls; let me strow the purple blooming Flowers, these Offerings at least let me heap upon my Descendant's Shade, and discharge this unavailing Duty. Thus up and down they roam through all the Elysian Regions in spacious airy Fields, and survey every Object. Through each of

## NOTES.

Empire, but he was cut off in the Bloom of his Youth. This is reckoned one of the finest Passages of the whole *Æneid*; *Augustus* was so taken with it at the Time when he heard *Virgil* pronounce it with the rest of this Book, that he ordered him a Present of ten *Sester-tia* for every Line, i. e. about 78 Pounds of our Money.

872. *Mavortis ad urbem.* Rome sacred to Mars, the Father of *Romulus* and *Remus*.

874. *Tumulum præterlabere recentem.* It was the ancient Custom to raise sepulchral Monuments on the Banks of Rivers. Thus *Æn.* iii. 512.

*Arte urbem in lucis simulcentis ad undam  
 Libabat cineri Andromache, &c.*

878. *Heu pietas! heu prisca fides!* He deplores the Loss that Virtue, and Integrity, and Valour sustained by his Death; agreeable to which is the Character given him by *Velleius Paterculus*: *Sane, ut aiunt, ingenuarum virtutum, latique animi, et ingenii; fortunæque, in quam alebatur, copiam.* And *Seneca* calls him, *Adolescens animo alacrem, ingenio potentem; sed et frugalitatis continentiaque in illis aut annis, aut opibus, non medicriter admirandum; patientem laboris, voluptatibus alienum; quantumcunque imponere illi avunculus, et, ut ita dicam, inædificare voluisset, laturum.*

882. *Tu Marcellus eris, &c.* At hearing this Line *Octavia* is said to have swooned away. *Virgil*, whose great Talent lies in moving the

soft



*Per quæ singula postquam Anchises duxit natum, incenditque ejus animum amore venientis famæ: exin memorat viro quæ bella deinde sint gerenda; docetque eum Laurentes populos, urbemque Latini; et quo modo fugiatque feratque quemque laborem.*

*Sunt geminae portæ Somni; quarum altera fertur esse cornea, quâ facilis exitus datur veris umbris: altera nitens, perfecta candenti elephanto: sed quâ Manes mittunt falsa insomnia ad cælum. Tum ibi Anchises prosequitur natum Ænean, Sibylamque unâ his dictis, emittitque eos eburnâ portâ:*

Quæ postquam Anchises natum per singula duxit,  
Incenditque animum famæ venientis amore; 889  
Exin bella viro memorat quæ deinde gerenda;  
Laurentesque docet populos, urbemque Latini;  
Et quo quemque modo fugiatque feratque laborem.

Sunt geminae Somni portæ; quarum altera fertur  
Cornea; quâ veris facilis datur exitus umbris:  
Altera candenti perfecta nitens elephanto: 895  
Sed falsa ad cælum mittunt insomnia Manes.  
His ibi tum natum Anchises, unâque Sibyllam  
Prosequitur dictis, portâque emittit eburna:

*prosequitur natum Ænean, Sibylamque unâ his dictis, emittitque eos eburnâ portâ:*

### TRANSLATION.

which when Anchises had conducted his Son, and fired his Soul with the Love of future Fame; he next recounts to the Hero what Wars he must hereafter wage; informs him of the Laurentine People, and of the City of Latinus, and by what Means he may surmount or shun every Toil.

Two Gates there are of Sleep, whereof the one is said to be of Horn; by which an easy Egress is given to true Visions: The other shining, *as being* wrought of white Ivory; but *through it* the infernal Gods send up living Dreams to the upper World. Here then Anchises addresses this Discourse to his Son and the Sibyl together, and dismisses them by the Ivory Gate. The Hero speeds his Way to the

### NOTES.

soft and tender Passions, artfully forbears mentioning the Name of *Marcellus* till the very last.

893. *Sunt geminae Somni portæ.* This Fiction is borrowed from the nineteenth Book of *Homer's Odyssey*, where *Euryclæa* recounts to *Ulysses* in Disguise a Vision she had of his speedy Return Home; but she is apprehensive it may be false, because there are many delusive Dreams as well as true ones, which she thus expresses in the poetical Language, according to *Mrs. Pope's* Translation:

*Immur'd within the silent Bow'r of Sleep,  
Two Portals firm the various Phantoms keep:  
Of Iv'ry one; whence fly, to mock the Brain,  
Of winged Lies a light fantastic Train:  
The Gate oppos'd, pellucid Valves adorn,  
And Columns fair encas'd with polish'd Horn:  
Where Images of Truth for Passage wait,  
With Visions manifest of future Fate.*

*Odyss. XIX. 657.*

894. *Cornea, quâ veris, &c.* Among the several Reasons given why true Dreams are made to pass through the Horn Gate, and false ones through the Ivory one, what appears the most solid is, that Horn is a fit Emblem of

Truth, as being transparent, and pervious to the Sight, whereas Ivory is impenetrable.

898. *Portâque emittit eburnâ.* Here *Servius* tells us that *Virgil*, by sending out *Æneas* by the Ivory Gate, would have us understand that the whole of this Episode concerning the infernal Regions is mere Fiction: *Vult autem, intelligi falsa esse omnia, ut dixit.* But is it to be imagined that so judicious a Poet would thus with the Dash of his Pen destroy all the fine Compliments he had paid to *Augustus*, and the whole *Roman Nation*, by telling them that all was Lies and fictitious? Besides, he could never pronounce the whole Vision false, since he has interwoven into it a Prophecy of the principal Events and most notorious Facts of the *Roman History*. So that, however it may be accounted a Dream, it can never be reckoned a false one, since here is a Mixture of something real and something visionary, which is the very Nature of a true Dream. *Ruæus* again is somewhat more modest, and alledges that *Virgil* only signifies by this allegorical Circumstance, that what he had said concerning the infernal Regions was to be deemed fabulous. But what was

Ille viam secat ad naves, sociosque revisit.  
Tum se ad Caietæ recto fert litore portum. 900  
Anchora de prorâ jacitur. Stant litore puppes.

*Ille Æneas secat viam ad na-  
ves, revisitque socios. Tum fert  
se recto litore ad portum Caietæ.  
Anchora jacitur de prorâ, et  
puppes stant litore.*

## TRANSLATION.

Ships, and revisits his Friends. Then steers directly along the Coast for the Port of Caieta: Where, *having arrived*, the Anchor is thrown out from the Forecastle, *and* the Sterns rest upon the Shore.

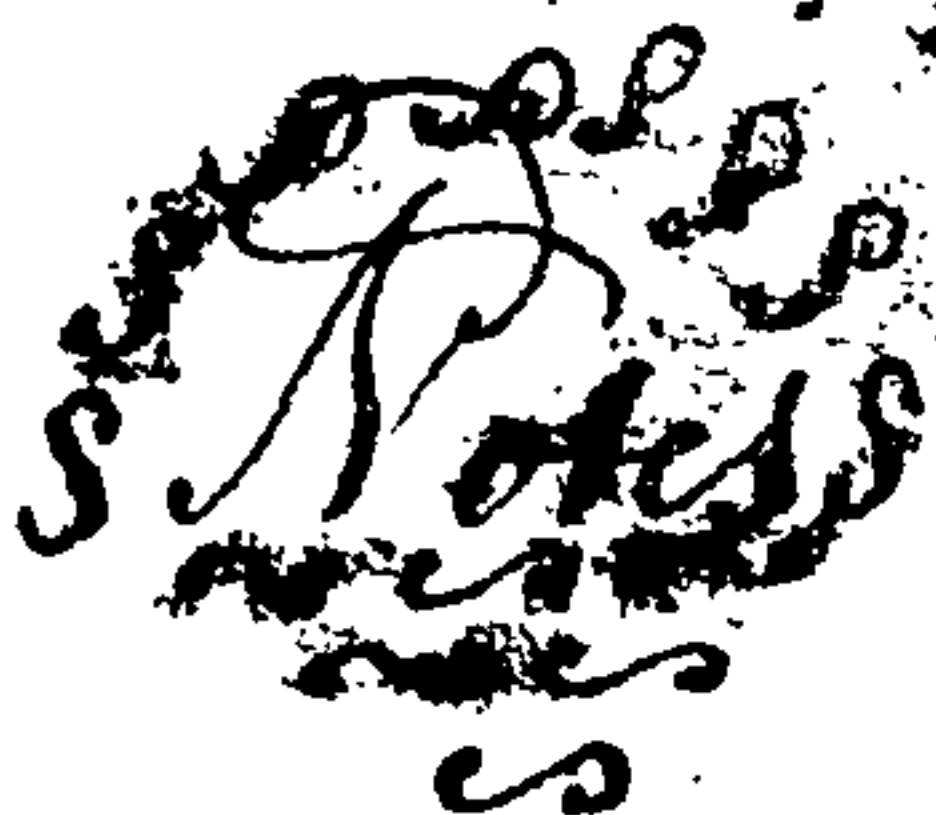
## NOTES.

the Need of giving us that Hint? Who was in Danger of being deceived, or taking his System for true Doctrine? It is certain, that neither Virgil himself nor any Reader of common Sense, even among the Romans, believes one Word of the Matter, as we may infer particularly from Cicero: *Dic, quæso, num te illa terrent: triceps apud inferas Cerberus, Coeuti fremitus, transvectio Acherontis, mento summum aquam attingens siti enectus Tantalus, &c.*—The other answers: *Adeone me delirare censes, ut ista esse credam.*—And in another Place:

*Quæ est anus tam delira, quæ timeat ista?  
Acherontia templa, alta Orci, pallida  
Leti obnubila, obsita tenebris, loca.*

But how little soever the Poet believes of what he writes, it is still his Business to deliver his Fictions and Allegories with all the Air and Assurance of Truth, and to try to impose the Belief of them upon his Reader; and to go about to undeceive him, by taking off the Mask, and intimating, that some Parts of his Narra-

tion are mere Fables, which he himself disbelieves, is quite bungling and unpoetical. Those Interpreters had therefore done much better to acknowledge their Ignorance of the Poet's Meaning, than to father upon him such Impertinence and Absurdity. I shall only offer, by Way of Conjecture, that as Virgil in this whole Episode seems to have had an Eye to the Platonic Philosophy, by emitting his Hero through the Ivory Gate, by which lying Dreams ascend to this Earth, he might possibly mean, that thus far Æneas had been admitted to see the naked Truth, had the true System of Nature laid open to his View, and the Secrets of Futurity unveiled; but henceforth he was returning to his former State of Darkness, Ignorance, and Error: And therefore is sent forth from those Regions of Light and Truth, by the Ivory Gate, in Company with lying Dreams and mere Shadows, which are to attend him, with the rest of Mankind, in their Progress through Life.





P. VIRGILII MARONIS  
 ÆNEIDOS  
 LIBER SEPTIMUS.

## O R D O.

*Tu quoque Caieta, Æneia nutrix, moriens dedisti eternam famam nostris litoribus: et nunc tuus locus servat hanc sedem: nomenque ferat tua ossa in magnâ Hesperia, si ea est qua gloria. At pius Æneas, exsequiis nutritis rite solutis, aggere tumuli composito, postquam alta æquora quieverunt, tendit iter velis, relinquique portum. Auræ aspirant in noctem; nec candida iuna negat cursum.*

**T**U quoque litoribus nostris, Æneia nutrix,  
 Æternam moriens famam, Caieta, dedisti:  
 Et nunc servat honos sedem tuus: ossaque  
 nomen

Hesperia in magnâ, si qua est ea gloria, signat.  
 At pius exsequiis Æneas rite solutis,  
 Aggere composito tumuli, postquam alta quierunt  
 Æquora, tendit iter velis, portumque relinquit.  
 Aspirant auræ in noctem; nec candida cursum

## T R A N S L A T I O N.

**T**HOU too, Caieta, Nurse to Æneas, expiring *here*, gavest to our Coasts immortal Fame: And now thy Honour *here* resides: And the Name Caieta points to thy Ashes in Hesperia the Great, if that be any Glory *to thy departed Ghost*. And now that her Funeral Obsequies in due Form were paid, the Grave raised high in decent Order, the pious Æneas, soon as the swelling Seas were hushed, sails on his *destined* Course, and leaves the Port behind. The Gales breathe fair at the Approach of Night, nor does the Silver Moon oppose his Voyage.

## N O T E S.

King Latinus entertains Æneas, and promises him his only Daughter, Lavinia, the Heiress of his Crown. Turnus being in Love with her, favoured by her Mother, and stirred up by Juno and Aeneas, breaks the Treaty which was made, and engaged in his Quarrel Misenus, Caieta, Messapus, and many other of the neighbouring Princes; whose Forces, and the Names of their Commanders, are particularly related.

1. *Tu quoque*. This refers to what the Poet had told us before of Misenus having a sepulchral Monument raised to his Honour on the Coasts of Italy, in those Lines of the former Book that immediately precede the Description of the infernal Regions, Verse 232.

*At pius Æneas ingenti mole sepulcrum  
 Imponit, suaque arma viro, remanque, tubam-  
 que,  
 Mente sub ærio, qui nunc Misæus ab illo  
 Dicitur, æternumque tenet per secula nomen,*

In Connexion with which follows:

*Tu quoque litoribus nostris, Æneia nutrix,  
 Æternam moriens famam, Caieta, dedisti.*

2. *Caieta*. Now Gaeta.

3. *Servat bonos sedem tuus*. Some make this an Hypallage for *sedes servat honorem tuum*; but the Reader will judge if it is not more natural to explain it as in the Translation; or perhaps it means, that Caieta's Name honoured, preserved, and protected the Place.

4. *Hesperia in magnâ*. Italy was called *Hesperia Magna* in Contradiction to Spain, the *Lesser Hesperia*.

6. *Aggere composito tumuli*. The Earth, raised up into a Heap over the Corpse or Ashes, is called *agger tumuli*, *agger* signifying any Eminence, as *agger viæ*, Æn. V. 273. and *agger ripæ*, Æn. VI. 106.

8. *Candida Luna*. The Silver Moon; as the Sun from his flaming Brightness is called *aurus*,

Luna negat. Splendet tremulo sub lumine pontus.

Proxima Circæ raduntur litora terræ; 10

Dives inaccessos ubi Solis filia lucos

Affiduo resonat cantu, testisque superbis

Urit odoratam nocturna in lumina cedrum;

Arguto tenues percurrentes pectine telas.

Hinc exaudiri gemitus, iræque leonum 15

Vincla recusantum, et serâ sub nocte rudantum;

Setigerique fues, atque in præsepibus urfi

Sævire, ac formæ magnorum ululare luporum:

Quos hominum ex facie Dea sævâ potentibus 20

Induerat Circe in vultus ac terga ferarum.

Quæ ne monstra pii paterentur talia Troes

Delati in portus, neu litora dira subirent;

Neptunus ventis implevit vela secundis,

Atque fugam dedit; et præter vada fervida vexit.

Jamque rubescebat radiis mare, et æthere ab alto

Aurora in roseis fulgebat lutea bigis; 26

Cum venti posuere, omnisque repente resedit

Elatus, et in lento luctantur marmore tonsæ.

Pontus splendet sub ejus tremulo lumine. Litora proxima Circæ terræ raduntur; ubi divæ filia Solis resonat inaccessible iucos assiduo cantu, superbisque testis urit odoratam cedrum in nocturna lumina, percurrentes tenues telas arguto pectine. Hinc gemitus cœperunt exaudiri, iræque leonum recusantium vincla, et rudantium sub serâ nocte. Setigerique fues, atque urfi auditi sævire in præsepibus, ac formæ magnorum luporum ululare: quos sæva Dea Circe potentibus herbis induerat ex facie hominum in vultus ac terga ferarum. Quæ talia monstra, ne pii Troes, delati in illos portus, paterentur; neu subirent dira litora; Neptunus implevit vela secundis ventis, atque dedit fugam, et vexit eos præter fervida vada. Jamque mare rubescebat radiis lucis, et lutea Aurora fulgebat in roseis bigis ab alto æthere; cum venti posuere, omnisque flatus repente resedit, et tonsæ luctantur in lento marmore.

## TRANSLATION.

Under her trembling Light the Ocean shines. They skim along the Coasts adjacent to Circe's Land; where with incessant Song the wealthy Daughter of the Sun makes her inaccessible Groves resound, and in her proud Palace burns fragrant Cedar for nocturnal Lights; flying over the slender Web with her shrill-founding Shuttle. Hence we heard Groans, the Rage of Lions reluctant to their Chains, and roaring at the late midnight Hour; bristly Boars and Bears growl in their Stalls; and Wolves of prodigious Form with horrid Howlings strike the Ear: Whom Circe, cruel Goddess, had by her potent magical Herbs transformed from human Shape into the Features and Limbs of wild Beasts. Which monstrous Changes that the pious Trojans might not undergo, if carried to that Port; nor land on those cursed Shores; Neptune filled their Sails with favouring Winds; and sped their Flight, and wafted them beyond those boiling Shoals. And now the Sea began to redden from the dawning Beams, and from the lofty Sky the Saffron-coloured Morn shone in her rosy Carr, when on a sudden the Winds grew still, every Breath of Air died away, and the Oars struggle on the smooth Surface of

## NOTES.

to the Moon from her paler Light *candida*, or *argentea*.

19. *Quis hominum ex facie*. Circe is said to have transformed Men into wild Beasts, by Means of certain Herbs, and a magical Wand, with whom she touched them. The Fable is taken from *Homer*, *Odys.* X, 135, and the mo-

ral Sense of it given by *Horace*, 1 Ep. I. 234

27. *Venti posuere*, i. e. *Posuere se*.

28. *Lento marmore*. *Rueus* interprets *lento* by *immoto*; Dr. *Trapp* again renders it *yielding*, which clashes with the Idea of *luctantur*. The Translation takes it in the common Sense of *segnis* or *tardus*, as we say in English the sleepy



Atque hic Æneas prospicit ingentem lucum ex æquore. Inter hunc Tiberinus amœno fluvio, rapidis vorticibus, et flavus arenâ multâ arenâ, prorumpit in mare. Circumque supraque cum variæ volucres effusæ ripis, et alveo fluminis, mulcebant æthera cantu, volabantque luto. Imperat sociis flectere iter, advertereque proras terræ; et lætus succedit opaco fluvio.

Nunc age, Erato, expediam qui reges, quæ tempora, quis status rerum fuerit antiquo Latio, cum primùm advena exercitus appulit classem Ausoniis oris: et revocabo exordia primæ pugnæ. Tu, tu, Diva, mone vatem. Dicam horrida bella, dicam acies, regesque animis in funera, Tyrrenamque manum, totamque Hesperiam coactam sub arma. Major ordo rerum nascitur mihi:

Atque hic Æneas ingentem ex æquore lucum  
Prospicit. Hunc inter fluvio Tiberinus amœno,  
Vorticibus rapidis, et multâ flavus arenâ 31  
In mare prorumpit. Variæ circumque supraque  
Assuetæ ripis volucres, et fluminis alveo,  
Æthera mulcebant cantu, luccque volabant.  
Flectere iter sociis, terræque advertere proras  
Imperat; et lætus fluvio succedit opaco. 36

Nunc age, qui reges, Erato, quæ tempora,  
rerum

Quis Latio antiquo fuerit status, advena classem  
Cum primùm Ausoniis exercitus appulit oris, 39  
Expediam; et primæ revocabo exordia pugnæ.  
Tu vatem, tu, Diva, mone. Dicam horrida  
bella;

Dicam acies, actosque animis in funera reges,  
Tyrrenamque manum, totamque sub arma co-  
actam

Hesperiam. Major rerum mihi nascitur ordo:

#### TRANSLATION.

the lazy Main. And here from the deep Æneas spies a spacious Grove. Thro' this Tiberinus, God of the pleasant River Tiber, with rapid Whirls and vast Quantities of yellow Sand discoloured, bursts forward into the Sea. All around, and over Head, various Birds accustomed to the Banks, and Channel of the River, charmed the *listening* Skies with their Songs, and fluttered in *restless Motion* up and down the Grove. *Hither Æneas* commands his Mates to bend their Course, and turn their Prows towards Land; and joyous he enters the shady River.

Now come, *Erato*, with thy Aid will I unfold who were the Kings, what the Period of Time, what the State of Things in ancient Latium, when this foreign Army first landed their Fleet on the Ausonian Coasts; and trace back the Original of the rising War. Do thou, O Goddess, do thou instruct thy Poet. *Henceforth* will I sing of horrid Wars, and Kings by their fierce Passions driven to *mutual Havock*, the Tuscan Troops, and all Hesperia in Arms combined. A greater Series of Affairs rises to my View, in a more arduous Task I *now* engage. King

#### NOTES.

*Main*, when it is quite calm, seems to be indolent, and loves not to stir, or be put into Motion, as appears to have been the Case here.

30. *Tiberinus*. The God of the River Tiber.

32. *Variæ circumque*, &c. This marks the Time of Æneas's Arrival in Italy to have been about the Beginning or Middle of Spring, in which Season the Birds are all Life and Motion, fluttering about to court their Mates, and celebrate their little Loves.

34. *Æthera mulcebant*. The Air calm, soft, and serene, is considered poetically as listening

to the Warbling of the Birds, in which Sense the Translation understands it.

37. *Erato*. He invokes *Erato*, the Muse who presides over Love, because the Source of the following War is from the Love of *Turnus* and *Æneas* to *Lavinia*.

37. *Quæ tempora rerum*. All the Interpreters I have seen join *tempora* in Construction with *rerum*, which, though it may perhaps be admitted, yet it sounds harsh; whereas *status rerum* is easy and natural.

Majus opus moveo. Rex arva Latinus et urbes  
Jam senior longâ placidas in pace regebat. 46  
Hunc Fauno et Nymphâ genitum Laurente Ma-  
ricâ

Accipimus. Fauno Picus pater; isque parentem  
Te, Saturne, refert: tu sanguinis ultimus auctor.  
Filius huic, fato Divûm, prolesque virilis 50  
Nulla fuit, primâque oriens erepta juventâ est.  
Sola domum, et tantas servabat filia sedes,  
Jam matura viro; jam plenis nubilis annis.  
Multi illam magno è Latio, totâque petebant  
Ausoniâ: petit ante alios pulcherrimus omnes 55  
Turnus, avis atavisque potens; quem regia con-  
jux

Adjungi generum miro properabat amore:  
Sed variis portenta Deûm terroribus obstant.

Laurus erat tecti medio, in penetralibus altis, 59  
Sacra comam, multosque metu servata per annos:  
Quam pater inventam, primas cum conderet arces,

quam inventam pater Latinus ipse ferebatur sacravisse Phœbo,

*moveo majus opus. Rex Latinus, jam senior, regebat arva et placidas urbes in longâ pace. Faunâ accipimus hunc esse genitum Fauno, et Maricâ Laurente Nymphâ. Picus erat pater Fauno; isque refert te parentem, Saturne; tu es ultimus auctor sanguinis. Fuit huic nullus filius, fato Divorum, nullaque virilis proles, oriensque est erepta prima juventâ. Sola filia servabat domum et tantas sedes, jam matura viro, jam nubilis plenis annis. Multi petebant illam è magno Latio totâque Ausoniâ. Turnus petit eam, pulcherrimus ante omnes alios, potens avis atavisque; quem regia conjux Amata properabat miro amore adjungi generum: sed portenta Deorum obstant variis terroribus. Erat laurus medio tecti, in altis penetralibus, sacra quoad comam, servataque metu per multos annos:*

## TRANSLATION.

Latinus, now full of Days, ruled the Country and its Cities quiet and undisturbed in the Enjoyment of a lasting Peace. This Prince, we are told, was the Offspring of Faunus and Marica, a Laurentine Nymph. Faunus had Picus for his Sire; and he, O Saturn, claims thee for his; thou art the remotest Founder of the Race: To him (Latinus) by the Appointment of the Gods, no Son, no Male-issue remained; each, as he grew up, was snatched away in the opening Bloom of Youth. An only Daughter heired his royal Seat, and all those large Possessions, now arrived at Maturity, and full ripe for Marriage. Many from Latium's wide Bounds, and throughout Ausonia, were in Courtship of her: Turnus too makes his Addresses, in Charms far surpassing all the rest, and powerfully recommended by Ancestors illustrious for many Generations; whom the royal Consort, with wonderful Eagerness, urged to have joined her Son-in-Law: But Prodigies from Heaven, with various Circumstances of Terror, oppose her Inclination. In the Midst of the Palace, within the deep Recesses of the inner Court, stood a Laurel, with sacred venerable Locks, and for many Years preserved with religious Awe: Which King Latinus having discovered when he was raising the first Towers of

## NOTES.

45. *Rex Latinus, &c.* Dionysius of Halicarnassus, agrees with Virgil that Latinus reigned over the ancient Inhabitants of Latium, and had no Male Issue, only one Daughter, whom Æneas married. As to his Genealogy, Virgil speaks doubtfully of it, and others accordingly give him a different one.

49. *Ultimus auctor.* The remotest Founder. We might have translated it *first Founder*; for

*primus* in descending is *ultimus* ascending.

53. *Jam matura viro; jam plenis nubilis annis.* The first, according to Servius, refers to her Strength and Growth of Body, the other to her Age.

56. *Avis atavisque potens.* Literally powerful in Grandfathers and Great-great-grandfathers.



causa cederet primas arces; pos-  
suisseque nomen Laurentis colonis  
ab ea. Densæ apes (mirabile  
dictu) vinctæ ingenti stridore  
trans liquidum æthera, obsedere  
summum apicem hujus arboris;  
et pedibus nexis per mutua, su-  
bitum examen pendit frondente  
ramo. Continuo vates inquit:  
cernimus externum virum adven-  
tare; et agmen petere easdem  
partes ex istis partibus, et  
dominari summâ arce. Præterea  
dum adolet altaria castis tædis,  
et Lavinia virgo adstat juxta  
genitorem, est visa, nefas, com-  
prehendere ignem longis crinibus,  
atque cremari quoad omnem or-  
natum crepitante flammâ; ac-  
censaque quoad regales comas,  
extensa quoad coronam insignem  
gemmis: tum fumida est visa  
involveri fulvo lumine, ac spar-  
gere Vulcanum totis tectis. Id  
verò horrendum, ac mirabile  
visa cepit ferri latè. Nam-  
que canebant virginem ipsam  
fore illustrem famâ fatisque, sed  
portendere magnum bellum populo.

At rex, sollicitus monstis, adit oracula Fauni fatidici genitricis:

Ipse ferebatur Phœbo sacrâsse Latinus;  
Laurentisque ab eâ nomen posuisse colonis.  
Hujus apes summum densæ, mirabile dictu,  
Stridore ingenti liquidum trans æthera vectæ, 65  
Obsedere apicem; et pedibus per mutua nexis,  
Examen subitum ramo frondente pependit.  
Continuo vates, Externum cernimus, inquit,  
Adventare virum; et partes petere agmen eas-  
dem 69  
Partibus ex istis, et summâ dominarier arce.  
Præterea, castis adolet dum altaria tædis,  
Et juxta genitorem adstat Lavinia virgo;  
Visa, nefas, longis comprehendere crinibus ignem.  
Atque omnem ornatum flammâ crepitante cre-  
mari, quoad quoad  
Regalesque accensa comas, accensa coronam 75  
Insignem gemmis: tum fumida lumine fulvo  
Involveri, ac totis Vulcanum spargere tectis.  
Id verò horrendum, ac visu mirabile ferri.  
Namque fore illustrem famâ, fatisque canebant  
Ipsam; sed populo magnum portendere bellum.  
At rex sollicitus monstis, oracula Fauni 80

### TRANSLATION.

his Palace, was said to have consecrated to Phœbus; and from it to have given the Name of Laurentines to the Inmates of the Country. On the high Summit of this Tree thick clustering Bees, strange to hear, wafted athwart the liquid Sky with vast humming Noise, planted themselves; and, having linked their Feet together by a mutual Hold, the Swarm hung in a surprizing Manner from the leafy Bough. Forthwith the Soothsayer: Lo, says he, we behold a foreign Hero hither advancing, and an Army making towards the same Parts where the Bees alight from the same Parts whence they came, and bearing Sway in this lofty Palace. Again, while with lofty Torches he fumes the Altars, and the Virgin Lavinia is standing by her Sire; she seemed, O horrid! to catch the Fire in her long flowing Hair, and to have her whole Attire consumed in the crackling Flames, all in a Blaze both as to her royal Locks and Crown rich with Gems: Then in Clouds of Smoke, mingled with ruddy Light, she seemed to be involved, and to spread the Conflagration over the whole Palace. As to this, it was reputed an Omen terrible, and of astonishing Aspect. For, from thence, the Soothsayers foretold, that Lavinia herself was to be illustrious, both in Fame and Fortune, but threatened her People with formidable War.

Mean while the King, anxious and perplexed by these portentous Signs, repairs

### NOTES.

72. Et juxta. Pierius informs us that some | which Reading Latinus himself, and not his good Manuscripts read *ut juxta*; according to | Daughter, performs the Sacrifice.

84. Maphitima.

Fatidici genitoris adit ; lucosque sub altâ  
 Consultit Albuneâ ; nemorum quæ maxima sacro  
 fonte sonat, sævamque exhalat opaca mephitim.  
 Hinc Italæ gentes, omnisque Oenotria tellus 85  
 In dubiis responsa petunt. Huc dona sacerdos  
 Cum tulit, et cæsarum ovium sub nocte silenti  
 Pellibus incubuit stratis, somnosque petivit ;  
 Multa modis simulacra videt volitantia miris,  
 Et varias audit voces, fruiturque Deorum 90  
 Colloquio ; atque imis Acheronta affatur Avernis.  
 Hic et tum pater ipse petens responsa Latinus  
 Centum lanigeras mactabat rite bidentes ;  
 Atque harum effultus tergo stratisque jacebat  
 Velleribus. Subitò ex altò vox reddita luco est :  
 Ne pete connubiis natam sociare Latinis, 96  
 O mea progenies ; thalamis neu crede paratis.  
 Externi veniunt generi, qui sanguine nostrum  
*de paratis thalamis. Externi generi veniunt, qui ferent nostrum nomen in astra sanguine ;*

*consultitque lucos sub altâ Ab-  
 neâ ; quæ maxima nemorum so-  
 nat sacro fonte, opacæque ex-  
 halat sævam mephitim. Hinc  
 Italæ gentes, omnisque Oenotria  
 tellus petunt responsa in dubiis  
 rebus : cum sacerdos tulit dona  
 buc, et incubuit stratis pellibus  
 cæsarum ovium sub silenti nocte,  
 petivitque somnos ; videt multa  
 simulacra volitantia miris mo-  
 dis, et audit varias voces, frui-  
 turque colloquio Deorum, atque  
 affatur Acheronta imis Avernis.  
 Tum hic et pater Latinus ipse,  
 petens responsa, mactabat rite  
 centum lanigeras bidentes ; atque  
 jacebat effultus tergo, stratisque  
 velleribus harum. Subitò vox  
 est reddita ex alto luco, dicens :  
 ô mea progenies, ne pete sociare  
 natam Latinis connubiis, neu cre-*

## TRANSLATION.

to the Oracle of prophetic Faunus, his Sire ; and consults his *sacred Grove that*  
*lives beneath lofty Albunea*, which of Woods the chief resounds with a sacred Foun-  
 tain, and from its dark Retreats sends forth pernicious noisome Steams. Hence  
 the Italian Nations, and the whole Land of Oenotria, seek Responses when in  
 Distress. Hither when the Priest had brought Offerings, and in the deep Silence  
 of Night laid him down on the outspread Skins of the Victims slain, and disposed  
 himself to sleep ; he sees many visionary Forms fluttering about in a wondrous  
 Manner, hears various Sounds, and enjoys Interviews with the Gods, and con-  
 verses with the Fiends in the infernal Regions. Here even Father Latinus himself,  
 being then in Quest of a Response, with due Rites sacrificed an hundred fleecy  
 Ewes ; then supported on their Skins and outspread Fleeces he lay. From the  
 deep Grove a sudden Voice was delivered : Seek not, my Son, to join thy Daugh-  
 ter in Wedlock to a Latin Prince ; nor rest thy Hopes on the Match now design-  
 ed. A Foreigner comes, thy *future* Son in-law, who, by his *noble* Blood, shall

## NOTES.

84. *Mephitim.* *Mephitis*, says *Servius*, is properly the Stench of sulphureous Waters, especially in Groves, where the Density of the Trees confines the Stench, and renders it more noisome. That *Mephitis* signifies such a Kind of Smell, appears also from the Epithet given to it in *Perfius*, Sat. III. 99.

*Turgidus hic epulis, atque albo ventre, lavatur,  
 Gutturæ sulphureas lentè exhalante mephitæ.*

91. *Acheronta.* *Acheron*, one of the Rivers of Hell, often Hell itself, here put for the infernal Powers,

92. *Pater Latinus.* The attentive Reader must have observed that *Pater* in *Virgil* is a Title of the highest Dignity ; it implies Authority and Power, conducted with Equity and Goodness, whether that Power be vested in a Father or a Sovereign, who is the Father of his People. Hence it is ascribed not only to Kings, but to the Gods, and especially to *Jove*, the common Parent of the Universe. And *Virgil* all along honours his Hero with this Appellation,



que stirpe quorum nepotes vide-  
bunt omnia vertique regique sub  
suis pedibus, quâ recurrens Sol  
aspicit utrumque Oceanum.

Latinus ipse non premit suo  
ore hæc responsa patris Fauni,  
mirisque datos silenti nocte;  
sed jam fama volitans latè cir-  
cum. iuxta hæc et Ausonias  
urbes; cum Laomedontia pubes  
religavit classem ab aggere classem.  
Æneas, primique duces, et pulcher Iulus  
deponunt corpora sub ramis altæ  
arboris; instituuntque dapes, et  
per herbam subjiciunt adorea liba  
epulis (sic ille Jupiter mone-  
bat) et augent Cereale solum a-  
grestibus p. m. Hic forte aliis  
cibus cersantibus, ut penuria eden-  
di adgit eos vertere morsus in  
exiguam Cererem, et violare or-  
bem fatalis crusti rana, audaci-  
busque malis, nec parcere patulis  
quadris;

Nomen in astra ferent; quorumque à stirpe ne-  
potes,

Omnia sub pedibus, quâ Sol utrumque recurrens  
Aspicit Oceanum, vertique regique videbunt.

Hæc responsa patris Fauni, monitusque silenti  
Nocte datos, non ipse suo premit ore Latinus;

Sed circum latè volitans jam fama per urbes  
Ausonias tulerat; cum Laomedontia pubes 105  
Gramineo ripæ religavit ab aggere classem.

Æneas, primique duces, et pulcher Iulus,  
Corpora sub ramis deponunt arboris altæ;  
Instituuntque dapes, et adorea liba per herbam  
Subjiciunt epulis (sic Jupiter ipse monebat) 110.

Et Cereale solum pomis agrestibus augent.  
Consumtis hic sorte aliis, ut vertere morsus  
Exiguam in Cererem penuria adegit edendi,  
Et violare manu, malisque audacibus orbem  
Fatalis crusti, patulis nec parcere quadris; 115

#### TRANSLATION.

to the Stars exalt our Name; and of whose Line our Descendants sprung, shall  
see all Things reduced under their Feet, and ruled by their Sway, where the  
revolving Sun visits either Ocean.

These Responses of Father Faunus, and Intimations given in the Silence of  
Night, Latinus himself shuts not up within *the Door of* his Lips; but Fame, flut-  
tering all around, had now wafted *the Tidings* through the Ausonian Cities, when  
Laomedon's Sons had moored their Fleet on the verdant rising Bank. Æneas,  
with the chief Leaders, and blooming Iulus, lay their Bodies at Ease under the  
Branches of a tall Tree; prepare for a Repast; and under their Banquet spread  
Cakes of fine Wheat along the Grass, (so great Jove himself determined *them*) and  
loaded the wheaten Board with Wood land Fruits. Here, as it chanced, having  
consumed their other Provisions, as Penury of Food compelled them to turn their  
Grinders on the scanty Cake, and violate with Hands and Chaps audacious the  
ominous Bisket's Orb, nor withheld *their Appetite* from the dilated Quadrants;

#### NOTES.

111. *Cereale solum.* Whatever is placed un-  
derneath any thing to support it is called *solum*;  
as the Sea to a ship, the Air to a Bird on the  
Wing. Though this Circumstance of their ear-  
ing their Trenchers be but low in itself, yet by  
Help of happy Metaphors the Poet has found a  
Way to give a Dignity to this same simple Story;  
instead of the common Expression for Bread,  
using *Cereale solum*, *exiguam Cererem*, *orbem fata-*  
*lis crusti*, *patulis quadris*.

114. *Et violare manu.* This Expression *vio-*  
*lare*, shows that the Eating tables were reckon-

ed sacred among the ancient Pagans. They  
were a Kind of Altars on which Libations were  
performed to the Gods both before and after  
Meals.

115. *Fatalis.* Not what we commonly call  
*fatal* in English, but on which some great Event  
of Fate depends, on which is a Pledge of Fate.

115. *Patulis quadris.* How comes it that  
the Poet here calls them Squares, when at  
the same Time he mentions before their circular  
Form, *orbem fatalis crusti*. The Antiquaries  
reconcile this, by telling us they were a Kind  
of

Heus! etiam mensas consumimus, inquit Iūlus.  
Nec plura, alludens. Ea vox audita laborum  
Prima tulit finem; primamque loquentis ab ore  
Eripuit pater, ac stupefactus numine pressit.  
Continuò, Salve fatis mihi debita Tellus; 120  
Vosque, ait, ô fidi Trojæ salvete Penates.

Hic domus, hæc patria est. Genitor mihi talia  
(namquè

Nunc repeto) Anchises fatorum arcana reliquit:  
Cum te, nate, fames ignota ad litora vectum,  
Accisis coget dapibus consumere mensas; 125  
Tum sperare domos defessus, ibique memento  
Prima locare manu, molirique aggere tecti.

Hæc erat illa fames: hæc nos suprema manebant  
Exitiiis positura modum.

Quare agite, et, primo læti cum lumine solis,  
Quæ loca, quive habeant homines, ubi mœnia  
gentis, 131

sint hæc loca, quive homines habent ea, ubi mœnia gentis sunt,

*Iūlus alludens inquit, heu! consumimus etiam mensas. Nec dixit plura. Ea vox audita prima tulit finem laborum; paterque eripuit eam vocem ab ore filii loquentis, ac stupefactus numine pressit eam seculum. Continuò ait: Salve Tellus debita mihi fatis; vosque salvete, ô fidi Penates Trojæ. Hic est domus, hæc est patria. Genitor Anchises (namque nunc repeto) reliquit talia arcana fatorum mihi: dicens, nate, cum fames coget te, vectum ad ignota litora, consumere meas dapibus accisis; tum defessus memento sperare domos, ibique locare prima tectis manu, molirique ea aggere. Hæc erat illa fames positura modum. Quare agite, et cum primo lumine solis, læti vestigemus quæ*

## TRANSLATION.

See! Iūlus laughing, says, we eat up our Tables too: nor *added* more. No sooner was the Word heard than it brought them *Assurance* that their *Toils and Wanderings* were at an End; and instantly from the Speaker's Mouth his Father snatched the Word, and, transported with Admiration at the *Accomplishment of the Oracle*, mused a while. Forthwith *thus*: Hail, O Land destined to me by Fate; and hail, ye Gods, he says, ye faithful tutelary Gods of Troy, hail. Here is our Home, this our Country. My Sire Anchises (for now I recollect) bequeathed to me these Secrets of Fate: When you, my Son, wafted to an unknown Shore, Famine shall compel to eat up your Tables, after your Provisions fail; then be sure you hope for a Settlement after your Toils, and there with your own Hand found your first City, and fortify it with a Rampart. This was that Famine *he designed*: These the last *Calamities* awaited us, which are to put a Period to our Woes. Come then, and with the Sun's first Light let us joyously explore what *Manner of Country* this, who the Inhabitants, or where the Cities of the Nation

## NOTES.

of Circles divided into Quadrants by two Lines drawn through the Center at right Angles. In Confirmation of which *Cerda* quotes *Moretus*:

*Format opus, primaque suum dilatat in orbem,  
Et novat expressis æquo discrimine quadris.*

Each of those Quadrants of the Circle was called *quadra*, as being the fourth Part of the whole Cake. This explains *Horace*, 1 Ep. XVII. 49.

*Et mihi dividuo fundetur munere quadra,*  
and other Passages in the Roman Authors. See *Mart. Epig. LXXVI, Lib. III. and Epig. XLV. Lib. IX.*

117. *Laborum*, i. e. Their Toils by Sea, their Toils before their Arrival in the promised Land.

119. *Pressit*. *Servius* explains it *pressit vocem Aicanii*; but, because that is implied in the preceding Words. *eripuit primam vocem ab ore loquentis*, I choose rather to understand it *pressit suam vocem*; he kept Silence, and mused a while on the Accomplishment of the mysterious Oracle.

129. *Exitiiis positura modum*. Their Woes or Distresses by Sea, as is said in the Note on Verse 117. As for Land, *Æneas* knew

that



et petamus diversa loca à portu.  
Nunc libate pateras Jovi, vo-  
cateque Anchisen genitorum pre-  
cibus, et reponite vina mensis.

Sic effatus deinde, implicat  
tempora frondenti ramo, et pre-  
catur Geniumque loci, Tellurem-  
que primam Dorum, nymphas-  
que, et flumina adhuc ignota;  
tum vocat. noctem, orientisque  
signa, Idæumque Jovem,  
Phrygiæque matrem Cybelen  
ex ordine, et duplices parentes  
Cœloque Ereboque. Hic omni-  
potens pater intonat ter clarus  
ab alto cœlo, ipseque ostendit ab  
æthere nubem ordinemque radiis lu-  
cis et auro quatiens eam manu.

Hic subito rumor diditur per  
Trojanæ agmina, diem adve-  
nisse, quo condant debita mœnia.  
Certatim instaurant epulas, at-  
que læti magna omne statuant  
crateras, et coronant vina.

Vestigemus, et à portu diversa petamus.

Nunc pateras libate Jovi, precibusque vocate  
Anchisen genitorem, et vina reponite mensis.

Sic deinde effatus, frondenti tempora ramo  
Implicat; et Geniumque loci primamque Deo-  
rum

Tellurem, Nymphasque, et adhuc ignota precatur  
Flumina; tum Noctem, noctisque orientia signa,  
Idæumque Jovem, Phrygiæque ex ordine ma-  
trem

Invocat, et duplices Cœloque Ereboque parentes,  
Hic pater omnipotens ter cœlo clarus ab alto  
Intonuit; radiisque ardentem lucis et auro  
Ipse manu quatiens ostendit ab æthere nubem.

Diditur hic subito Trojanæ per agmina rumor,  
Advenisse diem quo debita mœnia condant.  
Certatim instaurant epulas, atque omine magno  
Crateras læti statuunt, et vina coronant.

#### TRANSLATION.

lie, and from the Port let us pursue different Ways. At present pour forth Bowls in Libation to Jove, and by Prayers invoke my Father Anchises, and plant the Wine profusely on the Boards.

Thus having said, he binds his Temples next with a verdant Bough, and sup-  
plicates the Genius of the Country, and Earth, the eldest of the Gods, together  
with the Nymphs and Rivers yet unknown; then Night, and the Night's rising  
Constellations, and Idæan Jove, and Phrygian Mother *Cybele* he invokes in due  
Form, and both his Parents, *the one* in Heaven, and *the other* in Erebus. Upon  
this almighty Father *Jove* thrice from the lofty Heavens thundered aloud, and  
from the Sky displays a Cloud refulgent with Beams of golden Light, brandish-  
ing it in his Hand.

Here on a sudden the Rumour spreads through the Trojan Bands, that the Day  
was arrived wherein they were to build the destined City. Therefore with ardent  
Emulation they renew the Banquet, and, rejoicing in the important Omen, place  
the Bowls, and crown the Wine. Soon as the next Day arisen had enlightened

#### NOTES.

that there were more severe Calamities awaited  
him:—

—Sed terræ graviora morant.

132. *À portu diversa.* *Ræus* renders *diversa*  
here by *remota*; but the Meaning plainly is, that  
they were to take different Routes, in order to spy  
out the several Quarters of the Country; as it is  
explained, Verse 150. *Urbem et fines diversis ex-  
plorant.*

133. *Pateras.* The Bowls are here put for  
the Wine in the Bowls, a Figure common in all  
Languages.

134. *Reponite.* *Servius* explains it two Ways;  
aut timore *Ajcanii* interrupta renovate; aut re-  
ponite, frequenter ponite, i. e. crebro libate,  
crebro bibite. The Translation follows the lat-  
ter.

141. *Clarus.* May either signify loud, as we  
have rendered it, or in a clear serene Sky, which  
was considered to be a good Omen.

142. *Radiisque lucis et auro.* Is the same  
as *radiis auræ lucis*, by a Figure frequent in  
*Virgil*.

Postera cum primâ lustrabat lampade terras  
Orta dies ; urbem, et fines, et litora gentis  
Diversi explorant : hæc fontis stagna Numici,  
Hunc Tybrim fluvium ; hîc fortes habitare Lati-  
nos.

151

Tum satus Anchisâ delectos ordine ab omni  
Centum oratores augusta ad mœnia Regis  
Ire jubet, ramis velatos Palladis omnes ;  
Donaque ferre viro, pacemque exposcere Teu-  
cris.

155

Haud mora : festinant jussi, rapidisque feruntur  
Passibus : ipse humili designat mœnia fossâ,  
Moliturque locum ; primasque in litore sedes,  
Castrorum in morem, pinnis atque aggere cingit.  
Jamque iter emensi, turres, ac tectâ Latinorum  
Ardua cernebant juvenes, muroque subibant. 161  
Ante urbem pueri, et primævo flore juventus  
Exercentur equis, domitantque in pulvere currus :  
Aut acres tendunt arcus, aut lenta lacertis  
Spicula contorquent, cursuque ictuque lacessunt.

*contorquent lenta spicula lacertis, lacessuntque alii alios cursu ictuque telorum.*

*Cum postera dies orta lustrabat terras primâ lampade ; diversi explorant urbem et fines, et litora gentis. Discunt hæc esse stagna fontis Numici, hunc esse fluvium Tybrim, fortes Latinos habitare hic. Tum Æneas, satus Anchisâ, jubet centum oratores, delectos ab omni ordine, ire ad augusta mœnia Regis, omnes velatos ramis Palladis ; ferreque dona viro, exposcereque pacem Teucris. Haud est mora : jussi festinant, ferunturque rapidis passibus : Æneas ipse designat mœnia humili fossâ, moliturque locum, cingitque primas sedes in litore pinnis atque aggere in morem castrorum. Jamque juvenes, emensi iter, cernebant turres ac ardua tectâ Latinorum, subibantque muro. Ante urbem pueri, et juventus primævo flore exercentur equis, domitantque currus in pulvere ; aut tendunt acres arcus, aut*

## TRANSLATION.

the Earth with his first Beams ; by different Ways they explore the City, the Limits of the Country, and the Coasts of the Nation : They learn that these are the Streams of the Fountain Numicus, this the River Tyber, that here the valiant Latins inhabit. Then the Son of Anchises orders an hundred Ambassadors, selected from his whole Body, to repair to the imperial Palace of the King, all of them crowned with Minerva's Boughs ; and carry Presents to the Hero, and implore his Peace and Favour to the Trojans. Forthwith, commanded they hasten to obey, and set forward with quick Pace. Meanwhile Æneas himself marks out the Walls of his new City with a low Trench, and plans out the Ground, and their first Settlements on the Shore, and incloses it with a Parapet and Rampart, in Form of a Camp. And now the Youths, having measured out their Way, beheld the Towers and lofty Structures of the Latins, and approached the Wall. Before the City, Boys and Youths in their primeval Bloom are exercised in Riding, and tame the yoked Steeds on the dusty Plain : Or bend the valiant Bows, or, with the exerted Strength of their Arms, hurl the quivering Dart, and challenge one another at the Race or missive Weapon : When a Messenger, riding be-

## NOTES.

154. *Ramis Palladis.* The Olive, a Badge of Peace, was sacred to Pallas.

159. *Pinnis.* The *pinnae* in their original Signification were the Tufts or Crests on the Soldiers Helmets, as Varro, speaking of them, says, *de Ling. Lat. Lib. IV. Ab his quas insigniti milites habere in galeis solent, et in gladiatoribus Samnites.* Hence they were applied to the Tur-

rets and Battlements in Fortification, and here seem to signify the Parapet or Defence on the Outside of the Rampart.

163. *Domitantque in pulvere currus.* *Currus* here is put for the Horses yoked in the Chariot.

164. *Lenta.* Phint, tough, or easily shaken.

165. *Cursuque ictuque lacessant.* La Cerda understands, by *cursu*, the Throwing of the Javelin.



Cum prævectus equo longævi regis,  
 reportat ad aures longævi regis,  
 ingentes viros advenisse in ig-  
 notâ veste. Ille imperat eos  
 vocari intra tectâ, et confedit  
 medius ævo solio. Fuit augu-  
 tum tectum, ingens, sublimis  
 æcum columnis, in summâ ur-  
 be, regia Laurentis Pici, tec-  
 tum horrendum sylvis et religio-  
 ne parentum. Erat enim  
 regibus accipere sceptra hinc,  
 et attollere primos fasces; hic  
 templum erat curia illis; hæc  
 sedes erat designata sacris epu-  
 lis; hic patres, ariete cæso, su-  
 mant soliti confidere perpetuis  
 mensis. Quæ etiam effigies ve-  
 terum avorum posita ex ordine è  
 antiquâ cedro, Italique, paterque Sabinus

Cum prævectus equo longævi regis ad aures 166  
 Nuncius, ingentes ignotâ in veste reportat  
 Advenisse viros. Ille intra tectâ vocari  
 Imperat, et solio medius confedit avito.

Tectum augustum, ingens, centum sublime co-  
 lumnis, 170

Urbe fuit summâ, Laurentis regia Pici,  
 Horrendum silvis, et religione parentum.

Hic sceptra accipere, et primos attollere fasces  
 Regibus omen erat; hoc illis curia templum;  
 Hæc sacris sedes epulis; hic ariete cæso 175  
 Perpetuis soliti Patres confidere mensis.

Quia etiam veterum effigies ex ordine avorum  
 Antiquâ è cedro; Italique, paterque Sabinus

#### TRANSLATION.

fore, bears the News to the Ears of the aged King, that Men of huge Dimensions, in a strange Garb, were arrived. He orders them to be invited into the Palace, and seated himself in the Midst on his ancient Throne. On the highest Part of the City stood a magnificent capacious Structure, raised aloft on an hundred Columns, the Palace of Picus of Laurentum, commanding awful Veneration by its sacred Woods, and the religious Monuments of the Founders of the Race. It was a sacred Usage for the Kings here to receive the Sceptre, and assume the first Badges of Royalty; this was their Senate-house, their Temple; this their Apartment allotted for sacred Banquets; here, after the Sacrifice of a Ram, the Fathers were wont to take their Seats together at the long-extended Tables. Besides, in the Vestible, ranged according to their Order, the Statues of their Ancestors in antique Cedar stood, Italus, and Father Sabinus, Planter of the Vine, holding

#### NOTES.

172. *Religione*. By this I understand all the religious Monuments, Images, Groves, &c. that had been consecrated by the Founders of the *Laurentine* Family, together with the religious Ceremonies that had been there performed, some of which he mentions afterwards.

174. *Omen erat*. This *Ræus*, Dr. Trapp, and others, will have to be for *initium erat*, because *auspicium*, a Word of the same Import with *omen*, sometimes occurs in the Sense of *initium*. But by these Metonymies and Substitutions they obscure and often explain away the

Spirit of the Original. Why may not *omen erat* signify it was an Omen, or a Proctice on which they laid the Strefs of Religion, and on which they imagined their Kings Prosperity in some Measure depended: So that they would have thought their Consecration deficient, unless it had been performed in that particular Place.

176. *Perpetuis confidere mensis*. The most ancient Table-posture was that of sitting; Luxury afterwards introduced that of lying on Couches. The *mensæ perpetuæ* here mentioned were Tables extended from the one End of the Hall to the other, which are still used in Countries where artists Simplicity prevails.

178. *Antiquâ*. May signify durable, it being the Quality of Cedar not to corrupt.

178. *Paterque Sabinus*. The second King of Italy, Founder of the *Sabinæ*, to whose Country he gave his Name. *La Cerdæ* makes a Stop at *Sabinus*, and construes *vitisator cur-*

Vitifator, curvam servans sub imagine falcem  
 Saturnusque senex, Janique bifrontis imago, 180  
 Vestibulo astabant; alique ab origine reges,  
 Martia qui ob patriam pugnando vulnera passi.  
 Multaque præterea sacris in postibus arma,  
 Captivi pendent currus, curvæque secures,  
 Et cristæ capitum, et portarum ingentia clau-  
 stra, 185

Spiculaque, clypeiue, ereptaque rostra carinis.  
 Ipse Quirinali lituo, parvâque sedebat  
 Succinctus trabeâ, lævâque ancile gerebat  
 Picus equûm domitor: quem capta cupidine con-  
 jux,

Aureâ percussum virgâ, versumque venenis, 190  
 Fecit avem Circe, sparsitque coloribus alas.

Tali intus templo Divûm, patriâque Latinus  
 Sede sedens, Teucros ad sese in tecta vocavit;

*Latinus, sedens intus in tali  
 templo Divorum, patriâque sede, vocavit Teucros ad sese in tecta;*

*Vitifator, servans curvam fal-  
 cem sub suâ imagine; senexque  
 Saturnus, imagoque bifrontis Ja-  
 ni, astabant vestibulo; alique  
 reges ab origine, qui fuerunt pos-  
 si martia vulnera pugnando ob  
 patriam. Multaque arma præ-  
 terea pendent in sacris postibus,  
 captivi currus, curvæque secu-  
 res, et cristæ capitum, et ingen-  
 tia claustra portarum, spicula-  
 que, clypeiue, ereptaque carinis.  
 Picus ipse, domitor e-  
 quorum, sedebat cum Quirinali  
 lituo, succinctusque parvâ tra-  
 beâ, gerebatque ancile ævâ  
 manu: quem Picum, percussum  
 aureâ virgâ, versumque vene-  
 nis, conjux Circe, capta cupi-  
 dine ejus, fecit avem, sparsit-  
 que alas coloribus.*

## TRANSLATION.

a crooked Scythe under his Image, old Saturn, with the Image of double-faced Janus; and other Monarchs traced from the Original of the Race, who martial Wounds sustained in Fighting for their Country. Besides, on the sacred Door-posts many Arms, captive Chariots, and crooked Scymitars, are suspended, Helms, crested Plumes, and massy Bars of Gates, and Darts, and Shields, and Beaks torn from Ships. There Picus himself, for Horsemanship renowned, sat with his augural Wand, in his scanty Robe succinctly dressed, and in his Left-hand wielded a large Target: Whom Circe, his Concubine, stung with fierce Desire, having struck with her golden Rod, and by her Sorceries transformed, made a Bird, and interspersed his Wings with Colours.

Within this Temple of the Gods, such as we have now described it, and on his hereditary Throne Latinus seated, called to him the Trojans into the Pa-

## NOTES.

*ram, &c.* with *Saturnusque senex*, the Scythe being the constant Symbol of that God; and to him the Plantation of the Vine in Italy is ascribed by Ovid and other Authors.

179. *Sub imagine.* Servius explains it subtilis. Dr. Trapp translates it very oddly in Imagery, as if the Poet had been afraid lest it had been taken for a real Scythe, and therefore would tell his Reader it was but the Image or Appearance of one. The Meaning, no doubt, is, that the Scythe hung down in his Hand, and the Statue was in a stooping Posture looking at it.

187. *Quirinali lituo.* An augural Wand, such as Romulus used to wield, as being skilled in Augury, as we learn from Plutarch. It is therefore called *Quirinalis lituus*, Romulus's Wand,

by Anticipation.

188. *Succinctus trabeâ.* *Trabeâ* was the Augur's Robe; broad Trimmings of Purple run across it like Beams, whence it had the Name.

It was short and narrow; for which Reason *Picus* is said to be *succinctus parvâ trabeâ*.

189. *Conjux.* *Circe* is called his Wife, because she aspired to that Relation, in the same Manner as *Cercæus* is called *Priam's* Son-in-law, though he was never married to his Daughter *Cassandra*, but only promised. So in the Eclogues *Nisus's* Mistress is called *conjux*, and *Dido's* Lovers *marites*, Æn. IV.

190. *Aureâ percussum virgâ.* The *aureâ* here is to be read as if it were *aura*.

192. *Intus templo.* i. e. *Intus in templo.*

198. *Vada*



atque prior placido ore edidit  
 hæc dicta illis ingressis: Dardani-  
 dæ (neque enim nescimus et ur-  
 bem, et genus, auditque ad-  
 vertitis cursum huc æquore)  
 dicite, quid petitis? quæ causa  
 vexit rates, aut cujus rei egen-  
 tes ad Ausonium litus per tot  
 cœcis vada? Sive aâi errore  
 viæ, sive tempestatibus (qua-  
 lia multa mari nautæ patiuntur  
 in alto mari) intravistis ripas  
 nostri fluminis, sedesque portu;  
 ne fugite hospitium, neve igno-  
 rate Latinos gentem Saturni,  
 æquam haud vinculo nec legibus,  
 sed suâ sponte, tenentemque se  
 more veteris Dei. Atque equi-  
 dem memini (quanquam fama  
 est obscurior annis) Auruncos  
 fene ferre ita: ut Dardanus,  
 hortis his agris, penetrârit ad  
 Idæas urbes Phrygiæ, Threï-  
 ciamque Samum, quæ nunc fer-  
 tur Samothracia. Nunc aurea  
 regis stellantis cœli accipit illum  
 fœlis, profectum hinc ab Tyrrhe-  
 nâ sede Coriti, et altaribus auget numerum Divorum.

Atque hæc ingressis placido prior edidit ore :  
 Dicite Dardanidæ (neque enim nescimus et ur-  
 bem, 195  
 Et genus, auditque advertitis æquore cursum)  
 Quid petitis ? quæ causa rates, aut cujus egentes,  
 Litus ad Ausonium tot per vada cœrula vexit ?  
 Sive errore viæ, seu tempestatibus acti,  
 (Qualia multa mari nautæ patiuntur in alto) 200  
 Fluminis intravistis ripas, portuque sedetis ;  
 Ne fugite hospitium, neve ignorete Latinos  
 Saturni gentem, haud vinclo nec legibus æquam,  
 Sponte suâ, veterisque Dei se more tenentem.  
 Atque equidem memini (fama est obscurior annis)  
 Auruncos ita ferre fenes : his hortus ut agris 206  
 Dardanus, Idæas Phrygiæ penetrârit ad urbes,  
 Threïciamque Samum, quæ nunc Samothracia  
 fertur.

Hinc illum Coriti Tyrrhenâ ab sede profectum,  
 Aurea nunc folio stellantis regia cœli 210  
 Accipit : et numerum Divorum altaribus auget.

## TRANSLATION.

face; to whom being entered, he, in mild Accent, first these Words addressed:  
 Say, ye Sons of Dardanus (for we are neither unacquainted with your City nor  
 your Race, nor hither have you steered your Course unheard of) What are your  
 Demands? What Cause or pressing Exigency hath wasted your Fleet to the Au-  
 sonian Coast over such an Extent of azure Seas? Whether you have entered the  
 Banks of our River, or stationed in our Port, by wandering from your Way, or  
 driven by Strefs of Weather (*Disasters* such as in many Shapes Seamen suffer in  
 the Deep) decline not to accept from us the Offices of Hospitality, nor remain  
 Strangers to the Latins, Saturn's Race, who practise Equity, not by Constraint  
 nor Laws, but from spontaneous Choice, and regulating themselves by the Con-  
 duct of that ancient God. And, indeed, I call to Mind (*though* the Tradition is  
 somewhat obscure through Length of Time) that the old Aurunci thus informed;  
 How Dardanus, a Native of this Country, reached the Idæan Cities of Phrygia,  
 and Thracian Samos, which now is called Samothracia. Hence he had set out  
 from his Tuscan Seat in the City Coritus; now inthroned, he sits in the golden  
 Palace of the starry Heavens, and, *honoured* with an Altar, adds to the Number  
 of the Gods.

## NOTES.

198. *Vada cœrula*. *Vada* properly signifies  
 Shallows, Places in the Sea, or Rivers, where  
 one may walk through, *vadere*. Here and else-  
 where it is put for the Sea in general, unless you  
 choose rather to understand it of the Dangers of  
 the Main.

205. *Obscurior annis*. Scaliger explains it thus:

*Haud ita multi sunt anni, sed fama pervagata  
 non est; The Fact is more obscure than might be  
 expected, considering how few Years have since  
 elapsed. But Virgil mentions it as a Thing  
 that had happened long ago, a Tradition deli-  
 vered down from the old Aurunci, who were  
 the most ancient Inhabitants of Italy, and sever-*  
 ral

Dixerat, et dicta Ilioneus sic voce secutus :  
 Rex, genus egregium Fauni, nec fluctibus actos  
 Atra subegit hiems vestris succedere terris ;  
 Nec fidus regione viæ, litusve fefellit. 215  
 Consilio hanc omnes animisque volentibus urbem  
 Afferimur ; pulsi regnis, quæ maxima quondam  
 Extremo veniens sol aspiciebat Olympo.  
 Ab Jove principium generis : Jove Dardana pubes  
 Gaudet avo. Rex, ipse Jovis de gente supremâ,  
 Troïus Æneas tua nos ad limina misit. 221  
 Quanta per Idæos sævis effusa Mycenis  
 Tempestas îerit campos ; quibus actus uterque  
 Europæ atque Asiæ fatis concurrerit orbis ;  
 Audiit, et si quem tellus extrema refuso 225  
 Submovet Oceano, et si quem extenta plagarum  
 Quatuor in medio dirimit plaga solis iniqui.  
 D luvio ex illo tot vasta per æquora vecti,  
 Dis sedem exiguam patriis, litusque rogamus  
 Innocuum, et cunctis undamque auramque paten-  
 tem. 230

*tot vasta æquora, rogamus exiguam sedem, innocuumque litus patriis Diis, et undamque auramque paten-  
 tem cunctis.*

*Dixerat, et Ilioneus est secu-  
 tus ejus dicta suâ voce sic : rex,  
 egregium genus Fauni, nec atra  
 hiems subegit nos, actos flucti-  
 bus, succedere vestris terris ; nec  
 fidus litusve fefellit nos errantes  
 à rectâ regione viæ. Omnes  
 afferimur ad hanc urbem consilio  
 volentibusque animis ; pulsi reg-  
 nis, quæ sol, veniens extremo O-  
 lympo, aspiciebat quondam max-  
 ima. Principium nostri gene-  
 ris est ab Jove, Dardana pubes  
 gaudet Jove avo. Noster rex  
 ipse, Troïus Æneas, de supre-  
 mâ gente Jovis, misit nos ad  
 tua limina. Quanta tempestas  
 belli, effusa sævis Mycenis, i-  
 verit per Idæos campos, quibus  
 fatis uterque orbis Europæ atque  
 Asiæ concurrerit, nemo non au-  
 duit, et si extrema tellus sub-  
 movet quem refuso Oceano, et si  
 plage iniqui solis extenta in me-  
 dio quatuor plagarum dirimit  
 quem ab cæteris hominibus.  
 Nos, vecti ex illo diluvio per*

## TRANSLATION.

He said, and Ilioneus made the following Reply : O King, the illustrious Offspring of Faunus, neither grim Storm forced us by raging Billows harrassed to enter your Realms ; nor did *the false Direction* of the Stars, nor *Ignorance* of the Coast mislead us from the Course of our Voyage. We all with Design, and willing Minds, are carried to this City ; expelled a Kingdom, once the most powerful which the Sun coursing from the Extremity of Heaven surveyed. From Jove is the Origin of our Race, the Sons of Dardanus rejoice in Jove their Ancestor. Our King himself, *sprung* from Jove's exalted Line, Æneas the Trojan Hero sent us to your Courts. What a terrible Storm of War, bursting from cruel Mycenæ, hath over-run the Plains of Ida, under the Influence of what Fates both Worlds of Europe and Asia *in Arms* engaged ; even those have heard, if such there are, whom Earth's Extremity removes far from us, the expanded Ocean intervening ; and those, if such there are, whom the Region of the intemperate Sun, *that lies* extended in the Midst of the other four, divides from the rest of Mankind. From that *sweeping* Deluge borne over so many vast Oceans, we beg for our Country's Gods a small Settlement, and harmless Shore, and Water and Air, which are

## NOTES.

ral Kings had actually reigned at Troy since Dardanus ; so that his Departure from Italy was both ancient and obscure ; wherefore the Sense given in the Translation is both the simplest, and appears to be the justest too.

212. *Dicta Ilioneus sic voce secutus.* Literal-

ly, *Ilioneus thus followed his Words with his Voice.* The Idiom of the Language will not admit a bare literal Translation of these and the like poetical Circumlocutions.

225. *Refuso Oceano.* Some take *refuso* for *refluent*, *that ebbs and flows* ; but as the Word signifies



*Non erimus indetores tuo regno ;  
 nec vestra fama feretur levis,  
 gratiaque tanti facti aboleſcet ;  
 nec pigebit. Ausonius excepisse  
 Trojam gremio. Juro per fata  
 Æneæ, potens inque dextram,  
 ſive quis eſt expertus eam fide,  
 ſeu quis bello, et armis ; multi  
 populi, multæ gentes (ne temne  
 nos, quod ultro præferimus vit-  
 tas manibus et verba precantum)  
 et petivere, et voluere adungere  
 nos ſibi. Sed fata Deorum  
 egere nos ſuis imperiis exquirere  
 veſtras terras. Dardanus ortus  
 hinc, repetit nos huc. Apollique  
 urget nos ingentibus jſſis ad  
 Tyrrhenam Tybrim, et ſacra va-  
 da fontis Numici. Præterea  
 dat tibi parva munera prioris  
 fortunæ, reliquias receptas ex  
 ardente Trojâ. Pater Anch-  
 ſes libabat ad aras hoc auro :  
 hoc erat geſtamen Priami, cum  
 daret jura populis vocatis ex  
 more, ſceptrumque, ſacerque ti-  
 aras, veſteſque, labor Iliadum.*

Non erimus regno indecores ; nec veſtra fere-  
 tur

Fama levis, tantique aboleſcet gratia facti ;  
 Nec Trojam Auſonios gremio excepisse pigebit.  
 Fata per Æneæ juro, dextramque potentem,  
 Sive fide, ſeu quis bello eſt expertus et armis ; 235  
 Multi nos populi, multæ (ne temne, quod ultro  
 Præferimus manibus vittas, ac verba precantum)  
 Et petiere ſibi, et voluere adungere gentes.  
 Sed nos fata Deum veſtras exquirere terras  
 Imperiis egere ſuis. Hinc Dardanus ortus, 240  
 Huc repetit ; jūſiſque ingentibus urget Apollo  
 Tyrrhenum ad Tybrim, et fontis vada ſacra  
 Numici.

Dat tibi præterea fortunæ parva prioris  
 Munera ; reliquias Trojâ ex ardente receptas.  
 Hoc pater Anchifeſ auro libabat ad aras : 245  
 Hoc Priami geſtamen erat, cum jura vocatis  
 More daret populis, ſceptrumque, ſacerque ti-  
 aras,  
 Iliadumque labor, veſtes.

#### TRANSLATION.

open to all. We ſhall be no Diſhonour to your Realm ; nor ſhall ſmall Fame re-  
 dound to you *from thence*, or our grateful Senſe of ſo generous an Action ever be  
 defaced ; nor ſhall the Auſonians repent that they received Troy into their Boſom.  
 I ſwear by the Fates of Æneas, and by his Right-hand that excels, whether any  
 has experienced it in Faith, or War and martial Deeds ; many People, many Na-  
 tions (contemn us not, becauſe of ourſelves we bring in our Hands the Wreaths,  
 and *in our Months* the Words of Suppliants) have not only been willing, but court-  
 ed us to aſſociate with them. But the Counſels of the Gods, by their command-  
 ing Influence, compelled us to go in queſt of your Territories. Hence Dardanus  
 ſprung, hither redemands his Offspring ; and Apollo, by his awful Summons, urges  
 our *Courſe* to the Tuſcan Tyber, and the ſacred Streams of the Fountain Numi-  
 cus. Our *Chief* offers you beſides *ſome* ſmall Preſents, the Remains of his former  
 Fortune, ſaved from the Flames of Troy. From this golden Bowl Prince An-  
 chifeſ performed Libations at the Altar : Theſe were Priam's Ornaments when  
 he gave Laws in form to the aſſembled People, the Sceptre, and ſacred Diadem,  
 and the *royal* Robes, the Work of the Trojan Dames.

#### NOTES.

ſignifies *overflowing, expanded, or widely diffu-  
 ſed*, in other Places of Virgil, the Tranſlation  
 keeps to that Senſe here too.

237. *Vittas*. The Olive Boughs mentioned  
 above, that were wrapped about with Fillets.

241. *Repetit*. Not *revertitur*, as in *Ræus*,  
 but *revertat*, or *repoſcit*, as the Connexion plain-

ly ſhews, this being mentioned as one of the  
 Reaſons which determined them to ſettle in *Ita-  
 ly*. However the Senſe is the ſame ; for *Ilio-  
 neus*, like an Orator, conſiders *Dardanus* as com-  
 ing himſelf in Perſon to redemand ; or again poſ-  
 ſeſs himſelf of *Italy*, his native Country.

Talibus Ilionei dictis, defixa Latinus  
Obtutu tenet ora, soloque immobilis hæret, 250  
Intentos volvens oculos. Nec purpura regem  
Picta movet, nec sceptrâ movent Priameia tan-  
tum,

Quantum in connubio natæ thalamoque moratur ;  
Et veteris Fauni volvit sub pectore sortem.  
Hunc illum fatis externâ ab sede profectum 255  
Portendi generum, paribusque in regna vocari  
Auspiciis : hinc progeniem virtute futuram  
Egregiam, et totum quæ viribus occupet orbem.  
Tandem lætus ait : Di nostra incepta secudent,  
Auguriumque suum. Dabitur, Trojane, quod  
optas. 260

Munera nec sperno. Non vobis, rege Latino,  
Divitis uber agri, Trojæve opulentia deerit.  
Ipse modò Æneas (nostri si tanta cupido est,  
Si jungi hospitio properat, sociusque vocari)  
Adveniat ; vultus neve exhorrescat amicos : 265  
Pars mihi pacis erit dextram tetigisse tyranni.  
Vos contrâ regi mea nunc mandata referte :  
Est mihi nata, viro gentis quam jungere nostræ,  
Non patrio ex adyto sortes, non plurima cælo

*plurima monstra cælo non sinunt jungere viro nostræ gentis*

*Talibus dictis Ilionei, Latinus tenet ora defixa obtutu, hæretque immobilis solo, volvens intentos oculos. Nec picta purpura movet regem, nec Priameia sceptrâ movent eum tantum, quantum moratur in connubio thalamoque natæ, et volvit sortem veteris Fauni sub pectore. Hunc illum generum profectum ab externâ sede fatis portendi, vocarique paribus auspiciis in regna : hinc futuram progeniem egregiam virtute, et quæ viribus occupet totum orbem. Tandem lætus ait : Di secudent nostra incepta, suumque augurium. Trojane, dabitur quod optas. Nec sperno tua munera : uber divitis agri, opulentiaque Trojæ non deerit vobis, Latino rege. Modò Æneas ipse adveniat (si est ei tanta cupido nostri, si properat jungi mihi hospitio, vocarique socius) neve exhorrescat amicos vultus. Erit pars pacis mihi tetigisse dextram tyranni. Vos contrâ nunc referte mea mandata vestro regi : Est mihi nata, quam sortes ex patrio adyto non sinunt,*

## TRANSLATION.

At these Words of Ilioneus, Latinus keeps his Countenance fixed in steady Regard, and dwells unmoved on the Ground, rolling his Eyes intent. Neither the embroidered purple *Robe*, nor Priam's Sceptre, moved him so much, as he mused on his Daughter's Nuptials, and deep in his Breast revolves the Oracle of ancient Faunus. Concluding, that this is he who comes from foreign Parts, by the Fates ordained his Son-in-Law, and called to *share* the regal Power with equal Sway : That from him a Race was to come in Valour eminent ; and who, by their Power, should master the whole World. At length, with Joy, he says : May the Gods crown with Success our Enterprize, and their own Prefage. Trojan, what you demand shall be given. Nor do I reject your Presents. While Latinus sways the Sceptre, nor the Fatness of a luxuriant Soil, nor the Opulence of Troy, shall be wanting to you. Only let Æneas come in Person, if he has so great Affection to us, if he longs to be joined with us in hospitable League, and to be called our Ally ; nor let him dread our friendly Presence. To me it shall be a considerable Advance towards Peace to *have an Interview with*, and touch your Prince's Hand : Do you now, on your Part, report these my Instructions to your King : I have a Daughter, whom neither the Oracles from my Father's Shrine, nor numerous Prodigies from Heaven, permit to match with a Husband of our own Nation :

## NOTES.

262. *Uber agri.* The same as *ubertas agri*. It is a Metaphor taken from the Breasts, which are the Conduits of Nourishment,

262. *Trojæ opulentia*, i. e. Plenty and Opulence, such as you enjoyed in Troy.



canunt hoc restare Latio, generos affore ab externis cris, qui sanguine ferant nostrum nomen in astra. Et reor, et opto (si mens augurat quid veri) fata poscere hunc illum generum.

Pater, effatus hæc, eligit equos ex omni numero: Tercen- tum nitidi equi stabant in altis præsepibus: Extemplo jubet alipedes, instratos ostro pictisque tapetis, duci omnibus Teucris ordine. Aurea monilia pendent demissa pectoribus; in tecti auro mandunt fulvum aurum sub dentibus. Imperat currum geminosque jugales equos ab æthereo semine, spirantes ignem naribus, dari absentis Æneæ: equos de gente illorum, quos Dædala Circe, furata patri Soli, creavit nothos de suppositæ matre. Æneadæ, talibus donis dictisque Latini acceptis, redeunt sublimes in equis, reportantque pacem.

Atque ecce sæva conjux Jovis referebat sese ab Inachiis Argis, inveſtaque tenebat auras: et longè ab æthere, usque ab Sicula Pachyno, prospexit lætum Æneam, Dardaniamque classem.

Monstra sinunt: generos externis affore ab o-  
ris;

270

Hoc Latio restare canunt, qui sanguine nostrum Nomen in astra ferant. Hunc illum poscere fata Et reor, et, si quid veri mens augurat, opto.

Hæc effatus, equos numero pater eligit omni: Stabant tercen-um nitidi in præsepibus altis: 275 Omnibus extemplo Teucris jubet ordine duci Instratos ostro alipedes pictisque tapetis.

Aurea pectoribus demissa monilia pendent; Tecti auro, fulvum mandunt sub dentibus aurum.

Absenti Æneæ currum, geminosque jugales 280 Semine ab æthereo spirantes naribus ignem, Illorum de gente, patri quos dædala Circe Supposita de matre nothos furatra creavit.

Talibus Æneadæ donis dictisque Latini, Sublimes in equis redeunt, pacemque reportant:

Ecce autem Inachiis sese referebat ab Argis 286 Sæva Jovis conjux, aurasque inveſta tenebat: Et lætum Ænean, classemque ex æthere longè Dardaniam Siculo prospexit ab usque Pachyno.

#### TRANSLATION.

They foretel that this *Destiny* awaits Latium, that its Sons-in-Law shall comè from foreign Coasts, who, in their Descendants, shall to the Stars exalt our Name. That this is he whom the Fates ordain I both judge, and (if aught of Truth my Mind divines) I wish it too.

This said, the aged Monarch chooses out Steeds from his whole Number. In lofty Stalls, three hundred of them stood shining, and in full Plight. Forthwith, for all the Trojans he commands the winged Coursers, caparisoned with Purple, and embroidered Trappings, to be led forth in Order. Golden Poitrels hang low down from their Breasts; arrayed in Gold, they champ the yellow Gold under their Teeth. For the absent Hero, he orders a Chariot, and a Pair of harnessed Steeds of ethereal Breed, from their Nostrils snorting Fire, of the Race of those which crafty Circe, having stole from the Chariot of her Father the Sun, raised up a spurious Breed by a substituted Mare. With these generous Presents and friendly Speeches from Latinus, the Trojans, mounted on their Steeds, return, and bring back Peace.

But lo, the unrelenting Wife of Jove was on her Return from Inachian Argos, and, wafted in her Chariot, possessed the aerial Regions: And, from on high, at the Distance of Pachynus, the Sicilian Promontory, far off she spied Æneas full joyous, and the Trojan Fleet. She sees the Trojans already la-

#### NOTES.

272. Hunc poscere. They call for him to execute their Councils.

285. Pacemque reportant. Tho' reportant may signify Report, as Dr. Trapp has translated

it; yet it appears to be a fine Idea to consider Peace as a Person whom they bring along with them as one of their Train.

286. Inachiis Argis. There were several Cities

Moliri jam tecta videt, jam fidere terræ, 290  
Deseruisse rates. Stetit acri fixa dolore :

Tum quassans caput, hæc effudit pectore dicta :  
Heu stirpem invilam, et fatis contraria nostris  
Fata Phrygum ! num Sigeis occumbere campis,  
Num capti potuere capi ? num incensa crema-  
vit 295

Troja viros ? medias acies, mediosque per ignes  
Invenere viam. At, credo, mea numina tandem  
Fessa jacent : odiis aut exsaturata quievi.

Quin etiam patriâ excussos infesta per undas 299  
Ausa sequi, et profugis toto me opponere ponto.  
Absumtæ in Teucros vires cœlique marisque.  
Quid Syrtes, aut Scylla mihi, quid vasta Cha-  
rybdis

*Videt eos jam moliri tecta, jam  
fidere terræ, et deseruisse rates.  
Illa stetit fixa acri dolore : tum  
quassans caput, effudit hæc dic-  
ta pectore : heu invilam stirpem,  
et fata Phrygum contraria nos-  
tris fatis ! num potuere occum-  
bere Sigeis campis ? num capti  
potuere capi ? num incensa Tro-  
ja cremavit viros ? invenere  
viam per medias acies, perque  
medios ignes. At, credo, mea  
numina tandem jacent fessa :  
aut ego exsaturata odiis quievi.  
Quin etiam infesta sum ausa  
sequi eos excussos patriâ per un-  
das, et opponere me profugis  
toto ponto. Vires cœlique ma-  
risque sunt absumtæ in Teucros.  
Quid Syrtes, aut Scylla, quid  
vasta Charybdis profuit mihi ?*

## TRANSLATION.

bouring on their Buildings, already settled in the Land, and that they have abandoned their Ships. Pierced with sharp Pangs of Grief she stood ; then tossing her Head, she poured forth these Words from her enraged Breast : Ah Race detested, and Fates of Troy still opposite to ours ! how have they baffled the utmost Efforts of my Revenge ! Was it in the Compass of my Power to overthrow them in the Plains of Sigeum ? Inthralled, could they be held in Chains ? When Troy was burnt to Ashes, were they consumed ? Through the Midst of Armies, through the Midst of Flames, have they then found their Way ? But, I suppose, the Power of my Divinity, tired out now, lies dead and inactive ; or, glutted with full Revenge, I have dropped my Resentment. Yet, with hostile Intention, I dared to pursue them over the Waves flung out of their Country, and on the wide Ocean oppose myself to the Exiles. The Powers of Heaven and Sea have been spent on the Trojans. What did the Quicklands of

## NOTES.

Cities in Greece named Argos ; this here is distinguished from the rest by the Epithet *Inachis*, the City where *Inachus* reigned ; it was in the *Peloponnesus*, near *Mycenæ*.

290. *Sidere terræ*. This *Pierius* assures us is the Reading of most of the ancient Copies, tho' in almost all the printed Editions it is *fidere*.

294. *Num Sigeis, &c.* Literally, were they capable of being overthrown in the Plains of Sigeum ? *Juno* speaks as if nothing less than the miraculous Protection of the Gods, who were opposed to hear, could have saved them amidst such Havock and Desolation of Fire and Sword. Dr. Trapp has, I think, succeeded very well in translating this Passage :

— Could even the Conquer'd fall  
In Phrygian Fields ? Could even th' Enslav'd be  
Slaves ?

VOL. II,

And Troy, consum'd in Flames, the Trojans burn ?

293. *Odiis aut exsaturata quievi*. The Construction may either be *exsaturata odiis*, glutted with Spite, cloy'd with Resentment, I have now at length given over ; or *quievi odiis*, i. e. *cessavi ab odiis*.

299. *Quin etiam*. This is by way of Answer to what goes before ; nay, says she, to shew that my Power is not quite baffled, *ausa sum sequi et opponere me* ; and to shew that my Resentment was not glutted, that I wanted not Good-will to ruin them, I pursued them *infesta, with a hostile Mind*.

299. *Excussos*. This is a Metaphor taken from a Person's being tossed or thrown out of a Chariot.



conductur optato alveo Tybridis,  
 securi pelagi atque mei. Mars  
 valuit perdere immanem gentem  
 Lapitharum: senior Decrum  
 ipse concessit antiquam Calydonem  
 in iras Dianæ: quod tantum  
 scelus Lapithis, aut Calydone  
 merente? At ego, magna con-  
 jux Jovis quæ potui linquere nil  
 inausum, quæ infelix veri me-  
 met in cunctis, vincor ab Æneâ.  
 Quod si mea numina non sunt  
 satis magna, equidem haud du-  
 bitem implorare quod numen est  
 usquam: si nequeo flectere Su-  
 peros, moribus Acheronta movebo.  
 Non dabitur mihi prohibere eos  
 Latinis regnis, atque Lavinia  
 manet conjux Æneæ immota  
 fatis: at licet trahere, atque  
 addere moras tantis rebus;

Profuit? optato conduntur Tybridis alveo;  
 Securi pelagi, atque mei. Mars perdere gentem.  
 Immanem Lapithum valuit: concessit in iras 305  
 Ipse Deum antiquam genitor Calydonæ Dianæ:  
 Quod scelus aut Lapithis tantum, aut Calydone  
 merente?  
 At ego, magna Jovis conjux, nil linquere inausum  
 Quæ potui, infelix quæ memet in omnia verti,  
 Vincor ab Æneâ. Quod si mea numina non sunt  
 Magna satis, dubitem haud equidem implorare  
 quod usquam est. 311  
 Flectere si nequeo Superos, Acheronta movebo.  
 Non dabitur regnis, esto, prohibere Latinis,  
 Atque immota manet fatis Lavinia conjux:  
 At trahere, atque moras tantis licet addere re-  
 bus; 315

TRANSLATION.

*Afric*, or *Scylla*, or the vast *Charybdis* avail me? Now in *Tyber's* wished-for Channel they are lodged, secure against the *raging* Seas and me. Mars was able to destroy the fierce enormous Race of the *Lapithæ*: The Father of the Gods himself gave up his beloved *Calydon* to *Diana's* Resentment: What Crime, either of the *Lapithæ*, or of *Calydon*, had deserved such severe Punishment? But I, the great Consort of *Jove*, who had Power to leave no Means untried, who have had Recourse to all Expedients, unhappy! am vanquished by *Æneas*. But, if my own Divinity is not powerful enough, sure I need not hesitate to implore whatever *Deity* any where subsists. If I cannot move the Powers above, I will solicit *those of Hell*. Grant I be not permitted to barr him from the Kingdom of *Latium*, and *Lavinia* be unalterably destined his Spouse by Fate: Yet I may protract, and throw Delays in the Way of those mighty Events; yet I may

NOTES.

304. *Mars perdere voluit.* All the Gods had been invited to the Marriage of *Piritheus*, King of the *Lapithæ*, except *Mars*. He, in Revenge for such an Indignity, stirred up the *Centaurs* against them, who ravaged their Country.

305. *Immanem.* This Word signifies either *brutal*, or of monstrous Size; as both these Epithets agree to the People here mentioned, we choose the latter of them, as it suits best with the Design of the Speech, which is to magnify the Power of *Mars* in destroying so powerful an Enemy.

306. *Antiquam.* Seems here, and in some other Places, to signify *dear*, *favourite*.

306. *Calydonæ.* *Oeneus*, the King of *Calydon*, in *Ætolia*, having paid his Homage to all the Gods, except *Diana*; the Goddess, pro-

voked by his Neglect, sent a wild Boar, which laid waste his whole Country, till by his Son *Meleager* the Savage was slain.

307. *Quod scelus, &c.* *Scelus* here is put for *pœna sceleris*. Other Copies read the Verse thus: *Quod scelus, aut Lapithas, tantum, aut Calydonæ merentem?*

In the Accusative to be governed by *concessit*.

308. *Nil linquere inausum potui.* This, I think, is equivalent to *potui omnia tentare, or audere*. *Servius* and other Critics make much ado about the Force of the Verb *potui* in this Place, and conclude that it is of the same Import with *reliqui nil inausum*.

311. *Quod usquam est, i. e. Quod, or quicquid numquam usquam est.*

312. *Movebo.* May signify *I will prevail on, or persuade*.

At licet amborum populos exscindere regum.  
Hâc gener atque focer coeant mercede suorum.  
Sanguine Trojano et Rutulo dotabere; virgo;  
Et Bellona manet te pronuba: nec face tantum  
Cisseis prægnans ignes enixa jugales: 320

Quin idem Veneri partus suus, et Paris alter,  
Funestæque iterum recidiva in Pergama tædæ.

Hæc ubi dicta dedit, terras horrenda petivit.  
Luctificam Alecto Dirarum ab sede sororum,  
Infernisque ciet tenebris; cui tristia bella, 325  
Iræque, insidiæque, et crimina noxia cordi.

Odit et ipse pater Pluton, odere sorores  
Tartareæ monstrum; tot sese vertit in ora,  
Tam sævæ facies, tot pullulat atra colubris.  
Quam Juno his acuit verbis, ac talia fatur: 330  
Hunc mihi da proprium, virgo sata Nocte, la-  
borem,

at licet exscindere populos am-  
borum regum. Gener atque so-  
cer coeant hâc mercede suorum  
civium. Virgo, dotabere Tro-  
jano et Rutulo sanguine; et Bel-  
lona pronuba manet te: nec tan-  
tùm Hecuba Cisseis prægnans  
face est enixa jugales ignes:  
quin suus partus Veneri erit idem,  
et alter Paris, tædæque iterum  
funestæ in recidiva Pergama.

Ubi Juno dedit hæc dicta,  
horrenda petivit terras. Ciet luc-  
tificam Alecto ab sede Dirarum  
sororum, infernisque tenebris; cui  
tristia bella, iræque, insidiæque,  
et noxia crimina sunt cordi. Et  
pater Pluton ipse odit eam, Tar-  
tareæ sorores odere monstrum;  
vertit sese in tot ora, tam sævæ  
facies sunt illi, atra pullulat tot  
colubris. Quam Alecto Juno a-  
cuit his verbis, ac fatur talia:  
virgo sata Nocte, da mihi hunc proprium laborem,

## TRANSLATION.

with the Sword of War cut off the Subjects of both Kings. With this costly Price of their People's Blood let the Father and Son-in-Law unite. Thy Dowry, Virgin, shall be paid in Trojan and Rutulian Blood; and Bellona waits thee for thy Bridemaid: Nor did teeming Hecuba, alone impregnated with a Firebrand, bring forth a blazing nuptial Torch: To Venus too this Production of hers shall prove the same, even a second Paris, and a Firebrand fatal to Troy again tottering to its Fall.

Having uttered these Words, dreadful down to Earth she plunged. From the Mansion of the dire Sisters, and the infernal Glooms, she calls up baleful Alecto; whose Heart's Delight are rueful Wars, Strifes, and Deceits, and noxious Crimes. Her, even her Father Pluto's self abhors, her hellish Sisters abhor the Monster; into so many Shapes she turns herself, so hideous are her Forms, with so many Snakes the grim Fury sprouts up. Whom Juno stimulates with these Words, and thus addresses: Virgin, Offspring of the Night, perform for

## NOTES.

319. *Bellona manet te pronuba*, i. e. *Bellona* will conduct you to the Husband whom they design for you. What gives a particular Emphasis to this Expression is, that *Juno* herself was the *Pronuba*, the Goddess who presided over Marriage.

320. *Cisseis*. *Hecuba*, Priam's Queen, the Daughter of *Cisseus*, King of *Thrace*. She dreamed that she brought forth a Firebrand, and her Dream was accomplished in her being delivered of *Paris*, who kindled the War which destroyed his Country.

323. *Terras petivit*. Some understand by this that *Juno* went down to the infernal Regions, but this is not said in the Text. *Terras petivit* only intimates that she alighted on the Earth from the Air, where she had been hovering over the Trojan Fleet, and without making a Journey to Hell she called forth to her the Fury *Alecto*.

331. *Proprium*. This Task which peculiarly belongs to you: So it would seem the Word ought to be understood in this Place.



*hanc operam; ne refer honos, infractave sumis cedat loco; neu Æneadæ possint ambire Latinum connubiis, obstruere Italos fines. Tu potes armare unanimos fratres in prælia, atque verjare domos edus; tu potes inferre cerbera funerea;que facies telus; sunt tibi mille nocenda, mille artes nocendi: concute secundam pectus, disjice ætropolitanam pacem, sere crima: bella: juvenus vent, senu que possat, raptaque arma.*

*Exin Alcio, infecta Gorgoneis venenis, principio petit Latium et celsa tecta Laurentis tyranni, obseditque tacitum limen regna Amata: quam ardentem super adventu Teucrorum, hymenæisque Turni, femineæ curæque inique coquebant. Dea Alcio conjicit hinc unum anguem de cæruleis crinibus, subditque eum in sinum ad intima præcordia;*

*Hanc operam; ne noster honos, infractave cedat Fama loco; neu connubiis ambire Latinum Æneadæ possint, Italosve obsidere fines. 334 Tu potes unanimos armare in prælia fratres, Atque odiis versare domos; tu verbera tectis, Funereasque inferre facies; tibi nomina mille, Mille nocendi artes: secundum concute pectus, Disjice compositam pacem, sere crimina belli: Arma velit, poscatque simul, rapiatque juven- tus. 340*

*Exin Gorgoneis Alcio infecta venenis, Principio Latium, et Laurentis tecta tyranni Celsa petit, tacitumque obsedit limen Amata: Quam super adventu Teucrum Turnique hyme- næis, 344 Femineæ ardentem curæque iræque coquebant. Huic Dea cæruleis unum de crinibus anguem Conjicit, inque sinum præcordia ad intima subdit;*

## TRANSLATION.

me this Task, this Service, your own peculiar Province, that our Honour and wounded Fame be not quite baffled; nor the Æneian Race be able sawningly to circumvent Latinus by this *intended* Match, and take Possession of the Italian Territories. Thou canst arm to War the most cordial Brothers, and by Hates and *Animosities* embroil Families; thou canst introduce into Houses Scourges and Firebrands of Death; with thee are a thousand specious Pretexts, a thousand Arts of doing Mischief: Ransack thy fruitful Bosom, unhinge the establish- ed Peace, sow Crimes, *the Seeds of War*: Let the Youth incline to, and at once demand and snatch up Arms.

Forthwith Alcio, infected with Gorgonian Poisons, repairs first to Latium, and the lofty Palace of the Laurentine Monarch, and took Possession of Amata's silent *private* Gate: In whole inflamed Breast *a thousand* female Cares and angry Commotions boiled, on Account of the Arrival of the Trojans, and the Match with Turnus. At her the Goddess flings from her serpentine Locks one of her Snakes, and plunges it deep into her Bosom down to its inmost Recesses;

## NOTES.

337. *Nomina*. Here signifies Pretexts, as in other Places. See Æn. IV. 172.

339. *Disjice*. *Prius* assures us, that all the ancient Manuscripts read *dissice* instead of *disjice*.

339. *Crimina belli*. The Crimes or criminal Causes of War.

341. *Exin*. Says *Donatus*, is *ex eo momento*. The Fury stays not to make Reply, but is so bent on Mischief, that, as soon as desired, she obeys.

341. *Gorgoneis venenis*. Poisons like those of the Serpents, with which the Head of the Gorgon *Læda* was embred.

343. *Tacitum*. *Sine strepitu*, where a mourn- ful Silence reigned, says *Donatus*, because she had heard her Daughter was to be given away to *Æneas*.

345. *Femineæ*, &c. Literally, *Female Cares* and *worshipful Passions* tortured her inflamed. The *curæ* refer to the Match, and the *iræ* to the Arrival of the Trojans.

346. *Cæruleis*. Of serpentine Hue, *cæruleus* being the Colour of Servants, which are streaked with bluish Spots, as Æn. V. 87:

*Cæruleæ cui terga notæ*, &c.

Quo furibunda domum monstro permisceat omnem.

Ille inter vestes et lævia pectora lapsus  
Volvitur attactu nullo; fallitque furentem, 350  
Vipeream inspirans animam: fit tortile collo  
Aurum ingens coluber, fit longæ tænia vittæ;  
Innectitque comas, et membris lubricus errat.  
Ac dum prima lues udo sublapsa veneno 354  
Pertentat sensus, atque ossibus implicat ignem,  
Necdum animus toto percepit pectore flammam;  
Mollius, et solito matrum de more, locuta est,  
Multa super natâ lacrymans, Phrygiisque hyme-

næis:  
Exulibusne datur ducenda Lavinia Teucris, 359  
O genitor? nec te miseret natæque, tuique?  
Nec matris miseret, quam primo Aquilone re-  
linquet

Perfidus, alta petens, abductâ virgine, prædo?  
An non sic Phrygius penetrat Lacedæmona paster,

quo monstro furibunda permisceat omnem domum. Ille anguis lapsus inter vestes et lævia pectora volvitur nullo attactu, fallitque eam furentem, inspirans vipeream animam; ingens coluber fit tortile aurum collo, fit tænia longæ vittæ, innectitque comas, et lubricus errat membris Amatae. Ac dum prima lues, sublapsa udo veneno, pertentat sensus, atque implicat ignem ejus ossibus, necdum animus percepit flammam toto pectore; est locuta mollius, et de solito more matrum, lacrymans multa super natâ, Phrygiisque hymenæis: ait: ô genitor, Laviniane datur ducenda exulibus Teucris? nec miseret te natæque tuique? nec miseret te matris, quam iste perfidus prædo relinquet primo Aquilone, petens alta maria, virgine abductâ? An non Phrygius paster Paus sic penetrat Lacedæmona,

## TRANSLATION.

that, by the Monster driven to Fury, she may the whole Family embroil. He, sliding between her Robes and smooth Breast, rolls on with imperceptible Touch, and, in the Transport of her Rage, steals on her unawares, infusing into her a viperish Soul; the huge Snake becomes a Chain of wreathed Gold around her Neck, he becomes a long winding Fillet, and entwines her Hair, and, in slippery Mazes, creeps over all her Limbs. And while the first Infection downward gliding diffuses its humid Poison through her Senses, and blends the mingling Fire with her Bones; and while her Mind, in all its Powers, has not yet caught the Flame, she spoke with softer Accents, and in the wonted Manner of tender Mothers, making many a heavy Lamentation about her Daughter and the Phrygian Match: And is Lavinia given in Marriage to Trojan Exiles? And have you, her Father, not on your Daughter Pity, nor on yourself, nor on her Mother, whom with the first fair Wind the perfidious Pyrate will abandon, and make to Sea, carrying off the Virgin? Did not the Phrygian Shepherd thus

## NOTES.

350. *Nullo attactu.* Without any perceptible Touch.

354. *Sublapsa, &c.* *Ruæus*, Dr. *Trapp*, and most Interpreters, construe *udo veneno* with *sublapsa*, gliding beneath the wound Person. But I cannot help thinking it agrees better, and is more intelligible when joined with *pertentat sensus*. It is the Nature of Serpents to leave a Humidity, a kind of infectious Slime where they pass; and, as the Motion of this Serpent was downward, hence *sublapsa* is properly used.

Besides, *sublapsa* may signify gently, or insensibly gliding, as *Æn* XII. 686.

*Sublapsa vitulas.*

360. *O genitor.* Not her own Father, but the Father of *Lavinia*, that is, *Latines*. She calls him by the most tender Name of Father, thus making an Address to his paternal Affection, that, if he had any Bowels, they might be moved in Behalf of his Daughter.

367. *An non.* *Servius*, and some of the best Copies, read *at non*, taking *at* not for an adverb.



vexitque Lædæam Helenam ad  
Trojanæ arces? quid erit tua  
sancta fides, quid antiqua cura  
tuorum, et dextra manus data  
toties consanguine Turno? Si  
gener petitur Latinis de externâ  
gente, idque sedet, jussaque pa-  
rentis Fauni premunt te, equi-  
dem reor omnem terram exter-  
nam, quæ libera à nostris scep-  
tris diffidet; et reor Divos di-  
cere sic. Et, si prima origo  
ejus domûs repetatur, Inachus,  
Acrisiusque sunt patres Turno,  
mediæque Mycenæ ejus patria.

Ubi videt Latinum stare con-  
tra, experta eum nequicquam  
his dictis; furialeque malum ser-  
pentis est lapsum penitus in ejus  
viscera, pererratque eam totam;  
tum verò infelix regina, excita  
ingentibus monstris, lymphata furis per immensam urbem sine more: ceu quondam turbo volitans sub totis  
verberibus,

Lædæamque Helenam Trojanæ vexit ad arces?  
Quid tua sancta fides, quid cura antiqua tuorum,  
Et consanguineo toties data dextera Turno? 366  
Si gener externâ petitur de gente Latinis,  
Idque sedet, Faunique premunt te jussa parentis;  
Omnem equidem sceptris terram quæ libera nos-  
tris 369

Diffidet, externam reor; et sic dicere Divos.  
Et Turno, si prima domûs repetatur origo,  
Inachus, Acrisiusque patres, mediæque Mycenæ,  
His ubi nequicquam dictis experta, Latinum  
Contra stare videt; penitusque in viscera lapsum  
Serpentis furiale malum, totamque pererrat; 375  
Tum verò infelix, ingentibus excita monstris,  
Immensam sine more furit lymphata per urbem:  
Ceu quondam torto volitans sub verberibus turbo,

## TRANSLATION.

steal into Lacedæmon, and bore away Lædæan Helen to the Trojan Towers? What becomes of your solemnly plighted Faith, that fond Regard you have always shewed for your People, and your Right-hand of Promise, so often given to your Kinsman Turnus? If the Latins must needs have a Son-in-law from a foreign Nation; and this be determined, and the Commands of your Father Faunus press you, for my Part I reckon every Land foreign, which, independent, is disjoined from our Dominion, and that thus the Gods intend. And (if the first Origin of his Family be traced back) Turnus has Inachus and Acrisius for his Progenitors, and Mycenæ, in the Midst of Greece, his Country.

When, having tried him by these Words in vain, she finds Latinus resolutely fixed against her, and the Serpent's infuriate Poison had now sunk deep into her Bowels, and crept through all her Frame, then, indeed, in wretched Disorder, startled by hideous Monsters, she rages frantic with unexampled Fury through the ample Bounds of the City: As at Times a Top whirling under the twisted

## NOTES.

sative Conjunction, but an ornamental Particle, implying Vehemence and Ardour of Affection; as in that Exclamation of Horace,

*At, O Deorum, quisquis in cælo regis, &c.*

366. *Consanguineo.* He was the Son of the Nymph *Verilia*, *Amata's* Sister.

372. *Inachus, Acrisiusque.* *Acrisius*, one of the Descendants of *Inachus*, was the last King of *Argos*, whence he, or his Grandson, *Perseus*, transferred the Seat of Empire to *Mycenæ*. His Daughter *Danaë*, thrown into the Sea by her Father's Order in a wooden Chest, says the Fable, was wafted by the Winds and Tides to the Coasts of *Italy*; there she landed

and married *Pilumnus*, who was one of *Turnus's* Ancestors.

376. *Ingentibus excita monstris.* The Effect wrought on her Imagination by the Poison of the Fury, made her see a thousand Monsters which frightened her to Distraction.

377. *Lymphata.* *Lymphatus* is thought by Interpreters to express the *Hydrophobia*, that Sort of Fury which they are seized with who have been bit by a mad Dog. and whose Madness, when it comes to its Height, is accompanied with a Horror of Water: And accordingly they derive it from *lympba*, *Water*.

Quem pueri magno in gyro vacua atria circum  
 Intenti ludo exercent : ille actus habenâ 380  
 Curvatis fertur spatiis : stupet infcia turba,  
 Impubesque manus, mirata volubile buxum :  
 Dant animos plagæ. Non cursu segnior illo  
 Per medias urbes agitur populosque feroces. 384  
 Quinetiam in silvas, simulato numine Bacchi,  
 Majus adorta nefas, majoremque orsa furorem,  
 Evolat, et natam frondosis montibus abdit ;  
 Quò thalamum eripiat Teucris, tædasque mo-  
 retur :

Evoë Bacche, fremens, solum te virgine dignum  
 Vociferans ; etenim molles tibi sumere thyrsos,  
 Te lustrare choro, sacrum tibi pascere crinem. 391  
 Fama volat : Furiisque accensas pectore matres  
 Idem omnes simul ardor agit, nova quærere tecta.

quem pueri, intenti ludæ, exer-  
 cent in magno gyro circum va-  
 cua atria : ille turbo actus ha-  
 bñ fertur curvatis spatiis : in-  
 fcia turba puerorum stupet, im-  
 pubesque manus est mirata volu-  
 bile buxum : dant animos plagæ.  
 Regina agitur, non segnior illo  
 cursu, per medias urbes, ferocis-  
 que populos. Quinetiam adorta  
 majus nefas, orsaque majorem  
 furorem, evolat in silvas, simu-  
 lato numine Bacchi, et abdit  
 natam frondosis montibus ; quò  
 eripiat thalamum Teucris, mo-  
 rurque tædas : fremens. Evoë  
 Bacche, vociferans te, Bacche,  
 solum dignum virgine ; etenim  
 eam sumere molles thyrsos tibi,  
 lustrare te choro, et pascere sa-  
 crum crinem tibi. Fama volat :  
 simulque idem ardor agit omnes  
 matres, accensas Furiis pectore, quærere nova tecta.

## TRANSLATION.

Laſh, which Boys intent on their Sport exercise and torture in a large Circuit round some empty Court ; the Engine driven about by the Scourge is hurried round and round in circling Spires ; the unpractised Throng and beardless Band is lost in Admiration of the voluble Wood : They lend their Souls to the Stroke. With no less impetuous Career is the Queen impelled through the Midst of Cities, and Crowds all in fierce Commotion. Nay more, enterprizing a mere atrocious Deed, and ushering in a higher Scene of Madness, having counterfeited the Enthusiasm of Bacchus, she flies out into the Forest, and conceals her Daughter in the woody Mountains, that from the Trojans she may wrest the Match, and retard the Nuptials : Exclaiming, *Evoë Bacchus*, and bawling out, that thou alone art worthy of the Virgin ; for that, in Honour of thee, she wields the tender Ivy spears, round thee she circuits with her Virgin Choir, for thee she feeds her sacred Locks. The Rumour hereof flies : And forthwith the same Enthusiasm at once actuates all the Matrons, inflamed by the Furies in their Breasts, to seek out new Habitations. They abandoned their Homes ; to

## NOTES.

382. *Buxum*. Box-wood, of which Tops are made.

383. *Dant animos plagæ*. Notwithstanding what Dr. Trapp alledges, I cannot but think Mr. Dryden has hit upon the true Sense of this Expression, which it is fairly capable of, and for Elegance is justly preferable to any other.

390. *Etenim, &c.* This Passage, as it is pointed in all the common Editions, is exceedingly perplexed by a full Stop at *vociferans*, and making *fama volat* to govern these Infinitives, as both Ruæus and Dr. Trapp have done ; whereas the Verb that governs them all is *vociferans*, and *fama volat* begins a new Period. This will be

obvious to every Reader, who will take the Pains to compare the Pointing in this with that in most other Editions.

390. *Thyrsos*. The *thyrsus* was a kind of Spear wrapped about with Vine and Ivy-Leaves, which Bacchus and his Retinue of Bacchanals used to wear.

391. *Te lustrare choro*. Most of the ancient Manuscripts read *choros*, but the Sense is the same. The Bacchanals used to dance around the Image of Bacchus.

391. *Sacrum tibi pascere crinem*. It was a common Practice, among the Romans and other Nations, for young Maids to consecrate their



*Deservere domos; dant colla comasque ventis. At aliæ complent æthera tremulis ululatibus, incinctæque pelibus gerunt pampineas hastas. Regina ipsa fervida sustinet flagrantem pinum inter medias matres, et canit hymenæos iuxta natæ Turnique, torquens sanguinem aciem oculorum; repentiq; clamat torum: Io Latinæ matres, audite ubi quæque estis: si qua gratia infans Amatae manet in vestris piis animis, si cura materni juris remordet vos; solvite crinales vittas, capite Orgia mecum. Alecto agit repentinam talem stimulis Bacchi undique inter sacras, inter deserta serarum.*

*Postquam Alecto est visa sibi acuisse primos furoris satis, vertisseque consilium omnemque domum Latini; protinus tristis Dea attollitur hinc fulvis alis ad muros audacis Rutuli: quam urbem Danae, delata huc præcipiti, Noto, dicitur fundavisse Acrifoneis colonis. Locus tunc quondam dictus Ardea ab avis, et nunc Ardea manet magnum nomen: sed Fortuna fuit. Hic in altis tectis Turnus*

*Deservere domos; ventis dant colla comasque. At aliæ tremulis ululatibus æthera complent, Pampineasque gerunt incinctæ pelibus hastas. 396 Ipsa inter medias flagrantem fervida pinum Sustinet, ac natæ Turnique canit hymenæos; Sanguineam torquens aciem; torvumque repente Clamat: Io matres, audite ubi quæque, Latinæ: Si qua piis animis manet infelicis Amatae 401 Gratia, si juris materni cura remordet; Solvite crinales vittas, capite Orgia mecum. Talem inter filvas, inter deserta serarum, 404 Regina Alecto stimulis agit undique Bacchi.*

*Postquam visa satis primos acuisse furores, Consiliumque, omnemque domum vertisse Latini; Protinus hinc tuscis tristis Dea tollitur alis Audacis Rutuli ad muros: quam dicitur urbem Acrifoneis Danae fundavisse colonis, 410 Præcipiti delata Noto. Locus Ardua quondam Dictus avis; et nunc magnum manet Ardea nomen:*

*Sed Fortuna fuit. Tectis hinc Turnus in altis*

*Sed Fortuna fuit. Hic in altis tectis Turnus*

#### TRANSLATION.

the Winds they expose their Necks and Hair. Others again fill the Skies with quavering Yells, and enwrapped in Skins wield their Vine dressed Spears. She herself, in the Midst of them, all on Fire, sustains a blazing Pine, and sings the nuptial Song for her Daughter and Turnus, whirling her bloody Eye balls round; and suddenly, with a stern Air, she cries: Io! ye Latin Matrons, hear wherever you be: If any Affection for unhappy Amata dwells in your humane Souls, if Concern for a Mother's Right touches you to the Quick, unbind the Fillets of your Hair, with me take up the Orgies. In this Sort among the Woods, among the Deserts of wild Beasts, Alecto, with the stimulating Fury of Bacchus, all around goads on the Queen.

After she seemed to have sufficiently kindled the first Transports of Rage, and embroiled the Counsel and whole Family of Latinus, forthwith the baleful Goddess hence is borne on dusky Wings to the bold Rutulian's Walls: Which City, Danae, waded to Italy by the impetuous South-wind, is said to have founded for her Acrifian Colony. The Place of old was called Ardua by the ancient Inhabitants, and now Ardea it remains an illustrious Name: But its Fortune was now gone. Here, in his lofty Palace, was Turnus enjoying Repose at the black

#### NOTES.

Hair to some Divinity, and never to cut it till a little Time before their Marriage, when they suspended it in the Temple of that Deity in whose Honour they had preserved it.

413. *Sed Fortuna fuit.* All the Interpreters I have seen explain this to mean no more than *forte, or ita evenit*, and construe it with the following Words, *Tectis hinc Turnus, &c.* But this

Jam mediam nigrâ carpebat nocte quietem.  
 Alec̃to torvam faciem, et funalia membra 415  
 Exiit; in vultus sese transformat aniles,  
 Et frontem obscœnam rugis arat; induit albos  
 Cum vitâ crines; tum rami innectit olivæ:  
 Fit Calybe, Junonis anus, templique sacerdos;  
 Et juveni ante oculos his se cum vocibus offert:  
 Turne, tot incassum fufos pauere labores, 421  
 Et tua Dardaniis transcribi sceptrâ colonis?  
 Rex tibi conjugium, et quæsitâ sanguine dotes  
 Abnegat; externusque in regnum queritur hæres.  
 Inunc, ingratâs offer te. irise, periclis; 425  
 Tyrrhenas, I, sterne acies; tege pace Latinos.  
 Hæc adèò tibi me, placidâ cum nocte jaceres,  
 Ipsa palam fari omnipotens Saturnia jussit.  
 Quare age, et armari pubem, portisque moveri  
 cum jaceres placidâ nocte. Quare age, et cæcis para pubem armari, moverique portis in arma,

## TRANSLATION.

Hour of Midnight. Alec̃to lays aside her hideous Aspect, and Fury's Limbs; she transforms herself into the Shape of an old Hag, ploughs with Wrinkles her obscene *loathed* Front, assumes grey Hairs with a Fillet, and binds on them an Olive-bough. She becomes Calybe, the aged Priestess of Juno's Temples, and with these Words presents herself to the Youth full in his View: O Turnus, will you suffer so many Foils thus to be lost and thrown away, and your Sceptre to be transferred to a Trojan Colony? The King absolutely refuses you the Match and Dowry you have purchased with your Blood, and a Foreigner is sought to *beir* his Crown. Go now, thus baffled, expose yourself to thankless Dangers; go, overthrow the Tuscan Armies; in Peace protect the Latins. And now, in these very Terms, the all-powerful Queen of Heaven herself commanded me plainly to bespeak you as you lay in the still silent Night. Wherefore dispatch, and with Alacrity order the Youth to be armed, and march forth

## NOTES.

this appears exceeding flat, besides it makes *sed* a mere Expletive. I rather take it to refer to *Ardea*, before-mentioned, which, though once flourishing and illustrious, was now doomed to be destroyed by *Æneas*; taking *Fortuna fuit* in the same Sense as *Æn. II. 325. Fuimus Troes, fuit Ilium*, which imports: *The Trojans once were, Ilium once was, but is now no more.* What confirms me in this Interpretation is, that the Phrase is used in the same Sense elsewhere, as *Æn. III. 16.*

*Hospitium antiquum Trojæ, sociique Penates,*

*Dum fortuna fuit.*

And *Æn. X. 43.*

*Spervimus ista,*

*Dum fortuna fuit.*

414. *Jam mediam.* &c. Literally, *He was now enjoying the Middle of his Rest in the black Night.*

421. *Incassum fufos.* *Ut in irritum cadant,* says *Servius*; *labores, your Toils in assisting King Latinus, and fighting his Battles.*

422. *Transcribi.* See the Note on *Æn. V. 750.*

427. *Hæc adèò.* The Difficulty of exact Translation lies in nothing more than in rendering the precise Meaning of the Particles. It is not easy to fix that of *adèò* in this Place. *Servius* joins it with *jussit*, *adeo autem, valde scilicet jussit*, and quotes *Terence, adolescentem adeo nobiscum.* But the two are by no Means parallel.

440. *Vista*



et exire Phrygios duces, qui con-  
federe pulchro flumine, pictasque  
carinas. Magna vis cœlestium  
numinum jubet sic. Rex Latini  
ipse, ni fatetur dare conjugi-  
um, et parere dicto, sentiat,  
et tandem experiatur Turnum in  
armis.

Hic juvenis Turnus irridens  
vatem, sic vicissim refert ore  
verba orsa: nuncius non effugit  
meas aures, ut tu rere, Troja-  
nas classes esse invectas alveo  
Tybridis. Ne finge tantos me-  
tus mihi: nec est regia Juno  
immeriti nostri. Sed, o mater,  
sensus vicia situ, effetaque ve-  
ri nequicquam exercet te curis;  
et inter arma regum ludit te va-  
tem falsâ formidine. Sit tibi  
cura tueri effigies et templa Di-  
vum: sine ut viri gerant bella  
pacemque, quis bella sunt ge-  
renda.

Alecto exarsit in iras talibus  
dictis Turni. At subitus tre-  
mor occupat artus juveni oranti;

Lætus in arma para, et Phrygios, qui flumine  
pulchro

Confedere, duces, pictasque exire carinas.  
Cœlestium vis magna jubet. Rex ipse Latinus,  
Ni dare conjugium, et dicto parere fatetur,  
Sentiat, et tandem Turnum experiatur in ar-  
mis.

Hic juvenis vatem irridens, sic orsa vicissim  
Ore refert: Classes invectas Tybridis alveo,  
Non, ut rere, meas effugit nuncius aures.  
Ne tantos mihi finge metus: nec regia Juno  
Immemor est nostri.

Sed te victa situ, verique effeta senectus,  
O mater, curis nequicquam exercet; et arma  
Regum inter falsâ vatem formidine ludit.  
Cura tibi, Divum effigies et templa tueri:  
Bella viri pacemque gerant, quis bella gerenda.

Talibus Alecto dictis exarsit in iras.  
At juveni oranti subitus tremor occupat artus;  
Dirigere oculi: tot Erynnys sibilat hydris,

et oculi dirigeret: Erinnyes sibilat tot hydris,

#### TRANSLATION.

to War; in Flames consume both the Phrygian Leaders, who have stationed in the fair River, and their painted Vessels. So the awful Majesty of Heaven commands. Let King Latinus himself, unless he consents to grant the promised Match, and stand to his Word, know, and at length experience Turnus in Arms.

Upon this the Youth, deriding the Prophetess, thus in his Turn replies: The News has not escaped my Ears, as you imagine, that a Fleet is arrived in the Tyber's Channel. Forge not to me such sham Grounds of Fear and Jealousy: Nor of us is imperial Juno unmindful. But Old-age, O Dame, oppressed with Dotage, and barren of Truth, in vain harrasses thee with Cares; and with false Alarms deludes thee a Prophetess, whose Business lies not among the Arms of Kings. Your Province is to guard the Statues and Temples of the Gods: Let Men have the Management of Peace and War, by whom War ought to be managed.

By these Words Alecto kindled into Rage. As for the Youth, while yet the Words were in his Mouth, a sudden Trembling seized his Limbs; his Eyes stiffened: With so many Snakes the Fury hisses, and a Shape so horrid discloses it-

#### NOTES.

440. *Vicia situ.* Situs signifies properly the Squalour or Mustiness that grows upon old Walls and damp Places; here put for the Squalour, Deformity, or, as Dr. Trapp renders it, the Rust of Old-age.

440. *Verique effeta.* Effeta is said of a Woman who is superannuated and past Child-bearing. Instead of barren, Dr. Trapp renders it impotent of Truth.

Tantaque se facies aperit : tum flammea torquens  
 Lumina, cunctantem, et quærentem dicere plura  
 Reppulit, et geminos erexit crinibus angues, 450  
 Verberaque insonuit, rabidoque hæc addidit ore :  
 En ego victa situ, quam veri effeta senectus  
 Arma inter regum falsâ formidine ludit.  
 Respice ad hæc : adsum Dirarum ab sede foro-  
 rum ;

Bella manu, lethumque gero. 455

Sic effata, facem juveni conjecit, et atro  
 Lumine fumantes fixit sub pectore tædas.

Olli somnum ingens rupit pavor ; ossaque et artus  
 Perfudit toto proruptus corpore sudor.

Arma amens fremit : arma torò teētisque requirit :  
 Sævit amor ferri, et scelerata insania belli, 461

Ira super. Magno veluti cum flamma sonore  
 Virgea suggeritur costis undantis aheni,

Exsultantque æstu latices ; furit intus aquæ vis,  
 Fumidus atque altè spumis exuberat amnis ; 465

Nec jam se capit unda : volat vapor ater ad  
 auras.

Ergo iter ad regem, pollutâ pace, Latinum

iter primis juvenum ad regem Latinum, pace pollutâ ;

tantaque facies illius aperit se :  
 tum torquens flammea lumina,  
 et reppulit eum cunctantem, et  
 quærentem dicere puro, et e-  
 rexit geminos angues suis crini-  
 bus, insonuitque verbera, addi-  
 ditque hæc rabido ore: en ego  
 sum illa victa situ, quam se-  
 nectus effeta veri ludit falsâ  
 formidine inter arma regum.  
 Respice ad hæc: adsum ab sede  
 Dirarum sororum; gero belia  
 le:bumque manu. Effata sic,  
 conjecit facem juveni, et fixit  
 tædas fumantes atro lumine sub  
 ejus pectore. Ingens pavor ru-  
 pit somnum olli; sudorque, pro-  
 ruptus toto corpore, perfudit ossa  
 et artus. Amens fremis arma,  
 et requirit arma toro teētisque.  
 Amor ferri, et scelerata insania  
 belli, in super ira sævit. Ve-  
 luti cum virgea flamma sugge-  
 ritur costis aheni magno sonore,  
 laticesque exsultant æstu; vis  
 aquæ furit intus, atque fumidus  
 amnis exuberat spumis altè; nec  
 jam unda capit se: ater vapor  
 volat ad auras. Ergo indicit

## TRANSLATION.

self to his View: Then, as he hesitates, and purposes more to say, rolling her fiery Eye-balls, she repelled his Words, and reared the double Snakes in her Hair, clanked her Whip, and thus further spoke in outrageous Accent: Lo here am I oppressed with Dotage; whom Old-age, barren of Truth, deludes with false Alarms amidst the Arms of Kings. Turn thy Eyes to these Signs: I come from the Abode of the dire Sisters; Wars and Death in my Hand I bear. Thus having spoke, she flung a Firebrand at the Youth, and deep in his Breast fixed the Torch smoking with grim horrid Light. Excessive Terror broke his Rest, and Sweat bursting from every Pore drenched his Bones and Limbs all over. Frantic for Arms he raves, for Arms he rumages the Bed, and every Corner of the Palace: A Passion for the Sword, a cursed Madness after War, and Indignation besides, together rage in his Breast. As when with loud crackling Noise a Fire of Sticks is applied to the Sides of a bubbling Caldron, and by the Heat in frisky Bells the Liquors dance; within, the Violence of the Water rages, and high the smoky Fluid in Foam overflows; nor now the Wave itself contains: In pitchy Steam it flies all abroad. Therefore, now that the Peace is

## NOTES.

456. *Atro lumine.* Black, gloomy Light, such an Antithesis as Milton's visible Darkness, palpable obscure. Servius renders it *furiali, inferno lumine*; for otherwise, says he, *ratione caret.*

461. *Insania belli.* For *insanus amor belli*, what the Greeks call in one Word *οπλομανια*.

467. *Pollutâ pace* A League of Peace was a sacred Thing, ratified by solemn Rites of Religion,



et jubet arma parari, suos tu-  
tari Italiam, et detrudere hos-  
tem finibus: se venire satis am-  
bobus Teucrisque Latinisque.  
Ubi dedit hæc dicta, vocavitque  
Divos in vota, Rutuli exhor-  
tantur sese certatim in arma.  
Egregium decus formæ atque ju-  
ventutis movet hunc; atavi reges  
movent hunc, dextera claris  
factis movet hunc.

Dum Turnus implet Rutulos  
audacibus animis, Aleto concit-  
at se Stygiis alis in Teucros;  
speculata locum novæ arte, quo  
litore pulcher Iulus agitabat fe-  
ras insidiis cursuque. Hic Co-  
cytia virgo objicit subitam ra-  
biem canibus, et contingit nares  
noto odore, ut ardentes ogerent  
cervum: quæ fuit prima causa  
malorum, accenditque agrestes  
animos bello. Erat cervus præ-  
stanti formâ et ingens cornibus;  
quem, raptum ab ubere matris,  
Tyrrhidæ pueri nutribant, Tyr-  
rusque pater ipse, cui regia ar-  
menta parent, et cui custodia  
sempi latè erat credita.

Indicit primis juvenum; et jubet arma parari,  
Tutari Italiam, detrudere finibus hostem: 469  
Se satis ambobus Teucrisque venire Latinisque.  
Hæc ubi dicta dedit, Divosque in vota vocavit;  
Certatim sese Rutuli exhortantur in arma.  
Hunc decus egregium formæ movet atque ju-  
ventutis;

Hunc atavi reges, hunc claris dextera factis.  
Dum Turnus Rutulos animis audacibus im-  
plet, 475

Aleto in Teucros Stygiis se concitat alis;  
Arte novâ speculata locum, quo litore pulcher  
Insidiis cursuque feras agitabat Iulus.  
Hic subitam canibus rabiem Cocytia virgo  
Objicit, et noto nares contingit odore, 480  
Ut cervum ardentes agerent; quæ prima malo-  
rum

Causa fuit, belloque animos accendit agrestes.  
Cervus erat formâ præstanti, et cornibus ingens;  
Tyrrhidæ pueri quem matris ab ubere raptum  
Nutribant, Tyrrhusque pater, cui regia parent  
Armenta, et latè custodia credita campi. 486

## TRANSLATION.

profanely violated, he enjoins the Chief of the Youth to repair to King Latinus; and orders Arms to be prepared, to defend Italy, to expel the Enemy from their Territories: That he is a sufficient Match for Trojans and Latins both. Having thus said, and in Vows addressed the Gods; the Rutulians with emulous Ardour animate one another to the War. One his distinguished Gracefulness of Form and Youth incites; another his regal Ancestors, a third his Right-hand for glorious Deeds renowned.

While Turnus inspires the Rutulians with courageous Souls, Aleto on Stygian Wings against the Trojans speeds her Flight; having with new fraudulent Design 'spied out the Place, where on the Shore fair Iulus was by secret Snares and open Chace pursuing Beasts of Prey. Here the Imp of Hell throws on his Hounds a sudden Madness, and affects their Nostrils with the well-known Scent, with keen Ardour to pursue a Stag: Which was the first Source of the ensuing Calamities, and to War inflamed the Peasants rustic Minds. The Stag was of exquisite Beauty, and large branching Horns; which snatched from its Mother's Dugs the Sons of Tyrrhus nursed up, and Tyrrhus, the Father, to whom the royal Herds are in Subjection, and the Charge of the Fields all around intrusted.

## NOTES.

gion, and therefore the Violation of it was Pollution and Profaneness.

579. Cocytia virgo. The hellish Virgin,

from Cocytus, one of the Rivers of Hell, here put for Hell itself.

Assuetum imperiis soror omni Silvia curâ  
 Mollibus intexens ornabat cornua fertis;  
 Pectebatque ferum, puroque in fonte lavabat.  
 Ille, manum patiens, mensæque assuetus herili,  
 Errabat silvis; rursusque ad limina nota 491  
 Ipse domum serâ quamvis se nocte ferebat.  
 Hunc procul errantem rabidæ venantis Iuli  
 Commovere canes: fluvio cum forte secundo  
 Deflueret, ripâque æstus viridante levaret. 495  
 Ipse etiam eximiae laudis succensus amore  
 Ascanius, curvo direxit spicula cornu:  
 Nec dextræ erranti Deus abfuit; actaque multo  
 Perque uterum sonitu, perque ilia venit arundo.  
 Saucius at quadrupes nota intra tecta refugit; 500  
 Successitque gemens stabulis: questuque, cruen-  
 tus,  
 Atque imploranti similis, tectum omne replevit.  
 Silvia prima soror, palmis percussa lacertos,  
 Auxilium vocat, et duros conclamat agrestes.

*percussa quoad lacertos palmis, vocat auxilium, et conclamat duros agrestes.*

*Silvia soror eorum ornabat ferum, assuetum imperiis, omni curâ intexens ejus cornua mollibus fertis, pectebatque, lavabatque eum in puro fonte. Ille, cervus, patiens manum, assuetusque herili mensæ, errabat silvis; rursusque ipse ferebat se domum ad nota limina, quamvis serâ nocte. Rabidæ canes venantis Iuli commovere hunc errantem procul: cum forte illè deflueret secundo fluvio, levaretque æstus viridante ripâ. Ipse etiam Ascanius, succensus amore eximiae laudis, direxit spicula curvo cornu: nec Deus abfuit erranti dextræ, arundoque, acta multo sonitu, venit perque uterum, perque ilia ejus. At quadrupes saucius refugit intra nota tecta, gemensque successit stabulis: cruentusque, atque similis imploranti, replevit omne tectum questu. Silvia soror prima,*

## TRANSLATION.

Him, trained to Discipline, their Sister Silvia with her utmost Care was wont to deck, interweaving his Horns with soft Garlands; the Animal she combed and washed in the limpid Stream. He, patient of the Touch, and accustomed to his Master's Board, ranged in the Woods *by Day*; and again at Night, however late Home of himself, repaired to his familiar Retreat. Him at a Distance in his roving Hour the mad Hounds of the young Huntsman Iulus roused: When by Chance he had been gliding down the River with the Stream, and on the verdant Bank was now allaying his Heat. Ascanius himself too, fired with the Love of distinguished Praise, from his bended Bow shot Arrows *at him*: Nor was the God unaiding to his erring Hand, and with a loud *whizzing* Sound the Shaft impelled, through his Flanks, and through his Vitals pierced. But the wounded Animal fled homeward to his known Habitation, and groaning entered his Stall: And all bloody, and, like one imploring *Pity*, filled all the House with Moans, Silvia, the Sister, first beating her Arms with her Palms, calls for Aid, and summons together the hardy Swains. They (for the fierce Fiend *that hurries them on*

## NOTES.

439. *Ferum*. *Ferus*, as here, is applied to tame as well as savage Animals, as to a Horse, *Æn.* II. 51.

498. *Erranti*. Dr. Trapp understands *erranti* here in the Sense of *blundering*, committing an Error; he erred, says he, even by hitting the Mark. But this seemed forced and affected. I rather take it in the common Sense, it was erring in itself, and would have erred, had it not

been guided by the Goddess. It is the same Construction as *Placidus Deus obstruit aures*, *Æn.* IV. 440. *The God stopped his Ears from being disposed to hear.*

498. *Deus*. *Aleto*, says Servius; for he alleges that the Gods were of both Sexes. Hence *Deus* is also applied to *Venus*, *Æn.* II. 632. *Descendo, ac ducente Deo.*



Hi improvifi adfunt olli (enim  
 aspera peffis Alecto latet tacitis  
 fivis) hic agreflis armatus obuf-  
 to torre, hic pedis gravidi fi-  
 pitis: ira facit in telum, quod  
 eft repertum cuique rimanti.  
 Tyrrhus, fpirans immane fe-  
 curi raptâ, vocat agmina, ut  
 forte fcindebat quercum quadri-  
 fidam coactis cuneis. At sæva  
 Dea, nata è fpeculis tempus  
 nocendi, petit ardua tefta ftabu-  
 li, et de fummo culmine canit  
 paftorale fignum, intenditque  
 Tartaream vocem recurvo cornu;  
 quâ voce protinus omne nemus  
 contremuit, et profundiæ filvæ  
 intremere. Et locus Triviæ re-  
 motus longè audit, amnis  
 Nar, albus fufurcâ aquâ, au-  
 duit eam, fontesque Velini: et trepidæ matres preffere natos ad pectora.

Olli (peffis enim tacitis latet aspera filvis) 505  
 Improvifi adfunt: hic torre armatus obuf-  
 to, Stipitis hic gravidi nodis: quod cuique repertum  
 Rimanti, telum ira facit. Vocat agmina Tyrrhus;  
 Quadrifidam quercum cuneis ut forte coactis  
 Scindebat, raptâ fpirans immane securi. 510  
 At sæva è fpeculis tempus Dea nata nocendi,  
 Ardua tefta petit ftabuli, et de culmine fummo  
 Paftorale canit fignum, cornuque recurvo  
 Tartaream intendit vocem; quâ protinus omne  
 Contremuit nemus, et filvæ intonuere profun-  
 dæ. 515

Audiit et Triviæ longè lacus, audiit amnis  
 Sulfureâ Nar albus aquâ, fontesque Velini:  
 Et trepidæ matres preffere ad pectora natos.

## TRANSLATION.

lurks in the fecret Woods) fuddenly come up: One armed with a Brand hardened in the Fire, one with a fturdy knotted Club: Whatever by each in rummaging was found, his Rage makes a Weapon. Tyrrhus, as by Chance with driven Wedges he was cleaving an Oak in four, breathing Fury, fnatches up his Axe, and fummons his ruftic Bands. But the atrocious Goddefs, having from her Watch-houfe found the Opportunity of executing her mifchievous Plot, mounts the high Roof of the Stall, and from the lofty Summit founds the Shepherd's Signal, and in the winding Horn ftrains her heliith Voice; with which every Grove forthwith quaked, and the deep *Recesses of the Woods* inly trembled. Even the Lake of Diana heard it from afar, the *River Nar*, white with fuphureous Water, heard it, and the Springs of Velino: And frightened Mothers preffed their Infants to their

## NOTES.

505. *Peffis*. The Fiend, as in the third Æ-  
 neid, 215, fpeaking of the Harpy *Celaeno*,

*Nec ferior uila*

*Peffis et ira Deam Stygis fefe exultat undis.*

*La Corda* however underftands it of the Fury which feized the Swains, whch Interpretation feems not fo natural, tho' the Senfe is the fame.

510. *Spirans immane fcuri*. Dr. Trapp and Bifhop Douglas refers this to his puffing and blowing in telling the Timber; but it would have been prepofterous in *Virgil* to fpend Time on fo minute a Circumftance, when he is hur-rying on to fomewhat elfe, and when this his Situation is only tranfiently mentioned. It would be like *Vida*, in his *Chriftiad*, who, men- tioning the Story of *Chrift's* being apprehended in the Night-time by Rufians bearing Torches, fays they were fuch Torches as the Peafant makes fitting by the Fire-ftile in a Winter-Night; deviating to this impertinent Circum- ftance, for the Sake of *ferroque faces infpicat a.u-*

*to in Virgil.*

517. *Sulfureâ Nar albus aquâ*. The River *Nar*, now the *Nera*, between *Umbria* and the *Sabine Territory*. The Reason of the Epithet here given, take in Mr. *Addifon's* Words: The Channel of this laft River (the *Nera*) is white with Rocks, and the Surface of it, for a long Space, covered with Froth and Bubbles; for it runs all along upon the Fret, and is ftill break- ing againft the Stones that oppofe its Passage: So that for thefe Reasons, as well as for the Mixture of Sulphur in its Waters, it is very well defcribed by *Virgil* in that Verfe which mentions thofe two Rivers (the *Nera* and *Velino*) in their old Roman Names.

517. *Fontesque Velini*. The River *Velino*, which runs into the *Nera*. The fame Author adds: He makes the Sound of the Fury's Trum- pet run up the *Nera*, to the very Sources of *Ve- lino*, which agrees extremely well with the Si- tuation of thefe Rivers.

Tum verò ad vocem celeres, quâ buccina signum  
Dira dedit, raptis concurrunt undique telis 520  
Indomiti agricolæ: necnon et Troia pubes  
Ascanio auxilium castris effundit apertis.  
Direxere acies. Non jam certamine agresti,  
Stipitibus duris agitur, sudibusve præustis;  
Sed ferro ancipiti decernunt, atraque latè 525  
Horrescit strictis seges ensibus, æraque fulgent  
Sole laceffita, et lucem sub nubila jactant.  
Fluctus uti primo cœpit cum albescere vento;  
Paulatim sese tollit mare, et altiùs undas  
Erigit, inde imo confurgit ad æthera fundo. 530  
Hic juvenis primam ante aciem stridente sagittâ,  
Natorum Tyrrhi fuerat qui maximus, Almon  
Sternitur; hæsit enim sub gutture vulnus, et udæ  
Vocis iter, tenuemque inclusit sanguine vitam.  
Corpora multa virûm circa, seniorque Galæ-  
sus, 535  
Dum paci medium se offert; justissimus unus  
Qui fuit, Ausoniisque olim ditissimus arvis.

Tum verò ad vocem, quâ dira  
buccina dedit signum, indomitæ  
agricolæ, celeres concurrunt un-  
dique telis raptis: necnon et  
Troia pubes effundit auxilium  
apertis castris Ascanio. Direx-  
ere acies. Non agitur jam a-  
gresti certamine duris stipitibus,  
præustisve sudibus; sed decer-  
nunt ancipiti ferro, atraque se-  
ges ex strictis ensibus horrescit  
latè, æraque, laceffita sole, ful-  
gent, et jactant lucem sub nubila.  
Uti cum fluctus cœpit albescere  
primo vento, mare tollit sese  
paulatim, et erigit undas altiùs,  
inde confurgit ex imo fundo ad  
æthera. Hic juvenis Almon,  
qui fuerat maximus natorum  
Tyrrhi, sternitur ante primam  
aciem stridente sagittâ; enim  
vulnus hæsit sub gutture, et in-  
clust iter udæ vocis. tenuemque  
vitam sanguine. Multa corpora  
virorum sternuntur circa illum,  
seniorque Galæsus imprimis, dum  
offert se medium paci, qui unus  
fuit justissimus, olimque ditissimus Ausonis arvis.

TRANSLATION.

Breasts. Then indeed, wherever the Cornet direful gave the Alarm, the wild un-  
polished Swains, snatching up Arms, run together with Speed from every Quar-  
ter: And, in like Manner, from their open Tents the Trojan Youth pour forth  
Supplies to Ascanius. They ranged their Battalions. Nor now in rustic Skir-  
mish are they engaged, with hardened Clubs, and Stakes burnt at the Point; but  
with two-edged Steel they encounter, and a hideous Crop of drawn Swords shoots  
up with horrid Aspect, far and wide, and the Arms of Brass struck with the Sun-  
beams glitter, and dart their Radiance to the Clouds. As when with the first  
Breath of Wind the Wave begins to whiten, the Sea rises by Degrees, and  
higher and higher heaves its Billows, then from the lower Bottom swells up toge-  
ther to the Skies. Here, before the foremost Line of Battle, young Almon, the  
eldest of the Sons of Tyrrhus, is by a whizzing Arrow slain; for deep in his  
Throat the wounding Weapon stuck fast, and with the Blood rushing through the  
Wound choaked up the Passage of the humid Voice and slender Breath of Life.  
Round him many Bodies of Heroes fall: And among the rest aged Galæsus, while  
he is offering to mediate a Peace, a Man who was of all others the most upright,  
and of old the richest in Ausonian Lands. Five Flocks of bleating Sheep, with

NOTES.

525. *Ferro ancipiti.* Not doubtful, as Ru-  
aus renders it, but *two-edged, utrumque noxio*,  
lays Servius.

525. *Atraque.* Servius renders *atra* by *fer-*  
*tilis*; but we need not have Recourse to so far-

etched a Signification; Virgil often uses *atra* in  
the Sense of *tristis, dirus*.

533. *Udæ vocis.* It is obvious that the  
Voice is called humid, because it makes its  
Way through a humid Passage.

538. Re-



Quinque greges balantum ovium,  
et quina amenta redibant illi,  
et vertebat terram centum ara-  
tris.

Atque dum ea geruntur æquo  
Marte per campos, Dea Alcto  
facta potens promissi, ubi im-  
buat bellum sanguine, et commisit  
funera primæ pugnae, deserit  
Hesperiam, et convexa per au-  
ras cæli, victrix agitur Juno-  
nem superbâ voce sic: en discor-  
dia est perfecta tibi tristi bello:  
dic illis, ut coeant in amicitiam,  
et jungant fœdera pacis; quin-  
dequidem respersi Teucros Auto-  
nio sanguine. Addam hoc etiam  
his, si tua voluntas est certa  
mibi, feram finitimas urbes in  
bella rumoribus, accendamque  
animos amore inani Martis, ut  
veniant undique auxilio; spar-  
gam arma per agros. Tum con-  
tra Juno ait: est abunde terro-  
rum et fraudis: caute hâc fiant;  
pugnatur armis cominus. Novus  
sanguis induit arma, quæ prima  
fors dedit.

Quinque greges illi balantum, quina redibant  
Amenta et terram centum vertebat aratris.

Atque ea per campos æquo dum Marte gerun-  
tur,

Promissi Dea facta potens, ubi sanguine bellum  
Imbuit, et primæ commisit funera pugnae,  
Deserit Hesperiam, et cœli convexa per auras  
Junonem victrix affatur voce superbâ:  
En perfecta tibi bello discordia tristi: 545  
Dic, in amicitiam coeant, et fœdera jungant;  
Quandoquidem Ausonio respersi sanguine Teu-  
cros.

Hoc etiam his addam, tua si mihi certa voluntas,  
Finitimas in bella feram rumoribus urbes,  
Accendamque animos infani Martis amore, 550  
Undique ut auxilio veniant; spargam arma per  
agros.

Tum contra Juno: Terrorum ac fraudis abunde  
est:

Stant belli causæ; pugnatur cominus armis;  
Quæ fors prima dedit, sanguis novus imbuit  
arma.

#### TRANSLATION.

five Herds of large Cattle, were his Revenue, and with an hundred Ploughs he turned the Soil.

Now while in the Plains these Actions are going on with equal Fury, the Goddess having accomplished her Promise, when she had drenched the *Field of War* in Blood, and ushered in the Havock of the first Encounter, she leaves Hesperia, and up-borne through the aerial Sky, in Triumph, addresses Juno with haughty Speech: See Discord brought for you to its Consummation by baleful War: Now bid them combine in Friendship, and contract Alliances; since I have tainted the Trojans with Ausonian Blood. To these *my Exploits* this will I further add, if I am assured of your Consent, the neighbouring Towns by Rumours will I urge on the War, and inflame their Minds with the Passion which furious Mars inspires, that from all Hands they may come Auxiliaries; War will I spread over all the Country. Then Juno in return: Of Terrors and Fraud we have enough: Fixed are the Causes of the War; in Arms they combat Hand to Hand; those Arms, which Chance first gave, recent Blood hath stained. Such

#### NOTES.

538. *Redibant.* *Ruæus* and Dr. *Trapp* render it returned, namely, to the Stall. But surely they could not be ignorant that *redes* signifies to be one's Income, Revenue, or Stock. Thus in *Nepos Themist.* Chap. II. *Nam quum pecunie publica quæ ex metallis redibat,* &c. Ann. Chap. X. *Ex qua regione quinquaginta talenta*

*quotannis redibant.*

540. *Æquo Marte.* This cannot signify that the Loss was equal on both Sides, for the Slain were only on the Side of the Latins.

550. *Infani Martis amore.* An *Hephlomania*, as above, Verse 461. *Scelerata infania belli.* Here *Ruæus* and other Commentators have Recourse

Talia connubia et tales celebrent hymenæos, 555  
 Egregium Veneris genus, et rex ipse Latinus.  
 Te super ætherias errare licentiùs auras,  
 Haud pater ille velit summi regnator Olympi.  
 Cede locis. Ego, si qua super fortuna laborum  
 est,

Ipsa regam. Tales dederat Saturnia voces. 560  
 Illa autem attollit stridentes anguibus alas,  
 Cocytique petit sedem, supera ardua linquens.  
 Est locus Italiæ in medio sub montibus altis  
 Nobilis, et famâ multis memoratus in oris,  
 Amsancti valles : densis hunc frondibus atrum

*Amsancti: lotus nemoris, atrum densis frondibus,*

*Æneas, egregium genus Veneris, et rex Latinus ipse, celebrent talia connubia, et tales hymenæos. Pater Jupiter ipse, regnator summi Olympi, haud velit te errare licentiùs super ætherias auras. Cede his locis. Si qua fortuna laborum superest, ego ipsa regam eam. Saturnia dederat tales voces. Autem illa Alceto attollit alas stridentes anguibus, petitque sedem Cocyti, linquens supera ardua loca. Est locus, sub altis montibus in medio Italiæ, nobilis, et memoratus fama in multis oris, nempe valles*

## TRANSLATION.

Esponsals and such nuptial Joys, let Venus's peerless Offspring and King Latinus celebrate. Father Jove, the great Ruler of Heaven supreme, permits you not to roam with further Licence in *these* higher Regions. Hence *then* return. Whatever *Turn of Fortune* our Labours may henceforth take, myself will manage. These Words Saturnia uttered. At which the Fury lifts up her Wings hissing with Snakes, and hies her to the Mansion of Cocytus, leaving her high Places in this upper World. In the Center of Italy, under lofty Mountains, lies a Place of high Renown, and celebrated by Fame in many Regions, *called* the Vallies of Amsanctus : The Side of a Grove gloomy with thick Boughs hems it in on either

## NOTES.

course to their *Hypallage*, and substitute *insanus Martis amore* for *insani Martis amore*; where *insanus* is a Term highly applicable to *Mars* or War, where nothing but wild Havock and mad Fury reigns.

556. *Et ipse Latinus*. There is a particular Emphasis lies on the *ipse*, as if she had said, Let this be the Fate even of *Latinus* too, whom I am forced to hate on *Æneas's* Account.

557. *Ætherias auras*. The Earth, called the celestial or etherial Regions, in Opposition to the infernal Regions, of which many Examples occur in the former sixth Book.

561. *Stridentes anguibus alas*. Dr. Trapp has a very odd Conjecture here, that *Virgil* wrote *unguibus* for *anguibus*, because the leathern Wings of a Bat are divided by a Kind of Ribs, which end sharp and spiky, and are of a horny Substance, like Nails or Claws. And of this Conjecture, odd as it appears, himself is fully persuaded. But I doubt if this Persuasion alone will convince others.

565. *Amsancti valles*, &c. Commentators are not agreed about the Situation of this Place, nor what Gulf is here meant. Mr. *Aldisfer*, after having described the Fall of the foremen-

tioned River *Velino*, says, he questions not that this is the Gulf which *Virgil* here had in his Eye. It is worth the Reader's while to compare what he says of that River with this noble Description: "The River, says he, runs extremely rapid before its Fall, and rushes down a Precipice of an hundred Yards high. It throws itself into the hollow Rock, which has probably been worn by such a constant Fall of Water. It is impossible to see the Bottom, on which it breaks, for the Thickness of the Mist that rises from it, which looks at a Distance like Clouds of Smoke, ascending from some vast Furnace, and distils in perpetual Rains on all the Places that lie near it. I think there is something more astonishing in this Cascade, than in all the Water-works of *Versailles*, and could not but wonder when I first saw it, that I had never met with it in any of the old Poets, especially in *Claudian*;—but at present I don't in the least question, notwithstanding the Opinion of some learned Men to the contrary, that this is the Gulf through which *Virgil's* *Alceto* shoots herself into Hell: For the very Place, the great Reputation of it, the Fall of Waters, the Woods that encompass it, with the Smoke



urget hunc locum utrimque, me-  
dique ejus fragilis torrens dat  
sonitum saxi et torto vortice.

Hic specus horrendum, et spiracula  
saxi: Ditis monstrantur;  
ingensque vorago. Acheronte  
rupte, aperit pestiferas fauces:  
queis Erinnyes, inferum numen,  
condita levabat terras cœlumque.

Nec minus interea Saturnia bello  
regina imponit extremam manum  
belli. Omnis numerus posterum  
ruit ex acie in urbem; reper-  
tantque cæsi, rempe Almo-  
nem puerum, oraque scædati Ga-  
læsi: implorantque Deos, obtestanturque Latinum.  
Turnus ad-  
est, ipse medio crimine cædis  
et ignis ingeminat terrorem:  
queritur Teutres cecidi in reg-  
na. Phrygiæ stirpem admisceri  
Latinis, e se se ille imine. Tum  
illi, quarum matres, attonitæ  
Baccho, insistant ibi ipsæ per a-  
via nemora.

Urget utrimque latus nemoris, medioque fra-  
gosus 566

Dat sonitum saxi et torto vortice torrens.  
Hic specus horrendum, et sævi spiracula Ditis  
Monstrantur; rupteque ingens Acheronte vo-  
rago 569

Pestiferas aperit fauces: queis condita Erinnyes,  
Invisum numen, terras cœlumque levabat.

Nec minus interea extremam Saturnia bello  
Imponit regina manum. Ruit omnis in urbem  
Pastorum ex acie numerus; cæsosque reportant,  
Almonem puerum, scædatique ora Galæsi: 575  
Implorantque Deos, obtestanturque Latinum.

Turnus adest, medioque in crimine cædis et ignis,  
Terrorem ingeminat: Teucros in regna vocari,  
Stirpem admisceri Phrygiam; se limine pelli.

Tum, quorum attonitæ Baccho nemora avia  
matres 580

#### TRANSLATION.

Hand, and in the Midst a Torrent in hoarse Murmurs and with whirling Eddies  
roars along the Rocks. Here are shewn a horrible Cave, and the Vent-holes of  
grizly Pluto; and a vast Gulf, having burst Hell's Barriers, expands its pesti-  
lential Jaws: Into which the Fury, abhorred Demon, having plunged out of  
Sight, disburdened Heaven and Earth.

Nor less active mean while is *Juno*, the imperial Daughter of Saturn, in con-  
ducting the begun War to its final Consummation. The whole Body of the Shep-  
herds rush from the Field of Battle into the City; and bring back their Slain, the  
young Almon, and the Corpse of Galeus with ghastly Wounds dishonoured: They  
implore the Gods, and call Latinus to witness. Turnus too comes up, and  
in the Midst of the Charge of Fire and Sword aggravates the Terror; *complains*  
that the Trojans are invited to share the Crown, the Phrygian Race incorporated  
*with his*; and he himself driven from Court and Favour. Then *those*, whose Mo-  
thers struck with Bacchanal Fury bound over the pathless *unfrequented* Groves in

#### NOTES.

and Noise that arise from it, are all pointed at  
in the Description. Perhaps he would not  
mention the Name of the River, because he  
has done it in the Verses that precede. We  
may add to this, that the Cascade is not far off  
that Part of *Italy*, which has been called *Ita-  
lia æstivum*. Then, after quoting the Pas-  
sage, he subjoins: "It was indeed the most  
proper Place in the World for a Fury to make  
her Exit, after she had filled a Nation with Di-  
stitutions and Alarms; and I believe every Rea-  
der's Imagination is pleased, when he sees the  
angry Goddess thus sinking, as it were, in a  
Tempest, and plunging herself into Hell, amidst

such a Scene of Horror and Confusion."

573. *Imponit manum extremam bello.* Puts  
the finishing Hand to the War. A Metaphor,  
borrowed from the last finishing Strokes that  
the Artist's Hand gives to a Picture, or any  
Piece of curious Work.

577. *Medio crimine.* By *crimine* here I un-  
derstand not *Crime*, as Dr. Trapp has it, but  
the Charge or Accusation which the Clowns  
brought against the *Trojans*, for the Death of  
*Almon* and *Galeus*. *Ruæus*, by a very unusual  
Licence, interprets *in medio crimine* by *in medio*  
*cadavere*.

Insultant thiasis, (neque enim leve nomen A-  
matæ)

Undique collecti cœunt, Martemque fatigant.

Illicet infandum cuncti contra omina bellum,

Contra fata Deum, perverso numine poscunt.

Certatim regis circumstant tecta Latini. 585

Ille, velut pelagi rupes immota, resistit :

Ut pelagi rupes, magno veniente fragore,

Quæ sese, multis circum latrantibus undis,

Mole tenet : scopuli nequiquam et spumea cir-  
cum

Saxa fremunt, laterique illisa refunditur alga. 590

Verum ubi nulla datur cæcum exsuperare potestas

Consilium, et sævæ nutu Junonis eunt res ;

Multa Deos, aurasque pater testatus inanis,

Frangimur heu fatis, inquit, ferimurque procellâ.

Ipsi has sacrilego pendetis sanguine pœnas, 595

(neque enim nomen Amatæ erat leve inter illas) collecti undique cœunt, fatigantque Martem. Illicet cuncti poscunt, perverso numine, infandum bellum, contra omnia, contra fata Deorum. Certatim circumstant tecta regis Latini. Ille resistit, velut immota rupes pelagi : ut rupes pelagi, quæ, magno fragore procellæ veniente, tenet sese suâ mole, multis undis circumlatrantibus : nequiquam scopuli et spumea saxa fremunt circum eam, algæque illisa lateri refunditur. Verum ubi nulla potestas datur exsuperare cæcum consilium, et res eunt nutu sævæ Junonis ; pater Latinus inanis testatus Deos, aurasque multa, inquit, heu frangimur fatis, ferimurque procellâ. O miseri ! vos ipsi pendetis has pœnas sacrilego sanguine.

## TRANSLATION.

Choirs, collected from every Quarter combine, and importunately urge the War ; for not inconsiderable is the Influence of Amata's Name. All these forthwith against the Omens, against the Decrees of the Gods, in Defiance of the thwarting Power of Heaven, crave the impious War. With emulous Ardour they beset the Palace of King Latinus. He, like a Rock in the Sea unmoved, withstands them : Like a Rock in the Sea, which, when the mighty Shock comes on, while numerous Waves around it roar, supports itself by its own huge Weight : In vain the Cliffs and foamy Rocks rage around, and the Sea-weed dashed against its Sides is repulsed. But when he finds no Means will avail to defeat their blind *inconsiderate* Resolution, and Things go on by the Direction of fierce *inexorable* Juno ; the aged Monarch having poured forth many Protestations to the Gods and Skies : Alas ! says he, in vain by the Fates are we overpowered, and borne down by the Storm : Yourself, O Wretches, with your sacrilegious Blood shall pay the Atonement of

## NOTES.

581. *Insultant thiasis.* *Insulto* is a Word applied to the Prancing and Bounding of a Horse, and governs either the Dative or Accusative. *Thiasus* signifies a Choir of Singers and Dancers, from *Sesia arat, divina canere.*

582. *Martemque fatigant.* *Prælium cum clamore deposcunt,* says *Servius*, this is plainly the Meaning of the Expression ; for the Connexion shews that they were not yet actually engaged in War, but only furiously impatient to be in Arms. So that the Interpretation given by *Scaliger* and *Ruæus*, who render it *exercent bellum*, cannot be admitted.

583. *Omina.* The Omen of the Bees, and of the fiery Appearance about *Lavinia*, mentioned above.

584. *Fata.* The Responses of *Fœtus*,

589. *Scopuli, &c.* Perhaps it ought to be read *scopulos*, in vain they, viz. the Waves, roar around the Cliffs and foamy Rocks.

590. *Refunditur.* Is washed off the Sides of the Rock, and scattered up and down the Waves, as Monuments of its idle Insults against the Rock.

593. *Auras—inanis.* *Auras*, the Skies or Heavens, as the Word often signifies. *Inanis*, which is the true Reading of some ancient Copies, I take in the Nominative Case adverbially used for *inaniter*. *Pierius* reads *inanes*, but joins it with *frangimur*.

595. *Sacrilego sanguine.* He calls their Blood sacrilegious, because they had compelled him to this War against the Will of the Gods.



Turne, nefas, triste supplicium  
manebit te; venerabereque Deos  
seris votis. Nam quies est par-  
ta mihi, cuiusque portus est in  
limine: spoliis felici funere.  
Nec locutus plura. spem se tecum,  
reliquaque habenas veram.

Erat mos in Hesperio Latio,  
quæ Albanæ urbes protinus co-  
luere sacrum, nunc Roma maxi-  
ma tenet colit, cum movent  
Marte in prima prœlia; sive  
parant manu inferre lacrymabile  
bellum Getis Hyrcanisve, Ara-  
bisve, seu tendere ad Indos, se-  
quique Auroram, respiciuntque  
Paribus signa. Sunt geminæ  
portæ belli, sic dicunt eas no-  
mine, sacra religio et formi-  
dine sacri Martis. Centum æ-  
rei vides, æternaque robora  
ferri claudunt eas; nec Janus  
custos absistit limine.

O miser! te, Turne, nefas, te triste manebit  
Supplicium: votisque Deos venerabere seris.  
Nam mihi parata quies, omnisque in limine portus:  
Funere felici spoliis. Nec plura locutus,  
Scepit se tecum, rerumque reliquit habenas. 600

Mos erat Hesperio in Latio, quem protinus  
urbes

Albanæ coluere sacrum, nunc maxima rerum  
Roma colit, cum prima movent in prælia Mar-  
tem;

Sive Getis inferre manu lacrymabile bellum,  
Hyrcanisve Arabisve parant, seu tendere ad In-  
dos, 605

Auroramque sequi, Parthosque reposcere signa.  
Sunt geminæ belli portæ, sic nomine dicunt,  
Religione sacræ, et sacri formidine Martis:  
Centum ærei claudunt vides, æternaque ferri  
Robora; nec custos absistit limine Janus. 610

#### TRANSLATION.

*Abis your Wickedness:* And thee, O Turnus, the impious Promoter of this War! thee dire Vengeance shall in Time overtake: And thou shalt supplicate the Gods by Vows too late. For as to me my Rest is provided, and all my Security is near in View: A splendid Funeral is all I lose. Nor more he said, but shut himself up in his Palace, and quitted the Reins of Government.

In Hesperian Latium it was a Custom, which the Alban Cities all along have observed as sacred; now Rome, the Mistress of the World, religiously observes, when first they rouse Mars to Battle; whether with the Getes they intend to wage the disastrous War, or with the Hyrcanians, or the Arabs, or march against the Indians, pursue the Morning, and from the Parthians redemand the Roman Standards. There are two Gates of War, for so they are called, held sacred from Principle of Religion, and awful Regard to ferocious Mars: An hundred brazen Bolts, and the eternal Strength of Iron shut them fast; and Guardian Janus sits

#### NOTES.

596. *Nefas.* As *Helen* is called, *Æn.* II. 335. The Sense, in which *Ræus* takes it, seems not so natural.

598. *Geminæ in limine.* *Omnis securitas,* says *Servius*, *in promptu est.* As we say in *English*, *It is at the Door.* The same Phrase occurs in other Authors, and is taken from the *Greek*.

601. *Mos erat.* This Custom, *Livy* informs us, was only instituted in the Time of *Numa*; but *Virgil*, for the Sake of embellishing his Poem, raises the Origin of this and many other Ceremonies to the heroic Times of his Country.

601. *Hesperio Latio.* Ancient *Latium*, which

in old Times was called *Hesperia*.

603. *Movement in prælia Martem.* We are told that the *Romans* were wont, upon Declaration of War, to enter into the Temple of *Mars*, where the sacred Bucklers were suspended, and clasp upon them with these Words, *Mars vigila, Mars awake.* Hence the Expression, *movent Martem.*

606. *Parthosque.* Alluding to the Losses which the *Romans* had sustained from the *Parthians*, and the Recovery of the *Roman Standards*, which they had taken from *Craesus*, by *Aurustus*.

Has, ubi certa sedet Patribus sententia pugnae,  
 Ipse, Quirinali trabeâ cinctuque Gabino  
 Insignis, referat stridentia limina Consul;  
 Ipse vocat pugnas: sequitur tum cætera pubes:  
 Æreaque assensu conspirant cornua rauco. 615  
 Hoc et tum Æneadis indicere bella Latinus  
 More jubebatur, tristesque recludere portas.  
 Abstinuit tactu pater, averfusque refugit  
 Fœda ministeria, et cæcis se condidit umbris.  
 Tum regina Deûm cœlo delapsa, morantes 620  
 Impulit ipsa manu portas, et cardine verso,  
 Belli ferratos rupit Saturnia postes.

Ardet inexcita Ausonia atque immobilis antè.  
 Pars pedes ire parat campis; pars arduus altis  
 Pulverulentus equis furit; omnes arma requi-  
 runt. 625

Pars lèves clypeos, et spicula lucida tergunt  
 Arvinâ pingui, subiguntque in cote secures:  
 Signaque ferre juvat, sonitusque audire tubarum.  
 Quinque adeò magnæ positis incudibus urbes 629  
 Tela novant, Atina potens, Tiburque superbum,  
*quinque magnæ urbes, incudibus positis, novant tela, nempe,*

*Ubi certa sententia pugnae sedet Patribus, Consul ipse, insignis Quirinali trabâ, Gabinoque cinctu, referat has stridentia limina; ipse vocat pugnas: tum cætera pubes sequitur cum æreaque cornua conspirant rauco assensu. Et tum Latinus jubebatur indicere bella Æneadis hoc more, recludereque tristes portas. Pater Latinus abstinuit tactu, averfusque refugit fœda ministeria, et condidit se cæcis umbris. Tum Saturnia regina Deorum, delapsa cœlo, ipsa impulit morantes portas manu, et cardine verso, rupit ferratos postes belli.*

*Ausonia inexcita atque immobilis antè, runc ardet. Pars parat ire pedes campis; pars arduus inexcitus altis equis pulverulentus furit; omnes requirunt arma. Pars tergunt lèves clypeos, et lucida spicula pingui Arvinâ, subiguntque secures in cote: juvatque eos ferre signa, audireque sonitus tubarum. Adeò potens Atina, superbumque Tibur;*

## TRANSLATION.

not from the Threshold. These, when the Senatorian Fathers have fixed the firm Sentence of War, the Consul himself, distinguished by his royal Robe and Sabine Cinchure, unlocks the jarring Portals; himself rouses the Combat: Him all the Youth follow, and the brazen Cornets with hoarse Assent conspire. In this Fashion Latinus then too was urged to declare War against the Trojans, and unfold the dreary Gates. The aged Prince refrained from touching them, and with Abhorrence shrunk back from the shocking Office, and shut himself up in the dark Shades. Then Saturnia, the Queen of the Gods, shooting from the Sky, herself with her own Hand shoved the lingering Doors, and turning the Hinge, burst the brazen Portals of War.

Ausonia, before at Rest, and unmoved, is all on Fire. Some prepare to take the Field on Foot; some mounted on lofty Steeds, amidst Clouds of Dust rush with Fury to the War: All are importunate for Arms. Some with fat Seam polish their smooth Bucklers and glittering Spears, and on the Whet stone grind their Battle-axes: Well pleased they bear the Standards, and hear the Trumpets sound. Moreover five great Cities on Anvils raised renew their Arms, the powerful Atina,

## NOTES.

611. *Has.* Here is an Accusative without a Verb, but it occasions not the least Confusion in the Sense.

612. *Quirinali trabâ.* Such as *Romulus* or *Quirinus* wore.

617. *Jubebatur.* Not compelled, as in *Ræ-* us, but importuned, or required; for so the Word is used elsewhere.

630. *Tiburque superbum* Tibur, now *Ti-* vol, is seated on the Brow of a Mountain,



Ardea, Crustumérique, et Antémné turrigère. Couvrent tuta tegmina capitum, flectuntque salignas crates umbonum: alii ducunt abæna ibera ut. aut lèves ocreas lento argento. Honos vomeris et falcis celsis huc, omnis amor aratri celsis huc: recoquunt patrios enses fornacibus enses. Clastica jamque sonant: it bello tessera signum. Hic galeam tectis trepidus rapit; ille frementes equos ad juga, induiturque clypeum, loricaque trilecem auro, accingiturque fido ense.

Deæ Muzæ nunc pandite Helicon, movetque cæcis; qui Reges fuerint exciti bello; quæ acies, secutæ quemque, complerint campos; quibus viris jam tum alma Italia terra floruerit, et quibus armis arserit. Enim vos Divæ, et meministis et potestis memorare: vix tenuis aura famæ perlabitur ad nos.

Ardea, Crustumérique, et turrigeræ Antemnæ. Tegmina tuta cavant capitum, flectuntque salignas

Umbonum crates: alii thoracas ahenos, Aut lèves ocreas lento ducunt argento. 634

Vomeris huc et falcis honos, huc omnis aratri Celsis amor: recoquunt patrios fornacibus enses. Clastica jamque sonant: it bello tessera signum. Hic galeam tectis trepidus rapit; ille frementes Ad juga cogit equos; clypeumque auroque trilecem

Loricam induitur, fidoque accingitur ense. 640 Pandite nunc Helicon, Deæ, cantusque move;

Qui bello exciti Reges; quæ quemque secutæ Complêrunt campos acies; quibus Itala jam tum Floruerit terra alma viris, quibus arserit armis; Et meministis enim, Divæ, et memorare potestis: Ad nos vix tenuis famæ perlabitur aura.

#### TRANSLATION.

and proud Tivoli, Ardea and Crustumeri, and Antemnæ with Turrets crowned. They hollow trusty Coverings for their Heads, and bend the Osier Hurdles for the Bosses of their Bucklers: Others hammer out the brazen Corsets, or from ductile Silver mould the smooth Cuisse. To this all Regard of the Share and Scythe, to this all Love for the Plough gave way: In Furnaces they forge their Fathers Swords anew: And now the Trumpets found: The Tally, the *private* Signal for the War, is issued forth. One in Hurry and Trepidation snatches a Helmet from the Roof: Another joins his neighing Steeds to the Yoke, and braces on his Buckler and Habergeon wrought in Gold of triple Texture, and girds on his trusty Sword.

Now open to me the Springs of Helicon, ye sacred *Muses*, inspire and conduct me while I sing; what Kings were incited to the War; what Troops following each *Leader* filled the Plain; with what Heroes the auspicious Land of Italy flourished even in those early Days, with what Arms it blazed. For you, ye Goddesses, both remember, and can record *the same*: To us a slight Breath of Fame

#### NOTES.

which seems to be the Reason of *Virgil's* calling it *superbum*. it *tessera*. But it was given afterwards *viva voce*.

637. *Tessera signum*. The *tessera* was a square Figure, somewhat like a Die, on which was inscribed the Watch-word, or private Signal, whereby they distinguished their Friends from their Foes, in the Confusion of Battle: or, according to others, it contained the Order and Regulations of the March. The Word, we are told, was distributed among the Soldiers at first on a Sort of Tickets; hence the Phrase

639. *Auroque trilecem lorica induitur*. The Coat of Mail itself was composed of Plates of Iron, linked together by Rings; but some of them were fringed or bordered in the lower Extremity with Gold Tissue of two or three Textures, and were called *bilix*, *trilix*.

641. *Movete*. Give it Motion, i. e. begin and conduct.

Primus init bellum Tyrrhenis asper ab oris  
 Contemtor Divum Mezentius, agminaque armat.  
 Filius huic juxta Lausus, quo pulchrior alter  
 Non fuit, excepto Laurentis corpore Turni. 650  
 Lausus, equum domitor, debellatorque ferarum,  
 Ducit Agyllinam nequicquam ex urbe secutos  
 Mille viros: dignus patriis qui lætior esset  
 Imperiis, et cui pater haud Mezentius esset.  
 Post hos insignem palmam per gramina currum, 655  
 Victoresque ostentat equos, satus Hercule pulchro  
 Pulcher Aventinus: clypeoque insigne paternum,  
 Centum angues, cinctamque gerit serpentibus hy-  
 dram:

Collis Aventini silvâ quem Rhea sacerdos  
 Furtivum partu sub luminis edidit auras, 660  
 Mixta Deo mulier, postquam Laurentia victor,  
 Geryone extincto, Tirynthius attigit arva,

*Tirynthius victor, Hercules attigit Laurentia arva, Geryone extincto,*

*Asper Mezentius, contemtor Divum, primus init bellum ab Tyrrhenis oris, armatque agmina. Ad se huic juxta filius Lausus quo non fuit alter pulchrior, corpore Laurentis Turni excepto, Lausus domitor equorum, debellatorque ferarum, ducit mille viros, secutos ipsum nequicquam ex Agyllina urbe: dignus qui esset lætior patriis imperiis, et cui Mezentius haud esset pater. Post hos pulcher Aventinus, satus pulchro Hercule, ostentat currum insignem palmam, victoresque equos per gramina: clypeoque gerit paternum insigne, nempe centum angues, hydramque cinctam serpentibus. Quem Rhea sacerdos, mulier mixta Deo, partu edidit furtivum sub auras luminis in silva Aventini collis: postquam*

## TRANSLATION.

is scarce derived. First enters on the War fierce from the Tuscan Coasts Mezentius, the Contemner of the Gods, and arms his Troops. Next to him Lausus his Son: Than whom none was more graceful, excepting Laurentine Turnus's fair Person. Lausus for Horsemanship renowned, and a mighty Huntsman, leads from the City Agylla a thousand Followers in vain, *since he was never to return*; worthy to have had more Joy in obeying a Father's Commands, and to whom Mezentius ought not to have been the Father. Next to these Aventinus of fair Renown, sprung from renowned Hercules, proudly displays upon the grassy Plain his Chariot distinguished with the Palm, *the Trophy of Victory*, and his victorious Steeds: And on his Buckler wears his paternal Ensign, an hundred Snakes, and Hydra environed with Serpents. Whom in a Wood on the Aventine Hill the Priestess Rhea clandestinely brought forth into the ethereal Light, a Woman mixing with a God: What Time the victorious Tirynthian Hero having slain Geryon

## NOTES.

648. *Contemtor Divum Mezentius.* Varro writes, that Mezentius was King of the Rutulians, and that he commanded his Subjects to pay him a Tax of their First fruits, and the Firstlings of their Flocks, which were formerly given to the Gods, and that on this Account he was reckoned an Atheist, *contemtor Divum*.

653. *Patriis imperiis.* It was in Obedience to his Father's Commands, and not out of Choice, that he had entered into this War. So that the Meaning is not *who deserved to have been happier in his Father's Kingdom*, as Ruæus has it; but either *who deserved to have been*

*more happy and successful in the War, which he engaged in, only in Compliance with his Father's Authority*, or who was worthy of a Father who would not have imposed on him such harsh Commands, and consequently in the Execution whereof he would have had more Joy.

660. *Furtivum partu, &c.* The Construction is not *furtivum partu*, as Dr. Trapp supposes, and would therefore change *furtivum* to *furtiva*, but *partu edidit*, the same Way as *dare partu*, is used both by Lucretius, Lib. II. 1150, and Virgil, Æn. I. 278.



louiſque Iberas boves in Tyr-  
 ræno flumine. Ejus milites ma-  
 nu gerunt pila ſævoſque dolones  
 in bella: et pugnant tereti mu-  
 crone, Sabellique veru. Ipſe  
 pedes terquens immane tegmen  
 leonis, impexam terribili ſetâ  
 cum aliis armatus, eſt iratus  
 illud caput: ſc. ſubſtat regia  
 teſta horrida, innexaque quædam  
 humeros Herculeo amictu. Tum  
 gemini fratres inquit Tiburtia  
 mœnia, gentem dictam cognomine  
 fratris Tiburti, nempe Catil-  
 liſque, atque Coras, Argiva juven-  
 tus: et ſtantur ante pri-  
 mam aciem inter denſa tela. Ceu  
 duo Centauri nubigenæ, cum de-  
 ſcendunt ab alto vertice montis,  
 linquentes curſu rapido, arvaſque  
 Othryn rotæſe curſu: ingens  
 ſilva dat locum his euntibus, et  
 virgulta cedunt magno fragore.  
 Nec Cæculus, fundator Præneſ-  
 tine urbis, deſuit; quem regem omnis ætas credidit eſſe gentum Vulcano inter agreſtia pecora,

Tyrrhenoque boves in flumine lavit Iberas.  
 Pila manu ſævoſque gerunt in bella dolones;  
 Et tereti pugnant mucrone, veruque Sabello.  
 Ipſe pedes tegmen torquens immane leonis, 666  
 Terribili impexum ſetâ cum dentibus albis,  
 Indutus capiti; ſic regia teſta ſubibat,  
 Horridus, Herculeoque humeros innexus amictu.  
 Tum gemini fratres Tiburti mœnia linquunt,  
 Fratriſ Tiburti dictam cognomine gentem, 671  
 Catillusque, acerque Coras, Argiva juven-  
 tus;  
 Et primam ante aciem denſa inter tela feruntur.  
 Ceu duo nubigenæ cum vertice montis ab alto  
 Descendunt Centauri, Omolen Othrynque niva-  
 lem 675

Linquentes curſu rapido; dat euntibus ingens  
 Silva locum, et magno cedunt virgulta fragore.  
 Nec Præneſtinæ fundator deſuit urbis;  
 Vulcano gentum, pecora inter agreſtia regem,

## TRANSLATION.

reached the Laurentine Fields, and bathed his Iberian Heifers in the Tuscan River *Tyber*. Javelins in their Hands, and goring Pikes they bear into the *Field of War*; and fight with the tapering Point of the Sabine Rapier. Himſelf on Foot ſnaking a Lion's enormous Hide, ſhaggy with threatening Briſtles, its white grinning Tuſks diſplayed, having it thrown over his Head: Thus he entered the royal Palace, a horrid Figure, and his Shoulders mantled with the Attire of Hercules. Two Brothers next, Catillus and fierce Corus, Argive Youths, forſake the Walls of Tibur: its People called by their Brother Tiburtus's Name: And before the Van, amidſt thick flying Darts, are hurried into *Action*. As when two Cloud-born Centaurs from the high Mountain's Top deſcend, with impetuous Career leaving Omole and ſnowy Othrys; the ſpacious Wood gives way to them as they move, and the Shrubs with loud ruſtling Noiſe retreat. Nor was the Founder of the City Præneſte not preſent; King Cæculus, whom every Age believed to have been begot by Vulcan, amidſt the rural Herds, and to have been found in the Fire. Him

## NOTES.

663. *Tyrræno flumine*. The *Tyber*, which divided the *Tuſcans* from *Latium*.

664. *Iberas*. Spain, called *Iberia*, from one of its Rivers *Iberus*, now the *Ebro*.

665. *Pila*. Were much ſuch Weapons as our Halberds.

666. *Dolones*. Long Poles or Bottems, with Bayonets incloſed at the Ends of them, which were hardly to be obſerved; hence they were called *dolones*, from *dolus*, being a deceitful Kind of Weapon.

674. *Nubigenæ*. The Centaurs, whom *Ixion* begot on a Cloud. See the Note on *Æn. VI.* 601.

675. *Omolen Othrynque*. Omole and Othrys are two Mountains in *Theſſaly*, which was reckoned the original Country of the Centaurs.

678. *Nec deſuit*. Nor was he not preſent; this is literal, and no leſs graceful in *Engliſh* than in *Latin*, for which *Reason Milton* has often imitated it.

Inventumque focis, omnis quem credidit ætas, 680  
 Cæculus. Hunc legio latè comitatur agrestis :  
 Quique altum Præneste viri, quique arva Gabinæ  
 Junonis, gelidumque Anienem, et roscida rivis  
 Hernica saxa colunt ; quos dives Anagnia pascis ;  
 Quos, Amasene pater. Non illis omnibus arma,  
 Nec clipei, curruve sonant : pars maxima glan-  
 des 686

Liventis plumbi spargit, pars spicula gestat  
 Bina manu, fulvosque lupi de pelle galeros  
 Tegmen habet capiti : vestigia nuda sinistri  
 Instituire pedis ; crudus tegit altera pero. 690

*inventumque focis. Agrestis le-  
 gio comitatur hunc latè: quique  
 viri colunt altum Præneste, qui-  
 que colunt arva Gabinæ Ju-  
 nonis, gelidumque Anienem, et  
 Hernica saxa roscida rivis:  
 quos tu, dives Anagnia, pas-  
 cis; quos tu pascis, Amasene  
 pater. Non sunt omnibus illis  
 arma, nec clipei curruve so-  
 nant iis: maxima pars spargit  
 glandes liventis plumbi, pars  
 gestat bina spicula manu, habet-  
 que fulvos galeros de pelle lupi,  
 tegmen capiti: instituere vesti-  
 gia sinistri pedis nuda, crudus  
 pero tegit altera.*

## TRANSLATION.

a rustic Legion accompanies from all the Neighbourhood around: Both those who people high Præneste, and who the Fields of Gabian Juno, and the cool Banks of Anio, and the mountainous Towns of the Hernicians watered with descending Rills: Whom thou, rich Anagnia, and whom thou, Father Amasenus, feedest. These are not all supplied with Arms, nor Shields, nor rattling Cars: The greatest Part sling Balls of livid Lead, some wield two Javelins in their Hand, and for Covering to their Heads wear tawny Beavers of the Fur of Wolves: With their Left-foot naked they tread the Ground, a Shoe of unwrought Leather covers the

## NOTES.

680. *Inventum focis.* He was found in the Hearth, or just by the Fire, and therefore reputed the Son of *Vulcan*.

681. *Cæculus.* This *Cæculus*, we are told, had very little Eyes, and appeared to be almost blind; hence his Name *Cæculus*. He was very ambitious, aspired at regal Dignity, and was the Founder of a Colony. To raise his Esteem, he pretended to be the Son of *Vulcan*, and that the Brightness of his Father's Fire had vitiated his Sight. He built the City *Præneste*, now *Palestrina*, situated on a Mountain, *altum Præneste*, about 24 Miles from *Rome*, near the *Fucine Lake*.

682. *Gabinæ Junonis.* From *Gabii*, a Town of the *Volsians*, in the Mid-way between *Rome* and *Præneste*, about 10 Miles distant from each; here *Juno* had a Temple, and was religiously worshipped.

683. *Gelidumque Anienem.* The Waters of this River, now the *Teverone*, are particularly cold, and celebrated for that Quality by other Poets. Thus *Silius Italicus*,

*Sulphureis gelidus quæ serpit leniter undis  
 Ad genitorem Anio labens sine murmure Ty-  
 brim.*

Which Description seems to contradict that of *Horace*, Ode I. Lib. VII.

*Nec tam Larissæ percussit campus opimæ,  
 Quam domus Albunæ resonantis,  
 Et præceps Anio, et Tiburni lacus, et uda  
 Mobilibus pomaria rivis.*

*Horace* gives it the Epithet of *præceps*, rapid, impetuous, rolling over Precipices, which is just the Reverse of *Silius Italicus*'s Description. But they are easily reconciled; for this River, as Mr. *Addison* very prettily describes it, first throws itself down a Precipice, and falls by several Cascades, from one Rock to another, till it gains the Bottom of a Valley, where it recovers its Temper, as it were, by little and little, and after many Turns and Windings, glides peaceably into the *Tyber*.

684. *Saxa Hernica.* Their mountainous Towns, called *Saxa*, because built among the Rocks.

685. *Amasene pater.* The River *Amasenus*, now *Toppia*, which watered the Country about *Anagnia*; *pater* is an Epithet common to all River gods.

689. *Vestigia nuda, &c.* Literally, They form the Prints of their Left-foot naked. *Instituere vestigia* is a Phrase borrowed from *Lucretius*, signifying to walk, or set down their Steps.



*At Messapus domitor equorum,  
Neptunia proles, quem neque  
erat fas cuiquam sternere igni  
nec ferro, subito vocat populos  
Jampridem refides, agmina que  
deserta bello in arma, retractat-  
que ferrum. Hi regunt Fescen-  
ninas acies, æquosque Faliscos,  
hi habent artes Soraëtis, Flavi-  
niæque arva, et latum Cimini  
cum monte, Capenæque lucos.  
Ibant æquati numero, canebant-  
que regem. Ceu quondam nivei  
cygni inter liquida nebula, cum  
referant sese è pastu, et dant ca-  
noros modos per longa esula, om-  
nis, et palus dicta Ana pulsa  
longè ferat. Nec quisquam pu-  
et ærotas acies mi ceri ex tanto  
agmine, sed ætiam nubem rau-  
carum valuerant urgeri ab alto gurgite ad litora.*

At Messapus equum domitor, Neptunia proles,  
Quem neque fas igni cuiquam, nec sternere ferro,  
Jampridem refides populos, desuetaque bello  
Agmina in arma vocat subito, ferrumque retractat.  
Hi Fescenninas acies, æquosque Faliscos, 695  
Hi Soractis habent arces, Flaviniaque arva,  
Et Cimini cum monte lacum, lucosque Capenos.  
Ibant æquati numero. regemque canebant:  
Ceu quondam nivei liquida inter nubila cygni,  
Cum sese è pastu referunt, et longa canoros 700  
Dant per colla modos; sonat amnis, et Asia longè  
Pulsa palus.  
Nec quisquam ærotas acies ex agmine tanto  
Miseri putet; æriam sed gurgite ab alto  
Urgeri volucrum raucarum ad litora nubem. 705

## TRANSLATION.

other. Messapus next, a gallant Horseman, Neptune's Offspring, whom none had Power by Fire nor Steel to overthrow, suddenly calls to Arms his People sunk in Indolence through long Inaction, and his Troops disused to War, and handles the Sword once more. These command the Fescennine Troops, and the Falisci famed for Equity; these possess the Strengths of Soractæ, and the Flavinian Lands, and the Lake and Mountain of Ciminus, and Capena's Groves. Uniformly they moved in harmonious Order, and sung the *Præses* of their King. As when at Times the Snow-white Swans *faring* through the liquid Sky are Homeward borne from Pasture, and through their long Necks pour melodious Notes; the River Cayster and Aius's adjacent Lake struck from far return the Sound. Nor would any one, who had heard their Music at a Distance, have taken them for armed Troops of such a vast Body promiscuously joined; but for an airy Cloud of sonorous Fowls driven to the Shore from the deep Abyss. Lo Clausus, of the an-

## NOTES.

*Qui capite suo insiluit exsilia retro.*

Luc. Lib. IV. 474.

695. *Æquosque Faliscos.* The Falisci inhabited near the Tiber, in the Pope's Territories. The Reason of their having the Epithet *æquus*, according to Servius, is because the Romans had borrowed from them their *jura fecialia*, or Laws of Arms; together with a Supplement to the Laws of the twelve Tables. Others make *Æqui* the Name of a People, named also *Æquiculae*, and *Æquosque Faliscosque*.

696. *Soractis arces.* The Strength or strong Cities, built like Fortresses, on the Mountains of Soractæ.

698. *Ibant æquati numero.* They marched with equable Steps and uniform Motion, ne-

mere, in a Kind of Harmony, and keeping Time to their own Music.

703. *Nec quisquam, &c.* None who heard their Music, &c. This Supplement is necessary to make Sense of the Passage; for to be sure the Poet could never mean that those who saw them would have taken them for a Flock of Fowls.

705. *Raucarum.* *Raucus* does not always signify *hoarse*, *rough*, sometimes it has the Sense of *Argutus*. I understand it here, with some of the best Interpreters, for that whizzing Sound which a Flock of Owls makes in their Flight, by fanning the Air with their Wings; which probably is all the Foundation that Poets had for their Music of the Swans.

Ecce, Sabinorum prisco de sanguine, magnum  
Agmen agens Clausus, magnique ipse agminis  
instar ;

Claudia nunc à quo diffunditur et tribus et gens  
Per Latium, postquam in partem data Roma Sa-  
binis.

Unà ingens Amiterna cohors, priscique Quirites,  
Ereti manus omnis, oliviferæque Mutuscæ :

Qui Nomentum urbem, qui rosea rura Velini,  
Qui Tetricæ horrentes rupes, montemque Severum,  
Casperiamque colunt, Forulosque et flumen Hi-  
mellæ :

Qui Tyberim Fabarimque bibunt ; quos frigida  
misit

Nursia, et Hortinæ classes, populique Latini ;

Quosque secans infaustum interluit Allia nomen.

Quàm multi Libyco volvuntur marmore fluctus,

Sævus ubi Orion hibernis conditur undis ;

Vel quot sole novo densæ torrentur aristæ, 720

Aut Hermi campo, aut Lyciæ flaventibus arvis.

*Ecce Clausus, de prisco sanguine  
Sabinorum, agens magnum ag-  
men, ipseque instar magni ag-  
minis: à quo et Claudia tribus  
et gens diffunditur per Latium,  
postquam Roma est data in par-  
tem Sabinis. Unà cum eo in-  
gens Amiterna cohors, priscique  
Quirites, omnis manus Ereti,  
Mutuscæque oliviferæ: qui co-  
lunt urbem Nomentum, qui co-  
lunt rosea rura Velini, qui co-  
lunt horrentes rupes Tetricæ,  
montemque Severum, Casperi-  
amque Forulosque, et flumen  
Himellæ: qui bibunt Tyberim  
Fabarimque; quos frigida Nar-  
sia misit, et Hortinæ classes,  
Latinque populi; quosque Al-  
lia, infaustum nomen, secans in-  
terluit. Quàm multi fluctus  
volvuntur Libyco marmore, ubi  
sævus Orion conditur hibernis  
undis; vel quàm densæ aristæ  
torrentur novo sole, aut campo  
Hermi, aut flaventibus arvis  
Lyciæ.*

## TRANSLATION.

cient Blood of the Sabines, leading a mighty Host, and himself like to a mighty-  
Host; *Clausus*, from whom the Claudian Tribe and Clan is now through Latium  
diffused, since Rome has been shared with the Sabines. With them Amiterna's  
numerous Bands, and the ancient Quirites, the whole Power of Eretum, and  
Olive-bearing Mutuscæ: Those who inhabit the City Nomentum, the dewy  
Fields of Velino, the horrid Rocks of Tetrica, and Mount Severus, Casperia,  
and Foruli, and the River of Himella: Who drink the Tyber and the Fabaris;  
whom cold Nursia sent forth, the Hortine Squadrons, and the Latin Nations;  
and those whom Allia, an inauspicious Name, dividing runs between. In such  
Numbers as the Billows are rolled on the Surface of the Libyan Main, when surly  
Orion sets in the wintry Waves; or, as the thick Ears of Corn are scorched by  
the first Heat of *Summer's* Sun, either in the Plain of Hermus, or Lycia's yellow

## NOTES.

712. *Rosea rura Velini.* The Channel of  
this River, says Mr. Addison, lies very high,  
and is shaded on all Sides by a green Forest,  
made up of several Kinds of Trees, that preserve  
their Verdure all the Year. The neighbouring  
Mountains are covered with them, and, by  
Reason of their Height, are more exposed to  
the Dews and drizzling Rains, than any of the  
adjacent Parts, which gives Occasion to *Virgil's*  
*rosea rura, dewy Countries.*

713. *Tetricæ—Severum.* Two Mountains of

the Sabines, so called from their wild Aspect and  
Barrenness.

715. *Frigida Nursia.* A City in Umbria, now  
*Norica*; it has the Epithet *frigida*, because it is  
the most northern of the Country.

717. *Allia.* A River that runs into the  
*Tyber*, a little below *Eretum*, of the Sabines;  
here the Romans were routed by the *Galli Se-  
nones*, on which Account *Virgil* calls it *infaus-  
tum nomen.*

720. *Sole novo.* By the *novus sol* Interpre-  
ters



Scuta sonant, tellusque excita  
tremis pulsa pedum. Hinc A-  
gamemnonius Hælus, hostis  
Trojani nominis, jungit equos  
currai, rapitque mille feroces  
populos in auxilium Turno: ad-  
sunt, qui raris vertunt Mas-  
sica arva fœcia Baccho, et  
quos Aurunci patres majore de  
altis collibus, quosque misere  
Sidicina æquora juxta, quique  
lingunt Ceres, accolæque vad-  
antis Vulturni, pariterque as-  
per Saticulus, manique Osci-  
na. Teretes acides sunt isti  
illi, sed est mos aptare hæc len-  
d fœgeli. Cetera tegit lævas ma-  
nas; sunt ius falcati enses ad  
puerum cernens. Nec tu,  
Oebale, abitis iunctus nostris carminibus, quam fœcit Telon generavisse è nympba Sebethide,

Scuta sonant, pulsiueque pedum tremit excita tellus.  
Hinc Agamemnonius, Trojani nominis hostis,  
Carru jungit Hælus equos, Turnoque feroces  
Mille rapit populos; vertunt felicia Baccho 725  
Massica qui rastris, et quos de collibus altis  
Aurunci misere patres, Sidicinaque juxta  
Æquora, quique Cales linquunt, amniueque vad-  
Accola Vulturni, pariterque Saticulus asper,  
Oscorumque manus. Teretes sunt acides illis 730  
Tela; sed hæc lento mos est aptare flagello.  
Lævas cetera tegit; falcati cominus enses.  
Nec tu carminibus nostris indictus abitis  
Oebale, quem generasse Telon Sebethide Nym-  
pha 734

## TRANSLATION.

Fields. Their Bucklers ring, and Earth, struck with the Trampling of their Feet, trembles. Next Hælus, of Agamemnon's Race, Foe to the Trojan Name, yokes his Steeds in the Chariot, and hastens to Turnus's Aid a thousand warlike Troops; those who with Harrows turn the Soil of Massicus fertile in Vines, and whom those ancient Fathers the Aurunci sent from their lofty Hills, and the adjacent Plains of Sidicinum, those who march from Cales, and who border on the fordable River Vulturnus, and together with these the hardy Inhabitants of Saticula, and the Troops of the Osci. Short tapering Darts are their Weapons; but their Fashion is to fasten them to their Arms, by a limber Thong. A short Target covers their Left-arms; and Hand to Hand they fight with crooked Paulchions. Nor shall you, Oebalus, be in my Numbers left unnamed, whom Telon is said to have engendered on the Nymph Sebethais, when he was possessed of Caprea,

## NOTES.

ters understand the Sun, in the Beginning of Summer; for which *La Cerda* assigns this Reason, that the Ancients divided the Year into two, namely, the Winter-year and the Summer year, and cites *Pliny*, Lib. VII. Cap. 48. *Aurum alii æstatis annum determinabant, et alterum hyems.* But, perhaps, the Sun here is called new, not in Respect of the Year, but of the æstas, the Heat of Corn here mentioned. In the Beginning of Summer, when they first appear, the Sun is new to them.

724. *Hælus*. Either *Agamemnon's* natural Son, or one of his Attendants at the Siege of Troy.

727. *Aurunci patres*. The *Aurunci*, or *Ausoni*, were the most ancient Inhabitants of Italy.

728. *Vadens Vulturni*. The *Vulturnus*, in Campania, a River noted for its Rapidity:

*Vulturnusque rapax*, Cl. de Pr. et Ol. Con.

*Vulturnusque celer*, Luc. Lib. II. 28.

——— *Fluctusque sonorum*

*Vulturnum* —— Sil. It. Lib. VIII.

So that *vadens* must either be taken metaphorically, to signify dangerous, from *Vada*, *Shoals*, sometimes *Dangers*; or it must refer to those Parts near the Mouth of the River, where it spreads itself, and runs with a gentler Course.

730. *Oscorumque manus*. The *Osci* were a People descended from the old *Ausonians*, and inhabited the City *Capua*. They were noted for Luxury and Lewdness. *Frequentissimus fuit Osci usus libidinum scurcarum*. Accordingly we know it was their City ruined *Annibal's* Army by Debauchery.

730. *Teretes acides*. *Servius*, the only Commentator who explains the Weapon, says it

Festur, Teleboûm Capreas cum regna teneret  
 Jam senior; patriis sed non et filius arvis  
 Contentus, latè jam tum ditione premebat  
 Sarraſtes populos, et quæ rigat æquora Sarnus;  
 Quique Rufas Batulumque tenent, atque arva  
 Celennæ,

Et quos maliferae deſpectant mœnia Abellæ; 740  
 Teutonico ritu ſoliti torquere cateias:

Tegmina queis capitum raptus de ſubere cortex;  
 Æratæque micant peltæ, micat æreus enſis.

Et te montosæ miſere in prælia Nurfæ,  
 Uſens, inſignem famâ, et felicibus armis: 745

Horrida præcipuè cui gens, aſſuetaque multo  
 Venatu nemorum, duris Æquicola glebis.

Armati terram exercent, ſemperque recentes  
 Conveſtare juvat prædas, et vivere raptò.

Quin et Marrubiâ venit de gente ſacerdos, 750  
 Fronde ſuper galeam, et felici comtus olivâ,

Archippi regis miſſu, fortiffimus Umbro:

cum jam ſenior teneret Capreas,  
 regna Teleboûm; ſed et ſiſtus, non  
 contentus patriis arvis, jam tum  
 latè premebat populos Sarraſtes  
 ditione, et æquora quæ Sarnus  
 rigat. Quique tenent Rufos, Ba-  
 tulumque, atque arva Celennæ,  
 et quos mœnia maliferae Abellæ  
 deſpectant; ſoliti torquere cateias  
 Teutonico ritu: queis tegmina  
 capitum ſunt cortex raptus de ſu-  
 bere. æratæque peltæ micant et  
 æreus enſis micat. Et montosæ  
 Nurfæ miſere te, Uſens in præ-  
 lia, inſignem famâ et felicibus  
 armis: te inquam, cui præcipuè  
 Æquicola in duris glebis, horri-  
 da gens, aſſuetaque multo venatu  
 nemorum paret. Hi armati  
 exercent terram, ſemperque juvat  
 eos conveſtare recentes prædas,  
 et vivere raptò. Quin et fortif-  
 ſimus Umbro venit miſſu regis  
 Archippi, ſacerdos de Marrubiâ  
 gente, comtus ſuper galeam fronde  
 et felici olivâ,

## TRANSLATION.

the Realms of the Teleboans, now advanced in Years; but the Son, not content, likewise with his paternal Lands, even then extended his Dominion far and wide over the People named Sarraſtes, and the Plains which Sarnus waters; and thoſe who inhabit Ruſæ and Batulum, and the Fields of Celenna, and thoſe whom the Turrets of Fruit-bearing Abella overlook: Who, after the Teutonic Faſhion are wont to ſling barbed Darts, whoſe Helmets are the Rind from the Cork-tree torn, and of glittering Braſs their Half-moon Shields, of glittering Braſs their Swords. And you too, Uſens, mountainous Nurfæ ſent forth to Battle, ſignalized by Fame and happy Feats of Arms: Whoſe Subjects are the Æquicoli, a Race peculiarly rough, bred in a hardened Soil, and inured to frequent Hunting in the Woods. In Arms they vex the Earth, and ever take Delight to carry off freſh Spoils, and live by Plunder. And Umbro too, of ſingular Fortitude, came by Commiſſion from his Prince Archippus, Prieſt of the Marrubian Nation, his Helmet decked with a Wreath of the auſpicious Olive, who by Inchantment and magical Opera-

## NOTES.

was a Kind of Battoen with a ſharp Point at either End, and had a String faſtened to it, whereby the Owner drew it back to him, after the Throw.

740. *Abellæ*. Now *Avella*, a Town in Campania, famous for that Sort of Nuts called *nucis Avellanæ*, *Filbert-nuts*.

741. *Cateias*. Others take the *Cateia* for a Kind of Halberds, ſuch as the Swiſzers and Germans uſe.

745. *Inſignem famâ et felicibus armis*. This is equivalent to *inſignem famâ felicium armorum*,

by a *Hendyad*, a Figure common among the Poets.

749. *Et vivere raptò*. The ſame Character the Roman Hiſtorian gives of thoſe People. *Fortuna Voſcis Æquiſque prædonum patius mentem, quam hiſtium dedit*, Liv. Lib. III. And again: *Fabio, ut Antium legiones duceret, datum; Cæſarilio, ut Romæ præſidio eſſet, ne qua pars hoſtium, qui Æquis mos erat, ad populandum veniret*.

751. *Fronde et felici olivâ*. For *fronde felici olivâ*,

752. *Marſus*



qui solebat spargere somnos vipere  
 ro generis, et hydris graviter  
 spirantibus, cantuque manuque,  
 mulcebatque iras, et levabat  
 morsus arte. Sed non evaluit  
 medicari iſtum Dardaniæ cus-  
 pidis; neque cantus ſomniferi,  
 et herba quæſitæ in Marſis mon-  
 tibus juvare eum in vulnera.  
 Nemus Angitiæ flevit te, Fuci-  
 nus vitreâ undâ flevit te, liquidi  
 lacus flevere te. Et Virbius, pro-  
 les Hippolyti pulcherrima, bello  
 abbat, quem inſignem virum ma-  
 ter Aricia miſit, educum lutiſ  
 Egeriæ, circum Lumentia litora,  
 ubi pinguis et placabilis ora Di-  
 anæ eſt. Namque ſerunt famâ,  
 patrem Hippolytum, poſtquam  
 occiderit arte novercæ, expleve-  
 ritque patrias pœnas ſanguine,  
 diſtraſtus equis turbatis, veniſſe  
 rursus ad ætheria ſidera, et ſub  
 ſuperas auras cœli, revocatum  
 a morte Pœoniis herbis et amore  
 Dianæ. Tum omnipotens pater,  
 indignatus aliquem mortalem  
 ſurgere ab infernis umbris ad lu-  
 mina vitæ,

Vipereo generi, et graviter ſpirantibus Hydris,  
 Spargere qui ſomnos cantuque manuque ſole-  
 bat;

Mulcebatque iras, et morsus arte levabat. 755  
 Sed non Dardaniæ medicari cuſpidis iſtum  
 Evaluit; neque eum juvere in vulnera cantus  
 Somniferi, et Marſis quæſitæ in montibus herba.  
 Te nemus Angitiæ, vitreâ te Fucinus undâ,  
 Te liquidi flevere lacus. 760

Ibat et Hippolyti proles pulcherrima bello  
 Virbius; inſignem quem mater Aricia miſit,  
 Eductum Egeriæ lûcis, humentia circum  
 Litora, pinguis ubi et placabilis ara Dianæ.  
 Namque ſerunt famâ, Hippolytum, poſtquam  
 arte novercæ 765

Occiderit, patriasque explêrit ſanguine pœnas  
 Turbatis diſtractus equis, ad ſidera rursus  
 Ætheria, et ſuperas cœli veniſſe ſub auras,  
 Pœoniis revocatum herbis, et amore Dianæ.  
 Tum pater omnipotens, aliquem indignatus ab  
 umbris, 770

#### TRANSLATION.

tion was wont to ſprinkle *the Deſus of Sleep* on the Viper's Race, and the noxi-  
 ous breathing Hydra's, their Furies he aſſuaged, and by his Art their Stings he  
 healed. But to cure the Hurt of pointed Dardanian Steel ſurpaſſed his Power  
 and Skill; nor ſoporific Charms, nor *potent Herbs* gathered in the Marſian  
 Mountains, availed him aught againſt *theſe Wounds*. For thee Angitia's Grove,  
 for thee Fucinus with his chryſtal Flood, for thee the clear *translucent Lakes* did  
 mourn. Virbius too, the beauteous Offspring of Hippolytus, marched to the  
 War; whom his Mother Aricia ſent forth illuſtriously accompliſhed, having been  
 educated in the Groves of Egeria, near *theſe humid Shores*, where ſat *with Of-  
 ferings*, and not hard to be appeaſed, Diana's Altar ſtands. For they tell us that  
 Hippolytus, what time by his Mother's *fraudful* Art he fell, and with his Blood  
 ſatiated his Father's Vengeance, having been torn in Pieces by his frightened Steeds,  
 again viſited the etherial Stars, and the ſuperior Regions of this World, recalled  
 to Life by Herbs of ſovereign Virtue, and Diana's Love. Then the Almighty

#### NOTES.

758. *Marſis quæſitæ montibus herba.* The  
*Marſi* were a People of *Latium*, bordering on  
 the *Fucine Lake*. *Marreſium* was one of their  
 Towns. Thoſe People were ſkilled in Inchant-  
 ments, particularly in charming Serpents, which  
 they had learned from *Marſus*, the Son of *Circe*,  
 the Founder of their Race.

762. *Mater Aricia.* The Nymph *Aricia*,  
 whom *Virgil* ſeigns to have been enamoured of

*Hippolytus*, and had by him this Son *Virbius*.  
 This agrees better with the Context, than if  
 we ſhould follow *Servius*, who underſtands by  
 it the City *Aricia*, the Birth place of *Augustus's*  
 Mother, and alledges it is called *mater*, as be-  
 ing the Parent-city of ſo illuſtrious an Off-  
 ſpring.

769. *Pœoniis herbis.* Either Herbs, ſuch as  
 were uſed by *Pœon*, the Phyſician of the Gods,  
 Hem

Mortalem infernis ad lumina surgere vitæ,  
 Ipse repertorem medicinæ talis et artis,  
 Fulmine Phœbigenam Stygias detrussit ad undas.  
 At Trivia Hippolytum secretis alma recondit  
 Sedibus, et Nymphæ Egeriæ nemorique relegat;  
 Solus ubi in silvis Italis ignobilis ævum 776  
 Exigeret, versoque ubi nomine Virbius esset.  
 Unde etiam templo Triviæ, lucisque sacratis  
 Cornipedes arcentur equi; quòd litore currum,  
 Et juvenem monstros pavidum effudere marinis. 780  
 Filius arduos haud segnius æquore campi  
 Exercebat equos, curruque in bella ruebat.  
 Ipse inter primos præstanti corpore Turnus  
 Vertitur, arma tenens, et toto vertice supra est:  
 Cui triplici crinita jubâ galea alta Chimæram 785  
 Sustinet, Ætnæos efflantem faucibus ignes.  
 Tam magis illa fremens, et tristibus effera flam-  
 mis,

Quàm magis effuso crudescunt sanguine pugnae.  
 At lævem clypeum sublatis cornibus Io  
 Auro insignibat, jam setis obsita, jam bos, 790  
 (Argumentum ingens) et custos virginis Argus,  
 Cælatæque amnem fundens pater Inachus urnâ.

*ipse fulmina detrussit Æsculapium Phœbigenam repertorem talis medicinæ et artis ad Stygias undas. At alma Trivia recondit Hippolytum secretis sedibus, et relegat eum nymphæ Egeriæ nemorique; ubi solus, ignobilis, exigeret ævum in Italis silvis, ubique esset Virbius, verso nomine. Unde etiam cornipedes equi arcentur è templo lucisque sacratis Triviæ, quòd pavidum marinis monstros effudere currum et juvenem litore. Filius ejus Virbius haud segnius exercebat arduos equos æquore campi, ruebatque currum in bella. Turnus ipse præstanti corpore vertitur inter primos, tenens arma, et est supra omnes toto vertice. Cui alta galea, crinita triplici jubâ, sustinet Chimæram, efflantem Ætnæos ignes faucibus. Illa fremens tam magis, et tam magis effera tristibus flammis, quàm pugnae magis crudescunt effuso sanguine. Ad Io, cornibus sublatis, insignibat lævem clypeum auro, Io jam obsita setis, jam bos (ingens argumentum) et Argus custos virginis, paterque Inachus fundens amnem cælatâ urnâ.*

## TRANSLATION.

Father, incensed that any Mortal should rise to the Light of Life from the infernal Shades, himself with Thunder hurled down to the Stygian Floods Apollo's Offspring, the Inventor of such Medicine and Art. But propitious Diana conceals Hippolytus in a secret Recess, and consigns him to the Nymph of the Egerian Grove; where in Solitude and Obscurity he passed his Life in the Italian Woods, and changing his Name was called Virbius. Whence too from Trivia's Temple and sacred Groves Horn-hoofed Steeds are debarred, because frightened by Sea monsters they overturned the Chariot, and the Youth on the Shore. Yet not the less eagerly his Son managed his fiery Steeds on the level Plain, and in his Chariot rushed on to the War. Turnus himself, a comely Personage, moves in the Van, wielding his Arms, and by the Head entire surmounts the rest: Whose towering Helmet, plumed with a triple Crest of Hair, sustains a Chimæra expiring from her Jaws Ætnean Fires. The more outrageous she, and tremendous with baleful Flames, in Proportion as with the Effusion of Blood the Combat deepens and grows more fierce. But his polished Shield, an Io wrought in Gold, with Horns erect adorned, Io now overgrown with Fur, now a Heifer (an illustrious Device) and Argus the Virgin's Keeper, and Inachus her Sire pouring the River

## NOTES.

Hem. II. V. Or by Apollo his Father, who was also siled Pæan.

786. Ætnæos ignes. Fires like those of Mount Ætna.



*Nimbus peditum sequitur Turnum, clypeataque agmina densantur totis campis, Argivæque pubes, Auruncæque manus, Rutuli, veteresque Sicani, et Sacranæ acies, et Labici picti quoad scuta. Qui arant tuos saltus, Tiberine, sacrumque litus Numici, exercentque Rutulos colles vomere. Circæumque jugum; quæ arvis Anxurus Jupiter præsidet, et Feronia gaudens viridi luo: quæ atra palus Saturæ jacet, gelidusque Ufens querit iter per inas vallis, atque conditur in mare. Super hos Camilla, bellatrix, advenit de Volscâ gente, agens equitum et catervas florentes ære: illa non est assueta quoad femineas manus colo calathifve Minervæ; sed virgo assueta pati dura prælia, prævertereque ventos cursu pedum.*

Insequitur nimbus peditum, clypeataque totis  
Agmina densantur campis, Argivæque pubes,  
Auruncæque manus, Rutuli, veteresque Sicani,  
Et Sacranæ acies, et picti scuta Labici: 796  
Qui saltus, Tiberine, tuos, sacrumque Numici  
Litus arant, Rutulosque exercent vomere colles,  
Circæumque jugum; quæ Jupiter Anxurus  
arvis

Præsidet, et viridi gaudens Feronia luo: 800  
Quæ Saturæ jacet atra palus, gelidusque per inas  
Querit, iter vallis, atque in mare conditur U-  
fens.

Hos super advenit Volscâ de gente Camilla,  
Agmen agens equitum, et florentes ære catervas,  
Bellatrix. Non illa colo calathifve Minervæ 805  
Femineas assueta manus; sed prælia virgo  
Dura pati, cursuque pedum prævertere ventos.

## TRANSLATION.

from his embossed Urn. A Cloud of Infantry succeeds, and shielded Battalions in condensed Array overspread the whole Plains, the Argive Youth, the Ausonian Bands, the Rutuli, and ancient Sicanians, the Sacranian Hosts, and the Labici with their painted Bucklers: Those, Tiberinus, who manure thy Lawns, and the sacred Banks of Numicus, and with the Plough-share labour the Rutulian Hills and Circe's Mount; over which Fields presides Jupiter of Anxur, and Feronia in her verdant Grove rejoicing: Where lie Saturn's black dreary Fens, and where chill Ufens through deep Vallies shapes his winding Way, and sinks into the Sea. Over and above *all* these came Camilla of the Volscian Nation, leading a Squadron of Horse, and Troops gorgeously arrayed in Arms of Brass, a Virgin-warrior. Not to the Distaff or Minerva's soft Employments had she accustomed her Female Hands; but, *though* a Virgin, *was* inured to bear the Hardships of War, and in Swiftmess of Foot to outstrip the Winds. Even over the

## NOTES.

793. *Insequitur nimbus peditum.* As in Homer, *ἔπειτα εἰσέτω πέλεις*.

794. *Argivæque pubes.* Those of the City of Ardea, which was built by a Colony that came from Argos with Danaë, the Daughter of Acrisius, who was married to Pelamius, the Grandfather of Turnus.

795. *Jupiter Anxurus.* From Anxur, a Town of the Volsci, where Jupiter was peculiarly worshipped.

800. *Viridi gaudens Feronia luo.* By Feronia, Servius understands Juno, but Læ Cerdâ, with more Probability, alledges she is the same with the Goddess Flora, relying chiefly on the Authority of Dionysius, who says: *Fanum est communiter à Sabinis et Latinis honoratum, sanctum maxime inter cetera ejus Diæ, quæ Feronia*

*vocatur, quam vertentes in Græcam linguam, quidam Antiochæon, alii Philostrophon, alii Persedonem vocant.* This Opinion agrees best with Virgil's Characteristic of her, — *gaudens viridi luo.*

801. *Saturæ atra palus.* The Pontine Lake, in the Country of the Volsci, whence arose foul unwholesome Steams, therefore stiled by Virgil, *atra palus.*

801. *Gelidus Ufens.* The River Il Portatore, called *gelidus*, because he flows in deep winding Vales, to which the Sun-Beams can hardly penetrate, *Per inas querit iter vallis.*

802. *Querit iter.* He traces and seeks out his Way, i. e. runs in Mazes and Windings: *Tardatusque suis erroribus Ufens,* Claud.

Illa vel intactæ segetis per summa volaret  
 Gramina, nec teneras cursu læsisset aristas; 809  
 Vel mare per medium, fluctu suspensa tumentis,  
 Ferret iter, celeres nec tingeret æquore plantas.  
 Illam omnis tectis agrisque effusa Juventus,  
 Turbaque miratur matrum, et prospectat euntem,  
 Attonitis inhians animis; ut regius ostro  
 Velet honos leves humeros; ut fibula crinem 815  
 Auro internectat; Lyciam ut gerat ipsa phare-  
 tram,  
 Et pastorem præfixâ cuspide myrtum,

Illa volaret vel per summa gra-  
 mina segetis intactæ, nec læsi-  
 set teneras aristas cursu; vel  
 ferret iter per medium mare;  
 suspensa tumentis fluctu, nec tin-  
 geret celeres plantas æquore.  
 Omnis Juventus effusa tectis, a-  
 grisque, turbaque matrum mira-  
 tur, et prospectat illum euntem,  
 inhians attonitis animis; ut re-  
 gius honos velet leves humeros  
 ostro; ut fibula internectat cri-  
 nem auro; ut ipsa gerat Lyciam  
 pharetram, et pastorem myr-  
 tum cuspide præfixâ.

## TRANSLATION.

topmost Stalks of standing Corn she could have lightly skimmed, nor once had  
 hurt the tender Ears in her Career; or along the *Surface of the Main*, suspended  
 on the heaving Surge, could glide, nor in the *liquid Plain* once dip her nimble  
 Feet. Her all the Youth pouring from City and Country, and Crouds of Ma-  
 trons view with Wonder, and gaze after her as she goes, gaping with Minds  
 aghast to see how the regal Ornament of Purple mantles her smooth *alabaster*  
 Neck; how the Buckle interlaces her Hair in a *Caul of Gold collected*; with  
 what Grace she bears her Lycian Quiver, and her pastoral Myrtle Spear tipped  
 with *Steel*.

## NOTES.

808. *Illâ vel volaret.* We may observe that | have done thus or thus.  
 the Poet does not say she actually flew over the |  
 Fields of Corn, as some of our modern Poets | 817. *Pastorem myrtum.* Virgil gives her  
 make her; but only by a poetical Hyperbole to | this Kind of Spear, because she had lived among  
 denote her Swiftness, he says, she could even | the Shepherds in the Woods with her Father  
 Metabus.

Notes  
 Notes  
 Notes



P. VIRGILII MARONIS  
 ÆN E I D O S  
 LIBER OCTAVUS.

## O R D O.

Ut Turnus exultat signum belli ab Laurenti arce, et cornua frequenter rauco conu; utque concussit acres equos, utque impulit arma; extemplo animi fuerunt turbati; simul omne Latium conjurat trepido tumultu, efferaque juvenus saevit. Primi ductores, Messapus, et Ufens, Mezentiusque cernitur Dux, cogunt auxilia undique, et vastant latus agros cultoribus. Et Venulus mittitur ad urbem magni Diomedis, qui petit auxilium: et edocet eum, Teucris consistere Latio,

U T belli signum Laurenti Furnus ab arce  
 Extulit, et rauco strepuerunt cornua cantu;  
 Utque acres concussit equos, utque impulit  
 arma;

Extemplo turbati animi; simul omne tumultu  
 Conjurat trepido Latium, saevitque juvenus  
 Effera. Ductores primi, Messapus, et Ufens,  
 Contemtorque Deum Mezentius, undique cogunt  
 Auxilia, et latus vastant cultoribus agros.  
 Mittitur et magni Venulus Diomedis ad urbem,  
 Qui petit auxilium: et Latio consistere Teucros.

## T R A N S L A T I O N.

SOON as from the Tower of Laurentum Turnus had displayed the Signal, and with hoarse Clangor the Trumpets rattled; soon as he roused the sprightly Coursers, and clashed the *Din of Arms*; forthwith the Minds of all are driven to high Commotion, all Latium at once with hurrying tumultuous Haste combine, and the madding Youth burn with Fury. The chief Leaders, Messapus, and Ufens, and that Contemner of the Gods Mezentius, draw together their Succours from every Quarter, and of the Labourers depopulate the Lands round. Venulus too is sent to the City of great Diomede to crave a Supply: and give him Intelligence that the Trojans were settled in Latium, that Æneas

## N O T E S.

The War being now begun, both the Generals make all possible Preparations. Turnus sends to Diomedes; Æneas goes in Person to beg Succours from Evander, and the Tuscans. Evander receives him kindly, furnishes him with Men, and sends his Son Pallas with him. Vulcan, at the Request of Venus, makes Arms for her Son Æneas, and draws on his Shield the most memorable Actions of his Posterity.

1. *Signum*. This alludes to the Roman Custom of hanging out the Signal of War from the Capital.

2. *Concussit equos*. Shock or roused them with the Trumpet's Alarm.

3. *Impulit arma*. Some explain this to mean

the Hurling of the Spear into the Enemy's Territory, as was the Practice in ancient Times; of which Livy speaks, Lib. I. Servius understands it of the Rattling the Arms in the Temple of Mars. But I rather choose, with others, to refer it to the Ceremony of clashing on their Shields, as a Sign and Prelude to the War, to which Milton alludes in his *Paradise Lost*, Book I. 658.

Highly they rag'd  
 Against the Highest, and fierce with grasped  
 Arms,

Cast'd on their sounding Shields the Din of War.

9. *Diomedes ad urbem*. Argos or Argyppar, a City in Achaia, built by Diomedes.

Advectum Ænean classi, victosque Penates  
Inferre, et fatis regem se dicere posci,  
Eloceat; multasque viro se adjungere gentes  
Dardanio, et latè Latio increbrescerè nomen.  
Quid struat his cœptis; quem, si fortuna sequatur,  
Eventum pugnae cupiat; manifestius ipsi, 16  
Quàm Turno regi, aut regi apparere Latino.

Talia per Latium: quæ Laomedontius heros  
Cuncta videns, magno curarum fluctuat æstu;  
Atque animum nunc huc celerem, nunc dividit  
illuc, 20

In partesque rapit varias, perque omnia versat.  
Sicut aquæ tremulum labris ubi lumen ahenis  
Sole percussum, aut radiantis imaginè Lunæ,  
Omnia pervolitat latè loca, jamque sub auras  
Erigitur, summiq; ferit laquearia tecti. 25  
Nox erat, et terras animalia fessa per omnes  
Alituum pecudumque genus sopor altus habebat;  
Cum pater in ripâ, gelidique sub ætheris axe  
Æneas, tristi turbatus pectora bello, 29  
Procubuit, seramque dedit per membra quietem.

*subque axe gelidi ætheris, deditque seram quietem per membra.*

*Ænean esse advectum classi, inferreque victos Penates, et dicere se posci regem fatis, multasque gentes adjungere se Dardanio viro, et ejus nomen increbrescere latè Latio. Quid struat his cœptis; quem eventum pugnae cupiat, si fortuna sequatur eum; apparere manifestius ipsi, quàm regi Turno, aut regi Latino.*

*Talia sunt per Latium: quæ cuncta Æneas Laomedontius heros videns, fluctuat magno æstu curarum; atque dividit celerem animum nunc huc, nunc illuc, rapitque eum in varias partes, versatque per omnia. Sicut ubi tremulum lumen aquæ in ahenis labris, percussum sole, aut imagine radiantis lunæ, pervolitat omnia loca latè: jamque erigitur sub auras, feritque laquearia summi tecti. Erat nox, et altus sopor habebat fessa animalia, per omnes terras, et genus alituum, pecudumque; cum pater Æneas, turbatus quoad pectora tristi bello, procubuit in ripâ,*

## TRANSLATION.

was landed with a Fleet, and introducing his conquered Gods, and gave out that he was designed by Fate the King of Latium; that many Nations joined themselves to the Trojan, and his Fame began to be spread abroad all over Latium. What he proposes by these Measures; what Events and Resolutions in Consequence of the War he longs to bring about (if Fortune attend him) appear more obvious to (*Diomedes*) himself than to King Turnus, or King Latinus.

Such in Latium was the State of Affairs: All which the Trojan Hero perceiving, fluctuates with a high Tide of anxious Care; and now this Way, now that, he swiftly turns his wavering Mind, snatches various Purposes by Starts, and shifts himself every Way. As when in brazen Vats of Water the trembling Beams of Light, reflected back from the Sun, or from the Image of the radiant Moon, swiftly floats over every Place around, and now is darted up on high, and strikes the Cielings of the lofty Roof. It was Night, and Sleep profound held fast in his soft Chains weary Animals, the Cattle and flying Kind over all the Earth; when on the Bank, and under the cold Canopy of Heaven, Father Æneas, disturbed in Mind with the Thought of disastrous War, laid him down, and indulged his weary Limbs in late Repose. To his View the old venerable God of the Place,

## NOTES.

23. *Sole percussum.* By *sole* I think is to be understood the Image of the Sun reflected in the Water, as, in the next Words, *the Image of the Moon.* Without this it will not be easy

to make Sense of the Words.

30. *Seramque, &c.* Literally, and distributed late Rest among his Limbs.



*Deus ipse loci, senior Tiberinus, amœno fluvio, est visus hinc attollere se inter populeas frondes. Tenuis carbasus velabat eum glaucos amictu, et umbrosa arundo tegebat crines. Tum cepit offeri eum sic, et demere ejus curas his d'itis: ô fate gente Deum qui revexit Trojanam urbem nobis ex hostibus, servasque æternæ Pergamæ, exspectate Laurenti solo Latinisque arvis; hic erit certa domus tibi, hic erunt certi Penates, ne desiste ceptis: neu terrere minis belli. Omnis tumor et iræ Deum concessere. Jamque, ne putes somnum fingere hæc vana, ingens sus inventa tibi sub litereis ilicibus, enixa triginta fetus capitum jacebit; ipsa alba, recubans sola, et albi nati circum ubera.*

Huic Deus ipse loci, fluvio Tiberinus amœno,  
Populeas inter senior se attollere frondes  
Visus: eum tenuis glauco velabat amictu  
Carbasus, & crines umbrosa tegebat arundo.  
Tum sic affari, et curas his demere dictis: 35  
O fate gente Deum, Trojanam ex hostibus urbem  
Qui revehis nobis, æternaque Pergama servas,  
Exspectate solo Laurenti, arvisque Latinis;  
Hic tibi certa domus, certi, ne absiste, Penates;  
Neu belli terrere minis. Tumor omnis et iræ  
Concessere Deum. 41  
Jamque tibi, ne vana putes hæc fingere somnum,  
Litoreis ingens inventa sub ilicibus sus,  
Triginta capitum fetus enixa, jacebit;  
Alba, solo recubans, albi circum ubera nati. 45  
Hic locus urbis erit, requies ea certa laborum:  
*Hic erit locus urbis, ea certa requies laborum.*

## TRANSLATION.

Tyberinus himself, from his smooth gliding Stream, was seen to lift up his Head among the Poplar Boughs. A fine Robe of Lawn enwrapped *his Limbs* in its Sea-green Folds, and slaty Reeds covered his Locks. Then thus he addressed *Æneas*, and with these Words eased him of his Cares: *Hail*, sprung from the Race of Gods, who to us bringest Home *the Remains* of our City Troy saved from their Foes, and preservest Pergamus destined to stand for ever, a welcome expected Guest to the Laurentine Soil and Lands of Latium; here is thy fixed Abode, thy sure Dwelling-place: Flinch not from *thy Design*, nor be dismayed by the Threats of War. All Indignation and Anger of the Gods is overpast. And now that you may not imagine Sleep forms *in your Mind* these visionary Ideas, under the Elms on the Banks of the River you shall find a Sow lying, that has brought forth a Litter of thirty Young, white *the Dam*, reclining on the Ground, her Offspring white around her Dugs. That Place shall be the Station for your City, a sure Harbour of Rest from your Toils: In Consequence of

## NOTES.

33. *Eum tenuis, &c.* In this Equipage River-gods are commonly represented on Medals and other ancient Monuments.

37. *Revexit.* Brings both, because *Dardanius*, the Founder of the Trojan Race, was originally from Italy.

40. *Iræ concessere Deum.* It is certain that *Juno* was not yet reconciled to the Trojans, and the same is intimated in this very Speech, Verse 50. So that *Servius*, to save *Virgil* from any seeming Inconsistency, makes the Sense as well as the Verse abrupt, and says some had happily filled it up thus:

*Concessere Deum profugis nova manis Teucris,*

But *La Cerda* observes that *Virgil* says not all the Gods, and thinks it enough for his Purpose that *Jupiter*, of whom it is said, Lib. II.

—*Terus omnia Jupiter Argos transtulit,*  
and *Neptune*, who assisted the Greeks in overturning Troy, were now at Peace with the Trojans.

44. *Triginta capitum fetus.* This was a portentous Sign, according to that of *Varro*, *de Re Rust.* *Parere tot oportet porcos, quot mammas habeat: si minus pariat, fructuariam idoneam non esse; si plures pariat, esse portentum.* In quæ, illud antiquissimum fuisse scribitur, quod sus *Laevinii Arææ* triginta porcos peperit albos, &c.

57. *Recubans.*

Ex quo ter denis urbem redeuntibus annis  
 Ascanius clari condet cognominis Albam.  
 Haud incerta cano. Nunc quâ ratione, quod  
 instat,

Expeditas victor, paucis, adverte, docebo. 50

Arcades his oris, genus à Pallante profectum,  
 Qui regem Evandrum comites, qui signa secuti,  
 Delegere locum, et posuere in montibus urbem,  
 Pallantis proavi de nomine, Pallenteum.

Hi bellum assiduè ducunt cum gente Latinâ : 55

Hos castris adhibe socios, et fœdera junges.

Ipsè ego te ripis, et recto flumine ducam,

Adversum remis superes subvectus ut annem.

Surge age, nate Deâ, primisque cadentibus astris

Junoni fer rite preces, iramque, minasque 60

Supplicibus supera votis. Mihi victor honorem

Perſolves. Ego sum, pleno quem flumine cernis

Stringentem ripas, et pingua culta secantem,

Ceruleus Tybris, cœlo gratissimus annis. 64

Hic mihi magna domus, celsis caput urbibus exit.

Dixit; deinde lacu fluvius se condidit alto,

caput exit celsis urbibus. Fluvius dixit, deinde condidit se alto lacu,

ex quo tempore, ter denis annis  
 redeuntibus, Ascanius condet Al-  
 bam clari cognominis. Haud  
 cano incerta. Nunc adverte,  
 docebo te paucis verbis quâ ra-  
 tione, tu victor expeditas quod  
 instat. Arcades, genus profec-  
 tum à Pallante, qui comites sunt  
 secuti regem Evandrum, qui  
 sunt secuti ejus signa, delegere  
 locum his oris, et in montibus  
 posuere urbem Pallenteum de no-  
 mine Pallantis proavi Evandri.  
 Hi ducunt bellum assiduè cum  
 Latinâ gente: adhibe hos socios  
 castris, et junges fœdera. Ego  
 ipse ducam te meis ripis et recto  
 flumine, ut subvectus superes ad-  
 versum annem remis. Age,  
 surge, nate Deâ, primisque as-  
 tris cadentibus, fer preces rite  
 Junoni, superaue ejus iram mi-  
 nasque supplicibus votis. Victor  
 perſolves honorem mihi. Ego  
 sum ille, quem cernis stringentem  
 ripas pleno flumine, ceruleus  
 Tybris, annis gratissimus cœlo.  
 Hic est mihi magna domus, hic

## TRANSLATION.

which, after a Revolution of thrice ten Years, Ascanius shall build the City Alba of illustrious Name. Events I foretel not *dubious nor* uncertain. Now attend, I will briefly shew by what Means you may successfully accomplish the Work in Hand. In these Coasts the Arcadians, a Race from Pallas descended, who, hither accompanying their King Evander and his Standard, have chosen their Place of Residence, and in the Mountains built a City called Pallanteum, from the Name of their Ancestor Pallas. These perpetually carry on War with the Latin Nation: Admit them the Confederates of your Camp, and *with them* join League. Myself will conduct you along my Banks and River right on your Way, that borne up *by my Aid* you may with Oars surmount the adverse Stream. Arise, bestir yourself, O Goddess born, and with the first setting Stars offer Prayers to Juno in due Form, and by suppliant Vows vanquish her Resentment and Threats. To me you shall pay Honour when victorious *over all your Foes*. I am *he* whom you behold gliding along the Banks with my full Stream, and dividing the fertile Lands, the azure Tyber, a River highly favoured by Heaven. Here is my spacious Mansion, nigh lofty Cities my Fountain springs. He said; then in the deep Pool the River *gaud* plunged, diving to the Bottom: From Æneas

## NOTES.

57. *Recto flumine*. Not that flows straight, | on to your designed Port.

or in a direct Line, which would clash with

Verse 65. *Et longos superant flexus*; but which

by a right or unerring Course will bring you safe. |

59. *Cadentibus astris*. With the first Morn-  
 ing Light. See the Note on Æn. II. Verse 9.



petens ima: nox semperque reliquit Ænean. Surgit, et spectans orientia lumina ætherii Solis, suscit undam rite cavis palmis de flumine, ac effudit tales voces ad æthera: Nymphæ, Laurentes nymphæ, unde est genus omnibus, tuque, ô Tybri genitor, cum tuo sancto flumine, accipite Ænean, et tandem arcete eum periculis. Quocunque fonte tuus lacus teret te miserantem nostra incommoda, quocunque solo tu pulcherrimus amnis exis; celebrabere semper meo benore, semper donis, corriger furibus, regnator Hesperidum aquarum: ô tandem cassis, et propius firmes tua numina. Sic Æneas memorat; legitque geminas biremes de classe, aptaque eas remigio; simul instruit socios armis. Atque ecce monstrum subitum atque mirabile offert se oculis, candida jussu, corcolor, cum albo fetu præcubuit per sylvam, conspiciturque in viridi litore:

Ima petens: nox Ænean somnusque reliquit.  
Surgit et, ætherii spectans orientia Solis  
Lumina, rite cavis undam de flumine palmis  
Sustulit, ac tales effudit ad æthera voces: 70  
Nymphæ, Laurentes Nymphæ, genus amnibus  
unde est,  
Tuque, ô Tybri, tuo genitor cum flumine sancto,  
Accipite Ænean, et tandem arcete periculis.  
Quo te cunque lacus miserantem incommoda  
nostra, 74  
Fonte tenet, quocunque solo pulcherrimus exis;  
Semper honore meo, semper celebrabere donis,  
Corniger Hesperidum fluvius regnator aquarum:  
Adsis ô tandem, et propius tua numina firmes.  
Sic memorat; geminasque legit de classe biremes,  
Remigioque aptat; socios simul instruit armis.  
Ecce autem subitum atque oculis mirabile mon-  
strum, 81  
Candida per silvam cum fetu concolor albo  
Procubuit, viridique in litore conspicitur sus:

## TRANSLATION.

Night and Sleep departed. Up he gets, and, viewing the rising Beams of the ætherial Sun, in his hollow Palms with pious Form he raised Water from the River, and poured forth to Heaven these Words: Ye Nymphs, ye Laurentine Nymphs, whence Rivers have their Origin; and thou, O Father Tyber, with thy sacred River, receive Æneas into your Protection, and defend him at length from Dangers. In whatever Source thy subterraneous Lake contains thee compassionate to our Misfortunes, from whatever Soil thou springest forth most beautiful; sovereign River of the Italian Streams graced with thy Horns of Power, thou shalt ever be honoured with my Veneration, ever with my Offerings: Oh grant us but thy present Aid, and by nearer Signs confirm thy Oracles divine. Thus he speaks; and from his Fleet singles out two Gallies, and furnishes them with Implements for Rowing; at the same Time supplies his Friends with Arms. But lo, a Prodigy sudden and strange to Sight, a Milk white Sow of similar Colour, with her Milk-white Young, lay along the Wood, and is seen on the ver-

## NOTES.

68. *Spectans orientia Solis lœtitia.* It was the known Custom of the Ancients in Prayer to turn their Faces towards the East.

74. *Quo te cunque lacus.* It was the Opinion of some ancient Philosophers, to which Virgil here seemingly alludes, that Rivers took their Rise from great subterraneous Lakes or Conser-  
vatories of Water under Ground; so that he makes Æneas here promise to worship the God of the Tyber in whatever Place he held his Resi-

dence, whether in his primary Reservoir, in his Source, or in the Course of his River.

76. *Celebrabere.* Some good Manuscripts read *venerabere*, which may very well be admitted, that Verb having a passive as well as active Signification.

77. *Corriger.* Horns were an Emblem of Power, and so are peculiarly applicable to the Tyber, here called *The King of Italian Rivers*. But besides this, it is common with the Poets to ascribe

Quam pius Æneas (tibi enim) tibi, maxima  
Juno, 84  
Mactat, sacra ferens, et cum grege sistit ad aram.  
Tybris eâ fluvium, quam longa est, nocte tu-  
mentem

Leniit; et tacitâ refluens ita substitit undâ,  
Mitis ut in morem stagni placidæque paludis  
Sternere æquor aquis, remo ut luctamen abesset.  
Ergo iter inceptum celerant rumore secundo: 90  
Labitur uncta vadis abies: mirantur et undæ,  
Miratur nemus insuetum fulgentia longè  
Scuta virûm, fluvio picta;que innare carinas.  
Olli remigio noctemque diemque fatigant,  
Et longos superant flexus, variisque teguntur 95  
Arboribus, viridesque secant placido æquore silvas.

quam pius Æneas mactat tibi,  
tibi enim, maxima Juno, fe-  
rens sacra, et sistit ad aram cum  
grege. Tybris leniuit tumens  
fluvium eâ nocte, quam longa  
est, et refluens ita substitit ta-  
citâ undâ, ut sterneret æquor  
aquis in morem mitis stagni pla-  
cidæque paludis, ut luctamen  
abesset remo. Ergo celerant in-  
ceptum iter secundo rumore. Unc-  
ta abies labitur vadis: et undæ  
mirantur, nemus insuetum his  
spectaculis miratur, scuta viro-  
rum fulgentia longè, pictasque  
carinas innare fluvio. Olli fa-  
tigant noctemque diemque remi-  
gio, et superant longos flexus,  
tegunturque variis arboribus, se-  
cantque virides silvas placido  
æquore.

## TRANSLATION.

dant Bank; which to thee, O sovereign Juno (for to thee *he was enjoined*) the pious Æneas a sacred Offering devotes, and presents before thy Altar with her Offspring. The Tyber all that Night long calmed his swelling River, and re-fluent with a silent Stream, flood poised; so that, like to a mild *unruffled* Pool, and peaceful Lake, he smoothed his watery Plain, that there might be no Need of struggling with the Oar. Therefore with auspicious Acclaim they speed their begun Voyage: The pitchy Fir glides along the Stream: The Waves admire, the Woods unaccustomed *to such Scenes* admire at the far-gleaming Shields of Heroes, and painted Keels floating on the River. Their Steerage Night and Day they labouring ply, overpass the long Windings *of the River*, are screened *on either Hand* with various Trees, and cut the Green-wood *Shades* in the smooth glassy Plain.

## NOTES.

scribe to Rivers the Form of Bulls, as Horace, IV. Ode 14.

*Sic tauriformis volvitur Ausidus.*

The obvious Foundation of the Idea is, that the roaring Noise of Rivers resembles the bellowing of Bulls.

84. *Tibi enim.* Mr. Dryden alledges the Word *enim* to have been of such Necessity in the Roman Rites, that a Sacrifice could not be performed without it. Servius, on the contrary, says it is merely redundant and ornamental. The Translation follows the middle Way between the ancient and modern Critic, and explains it, as an Ellipsis, in the Sense that appears most natural.

84. *Maxima Juno.* As Jupiter was peculiarly stiled *Optimus Maximus*; so *Maxima* is an Epithet that properly belongs to Juno, his great Consort and Queen: For the same Reason she is stiled *Omnipotens*, Æn. IV. 693.

85. *Mactat.* Properly signifies to pour on the Victim's Head the Wine, and Frankincense, by way of Consecration, and perhaps is to be taken in that Sense in this Place.

87. *Substitit.* The River moved so gently that it seemed balanced, and to stand still.

90. *Rumore secundo.* This I understand, with *La Cerda* of the Shouts and Acclamations whereby the Seamen were wont at times to animate one another; as Æn. III. 128.

*Nauticus exoritur vario certamine clamor.*

91. *Labitur.* It glides as easily against the Current of the River, as if it were moving down the Stream.

94. *Fatigant.* Either *se* is understood, as in several other Examples; or *fatigant diem noctemque*, they tire out both Day and Night; a poetical Expression, easily understood.

96. *Virides silvas.* The Shadow of the Trees appearing in the Water.



Ignæus sol conscenderat medium  
orbem cæli, cum vidert muros,  
arcemque procul, et rara tellæ  
domorum, quæ nunc Romana po-  
tentia æquavit cælo: tum E-  
vandrus habebat incipit res. Ad-  
vertant proras cœcis, propin-  
quaque urbi. Forte illo die  
rex Arcas ferebat solennem ho-  
norem magno Amphitryoniadæ  
Divisque in luco ante urbem.  
Pallas filius unâ, omnes primi  
juvenum unâ, pauperque senatus  
dabant thura huic; tepidus cruor  
fumabat ad aras. Ut videre  
celsas rates, atque viros allabi  
inter opacum nemus, et incum-  
bere tacitis remis; terrentur su-  
bito visu, cunctique consurgunt  
mensis relictis: quos audax Pal-  
las vetat rumpere sacra, ipse-  
que, telo raptò, volat obvius ipse;  
Et procul è tumulo inquit: juvenes,  
quæ causa subegit  
ignotas tentare vias? quò tenditis?  
inquit. Qui genus? unde domo? pacemne  
huc fertis, an arma?  
Tum pater Æneas puppi sic fatur ab altâ,  
Paciferæque manu ramum præten-  
dit olivæ:

Sol medium cœli conscenderat igneus orbem,  
Cum muros, arcemque procul, et rara domorum  
Tella vident; quæ nunc Romana potentia cœlo  
Æquavit: tum res inopes Evandrus habebat. 100  
Ociùs advertunt proras, urbiue propinquant.  
Forte die solennem illo rex Arcas honorem  
Amphitryoniadæ magno Divisque ferebat,  
Ante urbem, in luco. Pallas huic filius unâ,  
Unâ omnes juvenum primi, pauperque senatus,  
Thura dabant; tepidusque cruor fumabat ad  
aras. 106

Ut celsas videre rates, atque inter opacum  
Allabi nemus, et tacitis incumbere remis:  
Terrentur visu subito, cunctique relictis  
Consurgunt mensis: audax quos rumpere Pallas  
Sacra vetat, raptoque volat telo obvius ipse; 111  
Et procul è tumulo: Juvenes, quæ causa subegit  
Ignotas tentare vias? quò tenditis? inquit.  
Qui genus? unde domo? pacemne huc fertis, an  
arma?

Tum pater Æneas puppi sic fatur ab altâ, 115  
Paciferæque manu ramum præten-  
dit olivæ:

## TRANSLATION.

The flaming Sun had ascended the Mid-region of the Sky, when at Distance they descry the City-walls, the Fort, and the Roofs of Houses scattered here and there, which now the Roman Power hath raised to Heaven: Evander then possessed the poor Domains. Thither they turn their Prows without Delay, and approach the City. On that Day the Arcadian Monarch chanced to be offering a solemn anniversary Sacrifice before the City in a Grove to the great Hercules, Amphitryon's Foster-son, and his tutelary Gods. At the same Time his Son Pallas, and with him all the Youth of Quality, and the poor Senate, were offering Incense; and the tepid Victim's Blood smoked at the Altars. Soon as they espied the tall Vessels, and that they were gliding towards them between the shady Grove, and the Rowers incumbent on their silent Oars; they are startled at the sudden Sight, and, leaving their Banquets, all rise up at once: Whom Pallas boldly forbids to interrupt the sacred Rites, and snatching up a Javelin, flies himself to meet them, and at a Distance, from a rising Ground: Youth, says he, what Motive hath induced you hither to attempt your unknown Way? Whither are you bound? Who are you by Descent? Whence come you? Peace bring you hither, or War? Then Father Æneas thus from the lofty Deck replies, and in his Hand before him extends a Branch of peaceful Olive: The Sons of Troy

## NOTES.

108. Tacitis incumbere remis. The Roman Manuscript reads tacitis, but the Sense is the same.

114. Qui genus? i. e. Qui estis secundum genus; a known Greek Construction.

Trojugas, ac tela vides inimica Latinis,  
 Quos illi bello profugos egere superbo.  
 Evandrum petimus. Ferte hæc, et dicite lectos,  
 Dardaniæ venisse duces, socia arma rogantes.  
 Obstupuit tanto percussus nomine Pallas : 121  
 Egredere ô quicumque es, ait : coramque paren-

tem  
 Alloquere, ac nostris succede Penatibus hospes.  
 Accepitque manu, dextramque amplexus inhæsit.  
 Progressi subeunt luco, fluviumque relinquunt.  
 Tum Regem Æneas dictis affatur amicis : 126  
 Optime Grajugenûm, cui me Fortuna precari,  
 Et vittâ comtos voluit prætereendere ramos ;  
 Non equidem extimui, Danaûm quòd ductor et  
 Arcas,

Quòdque à stirpe fores geminis conjunctus A-  
 tridis : 130

Sed mea me virtus, et sancta oracula Divûm,

vides Trojugenas, ac tela ini-  
 mica Latinis, quos Trojugenas  
 profugos illi egere superbo bello.  
 Petimus Evandrum. Ferte hæc  
 illi, et dicite lectos duces Dar-  
 daniæ venisse rogantes socia ar-  
 ma. Pallas percussus tanto  
 nomine, obstupuit : ait, ô qui-  
 cumque es, egredere alloquere-  
 que meum parentem coram, ac  
 hospes succede nostris Penatibus.  
 Accepitque Ænean manu, am-  
 plexusque ejus dextram inhæsit.  
 Progressi subeunt luco, relinquunt-  
 que fluvium. Tum Æneas af-  
 fatur regem Evandrum amicis  
 dictis : optime Grajugenarum,  
 cui Fortuna voluit me precari,  
 et prætereendere ramos comtos vit-  
 tâ ; equidem non extimui, quòd  
 fores ductor Danaûm et Arcas,  
 quòdque à stirpe fores conjunctus  
 geminis Atridis : sed mea vir-  
 tus, et sancta oracula Divûm,

## TRANSLATION.

you see, and Arms hostile to the Latins, who have exiled and driven us out by proud licentious War. To Evander we repair. Bear him these Tidings, and say, Dardania's chosen Chiefs are come, imploring his confederate Arms. Pallas, struck with so great a Name, stood amazed : Land, he says, whoever thou art, address my Father in Person, and come under our Roof a welcome Guest. Then he grasped him by the Hand, and hung upon him in close Embrace. Advancing they enter the Grove, and leave the River. Then with courteous Accents Æneas thus addresses the King : Worthiest of the Sons of Greece, to whom Fortune hath led me to make my Supplication, and to spread forth before you these Boughs with suppliant Wreaths adorned ; I truly had no Apprehension from your being a Grecian Leader and an Arcadian, nor from your being originally allied to the two Sons of Atreus ; but Consciousness of my own Uprightness, the

## NOTES.

117. *Trojugas*. As Pallas had proposed his Questions very briefly, Æneas is as concise in his Reply. *Trojugenûm* answers to the *Qui genus et unde domo ?* The Branch of Olive is a satisfactory Return to his Demand, *Pacemne buc fertis an arma ?* But, to obviate his Suspicion from seeing them in Arms, he adds, that these Arms were *inimica Latinis*, with whom he had been told by the River-god, that Evander and his Arcadians were constantly at War : So that this was a good Step towards Friendship, since they were both engaged against one common Enemy.

118. *Bello superbo*. A War, the Effect of Pride, and of an insolent tyrannical Spirit.

119. *Bello egere superbo*. It may seem at first

Sight that Æneas himself was the only Offender in this Case, and not the Latins, who did no more than attempt to dispossess him and his Followers, who were incroaching on their Territories. But it is to be considered, that this Part of the Country where he landed was unpeopled ; and therefore, by the Laws of Nations, free to the first Comers to take Possession of it, and plant it with a Colony.

128. *Vittâ comtos ramos*. Olive-boughs, wrapped about with Wreaths of white Wool, hanging down over the Hands of the Suppliants, were the common Emblems of Peace, and denoted that the Person came with a friendly hospitable Intention.



cognatique patres, et tua fama  
didita terris, conjungere me tibi,  
et satis egere me hac volentem.  
Dardanus, primus pater et auc-  
tor Iliacæ urbis, cretus Electræ  
Atlantide; ut Graii perhibent,  
advehitur Teucros: maximus  
Atlas, qui sustinet æthereos or-  
bes humero, edidit Electram.  
Mercurius est pater vobis, quem  
conceptum candida Maia fudit  
gelido vertice Cyllenis. At, si  
credimus quicquam auditis, At-  
las, idem Atlas, qui tollit sidera  
caeli, generat Maian. Sic ge-  
nus amborum scindit se ab uno  
sanguine. Ego frater his, non  
pepigi legatos, neque prima ten-  
tamenta tui per artem; ipse ob-  
jecti memi meumque caput, et  
supplex veni ad tua limina.  
Eadem Daunia gens, quæ inse-  
quitur te crudeli bello, insequitur  
etiam nos; si pellant nos, cre-  
dunt tibi! abs-re, quin mittant  
cunctam Hesperiam penitus sub  
juga; et teneant mare, quod alluit eam supra, quodque alluit eam infra.

Cognatique patres, tua terris didita fama,  
Conjungere tibi, et satis egere volentem.  
Dardanus, Iliacæ primus pater urbis et auctor,  
Electrâ, ut Graii perhibent, Atlantide cretus, 135  
Advehitur Teucros: Electram maximus Atlas  
Edidit, ætherios humero qui sustinet orbes.  
Vobis Mercurius pater est, quem candida Maia  
Cyllenes gelido conceptum vertice fudit.  
At Maian, auditis si quicquam credimus, Atlas,  
Idem Atlas generat, cæli qui sidera tollit. 141  
Sic genus amborum scindit se sanguine ab uno.  
His fretus, non legatos, neque prima per artem  
Tentamenta tui pepigi; me me ipse, meumque  
Objeci caput, et supplex ad limina veni. 145  
Gens eadem, quæ te, crudeli Daunia bello  
Insequitur: nos si pellant, nihil absore credunt,  
Quin omnem Hesperiam penitus sua sub juga  
mittant;  
Et mare, quod supra, teneant, quodque alluit  
infra. 149

## TRANSLATION.

holy Oracles of the Gods, the Affinity of our Ancestors, and your Fame propa-  
gated over the Earth, have bound me to you in Friendship, and by Fate urged me  
hither a willing Guest. Dardanus, the first Father and Founder of the City Ilium,  
born of Electrâ, the Daughter of Atlas, as the Greeks record, to the Trojans  
steered his Course: The mighty Atlas, who on his Shoulder props the celestial  
Orbs, gave to the World Electrâ. Your Father again is Mercury, whom bright  
Maia having conceived on Cyllene's frozen Top brought forth. But Atlas, if  
we may give any Credit to Tradition, the same Atlas who supports the Stars of  
Heaven, precreated Maia. Thus from one Stock both our Stems divide. Re-  
lying on these Circumstances, I had not Recourse to Embassies, nor artfully em-  
ployed preliminary Means of sounding your Inclination; myself, and my own  
Life I have exposed, and am come a Suppliant to your Court. The same Dau-  
nian Nation persecutes us, which you with cruel War pursue: Us if they once  
expel, nothing they presume will hinder them from entirely reducing all Hesperia  
under their Yoke; and from being Masters of the Sea, both that above, and  
that which washes it below. Take then, and give Pledges of Faith. With us

## NOTES.

133. *Satis egere volentem.* However much I was bound to come in Obedience to Fate and the Orders of the Gods yet I came willingly, and was pleased to enter this the Country of my Ancestors. He was commissioned thither both by the Sibyl formerly, and now by the God Ty-  
berinus. negotiate for Embassies, nor preliminary Essays of you by Art.

143. *Non legatos, &c.* Literally, I did not

149. *Mare quod supra, &c.* The two Seas with which Italy is bounded; namely, the Adriatic, or Upper Sea, towards the North, and the Tyrrhene, or Lower Sea, towards the South.

Accipe, daque fidem. Sunt nobis fortia bello  
Pectora, sunt animi, et rebus spectata Juventus.

Dixerat Æneas: ille os oculosque loquentis,  
Jamdudum et totum lustrabat lumine corpus.  
Tunc sic pauca refert: Ut te, fortissime Teu-  
crum,

154

Accipio, agnoscoque libens! ut verba parentis  
Et vocem Anchisæ magni vultumque recordor!  
Nam memini Heciones visentem regna sororis  
Laomedontiaden Priamum, Salamina petentem,  
Protinus Arcadiæ gelidos invisere fines.

159

Tum mihi prima genas vestibat flore juventa:  
Mirabarque duces Teucros, mirabar et ipsum  
Laomedontiaden; sed cunctis altior ibat

Anchises: mihi mens juvenili ardebat amore  
Compellare virum, et dextræ conjungere dextram.

Accessi, et cupidus Phenei sub mœnia duxi.

165

Ilie mihi insignem pharetram, Lyciasque sagittas,  
Discedens, chlamydemque auro dedit intertextam,

*mœnia Phenei. Ille discedens dedit mihi insignem pharetram, Lyciasque sagittas, chlamydemque intertextam auro,*

*Accipe, daque fidem. Sunt nobis pectora fortia bello, sunt nobis animi, et Juventus spectata rebus gestis.*

*Æneas dixerat: ille Evander jamdudum lustrabat os, oculosque Æneæ loquentis, et totum corpus suo lumine. Tunc refert pauca verba sic: ut ego libens accipio agnoscoque te, fortissime Teucrum, ut recordor verbo, et vocem vultumque magni parentis Anchisæ! Nam memini Laomedontiaden Priamum, visentem regna sororis Heciones, et petentem Salamina, protinus invisere gelidos fines Arcadiæ. Tum prima juventa vestibat genas mihi flore: mirabarque Teucros duces, et mirabar Laomedontiaden ipsum; sed Anchises ibat altior cunctis. Mens ardebat mihi juvenis amore compellare virum; et conjungere dextram dextræ.*

*Accessi, et cupidus duxi eum sub*

## TRANSLATION.

are Personages stout and robust for War, with us are *martial* Souls, and Youth tried and approved in Action.

Æneas said: He had all along with Attention surveyed his Mouth and Eyes and whole Body as he spoke. Then thus he briefly replies: Most gallant of the Trojan Race, how heartily do I receive and own you *for my Friend!* How well I recollect the Words, the Voice and Features of your great Sire Anchises! For I remember that Priam, Laomedon's Son, in his Way to Salamis, to visit the Realms of his Sister Hecione, *continuing his Progress* forward, visited likewise Arcadia's frozen Coasts. Then Manhood first shaded my Cheek with Down: I admired the Trojan Chiefs, Laomedon's Son *in particular* I admired; but Anchises walked more majestic than them all: My Soul burned with youthful Desire to accost the Hero, and join Hand in Hand. I came up, and fondly led him to the Walls of Pheneus: He at departing gave me a splendid Quiver, and Lycian Arrows, a Mantle interwove with *Threads of Gold*, and two Bridles *with golden*

## NOTES.

151. *Sunt animi.* Supple à communi *fortes.*

153. *Lustrabat lumine.* With an attentive Eye surveyed

153. *Jamdudum.* See the Note on Æn. IV. Verse 1.

159. *Protinus* Cannot mean *in his Way*, as Dr. Trapp renders it, since *Arcadia* lies beyond *Salamis*, and not in the Way between *Troy* and it: But *protinus* is either *at the same Time*, or *continuing his Journey forward.*

160. *Juventa.* Is properly that Time of Life when they were able *juvare rempublicam*, to bear Arms in Defence of the Commonwealth.

166. *Lyciasque sagittas.* *Lycia* was a Country in *Asia Minor*, lying towards the South, one of whose Cities was *Patara*, on the Seacoast, famous for a Temple to *Apollo*, the God of the Bow, and for the fine Quivers and Arrows there made.



*Etique fræna, quæ meus filios  
Pallas nunc habet. Ergo et dex-  
tra, quam petitis, est juncta mihi  
fœdere: et cum primùm crastina  
lux reddet se terris, dimittam  
vos lætus auxilio, juvaboque opi-  
bus. Interea, quando vos verifi-  
tis hæc amici, faventes nobiscum  
celebrate hæc annua sacra, quæ  
est nefas differre, et jam nunc  
effuscite vos mensis sociorum.  
Ubi hæc sunt dicta, jubet dapes  
et pocula sublata reponi. ipse-  
que locat viros in gramineo se-  
dili: accipitque præcipuum Æ-  
neas toro, et pelle villosi leonis,  
invitatque cum ætero solo.  
Tum lecti juvenes sacerdosque a-  
ra certatim ferunt tosta viscera  
taurorum, onerantque dona labo-  
ratæ Cereris canistris ministrant-  
que Bacchum. Æneas, et simul  
Trojana juvenus vescitur tergo  
perpetui bovis et lustralibus extis.  
Postquam famis est eximta,  
et amor edendi est compressus,*

*Frænaque bina, meus quæ nunc habet, aurea,  
Pallas.*

*Ergo et, quam petitis, juncta est mihi fœdere  
dextra:*

*Et, lux cum primùm terris se crastina reddet,  
Auxilio lætos dimittam, opibusque juvabo.*

*Interea sacra hæc, quando huc venistis amici,  
Annua, quæ differre nefas, celebrate faventes*

*Nobiscum, et jam nunc sociorum affuescite mensis,  
Hæc ubi dicta, dapes jubet et sublata reponi*

*Pocula, gramineoque viros locat ipse sedili:  
Præcipuumque toro, et villosi pelle leonis*

*Accipit Ænean, folioque invitat acerno.  
Tum lecti juvenes certatim aræque sacerdos*

*Viscera tosta ferunt taurorum, onerantque canistris  
Dona laboratæ Cereris, Bacchumque ministrant,*

*Vescitur Æneas simul et Trojana juvenus,  
Perpetui tergo bovis, et lustralibus extis.*

*Postquam eximta famis, et amor compressus  
edendi,*

#### TRANSLATION.

Reins, of which my Pallas is now possessed. Therefore I both join my Right-hand with you in League as you desire, and, when first the Morrow's Light shall to Earth return, I will dismiss you joyful with Supplies, and aid you with my Power. Meanwhile, since hither you are come our Friends, courteously celebrate with us this anniversary Festival, which to defer *would be* Impiety, and even now accustom yourselves to the Banquets of your Allies. Thus having said, he orders the Dishes and Cups which had been removed, to be replaced, and himself plants the Heroes on the grassy Seat: And Æneas in chief he entertains with a Couch, and the Fur of a shaggy Lion, and invites him to share his Maple Throne. Then with great Earnestness the chosen Youths and Priest of the Altar bring forward the roasted Joints of the Bullocks, heap in Canisters the Gifts of Ceres laboured for Use; and dispense the Joys of Bacchus. Æneas, and with him the Trojan Youth, feast on the Chine and hallowed Entrails of a solid Ox.

As soon as Hunger was asswaged, and Lust of Eating staid, King Evander says:

#### NOTES.

179. *Aræque sacerdos.* The Feast at the End of the Ceremony was always considered as a Part of the Sacrifice; and therefore the Priest does nothing out of Character in serving at this Entertainment.

183. *Perpetui bovis.* It is evident both from Homer and others, that Oxen used to be roasted and served up whole at some of the ancient En-

tertainments: Homer particularly allots the Chine for his Heroes, and that entire and unbroken, *ἀμάρτυρον*; which answers to Virgil's *perpetui tergo bovis*.

183. *Lustralibus extis.* i. e. The Remains of the Sacrifice which had been appointed for Consecration.

Rex Evandrus ait : Non hæc solennia nobis,  
 Has ex more dapes, hanc tanti numinis aram,  
 Vana superstitio veterumque ignara Deorum  
 Imposuit : sævis, holpes Trojane, periclis  
 Servati facimus, meritosque novamus honores.  
 Jam primùm saxis suspensam hanc aspice rupem ;  
 Disiectæ præcul ut moles, desertaque montis 191  
 Stat domus, et scopuli ingentem traxere ruinam.  
 Hic spelunca fuit vasto submota recessu  
 Semihominis Caci, facies quam dira tenebat  
 Solis inaccessam radiis ; semperque recenti 195  
 Cæde tepebat humus ; foribusque affixa superbis  
 Ora virum tristi pendebant pallida tabo.  
 Huic monstro Vulcanus erat pater : illius atros  
 Ore vomens ignes magnâ se mole ferebat.  
 Attulit et nobis aliquando optantibus ætas 200  
 Auxilium adventumque Dei : nam maximus  
 ultor,  
 Tergemini nece Geryonis spoliisque superbus,  
 Alcides aderat ; taurosque hac victor agebat  
 Ingentes : vallemque boves amnemque tene-  
 bant. 204

rex Evandrus ait : non super-  
 stitio vana, ignaræque veterum  
 Deorum, imposuit hæc solennia  
 nobis, hæc dapes ex more, hanc  
 aram tanti numinis : Trojane  
 holpes, nos, servati à sævis pe-  
 riculis, facimus hæc, novam us-  
 que meritos honores. Jam pri-  
 mùm aspice hanc rupem suspen-  
 sam saxis ; ut moles sunt dis-  
 jectæ præcul, domusque montis  
 stat deserta, et scopuli traxere  
 ingentem ruinam. Hic fuit spe-  
 lunca submota vasto recessu,  
 quam, inaccessam radiis solis,  
 dira facies Caci semihominis tene-  
 bat ; semperque humus tepebat  
 recenti cæde ; oraque virorum af-  
 fixa superbis foribus pendebant  
 pallida tristi tabo. Vulcanus  
 erat pater huic monstro : Cacus,  
 vomens atros ignes illius Vul-  
 cani, ferebat se magnâ mole. A-  
 liquando ætas attulit et auxilium  
 adventumque Dei nobis optanti-  
 bus : nam Alcides aderat, maxi-  
 mus ultor, superbus nece spoliisque  
 tergemini Geryonis, victorque a-  
 gebat ingentes tauros hæc : boves-  
 que tenebant vallem amnemque.

## TRANSLATION.

Not Superstition vain, and ignorant of the ancient Gods, hath imposed on us  
 these solemn Rites, these Banquets in due Form prepared, this Sacrifice to so great  
 a Deity : From cruel Dangers saved, my Trojan Guest, in Gratitude we per-  
 form these Rites, and merited Honours renew. Now first observe this Rock sus-  
 pended on Craggs ; how the huge Piles are scattered far abroad, and the moun-  
 tainous Abode stands desolate, and the loosened Cliffs have drawn down on the  
 Plain prodigious Ruin. Here, in a vast Recess, far from Sight removed, was a  
 Cave, which the hideous Figure of Cacus, that human Savage, possessed, inac-  
 cessible to the Sun-beams ; still with recent Bloodshed smoked the Pavement ;  
 and to the proud inhuman Gates the Heads of Men affixed hung forth to View all  
 pale with piteous Gore. Vulcan was the Monster's Father, whose sooty Flames  
 belching from his Mouth, he stalked with Bulk enormous. Time at length to us  
 too brought the wished-for Aid and Presence of a God : For Hercules, the illus-  
 trious Avenger of Wrongs, seasonably arrived in proud Triumph from the Death  
 and Spoils of three-bodied Geryon ; and this Way the victorious Hero drove his  
 stately Bulls : And the Heifers possessed the Valley and the Banks of the River.

## NOTES.

186. *Aram.* The Altar, here put for the  
 Sacrifice, as *Æn.* VI. 252.

*Tum Stygio regi nocturnas incubat aras.*

187. *Vana superstitio.* Superstition is here  
 opposed to Religion, but in a Sense somewhat  
 different from what it has with us. Religion  
 with them consisted in worshipping the ancient

Gods ; and Superstition was a Deviation from  
 that established Worship to the Adoration of  
 more modern Deities.

200. *Et nobis,* i. e. Brought Aid to us,  
 as it had done to many others, whose Grie-  
 vances Hercules redressed.



*At mens Caci furis effera, ne quid scelerisve dolive fuisset inausum aut intractatum, avertit quatuor tauros præstanti corpore à stabulis, et totidem juvenecas superante formâ. Atque occultabat bos opaco saxo, tractos in speluncam condâ, ne forent qua vestigia ex rectis pedibus, raptisque versis indicis viarum. Nulla signa ferebant herosa querentem eos ad speluncam. Interea cum jam Amphitryoniades moveret saturata armenta stabulis, pararetque abitum; boves ceperunt mugire discessu, atque canne nemus impleri querelis, et colles relinquere clamore. Una boum reddidit vocem, mugivitque sub vasto antro, et custodita fefellit spem Caci. Hic verò dolor in atro felle exarserat Alcida furis: rapit arma manu, rebusque gravatum nodis, et petit ardua iuga ærâ montis cursu. Tum primùm nostri videre Cacum timentem, turbatumque oculis. Hicet fugit ocior Euro, proutque speluncam, timor addidit alas pedibus. Ut inclusit sese, catenisque ruptis dejecit immane saxum, quod penatibus ferro et paternâ arte, munusque postes fultos objice;*

*At furis Caci mens effera, ne quid inausum Aut intractatum scelerisve dolive fuisset, Quatuor à stabulis præstanti corpore tauros Avertit, totidem formâ superante juvenecas. Atque hos, ne qua forent pedibus vestigia rectis, Caudâ in speluncam tractos, versisque viarum Indiciis raptos, saxo occultabat opaco. 211 Quærentem nulla ad speluncam signa ferebant. Interea, cum jam stabulis saturata moveret Amphitryoniades armenta, abitumque pararet; Discessu mugire boves, atque omne querelis 215 Impleri nemus, et colles clamore relinquere. Reddidit una boum vocem, vastoque sub antro Mugit, et Caci spem custodita fefellit. Hic verò Alcida furis exarserat atro Felle dolor: rapit arma manu, nodisque grava-*

220

*tum Robur; et ærâ cursu petit ardua montis. Tum primùm nostri Cacum videre timentem, Turbatumque oculis. Fugit ilicet ocior Euro, Speluncamque petit: pedibus timor addidit alas. Ut sese inclusit, ruptisque immane catentis 225 Dejecit saxum, ferro quod et arte paternâ Pendebat, fultosque emuniit objice postes;*

## TRANSLATION.

But the wild; licentious Soul of thievish Cacus, lest any Villainy or fraudulent Practice by him had been unattempted or unessayed, carries off from their Stalls four Bullocks of exquisite Make, and as many Heifers of Form surpassing. And these, lest there should be any Prints of their Feet direct, having dragged towards the Cave by the Tail, and hurried along with the Traces of their Way reversed, he concealed in his gloomy Den. Thus no Signs led the Searcher to the Cave. Mean while, when now the Hero was moving from their Stalls his full-fed Herds, and preparing to be gone, the Heifers, at parting, began to low, the whole Grove was filled with their plaintive Notes, and the Hills with clamorous Din were left. One of the Heifers returned the Sound, and pent up in the Depth of the spacious Cave rebellowed, and frustrated the Hope of Cacus. Then, indeed, from his black Gall, the Hero's Indignation bursting kindled into Fury: In his Hand he snatches up Arms, and his Oak ponderous with Knots, and with Speed makes toward the Summit of the airy Mountain. Then first our Men beheld Cacus dismayed, and by his Eyes betraying Confusion and Disorder. Instant he flies swifter than the East-wind, and seeks the sheltering Cave: Fear added Wings to his Feet. Soon as he had shut himself in, and, bursting the Chains in Haste, let down the enormous Rock, which, by the Power of Iron and his Father's Art, was suspended, and on Bolts relying made fast the Gates; lo the Tyrrinthian Hero trans-

Ecce furens animis aderat Tirynthius, omnem-  
que

Accessum lustrans, huc ora ferebat et illuc, 229  
Dentibus infrendens. Ter totum, servidus irâ,  
Lustrat Aventini montem; ter saxea tentat  
Limina nequicquam; ter fessus valle refedit.  
Stabat acuta flix, præcisus undique faxis,  
Speluncæ dorso insurgens, altissima visu,  
Dirarum nidis domus opportuna volucrum. 235  
Hanc, ut prona iugo lævum incumbebat ad am-  
nem,

Dexter in adversum nitens concussit, et imis  
Avulsam solvit radicibus; indè repentè  
Impulit: impulsu quo maximus insonat æther,  
Dissultant ripæ, refluitque exterritus amnis. 240  
At specus, et Caci detecta apparuit ingens  
Regia, et umbrosæ penitus patuere cavernæ:  
Non secus, ac si quâ penitus vi terra dehiscens  
Infernas referet sedes, et regna recludat  
Pallida, Dis invisa; superque inimane bara-  
thrum. 245

ecce Tirynthius Hercules, furens  
animis, aderat, lustransque om-  
nem accessum, ferebat ora huc et  
illuc, infrendens dentibus. Fer-  
vidus irâ, ter lustrat totum  
montem Aventini; ter nequic-  
quam tentant saxea limina; ter  
fessus refedit valle. Acuta flix  
stabat, faxis præcisus undique,  
insurgens dorso speluncæ, altissi-  
ma visu, domus opportuna nidis  
dirarum volucrum. Hercules  
dexter, nitens in adversum, con-  
cussit hanc silicem, ut prona in-  
cumbere iugo ad lævum amnem,  
et solvit avulsam imis radici-  
bus; inde repentè impulit eam,  
quo impulsu maximus æther in-  
sonat, ripæ dissultant, amnisque  
exterritus refluit. At specus, et  
ingens regia Caci detecta appa-  
ruit, et umbrosæ cavernæ peni-  
tus patuere: non secus ac si ter-  
ra, penitus dehiscens quâ vi, re-  
feret infernas sedes, et recludat  
pallida regna, invisa Dis; im-  
manequë barathrum cernatur su-  
per,

## TRANSLATION.

transported with Fury was upon him, and, examining every Passage to the Cave;  
hither and thither rolled his Eyes, gnashing with his Teeth. Boiling with Ire,  
he thrice surveys the whole Aventine Mount; thrice in vain essays to storm the  
Gates of massy Rock; thrice in the Vale fatigued and breathless he sat down to  
rest. A sharp flinty Rock stood forth, with Cliffs ragged and broken in the Points  
around, and on the Ridge of the Cave rose, towering to the Sight, a convenient  
Shelter for the Nests of dire inauspicious Birds. This, where, bending forward  
with its Brow, it overhung the River on the Left, the Hero, full opposite to it on  
the Right, with strained Effort shook, and from the deep Roots upturned disjoined;  
then on a sudden impelled it: With which Impulse the Sky in its wide Extent  
resounds, the shattered Banks leap hither and thither, and the affrighted River  
runs back. And now the Den, the spacious Hall of Cacus bared of Covering  
appeared, and his gloomy Caverns in their inmost Recesses were laid open: Just  
as if by some Violence the Earth in her deep Recesses yawning wide should un-  
lock the infernal Mansions, and disclose those pale Realms abhorred by the Gods,

## NOTES.

240. *Dissultant ripæ*, &c. Notwithstand-  
ing what Dr. Tross alleges to the contrary, I  
cannot help thinking that *dissultant* is here to  
be taken in its strict and most proper Sense:  
*The Banks leap different Ways*. The tumbling  
Rock shatters the Bank, and makes it fly in  
Pieces: And these shattered Fragments, toge-

ther with the Splinters of the Rock, falling  
precipitantly into the River, drive back its  
Current. Which plain natural Effect Virgil in  
the animated Style of Poetry thus describes:

*Dissultant ripæ, refluitque exterritus amnis.*

245. *Invisa Dis*. The learned Doctor is  
undoubtedly right in rendering *invisa* here ab-  
horred.



*Manesque trepident lumine immisso. Ergo Alcides premit eum telis desuper, repente deprensam in insperatâ luce, inclusumque cavo saxo, atque rudentem insueta, advocatque omnia arma, et inflat raris arborum vastisque molaribus. Autem ille Cacus (neque enim jam ulla fuga periculi superest) evomit ingentem fumum faucibus, mirabile dictu, involvitque domum cæcâ caligine, eripiens prospectum oculis; glomeratque fumiferam noctem sub astro, tenebris commixtis igne. Alcides ardens animis non sinit, ipseque jecit se per ignem præcipiti saltu, quâ plurimus fumus agit undam, ignisque specus æstuat atrâ nebula. Hic corripit Cacus, vomentem vana incendia in tenebris, complexus eum in nodum; et inhaerens angit cûsus oculos, et guttur siccum sanguine. Extemplo atra domus Caci penditur foribus revulsis; abstractæque boves, abjuratæque rapinae ostenduntur cælo: informeque cadaver protrahitur pedibus.*

Cernatur, trepidentque immisso lumine Manes.  
Ergo insperatâ deprensam in luce repentè,  
Inclusumque cavo saxo, atque insueta rudentem,  
Desuper Alcides telis premit, omniaque arma  
Advocat, et ramis, vastisque molaribus instat.  
Ille autem (neque enim fuga jam super ulla periculi est)

251

Faucibus ingentem fumum, mirabile dictu,  
Evomit; involvitque domum caligine cæcâ,  
Prospectum eripiens oculis; glomeratque sub antro

254

Fumiferam noctem, commixtis igne tenebris.  
Non tulit Alcides animis; seque ipse per ignem  
Præcipiti jecit saltu, quâ plurimus undam  
Fumus agit, nebulæque ingens specus æstuat atrâ.

Hic Cacus in tenebris incendia vana vomentem  
Corripit, in nodum complexus; et angit inhaerens

260

Elisos oculos, et siccum sanguine guttur.  
Panditur extemplo foribus domus atra revulsis;  
Abstractæque boves abjuratæque rapinae  
Cælo ostenduntur, pedibusque informe cadaver

## TRANSLATION.

and from above the hideous Gulf be seen, and the Ghosts startle at the Light darted in upon them. Him therefore, *thus* suddenly surprized in the unexpected Light, imprisoned in his hollow Rock, and in uncouth Manner braying, Alcides from above galls with Darts, calls every Weapon to his Aid, and plies him with Stubs of Trees and ponderous Millstones. But he (for now no Refuge from the Danger remains) from his Jaws vomits up vast Quantities of Smoke, wonderful to tell! involves the Cave in pitchy Vapour, snatching *all* Prospect from the Hero's Eyes; and deep in his Cave shoots up in Wreaths a Night of Smoke, intermingling Fire with Darkness. *This* Alcides in his Rage could not bear, but with an impetuous Spring flung himself amidst the Flame, where in thickest *Vollies* the Smoke drives its Waves, and the capacious Den fluctuates with *rolling Tides* of pitchy Vapour. Here, in his darkened Cell, he seizes Cacus disgorging unavailing Flames, grasping him hard *as* in a Knot; then griping fast squeezes his Eyes starting from their Sockets, and his Throat *till it is quite parched and drained* of Blood. Forthwith having wrenched up the Doors the grim Mansion is laid open; the Heifers that had been filched away, and the stolen Effects abjured are exposed to *the View* of Heaven; the deformed Carcase is drag-

## NOTES.

*berred*, and not *unseen*, or *invisible*, as *Le Rœ*, *Gerda*, and others have done, since it answers him so hard as to stop the Circulation of the Blood.

Protrahitur. Nequeunt expleri corda tuendo 265  
 Terribiles oculos, vultum, villosaque setis  
 Pectora semiferi, atque extinctos faucibus ignes.  
 Ex illo celebratus honos, lætique minores  
 Servavere diem : primusque Potitius auctor,  
 Et domus Herculei custos Pinaria sacra, 270  
 Hanc aram luco statuit ; quæ maxima semper  
 Dicetur nobis, & erit quæ maxima semper.  
 Quare agite, ô juvenes, tantatum in munere  
 laudum,  
 Cingite fronde comas, et pocula porcite dextris,  
 Communemque vocate Deum, et date vina vo-  
 lentes. 275  
 Dixerat ; Herculeâ bicolor cum populus umbrâ  
 Velavitque comas, foliisque innexa pependit :  
 Et sacer implevit dextram scyphus. Ociùs omnes  
 In mensam læti libant, Divosque precantur.

Eorum corda nequeunt expleri tu-  
 endo ejus terribiles oculos, vul-  
 tum, pectoraque semiferi. Caci-  
 villosa setis, atque ignes extinc-  
 tos faucibus. Ex illo tempore ho-  
 nos Herculis est celebratus, mi-  
 noresque læti servavere diem :  
 primusque auctor Potitius, et Pi-  
 naria domus custos Herculei sa-  
 cri, statuit hanc aram luco ;  
 quæ ara semper dicetur maxima  
 nobis, & quæ semper erit maxi-  
 ma. Quare agite, ô juvenes,  
 in munere tantarum laudum, cin-  
 gite comas fronde, & porrigite  
 pocula dextris, vocateque Her-  
 culem communem Deum, & vo-  
 lentes date vina. Dixerat ; cum  
 populus bicolor velavitque comas :  
 Herculeâ umbrâ, pependitque in-  
 nexa foliis : et sacer scyphus im-  
 plevit dextram. Omnes læti oci-  
 ùs libant vinum in mensam, pre-  
 canturque Divos.

## TRANSLATION.

ged forth by the Feet. They are unable to satiate their Curiosity with gazing on his haggard Eyes, his *horrid* Aspect, and the Breast of the Demi-savage shagged with bristly Hair, and the extinguished Fires in his Throat. From that Time the Honours of the God have been celebrated in Italy, and Posterity with Joy have observed this Day : And Potitius, the first Founder, and the Pinarian Family, the Depositary of this Institution sacred to Hercules, erected this Altar in the Grove ; which shall both be stiled by us *the Great*, and *the Great* shall be for ever. Wherefore come, *noble* Youths, in celebrating Virtues so illustrious, encircle your Locks with a Garland, and extend your Goblets in your Hands, invoke our common Gods, and offer the Wine with Good-will. He said ; when with its Herculean Shade the Poplar of varying Hue both decked his Locks, and with its Leaves entwined hung down : And a sacred Goblet filled his Right-hand. Forthwith all with Joy pour Libations on the Table, and supplicate the Gods. Mean while the Sphere of Day declining, Evening draws nearer on : And now the Priests

## NOTES.

271. *Quæ maxima semper.* Concerning this Altar Livy puts the following Words in the Mouth of Evander, addressing himself to Hercules : *Jove, nate, Hercule salve, te mihi mater veridica interpres Deum aucturum cœlestium numerum cecinit, tibi que aram hic dicatum iri, quam opulentissima in terris gens maximam vocet, tuque ritu colat.* The Reason of the Name is given by Dionysius, that, this being the Altar whereon Hercules himself offered the Tithes of his Spoils, it became on that Account the Object of chief Veneration, and was called *Maxima* to distinguish it from the numerous other Altars which that Hero had in Italy.

VOL. II.

273. *In munere.* *Munus*, says Donatus, *dicatur cura cujusque rei perficiendæ imposita cum necessitate faciendi.* *Laudum* again signifies Praise-worthy Deeds, as in other Places.

276. *Herculeâ populus.* The Poplar-tree, Servius tells us, was consecrated to Hercules, because that Hero in his Descent to Hell made himself a Crown of Poplar-leaves, whereof the Part that touched the Head received, or rather retained its white Hue, while the external Part became black with the Smoke of the infernal Regions. Which Fable see explained from History by the Abbé Banier in his *Mythology*, Vol. IV. of the *English*.

R

280. *Dever*



*Interea Vesper fit propior de-  
vexo Olympo: jamque sacerdotes,  
primusque Potitius, ibant cincti  
pellibus in morem feriebantque  
flammas. Instaurant epulas, et  
ferunt grata dona secundæ men-  
sæ, cumque aras oneratis  
lancibus. Tum Sali, evincti  
circa tempora populis ramis, ad-  
sunt ad cantus, circum incensa  
altaria; hic est chorus juvenum,  
ille est chorus senum; qui ferunt  
Herculeas laudes, & facta car-  
mine: ut premens eliserit prima  
monstra novercæ Junonis, gemi-  
nosque arguas mores; ut idem  
disjecerit urbes Trojamque Oe-  
chaliæque egregias bello; ne  
pertulerit mille duras labores sub  
rege Eurystheo, fatis iniquæ Ju-  
nonis. Tu, invictæ, multas bi-  
membres nudigenas,*

*Devexo interea propior fit Vesper Olympo: 280  
Jamque sacerdotes, primusque Potitius, ibant  
Pellibus in morem cincti, flammæque ferebant.  
Instaurant epulas, et mensæ grata secundæ  
Dona ferunt, cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras.  
Tum Sali ad cantus, incensa altaria circum,  
Populeis adsunt evincti tempora ramis; 286  
Hic juvenum chorus, ille senum; qui carmine  
laudes  
Herculeas et facta ferunt: ut prima novercæ  
Monstra manu geminosque premens eliserit an-  
gues;  
Ut bello egregias idem disjecerit urbes, 290  
Trojamque Oechaliæque; ut duros mille la-  
bores  
Rege sub Eurystheo, fatis Junonis iniquæ,  
Pertulerit. Tu nubigenas, invictæ, bimbembres,*

## TRANSLATION.

and Potitius on their Head, marched in Procession, clad in Skins, according to Form, and in their Hands bore flaming Torches: They renew the Feast, and introduce the grateful Offerings of the second Service, and heap the Altars with Chargers richly loaded. Then round the Altars smoking with Perfumes the Sali amidst Songs advance, having their Temples bound with Poplar Boughs; in two Bands they divide, the one a Choir of Youths, the other of aged Men; who in Numbers celebrate the Praises and Exploits of Hercules: How in his Cradle with his mighty Hand he slew the first Monsters of his Step-mother Juno, and squeezing strangled her two Snakes; how in War the same Hero overthrew illustrious Cities, Troy and Oechalia both; how, under King Eurystheus, by the Destination of unfriendly Juno, he endured a thousand grievous Toils. Thou, invincible, dost with thy Arm subdue the Cloud-born, double-membered Centaurs, Hy-

## NOTES.

280. *Devexo Olympo.* The diurnal Hemisphere setting, and the Hemisphere of Night rising, according to their Notion, who made the whole Heavens revolve round the Earth.

284. *Cumque aras oneratis lancibus aras.* La Cade understands this of the Incense which on solemn Occasions used to be offered in great broad Plates, *lances*, according to that of Ovid:

*Ne quæ de parva pauper Divis libat Aera*

*Tibura, minus, grandi quam data lance,  
valent.*

This seems to agree best with the following Words, *incensa altaria circum*, round the Altars burning with Incense. Others however refer it to the *dona secundæ mensæ* before mentioned, i. e. the Fruits and other Delicacies

which used to be served up in the second Course, and in the sacred Banquets were first presented on the Altar by way of Consecration.

293. *Tu nubigenas, invictæ, &c.* This beautiful Transition, from the third Person to an Apostrophe in the second, is finely imitated by Milton in a Hymn of a much sublimer Kind:

*Thus at their shady Lodge arriv'd, both stood,  
Both turn'd, and under open Sky ador'd*

*The God that made both Sky, Air, Earth, and  
Heav'n,*

*Which they beheld; the Moon's resplendent  
Globe*

*And starry Pole: Thou also mad'st the Night,  
Maker omnipotent, and thou the Day.*

Par. Lost, B. IV. 720.

294. *Cressis*

Hylæumque Pholumque manu, tu Cressia mactas  
 Prodigia, et vastum Nemeæ sub rupe leonem. 295  
 Te Stygii tremuere lacus; te janitor Orci,  
 Ossa super recubans antro semesa cruento:  
 Nec te ullæ facies, non terruit ipse Typhœus  
 Arduus, arma tenens: non te rationis egentem  
 Lernæus turba caputum circumfletit anguis. 300  
 Salve, vera Jovis proles, decus addite Divis:  
 Et nos, et tua dexter adi pede sacra secundo.  
 Talia carminibus celebrant: super omnia Caci  
 Speluncam adjiciunt, spirantemque ignibus ip-  
 sum.

Consonat omne nemus strepitu, collesque re-  
 sultant. 305

Exin se cuncti divinis rebus ad urbem  
 Perfectis referunt. Ibat Rex obfitus ævo;  
 Et comitem Ænean juxta natumque tenebat  
 Ingrediens, varioque viam sermone levabat.  
 Miratur, facilesque oculos fert omnia circum 310  
 Æneas, capiturque locis; et singula lætus  
 Exquiratque auditque virum monumenta prio-  
 rum.

*Hylæumque, Pholumque manu, tu mactas Cressia prodigia, et vastum leonem sub rupe Nemeæ. Stygii lacus tremuere te; Cerberus janitor Orci, recubans cruento antro super semesa ossa, tremuit te: nec ullæ facies terruere te, non arduus Typhæus ipse, tenens arma, terruit te: Lernæus anguis, cui erat turba caputum, circumfletit te non egentem rationis. Salve Hercules, vera proles Jovis, addite decus Divis: tu dexter adi et nos, et tua sacra secundo pede. Celebrant talia facta carminibus: super omnia adjiciunt speluncam Caci, ipsumque spirantem ignibus. Omne nemus consonat strepitu, collesque resultant.*

*Exin, divinis rebus perfectis, cuncti referunt se ad urbem. Rex Evander ibat obfitus ævo; et ingrediens tenebat Ænean comitem natumque juxta, levabatque viam vario sermone. Æneas miratur, fertque faciles oculos circum omnia, capiturque locis; et lætus exquiratque auditque singula monumenta priorum virum.*

## TRANSLATION.

læus and Pholus; thou subduest the fell Monsters of Crete, and the huge overgrown Lion under the Rock of Nemea. For Fear of thee the Stygian Lakes, for Fear of thee the Porter of Hell did tremble, cowering down in his bloody Den upon his half-gnawed Bones: Nor did any Forms, nor even Typhœus himself, of towering Height, with Arms in Hand, throw thee into Consternation: Thee not astonished and disconcerted the Lernæan Snake, *that many-headed Monster*, around beset. Hail, undoubted Offspring of Jove, added to the Gods an Ornament to *their Assembly*: Both us and *these* thy sacred Rites with thy auspicious Presence visit. Such *heroic Deeds* they celebrate in Song: Above all they subjoin the Den of Cacus, and Cacus self breathing *his Soul* in Flames. The whole Grove rings with the *melodious* Din, and the Hills rebound.

Then, having finished the Divine Service, all hie them back to the City. The King, with Age oppressed, set forward; and as he walked along had Æneas to accompany him, and his Son by his Side, and with various Discourse relieved *the Tedium* of the Way. Æneas admires, and turns his rolling Eyes around on every Object, is charmed with the *various* Scenes and Landscips; and fondly enquires and fondly learns the several Monuments of the Men of Antiquity.

## NOTES.

294. *Cressia prodigia.* The Bull that vomited Fire, and the Hind with brazen Feet.

307. *Rex obfitus ævo.* Literally, *thick sown with Age*, i. e. *with grey Hairs and other Marks of Age*; a Metaphor borrowed from a Field of Corn.

310. *Facilesque oculos.* *Facilis* here is an Epithet given to Æneas's Eyes, to denote his Eagerness in surveying every Object. His Eyes were what the Greeks call *σπερδαες* *versatiles*, *nimble*, *voluble*.



*Tum rex Evandrus, conditor  
Romanae artis: Fauni Nymphæ-  
que indigenæ, gensque virum  
ex truncis et duro robore tenta-  
bant hæc terra; quis erat  
neque mos neque cultus; nec nô-  
rant jungere iugum, aut compo-  
nere opes, aut parcere parto:  
sed rami, atque venatus asper  
victu dedit eos. Saturnus pri-  
mus venit ab ætherio Olympo,  
fugiens arma Jovis, exsul regnis  
cedentis. Is composuit genus in-  
docile ac dispersum altis montibus,  
deditque legis ei; maluitque re-  
gionem vocari Latium, quoni-  
am latuisset tutus in his oris.  
Aurea secula, quæ perhibent, fu-  
erunt sub illo rege: sic regebat  
populos in placida pace. Donec  
paulatim deterior et decolor ætas,  
et rabies belli, et amor habendi  
successit. Tum Ausonia manus,  
et Sicanae gentes venere: et Sa-  
turnia tellus posuit nomen sapientis.  
Tum Reges, asperque Tybris im-  
mani corpore venit;*

*Tum rex Evandrus, Romanæ conditor arcis:  
Hæc nemora indigenæ Fauni Nymphæque tene-  
bant,*

*Gensque virum truncis et duro robore nata; 315  
Queis neque mos neque cultus erat; nec jungere  
tauros,*

*Aut componere opes nôrant, aut parcere parto:  
Sed rami atque asper victu venatus alebat.*

*Primus ab ætherio venit Saturnus Olympo,  
Arma Jovis fugiens, et regnis exsul ademptis. 320*

*Is genus indocile, ac dispersum montibus altis  
Composuit, legesque dedit: Latiumque vocari*

*Maluit, his quoniam latuisset tutus in oris.*

*Aurea, quæ perhibent, illo sub rege fuerunt  
Secula: sic placida populos in pace regebat. 325*

*Deterior donec paulatim ac decolor ætas,  
Et belli rabies, et amor successit habendi.*

*Tum manus Ausonia, et gentes venere Sicanae:  
Sæpius et nomen posuit Saturnia tellus. 329*

*Tum Reges, asperque immani corpore Tybris.*

#### TRANSLATION.

Then King Evander, the Founder of the Roman Tower, *thus began*: These Groves the native Fauns and Nymphs possessed, and a Race of Men sprung from the Trunks of Trees and stubborn Oak; who had neither Laws nor Polity; knew neither to yoke the *labouring* Steer, nor to gather Wealth, nor to use their Acquisitions with Moderation: But the *Products of the* Branches, and savage Hunting supplied them with Food. From the *etherial* Sky first Saturn came, flying the Arms of Jove, and an Exile dispossessed of his Realms. He formed into Society a Race undisciplined and dispersed among the high Mountains, and gave them Laws; and chose to have the Country named Latium, because in these Regions he had lurked secure. Under his Reign was the golden Age which they *so much* celebrate: In such undisturbed Tranquillity he ruled his Subjects. Till by Degrees an Age more depraved, and of a different Complexion, and the Fury of War, and Love of Gain succeeded. Then came *in* the Ausonian Bands, and the Sicilian Nations: And the Saturnian Land often changed its Name. Then came a *Succession of* Kings, and among the rest fierce Tybris of gigantic Make; from

#### NOTES.

313. *Romanæ conditor artis.* His little City *Palatium* was built upon the Hill afterwards called *Mons Palatinus*.

316. *Mos.* Either Laws and Institutions, as above, *Interque viris et mœnia pœnit*; Laws being so called, because they regulate the Manners of Men; or it may signify Discipline, Order, and Politeness, which are the Effects of Laws.

324. *Aurea quæ perhibent.* Saturn's happy

Reign, which gave Rise to the golden Age, is thus described in *Justin*, Lib. XLIII. Cap. 1. *Italiae cultores primi Aborigines fuere, quorum rex Saturnus tantæ justitiæ fuisse traditur, ut neque servierit sub illo quisquam, neque quicquam privatæ rei habuerit: sed omnia communia, &c.*

330. *Tybris.* The King of the *Tuscans*, who being slain near the River *Albula*, derived his Name to it.

33. *Pelagique*

A quo post Itali fluvium cognomine Tybrim  
Diximus : amisit verum vetus Albula nomen.  
Me pulsum patriâ, pelagique extrema sequentem,  
Fortuna omnipotens et ineluctabile fatum  
His posuere locis : matrisque egere tremenda 335  
Carmentis Nymphæ monita, & Deus auctor  
Apollo.

Vix ea dicta, dehinc progressus monstrat et  
aram,

Et Carmentalem Romano nomine portam :  
Quam memorant Nymphæ priscum Carmentis  
honorem

Vatis fatidicæ, cecinit quæ prima futuros 340  
Æneadas magnos, et nobile Pallanteum.

Hinc lucum ingentem, quem Romulus acer A-  
sylum

Retulit, et gelidâ monstrat sub rupe Lupercal,  
Parrhasio dictum Panos de more Lycæi.

Nec non et sacri monstrat nemus Argileti ; 345  
Testaturque locum, et lethum docet hospitis Argi.

à quo post nos Itali diximus flu-  
vium Tybrim cognomine : et ve-  
tus Albula amisit verum nomen.  
Omnipotens fortuna et inelucta-  
bile fatum posuere me his locis,  
pulsum patriâ, sequentemque ex-  
trema pericula pelagi : tremen-  
daque monita Carmentis Nym-  
phæ meæ matris, et Deus A-  
pollo auctor egere me huc.

Vix ea fuerunt dicta, Evan-  
der, progressus dehinc, monstrat  
et aram, et Carmentalem portam  
Romano nomine : quam memorant  
fuisse priscum honorem Carmentis  
Nymphæ fatidicæ vatis, quæ  
prima cecinit Æneadas futuros  
magnos, et Pallanteum fore nobi-  
le. Hinc monstrat ingentem lu-  
cum, quem acer Romulus retulit  
in asylum, et monstrat Lupercal  
sub gelidâ rupe, dictum de Par-  
rhasio more Lycæi Panos. Nec  
non et monstrat nemus sacri Argi-  
leti ; testaturque locum, et docet  
eum lethum hospitis Argi.

## TRANSLATION.

whom we Italians in After-times named the River Tyber : Thus ancient Albula lost its true, its proper Name. Me, from my Country driven, and tracing the utmost Perils of the Sea, almighty Fortune and uncontrollable Destiny settled in these Regions. And the awful Predictions of my Mother the Nymph Carmentis, and the God Apollo by his Authority urged me *hither*.

Scarce had he said, *when* setting forward he shews him next both the Altar, and the Gate called by a Roman Name *Carmentalis*, which they record to be the ancient Monument in Honour of the prophetic Nymph Carmentis, who first foretold the future Grandeur of the Æneian Race, and the Renown of Pallanteum. Next he points out the spacious Grove which Romulus reduced into a Sanctuary, and under a cold bleak Rock the Lupercal, so called from the Arcadian Manner of *worshipping* Lycæan Pan. He likewise shews the Grove of Argiletum, sacred to *Argus* ; and calls the Place to witness *his Innocence*, and relates the Death of Argus, his Guest. He leads him next to the Tarpeian Rock, and

## NOTES.

333. *Pelagique extrema sequentem.* Others render it *extrema* by the remotest Parts.

336. *Deus auctor Apollo.* By *auctor* here Servius understands *auctor oraculorum*. But I think it is rather to be taken in the Sense of *suasor*, as Æn. V. 17, 418.

343. *Lupercal.* A Place at the Foot of the Mount Palatine, where the Arcadians built a Temple to Pan, called *Lycæus*, from *Lycæum*, a Mountain in Arcadia, where he was worship-

ed as the God who guarded their Flocks from Wolves. Thus as *Lycæum* comes from the Greek *λυκῶν*, so from *lupus*, *lupercal*.

344. *Parrhasio.* Arcadian, from *Parrhasia*, a District and City of Arcadia.

346. *Testaturque locum.* i. e. He is moved at seeing the Place where so foul a Murder was committed, and begins to make Protestations of his own Innocence. Then proceeds to relate the Occasion of the Name *Argiletum*, and



Hinc ducit eam ad Tarpeiam  
 sedem et Capitoia, nunc aurea,  
 olim horrida sylvestribus dumis.  
 Jam tum dira religio loci terre-  
 bat pavidos agrestes; jam tum  
 tremabant firvam saxumque. In-  
 quit, Deus (est incertum quis  
 Deus) habitat hoc nemus, et  
 hanc collem frondoso vertice:  
 Arcades credunt se vidisse Jovem  
 ipsum, cum sæpe concuteret ni-  
 grantem Ægias dextrâ, ciceret-  
 que nimbos. Præterea vides hæc  
 duo oppida disiectis muris, reli-  
 quias, monumentaque veterum  
 virorum. Pater Janus condidit  
 hanc, Saturnus condidit hanc  
 urbem: Janiculum fuerat nomen  
 huic, Saturnia fuerat nomen il-  
 li. Talibus dictis inter se, subi-  
 bant ad tecta pauperis Evandri:  
 videbantque armenta passim mu-  
 gire in loco deinde dicto Romano  
 foro et lautis Carinis. Ut est  
 ventum ad sedes Evandri: inquit,  
 Alcides victor subiit hac limi-  
 na; hæc regia cepit illum.

Hinc ad Tarpeiam sedem, & Capitoia ducit,  
 Aurea nunc, olim sylvestribus horrida dumis.  
 Jam tum religio pavidos terrebat agrestes  
 Dira loci; jam tum silvam saxumque treme-  
 bant.

Hoc nemus, hunc, inquit, frondoso vertice col-  
 lem

(Quis Deus, incertum est) habitat Deus: Arcades  
 ipsum

Credunt se vidisse Jovem, cum sæpe nigrantem  
 Ægida concuteret dextrâ, nimboſque ciceret.

Hæc duo præterea disiectis oppida muris,  
 Reliquias, veterumque vides monumenta viro-  
 rum.

Hanc Janus pater, hanc Saturnus condidit ur-  
 bem:

Janiculum huic, illi fuerat Saturnia nomen.

Talibus inter se dictis ad tecta subibant

Pauperis Evandri, passimque armenta videbant

Romanque foro, et lautis mugire Carinis. 361

Ut ventum ad sedes: Hæc, inquit, limina victor  
 Alcides subiit; hæc illum regia cepit:

#### TRANSLATION.

the Capitol, now of Gold, but in those Days all rough and horrid with wild  
 Buihes. Even then the religious Horrors of the Place awed the Minds of the  
 timorous Swains; even then they revered the Wood and Rock. This Grove,  
 says he, this Wood-top'd Hill, a God inhabits, but what God is uncertain: Here  
 the Arcadians believe they have seen Jove himself, when often with his Right-hand  
 he shook the blackening tremendous Ægis, and roused the Clouds of Thunder.  
 Farther, says he, yon two Cities you see with their Walls demolished, the Remains  
 and Monuments of ancient Heroes, this City Father Janus, that Saturnus built:  
 The one Janiculum, the other Saturnia was named. In such mutual Talk they  
 came up to the Palace of poor Evander: And in that Place where now the Ro-  
 man Forum and magnificent Streets arise, they beheld around Herds of Cattle  
 lowing. Soon as he had reached his Seat: These Gates, he says, the victorious  
 Alcides entered; him this Palace received: Have then, my noble Guest, the Great:

#### NOTES.

the Manner of Argus's Death; who was E-  
 vander's Guest, and is said to have been assassi-  
 nated by the Arcadians, without Evander's  
 Knowledge, under Suspicion of having aspired  
 to the Crown.

354. Nimbos. Signifies not any Kind of  
 Clouds, but those deep and black Clouds which  
 brew Storm, Thunder, and Lightning, as is

evident from Virgil's Use of the Word in hun-  
 dreds of Places; particularly Geor. I. 328.

*Ipsæ pater, mediâ nimborum in nocte, coruscâ  
 Fulmina molitur dextrâ.*

361. Carinis. Carinæ, the Name of a mag-  
 nificent Street in Rome, where Pompey had a  
 House.

Aude, hospes, contemnere opes, et te quoque  
dignum

Finge Deo; rebusque veni non asper egenis. 365

Dixit, et angusti subter fastigia tecti

Ingentem Ænean duxit; statisque locavit

Effultum foliis et pelle Libyſtidis urſæ.

Nox ruit, et fulcis tellurem amplectitur alis.

At Venus haud animo nequicquam exterrita ma-  
ter, 370

Laurentumque minis, et duro mota tumultu,

Vulcanum alloquitur: thalamoque hæc conjugis  
aureo

Incipit, et dictis divinum aspirat amorem:

Dum bello Argolici vastabant Pergama reges

Debita, casurasque inimicis ignibus arces; 375

Nor ullum auxilium miseris, non arma rogavi

Artis opisque tuæ; nec te, carissime conjux,

Incaſſumve tuos volui exercere labores:

Quamvis et Priami deberem plurima natis,

Et durum Æneæ fleviſſem sæpe laborem. 380

Nunc, Jovis imperiis, Rutulorum conſtitit oris:

Ergo eadem ſupplex venio, et ſanctum mihi numen

*Hæſpæ, aude contemnere opes, et  
ſinge te quoque dignum Deo, ne-  
que non aſper egenis rebus. Dix-  
it, et auxi ingentem Ænean ſub-  
ter ſubſidia anguſti tecti; hæc  
vitæ cum ſtratibus, effultum fo-  
lis et pelle Libyſtidis urſæ.*

*Nox ruit, et amplectitur tel-  
lurem fulcis alis. At Venus ma-  
ter, haud nequicquam exterrita  
animo, mota minique Lauren-  
tum, et duro tumultu, alloquitur  
Vulcanum, incipitque hæc verba  
in auro thalamo conjugis, et as-  
pirat divinum amorem dictis:  
dum Argolici reges vastabant bello  
Pergama dedina ſibi. arceſque  
caſuras inimicis ignibus; non ro-  
gavi ullum auxilium miſeris, non  
rogavi arma tuæ artis opisque;  
nec volui exercere te, carissime  
conjux, tuosve labores incaſſum;  
quamvis et deberem plurima na-  
tis Priami, et sæpe fleviſſem du-  
rum laborem Æneæ. Nunc ille  
conſtitit oris Rutulorum, imperiis  
Jovis: ergo ego eadem venio  
ſupplex, et rogo tuum numen  
ſanctum mihi,*

## TRANSLATION.

neſ of Mind to undervalue Magnificence, and do you too form yourſelf into a  
Temper becoming a God, and come not diſguſted with *theſe our* mean Accommo-  
dations. He ſaid, and under the Roof of his narrow Manſion conducted the  
magnanimous Æneas; and ſet him down to reſt on a Bed of Leaves, and the  
Fur of a Libyan Bear.

Night comes on apace, and with her duſky Wings manſles the Earth. Mean-  
while Venus, the Parent-goddeſs, not without Cauſe alarmed in Mind, and diſ-  
turbed both by the Threats and fierce Uproar of the Laurentines, addreſſed Vul-  
can, and in her Huſband's golden Bed-chamber *thus* begins, and by her Accents  
breathes into him Love divine: While the Grecian Kings by War brought fated  
Troy to Deſolation, and its Towers doomed to fall by hoſtile Flames; not any  
Succour to the Wretches, nor Arms of thy Art and Power I craved; nor, my  
deareſt Spouſe, was I willing to employ you or your Labours in vain: Though  
I both owed much to the Sons of Priam, and often mourned the ſevere Sufferings  
of Æneas. Now, by Jove's Command, he hath ſettled on the Coaſts of the Ru-  
tulians: Therefore I the ſelf ſame *ſond Wife* a Suppliant come, and implore Arms

## NOTES.

364. *Te quoque dignum ſinge Deo.* By Deo  
here ſome underſtand *Hercules*, whom *Evander*  
would have Æneas imitate. But the *quoque*  
ſeems to determine it to be taken rather in a  
general Senſe, as we have done: For the Im-

port of that Word is, as *Hercules acted a Part*  
*worthy a God, ſo do you.*

382. *Eadem.* I the ſame affectionate ſond  
Wife, who have been always ſo tender of your  
Honour, ſo loth to give you Trouble.



arma genitrix pro nato. Thee  
 te filia Nerei potuit flectere te,  
 Antea Tithonia conjux potuit  
 flectere te lacrymis. Aspice qui  
 populi coeant, quæ mœnia clausis  
 Ferrum acuant portis, in me excidiumque men-  
 rum.  
 Dixerat; et niveis hinc atque hinc Diva lacertis  
 Cunctantem amplexu molli fovet: ille repenit  
 Accepit solitam flammam; notusque medullas  
 Intravit calor, et labefacta per ossa cucurrit: 390  
 Non secus atque olim tonitru cum rupta corusco  
 Ignea rima micans percurrit lumine nimbos.  
 Sensit læta dolis, et formæ conscia conjux.  
 Tum Pater æterno fatur devinctus amore:  
 Quid causas petis ex alto? fiducia cessit 395  
 Quò tibi, Diva, mei? similis si cura fuisset,  
 Tum quoque fas nobis Teucros armare fuisset.  
 Nec pater omnipotens Trojam, nec fata vetabant  
 Stare, decemque alios Priamum superesse per annos.  
 Et nunc, si bellare paras atque hæc tibi mens  
 est;

Tum pater Vulcanus, devinctus  
 æterno amore, fatur: quid petis  
 causas ex alto? quò fiducia  
 cessit tibi, Diva? si fuisset  
 tibi similis cura, tum quoque fuisset  
 fas nobis armare Teucros.  
 Nec omnipotens pater Jupiter,  
 nec fata vetabant Trojam stare,  
 Priamumque superesse per annos decem.

Arma rogo, genitrix nato. Te filia Nerei,  
 Te potuit lacrymis Tithonia flectere conjux.  
 Aspice, qui coeant populi, quæ mœnia clausis  
 Ferrum acuant portis, in me excidiumque men-  
 rum.

Dixerat; et niveis hinc atque hinc Diva lacertis  
 Cunctantem amplexu molli fovet: ille repenit  
 Accepit solitam flammam; notusque medullas  
 Intravit calor, et labefacta per ossa cucurrit: 390  
 Non secus atque olim tonitru cum rupta corusco  
 Ignea rima micans percurrit lumine nimbos.  
 Sensit læta dolis, et formæ conscia conjux.

Tum Pater æterno fatur devinctus amore:  
 Quid causas petis ex alto? fiducia cessit 395  
 Quò tibi, Diva, mei? similis si cura fuisset,  
 Tum quoque fas nobis Teucros armare fuisset.  
 Nec pater omnipotens Trojam, nec fata vetabant  
 Stare, decemque alios Priamum superesse per annos.  
 Et nunc, si bellare paras atque hæc tibi mens  
 est; 400  
 Et nunc, si paras bellare, atque est tibi hæc mens;

## TRANSLATION.

from thy Divinity to me adorable, a Mother for a Son. Thee the Daughter of Nereus, thee the Wife of Tithonus by Tears could persuade. See what Nations combine, what Towns, having shut up their Gates, whet their Swords against me, and for the Exirpation of my People. She said, and, with her snowy Arms on this Side and that, the Goddess in soft Embrace caresses him demurring: Suddenly he caught the wonted Flame, and the accustomed Warmth pierced his Marrow, and ran thrilling through his shaken Bones. Just as when at Times, with forky Thunder burst, a chinky Stream of Fire in flashy Lightning shoots athwart the Skies. This her Spouse, well pleased with her Wiles, and conscious of her Charms, perceived.

Then Father *Vulkan*, fast bound in the eternal Chains of Love, thus speaks: Why have you Recourse to such far-fetched Reasons? Whither, Goddess, is thy Confidence in me fled? Had you been under the like Concern before, then too it had been a righteous and practicable Thing in me at your Desire to arm the Trojans. Nor did Almighty Father *Jove*, nor the Fates forbid that Troy should stand, or Priam survive for ten Years more. And now if War you meditate,

## NOTES.

392. *Ignea rima.* Is a happy Expression to express a Stream of Fire bursting through a rifted Cloud.

395. *Causas petis ex alto.* Instead of coming directly to the Point, you have Recourse to long far-fetched Preambles. Thus *Cicero pro*

*Cluentio: Incipit longe et alte petito proœmio respondere.*

397. *Fas fuisset.* Nothing had stood in my Way, nullo fato obstante, says *Cerda*; which appears to be the true Sense, from the following Words.

01. *Quidquid*

Quidquid in arte meâ possum promittere curæ,  
Quod fieri ferro liquidove potest electro,  
Quantum ignes animæque valent; absiste pre-  
cando

Viribus indubitare tuis. Ea verba locutus,  
Optatos dedit amplexus; placidumque petivit 405  
Conjugis infusus gremio per membra soporem.

Inde, ubi prima quies medio jam noctis ab-  
actæ

Curriculo expulerat somnum; cum femina, pri-  
mum

Cui tolerare colo vitam tenuique Minervâ,  
Impositum cinerem et sopitos suscitât ignes, 410  
Noctem addens operi, famulasque ad lumina longo  
Exercet penso; castum ut servare cubile

Conjugis, et possit parvos educere natos:  
Haud secus Ignipotens, nec tempore segnior illo,  
Mollibus è stratis opera ad fabrilia surgit. 415

Insula Sicanium juxta latus, Æoliamque

quidquid curæ in meâ arte pos-  
sum promittere tibi, quod potest  
fieri ferro, liquidove electro,  
quantum ignes animæque valent  
promitto; absiste indubitare tuis  
viribus precando. Vulcanus,  
locutus ea verba, dedit optatos  
amplexus; infususque gremio  
conjugis petiuit placidum soporem  
per membra.

Inde, ubi prima quies expule-  
rat somnum, medio curriculo noc-  
tis jam abactæ; cum femina, cui  
est primum officium tolerare vi-  
tam colo tenuique Minervâ, sus-  
citât cinerem impositum et ignes  
sopitos, addens noctem operi, ex-  
ercetque famulas ad lumina lon-  
go penso; ut possit servare cu-  
bile conjugis castum, et educere  
parvos natos: haud secus Vul-  
canus Ignipotens, nec segnior il-  
lo tempore, surgit è mollibus stra-  
tis ad fabrilis opera.

Insula erigitur juxta Sicani-  
um latus, Æoliamque.

## TRANSLATION.

and this be your Resolution; whatever Zeal to serve you in my Art I can pro-  
mise; whatever can be done by Steel or liquid Metals, as far as the Power of  
Fire and breathing Engines reach, you may depend on me; wherefore desist by So-  
licitation to bring your Power and Influence in question. Having spoke these  
Words, he gave her the wished Embrace; and, on the Bosom of his Spouse dis-  
solved away, courted soft Repose to every Limb.

Then, soon as the first Interval of Rest, now that the Mid-career of Night  
was rolled away, had driven Sleep from his Eyes; what Time the Housewife,  
whose chief Concern it is to earn her Living by the Distaff and poor Handy-  
work, awakes the heaped-up Embers and the dormant Fires, adding Night to  
her Labour, and by the lighted Tapers employs her Maids in their long tedious  
Tasks, that chaste she may preserve her Husband's Bed, and bring up her little  
Babes: Not otherwise, nor at that Time less industrious, the mighty God of  
Fire rises from the soft Couch to his mechanic Labours.

Hard by the Side of Sicily and Æolian Lipare an Island rises, of steep Ascent

## NOTES.

401. *Quidquid possum promittere.* La Rue makes the Construction *possum promittere*; but I take it rather to be an Ellipsis, *promitto*, the Verb just mentioned before, being understood, which every Reader easily supplies in reading the Sentence.

402. *Liquidove electro.* A Composition of Gold and Silver is called *electrum*; I know not whe-  
ther we have any particular Name for it in Eng-  
lish. Pliny makes the Proportion of this mixed

Metal to be four Fifths of Silver for one of Gold.

404. *Viribus indubitare tuis.* It increases the Signification. So the Sense is, forbear to shew such great Distrust of your own Power, i. e. of the native Influence of your Charms over me, by using so much Argument and Intreaty.

407. *Medio noctis abactæ curriculo.* Literally, in the Mid-career of Night hurried away.



*Lipares, ardua fumantibus sax-  
is: subter quam specus, et Æt-  
næa antra, exesa cominis Cyclo-  
pum, tonant, validique ictus in-  
cudibus auditi referunt gemitum,  
stridentque Chalybum strident  
cavernis, et ignis anhelat for-  
naces: est domus Vulcani, et  
dicta Vulcania tellus nomine.  
Tunc Ignipotens descendit huc ab  
alto cælo. Cyclopes, Brontesque,  
Steropesque, et Pyracmon nudus  
quod membra, exercebant fer-  
rum in vasto antro. Et at his in  
manibus fulmen informatum, ex  
his, quæ plurima genitor Deo-  
rum deiecit tot cælo in terras,  
parte jam polita: pars manebat  
imperfecta. Addiderant ei tres  
radios torti imbris, tres aqueos  
nubis, tres rutili ignis, et alitis  
Austri. Nunc miscebant operi  
terrificos fulgures, sonitumque  
metumque.*

Erigitur Liparen, fumantibus ardua saxis:  
Quam subter specus, et Cyclopum exesa ca-  
minis

Antra Ætnæa tonant, validique incudibus ictus  
Auditi referunt gemitum, stridentque cavernis  
Stricturæ chalybum, et fornacibus ignis anhe-  
lat: 421

Vulcani domus, et Vulcania nomine tellus.  
Huc tunc Ignipotens cælo descendit ab alto.  
Ferrum exercebant vasto Cyclopes in antro,  
Brontesque, Steropesque, et nudus membra Py-  
racmon 425

His informatum manibus jam parte politâ  
Fulmen erat, toto Genitor quæ plurima cælo  
Dejicit in terras: pars imperfecta manebat.  
Tres imbris torti radios, tres nubis aquosæ  
Addiderant; rutili tres ignis, et alitis Austri. 430  
Fulgores nunc terrificos, sonitumque, metumque

## TRANSLATION.

with smoking Rocks: Under which a Den, and the Caves of Ætna, embow-  
elled by the Forges of the Cyclops, thunder, and from the Anvils the sturdy  
Strokes in echoing Groans resound, the *red-hot* Bars of Steel hiss in the Caverns,  
and the Fire in the Furnace pants: Vulcan's Habitation and the Land Vulcanian  
called. Hither then the fiery Power descended from the lofty Sky. The Cy-  
clops in their capacious Cave were vexing the Steel, Brontes, and Steropes, and  
naked-limbed Pyracmon. In their Hands half-formed, with one Part already  
polished off, was a Thunderbolt, *such as those* which in Profusion the *eternal* Fa-  
ther from all Quarters of the Sky hurls on the Earth: The other Part unfinished  
remained. Three Spikes they had added of the wreathed Hail, three *more* of  
watery Cloud; three of glaring Fire, and winged Wind. Now they were ming-  
ling in the Work alarming Flashes, *the Thunder's roaring* Noise and Terror, and

## NOTES.

429. *Tres imbris torti radios.* By the *torti imbris*, the *wreathed Shower*, Servius and all the Commentators understand *Hail*. The Form of Thunder to which Virgil seems here to allude to is well enough known from Medals. It consists of twelve wreathed Spikes or Darts extended like the *radii* of a Circle, three and three together with Wings spread out in the Middle. The Wings denote the Lightning's rapid Motion, and the Spikes or Darts, its penetrating Quality. By the four different Kinds of Spikes Servius understands the four different Seasons of the Year, in each of which the Meteor of Thunder falls out. Thus, accord-

ing to him, the *tres radii imbris torti*, or three Spikes of Hail, denote the Winter-season, which abounds in Hail; the *tres nubis aqueosæ* the Spring, called *imbriferum ver*; the *tres rutili ignis* the Summer, and the *tres alitis Austri* the autumnal Season, when Storms of Wind are frequent.

430. *Addiderant.* This Part was finished, therefore he says *addiderant*, *this they had done*; whereas in the following Verse it is *nunc miscebant*, *they were now mingling*. This Distinction of Tenses I had not noticed, but that I see few of the Translators have attended to it here and in many other Places besides.

Miscebant operi, flammisque sequacibus iras.  
 Parte aliâ Marti currumque rotasque volucres  
 Instabant; quibus ille viros, quibus excitat urbes:  
 Ægidaque horrifera, turbatae Palladis ar-  
 ma,

Certatim squamis serpentum, auroque polibant,  
 Connexosque angues, ipsamque in pectore Divæ  
 Gorgona deflexo vertentem lumina collo.

Tollite cuncta, inquit, cœptosque auferte la-  
 bores,

Ætnei Cyclopes, et huc advertite mentem. 440  
 Arma acri facienda viro: nunc viribus usus,  
 Nunc manibus rapidis, omne nunc arte ma-  
 gistrâ.

Præcipitate moras. Nec plura effatus. At illi  
 Ociûs incubuere omnes, pariterque laborem  
 Sortiti. Fluit æs rivis, aurique metallum; 445  
 Vulnificusque chalybs vastâ fornace liquefit.

Ingentem clypeum informant, unum omnia contra  
 Tela Latinorum; septenosque orbibus orbes  
 Impediunt. Alii ventosis foliibus auras

Accipiunt redduntque; alii stridentia tingunt 450  
 Æra lacu: gemit impositis incudibus antrum.

irasque sequacibus flammis. Ex  
 aliâ parte instabant Marti cur-  
 rumque volucresque rotas, quibus  
 ille excitat viros, quibus excitat  
 urbes: Certatimque polibant hor-  
 riferam Ægida, arma turbatae  
 Palladis, squamis serpentum au-  
 roque, anguesque connexos, Gor-  
 gonaque ipsam in pectore Divæ,  
 vertentem lumina collo deflexo.

Vulcanus inquit, Ætnei Cy-  
 clopes, tollite cuncta, auferteque  
 cœptos labores, et advertite men-  
 tem huc. Arma sunt facienda  
 acri viro: nunc est usus viribus,  
 nunc rapidis manibus, nunc om-  
 ne magistrâ arte. Præcipitate  
 moras. Nec est effatus plura.  
 At omnes illi ociûs incubuere o-  
 peri, pariterque sunt sortiti la-  
 borem. Æs, metallumque auri  
 fluit rivis; vulnificusque chalybs  
 liquefit in vastâ fornace. In-  
 formant ingentem clypeum, unum  
 sufficientem contra omnia tela  
 Latinorum; impediuntque septe-  
 nos orbes orbibus. Alii accipi-  
 unt redduntque auras ventosis  
 foliibus; alii tingunt æra stri-  
 dentia lacu: antrum gemit in-  
 cudibus impositis.

## TRANSLATION.

in the resistless Flames vindictive Rage. In another Part they were hastening forward a Chariot and nimble Wheels for Mars, by which he rouses Men and Cities to War: And were polishing again the tremendous Ægis, the Armour of enraged Pallas, with Serpents Scales and burnished Gold; and the Snakes in mutual Folds entwined, and to be worn on the Breast of the Goddess, the Gorgon's self rolling her Eyes in Death after her Neck is struck off.

Away with all, he says, ye Ætnean Cyclops, these your begun Labours set aside, and hither turn your attentive Minds. Arms for a valiant Hero must be forged: Now it is requisite to ply your Strength, now your nimble Hands, now all your masterly Skill. Fling Delays away. Nor more he said. But they immediately all fall on, and equally the Labour shared. Brass and Mines of Gold in Rivulets flow; and wounding Steel in the capacious Furnace melts. A spacious Shield they form, alone sufficient against all the Weapons of the Latins, and Orbs in Orbs seven-fold involve. Some with the puffing Bellows receive and displode the Air by Turns; others dip the sputtering Metals in the Trough: The

## NOTES.

432. *Sequacibus*. Persecuting, that always follow the Attack.

435. *Ægidaque horrifera*. Pierius asserts

this to be the true Reading in all the ancient Manuscripts; yet most Copies read *horrificam*.

436. *Squamis aureque*. i. e. *Squamis aureis*.

452. *Illi*



*Illi tollunt brachia inter sese  
multâ vi in numerum, versantque  
massam tenaci forcipe.*

*Dum Lemnus pater Vulcanus  
preparat hæc Æoliis oris, alma  
lux suscitatur, et matutini cantus  
volucrum sub culmine suscitant  
Evandrum ex humili tecto. Se-  
nior rex consurgit, induciturque  
tunicâ per artus, et circumdat  
Tyrrena vincula pedum plantis.  
Tum subligat Tegeæum enses la-  
teri atque butiris, retorquens in  
dextram terga pantheræ demissa  
ab lævâ. Nec non et gemini ca-  
nes castides procedunt ab alto li-  
mine, comitanturque herilem gres-  
sum. Heros petebat sedem et se-  
creta penetralia hospitis Æneæ,  
memor sermonum et promissi mu-  
neris. Nec minus matutinus Æ-  
neas agebat se ad eum. Pallas  
filius ibat comes huic Evandro,  
et Achates ibat comes illi Æneæ.  
Congressi jungunt dextras, resi-  
duntque in mediis ædibus, et  
tandem fruuntur licito sermone.*

*Rex prior dixit hæc: maxime ductor Teucrorum, quo sospite, nunquam*

*Illi inter sese multâ vi brachia tollunt  
In numerum, versantque tenaci forcipe massam.*

*Hæc pater Æoliis properat dum Lemnius oris;  
Evandrum ex humili tecto lux suscitatur alma, 455  
Et matutini volucrum sub culmine cantus.*

*Consurgit senior, tunicâque inducitur artus,  
Et Tyrrena pedum circumdat vincula plantis.  
Tum lateri atque humeris Tegeæum subligat  
ensem,*

*Demissa ab lævâ pantheræ terga retorquens. 460*

*Nec non et gemini custodes limine ab alto  
Procedunt, gressumque canes comitantur herilem.*

*Hospitis Æneæ sedem et secreta petebat,  
Sermonum memor, & promissi muneris heros.  
Nec minus Æneas se matutinus agebat. 465*

*Filius huic Pallas, olli comes ibat Achates.*

*Congressi jungunt dextras, mediisque residunt  
Ædibus, et licito tandem sermone fruuntur.*

*Rex prior hæc: 469*

*Maxime Teucrorum ductor, quo sospite, nunquam*

#### TRANSLATION.

Cave groans with the incumbent Anvils. They with vast Force alternately lift their Arms in equal Time, and with the gripping Pincers turn the Mass.

While in the Æolian Regions the Lemnian God is urging on these Works, the cheering vital Light and the early Morning Songs of Birds under his Roof raise Evander from his humble Mansion. The full of Days arises, and in his Tunic sheaths his Limbs, and binds the Tuscan Sandals round his Feet. Then to his Side and Shoulders girds his Arcadian Sword, doubling back on the Right-shoulder a Panther's Skin that hung down from his Left. Two Guardian-dogs too from the lofty Gate march forth, and attend their Master's Steps. The Hero, mindful of the last Day's Conversation, and the Service he had promised, hies him to the Apartment and Recess of his Guest Æneas. Meanwhile Æneas no less early was advancing towards him. With the one his Son Pallas, with the other Achates came in Company. At meeting they join Hands, seat themselves in the Midst of the Court, and at length enjoy free unrestrained Conversation. The King thus first begins: Great Leader of the Trojans, during whose Life I truly will

#### NOTES.

452. *Illi inter sese multâ vi brachia tollunt.* In the very Turn of the Verse one sees them lifting and lowering fall their Hammers alternately.

455. *Alma.* The Origin of the Word is from *alio*, therefore *vital* comes nearest to the Idea.

458. *Tyrrena vincula pedum.* Sandals after

the Tuscan Fashion, which were of Wood, about four Inches broad, and fastened to the Feet with gilded Thongs.

461. *Gemini procedunt canes.* The two Dogs, that are all Evander's Guard, gives us a lively Image of the Poverty and Simplicity of that good Monarch.

479. *Ubi*

Res equidem Trojæ victas aut regna fatebor ;  
 Nobis ad belli auxilium pro nomine tanto  
 Exiguæ vires : hinc Tusco claudimur anni ;  
 Hinc Rutulus premit, & murum circumsonat  
 armis.

Sed tibi ego ingentes populos opulentaque regnis  
 Jungere castra paro ; quam fors inopina salu-  
 tem

Ostentat : fatis huc te poscentibus affers.

Haud procul hinc saxo incolitur fundata vetusto  
 Urbis Agyllinæ sedes : ubi Lydia quondam  
 Gens, bello præclara, jugis insedit Etruscis. 480  
 Hanc multos florentem annos rex deinde su-  
 perbo

Imperio et sævis tenuit Mezentius armis.

Quid memorem infandas cædes ? quid facta ty-  
 ranni

Effera ? Di capiti ipsius generique reservent.

Mortua quin etiam jungebat corpora vivis, 485

Componens manibusque manus, atque oribus ora,

Tormenti genus ; et sanie taboque fluentes

Complexu in misero, longâ sic morte necabat.

At fessi tandem cives infanda furentem

fatebor res Trojæ victas aut reg-  
 na everfa ; sunt nobis exiguæ  
 vires ad auxilium belli pro con-  
 to nomine : Hinc claudimur Tus-  
 co anni ; hinc Rutulus premit nos,  
 et circumsonat nostrum murum  
 armis. Sed ego paro jungere in-  
 gentes populos tibi, castrisque opu-  
 lenta regnis, quam salutem ino-  
 pina fors ostendit : tu affers te  
 huc fatis poscentibus. Haud pro-  
 cul hinc sedes urbis Agyllinæ,  
 fundata vetusto saxo, incolitur :  
 ubi quondam Lydia gens, præcla-  
 rabelio insedit Etruscis jugis. De-  
 inde rex Mezentius tenuit lanc,  
 florentem multos annos, superbo  
 imperio, et sævis armis. Quid  
 memorem infandas cædes ? quid  
 memorem effera facta tyranni ?  
 Di reservent talia capiti ipsius  
 generique. Quin etiam jungebat  
 mortua corpora vivis, compo-  
 nens manus manibus, atque ora  
 oribus, genus tormenti ; & sic  
 necabat homines, fluentes sanie  
 taboque in misero complexu, ion-  
 gâ morte. At tandem cives fessi

## TRANSLATION.

never admit that the Power and Realms of Troy are overthrown ; small are our Abilities to support the War in Proportion to so great a Name : On the one Hand we are bounded by the Tuscan River *Tyber* ; on the other Hand the Rutulians press upon us, and round our Walls with clashing Arms beset. But I intend with you to join mighty Nations and Camps rich and royally magnificent ; which saving Relief unexpected Fortune opens to our View : Hither you come invited by the Fates. Not far from hence stands inhabited the City of Agylla of ancient Foundation : Where heretofore the Lydian Nation, illustrious in War, planted a Colony on the Tuscan Mountains. This City having flourished for many Years, Mezentius at last came to rule with imperious Sway and cruel Arms. Why should I mention his unutterable Barbarities ? Or why the Tyrant's horrid Deeds ? May the Gods recompense them on his own Head ; and on his Race. Nay, he even bound to the Living the Bodies of the Dead, joining together Hands to Hands, and Face to Face, a horrid kind of Torture ; and them, pining away with Gore and Putrefaction in *this* loathed Embrace, he thus with lingering Death destroyed. But at length his Subjects, tired out, in Arms around

## NOTES.

479. *Urbis Agyllinæ.* Agylla was a City by Cicero and others to the Tuscans in general, of Etruria, which afterwards got the Name of *Virgil* takes occasion from thence to form a *Character* of an uncommon Barbarity in one of

485 *Mortua jungebat corpora vivis.* The In- his Personages,  
 mention of this cruel kind of Death is ascribed



armati circumfissent ipsumque  
 farentem infanda, domumque e-  
 jus: obtruncant ejus socios, et  
 jactant ignem ad fastigia regiae.  
 Ille, elapsus inter cædes, cæ-  
 pit confugere in agros Rutulo-  
 rum, et defendi armis Turni  
 hospitis. Ergo omnis Etruria  
 surrexit iustus furis, repos-  
 cant regem ad supplicium præ-  
 senti Marte. Æneas, ego ad-  
 dam te ducere his milibus.  
 Namque puppes condensæ fre-  
 munt toto litore, jubentque ferre  
 signa. Longævus aruspex, ca-  
 neas fata, retinet eos: ait, ô  
 delecta juvenus Mæonia, flos  
 virtusque veterum virum, quos  
 iustus dolor fert in hostem, et quos  
 Mezentius accendit meritâ irâ;  
 est fas nulli Italo subungere tan-  
 tam gentem: optate externos du-  
 ces. Tum Etrusca acies resedit  
 hoc campo, exterrita monitis Di-  
 vum. Tarchon ipse misit ora-  
 tores, coronamque regni cum sep-  
 tro ad me, mandatque insignia  
 ferri, rogans, ut succedam castris;  
 capeffamque Tyrrhena regna. Sed  
 senectus tarda gelu, effetaque se-

Armati circumfissent, ipsumque domumque:  
 Obtruncant socios, ignem ad fastigia jactant.  
 Ille inter cædes, Rutulorum elapsus in agros  
 Confugere, & Turni defendier hospitis armis.  
 Ergo omnis furis surrexit Etruria iustus:  
 Regem ad supplicium præsentem Marte repos-  
 cunt.

His ego te, Ænea, ductorem millibus addam.  
 Toto namque fremunt condensæ litore puppes,  
 Signaque ferre jubent. Retinet longævus aru-  
 pex,

Fata canens: ô Mæoniæ delecta juvenus,  
 Flos veterum virtusque virum, quos iustus in  
 hostem

Fert dolor, et meritâ accendit Mezentius irâ;  
 Nulli fas Italo tantam subungere gentem:  
 Externos optate duces. Tum Etrusca resedit  
 Hoc acies campo, monitis exterrita Divum.  
 Ipse oratores ad me, regnique coronam  
 Cum sceptro misit, mandatque insignia Tarchon;  
 Succedam castris, Tyrrhenaque regna capeffam.  
 Sed mihi tarda gelu, seclisque effeta senectus

## TRANSLATION.

beset both the Tyrant himself raging past Utterance, and *all* his House: They assassinate his Adherents, hurl Flames against his Roof. He, amidst the Massacre making his Escape, flies for Shelter to the Territories of the Rutulians, and finds Protection from the Arms of Turnus, his hospitable Friend. Therefore all Etruria with just Furies *incensed* have risen, and by present War redemand their King for Punishment. Over these Thousands, Æneas, I will assign you Leader. For all along the Shore the Vessels ranged in thick Array storm *for Water*, and urge the Banners to be displayed. Then an aged Soothsayer restrains, this Oracle in prophetic Strains delivering: Ye chosen Youths of Lydia, the Flower and Excellence of ancient Herces, whom just Indignation urges against the Foe, and Mezentius fires with due Resentment; no Italian born is destined to subdue that powerful Nation: Make choice of foreign Leaders. Then, overawed by the Declaration of the Gods, the Tuscan Army, respiting their Fury, encamped on this Plain. Tarchon himself hath sent Ambassadors with the royal Crown and Sceptre, and to me commends these Ensigns; *imploing me* to repair to the Camp, and assume the Tuscan Administration. But Life, with frozen Blood benumbed;

## NOTES.

491. *Ignem ad fastigia jactant.* The Reason why they tossed Flames to the Roof, was because the Roofs, being thatched with Straw in those ancient Times, easily caught Fire.

497. *Puppes.* Ships, here put for the Troops that man them.

503. *Resedit.* Abated or respited their Fury.

508. *Seclisque effeta.* *Seculum* here, and in many other Places, signifies the Space of thirty Years, in which Period the old Actors are almost gone off the Stage, and new ones risen up in their Room. Thus *Nestor* is said to have lived three Ages or Generation, *i. e.* ninety Years, as *Plutarch* explains it.

517. *Primis*

Invidet imperium, seræque ad fortia vires.  
 Natum exhortarer, ni mixtus matre Sabellâ, 510  
 Hinc partem patriæ traheret. Tu, cujus et annis,  
 Et generi fatum indulget, quem numina poscunt,  
 Ingredere, ô Teucrûm atque Italûm fortissime  
 ductor.

Hunc tibi præterea, spes, et solatia nostrî,  
 Pallanta adjungam; sub te tolerare magistro 515  
 Militiam et grave Martis opus, tua cernere facta  
 Assuescat; primis et te miretur ab annis.

Arcadas huic equites bis centum, robora pubis  
 Lecta, dabo; totidemque suo tibi nomine Pallas.

Vix ea fatus erat, defixique ora tenebant 520

Æneas Anchisiades, et fidus Achates,

Multaque dura suo tristi cum corde putabant;

Ni signum cælo Cytherea dedisset aperto.

Namque improvisò vibratus ab æthere fulgor

Cum sonitu venit; et ruere omnia visa re-  
 pentè 525

Tyrrhenusque tubæ mugire per æthera clangor.

*omnia sunt visa ruere repentè, Tyrrhenusque clangor tubæ cæpit mugire per æthera.*

*culit invidet mibi imperium, vi-  
 resque seræ ad fortia facta invi-  
 dent. Exhortarer natum, ni  
 mixtus Sabellâ matre traheret  
 partem patriæ hinc. Tu, cujus et  
 annis, et generi fatum indulget,  
 quem numina poscunt, ingredere,  
 ô fortissime ductor Teucrorûm at-  
 que Itatorum. Præterea adjun-  
 gom hunc meum filium Pallan-  
 ta tibi, spes et solatia nostrî.  
 Sub te magistro assuescat tolerare  
 militiam, et grave opus Martis,  
 et cernere tua facta; et miretur  
 te ab primis annis. Dabo bis cen-  
 tum Arcadas equites huic, lecta  
 robora pubis; Pallasque dabit  
 totidem tibi suo nomine.*

*Vix erat fatus ea, Æneasque  
 Anchisiades et fidus Achates te-  
 nebant ora defixi vultu, puta-  
 bantque multa dura cum suo tristi  
 corde; ni Cytherea Venus de-  
 disse signum aperto cælo. Nam-  
 que improvisò fulgor, vibratus  
 ab æthere, venit cum sonitu; et*

## TRANSLATION.

and worn out with Years, and my Capacity for heroic Deeds superannuated;  
 envy me *the Enjoyment of Empire*. My Son I would urge to accept of it, were it  
 not that, being mixed with *the Blood of a Sabine Mother*, this Country claims his  
 Birth in part. Do you, most gallant Leader of the Trojans and Italians, to  
 whose Years and Lineage both, Fate is indulgent, you whom the Oracles invite,  
 enter to *the Possession*. Him too, my only Hope and Solace, Pallas to thee I will  
 join; under thee his Master let him practise to endure Warfare, and the laborious  
 Service of Mars, be Spectator of thy Actions, and from his earliest Years make  
 thee the Object of his Admiration. To him I will give two hundred Arcadian  
 Horsemen, the chosen Strength of the Youth; and as many more will Pallas  
 give thee in his own Name.

Thus scarce had he spoke, when Æneas, the noble Offspring of Anchises, and  
 trusty Achates, held their Eyes fixed on the Ground, and with heavy Hearts be-  
 gan to revolve many hard perplexing Thoughts; had not Cytherea displayed a  
 Sign in the open Air. For unexpectedly a Flash of Lightning, darted from the  
 Sky, came with Thunder's Roar, and suddenly all Things seemed to threaten

## NOTES.

517. *Primis ab annis*. His first and earliest  
 Years for bearing Arms. See the Note on Æn.  
 II. 87.

522. *Putabant*. Being in the imperfect Tense,  
 implies that they were just entering into a Se-  
 ries of perplexing Thoughts, and would have

pursued them, had not *Venus* interposed. The  
 attending to this alone takes away the Necessity  
 of *Servius's* unnatural Substitution of one Tense  
 for another, and would have shewn Dr. Trapp  
 that the Sentence is neither disjointed, nor stands  
 in need of an Ellipsis.

527. *Fragor*



*Suspiciunt: iterum atque iterum ingens fragor intonat; vident arma inter nubem rutilare per sudum, in serenâ regione cœli, et pulsa tonare. Alii obstupere animis: sed Trōius heros agnovit sonitum, et promissa Divæ parentis. Tum Æneas memorat: hospes, ne verò, ne quære profectò, quem casum portenta ferant: ego poscor Olympo. Diva creatrix cecinit se missuram hoc signum mihi, si bellum ingrueret, laturamque Vulcania arma per auras auxilio mihi. Heu, quantæ cædes instant miseris Laurentibus! quas pœnas dabis mihi, Turne! quam multa scuta virum, galeasque, et fortia corpora volves, Tybri! Latini poscant acies, et rumpant fœdera.*

*Ubi dedit hæc dicta, tollit se ab alto folio: et primùm excitas sopitas aras Herculeis ignibus;*

*Suspiciunt: iterum atque iterum fragor intonat ingens;*

*Arma inter nubem cœli in regione serenâ Per sudum rutilare vident, et pulsa tonare.*

*Obstupere animis alii: sed Trōius heros Agnovit sonitum, et Divæ promissa parentis.* 530

*Tum memorat: Ne verò, hospes, ne quære profectò,*

*Quem casum portenta ferant: ego poscor Olympo. Hoc signum cecinit missuram Diva creatrix, Si bellum ingrueret, Vulcaniaque arma per auras* 535

*Laturam auxilio.*

*Heu, quantæ miseris cædes Laurentibus instant! Quas pœnas mihi, Turne, dabis! quam multa sub undas*

*Scuta virum, galeasque et fortia corpora volves, Tybri pater! poscant acies, et fœdera rumpant.* 540

*Hæc ubi dicta dedit, folio se tollit ab alto: Et primùm Herculeis sopitas ignibus aras*

#### TRANSLATION.

Ruin, and the Clangor of the Tuscan Trumpet rattled through the Skies. Upwards they gaze: Again and again in dreadful Peals it thunders loud; in a serene Quarter of the Heavens, among the Clouds they see Arms blaze athwart the clear Expanse, and clashed *resound* in Thunder. The rest were lost in Amazement: But the Trojan Hero knew the *heavenly* Sound, and promised Signs of his Goddess-mother. Then to *Evander* he addresses his Speech: By no Means, my hospitable Friend, by no Means be anxious to explore what Emergency these Prodigies portend: I am called by Heaven to take up Arms. My divine Parent foretold she was to send this Signal, if War should assail me, and that she would bring Vulcanian Arms through the aerial Regions to my Aid. Ah, what Havock awaits the unhappy Laurentines! what ample Satisfaction shall you, Turnus, give me! what numerous Shields, and Helms, and Bodies of gallant Heroes shalt thou, Father Tyber, roll down thy Streams, let them challenge our Armies, and violate their Leagues.

Having said these Words, he raises himself from his lofty Throne: And first of all he wakes the dormant Fires from Hercules's Altars; and visits with Joy

#### NOTES.

527. *Fragor intonat ingens.* Other Copies read *increpat*, which probably is the true Reading, since *tonare* follows so near.

529. *Pulsa tonare.* Represents the Thunder to be the Effect of the Clashing of those Arms that appear in the Air.

532. *Ne quære.* Not simply *don't enquire*, but *be not anxiously inquisitive*, which is implied in repeating the *ne*: Some Copies too repeat the Verb thus, *ne quære, hospes, ne quære profectò.*

542. *Herculeis sopitas ignibus aras.* All the Commem-

Excitat; hesternumque Larem, parvosque Penates  
 Lætus adidit: mactat lectas de more bidentes,  
 Evandrus pariter, pariter Trojana juvenus. 545  
 Posthinc ad naves graditur, sociosque revisit;  
 Quorum de numero, qui sese in bella sequantur,  
 Præstantes virtute legit pars cætera pronâ  
 Fertur aquâ, segnisque secundo desluit amni,  
 Nuncia ventura Ascanio rerumque patrisque. 550  
 Dantur equi Teucris Tyrrhena petentibus arva:  
 Ducunt exsortem Æneæ; quem fulva leonis  
 Pellis obit totum, præfulgens unguibus aureis.

Fama volat parvam subito vulgata per urbem,  
 Ociùs ire equites Tyrrheni ad limina regis. 555  
 Vota metu duplicant matres, propiùsque periculo

*ociùs ad limina Tyrrheni regis. Matres duplicant vota, metu majorque timor et propius periculo*

*lætusque adit hesternum Larem, parvosque Penates: mactat lectas bidentes de more, Evandrus pariter cum illo, Trojana juvenus pariter. Posthinc graditur ad naves, revisitque socios; de numero quorum, legit præstantes virtute, qui sequantur sese in bella: cætera pars fertur pronâ aquâ, segnisque desluit secundo amni, ventura nuncia Ascanio rerum patrisque. Equi dantur Teucris petentibus Tyrrhena arva: ducunt unum exsortem Æneæ, quem totum fulva pellis leonis, præfulgens aureis unguibus, obit.*

*Subito fama vulgata volat per parvam urbem, equites ire*

## TRANSLATION.

the Lar whom Yesterday he first had worshipped, and the little Household-gods: With accustomed Rites he offers a Sacrifice of chosen Ewes; and in like Manner Evander, in like Manner the Trojan Youth. After this he repairs to the Ships, and revisits his Friends; from whose Number he chooses out such as excelled in Valour to accompany him to the War: The rest by the descending Stream are borne along, and with no Effort glide down with the Current of the River, to bring Ascanius Tidings of his Father, and of the Affairs in Hand. The Trojans, repairing to the Tuscan Territories, are supplied with Steeds: For Æneas they lead forth one distinguished from the rest, which a Lion's tawny Hide, shining before with gilded Claws, covers all over.

On a sudden through the narrow City blazed the Rumour flies, that a Band of Horse were swiftly marching to the Court of the Tuscan King. Through Fear the Matrons Vows on Vows redouble, and, the nearer *they* are the Danger, the

## NOTES.

Commentators make this an Hypallage for *ignes sopites in*, or *ex Herculeis aris*. It does not however appear, as *Ruæus* observes, that he returned to the Grove where the sacred Rites had been performed the Day before to *Hercules*: So that the Altar here mentioned seems to have been *Evander's* domestic Altar, to which the Remains of the hallowed Fire from that of *Hercules* had been conveyed.

543. *Hesternumque Larem*. By this some understand merely the hallowed Hearth whereon the Sacrifice had been offered the former Day. But I take it rather to mean *Evander's* Lar, or Guardian-god, to whom *Æneas* had sacrificed, or with whom he had become acquainted only Yesterday. To which Explication the two following Passages give Light, *Æn. V. 743.*

Vol. II.

*Hæc memorans, cinerem et sopitos suscitât ignes;  
 Pergæumque Larem, et canæ penetraliæ  
 Vestæ,*

*ventratur.*

*Æn. IX. 258.*

*per magnos, Nise, Penates,  
 Affaracique Larem, et canæ penetralia Vestæ,  
 Ontestor.*

543. *Parvosque Penates*. The *Penates* were tutelary Deities, either for Families, or for Cities and Provinces: The former were the *parvi Penates*, who were also named *Lares*; the latter were the *magni Penates*, mentioned in the Passage just cited, *Æn. IX. 258.*

553. *Unguibus aureis*. The Claws were gilt for Ornament.

556. *Propiusque periculo it timor*. The Commentators



et major imago Martis apparet. Tum pater Evandrus, complexus dextram filii euntis, hæret illi, lacrymans in-pletum, ac fatur talia: O si Jupiter referat præteritos annos mihi! et faciat me talem, qualis eram cum summi primam aciem sub urbe ipsa Præneste, utroque incendi acervos scutorum, et hæc dextrâ misi regem Herilum sub Tartara; cui nascenti mater Feronia dederat tres animas. Horrendum dictu, cui terra arma erant munda; qui erat ter sternendus laqueo: cui tamen tum hæc dextra abstulit omnes animas, et exiit illum totidem armis. Nunc ego non divellerer usquam tuo dulci complexu. nate; neque unquam finitimus Mezentius, insultans huic meo capiti, dedisset tot seiva funera ferro, et viduasset urbem tam multis civibus.

It timor, et major Martis apparet imago: Tum pater Evandrus dextram complexus euntis Hæret, in-pletum lacrymans, ac tali fatur: O mihi præteritos refert si Jupiter annos! 560 Qualis eram, cum primam aciem Præneste sub ipsa Stravi, scutorumque incendi victor acervos, Et regem hæc Herilum dextrâ sub Tartara misi; Nascenti cui tres animas Feronia mater, Horrendum dictu, dederat, terna arma mo- 565 venda;

Ter letho sternendus erat, cui tum tamen omnes Abstulit hæc animas dextra, et totidem exiit armis.

Non ego nunc dulci amplexu divellerer usquam, Nate, tuo; neque finitimus Mezentius unquam, Huic capiti insultans, tot ferro læva dedisset 570 Funera, tam multis viduasset civibus urbem.

## TRANSLATION.

more the Terror grows, and the Image of Mars appears more *formidable* and enlarged. Then *the venerable* Father Evander grasping the Hand of his Son as he was going away, clings to him, weeping beyond Measure, and thus addresses him: O that Jupiter would recal my past Years! Or that I were now what I was when under *the very Walls* of Præneste I mowed down the foremost Ranks, and victorious set Heaps of Shields on Fire, and with this Right-hand sent King Herilus down to Tartarus; to whom at his Birth, dreadful to relate, his Mother Feronia had given three Lives, and triple Arms to wield; thrice by Death was he to be overthrown: Whom this Right-hand however did then of all these Lives bereave, and stripped him of as many Suits of Armour. Nothing now, my Son, would part me from your loved Embrace; nor had ever our Neighbour Mezentius, insulting over this Person of mine, by the Sword

## NOTES.

mentators are puzzled about the Meaning of these Words; the Sense we have given appears pretty obvious, only supplying *major*, *anno* *et* *annos*, i. e. *from the latter Part of the Sentence*.

557. *Major Martis apparet imago*. Most Copies read *major Martis jam apparet imago*; but *Pierius* assures us it is omitted in the ancient Manuscripts, and it seems better left out, both for the Harmony and the Sense.

558. *Euntis*. *Ræus* and Dr. Trapp understand this of *Æneas*; but it is more natural to understand it of *Pallas*, and presents us with a much more moving Image, to see an aged Father delivering his farewell Address to his

only Son, the Hope and Solace of his Old-age, while he holds him close by his Hand, and is full of anxious Apprehensions of never seeing him more. And indeed we see him still clinging fast to his Son in the closest Embrace throughout his Speech:

*Non ego nunc dulci amplexu divellerer usquam, Nate, tuo,* Verse 568.

And in the Close of it, Verse 581.

*Dum te, care puer, mea sera et sola voluptas, Complexu teneo!*

562. *Scutorumque incendi victor acervos*. It was a Custom among the ancient Romans to gather up the Armour that lay scattered on the Field

At vos, O Superi, et Divûm tu maxime rector  
 Jupiter, Arcadii quæso miserescite regis,  
 Et patrias audite preces: si numina vestra  
 Incolumem Pallanta mihi, si sata reservant, 575  
 Si visurus eum vivo, et venturus in unum;  
 Vitam oro: patiar quemvis durare laborem.  
 Sin aliquem infandum casum, Fortuna, minaris;  
 Nunc, ô nunc liceat crudelem abrumperé vitam,  
 Dum curæ ambiguæ, dum spes incerta futuri; 580  
 Dum te, care puer, mea sera, et sola voluptas,  
 Complexu teneo; gravior ne nuncius aures  
 Vulneret. Hæc genitor digressu dicta supremo  
 Fundebat: famuli collapsum in tecta ferebant.

Jamque adeò exierat portis equitatus aper-  
 tis;

Æneas inter primos, et fidus Achates;  
 Inde alii Trojæ procures. Ipse agmine Pallas  
 In medio, chlamyde et pictis conspectus in armis:  
 Qualis, ubi Oceani perfusus Lucifer undâ, 589  
 Quem Venus ante alios astrorum diligit ignes,

*At vos, ô Superi, et tu maxime rector Divûm, Jupiter, quæso, miserescite Arcadii regis, et audite patrias preces: si vestra numina, si sata reservant Pallanta incolumem mihi, si vivo visurus eum, et venturus in unum locum cum illo; oro vitam et patiar durare quemvis laborem. Sin tu, Fortuna, minaris aliquem infandum casum illi; ô nunc, nunc liceat abrumperé crudelem vitam, dum curæ sunt ambiguæ, dum spes futuri est incerta; dum teneo te complexu, care puer, mea sera et sola voluptas; ne gravior nuncius vulneret meas aures. Genitor Evander fundebat hæc dicta supremo digressu: famuli ferebant eum collapsum in tecta.*

*Adòque jam equitatus exierat portis apertis; Æneas et fidus Achates inter primos; inde alii procures Trojæ. Pallas ipse in medio agmine, conspectus chlamyde et in pictis armis: qualis ubi Lucifer perfusus undâ Oceani, quem Venus diligit ante alios ignes astrorum*

## TRANSLATION.

effected so many cruel Deaths, drained the City of so many Inhabitants. But oh ye Powers, and thou Jupiter, great Ruler of the Gods, compassionate, I pray, a distressed Arcadian King, and hear a Father's Prayers: If your Providence divine, if the Fates reserve Pallas for me in Safety, if I live destined to see him again, and have a happy Meeting with him; I pray for Life: I will submit to endure any Hardship whatever. But if, O Fortune, thou threatenest him with some Disaster not to be named; let me now, even now break off the Thread of my cruel wretched Life, while my Cares are still hovering in Suspense between Fear and Hope, while I have some Hope of the Future however uncertain; while thee, loved Boy, my late, my only Joy, I hold in my Embrace; lest more mournful Tidings wound my Ears. In these Accents the Father poured forth his Grief at final parting with his Son: His Attendants bear him to the Palace fainting away.

And now the Horse had rushed forth by the expanded Gates; among the foremost Æneas and his true Friend Achates; then other Peers of Troy. Pallas himself, in the Center of his Troop, appears conspicuous in his mantling Robe and painted Arms: In such Brightness as when, bathed in the Ocean's Waves, fair Lucifer, whom Venus loves beyond the other starry Orbs, hath displayed his

## NOTES.

Field of Battle, and burn it as an Offering to one of the Deities.

578. *Infandum casum.* Which I dare not name, which shocks me to think of.

S 2

595. *Agmina*



extulit os sacrum cœlo, resolvitque tenebras. Matres stant pavidæ in muris, sequunturque pulveream nubem oculis, et catervas fulgentes ære. Olli armati tendunt per dumos, quæ meta viarum est proxima. Clamor ille, et agmine facto, ungula equorum quatit putrem campum quadrupedante sonitu.

Est ingens lucus, prope gelidam amnem Cæritis, sacre latè religionis patrum; cavi colles includere undique, et circum nemus nigra abiete. En fama veteris Pelasgi, qui primi aliquando hæbent Latini fines, sacravisse iuvamque diemque diemque, Deo arborum patrique. Haud procul hinc Tarcho et Tyrrheni tendant castra tuta incis; jamque omnis legio potest videri de colle, et tendebat in arvis arvis. Pater Æneas et juvenis læta bello succedant hæc, fessique curant et equos et corpora.

At Venus, candida Dea, ad-

Extulit os sacrum cœlo, tenebrasque resolvit. Stant pavidæ in muris matres, oculisque sequuntur

Pulveream nubem, et fulgentes ære catervas. Olli per dumos, quæ proxima meta viarum, Armati tendunt. Ille clamor, et, agmine facto, Quadrupedante putrem sonitu quatit ungula campum. 596

Est ingens gelidum lucus prope Cæritis amnem, Religionis patrum latè sacre; undique colles Includere cavi, et nigra nemus abiete cingunt. Silvano fama est veteres sacrasse Pelasgos, 600 Arvorum pecorisque Deo, lucumque diemque, Qui primi fines aliquando habuere Latinos. Haud procul hinc Tarcho et Tyrrheni tuta tenebant

Castra locis; celsoque omnis de colle videri Jam poterat legio, et latis tendebat in arvis. 605 Huc pater Æneas, et bello læta juvenus Succedunt, fessique et equos et corpora curant.

At Venus ætherios inter Dea candida nimbos,

#### TRANSLATION.

venerable Aspect in the Heavens, and dispersed the Darkness. On the Walls the timorous Matrons stand, and follow with their Eyes the dusty Cloud, and Troops gleaming with Arms of Bræ. Through the Thickets, where nearest lies the Boundary of their Way, they march in Armour sheathed. Their Acclamations rise, and having formed themselves into Squadrons, the *horny Hoof of the Horse* beats with prancing Din the mouldering Plain.

Near the cold River of Cæritis is a spacious Grove, sacred all around by the Religion of the *ancient* Fathers; hollow Hills on every Side have inclosed, and encompass the Grove with gloomy Fir. There is a Tradition, that to Silvanus, God of the Fields and Flocks, the ancient Pelasgi, who were once the first Possessors of the Latin Coasts, consecrated this Grove and a *Festival*-day. Not far from this Tarcho and the Tuscans kept their Camp, defended by the *Situation of the Ground*; and now from the Hill the whole Legion could be surveyed, and had pitched *their Tents* upon the spacious Plains. Hither Æneas, the Father of *his Country*, and his youthful Band, selected for the War, came up, and fatigued indulge their Horses and themselves in Ease.

Meanwhile the Goddess Venus in bright Beauty *shining* among the ethereal

#### NOTE 3.

595. *Agmine facto.* *Agmen* is properly a moving Body, or Multitude. | diately perceives that the Numbers of this Verse imitated the Prancing of the Steeds.

596. *Quadrupedante, &c.* Every Ear imme-

610. *Flumina*

Dona ferens aderat ; natumque in valle reductâ  
 Ut procul egeido secretum flumine vidit ; 610  
 Talibus affata est dictis, seque obtulit ultro :  
 En perfecta mei promissâ conjugis arte  
 Munera : ne mox aut Laurentes, nate, super-  
 bos,

Aut acrem dubites in prælia poscere Turnum.  
 Dixit, et amplexus nati Cytherea petivit : 615  
 Arma sub adversâ posuit radiantia quercu ;

Illæ Deæ donis, et tanto lætus honore,  
 Expleri nequit, atque oculos per singula volvit,  
 Miraturque, interque manus et brachia versat  
 Terribilem cristis galeam, flammisque vomentem, 620

Fatiferumque ensen, loricam ex ære rigentem,  
 Sanguineam, ingentem : qualis, cum cæcula  
 nubes

Solis inardescit radiis, longèque resulget.  
 Tum læves ocreas electro auroque recocto,

erat, ferens dona inter ætherios  
 nimbus : utque vidit natum secre-  
 tum procul egeido flumine in re-  
 ductâ valle est affata cum tali-  
 bus dictis, obtulitque se ultro :  
 en munera perfecta promissâ arte  
 mei conjugis Vulcani : nate, ne  
 mox dubites poscere aut superbos  
 Laurentes. Tu acrem Turnum in  
 prælia. Cytherea dixit, et pe-  
 tituit amplexus nati : et posuit  
 radiantia arma sub adversâ  
 quercu. Illæ lætus donis Deæ,  
 et tanto honore, nequit expleri,  
 atque volvit oculos per singula,  
 miraturque, interque manus et  
 brachia versat galeam terribilem  
 cristis vomentemque flammæ, fa-  
 tiferumque ensen, et loricam ex  
 ære rigentem, sanguineam, in-  
 gentem : qualis cum cæcula nubes  
 inardescit radiis solis. resulget-  
 que longè Tum læves ocreas a-  
 lectro auroque recocto,

## TRANSLATION.

Clouds drew near, hearing *the Armour*, her divine Present : And soon as at a Dis-  
 tance she 'spied her Son in a reclude Valley, retired by the chill River ; the volun-  
 tarily presented herself, and addressed him in these Words : Behold, my Son, the  
 Presents finished by my Consort's promised Aid ; that so this Instant you need  
 not demur to challenge, or the insolent Laurentines or fierce Turnus to the Com-  
 bat. Fair Cytherea said, and rushed into the Embraces of her Son : Under an  
 Oak, full in his View, she placed the radiant Arms. He, overjoyed with the  
 Presents of the Goddess, and such signal Honour, gazes on them with insatiable  
 Fondness, and rolls his Eyes over them one by one : He admires, and in his  
 Hands or Arms shifts *to every Point of View* the Helmet *availing* its dreadful  
 Crest and shooting Flames, and the Sword pointed with Death, the Corset stiff  
 with Brass, immense, of sanguine Hue : As when the azure Cloud by the Sun-  
 beams grows more and more inflamed, and darts afar its refulgent Brightness.  
 Then the polished Greaves of Electrum and Gold refined, the Spear, and the

## NOTES.

610. *Flumine*. Here put for the Banks of  
 the River, as above, Verse 204, speaking of  
 Hercules's Steers, he says,

—*vallemque boves omnemque tenebant.*

613. *Laurentes superbos* Refers to the Out-  
 rage they had offered to Æneas and his Follow-  
 ers, as above,

*Quos illi bello profugos egere superbo.*

619. *Interque manus et brachia versat.*  
 Turns and shifts them every Way, the lesser  
 Arms in his Hands, and the larger in his Arms.

620. *Flammæ vomentem*. Only a poetical  
 Description of his Crest or Plumes, which  
 were tinged with a fiery Colour, and seemed  
 to rise out of the Top of his Helmet like  
 Flames.

622. *Cæcula nubes*. A watery Cloud, such  
 as that which receives the Tincture and various  
 Colours of the Rainbow.

624. *Recocto*. Purified again and again. For  
*electrum* see the Note on Verse 402.



*hæcque, et non enarrabile tex-  
tum clypei. Vulcanus ignipotens,  
haud ignarus vatum, inqueque  
fati venturi, fecerat illic Itala-  
res, triumphosque Romanorum;  
expresserat illic omne genus stir-  
pis futuræ ab Alcanio, bellaque  
pugnata in ordine. Et fecerat  
illic fetam lupam procubuisse in  
viridi antro Mavortis: geminos  
pueros ludere. Luce pendentem cir-  
cum ubera, et impendens lambere  
matrem: illam reflexam tereti  
cervice mulere eos alternos, et  
figere totum corpora lingua.  
Nec procul hinc addiderat Ro-  
mam et Sabinas virgines raptas  
sine more in confesso caveæ, mag-  
nis Circensibus ludis actis, subi-  
tèque novum bellum conjungere  
Romulis, senique Tatio, seve-  
risque Curibus. Post iidem reges,  
certamine inter se posito, armati  
stabant ante aras Jovis, tenen-  
tesque patras,*

*Hæcque, et clypei non enarrabile textum. 625  
Illic res Italas, Romanorumque triumphos,  
Haud vatum ignarus, venturique incitus ævi,  
Fecerat Ignipotens; illic genus omne futuræ  
Stirpis ab Alcanio, pugnataque in ordine bella.  
Fecerat et viridi fetam Mavortis in antro 630  
Procubuisse lupam: geminos huic ubera circum  
Ludere pendentes pueros, et lambere matrem  
Impavidos: illam tereti cervice reflexam  
Mulcere alternos, et corpora fingere lingua.  
Nec procul hinc Romam, et raptas sine more  
Sabinas 635*

*Confesso caveæ, magnis Circensibus actis,  
Addiderat, subitoque novum conjungere bel-  
lum  
Romulidis, Tatioque seni, Curibusque severis.  
Post iidem inter se posito certamine Reges  
Armati, Jovis ante aras, paterasque tenentes*

## TRANSLATION.

Texture of the Shield *carious* beyond Expression. There the fiery Power, a Prophet not unskilful, nor ignorant of Futurity, had represented the Italian History and Triumphs of the Romans; there the whole Descendants of the future Race from Alcanius, and *their* Battles fought in Order. *There too* he had figured the fostering Wolf lying in the verdant Cave of Mars: The Twin-boys hanging played about her Dugs, and fearless sucked their *savage* Dam: She, with tapering Neck reclined, fondly licked them by Turns, and formed their Bodies with her Tongue: Nor far from this he had added Rome, and the Sabine Virgins licentiously ravished in the crouded Cirque at the great Circensian Games, and suddenly an unusual Storm of War bursting upon the Sons of Rome, and old Tatius, and the Cures rigid in Virtue. Next the same Princes, now that mutual Hostilities are laid aside, sheathed in Armour, and with the *sacred* Goblets in their Hands, before Jove's Altars stood, and, having sacrificed a Sow, struck up a

## NOTES.

627. *Haud ignarus vatum*, i. e. *Haud ignarus vates à numero vatum*; as above, *sanctus Deus*, which is equivalent to *sanctus Deus à numero Deorum*.

630. *Fetam*. Here signifies not *pregnant*, but *new delivered of her Young*; as in *Pliny*, Lib. VIII. Cap. 16. speaking of a Lioness, *Cum pro castis feta dimitte*. This Description is thought to be taken from a Statue of *Romulus* and *Remus* sucking the Wolf that was in the Capitol in *Virgil's* Time.

635. *Sine more*. Not *sine exemplo*, as *Ru-  
s* explains it from *Servius*; for *Romulus* him-  
self consoled the Sabine Virgins after the Rape,  
by telling them, that the Practice was not un-  
precedented. *Romulus solatus earum inestitiam*,

says *Dionysius*, *docuit, non injuriæ, sed concubii  
causa ipsas raptas fuisse: et demonstravit morem  
isum et Græcum et antiquum esse, &c.* *Sine more*  
therefore is the same as *malo more*, and stands  
opposed to *maiore majorum*.

638. *Curibusque severis*. *Cures*, a City of  
the *Sabines*, who were remarkable for their rigid  
Virtue. Hence, says *Juvenal*,

—sanctos licet horrida mores

*Tradiderit domus, ac veteres imitata Sabinos.*  
And *Cicero*, in one of his Epistles: *Modestus  
ejus vultus, sermoque constans habere quiddam à  
Curibus videbatur.*

640. *Paterasque tenentes*, Ready to offer Li-  
bations,

Stabant, et cæsa jungebant fœdera porcâ. 641  
Haud procul inde, citæ Metium in diversa qua-  
drigæ

Distulerant, (at tu dictis, Albane, maneres)  
Raptabatque viri mendacis viscera Tullus  
Per silvam; et sparsa torabant sanguine vepres.  
Nec non Tarquinius ejectum Porsenna ju-  
bebat 646

Accipere, ingentique urbem obsidione premebat.  
Æneadæ in ferrum pro libertate ruebant.

Illum indignanti similem, similemque minanti  
Aspiceres; pontem auderet quod vellere Co-  
cles, 650

Et fluvium vinclis innaret Clælia ruptis.  
In summo custos Tarpeizæ Manlius arcis  
Stabat pro templo, et Capitolia celsa tenebat;  
Romuleoque recens horrebat regia culmo.

Atque hic auratis volitans argenteus anser 655  
Perucibus, Gallos in limine adesse canebat:  
Galli per dumos aderant, arcemque tenebant,  
Defensi tenebris, et dono noctis opacæ.  
Aurea cæsaries ollis, atque aurea vestis;

et, porcâ cæsâ, jungebant fœde-  
ra. Haud procul inde citæ qua-  
drigæ distulerant Metium in di-  
versa, (at, Albane, tu maneres  
dictis) Tullusque raptabat visce-  
ra mendacis viri per silvam; et  
vepres sparsa sanguine torabant.  
Nec non Porsenna jubebat Ro-  
manos accipere Tarquinium e-  
jectum, premebatque urbem ingenti  
obsidione. Æneadæ ruebant in  
ferrum pro libertate. Aspiceres  
illum similem indignanti, simi-  
lemque minanti; quod Cocles au-  
deret vellere pontem, et quod  
Clælia innaret fluvium vinclis  
ruptis. In summo clypeo Man-  
lius, custos Tarpeizæ arcis, stabat  
pro templo, et Capitolia celsa Ca-  
pitolia; regiaque horrebat re-  
cens Romuleo culmo. Atque hic  
argenteus anser, volitans auratis  
perucibus, canebat Gallos adesse  
in limine: Galli aderant per du-  
mos, tenebantque arcem, defensi  
tenebris et dono pacis noctis.  
Erat cillis aurea cæsaries, atque  
aurea vestis;

## TRANSLATION.

League of Peace. Not far from thence rapid Chariots had torn Metius Limb from Limb asunder (but thou Alban shouldst have adhered to thy Stipulations) and Tullus was dragging the Traitor's Entrails through the Wood, and the Bushes sprinkled with his Blood distilled. Here too Porsenna was commanding the Romans to receive Tarquinius expelled, and invested the City with close Siege. The Romans in Defence of Liberty were rushing on the Sword. Him (Porsenna) you might have seen like one storming with Rage, and like one breathing Threats, because Cocles had boldly dared to beat down the Bridge. And Clælia, having burst her Chains, swam the River. On the Summit of the Shield Manlius, Guardian of the Tarpeian Tower, before the Temple stood, and defended the lofty Capitol; and the Palace, as new thatched with Romulean Straw, appeared rough. And here a Goose in Silver, fluttering athwart the gilded Galleries, gave Warning that the Gauls were just at Hand: The Gauls were seen advancing along the Thickets, and were now seiz- ing the Fort, protected by the Darkness and Benefit of dusky Night. Of Gold their Tresses were, and of Gold their Vestments, in streaked Mantelets they

## NOTES.

643. *At tu dictis, Albane, maneres.* The Poet seems sensible that this Story might shock the Humanity of his Reader, and therefore he is careful to remind him of the Crime for which the Roman King had been so terribly severe, both in this Apostrophe to the Traitor, and in the next Line giving him the Epithet of *mendacis*.

654. *Romuleoque culmo.* This thatched Palace of Romulus, which stood on Mount Capitol, was repaired from Time to Time as it fell to Decay. Virgil here represents it standing in Manlius's Time, 327 Years after the Death of Romulus.

659. *Aurea cæsaries.* The Gauls are de-  
scribed



lucent virgatis sagulis; tum lactea colla  
 auro innectuntur: illi  
 cruceant, quisque duo Alpina  
 caesa manu, protecti per corpora  
 longa scutis. Hic exstuderat ex-  
 sultantes Salios, nudosque Luper-  
 cos, lanigerisque apices, et an-  
 cilia lapsa coelo: castræ ducebant  
 sacra per urbem. Procul  
 binc addit etiam Tartareas sedes,  
 alta opes Ditis, et genus sceler-  
 um; et te, Catilina, pendem-  
 tem minaci sculpulo, tremantem-  
 que ora Furiarum: piosque se-  
 cretos ab impiis, et Catonem dan-  
 tem jura bis. Inter hæc aurea  
 imago maris latè turidi ibat, sed  
 cæcula zæcæora spumabant cano  
 flætu: et delphines, clari ar-  
 gento, verrebant æquora circum  
 in orbem caudis, secabantque  
 æstus.

Virgatis lucent sagulis; tum lactea colla 660  
 Auro innectuntur: duo quisque Alpina corus-  
 cant

Caesa manu, scutis protecti corpora longis.  
 Hic exsultantes Salios, nudosque Lupercos,  
 Lanigerosque apices, et lapsa ancilia coelo  
 Exstuderat: castræ ducebant sacra per urbem 665  
 Pientis matres in m. libus. Hinc procul addit  
 Tartareas etiam sedes, alta ostia Ditis,  
 Et scelerum poenas? et te, Catilina, minaci  
 Pendentem scopulo, Furiarumque ora tremen-  
 tem:

Secretosque pios; his dantem jura Catonem. 670  
 Hæc inter tumidi latè maris ibat imago  
 Aurea; sed fluctu spumabant cæcula cano:  
 Et circum argento clari delphines in orbem  
 Equora verrebant caudis, æstusque secabant.

#### TRANSLATION.

shine; then their Milk-white Necks are bound in *Chains of Gold*: Each in his Hand brandishes two Alpine Javelins, having their Bodies protected with long Buckles. Here he had embossed the dancing Salii, and the naked Priests of Pan, the *sacred Caps* tufted with Wool, and the Shields that fell from Heaven: Chaste Matrons in soft Sedans were conducting the sacred Pageants through the City. To these in remoter Prospect he likewise adds the Tartarean Mansions, Pluto's profound Realms, the Sufferings of the Damned; and thee, Catiline, suspended from a Rock that still threatens to fall, and trembling at the grim Aspect of the Furies: And the Good apart from the Wicked, with Cato dispensing to them Laws. Amidst these Scenes the Image of the swelling Ocean was wide diffused in Gold; but the Seas foamed with hoary Silver Waves: And all around conspicuous in Silver the wheeling Dolphins swept the Seas with their

#### NOTES.

scribed by Livy and others to have had long yellow Hair.

660. *Virgatis lucent sagulis.* The Sagulum was a Cloak or upper Garment wore by the ancient Romans, it was streaked with Stripes of different Colours, which is the Meaning of *virgatis*.

665. *Caesa.* Were a Sort of Spears pretty long, but light and slender, so that two of them could easily be carried in one's Hand. They are called *Alpina*, because peculiar to the Alps, who inhabited about the Alps.

670. *Hic dantem jura Catonem.* Some understand this of Cato the Censor; tho', as others have justly observed, Cato *Uticensis* is more likely to be meant, since he agrees to the Time of *Confinis* here referred to. *De la Cæcula* is here very injurious to Virgil, in al-

legizing that he represents Cato giving Laws in Hell, in order to gratify Augustus, who would be pleased to see a Man so odious to him con- signed to a Place proper for the Exercise of his rigid unforgiving Spirit; not considering that 'tis not in the Regions of the Damned, but in *Elysium*, that Cato bears this Character; besides, even on this Supposition, it could never be a Dishonour to Cato to be ranked with the great Lawgivers Minos and Rhadamanthus.

Here it may be asked, what is the Use of giving Laws to those in *Elysium*, who are established in the Perfection of Virtue? Perhaps by *jura* is to be understood their Rights or just Rewards.

672. *Aurea—cæcula cano.* The Ground or Surface of the Ocean was in Gold, and the first whitening Waves in Silver; *Cæcula* here signifies

In medio classes æratas, Actia bella, 675  
Cernere erat; totumque instructo Marte vi-  
deres

Fervere Leucaten, auroque effulgere fluctus.  
Hinc Augustus agens Italos in prælia Cæsar,  
Cum Patribus, Populoque, Penatibus, et magnis  
Dis,

Stans celsâ in puppi; geminas cui tempora flam-  
mas 680

Læta vomunt, patriumque aperitur vertice fidus.  
Parte aliâ ventis, et Dis Agrippa secundis,  
Arduus, agmen agens; cui, belli insigne super-  
bum,

Tempora navali fulgent rostrata coronâ.  
Hinc ope barbaricâ, variisque Antonius ar-  
mis 685

Victor, ab Auroræ populis, et litore rubro  
Ægyptum, viresque Orientis, et ultima secum  
Bactra vehit: sequiturque, nefas! Ægyptia conjux.

In medio mari erat cernere æra-  
tas classes, Actia bella, vide-  
resque totum Leucaten fervere in-  
structo Marte, fluctusque efful-  
gere auro. Hinc Cæsar Augus-  
tus agens Italos in prælia, cum  
patribus populoque, Penatibus et  
magnis Dis, stans in celsâ pup-  
pi; cui læta tempora vomunt  
flammas, patriumque fidus ape-  
ritur vertice. Aliâ parte erat  
Agrippa, ventis et Dis secundis,  
arduus, agens agmen; cui tem-  
pora fulgent rostrata navali co-  
ronâ, superbum, insigne belli.  
Hinc victor Antonius, barbari-  
câ ope, variisque armis, vehit  
Ægyptum, viresque Orientis, et  
ultima Bactra secum, ab populis  
Auroræ, et rubro litore: nefas-  
que! Ægyptia conjux sequitur  
eum.

## TRANSLATION.

Tails, and cut the Tide. In the Midst were to be seen Fleets with brazen  
Prows, the Fight of Actium; and you could discern Leucate all in a Ferment  
with the marshalled War, and the Billows brightly displayed in Gold. On the  
one Side Augustus Cæsar conducting the Italians to the Engagement, with the  
Senators and People, the domestic Gods, and the great Guardian Deities of the  
Empire, standing on the lofty Stern; whose graceful auspicious Temples dart  
forth two Flames, and on whose Crest his Father's Star is displayed. In ano-  
ther part Agrippa, with Winds and Gods propitious, sublime appears leading his  
Squadron; whose Brows are adorned with a naval Crown's refulgent Beak. On  
the other Side victorious Antony, with his Barbarian Supplies and various Troops,  
brings up with him, from the Nations of the Morning, and the Coasts of the  
Red-sea, Egypt, the Strength of the East, and Bactra, the Boundary of his  
Empire: And him follows, oh foul Disgrace! his Egyptian Spouse. All are

## NOTES.

signifies the Waters in general, without any  
Reference to the Colour.

679. *Penatibus, et magnis Dis.* Macrobius  
takes the *Penates* and *magni Dii* to be the  
same; but one would think this Passage im-  
plied quite the Reverse, namely, that the *Pe-  
nates* were the lesser Gods, and for that Rea-  
son the other, in Contradistinction to them,  
were called the great Gods. See the Note on  
Verse 543.

681. *Aperitur vertice fidus.* This alludes  
to the Manner in which Augustus used to be

represented in the Roman Sculpture, having  
over his Head the Star that his adoptive Father  
Julius Cæsar was supposed to have been changed  
into.

684. *Navali rostrata coronâ.* This Crown,  
bestowed on such as had signalized their Valour  
in an Engagement at Sea, was set round with  
Figures like the Beaks of Ships.

685. *Variis armis.* i. e. With Arms and  
Troops of various Kingdoms and Nations.

686. *Victor.* Because of his Victory over  
the Parthians; this is added to do Honour



Omnes videntur ruere unâ, ac totam aquas spumare convulsam redactis remis tridentibusque referis. Petunt alta: crebris Cycladas revulsas innare pelago, aut altos montes concurrere montibus: viri instant turritis puppibus tantâ mole. Stupea flamma spargitur massa, ferrumque volatile telis: Neptunia arva rubescunt novâ cæde. In mediis partibus clypei regina Cleopatra vocat agmina patrio sistro: nec dum etiam respicit geminos angues à tergo. Minstaque omnigenum Deum, et Anubis latrator tenent tela contra Neptunum, et Venerem, contraque Minervam. Mævis, cælatus ferro, sævit in medio certamine, tristisque Diræ ex æthere Diræ: quæ Bellona sequitur cum sanguine flagello. Actius Apollo, cernens hæc desuper, intendebat arcum: eo terrere omnis Ægyptus, et Indi, omnis Arabs,

Unâ omnes ruere, ac totum spumare reductis Convulsam remis rostrisque tridentibus æquor. Alta petunt: pelagi credas innare revulsas Cycladas, aut montes concurrere montibus altos; Tantâ mole viri turritis puppibus instant. Stupea flamma manu, telisque volatile ferrum Spargitur: arva novâ Neptunia cæde rubescunt. Regina in mediis patrio vocat agmina sistro: 696 Nec dum etiam geminos à tergo respicit angues. Omnigenumque Deum monstra, et latrator Anubis, 697 Contra Neptunum, et Venerem, contraque Minervam Tela tenent. Sævit medio in certamine Mævis, 700 Cælatus ferro, tristisque ex æthere Diræ: Et scissâ gaudens vadit Discordia pallâ: Quam cum sanguineo sequitur Bellona flagello. 701 Actius hæc cernens arcum intendebat Apollo 704 Desuper: omnis eo terrore Ægyptus, et Indi,

## TRANSLATION.

rushing on together, and the whole watery Plain foams convulsed with the labouring Oars, and Trident-beaks. They make for the Deep: You would have imagined the Cyclades upturned were floating on the Main, or lofty Mountains encountering Mountains; with such stupendous Force the Warriors in their Turret-bearing Ships urge on the Attack. From their Hands flaming Balls of Tow, and from missile Engines the winged Steel is flung: Neptune's watery Fields redden with uncommon Slaughter. In the Midst the Queen (Cleopatra) rouses her Squadrons with her Country's Timbrel: Nor at yet regards the two Snakes behind her. Her monstrous Gods of every Form, and bawling Anubis, opposed to Neptune, Venus, and Minerva, are wielding their Weapons. In Midst of the Combat Mars sculptured in Iron storms, and the grim Furies shooting from the Sky, and Discord with her Mantle rent stalks here well pleased, whom Bellona follows with her bloody Scourge. Apollo of Actium viewing all these Objects from above, was bending his Bow: With the Terror thereof all Egypt and the Indians, the Arabs and Sabæans, all were turning their Backs.

## NOTES.

to *Argus*, in conquering so powerful an Enemy.

690. *Rostris tridentibus*. See the Note on *Æn.* V. 143

693. *Turritis puppibus*. These were Ships that had Towers erected on their Decks, from whence the Soldiers used all Manner of Wea-

pons and Engines, as if it had been on dry Land, and so engaged with the greatest Fury imaginable.

696 *Patrio sistro*. To distinguish her for an Egyptian, the *Sistrum*, a Kind of Timbrel, being the Instrument the Egyptians used in the Worship of *Isis*.

Omnis Arabs, omnes vertebant terga Sabæi.  
Ipsa videbatur ventis Regina vocatis  
Vela dare, et laxos jam jamque immittere funes.

Illam inter cædes, pallentem morte futurâ,  
Fecerat Ignipotens undis et Iapyge ferri. 710  
Contra autem magno mœrentem corpore Nilum,

Pandentemque sinus, et totâ veste vocantem  
Cæruleum in gremium, latebrosoque flumina victos.

At Cæsar, triplici invecus Romana triumpho  
Mœnia, Dis Italis votum immortale, sacra-  
bat 715

Maxima tercentem totam delubra per urbem.  
Lætitiâ ludisque viæ plausuque fremebant:  
Omnibus in templis matrum chorus, omnibus  
aræ:

Ante aras terram cæsi stravere juvenci.  
Ipse, sedens niveo candentis limine Phœbi, 720  
Dona recognoscit populorum, aptatque superbis  
Postibus: incedunt victæ longo ordine gentes,

omnes Sabæi vertebant terga.  
Regina ipsa videbatur dare vela,  
ventis vocatis, et jam jamque immittere laxos funes. Ignipotens Vulcanus fecerat iliam inter cædes, pallentem morte futurâ, ferri undis et Iapyge. Nilum è contra cœlaverat Nilum magno corpore, mœrentem, pandentemque sinus, et totâ veste expalsâ, vocantem victos in cæruleum gremium, latebrosoque flumina. At Cæsar, invecus Romana mœnia triplici triumpho, sacrabat immortale votum Italis Dis, scilicet tercentum delubra per totam urbem. Viæ fremebant lætitiâ, ludisque, plausuque. In omnibus templis erat chorus matrum, in omnibus erant aræ. Ante aras cæsi juvenci stravere terram. Augustus ipse, sedens in niveo limine candentis templi Phœbi, recognoscit dona populorum, aptatque ea superbis postibus: victæ gentes incedunt longo ordine,

## TRANSLATION.

The Queen herself invoking the Winds to aid her Flight seemed to sail, and with eager Haste to fling away the loosened Cables. Her the God of Fire had represented, amidst the Slaughter, driven along by Waves and Winds, all pale with Terror of approaching Death. And full opposite in View the Nile, with his gigantic Form in deep Distress, and expanding his Skirts, and with all his Robe displayed calling his vanquished Sons into his azure Bosom and harbouring Streams, Cæsar again, having in triple Triumph entered the Gates of Rome, was consecrating through all the City three hundred stately Temples, his immortal Vow to the Italian Gods. The Streets with Joy, and Games, and Acclamations ring. In all the Temples are Choirs of Matrons to pay their grateful Offerings, and in all the Temples Altars smoke with Incense: Before the Altars the sacrificed Bulls covered the Ground. Augustus himself, seated in the Snow-white Porch of shining Phœbus, reviews the Offerings of the People, and in due Order hangs them on the stately Pillars. In long orderly Procession the vanquished

## NOTES.

708. *Laxos immittere funes*, &c. i. e. Let go the Ropes that contracted her Sails: A Metaphor from loosening the Reins of a Horse. to let him go at full Speed, as Æn. VI. 1. *Ciassique immitit habenas*.

710. *Iapyge*. The Wind that blows from

*Apulia*, the most eastern Quarter of Italy, directly eastward, and consequently towards Egypt. It is called *Iapyx*, from the ancient Name of *Apulia*.

720. *Niveo candentis limine Phœbi*. The Temple of Apollo, which Augustus built on the



quàm variæ linguis, tam va-  
riæ habitus vestis et armis. Hic  
Mulciber finxerat genus Nomadum,  
et discinctos Afros; hic  
finxerat Lelegas Carasque, sagittiferasque Gelonos.  
Euphrates ibat jam mollior undis, Morini-  
que extremi hominum, Rhenusque bi-  
cornis, Dabæque ante-  
tea indomiti, et Araxus indig-  
natus pontem.

Æneas miratur talia dona pa-  
rentis Veneris per clypeum Vul-  
cani: gaudetque imagine rerum  
adhuc ignarus earum, attollens  
famaeque et fata nepotum ducere.

Quàm variæ linguis, habitu tam vestis, et armis  
Hic Nomadum genus, & discinctos Mulciber  
Afros,

Hic Lelegas, Carasque, sagittiferosque Gelonos  
Finxerat. Euphrates ibat jam mollior undis,  
Extremique hominum Morini, Rhenusque bi-  
cornis,

Indomitique Dahæ, et pontem indignatus Araxes.  
Talia, per clypeum Vulcani, dona Parentis  
Miratur; rerumque ignarus imagine gaudet, 730  
Attollens humero famamque et fata nepotum.

#### TRANSLATION.

Nations march, as various in the Fashion of their Garb and Arms, as in their Language. Here the all-subduing God had figured the Numidian Race, and the Africans loose in their Attire; here the Leleges, the Carians, and Geloni, armed with Arrows. Euphrates now was *seen* to flow with gentler Streams, the Morini, remotest of the human Race, the two-horned Rhine, the untamed Dahæ, and the Araxes, that once disdained *to admit* a Bridge.

Such *curious* Scenes on Vulcan's Shield, the Present of his Parent-goddess, the Hero views with Wonder; and, *though* a Stranger to the Events, yet rejoices in their Figure and Representation; and on his Shoulder bears aloft the Fame and Fortune of his Race.

#### NOTES.

the Palatine Mount of bright Parian Marble.

724. *Mulciber*. Vulcan's Name. the Sense whereof we have given in the Translation; *quia cuncta molat ignis*.

727. *Extremique hominum Morini*. Those People inhabited on the northern Coasts of Gaul,

next to Britain, which the Romans reckoned another World.

728. *Pontem indignatus Araxes*. A River in Armenia, that proudly bore down the Bridge which Alexander the Great had built over it.

## P. VIRGILII MARONIS

## ÆNĒIDŌS

## LIBER NONUS.

ATQUE ea diversâ penitus dum parte geruntur,

Irim de cœlo misit Saturnia Juno  
Audacem ad Turnum. Luco tum fortè parentis

Pilumni Turnus sacratâ valle sedebat :

Ad quem sic roseo Thaumantias ore locuta est : 5

Turne, quod optanti Divûm promittere nemo  
Auderet, volvenda dies en attulit ultro.

Æneas, urbe et sociis et classe relicta,  
Sceptra Palatini sedemque petit Evandri.

## O R D O.

*Atque dum ea geruntur penitus diversâ parte, Saturnia Juno misit Irim de cœlo ad audacem Turnum. Tum forte Turnus sedebat luco parentis Pilumni in sacratâ valle : ad quem Iris Thaumantias est locuta sic roseo ore : Turne, en dies volvenda attulit ultro, quod nemo Divûm auderet promittere tibi optanti. Æneas, urbe, et sociis, et classe relicta, petivit sceptra sedemque Palatini Evandri.*

## T R A N S L A T I O N.

AND now while these Transactions are carrying in a Quarter far distant from the Camp, Saturnian Juno sent Iris from Heaven to daring Turnus. Turnus then by Chance was reposing himself in the Grove of his Progenitor Pilumnus, which lay in a consecrated Vale : When thus the Daughter of Thaumantas with rosy Lips bespoke : What none of the Gods, O Turnus, could dare to promise to thy Wishes, lo revolving Time hath of itself brought about. Æneas, having abandoned his City, his Friends and Fleet, hath repaired to the Realms and royal Seat of Palatine Evander. Nor content with that ; he hath penetrated into

## N O T E S.

Turnus takes Advantage of Æneas's Absence, attempts to fire his Ships (which are transformed into Sea-nymphs) and assaults his Camp. The Trojans, reduced to the last Extremities, send Nisus and Euryalus to recal Æneas, which furnishes the Poet with that admirable Episode of their Friendship, Generosity, and the Conclusion of their Adventures. In the Morning Turnus pushes the Siege with Vigour ; and, hearing that the Trojans had opened a Gate, he runs thither, and breaks into the Town with the Enemies he pursues. The Gates are immediately closed upon him, and he fights his Way through the Town to the River Tyber. He is forced at last to leap, armed as he is, into the River, and swims to his Camp.

3. Parentis Pilumni. Pilumnus is called Turnus's Grandfather, Æn. X. 76. and his Grandfather's Grandfather, *ibid.* 619. So that *parens* here must signify in general one of his Ancestors ; or, as Servius alledges, it was the common Name of the Family.

7. Volvere. Which was to be revolved, i. e. destined.

8. Urbe. This City of Æneas is sometimes called a Camp, sometimes a City. It was a Camp fortified in form of a City, with Turrets, Ramparts, and Gates.

9. Palatini, i. e. Of Evander, who inhabited the Palatium, or Mount Palatine, where Romulus afterwards dwelt, and also the Roman Emperors down from Augustus.



Nec est hoc satis: penetravit  
ad extremas urbes Coriti; armat  
manum Lydum, agrestesque  
collebas. Quid dubitas? nunc  
est tempus polcere equos, nunc  
poscere currus. Rumpere omnes  
moras, et arripe turbata castra.  
Iris dixit, et sustulit se in cœ-  
lari paribus alis, fugæque secuit  
ingentem arcum sub nubibus. Ju-  
venis Tivnus agnovit eam, sus-  
tulitque duplices palmas ad fide-  
ra, ac est secutus eam fugientem  
tali voce. Iri, decus cœli, quis  
detulit te aethra nubibus mihi  
in terras? unde est hæc tempestas  
tam clara repente? video  
medium cœlum discedere, fellas-  
que palantes polo. Sequar tanta  
cœna, quisquis Deorum vocas  
me in arma. Et effatus se,  
processit ad undam. Exsurgitque  
lymphas de summo gurgite, crans  
Deos multa; oneravitque æthe-  
ra votis.

Jamque omnis exercitus ibat  
apertis campis, dives equorum,  
dives pictis vestis et auri. Mes-  
sapus coercebat primas acies,

Nec satis, extremas Coriti penetravit ad ur-  
bes

Lydorumque manum, collectos armat agrestes.  
Quid dubitas? nunc tempus equos, nunc poscere  
currus.

Rumpere moras omnes, et turbata arripe castra.  
Dixit, et in cœlum paribus se sustulit alis,  
Ingentemque fugæ secuit sub nubibus arcum. 15  
Agnovit juvenis, duplicesque ad sidera palmas  
Sustulit, ac tali fugientem est voce secutus:  
Iri, decus cœli, quis te mihi nubibus actam  
Detulit in terras? unde hæc tam clara repente  
Tempestas? medium video discedere cœlum, 20  
Palantesque polo stellas. Sequar omnia tanta,  
Quisquis in arma vocas. Et sic effatus, ad un-  
dam

Processit, summoque hausit de gurgite lymphas,  
Multa Deos orans; oneravitque æthera votis.  
Jamque omnis campis exercitus ibat apertis,  
Dives equum, dives pictis vestis et auri. 26  
Messapus primas acies, postrema coercent,

#### TRANSLATION.

the remotest Cities of Coritis, and arms a Band of Lydians, Rustics, whom he has drawn together. Why do you demur? Now is the Time to call for your Steeds, now your Chariots. Break off all Delay, and seize his Camp while in Disorder. She said, and on poised Wings raised herself to Heaven, and in her Flight cut the spacious Bow beneath the Clouds. The Youth knew the Goddess, and, stretching forth both Hands to Heaven, with those Accents pursued her flying? Iris, bright Ornament of Heaven, who hath sent thee down to me to Earth shot from the Clouds? Whence this so sudden Flash of Light? I see Heaven in the Midst asunder cleave, and Stars wandering athwart the Firmament. Signs so illustrious will I obey, whoever thou art who summonest me to Arms. And thus having said, he repaired to the River, and from the pure Surface of the Stream drew Water, invoking the Gods at large; and loaded Heaven with Vows.

And now on the open Plains his whole Army marched, rich in proud Steeds, rich in embroidered Vests and Gold. Messapus commands the Van, the Sons

#### NOTES.

15. *Secuit arcum.* The Rainbow was reckoned the Chariot of Iris; so that the Meaning is, she cut her Way through it to mount up again in that Vehicle.

20. *Videa discedere cœlum.* When the Lightning bursts through the Clouds, the Skies seem at Times to be rent asunder, as it is in *Lucretius*, Lib. VI.

*Ne trepides cœlo divisis partibus amens.*

And Lib. III. 16.

*Diffugiunt animi terrores: mœnia mundi  
Discedunt?*

21. *Palantesque polo stellas.* *Stellæ* here seems to mean the Meteors and Sparkles of Fire that were seen to shoot across the Sky like Stars. *Servius* understands it of the Stars themselves, *palantes*, i. e. appearing out of Time.

Tyrrhîdæ juvenes : medio dux agmine Turnus  
 Vertitur arma tenens, et toto vertice supra est.  
 Ceu septem surgens sedatis amnibus altus 30  
 Per tacitum Ganges ; aut pingui flumine Nilus  
 Cum refluit campis, et jam se condidit alveo.  
 Hic subitam nigro glomerari pulvere nubem  
 Prospiciunt Teucri, ac tenebras insurgere campis.  
 Primus ab adversâ conclamat mole Caius : 35  
 Quis globus, ô cives, caligine volvitur atrâ ?  
 Ferte citi ferrum, date tela, scandite muros ;  
 Hostis adest, eia. Ingenti clamore per omnes  
 Condunt se Teucri portas, et mœnia complent.  
 Namque ita discedens præceperat optimus ar-  
 mis 40

Æneas : si qua interea fortuna fuisset,  
 Nec struere auderent aciem, neu credere campo :  
 Castra modò, et tutos servarent aggere muros.  
 Ergo, etsi conferre manum pudor iraque mon-  
 strar,  
 Objiciunt portas tamen, et præcepta facef-  
 sunt,  
 Armatique cavis exspectant turribus hostem.

*præcepta, armatique exspectant hostem in cavis turribus.*

et juvenes Tyrrhîdæ coercent po-  
 strema agmina : dux Turnus ver-  
 titur medio agmine, tenens ar-  
 ma, et est supra omnes toto ver-  
 tice. Ceu altus Ganges surgens  
 per tacitum septem sedatis omni-  
 bus : aut ceu Nilus pingui flu-  
 mine, cum refluit campis, et  
 jam condidit se alveo. Hic Teu-  
 cri prospiciunt subitam nubem  
 glomerari ex nigro pulvere, ac  
 tenebras insurgere campis. Cai-  
 us primus conclamat ad adver-  
 sâ mole : ait, ô cives, quis glo-  
 bus volvitur atrâ caligine ? vos  
 citi ferte ferrum, date tela,  
 scandite muros ; hostis adest,  
 eia. Omnes Teucri condunt se  
 ingenti clamore per omnes portas,  
 et complent mœnia. Namque  
 Æneas, optimus armis, disce-  
 dens præceperat ita : si interea,  
 dum aberat, fuisset quæ fortuna,  
 ne auderent struere aciem, neu cre-  
 dere se campo ; ut modò serva-  
 rent castra et muros tutos aggere.  
 Ergo, etsi pudor iraque monstrat  
 iis conferre manum, tamen obji-  
 ciunt portas, et faceffunt ejus

## TRANSLATION.

of Tyrrhus the Rear : In the Center King Turnus moves, wielding his Arms, and overtops *the rest* by the whole Head. *Silent and sedate they move*, as the deep Ganges fed with seven peaceful Rivers in Silence flows ; or as the fattening River Nile, when from the Plains he had retired, and now lodged himself within his Channel. Here the Trojans descry a sudden Cloud condensed in Wreaths of blackening Dust, and Darkness rising on the Plains. Caius first from the opposite Rampart calls forth : What numerous Bands, O Citizens, are hither rolling in a black Cloud of Dust ? Quick bring Arms, give me Darts, mount the Walls ; haste, the Foe is at hand. With loud Outcry the Trojans block themselves up within all their Gates, and man the Walls. For thus Æneas most accomplished in Arms at departing had ordered : That, if any Chance of War in the Interim should befall, they would not venture to set their Army in Array, nor trust to the Field ; only guard their Camp and Walls secured by a Rampart. Therefore, tho' Shame and Indignation prompt them to engage, yet they barricade their Gates against *the Foe*, execute the Orders of *their Chief*, and in Arms expect the Enemy within their hollow Turrets.

## NOTES.

36. *Globus*. A Troop or Multitude, as in *English*. Thus *Milton*, *Paradise Lost*, Book Verse 409. The Word is the same Way used II. 512.



Turnus, ut antevolans præ-  
cesserat tardum agmen, est co-  
mitatus viginti lectis equitum,  
et improvisus adest urbi; quem  
Thracius equus albis maculis por-  
tat, aureaque galea rubrà cris-  
tâ tegit. O juvenis, equis vel-  
trum erit, qui primus intruet in  
bossem meam? En, ait, et in-  
torquens jaculum, emittit illud in  
aeras, quasi principium pugnae;  
et ardens infert sese campo. Socii  
excipiunt eum clamore, sequun-  
turque horridono fremitu: mi-  
rantur inertia corda Teucrum,  
vires non dare se æquo campo,  
non ferre arma obvia; sed fo-  
vere castra. Turnus turbidus  
infrat muros huc atque huc equo,  
quæritque aditum per avia loca.  
Ac veluti lupo insidiatus pino  
ovili, cum fremit ad coudas,  
perpeffus ventos et imbrices, super  
mediâ nocte; agni, tuti sub  
matribus, exercent balatum: ille  
lupus asper et improbus irâ

Turnus, ut antevolans tardum præcellerat  
agmen,  
Viginti lectis equitum comitatus, et urbi  
Improvisus adest; maculis quem Thracius albis  
Portat equus, cristâque tegit galea aurea rubrà.  
Ecquis erit mecum, juvenes, qui primus in hos-  
tem?  
En, ait, et jaculum intorquens emittit in auras,  
Principium pugnae; et campo sese arduus infert.  
Clamore excipiunt socii, fremituque sequuntur  
Horridono: Teucrum mirantur inertia corda,  
Non æquo dare se campo, non obvia ferre  
Arma viros; sed castra fovere. Huc turbidus at-  
que huc  
Lustrat equo muros, aditumque per avia quærit.  
Ac veluti pleno lupo insidiatus ovili,  
Cum fremit ad caulas, ventos perpeffus et im-  
bres  
Nocte super mediâ; tuti sub matribus agni  
Balatum exercent: ille asper, et improbus irâ

## TRANSLATION.

Turnus, flying out before, had got the Start of his tardy Army, accompanied with twenty chosen Horse, and unexpected comes upon the City; whom bears a Thracian Steed marked with white Spots, and a golden Helmet with Crimson Crest defends. Which of you, gallant Youths, first will join me to attack the Foe? See here, he cries, and brandishing his Javelin, let it fly into the Air, the Prelude of the Fight; and in Form majestic rushes to the Field. With Shouts his Friends second the Motion, and follow with dreadful blustering Din: They wonder at the Faint-heartedness of the Trojans, that they venture not themselves in the equal Field, nor oppose Arms to Arms; but lie loitering in their Camp. He, turbulent with Ire, hither and thither on his fierce Steed surveys the Walls, and by every pathless Pass explores Access. As when a Wolf in Ambush for a full Cote of Sheep lies growling at the Folds, enduring Winds and Rains at the Hour of Midnight; under their Dams the Lambkins in Safety bleat: He, fierce and felonious with Ire, rages against the absent Prey; his ravenous Hunger by

## NOTES.

Hinc rursus a Globe of fiery Seraphim includ.

52. *Jaculum intorquens.* This is an Allusion to the Roman Ceremony of throwing a Javelin into the Enemy's Territory as a Signal of War. This Custom is particularly described by Livy, Lib. I. 32. *Quandoque pars major eorum, qui aderant, in eandem sententiam ibat, bellum erat consensu fieri solitum; ut facilius hastam ferrent, aut sanguineam præputam ad fines eorum ferret, et, non minus tribus puteribus præsentibus, diceret, &c.* Then follows the Form of declaring War. To which he added ubi dixisset, *hastam in finem eorum mittebat.* Hoc

tam modo bellum indictum; moremque eam passim acceperunt.

57. *Castra fovere.* Cherish or hug their Tents, an opprobrious Expression, being a Metaphor borrowed from timorous Mothers, that hug their Children, and clap them close to their Bosoms, when apprehensive of their being in Danger. In this Sense it is used, Geor. IV. 56.

—————Hinc nescio qua dulcedine læta  
Progeniem nidosque fovent.

62. *Improbus.* That has no Honesty, vil-  
lainous,

Sævit in absentes; collecta fatigat edendi  
 Ex longo rabies, et ficcæ sanguine fauces.  
 Haud aliter Rutulo, muros et castra tuenti, 65  
 Ignescunt iræ; et duris dolor ossibus ardet,  
 Quâ tentet ratione aditus, et quâ via clausos  
 Excuiat Teucros vallo, atque effundat in æquor.  
 Classẽ, quæ lateri castrorum adjuncta latebat,  
 Aggeribus septam circum et fluvialibus undis, 70  
 Invadit; sociosque incendia poscit ovantes:  
 Atque manum pinu flagranti fervidus implet.  
 Tum verò incumbunt: urget præsentia Turni,  
 Atque omnis facibus pubes accingitur atris.  
 Diripere focos: piceum fert sumida lumen 75  
 Tæda, et commistam Vulcanus ad astra favillam.  
 Quis Deus, ô Musæ, tam sæva incendia Teu-  
 cris

Avertit? tantos ratibus quis depulit ignes?  
 Dicite. Prisca fides factò, sed fama perennis.

Tempore quo primùm Phrygiâ formabat in  
 Idâ 80  
 Æneas classẽ, et pelagi petere alta parabat;

*formabat classẽ in Phrygiâ Idâ, et parabat perere alta spacia pelagi;*

*sævit in absentes; rabies edendi collecta ex longo tempore fatigat eum, et fauces ficcæ sanguine. Haud aliter iræ ignescunt Rutulo tuenti muros et castra; et dolor ardet duris ossibus, quâ ratione tentet aditus, et quâ ratione via aliqua excuiat Teucros clausos vallo, atque effundat eos in æquor. Invadit classẽ, quæ latebat adjuncta lateri castrorum, circumseptam aggeribus et fluvialibus undis; poscitque ovantes socios incendia: atque fervidus implet manum flagranti pinu. Tum verò illi incumbunt: præsentia Turni urget eos, atque omnis pubes accingitur atris facibus. Diripere focos: sumida tæda fert piceum lumen, et Vulcanus fert commixtam favillam ad astra.*

*O Musæ, quis Deus avertit tam sæva incendia Teucris? quis detulit tantos ignes ratibus? Dicite. Est prisca fides factò, sed fama ejus est perennis.*

*Quo tempore primùm Æneas*

## TRANSLATION.

Length of Time contracted, and his blood-thirsty Jaws pinch him incessantly: Just so the Rutulian's Anger kindles, while he views the Walls and Camp; and within the hard Bones his Anguish burns, *exploring* by what Means he may tempt Access, and how force the inclosed Trojans from their Intrenchment, and pour them forth into the Plain. Their Fleet, which to the Side of their Camp adjoining lay concealed, fenced around with Ramparts, and the Streams of the River, he assails; loudly calls for Flames from his Followers joyous to obey: And ardent fills his Hand with a blazing Pine. Then indeed they exert themselves strenuously: The Presence of Turnus urges them on, and the whole Youth are armed with black Torches. They plundered the Hearths: The smoky Brand sends up a pitchy Light, and the fiery Element darts the intermingled Sparkles to the Stars.

Ye Muses, say what God averted from the Trojans so fierce a Conflagration? Who from the Ships repelled such disastrous Flames? Ancient is the Testimony of the Fact, but immortal is its Fame.

What Time Æneas first formed his Fleet on Phrygian Ida, and prepared to launch into the Deep; Berecynthia herself, the Mother of the Gods, is said to

## NOTES.

lains, mischievous.

72. *Sociosque incendia poscit.* There is no Occasion here for Servius's Hystero-proteron; for *poscit incendia* is, he charges them to take

the Flames, and assist in burning the Ships with

*Foci.* The Watch-fires mentioned above



*Berecynthia Cybele ipsa, genetrice Deum, fertur esse affata magnum Jovem his vocibus: nate, da mihi petenti, quod tua coram parens poscit te, Olympo domito. Fuit pinea síva dilecta mihi per multos annos, fuit lucus in summâ arce, quò ferebant sacra, obscurus nigranti piceâ acernisque trabibus; ego lata dedi has arbores Dardanio juveni, cum egeret classis: nunc anxius timor urget me sollicitam. Solve meos metus, atque sine parentem possis hoc precibus; ne naves vincantur quassatæ ullo cursu, neu turbine venti: profiti ille eas esse ortas in nostris montibus. Contra filius, qui torquet sidera mundi, ait huic: ô genetrice, quò vocas fata? aut quid petis istis verbis? Carinæ ne factæ, mortali manu habeant immortale fas? Æneisque certus lustrat incerta pericula? exi Deo est tanta potestas permissa? Imò, ubi defunctæ iis periculis tenebunt finem Ausoniosque portus, quæcunque olim evaserit undis, vexeritque Dardanium ducem ad Laurentia arva; eripiam mortalem formam huic, jubeboque has esse Deas. magis æquoris: qualis Nereia Doto,*

*Ipsa Deum fertur genetrice Berecynthia magnum Vocibus his affata Jovem: Da, nate, petenti, Quod tua cara parens domito te poscit Olympo. Pineæ silva mihi multos dilecta per annos, 85 Lucus in arce fuit summâ, quò sacra ferebant, Nigranti piceâ, trabibusque obscurus acernis; Has ego Dardanio juveni, cum classis egeret, Lætâ dedi: nunc sollicitam timor anxius urget. Solve metus, atque hoc precibus sine posse parentem; 90*

*Ne cursu quassatæ ullo, neu turbine venti Vincantur: profit nostris in montibus ortas. Filius huic contra, torquet qui sidera mundi: O genetrice, quò fata vocas? aut quid petis istis? Mortali-ne manufactæ immortale carinæ 95 Fas habeant? certusque incerta pericula lustrat Æneas? cui tanta Deo permissa potestas? Imò, ubi defunctæ finem portusque tenebunt Ausonios, olim quæcunque evaserit undis, Dardaniumque ducem Laurentia vexerit arva; Mortalem eripiam formam, magnique jubebo 101 Æquoris esse Deas: qualis Nereia Doto,*

## TRANSLATION.

have bespoke great Jove in these Words: At my Request, O-Son, bestow what thy dear Parent from thee craves, now that Olympus is *to thy Power* subdued: On a lofty Mountain stood a piny Wood by me many Years beloved, embowered with gloomy Firs, and the Maples shady Boughs, whither they brought me sacred Offerings; these Trees I with Pleasure gave to the young Trojan Hero, when he wanted a Fleet: Now anxious Dread *on their Account* presses my unquiet Mind. Loose my Fears, and let a Parent by her Prayers obtain, that by no Voyage shattered, nor by whirling Blast of Wind they be subdued: Let it avail them that from our Mountains they sprung. *Thus* to her in Reply her Son, who rolls the Stars of the *celestial* World: Whither, my Parent-goddest, art thou urging Destiny? Or what is thy Aim in this Request? Shall Vessels built by mortal Hands an immortal Privilege enjoy; and Æneas, insured of Safety, run the Round of dubious Perils? In what God is so great Power lodged? Nay, rather, when having finished *their destined Course*, they shall reach the Goal and the Ausonian Ports, which ever of them hereafter shall have escaped the Waves, and carried the Dardanian Chief to the Territories of Laurentum, I will divest them of their mortal Form, and command them to be Goddesses of the spacious Ocean: Such as Nereus's Daughter Doto, and Galatea, cut with their Breasts

## NOTES.

90. *Solve metus.* Fear is considered as a Yoke in which one is bound.

106. *Annuit*

Et Galatea secant spumantem pectore pontum.  
Dixerat : idque ratum, Stygii per flumina fratris,  
Per pice torrentes atrâque voragine ripas, 105  
Annuit ; et totum nutu tremefecit Olympum.

Ergo aderat promissa dies, et tempora Parcæ  
Dabita complêrant ; cum Turni injuria matrem  
Admonuit sacris ratibus depellere tædas.  
Hic primùm nova lux oculis effulsit, et in-  
gens 110

Visus ab Aurorâ cœlum transcurrere nimbus,  
Idæique chori : tum vox horrenda per auras  
Excidit, et Troum Rutulorumque agmina com-  
plet :

Ne trepitate meas, Teucri, defendere naves,  
Neve armate manus : maria ante exurere Tur-  
no, 115

Quàm sacras, dabitur, pinus. Vos ite solutæ,

et Galatea secant spumantem pontum pectore. Jupiter dixe-  
rat : annuitque id esse ratum,  
per flumina Stygii fratris, per  
ripas torrentes pice atrâque vo-  
ragine ; et tremefecit totum O-  
lympum nutu.

Ergo promissa dies, aderat et  
Parcæ complêrant debita tempo-  
ra ; cum injuria Turni admonuit  
matrem Berecynthiam depellere  
tædas sacris ratibus. Hic pri-  
mùm nova lux effulsit oculis, et  
ingens nimbus est visus transcur-  
rere cœlum ab Aurorâ, Idæique  
chori simul : tum vox horrenda  
excidit per auras, et complet ag-  
mina Troum Rutulorumque : Teu-  
cri, ne trepitate defendere meas  
naves, neve armate vestras ma-  
nus : dabitur Turno exurere ma-  
ria antiquàm has sacras pinus,  
Vos solutæ ite,

## TRANSLATION.

the foaming Deep. He said : And in Sign of its being ratified by the Rivers of his Stygian Brother, by those Banks that roll with Torrents of Pitch and black Whirlpools, nods his Head ; and with that Nod made Heaven's whole Frame to tremble.

The promised Day was therefore come, and the Fates had filled up the destined Periods of Time ; when *this* Outrage of Turnus called on the Mother of the Gods to repel the Firebrands from her sacred Ships. Here first an unusual Light flashed forth on the Eyes of the Trojans, and from the East a vast refulgent Cloud was seen to shoot athwart the Sky, and along with the Goddess her Choirs of Priests : Then through the Air a tremendous Voice drops from above, and fills the Hosts of Trojans and Rutulians both : Be in no Hurry, ye Trojans, to protect my Ships, nor arm your Hands : Sooner to Turnus it shall be given to burn up the Seas than *those* sacred Pines. Glide on now at your Liberty, glide

## NOTES.

106. *Annuit ; et totum nutu tremefecit Olympum.*  
In Imitation of Homer, II. I.

ἤ καὶ κρατερῶς, &c.

He spoke, and awful bends his sable Brows ;  
Shakes his ambrosial Curls, and gives the  
Nod ;

The Stamp of Fate, and Sanction of the God.

Pope's Iliad.

So that *annuit* here is to be taken in its strict primary Sense ; He gave his Nod, the awful Sanction of his Will ;

110. *Hic primùm.* This implies that Cybele

had formerly been unknown in Italy, now made her miraculous Appearance for the first Time in Behalf of the Trojans, and henceforth fixed her Residence in that Country.

111. *Nimbus.* A bright Cloud, or Cloud of Glory, the Vehicle of the Goddess ; as *Æn.* II. 616.

——— *Nimbo effulgens, et Gorgone lævis,*  
speaking of Pallas,

112. *Idæique chori.* The *Idæi Daëtyli*, Cybele's Ministers, who in that Cloud were seen tinkling their brazen Cymbals around Cybele.

T 2

131. *Rerum*



ite, Deæ pelagi genetrix Deorum jubet id. Et continuo quæque puppes abrumpunt sua vincula ripis, petuntque ima æquora, raris demersis modo delphinum. Hinc totidem virginæ facies, mirabile monstrum, reddunt se, ferunturque ponto, quot æratæ prorsus steterant ad litora. Rutuli obstupere animis; Messapus ipse est contritus equis turbatus; et amnis Tiberinus, sonans rauca, cunctatur, revocatque pedem ab alto mari.

At fiducia non cessit audaci Turno; tollit animos suorum dictis ultro, atque increpat eos ultro, hæc monstra petunt Trojans; Jupiter ipse eripuit solitum auxilium his; non expectant tela nec Rutulos ignes. Ergo maria sunt invia Teucris, nec est iis ulla spes fugæ; altera pars rerum est adempta; autem terra est in nostris manibus: Italæ gentes ferunt tot millia arma. Fatalia responsa Deorum, si Phryges præ se jactant responsa Deorum.

Ite, Deæ pelagi: Genetrix jubet. Et sua quæque  
Continuo puppes abrumpunt vincula ripis,  
Delphinumque modo demersis æquora rostris  
Ima petunt. Hinc virginæ, mirabile monstrum,  
120.

Reddunt se totidem facies, pontoque feruntur,  
Quot prius æratæ steterant ad litora prorsus.  
Obstupere animis Rutuli; contritus ipse  
Turbatis Messapus equis; cunctatur et amnis  
Rauca sonans, revocatque pedem Tiberinus ab  
alto.  
125.

At non audaci cessit fiducia Turno;  
Ultero animos tollit dictis, atque increpat ultro:  
Trojanos hæc monstra petunt; his Jupiter ipse  
Auxilium solitum eripuit; non tela, nec ignes  
Expectant Rutulos. Ergo maria invia Teu-  
cris,  
130  
Nec spes ulla fugæ; rerum pars altera adempta est;  
Terra autem in manibus nostris: tot millia  
gentes  
Arma ferunt Italæ. Nil me fatalia terrent,  
Si qua Phryges præ se jactant responsa Deorum.

## TRANSLATION.

ye on, Goddesses of the Main: The Parent of the Gods commands. And forthwith from the Banks the Ships break each away her Haulsers, and Dolphin-like diving with their Beaks plunge to the Bottom of the Sea. Thence, wonderful Prodigy, so many Virgin-forms rise up, and ride along the Main, as Ships with brazen Prows had before been ranged on the Shore. The Rutulians stood astonished in their Minds; Messapus himself, unable to check his startling Steeds, is seized with Consternation; the River too makes a Pause, resounding hoarse, and Tiberinus recalls his Current from the Deep.

But the Confidence of daring Turnus abated not; he briskly raises their Spirits with his Words, and briskly chides their Fears: Against the Trojans these Portents are aimed; from them even Jove himself hath withdrawn his wonted Aid; their Ships wait not the Darts nor Fires of the Rutulians. Therefore the Seas are inaccessible to the Trojans, nor have they any Hopes of escaping by Flight; from one Half of the Globe they are cut off, and the Land, the other Half, is in our Hands: So many armed Thousands the Italian Nations bring to our Aid. To me the fatal Responses of the Gods, whatever they are to which the Phrygians

## NOTES.

125. *Rerum pars altera.* Lucan in his Note explains this of the terraqueous Globe in general; but the following Words, *terra autem in manibus nostris*, plainly restrict it to the Ocean.

Sat Fatis Venerique datum, tetigere quòd ar-

va

135

Fertilis Ausoniæ Troes. Sunt et mea contra

Fata mihi, ferro sceleratam exscindere gentem,

Conjuge prærepta; nec solos tangit Atreidas

Iste dolor, solisque licet capere arma Mycenis.

Sed periisse semel satis est: peccare fuisset 140

Antè, satis, penitus modò non genus omne pe-  
rosos

Femineum. Quibus hæc mediæ fiducia valli,

Fossarumque moræ, lethi discrimina parva,

Dant animos; an non viderunt mœnia Trojæ

Neptuni fabricata manu confidere in ignes? 145

Sed vos, ô lecti, ferro quis scindere vallum

Apparat, et mecum invadit trepidantia castra?

Non armis mihi Vulcani, non mille carinis

Est opus in Teucros. Addant se protinus omnes

*Sat est datum Fatis Venerique, quòd Troes tetigere arva fertilis Ausoniæ. Et sunt mihi mea fata contra illa, exscindere sceleratam gentem ferro, conjuge prærepta mihi; nec iste dolor tangit Atreidas solos, licetque Mycenis solis capere arma. Sed dicuntur, est satis eos periisse semel: fuisset satis peccare antè, non modò penitus esse perosos omne femineum genus. Hi quibus hæc fiducia mediæ valli, moræque fossarum, parva discrimina lethi, dant animos; an non viderunt mœnia Trojæ, fabricata manu Neptuni, confidere in ignes? sed vos, ô lecti viri, quis vestrum apparat scindere vallum ferro, et invadit trepidantia castra mecum? Non est opus mihi armis Vulcani, non mille carinis in Teucros. Protinus omnes,*

## TRANSLATION.

pretend, give no Concern. To the Fates and Venus enough is given, that the Trojans have reached the Lands of fruitful Ausonia. I too on the other Hand have my Destiny, to extirpate with the Sword the accursed Race, being robbed by them of my promised Spouse; nor is it only the Sons of Atreus whom the painful Sense of that Indignity moves, nor to Mycenæ alone is Licence given to take up Arms in such a Cause. But perhaps it is enough that they fell once: Doubtless had they thought it enough to commit the same Crime but once before, had they, instead of committing Rapes, conceived almost a total Aversion to the whole Race of Women. They whom this Confidence in their intervening Rampart, whom the temporary Defence of their Trenches, narrow Partitions that screen them from Death, inspire with so much Courage; have they not seen the Walls of Troy, built by the Hand of Neptune, sink down in Flames? But say, ye select Warriors, who prepares to storm the Rampart Sword in Hand, and with me invades their disordered Camp? To me there is no need of divine Armour, nor of a thousand Ships against the Trojans. Let all the Tuscans this

## NOTES.

140. *Sed periisse.* Other Copies read *si*; but, which ever Reading we choose, I conceive there ought to be no Question at all, as *Rudens* has it; for it is a supposed Objection, to which *peccare fuisset*, &c. is the Answer. And here I cannot do better than transcribe the Note on this Passage in the *Variorum* Edition: *Verum, dicent Trojani, se luisse jam Helenæ rap'tum. Respondet: desissent ergo peccare: didicissent adesse potius feminas omnes, quam vel unam rapere: quod quia in Lavinia faciunt, iterum pereant. Ex quo colligitur, quoties peccaverint, toties eos perire debere.*

142. *Quibus hæc fiducia.* The Meaning is,

neither let them presume on their Ramparts and Fortresses, that these will save them from fated Vengeance, since their Treachery was punished before, when they were guarded by a much stronger Munition, even by those Walls which were built by a God.

142. *Medii.* Between them and us.

147. *Trepidantia castra.* In hurrying Terror and Consternation, now that *Æneas* is absent.

148. *Non armis Vulcani.* Turnus here sets himself above *Achilles*, who was clad in divine Armour against the Trojans.



Etrusci addunt se socios illis: ne  
 teneant tenebras et inertia furta  
 Palladii, cæsis summæ custodibus arcis,  
 Ne timeant; nec equi cæcâ condemur in alvo;  
 Luce palam certum est igni circumdare muros.  
 Haud sibi cum Danaïs rem, faxo, et pube Pe-  
 lasgâ  
 Esse putent, decimum quos distulit Hector in  
 annum.  
 Nunc adeò, melior quoniam pars acta diei,  
 Quod superest, læti bene gestis corpora rebus  
 Procurate, viri, et pugnam sperate parati.  
 Interea vigilum excubiis obsidere portas  
 Cura datur Messapo, et mœnia cingere flam-  
 mis.  
 Bis septem Rutuli, muros qui milite servant,  
 Delecti; ast illos centeni quemque sequuntur  
 Purpurei cristis juvenes, auroque corusci:  
 Discurrunt, variantque vices, fusique per herbam  
 Indulgent vino, et vertunt crateras ahenos.  
 Collucent ignes; noctem custodia ducit  
 Insomnem ludo.  
 Hæc super è vallo prospectant Troes, et armis  
 Alta tenent; nec non trepidi formidine portas

Etrusci socios: tenebras et inertia furta 150  
 Palladii, cæsis summæ custodibus arcis,  
 Ne timeant; nec equi cæcâ condemur in alvo;  
 Luce palam certum est igni circumdare muros.  
 Haud sibi cum Danaïs rem, faxo, et pube Pe-  
 lasgâ

Esse putent, decimum quos distulit Hector in  
 annum. 155

Nunc adeò, melior quoniam pars acta diei,  
 Quod superest, læti bene gestis corpora rebus  
 Procurate, viri, et pugnam sperate parati.  
 Interea vigilum excubiis obsidere portas  
 Cura datur Messapo, et mœnia cingere flam-  
 mis. 160

Bis septem Rutuli, muros qui milite servant,  
 Delecti; ast illos centeni quemque sequuntur  
 Purpurei cristis juvenes, auroque corusci:  
 Discurrunt, variantque vices, fusique per herbam  
 Indulgent vino, et vertunt crateras ahenos. 165  
 Collucent ignes; noctem custodia ducit  
 Insomnem ludo.  
 Hæc super è vallo prospectant Troes, et armis  
 Alta tenent; nec non trepidi formidine portas

#### TRANSLATION.

Instant join themselves to them in Alliance: They need not fear *that we will take Advantage of the Night, and repeat the dastardly Theft of the Palladium, slaying the Guards of Minerva's lofty Tower; nor will we, like Cowards, hide ourselves in the dark Womb of the Trojan Horse; we are resolved openly by Day to beleaguer their Walls with Fire.* I shall make them sensible that they have not to do with Greeks and Argive Striplings, whom Hector kept at Bay till the tenth Year. Now then, since the better Part of the Day is past, for what remains, *my valiant Men*, as Things have *thus far* succeeded well, cheerfully refresh your Bodies, and prepared expect the Fight. Mean while to Messapus is assigned the Charge to beset their Gates with Centinels, and inclose their Ramparts with beaming Fires. Twice seven Rutulians are chosen out to guard the Walls; and those followed each by an hundred Youths, waving their Purple Plumes, and glittering with Gold. *Around the Walls* they patrol, and mount the Guard by Turns, and *by Turns* stretched along the Grass they indulge the Wine, and quaff the brazen Bowls. The Fires together shine; in Play the Watches spend the sleepless Night. These *Scenes* the Trojans above from the Rampart survey, and in Arms guard their high Posts; their Gates too in hurry-

#### NOTES.

160. *Mœnia cingere flammis*, i. e. To encompass the Walls with Watch-fires, to give them Light in the Night-time, lest the Enemy should fall upon them unobserved, or in Despair quit the City.

164. *Variantque vices*, i. e. *Vices stationum*.

170. *Pontisquæ*

Explorant ; pontesque et propugnacula jungunt ;  
Tela gerunt. Instant Mnestheus acerque Se-  
restus :

Quos pater Æneas, si quando adversa vocarent,  
Rectores juvenum, et rerum dedit esse magistros.  
Omnis per muros legio sortita periculum  
Excubat, exercetque vices, quod cuique tuendum  
est.

Nisus erat portæ custos acerrimus armis  
Hyrtacides ; comitem Æneæ quem miserat Ida  
Venatrix, jaculo celerem, levibusque sagittis :  
Et juxta comes Euryalus, quo pulchrior alter  
Non fuit Æneadum, Trojana nec induit ar-  
ma ;

Ora puer primâ signans intonsa juventâ.  
His amor unus erat, pariterque in bella ruebant :  
Tum quoque communi portam statione tenebant.  
Nisus ait, Dine hunc ardorem mentibus addunt,  
Euryale ? an sua cuique Deus fit dira cupido ?  
Aut pugnam, aut aliquid jamdudum invadere  
magnum

*junguntque pontes et propugnacula ; gerunt tela. Mnestheus acerque Sereſtus instant : quos pater Æneas dedit eſſe rectores juvenum et magiſtros rerum, ſi quando adverſa vocarent. Omnis legio, ſortita periculum, excubat per muros, exercetque vices ſecundum id, quod eſt cuique tuendum.*

*Niſus Hyrtacides erat cuſtos portæ, acerrimus armis ; quem Ida venatrix miſerat comitem Æneæ, celerem jaculo levibusque ſagittis. Et juxta eum comes Euryalus, quo non fuit alter Æneadarum pulchrior, nec induit Trojana arma ; puer ſignans intonſa ora primâ juventâ. Erat bis unus amor, pariterque ruebant in bella : tunc quoque tenebant portam communi ſtatione. Niſus ait, Euryale, Dine addunt hunc ardorem mentibus ? an ſua dira cupido ſit Deus cuique ? jamdudum mens agitat mihi invadere aut pugnam ; aut aliquid magnum. ;*

## TRANSLATION.

ing Consternation they strictly watch, and with Bridges join the Bulwarks : They stand to their Arms. Mnestheus and fierce Sereſtus urge them on : Whom Father Æneas appointed Directors of the youthful Bands, and Managers of Affairs, if at any Time cross Accidents should call them. The whole Legion having shared the Danger, by Lot keep guard along the Walls, and perform the alternate Duties of the Post which each has assigned him to maintain.

Nisus, the Son of Hyrtacus, in Arms most fierce, stood Centinel of the Gate ; whom Ida, famed for Hunting, sent the Attendant of Æneas, nimble at the Javelin and fleet Arrow : And by his Side his Companion Euryalus, than whom of all the Sons of Æneas none was more comely, and none more graceful wore the Arms of Troy ; a mere Boy, whose Cheeks were streaked with the first Bloom of Youth. Their Love, their Souls were one, and with equal Eagerness they rushed to the War : Then too they were posted in common to guard the Gate. Nisus says, Do the Gods, Euryalus, this Ardour into our Minds infuse ? Or is each one's predominant Inclination his God ? Long has my Mind been instigating me

## NOTES.

170. Pontesque et propugnacula jungunt, i. e. Jungunt propugnacula pontibus : They laid Bridges of Communication, whereon to run from one Tower to another.

175. Exercetque vices, quod cuique tuendum

est. The Construction is, exercet vices secundum id quod, &c.

185. Dira. Here is the same as magna or vehement.



nec est contenta placida quiete.  
Cernis, quæ fiducia rerum ha-  
beat Rutulos: lumina micant va-  
ra; procubere soluti somno vi-  
neque; loca silent late. Porro  
percipe quid dubitem, et quæ sen-  
tentia nunc surgat animo. Om-  
nes, populisque patresque, ex-  
poscunt Ænean acciri; virosque  
mitti, qui reportent certa. Si  
promittunt se duros ea tibi,  
quæ posco; (nam facta facti est  
saepe mihi) videor posse reperire  
viam ad muros et Pallantea mæ-  
nia sub illo tumultu. Euryalus  
obstupuit, percussus magno amore  
laudum; simul affatur ardentem  
amicum his verbis: igitur, Ni-  
se, fugis? adungere me socium  
tibi in summis rebus? vultum te  
solum in tanta pericula? non ita  
meus genitor Opheltes affectus  
bellis erudit me sublatum inter  
Argolicum terrorem Ithaque  
Trojæ: nec gessi talia tecum, se-  
cutus magnanimus Ænean et  
extrema fata.

Mens agitat mihi; nec placida contenta quiete  
est.

Cernis, quæ Rutulos habeat fiducia rerum;  
Lumina rara micant; somno vinoque soluti  
Procubere; silent late loca. Percipe porro 190  
Quid dubitem, et quæ nunc animo sententia  
surgat.

Ænean acciri omnes, populisque patresque,  
Exposcunt; mittique viros qui certa reportent.  
Si tibi, quæ posco, promittunt; (nam mihi facti  
Fama sat est) tumultu videor reperire sub illo  
Posse viam ad muros et mœnia Pallantea. 196  
Obstupuit magno laudum percussus amore  
Euryalus; simul his ardentem affatur amicum:  
Mene igitur socium summis adungere rebus,  
Nise, fugis? Solum te in tanta pericula mittam?  
Non ita me genitor bellis affuetus Opheltes 201  
Argolicum terrorem inter Trojæque labores  
Sublatum erudit: nec tecum talia gessi,  
Magnanimum Ænean, et fata extrema secutus.

#### TRANSLATION.

either to attempt the Fight, or some great Enterprize; nor is content with peace-  
ful Rest and Inaction. You see what Confidence in the State of their Affairs pos-  
sesses the Rutulians: Their Lights twinkle here and there; dissolved in Sleep and  
Wine they have laid them down; the Places all around are hushed in Silence.  
Advert further to what my doubting Thoughts suggest, and to the Purpose which  
now rises in my Soul. That Æneas should be invited Home, all, both People  
and Princes, importunately crave; and that Messengers be dispatched to inform  
him of the true State of our Affairs. If to thee they will promise what I de-  
mand (for to myself the Glory of the Exploit is *Reward* enough) methinks I can  
find a Way under the Brow of yon Hill to the Walls and Fortifications of Pallan-  
teum. Euryalus, stung with violent Desire of Praise, stood astonished; at the  
same Time he thus addresses his ardent Friend: Do you then, Nisus, decline to  
join me your Companion in *these* high Enterprizes? Shall I send you away alone  
on such perilous Adventures? It was not thus my warlike Father Opheltes in-  
structed me, bred up amidst the Alarms of Greece, and the Disasters of Troy:  
Nor have I acted such a *cowardly* Part in your Company, following the magnani-  
mous Æneas and his Fortune in all Extremities. This Soul, this Soul of mine

#### NOTES.

192. *Populusque patresque.* In Allusion to the  
Roman Senate and People.

202. *Inter Trojæque labores.* This shews that  
he must have been about the Age of seventeen  
Years; Æneas's Wanderings having lasted seven

Years, and the Trojan War ten: So that he was  
just arrived at what was the military Age among  
the Romans.

203. *Sublatum.* This Word likewise alludes  
to the Roman Custom of laying down the Child  
naked

Est hic, est animus lucis contemtor, et istum 205  
 Qui vitâ bene credat emi, quò tendis, honorem.  
 Nisus ad hæc : Equidem de te nil tale verebar ;  
 Nec fas : non, ita me referat tibi magnus ovantem  
 Jupiter, aut quicumque oculis hæc aspicit æquis.  
 Sed si quis (quæ multa vides discrimine tali) 210  
 Si quis in advertum rapiat casusve Deusve,  
 Te superesse velim : tua vitâ dignior ætas.  
 Sit, qui me raptum pugnâ, preciove redemptum,  
 Mandet humo solitâ : aut, si qua id fortuna vetabit,  
 Absenti ferat inferias, decoretque sepulcro ; 215  
 Neu matri miseræ tanti sim causa doloris,  
 Quæ te sola, puer, multis è matribus ausa  
 Prosequitur, magni nec mœnia curat Acestæ.  
 Ille autem : Causas nequicquam nectis inanes,  
 Nec mea jam mutata loco sententia cedit. 220  
 Acceleremus, ait. Vigiles simul excitat. Illi  
 Succedunt, servantque vices : statione relictâ  
 Ipse comes Niso graditur, regemque requirunt.

*dit loco. Acceleremus, ait. Simul excitat vigiles. Illi succedunt, servantque vices : statione relictâ, ipse graditur comes Niso, requiruntque regem.*

*Est hic, est hic animus contemtor lucis, et qui credat istum honorem, quo tendis, bene emi vitâ. Nisus respondet ad hæc : equidem verebar nil tale de te, nec est fas : non, ita magnus Jupiter, aut quicumque Deus aspicit hæc æquis oculis, referat me ovantem tibi, ut dico verum. Sed si quis, si quis casusve Deusve rapiat me in adversum (quæ vides multa tali discrimine) velim te superesse : tua ætas est dignior vitâ. Sit aliquis qui mandet me solitâ humo, raptum pugnâ, redemptumve precio : aut, si qua fortuna vetabit id, ferat inferias mihi absenti, decoretque sepulcro ; neu sim causa tanti doloris miseræ matri, quæ sola, ausa è multis matribus, prosequitur te, puer, nec curat mœnia magni Acestæ. Autem ille ait : nequicquam nectis inanes causas, nec jam mea sententia mutata ce-*

## TRANSLATION.

contemns mere Life, and deems that Honour, to which you aspire, well bought, even at the Expence of Life itself. To this Nisus : Believe me I had no such Apprehensions of you, nor have I Reason. No, so may great Jove, or whatever God with an equal Eye regards what we are about, return me to you triumphant. But if any Chance (as many such you see in Enterprizes of this hazardous Nature) or Deity hurry me on to adverse Fate, I could wish that you survived : Your Age has a juster Claim to Life. Let me leave a Friend behind to deposit me in the Earth among the Dead, snatched from the Field, or redeemed by Ransom : Or if any Fortune shall stand in the Way of this *who* may pay Funeral Obsequies to my absent Corpse, and honour me with an empty Tomb ; nor let me be the Cause of such deep Anguish to thy wretched Mother, who, favourite Boy, of many Mothers alone adventrous follows thee, nor minds the stately Structures of the great Acestes. But he : In vain you weave those fruitless Remonstrances, nor is my Resolution now staggered in the least. Let us dispatch, he says. At the same Time he awakes the Guard. They succeed, and take their Turns of Duty : Then, having resigned his Post, he sets forward in Company with Nisus, and they seek the King together.

## NOTES.

naked upon the Ground as soon as born, that the Father might take it up, in Token of his owning the Child for his.

215. *Decoretque sepulcro.* With a Cenotaphy, such as that mentioned *Æn* III. 304.

218. *Mœnia Acestæ.* In Sicily, where the

timorous and infirm of *Æneas's* Retinue were left behind.

221. *Vigiles excitat.* i. e. Awakes those who were to keep Watch in their Turn, as is obvious from the next Words.

223. *Regem.* i. e. *Ascanius*, here called the King,



*Cætera animalia, per omnes terras, laxabant curas somno, et corda oblita laborum. Primi duces Teucrûm et selecta juvenus habebant consilium de summis rebus regni; quid facerent, quisve jam esset nuncius Æneæ. Stant adnixi longis hastis, et tenentes scuta medio castrorum et campi. Tum Nisus, et unâ cum eo Euryalus, alacres erant admitti confestim: rem esse magnam, foreque precium moræ. Iulus prius excepit eos trepidos, ac jussit Nisum dicere rem. Tum Hyrtacides ait si: ô Æneada, audite æquis mentibus, neve hæc, quæ ferimus, spectentur ab nostris oculis. Rutuli conticuere sepulti somno vinoque: nos ipsi conspeximus locum insidiis, qui patet in bivio portæ, quæ est proxima ponto. Ignis sunt interrupti, atque fumus erigitur ad sidera. Si permittitis vos uti fortune; cernatis Ænean, quæsitum a nobis ad Pallantea moenia, nec offore hic cum spoliis, ingenti cæde peractâ: nec via fallit vos euntes;*

*Cætera per terras omnes animalia somno Laxabant curas, et corda oblita laborum. 225 Ductores Teucrûm primi et selecta juvenus, Consilium summis regni de rebus habebant; Quid facerent, quisve Æneæ jam nuncius esset. Stant longis adnixi hastis, et scuta tenentes, Castrorum et campi medio. Tum Nisus et unâ Euryalus, confestim alacres admittier orant: 231 Rem magnam, preciumque moræ fore. Primus Iulus*

*Accepit trepidos, ac Nisum dicere jussit. Tunc sic Hyrtacides: Audite ô mentibus æquis, Æneadæ, neve hæc nostris spectentur ab annis, Quæ ferimus. Rutuli somno vinoque sepulti 236 Conticuere: locum insidiis conspeximus ipsi, Qui patet in bivio portæ, quæ proxima ponto. Interrupti ignes, aterque ad sidera fumus Erigitur. Si fortunâ permittitis uti; 240 Quæsitum Ænean ad moenia Pallantea, Mox hic cum spoliis, ingenti cæde peractâ, Affore cernetis: nec vos via fallit euntes;*

## TRANSLATION.

All Creatures else over the whole Earth with Sleep relaxed their Cares, and lost their Toils in *sweet* Oblivion: *While* the Trojan Chiefs and select Youth were holding Consultation about the important Concerns of the State; what they ought to do, or who should be the Messenger to Æneas. Leaning on their long Spears they stand, wielding their Targets in the Center of the Camp and Plain. Then Nisus, and with him Euryalus, with prompt Alacrity beg to be admitted: That their Business was important, and compensate the Delay and Interruption of their Counsels. In this their Hurry and Trepidation Iulus first received them, and ordered Nisus to speak. Then thus Hyrtacides: Ye Sons of Æneas, listen with unbiassed Minds, nor be these *Overtures* we bring judged of by our Years. The Rutulians, buried in Sleep and Wine, have composed themselves to Rest: We ourselves have seen a Place fit for our clandestine Design, that lies obvious in the two forked Way before the Gate, which is next the Sea. Their Fires are dying away, and a pitchy Smoke ascends to Heaven. If you give us leave to embrace the fortunate Occasion, you shall soon see Æneas, in quest of whom we go to the Walls of Pallanteum, here present with Spoils, after vast Havock made: Nor let

## NOTES.

King, as in Book sixth *Arinda* is styled *Regina*, *Magnæ Regiæ sed enim miseratus amorem.*

239. *Interrupti ignes.* Are dying away, or burn by Fits and Starts, as appears from what

follows, *Aterque ad sidera fumus erigitur*; the Flame is now extinguished, and nothing but black Smoke remains.

Vidimus obscuris primam sub vallibus urbem  
Venatu assiduo, et totum cognovimus amnem.

Hic annis gravis, atque animi maturus Ale-  
thes : 246

Di patrii, quorum semper sub numine Troja est,  
Non tamen omnino Teucros delere paratis,  
Cum tales animos juvenum, et tam certa tulistis  
Pectora. Sic memorans, humeros dextraque te-  
nebat 250

Amborum, et vultum lacrymis atque ora rigabat.  
Quæ vobis, quæ digna, viri, pro talibus ausis,  
Præmia posse reat solvi? pulcherrima primum  
Di, moresque dabunt vestri: tum cætera reddet  
Actutum pius Æneas, atque integer ævi 255  
Ascanius, meriti tanti non immemor unquam.

Imò ego vos, cui sola salus genitore reducto,  
Excipit Ascanius, per magnos, Nise, Penates,  
Assaracique Larem, et canæ penetralia Vestæ,

vidimus primam urbem sub ob-  
scuris vallibus assidue venatu, et  
cognovimus totum amnem.

Hic Alethes, gravis annis ma-  
turus animi, ait: patrii Di sub  
quorum numine Troja est semper,  
tamen non paratis delere Teucros  
omnino, cum tulistis tales animos  
juvenum, et tam certa pectora.  
Memorans sic, tenebat humeros  
dextraque amborum, et rigabat  
vultum atque ora lacrymis. Viri,  
quæ, quæ digna præmia reat  
posse solvi vobis pro talibus au-  
sis? primum Di, vestrique mo-  
res dabunt pulcherrima: tum  
pius Æneas actutum reddet cæ-  
tera, atque Ascanius integer æ-  
vi, non unquam futurus imme-  
mor tanti meriti.

Ascanius, cui est sola salus  
genitore reducto, excipit, imò e-  
go obtestor vos, ô Nise, per mag-  
nos Penates, Laremque Assaraci,  
et penetralia canæ Vestæ

## TRANSLATION.

we out Strangers to the Way; often in the shady Vales at Hunting have we  
seen the Skirts of the Town, and have surveyed the whole River.

At this Alethes, of aged Gravity, and mature in Judgment: Ye Gods of my  
Country, under whose divine Protection Troy always is, though you have been  
angry with us for a Time, yet you are not purposed utterly to destroy the Trojans,  
since you have produced such *courageous* Souls, such resolute Hearts in our Youth.  
So saying, he grasped the Shoulders and Hands of both, and with Tears his  
Face and Cheeks bedewed. What Rewards, brave Youths, what Rewards of  
Worth proportioned to such Enterprizes can I judge possible to be conferred upon  
you? The fairest shall the Gods in the first Place and your own Virtues give:  
Then the rest the pious Æneas shall anon bestow, and Ascanius in his Prime of  
Life, who never will forget so high an Obligation.

Nay, subjoins Ascanius, I, whose sole Happiness depends on my Father's safe  
Return, conjure you, Nise, by our great domestic Gods, by the tutelar Deity  
of Assaracus, and the Shrines of hoary Vesta (whatever Credit I have now, or

## NOTES.

244. *Primam urbem.* The Front of the  
Houses, or the Skirts of the City *Pallanteum*,  
which was situated on a rising Ground, as Æn.  
VIII. 54.

248. *Non tamen.* The *tamen* shews that some  
such Expression as this is understood, *licet ad  
impus irascamini*, which we have therefore sup-  
plied in the Translation.

255. *Integer ævi.* In his Prime of Life, as  
Æn. II. 639.

*Vos ô quibus integer ævi*  
*Sanguis.*

And in Terence,

*Mulier quædam forma atque ætate integra.*

So that the Meaning is either, *Ascanius when  
he comes to Manhood*, as Dr. Trapp understands  
it; or who is but just beginning his Days, and  
has a whole Life-time before him wherein to re-  
ward your Services.

259. *Assaracique Larem.* i. e. The Tutelar-  
deity or Guardian god of *Assaracus* and his Fa-  
mily.

259. *Canæ Vestæ.* *Vestæ* is called *canæ*,  
*hoary*



(quæcumque fortuna fidesque est mihi, pons eam in vestris gremiis) revocate meum parentem, reddite conspectum ejus: nihil erit triste illo recepto. Dabo bina pocula, perfecta argento, atque aspera signis. quæ genitor cepit de Troia Arisbâ: et geminas tripodas, duo magna talenta auri, antiquum cratera, quem Sidonia Dido dedit. Verò si contigerit mihi victori capere Italiam, potirique sceptris, et ducere sortem prædæ; vidisti, quo equo, in quibus armis Turnus, aureus, ibat? Excipiam illum clypeum, ipsam, rubentesque cristas forti, jam nunc tua præmia, Nise. Præterea genitor dabit his sex lectissima corpora matrum, captivosque, suaque arma omnibus: insuper his, id campi, quod rex Latinus ipse habet. Verò accipio te, venerande puer, quem mea ætas insequitur propioribus

Obtestor (quæcumque mihi fortuna fidesque est, In vestris pono gremiis) revocate parentem, 261  
Reddite conspectum: nihil illo triste recepto.  
Bina dabo argento perfecta atque aspera signis  
Pocula, devictâ genitor quæ cepit Arisbâ:  
Et tripodas geminos, auri duo magna talenta, 265  
Cratera antiquum, quem dat Sidonia Dido.  
Si verò capere Italiam, sceptrisque potiri  
Contigerit victori, et prædæ ducere sortem;  
Vidisti quo Turnus equo, quibus ibat in armis  
Aureus? ipsum illum clypeum cristasque rubentes  
Excipiam forti, jam nunc tua præmia, Nise. 271  
Præterea his sex genitor lectissima matrum  
Corpora, captivosque dabit, suaque omnibus arma;  
Insuper his, campi quod rex habet ipse Latinus.  
Te verò, mea quem spatii propioribus ætas 275  
Insequitur, venerande puer, jam pectore toto

## TRANSLATION.

whatever Fortune I shall have hereafter, I pledge in your own Bosoms) recal my dear Parent, give me back his Presence: At his Return all our Sorrows shall disappear. Two Goblets of Silver will I give of finished Work, and high embossed with Figures, which my Father won from sacked Arisba: A Pair of Tripods, two great Talents of Gold, with a Bowl of antique Cast, which Sidonian Dido gave me. But if victorious it shall be my Fortune to possess myself of Italy, enjoy the Crown, and divide the Spoil by Lot; saw you on what Steed, in what Arms Turnus rode all in Gold? That very Shield and crimson-crested Helmet I will exempt from the Lot; Prizes, O Nisus, which are already your own. Besides, twelve select Matrons my Sire shall give, and as many Captives of the other Sex and the Arms that to them all belong. Besides all these, that Ground which King Latinus himself possesses. And as for you, idolized Boy, whom my Age follows in the nearer Stages of Life, I now receive you with my whole Soul, and embrace you for my Companion in all Events. Without thee

## NOTES.

boary or aged, because she was the most ancient of all the Goddesses, and deemed the Mother of all Living.

260. Obtestor. Not I swear, as in Dr. Trapp, but I beseech you, as Æn. VII. 576. Obtestanturque Latinum.

264. Devictâ genitor quæ cepit Arisbâ. Most Interpreters understand by these Words that Arisbâ was taken and pillaged by the Trojans: Whereas Catrou, on the contrary, and some other French Writers, alledge it was one of those

Cities that were taken by the Greeks during the first nine Years of the Trojan War; and that these two Cups here mentioned were saved by Æneas from the Hands of the Greeks when they plundered that Town. The Reason of their Opinion is, that Arisbâ, according to Pliny, was a City of Troas, and one of Priam's nine Dynasties.

270. Cristasque rubentes. For galeas cristas rubentes.

273. Captivosque. Some understand by this captivos

Accipio, et comitem casus complector in omnes.  
 Nulla meis sine te quæretur gloria rebus :  
 Seu pacem, seu bella geram ; tibi maxima rerum,  
 Verborumque fides. Contra quem talia fatur  
 Euryalus : Me nulla dies tam fortibus ausis 281  
 Dissimilem arguerit ; tantum fortuna secunda,  
 Haud adversa cadat. Sed te super omnia dona,  
 Unum oro : genetrix Priami de gente vetustâ  
 Est mihi, quam miseram tenuit non Iliâ tel-  
 lus 285

Mecum excedentem, non mœnia regis Acestæ.  
 Hanc ego nunc ignaram hujus quodcunque pe-  
 ricli est,  
 Inque salutatam linquo ; nox, et tua testis  
 Dexterâ, quod nequeam lacrymas perferre pa-  
 rentis :  
 At tu, oro, solare inopem, et succurre re-  
 lictæ. 290

Hanc sine me spem ferre tui ; audentior ibo  
 In casus omnes. Percussâ mente dederunt  
 Dardanidæ lacrymas : ante omnes pulcher Iûlus,  
 Atque animum patriæ strinxit pietatis imago.  
 Tum sic effatur : 295

et complecter comitem in omni-  
 casus. Nulla gloria quæretur  
 meis rebus sine te : seu geram pa-  
 cem seu bella ; est tibi maxima  
 fides rerum verborumque. Con-  
 tra quem Euryalus fatur talia :  
 nulla dies arguerit me dissimilem  
 tam fortibus ausis ; tantum for-  
 tuna cadat secunda, haud adver-  
 sa. Sed oro te unum super om-  
 nia dona : Est mihi genetrix de  
 vetustâ gente Priami, quam mi-  
 seram, excedentem mecum, non  
 Iliâ tellus tenuit, non mœnia re-  
 gis Acestæ. Ego nunc linquo  
 hanc, ignaram hujus periculi  
 quodcunque est, insolitatamque ;  
 nox, et tua dextera est testis,  
 quod nequeam perferre lacrymas  
 parentis : ut, oro, tu solare eam  
 inopem, et succurre relictæ. Sine  
 me ferre hanc spem tui ; ibo au-  
 dentior in omnes casus.

Dardanidæ dederunt lacrymas,  
 mente percussâ : ante omnes pul-  
 cher Iûlus, atque imago patriæ  
 pietatis strinxit ejus animum.  
 Tum sic effatur :

## TRANSLATION.

no Glory shall be won by my Exploits, whether I am engaged in Peace or War ; to thee I chiefly will intrust my Acts and Counsels. To whom Euryalus thus replies : No Day shall evince me degenerate from Enterprizes so heroic ; only let Fortune fall out prosperous, not adverse. But one Thing above all Favours I of thee implore : I have a Mother of Priam's ancient Race, whom unhappy nor the Land of Ilium, nor the City of King Acestes could withhold from going along with me. Her now I leave a Stranger to this perilous Adventure, whatever it is, and without taking Farewel ; Night and this Right-hand of thine be Witness for me, that it was not for Want of Duty, but that I cannot bear a Mother's Tears : But comfort her forlorn, I beg, and succour her in her Desolation. Let me bear away this Hope from thee. So shall I go with greater Intrepidity on all Adventures.

The Trojans with Minds deeply affected shed Tears : Above all comely Iûlus ; and so fair an Image of paternal Duty touched his Soul to the quick. Then thus

## NOTES.

captivos matrum, all the Captives of those Mo-  
 thers before mentioned, i. e. their Sons, Husbands,  
 Servants.

282. Tantum fortuna secunda, haud adversa  
 cadat. This is Heinsius's Reading, instead of

tantum fortuna secundo aut adversa ; i. e. toge-  
 ther I meet with Prosperity or Adversity, which  
 is Servius's Reading. But the tantum and the  
 Authority of the best Manuscripts determine for  
 the former.



*Spondeo cunctis digna tuis ingentibus ceptis. Namque ista erit generix mihi, nomenque Creusæ solum defuerit; nec parva gratia manet talem partum, quicunque casus sequetur factum. Juro per hoc copas, per quod pater solebat jurare ante, hæc eadem, quæ polliceor tibi reduci, secundisque rebus gestis, manebunt tæcæ matrique generique. Sic ait illacrymans: simul exiit auratum enses humero, quem Gnossius Lycæta fecerat mirâ arte, atque optaverat habilem eburnâ vaginâ. Mnestheus dat pellem Niso, exuviasque horrendas leonis; fidus Alethes permutat galeam. Protinus armati incedunt; quos omnes omnis manus primorum juvenumque senumque prosequitur votis ad portas: nec non et pulcher Iulus, gerens virilem animumque curamque ante annos, dabat multa mandata portanda patri: sed auræ discerpunt omnia, et donant irrita nubibus. Egressi superant fossas, patuntque inimica castra per umbram noctis;*

Spondeo digna tuis ingentibus omnia ceptis.  
Namque erit ista mihi genêtrix, nomenque Creusæ  
Solum defuerit; nec partum gratia talem  
Parva manet, casus factum quicumque sequetur.  
Per caput hoc juro; per quod pater ante solebat,

Quæ tibi polliceor reduci, rebusque secundis;  
Hæc eadem matrique tuæ, generique manebunt.  
Sic ait illacrymans; humero simul exiit ensem  
Auratum, mirâ quem fecerat arte Lycaon  
Gnossius, atque habilem vaginâ aptarat eburnâ.

Dat Niso Mnestheus pellem horrentisque leonis  
Exuvias; galeam fidus permutat Alethes.  
Protinus armati incedunt; quos omnis euntes  
Primorum manus ad portas, juvenumque senumque,

Prosequitur votis: nec non et pulcher Iulus,  
Ante annos animumque gerens curamque virilem,

Multa patri portanda dabat mandata: sed auræ  
Omnia discerpunt, et nubibus irrita donant.  
Egressi superant fossas, noctisque per umbram

## TRANSLATION.

he bespeaks *him*: I promise all that is due to thy glorious Undertakings. For that Mother of yours shall be mine, and only the Name of Creusa shall be wanting; nor small Gratitude awaits *her* for blessing the World with such a Son, whatever Fortune shall attend the *heroic* Deed. I swear by this *Hand* of mine, by which my Father before *me* was wont to swear, whatever I promise to yourself, if you return in Safety, and the Event be prosperous; the same shall be made good to your Mother and Kindred. Thus weeping over him he speaks: At the same time divests his Shoulder of his gilded Sword, which Cretan Lycaon with curious Art had made, and dexterously fitted to the Ivory Sheath. On Nisus Mnestheus bestows the Skin and Spoil of a grim shaggy Lion; trusty Alethes exchanges with him his Helmet. Forthwith they march *thus* armed, whom the whole Body of the Peers, both young and old, with ardent Prayers accompany in their Way to the Gates: And the comely Iulus too, endued with a Soul and manly Concern beyond his Years, gave them many Instructions to carry his Sire: But the Winds disperse them all, and fruitless give them to the Clouds away. Having set out they overpass the Trenches, and amidst the Shades of Night ad-

## NOTES.

303. *Humero simul exiit enses.* Because the sword of the City Gnossus in Crete, where Atreus were forged with exquisite Art.

304. *Lycæta Gnossius.* An illustrious Artist.

315. *Alethes.*

Castra inimica petunt; multis tamen antè fu-  
turi

315

Exitio. Passim vino somnoque per herbam  
Corpora fusa vident; arrectos littore currus,  
Inter lora rotasque viros; simul arma jacere,  
Vina simul. Prior Hyrtacides sic ore locutus:  
Euryale, audendum dextrà; nunc ipse vocat  
res.

320

Hac iter est: tu, ne qua manus se attollere nobis  
A tergo possit, custodi, et consule longè.

Hæc ego vasta dabo, et lato te limite ducam.

Sic memorat, vocemque premit; simul ense su-  
perbum

324

Rhamnetem aggreditur: qui forte tapetibus altis

Exstructus, toto proflabat pectore somnum;

Rex idem, et regi Turno gratissimus augur:

Sed non augurio potuit depellere pestem.

Tres juxta famulos temerè inter tela jacentes,

Armigerumque Remi premit, aurigamque sub  
ipsis

330

Nactus equis; ferroque secat pendentia colla.

Tum caput ipsi aufert domino, truncumque re-  
linquit

tamen futuri exitio multis an-  
tè. Vident corpora fusa pas-  
sim vino somnoque per herbam,  
currus arrectos littore, viros in-  
ter lora rotasque; simul arma  
jacere, simul vina. Hyrtaci-  
des prior est locutus sic ore: Eu-  
ryale, est audendum aliquid dex-  
trà; nunc res ipsa vocat. Iter  
est hac: tu custodi et consule lon-  
gè, ne qua manus possit attollere  
se nobis à tergo. Ego dabo hæc  
loca vasta, te ducam et lato li-  
mite. Sic Nilus memorat, pre-  
mitque vocem; simul aggreditur  
superbum Rhamnetem ense: qui,  
forte exstructus altis tapetibus,  
perflabat somnum toto pectore: i-  
dem rex, et augur gratissimus re-  
gi Turno: sed non potuit depellere  
pestem augurio. Juxta cum pre-  
mit tres famulos jacentes temere  
inter tela, armigerumque Remi,  
nactusque est aurigam sub equis  
ipsis, secatque ejus pendentia col-  
la ferro. Tum aufert caput do-  
mino ipsi, relinquitque truncum  
ejus

## TRANSLATION.

vance to the Camp of their Perdition; but *destined* first to be the Death of many: In loose Disorder they behold Bodies, *overpowered* with Wine and Sleep, stretched along the Grass, Chariots *with their Poles* erect along the Banks, Men between the Traces and the Wheels; Arms together lying, together Wine. First the Son of Hyrtacus thus spoke: The Right-hand, Euryalus, must be boldly exerted: now the *fair* Occasion itself invites us. Here lies our Way: Watch you, and explore that no Hand be able to lift itself against us from behind. These *Fields* will I render waste, and lead thee through a spacious Tract of *Desolation*. This said, he suppresses his Speech, at the same time with the Sword invades Rhamnes *lying in proud State*. Who, as it chanced, on lofty Carpets raised high, was snorting forth Sleep from his whole Breast; at once a King himself, and an Augur in highest Favour with King Turnus; but not by his Augur's Art could he ward off the Stroke of Death. Three Servants by his Side lying at random among the Arms, and the Armour-bearer of Remus, and, whom he found beneath the very Horses Feet, the Charioteer he stabs, and with his Sword cuts off their reclining Necks. Then from the Master himself takes off the Head, and leaves the Trunk.

## NOTES.

315. *Antè*. Not before they reached the Camp; for it was in the Camp they made such Slaughter of the Rutulians, Verse 356.

—*Excedunt castris, et tutà capeffunt*, but before themselves were slain,

315. *Inimica*. Non tantum *hostilia*, says Servius, sed *perniciosa*, because they were destined never to return thence.

317. *Arrectos littore currus*, i. e. Their Beacons



*ſurgulantem ſanguine: terra tepeſacta torique madent atro ſanguine. Nec non opprimit Lamumque, Lammumque, et juvenem Serranum, qui inſignis facie, luſerat plurima illa nocte, jacebatque victus quoad membra molis Deo. Felix, ſi protinus æquaviſſet illum ludum nocti, tuſſiſſetque eum in lucem. Ceu leo, impaſus, turbans per plena ovilia (enim veſana fames ſuadet) manditque trahitque molle pecus, mutumque metu; fremit cruento ore. Nec cædes Euryali erat minor: et ipſe incenſus perſurit, ac ſubit multam plebem ſine nomine in medio, Fadumque, Hebeſumque, Rhætumque, Albarimque ignaros: Rhætum vigilantem et videntem cuncta; ſed metuens tegebat ſe poſt magnum cratera: cui aſſurgenti condidit totum enſem cunius in adverſo pectore, et recepit eum multâ morte,*

Sanguine ſurgulantem: atro tepeſacta cruore  
Terra torique madent. Nec non Lamumque  
Lammumque,  
Et juvenem Serranum, illa qui plurima nocte  
Luſerat, inſignis facie, multoque jacebat 336  
Membra Deo victus. Felix ſi protinus illum  
Æquaviſſet nocti ludum, in lucemque tuſſiſſet.  
Impaſtus ceu plena leo per ovilia turbans  
(Suadet enim veſana fames) manditque trahit-  
que 340  
Molle pecus, mutumque metu; fremit ore cru-  
ento.  
Nec minor Euryali cædes: incenſus et ipſe  
Perſurit, ac multam in medio ſine nomine plebem,  
Fadumque Hebeſumque ſubit, Rhætumque Alba-  
rimque  
Ignaros; Rhætum vigilantem, et cuncta viden-  
tem; 345  
Sed magnum, metuens, ſe poſt cratera tegebat:  
Pectore in adverſo totum cui cominus enſem  
Condidit aſſurgenti, et multâ morte recepit.

## TRANSLATION.

gulping with Blood: In purple Gore the reeking Earth and Beds are drenched. Add to theſe Lamyrus, Lamus, and young Serranus, who, of diſtinguiſhed Beauty, had been much engaged that Night in Play, and *now* was lying in every Limb overpowered with the Fulneſs of the God. Happy if that Play without Intermiſſion he had equalled with the Night, and lengthened out till Day. As a famiſhed Lion making wild Havock amidſt a full Sheepfold (for ravenous Hunger prompts him on) grinds and tears the Flock feeble and dumb with Fear, he gnawes his bloody Jaws. Nor leſs was the Carnage made by Euryalus: He too all on Fire rages throughout, and in the Middle falls upon a vulgar nameleſs Throng, Fadus and Hebeſus, Rhætus and Abaris, not dreaming of their Fate, Rhætus broad awake, and viewing all; but for Fear was hiding himſelf behind a capacious Jar: In whoſe oppoſed Breſt, now cloſe at hand, he plunges the whole Blade *juſt* as he riſes on its Point, and receives him with copious Death.

## NOTES.

*er Pelas were ſtanding an End, as when laid aſide from Uſe.*

333. *Sanguine ſurgulantem.* Dr. Trapp renders it *swelling in Blood*; but this is not the Idea of *ſurgulto*, which expreſſes the Sound which a Liquid makes when poured out of a Bottle or ſome narrow necked Veſſel.

337. *Deo. Bacchus,* as *Æn. l. 636.*  
*Munera lætitiæque Dei.*

And *Hor. l. Od. XVIII. 3.*

*Siccis omnia nam dura Deus propſuit.*

337. *Protinus.* Without Intermiſſion, as above, *Æn. VIII. 159.*

348. *Multâ morte recepit.* Receives him with copious or abundant Death. Thus I underſtand the Paſſage with Dr. Trapp, not *traxit enſem multâ morte*, i. e. *multo cruore*, as in *Servius*. It is a poetical Expreſſion, denoting the full Stroke he had at his Breſt.

Purpuream vomit ille animam, et cum sanguine  
 mista  
 Vina refert moriens. Hic furto fervidus instat.  
 Jamque ad Messapi socios tendebat, ubi ig-  
 nem

*Ille vomit purpuream animam,  
 et moriens refert vina mista cum  
 sanguine. Hic Euryalus fervi-  
 dus instat furto. Jamque tende-  
 bat ad socios Messapi, ubi vide-  
 bat extremum ignem deficere, et  
 equos religatos rite carpere gra-  
 men: cum Nisus breviter (etiam  
 sensit se et socium ferri nimiam  
 cæde atque cupidine) ait talia,  
 Absistamus: nam inimica lux  
 propinquat. Satis pœnarum est  
 exhaustum: via est facta per  
 hostes. Relinquunt multa arma-  
 que virum, perfecta solidis ar-  
 gento, simulque crateros, pul-  
 chrosque tapetas. Euryalus rapit  
 phaleras Rhamnetis, et cingula  
 aurea bullis, quæ dona ditissimus  
 Cædicus olim misit Tiburti Re-  
 mulo, cum absens jungeret cum  
 hospitio: ille moriens dat suo ne-  
 poti habere ea; post ejus mortem  
 Rutuli sunt potiti bello prædâ-  
 que:*

Deficere extremum, et religatos rite videbat  
 Carpere gramen equos: breviter cum talia Nisus,  
 (Sensit enim nimiam cæde atque cupidine ferri)  
 Absistamus, ait: nam lux inimica propinquat.  
 Pœnarum exhaustum satis est: via facta per  
 hostes.

Multa virum solido argento perfecta relinquunt  
 Armaque, craterasque simul, pulchrosque tapetas.  
 Euryalus phaleras Rhamnetis, et aurea bullis  
 Cingula, Tiburti Remulo ditissimus olim  
 Quæ mittit dona, hospitio cum jungeret absens,  
 Cædicus; ille suo moriens dat habere nepoti;  
 Post mortem bello Rutuli, prædâque potiti:

## TRANSLATION.

He vomits up the purple *Stream of Life*, and in Death renders back his Wine mingled with Blood. The other with Ardour pursues his clandestine Revenge. And now he was advancing towards the social Bands of Messapus, where he saw the Fire just in its Extremity dying away, and the Horses in Order tied cropping the Grass; when Nisus thus in brief (for he perceived that they were hurried on by excessive Slaughter and Lust of Revenge.) Let us desist, he says: For the unfriendly Light approaches. We have glutted ourselves with Vengeance to the full: A Passage through our Foes is made. *This said, they pursue their Way* Many Arms of the Heroes slain of solid Silver elaborately wrought they leave behind, and together with them Goblets and beautiful Carpets. But the rich Trappings of Rhamnes, and the Belts with golden Bosses, Presents which opulent Cædicus of old had sent to Tiburtine Remulus, when in Absence he joined with him a League of Hospitality; he at Death bequeaths them into the Possession of his Grandson; after his Death the Rutulians, Masters of the Field and Booty, won

## NOTES.

354. *Nimiam cæde atque cupidine.* The same as *nimiam cædis cupidine*; by a Hendyad, a Figure common among the Poets.

359. *Phaleras et aurea bullis cingula.* The *Phalære* were Ornaments worn by Persons of Distinction among the Romans, as in *Livy, Ut parique nobilium aureos annulos et phalæas decernerent.* And we see here *Euryalus* decks himself with them, Verse 364.

—*lucris nequicquam fortibus aptat.*

To which *La Rue*, Dr. *Tropp* and others, had

not adverted, when they explained this of the Furniture of *Rhamnes's* Horse; and *La Cerda* especially is mistaken in asserting that the *Phalære* signifies only Caparisons.

363. *Post mortem bello, &c.* Instead of *post mortem bello*, as in all the common Editions, we read *prædâque potiti*, according to the Roman Manuscript. The Meaning of this Passage, which *Servius* reckons among the thirteen in *Virgil* that are inexplicable, seems to be that in a

War between the *Tiburtina* and *Rutulians*, wherein



rapit hæc, atque nequicquam  
apert ea fortibus hauris. Tum  
induit galeam Messapii habilis,  
decoramque crinis. Excedunt cas-  
tris, et capeffunt tuta loca.

Interea equites præmissi ex  
Latinâ urbe, dum cætera legio  
moratur instructa campis, ibant.  
et ferebant responsa regi Turno,  
tercentum numero, omnes scutati,  
Volscente magistro. Jamque pro-  
pinquabant castris subibantque  
muros, cum cernunt hos duos ju-  
venes procul flectentes lævo li-  
mite: et galea Messapii prodidit  
Euryalum immemorem in sublus-  
tri umbrâ noctis, adversaque  
radiis lunæ refulsit. Haud te-  
mere est visum, cum Volscens  
conclamat ab agmine, viri, flo-  
te; quæ est causa viæ? quæve  
estis in armis? quòve tenetis  
iter? illi voluerunt tendere ni-  
hil contra; sed celerant celi-  
rare fugam in silvas, et fidere nocti.  
Equites abiciunt sese ad  
divortia nota.

Hæc rapit, atque humeris nequicquam fortibus  
aptat.

Tum galeam Messapii habilis crinisque deco-  
ram

Induit. Excedunt castris, et tuta capeffunt.

Interea præmissi equites ex urbe Latinâ,  
Cætera dum legio campis instructa moratur,  
Ibant, et Turno regi responsa ferebant;  
Tercentum, scutati omnes, Volscente magis-  
tro.

Jamque propinquabant castris, muroque subibant,  
Cum procul hos lævo flectentes limite cernunt:  
Et galea Euryalum sublustri noctis in umbrâ  
Prodidit immemorem, radiisque adversa refulsit.  
Haud temere est visum, conclamat ab agmine  
Volscens,

State, viri: quæ causa viæ? quive estis in armis?  
Quòve tenetis iter? nihil illi tendere contra;  
Sed celerare fugam in silvas, et fidere nocti.  
Objiciunt equites sese ad divortia nota

#### TRANSLATION.

them: These Euryalus snatches up, and adjusts them to his valiant Shoulders, but in vain. Then he puts on the Helmet of Messapus, of ingenious Work, and with Plumes adorned. And now they quit the Camp, and take Possession of safe Ground.

Mean while three hundred Horse, all shielded, with Volscens at their Head, dispatched before from the City of Latinus (while the rest of the Legion in Battle Array flow on the Plains advance) were marching up, and bore to King Turnus Answers to his Message. And now they were approaching to the Camp, and just entering the Rampart, when at a Distance they spy them turning away on the Left-hand Path: And in the glimmering Shade of Night the Helmet betrayed the unwary Euryalus, and opposed to the Beams of the Moon shot a gleamy Light. Scarcely was the Object seen, when Volscens from the Troop exclaims aloud: Stand, Fellows; what Motive brings you hither? Or who are ye thus in Armour? Or whither are ye bound? They aimed not at making a Reply; but speeded their Flight into the Woods, and trusted to the Night. On either Hand

#### NOTES.

wherein the Grandson of Remulus, who headed the former was slain, the Rutulians won from him those Spoils with the rest of the Booty.

368. *Cætera legio.* The Foot; for a Legion had but three hundred Horse, which are mentioned before, and the rest, which were commonly four thousand, consisted of Infantry.

374. *Radiisque adversa.* Radiis lunæ, &c.

says Servius. For we find Nisus afterwards making his Address to the Moon, Verse 403.

*Suspiciens a'tam Lunam, sic voce precatur.*

375. *Haud temere est visum.* Others make this a Part of Volscens's Exclamation. It is not a rash, a delusive Object, that strikes our Sight.

386. Nisus

Hinc atque hinc, omnemque aditum custode coronant.

380

Silva fuit, latè dumis atque ilice nigrâ  
Horrida, quam densi complèrant undique sentes;  
Rara per occultos ducebat semita calles.

Euryalum tenebræ ramorum onerosaque præda  
Impediunt, fallitque timor regione viarum.

385

Nisus abit; jamque imprudens evaserat hostes,  
Atque lacus, qui post, Albæ de nomine dicti  
Albani: tum rex stabula alta Latinus habebat.

Ut stetit, et frustra absentem respexit amicum:

Euryale infelix, quâ te regione reliqui?  
Quâve sequar? rursus perplexum iter omne revolvens

390

Fallacis silvæ, simul et vestigia retro

Observata legit, dumisque silentibus errat:

Audit equos, audit strepitus, et signa sequentum.  
Nec longum in medio tempus; cum clamor ad aures

395

Pervenit ac videt Euryalum: quem jam manus  
omnis

Fraude loci et noctis, subito turbante tumultu,

*binc atque binc, coronantque omnem aditum custode. Fuit silva horrida latè dumis atque nigra ilice, quam densi sentes complerant undique; rara semita ducebat ad eam per occultos calles. Tenebræ ramorum onerosaque præda impediunt Euryalum, timorque fallit eum regione viarum. Nisus abit; jamque imprudens evaserat hostes, atque lacus, qui sunt dicti Albani de nomine Albi: tum rex Latinus habebat alta stabula illic. Ut stetit, et frustra respexit absentem amicum: ait, infelix Euryale, quâ regione reliqui te? quâve sequar te? rursus revolvens omne perplexum iter fallacis silvæ, simul et legit vestigia observata retro, erratque silentibus dumis: audit equos, audit strepitus, et signa sequentium. Nec est longum tempus in medio, cum clamor pervenit ad aures, ac videt Euryalum: quem jam omnis manus rapit oppressum fraude loci et noctis, subito tumultu turbante,*

## TRANSLATION.

the Horsemen oppose themselves to their Escape at the known Passes, and every Avenue incircle with a Guard. There was a Wood wide overgrown with horrid Bushes and gloomy Holms, which thick Brambles had choaked up on every Side; *only* here and there a Path led through hidden Tracts. The thick Shade of Boughs and cumbersome Booty embarrass Euryalus, and Fear misleads him from the straight Way. Nisus makes off; and now, heedless of his Friend, had from the Foe escaped, and from the Lakes which in Aftertimes were called Albanian from Alba's Name: Then King Latinus had *there* his lofty Stables. Soon as he stopped, and for his absent Friend looked back in vain; Unfortunate Euryalus, in what Quarter have I left thee? Or where shall I seek thee? Again measuring back the whole perplexed Path of the mazy Wood, he at once with accurate Survey retraces *all* his Steps, and ranges over the silent Thickets: He hears the Steeds, he hears the bustling Noise, and Signals of the Pursuers. Nor long Time intervened, when a *general* Shout assailed his Ears, and he sees Euryalus; whom the whole Band is now dragging along with sudden tumultuous Up-roar, betrayed and intercepted by the Treachery of the Place and Night, and struggling hard in vain. What shall he do? By what Power, by what Arms shall

## NOTES.

386. *Nisus abit.* Agreeable to that Nimble-ness and Agility which is ascribed to him in the fifth Book:

*Primus abit, longeque ante omnis corpora Nisus*

*Emicat,*

397. *Fraude loci et noctis.* This Expression poetically represents the Place and Night as two

Tractors, to whom he had intrusted his Safety,



et cenantem plurima pro salute  
 frustra. Quid faciat? quâ vi,  
 quibus armis audeat eripere ju-  
 venem? an ille moriturus in-  
 ferat sese in medios hostes, et  
 properet facram mortem per  
 vulnera? cœcis torquens hostile  
 latus altam, suspiciens altam  
 Lunam sic precatur voce: tu,  
 Dea, tu præsens succurre nostro  
 latenti. Latonia, decus astrorum,  
 et cultus nemorum: si unquam  
 pater Hyrtacus tunc qua dona  
 tuis oris pro me; si ipse auxi  
 qua meis venatibus, suspendive  
 qua è tholo, aut fixi aliqua ad  
 tua sacra fastigia; sine me tur-  
 bare hunc globum, et rege mea  
 tela per auras. Dixit, et  
 connixus toto corpore conjecit fer-  
 rum. Hasta volans diverberat  
 umbras noctis, et venit in ter-  
 gum Salmonis adversi, ibique  
 frangitur, ac transi ejus præ-  
 cordia fissio ligno. Revolvitur,  
 vomens calidum flumen cruoris de  
 pectore,

Oppressum rapit et conantem plurima frustra.  
 Quid faciat? quâ vi juvenem, quibus audeat armis  
 Eripere? an sese medios moriturus in hostes  
 Inferat, et pulchram properet per vulnera mor-  
 tem?  
 Ociùs adducto torquens hastile lacerto,  
 Suspiciens altam Lunam sic voce precatur:  
 Tu, Dea, tu præsens nostro succurre labori,  
 Astrorum decus, et nemorum Latonia custos;  
 Si qua tuis unquam pro me pater Hyrtacus  
 aris  
 Dona tulit, si qua ipse meis venatibus<sup>x</sup> auxi,  
 Suspendive tholo, aut sacra ad fastigia<sup>x</sup> fixi;  
 Hunc sine me turbare globum et rege tela per  
 auras.  
 Dixit, et toto<sup>y</sup> connixus corpore ferrum 410  
 Conjecit. Hasta volans noctis diverberat umbras,  
 Et venit adversi in tergum Salmonis, ibique  
 Frangitur, ac fissio transit præcordia ligno.  
 Volvitur ille, vomens calidum de pectore flumen

## TRANSLATION.

he attempt the Youth to rescue? Shall he, resolute on Death, fling himself into the Midst of his Foes, and through Wounds open a quick Passage to glorious Death? Strait with *the full Force of his* contracted Arm brandishing a Javelin, thus to the exalted Moon with Eyes turned up he addresses his Prayer: Do thou, O Goddess, thou propitious aid my Enterprize, Ornament of the Stars, and *fair* Daughter of Latona, Guardian of the Groves; if ever my Father Hyrtacus for me brought Offerings to thy Altars, if ever I added to the Number by my silvan Spoils, or suspended any in the *Cieling of thy Temple*, or affixed to thy sacred Roof; suffer me to confound this congregated Roar, and guide my Weapons through the Air. He said, and straining at once with the whole *Force of his* Body, hurls the *missive* Steel. The flying Spear cuts the Shades of Night, and lights on the Back of Scimo, who was right against him, and there is shivered, and with the splintered Wood pierces through his Vitals. Down he tumbles *in the cold Arms of Death*, discharging from his Breast the warm Stream of Life, and

## NOTES.

and they fatally betrayed him.

408. *Tholo*. The *Topos* was the middle and highest Part of the arched Roof of the Temple, from which the Spoils of War used to be sus-  
 pended.

412. *Adversi*. Is no more than *è regione*, right against him, without regarding whether

his Face or his Back was turned; in which Sense the attentive Reader will often find the Word in other Places of *Virgil*. This Exclamation one would think is no very hard Mat-  
 ter; yet *Servius* reckons this among the *loci insolubiles*.

Frigidus, et longis singulcibus ilia pulsat. 415  
 Diversi circumspiciunt. Hoc acrior idem  
 Ecce aliud summâ telum librabat ab aure,  
 Dum trepidant. Iit hasta Tago per tempus u-  
 trumque

Stridens, trajectoque hæsit tepefacta cerebro.  
 Sævit atrox Volscens, nec teli conspicit us-  
 quam 420

Auctorem, nec quò se ardens immittere possit.  
 Tu tamen interea calido mihi sanguine pœnas  
 Persolves amborum, inquit : simul ense recluso  
 Ibat in Euryalum. Tunc verò exterritus, amens  
 Conclamat Nisus : nec se celare tenebris 425  
 Amplius, aut tantum potuit perterre dolorem :  
 Me, me, adsum qui feci, in me convertite fer-  
 rum,

O Rutuli : mea fraus omnis ; nihil iste, nec  
 ausus,

Nec potuit : cœlum hoc, et cuncta fideiæ testor :  
 Tantum infelicem nimium dilexit amicum. 430  
 Talia dicta dabat : sed viribus ensis adactus  
 Transadigit costas, et pectora candida rumpit.  
 Volvitur Euryalus letho, pulchroque per artus  
 It cruor, inque humeros cervix collapsa recumbit.

*frigidus, et pulsat ilia longis sin-  
 gulis. Diversi circumspici-  
 unt. Ecce idem, acrior hoc suc-  
 celio, librat aliud telum ab sum-  
 mâ aure, cum trepidant. Stri-  
 dens hasta ut per utroque tem-  
 pus Tago, trajectoque hæsit  
 tepefacto cerebro. Atrox Volscens  
 sævit, nec conspicit auctorem teli  
 usquam, nec quò se ardens possit im-  
 mittere. Tu tamen, inquit, tu  
 Euryale interea persolves pœ-  
 nas amborum mihi calido san-  
 guine : simul ibat in Euryalum  
 recluso ense. Tunc verò Nisus  
 exterritus, amens exclamat : nec  
 potuit celare se tenebris amplius,  
 aut perferre tantum dolorem : in  
 me, in me, adsum qui feci, ô  
 Rutuli, convertite ferrum in me :  
 omnis fraus est mea ; iste fecit  
 mihi, nec est ausus ; nec potuit  
 facere : testor hoc cœlum, et  
 cuncta fideiæ : tantum nimium  
 dilexit infelicem amicum. Da-  
 bat talia dicta : sed ensis ad-  
 actus summis viribus transadi-  
 git costas, et rumpit candida  
 pectora. Euryalus volvitur le-  
 tho, crurisque it per pulchros ar-  
 tus, cervixque collapsa recumbit  
 in humeros.*

## TRANSLATION.

with long *heaving* Sobs beats his Flanks. They throw their Eyes around different Ways. Lo he, animated the more with this *Success*, poised from the Tip of his Ear another Weapon, while they are bustling about. The whizzing Spear through Tagus's either Temple pierced, and warmed in his transfix'd Brain stuck fast. Volscens furious storms, nor any where spies out the Owner of the Weapon, nor on whom *in his* burning *Rage* he may wreak his Vengeance. But you mean-while, he says, with your warm Blood shall pay the Forfeit of both : At the same Time with Sword unsheathed he rushed on Euryalus. Then indeed in terrible Agony Nisus frantic screams aloud : Nor longer was able to conceal himself in Darkness, or to support such deep Distress : On me, on me, here am I who did *the Mischief*, O turn your Swords on me, Rutulians ; mine is all the Offence : Nought he nor durst nor could : These Heavens and conscious Stars I call to wit-ness : Only he loved his unhappy Friend too much. Thus he spoke : But the Sword with Force driven home pierces through his Sides, and bursts a *Passage in* his snow white Breast. Euryalus welters in Death, the Blood flows down his beauteous Limbs, and on his Shoulders the drooping Neck reclines. As when a

## NOTES.

427. *Me, me, &c.* This abrupt Exclamation admirably marks his Disorder and Perturbation of Mind.



*Veluti cum purpureus flos, succi-  
sus aratro, languescit moriens;  
papavera dant ore caput lasso  
cubo. cum forte gravatur plu-  
viâ. At Nisus ruit in medios,  
petitque Volcentem solum p. om-  
nes, non in Volcentem solo.  
Circum quæ Nisus hostes glo-  
merati bene atque hinc cernunt  
proterbant eum. Nisus inquit  
non scius, ac rotat fulmineum  
ensem; dant cecidit cum in  
adverso ore Rutuli clamantis, et  
ipsa moriens obstitit artum hos-  
ti. Tum confusus projecit sese  
super exanimam amicum, ibique  
demum quiescit placidâ morte.  
Ambo fortunati! si mea carmina  
possunt quæ, nulla dies unquam  
eximet vos memori ævo; dum  
domus Æneæ Capitolii immobile saxum  
Accolet, Imperiumque pater Romanus habebit.*

*Rutuli victores, positi præiâ  
spoliisque, fientes ferebant exa-  
nimam Volcentem in castra. Nec  
erat minor luctus in castris,  
Rhamniete reperto exsangui, et  
tot primis paribus una cæde,  
Serraque Numaque. Est ingens concursus ad corpora ipsa,*

Purpureus veluti cum flos succisus aratro 435  
Languescit moriens; lassove papavera collo  
Demisere caput, pluvia cum forte gravantur.  
At Nisus ruit in medios, solumque per omnes  
Volcentem petit: in solo Volcentem moratur.  
Quem circum glomerati hostes, hinc cominus at-  
que hinc 440

Proterbant. Instat non secius, ac rotat ensen  
Fulmineum; donec Rutuli clamantis in ore  
Condidit adverso, et moriens animam abstulit hosti.  
Tum super exanimam sese projecit amicum  
Confusus, placidaque ibi demum morte quie-  
vit. 445

Fortunati ambo! si quid mea carmina possunt,  
Nulla dies unquam memori vos eximet ævo;  
Dum domus Æneæ Capitolii immobile saxum  
Accolet, imperiumque pater Romanus habebit.

Victores præiâ Rutuli spoliisque potiti, 450  
Volcentem exanimam fientes in castra ferebant.  
Nec minor in castris luctus, Rhamniete reperto  
Exsangui, et primis unâ tot cæde peremtis,  
Serraque Numaque. Ingens concursus ad ipsa

## TRANSLATION.

purple Flower cut down by the Plough pines away in Death, or the Poppies on their weary Necks drop down their Heads, when with Rain they chance to be overcharged. But Nisus rushes into the Midst of them, and Volscens alone seeks through all: On Volscens alone he fastens his Attention. Whom round the Foes incircling close, this Way and that Way drive off. He not less keenly presses on, and whirls his flashing Sword; till he plunged it in the Mouth, full opposite, of the bawling Rutulian, and dying bereft his Foe of Life. Then covered with Wounds he flung himself on his breathless Friend, and there at length in peaceful Death reposed. Happy Pair! if my Verses can aught avail, no Day shall ever erase you from the Records of Time; while the Race of Æneas shall inhabit the immoveable Capitoline Rock, and a Roman Monarch hold the Empire of the World.

The victorious Rutulians, Masters of the Prey and Spoils, in mournful Procession bore lifeless Volscens to the Camp. Nor in the Camp was the Mourning less, when they found Rhamnes pale in Death, and so many Chiefs slain by one common Massacre, and Serranus, and Numa. A vast Concourſe gather about

## NOTES.

448. *Immobile saxum.* Signifies that the Foundations of the Roman Empire were to be as fixed and lasting as the Capitoline Mount, whereon Rome was built.

449. *Pater Romanus.* Pater here I take to signify Prince, as in other Places. What Ruæus means by explaining *pater Romanus* of *Romulus*, I don't so well understand.

Corpora, seminecesque viros, tepidumque re-  
centi

455

Cæde locum, et plenos spumanti sanguine rivos.  
Agnoscent spolia inter se, galeamque nitentem  
Messapi, et multo phaleras sudore receptas.

Et jam prima novo spargebat lumine terras  
Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile; 460

Jam Sole infuso, jam rebus luce reiectis;

Turnus in arma viros, armis circumdatus ipse,  
Suscitat, ærataque acies in prælia cogit,

Quisque suos; variisque acuunt rumoribus iras.

Quin ipsa arrectis, visu miserabile, in hastis 465

Præfigunt capita, et multo clamore sequuntur,  
Euryali et Nisi.

Æneadæ duri murorum in parte sinistra

Opposuerunt aciem (nam dextera cingitur amni)

Ingenuisque tenent fossas, et turribus altis 470

Stant mœsti, simul ora virum præfixa videbant,

Nota nimis miseris, atroque fluentia tabo.

Interea pavidam volitans pennata per urbem,

Nuncia Fama ruit, matrisque allabatur aures

seminecesque viros, lucumque tepidum recenti cæde, et rivos plenos spumanti sanguine. Agnoscent inter se spolia, nitentemque galeam Messapi, et phaleras receptas multo sudore.

Et jam prima Aurora, linquens croceum cubile Tithoni, spargebat terras novo lumine; solo jam infuso, jam rebus reiectis luce; Turnus suscitavit viros in arma, ipse circumdatus armis, quique cogit suas æratas acies in prælia; audentque iras variis rumoribus. Quin præfigunt capita ipsa Euryali et Nisi in hastis arrectis, miserabile visu, et sequuntur multo clamore. Duri Æneadæ opposuerunt aciem in sinistra parte murorum, nam dextera pars cingitur amni: tenentque ingentes fossas, et mœsti stant in altis turribus, simul videbant ora virum præfixa hastis, nimis nota miseris, fluentiaque atro tabo.

Interea pennata Fama, volitans per pavidam urbem, ruit nuncia, allabaturque aures matris

## TRANSLATION.

the Corpses, about the expiring Warriors, the Ground recent with warm Slaughter, and Rivulets full of foaming Blood. By comparing Circumstances together they find out the Spoils, and among the rest Messapus's shining Helmet, and the Trappings with much Sweat and Toil regained.

And now in her early Hour Aurora, leaving Tithonus's saffron coloured Bed, sprinkled the Earth with new-born Light; the Sun having now shed on the World his Beams, and Objects by his Light again revealed; Turnus rouses his Men to Arms, himself with Arms begirt around, and each Leader rallies to the Battle his Troops arrayed in Brass; and by various Rumours they stimulate their martial Rage. Nay, the very Heads of Nisus and Euryalus, a piteous Spectacle, on Spears erect they in the Front affix, and with vast Acclamations follow. On the left Side of the Walls the hardy Trojans opposed to them their Host, for the Right is bounded by the River, and they maintain their ample Trenches, and on their lofty Turrets mournful stand, as soon as they beheld the Heads of the Youths fixed up to View before the Host, to the unhappy Spectators but too well known, distilling as they were with black Gore.

Meanwhile the winged Messenger Fame flying through the frightened City pours along, and glides to the Ears of the Mother of Euryalus; then sudden with Mi-

*NOTE*  
N O T E S.

455. *Tepidumque recenti cæde locum.* This is

the Reading of the Roman Manuscripts, others have *tepidaque recentem cæde locum*: But the

Sense is the same.

468. *Sinistrâ.* The East Side, which looked towards Laurentum.



Euryali; ac subitus calor reli-  
quit ossa miseræ. Radii sunt ex-  
cussi manibus, pensaque est revoca-  
ta. Infelix evolat, et femi-  
neo ululatu, scissa quozâ comam,  
cens petit muros atque prima  
agmina curju. Illa non erat  
mors vi-um, illa non memor  
pericli telorumque: debinc im-  
plet cœlum queribus: Euryale,  
egone aspicio te hunc? tune es  
illa futurus sera requies meæ se-  
nellæ? crudelis, potuisti lin-  
guere me solam? nec est copia  
vita miseræ matri affari te ex-  
remum, missum sub tanta peri-  
cula? Heu! jaces ignotâ terrâ,  
data præda Latinis canibus illi-  
tibusque! nec ego mater produxi  
te ad tua funera, pressæ scutos,  
aut lavi vulnera, tegens cadaver  
veste; quam ego festina urge-  
bam noctes atque tibi, et iu-  
bar aniles caros telâ. Quid se-  
quer? aut quæ tellus nunc ha-  
bet tuos artus, atque mem-  
bra, et lacerum funus? nate,  
an refers hoc caput mihi de te?  
propter hoc sum secuta te terræque marique?

Euryali; ac subitus miseræ calor ossa reliquit. 475  
Excussi manibus radii, revolutaque pensa.  
Evolat infelix, et femineo ululatu,  
Scissa comam, muros amens atque agmina cursu  
Prima petit. Non illa virum, non illa pericli,  
Telorumque memor: cœlum dehinc queribus  
implet: 480

Hunc ego te, Euryale, aspicio? tune illa se-  
nellæ

Sera meæ requies? potuisti linquere solam  
Crudelis? nec te, sub tantâ pericula missum,  
Affari extremum miseræ data copia matri? 484  
Heu, terrâ ignota, canibus data præda Latinis,  
Alitibusque, jaces! nec te tua funera mater  
Produxit, pressæ oculos, aut vulnera lavi,  
Veste tegens; tibi quam noctes festina diesque  
Urgebam, et telâ curas solabar aniles.

Quid sequar? aut quæ nunc artus avulsiæ mem-  
bra, 490

Et funus lacerum tellus habet? hoc mihi de te,  
Nate, refers? hoc sum terræque marique secuta?

#### TRANSLATION.

fery overwhelmed, the vital Warmth forsook her Bones. The weaving Instru-  
ments dropped from her trembling Hands, and her Labours are unravelled. In  
extreme Agony she flies out, and, with female Shrieks tearing her Hair, distracted  
takes her Way with Speed to the Walls and nearest Bands. Nor of Men, nor  
Darts, nor Danger heedful: Then with these Complaints she fills the Sky: Is  
this you I see, my own Euryalus? Art thou that late Solace I promised myself in  
my Old-age? Ab cruel! couldst thou leave me all alone? And to thy wretched  
Mother didst thou not allow Access to address thee her last Farewel, when on  
such perilous Adventures sent? Ah! in a strange Land, given a Prey to Latian  
Dogs and Fowls, thou liest! Nor I, thy own Mother, laid thee out for thy Fu-  
neral Obsequies, nor closed thy Eyes, nor bathed thy Wounds, covering *this Body*  
with the Robe, which for thee in Haste I forwarded both Night and Day, and  
with the Loom solaced my aged Cares. Whither shall I go in Pursuit of thee?  
Or what Land now holds thy tender Limbs, thy mangled Members, and lacerated  
Corps? Is this *all* of thee, my Son, thou bringest me back? Is this what I have

#### NOTES.

476. *Revocata.* Properly signifies *revoked* in the Nominative Case, for one of the near-  
est, which leads one to think the *radii* before  
mentioned were the Spindles on which those  
Women who spin on the Distaff wound up their  
Yarn.

486. *Tua funera.* *Servius* takes *funera* here

in the Nominative Case, for one of the near-  
est Relations of the Dead, called *funera* or *funera*,  
who had the Care of the Funeral. But, as he  
produces no Authority for this Sense, I choose  
rather, with others, to make *ad* understood,  
whereof other Examples occur in *Virgil*.

Figite me, si qua est pietas, in me omnia tela  
Conjicite, ô Rutuli, me primam absumite ferro:  
Aut tu, magne pater Divûm, miserere tuo-  
que

495

Invisum hoc detrude caput sub Tartara telo;  
Quando aliter nequeo crudelem abrumpere vi-  
tam.

Hoc fletu concussi animi, mœstusque per omnes  
It gemitus; torpent infractæ ad prælia vires.

Illo: incendientem luctus Idæus et Actor, 500  
Ilionei monitu et multum lacrymantis Iuli,

Corripiunt, interque manus sub tecta reponunt.

At tuba terribilem sonitum procul ære canoro  
Increpuit. Sequitur clamor, cœlumque remugit.

Accelerant actâ pariter testudine Volsci, 505

Et fossas implere parant, ac vellere vallum.

Quærun't pars aditum, et scalis ascendere muros,  
Quâ rara est acies, interlucetque corona

muros scalis, qua parte acies Trojanorum est rara, coronaque

*figite me, si qua pietas est vobis, ô Rutuli; conjicite omnia vestra tela in me, absumite me primam ferro: aut tu, magne pater Divûm, miserere mei, detrude-que hoc meum caput invisum tibi, sub Tartara tuo telo: quando nequeo abrumpere crudelem vitam aliter. Animi Trojanorum sunt concussi hoc fletu mœstusque gemitus it per omnes; vires infractæ torpent ad prælia. Idæus et Actor, monitu Ilionei et Iuli lacrymantis multum, corripiunt illam incendientem luctus, interque manus reponunt illam sub tecta.*

*At tuba increpuit terribilem sonitum procul ære canoro. Clamor sequitur, cœlumque remugit. Volsci pariter accelerant, testudine actâ, et parant implere fossas, ac vellere vallum. Pars quærun't aditum, et ascendere*

## TRANSLATION.

followed both by Land and Sea? Transfix me, O Rutulians, if you have any Tendernefs of Affection, at me hurl all your Darts, let me be the first you with the Sword cut off: Or thou, great Father of the Gods, compassionate my *Misery*, and with thy Bolts thrust down to Tartarus this detested Head; since I can by no other Means get rid of *this* cruel Life. By these doleful Lamentations our Minds are deeply struck, and a pitying Groan is heaved from every Breast; quite broken and benumbed are all our Powers for Battle. On her *thus* inflaming our Grief Idæus and Actor, by the Direction of Ilioneus and deeply afflicted Iulus, lay hold, and in their Arms bear back to her Apartments.

Meanwhile the Trumpet from afar with its shrill sounding Brass rattled the dreadful Din of War. Follows loud Acclaim, and Heaven echoes back the Sound. The Volscians with Uniformity advancing the Target Fence, speed their March, and prepare to fill up the Trenches, and demolish the Rampart. Some explore Access, and by Scaling-ladders to mount the Walls, where the Troops are but thin, and not so thick of Men, the circling Bands are seen through. On

## NOTES.

494. *Me primam.* We are to consider that she is speaking from the Rampart, where none had been killed hitherto.

497. *Aliter abrumpere.* This Phrase, notwithstanding La Cerda and Dr. Trapp's Criticism, seems to me to signify no more than barely to rid me of Life, or rather, to break off, or cut the Thread of my Life. See Æn. IV. 631. and VIII. 579. where the same Expression occurs. As for *aliter*, I don't see why it may not be taken literally; for, though

*Amata* could have ended her Life by other Means, such as Stabbing, Poisoning, &c. all that can be inferred from thence is, that she talks somewhat inconsistently, which is only arising in Character, and no more than what her disordered Situation of Mind will justify. But it is not improbable she had offered to lay violent Hands on herself, and was hindered by those about her.

505. *Actâ testudine.* For the *testudo* see the Note on Æn. II. 441.



non tam spiffa viris interlucet.  
 Contra Teucris cœperant effun-  
 dere cœne genus telorum, ac de-  
 trudere hostes duris contis, af-  
 fecti defendere muros longo bello.  
 Volvebant quoque saxa infesto  
 pondere, si quâ viâ pœssent per-  
 rumpere aciem tectam clipeis:  
 cum tamen libet Italiis ferre cas-  
 us casus jâbter densâ testudine.  
 Nec jam sufficiunt sustinere:  
 nam quâ ingens globus hostium  
 inni-et, Teucris volvuntque ru-  
 untque immen-tem molem, quæ  
 stravit Rutulos latè, res-olvitque  
 tegmina armorum. Nec audaces  
 Rutuli curant contendere an-  
 tiphâs cœco Marte; sed certant  
 pellerè Trojanos à vallè mis-  
 sibus. Aliâ parte Mezentius,  
 horrendus vi-ja, quassabat E-  
 truscum pinum, et infert sumi-  
 ferus ignes. At Messapus, do-  
 mitor equorum, Neptunia proles,  
 rescindit vallum, et pœscit scalas  
 in mœnia scandenda.

Vos Mufæ, præcipuè ô Cal-  
 liopæ, precor, aspirate mihi ca-  
 nenti; quas strages, quæ fune-  
 ra Turnus tum ediderit ibi ferro;

Non tam spiffa viris. Telorum effundere contra  
 Omne genus Teucris, ac duris detrudere con-  
 tis,

510

Assueti longo muros defendere bello.

Saxa quoque infestoolvebant pondere, si quâ  
 Possent tectam aciem perrumpere: cum tamen  
 omnes

Ferre libet subter densâ testudine casus.

Nec jam sufficiunt: nam, quâ globus imminet  
 ingens,

515

Immanem Teucris molemvolvuntque ruuntque;  
 Quæ stravit Rutulos latè, armorumque resolvit  
 Tegmina. Nec curant cœco contendere Marte  
 An- tiphâs audaces Rutuli; sed pellerè vallo  
 Missilibus certant.

520

Parte aliâ, horrendus visu quassabat Etruscum  
 Pinum, et fumiferos infert Mezentius ignes.

At Messapus equum domitor, Neptunia proles,  
 Rescindit vallum, et scalas in mœnia po-  
 cit.

Vos, ô Calliope, precor aspirate canenti;

525

Quas ibi tum ferro strages, quæ funera Turnus  
 Ediderit; quem quisque virum demiserit Orco;

quem virum quisque demiserit Orco:

#### TRANSLATION.

the other Hand the Trojans, practised by long War to defend their Walls, poured on them every Kind of missive Weapons, and pushed them down with sturdy Poles. Rocks too of ruinous Weight they tumbled down, if possibly they might break through their fenced Battalion: While the Rutulians notwithstanding. under the close Fence of their serried Shields, are willing all Dangers to sustain. Yet not long, nor now are they able to stand the Shock: For, where thick embodied Ranks press on the Attack, the Trojans roll and hurl down an enormous Pile, which made wide Havock among the Rutulians, and broke the Fence-works of their Shields. Nor care the bold Rutulians longer to contend in covered Fight, but by missive Weapons strive to beat them from the Rampart. In another Quarter Mezentius of horrid Aspect brandished a Tuscan Pine, and flings smoky Firebands. Again in another Quarter Messapus, a Horseman brave, the Progeny of Neptune, makes a Breach in the Rampart, and calls for Ladders to scale the Walls.

Ye, sacred Nine, and thou Calliope in chief, aid me while I sing; what Deaths, what Desolations there Turnus then with the Sword effected; what Hero each

#### NOTES.

515. Sufficiunt—imminet. These Verbs be-  
 ing in the present Tense point out the Action  
 as in our View.

borrowed from a Verse of Ennius:

Qui pœssit ingentis oras evolvere belli.

Oras here signifies the Limits, Extent, and Com-  
 pass of the War.

525. Oras evolvit belli.

This Expression is

530. Ponti-

Et mecum ingentes oras evolvite belli:  
Et meministis enim, Divæ, et memorare potestis.  
Turris erat vasto suspectu, et pontibus al-  
tis;

530

Opportuna loco: summis quam viribus omnes  
Expugnare Itali, summâque evertere opum vi  
Cerabant: Troes contra defendere saxis,  
Perque cavas densi tela intorquere fenestras.  
Princeps ardentem conjecit lampada Turnus 535  
Et flammam affixit lateri; quæ plurima vento  
Corripuit tabulas, et postibus hæsit adæsis.  
Turbati trepidare intus, frustra que malorum  
Velle fugam. Dum se glomerant, retroque re-  
sidunt

In partem quæ peste caret; tum pondere tur-  
ris

540

Procubuit subito, et cælum tonat omne fragore:  
Semineces ad terram, immani mole secutâ,  
Confixique suis telis, et pectora duro  
Transfossi ligno, veniunt. Vix unus Helenor,  
Et Lycus, elapsi: quorum primævus Hele-  
nor,

545

et evolvite ingentes oras mecum  
belli: enim, Divæ, et memi-  
nistis, et potestis memorare.

Erat turris vasto suspectu, et  
altis pontibus; opportuna loco:  
quam omnes Itali certabant ex-  
pugnare summis viribus, ever-  
tereque summâ vi opum: contra  
Troes conabantur defendere saxis,  
densique intorquere tela per cavas  
fenestras. Turnus princeps con-  
jecit ardentem lampada, et affixit  
flammam lateri; quæ flamma  
plurima vento corripuit tabulas,  
et hæsit postibus adæsis. Trojani  
turbati cœperunt trepidare intus,  
frustra que velle fugam: malorum.  
Dum glomerant se, residuntque  
retro in eam partem, quæ caret  
peste; tum turris procubuit subi-  
to pondere, et omne cælum tonat  
fragore: Troes semineces veni-  
unt ad terram, immani mole  
turris secuta, confixique suis te-  
lis, et transfossi per pectora du-  
ro ligno. Vix unus Helenor et  
Lycus sunt elapsi: quorum He-  
lenor erat primævus,

## TRANSLATION.

sent down to Pluto: And trace with me the comprehensive Limits of this War:  
For you, ye Goddesses, both remember, and can rehearse *the same*.

Of Height prodigious, and Stages *above Stages* raised aloft there stood a  
Tower commodious in its Situation: Which with their utmost Efforts all the La-  
tins strove to storm, and with the full Energy of their Might to overthrow: The  
Trojans on the other Hand defended it with Stones, and Darts in thick Vollies  
through the hollow Loop-holes flung. Turnus in the Van tossed a blazing Brand,  
and to the Sides of the Tower fixed the flaming Mischief; which, by the Wind  
diffusely spread, seized the Boards, and to the Pillars clung till they were con-  
sumed. The Trojans all aghast raise fearful Bustle within, and Shelter from the  
Disaster sought in vain. While they croud together, and backward retreat into  
that Part which is free from the contagious Ruin; then sudden the Tower with  
the Weight *overburdened* tumbled down, and with the mighty Crash all Heaven  
thunders: Down to the Ground half dead they come, an immense Pile of Ruins  
following, pierced with their own Weapons, and their Breasts transfix'd with the  
Iron-pointed Wood. Helenor alone and Lycus with much ado escape: Where-

## NOTES.

530. *Pontibus*. Planks on which they as-  
cended from one Story of those Towers to ano-  
ther.

535. *Lampada*. This Engine was a Kind of  
flaming Brand made up of Hemp, Pitch, Resin,  
and such like combustible Materials; which,

being stuck round with sharp Points and Hooks  
of Iron, was hung against wooden Walls or Mu-  
nitions, where it stuck fast till the Flames seized  
on the Boards.

537. *Postibus adæsis*. i. e. Quos exedit ad-  
hærenda.

547. *Veti-*



quem serva Licymnia furtim  
 sustulerat Æneio regi, miserat-  
 que ad Trojam vestitis armis; e-  
 rat levis nudo ense, ingloriusque  
 alba prima. Ubique is vidit se  
 inter media millia Turni; Loti-  
 nas acies adstare binc, atque acies  
 binc; et fera, quæ supra den-  
 sa coronâ venantem, furit con-  
 tra tela, haudque nescia injicit  
 sese morti, et fertur saltu supra  
 venabula; haud aliter juvenis  
 Helenor, moriturus, irruit in  
 media hostes, et tendit, quâ par-  
 te vidit tela densissima. At Ly-  
 cus longè melior pedibus, et inter  
 hostes et inter arma tenet muros  
 fugâ, certatque prendere alta  
 telâ manu, attingereque dextras  
 sperantem. Quem Turnus secutus  
 pariter cursu, teloque, victor  
 increpat his verbis: tu me  
 sperantem te posse evadere  
 nostros muros? simul arripit  
 pendentem, et revellit eam cum  
 magnâ parte muri. Tollit quoque  
 ubi Aquila armiger Jovis, petens alta, sustulit aut leporem, aut cycnum candenti corpore uncis pedibus;

Mæonio regi quem serva Licymnia furtim  
 Sustulerat, vestitisque ad Trojam miserat armis;  
 Ense levis nudo, parmâque inglorius albâ.  
 Iique ubi se Turni media inter millia vidit;  
 Hinc acies, atque hinc acies adstare Latinas;  
 Ut fera, quæ densâ venantum septa coronâ 551  
 Contra tela furit, seseque haud nescia morti  
 Injicit, et saltu supra venabula fertur:  
 Haud aliter juvenis medius moriturus in hostes  
 Irruit, et, quâ tela vidit densissima, tendit. 555  
 At pedibus longè melior Lycus, inter et hostes,  
 Inter et arma fugâ muros tenet, altaque certat  
 Prendere tracta manu, sociûmque attingere dextras.  
 Quem Turnus, pariter cursu teloque secutus,  
 Increpat his victor: Nostrafne evadere, demens,  
 Sperasti te posse manus? simul arripit ipsum 561  
 Pendentem, et magnâ muri cum parte revellit.  
 Quis ubi aut leporem, aut candenti corpore  
 cycnum,  
 Sustulit alta petens pedibus Jovis armiger uncis:

## TRANSLATION.

Of the elder Helenor (whom the Slave Licymnia by a stolen Embrace had bore to the Lydian King, and sent to Troy in prohibited Arms, was light armed with a naked Sword, and inglorious with his Scutcheon blank. And soon as he amidst Turnus's Thousands saw himself *inclosed*, and on either Hand around him ranged the Latin Troops: As a Beast of Chace which, by a thick Band of Huntsmen hemmed in, rages against their Darts, wilfully flings herself on Death, and with a Bound springs on the Hunters Spears; just so the Youth, in Despair, rushes on his Foes, and, where he sees the thickest *Showers of Darts*, advances. But Lycus, far more swift of Foot, through the Midst of Foes, through the Midst of Arms, by Flight reaches the Walls, and strives with his Hand to grasp their high Summits, and get hold of the *helping Arm* of his Friends. Whom victorious Turnus at once with swift Career and a *winged Dart* pursuing, thus upbraids: Fool, didst thou hope thou wouldst be able to escape our Hands? At the same Time he gripes him hanging, and with a great Fragment of the Walls pulls him down. As when Jove's Armour-bearer, soar-

## NOTES.

547. *Vestitis armis*. Slaves by the Roman Law were not allowed to bear Arms till they were enfranchised, except in Cases of the greatest Extremity, as in the Time of Hannibal, when the Romans were said to break through that Rule, and employ all Hands in the common Cause.

548. *Parmâ albâ*. Had no heroic Device

upon his Scutcheon, never having distinguished himself by any valiant Action.

559. *Pariter cursu teloque secutus*. He pursued him so fast as to keep Pace with the Flight of the Dart which he flung after him.

564. *Armiger*. The Eagle. See the Note on Æn. V. 255.

572. *Longè*

Quæsitum aut matri multis balatibus agnum 565  
Martius à stabulis rapuit lupus. Undique clamor  
Tollitur. Invadunt, et fossas aggere complent.  
Ardentes tædas alii ad fastigia jactant.

Ilioneus saxo atque ingenti fragmine montis  
Lucetium portæ subeuntem, ignesque feren-  
tem;

Emathiona Liger, Chorinæum sternit Asylas;  
Hic jaculo bonus, hic longè fallente sagittâ:  
Ortygium Cæneus, victorem Cænea Turnus:  
Turnus Ityn, Cloniumque, Dioxippum, Promu-  
lumque,

Et Sagarim, et summis stantem pro turribus I-  
dam:

Privernum Capis. Hunc primò levis hasta The-  
millæ

Strinxerat; ille manum, projecto tegmine, de-  
mens

Ad vulnus tulit: ergo alis allapsa sagitta,  
Et lævo infixâ est lateri manus, abditaque intus  
Spiramenta animæ lethali vulnere rupit.

Stabat in egregiis Arcentis filius armis,  
Pictus acu chlamydem, et ferrugine clarus Iberâ;

aut qualis Martius lupus ubi ra-  
puit agnum à stabulis, quæsitum  
matri multis balatibus. Clamor  
tollitur undique. Invadunt et  
complent fossas aggere. Alii jac-  
tant ardentes tædas ad fastigia  
murorum. Ilioneus opprimit Lu-  
cetium, subeuntem portæ, feren-  
temque ignes, saxo, atque ingenti  
fragmine montis; Liger sternit  
Emathiona, Asylas sternit Cho-  
rinæum; hic bonus jaculo, hic  
bonus sagittâ fallente longè:  
Cæneus occidit Ortygium, Tur-  
nus occidit Cænea victorem;  
Turnus occidit Ityn, Clonium-  
que, Dioxippum, Promulumque,  
et Sagarim, et Idam stantem  
pro summis turribus: Capys oc-  
cidit Privernum. Levis hasta  
Themillæ strinxerat hunc pri-  
mò; ille demens, tegmine pro-  
jecto, tulit manum ad vulnus;  
ergo sagitta est allapsa alis, et  
manus est infixâ lævo lateri, ab-  
ditaque intus rupit spiramenta  
animæ lethali vulnere. Filius  
Arcentis stabat in egregiis ar-  
mis, pictus chlamydem acu, et  
clarus Iberâ ferrugine,

## TRANSLATION.

ing on high, hath in his crooked Talons raised aloft either a Hare, or Snow-  
white Swan; or, sacred to Mars, the Wolf hath snatched from the Folds a  
Lambkin, by the Dam with many a *mournful* Bleating sought. The Shout from  
every Quarter rises. They fall on, and with Heaps of Earth fill up the Trenches;  
*while* others to the Battlements toss the blazing Brands. With a Rock, and vast  
Fragment of a Mountain, Ilioneus overthrows Lucetius, approaching to the Gate,  
and armed with Flames; *so does* Liger Emathion, Asylas Corynæus, the one  
skilled in the Javelin, the other in the far deceiving Arrow; Cæneus *overthrows*  
Ortygius, *and* Turnus the victorious Cæneus: With Itys, Clonius, Dioxippus,  
Promulus, Sagaris, and Idas standing in Defence of the lofty Turrets: Capys Pri-  
vernus *slays*: Him the Spear of Themilla at first had slightly wounded, *on which* he,  
infatuate, throwing away his Shield, applied his Hand to the Wound: Up to  
him then the winged Arrow swiftly glides, and to the Left-side his Hand was  
nailed; and, deep lodged within, with a deadly Wound, it burst the breathing  
Engines of the Soul. In Arms illustrious the Son of Arcens stood, *clad in an*  
embroidered Cassock, and shining in Iberian Purple, of distinguished Form:

## NOTES.

572. *Longè fallente sagitta.* This is a most  
beautiful Epithet of an Arrow, which steals on  
its Object unawares, and surprizes him with  
unseen Death.

580. *Spiramenta animæ.* The Lungs.

582. *Ferrugine.* The Colour of polished Iron,  
which approaches nearly to purple.



*et insignis facie: quem genitor  
Arcens miserat Æneas, educum  
lucis Martis, circum Symæthia  
flumina, ubi pinguis et placabi-  
lis ara Palici est. Mezentius  
ipse, armis positis, egit friden-  
tem fundam, habenâ adductâ  
ter circum caput, et diffudit me-  
dia tempora juvenis aduersi li-  
quesfacto plumbo, ac extendit e-  
um porrectum multâ arenâ. Tum  
primùm Ascanius dicitur inten-  
disse celerem sagittam beilo, soli-  
tus terrere fugaces feras his an-  
tè, manumque fudisse sortem Nu-  
manum, cui Remulo erat cogno-  
men; habebatque minorem Ger-  
manam Turni uxorem, nuper  
sociatus illi thalamo. Is, ante  
primam aciem, vociferans dig-  
na atque indigna relatu, tumi-  
dusque quoad præcordia novo reg-  
no, ibat et ferebat sese ingenti  
clamore: ait, non pudet vos ô  
Phryges, bis capti, iterum teneri  
obsidione valloque, et prætere-  
dere muros?*

Insignis facie: genitor quem miserat Arcens,  
Eductum Martis luco, Symæthia circum  
Flumina, pinguis ubi et placabilis ara Palici. 585  
Stridentem fundam, positis Mezentius armis,  
Ipse ter adductâ circum caput egi habenâ,  
Et media aduersi liquesfacto tempora plumbo  
Diffudit, ac multâ porrectum extendit arenâ.  
Tum primùm bello celerem intendisse sagit-  
tam 590  
Dicitur, antè feras solitus terrere fugaces,  
Ascanius, fortemque manu fudisse Numanum,  
Cui Remulo cognomen erat; Turnique mi-  
norem  
Germanam, nuper thalamo sociatus, habebat.  
Is primam ante aciem digna atque indigna re-  
latu 595  
Vociferans, tumidusque novo præcordia regno  
Ibat, et ingenti sese clamore ferebat:  
Non pudet obsidione iterum, valloque teneri,  
Bis capti Phryges, et morti prætere-  
dere muros?

## TRANSLATION.

Whom his Father Arcens sent, in Mars's Grove bred up about the Streams of Simethus, where, sat *with Offerings* and placable, the Altar of Palicus stands. Mezentius himself, having laid aside his Arms, thrice whirling round his Head the Thongs discharged a hissing Sling, and with the half-melted Lead clove his Temples asunder *as he stood* full opposite to him, and stretched him at his full Length on a large Space of the sandy Plain. Then for the first Time in War Ascanius is said to have directed the fleet Arrow, *wherewith* he was wont before *only* to fright the *timorous* fugitive Beasts of Chace, and by his Mand to have overthrown robust Numanus, whose Surname was Remulus; and had *to Wife* the younger Sister of Turnus, *with her* in Wedlock lately joined. Before the Van, bawling aloud *whatever first occurred, whether* decent or indecent to hear, and in Heart elated with his new regal Honour, he stalked, and thus with vast Clamour made his Vaunt: Ye Phrygians, twice enslaved, are you not ashamed to

## NOTES.

585. *Placabilis ara Palici.* The *Palici* were Gods worshipped in Sicily near the River *Simethus*. It is not easy to assign the Reason why their Altar is called *Placabilis*; the most probable Account is, that they were at first atoned only by human Victims, but afterwards that barbarous Superstition was abolished, and they were appeased by common Offerings. For the Rise, Worship, and Nature of those Gods, see *Baxter's Mythology*, Vol. II. of the *English*. Perhaps their Altar is called *Placabilis*, merely because it was an Altar of

Atonement, in Contradistinction to other Altars, which were for Thanksgiving or Divination.

588. *Liquesfacto plumbo.* This is only a poetical Exaggeration to express the great Velocity with which this Ball of Lead was carried through the Air. The Thought is borrowed from *Lucretius*, Lib. VI. 177.

Plumbæ vero  
Gians etiam longo cursu voluenda liquejit.

591. *Fugaces,* Timorous, and that cannot fight or fly.

En qui nostra sibi bello connubia poscunt ! 600  
 Quis Deus Italiam, quæ vos dementia adegit ?  
 Non hîc Atridæ, nec fandi fictor Ulysses :  
 Durum à stirpe genus ; natus ad flumina pri-  
 mum

Deferimus, sævoque gelu duramus et undis.  
 Venatu invigilant pueri, silvasque fatigant ; 605  
 Flectere ludus equos, et spicula tendere cornu.  
 At patiens operum, parvoque assueta Juventus,  
 Aut rastris terram domat, aut quatit oppida bello.  
 Omne ævum ferro teritur, verlàque juvencûm  
 Terga fatigamus hastâ : nec tarda senectus 610  
 Debilitat vires animi, mutatque vigorem.  
 Canitiem galeâ premimus ; semperque recentes  
 Convectare juvat prædas, et vivere raptò.  
 Vobis picta croco et fulgenti murice vestis ;  
 Desidiæ cordi ; juvat indulgere choreis : 615  
 Et tunicæ manicas, et habent redimicula mi-  
 træ.

O verè Phrygiæ, neque enim Phryges ! ite per  
 alta

*En illos, qui poscunt nostra con-  
 nubia sibi bello ! quis Deus, quæ  
 dementia adgit vos in Italiam ?  
 Atridæ non sunt hîc, nec Ulysses  
 fictor fandi : durum genus à stir-  
 pe ; deferimus natos ad flumina  
 primum, duramusque eos sævo ge-  
 lu et undis. Pueri invigilant  
 venatu, fatigantque silvas ; lu-  
 dus eorum est flectere equos, et  
 tendere spicula cornu. At juven-  
 tus, patiens operum, assuetaque  
 parvo, aut domat terram rastris,  
 aut quatit oppida bello. Omne  
 ævum teritur ferro, fatigamus-  
 que terga juvencûm versâ bastâ.  
 Nec tarda senectus debilitat vi-  
 res animi, mutatque vigorem.  
 Premimus canitiem galeâ ; ju-  
 vatque nos semper convectare  
 recentes prædas, et vivere raptò.  
 Est vobis vestis picta croco et ful-  
 genti murice ; desidiæ sunt vobis  
 cordi ; juvat vos indulgere cho-  
 reis : et vestræ tunicæ habent  
 manicas et redimicula mitræ. O  
 verè Phrygiæ mulieres, neque  
 enim estis Phryges ! ite per alta*

## TRANSLATION.

be thus a second time by Blockade and Intrenchments shut up, and to screen yourselves from Death within your Walls ? Lo these are they, who by Force of Arms claim to themselves our Brides ! What God, what Madness rather drove you to Italy ? They are not the Sons of Atreus you have here to do with, nor the crafty-tongued Ulysses ; but a Race hardy from their Original. Our Infants soon as born to the Rivers we first convey, and in the rigid icy Streams we harden. In t<sup>h</sup> Chace our Boys are keen, and vex the Woods ; their Pastime is to manage the fierce Steed, and dart the Arrow from the horned Bow. Our Youth again of Labour patient, and to Frugality inured, or by the Harrow subdue the Ground, or batter Towns in War. Our whole Lifetime is worn out in Arms, and with the inverted Spear we goad the Backs of our labouring Steers : Nor slow unwieldy Age impairs our Strength of Mind, or alters our Vigour. Our grey Hairs we with the Helmet press ; and still take Delight to sweep together fresh Booty, and to live on Plunder. Your very Drefs embroidered with Saffron-colours and gaudy Purple bespeaks you Cowards : Indolence is your Hearts De- light ; to indulge in Balls you love : To your Vests you wear effeminate Sleeves, and to your Mitres soft unmanly Ribbands. O Phrygian Women sure, for Men

## NOTES.

604. *Sævo gelu et undis.* For *undis gelidis*, by a Hendyad.

609. *Juvencûm terga fatigamus bastâ.* As is said above, *Æn. VII. Armati exercent ter- ram.*

616. *Manicas, &c.* Other Nations, particularly the Romans, had their Arms and Necks naked and exposed, and looked upon the Covering of these Parts as a Mark of Effeminacy.



*Dindyma, ubi tibia dat biforem  
cantum vobis assuetis huic sono.  
Tympana, Berecynthique bux-  
us Idææ matris vocat vos: si-  
nite arma viris, et cedite ferro.  
Ascanius non tulit eum jactan-  
tem talia dictis, ac canentem  
dira; clausisque contendit re-  
lum equo-que nervo, clausisque bra-  
chia omnia, constitit, supplex  
precatus Jovem per vota arde:  
omnipotens Jupiter, arcusque meīs  
candentibus ictis. Ipse feram  
solennis dona tibi cū tua templa,  
et ante aras statuam candentem  
jactantem aurata fronte, feren-  
temque caput cū matre feren-  
tem, qui jam petat cornu, et qui spar-  
gat arenam pedibus. Genitor  
Deorum audit, et de serena  
parte cæli intonat lævum. Fa-  
tifer arcus sonat unā; et sagit-  
ta elapso fugit stridens horrenda,  
vinctumque per caput Remu-  
li, et trajicit ejus cava tem-  
pora ferro. I, illud virtutem  
superbis verbis.*

*Dindyma, ubi assuetis biforem dat tibia cantum.  
Tympana vos buxusque vocat Berecynthia ma-  
tris  
Idææ: finite arma viris, et cedite ferro.) 620  
Taliam jactantem dictis, ac dira canentem  
Non tulit Ascanius; nervoque obversus equino  
Contendit telum, diversaue brachia ducens  
Constitit, ante Jovem supplex per vota precatus:  
Jupiter omnipotens audacibus annue coeptis. 625  
Ipse tibi ad tua templa feram solennia dona,  
Et statuam ante aras auratā fronte juvenicum  
Candentem, pariterque caput cum matre feren-  
tem,  
Jam cornu petat, et pedibus qui spargat are-  
nam.  
Audiit, et cœli genitor de parte serenā 630  
Intonat lævum. Sonat unā fatifer arcus;  
Et fugit horrendum stridens elapso sagitta,  
Perque caput Remuli venit, et cava tempora ferro  
Trajicit. I, verbis virtutem illud superbis.*

## TRANSLATION.

you cannot be! go range along the lofty Tops of Dindymus, where the Pipe sounds the discordant Note to your accustomed Ears. The Timbrels and Berecynthian Flute of the Idæan Mother Cybele invite you: Leave Arms to Men, and from the Sword refrain. He blustering thus in haughty Stile, and proclaiming horrid Indignities, Ascanius could not bear; and, fronting him full, on the Horse Hair String extended his Arrow, and, drawing both his Arms to a wide Distance, paused, first addressing Jove by Vows in suppliant Strain: Almighty Jove, admit my daring Enterprize. So to thy Temples shall I bring thee solemn Offerings, and before thy Altars present a Bullock with a gilded Forehead of snowy Whiteness, and bearing his Head of equal Stature with his Dam, who already barks with his Horo, and spurns the Sand with his Feet. The Father of Gods and Men gave Ear, and from a serene Quarter of the Sky thundered on the Left. At the same Time twangs the deadly Bow; and whizzing dreadful flies the discharged Arrow, and through the Head of the Rutulian finds its Way, and with the Steel Point transfixes his hollow Temples. Go, insult Valour in haughty

## NOTES.

618. *Biform cantum.* Some understand by *biform* a Pipe with only two Stops; others two Pipes with different Stops; which being play'd on together, in those Times when Music was in its Simplicity, made very indifferent Harmony.
623. *Diversaque brachia ducens.* These Words express the Posture of a Man drawing the Bow to its full Stretch.
631. *Intonat lævum.* That is, in the East, which was reckoned the lucky Quarter of the Sky. For the Romans, in taking the Omens, turned their Faces towards the North, and consequently had the East on their Left.

Bis capti Phryges hæc Rutulis responsa remittunt.

Hæc tantum Ascanius. Teucris clamore sequuntur,

Letitiâque fremunt, animosque ad sidera tollunt.

Ætheriâ tum forte plagâ crinitus Apollo  
Desuper Ausonias acies urbemque videbat ;  
Nube sedens, atque his victorem affatur Iulium :

Maeste novâ virtute, puer : sic itur ad astra,  
Dis genite, et geniture Deos. Jure omnia bella  
Gente sub Assaraci fato ventura resident :

Nec te Troja capit. Simul hæc effatus, ab alto  
Æthere se mittit, spirantes dimovet auras,

Ascaniumque petit : formâ tum vertitur oris  
Antiquum in Buten : hic Dardanio Anchisæ  
Armiger antè fuit, fidusque ad limina custos.

Tum comitem Ascanio pater addidit. Ibat Apollo

Omnia longævo similis, vocemque coloremque,

Et crines albos, et sæva sonoribus arma :

Atque his ardentem dictis affatur Iulium :

Sit satis, Æneide, telis impune Numanum

*Phryges bis capti remittunt hæc responsa Rutulis. Ascanius dixit hæc tantum. Teucris sequuntur clamore, fremuntque lætitiâ, tolluntque animos ad sidera.*

*Tum forte crinitus Apollo in ætheriâ plagâ desuper videbat Ausonias acies urbemque, sedens nube, atque affatur Iulium victorem his verbis: maeste novâ virtute, puer, sic itur ad astra, genite Dis, et geniture Deos. Omnia bello, ventura fato, jure resident sub gente Assaraci: nec Troja capit te. Simul effatus hæc, mittit se ob alto æthere, dimovet spirantes auras, petitque Ascanium: tum ad formâ oris, vertitur in antiquum Buten: hic fuit armiger Dardanio Anchisæ antè, fidusque custos ad limina. Tum pater Æneas addidit hunc comitem Ascanio. Apollo ibat similis longævo quoad omnia, vocemque, coloremque, et albos crines, et arma sæva sonoribus: atque affatur ardentem Iulium his dictis: Æneide, sit satis Numanum*

## TRANSLATION.

Terms. To the Rutulians *your* twice captivated Phrygians remit this Answer. Ascanius said no more. The Trojans second him with *loud* Acclamations, ring with joyful Applauses, and extol his Valour to the Stars.

In the ethereal Region Apollo, *the God* with golden Locks, was then by Chance surveying from above the Ausonian Troops and City, seated on a Cloud, and thus he bespeaks victorious Iulus: Go on, hopeful Boy, improve in Virtue early begun, thus Mortals to the Stars ascend; Descendant of the Gods, and from whom Gods are to descend. Under the Line of Assaracus all Wars by Fate ordained in Justice shall subside: Nor is Troy capable of containing thee. At the same Time, having pronounced these Words, he flings himself from the lofty Sky, divides the whispering Gales, and to Ascanius repairs: Then in the Features of his Face is transformed into old Butes: To Dardanian Anchises he formerly had been Armour-bearer, and faithful Guardian at the Gate. Then Father Æneas assigned him the Companion of Ascanius. Thus marched Apollo in every thing resembling the aged Sire, both in Voice and Complexion, in Silver Locks, and Arms fierce with rattling Din: And in these Words he addresses Iulus ardent *for the Fight*: Great Offspring of Æneas, let it suffice that by thy Shafts

## NOTES.

645. *Spirantes auras.* The soft-breathing or whispering Gales.

654. *Oppetiisse.*



oppetiſſe tuis telis impune: magnus Apollo concedit hanc primam laudem tibi, et non invidet tuis armis paribus. Cætera parce bello, puer. Apollo, ſe orſus, reliquit mortales aſpectus medio ſermone, et evanuit procul ex oculis in tenuem auram. Proceres Dardanidæ agnovere Deum, divinaque tela, ſenſerique ſonantem pharetram fugâ. Ergo prohibent Aſcanium avidum pugnae, diſtis ac numine Phœbi: ipſi rursus ſuccedunt in certamina, mittuntque animas in aperta pericula. Clamor it per propugnacula totis muris; intendunt acres arcus, torquentque amenta. Omne ſolum ſternitur telis; tum ſcuta cavæque galeæ dant ſonitum ſiſſu, et aſpera pugna ſurgit. Quotus inter veniens ſtellis pluviæ ſubus Hædis ob caeca ſolis verberat humum: quam multâ grandine nimb præcipitant ſe in vada, cum Jupiter horridus Auſtris

Oppetiſſe tuis: primam hanc tibi magnus Apollo Concedit laudem, et paribus non invidet armis.

Cætera parce, puer, bello. Sic orſus Apollo, Mortales medio aſpectus ſermone reliquit, Et procul in tenuem ex oculis evanuit auram. Agnovere Deum proceres divinaque tela Dardanidæ, pharetramque fugâ ſenſere ſonantem.

Ergo avidum pugnae, diſtis ac numine Phœbi, Aſcanium prohibent: ipſi in certamina rursus Succedunt, animasque in aperta pericula mittunt.

It clamor totis per propugnacula muris; Intendunt acres arcus, amentaque torquent. Sternitur omne ſolum telis; tum ſcuta, cavæque

Dant ſonitum ſiſſu galeæ: pugna aſpera ſurgit. Quotus ab occaſu veniens pluviæ ſubus Hædis Verberat imber humum: quam multâ grandine nimb

In vada præcipitant, cum Jupiter horridus Auſtris

#### TRANSLATION.

Numanus is fallen, thyſelf unhurt: To thee this firſt Honour great Apollo vouchſafes, and envies not thy ſimilar Feats of Arms. For what remains, illuſtrious Boy, from Fight abſtain. This ſaid, Apollo dropped his human Appearance, in the Miſt of the Interview, and into thin Air far vaniſhed out of Sight. The Dardanian Chiefs knew the God and his divine Shafts, and in his Flight perceived his rattling Quiver. Therefore by the Mandate and divine Authority of Phœbus they reſtrain Aſcanius panting for the Fight: Themſelves once more to the Combat advance, and on apparent Dangers throw their Lives. Along the Battlements round the whole Compaſs of the Walls their Acclamation run; they bend the valiant Bows, and whirl the Slings. All the Ground is ſtrewed with Darts; then Shields and hollow Helmets in the Conflict ring: A fierce Engagement enſues. With ſuch Fury as a Shower by the Influence of the rainy Kids ariſing from the Weſt laſhes the Ground: As thick as Storms of Hail come rattling down precipitantly into the Floods, when Jupiter, in the South-wind riding

#### NOTES.

654. *Oppetiſſe*. This Verb, according to the Opinion of ſome judicious Critics, properly ſignifies to die like a Hero in the Field of Battle. *oppetere quaſi ore petere terram*, as we ſay in Engliſh, to bite the Ground.

655. *Paribus armis*. Apollo, when a Boy,

ſlew the Serpent *Python* with his Arrows, in Defence of his Mother, as *Aſcanius* does here *Numanus* in Revenge of his Country.

656. *Orſus*. Signifies here having thus ſaid; as alſo *Æn. XII. 806. Sic Jupiter orſus*.

665. *Amentaque torquent*. The *amenta* were properly

Torquet aquosam hyemem, et cœlo cava nubila  
rumpit.

Pandarus et Bitias, Idæo Alcanore creti,  
Quos Jovis eduxit luco silvestris Hiera,  
Abietibus juvenes patriis et montibus æquos,  
Portam, quæ ducis imperio commissa, reclu-  
dunt,

Freti armis; ultroque invitant mœnibus hostem.  
Ipsi intus; dextrâ ac lævâ, pro turribus adstant,  
Armati ferro, et cristis capita alta corusci.)

Quales aëriæ liquentia flumina circum,  
Sive Padi ripis, Athesin seu propter amœnum,  
Consurgunt geminæ quercus, intonsaque cœlo  
Attollunt capita, et sublimi vertice nutant.

Irrumpunt, aditus Rutuli ut videre patentés.  
Continuò Quercens, et pulcher Equicolus armis,  
Et præceps animi Tmarus, et Mavortius Hæ-  
mon,

Agminibus totis aut versi terga dedere,  
Aut ipso portæ posuere in limine vitam.  
Tum magis crescunt animis discordibus iræ;  
Et jam collecti Troes glomerantur eodem,  
Et conferre manum, et procurrere longius au-  
dent.

*torquet aquosam hyemem, et rumpit cava nubila cœlo.*

*Pandarus et Bitias, creti Idæo Alcanore, quos silvestris Hiera eduxit in luco Jovis, juvenes æquos patriis abietibus et montibus, recludunt portam, quæ erat commissa ipsi imperio ducis, freti armis, ultroque invitant hostem mœnibus. Ipsi intus adstant pro turribus dextrâ ac lævâ, armati ferro, et corusci quoad alta capita cristis.*

*Tales quales geminæ aëriæ quercus consurgunt circum liquentia flumina, sive ripis Padi, seu propter amœnum Athesin, attolluntque intonsa capita cœlo, et nutant sublimi vertice. Rutuli irrumpunt, ut videre aditus patentés. Continuò Quercens, et Equicolus pulcher armis, et Tmarus præceps animi, et Mavortius Hæmon, aut versi dedere terga totis agminibus hostium, aut posuere vitam in limine ipso portæ. Tum iræ magis crescunt discordibus animis; et jam Troes collecti glomerantur eodem, et audent conferre manum, et procurrere longius.*

## TRANSLATION.

tremendous, hurls a watery Tempest, and bursts the hollow Clouds in the Sky.

Pandarus and Bitias, sprung from Alcanor of Mount Ida, whom silvan Hiera trained up in Jupiter's *sacred Grove*, Youths tall as their native Firs and Mountains, on their Arms relying, throw open the Gate which by their General's Command was committed to their Charge, and from the Ramparts forwardly challenge the Foe. Themselves within on right and left before the Towers stand armed with Steel, and their Heads with waving Plumes adorned.

As about the crystal Streams, whether on the Banks of Po, or by the pleasant Adige, two aerial Oaks together rise, and shoot up to Heaven their unshorn Heads, and wave their towering Tops. The Rutulians, soon as they saw a Passage opened, rushed in. Forthwith Quercens, Equicolus graceful in Arms, and Tmarus in Mind precipitant, and martial Hæmon, with all their Troops, or routed turned their Backs, or in the very Threshold of the Gate laid down their Lives. Then the hostile Minds *within* grow more fierce with Rage; and thither now the Trojans flock in thick embodied Troops, and dare to encounter Hand in Hand, and

## NOTES.

properly Thongs tied to a Sort of Javelins, by which they were darted out of their Hands.

677. *Pro turribus.* Some explain it like

*Towers, in vicem turrium.*

688. *Animis discordibus.* In the hostile Minds,

namely, of the Trojans.



Nuncios perferitur Turno ductori  
furem in diversâ parte, tur-  
bantique viros: hostem fervere  
novâ cæde, et præbere portas  
patentes. Ille deserit inceptum,  
atque consitus immani ruit  
ad Dardaniam portam, super-  
bosque fratres: et primùm, jaculo  
conjecto, sternit Antiphaten, no-  
thum altè Sarpedonis de The-  
banâ matre, enim is primus a-  
gebat se obvium. Itala cor-  
nus volat per tenuem aëra, in-  
fixaque stomacho, ablit sub al-  
tum pectus: specus atri vul-  
neris reddit spumantem undam  
sanguinis, et ferrum tepest in  
fixo pulmone. Tum sternit Me-  
ropem atque Erymantha manu,  
tum sternit Aphidnum, tum Bi-  
tiam ardentem oculis, fremen-  
temque animis: non jaculo, ne-  
que enim ille dedisset vitam  
jaculo; sed phalarica contorta  
stridens magnum venit,

Ductori Turno, diversâ in parte furem,  
Turbantique viros, perferitur nuncius: hostem  
Fervere cæde novâ, et portas præbere patentes.  
Deserit inceptum, atque immani concitus irâ,  
Dardaniam ruit ad portam, fratresque super-  
bos:

Et primùm Antiphaten, is enim se primus a-  
gebat,

Thebanâ de matre, nothum Sarpedonis alti,  
Conjecto sternit jaculo. Volat Itala cornus  
Aëra per tenuem, stomachoque infixa sub altum  
Pectus ablit: reddit specus atri vulneris undam  
Spumantem, et fixo ferrum in pulmone tepest  
cit.

Tum Meropem atque Erymantha manu, tum  
sternit Aphidnum,

Tum Bitiam ardentem oculis, animisque fremen-  
tem:

Non jaculo, neque enim jaculo vitam ille de-  
disset;

Sed magnum stridens contorta phalarica ve-  
nit,

#### TRANSLATION.

make Excursions on the Foe. To Turnus the Leader, in a different Quarter spend-  
ing his Fury, and throwing the Troops into Disorder, the News are brought,  
that the Enemy was raging with uncommon Slaughter, and had set their Gates  
wide open. He quits his present Enterprize, and, agitated with hideous Rage,  
rushes forward to the Trojan Gate, and the two haughty Brothers: And first  
Antiphates (for he presented himself the first) the spurious Issue of noble Sarpedon  
by a Theban Mother, with a Javelin hurled he overthrows. The Italian Shaft  
flies through the thin Air, and, piercing the Stomach, sinks deep into his Breast:  
The grisly Wound emits a foamy Tide of Blood, and in his transfixed Lungs the  
Steel is warmed. Then Merops, Erymas and Aphidnus, with his Hand he  
stretches on the Plain; next Bitias, flashing Fire from his Eyes, and in Soul out-  
rageous; not by a common Javelin, for to the Javelin he had not resigned his  
Life; but a brandished fiery Dart loud hissing flew, like a Bolt of Thunder-shot,

#### NOTES.

693. *Fervere*. Signifies to be set at Work, to be as busy as possible, as is plain from the Use of this Word in Numbers of other Places. Ruess renders it *animari*, which is one Instance, of many, where his Translation, though general y good, serves to mislead his Reader by substituting one Idea for another.

697. *Sarpedonis alti*. Sarpedon was sup-  
posed to be the Son of Jupiter, and on that

Account has the Epithet *altus*, high, or nobly  
born.

700. *Atri vulneris*. Though this be the  
Reading in most Manuscripts, yet there are some  
of good Authority that read *sanguinis*.

705. *Phalarica*. Was an oblong Kind of Ja-  
velin, bound about with Wild-fire, which they  
shot out of an Engine, especially against wooden  
Towers.

707. *Dr-*

Fulminis acta modo : quam nec duo taurea terga,  
Nec duplici squamâ lorica fidelis et auro  
Sustinuit : collapsa ruunt immania membra.  
Dat tellus gemitum, et clypeum super intonat  
ingens.

Qualis in Euboico Baiarum litore quondam 710  
Saxeâ pile cadit ; magnis quam molibus antè  
Constructam jaciunt ponto : sic illa ruinam  
Prona trahit, penitusque vadis illisa recumbit.  
Miscet se maria, et nigræ attollantur arenæ.  
Tum sonitu Prochyta alta tremit, durumque  
cubile 715

Inarime, Jovis imperiis imposita Typhæo.  
Hic Mars armipotens animum viresque Latinis  
Addidit, et stimulos acres sub pectore vertit ;  
Immisitque fugam Teucris, atrumque timorem.  
Undique conveniunt ; quoniam data copia pug-  
næ, 720

Bellatorque animo Deus incidit.

acta modo suminis, quam nec  
duo taurea terga, nec fidelis  
lorica, defensa duplici squa-  
mâ et auro, sustinuit : immania  
membra ruunt collapsa. Tel-  
lus dat gemitum, et clypeum  
super eum intonat ingens. Qua-  
lis, in Euboico litore Baia-  
rum, quondam saxeâ pile cadit,  
quam, constructam antè magnis  
molibus, jaciunt ponto : sic illa  
cadens pronâ trahit ruinam, pe-  
nitiusque recumbit illisa vadis.  
Maria miscet se, et nigræ  
arenæ attolluntur. Tum alta  
insula Prochyta tremit sonitu,  
Inarimeque insula imposita Ty-  
phæo quasi durum cubile impe-  
rit Jovis. Hic Mars armi-  
potens addidit animum viresque  
Latinis, et vertit acres stimu-  
los sub pectore eorum ; immisit-  
que fugam, atrumque timorem  
Teucris. Latini conveniunt un-  
dique, quoniam copia pugnae est  
data ipsis, Deusque Bellator incidit animo.

## TRANSLATION.

which nor his Shield of two Bull Hides, nor his trusty Corset with double Plates and Scales of Gold were able to sustain : His enormous Limbs fall prostrate on the Ground. Earth gives a Groan, and over him his Buckler thunders loud. As on Baia's Eubœan Shore falls at Times a rocky Pile, which before built of enormous Bulk they in the Ocean place : Thus tumbling Headlong draws Ruin with it, and dashed against the Shallows sinks to its Rest quite down. The Seas are all embroiled, and the black Sands are heaved on high. Then at the Roaring Noise high Prochyta trembles, and Inarime's hard *adamantine* Bed thrown on Typhæus by Jove's Command. Here Mars armipotent inspired the Latins with additional Courage and Prowess, and deep in their Breasts infixes his sharp Stings ; and on the Trojans he threw Flight and grim Terror. The Latins from every Quarter gather ; now that Opportunity of a Battle is offered, and the Warrior-

## NOTES.

707. *Duplici squamâ*. The Nails or small Plates in a Coat of Mail, from their Resemblance to Scales, were called *squamæ*. *Squamæ et auro* a Hendyad for *squama aurea*.

709. *Clypeum super intonat ingens*. *Servius* takes *clypeum* for the Nominative ; so does *Novius Marcellus*, who asserts that *Virgil* uses both *clypeus* and *clypeum* for a Shield, and for the one quotes *ardentes clypeos*, and for the other this Passage. Besides, it seems a plain Imitation of *Homer's* ἀπὸ τοῦ πυρός ἐν αὐτοῖς ; which *Virgil* elsewhere expresses by *Sonitum super arma dedere*.

716. *Inarime*. *Inarime* was a high Island

between the Promontory of *Misenum* and *Prochyta* ; which last, according to *Pliny*, being torn from it by an Earthquake, was from thence called *Prochyta* ἀπὸ τοῦ προχύου, *profundere*. It stands in the Bay of *Futoli*. This Passage is borrowed from *Homer*, II. II. 783. where we may observe that *Virgil* has compounded *Homer's* ἐν Ἀρίμῳ, in *Arimis*, into one Word, *Inarime*.

718. *Stimulos sub pectore vertit*. A Metaphor taken from the Application of the Spur to a Horse, and turning the Rowels in his Side, to produce his Speed and Mettle.



Pandarus, ut cernit germanum corpore fuso, et in quo loco fortuna sit, qui casus agat res, torquet portam multâ vi cardine converso, obnixus latis humeris; linguæque ruitos suorum exclusit membris, in duro certamine: at includit alios secum, recipitque eos ruentes: Demens! qui non viderit Rutulum regem, in medio agmine, irrumpentem, atque incluserit eum urbi; veluti immanem tigrim inter inertia pecora. Continuo nova lux effulsi oculis Turni, et ejus arma sonare horrendum; sanguineæ cristæ tremunt in vertice, mittitque micantia fulgura clypeo. Æneadæ turbati subito agnoscant invisam faciem atque immania membra. Tum ingens Pandarus emicat, et fervidus irâ fraternæ mortis effatur: hæc non est aetalis regia Amatæ, nec media Ardea cohibet Turnum patriis muris. Vides inimica castra; est nulla potestas exire hinc. Turnus subridens illi ait sedato pectore:

Pandarus, ut fuso germanum corpore cernit, Et quo sit fortuna loco, qui casus agat res, Portam vi multâ converso cardine torquet, Obnixus latis humeris; multosque suorum 725 Moenibus exclusos duro in certamine linoit: At alios secum includit, recipitque ruentes. Demens! qui Rutulum in medio non agmine regem Viderit irrumpentem, ultroque incluserit urbi; Immanem veluti pecora inter inertia tigrim. 730 Continuo nova lux oculis effulsi, et arma Horrendum sonuere; tremunt in vertice cristæ Sanguineæ, clypeoque micantia fulgura mittit. Agnoscunt faciem invisam, atque immania membra Turbati subito Æneadæ. Tum Pandarus ingens 735 Emicat, et, mortis fraternæ fervidus irâ, Effatur: Non hæc dotalis regia Amatæ, Nec muris cohibet patriis media Ardea Turnum. Castra inimica vides; nulla hinc exire potestas. Olli subridens sedato pectore Turnus: 740

## TRANSLATION.

god hath illapsed on their Minds. Pandarus, soon as he perceives his Brother stretched at his Length, in what Situation *their* Fortune stands, and what an unexpected Turn was given to their Affairs, the Gate with vast Force he hurls on the turned Hinge, shoving it along with his broad Shoulders, and leaves many of his Friends shut out from the City in the rigid Combat: But others with himself he incloses, and admits them as they pour forward. Infatuate! who marked not the Rutulian Prince amidst the Troops rushing upon him, and of his own Accord inclosed him within the City; as a hideous Tyger among the feeble Flocks. Instant an unusual Light flashed on their Eyes, and his Arms sounded dreadful; his flaming Crests tremble on his Head, and from his Shield the gleamy Lightning darts. The Trojans all of a sudden aghast discover his detested Face and hideous Limbs. Then mighty Pandarus springs out, and, inflamed with Rage for his Brother's Death, *thus* addresses him aloud: Not Amata's Palace thy promised Dowry this, nor is it the Heart of Ardea that *now* contains Turnus within his native Walls. A hostile Camp you see; there is no Possibility of thy escaping hence. Turnus with Mind sedate *thus* smiling on him says: Begin

## NOTES.

731. Continuo nova lux oculis effulsi. Turnus shone so much above the rest, both in Comeliness of Person, and the Brightness of his Arms, that it was easy for any one to distinguish him. Oculis effulsi I refer to the Trojans, not to Turnus, as above, Verse 110. *Hic primum nova lux oculis effulsi.*

Incipe, si qua animo virtus, et confere dextram:  
 Hic etiam inventum Priamo narrabis Achillem.  
 Dixerat. Ille rudem nodis et cortice crudo  
 Intorquet, summis adnexus viribus, hastam.  
 Excepere auræ vulnus; Saturnia Juno 745  
 Detorsit veniens; portæque infigitur hasta.  
 At non hoc telum, mea quod vi dextera versat,  
 Effugies; neque enim is teli, nec vulneris auctor.  
 Sic ait; et sublatus altè confurgit in ensem,  
 Et mediam ferro gemina inter tempora fron-  
 tem 750  
 Dividit, impubesque immani vulnere malas.  
 Fit sonus; ingenti concussa est pondere tellus.  
 Collapsos artus atque arma cruenta cerebro  
 Sternit humi moriens; atque illi partibus æquis  
 Huc caput atque illuc humero ex utroque pe-  
 pendit. 755  
 Diffugiunt versi trepidâ formidine Troes.  
 Et, si continuò victorem ea cura subisset,  
 Rumpere claustra manu, sociosque immittere  
 portis;  
 Ultimus ille dies bello gentique fuisset:  
 Sed furor ardentem cædisque insana cupido 760  
 Egit in adversos.

*incipe, si qua virtus est animo,  
 et confere dextram: narrabis  
 Priamo Achillem esse inventum  
 hic etiam. Dixerat. Ille in-  
 terquet hastam rudem nodis et  
 crudo cortice, adnexus summis  
 viribus. Auræ excepere vulnus;  
 Saturnia Juno veniens detorsit  
 eam, hastæque infigitur portæ.  
 At non effugies hoc telum, quod  
 mea dextera versat vi; neque  
 enim est is auctor teli nec vultus  
 vulneris. Sic Turnus ait, et con-  
 surgit altè in ensem sublatus, et  
 ferro dividit mediam frontem  
 Panduri inter gemina tempora,  
 impubesque malas immani vul-  
 nere. Sonus fit, et tellus est  
 concussa ingenti pondere. Mo-  
 riens sternit humi collapsos artus,  
 atque arma cruenta cerebro;  
 atque caput pependit illi æquis  
 partibus huc atque illuc ex utro-  
 que humero. Troes versi trepi-  
 dâ formidine diffugiunt. Et,  
 si continuò ea cura subisset vic-  
 torem Turnum rumpere claustra  
 manu, immittereque socios por-  
 tis; ille dies fuisset ultimus bel-  
 lo gentique Trojanorum: sed fu-  
 ror insanaque cupido cædis egit  
 eum ardentem in adversos hostes.*

## TRANSLATION.

*then, if any Courage be in thy Soul, and Hand to Hand with me engage: To Priam you shall report that here too you found an Achilles. He said. The other exerting his utmost Force hurls at him a Spear rough with Knots, and the green Rind just as it grew. The Air received the Wound; Saturnian Juno interposing turned it aside, and the Spear fixes in the Gate. But not so this Weapon, which my Right-hand wields with Might, shall you escape; for not so feeble he who owns the Weapon, nor who inflicts the Wound. He said; and rises to his Sword lifted high, and in the Middle, just between the two Temples, his Forehead with the Blade asunder cleaves, and his beardless Cheeks with a hideous Wound. A Sound ensues; with his ponderous Weight Earth receives a Shock. In Death he stretches on the Ground his stiffening Limbs and Arms bespattered with Blood and Brains; and on this Side and that Side his Head in equal Parts from either Shoulder hung. In tumultuous Consternation the Trojans turning their Backs fly hither and thither. And had the Conqueror straight bethought him, with his Hand to tear away the Bolts, and by the Gates admit his Friends, that Day both to the War and Trojan Race had been the last: But Fury and exorbitant Desire of Slaughter drove him on the Foes now full in his View. First*

## NOTES.

761. *Egit in adversos.* He could not resist the Temptation of pursuing his Revenge on his Foes when he had them full in his View.



Principio excipit Phalarim, et Gygen poplite succiso: hinc ingerit hastas raptas ab occulis in tergum fugientibus: Juno ministrat vires animumque. Addit Halyn comitem hunc, et Phegea, parmâ ejus confixâ: deinde ignaros sui ingresses in muris, cientesque Martem, Alcandrumque, Haliumque, Noemonaque, Prytanique. Connixus dexter ab aggere occupat: Lyncea tendentem contra, occanumque socios, vibranti gladio: caput hinc, cominus dejectum prostrâ, jecit longè cum galeâ: inde interfecit Amycum vastatorem ferarum, quo non felicius alter fœliciter urgere tela manu, armareque ferrum veneno: et Clytium Æoliden, et Cretea amicum Mufis; Cretea comitem Mufarum, cui carmina semper et citharæ sonant cordi, intendereque numeros nervis: semper canebat equos, atque arma virorum, pugnâque.

Tandem Teucri duces, Mnestheus, acerque Serestus, cæce fuerant auditâ, conveniunt;

Principio Phalarim, et succiso poplite Gygen  
Excipit: hinc raptas fugientibus ingerit hastas  
In tergum: Juno vires animumque ministrat.  
Addit Halyn comitem, et confixâ Phegea par-  
mâ:

Ignaros deinde in muris, Martemque cientes,  
Alcandrumque Haliumque Noemonaque Prytanique.

Lyncea tendentem contra, sociosque vocantem,  
Vibranti gladio connixus ab aggere dexter  
Occupat: huic uno dejectum cominus ictu  
Cum galeâ longè jacuit caput: inde ferarum  
Vastatorem Amycum, quo non felicius alter  
Ungere tela manu, ferrumque armare veneno:  
Et Clytium Æoliden, et amicum Cretea Mufis,  
Cretea Mularum comitem, cui carmina semper,

Et citharæ cordi, numerosque intendere nervis:  
Semper equos, atque arma virum, pugnasque  
canebat.

Tandem ductores, auditâ cæde suorum,  
Conveniunt Teucri, Mnestheus, acerque Serestus;

#### TRANSLATION.

Phalaris and Gyges, having smote off his Ham, he receives *with Death*: Then snatching up *their* Spears dart them into the Backs of the Fugitives: Juno with Force and Courage *him* supplies. He joins Halys their Companion *in Death*, and Phegeus, *through* the transfix'd Shield *having reached their Heart*: Next Alexander and Halius, Noemon and Prytanis *as on the Walls they stand* unapprized of his Admission, and rousing the martial Spirit of *their Friends*. Lynceus advancing against him, and calling on his Friends, he from the Rampart full dexterously with his glittering Sword assails, straining every Nerve: His Head together with the Helmet, at one close Blow struck off, far from *its Trunk* was laid: Next Amycus, that Destroyer of the savage Kind, than whom none more skilful to anoint the Dart, and arm its *pointed* Steel with Poison: And Clytius a Son of Æolus, and Creteus, a Friend to the Muses, Creteus, the Muses Companion, who in the Song and Lyre still took Delight, and in *melodious* Lays to stretch the Strings: Of Steeds and Arms, and Combats of Heroes, he for ever sung.

At length the Trojan Leaders, Mnestheus, and fierce Serestus, apprized of the

#### NOTES.

767. Excipit. He salutes or meets them with Death.

766. Ignaros. While they were not mindful of their Danger, little dreaming that Turnus and Death were so nigh them.

774. Æoliden, i. e. He was skilful in play-

ing on Wind Instruments, and is therefore metaphorically called a Son of Æolus; which shews a Propriety in joining him with Creteus who was also a fine Musician.

776. Numerosque intendere nervis, i. e. Rhythm or numeros facere intentione nervorum.

781. Qui

Palantesque vident socios, hostemque recep-  
tum.

Et Mnestheus : quo deinde fugam ? quò tenditis ?  
inquit :

Quos alios muros, quæ jam ultra mœnia habetis ?

Unus homo, et vestris, ô cives, undique septus

Aggeribus, tantas strages impunè per urbem

Ediderit ? juvenum primos tot miserit Orco ?

Non infelicis patriæ, veterumque Deorum, 786

Et magni Æneæ segnes miseretque, pudetque ?

Talibus accensî firmantur, et agmine denso

Consistunt. Turnus paulatim excedere pugnâ,

Et fluvium petere, ac partem quæ cingitur am-  
ni.

Acriùs hoc Teucris clamore incumbere magno,

Et glomerare manum : ceu sævum turba leonem

Cum telis premit intensis ; at territus ille

Asper, acerba tuens, retro redit ; et neque terga

Illa dare, aut virtus patitur, nec tendere con-  
tra,

Ille, quidem hoc cupiens, potis est per tela vi-  
rosque.

Haud aliter retro dubius vestigia Turnus

videntque socios palantes, hostem-  
que receptum muris. Et Mnest-  
heus inquit : quò deinde dirigi-  
tis fugam ? quò tenditis ? quos  
alios muros, quæ mœnia jam  
habetis ultra ? ô cives, an unus  
homo, septus vestris aggeribus  
undique, ediderit tantas strages  
per urbem impunè ? miserit tot  
primos juvenum Orco ? non mise-  
retque pudetque vos segnes infe-  
licis patriæ, veterumque Deo-  
rum, et magni Æneæ ? accensî  
talibus verbis firmantur, et con-  
sistunt denso agmine. Turnus  
paulatim incipit excedere pugnâ,  
et petere fluvium, ac eam partem,  
quæ cingitur amni. Teucris per-  
gunt acrius hoc incumbere magno  
clamore et glomerare manum :  
ceu cum turba premit sævum leo-  
nem intensis telis ; at ille terri-  
tus, asper, tuens acerba, redit  
retro ; et neque ira aut virtus  
patitur eum dare terga, nec ille  
est potius tendere contra per tela  
virosque, quidem cupiens hoc.  
Haud aliter Turnus, dubius, re-  
fert impropinata vestigia retro ;

## TRANSLATION.

Slaughter of their Troops, assemble, and see their Friends *in Flight* dispersed, and the Enemy within the City. And *first* Mnestheus calls : Whither, whither next bend ye your Flight ? What other Walls, what other Fortifications have you now beyond *this* ! Shall one Man, O Citizens, by Ramparts every Way hemmed in, spread such vast Havock through the City with Impunity ? Shall he dispatch to Pluto so many the most illustrious of our Youths ? Does neither Shame nor Pity towards your unhappy Country, your ancient Gods, and great Æneas, touch your miscreant Breasts ? Fired by these *Words* they are fortified *with Courage*, and in a close Body stand firm. Turnus *now* begins by slow Degrees to retreat from the Fight, and make towards the River, and that Part of the Walls which is bounded by the Stream. So much the more keenly the Trojans press upon him with loud Acclaim, and form a clustering Band around him : As with annoying Darts a Troop of Hunters persecute a fierce Lion ; which the appalled *Savage*, furly, louring stern, flinches back ; nor Rage nor Courage suffer him to fly ; nor can he for Darts and Men (tho' fain indeed he would) make head against them. Just so Turnus, hovering in Suspence backward

## NOTES.

781. *Quo deinde fugam ?* This says *Servus*, into their Camp, and shut themselves up for Fear is a bitter Sarcaism, as if they had already fled within their Intrenchments.

800. *Con-*



et ejus mens exæstuat irâ. Quin  
etiam tum bis invaserat medios  
hostes: bis vertit agmina confu-  
sa fugâ per muros. Sed omnis  
manus coit propere è castris in  
eum unum; nec Saturnia Juno  
audet sufficere vires Turno con-  
tra Teucros: nam Jupiter de-  
misit æriam Irim cælo, feren-  
tem haud mollia jussa germanæ;  
ni Turnus cedat altis mœnibus  
Teucrorum. Ergo juvenis valet  
subsistere tantum impetum nec  
clypeo nec dextrâ: sic obruitur  
telis injectis undique. Galea,  
circum cava tempora, strepit as-  
siduo tinnitu, et solida æra fa-  
tiscunt saxis; jubæque sunt dis-  
cussæ capiti; nec umbo sufficit  
iactibus: et Troes, et fulmineus  
Mæstheus ipse, ingeminant haf-  
tis. Tum sudor liquitur toto cor-  
pore, et agit piceum flumen, nec  
est potestas respirare, æger an-  
helitus quatit fessas artus. Tum  
demum præceps dedit sese cum  
omnibus armis saltu in fluvium;

Improperata refert, et mens exæstuat irâ.  
Quin etiam bis tum medios invalerat hostes:  
Bis confusa fugâ per muros agmina vertit. 800  
Sed manus è castris propere coit omnis in unum;  
Nec contra vires audet Saturnia Juno  
Sufficere: æriam cælo nam Jupiter Irim  
Demisit, germanæ haud mollia jussa feren-  
tem;

Ni Turnus cedat Teucrorum mœnibus altis.  
Ergo nec clypeo juvenis subsistere tantum, 806  
Nec dextrâ valet: injectis sic undique telis  
Obruitur. Strepit assiduo cava tempora cir-  
cum

Tinnitu galea, et saxis solida æra fatiscunt;  
Discussæque jubæ capiti; nec sufficit umbo 810  
Iactibus: ingeminant hastis et Troes, et ipse  
Fulmineus Mæstheus. Tum toto corpore su-  
dor

Liquitur, et piceum (nec respirare potestas)  
Flumen agit; fessos quatit æger anhelitus ar-  
tus,  
Tum demum præceps saltu sese omnibus ar-  
mis 815

## TRANSLATION.

withdraws his lingering Steps, and *just so* his Soul with Rage tumultuous boils.  
Nay even then twice had he attacked the Enemy in their Center: Twice along  
the Walls he chaced the Troops in Confusion routed. But *issuing* from the Camp  
in Haste the whole Host against him alone combines; nor dares Saturnian Juno  
supply him with Strength against them: For Jove from Heaven sent down Iris,  
*the aerial Goddess*, bearing Mandates to his Sister of Import not mild, unless Tur-  
nus quit the lofty Walls of the Trojans. Therefore neither with his *mighty*  
Shield nor *valiant* Arm is the Youth *now* able to withstand so great a Shock:  
He is so overwhelmed on all Hands with Showers of Darts. With incessant  
Clang the Helmet round his hollow Temples rings, and the solid *Arms of Brass*  
are riven with *battering* Stones; from his Head the Plumes are struck off; nor  
is his *Buckler's* Boss sufficient to support the Blows: The Trojans, and thundering  
Mæstheus himself at their Head, with Spears redouble Thrust on Thrust.  
Then all over his Body the Sweat came trickling down, and pours a black clam-  
my Tide; nor has he Power to breathe; languid Pantings heave his weary  
Limbs. Then at length in all his Arms with a Bound he flung himself head-

## NOTES.

800. *Confusa*. Others read *conversa*.

814. *Æγερ*. Such Difficulty of breathing as

they have who are sickly and asthmatic.

816. *Ille*

In fluvium dedit : ille suo cum gurgite flavo  
 Accepit venientem, ac mollibus extulit undis ;  
 Et lætum sociis ablutâ cæde remisit,

*ille fluvius accepit eum veni-  
 entem cum suo flavo gurgite,  
 ac extulit eum mollibus undis ;  
 et remisit eum lætum sociis, cæde  
 ablutâ.*

## TRANSLATION.

long into the River : He expanded his yellow Bosom, received him at Coming  
 up ; upbore him on his peaceful Streams ; and, having washed away his Stains  
 of Blood, returned him joyous to his Friends.

## NOTES.

816. *Ille suo cum gurgite.* Servius has a very  
 childish Criticism upon this Passage. *Hyfleroio-  
 gia est,* says he, *non enim procedit cum suo gur-  
 gite, quasi posset fieri ut cum Tyberis sine suis flu-  
 entis exciperet.* The whole Stress of which  
 shrewd Remark lies upon the *cum* ; but there  
 are not wanting Examples where this Particle  
 is the same Way used. Thus Ennius says,

*Quod te cum precibus pater orat.* And Catullus,  
*Bona cum bono nubis alite virgo.* We may ob-  
 serve here how Poetry heightens Circumstances  
 in themselves most minute. Instead of saying,  
*Turnus* divided the Flood, and swam over it,  
 it represents the River-god expanding his gulphy  
 Bosom to receive him, and bearing him over  
 upon his Waves.

## P. VIRGILII MARONIS

## ÆNEIDOS

## LIBER DECIMUS.

**P**ANDITUR interea domus omnipotentis  
 Olympi ;  
 Conciliumque vocat Divûm pater atque ho-  
 minum rex

## ORDO.

*Interea domus omnipotentis O-  
 lympi panditur ; paterque Di-  
 vûm atque rex hominum vocat  
 concilium.*

## TRANSLATION.

**M**EAN while the Palace of all-surrounding Heaven is expanded, and the Parent  
 and Sovereign of God and Men summons a Council into the starry Mansion ;

## NOTES.

*Jupiter* calls a Council of the Gods, and for-  
 bids them to engage in either Party. At the  
 Return of *Æneas* there is a bloody Battle. *Tur-  
 nus* kills *Pallas* ; *Æneas*, *Lausus* and *Mezentius*.  
*Mezentius* is described as an Atheist, *Lausus* as a  
 pious and virtuous Youth. The different Actions  
 and Death of these two are the Subject of a noble  
 Episode.

1. *Omnipotentis.* I take *omnipotens* here in  
 the Sense of *omnia complectans*, or *omnibus po-*

*tens*, according to the Etymology of the Word  
 in *Cicero* 2. *de leg.* *Nam ut reor, inde dicitur  
 omnipotens, non tantum quod omnia possit, sed  
 etiam quod omnibus potitur.* Others make it a  
 Metonymy for *omnipotens rex Olympi* ; which  
 Way of accounting for Difficulties ought to be  
 avoided as much as possible. This Verse is bor-  
 rowed from *Nævius*, only changing the Epithet.

*Panditur interea domus altitonantis Olympi.*



*in fideream sedem: unde arduus  
 spectat omnes terras, castraque  
 Dardaniam Latinisque popu-  
 los. Superi confidunt tectis bi-  
 patentibus: Jupiter ipse incipit  
 hic: magni cœlicolæ, quianam  
 est sententia versa retro vobis?  
 certatisque tantum iniquis ani-  
 mis? Ego abnueram Italiam  
 concurrere Teucriis bello: quæ  
 est hæc discordia contra meum  
 vetitum? quis metus fuisse,  
 aut hos Italos, aut hos Teucros  
 sequi arma, latissimæque ferrare?  
 Justum tempus pugnæ adveniet,  
 ne accersite, cum olim fera Car-  
 thago immitteret magnum exitium,  
 atque apertas Alpes Romanis  
 arcibus: tum licebit certare o-  
 diis, tum licebit rapuisse res.  
 Nunc finite, et læti componite  
 placitum sædus. Jupiter dixit  
 hæc paucis verbis: at aurea  
 Venus refert nec pacta contra.*

Sideream in sedem: terras unde arduus omnes,  
 Castraque Dardanidum aspectat, populisque La-  
 tinos.

Confidunt tectis bipatientibus: incipit ipse: 5  
 Cœlicolæ magni, quianam sententia vobis  
 Versa retro? tantumque animis certatis ini-  
 quis?

Abnueram bello Italiam concurrere Teucris:  
 Quæ contra vetitum discordia? quis metus aut  
 hos,

Aut hos arma sequi, ferrumque lacerare sua-  
 fit? 10

Adveniet justum pugnæ, ne accersite, tempus,  
 Cum fera Carthago Romanis arcibus olim  
 Exitium magnum, atque Alpes immitteret apertas:  
 Tum certare odiis, tum res rapuisse licebit.  
 Nunc finite, et placitum læti componite sæ-  
 dus. 15

Jupiter hæc paucis: at non Venus aurea contra

#### TRANSLATION.

Whence, high enthroned, he views all Lands, the Trojan Camp, and Latin Na-  
 tions. In the magnificent Domes they take their Seats: Then Jove himself  
 begins: Ye high Celestials, whence is your Purpose backward turned? And  
 why so fierce do ye with hostile Minds contend? It was my Will that with the  
 Trojans Italy should not engage in War: Whence all this Dissension against my  
 Prohibition? What Jealousy or these or those hath prompted to pursue Hostilities,  
 and rouse the Sword of War? The just, the determined Time for Fight will  
 come, forestall it not, when hereafter fierce Carthage shall on the Roman Towers  
 pour down mighty Ruin, and the opened Alps: Then shall Leave be given you  
 to fight with mutual Animosities, then to plunder and harass. At present for-  
 bear, and cheerfully ratify the destined League. Thus Jupiter in brief: But  
 bright Venus on the other Hand not brief replies: O Sire, O Sovereign eternal

#### NOTES.

5. *Tectis bipatientibus.* Whose Gates open  
 with two Folds, as was usual in Apartments of  
 State.

13. *Alpes immitteret apertas.* An Expression  
 highly figurative and poetical, which represents  
 Hannibal's Troops pouring through the Passages  
 of the Alps, as if the Mountains themselves had  
 been moving against Rome.

14. *Res rapuisse.* To plunder, and offer Acts  
 of Hostility. Servius explains it by *clarigationem*  
*exercere, to take Reprisals.*

14. *Res rapuisse licebit.* As the Gods are  
 here represented to be divided into Parties. and  
 disposed to Fights and Animosities; Jove tells

them there would be a Time for them to gratify  
 that Disposition:

*Adveniet justum pugnæ, ne accersite, tempus,  
 Tum certare odiis, tum res rapuisse licebit.*

And therefore *licebit res rapuisse* plainly refers  
 to the Gods; tho' Dr. Trapp, to save their  
 Honour, applies it to the Trojans and Latins,  
 on whose Account they were split into Factions.  
 But it is no new Thing for Writers, both  
 sacred and profane, to ascribe the evil Actions  
 of Men to the superior Powers, under whose  
 Influence and Patronage they are supposed to  
 act.

Pauca refert.

O pater, O hominum Divûmque æterna po-  
testas,

Namque aliud quid sit, quod jam implorare que-  
amus?

Cernis ut insultent Rutuli? Turnusque feratur 20  
Per medios insignis equis, tumidusque secundo  
Marte ruat? non clausa tegunt jam mœnia Teu-  
cros:

Quin intra portas, atque ipsis prælia miscent  
Aggeribus murorum, et inundant sanguine fossæ.

Æneas ignarus abest. Nunquamne levare 25

Obsidione fines? muris iterum imminet hostis

Nascentis Trojæ, nec non exercitus alter;

Atque iterum in Teucros Ætolis surgit ab Arpis

Tydides. Equidem, credo, mea vulnera restant;

Et tua progenies mortalia demoror arma. 30

Si sine pace tuâ, atque invito numine Troes

Italiam petiere, luant peccata; neque illos

Juveris auxilio: sin tot responsa secuti,

Quæ Superi Manesque dabant, cur nunc tua quis-  
quam

Flectere jussa potest? aut cur nova condere fata?

Ait, ô pater, ô æternâ potestas  
hominum Divûmque, namque  
quid aliud numen sit, quod jam  
queamus implorare? cernis, ut  
Rutuli insultent? ut que Turnus  
insignis equis feratur per medio:  
ruatque tumidus secundo Marte?  
jam clausa mœnia non tegunt  
Teucros: quin miscent prælia  
intra portas atque in aggeribus  
ipsis murorum, et fossæ inundant  
sanguine. Æneas ignarus illa-  
rum rerum abest illinc. Nun-  
quamne fines eos levare obsidi-  
one? iterum hostis imminet mu-  
ris nascentis Trojæ, necnon alter  
exercitus; atque iterum Tydides  
surgit ab Ætolis Arpis in Teu-  
cros. Equidem, credo, mea vul-  
nera restant; et ego tua pro-  
genies demoror mortalia arma.  
Si Troes petiere Italiam sine tuâ  
pace, atque tuo numine invito,  
luant peccata; neque tu juveris  
illos auxilio: sin fecerunt id se-  
cuti tot responsa oraculorum,  
quæ Superi Manesque dabant,  
cur nunc quisquam potest flectere  
tua jussa? aut cur potest con-  
dere nova fata?

#### TRANSLATION.

of Gods and Men (for what other Power subsists whom now we can implore) seest thou how the Rutulians insult? And how Turnus on his Steed conspicuous is rapt through the Ranks, and swoln with successful War pours along? Now not even their fenced Bulwarks protect the Trojans: Nay, within the Gates, and on the very Turrets of the Walls they join Battle, and the Trenches are deluged with Blood. Æneas unapprized of all is absent. Will you never suffer us from Blockade to be relieved? Once more the Enemy, another Army too, is hovering over the Walls of Troy just rising from its Ashes; and once more Tydides from Ætolian Arpis takes Arms against the Trojans. I truly believe new Wounds are reserved for me, and I, your own Progeny, am in Pain for a Mortal's Arms. If, without thy Permission, and in Defiance of thy divine Authority, the Trojans have come to Italy, let them atone for their Offence; nor support them with thy Aid: But if they came in Pursuance of so many oracular Responses, which Powers celestial and infernal both delivered, why now has any one the Power to pervert thy Commands? Or why to found new Schemes of

#### NOTES.

23. *Prælia miscent.* They join Battle. *Mis-*  
cent gives a lively Idea of Men engaged in the  
Tumult and Confusion of Battle.

28. *Ætolis Arpis.* Diomedes came from Æ-

tolia, and built Arpi in Apulia.

34. *Manesque.* This refers to the Predictions  
and Intimations he had received from the Ghosts  
of Hector, Anchises, Creusa, &c.

40. *Im-*



quid repetam classes exustas in Erycino litore? quid memorem regem tempestatum, furentesque ventos excitos Æoliâ, aut Irim aëthæa rabibus? Nunc etiam Juno movet Manes (hæc sors rerum manebat intentata) et Alecto, repente immissa superis auribus, est bacchata per medias urbes Italorum. Moveor nil super imperio, speravimus ista cum fortuna fuit propitia; illi vincant, quos tu mavis vincere. Si est nulla regio, quam tua dura conjux det Teucris; genitor, obtestor te per fumantia excidia eversæ Trojæ; liceat mihi dimittere Ascanium incolumem ab armis; liceat nepotem superesse mihi. Æneas jactetur sanè in ignotis undis; et, quamcumque viam fortuna dederit illi, sequatur eam: valeam tegere hunc, et subducere hunc diræ pugnae. Est mihi Amathus, est mihi celsa Paphos, atque Cythera, Idaliæque domus: Ascanius inglorius exeat ævum hic, armis positus. Jubeto ut Carthago premat Ausoniam magna ditioe;

Quid repetam exustas Erycino in litore classes?

Quid tempestatum regem, ventosque furentes Æoliâ excitos? aut aëthæa nubibus Irim?

Nunc etiam Manes (hæc intentata manebat Sors rerum) movet: et superis immissa repente

Alecto, medias Italûm bacchata per urbes.

Nil super imperio moveor, speravimus ista

Dum fortuna fuit; vincant, quos vincere mavis.

Si nulla est regio, Teucris quam det tua conjux

Dura; per everisæ, genitor, fumantia Trojæ; 45

Excidia obtestor, liceat dimittere ab armis

Incolumem Ascanium; liceat superesse nepotem.

Æneas sanè ignotis jactetur in undis;

Et, quamcumque viam dederit fortuna, sequatur:

Hunc tegere, et diræ valeam subducere pugnae.

Est Amathus, est celsa mihi Paphos, atque Cythera, 51

Idaliæque domus: positis inglorius armis

Exigat hic ævum. Magnâ ditioe jubeto

Carthago premat Ausoniam; nihil urbibus inde

#### TRANSLATION.

Fate? What need I recal to Mind the Firing of their Fleet in the Sicilian Shore? Or why the King of Storms and his *furious* Winds raised from Æolia? Or Iris sent down from the Clouds? Now even to the Powers of Hell (that Quarter of the Universe *alone* unsolicited remained) she has Recourse: And Alecto, all of a sudden let loose upon the open World, infuriate hath roamed through the Midst of the Italian Cities. For Empire I am no farther solicitous, these Hopes we entertained while Fortune was *kind*: But *now* let those prevail whom thou wilt rather have prevail. If there be no Spot on Earth which thy rigid Spouse will vouchsafe to the Trojans; thee I conjure, O Father, by the smoking Ruins of demolished Troy, permit me to dismiss Ascanius safe from Arms; permit my Grandchild to survive. For Æneas truly let him on Seas unknown be tossed; and pursue whatever Course Fortune shall give him: Let me *but* have Power to protect the *darling* Boy, and rescue him from the horrid Fray. Amathus is mine, mine is lofty Paphos, and Cythera, and the Mansion of Idalia: Here, laying Arms aside, let him inglorious spend his Days. Command Carthage, if you will, to rule Ausonia with powerful Sway; from him no Opposition shall to

#### NOTES.

40. *Immissa*. Sent to rage without Control; such is the Force of the Word, as is obvious from the Way it is used in other Places.

48. *Sanè*. I suppose it not, since it must be so.

It is somewhat ironical, and implies involuntary Submission, and a false Appearance of Compliance.

54. *Inde*. i. e. From Ascanius.

58. *Rei-*

Obstabit Tyriis. Quid pestem evadere belli 55  
Juvit, et Argolicos medium fugisse per ignes?  
Totque maris, vastæque exhausta pericula  
terræ,

Dum Latium Teucris, recidivæque Pergama quæ-  
runt?

Non satiùs cineres patriæ insedisse supremos,  
Atque solum, quo Troja fuit? Xanthum et Si-  
moenta

Redde, oro, miseris; iterumque revolvere casus  
Da, pater, Iliacos Teucris. Tum regia Juno  
Acta furore gravi: Quid me alta silentia cogis  
Rumpere, et obductum verbis vulgare dolorem?  
Ænean hominum quisquam Divûmque sube-  
git

Bella sequi, aut hostem regi se inferre Latino?

“Italiani petiit Fatis auctoribus:” esto;

Cassandræ impulsus Furiis. Num relinquere  
castra

Hortati sumus, aut vitam committere ventis?

Num puero summam belli, num credere muros?

nihil ortum inde obstabit Tyriis  
urbibus. Quid juvit Ænean  
evadere pestem belli, et eum me-  
dium fugisse per Argolicos ig-  
nes? totque pericula maris vastæ-  
que terræ fuisse exhausta  
dum Teucris quærunt Latium re-  
cidivæque Pergama? Nonne fuit  
satiùs insedisse supremos cineres  
patriæ, atque solum, quo Troja  
fuit? oro, redde Xanthum et  
Simoenta miseris; daque Teu-  
cris, pater, iterumque revolvere  
Iliacos casus. Tum regia Jū-  
no, acta gravi furore, ait:  
quid cogis me rumpere alta si-  
lentia, et vulgare obductum do-  
lorem verbis? Quisquam homi-  
num Divûmque subigit Ænean  
sequi bella, aut inferre se hostem  
regi Latino? Petiit Italiani  
fatis auctoribus: esto; impulsus  
furiis Cassandræ. Num nos su-  
mus hortati eum relinquere castra,  
aut committere vitam ventis?  
Num suavis ei credere sum-  
mam belli, num credere muros  
puero?

## TRANSLATION.

the Tyrian Cities arise. What hath it availed Æneas to escape the Ravages of War, and to have fled through the Midst of Grecian Flames? And to have exhausted so many Dangers both by Sea and Land immense, whilst the Trojans are in quest of *this unhappy Settlement in Latium*, and of *another Pergamus* again tottering to its Fall? Had it not been better for them to have settled on the last Remains of their Country, and the Soil where Troy *once* stood? Give back, I pray, the wretched *Exiles* their Xanthus and Simois; and, Father, permit the Trojans, *rather than continue in this deplorable State*, to struggle once more with the Disasters of Troy. Then *thus* imperial Juno stung with fierce Rage: Why do you compel me to break my profound Silence; and by Words proclaim my smothered Grief? Did any of the Gods or human Race constrain Æneas to pursue War, and oppose himself a Foe to King Latinus? He set out for Italy, *you say*, by the Authority of Fate: I grant it was, by the Impulse of Cassandra's mad Predictions. Did we advise him to abandon his Camp, or to commit his Life to the Mercy of the Winds? Or to trust a Boy with the chief Administration of the

## NOTES.

58. *Recidiva Pergama*. Pergamus again tottering to its Fall. Commentators are not agreed about the Meaning of the Word *recidivus*; but as the Etymology of it is from *recido*, to fall again into Ruin, since the *i* in the second Syllable is short, this determines the Sense to be what we have given, and agrees best to the Design of this Speech. I am there-

fore inclined to think the Word ought to have been so translated all along.

72. *Quæ dura potentia*. Refers to the harsh Epithet *dura*, which *Venus* uses in relation to *Juno*, Verse 44.

*Si nulla est regio, Teucris quam det tua conjux Dura.*



Num suavis agitare Tyrrhenamve fidem, aut gentes agitare quietas? Quis Deus, quæ nostra dura potentia egit cum in fraudem? Ubi est Juno hic, Irisve demissa nubibus? Nempe est indignum, Italos circumdare nascentem Trojam flammis, et Turnum consistere patriâ terrâ, Turnum, cui Pilumnus erat avus, cui Diva Venilia erat mater. Quid est illud, Trojanos ferre vim Latinis atrâ face? premere aliena iugo iugo, atque avertere prædas? quod est illud, legere soceros, et abducere sponas patris gremiis sponsum? orare pacem manu, et præfigere arma puppibus? Tu potes subducere Ænean manibus Graiûm, obtendere nebulam et inanes ventos pro illo viro; et potes convertere ejus classem in totidem nymphas:

Tyrrhenamve fidem, aut gentes agitare quietas?

Quis Deus in fraudem, quæ dura potentia nostra Egit? ubi hic Juno, demissave nubibus Iris? Indignum est, Italos Trojam circumdare flammis

Nascentem, et patriâ Turnum consistere terrâ,

Cui Pilumnus avus, cui Diva Venilia mater.

Quid, face Trojanos atrâ vim ferre Latinis?

Arva aliena iugo premere, atque avertere prædas?

Quod soceros legere, et gremiis abducere pactas? Pacem orare manu, præfigere puppibus arma?

Tu potes Ænean manibus subducere Graiûm, Proque viro nebulam et ventos obtendere inanes; Et potes in totidem classem convertere Nymphas:

#### TRANSLATION.

War, or with the Government of the City? Or to solicit the Protection of the Tuscan Monarch, and embroil Nations that were at Peace? What God, or what rigid Power of mine urged him on to these guileful Measures? Where was Juno on this Occasion, or Iris, who, *you tell us*, has been dispatched from above? A high Indignity, *no doubt*, it is, that the Latins should beleaguer *your* infant Troy with Flames, and for Turnus to settle in his native Land; *he* whose Grandfire is the God Pilumnus, whose Mother the Goddess Venilia. What think you then of the Trojans assaulting the Latins with foul Hostilities? *What think you* of their enthralling Kingdoms not their own, and bearing away the Plunder? *What think you* of their suborning Fathers-in-law, and carrying off betrothed Spouses from the Bosoms of *their plighted Lords*? *What think you* of their suing for Peace like Suppliants, while on their Ships they displayed the Ensigns of War? You can privily convey Æneas from the Hands of the Greeks, and in his Stead spread before their Eyes a misty Cloud and empty Air; you too can transform his Ships into so many Nymphs: *But* for us to have aided the Rutulians against

#### NOTES.

77. *Quid face.* Literally, *What is it for* the Trojans to offer Violence to the Latins with black or hostile Brands? *Atrâ face* Servius explains *sævo bello*: *fax* signifies the first Motives or Incentives that kindled the War; in which Sense Cicero uses the Word. And as *fax belli* signifies the Commencement of War, so Virgil uses *incendia belli* to express a War when it is come to its Height, and lays all waste before it like a devouring Conflagration.

79. *Legere.* Servius renders it *furari*; whence those are called *sacrilegi*, *qui sacra legunt*, i. e. *furantur*. So Horace, l. Ser. III. 117.

*Et qui nocturnus sacra Divûm leperit.*

80. *Pacem orare.* Literally, *Implore Peace with the Hand*, and at the same Time fix up Arms on their Sterns. *Pacem orare manu* refers to the Olive-boughs in their Hands, which they held forth in Sign of Peace.

Nos aliquid Rutulos contra juvisse, nefandum est.

“Æneas ignarus abest:” ignarus et absit. 85

“Est Paphos Idaliūque tibi, sunt alta Cythera:”

Quid gravidam bellis urbem et corda aspera tentas?

Nosne tibi fluxas Phrygiæ res vertere fundo

Conamur? nos? an miseros qui Troas Achivis

Objecit? quæ causa fuit consurgere in arma 90

Europamque Asiamque, et foedera solvere furto?

Me duce Dardanius Spartam expugnavit adulter?

Aut ego tela dedi, fovive Cupidine bella?

Tunc decuit metuisse tuis: nunc sera querelis

Haud justis assurgis, et irrita jurgia jactas. 95

Talibus orabat Juno: cunctique fremebant

Cœlicolæ assensu vario: ceu flamina prima,

Cum deprensa fremunt silvis, et cæca volutant

Murmura, venturos nautis prodentia ventos.)

(Tum pater omnipotens, rerum cui summa potestas. 100

Infit. Eo dicente, Deūm domus alta filescit,

*est nefandum nos juvisse Rutulos aliquid contra eum. Æneas ignarus abest: et ignarus absit. Est Paphos, Idaliūque tibi, sunt alta Cythera: quid tentas urbem gravidam bellis, et aspera corda? Nosne conamur vertere fluxas res Phrygiæ tibi à fundo? nos? an ille qui objecit miseros Troas Achivis? quæ fuit causa Europamque Asiamque consurgere in arma, et solvere foedera furto? an Dardanius adulter expugnavit Spartam, me duce? aut ego dedi tela, fovive bella cupidine? Tunc decuit te metuisse tuis: nunc sera assurgis haud justis querelis, et jactas irrita jurgia. Juno orabat talibus: cunctique cœlicolæ fremebant vario assensu: ceu cum prima flamina deprensa silvis fremunt, et volutant cæca murmura, prodentia nautis ventos venturos.*

*Tum omnipotens pater, cui est summa potestas rerum, infit. Eo dicente, alta domus Deūm filescit,*

## TRANSLATION.

him ever so little, is a heinous Crime. Æneas, you say, in Ignorance of all is absent. And absent let him remain in Ignorance. Yours is Paphos, yours Idaliū, and lofty Cythera: Why then do you solicit a City big with War, and Hearts of so rough a Mould? Is it we who attempt to overturn from its Foundation thy frail Phrygian State? Is it we or rather he? who to the Greeks exposed the wretched Trojans? Who was the Cause that Europe and Asia rose together in Arms, and by a perfidious Crime violated the ancient League that was between them? Was it under my Conduct the Trojan Adulterer stormed Sparta? Or did I supply him with Arms, or fomented the War by Lust? Then it became you to be in fear for your Minions: Now too late against us you rise with unjust Complaints, and throw out Reproaches of no Avail. Thus Juno pleaded her Cause: And all the Celestials rung with various Assent: As when the rising Gales, pent in the Woods begin to mutter, and roll along soft whispering Murmurs, that to Mariners betoken an approaching Storm of Wind.

Then the Almighty Sire, whose is the supreme Command of the Universe, begins. While he speaks, the sublime Mansion of the Gods is hushed, Earth

## NOTES.

85. *Æneas ignarus, &c.* Here Dr. Trapp is at a Loss to find out the Wit. But, whether there be a Wit in it or not, it implies a severe Sarcasm; as much as to say, If Æneas, the General of an Army, chooses to be absent in so critical a Conjunction, and is not careful to inform himself of their State, let him, for

me, remain in Ignorance, and never return.

97. *Vario assensu.* Some for Juno, some for Venus.

98. *Cæca murmura.* Murmurs scarcely heard.

102. *Solo.* That which supports any thing is called its *solum*. So *solum terræ* here is the



et tellus est tremefacta solo, et  
ardus æther fileat. Tum Ze-  
phyri posuere flatum, pontus pre-  
mit placida æquora. Ergo ac-  
cipite, atque figite hæc mea  
dicta animis: quandoquidem  
hæc est licitum Ausonios conjungi  
Teucriis fœdere, nec vestra dis-  
cordia capit finem; quæ fortuna  
est cuique hodie, quam spem  
quisque secatur, sicut Tros Rutu-  
lusque, habebit eos nullo discrimi-  
nine; seu castra Teucriorum  
tenentur obsidione fatis Italiam,  
sive malo errore Trojæ, finitibus-  
que monitis. Nec solvo Rutulos  
fatis. Sua exorsa ferent labo-  
rem fortunamque curque. Rex  
Jupiter est iam omnibus. Fata  
invenient viam. Annuit per  
flumina Stygii fratris, per ripas  
torrentes pice, atræque voragine,  
et tremefecit totum Olympum nu-  
tu. Hic erat finis fandi: tum  
Jupiter surgit aureo solio, quem  
Deum medium cœlicolæ ducunt  
ad limina.

Interea Rutuli, in omnibus  
portis, instant

Et tremefacta solo tellus; fileat arduus æther;  
Tum Zephyri posuere; premit placida æquora  
pontus.

Accipite ergo animis atque hæc mea figite dicta:  
Quandoquidem Ausonios conjungi fœdere Teu-  
cris

Haud licitum est, nec vestra capit discordia fi-  
nem;

Quæ cuique est fortuna hodie, quam quisque secatur  
spem,

Tros Rutulusve suat, nullo discrimine habebit;  
Seu fatis Italiam castra obsidione tenentur,  
Sive errore malo Trojæ, monitisque finitibus.  
Nec Rutulos solvo. Sua cuique exorsa laborem  
Fortunamque ferent. Rex Jupiter omnibus  
ideam.

Fata viam invenient. Stygii per flumina fratris,  
Per pice torrentes, atræque voragine ripas  
Annuit, et totum nutu tremefecit Olympum.  
Hic finis fandi. Solio tum Jupiter aureo  
Surgit, Cœlicolæ medium quem ad limina du-  
cunt.

Interea Rutuli portis circum omnibus instant

#### TRANSLATION.

from its Foundation trembles; the lofty Sky is silent; then the Zephyrs are still, the Sea levels its peaceful Surface. Listen therefore, and these my Words fix in your Mind: Since it is not permitted that with the Trojans the Ausonians be joined in League, and your Diffensions receive no End; whatever Fortune To-day is for each reserved, in whatever Channel the Hopes of each do run, be he Trojan or Rutulian, I will regard *them* both without Distinction; whether the Trojan Camp be now besieged with Fates unkind to Latium, or in Consequence of Troy's fatal Error and inauspicious Presages *given them*. Nor do I exempt the Rutulians *from Destiny*. To each his own Enterprizes shall procure Disaster or Success. Sovereign Jove shall be to all the same. The Fates shall take their Course. Then, nodding his Head, he confirmed *the Promise* by the Rivers of his Stygian Brother, by those Banks that Roll with Torrents of Pitch and black Whirlpools, and by his Nod made Heaven's whole Frame to tremble. Here the Consultation ended. Then Jupiter rises from his golden Throne, whom in their Center the celestial Powers conduct to his Palace.

Mean while the Rutulians at all the Gates are keenly employed in slaughtering

#### NOTES.

Foundation of the Earth.

109. Fatis. The evil Fates of the Italians; supplying *malis* from the former Line.

110. Errore malo, i. e. If all the Prophecies of their Settlement in Latium on which they de-

pended were only Impostures.

117. Cœlicolæ medium ad limina ducunt. Alludes to the Roman Custom of conducting the Consul from the Senate-house to his own Apartments.

Sternere cæde viros, et mœnia cingere flammis.  
 Ast legio Æneadûm vallis obsessa tenetur; 120  
 Nec spes ulla fugæ. Miseri stant turribus altis  
 Nequicquam, et rarâ muros cinxere coronâ.

Assius Imbracides, Hicetaoniusque Thymœtes,  
 Assaracique duo, et senior cum Castore Tybris,  
 Prima acies: hos, germani Sarpedonis am-  
 bo, 125

Et Clarus, et Hæmon, Lyciâ comitantur ab  
 altâ.

Fert ingens toto connixus corpore saxum,  
 Haud partem exiguam montis, Lyrnellius Ac-  
 mon,

Nec Clytio genitore minor, nec fratre Menes-  
 theo.

Hi jaculis, illi certant defendere faxis, 130  
 Molirique ignem, nervoque aptare sagittas.

Ipse inter medios, Veneris justissima cura,  
 Dardanius caput ecce puer detectus honestum:  
 Qualis gemma micat, fulvum quæ dividit aurum,  
 Aut collo decus, aut capiti; vel quale per ar-  
 tem 135

Inclusum buxo, aut Oriciâ terebintho,  
 Lucet ebur: fusos cervix cui lactea crines  
 Accipit, et molli subnectit circulus auro.

*sternere viros circum cæde, et cingere mœnia flammis. Ast legio Æneadûm tenetur obsessa vallis, nec est ulla spes fugæ. Miseri stant in altis turribus nequicquam, et cinxere muros rarâ coronâ virorum. Assius Imbracides, Hicetaniisque Thymœtes, duque Assaraci, et senior Tybris cum Castore, sunt prima acies: ambo germani Sarpedonis, et Clarus, et Hæmon, ab altâ Lyciâ comitantur hos. Lyrnellius Acmon, minor nec Clytio genitore, nec fratre Menestheo, connixus toto corpore, fert ingens saxum, haud exiguam partem montis. Hi certant defendere urbem jaculis, illi faxis, molirique ignem, aptareque sagittas nervo. Ecce Dardanius puer ipse, justissima cura Veneris, detectus quodâ honestum caput, inter medios, micat qualis gemma, quæ dividit fulvum aurum, decus aut collo aut capiti; vel quale ebur lucet per artem inclusum buxo, aut Oriciâ terebintho: cui lactea cervix accipit fusos crines, et circulus subnectit eos molli auro.*

## TRANSLATION.

the Troops and beleaguering the Walls with Flames. On the other hand, the Host of the Trojans within their Ramparts is close shut up; nor have they any Hope of Escape. *Forlorn and distressed* they stand on the lofty Turrets, in vain aiming at Defence, and with thin Bands beset the Walls. Assius, the Son of Imbracus, and Thymœtes, the Son of Hicetaon, the two Assaraci, and aged Tybris, with Castor, lead the Van: Those both the Brothers of Sarpedon, and Clarus, and Hæmon, from lofty Lycia accompany. Acmon of Lyrnessus, nor to his Father Clytius nor his Brother Mnestheus inferior, straining with his whole Body, bears a huge Rock, no inconsiderable Portion of a Mountain. Some with Darts, some with Rocks strive to defend *the Town*: Others hurl Firebrands, and fit their Arrows to a String. Lo, in the Midst, Venus's most worthy Care, the young Prince of Troy, with his comely Head uncovered, sparkles like the Diamond which divides the yellow Gold, an Ornament or for the Neck, or for the Head; or as shines the Ivory by Art enchased in Box-wood, or Orician Ebony; whose spreading Locks his Milk white Neck sustains, and a Circle of pliant ductile Gold up binds. Thee too, O Ismarus, the magnanimous Nations

## NOTES.

136. *Oriciâ terebintho.* Terebintus, the nigri splendoris, Lib. XIII. 6. Oricum was a Turpentine Tree, whose Wood bears a near Re- Town in Macedonia, on the Confines of Epirus, semblance to Ebony. Pliny calls it *eximii et* which abounded with those Trees.



*Ismare, magnanimæ gentes viderunt te quasque dirigere vulnere, et armare calamos veneno, Ismare, genere juvenis è Mæoniâ domo; ubi virique exercent pinguis culta rura, Pactolusque irrigat ea auro. Et Mnestheus affuit, quæ pristina gloria Turni pulsi aggere murorum tollit sublimem; et Capys: hinc nomen ducitur Campanæ urbi. Illi contulerant certamina duri belli inter sese: Æneas secabat freta mediâ nocte. Namque ut ab Evandro adit regem Tarchonem ingressas Etruscas castris, et memorat regi nomenque genusque; edocet quidve petat, quidve ipse ferat; quæ arma Mezentius conciliet sibi, violentaque prætera Turni; admonet quæ fiducia sit humanis rebus, immisceatque preces: mora baud fit, Tarchon jungit opes, feritque scædus. Tum Lydia gens, libera fatis, conscendit classem, commissa externo duci jussu Divûm. Æneia puppis*

Te quoque magnanimæ viderunt, Ismare, gentes  
Vulnere dirigere, et calamos armare vene-  
no,

140

Mæoniâ generose domo; ubi pinguis culta  
Exercentque viri, Pactolusque irrigat auro.

Affuit et Mnestheus, quem pulsi pristina Turni  
Aggere murorum sublimem gloria tollit;

Et Capys: hinc nomen Campanæ ducitur ur-  
bi.

145

Illi inter sese duri certamina belli

Contulerant: mediâ Æneas freta nocte secabat.

Namque ut ab Evandro castris ingressus Etruscis

Regem adit, et Regi memorat nomenque genus-  
que;

Quidve petat, quidve ipse ferat; Mezentius  
arma

150

Quæ sibi conciliet, violentaque pectora Turni

Edocet; humanis quæ sit fiducia rebus

Admonet, immisceatque preces: baud fit mora,  
Tarchon

Jungit opes, scædusque ferit. Tum libera fatis

Classem conscendit jussis gens Lydia Divûm, 155

Externo commissa duci. Æneia puppis

## TRANSLATION.

saw aiming Wounds, and arming thy Shafts with Poison; *Ismarus*, of a Lydian Family, nobly born, where the Swains manure, and Pactolus waters with his golden Streams rich fertile Lands. Mnestheus too lent his Aid, whom his former Glory of having beat Turnus from the Bastion exalts on high; and Capys: From him the Name of the City is derived. Thus they in the Combats of rugged War were mutually engaged: While Æneas at Midnight was ploughing the Waves. For soon as by Commission from Evander, entering the Tuscan Camp, he repairs to the King, and lays before him his Name and Nation; what is his Demand, what Proposals he brings; what Troops Mezentius is procuring for himself, and informs him of Turnus's outrageous Temper; reminds him how little Confidence is to be reposed in human Affairs, and intermixes Prayers: No Delay ensues, Tarchon joins his Forces, and strikes up a League. Then the Lydian Nation, disengaged from the Refrains of Fate, goes on board the Fleet, by Order of the Gods put under the Conduct of a foreign Leader. Æneas's

## NOTES.

154. *Libera fatis.* Disengaged from the

VIII. 501.

Refrains of Fate; because it was desired that their Expedition would have no Success, unless it was conducted by a Foreigner, Æn.

*Nulli fas Italo tantum subjungere gentem:*  
*Externos optate duces.*

157. *Pbrygias*

Prima tenet, rostro Phrygios subjuncta leones;  
Imminet Ida super, profugis gratissima Teucris.  
Hic magnus sedet Æneas, secumque volutat  
Eventus belli varios: Pallasque sinistro 160  
Affixus lateri, jam quærit sidera, opacæ  
Noctis iter; jam quæ passus terræque marique.)  
(Pandite nunc Helicon, Deæ, cantusque mo-  
vete;

Quæ manus interea Tuscis comitetur ab oris  
Ænean, armetque rates, pelagoque vehatur. 165

Massicus æratâ princeps secat æquora Tigri:  
Sub quo mille manus juvenum, qui mœnia Clusi,  
Quique urbem liquere Cosas: queis tela, sagittæ,  
Corytique leves humeris, et lethifer arcus.  
Unâ torvus Abas: huic totum insignibus ar-  
mis 170

Agmen, et aurato fulgebat Apolline puppis.  
Sexcentos illi dederat Populonia mater  
Expertos belli juvenes: ast Ilva trecentos  
Insula, inexhaustis Chalybum generosa metallis.  
Tertius, ille hominum Divûmque interpres  
Asylas, 175

*talibus Chalybum, dederat trecentos. Tertius erat, ille Asylas, interpres hominum Divûmque*

*tenet prima loca, subjuncta quo  
ad Phrygios leones rostro: Mons  
Ida imminet super, gratissima  
profugis Teucris. Hic magnus  
Æneas sedet, volutatque varios  
eventus belli secum: Pallasque  
affixus sinistro lateri, jam quærit  
sidera, quomodo dirigat iter o-  
pacæ noctis; jam quæ Æneas  
est passus terræque marique.*

*Deæ Muses, nunc pandite  
Helicon, moveeque meos cantus;  
quæ manus comitetur Ænean in-  
terea ab Tuscis oris, armetque ra-  
tes, vehaturque pelago.*

*Massicus princeps secat æquo-  
ra æratâ Tigri: sub quo erat  
manus mille juvenum, qui li-  
quere mœnia Clusi, quique li-  
quere urbem Cosas: queis tela  
erant, sagittæ, levesque coryti  
humeris, et lethifer arcus. Tor-  
vus Abas erat unâ cum illo:  
huic totum agmen fulgebat in-  
signibus armis, et puppis fulge-  
bat aurato Apolline. Populonia  
mater dederat illi sexcentos ju-  
venes expertos belli: ast insula  
Ilva, generosa inexhaustis me-  
tallis.*

## TRANSLATION.

Galley leads the Way, under whose Beak are Phrygian Lions yoked: Ida towers above, a Mountain most grateful to the Trojan Exiles. Here great Æneas sits, and revolves with himself the various Events of War: Pallas fast by his Left-side, now questions him of the Stars that point their Way in the darksome Night; now of the Sufferings he sustained both by Land and Sea.

Now open Helicon, ye Goddesses, and me inspire to sing; what Troops meanwhile accompany Æneas from the Tuscan Coasts, man his Ships, and are borne on the Main.

First Massicus in the brazen-beaked Tigris ploughs the Waves: Under whom is a Band of a thousand Youths, who the Walls of Clusium, and who the City Cosæ left: Whose Weapons are Arrows and light Quivers on their Shoulders, and the deadly Bow. With them stern Abas: His whole Squadron with burnished Arms, and his Stern with a gilded Apollo shone. To him Populonia his Mother-city had given six hundred Youths expert in War: But Ilva three hundred, an Island ennobled by unexhausted Mines of Steel. The third Asylas, the

## NOTES.

157. *Phrygios leones.* It bore Lions for its  
Ensign, those Animals being sacred to *Cybele*,  
who presided over *Phrygia*, and especially over  
Mount *Ida*, of whose Pines Æneas's Fleet was

built.

169. *Corytique.* *Corytus* is a Word originally  
Greek, of the same Import with *pharetra*. *Ovid*  
and *Statius* have likewise adopted it.



cui fibræ pecudum, cui sidera  
 cœli, et unguæ volucrum, et ignes  
 prælagi fulminis parent,  
 ille rapit mille viros densas ac-  
 cie, atque horrentibus hastis.  
 Pisæ, urbs Etrusca solo, ab  
 Alpææ origine, habent hos pa-  
 rere Astur. Pulcherrimus Astur  
 sequitur, Astur fidens equo  
 et versicoloribus armis. Qui  
 sunt ex domo Cærete, qui sunt  
 in arvis Minionis, et veteres  
 Pyrgi, intempestæque Gravis-  
 cæ adjiciunt trecentum (erat  
 centibus una res sequendi.)  
 Ego non transieram te, Cynera,  
 ducit Ligurum fortissime bellæ,  
 et te, Cupavo comitate pacis,  
 de vertice cujus clariora pennæ  
 surgunt. Nunc est cœsum cri-  
 men, inferaque pateræ for-  
 mæ. Namque ferunt Cycnum,  
 luctu Phaetontis amant, dum  
 canit inter populeas frondes,  
 umbræque sororum, et solatur  
 moestum amorem musa, canen-  
 tem molli plumâ duxisse senectam,  
 linquentem terras, et sidera voce sequentem.

Cui pecudum fibræ, cœli cui sidera parent,  
 Et linguæ volucrum, et prælagi fulminis ignes,  
 Mille rapit densos acie, atque horrentibus hastis.  
 Hos parere jubent Alpææ ab origine Pisæ;  
 Urbs Etrusca solo. Sequitur pulcherrimus As-  
 tur, 180

Astur equo fidens, et versicoloribus armis.  
 Tercentum adjiciunt (mens omnibus una sequendi)  
 Quæ Cærete domo, qui sunt Minionis in arvis,  
 Et Pyrgi veteres, intempestæque Gravis-  
 cæ. Non ego te, Ligurum ductor fortissime bello, 185  
 Transieram, Cynera, et paucis comitate Cupavo;  
 Cujus olorum surgunt de vertice pennæ:  
 Cumen amor vestrum, formæque insigne pa-  
 ternæ.

Namque ferunt, luctu Cycnum Phaetontis a-  
 mati,  
 Populeas inter frondes, umbramque sororum 190  
 Dum canit, et moestum Musa solatur amorem,  
 Canentem molli plumâ duxisse senectam;  
 Linquentem terras, et sidera voce sequentem.

## TRANSLATION.

famed Interpreter of Gods and Men, to whom the Fibres of Victims, to whom the Stars of Heaven are in Subjection, and the Languages of Birds, and the Flashing of presaging Thunder, he pours along his Thousand, close ranged in Battle-array, and with horrent Spears. These *Pisæ*, a Tuscan City in its Foundation, a Colony from Alphean Pisa, to him put in Subjection. Follows Astur, a most comely Personage, Astur confiding in his Steed and parti-coloured Arms. Those who in Cære, who in the Plains of Minio dwell, and ancient Pyrgi, and unwholesome Gravis-*cæ*, join with him three hundred, these all are animated with one Resolution to follow their valiant Leader. Thee, Cynera, Chief of the Ligurians, most valorous in War, I cannot pass in Silence; nor thee, Cupavo, by few Troops accompanied, on whose Crest a Swan's snowy Plumes arise: Your Crime was too much Love, and hence you bear the Ensign of your Father's Transformation. For they tell us that Cycnus, while for Grief of his beloved Phaeton he sings among the Poplar-boughs, his Sister's Shade, and with Music soothes his disconsolate Love, by Transformation clothed with the downy Plumes of a Swan, thus spent his hoary Age, leaving the Earth, and soaring to the Stars with

## NOTES.

181. *Minionis*. Minio, the Name of a River on account of the Fens in the Neighbourhood; in Tuscany; its modern Name is Mugzone.  
 184. *intempestæque Gravis-cæ*. Gravis-cæ, a town in Etruria, on the Sea-coast, unwholesome  
 195. *Centa una*.

Filius æquales comitatus classe catervas,  
 Ingentem remis Centaurum promovet: ille 195  
 Inflat aquæ, saxumque undis immane minatur  
 Arduus, et longâ fulcat maria alta carinâ.  
 Ille etiam patriis agmen ciet Ocnus ab oris,  
 Fatidicæ Mantûs et Tulci filius amnis,  
 Qui muros, matrisque dedit tibi, Mantua no-  
 men;

200

Mantua dives avis: sed non genus omnibus unum.  
 Gens illi triplex; populi sub gente quaterni;  
 Ipsa caput populis: Tusco de sanguine vires.  
 Hinc quoque quingentos in se Mezentius armat,  
 Quos patre Benaco velatus arundine glaucâ 205  
 Mincius infestâ ducebat in æquora pinu.

It gravis Auletes, centenâque arbore fluctum  
 Verberat assurgens: spumant vada marmore verso.  
*infestâ Mezentio. Gravis Auletes it, assurgensque verberat fluxum centenâ arbore: vada spumant marmore verso.*

*Filius, comitatus æquales catervas classe, promovet ingentem navem Centaurum remis: ille Centaurus inflat aquæ, arduusque minatur immane saxum undis, et fulcat alta maria longâ carinâ. Etiam ille Ocnus ciet agmen ab patriis oris, filius fatidicæ Mantus et Tulci amnis, qui dedit muros nomenque matris tibi, Mantua; Mantua dives avis: sed non est unum genus omnibus. Est illi triplex gens; sunt quaterni populi sub unaquaque gente; Mantua ipsa est caput populis: sunt illi vires de Tusco sanguine. Mezentius quoque armat quingentos hinc in se, quos Mincius ex patre Benaco, velatus glaucâ arundine, ducebat in æquora pinu.*

## TRANSLATION.

a melodious Voice. The Son, in the Fleet accompanying his coæval Troops, with Oars impel the bulky Centaur: The Monster stands louting on the Flood, and reared high threatens the Waves with an enormous Rock, and with his long Keel ploughs the deep Seas. The famed Ocnus too leads on a Squadron from his native Coasts, Son of the prophetic Mantu, and the Tuscan River Tyber, who gave thee Walls, O Mantua, and his Mother's Name; Mantua rich and illustrious in Ancestors: But they are not all of one Lineage. Three Clans to her belong; under each Clan are four Communities: of those Communities she herself is the capital City: The Strength and Prime of her Inhabitants are of Tuscan Blood. Hence too Mezentius arms five hundred against himself, whom Mincius, sprung from the Patent lake Benacus, crowned with azure Reed, to the Sea along his Stream in hostile Ships of Pine conveyed Auletes, their Leader, advances, stern, and, rising to the Stroke, lashes the Wave with an hundred sturdy

## NOTES.

125. *Centaurum.* The Name of the Ship was the Centaur, so called from having a Centaur painted or carved on the Stern, wielding a huge Stone in his Hand, which he seemed to be dashing against the Waves.

201. *Non genus omnibus unum.* They came partly from Tuscany, partly from Venetia, and partly from Gaul, which explains what follows.

202. *Gens triplex populi sub gente quaterni.* The gens triplex marks their Original from those three Nations; and the populi quaterni sub gente signify that there were three Cities besides Mantua in the Mantuan Territory, which

were all subject to so many Lucumons, or petty Kings, of which four Cities Mantua was the chief; and those four Cities made a Part of the Domination of Etruria, which in all was divided into twelve of those Lucumonies, or Regalities.

204. *In se armat.* That is, he furnished them with a just Cause of rising in Arms against him.

205. *Patre Benaco Mincius.* Benacus is a Lake in the Territory of Verona, now called Lago di Garda; the River Mincius, now Mento, rises out of it, therefore the Epithet patre is added to Benaco.

207. *Arbore.* The Oars, so called to denote their Bulk.



Triton immixtis, et exterris cæ-  
rula freta comit, vixit hunc;  
cui Tritoni nanti hispida frons  
præfert hominem terius laterum,  
alvus definit in Pristin; spu-  
mea unda murmurat sub semi-  
fero pectore. Tot lecti proceres  
ibant ter aeris navibus subsidio  
Trojæ, et secabant campos salis  
ære.

Jamque dies concesserat cælo,  
amque Phœbe pulsabat medi-  
um Olympum noctivago curru.  
Æneas ipse sedens regitque cla-  
vum, ministratque velis (neque  
enim cura dat quietem ejus mem-  
bris.) Atque ecce chorus sua-  
rum comitum occurrit illi in me-  
dio spatio, scilicet Nymphæ,  
quas alma Cybele jussit ha-  
bere nomen maris, esseque Nym-  
phas è navibus: tot innabant  
pariter, secabantque fluxus;  
quot ærata prora steterant prius  
ad litora. Ille agnoscunt re-  
gem Æneam longè, lustrantque  
eam choræ. Quarum Cymodo-  
cea, quæ est doctissima fandi,  
sequens pone, tenet puppim dex-  
trâ; ipsaque tenet dorso, ac  
subremigat lævâ tacitis undis.

Hunc vehit immanis Triton, et cæcula conchâ  
Exterris freta; cui laterum tenuis hispida  
nanti

210

Frons hominem præfert, in Pristin definit alvus;  
Spumea semifero sub pectore murmurat unda.

Tot lecti proceres ter denis navibus ibant  
Subsidio Trojæ, et campos salis ære secabant.

Jamque dies cælo concesserat; almaque  
curru

215

Noctivago Phœbe medium pulsabat Olympum.

Æneas (neque enim membris dat cura quietem)

Ipse sedens clavumque regit, velisque ministrat.

Atque illi medio in spatio chorus ecce suarum  
Occurrit comitum, Nymphæ, quas alma Cy-  
bele

220

Numen habere maris, Nymphasque è navibus esse

Jussit: innabant pariter, fluctusque secabant;

Quot prius ærata steterant ad litora prora.

Agnoscent longè Regem, lustrantque choreis.

Quarum quæ fandi doctissima, Cymodocea, 225

Pone sequens, dextrâ puppim tenet; ipsaque  
dorso

Eminet, ac lævâ tacitis subremigat undis.)

#### TRANSLATION.

Oars: The Surface overturned the Billows foam. Him bears the Triton enor-  
mous, and with his Shell-trumpet affrighting the azure Floods; whose hairy  
Front, as he swims along, displays a human Form down to the Waist, his Belly  
terminates in a Pristis; under his half-savage Breast the foamy Surges murmur.  
So many chosen Chiefs in thirty Vessels rode to the Aid of Troy, and ploughed  
with *Frons* of Brass the briny Plains.

And now Day had from the Heavens withdrawn, and auspicious Phœbe in her  
Night-wandering Car shook the Mid-region of the Sky. Æneas (for his princely  
Care gives not Sleep to his Limbs) himself seated at the Helm, both steers and  
manages the Sails. And lo in his Mid-course there comes up to him a Choir of  
*those who were* his Attendants *in another Shape before*, Nymphs, whom propitious  
Cybele had appointed to enjoy Divinity in the Sea, and from Ships to become  
Nymphs: With equable Motion they swam along, and cut the Waves; as many  
as before had been drawn up on the Shore brazen-beaked Vessels. Their King  
at Distance they descry, and in circling Dances him surround. Of whom Cy-  
modecea, the most accomplished Speaker, following behind, with her Right-  
hand grasps the Stern; while with her Back she rises above *the Flood*, and with  
her Left-hand gently rows her Way along the silent Waves. Then him unknow-  
ing

(Tum sic ignarum alloquitur: Vigilasne, Deum  
gens,

Ænea? vigila, et velis immitte rudentes.

Nos sumus Idææ sacro de vertice pinus, 230

Nunc pelagi Nymphæ, classis tua. Perfidus ut  
nos

Præcipites ferro Rutulus flammâque premebat;

Rupimus invitæ tua vincula, teque per æquor

Quærimus. Hanc genetrix faciem miserata re-  
fecit,

Et dedit esse Deas, ævumque agitare sub un-  
dis. 235

At puer Ascanius muro fossisque tenetur,

Tela inter media atque horrentes Marte Latinos.

Jam loca jussa tenet forti permixtus Etrusco

Arcas eques: medias illis opponere turmas,

Ne castris jungant, certa est sententia Tur-  
no. 240

Surge, age, et Aurorâ socios veniente vocari

Primus in arma jube; et clypeum cape, quem de-  
dit ipse

Inviçtum Ignipotens, atque oras ambiit auro.

Crastina lux, mea si non irrita dicta putâris,

Ingentes Rutulæ spectabit cædis acervos. 245

*Tum alloquitur eum ignarum sic:  
Ænea, gens Deum, vigilasne?  
vigila, et immitte rudentes velis?  
Nos sumus idææ pinus de sacro,  
vertice illius montis, olim tua  
classis, nunc Nymphæ pelagi.  
Ut perfidus Rutulus premebat  
nos præcipites ferro flammâ-  
que; invitæ rupimus tua vin-  
cula, quærimusque te per æ-  
quor. Genetrix Deorum Cy-  
bele miserata refecit hanc fa-  
ciem, et dedit esse Deas, agi-  
tareque ævum sub undis. At  
puer Ascanius tenetur muro fos-  
sisque inter media tela, atque  
Latinos horrentes Marte. Jam  
Arcas eques, permixtus forti  
Etrusco, tenet loca jussa: est  
certa sententia Turno opponere  
medias turmas illis, ne jungant  
se castris. Age, surge, et Au-  
rorâ veniente, primus jube so-  
cios vocari in arma: et cape  
clypeum, quem Vulcanus Igni-  
potens ipse dedit invictum, atque  
ambivit oras illius auro. Crasti-  
na lux spectabit ingentes acervos  
Rutulæ cædis (si non putâris  
mea dicta irrita.)*

## TRANSLATION.

ing she thus addresses: Wakest thou, Æneas, Offspring of the Gods? Awake, and give your Ship full Sails. We are the Pines of Ida, from *that Mountain's* sacred Top *once* thy Fleet, now Nymphs of the Sea. When the perfidious Rutulian pressed us with Fire and Sword till we were on the Brink of Ruin; constrained we burst thy Cables, and go in quest of thee through the Ocean. Mother *Cybele* in Pity new-fashioned *us into* this Form, and gave us to become Goddesses, and to live under the Waves. But *know* the Boy Ascanius is blocked up in the Wall and Trenches, amidst *Showers of* Darts, and the Latins arrayed in all the Terrors of Mars. Now the Arcadian Horse united with the valiant Tuscans have reached the Place appointed: Turnus is determined with his Troops to intercept their March, that they may not join the Camp. Come *then*, arise, and at the Approach of Morn first command thy Troops to be summoned to Arms; and take thy Shield impenetrable, which the Power of Fire thee gave, and encircled its Borders with Gold. To-morrow's Sun (if you deem not my Words vain) shall behold vast Heaps of Rutulian Slaughter. She

## NOTES.

229. *Velis immitte rudentes*, i. e. Spread out your Sails at the utmost Length of the Haulsers. See the Note on Æn. VIII. 708.



Dixerat, et discedens impulit  
altam puppim dextrâ manu,  
haud ignara modi: illa navis  
fugit per undas, cetera et jaculo,  
et sagittâ æquante cunctis. Inde  
aliæ naves celerant cursus. Tros  
Anchisiades ipse inscius super;  
tamen tollit animos omnes. Tum  
effatus supera convexa celi  
precatur brevis: Idæa Cy-  
bele, alma parens Deum, cui  
Dindyma iuvat cordi, turrigeræ-  
que urbes, bijugique leones do-  
ciles ad fræna, tu nunc sis prin-  
ceps pugne mihi, tu, Diva,  
propinques augurum rite, adfif-  
que Perygitus sacrodo pater.

Est effatus hæc tantum; et  
inter: dies revoluta jam rubeat  
mors: hæc fugaratque noctem.  
Principio edicit sociis, ut se-  
quuntur signa, atque optent  
animos armis, parentique se pug-  
næ. Jamque habet Teucros et  
sua castra in conspectu, stans in  
celsâ puppi. Tum deinde extu-  
lit ardentem clypeum sinistrâ  
manu.

Dixerat; et dextrâ discedens impulit altam,  
Haud ignara modi, puppim: fugit illa per undas  
Orior et jaculo, et ventos æquante sagittâ.  
Inde aliæ celerant cursus. Stupet inscius ipse  
Tros Anchisiades; animos tamen omine tol-  
lit.

250

Tum breviter supera aspectans convexa precatur:  
Alma parens Idæa Deum, cui Dindyma cordi,  
Turrigeræque urbes, bijugique ad fræna leones,  
Tu mihi nunc pugne princeps, tu rite propin-

ques

Augurium, Phrygibusque adsis pede, Diva, se-  
cundo.

255

Tantum effatus; & interea revoluta rubeat  
Maturâ jam luce dies, noctemque fugarat.  
Principio sociis edicit, signa sequantur,  
Atque animos aptent armis, pugneque parent se.  
Jamque in conspectu Teucros habet et sua castra,  
Stans celsâ in puppi. Clypeum tum deinde si-  
nistrâ

261

Extulit ardentem. Clamorem ad sidera tollunt

## TRANSLATION.

said; and, parting, with her Right-hand shoved forward the lofty Stern; not unskillful in the Art; the Vessel flies along the Waves swifter than the Javelin, and Arrow that keeps pace with the Winds. The rest then speed their Course. The Trojan Prince, Anchises's Son, himself not knowing the Cause, is lost in Wonder; yet by the conspicuous Omen raises the Spirits of his Troops. Then surveying the high Vault of Heaven he briefly prays: Bounteous Parent of the Gods, Idæan Cybele, whose dear Delight is Dindymus, and Turret-bearing Cities, and Lions yoked in Paris *submissive* to thy Reins; be thou my Leader in the Fight, do thou, O Goddess, in due Form render the Omen propitious, and with thy auspicious Influence aid the Trojans.

Thus much he said; and mean while the Day revolved was now with perfect Light advanced, and had chased away the Night. First he enjoins his Troops to observe the Signal, and dispose their Minds for Feats of War, and prepare themselves for the Combat. And now he has the Trojans and his Camp in View, standing on his lofty Deck. Then next on his Left-arm he raised aloft

## NOTES.

250. *Animos tamen omine tollit*, i. e. *Raises the Spirits of his Men*, as Verse 2-8. *Ulro animos tollit dictus*, not is raised or animated by the Omen himself, as Dr. Trapp has it.

254. *Propinques*, i. e. *Propinquum*, or *præsentem reddas*, render it propitious; the neuter Verb *propinquo* being here used as an Ac-

tive Transitive, after the Manner of the Greeks; as *στυγας* signifies either *sto*, or *stare facio*.

264. *Nubibus atris*. Clouds black or lowering with Storm, as is plain from what follows, *Fugientque Notos clamore secundo*.

Dardanidæ è muris. Spes addita fuscitat iras.  
Tela manu jaciunt. Quales sub nubibus atris  
Strymonidæ dant signa grues, atque æthera tra-  
nant 265

Cum sonitu, fugiuntque Notos clamore secundo.  
At Rutulo regi, ducibusque ea mira videri  
Aufoniis; donec versas ad litora puppes  
Respiciunt, totumque allabi classibus æquor.  
Ardet apex capiti, cristisque ac vertice flam-  
ma 270

Funditur, et vastos umbo vomit aureus ignes:  
Non secus ac liquidâ si quando nocte cometæ  
Sanguinei lugubre rubent; aut Sirius ardor,  
Ille sitim morbosque ferens mortalibus ægris,  
Nascitur, et lævo contristat lumine cœlum. 275  
Haud tamen audaci Turno fiducia cessit  
Litora præripere, et venientes pellere terrâ.  
Ultero animos tollit dictis, atque increpat ultro:  
Quod votis optâstis, adest perfringere dextra:  
In manibus Mars ipse, viri. Nunc conjugis es-  
to 280

*Dardanidæ tollunt clamorem à muris ad sidera. Spes addita fuscitat iras. Jaciunt tela manu. Quales Strymonidæ grues dant signa sub atris nubibus, atque trannant æthera cum sonitu, fugiuntque Notos secundo clamore. At ea cœperunt videri mira Rutulo regi Aufonisque ducibus; donec respiciunt puppes versas ad litora, totumque æquor allabi classibus. Apex gævæ ardet capiti, flammeque funditur cristis à vertice, et aureus umbo vomit vastos ignes: non secus ac si quando sanguinei cometæ rubent lugubre in liquidâ nocte; aut Sirius ardor, ille ferens sitim morbosque mortalibus ægris, nascitur, et contristat cœlum lævo lumine. Tamen fiducia baud cessit audaci Turno præripere litora, et pellere venientes terrâ. Ultero tollit animos dictis, atque ultro increpat eos: ait, adest vobis perfringere dextrâ, quod optâstis votis: viri, Mars ipse est in manibus. Nunc quisque esto*

## TRANSLATION.

his flaming Buckler. The Trojans from their Walls raise Acclamation to the Stars. Additional Hope rouses up their Fury. Darts from their Hands they hurl. As underneath the black *louring* Clouds Strymonian Cranes give the Signal, and glide along the Skies with obstreperous Din, and from the *stormy* Southwinds with joyous Clamour fly. But to the Rutulian Prince and Aufonian Leaders this *new Turn* amazing seemed; till looking back they spy'd the Fleet turned towards the Shore, and the whole Channel of the River gliding along with Vessels. The tufted Helmet on his Head blazes, and from the Top of his Crest a Flame is shot forth, and the Golden Boss of his Buckler darts copious Fires: Just as what Time in a clear Night a sanguine Comet baleful glares: or as the Dog-star, that burning Constellation, when he brings Droughts and Diseases on sickly Mortals, rises and saddens the Sky with inauspicious Light. Yet daring Turnus dropped not his bold Purpose to pre-occupy the Shore, and as they approached beat them from the Land. Then briskly by addressing his Men he raises their Courage, and briskly chides their Fears: *Lo the Hour* which ardently you wished is come, by Dint of Valour to crush *your Foes*: Mars himself, the *whole War*,

## NOTES.

279. *Quod optâstis.* Tempus is understood. *Perfringere dextrâ.* Servius observes, is a military Word, and imports *fortiter facere*, to exert the resistless Force, as it were, of your Right-

hands, to crush and beat down all before you.

286. *Obsessos concedere muros.* Literally, *To whom commit the besieged Walls.*

290. *Per*



*memor suæ conjugis ætlique :  
 rante quilibet referto, magna fac-  
 to, laudesque patrum. Ulro  
 occurramus iis ad undam, dum  
 sunt trepidi, primaque vestigia  
 labant iis egressis aquâ. Fortuna  
 juvat audentes. Turnus ait hæc,  
 et versat secum quos possit du-  
 cere contra Æneam, vel quibus  
 possit concedere obessos muros.*

*Interea Æneas exponit socios  
 de altis puppibus pontibus. Multi  
 incipiunt servare recursus lan-  
 guentis pelagi, et credere se bre-  
 vibus saltu : alii exponunt se  
 per remas. Tarchon, speculatus  
 litora, quâ parte non sperat va-  
 da, nec fracta unde rurmura-  
 rat, sed mare inoffensum allabi-  
 tur cretenti æstu, advertit pro-  
 ras sibi; precaturque socios  
 nunc, ô lecta manus, incumbite  
 validis remis; tollite, ferte ra-  
 tes; frangite hanc inimicam ter-  
 ram rostris, carinæque ipsa pre-  
 mat sicutum sibi. Nec ratijs fran-  
 gere puppim tali statione recuso;  
 Arreptâ cretenti. Quæ talia  
 postquam Tarchon est effatus, so-  
 cii capiunt conurgere tonsis, in-  
 ferreque spumantes rates Latinis  
 arvis;*

Quisque suæ tectique memor : nunc magna re-  
 fert

Facta patrum, laudesque. Ulro occurramus ad  
 undam,

Dum trepidi, egressisque labant vestigia prima.  
 Audentes Fortuna juvat.

Hæc ait, et secum versat, quos ducere con-  
 tra,

Vel quibus obessos possit concedere muros.)

(Interea Æneas socios de puppibus altis  
 Pontibus exponit. Multi servare recursus  
 Languentis pelagi, et brevibus se credere saltu :  
 Per remas alii. Speculatus litora Tarchon, 290  
 Quâ vada non sperat, nec fracta rumormurat  
 unda,

Sed mare inoffensum crescenti allabatur æstu,  
 Advertit subito proras; sociosque precatur :  
 Nunc, ô lecta manus, validis incumbite remis ;  
 Tollite, ferte rates inimicam findite rostris 295  
 Hanc terram, sulcumque sibi premat ipsa carina.  
 Frangere nec tali puppim statione recuso ;  
 Arreptâ tellure semel. Quæ talia postquam  
 Effatus Tarchon, socii consurgere tonsis,  
 Spumantesque rates arvis inferre Latinis ; 300

#### TRANSLATION.

*brave Men. is in your Power. Now each Man be mindful of his Wife and Home : Now let him reflect on the illustrious Deeds, the Honours of his Ancestors. Let us of ourselves make Head against them by the Stream, while they are in Hurry and Disorder, and their first Steps at Landing stagger. Fortune assists the Brave. He said, and ponders with himself whom to lead against the Enemy, and to whom he may intrust the Siege of the Town.*

Mean while Æneas by Bridges lands his Troops from their lofty Ships. Many watched the Retreat of the ebbing Sea, and with a Spring committed themselves to the Shallows : Others row themselves ashore. Tarchon having surveyed the Strand, where he hopes to find no Shallows, and where no dashing Wave rurmurs, but the Sea unbroken glides with the swelling Tide, suddenly turns thither his Prow, and thus addresses his Associates : Now, my select Band, ply the sturdy Oars ; away with, urge on your Vessels ; cleave with your Beaks this hostile Soil, and let the Keel plough a Way for itself. Nor shall I refuse to dash my Ship in Pieces in such a Port, had we once seized the Land. Which as soon as Tarchon thus had said, his Mates rose to their Oars at once, and full on the Latin Coasts their foaming Gallies bear ; till the Beaks rest on the dry Dock,

#### NOTES.

290. *Per remas alii.* The whole of this Description is extremely concise. *Others by Oars, viz. g : on Shore.*

Donec rostra tenent siccum, et sedere carinæ  
Omnes innocuæ, Sed non puppis tua, Tar-  
chon :

Namque inflicta vadis, dorso dum pendet iniquo,  
Anceps sustentata diu, fluctusque fatigat,  
Solvitur, atque viros mediis exponit in un-  
dis :

Fragmina remorum quos et fluitantia transtra  
Impediunt, retrahitque pedes simul unda rela-  
bens.

Nec Turnum segnis retinet mora : sed rapit  
acer

Totam aciem in Teucros, et contra in litore  
sistit.

Signa canunt. Primus turmas invasit agref-  
tes

Æneas, omen pugnæ : stravitque Latinos,  
Occiso Therone ; virum qui maximus ultro  
Ænean petit : huic gladio perque ærea suta,  
Per tunicam squalentam auro, latus haurit aper-  
tum.

Inde Lycam ferit, exsectum jam matre perem-  
tâ,

Et tibi, Phœbe, sacrum : casus evadere ferri  
Quod licuit parvo. Nec longè Cissea durum,  
Immanemque Gyan, sternentes agmina clavâ,  
Dejecit letho. Nihil illos Herculis arma,

donec rostra tenent siccum locum,  
et omnes carinæ sedire innocuæ ;  
sed tua puppis non erat innocua,  
ô Tarchon. Namque inflicta  
vadis, dum pendet iniquo dorso  
arenæ, sustentata diu anceps,  
fatigatque fluctus, solvitur, at-  
que exponit viros in mediis un-  
dis : quos fragmina remorum,  
et fluitantia transtra impediunt,  
simulque relabens unda retrahit  
pedes eorum.

Nec segnis mora retinet Tur-  
num, sed ille acer rapit totam  
aciem suorum in Teucros, et  
sistit eos in litore contra Æne-  
am. Canunt signa belli. Æ-  
neas primus invasit agrestes tur-  
mas, omen pugnæ : stravitque  
Latinos, Therone occiso ; qui  
maximus virorum ultro petit  
Ænean. Æneas haurit aper-  
tum latus huic gladio, perque  
ærea suta clypei, et per tuni-  
cam squalentem auro. Inde fe-  
rit Lycam, exsectum matre jam  
peremptâ, et sacrum tibi, Phœ-  
be : quod licuit illi parvo eva-  
dere casus ferri. Nec longè  
dejecit durum Cissea letho, im-  
manemque Gyan, sternentes ag-  
mina clavâ. Arma Herculis  
juvere illos nihil, validæ manus  
juvere nil,

## TRANSLATION.

and all the Keels without Harm are moored. But not so thy Vessel, Tarchon :  
For while against the Shallows dashed she hangs on the fatal Ridge, long ba-  
lanced in Suspence, and tires the *beating* Waves, at length she is staved to Pieces,  
and exposes the Crew in the Midst of the Waves : Whom Fragments of Oars  
and floating Benches embarrass, and withal the Tide recoiling repels their  
Steps.

Then no supine Delay with-holds Turnus : But impetuous he drives on his  
whole Host against the Trojans, and on the Shore ranges them full opposite.  
They sound the Alarm. Æneas first attacked the rustic Troops, a Prelude to  
the Fight : and routed the Latins ; having slain Theron, their Giant Chief, who  
boldly makes up to Æneas : Through the brazen Texture of his Buckler, and  
through his Corset, rough with Gold, he with his Sword drains the Blood from  
his transfixed Side. Lycas next he smites, who from his Mother dead was ript,  
and to thee O Phœbus devoted : Because in Infancy he was permitted to escape  
the *perilous* Chances of Steel. Not far from thence he overthrows in Death hardy  
Cisseus, and gigantic Gyas, as they are felling the Troops with Clubs. Nought  
them the Weapons of Hercules, nought their Strength of Arm availed, and their  
Father



genitorque Melampus, comes Alcide, usque dum terra præbuit graves labores illi. Ecce intorquens jaculum Pharo, dum jactat inertes voces, sistit illud in ore ejus clamantis. Dum tu quoque, infelix Cydon, sequeris Clytium, nova gaudia, flaventem quoad malas primâ lanugine, miserande, jaceres stratus Dardaniâ dextrâ, securus amorum, juvenum qui semper erant cordi tibi; ei stipata cohors fratrum, progenies Phorci, foret obviam Æneæ; sunt septem numero, conjiciuntque septena tela: ea partim irrita resultant galeâ clypeoque: partim alma Venus deflexit ea tantum stringentia corpus Æneæ. Æneas affatur fidum Achatem sic: suggere tela mihi, quæ steterunt in corpore Graiûm Iliacis campis (mea dextera non torserit ullum ex iis frustra in Rutulos.) Tum corripit magnam hastam, et jacit eam: illa volans transverberat æra clypei Mæonis, et rumpit thoraca simul cum pectore: frater Alcanor subit huic sustinetque fratrem ruentem dextrâ.

Nil validæ juvere manûs; genitorque Melampus, Alcide comes usque, graves dum terra labores Præbuit. Ecce Pharo, voces dum jactat inertes, Intorquens jaculum, clamantis sistit in ore. Tu quoque, flaventem primâ lanugine malas Dum sequeris Clytium infelix, nova gaudia Cydon, Dardaniâ stratus dextrâ, securus amorum, Qui juvenum tibi semper erant, miserande jaceres; Ni fratrum stipata cohors foret obviam, Phorci Progenies; septem numero, septenaque tela Conjiciunt: partim galeâ clypeoque resultant Irrita: deflexit partim stringentia corpus Alma Venus. Fidum Æneas affatur Achatem: Suggere tela mihi (non ullum dextera frustra Torserit in Rutulos) steterunt quæ in corpore Graiûm Iliacis campis. Tum magnam corripit hastam, Et jacit: illa volans clypei transverberat æra Mæonis, et thoraca simul cum pectore rumpit. Huic frater subit Alcanor; fratremque ruentem

## TRANSLATION.

Father Melampus, the Companion of Alcides, as long as Earth with toilsome Labours him supplied. Lo as Pharus hurling a Javelin he fixes it *full* in his bawling Mouth, while he vaunts dastardly Speeches. Thus too, Cydon (while thou hapless art pursuing Clytius, thy new Charmer, shading his Cheeks with the first yellow Down) overthrown by the Trojan Hero's Arms, regardless of those Loves which still thou entertainedst for Boys, hadst lain an Object of Compassion, had not a Band of Brothers, the Progeny of Phorcus, in close Array made Head against him; seven *they are* in Number, and seven Darts they fling: Part from his Helm and Shield ineffectual rebound: Part just grazing on his Skin indulgent Venus turned aside. Æneas his trusty Achates *thus* bespeaks: Supply me with Darts (not one against the Rutulians shall my Right-hand hurl in vain) *those* which on the Trojan Plains pierc'd *so many of* the Greeks. Then he grasps at once, and tosses a mighty Spear: It flying pierces through the brazen Plate of Mæon's Shield, and his Cuirass together with his Breast transfixes. To him comes up his Brother Alcanor, and with his Right-hand sustains his fall.

## NOTES.

324. *Flaventem primâ lanugine malas.* Literally, *Having his Cheeks shaded yellow with the first Down.*

334. *Steterunt, &c.* Literally, *Which stood in the Bodies of the Greeks.*

Sustentat dextrâ. Trajecto missa lacerto  
Protinus hasta fugit, servatque cruenta teno-  
rem : . 340

Dexteraque ex humero nervis moribunda pe-  
pendit.

Tum Numitor, jaculo fratris de corpore raptò,  
Ænean petiit: sed non et figere contra  
Est licitum, magnique femur perstrinxit Achatæ.  
Hic Curibus, fidens primævo corpore, Clau-  
sus 345

Advenit, et rigidâ Dryopen ferit eminus hastâ  
Sub mentum graviter pressâ, pariterque loquentis  
Vocem animamque rapit trajecto gutture: at ille  
Fronte ferit terram, et crassum vomit ore cru-  
orem)

(Tres quoque Threicios Boreæ de gente su-  
premâ; 350

Et tres, quos Idas pater, et patria Ismara mittit;  
Per varios sternit casus. Occurrit Halæsus,  
Auruncæque manus: subit et Neptunia proles,  
Insignis Messapus equis: expellere tendunt  
Nunc hi, nunc illi. Certatur limine in ipso 355

Protinus hasta missa, lacerto  
trajecto, fugit, cruenta que ser-  
vat tenorem: dexteraque Alca-  
noris moribunda nervis pependit  
ex humero. Tum Numitor, ja-  
culo raptò de corpore fratris, pe-  
tiit Ænean: sed non est licitum  
figere eum contra, perstrinxit  
que femur magni Achatæ. Hic  
Clausus è Curibus, fidens pri-  
mævo corpore, advenit, et e-  
minus ferit. Dryopen rigidâ  
hastâ, pressâ graviter sub men-  
tum, pariterque rapit vocem ani-  
mamque ejus loquentis, gutture  
trajecto: at ille ferit terram  
fronte, et vomit crassum cruo-  
rem ore. Et per varios casus  
sternit tres Threicios quoque, de  
supremâ gente Boreæ, et tres,  
quos pater Idas, et patria urbs  
Ismara mittit ad bellum. Ha-  
læsus occurrit illi, Auruncæque  
manus: et Neptunia proles,  
Messapus, insignis equis, subit:  
nunc hi, nunc illi tendunt ex-  
pellere alii alios è loco: certat-  
ur in ipso limine

## TRANSLATION.

ing Brother: Piercing whose Arm the darted Spear flies with uninterrupted Progress, and drenched in Blood holds on its Course; and from the Shoulder by the Nerves the Arm hung *impotent and dead*. Then Numitor from his Brother's Body having snatched a Javelin, aims it at Æneas: But to him is not permitted in his Turn to transfix *the Hero*, and it grazed on the Thigh of great Achates. Here Clausus of Cures, confiding in his youthful Person, comes up, and Dryops wounds at Distance with a rigid Spear, under his Chin with Force driven Home, and transfixing his Throat while the Word is in his Mouth, at once of Speech and Life bereaves him: But he with his Front knocks the Ground, and at his Mouth disgorges clotted Blood. Three Thracians too, of Boreas's exalted Line, and three whom their Father Idas and Ismara their Parent-soil sent *to the War*, by various Catastrophe he overthrows. *Him* Halæsus encounters, and the Auruncian Bands: Messapus too, the Son of Neptune, with his Steeds conspicuous comes up: Now these, now those strive each other to beat off: In

## NOTES.

341. *Dexteraque, &c.* This Passage I have translated literally, as it stands in the Original; though I am sensible it will be no easy Matter to make it appear probable, that a Javelin, after it had made its Way through a Shield of Brass and Corset, so as to wound one Man in the Breast, could at the same Time retain so much

Force as to inflict a desperate Wound in the Arm of another. It appears plain enough however that both Wounds were made by one and the same Weapon. This all the Expressions shew — *hasta missa* — *protinus* — *servat tenorem*.



*Aufoniæ. Ceu tanti discordes tollant prælia magno æthere, æquis animis et viribus: non venti ipsi cedunt inter se, non nubila, non mare cedit: pugna est anceps diu: omnia sunt obnixa contra eos. Haud aliter Trojanæ acies, Latinæque acies concurrunt: pes hæret pede, densusque vir hæret viro. At ex aliâ parte, quâ torrens impulerat saxa rotantia latè, arbutaque diruta ripis, ut Pallas vidit Arcadas, insuetos inferre pedestres acies, dare terga sequaci Latio, quæ Arcadibus quædam aspera natura loci suadet dimittere equos; quod æquæ restat egenis rebus, accendit virtutem suorum nunc prece, nunc amaris discitis. Socii, quò fugitis? oro, per vos, et fortia facta; per nomen ducis Evandri, devictaque bella, meamque spem, quæ tunc subit æmula patriæ laudis; ne fide peditibus: via est rumpenda ferro per hostes, quâ parte ille densissimus globus viro-um urget:*

*Aufoniæ. Magno discordes æthere venti Prælia ceu tollunt, animis et viribus æquis: Non ipsi inter se, non nubila, non mare cedit: Anceps pugna diu: stant obnixa omnia contra. Haud aliter Trojanæ acies, aciesque Latinæ 360 Concurrunt: hæret pede pes, densusque viro vir. At parte ex aliâ, quâ saxa rotantia latè Impulerat torrens, arbutaque diruta ripis, Arcadas, insuetos acies inferre pedestres, Ut vidit Pallas Latio dare terga sequaci, 365 Aspera quæis natura loci dimittere quando Suasit equos; unum quod rebus restat egenis, Nunc prece, nunc dictis virtutem accendit amaris: Quò fugitis, socii? per vos et fortia facta, Per ducis Evandri nomen, devictaque bella, 370 Spemque meam, patriæ quæ nunc iubet æmula laudis, Fidite ne pedibus. Ferro rumpenda per hostes Est via, quâ globus ille virûm densissimus urget:*

## TRANSLATION.

the very confines of Aufonia they combat it. As in the spacious Sky jarring Winds with equal Rage and Force raise War: Nor they to one another, nor Clouds, nor Sea on either Side give Way: Long is the Combat dubious: All struggling against them stand. Just so the Trojan and the Latin Hosts encounter: Foot to Foot is fixed, and Man to Man close joined. But in another Quarter, where the Torrent had far and wide dispersed whirling Stones, and Thickets from the Banks uporn, as soon as Pallas saw the Arcadians, unused to combat on Foot, turning their Backs to Latium fierce in the Pursuit, since the rugged Nature of the Ground induced them to quit their Steeds; now with Entreaty, now with bitter Expostulation (the sole Expedient left him in this Distress) he kindles their Valour: Whither, my Fellow-soldiers, do you fly? By yourselves, and your own gallant Deeds, by the Name of Evander, your Chief, by the Battles you have won, and by my Hopes which now emulating my Father's Glory rise, trust not to your Heels. With Sword in Hand you must burst a Passage through your Foes, where that Globe of Men in thickest Array presses on us: This

## NOTES.

359. *Stant obnixa.* Pierius found *obnixa* in all the ancient Manuscripts he consulted; which, for the Sense too, seems preferable to the common Reading: For which Reason we have inserted it in the Text.

378. *Pelagus, &c.* All the Commentators I have seen explain the Passage in the same Way as it is in Dr. Trapp, to wit, Shall we

repair to Troy, or shall we plunge into the Sea? Meaning that both are equally impossible. But I rather take this to be the Meaning: We must either do the one or the other; we must either plunge into the Sea, or face our Foes, and cut our Way through their Ranks to Troy, that is, to the Camp of Troy, whither we are come to relieve from Siege.

Hæc vos, et Pallanta ducem patria alta reposcit.  
Numina nulla premunt: mortali urgemur ab  
hoste

375

Mortales; totidem nobis animæque, manusque.

Ecce, maris magno claudit nos obice pontus:

Deest jam terra fugæ: pelagus, Trojamne pe-  
temus?

Hæc ait, et medius densos prorumpit in hostes.

Obvius huic primùm, fatis adductus iniquis, 380

Fit Lagus: hunc, magno vellit dum pondere  
saxum,

Intorto figit telo, discrimina costis

Per medium quæ spina dedit; hastamque receptat

Ossibus hærentem. Quem non super occupat

Hisbon,

Ille quidem hoc sperans: nam Pallas ante ruen-

tem,

385

Dum furit, incautum, crudeli morte sodalis,

Excipit, atque ensen tumido in pulmone recon-  
dit.

Hinc Sthenelum petit, et Rhoeti de gente vetustâ

Anchemolum, thalamos ausum incestare novercæ.

Vos etiam gemini Rutulis cecidistis in arvis, 390

*hæc parte alta patria reposcit  
vos et Pallanta ducem. Nulla  
numina premunt nos: nos mor-  
tales urgemur ab mortali hoste:  
sunt nobis totidem animæque  
manusque, quot sunt illis: Ec-  
ce pontus claudit nos magno o-  
bice maris: jam terra deest fu-  
gæ: petemus pelagus, Trojam-  
ne? ait hæc, et prorumpit me-  
dius in densos hostes. Primùm  
Lagus, adductus iniquis fatis,  
fit obvius huic: figit hunc in-  
torto telo, dum vellit saxum  
magno pondere, quæ spina de-  
dit discrimina costis per medi-  
um dorsi: receptatque hastam  
hærentem ossibus. Quem Pal-  
lanta astantem super Hisbon non  
occupat ille quidem sperans hæc:  
nam Pallas excipit eum ante,  
ruentem, incautum, dum fu-  
rit crudeli morte sodalis: atque  
recondit ensen in tumido pulmone.  
Hinc petit Sthenelum, et Anche-  
molum, de vetustâ gente Rhoeti,  
ausum incestare thalamos novercæ.  
Vos etiam gemini fratres, Laride  
Thymberque, cecidistis in Rutuli  
arvis;*

## TRANSLATION.

Way your ennobled Country calls you and Pallas your Leader. They are not Gods who pursue us; mortal ourselves as we are, so by a mortal Foe we are urged; to us as many Souls, as many Hands as to them belong: Lo the Ocean with his immense Barrier of Sea hems us in: Now Land too is wanting for us to fly to: Whether into the Bosom of the Deep, or for Troy shall we bend our Course? He said, and into the Midst of the thick embodied Foes bursts away. Him Lagus first opposes, impelled by his inauspicious Fate: Him, while he is tugging a Stone of enormous Weight, he transfixes with a whirling Lance, where along the Middle of the Back the Chinc divides the Ribs; and forces away the Spear fast sticking in the Bones. Whom stooping over the Body Hisbon prevents not with a Blow, though this indeed he hoped: For as he rushes on unguarded, while by the cruel Death of his Companion he is driven to Madness, Pallas surprises him first, and buries the Sword in his swollen Lungs. Next Sthenelus he attacks, and, of the ancient Race of Rhoetus, Anchemolus, who durst his Step-dame's Bed defile. In the Rutulian Plains you two Twin-brothers fell, Laridus

## NOTES.

383. *Receptat.* This Word, as Servius ob- | Spear; it stuck so fast that it took some Time  
serves, expresses the Difficulty of recovering his | to draw it out.



vos Dantis proles, simillima,  
indiscreta gratulque error suis  
parentibus: at nunc Pallas de-  
dit dura discrimina vobis. Nam  
Evandrius ensis abstulit caput  
tibi Thymbre: dextera manus  
decisa quærit te suum, Laride:  
dignique semanimes micant, re-  
tractantque ferrum. Mistus do-  
lor et pudor armat Arcadas ac-  
censos monitu, et tuentes præ-  
clara facta viri, in hostes. Tum  
Pallas trajicit Rhæteus fugien-  
tem præter eum bijugis. Hoc  
spatium vitæ, tantumque moræ  
ad mortem fuit Illo. Namque  
procul direxerat validam hastam  
Illo: quem Rhæteus medius in-  
tercepit, fugiens te, optime Teu-  
thra, fratremque Tyren: volu-  
tusque curra, semanimes cecidit  
arva Rutulorum calcibus. Ac  
velut, ventis coortis optatò in  
æthere, pastor immitit incensia  
dispersa sylvæ: mediis silvis cor-  
reptis subitò, horrida Vulcania  
acies extenditur unà per latos  
campos. Ille pastor videt, se-  
dens, despicit ostantes flam-  
mas. Non aliter omnis virtus  
sociorum coit in unum,

Daucia, Laride ThyMBERque, simillima proles,  
Indiscreta suis, gratulque parentibus error.  
At nunc dura dedit vobis discrimina Pallas:  
Nam tibi, ThymBRE, caput Evandrius abstulit  
ensis:

Te decisa suum, Laride, dextera quærit; 395  
Semanimesque micant digiti, ferrumque retractant.  
Arcadas accensos monitu, et præclara tuentes  
Facta viri, mistus dolor et pudor armat in hostes,  
Tum Pallas bijugis fugientem Rhætea præter  
Trajicit. Hoc spatium, tantumque moræ fuit  
Illo: 400

Illo namque procul validam direxerat hastam:  
Quam medius Rhæteus intercipit optime Teu-  
thra,

Te fugiens, fratremque Tyren: curruque volutus,  
Cædit semanimis Rutulorum calcibus arva.

Ac velut optatò, ventis æstate coortis, 405  
Dispersa immitit sylvis incendia pastor:  
Correptis subitò mediis, extenditur unà  
Horrida per latos acies Vulcania campos:  
Ille sedens victor flammæ despectat ovantes.)

(Non aliter socium virtus coit omnis in unum, 410

#### TRANSLATION.

and Tymber, Daucus's exactly similar Offspring, undistinguished by their own Parents, and the Objects of their pleasing Error. But now Pallas on you fixed cruel Marks of Distinction: For from thee, O Tymbrus, the Evandrian Blade lopped off the Head: And thy dismembered Hand, O Laridus, seeks for thee its Owner; the dying Fingers quiver, and gripe once more upon the Steel. Against their Foes mixed Indignation and Shame arms the Arcadians fired by these Suggestions, and viewing the Hero's glorious Deeds. Then Pallas transfixes Rhæteus flying across him in his Chariot. This gave Ilus Space to live, and just so long Respite from Death. For at Ilus he had aimed from far the sturdy Spear; which Rhæteus coming between intercepts, as thee he flies, most valiant Teuthras, and thy Brother Tyren: And tumbled from his Chariot half dead he spurns the Rutulian Fields. And as in Summer, the Winds having risen to his Wish, the Shepherd lets loose scattered Fires among the Woods: In a Trice Vulcan's Squadrons, having seized the intermediate Trees, are at once extended in horrid Array over all the spacious Plains: The victorious Shepherd sits viewing the Flames triumphant. Just so the whole Valour of thy Troops in one com-

#### NOTES.

408. *Acies Vulcanis.* This conveys a lively Idea of a devouring Conflagration that rages without Control, and still multiplies its Forces in its Progress, like an Army pouring Troops after Troops.

Teque juvat, Palla. Sed bellis acer Halæsus  
Tendit in adversos, seque in sua colligit arma.  
Hic maëtat Ladona, Pheretaque, Demodocum-  
que ;

Strymonio dextram fulgenti diripit ense,  
Elatam in jugulum ; saxo ferit ora Thoantis, 415  
Ossaque dispergit cerebro permixta cruento.  
Fata canens silvis genitor celârat Halæsum ;  
Ut senior letho canentia lumina solvit.  
Injecere manum Parcæ, telisque sacrârunt  
Evandri. Quem sic Pallas petit, antè preca-  
tus : 420

Da nunc, Tybri pater, ferro, quod missile libro,  
Fortunam atque viam duri per pectus Halæsi :  
Hæc arma exuviasque viri tua quercus habebit.  
Audiit illa Deus, dum textit Imaona Halæsus,  
Arcadio infelix telo dat pectus inermem. 425  
At non cæde viri tantâ perterrita Lausus,  
Pars ingens belli, finit agmina. Primus Aban-  
tem

juvatque te, Palla. Sed Ha-  
læsus acer bellis, tendit in hos-  
tes adversos, colligitque se in  
sua arma. Hic maëtat Lado-  
na, Pheretaque, Demodocumque,  
diripit dextram Strymonio, ela-  
tam in jugulum, fulgenti ense :  
ferit ora Thoantis saxo, disper-  
gitque ejus ossa permixta cruento  
cerebro. Genitor, canens fata,  
celâverat filium Halæsum sil-  
vis : ut senior solvit canentia lu-  
mina letho ; Parcæ injecere ma-  
num in Halæsum, sacraverunt-  
que eum telis Evandri : quem  
Pallas petit, sic precatus antè  
Tybri pater, nunc da fortunam  
atque viam ferro, quod libro  
missile, per pectus duri Halæsi :  
tua quercus habebit hæc arma,  
exuviasque viri. Deus Tybris  
audivit illa verba ; dum Ha-  
læsus textit Imaona, infelix dat  
inermem pectus Arcadio telo.  
At Lausus, ingens pars belli,  
non finit agmina esse perterrita  
tantâ cæde viri. Primus interimit Abantem

## TRANSLATION.

bines, and thee supports, O Pallas. But Halæsus, fierce in War, advances against the hostile Bands, and within *the Covert* of his Arms himself collects. Ladon, Pheres, and Demodocus he knocks down, and from Strymonius with his shining Blade strikes off the Right-hand *just* raised against his Throat: With a Rock he batters Thoas's Front, and dashes in Pieces the Bones mingled with bloody Brains. His Father in the Woods had concealed Halæsus presaging his Fate: Soon as the aged Sire in Death relaxed his whiteing Eyes. Now on him Destinies laid Hands, and devoted to Evander's Arms: To whom Pallas makes up thus addressing his Prayer: Grant now, O Father Tyber, to this mis- sive Steel I poise Success, and a Passage through the Breast of stern Halæsus: So shall thy Oak possess these Arms and Spoils of the Hero. To this Address the God gave Ear, while Halæsus screened Imaon, in an unhappy Hour he exposes his defenceless Breast to the Arcadian Dart. But Lausus, no small Portion of the War, suffers not his Troops to be dispirited by the vast Havock which the He- ro made. First Abas to him opposed he kills, the Champion and Stay of the

## NOTES.

412. *Seque in sua colligit arma*, i. e. Stoops and contracts his Body behind the Covert of the Armour, particularly his Buckler, as Æn. XII.

421. *Substitit Æneas, et se colligit in arma, Poplite subsidens* : —

428. *Solvit*. Breaks the Eye-string, — ca-

*nentia, the Eyes swimming in Death, and casting up their White.*

426. *Cæde viri tantâ*. Most Expositors make this another Hypallage for *cæde viri tanti* ; but it is much more natural to understand it of the great Havock made by Pallas.



oppositum, nodumque moramque  
pugnæ. Proles Arcadiæ sternitur,  
Etrusci sternuntur, et vos  
Teucris, o corpora imperdita à  
Graïis. Agmina concurrunt, æ-  
quis ducibusque et viribus. Ex-  
tremi addensent acies pugnan-  
tium; nec turba sunt tela ma-  
nusque moveri. Hinc Pallas  
instat et urget; hinc contra  
Lausus urget: nec ætas utri-  
usque discrepat multum; erant  
egregii formâ; sed quis fortu-  
na negarat reditus in patriam.  
Tamen Jupiter, regnator mag-  
ni Olympi, haud enim passus ip-  
sas concurrere inter se; mox sua  
fata manent illos sub majore  
hoste.

Interea alma soror Juturna  
monet Turnum, qui secat medi-  
um agmen volucris curru, suc-  
currere Lauso. Ut vidit socios:  
est tempus desistere pugnae: e-  
go solus feror in Pallanta; Pal-  
las debetur mihi soli: cuperem,  
ut ejus parens ipse adesset spec-  
tator pugnae. At hæc: et so-  
cii cesserunt æquore jussu. At  
abscessu Rutulorum, juvenis, tum  
miratus superba jussa, stupet in  
Turno;

Oppositum interimit, pugnae nodumque moram-  
que.

Sternitur Arcadiæ proles, sternuntur Etrusci,  
Et vos, o Graïis imperdita corpora, Teucris.

Agmina concurrunt, ducibusque et viribus æ-  
quis.

Extremi addensent acies; nec turba moveri  
Tela manusque finit. Hinc Pallas instat, et  
urget;

Hinc contra Lausus: nec multum discrepat ætas:

Egregii formâ; sed quis fortuna negarat

In patriam reditus. Ipsos concurrere passus

Haud tamen inter se magni regnator Olympi;

Mox illos sua fata manent majore sub hoste.

Interea soror alma monet succurrere Lauso  
Turnum; qui volucris curru medium secat ag-  
men.

Ut vidit socios: Tempus desistere pugnae:

Solus ego in Pallanta feror; soli mihi Pallas

Debetur: cuperem ipse Parens spectator adesset.

Hæc ait: et socii cesserunt æquore jussu.)

At Rutulûm abscessu juvenis, tum jussa superba  
Miratus, stupet in Turno; corpusque per in-  
gens

#### TRANSLATION.

Battle. Down drop Arcadia's Sons, down drop the Tuscans, and you, ye Tro-  
jans, who escaped the Havock of the Greeks. Both Hosts in hot Encounter  
join, with Leaders and with Forces equal: Those in the Rear press on the Ranks  
before: Nor does the Croud leave Room to wield their Hands nor Weapons.  
Here Pallas drives on and urges *the Attack*; there in Opposition to him Lausus:  
Nor is much Difference in their Ages; in Comeliness distinguished *both*: But  
whose Return to their Country Fortune had denied. Yet he who reigns in Hea-  
ven supreme permitted not that with each other they should engage; their Des-  
tiny awaits them soon from *the Hand* of a superior Foe.

Meanwhile Turnus, who through the Midst of the Host in his fleet Chariot  
cuts his Way, his gentle Sister warns to fly to Lausus's Relief. Soon as his  
Friends he viewed: 'Tis Time for others from Battle to desist: Against Pallas  
alone I am bound: to me alone is Pallas doomed: Would to Heaven his Sire  
himself were Spectator of *the Combat*. He said: And from the Plain the Troops  
at his Command retired. But the Youth, struck with the Retreat of the Rutu-  
lians, and *such* imperious Orders, on Turnus gazes with Astonishment; over his

#### NOTES.

441. Tempus, &c. Here *inquit* is wanting to shew Haste.

450. Scri:

Lumina volvit, obitque truci procul omnia visu,  
 Talibus et dictis it contra dicta tyranni:  
 Aut spoliis ego jam raptis laudabor opimis,  
 Aut letho insigni. Sorti pater æquus utrique est.  
 Tolle minas. Fatus medium procedit in æ-  
 quor.

451

Frigidus Arcadibus coit in præcordia sanguis.  
 Defluit Turnus bijugis; pedes apparat ire  
 Cominus. Utque leo, speculâ cum vidit ab altâ  
 Stare procul campis meditantem prælia tau-  
 rum,

455

Advolat; haud alia est Turni venientis imago.  
 Hunc ubi contiguum missæ fore credidit hastæ,  
 Ire prior Pallas, si quâ fors adjuvet ausum,  
 Viribus imparibus; magnumque ita ad æthera  
 fatur:

Per patris hospitium, et mensas quas advena-  
 adisti,

460

Te precor, Alcide, coëptis ingentibus adsis:  
 Cernat semineci sibi me rapere arma cruenta,  
 Victoremque ferant morientia lumina Turni.  
 Audiit Alcides juvenem, magnumque sub imo  
 Corde premit genitum, lacrymasque effudit ina-  
 nes.

465

*volvitque lumina per ejus in-  
 gens corpus, proculque cœt om-  
 nia truci visu, et it contra dic-  
 ta tyranni talibus dictis: jam  
 ego laudabor aut opimis spoliis  
 raptis, aut insigni letho: Me-  
 us pater est æquus utrique sorti.  
 Tolle minas. Fatus hæc, pro-  
 cedit in medium æquor. Frigi-  
 dus sanguis coit Arcadibus in  
 præcordia. Turnus defluit bi-  
 jugis; pedes apparat ire co-  
 minus. Utque leo advolvatur, cum  
 ab altâ speculâ vidit taurum  
 stare procul campis meditantem  
 prælia; imago Turni venientis  
 haud est alia. Ubi Pallas cre-  
 didit hunc fore contiguum hostæ  
 missæ, coëpit ire prior impari-  
 bus viribus, explorans si quâ  
 fors adjuvet ausum, itaque fa-  
 tur ad magnum æthera: Alcide,  
 precor te, per hospitium mei  
 patris, et mensas quas tu ad-  
 vena adisti, adsis meis ingen-  
 tibus coëptis: Ille cernat me  
 rapere cruenta arma sibi semi-  
 neci, morientiaque lumina Tur-  
 ni ferant me victorem. Alcides  
 Hercules audiit juvenem, pre-  
 mitque magnum gemitum sub imo  
 corâ, effuditque inanes lacrymas.*

## TRANSLATION.

huge Body rolls his Eyes, and with ferocious Aspect all the Man aloof surveys.  
 Then with these Words in Return to the Tyrant's Speech moves up: Now or  
 by bearing away triumphal Spoils, or by illustrious Death, shall I be signalized.  
 For either Chance my Sire is equally fortified. Away then with your vain glo-  
 rious Threats. This said, he advances into the Middle of the Plain. Round  
 the Arcadians Hearts the cold Blood congeals. Down from his Chariot Turnus  
 sprung; on Foot prepares to meet him Hand to Hand. And as a Lion, when  
 from his lofty Watch-tower he hath 'spied a Bull standing on the Plains aloof,  
 meditating the Fight, to him flies up; such is the Image of Turnus rushing to  
 the Combat. Soon as Pallas judged him within Reach of the darted Lance, he  
 makes the first Advance, with Strength unequal, trying if Fortune by any Means  
 will aid his bold Enterprize; and thus the lofty Heavens himself addresses:  
 By my Father's Hospitality, and those Boards which thou his Guest didst visit,  
 Alcides aid, I thee implore, my arduous Attempt: May Turnus in the Pangs  
 of Death behold me strip him of his bloody Armour, and let his dying Eyes  
 endure the painful Sight of a victorious Foe. Alcides heard the Youth, and  
 deep in the Bottom of his Heart a heavy Groan suppresses, and puts forth un-

## NOTES.

450. *Sorti pater æquus utrique est.* This is  
 in Answer to what Turnus vaunting had said,

— *Superem ipse parens spectator adesset,*

and determines *Pater* to mean *Evander*, the Fa-  
 ther of Pallas.



Tum Jupiter genitor Herculis  
*affatur natum amicis dictis :*  
*ita dies stat cuique : est cuncti-*  
*bis brevis et irreparabile tempus*  
*vita : sed extendere famam fac-*  
*tis, hoc est opus virtutis. Tot*  
*nati Deum cecidere sub altis*  
*manibus Troja : quin Sarpe-*  
*don, mea progenies, cecidit unâ*  
*cum illis : etiam sua fata vo-*  
*cant Turnum, pervenitque ad*  
*metas ævi dati sibi. Sic Ju-*  
*piter ait, atque rejicit oculos ab*  
*arvis Rutulorum.*

*At Pallas emittit hastam mag-*  
*nis viribus ; diripitque fulgentem*  
*ensem cavâ vaginâ. Illa volans*  
*incidit quâ summa tegmina sur-*  
*gunt humeris, atque molita viam*  
*ibi per oras clypei, tandem etiam*  
*strinxit de magni corpore Turni.*  
*Hic Turnus, diu vibrans rotur,*  
*præfixum acuto ferro, jacet illud*  
*in Pallanta, atque ita fatur : as-*  
*pice, num nostrum telum sit mage*  
*penetrabile. Dixit : at cuspis*  
*teî transverberat medium clypeum*  
*vibranti ictu, cum tot terga ferri,*  
*tot æris, cum pellis tauri circumdata toties obeat eum, perforatque moras lorice, et ingens pectus.*

Tum genitor natum dictis affatur amicis :  
 Stat sua cuique dies : breve et irreparabile tempus  
 Omnibus est vitæ : sed famam extendere factis,  
 Hoc virtutis opus. Trojæ sub moenibus altis  
 Tot nati cecidere Deum : quin occidit unâ 470  
 Sarpedon, mea progenies : etiam sua Turnum  
 Fata vocant, metaque dati pervenit ad ævi.  
 Sic ait, atque oculos Rutulorum rejicit arvis.  
 At Pallas magnis emittit viribus hastam ;  
 Vaginâque cavâ fulgentem deripit ensem. 475  
 Illa volans, humeri surgunt quâ tegmina, summa,  
 Incidit, atque viam clypei molita per oras,  
 Tandem etiam magno strinxit de corpore Turni.  
 Hic Turnus ferro præfixum robur acuto  
 In Pallanta diu librans jacet, atque ita fatur :  
 Aspice, num mage sit nostrum penetrabile te-  
 lum. 481  
 Dixit : at clypeum, tot ferri terga, tot æris,  
 Cum pellis toties obeat circumdata tauri,  
 Vibranti cuspis medium transverberat ictu,  
 Loricæque moras, et pectus perforat ingens. 485

## TRANSLATION.

availing Tears. Then the Almighty Sire with these kindly Words his Son be-  
 speaks : To every one his Day is fixed, a short and irretrievable Term of Life  
 is given to all ; but by their Actions to lengthen out their Fame, this is Virtue's  
 Task. Under the lofty Walls of Troy so many Sons of Gods have fallen :  
 Nay with them Sarpedon my own Offspring fell : Turnus too his Destiny calls,  
 and to the utmost Verge of Life he is arrived. He said, and from the Fields of  
 the Rutulians throws away his Eyes.

But Pallas with vast Force hurls a Spear ; and forth from the hollow Scabbard  
 tears his shining Blade. The Weapon flying lighted where the high Armour on  
 the Shoulders rise, and, opening its Way through the Extremity of the Shield, at  
 length too on the great Body of Turnus grazed. At this Turnus long poising a  
 Javelin tipped with sharpened Steel, darts it at Pallas, and thus speaks :  
~~What chance has this ?~~ He said, and with a quiver-  
 ing Stroke the *steel* Point pierces through the Mid-shield, *through* so many  
 Plates of Iron, so many of Brass, while the Bull's Hide so many times encom-  
 passes it around, and through the Corset's cumbrous Folds transfixes his Breast  
 with a hideous Gash. He in vain wrenches out the reeking Weapon from the

## NOTES.

482. *Tot ferri terga.* Literally, *so many*  
*lives of Iron*, because the Bulls Hides were  
 stuck full of Iron or Brass Nails.

485. *Ingens.* I take here adverbally, as  
 Æn. IX. 769.

— *Et clypeum super intonat ingens.*

497. *Unâ*

Ille rapit calidum frustra de vulnere telum :  
Unâ eâdemque viâ sanguisque animusque sequuntur.

Corruit in vulnus ; sonitum super arma dedere ;  
Et terram hostilem moriens petit ore cruento.

Quem Turnus super assistens, 490  
Arcades, hæc, inquit, memores mea dicta referte

Evandro : qualem meruit, Pallanta remitto.  
Quisquis honos tumuli, quicquid solamen humani est,

Largior. Haud illi stabunt Æneïa parvo  
Hospitia. Et lævo preffit pede, talia fatus, 495  
Exanimem ; rapiens immania pondera baltei,  
Impressumque nefas (unâ sub nocte jugali  
Cæsa manus juvenum foedè, thalamique cruenti)  
Quæ bonus Eurytion multo cælaverat auro :  
Quo nunc Turnus ovat spolio, gaudetque potitus. 500

Nescia mens hominum fati, fortisque futuræ,  
Et servare modum, rebus sublata secundis !  
Turno tempus erit, magno cum optaverit emtum  
Intactum Pallanta, et cum spolia ista, diemque

*Ille frustra rapit calidum telum de vulnere : sanguisque animusque sequuntur unâ eâdemque viâ. Corruit in vulnus ; arma dedere sonitum super eum ; et moriens : petit hostilem terram cruento ore. Super quem Turnus assistens, inquit : Arcades, memores referte hæc mea dicta Evandro : remitto filium Pallanta ei, qualem meruit. Quisquis honos tumuli est, quicquid solamen humani est, largior hoc. Æneïa hospitia stabunt illi haud parvo. Et fatus talia, preffit eum exanimem lævo pede ; rapiens immania pondera baltei, nefasque impressum in eo (ut manus juvenum fuerit cæsa foedè sub unâ jugali nocte, thalamique facti cruenti) quæ bonus Eurytion cælaverat multo auro : quo spolia nunc Turnus ovat, gaudetque potitus eo. O mens hominum nescia fati futuræque sortis, et servare modum, sublata secundis rebus ! erit tempus Turno, cum optaverit emtum magno pretio intactum Pallanta ; et cum oderit ista spolia, diemque quo interfecit eum.*

## TRANSLATION.

Wound : At one and the same Passage the Blood and Soul issue forth. Down on his Wound he rushes ; over him his Armour gave a Clang, and in Death with bloody Jaws he bites the hostile Ground. Whom Turnus bestriding : Ye Arcadians, says he, to Evander faithfully these my Words record : In such Plight as he deserved I send his Pallas back. Whatever Honour is in a Tomb, whatever Solace in Interment I freely give him. His League of Friendship with Æneas shall cost him not a little. And thus having spoke, he pressed with his Left-foot the breathless Corpse ; tearing away his Belt's enormous Weight, and the horrid Story with which it was embossed ; (in one nuptial Night a Band of Youths barbarously murdered, and their bridal Beds bathed in Blood) which the ingenious Eurytion had carved in copious Gold : In which Spoil Turnus now triumphs, and exults in the Possession. ~~Turnus the Time shall be when he shall wish he had purchased at a great Price the not having touched Pallas.~~ Events, and to practise Moderation blind, still with Prosperity elated ! The Time shall come when Turnus shall wish with all his Soul that Pallas by him had not been touched, and when these Spoils and this Day he shall detest. But Pallas,

## NOTES.

497. *Unâ sub nocte, &c.* The Story of the fifty Danaïds who murdered their Husbands the first Night.

503. *Turno tempus erit, &c.* Literally, To

Turnus the Time shall be when he shall wish he had purchased at a great Price the not having touched Pallas.



At socii frequentes referunt Pal-  
lanta, impositum scuto multo ge-  
mitu lacrymisque. O Palla, re-  
diture dolor, atque magnum de-  
cus parenti! hæc dies prima  
dedit te bello, hæc eadem aufert  
te; cum tamen linguis ingentes  
acervos Rutulorum.

Nec jam fama tanti mali,  
sed certior auctor ejus advolat  
Æneæ; suus esse in tenui dis-  
crimine lethi, esse tempus suc-  
currere versis Teucris. Æneas  
mitit quæque proxima gladio,  
ardensque agit latum limitem  
ferro per agmen; quærens te,  
Turne, superbum novâ cæde.  
Pallas, Evander, omnia sunt  
in oculis ipsi: imprimis men-  
sæ, quas primas tunc advena  
adiit, dextraque datæ. Hic  
ræcit quatuor juvenes, creatos  
Sulmone, totidem, quos Ufens  
educat, viventes: quos immolet  
inferias umbris Pallantis, perfun-  
datque flammis regi illorum cap-  
tivo sanguine. Inde cum procul  
redderet inferfam hastam Mago;  
non sedit assu, ac tremebunda hasta  
supervolat, et amplectens genua,  
supplex effatur talia: per patris manes, et spes surgentis Iuli,

Oderit. At socii multo gemitu lacrymisque 505  
Impositum scuto referunt Pallanta frequentes.

O dolor, atque decus magnum rediture parenti!  
Hæc te prima dies bello dedit, hæc eadem aufert:  
Cum tamen ingentes Rutulorum linguis acervos.

Nec jam fama mali tanti, sed certior auctor  
Advolat Æneæ: tenui discrimine lethi 511  
Esse suos; tempus versis succurrere Teucris.  
Proxima quæque metit gladio, latumque per ag-  
men

Ardens limitem agit ferro; te, Turne, superbum  
Cæde novâ, quærens. Pallas, Evander, in ipsis,  
Omnia sunt oculis: mensæ, quas advena pri-  
mas 516

Tunc adiit, dextræque datæ. Sulmone creatos  
Quatuor hic juvenes; totidem, quos educat Ufens,  
Viventes rapit: inferias quos immolet umbris,  
Captivoque rogi perfundat sanguine flammis.  
Inde Mago procul inferfam cum tenderet haf-  
tam; 521

Ille astu subit, ac tremebunda supervolat hasta,  
Et genua amplectens effatur talia supplex:  
Per patrios manes, et spes surgentis Iuli,

#### TRANSLATION.

stretched on his Shield, a numerous Retinue of his Friends with many a Groan and Tear back to the Camp convey. Oh ill-fated Youth, who to thy Parent shalt return his Grief and ample Glory both! This Day first gave thee to the War, the same snatches thee away; yet after thou hast left vast Heaps of slaughtered Rutulians.

And now not mere Rumour, but an unquestionable Voucher of great Disaster flies to Æneas; that his Friends were on the Verge of utter Ruin; that it was high Time to succour the flying Trojans. With his Sword he mows down whatever was near him, and with the Steel impetuous forces a wide Passage through the Host; in quest of thee, O Turnus, proud of thy recent Slaughter. Pallas, Evander, all are full before his Eyes: The first Banquets in which then a Guest he joined, and their Right-hands of Friendship given. Here four Youths, the Progeny of Sulmo, and as many more whom Ufens bred, alive he snatches; whom as Victims he may offer to the Shade of Pallas, and drench with their captive Blood the Flames of his Funeral-pile. Next, when at Magus he aimed from far his hostile Lance, he artfully slops, and over his Head the quivering Javelin flies, and embracing his Knees him suppliant he thus addresses: By thy Father's Manes, and the Hopes of thy rising Son Iulus, I implore thee spare this Life,

Te precor hanc animam ferves natoque, patri-  
que.

525

Est domus alta ; jacent penitus defossa talenta  
Cælati argenti ; sunt auri pondera facti  
Infectique mihi : non hic victoria Teucrûm  
Vertitur : haud anima una dabit discrimina tanta.

Dixerat. Æneas contra cui talia reddit : 530

Argenti atque auri memoras quæ multa talenta,  
Natis parce tuis : belli commercia Turnus  
Sustulit ista prior, jam tum Pallante peremto.)

(Hoc patris Anchisæ manes, hoc sentit Iulus.

Sic fatus, galeam lævâ tenet, atque reflexâ 535

Cervice orantis capulo tenus abdidit ensem.

Nec procul Æmonides, Phœbi, Triviaeque sa-  
cerdos,

Insula cui sacrâ redimibat tempora vittâ,

Totus collucens veste, atque insignibus armis :

Quem congressus agit campo, lapsumque super-  
stans

540

Immolat, ingentique umbrâ tegit. Arma Sereſtus

Lectâ refert humeris, tibi, rex Gradive, tropæum.

Instaurant acies, Vulcani stirpe creatus,

rex Gradive. Cæculus, creatus stirpe Vulcani,

precor te, servus hanc animam  
natoque patrique. Est mihi al-  
ta domus ; talenta cælati ar-  
genti jacent penitus defossa ; sunt  
mihi pondera auri facti infecti-  
que : victoria Teucrûm non ver-  
titur hic : una anima non da-  
bit tanta discrimina. Magus  
dixerat : cui contra Æneas  
reddit talia, parce tuis gnatis,  
multa talenta argenti atque au-  
ri quæ memoras : Turnus prior  
sustulit ista commercia bello, jam  
tum Pallante peremto. Manes  
patris Anchisæ sentiunt hoc,  
Iulus sentis hoc. Fatus sic, te-  
net galeam lævâ manu, atque  
abdidit ensem tenus capulo re-  
flexâ cervice ejus orantis. Nec  
erat Æmonides procul, sacerdos  
Phœbi, Triviaeque, cui tempo-  
ra insula redimibat sacrâ vittâ,  
ille totus collucens veste atque  
insignibus armis. Quem Æ-  
neas congressus agit campo, su-  
perstansque immolat eum lap-  
sum, tegitque ingenti umbrâ  
mortis. Sereſtus refert ejus ar-  
ma lectâ humeris, tropæum tibi,

## TRANSLATION.

Life, both for a Son and for a Father's Sake. A stately Mansion I possess ;  
Talents of Silver embossed lie deep lodged under Ground ; Masses of wrought  
and unwrought Gold I have : It is not here the Victory of the Trojans turns :  
One poor Life will not so great a Difference make. He said. To whom  
Æneas thus on the other Hand replies : Those many Talents of Gold and Silver  
you mention reserve for your Sons. All those *Laws and mutual Stipulations of*  
War Turnus first canceled from the Moment Pallas by him was slain. So thinks  
the Manes of my Sire Anchises, so my Son Iulus. This said, he grasps his Hel-  
met with his Left-hand, and bowing back his Neck, as he begged for Mercy,  
plunged in his Throat his Sword up to the Hilt. Nor far from hence Æmo-  
nides, the Priest of Phœbus, and Diana, whose Temples a Mitre with holy Fil-  
lets bound, in his Robe and burnished Armour all refulgent. Him encountering  
he drives along the Plain, and standing over him fallen offers him a Victim, and  
covers him with the deep Shades of Death. Sereſtus gathering up his Arms bears  
them away on his Shoulders a Trophy to thee, O Mars, stern Monarch of the

## NOTES.

527. *Auri facti*. Signifies Gold wrought  
into Vases, Statues, &c. *Infecti* again is Bul-  
lets.

538. *Insula—vittâ*. The *Insula* was a Sort

of Diadem worn by Priests and illustrious Per-  
sons ; the *vittâ* again was the Label or Fillet,  
that hung down from it on either Side.

546. *Dys-*



et Umbro veniens montibus Mar-  
 forum, inflans acies. Dar-  
 danides furit contra eos. Um-  
 bro dejecerat sinistra Anxuris  
 ense, et totum orbem clypei fer-  
 ro. Ille dixerat aliquid mag-  
 num, credideratque vix affore  
 verba, ferebatque animum caelo  
 fortasse, promiseratque canitiem  
 et longos annos sibi. Tarquitas  
 contra, exultans fulgentibus  
 armis, quem Nympba Dryope  
 crearat Fauno Silvicolæ, ob-  
 vius obtulit sese ardenti Æneæ:  
 ille, basia reducens, impedit ejus  
 lorica, ingensque onus clypei.  
 Tum terræ deturbat caput ejus  
 orantis nequicquam, et paran-  
 tis dicere multa; provolvensque  
 repentem truncum, fatur hæc  
 super inimico pectore: hostia  
 metuende, nunc, jace ipse. Tua  
 optima mater non condet te hu-  
 mi, carabitque membra patrio  
 sepulchro; linquere feris aliti-  
 bus, aut unda feret te missam  
 gurgite, impassique pisces lam-  
 bent tua vulnera.

Cæculus, et veniens Marforum montibus Umbro,  
 Dardanides contra furit: Anxuris ense sinistram,  
 Et totum clypei ferro dejecerat orbem. 546  
 Dixerat ille aliquid magnum, vimque affore verbo  
 Crediderat, cœloque animum fortasse ferebat;  
 Canitiemque sibi, et longos promiserat annos.  
 Tarquitus exultans contra fulgentibus armis, 550  
 Silvicolæ Fauno Dryope quem Nympba crearat,  
 Obvius ardenti sese obtulit, Ille reducens  
 Lorica clypei que ingens onus impedit hastâ.  
 Tum caput orantis nequicquam, et multa pa-  
 rantis  
 Dicere, deturbat terræ; truncumque tepen-  
 tem 555  
 Provolvens, super hæc inimico pectore fatur:  
 Istic nunc, metuende, jace. Non te optima  
 mater  
 Condet humi, patriove onerabit membra se-  
 pulcro;  
 Alitibus linquere feris; aut gurgite merum  
 Unda feret, piscesque impassi vulnera lam-  
 bent. 560

## TRANSLATION.

Field. Cæculus, born of Vulcan's Race, and Umbro, come from the Marlian Mountains, renew the Fight. The Trojan Prince with Fury against them burns: Anxur's Left arm and his Buckler's whole Circumference he with his Sword had struck off. Some mighty Spell he had pronounced, and imagined there would be Virtue in the Word, perhaps exalted his Soul to Heaven with vain Hopes, and promised himself grey Hairs and Length of Years. On the other Hand Tarquitus, whom to silvan Faunus the Nymph Dryope bore, in his reselgent Arms exulting, to the incensed Hero himself opposed. He, darting a Spear with full Force, renders his Corset and Buckler's vast Bulk useless for Defence. Then strikes down to the Ground his Head as he begs in vain, and in an Act to plead at large; and, tumbling the warm Trunk, over it these Words pronounces from his hostile Breast: There now redoubted *Champion* lie. Thee in the Earth thy gracious Mother shall not lodge, nor in thy native Soil load thy Limbs with a Grave; to Birds of Prey thou shalt be left; or sunk in the Deep the Waves shall bear thee down, and hungry Fishes suck thy Wounds. Forthwith Antæus

## NOTES.

546. *Dejecerat*, &c. i. e. Umbro had struck Anxur's Left Hand just when Æneas came up against him. This and some other embarrassed Sentences, occur particularly in this Book, which plainly shew Virgil had not put the finishing Hand to it.

552. *Reducens hastâ*, i. e. Drawing back his Spear to dart it from him with full Force. In the same Sense *reducis remis* signifies the labouring Oars, or Oars plied with Vigour. Æn. VIII. 690.

564. *Tecum*

Protinus Antæum et Lycan, prima agmina Turni,  
Persequitur, fortemque Numam, fulvumque Ca-  
mertem,

Magnanimo Volscente satum; ditissimus agri  
Qui fuit Ausonidum, et tacitis regnavit Amyclis.  
Ægeon qualis, centum cui brachia dicunt, 565  
Centenasque manus, quinquaginta oribus ignem  
Pectoribusque arsisse; Jovis cum fulmina contra  
Tot paribus streperet clypeis, tot stringeret enses.  
Sic toto Æneas desævit in æquore victor,  
Ut semel intepuit mucro. Quin ecce Niphæi  
Quadrijuges in equos, adversaque pectora ten-  
dit:

Atque illi longè gradientem et dira frementem  
Ut videre, metu versi, retroque ruentes,  
Effunduntque ducem, rapiuntque ad litora cur-  
rus.

Interea bijugis infert se Lucagus albis 575  
In medios, fraterque Liger: sed frater habenis  
*albis bijugis, Ligerque ejus frater: sed frater flectit equos habenis,*

*Protinus persequitur Antæum, et Lycan, prima agmina Turni, fortemque Numam, fulvumque Camertem, satum magnanimo Volscente; qui fuit ditissimus agri omnium Ausonidum, et regnavit tacitis Amyclis. Qualis Ægeon, cui dicunt fuisse centum brachia, centenasque manus, et ignem arsisse è quinquaginta oribus pectoribusque; cum streperet tot paribus clypeis contra fulmina Jovis, et stringeret tot enses. Sic Æneas, victor, desævit in toto æquore, ut semel mucro gladii intepuit cæde. Quin ecce tendit in quadrijuges equos, Niphæi adversaque pectora: atque illi equi, ut videre eum longè gradientem, et frementem dira, versi metu, ruentesque retro, effunduntque ducem, rapiuntque currus ad litora. Interea Lucagus infert se in medios*

## TRANSLATION.

and Lycas, Turnus's foremost Leaders, he pursues, and valiant Numa, and Camers in yellow Gold refulgent, from magnanimus Volscens sprung; who of all Ausonia's Sons was richest in Land-estate, and over Amyclæ, the City of Silence, reigned. As Ægeon, who, they say, had an hundred Arms and an hundred Hands, and flashed Fire from fifty Mouths and Breasts; when against the Thunderbolts of Jove he on so many equal Bucklers clashed, unsheathed so many Swords. Just so the victorious Æneas wreaked his Fury over all the Plain, when once his pointed Steel was warmed with Blood. Nay even against the four harnessed Steeds of Niphæus and their fiery Chests he advances: But they, soon as from far they saw him marching up, and breathing dire Revenge, with Affrightment wheeling about, and rushing back, they tumble out the Chief, and whirl the Chariot to the Shore. Meanwhile Lucagus, in his Chariot drawn by two white Steeds, flings himself into the Midst of the Squadrons, and his Brother

## NOTES.

564. *Tacitis Amyclis.* Amyclæ was a City of Latium near Terracina, which is said to have perished through the preposterous Silence of the Inhabitants. For, the City having been frequently thrown into the utmost Confusion by false Alarms, at length a Law was made that none should ever mention the Approach of an Enemy. So that, when the Enemy actually advanced, the City was suddenly destroyed for Want of timely Intelligence. Hence says

Lucilius,

*Mibi necesse est loqui; nam scio Amyclas tacendo perisse.*

568. *Tot paribus clypeis, i. e. Equal in Number to his Hands and Arms.*

571. *Adversa pectora.* This, I think, is rather to be understood of the Breasts of the Steeds than of the Rider; it gives one a much higher Idea of the Hero's Valour.



et acer Lucagus vocat strictum  
 enssem. Æneas haud tulit eos  
 furetes tanto fervore: irruit,  
 ingensque apparuit adversâ ha-  
 sta. Cui Liger ait: Non cer-  
 nis equos Diomedis, nec cernis  
 currum Achillis, aut campos  
 Phrygiæ: nunc finis belli et  
 tui ævi dabitur his terris.  
 Talia dicta vocat latè à ve-  
 sano Ligeri: sed et Troius he-  
 ros non parat dicta contra;  
 nam torquet jaculum in hostem.  
 Lucagus, ut pronus, pendens in  
 verbera, admonuit bijuges telo,  
 dum aptat se pugnae lævo pede  
 projecto; hasta subit per imas  
 oras fulgentis clypei, tum per-  
 forat lævum inguen. Ille ex-  
 cussus curru, moribundus volvi-  
 tur arvis. Quem pius Æneas  
 affatur amaris dictis: Lucage,  
 nulla segnis fuga equorum proci-  
 dit tuus curru, aut vanæ um-  
 brae vertere eos ex hostibus; tu  
 ipse, saliens rotis, deseris juga.  
 Ita fatus hæc, arripuit bi-  
 jugos. Infelix frater, delapsus  
 eodem curru, tendebat inermes  
 palmas:

Fleat equos; strictum rotat acer Lucagus en-  
 sem.  
 Haud tulit Æneas tanto fervore furentes:  
 Irruit, adversâque ingens apparuit hasta.  
 Cui Liger:  
 Non Diomedis equos, nec currum cernis A-  
 chillis,  
 Aut Phrygiæ campos: nunc belli finis et ævi  
 His dabitur terris. Vesano talia latè  
 Dicta volant Ligeri: sed not et Troius heros  
 Dicta parat contra; jaculum nam torquet in  
 hostem. 585  
 Lucagus, ut pronus pendens in verbera telo  
 Admonuit bijugos, projecto dum pede lævo  
 Aptat se pugnae; subit oras hasta per imas  
 Fulgentis clypei, tum lævum perforat inguen.  
 Excussus curru moribundus volvitur arvis. 590  
 Quem pius Æneas dictis affatur amaris:  
 Lucage, nulla tuos curru fuga segnis equorum  
 Prodidit, aut vanæ vertere ex hostibus umbrae;  
 Ipse rotis saliens juga deseris. Hæc ita fatus,  
 Arripuit bijugos.) (Frater tendebat inermes 595  
 Infelix palmas, curru delapsus eodem.

## TRANSLATION.

Liger: But with the Reins his Brother guides the Steeds; fierce Lucagus flourishes the naked Sword. Them raging with such Impetuosity Æneas could not bear: On he rushes, and majestic stood before them with his Lance opposed. To whom Liger: You see not *here* the Steeds of Diomed, nor the Chariot of Achilles, or the Plains of Troy: Now on this Ground shall a Period to the War and thy Life be given. Such *insulting* Words from raving Liger are let fly: But somewhat else than Words the Trojan Hero in Return prepares; for against his Foe his Javelin he hurls. As Lucagus stooping forward to the Lash with a Dart egged on his yoked Steeds, while with his Left-foot thrown out before he fits him for the Fight; the Spear passes through the lowest Border of his shining Buckler, then pierces his left Groin. Tossed from the Chariot in the Pangs of Death he wallows. Whom Æneas, piteous *as he was*, in bitter Terms addresses: Lucagus, 'tis not the Slowness of thy Steeds in Flight thy Chariot hath betrayed, nor have empty Shadows and Phantoms turned them from the Foe; thyself springing from the Wheels desertest the Chariot. Thus having said, he seized the Steeds. His hapless Brother leaping down from the same

## NOTES.

592. *Lucage, &c.* This, I cannot help think-  
 ing, is a very poor Sentiment, an ill-timed Af-  
 fection of Wit, quite unworthy both of the  
 Poet and his Hero. *Virgil* appears to have been  
 led into it from too great Fondness for *Homer*,  
 whom he would needs imitate, even in his Ble-  
 mishes.

Per te, per qui te talem genuere parentes,  
Vir Trojane, sine hanc animam, et miserere pre-  
cantis.

Pluribus oranti Æneas: Haud talia dudum  
Dicta dabas: morere, et fratrem ne desere fra-  
ter. 600

Tum, latebras animæ, pectus mucrone recludit.  
Talia per campos edebat funera ductor  
Dardanius; torrentis aquæ, vel turbinis atri  
More furens. Tandem erumpunt, et castra re-  
linquunt

Ascanius puer, et nequicquam obsessa juven-  
tus. 605

Junonem interea compellat Jupiter ultro:  
O germana mihi, atque eadem gratissima conjux;  
Ut rebare, Venus (nec te sententia fallit)  
Trojanas sustentat opes! non vivido bello  
Dextra viris animusque ferox, patiensque peri-  
cli! 610

Cui Juno summissa: Quid, ô pulcherrime con-  
jux,

Solicitas ægram, et tua tristia dicta timentem?  
Si mihi, quæ quondam fuerat, quamque esse de-  
cebat,

oro per te, per parentes, qui  
genuere te talem, Trojane vir,  
sine hanc animam, et miserere  
precantis. Æneas ait illi oran-  
ti pluribus verbis: haud dabas  
talìa dicta dudum: morere, et  
frater, ne desere fratrem. Tum  
recludit pectus, latebras ani-  
mæ, mucrone. Dardanius auc-  
tor edebat talia funera per  
campos; furens more torrentis  
aquæ, vel atri turbinis. Tan-  
dem Ascanius puer, et juven-  
tus obsessa nequicquam erumpunt  
et relinquunt castra.

Interea Jupiter compellat Ju-  
nonem ultro: O germana, as-  
que eadem conjux gratissima  
mihi; ut tu rebare (nec sen-  
tentia fallit te) Venus sustentas  
Trojanas opes! non est illis vi-  
ris dextra vivido bello, ani-  
musque ferox, patiensque peri-  
cli! Cui Juno summissa ait:  
ô pulcherrime conjux, quid so-  
licitas me ægram et timentem tuæ  
tristia dicta? si foret mihi

## TRANSLATION.

Car stretched forth his defenceless Hands. By thy own self, O Trojan Hero, by  
the Parents who begot thee thus illustrious, spare this Life, and pity a Wretch  
who begs for Mercy. To whom pleading at greater Length Æneas thus replies:  
It was not Language like this you lately uttered: Die, and like a dutiful Brother  
desert not a Brother. Then with the pointed Steel he discloses his Breast, the  
latent Seat of the Soul. Such Havock made the Trojan Chief over the Field;  
raging like an impetuous Flood or boisterous Whirlwind. At length the Boy  
Ascanius and the Youth in vain blocked up sally forth, and quit the Camp.

Mean while Jupiter of his own free Motion thus addresses Juno: My Sister,  
and my dearest Comfort both; 'tis Venus, as you alledged, supports the Trojan  
Powers. Nor are you mistaken in your Judgment; no active Hands for War  
have the Men themselves, no Souls courageous or patient of Danger. To  
whom Juno all Submission: My Lord, in whom the Perfection of Beauty dwells,  
why dost thou teize me oppressed with Anguish, and dreading thy severe Man-

## NOTES.

608. Ut rebare, Venus, &c. This is plain-  
ly an Irony, as appears both from the Turn  
of the Sentence, and from the Strain of Juno's  
Answer, which shews her to have considered it  
in that Light.

611. Pulcherrime conjux. My Lord, in whom

the Perfection of Beauty dwells. This is the  
Import of pulcherrimus, which signifies accom-  
plished in Virtue, and all the Beauties of the  
Mind, as well as in outward Beauty, hence ap-  
plied to Hercules, Æn. VII. 656.

614. Namque.



ea vis in amore, quæ fuerat  
 quondam, quæque decebat esse,  
 namque non negares hoc mihi,  
 cum sis omnipotens; quin et  
 possem subducere Turnum pig-  
 næ, et servare eum incolumem  
 Daunus parenti. Nunc pereat,  
 detque pœnas Teucris pio san-  
 guine. Tamen ille deducit no-  
 men à nostrâ origine: Pili-  
 nusque est quartus pater illi;  
 et sæpe curavit tua limina  
 largâ manu, multisque donis.  
 Cui rex ætherei Olympi sic fa-  
 tur breviter: si mora præsentis  
 lethi, tempusque cratur caduco  
 juveni, festique me ponere hoc  
 na; tolle Turnum fugâ, atque  
 eripe eum instantibus fatiis. Va-  
 cat indulgisse tibi hætenus. Sin  
 ulla altior venia latet sub is-  
 tis precibus, putasque totum bel-  
 lum posse moveri mutarive;  
 pascis inanes spes. Cui Juno  
 illacrymans ait: quid si dares  
 id mente, quod gravaris voce?  
 atque hæc vita maneret rata  
 Turno? nunc gravis exitus ma-  
 net insontem; aut ego ferar va-  
 na veri;

Vis in amore foret; non hoc mihi namque ne-  
 gares

Omnipotens; quin et pugnæ subducere Tur-  
 num

Et Dauno possem incolumem servare parenti.

Nunc pereat, Teucrisque pio det sanguine pœnas:

Ille tamen nostrâ deducit origine nomen:

Pilumnusque illi quartus pater; et tua largâ

Sæpe manu, multisque oneravit limina donis.

Cui rex ætherei breviter sic fatur Olympi: 621

Si mora præsentis lethi, tempusque caduco

Oratur juveni, meque hoc ita ponere sentis;

Tolle fugâ Turnum, atque instantibus eripe fatiis.

Hætenus indulgisse vacat. Sin altior istis 625

Sub precibus venia ulla latet, totumque moveri,

Mutarive putas bellum; spes pascis inanes.

Cui Juno illacrymans: Quid si, quod voce gra-

varis,

Mente dares? atque hæc Turno rata vita ma-

neret?

Nunc manet insontem gravis exitus; aut ego

veri 630

#### TRANSLATION.

dates? Had I that Influence over your Affection which once I had, and which it became me to have, thou the Omnipotent couldst not sure refuse me this; but I might have it in my Power both to rescue Turnus from the Fight, and preserve him in Safety for his Father Daunus. Now let him die, and glut the Vengeance of the Trojans with his pious Blood: Yet from our Stock he derives his Name: And Pilumnus is his Father in the fourth Degree; and often with liberal Hands and many Offerings has he heaped thy Courts. To whom the Sovereign of the ethereal Heaven thus briefly speaks: If you plead for a Respite from present Death, and a *breathing* Time to the short-lived Youth, and if it is thy Mind that I should settle it thus, bear off Turnus by Flight, and save him from impending Fate. Thus far to indulge thee is allowed. But if any higher Favour is couched under these Petitions, and you imagine the whole Face of the War is to be shifted or reversed, you feed yourself with empty Hopes. To whom Juno all in Tears: What if thou shouldst grant with thy Heart what in Words thou declinest, and this Life to Turnus were to be continued fixed by thy Decree? Now a woful Catastrophe awaits the guiltless Youth, or vain are my

#### NOTES.

614. *Namque.* The Import of this Particle here is—I have lost my wonted Influence over your Heart, for else you could not, &c.

617. *Pio sanguine.* His Blood is called pi-

ous, because he was descended from the Gods.

630. *Aut ego veri vana feror.* Vana here has the same Signification with *ignara*, or *ignorant* or *unperplexed* is understood.

652. *Aut*

Vana feror: quod ut ô potius formidine falsâ  
Ludar, et in melius tua, qui potes, orsa reflectas!

Hæc ubi dicta dedit, cœlo se protinus alto  
Misit, agens hiemem nimbo succincta per auras;  
Iliacamque aciem, et Laurentia castra petivit.  
Tum Dea nube cavâ tenuem sine viribus um-  
bram

636

In faciem Æneæ, visu mirabile monstrum,  
Dardaniis ornat telis clypeumque jubaſque  
Divini assimulat capitis; dat inania verba,  
Dat sine mente sonum, gressusque effingit eun-  
tis.

640

Morte obitâ quales fama est volitare figuras,  
Aut quæ sopitos deludunt somnia sensus.

At primas læta ante acies exultat imago,  
Irritatque virum telis, et voce laceſſit.

Inſtat cui Turnus, ſtridentemque eminus haſtam  
Conjicit: illa dato vertit veſtigia tergo.

646

Tum verò Ænean averſum ut cedere Turnus  
Credidit, atque animo ſpem turbibus hauſit in-  
anem:

Quò fugis, Ænea? thalamos ne deſere pactos:  
Hæc dabitur dextrâ tellus quæſita per undas. 650  
Talia vociferans ſequitur, ſtriſtumque coruſcat

quod ô ita ſit, ut potius ludar  
falsâ formidine, et tu, qui po-  
tes, reflectas tua orſa in melius.

Ubi dedit hæc diſta, protin-  
us miſit ſe alto cœlo, ſuccincta  
nimbo, agens hiemem per au-  
ras; petivitque Iliacæ aci-  
em, et Laurentia caſtra. Tum  
Dea ornat, Dardaniis telis,  
tenuem umbram ſine viribus ca-  
vâ nube, in faciem Æneæ (mon-  
ſtrum mirabile viſu) aſſimulat-  
que clypeum jubaſque divini ca-  
pitis; dat inania verba, dat  
ſonum ſine mente, effingitque  
greſſus Æneæ euntis. Talia  
figura quales figuras fama eſt  
volitare morte obitâ, aut ſon-  
nia quæ deludunt ſopitos ſen-  
ſus. At læta imago exultat  
ante primas acies, irritatque  
virum telis, et laceſſit eum vo-  
ce. Cui Turnus inſtat, con-  
jicitque ſtridentem haſtam exi-  
tus: illa imago vertit veſtigia  
tergo dato. Tum verò, ut Tur-  
nus credidit Ænean averſum ce-  
dere, atque turbidus hauſit in-  
anem ſpem animo: ait, Ænea,  
quò fugis? ne deſere thalamos  
pactos: tellus quæſita per undas  
dabitur tibi hæc meâ dextrâ.

Vociferans talia ſequitur, coruſcatque ſtriſtumque

## TRANSLATION.

Pretensions to the Knowledge of Futurity: But O that I may rather be with  
groundleſs Fears miſled; and that thou, to whom the Power belongs, mayſt alter  
thy Purpoſes for the better!

When theſe Words ſhe had pronounced, forthwith ſhe ſhot down from the  
lofty Sky arrayed in a Cloud, driving Storm and Tempeſt through the Air; and  
for the Trojan Army and Latin Camp ſhe made. Then of a hollow Cloud,  
ſtrange Monſter to behold! the Goddeſs, in the Shape of Æneas, drefſes up  
with Trojan Armour an airy powerleſs Phantom, and imitates to the Life both  
his Shield and the creſted Helmet of his divine Head; gives it empty Words,  
and gives it Sound without Senſe, and counterfeits the Hero's Gait as he walks.  
Such as thoſe Forms which after Death are ſaid to flutter about, or thoſe Dreams  
which mock the Senses locked in Sleep. But the Phantom friſky exults before  
the foremoſt Ranks, and the Hero with Dart provokes, and with the Tongue  
deſies. On whom Turnus preſſes, and at Diſtance hurls a hisſing Spear: The  
Spectre wheeling about turned its Steps. But then, as ſoon as Turnus imagined  
Æneas with his Back turned was giving Ground, and boiſterous in Soul drunk  
in illuſive Hope: Æneas, ſays he, whither doſt thou fly? Deſert not thy flight-  
ed Nuptials: By this Right-hand ſhall the Settlement be given you in queſt of  
which you have traversed the Seas. Thus bawling he purſues him, and brandiſhes



*mucronem: nec videt ventos ferre sua gaudia.*

*Forte ratis, conjuncta crepidine celsi saxi, stabat scalis expositis, et ponte parato, quâ nave rex Ofinius fuerat advectus à Clusinis oris. Trepida imago Æneæ fugientis conjicit sese hac in latebras: nec Turnus segnior inflat, exsuperatque moras, et transilit altos pontes. Vix attigerat proram navis; Saturnia rumpit facem, rapitque navem avulsam per æquora revoluta. Autem Æneas pascit illum absentem in prælia; demittit multa corpora virum obvia morti. Tunc levis imago haud quærit latebras ultra jam, sed volans sublime immiscuit se atræ nubi: cum interea turbo fert Turnum medio æquore. Ille respicit ignarus rerum ingratusque salutis, et tendit duplices manus cum voce ad sidera: dicens, omnipotens genitor, duxisti me dignum tanto crimine? et voluisti me expendere tales pœnas?*

Mucronem; nec ferre videt sua gaudia ventos.

Forte ratis celsi conjuncta crepidine saxi

Expositus stabat scalis, et ponte parato;

Quâ rex Clusinis advectus Ofinius oris. 655

Huc sese trepida Æneæ fugientis imago

Conjicit in latebras: nec Turnus segnior inflat;

Exsuperatque moras, et pontes transilit altos.

Vix proram attigerat; rumpit Saturnia funem,

Avulsamque rapit revoluta per æquora navem.

Illum autem Æneas absentem in prælia poscit; 661

Obvia multa virum demittit corpora morti.

Tum levis haud ultra latebras jam quærit imago;

Sed sublime volans nubi se immiscuit atræ:

Cum Turnum medio interea fert æquore turbo. 665

Respicit ignarus rerum, ingratusque salutis;

Et duplices cum voce manus ad sidera tendit:

Omnipotens genitor, tanton' me crimine dignum

Duxisti? et tales voluisti expendere pœnas?

#### TRANSLATION.

dishees his naked Sword; nor sees that the Winds bear his *boasted* Joys away.

By Chance there stood a Ship adjoining to the Margin of a steep Rock with extended Ladders, and a Bridge prepared, in which King Ofinius had been wafted from the Clusian Coasts. Hither in fearful Haste the Image of Æneas flying flings itself into a Hiding-place: And Turnus with no less Speed pursues; surmounts all Obstacles, and overleaps the lofty Bridges. Scarce had he reached the Brow, *when* Saturnia bursts the Cable, and over the tumbling Waves hurries the Vessel torn from the Shore away. But him absent Æneas with Impatience to the Combat seeks; *and* many a Hero whom he met dispatched to the Shades below. Then the fleeting Image now no further Concealment seeks, but soaring aloft, blended itself with a dusky Cloud: When in the mean time the Whirlwind drives Turnus on the Mid-ocean. Back *on the Shore* he casts his Eyes, quite at a Loss, and thankless for the Preservation *of his Life*, and both Hands to Heaven he raises with his Voice: Almighty Father, couldst thou judge me worthy of such criminal Shame, and appoint me to suffer such *infamous* Punishment? Whither am I borne? Whence am I come? What an ignominious

#### NOTES.

652. *Nec ferre videt sua gaudia ventos.* A poetical Phrase this! denoting Disappointment, and is used in *English* as well as in the *Latin*.

662. *Revoluta per æquora.* This *Servius* will have to be an Hypallage for *navem revolu-*

*tam per æquora*; but as I would shun as much as possible the having Recourse to such unnatural Substitutions, so here there appears no Manner of Necessity for it, since *revoluta* is a very proper Epithet of the Sea.

Quò feror? unde abii? quæ me fuga, quemve  
reducet?

670

Laurentesne iterum muros, aut castra videbo?

Quid manus illa virûm, qui, me meaque arma  
secuti?

Quosque, nefas, omnes infandâ in morte reliqui?

Et nunc palantes video, gemitumque cadentûm

Accipio. Quid agam? aut quæ jam satis ima de-  
hiscat

675

Terra mihi? vos ô potius miserescite, venti;

In rupes, in saxa (volens vos Turnus adoro)

Ferte ratem, sævisque vadis immittite Syrtis;

Quò neque me Rutuli, neque conscia fama se-  
quatur.

Hæc memorans, animo nunc huc nunc fluctuat  
illuc,

680

An sese mucrone ob tantum dedecus amens

Induat, et crudum per costas exigit ensen;

Fluctibus an jaciat mediis, et litora nando

Curva petat, Teucrûmque iterum se reddat in  
arma.

Ter conatus utramque viam: ter maxima Ju-  
no

685

Continuit; juvenemque animi miserata repressit.

Labitur alta secans, fluctuque æstuque secundo;

quò feror? unde abii? quæ fu-  
ga reducet me, quemve? vi-  
d. bene Lauretes muros aut cas-  
tra iterum? quid illa manus  
virûm dicet, qui sunt secuti me  
meaque arma? omnesque quos  
reliqui, ô nefas, in infandâ  
morte? Et nunc v. d. eos pa-  
lantes, accipioque gemitum ca-  
dentûm meis auribus. Quid a-  
gam? aut quæ ima terra jam  
satis deb. sciat mihi? vos, ô ven-  
ti potius miserescite mei; ego  
Turnus volens adoro v. s, ferte  
ratem in rupes, in saxa, im-  
mittiteque eam sævis vadis Syr-  
tis; quò neque Rutuli, neque  
conscia fama sequatur me. Me-  
morans hæc, fluctuat animo nunc  
huc nunc illic, an amens ob  
tantum dedecus induat sese mu-  
crone, et exeat crudum ensen  
per costas; an jaciat se mediis  
fluctibus, et petat curva litora  
nando, reddatque se iterum in  
arma Teucrûm. Est conatus  
utramque viam ter: ter maxi-  
ma Juno continuit eum, mise-  
rataque animi repressit juvenem.  
Labitur secans alta, secundo fluc-  
tuque æstuque;

## TRANSLATION.

Flight carries me off, and in what Disgrace shall it bring me back? Shall I have the Face again to see the Walls of Laurentum, or the Ausonian Camp? What will that Band of Warriors say, who followed me and my Arms, and whom, O soul Impiety! I abandoned in the horrible Fates of Death? And now I see them straggling, and hear the Groans of the Falling. What can I do? Or what Earth will now yawn to receive me deep enough in Proportion to my Crime? Or rather, on me ye Winds have Pity; on Rocks, on Craggs (Turnus heartily adores you) drive my Vessel, and fling it on the cruel Shelves of Quicksand; whither neither the Rutulians, nor conscious Fame may follow me. So saying, now hither, now thither he fluctuates in his Soul, whether in frantic Despair to sheath the pointed Steel in his Bosom on Account of so high a Disgrace, and through his Sides drive home the cruel Sword; or to fling himself into the Midst of the Waves, by swimming seek the winding Shore, and rush again amidst the Trojan Arms. Thrice he essayed either Expedient: Thrice imperial Juno restrained, and in her Soul's Compassion checked the Youth. He glides away

## NOTES.

687. *Fluctu secundo*. Literally, the Waves | which is saying in other Words, that the Wind  
being prosperous, i. e. the Motion of the Waves, | was for him.  
instead of opposing, carried the Vessel forward;



et deferatur ad antiquam domum  
patris Dauni.

At interea Mezentius, mo-  
nitis Jovis, ardens succedit pug-  
næ, invaditque Teucros evan-  
tes. Tyrhenæ acies concurrunt,  
atque instant viro uni, uni in-  
quam omnibus aliis frequentibusque telis. Ille Mezentius,  
velut rupes, quæ prodit in  
vastam æquor, omnia furis ven-  
torum, expositaque ponto, per-  
fert cunctam vim atque minas  
cœlique marisque; ipsa manens  
inmotâ. Sternit Hebrum, pro-  
lem Dolicaonis, humi; cum quo  
sternit Latagum fugacemque  
Palmum: sed occupat Latagum  
per os faciemque adversam saxo,  
atque ingenti fragmine montis:  
finit Palmum volvi segnem po-  
plite succiso; denique Lauso ca-  
dere ejus arma humis, et fi-  
gere cristas vertice capitis. Nec  
non cepit Phrygum Evan-  
tem, Mimasque æqualem co-  
mitemque Paris: quem Theano  
dedit in lucem genitori Amyco  
et mæ: et Cisseis regina,  
prægnans face,

Et patris antiquam Dauni deferatur ad urbem:

At Jovis interea monitis Mezentius ardens  
Succedit pugnae, Teucrosque invadit ovantes.  
Concurrunt Tyrhenæ acies, atque omnibus  
uni,

Uni odiisque viro telisque frequentibus instant.  
Ille, velut rupes, vastum quæ prodit in æquor,  
Obvia ventorum furis, expositaque ponto,  
Vim cunctam, atque minas perfert cœlique ma-  
risque;

Ipsa innotâ manens. Prolem Dolicaonis He-  
brum

Sternit humi; cum quo Latagum, Palmumque  
fugacem:

Sed Latagum saxo, atque ingenti fragmine montis  
Occupat os, faciemque adversam: poplite Pal-  
mum

Succiso volvi segnem finit; armaque Lauso 700  
Donat habere humeris, et vertice figere cristas.  
Nec non Evantem Phrygum, Paridisque Mi-  
manta

Æqualem, comitemque: unâ quem nocte Theano  
In lucem genitori Amyco dedit: et face prægnans

#### TRANSLATION.

cutting the Deep, with prosperous Wind and Tide; and is wafted to the ancient City of his Father Daunus.

Mean while, by Jove's Suggestion, furious Mezentius succeeds *him* in the Fight, and assaults the Trojans flushed with Success. The Tuscan Troops rushed on him at once, and with all their Rage and Darts *thick* following *each other* press on him, on him alone. He *stands firm* as a Rock which projects into the vast Ocean, obnoxious to the Furies of the Winds, and, exposed to the Rage of the Main, endures all the Violence and Terrors of the Sky and Sea; itself unmoved remaining. He hurls on the Ground Hebrus the Son of Dolicaon, *and* with him Latagus and fugitive Palmus: But to Latagus with a Rock and vast Fragment of a Mountain he gives a preventing Blow on his Jaws and Face full right against him: Palmus hamstrung he suffers recreant *on the Ground* to roll; and gives Lausus to wear his Armour on his Shoulders, and on his Helmet's Top to fix his Plumes. Evas the Phrygian too *he overthrows*, and Mimas the Companion of Paris, and his Equal in Age: Whom Theano brought forth to his Father Amycus in the same Night that Queen Hecuba, the Daughter of Cisseus, preg-

#### NOTES.

704 In lucem genitori Amyco dedit; et face } *they* observes that *creat* here is quite redundant,  
prægnans Cisseis regina Paris creat. Dr. Bent- } *hence* the Sentence is perfect without it; be-  
fits

Cisseis reginâ Parin creat : urbe paternâ 705  
 Occubat : ignarum Laurens habet ora Mimanta.  
 Ac velut ille canum morsu de montibus altis  
 Actus âper (multos Vesulus quem pinifer annos  
 Defendit, multosque palus Laurentia) silvâ  
 Pastus arundineâ ; postquam inter retia ventum  
 est, 710

Substitit, infremuitque ferox, et inhorrui armos :  
 Nec cuiquam irasci, propiùve accedere virtus,  
 Sed jaculis, tutisque procul clamoribus instant ;  
 Ille autem impavidus partes cunctatur in omnes,  
 Dentibus infrendens, et tergo decutit hastas. 715  
 Haud aliter, justæ quibus est Mezentius iræ,  
 Non ulli est animus stricto concurrere ferro ;  
 Missilibus longè, et vasto clamore lacerant.  
 Venerat antiquis Coriti de finibus Acron,  
 Graius homo, infectos linquens profugus Hyme-  
 næos : 720

Hunc ubi miscentem longè media agmina vidit,

*creat Parin: Paris occubat pater-  
 nâ urbe, Laurens ora habet  
 Mimanta ignarum. Ac velut  
 ille aper, actus de altis monti-  
 bus morsu canum, passus arundi-  
 neâ silvâ (quem apium pinifer  
 Vesulus defendit multos annos,  
 Laurentioque palus defendit mul-  
 tos annos) postquam est ventum  
 inter retia, substitit; feroxque in-  
 fremuit, et inhorruit armis; nec  
 est virtus cuiquam irasci, accede-  
 re propiù, sed instant jaculis  
 tutisque clamoribus procul: autem  
 ille aper impavidus cunctatur in  
 omnes partes, infrendens dentibus,  
 et decutit hastas tergo. Haud  
 aliter non est animus ulli eorum,  
 quibus Mezentius est justæ iræ;  
 concurrere cum eo stricto ferro:  
 lacerant eum longè missilibus, et  
 vasto clamore. Acron, Graius  
 homo, venerat de antiquis finibus  
 Coriti, profugus linquens hymenæos  
 infectos: ubi Mezentius longè  
 vidit hunc miscentem media ag-*

## TRANSLATION.

nant with a Firebrand, bore Paris: He in his native City *buried* lies, while the  
 Laurentine Coast possesses Mimas *obscure and* unknown. And as a huge Roar by  
 baying Hounds pursued from the high Mountains (whom Pine-bearing Vesulus  
 had sheltered for many Years, and the Lake of Laurentum) that in the reedy  
 Wood had fed; soon as he is arrived among the Trils, he makes a Stand, stern  
 and ferocious roars aloud, and bristles up the Horrors of his Shoulders: Nor  
 has any one the Courage to wreak his Fury on him, or approach him near;  
 but aloof they ply him with Darts and Shouts secure *from Harm*: But he in-  
 trepid stands their Attacks on every Side, gnashing his Tusks, and shakes the  
 Lances from his Back. Just so not one of those, whom just Rage against Me-  
 zentius fires, have the Soul to encounter him with the naked Sword; but at  
 Distance they gall him with missive Weapons and vast Clamour. From the an-  
 cient Coasts of Coritus had Acron come, a Grecian, who deserted to *Æneas*  
 leaving his Nuptials unconsummated: Him when from far *Mezentius* saw break

## NOTES.

sides that there is something incongruous in  
 making *creat* and *dedit* of different Tenses; as  
 also, that the Omission of the Nominative to  
 the following Verb *occubat* perplexes the Sense:  
 On all which Accounts that learned Critic con-  
 jectures that the genuine Reading, as *Virgil* left  
 it, must be,

—*unâ quem nocte Tbeano*  
*In lucem, genitore Amyco, dedit; et face præg-*  
*nans*

*Cisseis regina Parin. Paris urbe paternâ*  
*Occubat.*

706. *Ignarum, i. e. ignotum, for so the*

Word is sometimes taken in a passive Sense;  
*Ovid. Met. B. VII. 403.*

*Jamque a terat Theseus proles ignara parenti.*

710. *Pastus.* *Servius* tells us very gravely,  
 that *pastus* here is an Antiptosis for *passum*, as  
 if a plain Seleicism could be justified merely by  
 a hard Name. Dr. Bentley will have it that  
*Virgil* wrote *pascit* or *pavit*: But an easier So-  
 lution of the Difficulty is to inclose the Words  
 between *actus âper* and *silvâ* *pastus arundineâ*  
 in a Parenthesis, as in some good Editions.

712. *Irasci, i. e. l.â in eum sævire.*



mina, purpureum pennis, et ostro  
 conjugis palliæ; ceu sæpe im-  
 passus leo peragrans alia sibi-  
 lia (enim vesana fames suadet)  
 si sortè conspexit fugacem ca-  
 pream, aut ceruam surgentem in  
 cornua; gaudet hians immane,  
 arrexique omes, et hæret in-  
 cumbens super uisceribus: te-  
 ter enim loci ejus impressa  
 ora: sic Mezentius alacer ruit  
 in densos hostes. Infelix Acron  
 ferriat, et expirans tundit a-  
 tram humum calcibus cruentat-  
 que infracta tela. Atque idem  
 Mezentius haud est dignatus  
 sternere Orodem fugientem, nec  
 dare cæcum vulnus: sed aspice:  
 cecum, corripitque uider-  
 jo, virque conat: se uero; haud  
 melior furto, sed fortibus armis.  
 Tum nixus pede posito super  
 eum abjectum, et lassâ: ait,  
 viri, hic altus Orodes, pars  
 belli haud temnenda, jacet. So-  
 cii conclamant, jacenti lætari Pæ-  
 ana. Autem ille expirans ait,  
 quiunque es, non viues me in-  
 iuncto.

Purpureum pennis, et pectæ conjugis ostro;  
 Impastus stabula alta leo ceu sæpe peragrans,  
 (Suadet enim vesana fames) si sortè fugacem  
 Conspexit capream, aut surgentem in cornua cer-  
 vum;  
 Gaudet hians immane, comasque arrexat, et hæret  
 Visceribus super incumbens: lavit improba teter  
 Ora cruor:  
 Sic ruit in densos alacer Mezentius hostes.  
 Sternitur infelix Acron, et calcibus atram  
 Tundit humum expirans, infractaque tela cru-  
 entat.  
 Atque idem fugientem haud est dignatus Orodem  
 Sternere, nec jactâ cæcum dare cuspide vulnus:  
 Obvius adverteoque occurrit, seque viro vir  
 Contulit; haud furto melior, sed fortibus ar-  
 mis.  
 Tum super abjectum posito pede nixus et hasta:  
 Pars belli haud temnenda, viri, jacet altus Orodes.  
 Conclamant socii lætari Pæana secuti.  
 Ille autem expirans: Non me, quicunque es,  
 inulto,

## TRANSLATION.

ing through the Midst of the Ranks, gaily arrayed in the Plumes and purple Favours of his betrothed Spouse; as a famished Lion that often ranges over the lousy Stalls (for ravenous Hunger prompts him) if by Chance he spies a timorous Goat, or a Stag rising on his stately Horns; yawning hideously he exults, rears his Hair on End, and, couching down over his Prey, fast to the Entrails clings: Black Gore bathes his ravenous Jaws: Thus Mezentius rushes with Alacrity on the embodied Foes. Ill-fated Acron is overthrown, and expiring spurns with his Heels the swarthy Ground, and with his Blood besmears the broken Lance. The same Warrior deigned not to cut off Orodes as he fled, nor with the darted Spear to give him a Wound unseen: But him overtaking he confronted Face to Face, and encountered Man to Man; superior not in Stratagem, but valiant Arms. Then, trampling on him overthrown, and resting on his Lance, he says, Friends, here stately Orodes lies, no mean Portion of the War. His Associates in Acclamation join, repeating the joyful Pæan. But he expiring says: Whoever thou art, not over me unavenged, nor long shalt thou victorious.

## NOTES.

725. *Surgentem in cornua.* This expresses the fiery Motions of a large Stag, whose branching Horns as he moves seem to lift him up from the Ground.

727. *Super incumbens.* Other Editions read *occumbens*: And for *lavit* in the same Line the Roman Manuscript reads *lavat*; but *lavit* is the ordinary Reading.

763. *In-*

Victor, nec longum lætabere; te quocque fata  
Prospiciant paria, atque eadem mox arva tene-  
bis.

741

Ad quem subridens mistâ Mezentius irâ:  
Nunc morere; ast de me Divûm pater atque ho-  
minum rex

Viderit. Hoc dicens eduxit corpore telum.

Olli dura quies oculos, et ferreus urget

745

Somnus; in æternam clauduntur lumina noctem.

Cædicus Alcathoum obtruncat, Sacrator Hydasp-  
pen,

Partheniumque Rapo, et prædurum viribus Or-  
sen:

Messapus Cloniumque, Lycaoniumque Ericeten;

Illum infrænis equi lapsu tellure jacentem;

750

Hunc peditem pedes; et Lycius processerat Agis:

Quem tamen haud expers Valerus virtutis avi-  
tæ

Dejicit: Authronium Salius; Saliumque Neal-  
ces,

Insignis jaculo, et longè fallente sagittâ.

Jam gravis æquabat luctus et mutua Mavors

755

Funera: cædebant pariter, pariterque ruebant

Victores, victique: neque his fuga nota, nec  
illis.

Di Jovis in tectis iram miserantur inanem

Amborum, et tantos mortalibus esse labores.

Hinc Venus, hinc contra spectat Saturnia Ju-  
no.

760

*nec victor lætabere longum tem-  
pus; paria sua prospectant te  
quocque, atque mox tenebris ea-  
dem arva. Ad quem Mezen-  
tius subridens mistâ irâ: nunc  
morere; ast pater Divûm at-  
que rex hominum viderit de  
me. Dicens hoc, eduxit telum  
corpore. Dura quies, et fer-  
reus somnus urget oculos olli, et  
lumina clauduntur in æternam  
noctem. Cædicus obtruncat Al-  
cathoum, Sacrator obtruncat  
Hydaspen, Rapoque intermit  
Parthenium, et Orsen prædurum  
viribus: Messapus opprimit Clo-  
niumque Lycaoniumque Ericeten;  
illum Clonium jacentem tellure  
lapsu infrænis equi; pedes ob-  
truncat hunc Ericeten peditem.  
Et Lycius Agis processerat in  
Messapum, quem tamen Vale-  
rus, haud expers aviæ virtutis,  
dejicit: Salius dejicit Au-  
thronium; Neacesque insignis  
jaculo, et sagittâ longè fallente,  
interficit Salium. Jam gravis  
Mavors æquabat luctus et mu-  
tua funera: victores victique  
cædebant pariter, pariterque rue-  
bant: fuga est nota neque his,  
nec illis. Di, in tectis Jovis,  
miserantur inanem iram ambor-  
um, et esse mortalibus tantos  
labores. Hinc Venus, hinc con-  
tra Saturnia Juno spectat.*

## TRANSLATION.

rejoice; thee too a like Destiny awaits, and soon shalt thou on these same Fields  
be stretched. To whom Mezentius smiling with a Mixture of Indignation: Now  
die; but of me let the Father of Gods and King of Men dispose. So saying,  
he from the Body extracted the Dart. Cruel Slumbers and the iron Sleep of  
Death press down his Eyes, his Orbs are sealed in everlasting Night. Cædicus  
butchers Alcathous, Sacrator Hydaspes, Rapo Parthenius, and Orses extremely  
hardy and robust: Messapus Clonius, Lycaonius, and Ericetes; the one by a  
Fall from his unruly Steed laid on the Ground; the other on Foot himself on  
Foot assailed; against him Lycian Agis too had stepped forth: But him Valerus,  
not degenerate from the Valour of his Ancestors, overthrows: Authronius by  
Salus falls, and Salius by Neacles, skilled in the Javelin and far-deceiving Ar-  
row. Now stern Mars on either Side equalled the Distress and mutual Deaths:  
The Victors and the Vanquished equally slew and equally fell: Nor these nor  
those know what it is to fly. In the Courts of Jove the Gods compassionate the  
fruitless Rage of both, and that such Toils are appointed to Mortals. On the



*Pallida Tisiphone sævit inter  
media milia.*

*At verò Mezentius, quatiens  
ingeniem hastam, turbidas in-  
greditur campo: quàm magnus  
Orion, cum incedit pedes, scin-  
dens viam per maxima stagna  
medii Nerei, supereminet undas  
humero: aut referens annosam  
ornum summis montibus, ingre-  
diturque solo, et condit caput in-  
ter nubila: Mezentius talis in-  
fert se vastis armis. Contra  
Æneas, speculatus eum in lon-  
go agmine, parat ire obuius  
huic. Ille Mezentius manet im-  
perterritus, expectans magnani-  
mam hostem, et stat suâ mole:  
Atque emensus cœcis quantum  
spatium esset patris hostis: at,  
dextra manus, quæ est Deus  
mihi, et telum, quod libro mis-  
sile, nunc adsint mihi: Lausæ  
tibi, voveo te ipsum futurum  
proprium. Æneæ, videtur spolia  
raptis à corpore prædonis. Dixit,  
præterque stridentem hastam eminus:  
et illa volans est excussa clypeo  
Æneæ, præterque*

*Pallida Tisiphone media inter millia sævit.*

*At verò ingentem quatiens Mezentius hastam,  
Turbidus ingreditur campo: quàm magnus O-  
rion,*

*Cum pedes incedit mediis per maxima Nerei  
Stagna, viam scindens, humero, supereminet un-  
das* 765

*Aut summis referens annosam montibus ornum,  
Ingrediturque solo, et caput inter nubila condit:  
Talis se vastis infert Mezentius armis.*

*Huic contra Æneas, speculatus in agmine longo,  
Obuius ire parat. Manet imperterritus ille, 770  
Hostem magnanimum oppetiens, et mole suâ  
stat:*

*Atque oculis spatium emensus, quantum satis  
hastæ:*

*Dextra mihi Deus, et telum quod missile libro,  
Nunc adsint: voveo prædonis corpore raptis  
Iodutum spolis ipsum te, Lausæ, tropæum 775  
Æneæ. Dixit, stridentemque eminus hastam  
Jecit: at illa volans clypeo est excussa, procul-  
que*

#### TRANSLATION.

one Side Venus, on the other Saturnian Juno sits Spectator. Pale Tisiphone in the midst of thousands wacks her Fury.

But now Mezentius all turbulent and boisterous advances forward in the Field, brandishing his massy Spear: Huge as Orion, when on Foot he marches, cutting his Way through the vast watery Fields of Mid-ocean, with his Shoulder overtops the Waves: Or when, conveying an aged Ash from the high Mountains, he stalks on the Ground, and hides his Head among the Clouds: Just so Mezentius in vast Armour strides along. Him on the other Hand Æneas, having spied him in the long Battalion, prepares to encounter. He unterrified remains, expecting his magnanimous Foe, and stands firm on his own huge Basis: And measuring with his Eye as much Space as his Javelin could reach: Now let this Right-hand, my God, and the missive Weapon which I poise be my Aid: I vow that you, my own Lausus, shall be clad in the Spoils torn from the Pirate's Body, the Trophy of Æneas. He said, and hurled from far the hissing Dart: But the winged Weapon is by *glancing on* the Shield flung off, and deep pierces

#### NOTES.

763. *Ingreditur campo.* He had hitherto been only in the Skirts of the Battle: Now he presses forward into the midst and thickest of the Ranks, which agrees best with the following Comparison.

763. *Orion.* Orion is mentioned here in regard to his Magnitude among the Constellations.

766. *Referens.* Here perhaps signifies resembling, as in other Places.

791. *Optima*

Egregium Antorem<sup>latus</sup> inter et ilia figit ;  
 Herculis Antorem comitem, qui missus ab Argis  
 Hæserat Evandro, atque Italâ confederat urbe.  
 Sternitur infelix alieno vulnere, cœlumque 781  
 Aspicit, et dulces moriens reminiscitur Argos.  
 Tum pius Æneas hastam jacet : illa per orbem  
 Ære cavum triplici, per linea terga, tribusque  
 Transiit intextum tauris opus, imaque sedit 785  
 Inguine : sed vires haud pertulit. Ociùs ensem  
 Æneas, viso Tyrreni sanguine lætus,  
 Eripit à femore, et trepidanti fervidus inflat.  
 Ingemuit cari graviter genitoris amore,  
 Ut vidit, Lausus ; lacrymæque per ora volu-  
 tæ. 790

Hic mortis duræ casum, tuaque, optime, facta,  
 Si qua fidem tanto est operi latura vetustas,  
 Non equidem, nec te, juvenis memorande, file-  
 bo.

Ille pedem referens, et inutilis, inque ligatus  
 Cedebat, clypeoque inimicum hastile trahebat.  
 Prorupit juvenis, seseque immiscuit armis ; 796  
 Jamque assurgentis dextrâ, plagamque ferentis  
 Æneæ subiit mucronem, ipsamque morando  
 Sustinuit. Socii magno clamore sequuntur,

*figit egregium Antorem comitem  
 Herculis, qui, missus ab Argis,  
 hæserat Evandro, atque conse-  
 derat Italâ urbe. Infelix ster-  
 nitur alieno vulnere, aspicitque  
 cœlum, et moriens reminiscitur  
 dulces Argos. Tum pius Æneas  
 jacet hastam : illa transi per or-  
 bem clypei cavum triplici ære, per  
 linea terga, opusque intextum tri-  
 bus tauris, imaque sedit inguine :  
 sed haud pertulit vires eo usque.  
 Æneas, lætus, sanguine Tyrreni  
 viso, ociùs eripit ensem à femore,  
 et fervidus inflat trepidanti. Lau-  
 sus, ut vidit, graviter ingemuit  
 amore cari genitoris, lacrymæque  
 sunt volutæ per ejus ora. Si  
 qua vetustas sit latura fidem tanto  
 operi, equidem non sileo casum  
 duræ mortis hic, tuaque, optime,  
 facta, nec te ipsum, juvenis me-  
 morande. Ille pater referens pe-  
 dem retrò, et inutilis pugne,  
 inligatusque cedebat, trahebaturque  
 inimicum hastile clypeo ; juvenis  
 prorupit, immiscuitque sese armis,  
 subiitque mucronem Æneæ, jam  
 assurgentis dextrâ, ferentisque  
 plagam ; sustinuitque ipsum mo-  
 rando. Socii sequuntur eum mag-  
 no clamore,*

## TRANSLATION.

illustrious Antores between the Side and Flank ; Antores, the Attendant of Her-  
 cules, who from Argos sent had joined Evander, and settled in his Italian City.  
 He falls, unhappily, by another's Wound, looks up to Heaven, and in Death re-  
 members his beloved Argos. Then the pious Æneas darts his Spear : Through  
 the concave Orb of triple Brass, through the Linen Folds, and the *complicated*  
 Work with three Bull *Hides* inwove, it made Way, and settled low down in his  
 Groin ; but had spent its Force. Instant Æneas, overjoyed at seeing the Tus-  
 can's Blood, snatches his Sword from his Thigh, and darts impetuous on his Foe  
 stunned *with the Stroke*. Lausus, soon as he saw it, fetched a deep Groan in  
 fond Pity to his beloved Sire, and the Tears came trickling down his Cheeks.  
 Here be assured I shall not pass in Silence nor thee, praise worthy Youth, nor  
 the Catastrophe of thy piteous Death, nor thy *virtuous* Deeds, thou best of Sons,  
 if any future Age will give Credit to an Act so noble. The Father drawing  
 back his Steps, quite disabled and encumbered, gave Ground, and in his Buck-  
 ler trailed the hostile Spear. The Youth springs forward, and flung himself  
 amidst the armed Troops, and stood under the Point of Æneas's Sword, just as  
 he is rising with his Arm, and fetching the Stroke, and, keeping him a while at  
 Bay, sustained his Shock. His Friends second him with loud Acclamation, till, by

## NOTES.

793. *Optime*. Others read *optima*.

A a 4

805. *Æta*



dum genitor, protectus parmâ  
nati, abiret; conjiciuntque te-  
la, proturbantque hostem missili-  
bus eminus. Æneas furit, tec-  
tusque clypeo tenet se. Ac ve-  
lut, si quando nimbi præcipitant  
in grandine effusa, cunctis ara-  
tor diffugit campis, et cunctis a-  
gricola, et viator latet tutâ ar-  
ce, aut ripis amnis, aut fornice  
alti saxi, dum pluit in terris;  
ut possint exercere diem, sole re-  
ducto: sic Æneas, obrutus telis  
undique, sustinet omnem nubem  
belli: dum detonet: et increpatat  
Lausum, minaturque Lauso: at,  
quò ruis, moriture? auleque ma-  
jora tuis viribus? tua pietas fal-  
lit te incautum. Nec minus ille  
demens exultat: jamque sævæ  
inæ surgunt altius Dardanio duc-  
tor, Partaque legunt extrema  
filæ vitæ Lauso: namque Æneas  
exigit validum ensen per medium  
juvenem, reconditque totum en-  
sem. Mucro transit et parmam,  
levia arma minacis juvenis, et  
tunicam, quam mater nequæ  
melle curat;

Dum genitor nati parmâ protectus abiret, 800  
Telaque conjiciunt, proturbantque eminus hos-  
tem

Missilibus. Furit Æneas, tectusque tenet se.  
Ac velut, effusa si quando grandine nimbi  
Præcipitant, omnis campis diffugit arator,  
Omnis et agricola, et tutâ latet arce viator, 805  
Aut amnis ripis, aut alti fornice saxi,  
Dum pluit in terris; ut possint, sole reducto,  
Exercere diem: sic obrutus undique telis  
Æneas, nubem belli, dum detonet, omnem  
Sustinet; et Lausum increpatat, Lausoque mina-  
tur: 810

Quò moriture ruis? majoraque viribus audes?  
Fallit te incautum pietas tua. Nec minus ille  
Exultat demens. Sævæ jamque altiùs inæ  
Dardanio surgunt ductori, extremaque Lauso  
Parcæ filæ legunt: validum namque exigit en-  
sem 815

Per medium Æneas juvenem, totumque recondit.  
Transiit et parmam mucro, levia arma minacis,  
Et tunicam, molli mater quam neverat auro;

## TRANSLATION.

the Target of the Son protected, the Father withdrew; fling Showers of Darts, and at a Distance repel the Foe with missive Weapons. Æneas storms, and keeps himself under the Covert of his Shield. And as, if at Times the Clouds in a Drift of Hail rush down, every labouring Hind flies from the Fields away, and every Swain, and the Traveller lurks in some secure Retreat, either in the Bank of a River, or in the Cleft of a high Rock, till on the Earth the Shower be overblown; that, when the Sun returns, they may pursue the Labours of the Day: Just so Æneas, with Darts from every Quarter overwhelmed, sustains the whole Storm of War, till the Thunder spend its Rage; and chides Lausus from the Field, and threatens him thus: Whither dost thou rush on to thy own Destruction, and attemptest what exceeds thy Strength? Thy pious Duty blindfolds thee unguarded to thy Ruin. He insatuated with no less Insolence still braves the Hero: And now the fierce Wrath of the Trojan Leader rises to a great Height, and the Destinies to Lausus wind up the last Threads of Life: For Æneas into the Youth through the Middle of his Body plunges his mighty Sword, and buries it quite within his Bosom. The pointed Steel pierced both through the thin Shield,

## NOTES.

805. *Arce*. *Arx* here, as in other Places, signifies any Place of Shelter or safe Retreat.  
807. *Dum pluit in terris*. Others make a distinction to be *dum pluit in terris* is the Authority of *Lucretius*, from whom the Expression appears borrowed, Lib. VI. 630.  
Stop at *pluit*; but what determines the Con-  
*Cum pluit in terris, et venti nubila portant.*

Implevitque sinum sanguis : tum vita per auras  
 Concessit mœsta ad Manes, corpusque reliquit.  
 At verò ut vultum vidit morientis et ora, 821  
 Ora modis Anchisiades pallentia miris,  
 Ingemuit miserans graviter, dextramque tetendit,  
 Et mentem patriæ subiit pietatis imago.  
 Quid tibi nunc, miserande puer, pro laudibus  
 istis, 825  
 Quid pius Æneas tantâ dabit indole dignum ?  
 Arma, quibus lætatus, habe tua ; teque paren-  
 tum

Manibus, et cineri, si qua ~~et~~ ea cura, remitto.  
 Hoc tamen infelix miseram solabere mortem ;  
 Æneæ magni dextrâ cadis. Increpat ultro 830  
 Cunctantes socios, et terrâ sublevat ipsum,  
 Sanguine turpantem comtos de more capillos.

Interea genitor Tiberini ad fluminis undam  
 Vulnera siccabat lymphis, corpusque levabat  
 Arboris acclinis trunco. Procul ærea ramis 835  
 Dependet galea, et prato gravia arma quiescunt.

*sanguisque implevit ejus sinum,  
 tum vita mœsta concessit per au-  
 ras ad manes, reliquitque corpus.  
 At verò ut Anchisiades vidit vul-  
 tum et ora ejus morientis, ora pal-  
 lentia miris modis, miserans inge-  
 muit graviter, tetenditque dex-  
 tram, et imago patriæ pietatis  
 subiit mentem. Puer miserande,  
 quid honoris nunc erit tibi pro  
 istis laudibus, quid pius Æneas  
 dabit tibi dignum tantâ indole ?  
 habe tua arma, quibus es læ-  
 tatus ; remittoque te manibus et  
 cineri parentum, si ea est qua cura.  
 Tamen infelix solabere miseram  
 mortem hæc ; cadis dextrâ mag-  
 ni Æneæ. Increpat ultro socios  
 cunctantes, et sublevat ipsum ter-  
 râ, turpantem capillos, comtos de  
 more, sanguine.*

*Interea genitor siccabat vulnera  
 lymphis ad undam Tiberini flu-  
 minis, levabatque corpus acclinis  
 trunco. Ærea galea dependet  
 procul ramis, et gravia arma  
 quiescunt prato.*

## TRANSLATION.

the light Armour of the vaunting *Youth*, and the Vest, which with soft *Thread* of Gold his Mother had spun ; and the Blood his Bosom filled : Then to the Shades the Soul fled mourning through the Air, and left the Body. But, soon as the Offspring of Anchises saw his Visage and dying Looks, his Looks wonderful pale and ghastly, in Pity he fetched a heavy Groan, stretched forth his Hand, and the Image of his filial Piety penetrated deep into his Soul. Ah, piteous Youth, what *Recompence* proportioned to those Virtues of thine, what Honour becoming so great Excellence shall the pious Æneas on thee now confer ? Thy Arms, wherein thou rejoicest, *still* retain ; and to the Manes and Ashes of thy Parents, if that be any Object of thy Care, I thee resign. Yet hapless *Youth* with this thou shalt solace thy wretched Death, by the Right-hand of great Æneas thou fallest. Then strait he chides his lingering Followers, and from the Ground raises him up, with his Blood marring the Beauty of those Locks that were in comely Order dressed.

Mean while the Father at the Stream of the River Tyber stanch'd his Wounds with Water, and eased his Body, leaning to the Trunk of a Tree. From the Boughs apart his brazen Helmet hangs, and his unwieldy Arms rest on the Mead. Chosen Youths around him stand : Himself quite faint and pant-

## NOTES.

834. *Siccabat.* Not rinsed, as in Dr. Trapp | *some Distance from him ; for it seems very absurd*  
 and La Rue, but stanch'd, as Servius explains | to make it signify sometimes near, sometimes far  
 ; *Quia fluxus sanguinis aquarum frigore con-* | off, as Servius alledges. I doubt not but it al-  
*utur.* | ways signifies *Distance*, tho' that Distance may  
 835. *Procul.* i. e. *Apart, by themselves, at* | sometimes be very small,

852. *Invidiam.*



Leti juvenes stant circum eum :  
 ipse æger, anhelans, fovet col-  
 la, fusus quoad propexam bar-  
 bam in pectore : rogitat multa  
 super Lauso, remittitque multos  
 qui revocent eum a p. cælo, fe-  
 rantque mandata mæsti paren-  
 tis. At socii flentes ferebant  
 Lausum exanimem super arma,  
 ingentem, atque victum ingenti  
 vulnere.

Mens præsaga mali agnovit  
 gemitum longè. Deformat ca-  
 nitium immundo pulvere, et ten-  
 dit ambas palmas ad cælum,  
 et inhaeret corpore filii. Nate,  
 totane voluptas vivendi tenuit  
 me, ut paterer, te, quem genui,  
 succedere, hostili dextra pro me?  
 ego ne genitor serior per hæc  
 res vivens, vivens tuâ morte?  
 heu! ætatem est mihi misera in-  
 felix exsilium, nunc vulnus est  
 adactum altè! Nate ego idem  
 maculavi tuum nomen crimine,  
 pulsus solio paternisque sceptris  
 ob invidiam. Deditam penas  
 patriæ, ipseque ad idem scelerem  
 animam totis visceribus subditem  
 per vos mors.

Stant lecti circum juvenes: ipse æger, anhelans,  
 Colla fovet, fusus propexam in pectore barbam  
 Multa super Lauso rogitat, multosque remittit,  
 Qui revocent, mœstique ferant mandata paren-  
 tis.

At Lausum socii exanimem super arma ferebant  
 Flentes, ingentem, atque ingenti vulnere vic-  
 tum.

Agnovit longè gemitum præsaga mali mens:  
 Canitiem immundo deformat pulvere, et ambas  
 Ad cælum tendit palmas, et corpore inhae-  
 ret.

Tantane me tenuit vivendi, nate, voluptas,  
 Ut pro me hostili paterer succedere dextræ,  
 Quem genui? tuane hæc genitor per vulnera ser-  
 vor,

Morte tuâ vivens? heu, nunc misero mihi de-  
 mum

Exsilium infelix! nunc altè vulnus adactum! 850  
 Idem ego, nate, tuum maculavi crimine nomen,  
 Pulsus ob invidiam solio sceptrisque paternis)  
 Deditam patriæ poenas; odiisque meorum  
 Omnes per mortes animam fontem ipse dedi.

#### TRANSLATION.

ing for Breath, eases his drooping Neck, having spread on his Breast a Length of waving Beard. Of Lausus he incessantly enquires, and many Messengers he sends again and again to recal him from the Fight, and bear to him his afflicted Father's Orders. But his weeping Friends were carrying lifeless Lausus on their Arms, a mighty Corpse, and with a mighty Wound overthrown.

The Father's ill boding Mind at Distance understood their Groans: His Hoary Locks with vile Ashes he deforms, to Heaven stretches both his Hands, and fast to the Body clings: O Son, was I with such fond Desire of Life possessed, to suffer him I begot for me to substitute himself to the Foe's avenging Arm? By these Wounds of thine am I thy Father saved, living by thy Death? Ah! now at length on wretched me my Exile heavy lies, now a Wound is driven home deep into my Heart. I too, my Son, the same unhappy Cause of thy Death, have by my Guilt sullied the Glory of thy Name, for odious Misdeeds driven from my Throne and paternal Sceptre. 'Tis I that to my Country Satisfaction owed, and to the Odium of my Subjects ought to have paid the Forfeit of my guilty Life by a thousand Deaths. And still I live, unworthy as I am; nor yet from

#### NOTES.

850. *Invidiam*. *Invidia* here may either signify *Miserius's* invidious Measures, or the *Odium* of his Subjects. The first seems most suit-  
 able to the Context, as *Miserius* is now a

wakened to a Sense of his Crimes, and heartily condemns himself. *Servius* however cauc-  
 the other Sense.

Nunc vivo ; neque adhuc homines lucemque re-  
linquo : 855

Sed linquam. Simul hæc dicens, attollit in æ-  
grum

Se femur : et, quanquam vis alto vulnere tardat,  
Haud dejectus, equum duci jubet. Hoc decus illi,  
Hoc solamen erat ; bellis hoc victor abibat

Omnibus. Alloquitur inærentem, et talibus in-  
fit : 860

Rhœbe, diu, res si qua diu mortalibus ulla est,  
Viximus. Aut hodie victor spolia illa cruenta,  
Et caput Æneæ referes, Lausque dolorum  
Ultor eris mecum ; aut, aperit si nulla viam vis,  
Occumbes pariter : neque enim, fortissime,  
credo 865

Jussa aliena pati, et dominos dignabere Teucros.  
Dixit : et exceptus tergo consueta locavit  
Membra, manusque ambas jaculis oneravit acutis,  
Ære caput fulgens, cristâque hirsutus equinâ.  
Sic cursum in medios rapidus dedit. Æstuat in-  
gens 870

Imo in corde pudor, mistoque insania luctu,

*Nunc vivo ; neque adhuc relinquo  
homines lucemque : sed linquam.  
Simul dicens hæc, attollit se in  
ægrum femur : et quanquam vis  
doloris tardat eum alto vulnere,  
haud dejectus jubet equum duci.  
Hoc erat decus illi, hoc erat so-  
lamen ; abibat victor hoc omni-  
bus bellis. Alloquitur equum  
inærentem, et inquit talibus dictis  
Rhæbe, viximus diu, si qua  
res ulla est diu mortalibus. Aut  
victor hodie referes illa cruenta  
spolia, et caput Æneæ, erisque  
ultor dolorum Lausi mecum ;  
aut, si nulla vis aperit viam,  
occumbes pariter mecum : ne-  
que enim, fortissime equorum,  
credo, dignabere pati aliena jussa,  
et Teucros dominos. Dixit : et,  
exceptus tergo equi, locavit mem-  
bra consueta, oneravitque ambas  
manus acutis jaculis, fulgens  
ære super caput, hirsutusque equi-  
nâ cristâ. Sic rapidus dedit cur-  
sum in medios. Ingens pudor  
æstuat in imo corde, insaniaque  
luctu misto,*

## TRANSLATION.

Men and *this hated* Light withdraw : But I will withdraw. Then with these Words he raises himself on his maimed Thigh : And, though the violent Smart of the deep Wound retards him, *yet*, not broken in *Mind*, he orders his Courser to be brought. This was his Ornament, this his Solace ; by him he came off victorious in all his Wars. The sympathising Beast he bespeaks, and thus begins : Long, Rhœbus, have we lived, if ought that Mortals use be long. To-day you shall either bear away in Triumph the Head of Æneas and those Spoils all bathed in his Blood, and with me avenge the Grievs of Lausus ; or, if no Efforts open a Way *to this*, you shall fall with me : For never, I presume, wilt thou, most generous *Animal*, deign to bear the Commands of another and a Trojan Lord. He said : And, received on his *willing* Back, placed his Limbs in the accustomed Seat, and with pointed Javelins loaded either Hand, his Head gleaming with Brass, and roughly garnished with a Crest of Horse-hair. Thus with rapid Speed he drove into the Midst. Deep in his Heart boils overwhelm-

## NOTES.

261. *Rhæbe, diu.* Such Apostrophes, both to the animal and vegetable World, instead of being unnatural, are amongst the greatest Beauties in Poetry, and always shew high Emotion of Soul. Had the Poet indeed supposed the Horse to make a Reply to his Master, he

could not be so easily justified ; but for the Master thus to address the Animal, has nothing in it very singular.

871. *Imo.* In many of the Copies which *Pierius* consulted he found *uno*, i. e. *in one and the same Breast*.



et amor agitat furis, et conscia virtus.  
 Aque hic vocavit Ænean ter magnâ voce. Æneas  
 agnovit eum, lætusque precatur:  
 sic ille pater D'um, sic altus Apollo faciat,  
 ut incipias conferre manum mecum. Æneas est  
 effatus tantum, et subit obitus illi infestâ bastâ.  
 Autem ille Mezentius ait: Sævissime, quid ter-  
 res me, nato erepto? hæc fuit sola via,  
 quâ posses perdere me. Nec horremus mortem,  
 nec parcimus ulli Divûm. Desine, jam  
 venio moriturus, et prius porto hæc dona tui.  
 Dixit; intorsitque telum in hostem; inde figit  
 aliud atque aliud super, volatque ingenti gyro:  
 sed aureus umbo Æneæ sustinet illa.  
 Equitavit in lævos ubi circum Æneam  
 ostentem, jaciens tela manu: Troia heros

Et furis agitatus amor, et conscia virtus;  
 Atque hinc Æneam magnâ ter voce vocavit.  
 Æneas agnovit eum, lætusque precatur:  
 Sic pater ille Deum faciat, sic altus Apollo, 875  
 Incipias conferre manum.  
 Tantum effatus, et infestâ subit obivus hastâ.  
 Ille autem: Quid me erepto, sævissime, nato  
 Terres? hæc via sola fuit, quâ perdere posses.  
 Nec mortem horremus, nec Divum parcimus  
 ulli. 880  
 Desine, jam venio moriturus, et hæc tibi porto  
 Dona prius. Dixit; telumque intorsit in hostem;  
 Inde aliud super, atque aliud figitque, volatque  
 Ingenti gyro: sed sustinet aureus umbo.  
 Ter circum astantem lævos equitavit in or-  
 bes, 885  
 Tela manu jaciens: ter secum Troius heros

## TRANSLATION.

ing Shame, and frantic Rage with intermingled Grief, and Love racked with furious Despair, and conscious Worth; and here thrice with loud Voice he called Æneas. Æneas knew him well, and pleased with the Challenge thus his Prayer addresses: So may the great Father of the Gods, so may exalted Apollo influence thee to begin the Combat. This much he said, and with his menacing Spear advances forward against him. But he: Most barbarous Man, why thinkest thou to affright me, now that my Son is from me snatched? This was the only Way whereby thou couldst destroy me. I neither fear Death, nor any of your Gods regard. Your blaspheming Threats forbear; now am I come to die, but first to thee these Gifts I bring. He said, and hurled a Dart against the Foe; then after that another, and another he fixes fast, and flies over the Field in a spacious Circuit: But the golden Boss sustains their Shock. Thrice round Æneas, as he stood against him, he rode in Circles to the left, still throwing Javelins with his Hand: Thrice the Trojan Hero, wheeling as he wheels, bears about with him in his brazen Shield a frightful Grove of Spears. And now when

## NOTES.

872. *Et furis.* This Verse is wanting in the ancient Roman Manuscript.

875. *Quid me erepto, sævissime, nato ter- res? Mezentius,* seeing Æneas come up against him with his pretended Lance in a threatening Manner, instead of discovering any Fear, appears hardened against the Terror of Death since his Son, for whose Sake he lived, was now taken from him.

880. *Nec Divum parcimus ulli.* *Parco* here has the Sense of *assumo pretio habeo*; as *parcere* in Propertius. Mezentius either did not

believe in the Gods, or reckoned them his Enemies, and would even have discharged his Wrath on them, had they appeared in the Field, as some understand his Words.

885. *Lævi equitavit in orbis.* He coursed about the Left, that he might reach Æneas's Right-side, which was uncovered by the Shield. He wheeled quite round; but Æneas at the same Time turned as he turned, as in the next Verse. — *ter secum Troius heros,* &c. So that Dr. Trapp's Remark here was quite superfluous.

Immanem ærato circumfert tegmine silvam.  
Inde ubi tot traxisse moras, tot spicula tædet  
Vellere, et urgetur pugna congressus iniquâ ;  
Multa movens animo, jam tandem erumpit, et  
inter

890

Bellatoris equi cava tempora conjicit hastam.  
Tollit se arrectum quadrupes, et calcibus auras  
Verberat, effusumque equitem super ipse secutus  
Implicat, ejectoque incumbit cernuus armo. 894  
Clamore incedunt cœlum Troesque Latinique.  
Advolat Æneas, vaginâque eripit ensem :  
Et super hæc : Ubi nunc Mezentius acer, et illa  
Effera vis animi ? Contra Tyrrhenus, ut auras  
Suspiciens hausit cœlum, mentemque recepit :  
Hostis amare, quid increpitas, mortemque mi-  
naris ?

900

Nullum in cæde nefas ; nec sic ad prælia veni,  
Nec tecum meus hæc pepigit mihi foedera Lau-  
sus.

Unum hoc, per, si qua est victis venia hostibus,  
oro ;

Corpus humo patiare tegi. Scio acerba meorum  
Circumstare odia : hunc, oro, defende furorem ;  
Et me consortem nati concede sepulcro. 906

*scio acerba odia meorum subditorum circumstare : oro, defende hunc furorem eorum, et concede me-  
consortem sepulchro nati.*

*ter circumfert secum immanem  
silvam jaculorum infixam æra-  
to tegmine. Inde ubi tædet  
traxisse tot moras, et vellere tot  
spicula è clypeo ; et urgetur  
congressus iniquâ pugna : mo-  
vens multa animo, jam tan-  
dem erumpit, et conjicit hastam  
inter cava tempora equi bella-  
toris. Quadrupes tollit se ar-  
rectum, et verberat auras pos-  
terioribus calcibus, ipseque, se-  
cutus super effusum equitem, im-  
plicat eum, cernuusque incum-  
bit armo ejus. Troesque La-  
tinique incedunt cœlum clamo-  
re. Æneas advolat, eripitque  
ensem vaginâ : et super hæc  
dixit : ubi nunc est acer Me-  
zentius, et illa effera vis ani-  
mi ? contra Tyrrhenus, ut, sus-  
piciens cœlum, hausit auras,  
recipitque mentem ait : amare  
hostis, quid increpitas, et mi-  
naris mortem ? est nullum ne-  
fas in meâ cæde, nec sic veni  
ad prælia, ut parceres mihi,  
nec meus filius Lausus pepigit  
mihi hæc foedera tecum. Oro  
hoc unum per veniam, si qua  
venia est victis hostibus ; ut  
patiari meum corpus tegi hu-*

## TRANSLATION.

tired with spinning out so long Delays, and tugging away so many Darts, and when he is hard put to it, being engaged in unequal Fight, revolving many Thoughts in his Mind, at length he springs forth to Vengeance, and between the hollow Temples of the Warrior Steed darts his Lance. The Horse raises himself upright, then with his Heels buffers the Air, and falling upon his dismounted Rider keeps him down, and floundering forward overlays his prostrate Shoulder. The Trojans and Latins both with Acclamations rend the Sky. Æneas flies to him, snatches his Sword from the Scabbard, and over him these Words pronounce: Where is now the stern Mezentius, and that wild Impetuosity of Soul ? On the other Hand the Tuscan, as soon as lifting up his Eyes to Heaven he began to breathe the Air, and recover his Senses : Despiteful Foe, why insultest thou and threatenest Death ? There is no Crime in shedding my Blood, that either you should demur, or I be afraid of it ; nor engaged I in the Combat on such Terms that you should spare my Life, nor did my Lausus make such a Contract with you on my Behalf. One Thing I implore, by that Grace, if any Grace to a vanquished Foe belongs, suffer my Body to be covered with Earth. I know the cruel Resentment of my Subjects besets me round, who want to deprive me of Burial ; defend me, I pray, from this Outrage, and to a Grave consign me in Partnership



*Mezentius loquitur hæc, baud-  
que inscius accipit ensen jugulo,  
diffunditque animam cruore un-  
danti in arma.*

Hæc loquitur, juguloque haud inscius accipit en-  
sem,

Undantique animam diffundit in arma cruore.

## TRANSLATION.

Partnership with my Son. He said, and in his Throat, not unprepared, receives the Blade, and pours forth Life in the Blood streaming on his Armour.

## P. VIRGILII MARONIS

## ÆNEIDOS

## LIBER UNDECIMUS.

## O R D O.

*Interea Aurora surgens reli-  
quit Oceanum, Æneas, victor,  
solvebat vota Deum primo Eo,  
quarquam curæ præcipitant e-  
um dare tempus focus humanis,  
mensque est turbata funere Pal-  
lantis. Constituit ingentem quer-  
cum tumulo, ejus ramis decisis  
undique, induitque fulgentia ar-  
ma, exuvias dantis Mezentii;  
quod erat tropæum tibi, magne  
bellipotens: aptat cristas roran-  
tes sanguine, truncaque tela viri, et thoraca petita,*

**O**ceanum interea surgens Aurora reliquit.  
Æneas, quanquam et fociis dare tempus  
humandis

Præcipitant curæ turbataque funere mens est,  
Vota Deum primo victor solvebat Eo.

Ingentem quercum, decisis undique ramis, §  
Constituit tumulo, fulgentiaque induit arma,  
Mezentii ducis exuvias; tibi magne, tropæum;  
Bellipotens: aptat rorantes sanguine cristas,  
Telaque trunca viri, et bis sex thoraca petita,

## TRANSLATION.

**M**eanwhile Aurora rising left the Ocean. Æneas (though both his princely Cares hurry him to allot Time for interring his Friends, and his Mind is perplexed about the Funeral of Pallas) yet first, in Consequence of his Victory, paid to the Gods his Vows soon as the Dawn appeared. A huge Oak, with its Boughs on every Side lopped off, he erected on a rising Ground, and clad it with shining Arms, the Spoil of King Mezentius; to thee a Trophy, thou great Warrior God! He fits to the Trunk his Crest distilling Blood, and the Hero's shattered Arms, and his Breast-plate in twice six Places dinted and trans-

## NOTES.

Æneas erects a Trophy of the Spoils of Mezentius; grants a Truce for burying the Dead, and sends home the Body of Pallas with great Solemnity. Latinus calls a Council to propose Offers of Peace to Æneas, which occasions great Animosity between Turnus and Drances: In the mean Time there is a sharp Engagement

of the Horse, wherein Camilla signalizes herself; is killed, and the Latin Troops are entirely de-  
feated.

4. *Primo Eco*, i. e. *Primo matutino* subaudi-  
tur tempore: *Eous*, *matutinus*, from the Greek  
*ἑως*, the Morning.

Perfossūque locis; clypeūque ex ære finis-  
træ

Subligat, atque ensem collo suspendit eburnum.

Tum socios (namque omnis eum stipata tegebat  
Turba ducum) sic incipiens hortatur ovantes:

Maxima res effecta; viri: timor omnis abesto.

Quod superest; hæc sunt spolia, et de Rege su-  
perbo

Primitiæ: manibusque meis Mezentius hic est.

Nunc iter ad Regem nobis murosque Latinos,

Arma parate animis, et spe præsumite bellum;

Nequa mora ignaros, ubi primū vellere signa

Annuerint Superi, pubemque educere castris, 20

Impediat, segnesque metu sententia tardet.

Interea socios, inhumataque corpora terræ

Mandemus: qui solus honos Acheronte sub imo est.

Ite, ait, egregias animas, quæ sanguine nobis

Hanc patriam peperere suo, decorate supremis 25

Muneribus: mœstamque Evandri primus ad urbem

Mittatur Pallas; quem non virtutis egentem

perfossūque his sex locis; sub-  
ligatque clypeum ex ære sinistrae  
parci, atque suspendit eburnum  
ensem collo. Tum hortatur so-

cios ovantes (nam omnis turba  
ducum stipata tegebat eum) in-  
cipiens sic: viri, maxima res  
est effecta: omnis timor abesto.

Quod superest; hæc sunt spolia  
et primitiæ belli de superbo Re-  
ge: Mezentiusque est hic meus

manibus cæsus. Nunc est na-  
bis iter ad regem Latinosque mu-  
ros, parate animas, et præsumite

bellum animis et spe; ne qua  
mora impediat vos ignaros, sen-  
tentiaque tardet vos segnes, ubi

primū Superi annuerint vellere  
signa, educereque pubem castris.

Interea mandemus socios inhumata-  
que corpora terræ: qui bonus  
solus est iis sub imo Acheronte.

Ait, ite, decurate egregias ani-  
mas, quæ peperere hanc patri-  
am nobis suo sanguine, supremis

muneribus: Pallaque, quem non  
egentem virtutis

## TRANSLATION.

fixed; to the Left-arm he fastens his Target of Brass and from the Neck  
suspends his Ivory *hilted* Sword. Then thus beginning he encourages his joyous  
Friends (for the whole Chiefs in a crowded Body inclosed him round) *Illustrious*  
Warriors, our most important Work is done: *Henceforth* all Fear be banished.  
For what remains, these are the Spoils, and First Fruits of *Victory* won from that  
insolent Tyrant: And to this State *the redoubted* Mezentius is by my Arm re-  
duced. Now to the King and Walls of Latium our Way lies open, your Arms  
make *ready for the Siege*, and with stout Hearts and Hopes anticipate the War:  
that no Obstacle detain you unprovided, or a *wavering* Resolution retard you  
clogged with Fear, when first the Gods permit us to pluck up the Standard, and  
from the Camp to lead forth the Youth. Meanwhile let us to Earth commit  
our Friends, and the unburied Corpses of *the slain*: Which is the sole Honour  
*regarded* in the infernal World. Go, he says, with the last Duties grace those  
illustrious Souls who for us have won this Country with their Blood: And first  
to the mourning City of Evander let Pallas be conveyed; whom not deficient

## NOTES.

11. *Collo suspendit.* This Trophy in all  
Respects represented the Figure of a Man in  
 Armour.

15. *Hæc spolia et de Rege superbo, &c.* By  
the *Rex superbus* here some understand *Turnus*.  
From him he had won the Spoils in general to  
which he first points; then to the Trophy re-  
presenting *Mezentius*, of which he says, *Me-*

*zentiusque meis Mezentius hic est.*

19. *Ubi primū vellere signa annuerint Su-  
peri.* Because they never raised the Standard  
to march, without first consulting the Gods by  
Auguries.

23. *Qui solus, &c.* See *Æn.* VI. 326.

— *Hi, quos veb. unda, jipuit.*  
*Nec ripas datur, &c.*



*atra dies abstulit, et merfit acerbo funere, primus mittatur ad æneam urbem Evandri.*

*Sic ait illacrymans, recipitque gressum ad limina; ubi senior Accetes servabat positum corpus exanimi Pallantis: qui Accetes fuit ante armiger Parrhasio Evandro; sed cum ibat cæcis caro alumno non æquè felicibus auspiciis. Omnes stent circum, manusque famulum, Trojanaque turba, et mœstæ Iliades, solutæ quoad crinem de morte. Væd ut Æneas intulit sese atis foribus, tollunt ingentem gemitum, ad sidera, pectoribus iunctis, regiaque immugit mœsto luctu. Ut ipse vidit furtim caput, et ora rivi Pallantis, paterisque vulnus Ausoniae cuspidis in levi pectore, ita fatur lacrymis eberis: inquit, puer miserande, fortunane, cum venires læta, intulit te mihi; ne videres nostra regna, neque veherere victor ad paternas sedes? Ego discedens non dederam læte promissa parenti Evandro de te;*

Abstulit atra dies, et funere merfit acerbo.

Sic ait illacrymans, recipitque ad limina gressum;

Corpus ubi exanimi positum Pallantis Accetes 30

Servabat senior: quæ Parrhasio Evandro

Armiger antè fuit; sed non felicibus æquè

Tum comes auspiciis caro datus ibat alumno.

Circum omnes famulûmque manus, Trojanaque turba,

Et mœstæ Iliades crinem de more solutæ: 35

Ut verò Æneas foribus sese intulit altis:

Ingentem gemitum iunctis ad sidera tollunt

Pectoribus, mœstoque immugit regia luctu.

Ipse caput nivei sulum Pallantis et ora

Ut vidit, lèvique patens in pectore vulnus 40

Cuspidis Ausoniae, lacrymis ita fatur obortis:

Tene, inquit, miserande puer, cum læta venires,

Invidit Fortuna mihi? ne regna videres

Nostira, neque ad sedes victor veherere paternas?

Non hæc Evandro de te promissa parenti 45

#### TRANSLATION.

in heroic Virtue a black inauspicious Day cut off, and sunk in an untimely Death.

Thus all in Tears he speaks, and to the Threshold takes his Way; where aged Accetes watched the Corpse of lifeless Pallas laid out: *Accetes*, who formerly was Armour-bearer to Arcadian Evander; and now with less auspicious Omens came to the War appointed Guardian to his darling Foster-son. Around the Dead the whole Retinue of his Servants stood, a Band of Trojans, and mourning Dames of Ilium with Tresses in usual Form dishevelled. But, soon as Æneas entered the lofty Gates, beating their Breasts they raise to Heaven a hideous Groan, and the Palace rings with mournful Lamentation. Himself when he beheld the bolstered Head and Face of Pallas white and cold as Snow, and in his smooth Breast the gaping Wound of the Ausonian Spear, he thus with gushing Tears begins: *Oh*, lamented Youth, how envious was Fortune, just when she began to smile, to snatch thee from me; that you should not see my Kingdom, nor be borne in Triumph to thy paternal Seats? Not such Things of thee I at parting promised to thy Sire Evander; when me at setting out he with Em-

#### NOTES.

29. *Recipitque ad limina gressum.* This alludes to the Custom of laying out the dead Body in the Vestibule before the Door, after it was washed, anointed, and crowned with Garlands.

31. *Parrhasio.* Arcadian, from *Parrhasia*, a Country and City in Arcadia.

39. *Nivei Pallantis.* Lætè parat læte epithet-

ton, says Servius: *referri enim potest et ad candorem pristinae pulchritudinis, et ad pallorem ex morte vementem, et ad frigus quod proprium mortuorum est.*

42. *Tene, inquit, &c.* Literally, Did Fortune, when she came propitious, envy me the Possession of thee?

Discedens dederam; cum me complexus euntem  
Mitteret in magnum imperium, metuensque mon-  
neret

Acres esse viros, cum durâ proelia gente.

Et nunc ille quidem spe multum captus inani,  
Fors et vota facit, cumulatque altaria donis. 50

Nos juvenem exanimum, et nil jam coelestibus ullis  
Debentem, vano mœsti comitamur honore.

Infelix! nati funus crudele videbis.

Hi nostri reditus, exspectatique triumphi!

Hæc mea magna fides! at non, Evandre, pu-  
dendis 55

Vulneribus pulsum aspices: nec fospite dirum

Optabis nato funus pater. Hei mihi, quantum

Præsidium Ausonia, et quantum tu perdis, Iule!

Hæc ubi deflevit, tolli miserabile corpus

Imperat, et toto lectos ex agmine mittit 60

*cum, complexus me euntem, mitteret me in magnum imperium, metuensque moneret me Latinos esse acres viros, proelia esse mihi cum durâ gente. Et nunc quidem ille, multum captus inani spe, fors et facit vota pro te, cumulatque altaria acnis. Dum nos mœsti comitamur juvenem exanimum, et jam debentem nil ullis coelestibus, vano honore. Infelix! videbis crudele funus nati. Hi sunt nostri reditus, exspectatique triumphi! hæc est mea magna fides! at, Evandre, non aspices cum pulsum vulneribus pudens: nec tu pater optabis dirum funus, nato turpiter fospite. Hei mihi, quantum præsidium tu, Ausonia, perdis, et quantum tu, Iule, perdis! Ubi deflevit hæc, imperat, miserabile corpus tolli, et mitti;*

## TRANSLATION.

braces sent against a mighty Empire, and trembling warned me that the Men we had to do with were fierce, and that we were to engage a rough and warlike Nation. And now he, highly deceived with empty Hope, is perhaps both making Vows, and loading the Altars with Offerings; while we in Grief with unavailing Pomp attend the Youth, a lifeless Corpse, and now released from his Allegiance to the Bowers above. Ill-fated Sire, thou shalt see the dismal Funeral of thy own Son! Is it thus we return, are these our promised Triumphs! This my boasted Confidence! Yet, for thy Consolation, Evander, you shall not see him with inglorious Wounds repulsed: Nor on thy Son thus saved by Disgrace shalt thou in spite of paternal Affection imprecate an accursed Death. Ah me, how glorious a Protector thou, Ausonia, and thou, Iulus, in him hast lost!

When thus he had vented his Grief, he orders them to bear away the woeful Corpse, and sends a thousand Men, chosen from the whole Troop, to accom-

## NOTES.

47. *In magnum Imperium.* Either in Prospect of mighty Empire; or which best agrees with the Context against a powerful Empire.

51. *Nil jam coelestibus ullis debentem.* By this all the Commentators understand his being no more a Subject of the Gods above, but in Subjection to the infernal Powers. But perhaps it means, that now he was discharged of every Vow he had made to the celestial Gods, he would never return to perform any of these Vows he had made himself, or which

his Father was making in his Behalf. This seems best to agree with what is said, Ver. 49.

*Et nunc ille quidem spe multum captus inani, Fors et vota facit, &c.*

56. *Non pulsum.* Who had not been beaten from the Field, and received dishonourable Wounds.

57. *Nec optabis nato funus.* May either, mean thy own or thy Son's Death; the last is the strongest, and the Pater leads to it, the Force of which we have aimed at in the Translation.



mille viros, luctus ex toto ag-  
mies, qui contentus supremum  
honorem, interpositis lacrymis  
patris; que non ex quo sola-  
tia ingentis luctus, seu debita  
miseri patri. At, laus seg-  
nos tunc crones et mille pœ-  
retum ex arboribus virgibus et  
queris vimine: innumbrantque  
exfractis toros obtentu frondis inumbrant.  
Hic ponunt juvenem sublimem in stramine ponunt:  
Qualem virgineo demissum pollice florem,  
Seu mollis violæ, seu languentis hyacinthi,  
Cui neque fulgor adhuc, necdum sua forma re-  
cessit;  
Non jam mater alit tellus, viresque ministrat.  
Tum geminas vestes, ostioque auroque regentes,  
Extulit Æneas; quas illi, læta laborum,  
Ipsa suis quondam manibus Sidonia Dido  
fecerat, et tenui telas discernerat auro.  
Harum unam juvenem, supremum, moestus, hono-  
ram,  
Induit; aristasque comas obnubit amictu.  
Multaque præterea Laurentis præmia pugnae  
Aggerat, et longo prædam jubet ordine duci.  
Addit equos, et tela, quibus spoliaverat hostem.

Mille viros, qui supremum comitentur honorem,  
Interfintque patris lacrymis: solatia luctus  
Exigua ingentis, misero sed debita patri!  
Haud segnes alii crates et molle pheretrum  
Arbutis texunt virgis et vimine queruo;  
Exfractosque toros obtentu frondis inumbrant.  
Hic juvenem agresti sublimem in stramine ponunt:  
Qualem virgineo demissum pollice florem,  
Seu mollis violæ, seu languentis hyacinthi,  
Cui neque fulgor adhuc, necdum sua forma re-  
cessit;  
Non jam mater alit tellus, viresque ministrat.  
Tum geminas vestes, ostioque auroque regentes,  
Extulit Æneas; quas illi, læta laborum,  
Ipsa suis quondam manibus Sidonia Dido  
fecerat, et tenui telas discernerat auro.  
Harum unam juvenem, supremum, moestus, hono-  
ram,  
Induit; aristasque comas obnubit amictu.  
Multaque præterea Laurentis præmia pugnae  
Aggerat, et longo prædam jubet ordine duci.  
Addit equos, et tela, quibus spoliaverat hostem.

## TRANSLATION.

pany these last Honours, and bear a Part in the Parent's Tears; small Consola-  
tion for such mighty Woe, but due to the unhappy Sire! Others with forward  
Zeal weave Hurdles, and a pliant Bier of Arbut- rods and Oaken-twigs; and  
with a Covering of Boughs shade the *Funeral-bed* high raised. Here on the  
rural Couch sublime they lay the Youth; Like a Flower or of the tender Violet  
or drooping Hyacinth cropt by a Virgin's Hand, from which neither the gay  
Bloom nor its own fair Form hath yet departed; the Parent-soil no longer feeds,  
nor with Strength supplies it. Then two rich Vests stiff with Embroidery of  
Gold and Purple Æneas brought forth; which formerly Sidonian Dido, pleased  
with the Task, with her own Hands for him had wrought, and striped the Stuff  
with slender *Threads of Gold*. In one of these, his last Ornament, *the Hero*  
with a sorrowful Heart arrays the Youth; and musles up in a Veil his Hair de-  
voted to the Flames. Besides, he amasses many *rich* Prizes of the Laurentine  
War, and orders the Booty to be led in long Procession. He adds the Steeds  
and Arms, whereof he had spoiled the Foe. And behind their Backs he had

## NOTES.

67. *Stramine*. Leaves strewed under him. | served elsewhere, however it may suit with  
84. *Vixerat*, &c. This barbarous Custom | the Temper of *Achilles*, it quite outrages that  
he borrows from *Homer*; but, as we have ob- | of *Æneas*.

Vinxerat et post terga manus, quos mitteret um-  
bris

81

Inferias, cæso sparsuros sanguine flammam:

Indutosque jubet truncos hostilibus armis

Ipsos ferre duces, inimicaque nomina figi.

Ducitur infelix ævo confectus Acœtes,

85

Pectora nunc scedans pugnis, nunc unguibus ora:

Sternitur et toto projectus corpore terræ.

Ducunt et Rutulo perfusos sanguine currus.

Post bellator equus, positus insignibus, Æthon

It lacrymans, guttisque humectat grandibus ora.

Hastam alii, galeamque ferunt: nam cætera

Turnus

91

Victor habet; tum mœsta phalanx, Teucrique  
sequuntur,

Tyrrhenique duces, et versis Arcades armis.

Postquam omnis longè comitum præcesserat ordo,

Substitit Æneas, gemituque hæc addidit alto: 95

Nos alias hinc ad lacrymas eadem horrida belli

Fata vocant. Salve æternùm mihi, maxime

Palla,

Æternùmque vale. Nec plura effatus, ad altos

Tendebat muros, gressumque in castra ferebat.

*Et vinxerat manus eorum post terga, quos mitteret inferias umbris Pallantis, sparsuros flammam sanguine cæso: jubetque duces ipsos ferre truncos indutos hostilibus armis, inimicaque nomina figi arboribus. Infelix Acœtes, confectus ævo, ducitur, scedans nunc pectora pugnis, nunc ora unguibus: et sternitur terræ, projectus toto corpore. Et ducunt currus perfusos Rutulo sanguine. Post Æthon equus bellator it lacrymans, insignibus positus, humectatque ora grandibus guttis. Alii ferunt hastam galeamque; nam Turnus victor habet cætera. Tum mœsta phalanx, Teucrique Tyrrhenique duces, et Arcades, armis versis sequuntur. Postquam omnis ordo comitum præcesserat longè, Æneas substitit, addiditque hæc alto gemitu: eadem horrida fata belli vocant nos hinc ad alias lacrymas. Salve æternùm mihi, maxime Palla, va eque æternùm. Nec effatus plura, tendebat ad altos muros, ferebatque gressum in castra.*

## TRANSLATION.

bound the Hands of those whom to his Shade as Offerings he would send, to sprinkle with their shed Blood the Funeral Flame: And the Chiefs themselves he commands to bear Trunks of Trees decked with hostile Arms, and the Names of the Enemies to be inscribed upon them. Unhappy Acœtes, worn out with Age, is by Supporters led, now with his Fists tearing his Breast, now with his Nails his Face: And bending forward with his whole Body he grovels on the Ground. His Chariots too they lead besmeared with Rutulian Blood. Next his warrior Horse Æthon, his Trappings laid aside, moves on weeping, and with the big Drops bedews his Cheeks. Others bear his Spear and Helmet, for of the rest victorious Turnus is possessed. Then in mournful Plight the Phalanx and Trojans follow, the Tuscan Leaders, and the Arcadians with their Arms inverted. After the whole Retinue of Attendants had advanced before the Corpse in long Procession, Æneas paused, and with a deep Groan subjoined these Words: We to other Scenes of Woe by the same horrid Fate of War are summoned hence. Farewel for ever, illustrious Pallas, and adieu for ever. This said, he bent his Course to the high Walls, and directed his Steps back to the Camp.

## NOTES.

94. *Præcesserat.* This, *Pierius* says, is the Reading of the *Roman* and all the more ancient Manuscripts he had seen. the *Greeks*, who use the Pronoun *μοι* in the same Manner. Thus *Achilles* says in *Æmer*:

Χαίρε μοι ο Πάριος κλε καὶ εἰν αἰδα δομισί.

97. *Salve mihi.* This is after the Manner of



*Jamque oratores aderant ex  
Latinâ urbe, velati ramis oleæ,  
rogantesque veniam: ut redde-  
ret corpora, quæ jacebant fusa  
ferro per campos, ac fieret ea  
succedere tumulo terræ: esse illi  
nullum certamen cum victis et  
cassis æbere: ut parceret iis  
quondam vocatis hospitibus so-  
cerisque.*

*Quos oratores, precantes haud  
aspernanda, bonus Æneas pro-  
sequitur veniâ petita, et insuper  
addidit hæc verbis: Latini,  
quænam indigna fortuna impli-  
cavit vos tanto bello, vos qui fu-  
giatis nos amicos? erat sine pa-  
cem exanimis, et peremptis sorte  
Martis? equidem vitem conce-  
dere hanc et vobis. Nec veri  
hoc, nisi Fata dedissent locum  
sedemque: nec gero bellum cum  
gente. Vester rex reliquit nostra  
hospitia, et factus, credidit se  
armis Turni. Fuit æquus  
Turnum opponere se huic morti.  
Si apparat finire bellum manu, si  
apparat pellere Teucros; decuit  
cum concurrere his telis mecum,  
ponite ignem miseris civibus.*

*Jamque oratores aderant ex urbe Latinâ, 100  
Velati ramis oleæ, veniamque rogantes:  
Corpora, per campos ferro quæ fusa jacebant,  
Redderet, ac tumulo fineret succedere terræ;  
Nullum cum victis certamen, et æthere cassis;  
Parceret hospitibus quondam, sociisque vo-  
catis. 105*

*Quos bonus Æneas, haud aspernanda precantes,  
Prosequitur veniâ, et verbis hæc insuper addit:  
Quænam vos tanto fortuna indigna, Latini,  
Implicuit bello, qui nos fugiatis amicos?  
Pacemne exanimis, et Martis sorte peremptis 110  
Oratis? equidem et vivis concedere vellem.  
Nec veni, nisi Fata locum sedemque dedissent:  
Nec bellum cum gente gero. Rex nostra reliquit  
Hospitia, et Turni potius se credidit armis.  
Æquius huic Turnum fuerat se opponere morti.  
Si bellum finire manu, si pellere Teucros 116  
Apparat; his decuit mecum concurrere telis:  
Vixet, cui vitam Deus aut sua dextra dedisset.  
Nunc ite, et miseris supponite civibus ignem.  
Is vixisset, cui Deus aut sua dextra dedisset vitam. Nunc ite, et sup-*

## TRANSLATION.

And now from the City of King Latinus Ambassadors came crowned with Olive boughs, and supplicating Grace from Æneas: That he would deliver to them the Bodies of their Dead which by the Sword lay scattered over the Field, and permit them to be intombed in the Earth; that with the vanquished and bereaved of Life War is at an End; that he would spare a People to whose Hospitality and Alliance he was once invited.

Whom, not unreasonable in their Demands, the courteous Æneas receives with Grace, and further adds these Words: What undeserved Fate, ye Latins, hath involved you in so disastrous a War, who thus decline us your Friends? Is it for the Dead, and the Slain by the Chance of War, you implore Peace? I truly would gladly grant it to the Living too. Nor hither had I come, unless the Fates had here assigned my Settlement and Place of Residence: Nor with the Latin Nation wage I War. With us your King renounced Hospitality, and rather trusted himself to the Arms of Turnus. Juster had it been for Turnus to have exposed himself to this Death. If to terminate the War by personal Valour, if to expel the Trojans he designs; me in these Arms he ought to have encountered: He of us two had lived, to whom God or his own Right-hand Life had given. Now go, and underneath your unfortunate Countrymen apply

## NOTES.

210. *Pacemne.* Several of the ancient Manuscripts read *pacem me.*

126. *Justi-*

Dixerat Æneas. Olli obstupere silentes: 120  
Conversique oculos inter se atque ora tenebant.

Tum senior, semperque odiis et crimine  
Drances

Infensus juveni Turno, sic ore vicissim  
Orsa refert: O famâ ingens, ingentior armis.  
Vir Trojane, quibus cœlo te laudimus æquem?  
Justitiæne prius mirer, belline laborum? 126  
Nos verò hæc patriam grati referemus ad urbem;  
Et te, si qua viam dederit fortuna, Latino  
Jungemus regi: quærat sibi fœdera Turnus.  
Quin et fatales murorum attollere moles, 130  
Saxaque subvestare humeris Trojana juvabit.

Dixerat hæc: unoque omnes eadem ore fremebant.

Bis senos pepigere dies; et pace sequestrâ  
Per silvas Teuceri, missique impunè Latini,  
Erravere jugis. Ferro sonat icta bipenni 135  
Fraxinus; evertunt actas ad sidera pinus;  
Robora nec cuneis, et olentem scindere cedrum,  
Nec plaustreis cessant vectare gementibus ornos.

Æneas dixerat. Olli silentes  
obstupere: conversique tenebant  
oculos atque ora inter se.

Tum senior Drances, infensus  
juveni Turno odiis et crimine,  
sic vicissim refert orsa ire: ô  
Trojane vir, ingens famâ, in-  
gentior armis, quibus laudibus  
æquem te cœlo? priusne mirer  
tuæ justitiæ, laborumne belli?  
nos verò grati referemus hæc ad  
patriam urbem; et, si qua for-  
tuna dederit viam, jungemus te  
regi Latino: Turnus quærat al-  
lia fœdera sibi. Quin et juva-  
bit nos attollere fatales moles  
murorum, subvestareque Troja-  
na saxa nostris humeris.

Drances dixerat hæc: omnes-  
que fremebant eadem uno ore.  
Pepigere bis senos dies; et, pa-  
ce sequestrâ, Teuceri, Latini-  
que missi erravere impunè per sil-  
vas et in jugis. Fraxinus so-  
nat icta ferro bipenni: ever-  
tunt pinus actas ad sidera;  
cessant nec scindere robora et o-  
lentem cedrum cuneis, nec vec-  
tare ornos gementibus plaustreis.

## TRANSLATION.

the *Funeral*-fire. Æneas said. They in Silence stood astonished, and turning held their Eyes and Faces on each other.

Then aged Drances, who still by Calumny and Invectives on young Turnus wrecked his Spite, alternate thus replies: Trojan Hero, mighty in Fame, but mightier still in Arms, by what Encomiums shall I exalt thee to Heaven! Whether thy Justice or thy Achievements in War shall I most admire? We truly with grateful Hearts will bear this Answer back to our City; and thee, if any Fortune shall open the Way, will join to King Latinus: Let Turnus seek Alliances for himself. Nay more, with Pleasure will we rear up the Fabric of your destined Walls, and on our Shoulders bear the Stones of Troy.

He said: And all with one Voice murmured their Assent. They settled a Truce for twice six Days; and, during the intermediate Peace, Trojans and Latins promiscuous without Hostility ranged the Woods along the Mountains. Felled by the two-edged Steel crashes the tall Ash; Pines shot up to the Stars they overthrow; they neither cease to cleave with Wedges the Oaken Plants and fragrant Cedar, nor to convey in groaning Waggon the Mountain-ashes.

## NOTES.

126. *Justitiæne—laborum.* This is the Reading of the printed Editions I have seen, except that of Catrou, who reads the Line thus:

*Justitiæne prius mirer, belline labore?*  
Which Pierius assures us is the Reading of the

Roman Manuscript, and some others of very great Antiquity. Servius however justifies the common Reading, by making it a *Grecism*, *ἰσχυροῦ ἐκείνου*: So Horace says, *Agrestum regnavit populorum*, Lib. III. Ode XXX. 12.



Et jam fama volans, præ-  
nuntia tanti lætus, complet E-  
vandrum, domusque Evandri,  
et moenia; quæ tamen modo fe-  
rebat Latio Pallanta esse vic-  
tricem. Arcades incipiunt ru-  
ere ad portas, et rapuere fu-  
nereas faces de vetusto more.  
Vix inter longæ ordine flamma-  
rum, et discriminat agros. Latè.  
Contra turba Phrygum veniens jun-  
git plangentia agmina. Quæ  
postquam matres succedere tectis  
Viderunt, mœstam incendunt clamoribus ur-  
bem.  
At non Evandrum potis est vis ulla tenere;  
Sed venit in medios. Feretro re-  
posito, procumbit super Pallan-  
ta, atque hæret lacrymansque ge-  
mersque; et vix tandem via  
est laxata voci dolor: O Pal-  
la, non dederas hæc promissa  
mihi parenti, ut velles credere  
te cautiùs sævo Marti. Haud  
eram ignarus, quantum nova  
gloria in armis posset, et præ-  
dulce decus in primo certamine.  
Miseræ primitiæ juvenis, du-  
raque rudimenta propinqui  
belli! et vota, exaudita nulli De-  
orum,

Et jam fama volans tanti prænuntia luctus,  
Evandrum, Evandrique domos, et moenia com-  
plet; 140

Quæ modò victorem Latio Pallanta ferebat.  
Arcades ad portas ruere, et de more vetusto  
Funereas rapuere faces. Lucet via longo  
Ordine flammæ, et latè discriminat agros.  
Contra turba Phrygum veniens plangentia jun-  
git 145

Agmina. Quæ postquam matres succedere tectis  
Viderunt, mœstam incendunt clamoribus ur-  
bem.

At non Evandrum potis est vis ulla tenere;  
Sed venit in medios. Feretro Pallanta reposito  
Procumbit super, atque hæret lacrymansque ge-  
mersque; 150

Et via vix tandem voci laxata dolore est:  
Non hæc, ô Palla, dederas promissa parenti,  
Cautiùs ut sævo velles te credere Marti.  
Haud ignarus eram, quantum nova gloria in  
armis,

Et prædulce decus primo certamine posset. 155  
Primitiæ juvenis miseræ, bellicque propinqui  
Dura rudimenta! et nulli exaudita Deorum

## TRANSLATION.

And now flying Fame, the Harbinger of so great Woe, Evander, and Evander's Palace and City fills; *Fame*, which just now to Latium bore *the News* that Pallas was victorious. The Arcadians rush to the Gates, and, as the ancient Manner was, snatched up Funeral-torches. With a long Train of Flames the Path all shines, and far and wide illuminates the Fields. The Band of Trojans advancing opposite to them joins the wailing Troops. Whom soon as the Matrons beheld approaching the Walls, they inflame the mourning City with their Shrieks. But no Force can restrain Evander from rushing through the Midst. The Bier laid down, on Pallas he falls prostrate, and with Sobs and Groans clings to *the Corpse*; and at length with much ado for Grief is a Passage opened to these Words: These, O Pallas, are not the Promises thou gavest thy Parent, that with more Caution thou wouldst trust thyself to the bloody Combat. I was not ignorant, how far rising Fame in Arms and the bewitching Charms of Honour in the first Action might carry you. *Alas* fatal to the Youth *have been* his first Essays, hard his Probation in early War! *Alas* my Vows and Prayers by none of the Gods regarded! Thou most holy Partner of my Bed, happy in thy Death,

## NOTES.

140. *Mœstia complet*. This is the Reading | have *replet*. The former seems to have been  
of almost all the printed Copies; but all the | adopted for the more harmonious Sound.  
ancient Manuscripts which *Pierius* examined

168. *Juvabit*.

Vota precesque meæ! tuque, ô sanctissima con-  
jux,

Felix morte tuâ, neque in hunc servata dolorem!

Contra ego vivendo vice mea fata, superstes 160  
Restarem ut genitor. Troûm socia arma secu-  
tum

Obruerent Rutuli telis: animam ipse dedissem,  
Atque hæc pompa domum me, non Pallanta re-  
ferret.

Nec vos arguerim, Teucris, nec fœdera, nec,  
quas

Junximus hospitio, dextras: fors ista senectæ 165  
Debita erat nostræ. Quòd si immatura mane-  
bat

Mors natum; cæsis Volscorum millibus ante,  
Ducentem in Latium Teucros, cecidisse juvabit.

Quin ego non alio digner te funere, Palla,  
Quam pius Æneas, et quam magni Phryges, et  
quam 170

Tyrrhenique duces, Tyrrhenûm exercitus omnis.  
Magna tropæa ferunt, quos dat tua dextera letho,  
Tu quoque nunc stares immanis truncus in armis,

meaque preces! tuque, ô sanctis-  
sima conjux, seuæ tuâ morte,  
neque servata in hunc dolorem!  
contra ego vici mea fata vi-  
vendo, ut genitor restarem su-  
perstes filio. Rutuli obruerent  
me telis, secutum socia arma  
Troûm; ipse dedissem animam,  
atque hæc pompa referret me,  
non Pallanta domum. Nec ar-  
guerim vos, Teucris, nec fœde-  
ra, nec quas dextras junximus  
hospitio: ista fors erat debita  
nostræ senectæ. Quòd si im-  
matura mors manebat natum;  
juvabit me eum cecidisse, du-  
centem Teucros in Latium, mil-  
libus Volscorum cæsis ante. Quin  
ego non digner te, Palla, alio  
funere, quam pius Æneas, et  
quam magni Phryges, quamque  
Tyrrheni duces et omnis exer-  
citus Tyrrhenûm. Illi ferunt  
magna tropæa ex illis, quos  
tua dextera dat letho. Tu quo-  
que, Turne, nunc stares imma-  
nis truncus in armis,

## TRANSLATION.

nor to this Woe reserved! whilst I by living on have overpassed my natural Bounds to remain a childless Father. Me siding with the confederate Arms of Troy the Rutulians should have overwhelmed with their Darts: My Life with Joy I had resigned, and me, not Pallas, this *Funeral*-pomp had home conveyed. Nor you, ye Trojans, will I accuse, nor your Alliance, nor those Right-hands we joined in hospitable League: This Stroke of Fortune was destined to my Old-age. However, if untimely Death awaited my Son, it will be *some* Satisfaction that ushering in the Trojans into Latium he fell, having first slain Thousands of the Volscians. And now with no other Funeral Obsequies, O Pallas, can I thee grace, than *what* the pious Æneas, and the noble Trojans, the Tuscan Leaders, the whole Army of the Tuscans *have given thee*. Thy illustrious Trophies they bear, *those* whom *Victims* to Death thy Right-hand offered. Thou too, O Turnas, shouldst now have stood *among them* a huge Trunk in Arms, had

## NOTES.

168. *Juvabit*. *Rucius* very oddly renders this by *oportebat*.

170. *Phryges*. The *Trojans*; so called from *Phrygia*, a Country in *Asia Minor*, bounded on one Side by *Caria*, *Lidia*, *Mysia*, and *Bithynia*; on the other by the *Propontis*, the

*Hellepont*, and the *Ægean Sea*. *Phrygia* is divided into the *Greater*, which was the inland Part, and the *Lesser*, lying towards the Sea. The *Lesser* also was called *Troas*, being the ancient Kingdoms of the *Trojans*.



*si esset nobis par ætas, et idem  
robur ab annis. Sed quid ego  
infectis demoror Teucros ab ar-  
mis? vixite, et memores referte  
hæc mandata veltro regi: O Æ-  
neas, quid moror invisam vitam,  
Pallante perempto. tua dextera est  
causa; quam cœteram vides de-  
tere Turnum natoque patrique  
meritis. Hic solus locus vocat  
tibi fortunæque. Non quero  
gaudia vitæ, nec est fas: sed  
cupio perferre hunc nuntium sub  
imòs Manes nato.*

*Interea Aurora extulerat al-  
mam diem mijs ris mortuibus,  
referens opæa atque labores.  
Jam pater Æneas, jam Tar-  
chon conspiciere pyras in curvo  
litore. Quisque tulere corpora  
sacrum amicorum more patrum:  
atque ignibus subjicit, alium  
cœcum coctur in tenebras ca-  
ligine. Cincti fulgentibus ar-  
mis decurrere ter circum accensas  
rogos: ter lustrare mœstum ig-  
nem lacris in equis, dedereque  
ululatus ore. Et tellus spargit  
lacrymis, et arma spargun-  
tur his. Clamorque virum clangorque tubarum it cœlo.*

*Esset parætas, et idem si robur ab annis,  
Turne. Sed infelix Teucros quid demoror ar-  
mis?*

*Vadite, et hæc memores Regi mandata referte:  
Quod vitam moror invisam, Pallante perempto,  
Dextera causa tua est; Turnum natoque pa-  
trique*

*Quam debere vides meritis. Vacat hic tibi solus  
Fortunæque locus. Non vitæ gaudia quæro, 180  
Nec fas: sed nato Manes perferre sub imos.*

*Aurora interea miseris mortalibus almam  
Extulerat lucem, referens opera atque labores.  
Jam pater Æneas, jam curvo in litore Tarchon  
Constituere pyras. Huc corpora quisque suo-  
rum 185*

*More tulere patrum: subjactisque ignibus atris  
Conditur in tenebras altum caligine cœlum.  
Ter circum accensos, cincti fulgentibus armis,  
Decurrere rogos; ter mœstum funeris ignem  
Lustravere in equis, ululatusque ore dedere. 190  
Spargitur et tellus lacrymis, sparguntur et arma.  
It cœlo clamorque virum, clangorque tubarum.*

#### TRANSLATION.

my Age been equal, and my Strength from Years the same *with yours*. But why do hapless I detain the Trojans from the War? Go, and faithfully bear back these Mandates to your King: That I linger out a hated Life, after my Pallas is slain, is owing to *the Hopes I derive from thy Right-hand*; from which you see Vengeance on Turnus is justly due to a Son and Sire. This Post of *Horror* is alone reserved for thee and thy Fortune. It is not *any* Joy in Life I seek, nor is it that I should: But to carry *the joyful Tidings* to my Son down to the Shades below.

Meanwhile to wretched Mortals Aurora had brought forth the auspicious Light, renewing the Works and Labours *of the Day*. Now Father Æneas, now Tarchon on the winding Shore erected Funeral Piles. Hither they conveyed, each after the Manner of his Ancestors, the Bodies of their Dead: And, having under them applied the baleful Fires, the lofty Sky with smouldering Smoke is hid in Darkness. Thrice round the blazing Piles *on Foot* they ran, in shining Armour clad; thrice they encompassed the mournful Funeral Fire on Horseback, and gave forth doleful Yells. With their Tears bedewed is the Earth, bedewed are their Arms. The Shrieks of Men and Clangor of the Trumpets pierce the Sky. Next on the

#### NOTES.

178. *Turnum natoque, &c.* Literally, *Whic* | as *ad cœlum*; for so it is used, Æn. XII.  
you see owes Turnus to the Son and to the Sire | 283.

192. *It cœlo.* May be it *per cœlum*, as well | *It toto turbida cœlo*  
*Tempestas telorum.*

Hinc alii spolia occisis direpta Latinis  
Conjiciunt igni, galeas, ensesque decoros,  
Frænaque, ferventesque rotas; pars munera  
nota,

195

Ipforum clypeos, et non felicia tela.  
Multa boum circa mactantur corpora morti:  
Sanguis et fœces, raptasque ex omnibus agris  
In flammam jugulant pecudes; tum litore toto  
Ardentes spectant socios, semustaque servant  
busta; neque avelli possunt, nox humida donec  
Invertit cœlum stellis fulgentibus aptum.

Nec minùs et miseri diversâ in parte Latini  
Innumeras struxere pyras; et corpore partim  
Multa virùm terræ infodiunt; avectaque par-  
tim

205

Finitimos tollunt in agros, urbique remittunt  
Cætera, confusæque ingentem cædis acervum,  
Nec numero nec honore cremant: tunc undique  
vasti

Certatim crebris confluent ignibus agri.  
Tertia lux gelidam cœlo dimoverat umbram: 210  
Mœrentes altum cinerem et confusa ruebant  
Ossa focis, tepidoque onerabant aggere terræ.  
Jam verò in tectis prædivitis urbe Latini

Hinc alii conjiciunt igni spolia  
direpta occisis Latinis, galeas  
decorosque enses, frænaque, ser-  
vantesque rotas; pars conjiciunt  
munera nota mortuis, clypeus ip-  
sorum, et tela non felicia. Mul-  
ta corpora boum circa mactantur  
morti: jugulant setigeresque fœces,  
pecudesque raptas ex omnibus a-  
gris in flammam; tum toto li-  
tore spectant ardentes socios, ser-  
vantque semustæ busta; neque  
possunt avelli, donec humida nox  
invertit cœlum aptum fulgentibus  
stellis.

Nec minùs et miseri Latini  
struxere pyras in diversâ parte;  
et partim infodiunt multa cor-  
pora virùm terræ; partimque  
tollunt avectâ in finitimos agros,  
remittuntque ea urbi. Cremant  
cætera, ingentemque acervum  
confusæ cædis, nec numero nec  
honore. Tunc undique vasti agri  
collucent certatim crebris igni-  
bus. Tertia lux dimoverat ge-  
lidam umbram noctis cœlo: illi  
mœrentes ruebant altum cinerem  
et ossa confusa focis, onerabant-  
que ea tepido aggere terræ. Jam  
verò præcipuus fragor, et longè  
maxima pars luctus erat in tec-  
tis totâ urbe prædivitis Latini.

## TRANSLATION.

Fire some fling the Spoils torn from the Latins slain, Helmets, and glittering Swords, Bits, and glowing Chariot-wheels; some, Presents to the Dead well known, their own Bucklers and unsuccessful Darts. Many Heads of Oxen all around are offered Victims to Death: And over the Flames they stab bristly Boars, and Sheep snatched from all the Fields; then along the whole Shore they view their burning Friends, and tend their half-consumed Piles; nor can they be torn from them, till humid Night inverted the Face of Heaven bespangled with shining Stars.

Nor with less pious Care the wretched Latins in a different Quarter reared numberless Piles; and Part in the Earth bury many Bodies of their Heroes slain; and Part carried off they to the neighbouring Fields convey, and send back to the City. The rest, and a vast Heap of promiscuous Slaughter, without Number, and without Honour, they burn: Then on all Sides the spacious Fields as rivaling each other blaze together with frequent Fires. The third Day's Light had from the Sky removed the chill Shades of Night: When with sad Demeanor they huddled together on the Hearths the heaped up Ashes and Bones mingled in Confusion, and loaded them with a smoking Mount of Earth. But now in the Courts of opulent Latinus, and in the City, is the chiefest Uproar, and by far

## NOTES.

211. Ruebant. Is here used in an active Sense, as in other Places of Virgil.

226. Super



Hic matres miseræque nurus,  
 Hic cara pueri moerentum so-  
 rorum, puerique orbi parentibus  
 execrantur dirum bellum, hyme-  
 næosque Turni; jubent ipsum de-  
 cernere armis, ipsumque decer-  
 nere ferro, qui poscat regnum  
 Italiæ et primos honores sibi.  
 Sævus Drances ingravat hæc;  
 testaturque Turnum solum voca-  
 ri, solum poci in certamina.  
 Contra est multa sententia simul  
 variis dictis pro Turno, et mag-  
 num nomen reginæ obumbrat e-  
 um; multa fama sustentat vi-  
 rum meritis tropæis.

Inter hos motus, in medio tu-  
 multu flagrans, ecce super mœ-  
 sti legati ferunt responsa ab  
 magnâ urbe Diomedis: aunt  
 nihil esse actum omnibus im-  
 pensis tantorum operum; dona  
 valuisse nil, nec aurum, nec  
 magnas preces valuisse; alia  
 arma esse querenda Latinis  
 aut petendam pacem ab Trojano  
 regi.

Præcipuus fragor, et longi pars maxima luctus.  
 Hic matres, miseræque nurus, hic cara soro-  
 rum

Pectora moerentum, puerique parentibus orbi,  
 Dirum execrantur bellum, Turnique Hyme-  
 næos;

Ipsam armis, ipsumque jubent decernere ferro,  
 Qui regnum Italiæ, et primos sibi poscat honores.  
 Ingravat hæc sævus Drances; solumque vo-  
 cari

Testatur, solum poci in certamina Turnum.  
 Multa simul contra variis sententia dictis  
 Pro Turno, et magnum Reginæ nomen obum-  
 brat;

Multa virum meritis sustentat fama tropæis.

Hos inter motus, medio in flagrans tumul-  
 tu,

Ecce super mœsti magnâ Diomedis ab urbe  
 Legati responsa ferunt: nihil omnibus actum  
 Tantorum impensis operum; nil dona, nec au-  
 rum,

Nec magnas valuisse preces; alia arma Latinis  
 Querenda, aut pacem Trojano ab rege petendam.

#### TRANSLATION.

the deepest Scene of Mourning. Here Mothers, and hapless Brides, here tender-  
 hearted Sisters in deep Anguish, and Striplings of their Sires bereaved, curse the  
 rueful War, and the Nuptials of Turnus; himself, himself they urge by Arms  
 and by the Sword to decide the Quarrel with his Rival, since to himself alone he  
 claims the Crown of Italy, and the first Honours. This spiteful Drances aggra-  
 vates, and protests that Turnus alone is called, alone is challenged to the Com-  
 bat. On the other Side the Votes of many in various Speech are given for  
 Turnus, and him the Queen's illustrious Name protects; and his own distinguish-  
 ed Fame for Trophies justly won supports the Hero.

Amidst these Commotions, in the Heat of this raging Tumult, lo, to com-  
 plect the Distress, the Ambassadors from Diomedes's imperial City returning sad  
 their Answer bring: That nothing was effected by all the Expence of so great  
 Labour; that neither the Gifts, nor Gold, nor importunate Prayers had avail-  
 ed; that the Latins must have Recourse to other Arms, or sue for Peace  
 from the Trojan Prince. With deep sorrow King Latinus himself faints away.

#### NOTES.

226. Super. Ad cumulationem in malum, says  
 Servius.

230. Petendam. Here the Manuscripts are

divided, some read *petendam*, others *petendam*  
 the last, tho' not so common, is full as agree-  
 able to the Latin Idiom: Thus Lucretius, Lib. II.

Deficit ingenti luctu rex ipse Latinus,  
Fatalem Ænean manifesto numine ferri,  
Admonet ira Deûm, tumulique ante ora recentes.

Ergo concilium magnum, primosque suorum  
Imperio accitos, alta intra limina cogit. 235

Olli convenere, fluuntque ad regia plenis  
Tecta viis. Sedet in mediis, et maximus ævo,  
Et primus sceptris, haud lætâ fronte, Latinus.  
Atque hic legatos Ætolâ ex urbe remissos,  
Quæ referant, fari jubet; et responsa reposcit  
Ordine cuncta suo. Tunc facta silentia lin-  
guis; 241

Et Venulus dicto parens, ita farier infit:  
Vidimus, ô cives, Diomedem, Argivæque castra;  
Atque iter emensi casus superavimus omnes;  
Contigimusque manum quâ concidit Ilia tellus.

Ille urbem Argyripam, patriæ cognomine gen-  
tis, 246

Victor Gargani condebat Iapygis arvis.

Postquam introgressi, et coram data copia fandi;  
Munera præferimus; nomen patriamque docemus;

*Rex Latinus ipse deficit ingenti luctu. Ita Deûm admonet, recentisque tumuli ante ora admonent fatalem Ænean ferri manifesto numine.*

*Ergo cogit magnum concilium, primosque suorum accitos imperio, intra alta limina. Olli convenere, fluuntque ad regia tecta plenis viis. Latinus sedet in mediis, et maximus ævo, et primus sceptris, haud lætâ fronte. Atque hic jubet legatos, remissos ex Ætolâ urbe, fari ea, quæ referant; et reposcit cuncta responsa suo ordine. Tunc silentia sunt facta linguis; et Venulus, parens dicto Latini, infit farier ita: O cives, vidimus Diomedem, Argivæque castra; atque emensi iter superavimus omnes casus; contigimusque manum, quâ Ilia tellus concidit. Ille victor condebat urbem Argyripam, cognomine patriæ gentis, arvis Gargani Iapygis. Postquam sumus introgressi, et copia fandi coram est*

*data; præferimus munera; docemus nomen patriamque;*

## TRANSLATION.

Now the Wrath of the Gods, and the recent Tombs before his Face, declare that Æneas, the Messenger of Fate, is led on by manifest divine Impulse.

Therefore within the lofty Palace he assembles his great Council, and the Peers of his Realm summoned by his imperial Order. They obey the Summons, and flock to the royal Apartments along the crowded Ways. In the Center, with unjoyous Aspect, sits Latinus, both most advanced in Age, and first in Sway. And here he orders the Ambassadors from the Ætolian City now returned to say what *Message* they bring back; and demands each particular Answer in its Order. Then Silence sat on *every* Tongue; and Venulus thus in Obedience to Command begins: We have seen, O Citizens, *great* Diomedes, and the Argive Camp; and measuring a Length of Way a thousand Dangers overpassed, and touched that Hand by which Troy's Kingdom fell. He victorious was raising in the Plains of Apulian Garganus the City Argyripa after the Name of his native Country. After we were admitted, and had Permission given to speak in *the royal* Presence; we first present our Gifts; declare our Names and Country:

## NOTES.

Il. 491.

*Æternos quoniam pœnas in morte timendum.*

See also Verse 139, 382, and Lib. II. 491.

247. Gargani. Gargarus, now Monte di

S. Angelo, a Mountain in Apulia.

247. Iapygis. Apulian, so called from Iapyx, the Son of Dædalus, who first settled in those Parts.

254. Ignota



qui intulerit bellum; quæ cau-  
 sa attraxit nos Arpos. His  
 auditis, ille reddidit hæc pla-  
 cido ore sic: o fortunatæ gentes,  
 Saturnia regna, antiqui Auso-  
 nii, quæ fortuna sollicitat vos  
 quietos, suadetque laceffere igno-  
 ra bella? quicunque violavimus  
 Iliacos agros ferro (mitto ea  
 mala quæ sunt exhausta bel-  
 lanto sub altis muris, et quos  
 viros ille Simois premat) ex-  
 pendimus infanda supplicia per-  
 cussæ, et omnes pœnas scelerum,  
 ætus miseranda vel Priamo  
 igni. Trine filius Minervæ, et  
 Eubœæ cautes, ultorque Ca-  
 phareus sceleris. Atas ex illo  
 militiâ ad diversum litus, Mene-  
 laus Atrides exsulat usque ad  
 columnas Protei; Ulysses vidit  
 Ætnæos Cyclopes. Referam ne  
 regem Neoptolemi, Penatesque  
 versos Idomeni? Lacresne bar-  
 itantes Libyæ litore. Agamem-  
 non Mycenæus ductor magnorum  
 Achivum ipse.

Qui bellum intulerint; quæ causa attraxerit Ar-  
 pos. 250

Auditis ille hæc placido sic reddidit ore:

O fortunatæ gentes, Saturnia regna,  
 Antiqui Ausonii, quæ vos Fortuna quietos  
 Sollicitat, suadetque ignota laceffere bella?

Quicunque Iliacos ferro violavimus agros, 255  
 (Mitto ea, quæ muris bellando exhausta sub altis,  
 Quos Simois premat ille viros) infanda per orbem  
 Supplicia, et scelerum pœnas expendimus omnes;  
 Vei Priamo miseranda manus. Scit triste Mi-  
 nervæ

Sidus, et Eubœicæ cautes, ultorque Caphareus.  
 Militiâ ex illâ diversum ad litus adacti, 261

Atrides Protei Menelaus adusque columnas  
 Exsulat; Ætnæos vidit Cyclopes Ulysses.

Regna Neoptolemi referam, versosque Penates  
 Idomeni? Libycone habitantes litore Lo-  
 cros? 265

Ipse Mycenæus magnorum ductor Achivum

#### TRANSLATION.

who made War upon us; what Errand drew us to Arpos. Our Message heard, he  
 thus with mild Accent replied: O happy Nations, *once* Saturn's Realm, ancient  
 Ausonians, what *untoward* Fortune disturbs you, a peaceful Race, and prompts  
 you to rouse unusual Wars? As many of us as with the Sword violated the  
 Lands of Ilium (I wave those Extremities of Woe which in fighting under its  
 lofty Walls we sustained, what illustrious Heroes that Simois of theirs swept a-  
 way) have bore inutterable Sufferings over the World, and all Punishments for our  
 Crime; a Crew whom even Priam would pity. Minerva's disastrous Constella-  
 tion knows, and the Eubœan Rocks, and vengeful *Mount* Caphareus. Ever  
 since that Expedition have we *severally* on different Coasts been driven; Mene-  
 laus, the Son of Atreus, is exiled as far as the Pillars of Proteus; Ulysses hath  
 seen the Cyclops of *Mount* Ætna. Shall I mention the *tragic Fate* of Neoptole-  
 mus's Realms, and the Overthrow of Idomeneus's Settlement? Or the *Dispersion*  
 of the Locri that inhabit on Libya's barren Coast? The Prince of Mycenæ him-

#### NOTES.

254. *Ignota bella.* Wars, to which you are  
 unaccustomed.

255. *Violavimus.* Quasi sacros, says Ser-  
 vius, as if it had been Sacrilege to injure them.

256. *Exhausta.* Sustained to the utmost

259. *Sidus Minervæ.* The Storm in which  
 Ajax Oileus was drowned, and the raging Con-  
 stellation *Arcturus*, by whose Influence that  
 Storm was raised, are here ascribed to *Miner-*

va, whom that Hero had incensed by violating  
*Cassandra* in her Temple.

260. *Caphareus.* A Rock in the Island of  
*Eubœa*, where *Ajax* was shipwrecked.

262. *Atrides Protei.* Menelaus's visiting Pro-  
 teus, the King of Egypt, is related at large in  
 Homer, Odyss. B. IV.

264. *Regna.* *Versa* is to be supplied from the  
 other Clause of the Verse.

269. *Invidisti,*

Conjugis infandæ prima intra limina dextrâ  
 Oppetiit; devictam Asiam subsedit adulter.  
 Invidisse Deos, patriis ut redditus aris,  
 Conjugium optatum, et pulchram Calydonâ vi-  
 derem?

270

Nunc etiam horribili visu portenta sequuntur;  
 Et socii amissi petierunt æthera pennis;  
 Fluminibusque vagantur aves (heu dira meorum  
 Supplicia!) et scopulis lacrymosis vocibus im-  
 plent.

Hæc adeò ex illi mihi jam speranda fuerunt 275  
 Tempore, cum ferro cœlestia corpora demens  
 Appetii, et Veneris violavi vulnere dextram.  
 Ne vero, ne me ad tales impellite pugnas:  
 Nec mihi cum Teucris ullum post eruta bellum  
 Pergamâ; nec veterum memini lætorve malo-  
 rum.

280

Munera, quæ patriis ad me portastis ab oris,  
 Vertite ad Ænean. Stetimus tela aspera contra,  
 Contulimusque manus: experto credite, quantus  
 In clypeum assurgat, quo turbine torqueat haf-  
 tam.

appetiit intra prima limina dex-  
 trâ infandæ conjugis; adulter  
 Ægyptus subsedit Asiam de-  
 victam. Referamne Deos in-  
 vidisse mihi, ut ego, redditus  
 patriis aris, viderem optatum  
 conjugium et pulchram Calydo-  
 nâ? nunc etiam portenta hor-  
 ribili visu sequuntur me; et so-  
 cii amissi petierunt æthera pen-  
 nis; sæclique aves vagantur  
 fluminibus (heu dira supplicia  
 meorum!) et impient scopulos  
 lacrymosis vocibus. Adeò jam  
 hæc fuerunt speranda mihi ex  
 illo tempore, cum demens appe-  
 tii cœlestia corpora ferro, et  
 violavi dextram Veneris vul-  
 nere. Ne vero, ne impellite me  
 ad tales pugnas; nec est mihi  
 ullum bellum cum Teucris post  
 Pergamâ eruta; nec memini,  
 lætorve causâ veterum malorum  
 Trojanorum. Vertite munera  
 ad Ænean, quæ portastis ab  
 patriis oris ad me. Stetimus con-  
 tra ejus aspera tela, contulimusque  
 manus: credite mihi experto,  
 quantus assurgat in clypeum, quo  
 turbine torqueat hastam.

## TRANSLATION.

self, the Leader of the illustrious Greeks, fell by the Hand of his unnatural Spouse in the first Entrance to his Palace; and his adulterous Asiatic by traitorous Means possessed himself of conquered Asia. Or shall I mention how the envious Gods forbid that I myself restored to my native Country should see my much loved Queen and lovely Calydon? Even now Prodigies of horrid Aspect pursue me; my Associates lost to me for ever into the ærial Regions winged their Way, and to Birds transformed wander along the Rivers (ah dire Vengeance on my Friends!) and fill the Rocks with doleful Notes. And indeed I had Reason to look for these Calamities ever since that Time, when with the Sword I madly assaulted the celestial Beings, and violated the Hand of Venus with a Wound. But urge not, urge not me again to Fights like these: Nor with the Trojans waged any War, now that Troy is overthrown, nor remember I with Joy their former Woes. Those Gifts, which to me you brought from your native Coasts, transfer to Æneas. We against his keen Darts have stood, and engaged him Hand to Hand: Trust me who by Experience know, how stern he rises to his Shield, with what a Whirl he throws his Lance. Had Ida's Land produced two

## NOTES.

269. *Invidisse, &c.* Diomed chose to abandon his native Country, and went a voluntary Exile into *Apulia*, on account of the scandalous Behaviour of his Wife *Egiale* with the Son of *Sibyrus*. *Venus* is said to have inflicted

on him this domestic Plague for wounding her in Battle. Hence the Words *invidisse Deos*.

284. *In clypeum assurgat.* Raises himself to the Elevation of his Buckler, as if it lifted him up with itself.

249. *Regem.*



*Si Idæa terra tulisset duo tales viros præterea; Dardanus venisset ultro ad Inachias urbes, et Græcia lugeret fati versis. Quicquid temporis est cessatum apud mœnia duræ Trojæ, victoria Graiûm hæsit manu Hectoris Æneæque, et retulit vestigia in decimum annum. Ambo erant insignes animis, ambo insignis præstantibus armis; hic Æneas erat prior pietate. Vestrae dextræ cœant in fœdera, quæ datur; est cavete, ne arma concurrunt armis. Optime Rex Regum, simul audisti et quæ responsa sint, et quæ ejus sententia sit de magno bello. Vix legati dixerunt ea; variisque fremitu cucurrit per turbata ora Ausonidum: cœa cum saxa morantur rapidos amnes, murmur fit gurgite clauso, vicinæque ripæ fremunt crepitantibus undis.*

*Ut primum animi fuerunt placati, et trepida ora quierunt; Rex præfatus Divos, infit ab alto solio: equidem, Latini, et vellem, et fuerat melius, statuisse ante de summa re; non verò cogere concilium tali tempore, cum hostis obsidet muros.*

*Si duo præterea tales Idæa tulisset  
Terra viros; ultro Inachias venisset ad urbes  
Dardanus, et versis lugeret Græcia fati.  
Quicquid apud duræ cessatum est mœnia Trojæ,  
Hectoris Æneæque manu victoria Graiûm  
Hæsit, et in decimum vestigia retulit annum. 290  
Ambo animis, ambo insignes præstantibus armis;  
Hic pietate prior. Cœant in fœdera dextræ,  
Qua datur; ast, armis concurrunt arma, cavete;  
Et, responsa simul quæ sint, Rex optime Re-*

*gum,  
Audisti; et quæ sit magno sententia bello. 295  
Vix ea legati; variisque per ora cucurrit  
Ausonidum turbata fremitu: ceu, saxa morantur  
Cum rapidos amnes, clausu fit gurgite murmur,  
Vicinaeque fremunt ripæ crepitantibus undis  
Ut primum placati animi, et trepida ora quie-*

*runt;  
Præfatus Divos, solio Rex infit ab alto:  
Ante equidem summa de re statuisse, Latini,  
Et vellem, et fuerat melius; non tempore tali  
Cogere concilium, cum muros obsidet hostis.*

## TRANSLATION.

such Heroes more, the Trojan had first advanced to the Cities of Inachus, and Greece by a Reverse of Fortune mourned. Whatever Obstruction was given at the Walls of stubborn Troy, the Victory of the Greeks was suspended by the Hand of Hector and Æneas, and was retarded till the tenth Year. Both for Valour are distinguished, both for noble Feats of Arms; this in Piety excels. Let your Right-hands be joined in League, by whatever Means you may; but beware of opposing Arms to Arms. Thus, best of Kings, you have at once both heard his Answer, and his Resolution on this important War. Scarce had the Legates said, when through Ausonia's troubled Sons a various Hubbub ran: As when Rocks retard a River's rapid Course, and from the pent-up Flood Murmurs arise, and with the beating Waves the neighbouring Banks resound.

Soon as their Minds were calmed, and their tumultuous Tongues were hushed; the King, having first addressed the Gods, thus from his lofty Throne begins: I indeed could wish, ye Latins, and it had been better, that we had before determined on the common Cause; and not to call a Council at such a Juncture, when the Enemy lays Siege to our Walls. Incommodious War, O Citizens,

## NOTES.

294. *Regum.* Pierius reads *regis*, to agree with *responsa*.

301. *Præfatus Divos.* It was the Custom for Orators to usher in their Harangues, at least

when the Subject thereof was solemn and of public Concern, with an Address to the Gods. Thus we see *Pliny* in his Panegyric on *Trajan* begins with a solemn Prayer to the Gods.

325. *Pfunt*

Bellum importunum, cives, cum gente Deorum,  
rum,

Inviētisque viris, gerimus; quos nulla fatigant  
Prælia, nec victi possunt abſistere ferro.

Spem, si quam accitis Ætolūm habuistis in armis,  
Ponite, spes sibi quisque: sed hæc quàm angusta,  
videtis,

Cætera quâ rerum jaceant perculsa ruinâ,  
Ante oculos, interque manus sunt omnia vestras.

Nec quemquam incuso: potuit quæ plurima  
virtus

Esse, fuit; toto certatum est corpore regni.

Nunc adeo, quæ sit dubiæ sententia menti,  
Expeditam; et paucis, animos adhibete, docebo.

Est antiquus ager, Tusco mihi proximus amni,  
Longus in occasum, fines super usque Sicanos;  
Aurunci, Rutulique serunt; et vomere duos  
Exercent colles, atque horum asperrima pascunt.

Hæc omnis regio, et celsi plaga pinea montis  
Cedat amicitiae Teucrorum; et foederis æquas  
Dicamus leges, sociosque in regna vocemus:  
Confidant, si tantus amor, et mœnia condant.  
Sin alios fines, aliamque capeſſere gentem

Cives, gerimus importunum bellum cum gente Deorum invictisque viris; quos nulla prælia fatigant, nec victi possunt abſistere ferro. Ponite spem, si habuistis quam spem in armis Ætoliam accitis; quisque sit sibi sua spes: sed videtis quàm angusta hæc sit. Quâ ruinâ cætera nostrarum rerum perculsa jaceant, omnia sunt ante oculos interque vestras manus. Nec incuso quemquam: plurima virtus, quæ potuit esse, fuit; est certatum toto corpore regni. Alsed nunc expeditam, quæ sententia sit dubiæ menti; et docebo vos paucis verbis, adhibete animos. Est mihi antiquus ager, proximus Tusco amni, longus in occasum solis, usque super Sicanos fines; Aurunci Rutulique serunt eum, et exercent duos colles vomere, atque asperrima loca horum agrorum pascunt pecora. Omnis hæc regio, et pinea plaga celsi montis cedat amicitiae Teucrorum; et dicamus æquas leges foederis, vocemusque Trojanos socios in regna. Confidant illi, si sit illis tantus amor, et condant mœnia. Sin est illis animus capeſſere alios fines aliamque gentem,

## TRANSLATION.



we wage with a Nation of Gods, and Heroes invincible, whom no Battles tire out, nor even vanquished can they lay down the Sword. What Hope you entertained from the invited Arms of the Ætolians, now dismiss; each must be the Center of his own Hope: But this how feeble *too* well you see. With what Ruin the rest lies overthrown *I need not say*, since all is by yourselves both seen and felt. Nor yet accuse I any: What the highest Pitch of Valour could, has been atchieved; with the whole Strength of the Realm we have bravely struggled. Now then, lend your Attention, I will unfold, and briefly shew what Purpose rises in my wavering Soul. To me an ancient Tract of Land belongs fast by the Tuscan River, in Length extended to the West, even beyond Sicania's Bounds: The Auruncians and Rutulians sow the Soil, and vex with the Share the stubborn Hills, and turn to Pasture their most rugged Parts. Let this whole Region, and the lofty Mountain's piny Tract, be given away to the Friendship of the Trojans; and let us pronounce equal Terms of Peace, and, as our Allies, invite them into our Realms. *There* let them settle, if they have such strong Desire, and build *them* Cities. But if they have a Mind to take Possession of other



*possuntque decedere nostro solo; texamus illis bis denas naves Italo robore, seu plures, si valent complere eas: omnis materies jacet ad undam; ipsi præcipiant numerumque modumque carinis; nos æra, manus et navalia. Præterea placet, centum Latinos oratores de primâ gente ire, qui ferant hæc dicta et firmant fœdera, eisque præterdere ramos pacis manu; portantesque munera eboris, talentaque auri, et sellam fræbeamque, insignia nostri regni. Vos consulite in medium, et succurrite fessis rebus.*

*Tum Drances infensus (idem, quem gloria Turni agitabat obliquâ invidiâ, amarisque stimulis, largus opum, et melior linguâ, sed cujus dextera erat frigida bello, habitus non futilis auctor consilii, potens seditione, materna nobilitas dabat huic superbum genus,*

*Est animus, possuntque solo docedere nostro; 325 Bis denas Italo texamus robore naves, Seu plures complere valent: jacet omnis ad undam*

*Materies; ipsi numerumque modumque carinis Præcipiant; nos æra, manus, navalia demus. Præterea, qui dicta ferant, et fœdera firment, 330 Centum oratores primâ de gente Latinos Ire placet, pacisque manu præterdere ramos; Munera portantes eborisque aurique talenta, Et sellam regni fræbeamque insignia nostri. Consulite in medium, et rebus succurrite fessis.*

*Tum Drances idem infensus (quem gloria Turni*

*Obliquâ invidiâ, stimulisque agitabat amaris, 336 Largus opum, et linguâ melior, sed frigida bello Dexterâ, consiliis habitus non futilis auctor, Seditione potens; genus huic materna superbum*

#### TRANSLATION.

other Territories, and another Country, and if from our Land they can consistently with Fate withdraw; let us build for them twice ten Ships of Italian Timber, or more, if they are able to man them: All the Materials lie along the River; let themselves order the Number and Fashion of the Vessels; let us with Money, Men, and naval Stores supply them. Besides, our Pleasure is, that an hundred Ambassadors of the first Rank from Latium go to bear our Instructions, and confirm the Alliance, and in their Hands extend the Boughs of Peace; bearing Presents of Ivory, and Sums of Gold, the Chair of State, and royal Robe, the Ensigns of our Crown. Advise for the common Good, and relieve a distressed State.

Then the same spiteful Drances rises (whom the Glory of Turnus inflamed with oblique Envy and malignant Stings, abounding in Wealth, and abounding more in Tongue, but a cold Champion in War, yet of no mean Authority deemed in Council, in Faction powerful; him his Mother's Quality inspired with

#### NOTES.

325. *Possuntque solo decedere nostro.* That is, if they can do it consistently with Fate; for he well knew the Oracles of *Fœtus*, and had been informed by *Iuvenus* that the *Trojans* had come to *Italy* in Obedience to Fate:

*Sed nos fata Deum vestras exquirere terras Imperiis egere suis.*

333. *Munera.* Alludes to the Roman Custom of sending such Presents to Kings. *Legati dona tulere, tegamque, et tunicam purpuream, sellam eburæam, fœturam auream, Liv. Lib. 25.*

337. *Obliquâ invidiâ.* *Obliqua* here is not *occulta*, as *Ruæus* has it, but *oculos habens distortos, squint-eyed*, as this Passion is represented by the Poets, *nusquam recta acies*, says *Ovid*. For which, as *Dr. Trapp* justly observes, there is this plain Reason to be given, *That Envy is uneasy at the Sight of another's Happiness, and so cannot look directly upon it.*

338. *Sed frigida bello dextera.* Literally, *But his Right-hand or Courage cold in War.*

Nobilitas dabat, incertum de patre ferebat)  
 Surgit, et his onerat dictis, atque aggerat iras :  
 Rem nulli obscuram, nostræ nec vocis egentem,  
 Consulis, ô bone Rex. Cuncti se scire fatentur  
 Quid fortuna ferat populi ; sed dicere mussant.  
 Det libertatem fandi, flatusque remittat, 346  
 Cujus ob auspiciû infaustum moresque sinistros  
 (Dicam equidem, licet arma mihi mortemque  
 minetur)

Lumina tot cecidisse ducum, totamque videmus  
 Confedisse urbem luctu ; dum Troia tentat 350  
 Castra, fugæ fidens, et cœlum territat armis.  
 Unum etiam donis istis, quæ plurima mitti  
 Dardanidæ ducique jubes, unum, optime Re  
 gum,

Adjicias ; nec te ullius violentia vincat,  
 Quin natam egregio genero, dignisque Hyme-  
 næis, 355

Des pater, et pacem hanc æterno fœdere jungas.  
 Quod si tantus habet mentes et pectora terror ;  
 Ipsum obtestemur, veniamque oremus ab ipso :  
 Cedat jus proprium regi, patriæque remittat.

Quid miseros toties in aperta pericula cives 360  
 Projicis ? ô Latio caput horum et causâ malo-  
 rum !

enim ferebat incertum genus de  
 patre) surgit, et onerat lurnum  
 his dictis, atque aggerat iras :  
 ô bone Rex, consulis rem obscu-  
 ram nulli, nec egentem n-stra  
 vocis. Cuncti fatentur se scire,  
 quid fortuna populi ferat ; sed  
 mussant dicere illud. Ille det  
 libertatem fandi, remittatque  
 flatus, ob infaustum auspiciû  
 cujus, sinistroque mores (equi-  
 dem dicam, licet minetur arma  
 mortemque mihi) videmus lumina  
 tot ducum cecidisse, totamque ur-  
 bem confedisse luctu ; dum tentat  
 Troia castra, fidens fugæ, et  
 territat cœlum armis. Optime  
 Rêgum, adjicias unum etiam,  
 unum istis donis, quæ plurima  
 jubes mitti ducique Dardanidis ;  
 nec violentia ullius vincat te,  
 quin pater des gnatam egregio  
 genero, dignisque hymenæis, et  
 jungas hanc pacem æterno fœ-  
 dere. Quid si tantus terror  
 Turni habet nostras mentes et  
 pectora ; obtestemur ipsum, ore-  
 musque veniam ab ipso : cedat  
 proprium jus regi, remittatque  
 illud patriæ. Quid projicis mi-  
 seros cives toties in aperta peri-  
 cula ? ô caput, et causâ horum  
 malorum Latio !

## TRANSLATION.

the Pride of noble Blood, but by the Father's Side of Birth obscure ;) loads Tur-  
 nus with these Invectives, and aggravates the Spite against him : Gracious Sove-  
 reign, you ask Counsel in an Affair which to none is mysterious, nor needs our  
 Debate. All *must needs* own they know full well what the State of the Nation  
 requires ; but through Fear they hesitate to speak their Mind. Let him but allow  
 them Freedom of Speech, and moderate his Vaunts, for whose inauspicious In-  
 fluence and perverse Conduct (for my Part I will speak out, though he threatens  
 me with Hostilities and Death) we have seen so many illustrious Chiefs perish, and  
 the whole City sit in Mourning ; while he tempts the Trojan Camp, trusting to  
 Flight, and Heaven with his Arms defies. To those numerous Presents which  
 you order to be sent to the Trojans and their Leader, *this one, this one more*, O  
 best of Sovereigns, add ; nor let any one's violent Remonstrances with-hold thee  
 from giving away your Daughter, in a Father's Right, to an illustrious Son-in-  
 Law, and a worthy Match, and from confirming a Peace by this perpetual Al-  
 liance. But if such Dread of *Turnus* haunts our Minds and Souls ; him let us im-  
 plore, and from him sue for Grace : That to his Sovereign he may resign, and  
 to his Country give up his proper Right. Why dost thou so often expose thy  
 Wretched Citizens to open Dangers ? O thou, the Source and Origin of these Ills



est nulla salus bello: nos omnes  
 perjungas te, Turne, pacem, si-  
 mul solum inviolabile pignus pa-  
 cis. Et ego primus (quem tu  
 fingis invisum tibi, et nil moror  
 me esse) supplex venio: misere-  
 re tuorum; pone animos, et  
 passus ob. Fati vidimus funera  
 iam, et desolatavimus ingentes a-  
 gros. Aut, si fama movet te,  
 si concipis tantum robur pectore,  
 et si dotalis regia est ad id cordi  
 tibi; aude, atque fidens ser ad-  
 versum pectus in hostem. Sci-  
 licet, ut regia conjux contingat  
 Turno, nos, viles animæ, turba  
 inhumata infestaque, sternamur  
 campis. Et jam tu, si est tibi  
 qua vis, si habes quid patrii  
 Martis, aspice illum contra,  
 qui vocat te. Violentia Turni  
 exarsit talibus dictis: dat gemitum,  
 rumpitque has voces imo pectore:  
 Drance, est tibi quidem semper  
 larga copia fandi, tunc cum bella  
 poscunt manus; patribusque  
 vocatis: tu primus ades: sed curia  
 non est replenda verbis, quæ  
 magna volant tibi, dum agger murorum  
 distinet hostem, nec flos inundant sanguine fossæ.

Nulla salus bello: pacem te poscimus omnes,  
 Turne, simul pacis solum inviolabile pignus.  
 Primus ego (invisum quem tu tibi fingis, et esse  
 Nil moror) en supplex venio: misere tuorum;  
 Pone animos, et pulsus abi. Sat funera fusi  
 Vidimus, ingentes et desolavimus agros.  
 Aut si fama movet, si tantum pectore robur  
 Concipis, et si adeo dotalis regia cordi est;  
 Aude, atque adversum fidens ser pectus in hostem.  
 Scilicet, ut Turno contingat regia conjux,  
 Nos, animæ viles, inhumata infestaque turba,  
 Sternamur campis. Etiam tu, si qua tibi vis,  
 Si patrii quid Martis habes, illum aspice contra,  
 Qui vocat.

Talibus exarsit dictis violentia Turni:

Dat gemitum, rumpitque has imo pectore voces:  
 Larga quidem semper, Drance, tibi copia fandi  
 Tunc cum bella manus poscunt; patribusque  
 vocatis:

Primus ades: sed non replenda est curia verbis,  
 Quæ tuto tibi magna volant, dum distinet hostem  
 Agger murorum, nec inundant sanguine fossæ.

#### TRANSLATION.

to Latium! no Safety is for us in War; to thee, O Turnus, we all sue for Grace  
 and at the same Time for the sole inviolable Pledge of Peace. Lo I the first,  
 whom as your spiteful Foe you imagine to yourself, nor am I concerned to disprove  
 the Charge, lo I come thy Suppliant: Have Pity on thy own; lay aside thy  
 Fierceness, and baffled quit the Field. Full many Deaths have we with Loss of  
 Victory seen, and brought the extended Fields to Desolation. Or, if Fame  
 have Influence on you, if in your Breast such Fortitude you lodge, and if your  
 Heart is so much set on a Palace for your Dowry; play the Hero, and bravely  
 expose your Breast adverse to the Foe. Forsooth, that Turnus may be blessed  
 with a royal Consort, we, abject Souls, may be strewed on the Field, and unburied,  
 unlamented Throng. And now, if thou hast any Mettle, if thou hast  
 aught of thy Country's warlike Genius, look him in the Face, who gives thee  
 the Challenge. With these Invectives the fierce Mind of Turnus was inflamed.  
 He fetches a Groan; and from the Bottom of his Breast bursts forth these Accents:  
 Drances, I own, you have always a rich Profusion of Words at the Time when  
 Wars call for Action; and when a Council is convened you are there the foremost  
 most: But this is not a Time to fill the Court with Words, which in big Torrent  
 from thee in Safety flow, while the Bulwarks of our Walls keep off the Foe, no

#### NOTES.

371. Ut Turno contingat. Literally, That to Turnus a royal Spouse may happily befall.

Proinde tona eloquio, solitum tibi; meque timoris  
Argue tu, Drance; quando tot stragis acervos  
Teucrorum tua dextra dedit, passimque tropæis  
Insignis agros. Possit quid vivida virtus, 386  
Experiare licet. Nec longè scilicet hostes  
Quærendi nobis; circumstant undique muros.  
Imus in adversos? quid cessas? an tibi Mavors  
Ventosâ in linguâ, pedibusque fugacibus istis 390  
Semper erit?

Pulsus ego? aut quisquam meritò, sædissime,  
pulsus

Arguet? Iliaco tumidum qui crescere Tybrim  
Sanguine, et Evandri totam cum stirpe videbit  
Procubuisse domum, atque exutos Arcadas ar-  
mis? 395

Haud ita me experti Bitias, et Pindarus ingens,  
Et quos mille die victor sub Tartara misi;  
Inclusus muris, hostilique aggere septus.  
Nulla salus bello? capiti cane talia, demens,  
Dardanio, rebusque tuis. Proinde omnia magno  
Nè cessa turbare metu, atque extollere vires 401  
Gentis bis victæ; contra premere arma Latini.

*extollere vires Trojanæ gentis bis victæ; contra premere arma Latini*

*Proinde tona eloquio, quod est  
solitum tibi; tuque, Drance,  
argue me timoris; quando tua  
dextra dedit tot acervos stragis  
Teucrorum, passimque insignis  
agros tropæis. Licet ut expe-  
riare, quid vivida virtus possit.  
Scilicet nec hostes sunt quærendi  
nobis longè; circumstant muros  
undique. Nos imus in eos ad-  
versos? quid tu cessas? an  
Mavors erit tibi semper in ven-  
tosâ linguâ, istisque fugacibus  
pedibus? an ego sum pulsus?  
aut quisquam, ô sædissime, ar-  
guet meritò me esse pulsus? qui  
videbit tumidum Tybrim crescere  
Iliaco sanguine, et totam domum  
Evandri cum stirpe procubuisse,  
atque Arcadas exutos armis?  
Bitias et ingens Pindarus haud  
ita sunt experti me, et mille  
alii, quos ego victor misi sub  
Tartara uno die, inclusus muris,  
septusque hostili aggere. Ais,  
est nulla salus bello? demens,  
cane talia Dardanio capiti, tuis-  
que rebus. Proinde ne cessa tur-  
bare omnia magno metu, atque*

## TRANSLATION.

float our Trenches with Blood. Wherefore thunder on in noisy Eloquence; as you are wont, and arraign me of Cowardice, thou *the valiant* Drances; since thy Right-hand hath raised so many Heaps of slaughtered Trojans, and every where thou deckest the Fields with Trophies. You may *however* put that animated Valour of yours to the Proof. For not far have we to seek the Foe; they all around beset our Walls. March we against the adverse Foe? *Content*, why do you demur? Will your Prowess always lie in your blustering Tongue, and in those Feet only swift to fly? I routed? Or will any one, thou most abject Wretch, justly tax me with being routed, who shall view the swollen Tyber rise with Blood, and Evander's whole Family with his Race stretched on the Ground, and the Arcadians stripped of their Armour? Not so Bitias and bulky Pindarus me proved, nor those thousands whom in one Day I victorious sent down to Tartarus, inclosed within the Walls, and shut up by the Rampart of the Foe. No Safety *you say* is in War. Go Madman, vent such Language to the Dardanian Chief, and *the Trojans* thy own Party. Wherefore cease not to embroil all with dreadful Alarms, to extol the Strength of the twice vanquished Race, and on the other Hand to depress the Arms of Latinus. *Add in Favour of your new*

## NOTES.

284. *Quando—dedit.* This is plain Irony, and therefore ought not to have been translated, as Dr Trapp has it, *when thy Hand shall have raised, &c.* for then it must have been *quando*

*dederit, but since thy Hand has raised.*

394. *Evandri totam cum stirpe videbit procu-*  
*buisse domum.* Pallas was Evander's only Son.

402. *Gentis bis victæ.* Turnus reckons that



Nunc et proceres Myrmidonum  
 tremiscunt Phrygia arma! nunc  
 et Tydides et Larissæus Achilles  
 tremiscunt ea! et omnis Aufi-  
 dus, versus retro, fugit Adria-  
 cas undas! vel cum scelus arti-  
 ficis fingit se pavidum contra  
 mea jurgia; et acerbatur crimen  
 sua formidine. Nunquam amit-  
 tes istam animam hac dextrâ,  
 absque parente habitet tecum,  
 et sit in isto pectore. Nunc re-  
 vertor ad te, magne Pater, et  
 tua consulta. Si ponis nullam  
 spem ultra in nostris armis; si  
 sumus tam deserti, et occidimus  
 funditus, apertine semel verso,  
 neque Fortuna habet regressum;  
 oremus pacem, et tendamus dex-  
 tras inermes. Quanquam ô!  
 si quicquam solitæ virtutis ad-  
 esset! ille videtur mihi fortuna-  
 tusque laborum, egregiusque a-  
 nimi ante oia, qui, ne videret  
 quid tale, procubuit moriens, et  
 semel inmerdit humum ere.

Nunc et Myrmidonum proceres Phrygia arma  
 tremiscunt!

Nunc et Tydides, et Larissæus Achilles!

Annis et Adriacas retrò fugit Aufidus undas! 405

Vel cum se pavidum contra mea jurgia fingit

Artificis scelus; et formidine crimen acerbatur.

Nunquam animam talem dextrâ hac (absiste mo-  
 veri)

Amittes: habitet tecum, et sit pectore in isto.

Nunc ad te, et tua, magne, Pater, consulta re-  
 vertor. 410

Si nullam nostris ultra spem ponis in armis;

Si tam deserti sumus, et, semul agmine verso,

Funditus occidimus, neque habet Fortuna re-  
 gressum;

Oremus pacem, et dextras tendamus inermes.

Quanquam ô! si solitæ quicquam virtutis ad-  
 esset! 415

Ille mihi ante alios fortunatusque laborum,

Egregiusque animi; qui, ne quid tale videret,

Procubuit moriens, et humum semel ore mo-  
 mordit.

#### TRANSLATION.

*Friends:* Now the Myrmidonian Chiefs tremble at the Phrygian Arms! Now Diomedes and Larissæan Achilles! And the River Aufidus, affrighted at seeing their Fleet, flies back from the Adriatic Waves; for this is the Language of his dastardly Soul, even when the wicked Dissembler feigns himself under Terror of my Menaces, and by his own Fears aggravates the Charge against me. Cease from being disturbed, never shalt thou lose that worthless Soul of thine by this Right hand: Let it dwell with thee, and rest in that ignoble Breast. Now I return from this Digression to thee, great Father of the State, and to the Subject of thy Debate. If in our Arms you repose no further Confidence; if we are so desolate and utterly undone by our Army being once defeated, and our Fortune is capable of no Redress; let us sue for Peace, and as Suppliants extend our Hands unarmed. Yet Oh did any of our wonted Worth remain, how would we blush at the Proposal! Happy he in my Judgment, beyond others happy even in his Toils, and truly heroic in Soul, who, that he might not see aught like this, fell once for all,

#### NOTES.

he had already conquered the Trojans, who were before subdued by the Greeks. And indeed he appears to have had greatly the Advantage over them during the Absence of Æneas.

405. *Aufidus*. Now *L'Ofanto*, a River, that takes its Rise out of Mount *Apennine*, in the Territories of the *Hirpini*, and runs through *Apulia*, *Dania* and *Peucezia*, into the *Adriatic*

Sea.

460. *Jurgia*. Must signify *Menaces* in this Place; for only these are mentioned above,—*minatur arma mortemque*.

407. *Artificis scelus*. Literally, *That Villain of a Dissembler*; *scelus* here being put for *sceleratus*.

409. *Isto*. Here is a Word of Contempt.

422. *Sim*

Sin et opes nobis, et adhuc intacta juvenus,  
 Auxilioque urbes Italæ, populique supersunt; 420  
 Sin et Trojanis cum multo gloria venit  
 Sanguine; sunt illis sua funera, parque per omnes  
 Tempestas: cur indecores in limine primo  
 Deficimus? cur ante tubam tremor occupat ar-  
 tus?

Multa dies, variusque labor mutabilis ævi 425  
 Retulit in melius; multos alterna revisens  
 Ludit, et in solido rursus Fortuna locavit.  
 Non erit auxilio nobis Ætolus, et Arpi?  
 At Messapus erit, felixque Tolumnius, et quos  
 Tot populi misere duces; nec parva sequetur 430  
 Gloria delectos Latio et Laurentibus agris.  
 Est et Volscorum egregiâ de gente Camilla,  
 Agmen agens equitum, et florentes ære catervas.  
 Quod si me solum Teucris in certamina poscunt,  
 Idque placet, tantumque bonis communibus ob-  
 sto; 435  
 Non adeò has exosa manus victoria fugit,  
 Ut tantâ quicquam pro spe tentare recusem.

Sin et opes, et juvenus adhuc  
 intacta, Italæque urbes populi-  
 que supersunt nobis auxilio; sin  
 et gloria venit Trojanis cum  
 multo sanguine; sunt illis sua  
 funera, parque tempestas per om-  
 nes: cur nos indecores deficimus  
 in primo limine? cur tremor oc-  
 cupat nostros artus ante tubam?  
 dies, variusque labor mutabilis  
 ævi retulit multa in melius;  
 Fortuna alterna revisens ludit  
 multos, et rursus locavit eos in  
 solido statu. An Ætolus non  
 erit auxilio nobis, et Arpi? at  
 Messapus erit, felixque Tolum-  
 nius, et duces, quos tot populi  
 misere; nec parva gloria seque-  
 tur eos delectos à Latio et Lau-  
 rentibus agris. Et est Camilla  
 de egregiâ gente Volscorum, a-  
 gens agmen equitum, et cater-  
 vas florentes ære. Quod si Teu-  
 cri poscunt me solum in certaminis,  
 idque placet, obstoque communibus  
 bonis tantum; victoria non adeò  
 fugit has meas manus, exosa eas,  
 ut recusem tentare quicquam pro  
 tantâ spe.

## TRANSLATION.

and dying bit the Ground. But if we have both Forces, and youthful Troops fresh still, and Italian Cities and Nations left to our Aid; if the Trojans purchase their Honour with the *Expence* of much Blood; if they too have their Funerals, and the Storm of War has raged through all with equal Fury: Why faint we inglorious in the first Entrance to the War? Why does Trembling seize our Limbs, even before the Trumpet sound? Length of Days, and the various Labour of changeful Time, hath reduced many Things to a better State; Fortune, that visits Men alternately with Good and Ill, hath baffled the Hopes of many, and again placed them in a State of solid Felicity. The Ætolian Prince, it seems, and his City Arpi, will not support us: But Messapus will, and the fortunate Tolumnius, and those brave Leaders whom so many Nations have sent; nor shall small Glory attend the select Troops from Latium, and the Laurentine Fields. With us too is Camilla of the illustrious Race of the Volscians, who leads a Squadron of Horse, and Troops gaily glittering with Brass. But if the Trojans demand me alone to the Fight, and if this be your Pleasure, and I so much obstruct your common Good: I have not hitherto been so much abandoned by Victory, to decline any Enterprize for so glorious a Prospect, I will advance against him

## NOTES.

421. Sin et Trojanis, &c. Literally, But if | *felix, fortunate or auspicious, because he was an*  
 Glory comes even to the Trojans with much Blood. | Augur or Soothsayer, and animated the Troops  
 by foretelling their good Fortune.

429. Felix Tolumnius. Tolumnius is called | 426. Non adeò manus has exosa victoria fugit.



Ibo animis contra Ænean; licet  
 ille præstet se vel magnum Achillem,  
 cibilem, ieduoque arma, paria  
 Achilleis, facta manibus Vul-  
 cani. Ego Turnus, haud secun-  
 dus ulli veterum virtute, deorū  
 hæc animam vobis, sociisque  
 Latinis, Æneas vocat me so-  
 lum? et ero, ut vocet me so-  
 lum. Nec potius Drances luctu  
 meo mecum, si hæc est ira  
 Deorum, ut pereamus; siue est  
 virtus et gloria, ut tollat eum.

Illi certantes agebant hæc in-  
 ter se dubiis rebus: Æneas mo-  
 vebat castra aciemque. Ecce  
 nuntius ruit ingenti tumultu per  
 regia tecta, impletque urbem  
 magnis terroribus: dicens, Teu-  
 crois instructis acie, Tyrrhenam-  
 que manum descendere à Tiberino  
 flumine in his campis. Exemplo  
 animi sunt turbati, perhoracque  
 vulgi concussa, et itæ arrectæ  
 haud mollibus stimulis. Illi tre-  
 pidi poscunt arma manu, juven-  
 tus fremit sagittans arma, et patres mæsti mussantque hic magnus clamor undique

Ibo animis contra; vel magnum præstet Achillem,  
 Factaque Vulcani manibus paria induat arma  
 Ille licet. Vobis animam hanc socioque La-  
 tino

Turnus ego, haud ulli veterum virtute secundus,  
 Deorū. Solum Æneas vocat? et vocet, oro,  
 Nec Drances potius, siue est hæc ira Deorum,  
 Morte luat; siue est virtus, et gloria, tollat.

Illi hæc inter se dubiis de rebus agebant  
 Certantes: castra Æneas aciemque movebat.

Nuntius ingenti per regia tecta tumultu  
 Ecce ruit, magnisque urbem terroribus implet:  
 Instructas acie Tiberino à flumine Teucros,  
 Tyrrhenamque manum totis descendere campis.  
 Exemplo turbati animi, concussaque vulgi  
 Pectora, et arrectæ stimulis haud mollibus iræ.  
 Arma manu trepidi poscunt: fremit arma juven-  
 tus,

Fleunt mæsti mussantque patres. Hic undique  
 clamor

#### TRANSLATION.

with Confidence, though he should even approve himself a great Achilles, and  
 heathe himself in similar Armour forged by Vulcan's Hands. To you, and to  
 Latinus, my promised Father-in-Law, I Turnus, not inferior in Valour to any of  
 the ancient Heroes, devote this Life of mine. Does Æneas challenge me  
 alone? Heaven grant he may. Nor, whether *this issue in Vengeance* from the  
 Gods, shall Drances rather *than myself* by Death make the Atonement; or  
 whether in Glory and Valour, shall he bear away the Prize.

Thus while they in mutual Contention were debating on the perplexed State  
 of their Affairs; Æneas was advancing his Camp and Army towards the City of  
 Laurentum. Lo in vast Haste a Messenger rushes through the Court, and fills  
 the City with dreadful Alarms: That from the Tyber's Stream the Trojans  
 ranged in Battle-array, and the Tuscan Host were marching down over all the  
 Plains. Forthwith all Minds are seized with Perturbation, the Hearts of the  
 Populace are stunned, and their Rage with keen stimulating Impulse is roused.  
 In Hurry they call for Arms in Hand, for Arms the storming Youth exclaim:  
 The Fathers in Sadness mourn and repine. Here, from every Quarter, the loud

#### NOTES.

As abundance of Persons in old Coins, are to  
 be seen holding a Victory in one Hand, Mr. Al-  
 drich thence conjectures that Virgil is here al-  
 luding to that Custom.

451. Vel magnum præstet Achillem. Præstet  
 here may either signify exhibit, represent,  
 præ se ferat; or antecellat, for this Verb some-

times governs the Accusative in that Sense, as  
 Quintilian says: Præstat ingenio alius alium.

443. Nec Drances potius, &c. Mr. Dryden  
 has expressed the Sense of these two Lines with  
 great Elegance and Conciseness:

Drances shall rest secure, and neither share  
 The Danger, nor divide the Prize of War.

457. Pa-

Dissensu vario magnus se tollit in auras. 455

Haud secus, atque alto in luo cum forte catervæ

Confedere avium, piscesove amne Padusæ

Dant sonitum rauci per stagna loquacia cygni

Imò, ait, ô cives, arrepto tempore, Turnus,

Egite concilium, et pacem laudate sedentes: 460

Illi armis in regna ruunt. Nec plura locutus,

Corripuit sese, et tectis citus extulit altis.

Tu, Voluse, armari Volscorum edice manipulis;

Duc, ait, et Rutulos: equitem Messapus in ar-  
mis,

Et cum fratre Coras latis diffundite campis. 465

Pars aditus urbis firment, turreſque capeſſant;

Cætera, quâ jussu, mecum manus inferat arma.

Ilicet in muros totâ discurritur urbe.

Concilium ipse pater et magna incepta Latinus

Deſerit, ac tristi turbatus tempore diſſerit: 470

Multaque se inculat, qui non acceperit ultro

Dardanium Ænean, generumque aſciverit urbi.

Præſodiunt alii portas, aut saxa, fudeſque

Subveſtant; bello dat ſignum rauca cruentum

Buccina: tunc muros variâ cinoxere coronâ 475

num bello; tum matronæ puerique cinoxere muros variâ coronâ

sollit se in auras vario diſſenſu.

Haud ſecus atque cum forte ca-

tervæ avium: confedere in alto

luco, rauciſque cygni dant ſonitum

piſcoſo amne Padusæ per loquacia

ſtagna. Turnus, tempore ar-

repto, ait, imò, ô cives, egite

concilium, et ſedentes laudate

pacem: illi ruunt armis in reg-

na. Nec locutus plura, corri-

puit ſeſe, et citus extulit ſeſe

altis tectis. Tu, Voluſe, edice

manipulis Voſcorum armari; duc

et Rutulos, ait: Meſſapus et

Coras cum fratre diſſundite equi-

ti in armis latis campis. Pars

firmant aditus urbis, capeſſant-

que turreſ: cætera manus infe-

rat arma mecum, quâ jūſſo. I-

licet diſcurritur in muros ex totâ

urbe. Pater Latinus ipſe deſerit

concilium et magna incepta, ac

turbatus tristi tempore diſſerit ea.

Incuſque ſe multa, qui non

ultro acceperit Dardanium Æ-

nean, aſciveritque eum generum

urbi. Alii præſodiunt portas,

aut ſubveſtant ſaxa fudeſque;

rauca buccina dat cruentum ſig-

## TRANSLATION.

Clamour with various discordant Notes ascends to the Skies. Just as when by Chance in *some* tall Grove Flocks of Birds alight, or in Padusa's fishy Streams sonorous Swans raise a clattering Din through the loquacious *resounding* Floods. Nay Citizens, says Turnus, snatching the Occasion, *now* convene your Council, and seated *there* harangue in Praise of Peace; *whilst* they rush into our Kingdom in Arms. This said, he flung away, and quick from the lofty Hall withdrew. You, Volusus, he says, command to Arms the Volscian Troops, and lead on the Rutulians: Ye, Messapus, and Coras with your Brother, pour abroad the armed Horsemen over the extended Plain. Let some secure the Passes to the City, and man the Towers; the rest employ their Arms with me where I shall command. Instant to the Walls they run from all Quarters of the Town. The royal Sire Latinus himself quits the Council and his great Designs of *Peace*, and distracted with the *present* dismal Conjuncture adjourns: Himself he much accuses, that he had not directly accepted the Trojan Hero, and to the City admitted him his Son-in-law. Others dig Trenches before the Gate. or heave up to them Rocks and Pallisadoes; the hoarse Trumpet sounds the bloody Signal for the War: Then in various circling Crouds Matrons and Boys crowned the Ramparts: Their

## NOTES.

457. *Padusæ*. One of the Mouths of the Po.

474. *Subveſtant*. Others read *ſubjiciunt*; but the former is evidently the better Reading.



ultimus labor vocat omnes. Nec  
 non Regina, cum magnâ cater-  
 vâ matrum, subvehitur ad tem-  
 plum, atque summas arces Pal-  
 ladis, ferens dona; juxtaque  
 eam virgo Lavinia comes, causa  
 tanti mali, atque dejecta quoad  
 deceret oculis. Matres succe-  
 dunt et vapulant templum thure,  
 et fundunt maestos voces de alto  
 limine. Virgo Tritonia, armi-  
 potens præses belli, frange telum  
 Phrygiæ prædonis manu, et sterne  
 ipsam prostram solo, effundeque  
 eam sub altis portis.

Turnus ipse furens certatim  
 cingitur in prælia: jamque adeò  
 indutus quoad Rutulum thoraca  
 horrebat æbenis squamis, inclu-  
 seratque feras curas, adhuc nu-  
 dus quoad tempora; accinxerat  
 que enses lateri, fulgebatque au-  
 reus decurrens alba arce; exultat-  
 que animis, et jam præcipit hostem  
 spe. Talis qualis equus, ubi fugit  
 præsepia vinculis abruptus, tan-  
 dem liber, potitusque aperto cam-  
 po; ille aut tendit in pastus ar-  
 mentæ, ut equarum;

Matronæ puerique: vocat labor ultimus omnes,  
 Nec non ad templum summasque ad Palladis arces  
 Subvehitur magnâ matrum Regina catervâ,  
 Dona ferens; juxtaque comes Lavinia virgo,  
 Causa mali tanti, atque oculos dejecta decoros.  
 Succedunt matres, et templum thure vapo-  
 rant,

481

Et mœstas alto fundunt de limine voces:  
 Armipotens præses belli, Tritonia virgo,  
 Frange manu telum Phrygiæ prædonis, et ipsum  
 Pronum sterne solo, portisque effunde sub altis.

Cingitur ipse furens certatim in prælia Tur-  
 nus:

486

Jamque adeò Rutulum thoraca indutus, æbenis  
 Horrebat squamis, ferasque incluferat auro,  
 Tempora nudus adhuc; laterique accinxerat en-  
 sem,

Fulgebatque alba decurrens aureus arce; 490  
 Exultatque animis, et spe jam præcipit hostem.  
 Quælis, ubi abruptis fugit præsepia vinculis  
 Tandem liber equus, campoque potitus aperto:  
 Aut ille in pastus armentaque tendit equarum;

#### TRANSLATION.

last Extremity summons all to join their Aid. Meanwhile the Queen, with a great Retinue of Matrons, is borne aloft to the Temple and high Towers of Pallas, bearing Offerings to the Goddess; and by her Side attending the Virgin Lavinia, the Cause of so great Woe, fastening on the Ground her beauteous Eyes. The Matrons advance, and with Incense smoke the Temple, and from the lofty Threshold pour forth their doleful Prayers: Armipotent Patroness of War, Tritonian Virgin, crush with thine Arm the Phrygian Pirate's Lance, and stretch himself prostrate on the Ground, and overthrow him under our lofty Gates.

Turnus himself with emulous Ardour raging is armed for Battle: And now, clad in his Rutulian Corset, with brazen Scales he shot a horrid Glare, and had sheathed his Legs in Gold, his Temples yet naked and unarmed; to his Side he had buckled on his Sword, and from the high Fort speeding his Way shone all in Gold; with martial Pride he exults, and already in Hope anticipates the Foe. As when the Courser having burst his Bonds flies from the Stall, at length at Liberty, and possessed of the open Plain; either to the Pastures and Herds of Mares

#### NOTES.

483. Armipotens, &c. This Prayer is copied almost Word for Word from the seventeenth Book of the *Iliad*, where the Trojan Matrons thus invoke Pallas's Aid against *Diomedes*, ac-

cording to Mr. Pope's elegant Translation:

Oh awful Goddess! ever dreadful Maid!

Troy's strong Defence, unconquer'd Pallas aid!

Break

Aut assuetus aquæ perfundi flumine noto 495  
 Emicat; arrectisque fremit cervicibus altè  
 Luxurians, luduntque jubæ per colla, per armos.  
 Obvia cui, Volscorum acie comitante, Camilla  
 Occurrit, portisque ab equo Regina sub ipsis  
 Defluit: quam tota cohors imitata, relictis 500  
 Ad terram defluxit equis: tum talia fatur:  
 Turne, sui meritò si qua fiducia forti,  
 Audeo, et Æneadum promitto occurrere turmæ,  
 Solaque Tyrrhenos equites ire obvia contra.  
 Me sine prima manu tentare pericula belli: 505  
 Tu pedes ad muros subsiste, et mœnia serva.  
 Turnus ad hæc, oculos horrendâ in virgine  
 fixus:

O, decus Italiæ, virgo, quas dicere grates,  
 Quæve referre parem? sed nunc, est omnia  
 quando

Iste animus supra, mecum partire laborem. 510  
 Æneas, ut fama fidem, missique reportant  
 Exploratores, equitum levia improbus arma  
 Præmisit, quaterent campos: ipse ardua montis  
 Per desertâ jûgo properans adventat ad urbem.  
 Furta paro belli convexa in tramite silvæ, 515

aut assuetus perfundi noto flumine  
 aquæ emicat; luxuriansque fre-  
 mit cervicibus arrectis altè, ju-  
 bæque ludunt per ejus colla, per  
 armos. Cui Turno Camilla, acie  
 Volscorum comitante eam, obvia  
 occurrit, reginaque defluit ab equo  
 sub portis ipsis; quam Camillam  
 tota cohors imitata defluxit ad  
 terram, equis relictis: tum Re-  
 gina fatur talia: Turne, si qua  
 fiducia sui meritò est forte, ego  
 audeo et promitto occurrere turmæ  
 Æneadum, solaque ire obvia con-  
 tra Tyrrhenos equites. Sine me  
 tentare prima pericula belli meâ  
 manu: tu pedes subsiste ad muros,  
 et serva mœnia. Turnus, fixus  
 quoad oculos in horrenda virgine,  
 respondet ad hæc: O virgo, decus  
 Italiæ, quas grates parem dicere,  
 quasve referre tibi? sed nunc,  
 quando iste tuus animus est supra  
 omnia pericula, partire laborem  
 mecum. Ut fama, exploratoresque  
 missi reportant, improbus Æneas  
 præmisit levia arma equitum, ut  
 quaterent campos: ipse, properans  
 jûgo per ardua desertâ montis, ad-  
 ventat ad urbem. Paro furta  
 belli in convexo tramite silvæ,

## TRANSLATION.

he bends his Way; or, accustomed to be laved in the well known Flood, springs forth; and rearing up his Crest on high neighs with wanton Pride, and his waving Mane plays on his Neck and Shoulders. Whom full in the Face Camilla, attended by her Volscian Squadron, meets, and under the very Gates the Queen leaps down from her Horse; after whose Example the whole Troop, quitting their Steeds, slid down to Earth: Then thus she speaks: Turnus, if justly in themselves the Brave may aught confide, I dare and promise to stand the Shock of the whole Trojan Host, and singly to make Head against the Tuscan Horse. Suffer me with this Arm to tempt the first Dangers of the War: By the Walls stay you behind on Foot, and guard the City. To this Turnus, with Eyes fixed on the redoubted Maid: O Heroine, thy Country's Ornament, what Thanks can I think to express, or to thee repay? But now, since that Soul of thine is superior to all Dangers, share with me the Toil. Æneas, as Fame and the Scouts we sent bring sure Advice, with wicked Purpose hath sent before light-armed Horse to scour the Plains: Himself along the desert Height of the Mountain halting down its Brow marches against the City. Therefore to foil his Cunning a Stratagem of War I devise, in a winding Path of yonder Wood to

## NOTES.

Break thou Tydides' Spear, and let him fall  
 Prone on the Dust before the Trojan Wall.  
 500. Defluit. Here Virgil gives an illustri-  
 ous Example of the high Respect that was an-  
 ciently paid to the General of an Army; Camilla,

though a Queen, dismounts with her whole  
 Squadron, to do Turnus Honour.

512. Improbus. i. e. Consilio satis callido at-  
 que improbo.

515. Furta belli. Literally, the Theft of  
 War,



ut obsidam bivias fauces armato  
milite. Tu excipe Tyrrhenum  
equitem signis collatis. Acer  
Messapus erit tecum, Latinæque  
turmae, manusque Tiburti: et tu  
concipe curam ducis. Sic Turnus  
ait, et paribus dictis hortatur  
Messapum, sociisque duces in præ-  
lia, et ipse pergit in hostem. Est  
vallis curvo anfractu, accommoda  
fraudi dolisque armorum; quam  
atrum latus urget utrimque densis  
frondibus; quò tenuis semita du-  
cit, angustæque fauces, malignique  
aditus ferunt. Super hanc, in  
speculis, inque summo vertice  
montis, ignota planities jacet,  
atque receptus; seu velis oc-  
currere pugnae dextrâ levæque;  
sive instare è jugis, et volvere  
gravia saxa in hostem. Ju-  
venis Turnus fertur hac notâ re-  
gionis viarum. arripuitque locum,  
et insedit iniquis silvis.

Interea, in superis sedibus, La-  
tinæ expellat velocem Opim,  
etiam ex sociis virginibus, sacræque catervâ,

Ut bivias armato obsidam milite fauces.  
Tu Tyrrhenum equitem collatis excipe signis:  
Tecum acer Messapus erit, turmaeque Latinæ,  
Tiburtique manus: ducis et tu concipe curam.  
Sic ait, et paribus Messapum in proelia dictis 520  
Hortatur, sociosque duces, et pergit in hostem.  
Est curvo anfractu vallis, accommoda fraudi,  
Armorumque dolis; quam densis frondibus a-  
truni

Urget utrimque latus; tenuis quò semita ducit  
Angustæque ferunt fauces, aditusque maligni. 525  
Hanc super, in speculis, summoque in vertice  
montis,

Planities ignota jacet, tutique receptus;  
Seu dextrâ levæque velis occurrere pugnae;  
Sive instare jugis, et grandia volvere laxa.  
Huc juvenis notâ fertur regione viarum, 530  
Arripuitque locum, et silvis insedit iniquis.

Velocem interea superis in sedibus Opim,  
Unam ex virginibus sociis, sacræque catervâ,

#### TRANSLATION.

beset with an armed Band the Defile which in two Ways divides. Do you in close Fight engage the Tuscan Horse. The brave Messapus thee will join, and the Latin Troops; and the Tiburtine Band: And assume you the General's Charge. He said, and in like Terms animates Messapus and the confederate Chiefs to the Fight, and *himself* marches on against the Foe. In a mazy winding Track a Valley lies, commodious for Ambush and the Wiles of War; which a gloomy Flank of Wood with thick Boughs incloses on either Side; whither a scanty Path conveys, narrow Defiles and malignant Passes lead. Over this, in the Mountain's prospective Brow and lofty Summit lies a concealed Plain and safe Resort; whether from Right or Left you choose to attack an Enemy; or from the Ridge to gall him, and tumble on him ponderous Rocks. Hither young *Turnus* repairs along the Path's well known Direction, with Expedition seized the Post; and in the intangled Thickets insidious lay.

Meanwhile *Diana* in the superior Mansions addressed swift *Opis*, one of her Virgin Train and sacred Retinue, and with sad Accent pronounced these Words:

#### NOTES.

War, i. e. Stratagem, Ambuscades. The same Phrase is used by *Sallust*: *Gens ad furia belli peridatæ.*

517. Collatis signis. *Conferre signa* is a mili-  
tary Term, signifying to engage in close Fight, as  
in *Livy*: *Arctium infesto agmine itur: nec procul  
inde cum Aruncis signa collata, præliumque uxo de-*

*contulit cum Alexandrinis.*

524. Urget utrimque latus, i. e. *Latus nemoris,*  
as *Æn.* VII. 566.

528. Occurrere pugnae. The same as *occurrere  
hostibus.*

539. Invidiam. The Sense we have given of  
this Word agrees better with *vires superbas*; and  
*Las-Serviz's* Authority to support it.

541. Prælic

Compellabat, et has tristi Latonia voces  
Ore dabat: Graditur bellum ad crudele Ca-  
milla,

535

O virgo, et nostris nequicquam cingitur armis;  
Cara mihi ante alias: neque enim novus iste  
Dianæ

Venit amor, subitâque animum dulcedine movit.  
Pulsus ob invidiam regno viresque superbas,  
Priverno antiquâ Metabus cum excederet urbe,  
Infantem, fugiens mediâ inter prælia belli, 541  
Sustulit exilio comitem, matrisque vocavit  
Nomine Casmillæ, mutatâ parte, Camillam.  
Ipse sinu præ se portans juga longa petebat  
Solorum nemorum; tela undique sæva preme-  
bant,

545

Et circumfuso volitabant milite Volsci.  
Ecce fugæ medio summis Amasenus abundans  
Spumabat ripis; tantus se nubibus imber  
Ruperat; ille, innare parans, infantis amore  
Tardatur, caroque oneri timet. Omnia secum  
Versanti, subitò vix hæc sententia sedit. 551  
Telum immane, manu validâ quod forte ge-  
rebat

Bellator, solidum nodis, et robore cocto;

et dabat hæc voces tristi ore: O  
virgo, Camilla granditur ad cru-  
dele bellum, et nequicquam cin-  
gitur nostris armis; Camilla  
cara mihi ante alias: neque e-  
nim iste amor novus venit Dia-  
næ, movitque animum subitâ  
dulcedine. Cum Metabus, pul-  
sus regno ob invidiam, superbas-  
que vires, excederet antiquâ ur-  
be Priverno, fugiens inter me-  
diâ prælia belli, sustulit infan-  
tem, comitem exilio, vocavit-  
que eam Camillam de nomine  
matris Casmillæ, parte nominis  
mutatâ. Ipse, portans eam præ  
se sinu, petebat longa juga so-  
lorum nemorum; sæva telu pre-  
mebant eum undique, et Volsci  
volitabant milite circumfuso.  
Ecce, medio fugæ, fluvius A-  
masenus, abundans, spumabat  
summis ripis; tantus imber ru-  
perat se nubibus: ille, parans  
innare, tardatur amore infantis,  
timetque caro oneri. Subitò vix  
hæc sententia sedit illi, versanti  
omnia secum. Erat immane te-  
lum, quod forte bellator gerebat  
validâ manu, solidum nodis et  
cocto robore;

## TRANSLATION.

O Nymph, Camilla to cruel War sets out, and is with our Arms in vain arrayed; she whom I love above her Fellows: Nor is this a new Passion that rises in Diana, and with a sudden Fondness moves my Soul. When Metabus, expelled his Kingdom for invidious Measures, and insolent Abuse of Power, quitted his ancient City Privernum, flying amidst the Tempest of War, he carried off the Infant his Companion in Exile, and from her Mother's Name Casmilla, with small Variation, called her Camilla. He, in his Bosom bearing her before him, to the remote Mountains and solitary Groves took his Way; while cruel Darts pursued him on all Hands, and the Volscians hovered about with Troops around him spread. Lo in the Middle of his Flight Amasenus overflowing foamed over his highest Banks; such a Torrent of Rain had burst from the Clouds: He preparing to swim is retarded by his Tenderness for the Child, and fears for his darling Charge. Weighing every Expedient with himself, on a sudden this Resolution with Reluctance settled in his Breast. A ponderous Javelin, which in his mighty Hand the Warrior chanced to wield, solid with Knots and Oak well

## NOTES.

541. *Prælia belli*. Literally, the Fattles or Skirmishes of War. So *Lucius* has more than once *certamina belli*.

544. *Longa juga*. i. e. *Juga longè posita*.

551. *Vix*. i. e. He was suddenly compelled to fix on that Resolution, in spite of all his tender Fears for the Safety of the Child.

558. *Ipse*



implicat natam hinc telo clausam  
 libro et silvestri subere, atque cir-  
 cumligat infantem habilem mediæ  
 hastæ, quam hastam librans in-  
 genti dextrâ, ita fatur ad æthera :  
 virga Latonia, alma cultrix ve-  
 rorem, ego ipse pater voveo hanc  
 infantulam famulam tibi : illa  
 supplex fugit hostem per auras  
 prima tenens tua tela ; Diva,  
 esur, accipe tuam, quæ nunc co-  
 mittitur avôrâ auris. Dixit : et  
 immittit hastile contortum adducto  
 lacerto : undæ sonare ; infelix  
 Camilla fugit in stridente jaculo  
 super rapidum amnem. At Me-  
 tabus, magnâ catervâ jam urgente  
 cum propriâ, dat sese fluvio, at-  
 que victor velut hastam, donum  
 Triviæ, cum virgine de gramineo  
 cespite. Non ullæ urbes accipere  
 iussu tectis, non mœnibus ; ne-  
 que ipse dedisset manus præ fe-  
 ritate : et exegit ævum pastorum  
 solis montibus. Hic nutritus pa-  
 storum dæmâ, interque horrentia lustra,  
 lætâ, montis armentalis equæ et  
 feris mæâ,

Huic natam, libro et silvestri subere clausam,  
 Implicat, atque habilem mediæ circumligat has-  
 tæ ;

Quam dextrâ ingenti librans, ita ad æthera fatur :  
 Alma, tibi hanc, nemorum cultrix Latonia virgo,  
 Ipse pater famulam voveo : tua prima per auras  
 Tela tenens supplex hostem fugit ; accipe, testor,  
 Diva tuam, quæ nunc dubiis committitur au-  
 ris.

Dixit : et adducto contortum hastile lacerto  
 Immittit : sonuere undæ ; rapidum super amnem  
 Infelix fugit in jaculo stridente Camilla.

At Metabus, magnâ propiùs jam urgente catervâ,  
 Dat sese fluvio, atque hastam cum virgine vic-  
 tor,

Gramineo, donum Triviæ, de cespite vellit.  
 Non illum tectis ullæ, non mœnibus urbes  
 Accipere ; neque ipse manus feritate dedisset :  
 Pastorum et solis exegit montibus ævum.  
 Hic natam in dumis, interque horrentia lustra,  
 Armentalis equæ mammis, et lacte ferino

#### TRANSLATION,

seasoned ; to this he fastens the Babe wrapped in Bark and silvan Cork, and with Dexterity binds her about the Middle of the Spear ; which poising in his vast Hand, he thus addresses himself to Heaven : To thee, Diana, Virgin Goddess, auspicious Inmate of the Woods, this *Child*, thy Handmaid, I in a Father's Right devote : Wielding thy Weapons first she flies through the Air, thy Suppliant from the Foe : O Goddess, I thee implore, receive thy own, who now is committed to the uncertain Winds. He said, and with intent Arm flung the whirled Lance : The Waves resound ; over the rapid Stream ill-fated Camilla on the whizzing Javelin flies. But Metabus, a numerous Troop now pursuing him more closely, flings himself into the Flood, and, Master of his Wish, plucks from the grassy Turf the Spear with the *Infant Nymph*, now Diana's consecrated Gift. Him no Cities, Houses, or Walls received ; nor by reason of his savage Nature would he have condescended to live in Society : But in the lonely Moun- tains he led a Shepherd's Life. There among the Brakes and horrid Haunts of wild Beasts he nursed his Child from the Dugs of a brood Mare, and with Ani-

#### NOTES.

558. *Ipse pater*. Because none but the Fa- ther had a Right to devote his Children to the Service of the Gods. And those Ministers thus devoted were called *Camilli* by the La- tins.

571. *Armentalis equæ*. One of the Drove of Mares that were kept for Breed.

571. *Lactæ ferino*. Means no more than the Milk of that Animal ; for *ferus* is said of a Horse, a Deer, an Ass ; and therefore Mr. Dry- den translates it very absurdly, *the Dugs of Beasts and every savage Beast* : The *tenoris immulgentis ubera labris* shews the Animal to have been tame and tractable.

Nutribat; teneris immulgens ubera labris.  
 Utque pedum primis infans vestigia plantis  
 Institerat, jaculo palmas oneravit acuto;  
 Spiculaque ex humero parvæ suspendit, et ar-  
 cum.

575

Pro crinali auro, pro longæ tegmine pallæ,  
 Tigridis exuviæ per dorsum à vertice pendent.  
 Tela manu jam tum tenerâ puerilia torfit,  
 Et fundam tereti circum caput egit habenâ;  
 Strymoniamque gruem, aut album dejecit olo-  
 rem.

580

Multæ illam frustra Tyrrhena per oppida matres  
 Optavere nurum. Solâ contenta Dianâ,  
 Æternum telorum et virginitatis amorem  
 Intemerata colit. Vellem haud correpta fuisset  
 Militiâ tali, conata lacessere Teucros!

585

Cara mihi, comitumque foret nunc una mearum.  
 Verum age, quandoquidem fatis urgetur acerbis,  
 Labere nymphea polo, finesque invise Latinos;  
 Tristis ubi infausto committitur omine pugna.  
 Hæc cape, et ultricem pharetrâ deprome sagit-  
 tam:

590

Hæc, quicunque sacrum violârit vulnere corpus,  
 Tros Italusve, mihi pariter det sanguine pœnas.  
 Post ego nube cavâ miserandæ corpus et arma  
 Inspoliata feram tumulo, patriæque reponam.

immulgens ubera teneris labris.  
 Utque infans institerat vestigia  
 primis plantis pedum, oneravit  
 palmas ejus acuto jaculo; sus-  
 penditque spicula et arcum ex hu-  
 mero parvæ. Pro crinali auro,  
 pro tegmine longæ pallæ, exu-  
 viæ tigridis pendent à vertice  
 per dorsum. Jam tum torfit pu-  
 erilia tela tenerâ manu, et egit  
 fundam tereti habenâ circum ca-  
 put, dejecitque Strymoniam gru-  
 em aut album olorem. Multæ  
 matres per Tyrrhena oppida frus-  
 tra optavere eam nurum. Con-  
 tenta Dianâ solâ, intemerata  
 colit æternum amorem telorum et  
 virginitatis. Vellem haud san-  
 cte correpta tali militiâ, cona-  
 ta lacessere Teucros! foret coram  
 mihi, unaque mearum comitum  
 nunc. Verum age, Nympha,  
 quandoquidem urgetur acerbis  
 fatis, labere polo, inviseque La-  
 tinos fines, ubi tristis pugna  
 committitur infausto omine. Cape  
 hæc tela, et deprome ultricem  
 sagittam pharetrâ. Quicunque  
 violaverit sacrum corpus Camil-  
 læ vulnere, sit Tros Italusve, det  
 pœnas mihi sanguine pariter hæc  
 sagittâ. Post ego feram cavâ  
 nube corpus virginis miserandæ,  
 et arma inspoliata ab hoste tu-  
 mulo, reponamque eam patriæ.

## TRANSLATION.

mal Milk; milking the Teats into her tender Lips. And, soon as the Infant with the first Prints of her Feet had marked the Ground, he loaded her Hands with the pointed Javelin; and from the Shoulders of the little *Amazon* a Bow and Arrows hung. Instead of *Ornaments of Gold* for the Hair, instead of being arrayed in a long trailing Robe, a Tyger's Hide hangs over her Back down from her Head. Even then with tender Hand she flung childish Darts, and whirled round her Head a smooth-thonged Sling, and struck down a Strymonian Crane or *Milk* white Swan. Many Matrons through the Tuscan Towns wished her for their Daughter-in-law. She with Diana alone content, a spotless *Maid*, cherishes the perpetual Love of Darts and Virginité. Would she had never been in love with War like this, nor attempted to assault the Trojans! My favourite *Virgin*, and one of my Re-  
 tinue, she might now have been. But come, O Nymph, since she is urged on by cruel Fates, slide down the Sky, and visit the Latian Coasts, where with in-  
 auspicious Omens the woeful Fight is ushered in. Take these *Weapons*, and from my Quiver draw forth a vengeful Arrow: By this, whoever with a Wound shall violate her sacred Body, whether Trojan or Italian, let him to me without Distinction pay the Forfeit with his Blood. Then in a hollow Cloud will I into a Tomb convey the Corpse and unspoiled Arms of my lamented Maid,  
 and



Diana dixit: at illa Nympha  
demissa per leves auras cœli in-  
sonuit, circumdata quoad corpus  
nigro turbine.

At interea Trojana manus pro-  
pinquas maris, Etruscique duces,  
cunctisque exercitus equitum, com-  
positi in turmas numero. Insul-  
tans sonipes fremit toto æquæ et  
pugnat habenis pressis, obversas  
huc et huc: tum ferreus ager  
horret latè hastis, campique ar-  
dent sub'timibus armis. Nec non  
contra eos Messapus, celeresque  
Latini, et Coras cum fratre, et  
ala virginis Camillæ, apparent  
adversæ campo; protenduntque  
hastas longè dextris reductis, et  
vibrant spicula: adventusque vi-  
rum, fremitusque equorum, ar-  
descit. Jamque uterque exerci-  
tus, progressus intra jactum teli,  
substitit: erumpunt subito cla-  
more, exhortanturque frementes  
equi: simul fundunt cœtera tela  
undique,

Dixit: at illa leves cœli demissa per auras 595  
Insonuit, nigro circumdata turbine corpus.

At manus interea muris Trojana propinquat,  
Etruscique duces, equitumque exercitus omnis;  
Compositi numero in turmas. Fremit æquore  
toto

Insultans sonipes, et pressis pugnat habenis; 600  
Huc obversus, et huc: tum latè ferreus hastis  
Horret ager, campique armis sublimibus ardent.  
Nec non Messapus contra, celeresque Latini,  
Et cum fratre Coras, et virginis ala Camillæ,  
Adversæ campo apparent; hastasque reductis 605  
Protendunt longè dextris, et spicula vibrant:  
Adventusque virum, fremitusque ardescit equo-  
rum.

Jamque intra jactum teli progressus uterque  
Substitit: subito erumpunt clamore, fremen-  
tesque

Exhortantur equos: fundunt simul undique te-  
la 610

#### TRANSLATION.

and restore her to her native Land. Diana said: but she, shooting down through the light airy Regions of the Sky, rattled along, her Body wrapped round in a black Whirlwind.

But the Trojan Host mean while approaches to the Walls, and the Tuscan Chiefs, and the whole Army of Horsemen in Order ranged; the prancing Courser neighs aloud over all the Plain, and curvets on the strait-borne Reins, this Way and that Way wheeling about: Then far and wide an Iron Field of Spears rises horrid to the View, and the Plains shoot a fiery Glare with Arms raised aloft. Again on the other Side opposed to these appear in the Field Messapus, and the swift Latins, and Coras with his Brother, and Virgin Camilla's Wing; and with Right-hands drawn back protend their Spears far before them, and brandish their Darts: The March of the Heroe, and Neighing of the Steeds, shews more and more fierce. And now either Army, advanced within a Javelin's Throw, made a Halt: Then with a sudden Shout they spring forth, and cheer their sprightly Steeds: At once from all Quarters they pour thick Show-

#### NOTES.

599. Numero, i. e. Orderly, in Number and Proportion, or in Battle array.

603. Celeresque Latini, i. e. Such of the Latins as were light-armed, and consequently more nimble.

606. Protendunt longè. Longè means that they hold their Spears by the Extremity, and protendunt is, they advance with them in a threatening extended Posture, just ready to discharge them

on the Foe. Ruæus translates it imittunt, which is a quite different Idea.

607. Adventusque virum, &c. Literally, The March of Men, and Neighing of Steeds, grows warm. Adventus here seems to be but a cold Word to express the Marching of an Army, when they are just on the Point of giving Battle.

Crebra, nivis ritu; cœlumque obtexitur umbrâ.  
 Continuo adversis Tyrrenus et acer Aconteus  
 Connixi incurrunt hastis, primique ruinam  
 Dant sonitu ingenti, pertracta que quadrupedantum  
 Pectora pectoribus rumpunt. Excussus Acon-  
 teus,

615

Fulminis in morem, aut tormento ponderis acti,  
 Præcipitat longè, et vitam dispergit in auras.

Extemplo turbatæ acies, versique Latini

Rejiciunt parmas, et equos ad mœnia vertunt.

Troes agunt: princeps turmas inducit Asy-  
 las.

620

Jamque propinquabant portis: rursusque Latini  
 Clamorem tollunt, et mollia colla reflectunt:

Hi fugiunt, penitusque datis referuntur habenis.

Qualis ubi alterno procurrens gurgite pontus

Nunc ruit ad terras, scopulosque superjacet un-  
 dam

625

Spumeus, extremamque sinu perfundit arenam:

ritu nivis; cœlumque obtexitur umbrâ. Continuo Tyrrenus et acer Aconteus connixi incurrunt, adversis hastis, primique dant ruinam ingenti sonitu, rumpuntque pectora quadrupedantum pertracta pectoribus. Aconteus, excussus in morem fulminis, aut ponderis acti tormento, præcipitat longè, et dispergit vitam in auras. Extemplo acies sunt turbatæ, Latini que versi rejiciunt parmas, et vertunt equos ad mœnia. Troes agunt eos: princeps Asylas inducit turmas. Jamque propinquabant portis: rursusque Latini tollunt clamorem, et reflectunt mollia colla equorum: hi Trojani fugiunt, referunturque habenis penitus datis. Qualis ubi pontus, procurrens alterno gurgite, nunc ruit ad terras, spumensque jacit undam super scopulos, perfunditque extremam arenam sinu:

## TRANSLATION.

ers of Darts, like Snow; and with their Shade the Face of Heaven is covered. Forthwith Tyrrenus and fierce Aconteus, exerting their whole Force, rush on each other with Lance to Lance opposed, and first with mighty Noise give a thundering Charge, and with a violent Shock dash their Horses Counters against each other. Aconteus, tossed from his Steed after the Manner of a Thunderbolt, or Weight shot from an Engine, is flung headlong to a Distance, and disperses his Life in Air. Instant the Lines are thrown into Disorder, and the Latins, put to Flight, cast their Shields behind, and turn their Horses to the City. The Trojans pursue: Asylas Chief leads on the Troops. And now they approached the Gates: When the Latins again raise a Shout, and wheel about the pliant Necks of their Steeds: The others fly, and giving their Horse full Reins retreat. As when the Sea rolling with alternate Tides now rushes on the Land, and foamy throws over the Rocks its Waves, and with its Spreading Skirts overflows the Extremity of the Strand:

## NOTES.

611. *Cœlumque obtexitur umbrâ.* Agreeable to this is the Saying of the brave Lacedæmonian General, recorded by Cicero; who being told the Persians were so numerous that the Multitude of their Darts would even obstruct the Light of the Sun: *Then, says he, we shall have the Advantage to fight in the Shade.*

615. *Rumpunt.* Here is almost rive, as *Æn.* XII. 527.

————— *Rumpuntur nescia vinci.*

*Pectora,*

*Pertracta pectora pectoribus,* is their Horses Counters running full tilt against each other.

617. *Præcipitat.* So is understood.

619. *Rejiciunt parmas, &c.* They covered their Backs with their Shields. This Manner of flying, and then facing about, was, it seems, according to the Rules of fighting with the Cavalry, as practised by the Romans: *Mors equestris prælii,* says Sallust, *sumptis tergis ac redditis.*

626. *Sinu.* Servius explains it *curvatione et flexu*



*nunc rapidus, atque resorbens  
 saxa revoluta æstu, fugit retro,  
 relinquitque litus vado labente.  
 Bis Tusci egere Rutulos versos  
 ad mœnia: bis rejecti respectant  
 tegentes terga armis. Sed post-  
 quam sunt congressi in tertia  
 prœlia, implicuere totas acies  
 inter se, virque legit virum;  
 tum verò et gemitus morientum  
 audiuntur, armaque, corpora-  
 que, et semianimes equi permixti  
 cæde virorum volvuntur in alto  
 sanguine: aspera pugna surgit.  
 Orsilochus intorsit hastam equo  
 Remuli, quando correbat adire  
 ipsum, reliquitque ferrum sub  
 aure equi. Quo iectis sonipes fu-  
 rit arduus, impatiensque vulne-  
 ris, jactat alta crura pectore  
 arrecto. Ille Remulus excussus  
 volvitur humi. Catilius dejicit  
 Iolam, Herminiumque ingentem  
 animis, ingentem corpore et ar-  
 mis: cui erat fulva cæsaris  
 vado vertice, nudique humeri.  
 Nec vulnere terrent eam, patet  
 tantus in armis.*

Nunc rapidus retro, atque æstu, revoluta resorbens  
 Saxa, fugit, litusque vado labente relinquit.  
 Bis Tusci Rutulos egere ad mœnia versos:  
 Bis rejecti armis respectant terga tegentes. 630  
 Tertia sed postquam congressi in prœlia, totas  
 Implicuere inter se acies, legitque virum vir:  
 Tum verò et gemitus morientum, et sanguine in  
 alto  
 Armaque, corporaque, et permixti cæde virorum  
 Semianimes volvuntur equi: pugna aspera sur-  
 git. 635  
 Orsilochus Remuli, quando ipsum horrebat ad-  
 ire,  
 Hastam intorsit equo, ferrumque sub aure reli-  
 quit.  
 Quo sonipes ictu furit arduus altaque jactat,  
 Vulneris impatiens, arrecto pectore, crura.  
 Volvitur ille excussus humi. Catilius Iolam, 640  
 Ingentemque animis, ingentem corpore et armis  
 Dejicit Herminium: nudò cui vertice fulva  
 Cæsaries, nudique humeri. Nec vulnere terrent;  
 Tantus in arma patet. Latos huic hasta per  
 armos

## TRANSLATION.

Now with rapid Motion, and sucking in again the Stones rolled back with the Tide, it retreats, and with ebbing Current leaves the Shore. Twice the Tuscans drove the flying Rutulians to their Walls: Twice the repulsed Rutulians face about on their Foes, who fly in their Turn, and with their Targets defend their Backs. But, after joining Battle the third Time, they mingled their whole Armies in close Fight, and Man singles out his Man; then dying Groans are heard, and Arms and Corpses, and expiring Steeds, mingled with slaughtered Heaps of Men, roll in deep Blood: A furious Combat ensues. Orsilochus against the Horse of Remulus, when he dreaded to attack himself, hurled a Lance, and left the Steel beneath his Ear. With which Blow the Courser rages bounding high, and, impatient of the Wound, tosses his Legs aloft, rearing up his Breast. His Lord dismounted tumbles to the Ground. Catillus overthrows Iolas, and Herminius, equally formidable for Courage, for Size and Arms: Whose yellow Locks waved on his bare Head, and bare were his Shoulders. Nor Wounds make him dismayed; so strong, and of such huge Dimensions he

## NOTES.

*lexa undarum*; the Curling and Winding of the Waves. It signifies the expanded Skirts or Volumes of Water into which the flowing Sea stretches itself farther and farther on the Shore, and overpreads the Beach like a Garment. 644. *Tantus in arma patet*. Servius, and most

Acta virmit, duplicatque, virum transfixa; dolore.  
645

Funditur ater ubique cruor; dant funera ferro  
Certantes; pulchramque petunt per vulnera mortem.

At medias inter cædes exsultat Amazon,  
Unum exserta latus pugnæ, pharetrata Camilla;  
Et nunc lenta manu spargens hastilia denset, 650  
Nunc validam dextrâ rapit indefessa bipennem.  
Aureus ex humero sonat arcus, et arma Dianæ.  
Illa etiam, si quando in tergum pulsa recessit,  
Spicula converso fugientia dirigit arcu.

At circum lectæ comites, Larinaque virgo, 655  
Tullaque, et æratam quatiens Tarpeia securim,  
Italides; quas ipsa decus sibi dia Camilla  
Delegit, pacisque bonæ bellicque ministras.

*Camilla ipsa delegit quasi decus sibi, ministrasque bonæ pacis bellicque.*

*Hæstæ, acta per latus armis  
buit, tremat, transfixaque duplicat virum dolore. Ater cruor  
funditur ubique; certantes dant  
funera ferro: petuntque pulchram mortem per vulnera. At  
inter medias cædes Amazon,  
pharetrata Camilla, exsultat,  
exserta quoad unum latus pugnæ.  
Et nunc spargens lenta  
hastilia manu denset ea, nunc  
indefessa rapit validam bipennem dextrâ. Aureus arcus sonat  
ex humero, et arma Dianæ.  
Illa etiam, si quando pulsa recessit in tergum, dirigit fugientia  
spicula converso arcu. At circum  
eam sunt lectæ comites, Larinaque virgo, Tullaque, et  
Tarpeia quatiens æratam securim, omnes Italides; quas dia*

## TRANSLATION.

stands to Arms opposed. The Spear, driven through his broad Shoulders, trembles, and transfixing the Warrior doubles him down with Pain. Black Gore is poured forth all around; vying with each other they deal Destruction with the Sword, and by Wounds seek glorious Death. But amidst Heaps of slain the Amazon Camilla, armed with a Quiver, proudly prances over the Field, with one Breast bared for the Fight; and now with her Hand in Showers tough Javelins she throws, now with unwearied Arm she snatches her sturdy Halbert. From her Shoulder rattles her golden Bow, and Arms of Diana. Even if at any Time repulsed she gave Ground, still from her Bow turned *against the Foe* she aimed the winged Shafts. Around her rode her select Retinue, the Virgin Larina, Tulla, and Tarpeia brandishing her brazen Ax, Italian Nymphs; whom sacred Camilla herself had chose her Ornament and *faithful* Ministers in War and

## NOTES.

most, if not all the Interpreters after him, explain this to be equivalent to *tantum patebat in hastilia tela, so large a Mark he stood exposed to the Darts of the Enemy*. But this is so far from being a Reason for his not being afraid, that it is one of the strongest Arguments why he ought to have been dismayed. The Sense we have given is what the Words may well bear, taking in for *contra*, and agrees best with the Context.

645. *Duplicatque, virum transfixa, dolore.* Some Copies read *duplicatque viri transfixa dolorem*: others *duplicatque virum transfixa, dolorem*. But we have chosen that which is agreeable to the Roman, Medicean, and other Manuscripts of great Authority.

649. *Unum exserta latus pugnæ.* i. e. Her Right-side was naked and disengaged for Action; whereas her Left was incumbered with her Bow or Half-moon Shield. Or *pugnæ* here may signify the Attacks of the Enemy, as above, Verse 523. And then the Sense will be, *That she had one Side, to wit, the Right, exposed to her Foe, while the other was covered with the Shield*; which prepares the Reader to the Circumstances mentioned afterwards of her receiving her fatal Wound in this Place of her Body, Verse 803.

*Hæstæ sub exsertam donec perlata papillam*  
*Hæstæ.*



Quales Threiciæ Amazonæ,  
 cum pulsant flumina Ther-  
 modoontis, et bellantur pictis armis;  
 seu circum Hippolyten, seu cum  
 Martia Penthesilea refert se  
 curru, magnoque tumultu ulu-  
 lante farinea agmina exsultant  
 laetis pectus. Aspera virgo,  
 quem primum, quem postremum  
 dejicis telo? aut quot morientia  
 corpora fundis humi? primum  
 Eumenium natum Clytio patre;  
 apertam pectus ejus adversi  
 transverberat longâ abiecte. Ille  
 cadit vomens rivos sanguinis, at-  
 que mandit cruentam humum,  
 moriensque versat se in suo vul-  
 nere. Tum super interficit Li-  
 rin Pegasumque; quorum alter  
 dum revolutus equo suffosso col-  
 legit habenas, alter, dum subit  
 ei, ac tendit inertem dextram  
 labenti, ruunt præcipientes pari-  
 terque. Adde Amasirum Hip-  
 potaden bis; incumbensque sequi-  
 tur eminus basia Tereaque, Har-  
 palycumque, et Demophoonta,  
 Chrominque:

Quales Threiciæ cum flumina Thermodoontis  
 Pullant, et pictis bellantur Amazones armis; 66  
 Seu circum Hippolyten, seu cum se Martia curru  
 Penthesilea refert, magnoque ululante tumultu  
 Feminea exsultant lunatis agmina pectus.

Quem telo primum, quem postremum asper-  
 virgo

Dejicis? aut quot humi morientia corpora fun-  
 dis?

Eumenium Clytio primum patre; cujus aper-  
 tum

Adversi longâ transverberat abiecte pectus.

Sanguinis ille vomens rivos cadit, atque cruentam  
 Mandit humum, moriensque suo se in vulnere  
 versat.

Tum Lirin, Pegasumque super; quorum alter  
 habenas 670

Suffosso revolutus equo dum colligit, alter

Dum subit, ac dextram labenti tendit inertem,  
 Præcipientes, pariterque ruunt. His addit Amas-  
 trum

Hippotaden: sequiturque incumbens eminus  
 basia,

Tereaque, Harpalycumque, et Demophoonta  
 Chrominque: 675

#### TRANSLATION.

auspicious Peace. Like Thracian Amazons, when they beat the Banks of Ther-  
 modoon, and war with particoloured Arms; or round *their Queen* Hippolyte, or  
 when martial Penthesilea in her Chariot returns, and with loud yelling Up roar  
 the Female Troops with Half-moon Shields exult. Whom first, whom last, didst  
 thou fierce Virgin with thy Shafts overthrow? Or how many Bodies didst thou  
 stretch gasping on the Ground? First Eumenius, the son of Clytius, whose ex-  
 posed Breast, as he stood right against her, she transfixes with the long *Spear of*  
*Fir*. He, vomiting up Torrents of Blood, falls, and bites the bloody Ground,  
 and dying writhes himself on his Wound. Then Liris and Pegasus besides; of  
 whom, the one tumbling backwards from his Horse wounded under him while he  
 gathers up the Reins, the other as he comes up, and reaches his unavailing Hand  
 to his falling *Friend*, both headlong and at once rush to the Ground. To these she  
 joins Amasrus, the Son of Hippotas; and at Distance keenly plying with Darts  
 pursues Tereas, Harpalycus, Demophoon, and Chromis: And as many Shafts as

#### NOTES.

669. *Flumina*. Here is put for the Banks of the River; the Meaning is, they beat the Banks  
 as to make the River retreat.

Quotque emissâ manu contorsit spicula virgo,  
 Tot Phrygii cecidere viri. Procul Ornytus armis  
 Ignotis, et equo venator Iapyge fertur;  
 Cui pellis latos humeros erepta juvenco  
 Pugnatori operit; caput ingens oris hiatus, 680  
 Et malæ texere lupi cum dentibus albis,  
 Agrestisque manus armat sparum. Ipse catervis  
 Vertitur in mediis, et toto vertice supra est.  
 Hunc illa exceptum, neque enim labor agmine  
 verso,

Trajicit, et super hæc inimico pectore fatur: 685  
 Silvis te, Tyrrhene, feras agitare putasti?  
 Advenit qui vestra dies, muliebribus armis,  
 Verba redargueret: nomen tamen haud leve pa-  
 trum

Manibus hoc referes, telo cecidisse Camillæ.  
 Protinus Orsilocho, et Buten, duo maxima  
 Teucrûm 690

Corpora; sed Buten adversum cuspide figit,  
 Loricam galeamque inter, quâ colla sedentis  
 Lucent, et lævo dependet parma lacerto:

quotque spicula emissâ manu vir-  
 go contorsit, tot Phrygii viri  
 cecidere. Ornytus venator fer-  
 tur procul ignotis armis, et Ia-  
 pyge equo; cui latos humeros  
 pellis erepta juvenco pugnatori  
 operit; ingens hiatus oris, et  
 malæ lupi cum albis dentibus  
 texere caput, agrestisque sparum  
 armat manus. Ipse vertitur in  
 mediis catervis, et est supra a-  
 lios toto vertice. Illa trajicit  
 hunc exceptum, neque enim erat  
 labor agmine verso, et fatur hæc  
 super inimico pectore: Tyrrhene,  
 putasti te agitare feras silvis?  
 dies advenit, qui redargueret  
 vestra verba muliebribus armis:  
 Tamen referes hoc nomen haud  
 leve Manibus patrum; te ceci-  
 disse telo Camillæ. Protinus  
 occidit Orsilocho et Buten, duo  
 maxima Teucrûm corpora; sed  
 figit Buten adversum cuspide in-  
 ter loricam galeamque, quâ colla  
 ejus sedentis equo lucent, et par-  
 ma dependet lævo lacerto:

## TRANSLATION.

shot from her Hand the Virgin hurled, so many Trojan Heroes fell. Afar the Hunter Ornytus in strange Arms rides on his Apulian Steed; the Warrior's broad Shoulders a Hide torn from a Bullock overspreads; his Head a Wolf's vast yawning Mouth and Jaws with white grinning Teeth cover, and a rustic Lance arms his Hand. In the Midst of the Troops he moves about, and overtops the rest by the whole Head. Him intercepted (nor hard was the Task, now that she had put his troops to Flight) she transfixes, and over him these Words with spiteful Heart pronounces: Tuscan, didst thou fancy thou wast hunting Beasts of Chace in the Woods? The Day is come, that by a Female's Arms refutes your Vaunts: Yet to the Manes of thy Fathers this no inconsiderable Honour shalt thou bear, that by the Weapon of Camilla thou didst fall. In Order next Orsilocho and Butes, the two most bulky Bodies of the Trojans, she assaults; but Butes right against her with the pointed Lance she transfixes, between the Corslet and the Helmet, where, as he sits *the Horse*, the shining Neck appears, and where down from his Left arm the Buckler hangs: Orsilocho she mocks with *dissembled*

## NOTES.

677. *Armis ignotis.* Arms that were strange and unusual to him.

678. *Iapyge.* See the Note on Verse 247.

690. *Protinus.* Next in Order, as Geor. IV. 1.

*Protinus aerii mellis, &c.*

691. *Adversum.* *Pierius* found *adversum* in some of the best Manuscripts; but the Sense determines for *adversum*, the Wound having been given just in the Gorge, where the Helmet ends, *loricam galeamque inter*; which could not have happened, had his Back been turned.



fugiens Orsilochum, agitaturque  
 per magnum orbem interior gyro  
 incidit eum, sequiturque eum se-  
 quentem se. Tum infurgens al-  
 tius congerit at validam securim  
 perque arma perque ossa viro,  
 oranti et precanti multa: vul-  
 nus rigat ora calido cerebro.  
 Bellator filius Auni Appennini-  
 colæ, haud extremus Ligurum,  
 dum fata sicebant eum fallere,  
 incidit huic, territusque subito  
 aspectu hæsit. Isque ubi cernit  
 se jam posse evadere pugnam nullo  
 cursu, neque avertere Reginam  
 instantem, ingressus versare do-  
 los consilio et astu, incipit hæc:  
 Quid est tam egregium, si tu  
 bellatrix femina fias forti equo?  
 dimitte fugam, et crede te comi-  
 nus mecum æquo solo, accingeque  
 te pedestri pugna: jam nosces,  
 cui ventosa gloria ferat fraudem.  
 Dixit: at illa furens, accensa-  
 que acri dolore, tradit equum co-  
 miti, assistitque in paribus ar-  
 mis;

Orsilochum fugiens, magnumque agitata per or-  
 bem,  
 Eludit gyro interior, sequiturque sequentem. 695  
 Tum validam perque arma viro, perque ossa se-  
 curim,  
 Altior infurgens, oranti, et multa precanti  
 Congeminat: vulnus calido rigat ora cerebro.  
 Incidit huic, subitoque aspectu territus hæsit  
 Appenninicolæ bellator filius Auni; 700  
 Haud Ligurum extremus, dum fallere fata sine-  
 bant.  
 Isque ubi se nullo jam cursu evadere pugnam  
 Posse, neque instantem Reginam avertere cernit,  
 Consilio versare dolos ingressus, et astu,  
 Incipit hæc: Quid tam egregium, si femina  
 forti 705  
 Fidis equo? dimitte fugam, et te cominus æquo  
 Mecum crede solo, pugnaque accinge pedestri:  
 Jam nosces, ventosa ferat cui gloria fraudem.  
 Dixit: at illa furens, acrique accensa dolore,  
 Tradit equum comiti, paribusque assistit in ar-  
 mis; 710

## TRANSLATION.

Flight, and wheeling round in a spacious Orb turns short upon him in a narrower Circle, and pursues the Pursuer. Then rising high with Stroke on Stroke redoubled she drives home her sturdy Ax through his Arms, and through his Bones, as he prays, and earnestly begs *his Life*: With his warm Brains the Wound be- smears his Face. Her *casually* encountered, and startled with the sudden Sight stopped short the Warrior Son of Aunus, Inhabitant of Mount Apennine, not the last of the Ligurians, while the Fates suffered him to practise Fraud. Soon as he perceives that now by no Flight he can evade the Combat, nor avert the Queen who presses him close, with Policy and Craft attempting to execute his Wishes, he thus begins: What mighty Courage, Female, *can you boast*, if on a warlike Steed you rely? But throw away the Means of Flight, and trust thyself with me Hand to Hand on fair equal Ground, and address thee to the Combat on Foot: Soon shalt thou know which of us shall smart for vain-glorious Boasting. He said: But she breathing Fury, and stung with fierce Resentment, delivers her Steed to an Attendant, and confronts him in equal Arms with the naked Sword

## NOTES.

690. *Gyro interior*. In a shorter Compass, as in Horace, 2 Sat. VI. 26.

— *Sex brachia mivalem*

*Interior dicit gyro trahit.*

706. *Dimitte fugam*. Dismiss your Flight; i. e. dismiss your Steed, which enables you to fly.

708. *Ventosa ferat cui gloria fraudem*. This is the Reading of the Roman Manuscript, for which Servius contends; and indeed the Sense seems to plead for it. Most Editions however have *laudem* instead of *fraudem*.

Ense pedes nudo, purâque interrîta parmâ.  
 At juvenis, vicissè dolo ratus, avolat ipse,  
 Haud mora, conversisque fugax aufertur habenis,  
 Quadrupedemque citum ferratâ calce fatigat.  
 Vane Ligur, frustra que animis elate superbis, 715  
 Nequicquam patrias tentâsti lubricus artes;  
 Nec sraus te incolumem fallaci perferet Auno.  
 Hæc fatur Virgo, et pernicibus ignea plantis  
 Transît equum cursu, frænisque adversa prehensis  
 Congreditur, pœnasque inimico à sanguine su-  
 mit;

Quàm facilè accipiter saxo sacer ales ab alto  
 Consequitur pennis sublimem in nube colum-  
 bam,

Comprensamque tenet, pedibusque eviscerat uncis:  
 Tum cruor, et vulsæ labuntur ab æthere plumæ.

At non hæc nullis hominum sator atque De-  
 orum

Observans oculis, summo sedet altus Olympo.  
 Tyrrhenum Genitor Tarchontem in prælia sæva  
 Suscitât, et stimulis haud mollibus incitat iras.

*in sæva prælia, et incitat iras ejus haud mollibus stimulis.*

*pedes, interrîta, nudo ense, pu-  
 râque parmâ. At juvenis, ra-  
 tus se vicissè eam dolo, ipse  
 avolat, haud est mora, fugax-  
 que aufertur habenis conversis,  
 fatigatque citum quadrupedem  
 ferratâ calce. Vane Ligur, frus-  
 traque elate superbis animis, tu  
 lubricus nequicquam tentâsti pa-  
 trias artes; nec sraus perferet  
 te incolumem fallaci Auno. Vir-  
 go fatur hæc, et ignea perni-  
 cibus plantis transît equum cursu,  
 frænisque prehensis adversa con-  
 greditur, sumitque pœnas ab in-  
 imico sanguine; Quàm facilè  
 accipiter, ales sacer Marti, vo-  
 lans alto saxo, consequitur  
 pennis, columbam sublimem in  
 nube, tenetque eam comprehensam,  
 evisceratque eam uncis pedibus:  
 tum cruor, et vulsæ plumæ la-  
 buntur ab æthere.*

*At Jupiter, sator hominum  
 atque Deorum, observans hæc  
 non nullis oculis, sedet altus sum-  
 mo Olympo. Tum ille genitor  
 suscitât Tarchontem Tyrrhenum*

## TRANSLATION.

on Foot, and with her Maiden Shield undaunted. But the Youth, presuming he had now overcome his Foe by Artifice, instant flies off, and turning about his Horse's Head is borne away with Precipitation, and tires his fleet Courser with the Iron Spur. Fond Ligurian, says she, flushed with unavailing Pride of Soul, in vain hast thou perfidious tried thy Country's slippery Arts; nor shall all thy Artifice bring thee off safe to Aunus, thy fallacious Sire. Thus the Virgin said, and with nimble Foot all on Fire outruns his Courser's Speed, and grasping the Reins engages him Face to Face, and takes Vengeance on his hostile Blood; with the Ease as from a lofty Rock the Faulcon, sacred Bird of Mars, with winged Speed overtakes a Dove *searing* aloft among the Clouds, and seizing gripes her fast, and scoops out the Bowels with his hooky Talons: Then from the Sky her Blood and torn Plumes drop down.

But not with regardless Aspect the Sire of Gods and Men, these Scenes surveying, on high Olympus exalted sits. The Almighty Parent roused Tuscan Tarchon to bloody Battles, and with no gentle Incentives inflames his Rage. There-

## NOTES.

711. *Purâ parmâ.* Her Shield, that had no Impress upon it; in the same Sense as *parma alba* in the ninth Book, Verse 548.

719. *Transît equum.* This Action of Camilla would appear incredible, had we not been pre-

pared for in the seventh Book, Verse 803, where her Swiftnefs is thus described:

*Ille vel intactæ segetis per summa volaret  
 Gramina, nec teneras cursu læsisset aristas.*



Ergo inter cædes cedentiaque  
 agmina Tarchon fertur equo, in-  
 figitque alas variis vocibus,  
 vocans quemque nomine; reficit-  
 que pulvis in prælia. O Tyr-  
 rheni, nunquam dolituri, ô sem-  
 per inertes, quis metus, quæ  
 tanta ignavia venit vestris a-  
 nimis? Femina agit vos palan-  
 tes, atque vertit hæc agmina?  
 quò geritis ferrum? quidve ge-  
 rimus hæc tele irrita nostris dex-  
 tris? et non estis segnes in Ve-  
 nerem, nocturnaue bella, aut  
 ubi curva tibia indixit choros  
 Bacchi, expectare dapes, et po-  
 cula plena mensæ. Hic est vel-  
 ter amor, hoc est vestrum stu-  
 dium; dum secundus aruspex  
 nunciat sacra, ac pinguis hostia  
 vocat vos in altis lucis. Effa-  
 tus hæc, ipse et moriturus concit-  
 at equum in medios, et turbidus  
 infert se adversum Venulo; com-  
 plectiturque hostem dextrâ di-  
 ceptum ab equo, et concitus mul-  
 ta vi aufert eum ante suum gre-  
 mium. Clamor tollitur in coe-  
 lum: cunctique Latini convertere  
 oculos. Igneus Tarchon volat  
 æquæ,

Ergo inter cædes cedentiaque agmina Tarchon  
 Fertur equo, variisque instigat vocibus alas, 730  
 Nomine quemque vocans: reficitque in prælia  
 pullos.

Quis metus, ô nunquam dolituri, ô semper in-  
 ertes

Tyrreni, quæ tanta animis ignavia venit?  
 Femina palantes agit, atque hæc agmina vertit?  
 Quò ferrum? quidve hæc gerimus telâ irrita dex-  
 tris? 735

At non in Venerem segnes, nocturnaue bella;  
 Aut, ubi curva choros indixit tibia Bacchi,  
 Expectare dapes, et plenæ pocula mensæ.  
 Hic amor, hoc studium; dum sacra secundus  
 aruspex

Nunciet, ac lucos vocet hostia pinguis in al-  
 tes. 740

Hæc effatus, equum in medios, moriturus et ipse,  
 Concitat: et Venulo adversum se turbidus infert,  
 Direptumque ab equo dextrâ complectitur hostem,  
 Et gremium ante suum multâ vi concitus aufert.

Tollitur in cœlum clamor: cunctique Latini  
 Convertere oculos. Volat igneus æquore Tar-  
 chon, 746

#### TRANSLATION.

fore amidst the Scenes of Slaughter and flying Squadrons Tarchon is carried by his Steed, and with various Remonstrances animates the Wings, calling each by his Name, and rallies the broken Troops to Battle. Oh never to be moved with just Indignation, Oh still dastardly faint-hearted Tuscans, what Fear, what Cowardice so base has seized your Minds? Does a Woman drive you thus straggling, and put all these Squadrons to Flight? What avails the Sword? Or why wield we in our Hands these useless Weapons? But not so slothful are ye in the Service of Venus and her nocturnal Wars; or when the winding Pipe of Bacchus hath summoned the Choirs to wait for the Banquets and Bowls at the sumptuous Board. This is your Delight, this your Ambition; while the auspicious Augur declares the sacred Rites begun, and the fat Victim invite you to the deep Groves. This said, he spurs on his Steed into the Midst, he too bent on Death, and in furious Perturbation advances directly up against Venulus, and with his Right-hand grasps the Foe torn off his Steed, and precipitant with huge Violence bears him off before him. A Shout is raised to Heaven, and all the Latins turned their Eyes that Way. Fiery Tarchon flies over the Plain, bearing both the Warrior

#### NOTES.

735. *Quidve hæc gerimus.* Other Editions read *geritis*; but *gerimus* is authorized by the best and greatest Number of Manuscripts.

Arma, virumque ferens: tum summâ ipsius ab  
hastâ

Diffringit ferrum; et partes rimatur apertas,  
Quâ vulnus lethale ferat. Contra ille repugnans  
Sustinet à jugulo dextram, et vim viribus exit. 750  
Utque volans altè raptum cum fulva draconem  
Fert aquila, implicuitque pedes, atque unguibus  
hæsit:

Saucius at serpens sinuosa volumina versat,  
Arrectisque horret squamis, et sibilat ore,  
Arduus insurgens: illa haud minus urget ob-  
unco 755

Luçantem rostro; simul æthera verberat alis:  
Haud aliter prædam Tiburtum ex agmine Tar-  
chon

Portat ovanâ. Ducis exemplum eventumque se-  
cuti

Mæonidæ incuriunt. Tum fatis debitus Aruns  
Velocem jaculo, et multâ prior arte Camil-  
lam 760

Circuit, et, quæ sit fortuna facillima, tentat.  
Quâ se cunque furens medio tulit agmine Virgo,  
Hæc Aruns subit, et tacitus vestigia lustrat.

ferens arma virumque: tum dif-  
fringit ferrum ab summâ bastâ  
ipsius, et rimatur apertas par-  
tes, quâ ferat lethale vulnus.  
Contra ille repugnans sustinet  
dextram à jugulo, et exit vim  
viribus. Utque cum fulva a-  
quila, volans altè, fert draco-  
nem raptum, implicuitque pedes,  
atque hæsit unguibus: at ser-  
pens saucius versat sinuosa vo-  
lumina, horretque squamis ar-  
rectis, et sibilat ore, insurgens  
arduis: illa haud minus urget  
eum luctantem obunco rostro, si-  
mul verberat æthera alis: haud  
aliter Tarchon ovanâ portat præ-  
dam ex agmine Tiburtum. Mæ-  
onidæ, secuti exemplum eventum-  
que ducis, incuriunt. Tum A-  
runs, debitus fatis, prior circue  
velocem Camillam jaculo et mul-  
tâ arte, et tentat, quæ fortuna  
sit facillima. Quæcunque fu-  
rens Virgo tulit se medio agmine  
Aruni subit hæc, et tacitus lus-  
trat vestigia:

## TRANSLATION.

and his Arms: Then from the Top of his Lance breaks off the Steel, and ex-  
plores the open Chinks where he may inflict the mortal Wound. He on the  
other Hand, struggling against him wards off his Hand from the Throat, and  
Force by Force evades. And as when the tawny Eagle soaring high bears off a  
Serpent seized his Prey, hath fixed in him his Feet, and with his Talons griped  
him fast: The wounded Serpent writhes his curling Volumes, and with erected  
Scales looks horrid, and hisses with his Mouth, rising high against his Foe: She  
not the less with hooky Beak squeezes him struggling; at the same Time flaps  
the Air with her Wings: Just so from the Army of the Tiburtines Tarchon in  
Triumph bears off his Prey. The Tuscans following the Example and Fortune  
of their Leader rush on. Then Aruns, to Death devoted, with his Javelin and  
much Artifice first courses round the swift Camilla, and watches what most favour-  
able Opportunity may occur. Wherever amidst the Troops the furious Maid  
drove on, there Aruns follows, and silently surveys her Steps. Wherever she

## NOTES.

759. *Fatis debitus Aruns.* Aruns is called  
*debitus fatis*, devoted to Death, because he is to  
kill Camilla; and whoever put her to Death,  
forfeited his Life to Diana by the Decree of that  
Goddess, Verse 591.

*Hæc, quicunque sacrum violaverit vulnere cor-  
pus,*

*Tros Italusque, mihi pariter det sanguine tæ-  
nas.*

961. *Fortuna.* As Fortune has great Influence  
in bringing Events about, so it is here put for  
the Means or Opportunity of effecting his Pur-  
pose.



quæ illa victrix redit, reportat-  
que prædam ex hoste, juvenis fur-  
tim detorquet celeres habenas hæc.  
Pererrat hos aditus, jamque hos  
aditus, omnemque circuitum un-  
dique, et improbus quatit cer-  
tam hastam. Forte Chloëus,  
sacer Cybelæ, olimque ejus sacer-  
dos, insignis fulgebat longè in  
Phrygiis armis. agitabatque  
spumantem equum: quem pellis,  
conferta abentis squamis et auro  
in plumam tegebat. Ipse, cla-  
rus peregrinâ ferrugine et ostro,  
torquebat Gortynia spicula Lycio  
cornu. Aureus arcus sonat ex  
humeris, et aurea cassida est  
huic vati: tum collegerat cro-  
ceamque chlamydem, carbases-  
que sinus crepantes in nodum  
fictos auro; pictus acu quoad  
tunicas et barbara tegmina cru-  
rum. Virgo, sive ut præfigeret  
Troia arma templis, sive ut  
venatrix ferret se in captivum au-  
rum, cæca sequebatur hunc unum  
ex omni certamine pugna; in-  
cautaque ardebat per totum ag-  
men femineo amore prædæ et  
spoliorum. Cum tandem Aruns,  
tempore capto, conjicit telum ex  
insidiis, et præcatur Superos sic  
vates:

Quæ victrix redit illa pedemque ex hoste repor-  
tat,

764

Hæc juvenis furtim celeres detorquet habenas.

Hos aditus, jamque hos aditus, omnemque pererrat  
Undique circuitum, et certam quatit improbus  
hastam.

Forte sacer Cybelæ Chloëus, olimque sacerdos,  
Insignis longè Phrygiis fulgebat in armis,  
Spumantemque agitabat equum: quem pellis a-  
henis

770

In plumam squamis auro conferta tegebat.

Ipse, peregrinâ ferrugine clarus et ostro,

Spicula torquebat Lycio Gortynia cornu.

Aureus ex humeris sonat arcus, et aurea vati

Cassida: tum croceam chlamydemque sinusque  
crepantes

775

Carbasseos fulvo in nodum collegerat auro;

Pictus acu tunicas, et barbara tegmina crurum.

Hunc Virgo, sive ut templis præfigeret arma

Troia, captivo sive ut se ferret in auro,

Venatrix, unum ex omni certamine pugnae 780

Cæca sequebatur; totumque incauta per agmen

Femineo prædæ et spoliorum ardebat amore.

Telum ex insidiis cum tandem, tempore capto,

Conjicit, et Superos Aruns sic voce precatur:

#### TRANSLATION.

victorious returns, and from the Foe withdraws her Steps, that Way the Youth secretly winds about the Reins with Speed. And now these, now those approaches, and the whole Circuit around traverses, and with mischievous Purpose shakes his unerring Lance. Chloëus, sacred to Cybele, and long her Priest, at Distance shone conspicuous in bright Phrygian Arms, and spurred on his foaming Steed: Which a Hide compact with gilded scaly Plates of Brass, in Form of Plumes, did cover. The Rider himself, gaudy in barbaric Attire of blue and purple Dye, shot Cretan Arrows from his Lycian Bow. Of Gold the Bow hung rattling from his Shoulders, and of Gold was the Helmet of the Priest: Then in a Knot of yellow Gold he had collected his Saffron Symar, and its rustling Plaits of Lawn, having his Tunic and Phrygian Cuisses embroidered with Needlework. Him the Virgin, whether with a View to fix in the Temple's Front Trojan Arms, or to shew herself at the Chace in captive Gold, of all the warring Chiefs alone blindly pursued; and through the whole Host, from a Woman's Longing for the Prey and Spoils, with heedless Ardour roamed. When at length Aruns, snatching the Occasion, from his Covert throws a Dart, and thus to the Powers above addresses his Prayer: Apollo, greatest of Gods, Guardian of

#### NOTES.

777. *Barbara tegmina*, i. e. Embroidered, of foreign or Phrygian Fashion.

787. *Medium*,

Summe Deum, sancti custos Soraëtis Apollo, 785  
 Quem primi colimus, cui pineus ardor acervo  
 Pascitur; et medium freti pietate per ignem  
 Cultores multâ premimus vestigia prunâ;  
 Da, pater, hoc nostris aboleri dedecus armis,  
 Omnipotens. Non exuvias, pulsæve tropæum  
 Virginis, aut spolia ulla peto: mihi cætera lau-  
 dem

Facta ferent. Hæc dira meo dum vulnere  
 pestis

Pulsa cadat, patriam remeabo inglorius urbem.  
 Audit, et voti Phœbus succedere partem  
 Mente dedit; partem volucres dispersit in auras.  
 Sterneret ut subitâ turbatam morte Camillam,  
 Annuit oranti; reducem ut patria alta videret,  
 Non dedit, inque Notos vocem vertere procellæ.  
 Ergo, ut missa manu sonitum dedit hasta per  
 auras,

Convertere animos acies, oculosque tulere 800  
 Cuncti ad Reginam Volsci: nihil ipsa nec auræ,  
 Nec sonitus memor, aut venientis ab æthere teli,

summe Deum, Apollo, custos  
 sancti Soraëtis, quem primi co-  
 limus, cui pineus ardor pascitur  
 acervo; et cui nos cultores, fre-  
 ti pietate, premimus vestigia  
 multâ prunâ per medium ignem;  
 omnipotens pater, da nobis, hoc  
 dedecus aboleri nostris armis.  
 Non peto exuvias tropæumve,  
 aut ulla spolia pulsæ Virginis:  
 cætera facta ferent laudem mi-  
 bi. Dum hæc dira pestis pulsa  
 cadat meo vulnere, libenter in-  
 gloriis remeabo patriam urbem.  
 Phœbus audit, et dedit partem  
 voti succedere mente; dispersit  
 partem in volucres auras. An-  
 nuit illi oranti, ut sterneret Ca-  
 millam turbatam subitâ morte;  
 non dedit, ut alta patria videret  
 ipsum reducem, procellæque ver-  
 tere vocem in Notos. Ergo ut  
 hasta, missa manu dedit sonitum  
 per auras, acies convertere ani-  
 mos, cunctique Volsci tulere oculos  
 ad Reginam: ipsa est nihil memor  
 nec auræ nec sonitus, aut teli ve-  
 nientis ab æthere,

## TRANSLATION.

the holy Hill Soraëte, whom we chiefly adore, in whose Honour the Fire of Pine  
 by us with Heaps of Fuel is fed; and through the Midst of the Flames we thy  
 Votaries, relying on our Piety, walk over a Length of burning Coals: Grant,  
 Almighty Sire, that by our Arms this Infamy may be blotted out. Not Pillage  
 or Trophy, or any Spoils of a vanquished Maid I seek: To me my other Ex-  
 ploits shall procure Renown. If so be that smote by a Wound from me this rue-  
 ful Pest shall fall, I to my native City shall willingly return inglorious. Phœbus  
 heard, and with himself ordained that Part of his Vow should be fulfilled; Part  
 in fleet Air he dispersed. By sudden Death to overthrow Camilla in this Hour of  
 Perturbation he granted to his Suppliant; that his illustrious Country should see  
 him safe returned he denied, and that Petition the Tempests turned *adrift* among  
 the Winds. Therefore, soon as sent from his Hand the Spear gave a *whizzing*  
 Sound through the Air, the Armies turned their Attention, and all the Volscians  
 on the Queen their Eyes directed: Nought she nor Air nor whizzing Sound re-  
 garded, or the Weapon flying from the Sky, till plunged beneath her naked Breast

## NOTES.

787. *Medium, freti pietate, per ignem.* This  
 is illustrated from an historical Passage in Pliny,  
 Lib. VII. Cap. 2. *Haud procul urbe Roma, in*  
*Faliscorum agro, familiæ sunt pauca, quæ vo-*  
*cantur Hirpæ: quæ sacrificio annuo, quod fit*  
*ad montem Soraëtem Apollini, super ambussam ligni*  
*struem ambulantes non aduruntur.*

793. *Remeabo inglorius.* It was dishonour

able in Aruns to wound Camilla like a Traitor,  
 without daring to enter the Lists with her in fair  
 Combat.

795. *Mente dedit.* i. e. He gave no external  
 Indication of his Will, else Aruns had been de-  
 terred from the Action; but only proposed in his  
 Heart.



donec hasta, perlata sub exsertam  
 papillam, hæsit, atque altè bi-  
 bit virginem cruentam. Trepidæ  
 comites Camillæ concurrunt, sus-  
 cipiuntque dominam ruentem.  
 Atque exterritus fugit ante om-  
 nes, lætitiâ mistoque metu: nec  
 jam amplius audei credere hastæ,  
 nec occurrere telis virginis. At  
 velut ille lupus, priusquam ini-  
 mica tela sequantur eum, con-  
 tinuò aversus abdidit sese in altos  
 montes, pastore, magnove juven-  
 co occiso, conscius audacis facti;  
 remulcensque caudam subiecit eam  
 pavitantem utero, petiviteque sil-  
 vas: haud secus turbidas Aruns  
 abstulit se ex oculis, contentusque  
 fugâ immiscuit se mediis armis.  
 Illa moriens trahit telum manu;  
 sed ferreus mucro stat ad costas in-  
 ter ossa alto vulnere. Labitur  
 exsanguis, lumina labuntur frigi-  
 da letho; color quondam purpu-  
 reus reliquit ora. Tum expirans  
 sic alloquitur Accam, unam ex  
 æqualibus,

Hasta sub exsertam donec perlata papillam  
 Hæsit, virgineumque altè bibit acta cruorem.  
 Concurrunt trepidæ comites, dominamque ruen-  
 tem  
 805  
 Suscipiunt. Fugit ante omnes exterritus Aruns,  
 Lætitiâ mistoque metu: nec jam amplius hastæ  
 Credere, nec telis occurrere virginis audeat.  
 Ac velut ille, prius quàm tela inimica sequantur,  
 Continuo in montes sese avius abdidit altos  
 810  
 Occiso pastore lupus, magnove juvenco,  
 Consciis audacis facti; caudamque remulcens  
 Subiecit pavitantem utero, silvasque petivit:  
 Haud secus ex oculis se turbidus abstulit Aruns,  
 Contentusque fugâ, mediis se immiscuit ar-  
 mis.  
 815  
 Illa manu moriens telum trahit; ossa sed inter  
 Ferreus ad costas alto stat vulnere mucro.  
 Labitur exsanguis; labuntur frigida letho  
 Lumina; purpureus quondam color ora reliquit.  
 Tum sic expirans Accam ex æqualibus u-  
 nam  
 820

## TRANSLATION.

the Spear stuck fast, and driven home drunk deep her Virgin Blood. Her At-  
 tendants in fearful Haste pour in together, and lift up their falling Queen. A-  
 bove all Aruns stunned with Joy and mingled Fear flies, and now no longer dares  
 trust to his Spear, nor make Head against the Weapons of the Virgin Warrior.  
 And as some fierce Wolf, after he has slain a Shepherd or lusty Bullock, con-  
 scious of his audacious Act, forthwith by some unbeaten Path hath to the lofty  
 Mountains made his Retreat, before the hostile Darts pursue him; and cowering  
 claps his cowardly Tail under his Belly, to the Woods repaired: Just so Aruns  
 in hurrying Perturbation from Sight withdrew, and pleased with his Flight mix-  
 ed among the armed Troops. She dying wrenches out the Weapon with her  
 Hand; but between the Bones in her Side the Steel Point stands fixed with a  
 deep Wound. Down she sinks bloodless; down sink her cold Eyes in Death;  
 and now her once blooming Hue hath forsook her Face. Then thus, breathing  
 her last, she addresses Acca, one of her Compeers, who beyond the rest was

## NOTES.

803. *Sub.* The Reader may often observe that *sub* in Virgil has the Force of *deep into*, and Care has been taken to translate it so, wherever the Sense appears to require it.

812. *Caudamque remulcens.* Hugging, or fondly taking Care of it.

818. *Labitur exsanguis.* Donatus reads *labitur et sanguis*, seemingly to save the Appearance of Contradiction in this Narration; since *Comilla*

does not fall from her Horse till some Time after this, Verse 827.

——— *Simul his dictis linquebat habenas,  
 Ad terram non sponte fluent.*

But *labitur* does not necessarily signify *she falls to the Ground*, but *she faints*, or *sinks down*, being supported perhaps on her Horse for some few Minutes.

Alloquitur : fida ante alias quæ sola Camillæ,  
Quicum partiri curas ; atque hæc ita fatur :  
Hætenus, Acca soror, potui ; nunc vulnus a-  
cerbum

Conficit ; et tenebris nigrescunt omnia circum.  
Effuge, et hæc Turno mandata novissima per-  
fer : . 825

Succedat pugna. Trojanosque arceat urbe.  
Jamque vale. Simul his dictis linquebat habe-  
nas,

Ad terram non sponte fluens : tum frigida toto  
Paulatim exsolvit se corpore ; lentaque colla,  
Et captum letho posuit caput, arma relinquens :  
Vitaque cum gemitu fugit indignata sub um-  
bras : 831

Tum verò immensus surgens ferit aurea clamor  
Sidera. Dejectâ crudefcit pugna Camillâ.  
Incurrunt denfi, simul omnis copia Teucrûm,  
Tyrrhenûmque duces, Evandrique Arcadis alæ.

At Triviæ custos jamdudum in montibus O-  
pis 836

Alta sedet summis, spectatque interrita pugnas.  
Utque procul medio juvenum in clamore furen-  
tum

quæ sola erat fida Camillæ ante  
alias, quicum solebat partiri ca-  
ras ; atque ita fatur hæc : So-  
ror Acca, potui hætenus ; nunc  
acerbum vulnus conficit me, et  
omnia circum nigrescunt tenebris.  
Effuge et perfer hæc novissima  
mandata Turno : succedat pug-  
na, arceatque Trojanos urbe.  
Jamque vale. Simul, his dic-  
tis, linquebat habenas, fluens  
ad terram non sponte : tum fri-  
gida paulatim exsolvit se toto  
corpore, posuitque lenta colla, et  
caput captum letho, relinquens  
arma : vitaque indignata fugit  
cum gemitu sub umbras. Tum  
verò immensus clamor surgens fe-  
rit aurea sidera. Camillâ de-  
jectâ, pugna crudefcit. Denfi  
incurrunt, simul omnis copia Teu-  
crûm Tyrrhenumque duces, alæque  
Evandri Arcadis.

At Opis, custos Triviæ, jam-  
dudum sedet alta in summis mon-  
tibus, interritaque spectat pugnas.  
Utque procul

## TRANSLATION.

singularly trusty to Camilla, with whom she used to divide her Cares ; and thus these Words she speaks : Thus far, O Sister Acca, have I held out ; now a cruel Wound undoes me, and all Objects round me put on a Face of Darknes. Fly quick, and bear these my last Commands to Turnus. Let him advance to the Combat, and repel the Trojans from the City. And now farewell. At the same Time with these Words she dropped the Reins, sinking to the Ground involuntary : Then of vital Heat bereft she disengages herself from the whole Body by Degrees ; and reclined her languid drooping Neck, and Head captivat- ed by Death, leaving her Arms : And with a Groan her Life indignant fled to the infernal Shades. Then indeed a prodigious Outcry arising strikes the golden Stars. The Combat grows more bloody, now that Camilla is overthrown. At once in thick Array rush on the whole Strength of the Trojans, the Tuscan Chiefs, and the Wings of Arcadian Evander.

But Opis, appointed by Diana to watch the Fair, a long while had sat aloft on the high Mountains, and fearless viewed the Combat. And, soon as from far she spied Camilla by a piteous Death overthrown amidst the Bustle of the insu-

## NOTES.

825. Hætenus potui. Servius supplies vi-  
vere or pugnare : But it is more emphatical to  
consider it absolutely as La Cœda, hætenus po-  
tui, i. e. eduxi, valui viribus, et potens fui  
bello.



prospexit Camillam, multatam  
tristi morte, in medio clamare ju-  
venum furorem, ingemuitque,  
deditque has voces imo pectore:  
Heu! Virgo, laissi nimium, ni-  
mum crudele supplicium, conata  
laceffere Teucros bello: nec profuit  
tibi desertæ in damis coluisse Dia-  
nam, aut gessisse nostras pharetras  
brevi: totam tua Regina non  
relinquit te indecorem jam in ex-  
tremâ morte; neque hoc lictum  
est sine nomine per gentes, aut  
passiens famam inulcæ. Nam  
quicumque violavit tuum corpus  
vulnere, laet veritâ morte. Sub  
alto monte, fuit ingens bustum an-  
tiqui Laurentis regis Dercenni ex  
terreno aggere, testumque opacâ  
Sic. Hæc primùm pulcherrima  
Dea fissis se rapido nisu, et spe-  
culatur Aruntem ab alto tumulo.  
Ut vidit eum fulgentem armis, ac  
tumentem vana; inquit, cur obis  
diversus? dirige gressum huc, vi-  
ne hoc periture; ut capias præ-  
mia digna Camillæ occisæ. Tunc  
etiam moriere telis Dianæ? dix-  
it, et quemadmodum Threïssa  
Amazon depromsit oculatrem sagittam auratâ pharetrâ, infensaque tetendit cornu,

Prospexit tristi multatam morte Camillam;  
Ingemuitque, deditque has imo pectore voces: 840  
Heu! nimium, Virgo, nimium crudele luisti  
Supplicium, Teucros conata laceffere bello:  
Nec tibi desertæ in dumis coluisse Dianam  
Profuit, aut nostras humero gessisse pharetras:  
Non tamen indecorem tua te Regina relinquet  
Extremâ jam in morte; neque hoc sine nomine  
lictum, 846

Per gentes erit, aut famam patieris inultæ.  
Nam quicumque tuum violavit vulnere corpus,  
Morte luet meritâ. Fuit ingens monte sub alto  
Regis Dercenni terreno ex aggere bustum 850  
Antiqui Laurentis, opacâque ilice tectum.  
Hic Dea se primùm rapido pulcherrima nisu  
Sistit, et Aruntem tumulo speculatur ab alto.  
Ut vidit fulgentem armis, ac vana tumentem;  
Cur, inquit, diversus abis? huc dirige gressum,  
Huc periture veni; capias ut digna Camillæ 856  
Præmia. Tunc etiam telis moriere Dianæ?  
Dixit, et auratâ volucrem Threïssa sagittam  
Depromsit pharetrâ: cornuque infensa tetendit

## TRANSLATION.

riate Yonths, she inly groaned, and from the Bottom of her Breast uttered these Words: Ah *hapless* Virgin, too, too cruel Punishment hast thou sustained, for offering to defy the Trojans in War! Nor hath it aught availed thee that lonely in the Woods thou wast a Votary to Diana, and on thy Shoulder bore our Quivers: Yet not without *due* Honours will thy Queen forsake thee now in Death's Extremity; nor shall this *thy* Death be unrecorded among the Nations, nor shalt thou bear the Infamy of being unrevenged. For whoever with a Wound hath violated thy *sacred* Blood shall by just Death his Crime atone. Underneath the lofty Mountain stood the stately Tomb of Dercennus, the ancient King of Laurentum, of a Mount of Earth, and shaded with gloomy Holm. Here first the Goddess, surpassing fair, with a rapid Effort of *her Wings* alights, and Aruns from the high Eminence surveys. Soon as she saw him shining in Armour, and vainly swelling: Why, says she, move you off that Way? Hither direct thy Course, hither come to meet thy Doom; that from Camilla thou mayst receive thy due Reward. Shalt thou too, *Poltrach*, have the Honour to die by Diana's Shafts? She said, and from her gilded Quiver the Thracian *Nymph* drew forth a winged Arrow, and wrathful bent her Bow, and stretched it to its *full*

## NOTES.

850. *Regis Dercenni.* This Dercennus was from the *Hyperboreans* to educate *Diana* and probably one of the Kings of the *Aborigines*, the *Apollo*; these *Hyperboreans* *Servius* make the primitive Inhabitants of Italy. same with the *Thracians*, and probably *Opis* was

852. *Threïssa.* *Latona* brought some Nymphs one of these.

Et duxit longè; donec curvata coirent 860  
 Inter se capita, et manibus jam tangeret æquis,  
 Lævâ aciem ferri, dextrâ nervoque papillam.  
 Extemplo teli stridorem aurasque sonantes  
 Audiit unâ Aruns, hæsitque in corpore ferrum.  
 Illum expirantem focii, atque extrema gemen-  
 tem 865

Obliti ignoto camporum in pulvere linguunt :  
 Opis ad ætherium pennis aufertur Olympum.  
 Prima fugit, dominâ amissâ, levis ala Ca-  
 millæ;

Turbati fugiunt Rutuli; fugit acer Atinas;  
 Disiectique duces, desolatique manipuli 870  
 Tuta petunt, et equis averſi ad mœnia tendunt.  
 Nec quisquam instantes Teucros lethumque fe-  
 rentes

Sustentare valet telis, aut sistere contra;  
 Sed laxos referunt humeris languentibus arcus;  
 Quadrupedumque putrem cursu quatit ungula  
 campum. 875

Volvitur ad muros caligine turbidus atrâ  
 Pulvis; et è speculis percussæ pectora matres  
 Feminæum clamorem ad cœli sidera tollunt.  
 Qui cursu portas primi irrupere patentes,  
 Hos inimica super misto premit agmine turba;

et duxit illud longè; donec  
 ejus capita curvata coirent  
 inter se, et jam tangeret æquis  
 manibus, scilicet lævâ aciem  
 ferri, dextrâ nervoque papillam.  
 Extemplo Aruns audit strido-  
 rem teli, sonantesque auras unâ,  
 ferrumque hæsit in corpore. Socii  
 obliti linguunt illum expiran-  
 tem atque gementem extrema in  
 ignoto pulvere camporum: Opis  
 aufertur pennis ad ætherium O-  
 lympum.

Levis ala Camillæ prima fu-  
 git, dominâ amissâ; Rutuli tur-  
 bati fugiunt, acer Atinas fu-  
 git; disiectique duces, manipuli-  
 que desolati petunt tuta loca, et  
 averſi tendunt equis ad mœnia.  
 Nec quisquam valet sustentare  
 telis aut sistere contra Teucros  
 instantes, ferentesque lethum; sed  
 referunt laxos arcus languenti-  
 bus humeris, ungulaque quadru-  
 pedum quatit putrem campum  
 cursu. Pulvis turbidus atrâ ca-  
 ligine volvitur ad muros; et ma-  
 tres, percussæ quoad pectora tol-  
 lunt, è speculis, feminæum clamo-  
 rem ad sidera cœli. Qui primi  
 irrupere patentes portas cursu, ini-  
 mica turba premit hos, agmine  
 misto super eos;

## TRANSLATION.

Length, till the crooked Points together met, and now with both Hands alike  
 she touched, with the Left the Steel Point, with the Right and Bow-string her  
 Breast. Forthwith Aruns heard at once the Hissing of the Shaft and sounding  
 Air, and in his Body the Steel stuck fast. Him, expiring and groaning his last,  
 his regardless Friends abandon in the dusty Plain unknown: Opis to the ethereal  
 Sky on Wings is borne away.

First flies Camilla's light-armed Wing, now that their Queen is lost; the Ru-  
 tulians in Confusion fly; valiant Atinas flies; the discomfited Leaders, and the  
 desolate Companies both seek safe Retreats, and, turning their Backs, on flying  
 Coursers bend their Course towards the Town. Nor is any one now able with  
 Arms to sustain, nor stand against the Trojans pressing the Attack, and dispensing  
 Death; but on their languid Shoulders they bear off their Bows unbent, and  
 with swift Career the Courser's Hoof beats the mouldering Plain. Dust in thick  
 Clouds of black Vapour rolls towards the Walls; and from the Towers the Ma-  
 trons beating their Breasts raise the female Shriek to the Stars of Heaven. On  
 those who first with Speed burst into the expanded Gates a hostile Throng in a

## NOTES.

870. *Desolatique manipuli.* Manipulus is pro- | which the first Romans used instead of an En-  
 perly a Standard-bearer, so called from the | sign,  
 Bundle of Hay tied to the End of a Pole,



nec effugiunt miseram mortem,  
sed in limine ipso, in patriis mœ-  
nibus, atque inter tuta loca do-  
morum confixi expirant animas.  
Pars incipit claudere portas;  
audent nec aperire viam sociis,  
nec accipere eos orantes mœni-  
bus: miserrimæque cædes oritur  
defendentum aditus armis, ru-  
entumque in arma. Qui sunt  
exclusi, pars volvitur in præci-  
pites fossas, ruinâ urgente, ante  
oculos oraque parentum lacry-  
mantum, pars cæca et concita  
frænis immixtis arietat in portas,  
et postes duces objice. In summo  
certamine, ut matres ipsæ vide-  
re Camillam de muris (veras a-  
per patriæ mœstrat id) trepidæ  
jaciunt tela manu, ac imitantur  
ferum duro robore, stipitibus,  
ebullisq; sudibus, ardentque pri-  
mæ mori pro mœnibus. Interea  
sævissemus nuncius implet Tur-  
næ in silvis, et Acca fert in-  
gentem tumultum juveni: acies  
Volscorum esse cecitas, Camillam  
cecidisse, inferos bestes ingruere,  
et corripuisse omnia secundo  
Marte;

Nec miseram effugiunt mortem, sed limine in  
ipso,

881

Mœnibus in patriis, atque inter tuta domorum  
Confixi expirant animas. Pars claudere portas;  
Nec sociis aperire viam, nec mœnibus audent  
Accipere orantes: oriturque miserrima cædes  
Defendentum armis aditus, inque arma ruen-  
tum.

886

Exclusi ante oculos lacrymantumque ora paren-  
tum

Pars in præcipientes fossas, urgente ruinâ,  
Volvitur; immixtis pars cæca et concita frænis  
Arietat in portas, et duros objice postes. 890  
Ipsæ de muris summo certamine matres  
(Monstrat amor verus patriæ) ut videre Camillam,  
Tela manu trepidæ jaciunt; ac robore duro,  
Stipitibus ferrum sudibusque imitantur obustis  
Præcipientes, primæque mori pro mœnibus ar-  
dent.

895

Interea Turnum in silvis sævisimus implet  
Nuncius, et juveni ingentem fert Acca tumultum:  
Deletas Volschorum acies, cecidisse Camillam,  
Ingruere inferos hostes, et Marte secundo

## TRANSLATION.

mingled Body presses; nor escape they piteous Death, but in the very Entrance,  
under their native Walls, and amidst the Shelter of the Houses transfixed toge-  
ther they expire their Souls. Some shut the Gates; nor dare to open a Passage  
even to their Friends, nor within the Walls receive them imploring *Admission*:  
And a most lamentable Slaughter ensues of such as guarded with their Arms the  
Passes, and such as rushed on *those* Arms. The Excluded, before the Eyes  
and Faces of their grieving Parents, tumble headlong into the deep Trenches,  
Ruin close pursuing. Some giving *their Horses* loose Reins, blindfold and  
with rapid Speed bounce against the Gates, and the firmly barricadoed Posts.  
Even the trembling Matrons, soon as from the Walls they spied *the Corpse*  
of Camilla, with the greatest Eagerness (sincere Affection to their Country  
prompts them) throw Darts with their Hands, and rushing precipitant with har-  
dened Oaks, Stakes, and Poles burnt at the Point, imitate Iron *Weapons*, and are  
ambitious to die the first before the Walls. Mean while this most cruel News fills  
*the Ears* of Turnus as he lay ambushed in the Woods, and to the Youth Acca re-  
ports the dreadful Disorder: That the Troops of the Volsicians were cut in Pieces,  
Camilla fallen, the vengeful Foes were making a furious Onset, and by success-

## NOTES.

887. *Fert.* Here has the Sense of *refert* or  
reports. See other Passages of *Virgil*, See *Æn.*  
II. 230.

— *Et scelus expendisse merentem*  
*Laocœnta ferunt.*

905. *Evadit.*

Omnia corripuisse ; metum jam ad mœnia ferri.  
Ille furens (nam sæva Jovis sic numina pos-  
cunt)

901

Deserit obsessos colles, nemora aspera linquit.  
Vix è conspectu exierat, campumque tenebat,  
Cum pater Æneas, saltus ingressus apertos,  
Exsuperatque jugum, silvâque evadit opacâ. 905  
Sic ambo ad muros rapidi, totoque feruntur  
Agmine ; nec longis inter se passibus absunt.  
Ac simul Æneas fumantes pulvere campos  
Prospexit longè, Laurentiaque agmina vidit ;  
Et sævum Ænean agnovit Turnus in armis, 910  
Adventumque pedum, flatusque audivit equorum.  
Continuò pugnas ineant, et prælia tentent,  
Ni roseus fessos jam gurgite Phœbus Ibero  
Tingat equos, noctemque die labente reducat.  
Confidunt castris ante urbem, et mœnia val-  
lant.

915

*jam metum ferri ad mœnia. Il-  
le furens deserit obsessos colles, et  
linquit aspera nemora (nam sæ-  
va numina Jovis poscunt sic.)  
Vix exierat è conspectu, tenebat-  
que campum, cum pater Æneas  
ingressus apertos saltus, exsuper-  
atque jugum evaditque opacâ  
silvâ. Sic ambo feruntur rapidi  
totoque agmine ad muros, nec ab-  
sunt longis passibus inter se. Ac  
simul Æneas prospexit longè  
campos fumantes pulvere, vidit-  
que Laurentia agmina : et Tur-  
nus agnovit sævum Ænean in  
armis, audivitque adventum pe-  
dum, flatusque equorum. Con-  
tinuò ineant pugnas, et tentent  
prælia : ni jam roseus Phœbus  
tingat fessos equos Ibero gurgite,  
reducatque noctem die labente.  
Confidunt castris ante urbem, et  
vallant mœnia.*

## TRANSLATION.

ful War had made themselves Masters of all, that the Consternation was now propagated to the City. He in furious *Haste* (for so the inflexible Decrees of Jove require) quits the Hills he had beset, forsakes the rugged Woods. Scarce had he gone out of Sight, and possessed the Plain ; when Prince Æneas, entering the open Lawns, overpasses the Mountain's Ridge, and safe through the gloomy Wood takes his Way. Thus both impetuous, and with their whole Army, towards the City advance ; nor are they many Paces distant from each other. And at once Æneas at Distance spied the Plain smoking with Dust, and saw the Laurentine Bands ; and Turnus descried Æneas fierce in Arms, and heard the Tread of Feet, and the Snorting of the Steeds. Forthwith they would engage in Fight, and essay the Combat, did not the rosy Sun now dip in the western Ocean his tired Steeds, and, Day declining, bring back the Night. In their Camps before the Town they rest, and intrench the Walls.

## NOTES.

905. *Evadit*. This Word implies the Danger he had been in from the Ambush which Turnus laid for him,

913. *Gurgite Ibero*. In the *Spanish* or western Ocean, wherein the Poets supposed the Sun to extinguish his Light every Evening,



P. VIRGILII MARONIS  
 ÆN E I D O S  
 LIBER DUODECIMUS.

## O R D O.

Ut Turnus videt Latinos in  
 fractos adverso Marte defecisse;  
 sua promissa nunc repesci, et se  
 signari oculis; ultro implacabi-  
 lis ardet, attollitque animos.  
 Qualis ille leo, in arvis Pæno-  
 rum saucius quoad pectus gravi  
 vulnere venantum, tunc demum  
 movet arma, gaudetque excutens  
 comantes toros cervice, impavi-  
 dusque frangit fixum telum la-  
 tronis, et fremit cruento ore.  
 Haud secus violentia gliscit ac-  
 censo Turno. Tum sic affatur Re-  
 gem, atque ita turbidus infit: est  
 nulla mora in Turno; est nihil,

**T**urnus ut infractos adverso Marte Latinos  
 Defecisse videt; sua nunc promissa re-  
 posci,

Se signari oculis; ultro implacabilis, ardet,  
 Attollitque animos. Pœnorum qualis in arvis  
 Saucius ille gravi venantum vulnere pectus, 5  
 Tum demum movet arma leo, gaudetque co-  
 mantes

Excutens cervice toros, fixumque latronis  
 Impavidus frangit telum, et fremit ore cruento.  
 Haud secus accenso gliscit violentia Turno.  
 Tum sic affatur Regem, atque ita turbidus infit:  
 Nulla mora in Turno; nihil est quod dicta re-  
 tractent 11

## T R A N S L A T I O N.

**T**urnus, soon as he saw the Latins, quite broken with unsuccessful War,  
 had lost Heart; that now his Promise was claimed, himself marked out  
 by the Eyes of all; with inbred Ardour he pants for the Combat impla-  
 cably fierce, and raises his martial Spirit high. As in the Fields of Carthage a  
 grizly Lion, whose Breast is pierced by the Hunters with a smart Wound, then  
 at length he rouses all his Terrors, and springs to the Fight with Joy, shaking  
 the brawny Muscles of his shaggy Neck, and with undaunted Pride breaks the  
 infixed Weapon of his murderous Foe, and roars with Bloody Jaws. Just so in  
 Turnus's inflamed Breast impetuous Fury rises. Then thus he addresses the  
 King, and thus in the Perturbation of his Soul begins: In Turnus is no Delay:  
 From him the dastardly Trojans have no Handle to retract their Challenge, nor

## N O T E S.

Turnus challenges Æneas to a single Combat; Articles are agreed on, but broken by the Rutuli, who wound Æneas: He is miraculously cured by Venus, forces Turnus to a Duel, and concludes the Poem with his Death.

1. *Infractos*. Servius takes *infractos* for unbroken, or who have been hitherto invincible; but the Word hardly ever occurs in that Sense. The *in* increases the Signification, and gives it the Force of *valde et vere fractos*.

3. *Ultrò*. Signifies keenly impelled from within, agitated by some violent, but voluntary Emotion.

4. *Pœnorum*. The Carthaginians, here put for the Africans in general.

6. *Movet arma*. Literally, He moves or exerts his Arms.

7. *Latronis*. Who comes on him like a Robber to destroy.

Ignavi Æneadæ, nec, quæ pepigere, recusent.  
Congredior: fer sacra, pater, et concipe sædus.  
Aut hæc Dardanium dextrâ sub Tartara mit-  
tam,

Desertorem Asiæ (sedent, spectentque Latini) 15

Et solus ferro crimen commune refellam;

Aut habeat victos, cedat Lavinia conjux.

Olli sedato respondit corde Latinus:

O prestans animi juvenis, quantum ipse feroci

Virtute exsuperas, tanto me impensius æquum  
est

Consulere, atque omnes metuentem expendere  
casus. 20

Sunt tibi regna patris Dauni, sunt oppida capta  
Multa manu; nec non aurumque animusque La-  
tino est.

Sunt aliæ innuptæ Latio et Laurentibus agris;

Nec genus indecores. Sine me hæc haud mollia  
fatu 25

Sublatis aperire dolis: simul hæc animo hauri.

Me natam nulli veterum sociare procorum

Fas erat, idque omnes Divique hominesque cane-  
bant.

propter quod ignavi. Æneadæ  
retraherent dicta: nec recusent  
facere ea quæ pepigere. Con-  
gredior: pater, fer sacra, et  
concipe sædus. Aut mittam Dar-  
danium, desertorem Asiæ, sub  
Tartara hac dextrâ (Latini se-  
dent, spectentque pugnam) et  
solus refellam commune crimen  
ferro; aut Trojanus habeat nos  
victos, et Lavinia conjux cedat  
illi victori. Latinus respondet  
olli sedato corde: O juvenis præ-  
stans animi, quantum ipse exsu-  
peras feroci virtute, tanto im-  
pensius est æquum me consulere  
tibi, atque metuentem expendere  
omnes casus. Sunt tibi regna  
patris Dauni, sunt multa oppida  
capta manu; nec non est aurum-  
que animusque Latino: sunt aliæ  
innuptæ virgines Latio et Lau-  
rentibus agris; nec indecores  
quoad genus. Sine me aperire  
hæc haud mollia fatu, dolis sub-  
latis; simul hauri hæc tuo ani-  
mo. Erat fas me sociare natam  
nulli veterum procorum, omnesque  
Divique hominesque caneant id.

## TRANSLATION.

to decline what they have agreed to. Enter the Lists: Order thou, O royal Sire, the sacred Rites, and ratify the Truce. Or I with this Right-hand shall dispatch to Tartarus the Trojan, the Renegade of Asia (let the Latins sit still and look on) and alone shall with the Sword refel the common Charge; or let him rule us vanquished, let Lavinia be resigned his Spouse. To him with Mind composed Latinus replied: O Youth, heroic in Soul, the more you excel in fierce daring Valour, the more solicitously it concerns me to consult your Safety, and with fearful Precaution to weigh the Dangers of this proposed Combat. You are Heir to the Kingdom of your Father Daunus, to this you have added many Cities won by your Valour; besides you possess the Treasures and Heart of King Latinus: Let these then satisfy your Ambition. Choice too there is of other Virgins unwedded in Latium and the Territories of Laurentum; nor ignoble in their Birth. Give me Leave to lay before you without Guile these Truths however ungrateful: At the same Time let me intreat you to drink them in with deep Attention. Heaven had decreed that I should wed my Daughter to none of the Princes of Lavinium her former Suitors, and this Decree both Gods and Men unanimous

## NOTES.

17. *Fædus*. The League that is to ensue in Consequence of the Combat.

23. *Nec non aurumque animusque Latino est*. Servius takes the Sense to be, *Latinus satis opu-*

*lentus est et nobilis etiam absque his nuptiis*. Mean-  
ing, That as Turnus was powerful and wealthy  
enough without contracting an Alliance with  
Latinus; so Latinus needed not to match his



Ego victus amore tui, victus cognato sanguine, et lacrymis mœstæ conjugis, rupi omnia vincula; eripui eam promissam genero; sumpsi impia arma. Turne, tu vides qui casus, quæ bella sequantur me ex illo tempore: quantos labores tu primus patiare. Nos, victi bis magnâ pugnâ, vix tæmur Italas spes urbe: Tyberina fluentia adhuc recalent nostro sanguine. ingentesque campi aibent ossibus. Quid referor toties? quæ insania movet meam mentem? de sum paratus accire Trojanes socios, Turno extincto; cur non potius tollo certamina eo innotui? quid consanguinei Rutuli dicent, quid cætera Italia dicet? si prodiderim te ad mortem (fors refutet hæc mea dicta) te petentem natam et nostra connubia? Respice varias res bello: miserere longævæ parentis, quem nunc miserrima patria Ardea dividit longè aie. Violentia Turni haudquaquam flectitur his dictis: exsuperat magis, ægrefcitque mœnando.

Victus amore tui, cognato sanguine victus, Conjugis et mœstæ lacrymis, vincla omnia rupi; Promissam eripui genero; arma impia sumpsi. 31 Ex illo qui me casus, quæ, Turne, sequantur Bella, vides: quantos primus patiare labores. Bis magnâ victi pugnâ, vix urbe tuemur Spes Italas: recalent nostro Tiberina fluentia 35 Sanguine adhuc, campique ingentes ossibus al-  
bent

Quo referor toties? quæ mentem insania mutat? Si Turno extincto socios sum accire paratus; Cur non incolumi potius certamina tollo? Quid consanguinei Rutuli, quid cætera dicet 40 Italia? ad mortem si te (fors dicta refutet) Prodiderim, natam et connubia nostra petentem?

Respice res bello varias: miserere parentis Longævi, quem nunc mœstum patria Ardea longè Dividit. Haudquaquam dictis violentia Turni Flectitur: exsuperat magis, ægrefcitque mœnando. 46

## TRANSLATION.

pronounced. Yet, overpowered by my Love to thee, overpowered by the Ties of Kindred blood, and by the Tears of my afflicted Consort, I broke through all Restraints; wrested my Daughter from the Son in law to whom she was promised; nay more, I took up impious Arms against him. From that Time, Turnus, you see what Calamities, what Wars pursue me: What Disasters yourself in chief endure. In two great Battles routed, we scarce defend our Hopes of Italy in this City: The Streams of Tyber still run warm with our Blood, and the spacious Fields are white with the Bones of our Slain. Whither am I so often driven back from my Purpose? What Infatuation changes my Mind? If, upon Turnus's Death, I am resolved to invite the Trojans to be my Allies, why not rather put an End to all Diffensions while he lives? What will my Kinsmen the Rutulians, what the rest of Italy say, if thee to Death (Heaven disappoint my Fears) I shall betray, who counsel my Daughter and Alliance by Marriage? Consider the various Chances of War: Pity thy aged Sire, whom now disconsolate his native Ardea far from thee divides. By these Remonstrances the Rage of Turnus is not checked in the least: He swells up the more, and by Medicine grows more distempered.

## NOTES.

Daughter with him for the Sake of aggrandizing himself. But, though this makes Sense of *cur*, it puts a forced Signification upon *animus*.

29. Cognato sanguine. Turnus, being the Son of Penia, who was Sister of Amata.

34. Bis magnâ victi pugnâ. First at Æ-

neas's Landing from Etruria, when Mezentius was killed, Æn. X. 310. and a second Time in the Horse-fight under Tarcon, where Camilla fell, XI. 597.

41. Fors dicta refutet. Literally, My Fortune or the Issue refute my Words.

Ut primùm fari potuit, sic institit ore :

Quam pro me curam geris, hanc precor, optime,  
pro me

Deponas, lethumque finas pro laude pascisci. 49

Et nos tela, pater, ferrumque haud debile dextra

Spargimus, et nostro sequitur de vulnere sanguis.

Longè illi Dea mater erit, quæ nube fugacem

Femineâ tegat ; et vanis sese occulat umbris.

At regina, novâ pugnæ conterrita sorte,

Flebat, et ardentem generum moritura tenebat :

Turne, per has ego te lacrymas, per si quis A-  
matae 56

Tangit honos animum : spes tu nunc una se-  
nectæ

Tu requies miseræ ; decus imperiumque Latini

Te penes ; in te omnis domus inclinata recum-  
bit : 59

Unum oro, desiste manum committere Teucris.

Qui te cunque manent isto certamine casus,

Et me, Turne, manent : simul hæc invisa relin-  
quam

Lumina, nec generum Ænean captiva videbo.

Accepit vocem lacrymis Lavinia matris,

Ut primùm potuit fari, sic in-  
stitit ore : optime regum, precor,  
ut pro me deponas hanc curam,  
quam geris pro me, sinasque me  
pascisci lethum pro laude. Ec-  
ce nos, pater, spargimus tela, fer-  
rumque haud debile dextrâ, et  
sanguis sequitur de nostro vulnere.  
Dea mater erit longè illi, quæ  
teget eam fugacem femineâ nube ;  
et occulat sese vanis umbris. At  
regina, conterrita nova sorte  
pugnæ, flebat, et moritura tene-  
bat ardentem generum : ait, Tur-  
ne, precor te per has lacrymas,  
per honorem Amatae, si quis  
hænos ejus tangit tuum animum :  
tu nunc es una spes meæ senec-  
tæ, tu requies mihi miseræ ; de-  
cus imperiumque Latini est penes  
te ; omnis nostra domus inclinata  
recumbit in te : Oro hoc unum,  
desiste committere manum Teucris.  
Quicumque casus manet te, Tur-  
ne, isto certamine, manent et me :  
simul relinquam hæc invisa lu-  
mina, nec captiva videbo gene-  
rum Ænean. Lavinia accepit  
vocem matris lacrymis,

## TRANSLATION.

As soon as he was able to speak, he thus began : Whatever Care for me you entertain, most excellent Prince, I beseech you lay aside, and suffer me to purchase Death in Exchange for Glory. *Why should we be dismayed?* We too, great Monarch, can sling the Dart and Spear with no feeble Arm, and Blood flows from the Wounds we give. Nought shall his Goddess-mother him avail, who in a Female Cloud screens the Fugitive, and conceals herself in delusive Shades. But the Queen, terribly alarmed with the new State of the Fight, was all in Tears, and, ready to die *with Grief*, grasped her outrageous Son-in-law : O Turnus, by these Tears, by whatever Regard for Amata touches your Soul : Thou, now the only Hope, the only Solace of my wretched Age ; on thee depends the Glory and Crown of King Latinus ; on thee our whole Family now in its Decline relies : This one Request I make, forbear to engage with the Trojans. Whatever Fortune waits thee in that Combat, *the same*, O Turnus, waits me too : With you will I quit this hated Light, nor *to be treated as a Captive* will I see Æneas my Son-in-law. Lavinia, bathing her glowing Cheeks in Tears, lis-

## NOTES.

52. Longè illi mater erit. This is a Latin Idiom, the Meaning whereof we have expressed in the Translation.

54. Novâ pugnæ sorte. Sortis signifies Desi-

nation, State or Condition, which brings the Words to the same Sense with that of *Servius*, without any of his Refinement.



perfusa quodā fragrantis genas :  
 cui plurimus rubei subiecit ignem,  
 et cucurrit per calidissima ora.  
*Veluti si quis violaverit Indum*  
*ebur sanguineo spisso; vel ubi*  
*alba lilia, mixta multā rosā,*  
*rubent: virgo dedit tales colores*  
*ore. Amor turbat illum, figitque*  
*vultus in virgine. Ardet*  
*magis in arma, assidueque A-*  
*matam precans verbis: O mater,*  
*quæso, ne prosequere me lacry-*  
*mis, neve tanto omine, euntem*  
*in certamina duri Martis: neque*  
*enim est mora mortis libera Tur-*  
*no. Tu, Idmon, nuncius refer*  
*hæc mea dicta Phrygio tyranno,*  
*haud placitura eis: cum primū*  
*crastina Aurora, invec̃ta Pun-*  
*iceis rotis, rubebit cælo non agat*  
*Teucros in Rutulos; arma Teu-*  
*crum et Rutulū quiescant; bel-*  
*lum dirimatur nostro sanguine;*

Flagrantes perfusa genas : cui plurimus ignem 65  
 Subiecit rubor, et calefacta per ora cucurrit.

Indum sanguineo veluti violaverit ostro  
 Si quis ebur ; vel mixta rubent ubi lilia multā  
 Alba rosā : tales virgo dabat ore colores.  
 Illum turbat amor, figitque in virgine vultus. 70  
 Ardet in arma magis, paucisque affatur Ama-  
 tam ;

Ne quæso, ne me lacrymis, neve omine tanto  
 Prosequere, in duri certamina Martis euntem,  
 O mater : neque enim Turno mora libera mor-  
 tis. 74

Nuncius hæc Idmon Phrygio mea dicta tyranno,  
 Haud placitura refer : cum primū crastina  
 cælo

Puniceis invec̃ta rotis Aurora rubebit,  
 Non Teucros agat in Rutulos ; Teucrū arma  
 quiescant

Et Rutulū ; nostro dirimatur sanguine bellum ;

#### TRANSLATION.

tens to the Expostulations of her Mother : *Lavinia*, in whom profound Modesty lighted up a burning Blush, and diffused itself over her inflamed Face. As if one has stained the Indian Ivory with ruddy Purple ; or as when white Lilies mingled with copious Roses bluish : Such Colours the Virgin in her Visage shewed. Love raises a Tumult in his Soul, and fixes his Looks upon the Maid. He burns for Arms the more, and briefly thus addresses Amata : O Mother, don't, I beseech thee, don't with Tears, don't with so inauspicious an Omen send me from you, now that I am in my Way to the Combat of rigid Mars ; for Turnus is not at Liberty to retard his Death. *Thou*, Idmon, my faithful Herald, report from me this no pleasing Message to the Phrygian Tyrant : When first the ensuing Morn, borne in her crimson Car, shall blush up in the Sky ; let him not lead his Trojans against the Rutulians : Let the Arms of Trojans and Rutulians rest : By our Blood be the War decided : In that Field the *beauteous* Bride Lavi-

#### NOTES.

65. Cui plurimus ignem subiecit rubor. Here *Servius* again has Recourse to his unnatural Hypothesis, and thinks the Words, to make Sense, must be turned thus : Cui plurimus ignes subiecit ruborem. But why may not rubor signify here the Passion of Shame or Modesty, and ignem, the Effects of it in the Chewing of her Cheeks. Subject signifies properly spread under her Hair.

70. Figitque. I see no Reason here for supposing, with Dr. Tapp, a new Nominative to be understood. If *ardet* be the Nominative to *figit*, why not to *figit* too ? It is surely no less intelligible, and much more poetical, to say,

Love chains down his Eyes, and fixes them on the Maid, than to say, He fixes them on her himself.

73. Prosequere. *Prosequi* is properly to convey one when he is setting out on a Journey. Thus *Plautus* says : *Novam nuptam voio rus prosequi.* And *Livy* : *Decedentem dimum cum favore ac laudibus prosequuti.*

74. Neque enim Turno mora libera mortis. As if he had said, Your Tears will be of no Avail ; for Turnus has pass'd his Word, and, if Death is to be the Consequence, he cannot retract, nor has it in his Power to retard the Destiny. This, one

Illo quæratûr conjux Lavinia campo. 80  
 Hæc ubi dicta dedit, rapidusque in tecta recessit,  
 Poscit equos, gaudetque tuens ante ora tremantes;  
 Pilumno quos ipsa decus dedit Orithyia;  
 Qui candore nives antecrent, cursibus auras.

Circumstant properi aurigæ, manibusque lace-  
 sunt 85

Pectora plausa cavis, et colla comantia pectunt.  
 Ipse dehinc auro squalentem alboque orichalco  
 Circumdat loricam humeris; simul aptat ha-  
 bendo

Ensemque, clypeumque, et rubræ cornua cristæ:  
 Ensem, quem Dauno ignipotens Deus ipse pa-  
 renti 90

Fecerat, et Stygiâ candentem tinxerat undâ.  
 Exin, quæ in mediis ingenti adnixa columnæ  
 Adibus astabat, validam vi corripit hastam,  
 Actoris Aurunci spolium, quassatque tumentem,  
 Vociferans: nunc, ô nunquam frustrata voca-  
 tus 95

Hasta meos, nunc tempus adest: te maximus  
 Actor,

Te Turni nunc dextra gerit: da sternere corpus,

*conjux Lavinia quæratûr illo  
 campo. Ubi dedit hæc dicta,  
 rapidusque recessit in tecta, poscit  
 equos, gaudetque tuens eos tre-  
 mentes ante ora; quos Orithyia  
 ipsa dedit decus Pilumno; qui  
 equi antecrent nives candore, et  
 auras cursibus. Properi aurigæ  
 circumstant, iacessuntque pecto-  
 ra eorum plausa cavis manibus,  
 et pectunt comantia colla. De-  
 hinc Turnus ipse circumdat lo-  
 ricam humeris, squalentem auro  
 alboque orichalco; simul aptat  
 sibi habendo ensesque, clypeum-  
 que, et cornua rubræ cristæ:  
 ens enim quem ignipotens Deus ipse  
 fecerat Dauno parenti, et tinxer-  
 rat candentem Stygiâ undâ.  
 Exin corripit validam hastam  
 vi, quæ astabat in mediis ad-  
 nibus adnixa ingenti columnæ,  
 hastam spolium Aurunci Actoris,  
 quassatque eam tumentem, vocif-  
 erans: nunc, O hasta nunquam  
 frustrata meos vocatus, nunc  
 tempus adest: olim maximus  
 Actor geriebat te, nunc dextra  
 Turni gerit te: da mihi sternere  
 corpus,*

## TRANSLATION.

nia he won. When he had pronounced these Words, and with rapid Speed re-  
 tired into the Palace, he calls for his Steeds, and exults to see them neighing in  
 his Presence; which *Steeds* Orithyia gave a royal Present to Pilumnus, such as in  
 Whiteness might surpass the Snow, in Speed the Winds. The officious Grooms  
 stand around, and with their hollow Hands cheer their stroked Chests, and comb  
 their waving Manes. Then he himself wraps about his Shoulders his Corset  
 rough with Gold and pale Mountain-brass: At the same Time fits for Use his  
 Sword and Buckler, and the Forks of his flaming Crest: The Sword which the  
 God of Fire himself had forged for his Father Daunus, and plunged the glowing  
*Metal* in the Stygian Wave. Next with Force he grasps his mighty Spear,  
 which in the Middle of the Palace stood resting on a mighty Column, Auruncian  
 Actor's Spoil, and brandishes it quivering, exclaiming *thus*: Now, O trusty  
 Spear, that never balked my Call, now the Time is at Hand: Thee heroic  
 Actor *once*, thee Turnus's Right-hand now wields: Grant I may stretch the Body

## NOTES.

one would think, is the obvious enough Mean-  
 ing of the Passage; yet *Servius* reckons it among  
 the Places that are inexplicable.

85. *Orithyia*. The Daughter of *Erechtheus*,  
 King of *Athens*, who is said to have been car-  
 ried off by *Boreas* into *Thrace*, *Geor. IV. 463*.  
 She was reputed a Goddess, and *Virgil* makes

*Pilumnus*, the Great-grandfather of *Turnus*, to  
 have received these Horses from her; because  
*Thrace*, the Place of her Residence, was famous  
 for breeding generous Seeds.

89. *Cornua*. Two Tufts or Peaks that rose  
 up on the Top of the Helmet like Horns.



Loricamque loritam semiviri Phrygis, revulsam meâ vândâ manu, et scedare crines ejus in pulvere, vibratos calido ferro, madentesque myrrhâ. Agitur bis furiis, scintillæque absistunt ab toto ore ejus ardentis: ignis micat acribus oculis. Velut cum taurus ciet terrificos mugitus in prima prælia, atque tentat irasci in cornua, conixus trunco arboris, laceffitque ventos iBibus, et proludit ad pugnam arenâ sparsâ. Nec minus interea maternis sævus in armis Æneas acuit Martem, et se suscitât irâ, Oblato gaudens componi scedere bellum. Tum socios mœstique metum solatur Iuli, Fata docens: regique jubet responsa Latino Certa referre viros, et pacis dicere leges.

Vix postera dies, orta, spargebat fumos montes lumine, cum primùm equi solis tollunt se ab alto gurgite, efflantque lumen etatis naribus. Rutuli Teucrique viri dimensi campum ad certamen, parabant locum sub mœnibus magnæ urbis: inque medio focos, et gramineas aras circumdantibus Dis:

Loricamque manu validâ lacerare revulsam  
Semiviri Phrygis, et scedare in pulvere crines,  
Vibratos calido ferro, myrrhâque madentes. 100  
His agitur furiis, totoque ardentis ab ore  
Scintillæ absistunt: oculis micat acribus ignis.  
Mugitus veluti cum prima in prælia taurus  
Terrificos ciet, atque irasci in cornua tentat,  
Arboris obnixus trunco, ventosque laceffit 105  
Ictibus, et sparsâ ad pugnam proludit arenâ.  
Nec minus interea maternis sævus in armis  
Æneas acuit Martem, et se suscitât irâ,  
Oblato gaudens componi scedere bellum.  
Tum socios mœstique metum solatur Iuli, 110  
Fata docens: regique jubet responsa Latino  
Certa referre viros, et pacis dicere leges.

Postera vix summos spargebat lumine montes  
Orta dies, cum primùm alto se gurgite tollunt  
Solis equi, lucemque clatis naribus efflant. 115  
Campum ad certamen, magnæ sub mœnibus  
urbis,

Dimensi Rutulique viri Teucrique parabant:  
In medioque focos, et Dis communibus aras

## TRANSLATION.

on the Ground, and with my forceful Hand rend the Corset torn from that Phrygian Eunuch, and soil in the Dust his Locks frizzled with hot Irons, and dripping with Myrrh. With such Furies is he tossed, and from the whole Face of him inflamed Sparkles incessant fly: From his fierce Eyes the Fire flashes. As when a Bull to usher in the Fight raises hideous Bellowings, and on his Horns essays his Rage, goring against the Trunk of a Tree, with Blows he beats the Air, and preludes to the Fight by spurning the Sand. Mean while Æneas, fierce in his divine Arms, with no less Ardour, whets his martial Fury, and kindles up his Rage, joyous that the War was to be decided on the proffered Terms. Then he solaces his Friends and the Fears of dejected Iulus, teaching them the Fates: And orders the Messengers to carry back his positive Answer to King Latinus, and prescribe the Terms of Peace.

The next Day arisen had scarce sprinkled the Tops of the Mountains with Light, when first from the deep Ocean's Gulf the Horses of the Sun lift up their Heads, and from their erected Nostrils breathe forth Day. Under the Walls of the spacious City Rutulians and Trojans both prepared the measured Ground for the Combat: And in the Center raised Hearths and Altars of Turf to their

## NOTES.

102. *Abstant.* *Exire non cessans,* says Do-

107. *Maternis in armis.* The Armour, forged by *Vulcan* at his Mother's Desire.

120. *Velut*

Gramineas: alii fontemque ignemque ferebant  
 Velati lino, et verbenâ tempora vincti. 120  
 Procedit legio Ausonidûm, pilataque plenis  
 Agmina se fundunt portis: hinc Troius omnis,  
 Tyrrhenusque ruit variis exercitus armis:  
 Haud secus instructi ferro, quam si aspera Mar-  
 tis 124

Pugna vocet. Nec non mediis in millibus ipsi  
 Ductores auro volitant ostroque decori:  
 Et genus Assaraci Mnestheus, et fortis Asylas;  
 Et Messapus equûm domitor, Neptunia proles.  
 Utque dato signo spatia in sua quisque recessit,  
 Defigunt tellure hastas, et scuta reclinant. 130  
 Tum studio effusæ matres, et vulgus inermum,  
 Invalidique senes, turres et tecta domorum  
 Obsedere: alii portis sublimibus astant.  
 At Juno ex summo, qui nunc Albanus habetur,  
 (Tunc neque nomen erat, neque honos, aut glo-  
 ria monti)  
 Prospiciens tumulo, campum spectabat, et ambas

*alii ferebant fontemque ignemque, velati lino, et vincti quoad tempora verbenâ. Legio Ausonidûm procedit, pilataque agmina fundunt se plenis portis: hinc omnis Troius, Tyrrhenusque exercitus ruit variis armis: haud secus instructi ferro, quam si aspera pagina Martis vocet eos. Nec non mediis millibus ductores ipsi volitant decori auro ostroque: et Mnestheus genus Assaraci, et fortis Asylas; et Messapus domitor equûm, Neptunia proles. Utque quisque recessit in sua spatia signo dato, defigunt hastas tellure, et reclinant scuta. Tum matres effusæ studio videndi certamen, et inermum vulgus inva idique senes, obsedere turres et tecta domorum: alii astant sublimibus portis. At Juno, prospiciens ex summo tumulo, qui nunc habetur Albanus (tunc erat neque nomen, neque honos, aut gloria monti) spectabat campum, et ambas*

## TRANSLATION.

common Gods: Others attired in Linen Veils, and their Temples bound with Vervain, bore Fountain water and *consecrated* Fire. The Ausonian Legion advances, and the armed Squadrons pour forth at the crowded Gates: On the other Side the whole Trojan and Tuscan Army with various Arms rush to the Field: No otherwise ranged in Battle-array, with Sword in Hand; than if summoned to the fierce Combat of Mars. The Leaders too in Gold and Purple decked amidst the Thousands scamper over the Plain: Mnestheus, the Offspring of Atlaracus, and brave Asylas; and Messapus, renowned Horseman, Neptune's Son. And soon as, upon the Signal given, each Man to his Station retired, they fix down their Spears in the Ground, and rest their Shields. Then with Eagerness to see the Combat Matrons in Crouds, the Populace unarmed, and feeble old Men, occupy the Towers and Roofs of Houses: Others stand by the lofty Gates. But from the Summit of the Hill, which now is called *Alban* (then the Mount had neither Name, nor Fame, nor Honour) Juno, stretching her View, surveyed the Field, and both Armies of Laurentines and Trojans, and

## NOTES.

120. *Velati lino.* Servius writes that the Priests and sacred Ministers among the Romans, by whom the Laws of Peace and War were confirmed, were prohibited to wear any Thing of Linen; and that *Virgil* designedly cloaths the Feciales in Linen Veils on this Occasion, to give us to know beforehand that the League was to be broken, since it was ushered in with

unlawful Rites. Others for *lino* read *limo*, a Kind of Garment or Apron wore by the Priests in Sacrifice, that reached down from the Navel to the Feet.

121. *Pilata.* Literally, armed with Darts or Javelins.

134. *Albanus.* The *Alban* Mount took its Name from *Alba Longa*, which was built by *Alcanus*.



acies Laurentum Troûmque, urbemque Latini. Extemplo sic est affata sororem Turni, Diva affata Deam, quæ præsidet stagnis, sonorisque fluminibus: Jupiter, altus rex ætheris, sacravit hunc honorem illi pro virginitate ereptâ. Nympha, decus fluviorum, gratissima nostro animo, scis, ut prætulerim te unam cunctis Latinis, quæcunque Latinæ ascendere ingratum cubile magnanimi Jovis, libensque locarim te in parte cæli: Juturna, discite tuum dolorem, ne incuses me. Quâ fortuna est visa pati, Parcæque sinebant res cedere prosperè Latio, texi Turnum, et tua moenia: nunc video juvenem concurrere imparibus factis: diesque Parcarum et inimica vis propinquat. Non possum aspicere hanc pugnam oculis, non fœdera. Si tu audes quid præsentius pro tuo germano, perge; decet te: forsan meliora sequatur miseror. Vix ea sunt dicta, cum Juturna profudit lacrymas oculis,

Laurentum Troûmque acies, urbemque Latini. Extemplo Turni sic est affata sororem, Diva Deam, stagnis quæ fluminibusque sonoris Præsidet: hunc illi rex ætheris altus honorem Jupiter ereptâ pro virginitate sacravit. 141 Nympha, decus fluviorum, animo gratissima nostro, Scis, ut te cunctis unam, quæcunque Latinæ Magnanimi Jovis ingratum ascendere cubile, Prætulerim, cœlique libens in parte locarim: 145 Discite tuum, ne me incuses, Juturna, dolorem. Quâ visa est fortuna pati, Parcæque sinebant Cedere res Latio, Turnum et tua moenia texi: Nunc juvenem imparibus video concurrere latis: Parcarumque dies et vis inimica propinquat. 150 Non pugnam aspicere hanc oculis, non fœdera possum. Tu pro germano si quid præsentius audes, Perge; decet: forsan miseros meliora sequentur. Vix ea, cum lacrymas oculis Juturna profudit,

## TRANSLATION.

the City of Latinus. Forthwith the Sister of Turnus she thus addressed, a Goddess to the Goddesses who over Pools and sounding Streams presides: On her this sacred Honour Jove, the high Sovereign of the Sky, for her ravished Virginitie conferred. O Nymph, the Ornament of Rivers, dearest to my Soul, thou knowest how thee in chief to all the Maids of Latium who mounted the ungrateful Bed of mighty Jove I have preferred, and willingly settled the Partner of the Skies. Learn now, Juturna, lest me you should accuse, your sad Disaster. As far as Fortune seemed to suffer, and the Fates permitted the Sate of Latium to prosper, Turnus and your City I protected: Now I see the Youth engaging with unequal Fates, the Day and untoward Power of the Destinies draws nigh. With these Eyes I am not able to behold this Combat, nor *this* League. If aught thou darest more present for a Brother, proceed; it well becomes thy *Care*: Perhaps better Fortune shall attend the wretched *Latins*. Scarce had she said, when from her Eyes Juturna poured forth Tears, and thrice and four Times with

## NOTES.

*Ajcaniz*, after he had reigned forty Years in *Latium*: For the Reason of the Name *Alba*, see *Æn* VIII. 44.

144. *Ingratum cubile*. The Bed is called *ungrateful*, to save the Indecency of giving that harsh Epithet to *Jove*, though the Meaning be the same.

152. *Præsentius*. *Servius* explains it *efficacius, vehementius*; but it seems to refer to what

she had said before. *Non pugnam aspicere hanc oculis, non fœdera possum*; for my Part I cannot bear to be an Eye-witness of the Combat, I can only lament *Turnus's* hard Fate, and intercede for him at a Distance; but if you have Courage to lend your Brother some nearer Aid, and assist him with your Presence, then set about it as you ought; *perge, decet*.

Terque quaterque manu pectus percussit honestum.

155

Non lacrymis hoc tempus, ait Saturnia Juno,  
Accelera, et fratrem, si quis modus, eripe morti:  
Aut tu bella cie, conceptumque excute scædus.  
Auctor ego audendi. Sic exhortata reliquit  
Incertam, et tristi turbatam vulnere mentis. 160

Interea reges, ingenti mole Latinus  
Quadrijugo vehitur, curru, cui tempora circum  
Aurati bis sex radii fulgentia cingunt,  
Solis avi specimen; bigis it Turnus in albis,  
Bina manu lato crispans hastilia ferro; 165  
Hinc pater Æneas, Romanæ stirpis origo,  
Sidereo flagrans clypeo et cœlestibus armis,  
Et juxta Ascanius, magnæ spes altera Romæ,  
Precedunt castris: puraque in veste sacerdos  
Setigeræ scætum suis, intonsamque bidentem 170  
Attulit, admov.tque pecus flagrantibus aris.

terque quaterque percussit honestum pectus manu. Saturnia Juno ait, hoc non est tempus lacrymis, accelera, et eripe fratrem morti, si est quis modus: aut tu cie bella, excuteque conceptum scædus. Ego sum auctor audendi. Sic exhortata reliquit eam incertam, et turbatam tristi vulnere mentis.

Interea reges, Latinus ingenti mole vehitur quadrijugo curru, cui circum fulgentia tempora bis sex aurati radii cingunt, specimen solis avi; Turnus it in albis bigis, crispans bina hastilia lato ferro manu; hinc pater Æneas, origo Romanæ stirpis, flagrans sidereo clypeo et cœlestibus armis, et juxta eum Ascanius, altera spes magnæ Romæ, procedunt castris: sacerdosque in purâ veste attulit scætum setigeræ suis, bidentemque intonsam, admovitque pecus flagrantibus aris.

## TRANSLATION.

the Hand beat her comely Breast. This is no Time for Tears, Saturnian Juno says, dispatch, and, if there be any Means to effect it, rescue your Brother from Death: Or kindle thou the War anew, and dissolve the concerted League. I authorize you in the daring Attempt. Having thus advised, she left her puzzled, and distracted with dreadful Agony of Soul. Mean while from the Camp the Kings advance, Latinus with a vast cumbersome Retinue rides in a Chariot by four Horses drawn, whose refulgent Temples round twelve golden Rays inclose, the Emblem of his Grandfire the Sun; Turnus moves in a Car drawn by two white Steeds, flourishing in his Hand two Javelins tipped with broad Steel: On the other Side Father Æneas, the Founder of the Roman Race, blazing with his starry Shield and Arms divine, and Ascanius by his Side, the other Hope of mighty Rome advance from the Camp: In a pure Vestment the Priest brought up the Youngling of a bristly Sow, and a Ewe-lamb that had never been shorn, and presented the Victims at the blazing Altars. They turning their Eyes to-

## NOTES.

163. *Bis sex radii.* Representing the twelve Siges of the Zodiac.

164. *Solis avi.* Latinus was the Grandson of Picus, who took Circe, the Daughter of the Sun, to be his Wife or Concubine, and by her had Faunus, the Father of Latinus, who consequently was the Grandchild of the Sun.

170. *Scætum suis—bidentem.* Rucæus observes that the Ewe was offered for Æneas, after the Manner of the Greeks, who commonly sacrificed

a League with the Sacrifice of a Sheep or Lamb, as we see in Homer, Il. III. 103. The Sow again is for Latinus, after the Roman or Italian Fashion, which Livy intimates to have been of very great Antiquity. Lib. I. 24. where he gives the Form of ratifying a League between the Romans and Albans, in the Reign of Tullus Hostilius: Audi Jupiter, &c.—Si prior defexis, tu illo die Jupiter populum Romanum sic serito, ut ego hunc pecum hic hodie feriam.

184. *Ævandri*



Illi, conversi quoad lumina ad  
 surgentem solem, dant salvas fru-  
 ges manibus, et notant summa  
 tempora pecudum ferro, libant  
 quæ altaria pateris. Tum pius  
 Æneas, cæle præfatus, precatur  
 se: nunc si et hæc terra,  
 propter quæ potui perferre tan-  
 tos labores, esto testis mihi pre-  
 cant: et omnipotens pater; et  
 tu Saturnia Juno, O Diva,  
 jam, jam melior, precor; tu-  
 que, inclyte Mavors, qui pater  
 torques cuncta bella sub tuo nu-  
 mine: voco fontesque fluviosque,  
 quæque religio aiti ætheris, et  
 quæ numina sunt cæruleo ponto.  
 Si fors victoria cesserit Ausonio  
 Turno, convenit Teucros victos  
 discedere ad urbem Evandri:  
 Iulus cedit his agris; nec post  
 Æneadæ rebelles referant ulla  
 arma huc, laceffent hæc reg-  
 na ferro. Sin victoria annue-  
 rit nostrum Martem nobis, (ut  
 potius reor, et potius Di firmant  
 spem numina) ego nec jubebo,  
 nec Italos parere Teucris nec  
 peto regna mihi: ambæ

Illi ad surgentem conversi lumina Solem,  
 Dant fruges manibus salvas, et tempora ferro  
 Summa notant pecudum, paterisque altaria libant.  
 Tum pius Æneas stricto sic ense precatur: 175  
 Esto nunc Sol testis, et hæc mihi terra precanti,  
 Quam propter tantos potui perferre labores:  
 Et pater omnipotens; et tu Saturnia Juno,  
 Jam melior, jam, Diva, precor; tuque, inclyte  
 Mavors,  
 Cuncta tuo qui bella pater sub numine tor-  
 ques; 180  
 Fontesque fluviosque voco, quæque ætheris ali  
 Religio, et quæ cæruleo sunt numina ponto.  
 Cesserit Ausonia si fors victoria Turno,  
 Convenit Evandri victos discedere ad urbem:  
 Cedet Iulus agris; nec post arma ulla rebel-  
 les 185  
 Æneadæ referant, ferrove hæc regna laceffent.  
 Sin nostrum annuerit nobis victoria Martem,  
 (Ut potius reor, et potius Di numine firmant)  
 Non ego, nec Teucris Italos parere jubebo,  
 Nec mihi regna peto; paribus se legibus am-  
 bæ 190

## TRANSLATION.

wards the rising Sun, sprinkle with their Hands the salt Cakes, and mark with the Sword the Top of the Victims Foreheads, and from the sacred Goblets pour Libations on the Altars. Then the pious Æneas, having unsheathed his Sword, thus prays: Thou, O Sun, be Witness now unto my Prayer, and this Land, for whose Sake I have been able to sustain such grievous Toils: And thou, Almighty Father, and thou, Saturnian Juno, now Goddesses, now more propitious hear I pray: And thou, glorious Father Mars, who by thy sovereign Will disposest the Fate of Battles: The Fountains and Rivers I invoke, and whatever Objects of Religion in the Heavens above reside, and the Deities that in the azure Ocean dwell. If the Victory shall chance to fall to Ausonian Turnus, it is agreed that the vanquished Trojans shall to Evander's City retire: Iulus shall quit these Territories: Nor for the Future shall the Æneadæ, infringing the Peace, make War again on Latium, or vex these Realms with the Sword. But if Victory shall declare Mars on our Side (as I rather presume, and rather may the Gods confirm by their divine Sanction) never shall I compel the Latins to be subject to the Trojans, nor aim I at Empire for myself: Let both Nations unsubdued submit on equal Terms to an everlasting League. I shall ordain the sacred Rites and

## NOTES.

184. Evandri ad urbem. The City Pallan-  
 tem, *Æn.* VIII 51.

187. Nosstrum Martem. *Nosstrum* here has the

same Signification as *propitious* or *secundus*. *Martem* is theirs whose Interest he espouses.

192. *Arma*

Invictæ gentes æterna in fœdera mittant.  
Sacræ Deosque dabo; fœder arma Latinus habeto,

Imperium solemne fœder: mihi mœnia Teucræ  
Constituent, urbiq; dabit Lavinia nomen.

Sic prior Æneas: sequitur sic deinde Latinus,  
Suspiciens cœlum, tenditque ad sidera dextram:

Hæc eadem, Ænea, terram, mare, sidera juro,  
Latonæque genus duplex, Janumque bisfrontem,  
Vimque Deum infernam, et diri sacraria Ditis.  
Audiat hæc genitor, qui fœdera fulmine sancit.

Tango aras, mediosque ignes, et numina testor:  
Nulla dies pacem hanc Italæ nec fœdera rumpet,  
Quo res cunque cadent: nec me vis ulla volentem  
Avertet; non, sit tellurem effundat in undas  
Diluvio miscens, cœlumve in Tartara solvat.  
Ut sceptrum hoc (dextrâ sceptrum nam fortè gerebat)

gentes invictæ mittant se paribus legibus in æterna fœdera. Dabo sacræ Deosque: fœder Latinus habeto arma, fœder habeto solemne imperium: Teucræ constituent mœnia mihi, Laviniaque dabit nomen urbi. Æneas prior dixit sic: deinde Latinus sic sequitur, suspiciens cœlum, tenditque dextram ad sidera: Ænea, juro per hæc eadem numina, terram, mare, sidera, duplex genus Latonæ, bisfrontemque Janum, infernamque vim Deum, et sacraria diri Ditis. Genitor, qui sancit fœdera fulmine, audiat hæc. Tango aras, mediosque ignes, et testor numina: nulla dies rumpet hanc pacem, nec hæc fœdera Italæ, quocunque res cadent: nec ulla vis avertet me volentem ab iis; non si illa vis effundat tellurem in undas, miscens eam diluvio, solvatque cœlum in Tartara. Ut hoc sceptrum (nam fortè gerebat sceptrum dextrâ)

## TRANSLATION.

*Worship of the Gods:* Let my Father-in-law Latinus enjoy the Power of Peace and War, his wonted sovereign Rule: To me my Trojans shall raise a City, and to that City Lavinia shall give the Name. Thus Æneas first: Then thus Latinus, raising his Eyes to Heaven, succeeds, and to the Stars stretches forth his Right-hand: By those same Powers, Æneas, by the Earth, the Sea, the Stars I swear, by Latona's double Offspring, and two-fac'd Janus, by the Majesty of the Gods infernal, and the awful Courts of grisly Pluto. These Oaths let the Almighty Father hear, who by his Thunder ratifies our Leagues. On the Altars I lay my Hand; and the sacred Fires in the Midst of them, and the Gods, I call to witness: No Day shall ever violate this Peace, this Treaty on the Side of the Italians, whatever Way the Event shall fall out: Nor shall any Power make me swerve from them with my Will: Not tho' it should overwhelm the Earth in the Waves, blending Sea and Land in a general Deluge; or, by a Dissolution of Nature, plunge Heaven into Hell. As this Sceptre (for a Sceptre in his Hand he chanced to wield) shall never more sprouting with light Leaves diffuse Twigs or

## NOTES.

192. *Arma habeto.* Let him have the Management of Peace and War, which is the same Thing as being King, the King being also the Leader of the Army.

199. *Vimque Deum infernam.* A Circumlocution for *infernosque Deos*, borrowed from the Greeks. Thus in Homer, Priam is called Πριαμο-

γεν, the Power of Priam; or, as we say in English, Priam's Majesty, Il. III. 105.

206. *Ut sceptrum hoc, &c.* This Comparison is taken almost literally. See Mr. Pope's critical Remarks upon the two Passages in his Note on Il. I. 309. of the Translation.



*nunquam fundet virgulta nec  
umbras levi fronde; cum semel  
recisum de imo stirpe in silvis  
caret matre, posuitque comas et  
brachia ferro: olim fuit arbos,  
nunc manus artificis inclusit eam  
decoro ære, deditque Latinis pa-  
tribus gestare eam. Talibus dic-  
tis firmabant fœdera inter se in  
medio conspectu procerum: tum  
rite jugulant sacratas pecudes in  
flammam, et eripiunt viscera iis  
viviis, cumulantque aras oneratis  
lancibus.*

*At verò ea pugna jamdudum  
cepit videri Rutulis esse impar,  
et pectora misceri vario motu;  
tum magis, ut propius cernunt  
decus esse non æquis viribus.  
Turnus adjuvat hanc opinio-  
nem, progressus tacito incessu, et  
suppliciter venerans aram demisso  
lumine, tabentesque genæ, et pal-  
lor in juvenili corpore. Quem  
sermonem inter Rutulos simul ac  
Juturna ejus soror vidit crebres-  
cere, et labantia corda vulgi  
variare; assimilata formam Ca-  
mertii, (cui erat ingens genus à  
proavis, clarumque*

*Nunquam fronde levi fundet virgulta nec um-  
bras;*

*Cum semel in silvis imo de stirpe recisum  
Matre caret, posuitque comas et brachia ferro;  
Olim arbos, nunc artificis manus ære decoro  
Inclusit patribusque dedit gestare Latinis. 211*

*Talibus inter se firmabant fœdera dictis,  
Conspectu in medio procerum: tum rite sa-  
cratas*

*In flammam jugulant pecudes, et viscera vivis  
Eripiunt, cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras.*

*At vero Rutulis impar ea pugna videri 216  
Jamdudum, et vario misceri pectora motu:  
Tum magis, ut propius cernunt non viribus æ-  
quis.*

*Adjuvat incessu tacito progressus, et aram  
Suppliciter venerans demisso lumine Turnus, 220  
Tabentesque genæ, et juvenili in corpore pallor.  
Quem simul ac Juturna soror crebrescere vidit  
Sermonem et vulgi variare labantia corda;  
In medias acies, formam assimilata Camerti,  
(Cui genus à proavis ingens, clarumque pater-  
næ*

225

## TRANSLATION.

shady Boughs, since once *for all* lopped in the Wood from the low Stem it is se-  
vered from its Mother-tree, and forced by the Ax laid down its Locks and *branch-*  
*ing* Arms: Once a Tree, now the Artist's *skilful* Hand hath inclosed it in  
beauteous Brass, and fashioned it for the Latin Kings to wield. By such Asseve-  
rations they mutually confirmed the League full in the View of the Chiefs:  
Then over the Flames they stab the Victims consecrated in due Form, and tear  
out their Entrails from them yet alive, and heap the Altars with loaded  
Chargers.

But the Rutulians had long begun to think the Match unequal, and their  
Breasts were agitated with various mixed Commotion: *But* then the more, as  
they discern more nearly that the Chiefs are of unequal Strength. Turnus ad-  
vancing with a silent *pensive* Gait, and in suppliant Form with downcast Eyes  
venerating the Altars, his wan Cheeks, and the Paleness over his youthful Body,  
aggravate *their* Fears. Which Surmises soon as his Sister Juturna observed to be  
spread abroad, and that the giddy Minds of the Populace were wavering; into  
the Midst of the Troops personating the Form of Camertus (who was of a noble  
ancient Line, and from his Father's Valour derived an illustrious Name, himself

## NOTES.

215. *Cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras.* See | *pubentesque*; but the former is both confirmed  
the Note on Æn. VIII. 284. | by the Authority of the best Manuscripts, and

221. *Tabentesque genæ.* Some Copies read | most agreeable to the Design of the Place.

232. *Fa*

Nomen erat virtutis, et ipse acerrimus armis,)   
 In medias dat sese acies, haud nescia rerum,   
 Rumoresque ferit varios, ac talia fatur:

Non pudet, ô Rutuli, cunctis pro talibus unam   
 Objectare animam? numerone, an viribus æ-   
 qui

Non sumus? en omnes et Troes et Arcades hic   
 sunt,

Fatalisque manus, infensa Etruria Turno:   
 Vix hostem, alterni si congrediamur, habemus.

Ille quidem ad Superos, quorum se devovet aris,   
 Succedet famâ, vivusque per ora feretur;

Nos patriâ amissâ, dominis parere superbis   
 Cogemur, qui nunc lenti consedimus arvis.

Talibus incensa est juvenum sententia dictis,   
 Jam magis atque magis, serpitque per agmina   
 murmur.

Ipsi Laurentes mutati, ipsique Latini.   
 Qui sibi jam requiem pugnae, rebusque salutem   
 Sperabant, nunc arma volunt, foedusque precantur

nomen paternæ virtutis, et ipse   
 acerrimus armis,) dat sese in me-   
 dias acies, inquam in medias   
 acies, haud nescia rerum, ferit-   
 que varios rumores, ac fatur ta-   
 lia: non pudet vos, ô Rutuli, ob-   
 jectare unam animam pro cunctis   
 talibus? nonne sumus æqui nu-   
 mero, an non viribus? en omnes   
 et Troes et Arcades sunt hic, E-   
 truriaque infensa Turno, fatalis   
 manus: vix habemus hostem, si   
 alterni congrediamur. Ille Tur-   
 nus quidem famâ succedet ad Su-   
 peros, quorum aris devovet se,   
 fereturque vivus per ora; nos,   
 patriâ amissâ, cogemur parere   
 superbis dominis, qui nunc lenti   
 consedimus arvis.

Jam sententia juvenum est   
 magis atque magis incensa tali-   
 bus dictis, murmurque serpit per   
 agmina. Laurentes ipsi, Lati-   
 nique ipsi sunt mutati, qui jam   
 sperabant requiem pugnae sibi sa-   
 lutemque rebus, nunc volunt ar-   
 ma, precanturque foedus esse

## TRANSLATION.

too in Arms most valiant) into the Midst of the Troops she throws herself, not un-   
 skilled in Expedients, sows various Rumours among the Lines, and thus harangues   
 them: Are you not ashamed, O Rutulians, to expose one Life for all these?   
 Are we not equal in Numbers and in Strength? Lo Trojans and Arcadians   
 both, and the fatal Band, Etruria inveterate to Turnus, all are here ranged be-   
 fore us: Yet should but every second Man of us engage we hardly have a Foe.   
 He (*Turnus*) 'tis true, by Fame shall be advanced to the Gods, at whose Altars   
 he devotes himself, and in the Mouths of Men shall ever live; but we, who   
 now as idle Spectators are seated on the Plain, shall, after having lost our Coun-   
 try, be constrained to submit to haughty Lords.

By these Words the Resolution of the heroic Youths was now more and more   
 inflamed, and through the Troops the Murmur glides. Even the Laurentines   
 are changed in their Resolution, and those very Latins, who were just now pro-   
 mising themselves Repose from War, and Prosperity to the State, now are to

## NOTES.

232. *Fatalisque manus.* By the *fatalis ma-*   
 nus here *Servius* understands the Trojans who   
 were fated to come into Italy; and then he   
 charges *Virgil* with being guilty of idle Repeti-   
 tions, the Trojans being mentioned before. But it   
 is no new Thing for Interpreters first to mistake   
 an Author, then censure him for committing   
 Faults which are only of their own making.   
 It is sufficiently plain from what is said on the   
 eighth Book, Verse 501, that by the *fatalis*   
 manus here *Virgil* designed not Trojans, but

the Tuscians, who were directed by Fate to put   
 themselves under the Conduct of *Æneas* a fo-   
 reign Leader, and on that Condition alone were   
 insured of Success.

232. *Infensa Etruria Turno.* i. e. That Part   
 of Etruria which was hostile to Turnus; for one   
 Part thereof bore Arms for him under the Con-   
 duct of *Messapus*, *Æn.* VII. 691.

235. *Vivusque feretur.* Literally, shall be de-   
 clared immortal.



*infectum, et miserantur iniquam  
sortem Turni. Juturna adjun-  
git aliud majus his, et dat sig-  
num ab alto cœlo; quo non ullum  
præsentius turbavit Italas men-  
tes, fefellitque eas monstro. Nam-  
que aquila, faivus ales Jovis,  
volans in rubrâ æthrâ, agita-  
bat litoreas aves, sonantemque  
turbam aligeri agminis; cum  
subitò lapsus ad undas, impro-  
bat, rapit excellentem cycnum un-  
cis pedibus. Itali arrexere a-  
nimos: cunctæque volucres con-  
vertunt fugam clamore, mira-  
bile visu, objurgantque æthera  
pennis, premuntque hostem per  
curas velut nube facta: donec  
ales, victus vi et pondere ipso,  
defecit, projecitque cycnum præ-  
dam ex ungibus in fluvio, pe-  
nitusque fugit in nubila. Tum  
verò Rutuli salutant augurium  
clamore, expediuntque manus:  
Tolumniusque augur primus in-  
quit, hoc erat, hoc erat, quod sæpe petivi voti;*

*Infectum, et Turni sortem miserantur iniquam.  
His aliud majus Juturna adjungit, et alto  
Dat signum cœlo; quo non præsentius ullum 245  
Turbavit mentes Italas, monstroque fefellit.  
Namque volans rubrâ fulvus Jovis ales in æthrâ,  
Litoreas agitabat aves turbamque sonantem  
Agminis aligeri; subitò cum lapsus ad undas,  
Cycnum excellentem pedibus rapit improbus  
uncis.*

*Arrexere animos Itali: cunctæque volucres  
Convertunt clamore fugam, mirabile visu,  
Ætheraque obscurant pennis, hostemque per auras  
Factâ nube premunt; donec vi victus, et ipso  
Pondere defecit, prædamque ex unguibus ales 255  
Projecit fluvio, penitusque in nubila fugit.  
Tum verò augurium Rutuli clamore salutant,  
Expediuntque manus: primusque Tolumnius  
augur,*

*Hoc erat, hoc votis, inquit quod sæpe petivi*

## TRANSLATION.

Arms inclined, with the League unmade, and pity the hard Fate of Turnus,  
To these *Incentives* Juturna adds another yet stronger, and gives a Sign from high  
Heaven; than which none more effectually alarmed the Minds of the Italians,  
and mis-led them by its portentous Influence. For in the ruddy Sky the tawny  
Bird of Jove with winged Speed pursued a *Flock of* Sea-Fowl, and a noisy Tribe  
of the feathered Kind; when suddenly stooping to the Waves, cruelly rapacious,  
he snatched up in his crooked Talons a goodly Swan. The Italians roused their  
Attention: And all the Fowls with screaming Noise turn their Flight, amazing  
to see! and darken the Sky with their Wings, and forming a Cloud pursue  
their Foe through the Air; till by the Force of their Attacks, and the very In-  
convenience of his *Burthen* overpowered, the Bird gave way, and from his Talons  
dropped his Prey into the River, and flew far out of Sight among the Clouds.  
Then indeed with Acclamation the Rutulians salute the Omen, and put their  
Troops in Array: And first Tolumnius the Augur, this, says he, this is what  
with ardent Prayers I often wished; I welcome the Omen, and own the Inter-

## NOTES.

247. *Rubrâ—æthrâ.* For *æthra*, see the Note on *Æn.* III. 585, it comes from *æthra*, to be inflamed, because it is the Sphere of the Sun and Stars, those numerous Globes of Fire.

257. *Augurium, &c.* *Augurium* in this Place occurs in its proper Sense, which is an Omen or Prognostic taken from the Flight or Chirping of Birds. The Rutulians are right in explaining the Eagle to mean *Æneas*, the Swan *Turnus*,

and the little Birds themselves; but they are fatally mistaken in taking this Augury, which *Juturna* procured to be sent from the Gods. This Interposition however of a superior Power was necessary to account for the sudden Change produced in the Minds of the Rutulians. If *Virgil* introduces his Divinities, it is only when there is a *dignus vindice nodus*.

Accipio agnoscoque Deos; me, me duce fer-  
rum 260

Corripite, ô Rutuli, quos improbus advena bello  
Territat, invalidas ut aves, et litora vestra  
Vi populat. Petet ille fugam, penitusque pro-  
fundo

Vela dabit. Vos unanimi densate catervas,  
Et Regem vobis pugnâ defendite raptum. 265

Dixit, et adversos telum contorsit in hostes  
Procurrens: sonitum dat stridula cornus, et auras  
Certa fecat. Simul hoc, simul ingens clamor, et  
omnes

Turbati cunei, calefactaque corda tumultu.  
Hasta volans, ut fortè novem pulcherrima fra-  
trum 270

Corpora constiterant contra, quos fida creârat  
Una tot Arcadio conjux Tyrrhena Gilippo;  
Horum unum ad medium, teritur quâ futilis alvo  
Balteus, et laterum juncturas fibula mordet,  
Egregium formâ juvenem et fulgentibus ar-  
mis, 275

Transadigit costas, fulvâque effundit arenâ.  
At fratres, animosa phalanx, accensaque luctu,  
Pars gladios stringunt manibus, pars missile ferrum

accipio omen, agnoscoque Deos;  
me, me duce, corripite ferrum, ô  
Rutuli, quos improbus advena  
territat bello, ut invalidas aves,  
et populat vestra litora vi. Ille  
petet fugam, penitusque dobit  
vela profundo mari. Vos unani-  
mi densate catervas, et pugnâ  
defendite Regem raptum vobis.

Dixit, et procurrens contorsit  
telum in adversos hostes: stridula  
cornus dat sonitum, et certa se-  
cat auras. Simul hoc fit, simul  
ingens clamor oritur, et omnes  
cunei sunt turbati, cordisque ca-  
lefacta tumultu. Hasta volans,  
ut fortè novem pulcherrima cor-  
pora fratrum constiterant contra,  
quos tot una fida Tyrrhena con-  
jux creârat Arcadio Gilippo;  
transadigit per costas, unum bo-  
rum juvenem egregium formâ et  
fulgentibus armis, ad medium  
corpus, quâ futilis balteus teri-  
tur alvo, et fibula mordet juncturas  
laterum, effuditque cum  
fulvâ arenâ. At fratres, phalanx  
animosa, accensaque luctu,  
pars stringunt gladios manibus,  
pars corripiunt missile ferrum.

## TRANSLATION.

possession of the Gods; myself, myself upon your Head, snatch up your Swords,  
O Rutulians, whom this injurious Foreigner thus like weak Fowls with War dis-  
may, and by Violence plunders your Coasts. He shall betake himself to Flight,  
and far hence set Sail into the Deep Ye all with one Accord close your crowded  
Squadrons, and from the Combat save your King, whom they would ravish  
from you.

He said, and rushing forth hurled a Dart full in the Face of the Enemy:  
The whizzing Shaft gave a Twang, and with unerring Aim cuts the Air. At  
once 'tis done, at once a loud Shout arises, and the whole Ranks are alarmed,  
and their Hearts inflamed with tumultuous Rage. The flying Javelin, as  
against it stood nine Brothers, most comely Personages, whom one faithful Consort  
of Tuscan Blood had bore to Arcadian Gilippus; one of these, a Youth distin-  
guished by his Mein and shining Arms, just in the Middle, where the stitched  
Belt embraces the Waist, and the Buckle strains the Joints of the Sides, it pierces  
through the Ribs, and stretches on the yellow Sand. But the Brothers, a reso-  
lute Band, and stung with Grief, some draw their Swords, some snatch the mis-

## NOTES.

267. Cornus. i. e. The Shaft made of the Cor- rally, Where the stitched Belt is worn by the  
belly. Belly.  
273. Teritur quâ futilis alvo balteus. Lite- 287. Aus



cæcique ruunt : contra quos agmina Laurentum procurrunt : hinc rursus densi Troes, Agyllinique, et Arcades pictis armis inundant. Sic unus amor habet cunctas decernere ferro. Diripere aras ; turbida tempestas telorum it toto cælo : ac ferreus imber ingruit : ferunt craterasque focosque. Latinus ipse fugit, referens pulsatos Divos, fœdere infecto. Alii infrænant currus, aut subjiciunt corpora saltu in equos et adiungunt strictis ensibus. Messapus, avidus confundere fœdus, proterret Tyrrhenum Aulesten, regem, gerentemque insignis regis adverso equo : ille recedens ruit, et miser involvitur aris oppositis à tergo in caput, inque humeros. At fervidus Messapus advolat hastâ, altusque desuper equo graviter ferit eum crantem multa trabali telo, atque ita fatur : habet hoc vulnus, hæc melior victima est data magnis Divis.

Corripiunt cæcique ruunt ; quos agmina contra Procurrunt Laurentum : hinc densi rursus inundant  
Troes, Agyllinique, et pictis Arcades armis.  
Sic omnes amor unus habet decernere ferro.  
Diripere aras ; it toto turbida cælo  
Tempestas telorum, ac ferreus ingruit imber :  
Craterasque, focosque ferunt. Fugit ipse Latinus,  
Pulsatos referens infecto fœdere Divos.  
Infrænant alii currus, aut corpora saltu  
Subjiciunt in equos, et strictis ensibus adsunt.  
Messapus regem, regisque insigne gerentem  
Tyrrhenum Aulesten, avidus confundere fœdus,  
Adverso, proterret equo : ruit ille recedens,  
Et miser oppositis à tergo involvitur aris  
In caput inque humeros. At fervidus advolat hastâ  
Messapus, teloque orantem multa trabali  
Desuper altus equo graviter ferit, atque ita fatur :  
Hoc habet ; hæc melior magnis data victima Divis.

## TRANSLATION.

five Steel, and rush blindfold : Against whom the Troops of Laurentum spring forth : Then in close Array Trojans, and Tuscans, and Arcadians, with painted Arms, again deluge the Plain. One common Ardour so strong possesses all to decide the Strife by Dint of Sword. They rilled the very Altars ; a thick Tempest of Darts flies through all the Air, and an Iron Shower pours down amain : And the sacred Hearths and Goblets they overturn. Latinus himself, the League now broken, flies, bearing off his baffled and insulted Gods. Some rein their Chariots. or with a Bound vault on their Steeds, and with drawn Swords are ready to fall on. Messapus, eager to violate the Truce, gives a terrible Shock to the Tuscan Aulestes, a King, and bearing the Ensigns of a King, by jostling against him with his Horse : He retreating falls, and unhappily among the Altars planted behind him tumbles on his Head and Shoulders. But Messapus fierce flies up with his Lance, and with the beamy Weapon from on high, railing himself on his Steed, smites him with a grievous Blow, earnestly imploring his Life, and thus speaks : He has got it ; this is to the great Gods a more grate-

## NOTES.

237. Aut corpora saltu subjiciunt in equos. Literally, Or with a Bound they go up their Bodies on their Steeds. Subjicio is used in the same Sense by Livy, who says: *Defilavit pavidumque regem in equum subiecit.* And Virgil, *Ecl. X. 74.*

Quantum vero novo viridis se subiecit alnus.  
296. Melior. Better, or more effectual to reconcile the Gods, than those Victims that have been offered for the Truce on the Altars where he fell.

Concurrunt Itali, spolianteque calentia membra.  
Obvius ambustum torrem Chorinæus ab arâ  
Corripit; et venienti Ebuso, plagamque ferenti  
Occupat os flammis. Illi ingens barba reluxit,  
Nidoremque ambusta dedit. Super ipse secu-  
tus

301

Cæsariem lævâ turbati corripit hostis,  
Impressoque genu nitens, terræ applicat ipsum;  
Sic rigido latus ense ferit. Podalirius Alsum  
Pastorem, primâque acie per tela ruentem 305  
Ense sequens nudo superimminet: ille securi  
Adversi frontem mediam mentumque reductâ  
Disjicit, et sparso latè rigat arma cerebro.  
Olli dura quies oculos, et ferreus urget  
Somnus; in æternam clauduntur lumina noc-  
tem.

At pius Æneas dextram tendebat inermem  
Nudato capite, atque suos clamore vocabat.  
Quò ruitis? quæve ista repens discordia surgit?  
O cohibite iras! ictum jam foedus, et omnes  
Compositæ leges: mihi jus concurrere soli; 315  
Me finite, atque auferte metus: ego scœdera laxo  
positæ: est mihi soli jus concurrere; finite me pugnare, atque auferte metus; ego saxo scœdera

*Itali concurrant; spolianteque ejus calentia membra. Chorinæus sacerdos corripit ambustum torrem ab arâ, et, obvius Ebuso venienti ferentique plagam, occupat ejus os flammis. Ingens barba reluxit illi, ambustaque dedit nidorem. Ipse super secutus corripit cæsariem turbati hostis lævâ manu, nitensque genu impresso, applicat ipsum terræ; sic ferit latus rigido ense. Podalirius sequens, nudo ense, Alsum pastorem, ruentemque per tela primâ acie, superimminet ei: ille disjicit mediam frontem mentumque ejus adversi securi reductâ, et rigat arma cerebro sparso latè. Dura quies, et ferreus somnus urget oculos olli; ejus lumina clauduntur in æternam noctem.*

*At pius Æneas tendebat dextram manum inermem capite nudato, atque vocabat suos clamore. At, quò ruitis? quæve ista repens discordia surgit! O cohibete iras! jam foedus est ictum, et omnes leges sunt compositæ: est mihi soli jus concurrere; finite me pugnare, atque auferte metus; ego saxo scœdera*

## TRANSLATION.

ful Offering we give. The Italians run up, and strip his Limbs, yet warm. From the Altar Chorinæus snatches a burning Brand, and confronting Ebusus, as he is coming up, and aiming a Blow, prevents him, by dashing the Flames full in his Face. His bushy Beard blazed, and singed all over spread a Stench. The other, close pursuing the Blow, with his Left-hand grasps the Hair of his confounded Foe, and with external Force, pressing his Knee against him, nails him fast to the Ground; in this Posture he plunges the cruel Poynard into his Side. Next Podalirius with naked Sword pursuing the Shepherd Alsus, as in the Front of the Battle he rushes through Showers of Darts, presses close upon him: He (Alsus) drawing back his Ax, cleaves asunder in the Middle the Forehead and Chin of his Opponent, and with the spattered Brains besmears his Arms all over. Cruel Slumbers and the Iron Sleep of Death press down his Eyes; quenched are their Orbs in everlasting Night.

But the pious Æneas, with his Head uncovered, stretched forth his unarmed Hand in Sign of Truce, and with loud Exclamation called to his Men: Whither rush you? What sudden Discord is this arisen? Oh restrain your Rage! The League is now struck up, and all the Articles settled: I alone have a Right to engage; permit me, and banish your Fears: This Hand of mine shall make the

## NOTES.

300. *Occupat os.* Strikes him in the Face with a preventing Blow.

316. *Ego scœdera saxo, &c.* The Meaning is, This Hand of mine shall make good my Part of

the Treaty; and, as for Turnus, these sacred Rites give me Security for his performing his Part.



*firma manu; hæc sacra jam debent Turnum mihi. Inter has voces, inter media talia verba, ecce fridens sagitta est allapsa alis viro Æneæ: est incertum quâ manu sit pulsa, quo turbine sit adacta, quis casusne, Deusne, attulerit tantam laudem Rutulis; insignis gloria facti est pressa, nec quisquam jactavit sese vulnere Æneæ.*

*Ut Turnus vidit Ænean cedentem ex agmine, ducisque turbatos, fervidus ardet subitâ spe; simul poscit equos atque arma, superbusque emicat saltu in currum, et molitur habenas manibus. Volitans dat multa fortia corpora virum letis; voluit multos semineces, aut proterit agmina curru, aut ingerit hastas raptas fugientibus. Qualis cum sanguineus Mavors, cecidit apud flumina gelidi Hebræi, increpat clypeo, atque movens bella immittit fidentes equos: illi volant aperto æquore*

*Firma manu; Turnum jam debent hæc mihi sacra.*

*Has inter voces, media inter talia verba, Ecce viro fridens alis allapsa sagitta est, Incertum quâ pulsa manu, quo turbine adacta, 320 Quis tantam Rutulis laudem, casusne, Deusne, Attulerit: pressa est insignis gloria facti; Nec sese Æneæ jactavit vulnere quisquam.*

*Turnus ut Ænean cedentem ex agmine vidit Turbatosque duces, subitâ spe fervidus ardet; Poscit equos, atque arma simul: saltuque superbus 326*

*Emicat in currum, et manibus molitur habenas. Multa virum volitans dat fortia corpora letho; Semineces volvit multos, aut agmina curru Proterit, aut raptas fugientibus ingerit hastas. 330 Qualis apud gelidi cum flumina concitus Hebræi*

*Sanguineus Mavors clypeo increpat, atque fidentes*

*Bella movens immittit equos: illi æquore aperto*

#### TRANSLATION.

League firm and sure; those sacred Rites give me Security for Turnus. Amidst these Words, amidst such like Expostulations, lo a hissing Arrow with winged Speed alighted on the Hero. By whose Hand shot, by whose whirling Force impelled; who acquired such Glory to the Rutulians, whether a God or Chance, is uncertain: Smothered was the Fame of the illustrious Action; nor did any vaunt himself in Æneas's Wound.

Soon as Turnus saw the Chief retreating from the Army, and the Trojan Leaders all in Disorder, with sudden Hope impetuous he burns; his Steeds and Arms at once he calls, and proudly springs into the Chariot with a Bound, and with his own Hands guides the Reins. Then, flying over the Field, he gives to Death many gallant Heroes; many half-dead he rolls along, or with his Chariot tramples down their Troops, or plies their flying Backs with hasty Showers of Darts. As when upon the Banks of the cold Hebrus bloody Mars with fierce Commotion clashes on his Shield, and, kindling War, lets loose his furious Steeds:

#### NOTES.

325. *Subitâ spe fervidus ardet.* The Absence of Æneas raises Turnus's Courage; now he is once more victorious, as he had been before, when the Trojan Chief was in Etruria. This indirect Manner of praising his Hero Virgil had learned from Homer, who makes Victory still leap to the Side of the Trojans during the Absence of Achilles, as here the Absence of Æneas

makes the Scales turn in Favour of the Latins.

330. *Raptas.* Rucius's Sense of this Passage is very absurd, *immittit fugientibus hastas abstrahat iidem*; i. e. he took the Spears from the Flyers themselves, and flung at them, as they were flying. *Raptas* signifies no more than snatched up, or flung precipitantly; as Æn. VII. 520.

—— *Raptis concurrunt undique telis.*

347. *Proles*

Ante Notos Zephyrumque volant : gemit ukima  
pulsu

Thraca pedum ; circumquæ atræ Formidinis  
ora,

Iræque, Insidiæque, Dei comitatus, aguntur.

Talis equos alacer media inter prælia Turnus  
Fumantes sudore quatit, miserabile cæsis

Hostibus insultans : spargit rapida ungula rores

Sanguineos, mistâque cruor calcatur arenâ. 340

Jamque neci Sthenelumque dedit Thamyrimque,  
Pholumque,

Hunc congressus et hunc ; illum eminus ; eminus  
ambo

Imbrasidas, Glaucum atque Laden, quos Imbra-  
sus ipse

Nutrierat Lyciâ, paribusque oneraverat armis,

Vel conferre manum, vel equo prævertere ven-  
tos.

Parte aliâ media Eumedes in prælia fertur,

Antiqui proles bello præclara Dolonis ;

Nomine avum referens, animo manibusque pa-  
rentem :

Qui quondam, castra ut Danaûm speculator ad-  
iret,

Ausus Pelidæ precium sibi poscere currus : 350

ante Notos Zephyrumque : ulti-  
ma Thraca gemit pulsu equino-  
rum pedum ; circumque eum o-  
ra atræ Formidinis, Iræque, In-  
sidiæque, comitatus Dei, agun-  
tur. Talis Turnus, alacer inter  
media prælia, quatit equos fū-  
mantes sudore, miserabile visus,  
insultans cæsis hostibus : rapida  
ungula equorum spargit san-  
guineos rores. cruorque calcatur  
mixtâ arenâ. Jamque dedit  
Sthenelumque, Thamyrimque,  
Pholumque neci, est congressus  
hunc, et hunc cominus ; illum  
Sthenelum eminus : ambo Im-  
brasidas, Glaucum atque Laden  
eminus, quos Imbrasus ipse nu-  
trierat Lyciâ, oneraveratque pa-  
ribus armis, vel conferre manum,  
vel prævertere ventos equo. Aliâ  
parte, Eumedes fertur in media  
prælia. Eumedes, proles anti-  
qui Dolonis præclara bello, re-  
ferens avum nomine, parentem  
animo manibusque : qui parens  
quondam, ut speculator adiret  
castra Danaum, erat ausus pos-  
cere currus Achillis Pelidæ præ-  
cium sibi :

## TRANSLATION.

They over the open Plain outfly the South-winds and Zephyr : Thrace to its ut-  
most Bounds groans beneath the Trampling of their Feet ; and the Features of  
grim Terror, Rage, and Stratagem, the Retinue of the God, stalked around.  
With like Fury Turnus through the Midst of the embattled Plain exulting  
drives his Steeds smoaking with Sweat, prancing over his piteously slaughtered  
Foes : Their rapid Hooves scatter the dewy Drops of Blood, and Gore with  
mingled Sand is spurned up. And now to Death he gave Sthenelus, and Tha-  
myris, and Pholus, the two last encountering Hand to Hand ; the other at Dis-  
tance : At Distance both the Sons of Imbrasus, Glaucus and Lades, whom in  
Lycia Imbrasus had bred, and furnished them with equal Skill in Arms, either to  
fight *on Foot* Hand to Hand, or on Horseback to outfly the Wind. In another  
Quarter Eumedes rushes into the Midst of the Field, the warlike Son of ancient  
Dolon, representing his Grandfire in Name, in Soul and Action his Sire : Who  
once, *sent* as a Spy to visit the Grecian Camp, durst claim for his Reward

## NOTES.

347. *Proles bello præclara*. This is to be understood ironically, as appears from what fol-  
lows ; and particularly from the Character of Dolon in Homer, Il. X. where he appears to  
have undertaken the Adventure here hinted not  
from true Courage, but mere Covetousness.



Tydides affecit illum alio precio  
pro talibus ausis: nec amplius  
aspexit equis Achillis. Ut Tur-  
nus conspexit hunc precul in a-  
perto campo, ante secutus ipsum  
per longum inane levi jaculo,  
sistit bijuges equos, et desinit cur-  
ra, atque supervenit ei semiani-  
mi lapsaque; et collo impresso  
pede, extorquet matrem dex-  
træ, et tinxit eum fulgentem  
alto jugulo, atque insuper addit  
hæc: En, Trojane, jaceas me-  
tire agros et luperiam, quam  
petisti bello: ferunt hæc præ-  
mia, qui sunt ausi tentare me  
ferro; sic cedunt mœnia. Mit-  
tit huic comitem Buten cuspide  
cujus: Eda; mittit Chioresque, Sy-  
barimque, Daretaque, Therfilo-  
cumque, et Thymœten lapsum  
cervice sternacis equi. At ve-  
lut, cum spiritus Edoni Boreæ  
insonat alto Ægæo, sequiturque  
fluctus ad litora, quâ venti in-  
cubuerunt, nubila dant fugam cœ-  
lo; sic agmina cedunt Turno,  
quacunque, jacet viam,

Illum Tydides alio pro talibus ausis  
Affecit precio: nec equis aspirat Achillis.  
Hinc procul ut campo Turnus conspexit aperto,  
Ante levi jaculo longum per inane secutus,  
Sistit equos bijuges, et curru defiluit, atque 355  
Semiarimi lapsoque supervenit; et, pede collo  
Impresso, dextræ mucronem extorquet, et alto  
Fulgentem tinxit jugulo, atque hæc insuper ad-  
dit:  
En agros, et quam bello, Trojane, petisti,  
Hesperiam metire jaceas: hæc præmia, qui 360  
me  
Ferro ausi tentare, ferunt; sic mœnia cedunt.  
Huic comitem Buten conjectâ cuspide mittit;  
Chloreaque, Sybarimque, Daretaque, Therfilo-  
cumque,  
Et sternacis equi lapsum cervice Thymœten.  
Ac velut Edoni Boreæ cum spiritus alto 365  
Insonat Ægæo, sequiturque ad litora fluctus,  
Quâ venti incubuere, fugam dant nubila cœlo;  
Sic Turno, quacunque viam secut, agmina ce-  
dunt,

## TRANSLATION.

the Chariot of Achilles. On him Tydides for so audacious an Attempt a quite  
other Reward conferred: And now no more aspires he to the Steeds of Achilles.  
Him as soon as Turnus at Distance spied on the open Plain, having first sent after  
him a fier Arrow through the extended Void, he stops his harnessed Steeds,  
down from the Chariot springs, and flies up to him expiring and prostrate; and,  
pressing his Foot on his Neck, wrests the Poynard from his Hand, deep in his  
Throat plunged the shining Blade, and withal added these *insulting* Words: Lo,  
Trojan, stretched at your Length measure the Lands, and that Hesperia which  
by War you sought; these Rewards they reap who dare attack me with the  
Sword; thus they build their *promised* Walls. Then hurling his Lance he sends  
Butes to bear him Company, and Chloreas, and Sybaris, Dares, and Therfilo-  
chus, and Thymœtes, fallen from the Neck of his foundering Horse: And as  
when the Blast of Thracian Boreas roars on the Ægean Sea, and to the Shore  
pursues the Waves, wherever the Winds exert their incumbent Force, the Clouds  
By racking through the Air; just so before Turnus, wherever he cuts his Way,

## NOTES.

359. En agros, &c. After a Victory, the  
Co querors divided among them the conquered  
Lands, and took the Dimensions of them, in  
order to distribute them equally among the  
Troops. To this Custom *Turnus* in this bitter  
Sarcasm seems to be alluding.

355. Edoni Boreæ. Thracian Boreas, from  
the Edoni, a People in Thracia. Hence says Ho-  
race,

*Non ego sanius bacchabor Ederis.*

Carm. Lib. II. Ode 7.

270. Adversus

Conversæque ruunt acies : fert impetus ipsum,  
Et cristam adverso curru quatit aura volentem.  
Non tulit instantem Phegeus animisque fremen-  
tem :

371

Objecit sese ad currum, et spumantia frænis  
Ora citatorum dextrâ detorsit equorum.  
Dum trahitur, pendetque jugis, hunc lata re-  
tectum

Lancea consequitur, rumpitque infixâ bilicem 375  
Loricam, et summum degustat vulnere corpus.

Ille tamen, clypeo objecto, conversus in hostem  
Ibat, et auxilium ducto mucrone petebat ;  
Cum rota præcipitem, et procursum concitus axis  
Impulit, effuditque solo : Turnusque secutus 380  
Imam inter galeam, summi thoracis et oras,  
Abstulit ense caput, truncumque reliquit arenâ.

Atque ea dum campis victor dat iunera Tur-  
nus,

Interea Ænean Mnestheus, et fidus Achates,  
Ascaniusque comes castris statuere cruentum, 385  
Alternos longâ nitentem cuspide gressus.

aciesque conversæ ruunt : impe-  
tus fert ipsum, et aura quatit  
cristam volentem adverso curru.  
Phegeus non tulit eum instantem,  
fremementemque animis : objecit se-  
se ad currum, et detorsit ora ci-  
tatorum equorum spumantia fræ-  
nis. Dum trahitur, pendetque  
jugis, lata lancea consequitur  
hunc reiectum, infixaque rumpit  
bilicem loricam, et degustat sum-  
mum corpus vulnere. Tamen ille  
conversus ibat clypeo objecto in  
hostem, et petebat auxilium duc-  
to mucrone ; cum rota, et axis,  
concitus præcursum, impulit eum  
præcipitem, effuditque solo : Tur-  
nusque secutus eum, inter imam  
galeam, et oras summi thoracis,  
abstulit ejus caput ense, reliquit-  
que truncum arenâ.

Atque dum Turnus victor dat  
ea funera campis, interea Mnes-  
theus, et fidus Achates, Asca-  
niusque comes, statuere ænean  
cruentum castris, nitentem alter-  
nos gressus longâ cuspide.

## TRANSLATION.

the Troops retire, and the routed Squadrons fly : His impetuous Ardour bears him on, and the Wind blowing right against his Chariot shakes his fluttering Crest. Him thus bearing all before him, and raging with boisterous Fury, Phegeus could not endure : He opposed himself to the Chariot, and with his Right-hand twisted about the Mouths of the rapt Steeds foaming with the Bit. In this Struggle while he is dragged along, and hangs upon the Pole, Turnus's broad Lance reaches him where he was undefended, and piercing burins his double-tissued Coat of Mail, and with a slight Wound grazes the Surface of his Body. But he, with Shield opposed turning on the Foe, advanced, and from his unsheathed Ponyard sought Assistance ; when the Wheel and Axle, accelerated in its Career, hurled him headlong, and stretched him out on the Ground : And Turnus following, with his Sword struck off his Head, between the lower Extremity of the Helmet, and the upper Border of the Corset, and left him on the Sand a headless Trunk.

Now while in the Field victorious Turnus makes such Havock, in the Interim Mnestheus, and trusty Achates, and Ascanius accompanying, placed in the Camp Æneas bleeding in his Wound, and on a long Spear propping his alternate Steps. He storms, and, having broken off the Shaft, struggles to wrench out the Dart,

## NOTES.

370. *Adverso curru.* In his Chariot facing the Wind.

374. *Jugis.* Denatus explains it, the Reins of the yoked Steeds. Others take *jugis* to be for *jugo*.

374. *Retectum.* Not quite uncovered, as appears from what follows ; but not defended or protected to wit, by the Buckler, which is the proper Signification of the Word.



ſævit, et laſatur eripere telum  
 eructice infraſſu, poſcitque vi-  
 am auxilio, quæ eſt proxima;  
 ut ſciet vulnus lato enſe, reſcin-  
 dantque latebram telu penitus,  
 remittantque ſeſe in bella. Jam-  
 que Iapyx, Iafides, dilectus Phœ-  
 bo ante alios, aderat; cui quon-  
 dam Apollo ipſe, captus acri a-  
 more, lætus dabat ſuas artes,  
 ſua munera, augurium, citha-  
 ramque celereſque ſagittas. Ille,  
 ut proferret fata deſeſſi paren-  
 tis, maluit ſcire poteſtates her-  
 barum, uſumque medendi, et in-  
 glorius egrotare multas artes. Æ-  
 neas ſtat, fremens acerba, nix-  
 us in ingentem haſtam, immobi-  
 lis magno concurſu lacrymiſque  
 juvenum et mœrentis Iuli. Ille  
 ſenior Iapis, ſuccinctus amiſſu  
 in Pæonium morem, nequitquam  
 trepidat multa medicâ manu,  
 potentibuſque heribus Phœbi; ne-  
 quitquam ſollicitat ſpicula dex-  
 trâ, preſſatque ſeruum tenaci  
 forcipe. Nulla fortuna regit  
 viam, Apollo auctor

Sævit, et infractâ luſtatur acundine telum  
 Eripere, auxilioque viam, quæ proxima, poſcit;  
 Enſe ſecent lato vulnus, telique latebram  
 Reſcindant penitus, ſeſeque in bella remittant. 390  
 Jamque aderat Phœbo ante alios dilectus Iapyx  
 Iafides; acri quondam cui captus amore  
 Ipſe ſuas artes, ſua munera lætus Apollo  
 Augurium citharamque dabat, celereſque ſagittas,  
 Ille, ut depoſiti proferret fata parentis, 395  
 Scire poteſtates herbarum, uſumque medendi  
 Maluit, et mutas agitare inglorius artes.  
 Stabat acerba fremens, ingentem nixus in haſtam  
 Æneas, magno juvenum, et mœrentis Iuli  
 Concurſu, lacrymiſque immobilis. Ille retorto 400  
 Pæonium in morem ſenior ſuccinctus amiſſu  
 Multa manu medicâ, Phœbique potentibus her-  
 bis  
 Nequitquam trepidat; nequitquam ſpicula dex-  
 trâ  
 Sollicitat, preſſatque tenaci forcipe ferrum.  
 Nulla viam fortuna regit; nihil auctor Apollo

## TRANSLATION.

and demands the ſpeedieſt Means; bids them make an Inciſion with the broad Sword, and quite lay open the Weapon's deep Recess, and ſend him back to the War. And now came to his Aid Iapyx, the Son of Iafus, by Phœbus above others beloved; to whom Apollo himſelf, captivated with a violent Paſſion for him, heretofore had given the Option of his Arts, of his Gifts, his Skill in Augury, in the Lyre, and winged Shafts. He, to prolong his dying Father's Fate, choſe to underſtand the Powers of Herbs, and Uſe of Medicine, and inglorious to praſtiſe thoſe ſilent humble Arts. Raging violently with Impatience Æneas ſtood, leaning on his maſſy Spear, unmoved amidſt the vaſt Confluence, and by the Tears of the Youths, and grieving Iulus. The ſkilful Sage in his Robe doubled back, ſuccinctly girt after the Phyſician's Mode, with anxious Trepida- tion makes many Efforts in vain with his healing Hand, and the potent Herbs of Phœbus; in vain with his Right-hand tugs the Dart, and with tenacious Pin- cers grines the Steel. No Succes attends the Means; his Patron-God Apollo

## NOTES.

378. *Auxilium duſſo mucroni petebat.* Mr. Dryden and Ruſcus take the Senſe to be, that he drew his Sword and called for Aid.

393. *Suas artes.* Apollo's Arts were, 1. Pro- phetcy. 2. Muſic; Whence he is often pictured with a Lyre, and deemed the Patron-god of Poets. 3. Skill in Archery; which is the Rea- ſon of giving him a Quiver. 4. Medicine.

397. *Mutas artes.* Arts more uſeful than

ſhowy; not like the other Arts of Apollo, ſuch as Muſic and Divination, which are more oſten- tations.

401. *Pæonium in morem.* After the Manner of Pæon, the Phyſician of the Gods, here put for any Phyſician.

403. *Trepidat multa, i. e. Trepidus tentat multa.*

407. *Pulvere*

Subvenit : et sævus campis magis ac magis hor-  
ror

Crebrescit, propiusque malum est. Jam pulvere  
coelum

Stare vident : subeunt equites, et spicula castris  
Densa cadunt mediis : it tristis ad æthera clamor  
Bellantum juvenum, et duro sub Marte caden-  
tum.

Hic Venus, indigno nati concussa dolore,  
Dictamnnum genetrix Cretæâ carpit ab Idâ,  
Puberibus caulem foliis, et flore comantem  
Purpureo : non illa feris incognita capris  
Gramina, cum tergo volucres hæserè sagit-  
tæ.

Hoc Venus, obscuro faciem circumdata nimbo,  
Detulit ; hoc fuscum labris splendentibus amnem  
Inficit, occultè medicans ; spargitque salubris  
Ambrosiæ succos, et odoriferam panaceam.  
Fovit eâ vulnus lymphâ longævus Iapyx

subvenit nihil : et sævus horror  
crebrescit magis ac magis in  
campis, malumque est propius.  
Jam vident caelum stare pulve-  
re : equites subeunt, et densa spi-  
cula cadunt in mediis castris :  
tristis clamor bellantium juvenum,  
et cadentum sub duro Marte, it  
ad æthera.

Hic Venus genetrix, concussa  
indigno dolore nati, carpit Dic-  
tamnum ab Cretæâ Ida, caulem  
puberibus foliis, et comantem pur-  
pureo flore : illa gramina non  
sunt incognita feris capris, cum  
volucres sagittæ hæserè tergo.  
Venus, circumdata quoad faciem  
obscurò nimbo, detulit hoc Dic-  
tamnum ; hoc illa inficit fuf-  
cum amnem splendentibus labris  
patinæ, medicans occultè ; spar-  
gitque succos salubris ambrosiæ,  
et odoriferam panaceam. Lon-  
gævus Iapyx, ignorans, fovit  
vulnus eâ lymphâ,

## TRANSLATION.

tends no Aid : And now the fierce Terror of the Field spreads more and more,  
and the Mischief is nearer. Now they see the Air stand thick with Dust ; Tur-  
nus's Cavalry advance even to their Trenches, and thick Showers of Darts fall in  
the Midst of the Camp : To Heaven ascend the dismal Shouts of Youths, some  
fighting, and some falling under the cruel Stroke of Mars.

Here the Parent-goddess Venus, deeply affected with the undeserved Suffering  
of her Son, from Cretan Ida crops a Stalk of Dittany with downy Leaves, and  
diffusely spread with Purple Flowers : To the wild Goats those Herbs are not  
unknown, for from them they seek Relief, when in their Backs the winged Shafts  
have stuck. This Venus, her Face muffled in a black Cloud, conveyed ; with  
this she tintured of a blackish Hue the Water in the shining Vase, whereinto  
the Simples of Iapyx were infused, secretly preparing the Medicine ; and injects  
the Juice of healing Ambrosia, and fragrant Panacea. With this Liquor aged  
Iapyx, not knowing its communicated Virtue, fomented the Wound, and suddenly

## NOTES.

407. *Pulvere cælum stare vident.* They see  
the Air or Sky stand thick or overspread with  
Dust. *Stet* has the same Sense in *Horace*, as *vi-*  
*des ut alta stet nive*, &c.

412. *Dictamnnum.* The Herb Dittany, which  
is said to grow only in *Crete* ; whence it has its  
Name from *Diète*, a Mountain in that Island.  
Its Leaves are overspread with a soft Down ;  
hence *Virgil* gives them the Epithet *puberi*.  
The Blossoms are not single, but grow on al-

most every Leaf ; whence it is said to be *flore*  
*comans*.

419. *Ambrosiæ succos, et odoriferam panacea-*  
*am.* *Ambrosia* is what *Homer* makes the Meat  
of the Gods ; the Word signifies *Immortality*.  
*Panacea* is a salutary Herb, whereof *Pliny* rec-  
kons three Kinds, Lib. XXV. Cap. 4. Accord-  
ing to the Etymology of the Name, it ought to  
be a Remedy for all Diseases.



subitòque (quippe omnis dolor fugit de corpore, et omnis sanguis stetit imò vulnere; jamque sagitta, secuta ejus manum, excidit, nullo cogente, atque novæ vires rediere in pristina officia :) Vos citi properate arma viro: quid statis? Iapyx conclamat, primusque accendit animos in hostes. Addit hæc non proveniunt humanis opibus, non magistrâ arte, neque mea dextera servat te, Æneas; major Deus agit hæc, atque remittit te ad majora opera. Ille Æneas, avidus pugnae, incluserat suras auro hinc atque hinc, ediditque moras, coruscantemque hastam. Postquam clypeus est habilis lateri, loricaque tergo, complectitur Ascanium armis fufis circum eum, delibansque summa oscula per galeam, fatur hæc: puer, disce virtutem verumque laborem ex me, disce fortunam ex aliis. Nunc mea dextera dabit te defensum bello, et ducet te inter magna præmia.

Ignorans, subitòque (omnis de corpore fugit Quippe dolor, omnis stetit imò vulnere sanguis: Jamque secuta manum, nullo cogente, sagitta Excidit, atque novæ rediere in pristina vires :) Arma citi properate viro: quid statis? Iapyx Conclamat, primusque animos accendit in hostes. 426  
Non hæc humanis opibus, non arte magistrâ Proveniunt, neque te, Ænea, mea dextera servat; Major agit Deus, atque opera ad majora remittit. 430  
Ille avidus pugnae, suras incluserat auro 430  
Hinc atque hinc, oditque moras, hastamque coruscantem. 434  
Postquam habilis lateri clypeus, loricaque tergo est; Ascanium fufis circum complectitur armis, Summaque per galeam delibans oscula fatur: 434  
Disce, puer, virtutem ex me verumque laborem, Fortunam ex aliis. Nunc te mea dextera bello Defensum dabit, et magna inter præmia ducet.

## TRANSLATION.

(for in a Trice all the Pain fled from his Body, and all the Blood in the deep Wound was stanch'd: And now the Arrow, following the Hand, without any Compulsion dropped out, and to his pristine State his Vigour returned anew :) Quick fly for the Hero's Arms; why do you stand? Iapyx cries aloud, and first kindles their Courage against the Foe. Nor from human Aid, or any matterly Art of Man, proceeds this Cure, nor, Æneas, is it my Right-hand that saves thee; a God more powerful is the Agent, and releases thee for Enterprizes of greater Moment. He, panting for the Combat, had incased his Legs in Gold, is impatient of Delay, and brandishes his Lance. After his Shield is fitted to his Side, and the Corset to his Back, within his armed Folds he embraces Ascanius, and, through his Helmet gently touching his Lips, thus addresses him: From me, my Son, learn Valour and true Hardiness; thy Fortune take from others. Now shall my Hand by War set thee in Safety from thy Foes, and lead thee into the glorious Fruits of Victory. Be sure you this remember, when ere long your

## NOTES.

421. Subitòque, &c. In order to make Sense of the quippe, subitòque must be joined with arma citi, &c. and what intervenes included in a Parenthesis, as in Stephens's Edition.

430. Suras incluserat auro hinc atque hinc.

Literally, He had incased his Legs on this Side and that Side in Gold.

433. Fufis circum complectitur armis. Literally, He embraces him with Arms spread about him.

440. Arcunculus

Tu facito, mox cum matura adoleverit ætas,  
Sis memór; et te, animo repetentem exempla  
tuorum,

Et pater Æneas, et avunculus excitet Hector. 440

Hæc ubi dicta dedit, portis sese extulit ingens,  
Telum immane manu quatiens: simul agmine  
denso

Anteusque Mnestheusque ruunt; omnisque re-  
lictis

Turba fuit castris. Tum cæco pulvere campus  
Miscetur, pulsuque pedum tremit excita tellus.

Vidit ab adverso venientes aggere Turnus, 446

Videre Ausonii; gelidusque per ima cucurrit

Ossa tremor. Prima ante omnes Juturna La-  
tinos

Audiit, agnovitque sonum, et tremefacta refugit.

Ille volat, campoque atrum rapit agmen aperto.

Qualis ubi ad terras, abrupto fidere, nimbus 451

It mare per medium: miseris, heu, præscia  
longè

Horrescunt corda agricolis; dabit ille ruinas

*Tu facito, ut sis memor meæ  
virtutis, mox cum matura ætas  
adoleverit; et, te pater Æneas  
et avunculus Hector excitet te re-  
petentem exempla tuorum animo.*

*Ubi dedit hæc dicta, ingens  
extulit sese portis, quatiens im-  
mane telum manu: simul Anteus-  
que Mnestheusque ruunt denso ag-  
mine; omnisque turba fuit cos-  
tris relictis. Tum campus mis-  
cetur cæco pulvere, tellusque ex-  
cita pulsu pedum tremit. Turnus  
vidit eos venientes ex adverso  
aggere, Ausonii videre eos; ge-  
lidusque tremor cucurrit per ima  
ossa. Juturna prima audiit an-  
te omnes Latinos, agnovitque so-  
num, et tremefacta refugit. Ille  
Æneas volat, rapitque secum  
atrum agmen aperto campo. Qua-  
lis ubi nimbus, fidere abrupto, it  
per medium mare ad terras; heu!  
corda, præscia longè horrescunt  
miseris agricolis: ille nimbus da-  
bit ruinas*

## TRANSLATION.

Age shall be grown up to Maturity; and, calling often to Mind the Examples of your Ancestors, let your Father Æneas, and Uncle Hector, incite you *still to Virtue*.

Soon as he uttered these Words, from the Gates he issued forth majestic, in his Hand brandishing a ponderous Javelin: At the same Time in a thick Body rush forth Anteus and Mnestheus, and the whole Troops from the abandoned Camp pour along. Then with mingled Clouds of blinding Dust the Plain is overspread, and the Earth shaken with the Trampling of their Feet trembles. Them marching Turnus saw from an opposite Hill; the Ausonians saw, and cold tremulous Fear ran thrilling through their inmost Bones. Before all the Latins Juturna first heard, and recognized the Sound, and in deep Consternation fled. The Hero (Æneas) speeds his Way, and along the open Plain drives on his dusty Squadron. As when under some furious Constellation a stormy Cloud moves athwart the Mid-ocean towards the Land; ah! how the Hearts of the desponding Swains from far presaging the Disaster shudder! well knowing it will

## NOTES.

440. *Avunculus Hector.* Hector was Ascanius's Uncle, his Mother, *Cressida*, being Priam's Daughter, and Hector's Sister.

451. *Abrupto fidere.* We may either take *fidere* here metaphorically for a Storm, which was thought to be the Effect of some furious Constellation, and then *abrupto fidere* will be the same as *abrupta tempestate*, or *abruptis pro-*

*cellis* in the third Georgic, *bursting Storms*; or, if *fidere* be taken in its proper Sense, *abrupto* must mean *setting*, the Constellation being reckoned more particularly furious towards their Setting.

451. *Nimbus.* As hath been observed before, signifies a Cloud fraught with Thunder and Storm.



arboribus, stragemque satis, et  
ruct omnia latè: venti antevola-  
nt, feruntque sonitum ad lito-  
ra: Talis Rhœtici dux ager  
agmen in adversos hostes: densi  
quisque agglomerant se cuneis co-  
actis. Thymbræus ferit gravem  
Oïrim ense, Mnestheus obtruncat  
Archetium, Achates obtruncat  
Epulonem, Gyasque obtruncat  
Ufentem. Tolumnius ipse augur  
cadit, qui primus torserat telum  
in adversos hostes. Clamor tolli-  
tur in cœlum; Rutulique versi  
vicissim dant pulverulenta terga  
fugâ per agros. Æneas ipse  
neque dignatur sternere aversos  
morti; nec insequitur æquo pede  
congressos, nec ferentes tela: ves-  
tigat Turnum solum, lustrans in  
censâ caligine poscit eum solum in  
certamina.

Virago Juturna, concussa  
quodâ mentem hoc metu, excutit  
Metiscum aurigam Turni inter  
media lora, et relinquit eum lap-  
sum, longè à temone. Ipsa su-  
bit in ejus locum, flexitque un-  
dantes habenas manibus, gerens  
censâ, vocemque, et corpus, et  
arma Metisci.

Arboribus, stragemque satis, ruct omnia latè :  
Antevolant, sonitumque ferunt ad litora venti:  
Talis in adversos ductor Rhœticius hostes 456  
Agmen agit : densi cuneis se quisque coactis  
Agglomerant. Ferit ense gravem Thymbræus  
Oïrim :  
Archetium Mnestheus, Epulonem obtruncat A-  
chates,  
Ufentemque Gyas. Cadit ipse Tolumnius au-  
gur, 460  
Primus in adversos telum qui torserat hostes.  
Tollitur in cœlum clamor : versique vicissim  
Pulverulenta fugâ Rutuli dant terga per agros.  
Ipse neque aversos dignatur sternere morti ;  
Nec pede congressos æquo, nec tela ferentes 465  
Insequitur : solum densâ in caligine Turnum  
Vestigat lustrans, solum in certamina poscit.

Hoc concussa metu mentem Juturna virago  
Aurigam Turni media inter lora Metiscum  
Excutit, et longè lapsum temone relinquit. 470  
Ipsa subit, manibusque undantes flectit habenas,  
Cuncta gerens, vocemque, et corpus, et arma  
Metisci.

## TRANSLATION.

bring Ruin on the Trees, and Desolation on the Fields of Corn, and lay all waste  
around. The Winds before it fly, and waft hoarse Murmurs to the Shore.  
With such Fury the Trojan Chief leads on his Squadron against the ad-  
verse Foes: In the thick Array they croud upon each other, closing their ser-  
ried Files. Thymbræus with the Sword smites to the Ground the stern Oïris,  
Mnestheus knocks down Archetius, Achates Epulo, and Gyas Ufens. The Au-  
gur's self Tolumnius falls, who first had hurled his Lance against the adverse  
Foes. To Heaven a Shout of Joy on the Trojans Side is raised; and now the  
Rutulians routed in their Turn shew their Backs involved in Dust all over the  
Field. Æneas himself deigns neither to put the Fugitives to Death; nor those  
pursues who engage in close Fight, or who at Distance throw the Javelin: Tur-  
nus alone, with accurate Survey, he searches out amidst the thick Clouds of Dust,  
him alone demands to the Combat.

With Dread of this the warlike Maid Juturna struck to the Heart, overthrows  
Metiscus, Turnus's Charioteer, between the Harness, and leaves him far behind  
fallen from the Beam. Herself succeeds, and with her Hands guides the waving  
Reins, assuming all, both the Voice, and Person, and Arms of Metiscus. As

## NOTES.

464. *Aversos*. Thus Pierius amends the Text | viding the Rutulian Army into three Denomi-  
according to the Roman Manuscript, and it ap- | nations. 1. The *aversos*, or those who were  
pears to be the genuine Reading; for the Poet | upon the Flight. 2. The *congressos æquo pede*,  
is here telling us that Æneas disdained to fight | or those who were ready to engage in close Fight.  
with any of the Rutulian Army but Turnus a- | And lastly, the *tela ferentes*, or those who fought  
lone. This he does by a Circumlocution, di- | with massive Weapons.

Nigra velut magnas domini cum divitis ædes  
Pervolat, et pennis alta atria lustrat hirundo,  
Pabula parva legens, nidisque loquacibus ef-  
cas;

475

Et nunc porticibus vacuis, nunc humida circum  
Stagna sonat: similis medios Juturna per hostes  
Fertur equis, rapidoque volans obit omnia curru:  
Jamque hinc germanum, jamque hinc ostendit ovan-  
tem;

479

Nec conferre manum patitur: volat avia longè.

Haud minus Æneas tortos legit obvius orbes,  
Vestigatque virum, et disjecta per agmina  
magnâ

Voce vocat, Quoties oculos coniecit in hos-  
tem,

Alipedumque fugam cursu tentavit equorum;

Aversos toties currus Juturna retorfit.

485

Heu, quid agat? vario nequicquam fluctuat æstu:

*Velut cum nigra birundo pervolat  
magnas ædes divitis domini, et  
lustrat alta atria pennis, legens  
parva pabula, escasque loquacibus  
nidis; et sonat nunc vacuis porti-  
cibus, nunc circum humida stagna:  
Juturna, similis huic avi, fertur  
equis per medios hostes, volansque  
obit omnia rapido curru: jamque  
hinc, jamque hinc, ostendit germa-  
num Turnum ovan-tem; nec pa-  
titur cum conferre manum: volat  
avia longè.*

*Haud minus Æneas, obvius,  
legit tortos orbes, vestigatque vi-  
rum, et vocat eum magna voce  
per disjecta agmina. Quoties  
coniecit oculos in hostem, cursuque  
tentavit fugam alipedum equo-  
rum; toties Juturna retorfit a-  
versos currus. Heu, quid agat?  
nequicquam fluctuat vario æstu:*

## TRANSLATION.

when throughout the spacious Mansions of *some* wealthy Lord the sable Swallow  
flutters, and on the Wing traverses the lofty Courts, picking up her scanty Fare,  
and Food for her loquacious Young; and now in the empty Cloisters, now about  
the liquid Pools chatters: In like Manner through the Midst of the Foes Juturna  
rides, and, flying in her rapid Chariot, circuits all *the Plain*: And now here,  
now there, exhibits her Brother in Triumph; nor suffers him to engage in *single*  
*Combat*: But far from Æneas devious flies.

But Æneas with no less *Eagerness* unravels mazy Orbs to intercept him, traces  
out the Warrior, and with a loud Voice calls after him through the broken *dissi-*  
*pated* Troops. As often as he cast his Eyes on the Foe, and by his Agility attempt-  
ed the winged Courser's Speed; so often Juturna wheeled about the Chariot,  
turning it from him. Alas, what can he do? In vain he fluctuates with a Tide

## NOTES.

473. *Nigra*. This Epithet, Scaliger observes, is added to distinguish this Kind of Swallow from those which haunt the Banks of Rivers, and are of a sandy Colour. For the same Reason Petronius calls it *Urbana Progne*, because it loves to frequent Towers and such stately Buildings as are in Cities.

481. *Legit tortos orbes, &c.* Is, traces out the mazy Orbs and Windings of *Turnus*; and the Meaning of *obvius* seems to be either in order to overtake him, or rather wheeling the contrary Way, so as to intercept him. That this last

is the Sense, appears from Verse 483, *quoties oculos, &c. i. e. Still as Æneas come up, facing the Chariot, Juturna turned it about, and wheeled back.*

486. *Heu, quid agat?* This Dr. Trapp explains of *Juturna*; but besides that the whole Passage would lead one naturally to understand it of *Æneas*, since it is he who is disappointed and crossed in his Design; the *huic* in Verse 488, which can mean no other than *Æneas*, evidently shews that he must be the Person spoken of immediately before.



*Diversæque curæ vocant animum  
in contraria. Messapus, uti for-  
te levis cursu gerebat lævâ ma-  
nu duo iuncta hastilia præfixa  
ferro, contorquens unum horum  
certo ictu, dirigit illud huic Æ-  
neæ. Æneas sublitit, et colle-  
git se in arma, subsiliens poplite:  
eodem hasta incita tu il summum  
apicem, excussitque summas cris-  
tas vertice. Tum verò iræ af-  
surgunt, sabææque insidiis, ubi  
sensit equos rapti diversas, cur-  
runtque referri, multa testatur  
Jovem, et aras læsi fœderis.  
Jovem tandem invocat eos medios,  
et terribilis secundo Marte, sus-  
citot sævam cædem nullo discrimi-  
nis, effunditque omnes habenas  
irarum.*

*Inter quis Deus, quis expedi-  
at mihi carmine tot acerba, di-  
versas cædes, obitumque ducum,  
quæ nunc Turnus, nuncque Troi-  
us hares invicem agit toto æquo-  
re? Jupiter, placuitne tibi,  
gentes, futuras in æternâ pace,  
concurrere tanto motu?*

Diversæque vocant animum in contraria curæ,  
Huic Messapus, uti lævâ duo forte gerebat  
Lenta levis cursu præfixa hastilia ferro,  
Horum unum certo contorquens dirigit ictu. 490  
Substitit Æneas, et se collegit in arma,  
Poplite subsiliens: apicem tamen incita sum-  
mum

Hasta tulit, summasque excussit vertice cristas.  
Tum verò assurgunt iræ, insidiisque subactus,  
Diversos ubi sensit equos, currumque referri, 495  
Multa Jovem, et læsi testatur fœderis aras.  
Jam tandem invadit medios; et Marte secundo  
Terribilis, sævam nullo discrimine cædem  
Suscitat, irarumque omnes effundit habenas.

Quis mihi nunc tot acerba Deus, quis carmine  
cædes

500

Diversas, obitumque ducum, quos æquore toto  
Inque vicem nunc Turnus agit, nunc Troius  
heros,

Expediat? tanton' placuit concurrere motu,  
Jupiter, æternâ gentes in pace futuras?

## TRANSLATION.

of various Passions, and Diversity of his Cares urge his Mind on opposite Schemes. At him Messapus, as in his swift Career he chanced in his Left-hand to wield two Javelins pointed with Steel, levels one of them, hurling it with a well aimed Wound. Æneas stopped short, and shrunk himself up behind his Shield, stooping on his Knee: Yet the impetuous Dart bore away the tufted Top of the Helmet, and from his Head struck off the towering Crest. Then indeed his Rage swells high, and by the fraudulent Arts of his Foe forced to Extremity, when he perceived the Steeds and Chariot were driven back in a different Career, he makes large Protestations to Jove and the Altars of the broken League. At length he rushes into the Midst of the Lines, and, under the auspicious Influence of Mars, arrayed in Terrors, ushers in a hideous undistinguished Slaughter, and gives loose Reins to all his Fury.

What God in Song can now to me unfold so many disastrous Scenes, who the various Havock and Deaths of the Chiefs, whom by Turns now Turnus, now the Trojan Hero chaces over all the Plain? Was it thy Pleasure, great Jove, that Nations, which were one Day to be joined in everlasting Peace, should with such

## NOTES.

491. *Et se collegit in arma.* Literally, and collected or contracted himself into his arms. The Sense is the same with that of Statius, 2 Theb. *In clypeum tarbatus colligit arma.* Though the Word *arma* is here mentioned in general, yet it must be restricted to the Shield, as appears both from this Passage in Statius, and from other

Places in Virgil, where the Word *arma* is the same Way used.

496. *Testatur.* This is the Reading in almost all the ancient Manuscripts, and it seems preferable to *testatur*, which makes the Sentence run out to too great a Length.

Æneas Rutulum Sucronem (ea prima ruentes  
Pugna loco statuit Teucros) haud multa mo-  
ratus, 506

Excipit in latus, et quæ fata celerrima, crudum  
Transadigit costas et crates pectoris ensem.

Turnus equo dejectum Amycum, fratremque  
Diorem

Congressus pedes, hunc, venientem cuspide  
longâ, 510

Hunc mucrone ferit; curruque abscissa duorum  
Suspendit capita, et rorantia sanguine portat.

Ille Talon, Tanaimque neci, fortemque Ce-  
thegum,

Tres uno congressu, et moestum mittit Onyten;  
Nomen Echionium, matrisque genus Peridiæ.

Hic fratres Lyciâ missos et Apollinis agris, 516

Et juvenem exosum nequicquam bella Menœten  
Arcada; piscosæ cui circum flumina Lernæ

Ars fuerat, pauperque domus; nec nota poten-  
tum

Æneas haud moratus multa,  
excipit Rutulum Sucronem in la-  
tus (ea pugna prima statuit lo-  
co Teucros ruentes) et, quæ fa-  
ta erant celerrima, adigit cru-  
dam ensem trans costas et crates  
pectoris. Turnus, pedes congres-  
sus Amycum dejectum equo, fra-  
tremque Diorem, ferit hunc ve-  
nientem longâ cuspide, ferit hunc  
mucrone; suspenditque abscissa  
capita duorum curru, et portat  
ea rorantia sanguine. Ille Æ-  
neas mittit Talon Tanaimque ne-  
ci, fortemque Cethegum, tres uno  
congressu, et moestum Onyten;  
Echionium nomen, genusque ma-  
tris Peridiæ. Hic Turnus inter-  
fecit fratres missos à Lyciâ et a-  
gris Apollinis, et Menœten Ar-  
cada, juvenem nequicquam ex-  
osum bella; cui fuerat ars, pau-  
perque domus circum flumina pis-  
cosæ Lernæ; nec limina potentum  
erant nota ei;

## TRANSLATION.

fiere Commotion engage? Æneas, not losing Time, full in the Side smote Sucro the Rutulian (this Combat first checked the Trojans in their Career) and, where *lies the Way to speediest Death*, through the Ribs and wattled Fences of his Breast drives home the cruel Blade. Turnus on Foot encountering Amycus from his Horse overthrown, and his Brother Diore, the one with his long Spear, as he comes up, the other with his Sword he smites; and, having cut off the Heads of both, suspends them on his Chariot, and bears them along bedewed with Blood. The other *Hero* dispatches Talos, Tanais, and stout Cethegus, *all* three at one Assault, and dejected Onytes, of Theban Extraction, the Son of Peridia. Turnus *again overthrows* the Brothers sent from Lycia and Apollo's Lands, and Menœtes, an Arcadian Youth, in vain to War averse: whose Art and poor Abode had been about the Streams of fishy Lerna; a Stranger to the Levees of the Great, and in farmed Land his Father sowed. And as *two* Fires let

## NOTES.

505. *Ea prima ruentes pugna loco statuit Teucros*, i. e. This Opposition from so brave a Man as Sucro checked the Trojans, who were before rushing on the Foe without Controul; Or, according to others, This Assault of Æneas on Sucro first made the flying Trojans rally and stand their Ground.

508. *Crates pectoris*. The Ribs, so called, because they extend across the Breast in Form of Hurdles.

515. *Nomen Echionium*, i. e. Whose Name spoke him an Echionian or Theban, one of the Descendants of Echion the Theban, who ac-

companied Cadmus at the Building of Thebes in Beotia.

519. *Nec nota potentum limina*. This Ursinus affirms to be the Reading of a most ancient Manuscript, *Liber Coltronus vetustissimus*, and makes no doubt of its being the true Reading, agreeable to that in Horace, Epod. II. 7, 8.

*Forumque vitat, et superba civium  
Potentiorum limina.*

Besides it is not very easy to make Sense of *mœra*, which is the common Reading.



*paterque ferebat conductâ tellure.*  
*Ac velut ignes immissi è diversis*  
*partibus in arentem silvam, et*  
*virgulta è lauro sonantia; aut*  
*ubi spumosi amnes, fluentes ra-*  
*pido cursu de altis montibus, dant*  
*sonitum, et currunt in æquora;*  
*quisque amnis populatus suum i-*  
*ter: non segnius ambo duces,*  
*Æneas Turnusque, ruunt per*  
*prælia: nunc, nunc ira fluctuat*  
*intus: pectora nescia vinci rum-*  
*puntur: nunc itur totis viribus*  
*in vulnere. Hic Æneas, scopu-*  
*lo atque turbine ingentis saxi,*  
*excutit præcipitem, effunditque*  
*solo Murratum, sonantem ataves*  
*et antiqua nomina avorum, cœ-*  
*neque genus actum per Latinos*  
*reges, rotæ provolvere hunc subter*  
*lora et juga: super ungula equo-*  
*rum, nec memorum demissi, incita*  
*proculcat eum crebro pulsu. Ille*  
*Turnus occurrit Illo ruenti, fre-*  
*mentique immane animis, torquet-*  
*que telum ad aurata tempora:*  
*hasta stetit olli in cerebro fixo per*  
*galeam. Nec tua dextera eripuit*  
*te Turnus, ô Creteu, fortissime*  
*Graium:*

Limina: conductâque pater tellure ferebat. 520  
 Ac velut immissi diversis partibus ignes  
 Arentem in silvam, et virgulta sonantia lauro;  
 Aut ubi decursu rapido de montibus altis  
 Dant sonitum spumosi amnes, et in æquora cur-  
 runt;

Quisque suum populatus iter: non segnius am-  
 bo 525

Æneas Turnusque ruunt per prælia: nunc, nunc  
 Fluctuat ira intus: rumpuntur nescia vinci  
 Pectora: nunc totis in vulnera viribus itur.

Murratum hic, atavos et avorum antiqua so-  
 nantem

Nomina, per regesque actum genus omne La-  
 tinos, 530

Præcipitem scopulo, atque ingentis turbine saxi  
 Excutit, effunditque solo. Hunc lora et juga  
 subter

Provolvere rotæ, crebro super ungula pulsu  
 Incita nec domini memorum proculcat equorum.

Ille ruenti Illo, animisque immane frementi 535

Occurrit, telumque aurata ad tempora torquet:  
 Olli per galeam fixo stetit hasta cerebro.

Dextera nec tua te, Graium fortissime Creteu,

#### TRANSLATION.

loose from different Quarters upon a withered Copse, and crackling Laurel Groves;  
 or when with impetuous Downfal from the steep Mountains *two* foamy Rivers  
 roar along, and roll to the Sea, each laying his Passage waste; with no less Im-  
 petuosity Æneas and Turnus both rush through the embattled Plain: Now;  
 now their Rage boils up within: Their invincible Breasts are *ready* to burst with  
 Fury: Now with full Career they drive into the Midst of Wounds *and Slaughter*.  
 The one (*Æneas*) with a Rock and the whirling Force of a great Stone over-  
 throws headlong, and at his Length stretches on the Ground Murranus, vaunting  
 loud his Ancestry and the ancient Names of his Forefathers, and his whole Line  
 through the Latin Kings derived: Him beneath the Harness and Yoke the Wheels  
 tumbled along, *and* with Rap on Rap the rapid Hooves of his Steeds, *now* regardless  
 of their Master, trample upon him. The other (*Turnus*) encounters Hylus rushing  
 on, and storming hideous with Ire, and against his gilded Temples hurls a Jave-  
 lin: Through his Helmet transfixing his Brain the Spear stood *quivering*. Nor  
 thee thy Right-hand, O Creteus, bravest of Greeks, could save from Turnus:

#### NOTES.

527. *Rumpuntur nescia vinci pectora*, i. e. | *And Hearts are pierc'd, unknowing how to yield:*  
*They part and leave as if they would burst their* | 536. *Aurata tempora*, i. e. *His Temples decked*  
*Sides. Others explain it in Mr. Dryden's Sense:* | *with the gilded Helmet.*

Eripuit Turno : nec Dî texere Cupencum,  
 Æneâ veniente, sui. Dedit obvia ferro 540  
 Pectora : nec misero clypei mora profuit æris.  
 Te quoque Laurentes viderunt, Æole, campi  
 Oppetere, et latè terram consternere tergo.  
 Occidis, Argivæ quem non potuere phalanges  
 Sternere, nec Priami regnorum everfor Achilles.  
 Hic tibi mortis erant metæ: domus alta sub  
 Idâ, 546  
 Lyrnessi domus alta, solo Laurente sepulcrum.  
 Totæ adeò conversæ acies, omnesque Latini,  
 Omnes Dardanidæ: Mnestheus, acerque Se-  
 restus,  
 Et Messapus equûm domitor, et fortis Asylas,  
 Tuscorumque phalanx, Evandrique Arcadis a-  
 læ, 551  
 Pro se quisque viri, summâ nituntur opum vi.  
 Nec mora, nec requies; vasto certamine tendunt.  
 Hic mentem Æneæ genetrix pulcherrima misit,  
 Iret ut ad muros, urbique adverteret agmen 555  
 Ocius, et subitâ turbaret clade Latinos.

nec sui Dî texere Cupencum, Æ-  
 nea veniente. Dedit pectora ob-  
 via ferro, nec mora æris clypei  
 profuit misero. Laurentes comp-  
 viderunt te quæque, Æole, oppe-  
 tere mortem, et consternere ter-  
 ram latè tergo. Occidis, quem  
 Argivæ phalanges non potuere  
 sternere, nec Achilles everfor  
 regnorum Priami. Hic erant  
 tibi metæ mortis: erat alta do-  
 mus sub Idâ, alta domus Lyr-  
 nessi, sepulcrum in Laurente solo.  
 Adè totæ acies sunt conversæ,  
 omnesque Latini, et omnes Dar-  
 danidæ: Mnestheus, acerque Se-  
 restus, et Messapus, domitor e-  
 quûm, et fortis Asylas, phalanx-  
 que Tuscorum, atque Evandri  
 Arcadis, viri, quisque pro se,  
 nituntur summâ vi opum. Nec  
 est mora, nec requies; tendunt  
 vasto certamine.

Hic pulcherrima genetrix Ve-  
 nus misit mentem Æneæ, ut iret  
 ad muros, adverteretque agmen  
 urbi ocius, et turbaret Latinos  
 subitâ clade.

## TRANSLATION.

Nor did his own Gods protect Cupencus from the Assault of Æneas. His Sword found easy Access to his Heart: Nor aught the Resistance of the brazen Shield availed its hapless Owner. Laurentum's Fields, O Æolus, saw thee too fall, and stretched on thy Back cover the Earth full wide. Here thou, whom neither the Grecian Squadrons overthrew, nor Achilles, the Destroyer of Priam's Empire, meetest thy Doom. Here were the Boundaries of thy Life: Under Mount Ida thy stately Palace, in Lyrnessus thy stately Palace stood, all these you now resign for a Grave in Laurentine Ground. Thus now both Hosts are on each other turned, both Latins and Trojans all: Mnestheus, and stern Serestus, and Messapus, an Horseman renowned, and gallant Asylas, the Tuscan Phalanx, and Arcadian Evander's Horse, the Warriors each to his Power their utmost Efforts exert. No Stop, no Stay: with vast Emulation they strain their utmost.

Here his lovely Parent, Venus, inspired Æneas with the Resolution to march to the Walls, and forthwith advance his Army against the City, and with an unexpected Blow confound the Latins. While through the various Ranks in quest

## NOTES.

541. *Æris*. This Reading Pierius found in all the Copies he examined, instead of *ærei* in the common Editions.

543. *Oppetere*. Is quasi ore patere terram; so that this Word properly signifies to die like a He-

ro in the Field of Battle, As we say in English. to bite the Ground.

546. *Mortis metæ*. In Imitation of Homer, who says, τέλος θανάτου, i. e. Death, which is the Goal or Boundary of human Life.

558. *Acies*.



Ille Æneas, ut circumtulit acies  
oculorum huc atque huc, vestigans  
Turnum per diversa agmina,  
aspicit urbem immensem tanti belli,  
atque quietam impune. Continuo  
imago majoris pugnae accendit  
eum. Vocat Mnesthea, Sergestumque  
fortemque Serephum ducio-  
res, capitque tumultum; quò cæte-  
ra legio Teucrum concurrat, nec  
dextra deponunt scuta aut spicula.  
Ipse stans medius fatur à celso ag-  
gere: ne esto qua mora meis dictis:  
Jupiter stat hæc parte pro nobis:  
ne quis ito segnior mihi ob subitum  
inceptum. Hec et eruat ur-  
bem, causam belli, regna ipsa La-  
tini, si hostes victi fatentur ac-  
cipere frænum, et potere, et po-  
nam ejus calceis fumantia æqua  
solo. Scilicet expectem dum libeat  
Turno pati nostra prælia, victus-  
que rursus velit concurrere? ò  
cives, hoc est totus, hæc summa  
nefandi belli. Ferte faces pro-  
pere, reposciteque fœdus flammis.  
Dixerat: atque animis pariter  
certantibus omnes

Ille, ut vestigans diversa per agmina Turnum  
Huc atque huc acies circumtulit, aspicit urbem  
Immunem tanti belli, atque impune quietam.  
Continuo pugnae accendit majoris imago: 560  
Mnesthea, Sergestumque vocat, fortemque Se-  
restum,  
Ductores, tumultumque capit; quò cætera Teu-  
crum  
Concurrit legio; nec scuta, aut spicula densi  
Deponunt. Celsò medius stans aggere fatur:  
Ne qua meis esto dictis mora: Jupiter hæc  
stat: 565  
Ne quis ob inceptum subitum mihi segnior ito.  
Urbem hodie, causam belli, regna ipsa Latini,  
Ni frænum accipere, et victi parere fatentur,  
Eruam, et æqua solo fumantia culmina ponam.  
Scilicet expectem, libeat dum prœlia Turno 570  
Nostra pati, rursusque velit concurrere victus?  
Hoc caput, ò cives, hæc belli summa nefandi.  
Ferte faces propere, fœdusque reposcite flammis.  
Dixerat: atque animis pariter certantibus omnes

## TRANSLATION.

of Turnus he rolled his Eyes hither and thither around, he sees the City exempt from the disastrous War, and in Safety undisturbed. Instantly the Image of a more decisive Battle inflames his Soul: He calls the Chiefs, Mnestheus, Sergestus, and brave Serephus, and takes a rising Ground, whither the rest of the Trojan Army assemble in thick Array, nor lay their Targets nor their Darts aside. He in the Center, posted on the high Eminence, thus bespeaks them: No Obstruction be given to my Proposal: For Jove himself stands by us, and he directs our Counsels: Nor, because the Design is sudden, let me find any the more backward in its Execution. The City, the Cause of the War, and the Empire itself of Latinus, unless they consent to receive our Yoke, and vanquished to submit, this Day will I overturn, and lay their smoking Towers level with the Ground. Am I forsooth to wait till Turnus deign to accept our offered Challenge, and so often hear be again disposed to take the Field? No, no, my Fellow-Citizens, on this City let us turn our Arms, this is the Source, this the great Hinge of the execrable War. Quick fetch flaming Brands, and with Fire and Sword re-assert the violated League. He said: And all at once with emulous Ardour form the

## NOTES.

558. *Acies*. Some take this to mean the various Parts of his Army; but Servius more naturally understands by it *acies oculorum*, his Eyesight.

563. *Nec scuta—deponunt*. According to the Custom of the Roman Soldiers, who were wont to be drawn up in Arms before their General when he harangued them.

Dant cuneum; densâque ad muros mole feruntur.

575

Scalæ improvisò, subitusque apparuit ignis.

Discurrunt alii ad portas, primosque trucidant:

Ferrum alii torquent, et obumbrant æthera telis.

Ipse inter primos dextram sub mœnia tendit

Æneas, magnâque inculat voce Latinum; 580

Testaturque Deos, iterum se ad prælia cogi;

Bis jam Italos hostes; hæc altera scœdera rumpi.

Exoritur trepidos inter discordia cives:

Urbem alii referare jubent; et pandere portas

Dardanidis, ipsumque trahunt in mœnia Re-

gem.

585

Arma ferunt alii, et pergunt defendere muros.

Inclusas ut cum latebroso in pumice pastor

Vestigavit apes, fumoque implevit amaro;

Illæ intus trepidæ rerum per cerea castra

Discurrunt: magnisque acuunt stridoribus iras. 590

Volvitur ater odor tectis: tum murmure cæco

Inter saxa sonant: vacuas it fumus ad auras.

dant cuneum, ferunturque ad muros densâ mole. Improvisò scilicet, subitusque ignis apparuit. Alii discurrunt ad portas, trucidantque primos: alii torquent ferrum, et obumbrant æthera telis. Æneas ipse, inter primos, tendit dextram sub mœnia, inculcatque Latinum magnâ voce: testaturque Deos, se cogi iterum ad prælia; Italos jam bis esse hostes; hæc altera scœdera rumpi. Discordia exoritur inter trepidos cives: alii jubent referare urbem, et pandere portas Dardanidis, trahuntque Regem ipsum in mœnia. Alii ferunt arma, et pergunt defendere muros. Ut cum pastor vestigavit apes inclusas in latebroso pumice, implevitque amaro fumo; illæ, intus, trepidæ rerum, discurrunt per cerea castra, acuuntque iras magnis stridoribus. Ater odor volvitur tectis: tum saxa intus sonant cæco murmure: fumus it ad vacuas auras.

## TRANSLATION.

wedged Batallion, and to the Walls in a condensed Body move. On a sudden the scaling Ladders, and unexpected Flames appear. Some fly to the Gates, and butcher the first *they meet*: Others hurl the *missive* Steel, and darken the Sky with *Showers of* Darts. Æneas himself among the foremost beneath the Walls extends his Hand, and with a loud Voice accuses King Latinus; the Gods he calls to witness, that he is a second Time compelled to the Fight; that the Latins are now twice *become* his Foes, and this the second League they broke. Among the trembling Citizens Dissension arises: Some press to dismantle the Town, and expand the Gates to the Trojans, and drag the King himself to the Ramparts. Others take up Arms, and march on to defend the Walls. As when a Shepherd hath traced out a *Swarm of* Bees inclosed in *some* harbouring Cleft, and filled *their Cells* with bitter *suffocating* Smoke; they within alarmed for their *little* State in Trepidation run hither and thither through the waxen Camp, and with loud Buzzings whet their Rage. Through their Cells the black baneful Stench is rolled: Then with faint Murmur the Caverns within resound: *While* to the empty Regions of Air the Smoke ascends.

## NOTES.

575. *Dant cuneum.* They form themselves into the military Wedge, which draws to a Point in the Front, and still widens and dilates itself more and more towards the Rear. See *Lipsius de militia*, Lib. IV. 7.

582. *Altera scœdera.* The first was when

VOL. II.

Latinus had solemnly promised to *Ilioneus* to take Æneas for his Ally and Son in law, Æn. VII. 259. The second, that which raised the single Combat between Æneas and Turnus, Verse 192.

592. *Vacuas.* The Air or airy Regions are

called



Hæc fortuna etiam accidit fessis Latinis, quæ funditus concussit totam urbem lætæ. Ut Regina prospicit hunc venientem telis, muros intelli, ignes volare ad tecta; Rutulas acies comparere nusquam contra, nulla agmina Turni; infelix credit juvenem Turnum exstinctum in certamine pugne, et, turbata quoad mentem subito dolore, clamat se esse causam, crimenque, caputque malorum: demensque effata multa per mœstem furoræ, discindit purpureos amictus manu moritura, et nectit nodum informis lethi ab alia trabe. Quam cladem postquam miseræ Latinæ accepere, filia Lavinia prima est laniata quoad flosos crines et rosas genas: tum cætera turba furit circum. Ædes resonant latè p'angeribus. Hinc infelix fama vulgatur per totam urbem. Demittunt mentes. Latinus et scissâ veste, attonitus fatis conjugis, ruinæque urbis,

Accidit hæc fessis etiam fortuna Latinis,  
Quæ totam luctu concussit funditus urbem.  
Regina ut tectis venientem prospicit hostem, 595  
Incessi muros, ignes ad tecta volare;  
Nusquam acies contra Rutulas, nulla agmina  
Turni;  
Infelix pugne juvenem in certamine credit  
Exstinctum, et, subito mentem turbata dolore,  
Se causam clamat, crimenque, caputque malorum: 600  
Multaque per mœstem demens effata furorem,  
Purpureos moritura manu discindit amictus;  
Et nodum informis lethi trabe nectit ab altâ.  
Quam cladem miseræ postquam accepere Latinæ,  
Filia prima manu flavos Lavinia crines, 605  
Et roseas laniata genas: tum cætera circum  
Turba furit. Resonant latè plangoribus ædes.  
Hinc totam infelix vulgatur fama per urbem.  
Demittunt mentes. It scissâ veste Latinus,  
Conjugis attonitus fatis, urbisque ruinâ, 601

## TRANSLATION.

This new Disaster too beset the distressed Latins, which with *overwhelming* Woe shook the whole City to the Foundation. The Queen, soon as she saw the Enemy advancing to the Town, the Walls assaulted, the Flames flying up to the Roofs; no where the Rutulian Bands, no Troops of Turnus to be seen: had the Misfortune to believe the Youth slain in the Heat of Battle, and, with sudden Grief distracted, cries, that she had been the Cause, the criminal Author, and Source of *all their* Woes; and frantic in her raving Anguish, pouring forth many *wild* Exclamations, with her *own* Hands in Despair asunder tears her purple Robes, and from a lofty Beam ties the *fatal* Noose of her unseemly Death. Which Disaster, soon as it reached the unhappy Latin Dames, first her Daughter Lavinia tearing her golden Tresses and rosy Cheeks with her Hands, then all the rest run madding about. With Shrieks the Palace far and wide resounds. Hence the doleful News is blazed through all the Town. Their Souls despond. Latinus, thunderstruck with the *woeful* Destiny of his Queen, and the Ruin of his City, goes about tearing his Robe, deforming his hoary Locks, sprinkled over

## NOTES.

called *varæ*; because it appears to the Eye quite void of Matter.

601. *Mœstem per furoræ*. Literally, in her mournful Fury.

603. *Nodum nectit*. This kind of Death was not uncommon in old Times even among Persons of the first Rank. Thus *Phædra* in *Æschylus*, *Jocasta* in *Sophocles*, and the Wife of *Mitridates* in *Plutarch*, made away with them-

selves.

605. *Flavos—crines*. *Servius* chooses to read *flosos* or *floreos*, in Imitation of *Ennius*. But, as there is no Authority to support this Reading, there is no Manner of Necessity for such an Alteration; yellow or golden Hair was the Colour most admired and celebrated in ancient Times, *Æn.* IV. 559.

Canitiem immundo perfusam pulvere turpans:  
Multaque se incusat, qui non acceperit ante  
Dardanium Ænean, generumque asciverit ultro.

Interea extremo bellator in æquore Turnus  
Palantes sequitur paucos, jam segnior; atque  
Jam minus atque minus successu lætus equo-  
rum. 616

Attulit hunc illi cæcis terroribus aura  
Commistum clamorem, arrectasque impulit aures  
Confusæ sonus urbis, et illætabile murmur.

Hei mihi! quid tanto turbantur mœnia luctu?  
Quisve ruit tantus diversâ clamor ab urbe? 621

Sic ait, adductisque amens subsistit habenis.  
Atque huic, in faciem Soror ut conversa Me-  
tisci

Aurigæ, currumque et equos et lora regebat,  
Talibus occurrit dictis: Hac, Turne, sequa-  
mur 625

Trojugas, quâ prima viam victoria pandit;  
Sunt alii, qui tecta manu defendere possunt:

*turpans canitiem perfusam im-  
mundo pulvere incusatque se per  
multa verba, qui non acciperit  
Dardanium Ænean ante, ascive-  
ritque eum generum ultro.*

*Interea bellator Turnus sequi-  
tur paucos palantes in extremo  
æquore, jam segnior; atque jam  
minus atque minus lætus successu  
equorum. Aura attulit ille hunc  
clamorem commixtum cæcis ter-  
roribus; sonusque confusæ urbis,  
et illætabile murmur impulit ar-  
rectas aures. Hei mihi! quid  
mœnia turbantur tanto luctu?  
quisve tantus clamor ruit ab di-  
versâ urbe? Sic ait, amensque  
subsistit habenis adductis. Atque  
Soror, ut conversa in faciem Me-  
tisci aurigæ, regebat currumque et  
equos et lora, occurrit huic tali-  
bus dictis: Turne, sequamur  
Trojugas tæc parte, quâ vic-  
toris prima pandit viam; sunt  
alii, qui possunt defendere tecta  
manu:*

## TRANSLATION.

with sordid Ashes; and much himself accuses, for not having before received the Trojan Prince Æneas, and cordially admitted him his Son-in-law.

Mean while the Warrior Turnus in the Extremity of the Field pursues a few straggling Troops, now more languid, and less and less elated with the cheap Victory of his Horse. The Wind wafted to him this distant Outcry mingled with unseen Terrors, the Din and unjoyous Murmurs of the distracted City struck his listening Ears. Ah me! why with such Shrieks of Woe are our Walls disturbed? What alarming Shouts burst from the various Quarters of the Town? He said, and pulling in the Reins stands listening in Amazement lost. When his Sister, now that she was transformed into the Figure of the Charioteer Metiscus, and guided the Chariot, the Horses and the Reins, in these Words replies: This Way, Turnus, let us pursue the Sons of Troy, where our first Conquest opens the Way. Others there are who by their Prowess can defend the Walls: Æneas assails the

## NOTES.

616. *Jam minus, &c.* Servius, and, I think, all the Interpreters after him, take the Meaning to be, that Turnus was now less pleased with his Steeds, because they were quite breathless and fatigued. But how poor a Sense is this! It seems much more natural to understand it of his being less and less pleased with the cheap Victory he gained, now that Æneas was retired, and only a few straggling Troops left in the Field. This agrees with the Expressions

*paucos palantes, successu equorum;* the last particularly intimates, that the Victory he gained was now so cheap, that he had only to drive the Foes before his Chariot without meeting with any Resistance.

617. *Cæcis terroribus, i. e. Terrors whose Cause was unknown.* For *cæcus* signifies both what cannot see, and what cannot be seen or known.



*Æneas ingruit Italas, et miscet  
prælia. Et nos mittamus sæva  
funera Teucris manu: recedes  
nec inferior numero, nec honore  
pugnæ. Turnus respondit ad  
hæc: O soror, et dudum agnovi,  
cum prima turbasti fœdera per  
artem, dedisti te in hæc bella:  
et nunc Dea nequequam fallis  
me. Sed quis voluit te demissam  
Olympo ferre tantos labores? an  
ut videris crudele lethum miseri  
fratris? nam quid ago? aut quæ  
fortuna jam spondet salutem mi-  
hi? Ipse vidi Murræum, quo  
non aliter superat carior mihi,  
vocantem me voce, ingentem, at-  
que visum ingenti vulnere, op-  
petere mortem ante meos oculos.  
Infelix Ufens cecidit, ne aspiceret  
nostrum dedecus: Teucris potiuntur  
ejus corpore et armis. Perpe-  
tiarne domos excindi? id unum  
defuit miseris rebus; nec refellam  
dicta Drancis dextrâ? dabo ter-  
ga? et hæc terra videbit Turnum  
fugientem?*

Ingruit Æneas Italis, et prælia miscet:  
Et nos sæva manu mittamus funera Teucris:  
Nec numero inferior, pugnae nec honore rece-  
des. 630  
Turnus ad hæc:  
O soror, et dudum agnovi, cum prima per artem  
Fœdera turbasti, teque hæc in bella dedisti:  
Et nunc nequequam fallis Dea. Sed quis O-  
lympo  
Demissam tantos voluit te ferre labores? 635  
An fratris miseri lethum ut crudele videres?  
Nam quid ago? aut quæ jam spondet fortuna sa-  
lutem?  
Vidi oculos ante ipse meos me voce vocantem  
Murræum, quo non superat mihi carior alter,  
Oppetere ingentem, atque ingenti vulnere vic-  
tum. 640  
Occidit infelix, ne nostrum dedecus Ufens  
Aspiceret: Teucris potiuntur corpore, et armis.  
Excindi ne domos (id rebus defuit unum)  
Perpetiar? dextrâ nec Drancis dicta refellam?  
Terga dabo? et Turnum fugientem hæc terra  
videbit?

## TRANSLATION.

Latins, and *with them* joins Battle. Let us too, by exerting our Activity, dis-  
pense Deaths to the Trojans without Pity: Nor shall you quit the Field inferior  
to him in the Numbers of the Slain, nor in the Honour of the Fight. To this  
Turnus: O Sister, *think not to impose on me*; I knew you long ago, when first  
by Artifice you broke the Truce, and engaged yourself in these Wars: And now,  
*tho'* a Goddess, in vain you wear Disguise. But *say* what God commissioned you  
to quit the Skies in order to sustain such Toils? *Are you come* to be Witnesses of  
your unhappy Brother's cruel Death? For what can I do? Or what Success now  
can Fortune promise, *now that I have lost the dearest of my Friends*? Myself be-  
fore my Eyes saw Murræus, than whom there survives not one to me more  
dear; *I saw him* fall as he called on me with his *expiring* Breath, mighty the  
Man, and with a mighty Wound subdued. Ill-fated Ufens fell, that he might  
not be a Spectator of my Disgrace: The Trojans are in Possession of his Corpse  
and Arms. Shall I suffer our City to be razed, the only Thing that was want-  
ing to *compleat* our Distress? Nor by *this* Right-hand refute the Calumnies of  
Drances? Shall I turn my Back? And shall this Earth see Turnus fly? Is it then

## NOTES.

630. *Numero*, i. e. *Numero occisorum*, accord-  
ing to Servius, and all the Interpreters.

638. *Murræum*. One of the Italian Princes  
slain by Æneas, Verse 529.

648. *Ufens*

Usque adeòne mōri miserum est? vos ô mihi  
Manes

Este boni; quoniam Superis averſa voluntas.  
Sancta ad vos anima, atque iſtius inſcia culpæ,  
Descendam, magnorum haud unquam indignus  
avorum.

Vix ea fatus erat; medios volat ecce per hos-  
tes

650

Veſtus equo ſpumante Sages, adverſa ſagittâ  
Saucius ora, ruitque implorans nomine Turnum:  
Turne, in te ſuprema ſalus; miſerere tuorum.  
Fulminat Æneas armis; ſummaſque minatur 654  
Dejecturum arces Italûm, excidioque daturum:  
Jamque faces ad teſta volant. In te ora Latini,  
In te oculos referunt: muſſat rex ipſe Latinus,  
Quos generos vocet, aut quæ ſeſe ad ſœdera  
ſeſtat.

Præterea Regina, tui fidiffima, dextrâ  
Occidit ipſa ſuâ, lucemque exterrita fugit. 660  
Soli pro portis Meſſapus et acer Atinas  
Suffutant aciem. Circum hos utrinque pha-  
langes

Stant denſæ, ſtriſtisſe ſeges mucronibus horret

*ſſne uſque aded miſerum mōri?  
O vos Manes eſſe boni mihi, quo-  
niam voluntas Superis eſt averſa  
mihi. Descendam ad vos ſancta  
anima, atque inſcia iſtius culpæ,  
haud unquam indignus magnorum  
avorum.*

*Vix erat fatus ea; ecce Sages,  
veſtus ſpumante equo, volat per  
medios hoſtes, ſaucius quoad ad-  
verſa ora ſagittâ, ruitque im-  
plorans Turnum nomine: Turne,  
ſuprema ſalus eſt in te; miſerere  
tuorum. Æneas fulminat armis;  
minaturque ſe deſ. Eturum ſummas  
arces Italûm, daturumque eas  
excidio: jamque faces volant ad  
teſta. Latini referunt ora in te,  
referunt oculos in te: rex Lati-  
nus ipſe muſſat, quos vocet ge-  
neros, aut ad quæ ſœdera ſuc-  
tat ſeſe. Præterea Regina ipſa,  
fidiffima tui, occidit ſuâ dextrâ,  
exterritaque fugit lucem. Meſ-  
ſapus et Acer Atinas ſoli ſuffen-  
tant aciem pro portis. Denſæ  
pha'anges ſtant utrinque circum  
hos, ferreaque ſeges horret ſtriſtis  
mucronibus:*

## TRANSLATION.

ſo grievous an Ill to die? Oh infernal Powers befriend me, ſince the Powers  
above prove ſo unkind. To you I ſhall deſcend a ſpotleſs Soul, and, from that  
Imputation clear, at no Time degenerate from my great Anceſtors.

Scarce had he ſaid, when lo Sages, rapt by his foaming Steed, flies through  
the Miſt of the Foes, wounded with an Arrow athwart the Face, and implor-  
ing Turnus by Name he ruſhes forward: 'Turnus, on thee our laſt Relief depends;  
have Pity on thy own. Æneas thunders in Arms, and threatens to overthrow  
the ſtately Towers of Latium, and raze them to the Ground: And now to our  
Roofs the Firebrands fly. On thee their Eyes, on thee their whole Regard the  
Latins turn: King Latinus himſelf demurs, whom to call his Son-in-law, or to  
which Alliance to incline. Beſides, the Queen, moſt faithful to your Intereſt, is  
fallen by her own Hand, and, abandoned to Deſpair, is fled from Life. Before  
the Gates Meſſapus and brave Atinas alone ſuſtain the Fight. Around thoſe on  
either Side the Battalions ſtand in thick Array, and an Iron Crop of naked  
Swords ſhoots a horrid Glare: Yet, during theſe public Alarms, you are wheeling

## NOTES.

648. *Iſtius culpæ. i. e. Of flying or deſerting*  
*my Citizens in their Diſtreſs.*

657. *Muſſat.* This Word ſtrongly marks the  
Perplexity of Latinus's Mind. On the one  
Hand he was inclined to match his Daughter to

Æneas, and fulfil his Engagements. On the  
other Hand he was over awed by Turnus, and  
durst not openly declare his Sentiments, but  
faintly hinted them, like one who mutters what  
he is afraid to ſpeak out.



in versat currum in deserto gra-  
mine.

Turnus, confusus variâ ima-  
gine rerum, obstupuit, et stetit  
tacito obtutu. Ingens pudor æ-  
stuat in imo corde, insaniaque  
mixta luctu, et omnis agitated fu-  
ris, et conscia virtus. Ut pri-  
mùm umbræ sunt discussæ, et  
lux est reddita menti, turbidus  
torfit ardentes orbes oculorum ad  
mœnia, æque rotis respexit ad mag-  
nam urbem. Autem ecce vortex  
è flammis, volutus inter tabulata,  
undabat ad cœlum, tenebatque  
turrim, quam turrim ipse eduxerat  
compactis trabibus, subdideratque  
rotas, instraveratque altis  
portibus. Soror, jam jam Fata su-  
perant; abiste morari me: se-  
quatur quod Deus, et quod dura  
Fortuna vocat. Consilium stat  
conferre manum Æneæ; stat pa-  
ti quicquid acerbi est in morte:  
sic, Germana, videbis me inde-  
corem amplius. Oro, sine me fu-  
rire hanc furor ante mortem.

Ferrea: tu currum deserto in gramine verfas.

Obstupuit variâ confusus imagine rerum 665  
Turnus, et obtutu tacito stetit. Æstuat ingens  
Imo in corde pudor, mistoque insania luctu,  
Et furiis agitated amor, et conscia virtus.

Ut primùm discussæ umbræ, et lux reddita menti  
est,

Ardentes oculorum orbes ad mœnia torfit 670  
Turbidus, æque rotis magnam respexit ad ur-  
bem.

Ecce autem flammis inter tabulata volutus  
Ad cœlum undabat vortex, turrimque tenebat,  
Turrim compactis trabibus quam eduxerat ipse,  
Subdideratque rotas, pontesque instraverat al-  
tos. 675

Jam jam Fata, Soror, superant; abiste morari:  
Quod Deus, et quod dura vocat Fortuna, sequamur.  
Stat conferre manum Æneæ: stat, quicquid acer-  
bi est,

Morte pati: nec me indecorem, Germana, vi-  
debis

Amplius. Hunc, oro, sine me furere antè fu-  
rorem. 680

#### TRANSLATION.

your Chariot along the desert Field.

Confoundèd with the various Image of Distress Turnus was stunned, and in silent gazing stood. Deep in his Breast boils overwhelming Shame, and frantic Rage with intermingled Grief, and Love racked with furious Despair, and conscious Worth. Soon as the Clouds were dispelled, and Light to his Mind restored, towards the Walls he rolled his flaming Eye-balls in Turbulence of Soul, and from his Car surveyed the spacious City. When, lo, among the Planks a whirling Torrent of Flames in rolling Waves ascended to Heaven, and had seized the Tower, the Tower which himself of jointed Beams had reared, and underneath it Wheels applied, and with stately Bridges overlaid. Sister, he cries, now now Destiny prevails; forbear to stop me: Let us follow where the God *within me*, and rigid Fortune calls. I am resolved to enter the Lists with Æneas: Whatever Bitterness is in Death, I am resolved to bear it: Nor, Sister, shall you see me longer in Disgrace. Permit me first, I pray, to give this Fury vent.

#### NOTES.

666. Æstuat ingens. This same Tumult of mingled Passions is applied to *Mecentius* in the same Words, *Æn.* X. 870.

672. Ecce autem flammis inter tabulata. Almost all the Fortifications and Walls of ancient Cities were built of Timber.

680. Furere furor. This is a Greek Idiom,

well enough known to those who have any Acquaintance with that Language. Some however construe the Words as they stand: *Sine me furere ante furor*; i. e. *Suffer me to indulge Fury before that which will be my last.* But this appears forced.

Dixit, et è curru saltum dedit ocius arvis;  
Perque hostes, per tela ruit mœstamque sororem

Deserit, ac rapido cursu media agmina rumpit.  
Ac veluti montis saxum de vertice præceps  
Cum ruit avulsum vento, seu turbidus imber 685  
Proluit, aut annis solvit sublapso vetustas;  
Fertur in abruptum magno mons improbus actu,  
Exultatque solo, filvas, armenta, virosque  
Involvens secum: disiecta per agmina Turnus  
Sic urbis ruit ad muros, ubi plurima fuso 690  
Sanguine terra madet, stridentque hastilibus auræ:  
Significatque manu, et magno simul incipit ore:  
Parcite jam, Rutuli, et vos tela inhibete, Latini:

Quæcunque est Fortuna, mea est: me verius  
unum

Pro vobis fœdus luere, et decernere ferro. 695  
Discessere omnes medii, spatiumque dedere.

At pater Æneas, audito nomine Turni,  
Deserit et muros, et summas deserit arces,  
Præcipitatque moras omnes: opera omnia rumpit;

*Dixit, et dedit saltum ocius è curru arvis; ruitque per hostes, per tela, deseritque mœstam sororem, ac rumpit media agmina rapido cursu. Ac veluti cum saxum ruit præceps de vertice montis, avulsum vento, seu turbidus imber proluit, aut vetustas sublapso solvit illud annis; improbus mons fertur in abruptum locum magno actu, exultatque solo, involvens filvas, armenta, virosque secum: sic Turnus ruit per disiecta agmina ad muros urbis, ubi plurima terra madet sanguine fuso, auræque strident hastilibus: significatque manu, et simul incipit magno ore: Rutuli jam parcite, et vos, Latini, inhibete telo: quæcunque est Fortuna hujus pugnae, est mea: est verius me unum luere fœdus pro vobis, et decernere ferro. Omnes medii discessere, dedereque spatium.*

*At pater Æneas, nomine Turni audito, et deserit muros, et deserit summas arces, præcipitatque omnes moras; rumpit omnia opera;*

## TRANSLATION.

He said, and instant from his Chariot sprung with a Bound upon the Plain; through Foes, through Darts he rushes, and leaves his mourning Sister, and with rapid Speed bursts through the middle Ranks. And as when a Rock tumbles precipitantly down from a Mountain's Top, torn by the Winds, whether furious Rains have washed it *by Degrees* away, or undermining Time by Length of Years hath loosened; down the Precipice abrupt the pertinacious *Fragment of the Mountain* with vast Impulse is hurried, and bounds over the Ground, sweeping away with it Woods, and Flocks, and Men: Just so through the broken Troops Turnus rushes to the Walls of the City, where to a vast Extent the Earth is drenched in effused Blood, and the Air hisses with Javelins: With his Hand he makes a Sign, and at the same Time thus with a loud Voice begins: Now Rutulians forbear, and ye Latins with-hold your Darts: Whatever Fortune of the War remains, is mine: 'Tis more equitable that I alone atone the *violated* League in your Stead, and by the Sword decide the Strife. *At this* the whole Troops retired from between them, and made Room *for the Combat*.

But Prince Æneas, having heard Turnus's Name, forsakes the Walls, and forsakes the lofty Towers, and flings away all Delays: All his *begun* Enterprizes

## NOTES.

687. *Improbis*. i. e. *Quod instat etiam probibenti*, as *Isidorus*; that rushes on with uncontrollable Force.

694. *Verius*. Here has the Signification of

*æquius*, as *Livy* uses *verum* for *æquum*, Lib. XXXII. 33. *Sociorum audiri postulata verum esse*.



exultans lætitiâ, intonatque horrendum armis. Tantus quantus est Athos, aut quantus est Eryx, aut quantus est pater Appenninus ipse, cum fremit coruscis ilicibus, gaudetque attollens se nivali vertice ad auras. Jam verò et Rutuli certatim, et Troes, et omnes Itali convertere oculos, quique tenebant alta moenia, quique pulabant iros muros arietibus; deposueruntque arma humeris. Latinus ipse super, ingentes viros, gentes diversis partibus orbis, cussisse inter se et cernere ferro. Atque illi, ut campi patuerunt vacuo æquore, hastis conjecit eminus rapido procursu invadunt Martem clypeis atque sono ære. Tellus dat gemitum: tum congemmant crebros ensibus ictus in unum. Ac velut in ingenti Silâ, summove Taburno,

Lætitiâ exultans, horrendumque intonat armis.  
Quantus Athos, aut quantus Eryx, aut ipse coruscis

Cum fremit ilicibus quantus, gaudetque nivali  
Vertice se attollens pater Appenninus ad auras,  
Jam verò et Rutuli certatim, et Troes, et omnes

Convertere oculos Itali; quique alta tenebant  
Mœnia, quique iros pulabant ariete muros:  
Armaque deposuere humeris. Stupet ipse Latinus,

Ingentes genitos diversis partibus orbis  
Inter se cussisse viros, et cernere ferro.

Atque illi, ut vacuo patuerunt æquore campi,  
Procursu rapido conjecit eminus hastis,  
Invadunt Martem clypeis atque ære sonoro.

Dat gemitum tellus: tum crebros ensibus ictus  
Congeminant. Fors et virtus miscentur in unum.

Ac velut ingenti Silâ summove Taburno,

#### TRANSLATION.

he breaks off; exulting with Joy, and thunders dreadful in Arms. As grand and majestic as Athos, grand as Eryx, or grand as the Parent-mountain Appenninus himself, when with his waving Oaks he roars, and glories in his snowy Top, exalting himself to the Skies. And now both Rutulians, and Trojans, and the Italians, all eagerly turned their Eyes; both those who on high guarded the Battlements, and those who with the Ram battered the Walls below: Their Arms they laid down from their Shoulders. Latinus himself with Amazement views the mighty Heroes born in distant Quarters of the Globe encountering each other, and decide *their Quarrel* with the Sword. They, soon as the Lists in the spacious Plain were cleared, having with rapid Onset flung their Javelins from far, rush on the Combat with Shields and Arms of Brass resounding. Earth gives a Groan: Then Stroke on Stroke they redouble. Chance and Courage are blended together. And as in Sila's spacious Grove, or lofty Mount Taburnus,

#### NOTES.

701. *Athos*. A Mountain of Macedonia, now called *Monte Santo*, from the great Number of Monasteries there erected. *Eryx* again is a Mountain in Sicily, its modern Name *Monte di Trepuni*.

703. *Pater Appenninus*. Mount *Appennin* is called *Pater*, either as being the Parent of so many noble Woods and Rivers; or by Way of Dignity, as being the greatest and most venerable Mountain in Italy.

708. *Genitos*, &c. It is natural enough for old Men to take Notice of such minute Circumstances.

715. *Silâ—Taburno*. *Sila*, a vast Forest, or a Tract of Hills cloathed with Wood, that form a Part of the *Apennine* Mountains in Calabria, which retains its ancient Name. *Taburnus* again is a Mountain on the Confines of *Campania*, that blocks up the famous Streights of *Caudium* on the North.

725. *Æquale*

Cum duo conversis inimica in prælia tauri  
Frontibus incurrunt ; pavidì cessere magistri ;  
Stat pecus omne metu mutum, mussantque ju-  
vençæ,

Quis pecori imperitet, quem tota armenta se-  
quantur :

Illi inte sese multà vi vulnera miscent, 720  
Cornuaque obnixi infigunt, et sanguine largo  
Colla armòsque lavant : gemitu nemus omne re-  
mugit :

Haud aliter Tros Æneas et Daunius heros  
Concurrunt clypeis : ingens fragor æthera com-  
plet.

Jupiter ipse duas æquato examine lances 725  
Sustinet, et fata imponit diversa duorum ;  
Quem damnet labor, et quo vergat pondere le-  
thum.

Emicat hic, impune putans, et corpore toto  
Altè sublatum confurgit Turnus in enseni ;

cum duo tauri incurrunt frontibus  
conversis in inimica prælia, pa-  
vidi magistri cessere ; omne pecus  
stat mutum metu, juvençæque  
mussant, quis imperitet pecori,  
quem tota armenta sequantur :  
illi miscent vulnera inter se mul-  
tâ vi, obnixique infigunt cornua,  
et lavant colla armosque largo  
sanguine : omne nemus remugie  
gemitu : haud aliter Tros Æ-  
neas et Daunius heros concurrunt  
clypeis : ingens fragor complet  
æthera. Jupiter ipse sustinet  
duas lances æquato examine, et  
imponit diversa fata duorum ;  
quem labor damnet votis, et quo  
pondere lethum vergat. Hic Tur-  
nus emicat, et toto corpore con-  
furgit in enseni sublatum altè,  
putans futurum impune,

## TRANSLATION.

when two Bulls with butting Fronts rush on the hostile Combat, the Shepherds in Consternation are fled ; the whole Drove stands dumb with Fear, the Heifers faintly low, dubious which shall rule the Herd, whom the whole Drove are to obey : They with prodigious Force deal promiscuous Wounds to each other, and struggling keen infix their Horns, and with Profusion of Blood lave their Necks and Shoulders : The whole Grove with their Groans rebellows : Just so impetuous the Trojan Prince Æneas and Daunian Hero with Shields against each other tilting run : Their Arms loud clashing fill the Skies. Great Jove on high sustains two equally poised Scales, and puts into them the different Fates of both ; to shew whom the toilsome Combat destines to Victory, and in which Scale Death sinks down. Here Turnus, presuming he might with Safety, springs forth, and on his Tiptoes rises with the Force of his whole Body to his uplifted Sword, and dis-

## NOTES.

725. *Æquale examine.* i. e. *Equally poised,* *examen* being the Tongue or Needle of the Balance, which, being exactly in *Equilibrio*, shews the Scales to be equal.

727. *Quem damnet labor.* *Damnet* here I take in *Servius's* Sense, *quem felix labor damnet votis*, as in *Ecl. V. 80. Damnabis tu quoque votis* ; i. e. *You too shall crown our Prayers with Success*, and so oblige us to the Performance of our Vows. Others however take both Parts of the Sentence to refer to one and the same Person thus : *Whom the Combat devotes to Ruin,* &c. This Circumstance is imitated from *Il.*

*XXII. 209.* where *Jupiter* in like Manner weighs the Fates of *Hector* and *Achilles*. And *Milton* has improved upon both in his *Paradise Lost*, *B. IV.* towards the End ; where, in order to put an End to the Strife between *Gabriel* and *Satan*, he makes the Almighty hang out his Scales, wherein the Event of the future Fight is weighed ; and *Satan* no sooner looks up, and sees his Scale mounted aloft, than he betakes himself to Flight.

727. *Quo pondere.* Here signifies in which Scale, as *Cicero* says : *Ego hoc meis ponderibus examinabo.*

734. *Copulum*



et ferit Æneam. Troes exclamant, Latiniq; trepidi, aciesque amborum arrectæ. At perfidus ensis frangitur, deferitque eum ardentem in medio ictu; ni fuga subeat subsidio. Fugit ocior Euro, ut aspexit capulum ignotum, dextramque inermem. Est fama, eum, cum conscendebat equos junctos in prima prælia, patria mucrone relicto, dum trepidat, præcipitem rapuisse ferrum aurigæ Metisci: idque suffert diu, dum Teucri dabant palantia terga: postquam est ventum ad Vulcania arma Dei, mortalis mucro dissiluit ictu, ceu futilis glacies: fragmina resplendent suâ arenâ. Ergo, Turnus, amens, petit diversa æquora fugâ, et implicat incertos orbes nunc huc, inde huc. Enim Teucri inclusere eum undique densâ coronâ; atque hinc vasta palus, hinc ardua moenia cingunt eum. Nec minus Æneas insequitur, quanquam genua, tardata sagittâ, interdum impediunt eum, reculantque cursum, feruidusque urget pede pedem trepidi Turni. Veluti si quando canis ceciderit, canis

Et ferit. Exclamant Troes, trepidique Latini,

Arrectæque amborum acies. At perfidus ensis  
Frangitur, in medioque ardentem deferit ictu;  
Ni fuga subsidio subeat. Fugit ocior Euro,  
Ut capulum ignotum, dextramque aspexit inermem.

Fama est, præcipitem, cum prima in proelia junctos

Conscendebat equos, patrio mucrone relicto,  
Dum trepidat, ferrum aurigæ rapuisse Metisci:  
Idque diu, dum terga dabant palantia Teucri,  
Suffecit: postquam arma Dei ad Vulcania ventum est,

Mortalis mucro, glacies ceu futilis, ictu  
Dissiluit: fulvâ resplendent fragmina arenâ.  
Ergo amens diversa fugâ petit æquora Turnus;  
Et nunc huc, inde huc incertos implicat orbes.  
Undique enim densâ Teucri inclusere coronâ;  
Atque hinc vasta palus, hinc ardua moenia cingunt.

Nec minus Æneas, quanquam tardata sagittâ  
Interdum genua impediunt, cursumque recusant,  
Insequitur, trepidique pedem pede fervidus urget.  
Inclusum veluti si quando in flumine nactus

#### TRANSLATION.

charges a Blow. The Trojans and trembling Latins shriek aloud, and both Armies are fixed in Suspence. But the treacherous Sword breaks short, and in the Middle of the Stroke leaves the inflamed Chief *at the Mercy of his Foe*, unless Flight succeeds to his Relief. Swifter than the Eastwind he flies, soon as he saw the Hilt of an unknown Sword, and his Right-hand disarmed. 'Tis said, that in his headlong Haste, when he mounted his yoked Steeds for the first Onset, while he is in Hurry and Trepidation, he snatched the Sword of his Charioteer Metiscus, leaving his Father's *heavenly tempered Steel* behind: And long that served his Purpose, while the Trojans offered to him their flying Backs: But, when it came to Vulcan's Arms divine, the mortal Blade, like brittle Ice, in Shivers flew with the Stroke: Along the yellow Sand its Splinters shine. Therefore Turnus, confounded, by Flight traverses the several Quarters of the Field, and now hither, then thither, wheels in uncertain Mazes. For on every Hand the Trojans in close circling Bands inclosed him; and on this Side a vast Morass, on that steep Mountains environ him. Nor less *eagerly* Æneas, tho' by the *wounding* Shaft disabled his *great* Knees sometimes check and oppose his Speed, pursues, and fervent presses close upon the Heels of his trembling Foe. As a Hound what Time he

#### NOTES.

731. Capulum ignotum. This is explained by the following Lines.

743. Implicat orbes. As Æn. V. Alternosque orbitas orbes impediunt.

749. Si

Cervum, aut puniceæ septum formidine pennæ,  
 Venator cursu canis et latratibus instat : 751  
 Ille autem insidiis, et ripâ territus altâ,  
 Mille fugit refugitque vias : at vividus Umber  
 Hæret hians, jam jamque tenet, similisque te-  
 nenti

Increpuit malis; morsuque elusus inani est. 755  
 Tum verò exoritur clamor; ripæque lacusque  
 Responsant circa, et cœlum tonat omne tumultu.  
 Ille, simul fugiens, Rutulos simul increpat omnes,  
 Nomine quemque vocans, notumque efflagitat  
 ensem.

Æneas mortem contra, præsensque minatur 760  
 Exitium, si quisquam adeat: terretque trementes,  
 Excisurum urbem minitans, et saucius instat.  
 Quinque orbes explent cursu, totidemque re-  
 texunt

Huc, illuc. Nec enim levia aut ludicra petuntur  
 Præmia: sed Turni de vitâ et sanguine certant.

Forte facer Fauno foliis oleaster amaris 766

*cervum, inclusum in flumine, aut  
 septum formidine puniceæ pennæ,  
 instat ei cursu et latratibus: au-  
 tem ille, territus insidiis et altâ  
 ripâ, fugit et refugit per mille  
 vias: at vividus Umber canis  
 hians hæret illi, jam jamque te-  
 net eum, similisque tenenti, in-  
 crepuit malis; estque elusus in-  
 ani morsu. Tum verò clamor  
 exoritur; ripæque lacusque cir-  
 ca responsant, et omne cœlum to-  
 nat tumultu. Ille Turnus simul  
 est fugiens, simul increpat omnes  
 Rutulos, vocans quemque nomi-  
 ne, efflagitatque notum ensem.  
 Æneas contra minatur mortem  
 præsensque exitium, si quisquam  
 adeat Turnum: terretque eos  
 trementes, minitans se excisurum  
 urbem, et saucius instat ei. Ex-  
 plent quinque orbes cursu, re-  
 texuntque totidem buc, illuc. Nec  
 enim levia aut ludicra præmia  
 petuntur, sed certant de vitâ et  
 sanguine Turni.*

*Forte oleaster amaris foliis,  
 facer Fauno,*

## TRANSLATION.

has found a Stag inclosed by a River, or hedged around by the Terror of the crimson Plumes, pursues him with Speed and full Cry: While he, scared by the Toils and steep Bank, backward and forward flies a thousand Ways: But the stanch Umbrian Dog him closes, with open Mouth, is just in act to gripe *his Prey*; and, as if now he griped him, chides with *sounding* Jaws, and with delusive Bite is mocked. Then Shouts arise; the Banks and Lakes around re-ecchoe, and the whole Sky thunders with Uproar. At once he (*Turnus*) flies, at once chides the Rutulians all, calling on each by Name, and importunately craves his *trusty* well known Sword. Æneas on the other Hand denounces Death and present Destruction, if any one approaches him, and overawes the trembling *Troops*, threatening to raze the City, and, wounded *as he was*, presses on *his Foe*. Five Rounds of the *lified Field* they finish in their Career, and trace back as many more, this Way and that Way. For no slight or frivolous Prize is sought; but for the Life and Blood of Turnus they strive.

Sacred to Faunus here chanced to stand a wild Olive with its bitter Leaves, a

## NOTES.

749. *Si quando in flumine.* The Roman Ma-  
 nuscript and some others leave out the *in*.

750. *Formidine.* As Dr. Trapp observes, was  
 a Rope stuck with Feathers to inclose and fright

the Deer.

753. *Umber.* A Hound from Umbria, in the  
 North of Italy.

766. *Oleaster.*



*steterat hic, olim lignum venerabile nautis: ubi illi, servati ex undis, solebant figere dona Laurenti Divo, et suspendere votas vestes. Sed Teucri sustulerant sacrum stirpem nullo discrimine, ut possent concurrere puro campo. Hæc Æneæ stabat hic: impetum detulerat illum fixam hic, et tenebat eam in lentâ radice. Dardanides incubuit voluitque convellere ferrum manu; sequique eum telo, quem non poterat prendere cursu. Tum verò Turnus, amens formidine, inquit, Faune, precor, miserere; tuque optima terra, tene ferrum: si semper colui vestros honores, quos Æneadæ contra facere profanos habeo. Dixit, vocavitque opem Dei in vota non cassa. Namque Æneas lætans diu, moratusque in lento stirpe, haud valuit discludere morsus roboris ullis viribus. Dum acer nititur et instat, rursus Dardania Dea Iuturna, vocata in faciem aurigæ Metisci,*

Hic steterat; nautis olim venerabile lignum:  
 Servati ex undis ubi figere dona solebant  
 Laurenti Divo, et votas suspendere vestes.  
 Sed stirpem Teucri nullo discrimine sacrum 770  
 Sustulerant, puro ut possent concurrere campo.  
 Hic hasta Æneæ stabat: huc impetus illam  
 Detulerat fixam, et lentâ in radice tenebat.  
 Incubuit, voluitque manu convellere ferrum  
 Dardanides; teloque sequi, quem prendere cur-  
 su 775  
 Non poterat. Tum verò amens formidine Tur-  
 nus,  
 Faune, precor, miserere, inquit; tuque optima  
 ferrum  
 Terra tene: colui vestros si semper honores;  
 Quos contra Æneadæ bello fecere profanos.  
 Dixit, opemque Dei non cassa in vota voca-  
 vit. 780  
 Namque diu lætans, lentoque in stirpe moratus,  
 Viribus haud ullis valuit discludere morsus  
 Roboris Æneas. Dum nititur acer, et instat,  
 Rursus in aurigæ faciem mutata Metisci

## TRANSLATION.

Tree by Seamen long revered: Where saved from the Waves they used to fix their Offerings to the Laurentine God, and suspend their devoted Garments. But the Trojans without Distinction had cut down the sacred Stock, that they might combat in the Field quite clear. Here stood the Spear of Æneas: Here fixed the hurling Force of his Right-hand had it conveyed, and riveted it in the tough Root. The Trojan stooped, and attempted with his Hand to wrench out the Steel, that with the missive Weapon he might pursue, whom by Speed he could not overtake. Then Turnus, with Fear distracted, cries: Oh Faunus, pity, I pray; and thou propitious Earth detain the Weapon: If I have always held your Honours sacred, which on the contrary the Sons of Troy have by War profaned. He said, and invoked the Aid of the Gods by Vows not vain. For Æneas long struggling, and after Loss of Time in essaying the tenacious Root, was unable by his utmost Efforts to disengage the firm Hold of the Wood. While he keenly

## NOTES.

765. *Oleaster.* The wild Olive was frequently planted before Temples, to have the consecrated Offerings suspended upon its Boughs; that Tree being very durable, and not apt to receive Damage, tho' ever so many Nails were struck into its Wood.

771. *Puro campo,* i. e. Clear from all Rubs and Impediments. Thus Horace uses the Word,

*Epist. Lib. II. 2. 71.*

*Puræ sunt plateæ, nihil ut meditantibus obstat.*  
 See *Æn. XI. 711.*

782. *Discludere morsus.* He speaks of it as a fierce Dog or wild Beast, whose Tusks take so fast Hold of the Prey, that there is no disengaging them.

785. *Dea*

Procurrit, fratrique ensem Dea Daunia red-  
dit.  
Quod Venus audaci Nymphæ indignata licere,  
Accessit, telumque altâ ab radice revellit.  
Olli, sublimes armis, animisque refeſti,  
Hic gladio fidens, hic acer et arduus haſtâ,  
Adſiſtunt contra certamine Martis anhelî.  
Junonem interea rex omnipotentis Olympi  
Alloquitur, fulvâ pugnâs de nube tuentem:  
Quæ jam finis erit, conjux? quid deinceps re-  
ſtat?  
Indigetem Ænean ſcis ipſa, et ſcire fateris,  
Deberi cœlo, Fatisque ad ſidera tolli.  
Quid ſtruis? aut quâ ſpe gelidis in nubibus hæres?  
Mortalin' decuit violari vulnere Divum?  
Aut enſem (quid enim ſine te Juturna valeret?)  
Ereptum reddi Turno, et vim crefcere victis?  
Deſine jam tandem, precibusque inflectere noſ-  
tris:  
Nec te tantus edat tacitam dolor: et mihi curæ  
Sæpe tuo dulci triftes ex ore recurrent.

785  
790  
795  
800

procurrit redditque enſem fratri.  
Quod Venus indignata licere au-  
daci Nymphæ, acceſſit, revellit-  
que telum ob altâ radice. Olli  
ſublimes, refeſti armis, animis-  
que, hic fidens gladio, hic acer  
et arduus haſtâ, adſiſtunt contra,  
anbeli certamine Martis.  
Interea rex omnipotentis O-  
lympi alloquitur Junonem, tu-  
entem pugnas de fulvâ nube:  
quæ erit finis jam, conjux? quid  
denique reſtat? tu ipſa ſcis, et  
fateris te ſcire Ænean indige-  
tem deberi cœlo, tollique ſatis ad  
ſidera. Quid ſtruis? aut quâ  
ſpe hæres in gelidis nubibus?  
decutitne illum Divum violari  
mortali vulnere? aut enſem e-  
reptum reddi Turno, et vim cref-  
cere victis? enim quid Jutur-  
na valeret ſine te? jam tandem  
deſine, inflectereque noſtris pre-  
cibus: nec tantus dolor edat te  
tacitam: et tuæ triſtes curæ sæ-  
pe recurrent mihi ex tuo dulci ore.

TRANSLATION.

ſtrains and preſſes, the Daunian Goddeſs, again transformed into the Shape of the Charioteer Metiſcus, runs forward, and reſtores to her Brother the Sword. Venus, indignant that ſuch Licence ſhould to the audacious Nymph be given, approached, and from the deep Root tore up the Spear. The towering Chiefs, in Arms and Courage renewed, the one relying on his truſty Sword, the other ſtern and majeſtic with his Spear ſtand oppoſed to each other, breathleſs in the martial Combat.

Meanwhile the Sovereign of immense Olympus addreſſes Juno, as from a Cloud ſhe viewed the Fight: Conſort, when ſhall this Strife be at an End? What farther Enterprize remains? You yourſelf know, and own you are not ignorant: that Æneas is deſtined to be a Denizon of the Sky, and by the Fates is to be advanced to the Stars. What then do you propoſe? Or with what View are you hovering in the cold Clouds? Was it ſeemly for a God elect to be violated by a Wound from a Mortal? Or that Turnus (for without you what could Ju- turna?) ſhould have his wreſted Sword reſtored, and to the Vanquiſhed new Strength accrue? Now at length deſiſt, and be ſwayed by my Intreaty: Nor let ſuch Diſcontent prey upon you in Silence, and often from thoſe ſweet Lips be your

NOTES.

785. Dea Daunia. Juturna, the Siſter of Turnus, and Daughter of Daunus, Verſe 139.  
791. Omnipotentis Olympi. See the Note on Æn. X. i.  
794. Indigetem. The Indigetes are thoſe whom the Greeks call ἀνθρωποδαίμονες, deified Men; or, in the modern Stile, canonized Saints.



*Est ventum ad supremum: potuisti agitare Trojanos terris vel potuisti accendere infandum bellum, deformare domum Latini, et miscere hymenæos luctu: veto tentare ulterius. Sic Jupiter est orsus: contra Saturnia Dea sic respondit submisso vultu: magne Jupiter, quia quidem ista tua voluntas est nota mihi, invita reliqui et Turnum, et terras. Nec tu videres me nunc solam cinctâ sede pati digna et indigna: sed cincta flammis starem sub aciem ipsam, traheremque Teucros in inimica prœlia. Fateor, suasi Juturnam succurrere misero fratri, et probavi eam audere majora pro vitâ; tamen non ut contenderet tela, non ut contenderet arcum, adjuro implacabile caput Stygii fontis: quæ una superstitio est reddita superis Divis. Et nunc cedo equidem, exsæque pugnas relinquas.*

Ventum ad supremum est: terris agitare vel undis 804

Trojanos potuisti; infandum accendere bellum, Deformare domum, et luctu miscere hymenæos: Ulteriùs tentare veto. Sic Jupiter orsus:

Sic Dea submisso contra Saturnia vultu:

Ista quidem quia nota mihi tua, magne, voluntas,

Jupiter, et Turnum, et terras invita reliqui.

Nec tu me aëriâ solam nunc sede videres 810

Digna indigna puti: sed flammis cincta, sub ipsam

Starem aciem, traheremque inimica in prœlia Teucros.

Juturnam misero, fateor, succurrere fratri

Suasi, et pro vitâ majora audere probavi;

Non ut tela tamen, non ut contenderet arcum

Adjuro Stygii caput implacabile fontis; 816

Una superstitio superis quæ reddita Divis.

Et nunc cedo equidem, pugnasque exosa relinqu.

#### TRANSLATION.

shall Cares to be imparted. Now Things are come to a Crisis: You have been impowered to harass the Trojans by Sea and Land; to kindle execrable War, to intail Dishonour on the House of *Latinus*, and blend Sorrows with this *fatal Match of Æneas and his Daughter*: Farther to attempt I forbid you. Thus Jupiter spake: Thus on the other Hand the Saturnian Goddess with downcast Looks rejoined: I own, great Jove, it was, because I knew this to be your Will, that I, cross to my Inclination, from Turnus and the Earth withdrew. Nor had you seen me *else* now sitting *all alone* in this airy Recess, patient under such Spectacles of Indignity: But girt with *vengeful* Flames I had been planted in the very *Field of Battle*, drawing the Trojans on to adverse Fight. 'Tis true I advised Juturna to relieve her unhappy Brother, and I approved that for his Life she should make higher Attempts; yet not that she should *throw* a Dart, or bend a Bow: *This* I swear by the inexorable Source of the Stygian Lake: Which is set forth the sole Object of religious Honour to the Gods above. And now for my Part I yield to Fate, and loathing renounce *all* Combats for ever. This *one Favour*, which

#### NOTES.

804. *Accendere bellum.* By raising a Fury from the infernal Regions, who broke the League which *Latinus* had made with *Æneas*, Æn. VII. 323.

811. *Digna indigna pati.* Literally, *Submit to Things becoming or unbecoming.* A proverbial Way of speaking, the Import whereof is to bear every Thing, even the greatest Insults and In-

dignities.

817. *Superstitio reddita.* Servius explains *reddita* simply *data*: Others take it to mean, *retaliated on them by the infernal Gods*; as if this made the Gods above subject in their Turn to the infernal Deities, as much as these are to those.

Illud te, nullâ fati quod lege tenetur,  
 Pro Latio obtestor, pro majestate tuorum: 820  
 Cum jam connubiis pacem felicibus, esto,  
 Component, cum jam leges et fœdera jungent;  
 Ne vetus indigenas nomen mutare Latinos,  
 Neu Troas fieri jubeas, Teucrosque vocari,  
 Aut vocem mutare viros, aut vertere vestes. 825  
 Sit Latium; sint Albani per secula reges;  
 Sit Romana potens Italâ virtute propago;  
 Occidit, occideritque finas cum nomine Troja.  
 Olli subridens hominum rerumque repertor:  
 Et germana Jovis, Saturnique altera proles, 830  
 Irarum tantos volvis sub pectore fluctus?  
 Verùm age, et inceptum frustra submitte furo-  
 rem.  
 Do, quod vis; et me victusque volensque re-  
 mitto.  
 Sermonem Ausonii patrium moresque tenebunt:  
 Uique est, nomen erit: commisti corpore tan-  
 tum 835  
 Subsident Teucri: morem ritusque sacrorum  
 Adjiciam, faciamque omnes uno ore Latinos.

Obtestar te concedere illud pro  
 Latio, pro majestate tuorum,  
 quod tenetur nullâ lege fati: cum  
 jam component pacem felicibus  
 connubiis, esto, cum jam jungent  
 leges et fœdera; ne jubeas Lati-  
 nos indigenas mutare vetus no-  
 men, neu fieri Troas, vocarique  
 Teucros, aut viros mutare vo-  
 cem, aut vertere vestes. Sit La-  
 tium in æternum; sint Albani  
 reges per secula; sit Romana  
 propago potens Italâ virtute:  
 Troja occidit, finasque ut occide-  
 ret cum nomine. Repertor ho-  
 minum rerumque, subridens olli,  
 ait: tu et germana Jovis, al-  
 teraque proles Saturni, an vol-  
 vis tantos fluctus irarum sub pec-  
 tore; verùm age, et submitte fa-  
 rorem inceptum frustra. Do,  
 quod vis; et victusque tuis pre-  
 cibus, volensque remitto me. Aus-  
 onii tenebunt patrium sermonem  
 moresque: nomenque erit ut est:  
 tantum Teucri commixti corpore  
 subsident: adjiciam morem, ri-  
 tusque sacrorum, faciamque om-  
 nes Latinos uno ore:

## TRANSLATION.

by no Law of Fate is with-held, I implore of thee in Behalf of Latium, and for  
 the Honour of *its Princes*, thy own *Blood*: That when now by this auspicious  
 Match, so be it, they shall establish Peace, when now they shall unite in Laws and  
 Leagues; you would not command the Natives of Latium to change their ancient  
 Name, nor to become Trojans, and be called Teucri, or that they should change  
 their Language, or alter their Dress. Let Latium subsist; let the Kings of Alba  
 subsist through Ages; let the Sons of Rome rise to Imperial Power by Means of  
 the Italian Valour: Troy is perished, and suffer it to perish with its Name for  
 ever. To her the Founder of Men and Things thus smiling *spoke*: Sister of Jove,  
 and Saturn's other Offspring, do you *still* roll in your Breast such Tides of Passion?  
 But come *now*, and *at length* quell that Fury indulged in vain. I grant what you  
 desire; *by your Prayers* I am subdued, and willingly myself resign. Their native  
 Language and Customs the Ausonians shall retain: And, as it *now* is, the Name  
 shall be: Only incorporated with them the Trojans shall settle in *Latium*: The  
 Institutions and Ceremonials of Religion I will add, and make them all Latins of

## NOTES.

827. *Sit Romana potens, &c.* i. e. Let all the future Glory and Grandeur of the Romans be grafted on the Valour of the Latins.

830. *Et Germana Jovis, &c.* Others read *et*, as if he had said, *Now I know thee to be the true Sister of Jove, and genuine Offspring of Sa-*

turn, that choleric wrathful Deity. But it is hardly probable that Virgil would put such indecent Language in the Mouth of Jupiter, and make him speak reproachfully both of Saturn and himself.



*Videbis genus ortum hinc, quod,  
mixtum Ausonio sanguine, surget,  
ire supra homines, supra Deos  
pietate: nec ulla gens æquè ce-  
lebrabit tuos honores. Juno an-  
nuat his, et lætata retorsit men-  
tem. Interea illa excedit cælo,  
reliquitque nubem.*

*His actis, genitor Deorum  
ipse volutat aliud secum; pa-  
ratque dimittere Juturnam ab  
armis fratris. Dicuntur esse  
geminæ pestes, Diræ cognomine;  
quas, et tartaream Megæram  
intempesta nox, tulit uno eodem-  
que partu: revinxitque eas pa-  
ribus spiris serpentum, addidit-  
que ventosæ alas. Hæ appa-  
rent ad solium Jovis inque li-  
mine sævi regis, acuuntque me-  
tum ægris mortalibus, si quando  
rex Deum molitur horrificum luc-  
tam morbosque, aut territat me-  
ritis urbis bello. Jupiter demit-  
tit unam horum celerem ab sum-  
mi cætheri, jussitque eam occurrere Juturnæ in omen.*

Hinc genus, Ausonio mistum quod sanguine sur-  
get,

Supra homines; supra ire Deos pietate videbis:  
Nec genus ulla tuos æquè celebrabit honores. 840  
Annuit his Juno, et mentem lætata retorsit.  
Interea excedit cælo, nubemque reliquit.

His actis, aliud genitor secum ipse volutat;  
Juturnamque parat fratris dimittere ab armis.  
Dicuntur geminæ pestes, cognomine Diræ; 845  
Quas, et tartaream Nox intempesta Megæram,  
Uno eodumque tulit partu: paribusque revinxit  
Serpentum spiris, ventosæque addidit alas.  
Hæ Jovis ad solium, sævique in limine regis  
Apparent, acuuntque metum mortalibus ægris,  
Si quando lethum horrificum morbosque Deum  
rex 851

Molitur, meritas aut bello territat urbes.  
Harum unam celerem demittit ab æthere summo  
Jupiter, inque omen Juturnæ occurrere jussi.

#### TRANSLATION.

one Speech. Hence a Race mingled with Ausonian Blood shall rise, which by their Piety you shall see exalted above Men, above Gods: Nor shall any Nation with equal Zeal celebrate your Honour. To these Intimations Juno assents, and filled with Complacency gave her Mind a contrary Bias. Meanwhile she quitted the Sky, and from the Cloud withdrew.

This done, the Almighty Sire revolves another Purpose with himself; and meditates to dismiss Juturna from aiding her Brother's Arms. Two Pests there are, the Dire Sisters called; whom with hellish Megæra, joyless Night at one Birth brought forth, and bound with equal Spires of Serpents, and added to them Wings swift as the Wind. These at the Throne of Jove, and in the Court of the incensed Sovereign of Heaven, wait as Ministers of his Wrath, and awaken Terror in the Minds of feeble Mortals, what Time the King of Gods prepares baleful Death and Diseases against the Earth, or terrifies guilty Cities with War. Of these Jove sends down one in Haste from the lofty Sky, and bids her before Juturna stand as a portentous Sign. She flies, and in a rapid Whirlwind to Earth

#### NOTES.

840. *Nec gens, &c.* Juno was peculiarly honoured among the Romans, especially by the Ladies of the first Quality. She had a magnificent Temple on the Aventine Mount, whither Scipio brought her Statue from Carthage.

846. *Nox intempesta.* Dead inactive Night, unreasonable for Business, and when there is nothing stirring.

848. *Ventosæ alas.* Wings of the Wind, or

swift as Wind. Hence it is said afterwards,—*celerique ad terram turbine fertur.*

849. *Sævi.* Is not his habitual Character; but what he assumes at Times; so that the Meaning is, *what Time he is in Wrath.*

850. *Apparent.* They gave their Attendance at his Apparitions, the Ministers of his Will.

864. *Scrum*

Illa volat, celerique ad terram turbine fertur :  
Non secus ac nervo per nubem impulsa sagitta,  
856

Armatam sævi Parthus quam felle veneni,  
Parthus, five Cydon, telum immedicabile torfit,  
Stridens, et celeres incognita transfilit umbras ;  
Talis se fata Nocte tulit, terrasque petivit. 860  
Postquam acies videt Iliacas, atque agmina  
Turni ;

Alitis in parvæ subitò collecta figuram,  
Quæ quondam in bustis aut culminibus desertis  
Nocte sedens, serum canit importuna per umbras :  
Hanc versa in faciem, Turni se pestis ob ora  
Fertque refertque sonans ; clypeumque everberat  
alis. 866

Illi membra novus solvit formidine torpor,  
Arrectæque horrore comæ, et vox faucibus hæsit.  
At, procul ut Diræ stridorem agnovit, et alas,  
Infelix crines scindit Juturna solutos, 870  
Unguibus ora soror scedans, et pectora pugnīs :  
Quid nunc te tua, Turne, potest germana ju-  
vare ?

*Illa volat, ferturque ad terram  
celeri turbine : non secus ac sa-  
gitta impulsa nervo per nubem,  
quam armatam felle sævi veneni  
immedicabile telum Parthus,  
Parthus inquam five Cydon tor-  
fit, stridens, et incognita tran-  
sfilat celeres umbras. Talis Di-  
ra, fata Nocte, tulit se, petivit-  
que terras. Postquam videt Ili-  
acas acies, atque agmina Turni,  
subitò est collecta in figuram  
parvæ alitis, quæ quondam se-  
dens nocte in bustis, aut desertis  
culminibus, importuna canit se-  
rum per umbras ; pestis versa in  
hanc faciem, sonans fertque re-  
fertque se ob ora Turni, everbe-  
ratque ejus clypeum, alis. No-  
vus torpor solvit membra illi for-  
midine, comæque sunt arrectæ  
horrore, et vox hæsit faucibus.  
At, ut infelix soror Juturna pro-  
cul agnovit stridorem et alas  
Diræ, scindit solutos crines, scæ-  
dans ora unguibus, et pectora  
pugnīs, ait : Turne, quid nunc  
potest tua germana juvare te ?*

## TRANSLATION.

s borne : Just as through a cloudy Sky an Arrow shot from the String, which tinged with the Quintessence of malignant Poison a Parthian, a Parthian or Cydonian hath hurled an incurable Dart, flies hissing and unseen athwart the fleeting Shades. In like Manner the Offspring of Night shot away, and hied her to the Earth. Soon as she sees the Trojan Battalions and the Troops of Turnus, suddenly shrunk up into the Form of the little Fowl, which at Times sitting by Nights on Tombs, or desolate Towers, late inauspicious hoots amidst the Shades ; into this Shape transformed, the Fiend in Sight of Turnus flies backward and forward screaming, and flaps on his Buckler with her Wings. Unusual Numbness relaxed his Limbs with Fear, his Hair with Horror stood on End, and his Speech clove to his parched Jaws. But, soon as his Sister Juturna at Distance perceived the Screaming and the Fury's Wings, in deep Distress she tears her dishevelled Tresses, mangling her Face with her Nails, and her Breasts with her Fists : Oh Turnus, what can thy Sister now avail thee ? Wretch that I am, what Ex-

## NOTES.

864. *Serum Canit.* The Owl, which is the only Fowl that sings only by Night ; especially in the Dusk of the Evening, which seems to be the Meaning of *serum*, as Geor. I.

*Illic sera rubens accendit lumina vesper.*

869. *Stridorem et alas.* Is equivalent to *stridorem aërum*, by an usual poetical Figure.



aut quid jam superat mihi mi-  
seræ? quâ arte morer lucem vi-  
tæ tibi? possumne opponere me  
tali monstro? jam jam linquo a-  
cies. Obscæne volucres, ne ter-  
rete me jam timentem: nosco ver-  
bera alarum, lethalemque sonum  
earum: nec superba jussa mag-  
nanimi Jovis fallunt me. Re-  
ponit hæc mihi pro virginitate  
crepta? Quod dedit mihi æter-  
nam vitam? cur conditio mortis  
est adempta mihi? nunc certè  
possem finire tantos dolores, et  
ire comes misero fratri per um-  
bras. Ego ne immortalis! Aut  
quicquam meum, frater, erit  
dulce mihi fræ te! O quæ terra  
satis una debiscat mihi, demit-  
tatque me Deam ad imos Ma-  
nes? Dea, effata tantum, con-  
texit caput glauco amictu, gerens  
malis, et condidit se ante fluvio.

Contra Æneas infat, corus-  
catque ingens arborem telum, et  
sic fatur sævo pectore: nunc de-  
rite quæ est mora? aut quid  
post retractas Turni?

Aut quid jam miseræ superat mihi? quâ tibi  
lucem

Arte morer? talin' possum me opponere monstro?  
Jam jam linquo acies. Ne me terrete timen-  
tem

Obscæne volucres: alarum verbera nosco,  
Lethalemque sonum: nec fallunt jussa superba  
Magnanimi Jovis. Hæc pro virginitate reponit?  
Quo vitam dedit æternam? cur mortis adempta est  
Conditio? possem tantos finire dolores 880  
Nunc certè, et misero fratri comes ire per um-  
bras.

Immortalis ego! aut quicquam mihi dulce meo-  
rum

Te sine, frater, erit? ô quæ satis alta dehiscat  
Terra mihi, Manesque Deam demittat ad imos?  
Tantum effata, caput glauco contexit amic-  
ta, 885

Multa gemens, et se fluvio Dea condidit alto.

Æneas instat contra, telumque coruscat  
Ingens arboreum, et sævo sic pectore fatur:  
Quæ nunc deinde mora est? aut quid jam Turne,  
retractas? 890

#### TRANSLATION.

patient have I now left? By what Art can I prolong thy Life? So rueful a Monster  
can I withstand? Now, now I quit the Field. Add not Terror to my Fear ye  
inauspicious Fowls: The Beating of your Wings, your deadly Screams I know:  
Nor am I a Stranger to the stern Mandates of imperious Jove. Are these the  
Returns he makes for my Virginity? Why gave he me immortal Life? Why  
was I exempt from the Law of Mortality? Sare now I might have put a Period  
to such oppressive Woes, and accompanied my wretched Brother through the  
Shades below. I immortal! Or can I, Brother, relish aught of my Enjoyments  
without thee? Oh what Earth to me will yawn full deep, and dispatch a God-  
dess to the Shades below? This said, she muffled up her Head in a Sea-green  
Veil, fetching many a Groan, and the Goddess plunged herself into the deep  
River.

On the other Hand Æneas urges the Attack, majestic waves his massy Spear,  
and thus with wrathful Soul bespeaks his Foe: What means this Delay now after  
all? Or why, O Turnes, do you now decline Battle? 'Tis not at Running we

#### NOTES.

875. Jam jam, &c. In Imitation of Homer, who in like Manner makes *Achilles* quit the Field just before *Hector* falls by *Achilles*, II, XXII. | 883. Arboreum. Massy as a Tree; the *ingens*. I refer, with *Servius*, to *Æneas*.

Non cursu, sævis certandum est cominus armis.  
 Verte omnes tete in facies, et contrahe quicquid  
 Sive animis, sive arte vales : opta ardua pennis  
 Astra sequi, ciau sumque cavâ te condere terrâ.  
 Ille caput quassans : Non me tua fervida ter-  
 rent

894

Dicta, ferox : Dî me terrent, et Jupiter hostis.  
 Nec plura effatus, saxum circumspicit ingens :  
 Saxum antiquum, ingens, campo quod forte ja-  
 cebat

Limes agro positus, litem ut discerneret arvis.  
 Vix illud lecti bis sex cervice subirent,  
 Qualia nunc hominum producit corpora tellus.  
 Ille, manu raptum trepidâ, torquebat in hostem,  
 Altior insurgens, et cursu concitus heros. 902  
 Sed neque currentem se, nec cognoscit euntem,  
 Tollentemve manu, saxumque immane moven-  
 tem.

Genua labant : gelidus concrevit frigore sanguis.  
 Tum lapis ipse viri, vacuum per inane volu-  
 tus

906

non est certandum cursu, sed sæ-  
 vis armis cominus. Verte tete in  
 omnes facies, et contrahe quic-  
 quid vales, sive animis, sive  
 arte : opta sequi ardua astra  
 pennis, condereque te clau sum ca-  
 vâ terrâ. Ille Turnus quassans  
 caput ait : ferox hostis, tua fer-  
 vida dicta non terrent me : Dî  
 et Jupiter hostis terrent me. Nec  
 effatus plura, circumspicit in-  
 gens saxum, antiquum saxum, in-  
 gens, quod forte jacebat campo,  
 positus limes agro, ut discernere  
 litem arvis. Vix bis sex lecti  
 viri, qualia corpora hominum  
 tellus nunc producit, subirent illud  
 cervice. Ille heros, insurgens al-  
 tior et concitus cursu, torquebat  
 illud, raptum trepidâ manu in  
 hostem. Sed neque cognoscit se  
 currentem, nec euntem, tollen-  
 temve moventemque immane sax-  
 um. Genua labant : gelidus san-  
 guis concrevit frigore. Tum la-  
 pis ipse viri, volutus per vacu-  
 um inane,

## TRANSLATION.

must try our Skill, *but* in close Fight with rigid Arms. Turn thee into all  
 Shapes, collect whatever Assistance you can draw, whether from Valour or from  
 Artifice : Wish to reach on Wings the lofty Stars, or shut up within the hollow  
 Earth to lie concealed. He shaking his Head *replies* : 'Tis not from thy boister-  
 ous Words, insulting *Foe*, my Fears arise : My Fears arise from the Gods, from  
 adverse Jove. Nor more he said, but cast his Eye on a huge Stone, a Stone  
 antique, of huge Dimensions, which in the Field by Chance was lying, set for a  
 Land-mark, to distinguish the controverted Bounds of the Fields. Scarce could  
 twelve chosen Men support it on their Shoulders, such Bodies of Men as Earth  
 now-a-days produces. The Hero snatched it up with trembling Hand, *then*  
 raising himself aloft, and, rushing on with Speed, hurled it against the Foe.  
 But, *so disordered in his Senses*, he knows not within himself, whether he runs or  
 goes, nor how he lifts up with his Hand, nor how he wields the enormous Stone.  
 His Knees sink under him : His chill Blood with shuddering Terror is congealed.  
 Then the Stone itself rolled through the empty Air, neither reached the Hero's.

## NOTES.

899. *Bis sex*. Here the Poet had two Passages  
 of *Homer* in his Eye ; the one is Il. V. 302.  
 where *Dumede* throws a Stone at *Æneas*, such  
 as two Men in *Homer's* Days could hardly have  
 wielded. The other is Il. XXI. 405. where  
*Minerva* gives *Mars* a Blow with a Stone that  
 was set for a Land-mark. These, and some

other Imitations, discover less Judgment and  
 Correctness than is to be seen throughout the  
 rest of *Virgil's* Works.

903. *Frigore*. Cold shuddering Fear, the Ef-  
 fect put for the Cause, as *Æn.* I. 92.

*Extemplo Æneæ solvantur frigore membra.*

906. *Viri*. *Servius* joins *lapis* with *viri*, and



nec evasit spatium, nec pertulit  
totum ictum. Ac velut in som-  
nis, ubi languida quies preffit  
oculis nocte, nequicquam videmur  
velle extendere avidos cursus, et  
ægri succidimus in mediis conati-  
bus; lingua non valet, vires  
vitæ non sufficiunt in corpore,  
nec vox aut verba sequuntur:  
sic Dea dira negat successum  
Turno, quæcunque virtute peti-  
vit eum. Tum variis sensibus  
vertantur interni. Rutulos aspectat, et urbem,  
cunctaturque metu, telumque instare tremiscit.  
Nec quò se eripiat, nec quâ vi tendat in hos-  
tem,  
Nec curus usquam videt, aurigamve sororem.  
Cunctanti telum Æneas fatale coruscat,  
Sortitus fortunam oculis, et corpore toto  
Emittit intorquet. Murali concita nunquam  
Tormento sic saxa fremunt; nec fulmine tanti  
Diffiliant crepitus. Volat aut turbinis instar

Nec spatium evasit totum, nec pertulit ictum.  
Ac velut in somnis, oculos ubi languida preffit  
Noctæ quies, nequicquam avidos extendere cursus  
Velle videmur, et in mediis conatibus ægri 910  
Succidimus; non lingua valet, non corpore  
notæ

Sufficiunt vires, nec nox aut verba sequuntur:  
Sic Turno, quæcunque viam virtute petivit,  
Successum Dea dira negat. Tum pectore sensus  
Vertantur interni. Rutulos aspectat, et urbem, 915  
Cunctaturque metu, telumque instare tremiscit.  
Nec quò se eripiat, nec quâ vi tendat in hos-  
tem,

Nec curus usquam videt, aurigamve sororem.  
Cunctanti telum Æneas fatale coruscat,  
Sortitus fortunam oculis, et corpore toto 920  
Emittit intorquet. Murali concita nunquam  
Tormento sic saxa fremunt; nec fulmine tanti  
Diffiliant crepitus. Volat aut turbinis instar

## TRANSLATION.

whole Length, nor bore home the intended Blow. And as in Dreams by Night, when languid Sleep hath closed our Eyes, we seem in vain to make Effort to prolong a Race on which we are intent, and in Midst of our Efforts sink down quite faint; nor Power is in the Tongue, nor in the Body Competency of wonted Strength, nor Voice nor Words obey the Dictates of our Will: Just so from Turnus the cursed Fiend with-holds success, by whatever Efforts of Valour he sought the Way. Then various Thoughts are rolling in his Breast. Now he turns his Eyes on the Rutulians, now on the City of Laurentum, now stands hovering in Dread, with his Eyes fixed on the Foe, and trembles for the Approach of his Dart. Nor perceives he whether he can fly, nor how he can make Head against his Foe, nor sees he any where the Chariot, nor his Sister Charioteer. In this Perplexity Æneas brandishes against him the Dart of Fate, having with his Eyes marked out the destined Wound, and with the whole Force of his Body hurls it from far. Never did Stones shot from a battering Engine roar so loud,

## NOTES.

admirat the Choice of the Word for something or other. But that Criticism, like many others of his, is not easy to be understood. It appears to me that *viri* belongs to the last Part of the Sentence.

905. *Vacuum per ignem*. *Ignis* here, as often in *Læcæia*, signifies the *Air*; yet it must be owned, that to join the two looks very like Tautology. But *vacuum* may signify *speciosus*, as elsewhere.

907. *Totum*. Ought to be joined with *spatium*, not with *ictum*, as *Ruæus* has it; for that would be to say it gave Æneas a partial Stroke; whereas the plain Meaning is, it did not hit him at all, since it did not so much as reach his Length.

920. *Sortitus fortunam oculis*. *Servius* explains it: *Hinc locum ad ferendum oculis eligit Æneas, quem fortuna destinaverat vulnere*.

921. *Murali*. i. e. For battering the Walls.

925. *Loricæ*

Exitum dirum hasta ferens, oraſque recludit 924  
Loricæ, et clypei extremos ſeptēmplicis orbes :  
Per medium ſtridens tranſit femur : incidit iſtus  
Ingens ad terram duplicato poplite Turnus.

Conſurgunt gemitu Rutuli, totuſque remugit  
Mons circum, et vocem latè nemora alta remit-  
tunt.

Ille, humilis, ſupplexque, oculos dextramque pre-  
cantem 930

Protendens, equidem merui, nec deprecor, in-  
quit :

Utere ſorte tuâ. Miſeri te ſi qua parentis

Tangere cura poteſt ; oro (ſuit et tibi talis

Anchiſes genitor) Dauni miſerere ſenectæ :

Et me, ſeu corpus ſpoliatum lumine mavis, 935

Redde meis. Viciffi, et victum tendere palmas

Auſonii vidēre : tua eſt Lavinia conjux.

Ulteriùs ne tende odiis. Stetit acer in armis

Æneas, volvens oculos, dextramque repreſſit.

Et jam jamque magis cunctantem flectere ſer-  
mo 940

*Hasta, ferens dirum exitum, vocat  
inſtar atri turbinis, recluditque  
oras lorice, et extremos orbes ſep-  
templicis clypei: ſtridens tranſit  
per medium femur. Ingens Tur-  
nus iſtus incidit ad terram duplici-  
tate poplite.*

*Rutuli conſurgunt gemitu, to-  
tuſque mons circ in remugit, et  
alta nemora remittunt vocem latè.  
Ille, humilis, ſupplexque quoad  
oculos protendensque dextram pre-  
cantem, inquit: equidem merui,  
nec deprecor in-riem, utere tuâ  
ſorte. Si qua cura parentis  
pot eſt tangere te oro miſerere ſe-  
necæ Dauni (ſuit et tibi talis  
genitor Anchiſes) et non redde  
me, ſeu meoſ, meum corpus ſpo-  
liatum mavis. Tu viciſſi, et  
victum tendere palmas vis: Lavinia eſt tua con-  
jux. Ne tende ulterius odiis.  
Æneas, ſtetit in armis, ſtetit vol-  
vens oculos, repreſſitque dextram.  
Et jam jamque magis Turni corpe-  
rat flectere magis eam cunctantem;*

## TRANSLATION.

not from the Thunder burſt ſuch mighty Peals. Like a black Whirlwind flies the Javelin winged with dire Deſtruction ; it opens a Paſſage through his Corſlet's Border, and the utmoſt Orb of his ſeven fold Shield : Then hiding paſſes through his Mid-thigh : Down to Earth the mighty Turnus wounded ſinks on his doubled Knee.

Up riſe the Rutulians together with a general Groan, and the whole Mountain around reſtallows, and the deep Groves far and near return the Sound. He, humble, and in a ſuppliant Poſture, ſtretching his Eyes and imploring Hand : I have indeed deſerved *this Fate*, he ſays, nor do I deprecate *thy Vengeance* ; improve thy Fortune. Yet if any Regard to a wretched Father can move thee (thou too haſt ſuch a Sire, *thy own Anchiſes*) have Compaſſion, I pray thee, on the Age of Daunus : And me, or, if you rather chooſe *my Death*, this Body, deſpoiled of Life, unto my Friends reſtore. You have overcome, and the Auſonians have ſeen thy vanquiſhed Foe ſtretch forth his *ſuppliant* Hands : Thine is Lavinia the royal Bride. Perſiſt not farther in thy Hate. Æneas, fierce as he was, from the Heat of Action paufing ſtood, rolling his Eyes, and repreſſed his lifted

## NOTES.

925. *Loricæ et clypei, &c.* In the Medicean Manuſcript the Words run thus : *Loricæ clypei-que extremos ſeptēmplicis orbes, et medium ſtridens tranſit femur.*

230. *Supplexque oculos.* In ſome Editions it is

*ſupplex oculos*, without the *que*. Some make the Conſtruction to be *humilis ſupplexque quoad oculos*, with humble ſuppliant Looks. But *tendens*, or *protendens oculos*, is as much in Virgil's Style as *tendens dextram*. Thus Æn. II. 405.



*cum infelix balteus pueri Pallantis  
apparuit in alto humero Turni, et  
ejus cingula fulserunt notis bullis;  
quem puerum victim Turnus strave-  
rat vulnere, atque gerebat ini-  
mici insignis humeris. Postquam  
ille hausit sceleris monumenta sævi  
doloris exuviasque, accensus furis,  
et terribilis irâ, ait: tunc indute  
spoliis meorum sociorum eripere  
hinc mihi? Pallas, Pallas im-  
molat te hoc vulnere, et sumit  
pœnam ex scelerato sanguine. Di-  
cens hoc, ferrum tendit ferum  
sub adverso pectore. At membra  
solvuntur illi frigore, vitæque in-  
dignata fugit cum gemitu sub  
umbras.*

*Cœperat; infelix humero cum apparuit alto.  
Balteus, et notis fulserunt ingula bullis  
Pallantis pueri: victum quem vulnere Turnus  
Straverat, atque humeris inimicum insigne ge-  
rebat.*

*Ille, oculis postquam sævi monumenta doloris 945  
Exuviasque hausit, furis accensus, et irâ  
Terribilis: Tunc hinc spoliis indute meorum  
Eripiare mihi? Pallas te hoc vulnere, Pallas  
Immolat, et pœnam scelerato ex sanguine sumit.  
Hoc dicens, ferrum adverso suo pectore condit 950  
Fervidus. Ast illi solvuntur frigore membra,  
Vitaque cum gemitu fugit indignata sub umbras.*

## TRANSLATION.

Hand. And still more and more his Speech had begun to move his wavering Mind; when on his high Shoulder the inauspicious Belt appeared, and with its well known Bells the Girdle of youthful Pallas shone: Whom vanquished, and at his Mercy, Turnus with an ungenerous Wound had slain, and on his Shoulders wore the hostile Badge. Soon as the Hero spied the Memorials of his cruel Grief, and the Spoils of his Friend, inflamed with Fury, and terribly enraged: And shalt thou from me hence escape clad in the Spoils of my Friends? Thee Pallas, Pallas with this Wound a Victim makes, and takes Vengeance on thy devoted Blood. With these Words deep in his Bosom opposed to the Stroke he furious plunged the Sword. Then straight with mortal Cold are his Limbs relaxed, and with a Groan the Soul indignant fled down to the Stygian Shades.

## NOTES.

*Ad cœlum tendens ardentia lumine, &c.,  
And Catalis, LXII. 127.  
Unde artem in pelagi vastos prænderet æstus,*

941. *Infelix. i. e. Which was still unlucky to  
its Owner.  
941. Aito. Others read irgens,*

# I N D E X

V. 1. denotes *Volume First*, and V. 2. *Volume Second*.  
Letter B refers to the *Bucolics*, G to the *Georgics*, æ to the *Æneid*, and the Number to the *Page*.

## A

- A**CHATES, *Æneas's* faithful Friend and Companion, strikes the Flint, and kindles a Fire, Vol. 1. æ. 195  
The first that discovers the Sight of Italy, v. 1. æ. 340  
*Acheron*, a River in Hell, v. 2. æ. 135  
*Æneas* and the *Trojans* lose Sight of *Sicily*, v. 1. æ. 186  
— Are distressed by a terrible Hurricane, v. 1. æ. 189  
— His moving Prayer and Lamentation in Time of the Storm, v. 1. æ. 190  
— Makes a Harbour on the Coasts of *Lybia*, v. 1. æ. 194  
— Hunts down seven Deer, v. 1. æ. 196  
— Cheers the disconsolate *Trojans*, v. 1. æ. 197  
— *Venus's* heavy Complaint to *Jupiter* of his Misfortunes, v. 1. æ. 200  
— *Jupiter* sends *Mercury* to procure him a kind Reception among the *Carthaginians*, v. 1. æ. 205  
— Attended by *Achates*, meets his Mother in the Midst of a Wood disguised like a Huntress, v. 1. æ. 200  
— Obtains from her a Detail of *Dido's* Misfortunes, v. 1. æ. 207  
— He enters *Carthage*, covered with a thick Cloud, v. 1. æ. 212  
— Sees the *Trojan Wars* delineated on the Walls of *Juno's* Temple, v. 1. æ. 215  
— Meets those Friends he had given over for lost, v. 1. æ. 218  
— His great Love for his Son *Ascanius*, v. 1. æ. 229

- Æneas* at *Achates's* Desire addresses *Dido*, Vol. 1. æ. 229  
— Sends *Achates* for *Ascanius* with some valuable Presents to *Dido*, v. 1. æ. 229  
— Relates to *Dido* how the City of *Troy* was taken after a ten Years Siege by the Treachery of *Sinon*, and the Stratagem of a Wooden Horse, v. 1. æ. 235  
— Goes on with his Story, sees *Priam* slain, v. 1. æ. 279  
— Carries off his Father from *Troy* on his Back, leading his Son *Ilius* in his Hand, v. 1. æ. 293  
— Loses his beloved *Creüsa*, and goes back in quest of her, v. 1. æ. 294  
— Is joined by a vast Number of *Trojans*, and repairs to a Mountain, v. 1. æ. 298  
— Fits out a Fleet, and sails with his Father, Son, and Associates, v. 1. æ. 301  
— Lands in *Thrace*, and builds the City *Æneon*, v. 1. æ. 302  
— Abandons *Thrace*, and lands at *Delos*, v. 1. æ. 306  
— Leaves *Delos*, lands in *Crete*, and builds *Pergamus*, v. 1. æ. 312  
— Sails to *Crete*, and after a Storm lands on the *Strophades*, v. 1. æ. 317  
— Is set upon by Harpies, v. 1. æ. 318  
— Leaves the *Strophades*, and anchors at *Nicopolis*, v. 1. æ. 322  
— Sails from *Nicopolis*, and lands in *Epire*, where he meets *Anaxoche*, v. 1. æ. 324  
— Leaving *Epire*, runs on the Coasts of the *Cyclops*, v. 1. æ. 342  
— Believes *Acæmanides*, and flies the ve-



# I N D E X.

tested Abodes of the Cyclops. Vol. 1. æ. 349  
*Aeneas* tells his Father at *Drepanum*, and closes  
 his Story to *Dido*, v. 1. æ. 353  
 — Goes out hunting with *Dido*, v. 1. æ. 14  
 — Leaves her and the *Lybian* Coasts with his  
 Ships, v. 2. æ. 49  
 — Driven into a Port of *Sicily*, is kindly  
 received by *Acchates*, v. 2. æ. 62  
 — Celebrates the Anniversary of his Father's  
 Death, v. 2. æ. 65  
 — Builds *Atræa*, v. 2. æ. 108  
 — Leaves *Sicily*, v. 2. æ. 110  
 — After the Loss of *Polixenus*, directs the  
 Vessel himself, v. 2. æ. 116  
 — Lands at *Coræ*, in *Campania*, v. 2. æ. 117  
 — Consults the Sybil, v. 2. æ. 121  
 — Is directed to the golden Branch by two  
 Pigeons, v. 2. æ. 129  
 — Erects a Tomb to *Asphæus*, v. 2. æ. 130  
 — Directed by the Sybil, comes to *Abruz*,  
 v. 2. æ. 135  
 — Is accosted by *Charon*, v. 2. æ. 141  
 — Sees Infants, &c. in the Entrance of  
*Pluto's* Realm, v. 2. æ. 143  
 — Meets *Dido's* fallen Ghost, v. 2. æ. 145  
 — Sees the Place of the Damned, v. 2.  
 æ. 151  
 — Comes to the Regions of eternal Joy,  
 v. 2. æ. 157  
 — Meets his Father *Anchises*, v. æ. 160  
 — Returns from Hell by the Ivory Gate,  
 and fleers to *Cajeta*, v. 2. æ. 174  
 — Lands in *Italy*, v. 2. æ. 178  
 — Sends a Hundred Ambassadors to King *La-  
 tinus*, v. 2. æ. 185  
 — Begs Succour of *Evander* against *Turnus*,  
 v. 2. æ. 254  
 — His Request is granted by *Evander*, v. 2.  
 æ. 255  
 — He is joined by *Pallas*, *Evander's* Son  
 v. 2. æ. 255  
 — He is presented by his Mother *Venus*, with  
 Arms made by *Vulcan* at her Request, and  
 on his Shield are drawn the most memorable  
 Actions of his Posterity, v. 2. æ. 261  
 — His Ships turned to Sea-Nymphs, v. 2.  
 æ. 276  
 — Returns with the *Arcadians* and *Trojans*,  
 v. 2. æ. 332  
 — Kills *Lusus*, as he aided his Father, v. 2.  
 æ. 360  
 — Kills *Lusus's* Father *Mexentius*, v. 2.  
 æ. 365  
 — His Lamentation over *Pallas*, v. 2.  
 æ. 368  
 — Sends home his Body with great Solemn-  
 ity, v. 2. æ. 370  
 — Buries his Dead, v. 2. æ. 376  
 — Is wounded, v. 2. æ. 434

*Aeneas* miraculously cured by *Venus* and *Jupiter*,  
 Vol. 2. æ. 439  
 — His great Eagerness to engage with *Tur-  
 nus* in single Combat, v. 2. æ. 440  
 — Kills *Turnus*, v. 2. æ. 470  
*Æolian* Islands between *Italy* and *Sicily*, over  
 which reigned *Æolus*, Father of the Winds,  
 v. 1. æ. 187  
*Æolides*, a reproachful Name given to *Ulysses*,  
 v. 2. æ. 150  
*Ætna*, a famous Volcano in *Sicily*, now Mount  
*Gibel*, v. 2. æ. 343  
*Aeris Mellis*, Honey, why so called, v. 1.  
 G. 148  
*Agenor*, one of *Dido's* Ancestors, v. 1. æ. 207  
*Agriculture*, its Origin, v. 1. G. 62  
*Aburnus*, a Mountain of *Italy*, v. 1. G. 124  
*Alcon*, a famous *Cretan* Archer, v. 1. B. 23  
*Alexis* disdains *Corydon*, v. 1. B. 6  
*Alma*, its Origin and true Meaning, v. 2.  
 æ. 252  
*Alphesibæus* and *Damon* their Songs, v. 1. B. 37  
*Altars*, thought to be the *Ægates* between  
*Africa*, *Italy*, and *Sicily*, v. 1. æ. 191  
*Amaryllis*, who, v. 1. B. 2  
*Ambrosia*, the Food of the Gods, v. 2. æ. 439  
*Amphrysus*, a River in *Sicily*, by which *Apollo*  
 fed *Admetus's* Sheep, v. 1. G. 116  
*Amphion* causes the Stones of *Thebes* to dance  
 into their Places by the Power of his Music,  
 v. 1. B. 8  
*Amyleæ*, a City of *Lacænia*, where *Castor* and  
*Pollux*, were brought up, v. 1. G. 121  
*Anchises*, *Aeneas's* Father, dies in *Sicily*,  
 v. 1. æ. 353  
 — Appears to *Aeneas*, v. 2. æ. 106  
 — Explains to him the whole System of  
 the infernal Regions according to the Prin-  
 ciples of the *Pythagorean* and *Platonic* Phi-  
 losophy, v. 2. æ. 162  
*Antandros*, a City of *Lesser Phrygia*, at the  
 Foot of Mount *Ida*, v. 1. æ. 300  
*Apennine*, the greatest Mountain in *Italy*, v. 2.  
 æ. 456  
*Aracynthus*, a Town on the Confines of *Arcadia*  
 and *Beotia*, v. 1. B. 8  
*Araxes*, a River in *Armenia*, that bore down a  
 Bridge that *Alexander* built over it, v. 2.  
 æ. 268  
*Arethusa*, a Fountain, or Fountain Nymph in  
*Sicily*, v. 1. B. 48  
*Arion*, a Lyric Poet. his Story, v. 1. B. 42  
*Arifas post aliquot*, the true Sense of v. 1. B. 5.  
*Arjassus*, the Son of *Apollo*, by *Cyrene*, v. 1.  
 G. 166.  
*Articles* agreed on between the *Latins* and *Tro-  
 jans*, v. 2. æ. 427  
 — Are broken by the *Latins*, v. 2. æ. 432

*Ascanius*,

# I N D E X.

*Ascanius*, his Father *Æneas*'s great Love to him, Vol. 1. æ. 229  
*Assaracus*, *Æneas*'s Great-grandfather, v. 1. æ 204  
*Aſcræan Sage*, *Hefiod*, who was born at *Aſcræa*, a Village of *Bœotia*, v. 1. B. 31  
*Aſthyanax*, *Hefiod*'s Son by *Andromache*, v. 1. æ. 271  
*Aylus*, or *Tabanus*, a flying Inſect like a Wasp. v. 1. G. 124  
*Aibos*, a Mountain in *Macedonia*, v. 2. æ. 456  
*Aurunci*, or *Aufones*, the moſt ancient Inhabitants of *Italy*, v. 2. æ. 220  
*Aufonia*, *Italy*, ſo denominated by the Ancients, v. 1. æ. 315

## B

*Baccus*, or *Ladies-glove*, thought to have Virtue againſt Falcination, v. 1. B. 19  
*Bacchus*, the God of Wine, invoked, v. 1. G. 83  
*Battle*, a bloody one between *Æneas* and the *Latins*, v. 2. æ. 333  
*Bees*, what Station proper for them, v. 1. G. 149  
—When they begin to gather Honey, v. 1. G. 151  
—The Method of calling them home when they ſwarm, v. 1. G. 152  
—Their Battle and Slaughter deſcribed, v. 1. G. 152  
—How to part them when engaged in Battle, v. 1. G. 153  
—Different Kinds of them, v. 1. G. 153  
—Their Policy and great Induſtry, v. 1. G. 157  
—Their uſual Term of Life, v. 1. G. 160  
—Their Union and Loyalty to their King, v. 1. G. 160  
—Difeaſes incident to them, v. 1. G. 163  
—A Method of reſtoring their Kind, if their Breed were loſt, v. 1. G. 167  
—The Hiſtory of the Invention of reſtoring them, v. 1. G. 167  
*Bel'ua Lerna*, a Snake in the Lake *Lerna*, deſtroyed by *Hercules*, v. 2. æ. 135  
*Benacus*, a Lake in the Territory of *Verona*, v. 2. æ. 327  
*Berecynthia*, the Mother of the Gods, her Petition to *Jupiter*, v. 2. æ. 274  
*Bainor*, Son of *Tiber*, and the Nymph *Manto*, who founded *Mantua*, v. 1. B. 47  
*Bifaltæ*, a People of *Macedon*. v. 1. G. 141  
*Bersar*, commissioned to aſſiſt *Æneas*, v. 1. æ. 351

*Briareus*, a Giant feigned to have had an hundred Hands, Vol. 2. æ. 135  
*Bulis*, Battle of deſcribed, v. 1. G. 128  
*Buſiris*, King of *Ægypt*, a Monster of Cruelty, v. 1. G. 116

## C

*Cæſar Julius*. Prodiges attending his Death. The Sun ſympathizes with *Rome* by hiding his bright Head; the Earth alſo yawns, and Rivers ſtop their Courſes, &c. v. 1. G. 79  
*Cæſar Auguſtus*, the *Romans* envied of their Happineſs in having him for their Prince, v. 1. G. 82  
—*Virgil*'s Prayer for the Continuance of his Life, v. 1. G. 82  
*Cacus*, killed by *Hercules*, v. 1. æ. 240  
*Calchas*, Prophet, or Soothſayer of the *Grecian* Army. v. 1. æ. 244  
*Calliopea*, *Orpheus*'s Mother, v. 1. B. 2E  
*Camilla*, ſignalizes herſelf in Battle, v. 2. æ. 40E  
—Is ſlain by *Aruns*, v. 2. æ. 410  
*Candidus*, an Emblem of Divinity, v. 1. B. 25  
*Carthage*, a City in *Africa*, fronting *Italy*, v. 1. æ. 183  
*Cassandra*, *Priam*'s Daughter, foretels the Ruin of the *Trojans*, v. 1. æ. 255  
*Caſtor* and *Pollux*, the Hiſtory of them, v. 2. æ. 125  
*Cattle*, Murrain among them, v. 1. G. 142  
*Caucasus*, a famous Range of Mountains, running from the *Black Sea* to the *Caspian*, v. 1. G. 109  
*Celæno* the Harpy, her Prophecy to *Æneas*, v. 1. æ. 320  
*Centaur*s, a People in *Threſſia*, who firſt broke Horſes, v. 2. æ. 135  
*Chalcidico Verſu*, elegiac Verſe, v. 1. B. 50  
*Chalybes*, a People in *Spain*, v. 1. G. 57  
*Cibonion Pigeons*, what v. 1. B. 44  
*Charybdis*, a frightful Whirlpool in the Streights of *Sicily*, v. 1. æ. 333  
*Chariot Race*, a beautiful Deſcription of it, v. 1. G. 122  
*Cchimæra*, a Monster that vomited Flames, v. 2. æ. 135  
*Circe*, a noted Enchantreſs, Daughter of the Sun, v. 1. æ. 331  
*Cithæron*, a Mountain near *Thebes* in *Bœotia*, v. 2. æ. 27  
*Cleantbus*, conquers in the naval Fight, v. 2. æ. 76  
*Cocytus*, a River in Hell, v. 2. æ. 135  
*Codrus*, King of *Athens*, who died for his Country, v. 1. B. 13  
Con-



# I N D E X.

*Contentment*, a remarkable Example of, in an old *Corycian*, Vol. 1. G. 155  
*Coritus*, a Mountain and City in *Tuscany*, v. 1. æ. 314  
*Corybantes*, the Priests of *Cybele*, all Eunuchs, v. 1. æ. 291  
*Corydon* and *Thyrsis*, the Contest who sung best, v. 1. B. 32  
*Corydon*, who, v. 1. B. 6  
 —Complaints of *Alexis's* Coyneſs, v. 1. B. 7  
*Country Life*, the Happineſs of it moſt beautifully deſcribed, v. 1. G. 110  
*Ereſion*, Deſcription of, according to the *Epi-curian* Syſtem, v. 1. E. 29  
*Eriſſa*, *Æneas's* Wife, loſt, v. 1. æ. 294  
 —Her Gholt appears to *Æneas*, v. 1. æ. 296  
*Cybele*, Mother of the Gods, v. 1. æ. 310  
*Cyclades*, a Cluster of Iſlands in the *Ægean* Sea, v. 1. æ. 311  
*Cyclops*, a ſavage People near Mount *Ætna*, v. 1. æ. 197  
*Cymatbor*, a Sea-Nymph, v. 1. æ. 193  
*Cynarus*, a Mountain in *Delos*, *Diana's* native Iſland, v. 1. æ. 218  
*Cyterus*, a Mountain of *Paphlagonia*, v. 1. G. 109

## D

*Dada's*, an ingenious Artificer, v. 2. æ. 118  
*Dametas* and *Helenus*, their Contention which ſung beſt, v. 1. B. 11  
*Dares* and *Alphesibæus*, their Songs, v. 1. B. 37  
*Danaï*, the *Greeks*, ſo denominated from *Danaus*, v. 1. æ. 237  
*Daphnis*, his Funeral Elogy, v. 1. B. 22  
 —His Deification, v. 1. B. 24  
*Dedaëum dicere Carmen*, explained, v. 1. B. 27  
*Deiphobus*, *Priam's* Son, who married *Helen* after *Paris's* Death, v. 1. æ. 260  
*Diſamnum*, Dittany, which grows only in *Crete*, v. 2. æ. 439  
*Dido*, adminiſters Juſtice to her Subjects, v. 1. æ. 213  
 —Her kind Reply to *Ilium* and the *Trojans*, v. 1. æ. 223  
 —Meets *Æneas*, and leads him into her royal Apartments, v. 1. æ. 227  
 —Entertains him and his *Trojans* in a ſplendid Manner, v. 1. æ. 233  
 —Is inflamed with the Love of *Æneas*, v. 1. æ. 234  
 —Deſires him to relate the Hiſtory of his Adventures, v. 1. æ. 236  
 —Discovers to her Siſter *Anna* her Paſſion for

*Æneas*, which *Anna* encourages, Vol. 2. æ. 3  
 —Prepares a Hunting Match for *Æneas's* Entertainment, v. 2. æ. 13  
 —Her rich Hunting-dreſs, v. 2. æ. 13  
 —She and *Æneas* ſeparated from the Hunters by a heavy Storm, v. 2. æ. 15  
 Repairs to the ſame Cave with *Æneas*, v. 2. æ. 15  
 —Her Amour with *Æneas* carried by Fame through all the Cities of *Lybia*, v. 2. æ. 16  
 —Discovers *Æneas's* Deſign of leaving her, v. 2. æ. 26  
 —Makes uſe of all the Arguments ſhe could deviſe to perſuade him to lay his Reſolution aſide, v. 2. æ. 27  
 —She at laſt looks with Averſion on *Æneas*, while he is answering her Speech, v. 2. æ. 32  
 —Becomes quite furious, and threatens that her Gholt ſhall haunt him after her Death, v. 2. æ. 34  
 —*Æneas* in Suſpence whether to give Way to Love, or obey the Commands of the Gods; reſolves on the latter, and endeavours to ſolace her, v. 2. æ. 35  
 —She falls into Tears once more, and prays him to ſtay, but in vain, v. 2. æ. 36  
 —She prays her Siſter to go and perſuade him but to delay his Voyage till the Winds are fair, v. 2. æ. 37  
 —All her Siſter's Remonſtrances draw only a few Tears from *Æneas*, upon which *Dido* becomes deſperate and longs for Death, v. 2. æ. 39  
 —She contrives the Manner of her Death, but conceals it from her Siſter, v. 2. æ. 40  
 —Love takes Place once more, which puts her in Suſpence whether to follow *Æneas* or die, v. 2. æ. 46  
 —Blames her Siſter for adviſing her to love *Æneas*, v. 2. æ. 47  
 —Mounts the Funeral Pile, utters her laſt Words, and falls upon a Sword, v. 2. æ. 55  
 —On her Death are heard the Groans and Shrieks of her Servants and Subjects, v. 2. æ. 55  
 —Her Siſter, in great Grief and Confuſion, embraces expiring *Dido*, bathes her Wound, and endeavours to cheriſh her. *Dido* thrice eſſays to riſe herſelf up, and as often falls back, and groans, v. 2. æ. 57  
 —Her Soul is ſeparated from her Body by *Iris*, whom *Juno* diſpatches in Pity to her Pain, v. 2. æ. 57  
*Dis aliter viſum*, the true Meaning of theſe Words, v. 2. æ. 89  
*Diſeaſes* incident to Cattle, v. 1. G. 140

*Dedona,*

# I N D E X.

*Dodona*, a City of *Epire*, Vol. 1. æ. 336  
*Dogs*, their Use v. 1. G. 138  
*Dolones*, what they were, v. 2. æ. 216  
*Dolopians*, Troops which *Phenix* led to *Troy*, v. 1. æ. 237  
*Doris*, a Sea Nymph, v. 1. B. 48  
*Drances*, his Character, v. 2. æ. 384  
*Draughts of Achelous*, what, v. 1. G. 54  
*Drepanum*, a Maritime Town in *Sicily*, v. 1. æ. 352

*Dryopes*, a People who lived at the Foot of Mount *Parnassus*, v. 2. æ. 14  
*Dulcia Furta*, *Mars's* Adulteries so called, v. 2. æ. 152

## E

*Edoni*, a People of *Thrace*, v. 2. æ. 436  
*Employments* peculiar to each Season, v. 1. G. 65  
*Entelius* vanquishes *Dares* at the Gauntlet Fight, v. 2. æ. 90  
*Entrance* into *Hell* described, v. 2. æ. 134  
*Epulis accumbere Divum*, what it imports, v. 1. æ. 189  
*Epbialtes*, one of the Giants whom *Neptune* begot on *Iphimedia*, v. 2. æ. 153  
*Erato*, the Muse who presides over Love, v. 2. æ. 178  
*Eridanus*, or the *Po*, the largest River in *Italy*, v. 1. G. 80  
*Eriphile*, Wife of *Amphiaras*, Prophet of *Argos*, v. 2. æ. 145  
*Erymanthus*, a famous Forest in *Arcadia*, v. 2. æ. 89  
*Eryx*, a Mountain in *Sicily*, v. 2. æ. 456  
*Evadne*, Wife of *Copaneus*, v. 2. æ. 145  
*Evander's* Lamentation over his Son *Pallas*, v. 2. æ. 374  
*Eurota*, a River near *Sparta*, v. 1. æ. 217  
*Euryalus* and *Nisus* go to recal *Æneas*, v. 2. æ. 281  
— Their generous Friendship, v. 2. æ. 285  
— Is slain, v. 2. æ. 302  
*Eurypylus*, a noble Augur sent to consult *Apollo*, v. 1. æ. 245

## F

*Fame*, a most curious Description of her, v. 2. æ. 16  
— Reports that *Dido* had vouched to wed *Æneas*, v. 2. æ. 18  
*Flectere si nequeo superos Acheronta movebo*, the true Sense of, v. 2. æ. 194  
*Friendship*, the great Force of it in *Nisus* and *Euryalus*, v. 2. æ. 281

*Frigus Opacum*, what, Vol. 1. B. 4  
*Frondator*, its real Signification, v. 1. B. 4  
*Fucus*, its proper Sense, v. 1. G. 150  
*Fuimus Troes, fuit Ilium*, the true Meaning of these Words, v. 1. æ. 261  
*Furies*, *Siaves*, why so called, v. 1. B. 12

## G

*Gallus*, a remarkable and noble Compliment made him by *Virgil*, v. 1. B. 31  
— *Linus's* fine Address to him, v. 1. B. 31  
— *Virgil* pities his hard Usage by *Lycoris*, and consoles his Misfortune, v. 1. B. 49  
— A great Patron of *Virgil's*, and an excellent Poet, v. 1. B. 48  
— Comforted by *Virgil* on the Loss of his Mistress, v. 1. B. 48  
— Expresses his sincere Love for *Lycoris*, but despairs of obtaining her, v. 1. B. 50  
*Games*, exhibited in Honour of *Anchises's* *Mannes*, v. 2. æ. 67  
*Ganymede*, made Cup-bearer to the Gods in Place of *Hebe*, v. 1. æ. 185  
*Garamantæ* and *Indæ*, *Æthiopians*, anciently so called, v. 2. æ. 161  
*Garganus*, a Mountain in *Apulia*, v. 2. æ. 379  
*Gargara*, a Part of Mount *Ida*, and a City in *Treas*, v. 1. G. 59  
*Gates*, Horn and *Ivory*, the Meaning of them, v. 2. æ. 174  
*Gauntlet*, or *Cestus*, what, v. 2. æ. 86  
— Fight described, v. 2. æ. 88  
*Gaza*, a *Persian* Word for Riches, v. 1. æ. 192  
*Gelonia*, a People of *Scythia*, who painted their Faces, v. 1. G. 90  
*Geryon*, King of *Spain*, feigned to have had three Bodies, v. 2. æ. 135  
*Glaucus*, a Sea-God, v. 2. æ. 112  
*Goats*, how to manage them, v. 1. G. 132  
*Gorgone*, the Daughter of *Phorcus*, v. 1. æ. 284  
*Graviscæ*, a Town in *Etruria*, so called a *gravitate Aeris*, v. 2. æ. 326  
*Grynium*, a City of *Æolis*, where *Apollo* had a Temple, v. 1. B. 31  
*Gyaros*, one of the *Cyclades* Islands in the *Ægean* Sea, v. 1. æ. 307

## H

*Hamadryades*, Nymphs of the Trees from *αμαδρυς*, v. 1. B. 51  
*Hebrus*, a River of *Thrace* that rises in Mount *Hemus*, v. 1. æ. 206  
*Hector*



# I N D E X.

- Heber* appears to *Aeneas* in a Dream, Vol. 1. æ. 257
- Hecuba* flies to the Altar for Sanctuary, v. 1. æ. 277
- Her Address to old *Prism* on seeing him in Armour, v. 1. æ. 277
- Heleneus*, *Prism's* Son, entertains *Aeneas* and his *Trojans*, v. 1. æ. 328
- Foretels several Things to *Aeneas*, v. 1. æ. 330
- Helorus*, a River in *Sicily*, v. 1. æ. 352
- Hercules* kills *Cacus*, v. 2. æ. 240
- Herculeæ populus*, the Poplar Tree, so called because it was consecrated to *Hercules*, v. 2. æ. 241
- Hermione*, Daughter of *Menelaus* King of *Sparta*, v. 1. æ. 326
- Hermus*, a River of *Italy* into which the *Pactolus* runs, v. 1. G. 91
- Horus*, an Emblem of Power, v. 2. æ. 230
- Horse*, a beautiful Description of, v. 1. G. 121
- Horse*, a huge Wooden one filled with the Flower of the *Grecian* Army, which surprize and take *Troy* after a ten Years Siege, v. 1. æ. 253
- Of the *Trojans* and *Latins* engage, v. 2. æ. 308
- Horses*, Rules for breeding them, v. 1. G. 121
- Directions how to choose them, v. 1. G. 121
- Horrid Voice*, why so called, v. 2. æ. 207
- Hussuman's Tools*, a Catalogue of them, v. 1. G. 62
- Told most elegantly and fully expressed in a few Lines, v. 1. G. 107
- Hybla*, a Mountain of *Sicily*, productive of the finest Honey, v. 1. B. 4
- Eyreasia*, a Country of *Asia*, now *Tataristan*, v. 2. æ. 32

## I J

- Iapyx*, the Wind that blows from *Apulia*, v. 1. æ. 267
- Iberia*, *Spain*, so called from its River *Iberus*, now the *Ebro*, v. 2. æ. 216
- Idaëum*, a Town and Grove of that Name in *Cyprus*, v. 1. æ. 231
- Idæi Chori*, the *Idæi-Dætyli*, *Cybelis's* Ministers, v. 2. æ. 275
- Lioness*, the *Trojan* Chief, addresses *Dido*, v. 1. æ. 219
- Addresses *Latinus*, v. 2. æ. 189
- Inarime*, a high Island between the Promontory of *Misenum* and *Prochyta*, v. 2. æ. 300
- Incerta Alecta*, the Seal of, v. 2. æ. 163
- Indigetes*, the Meaning of, Vol. 2. æ. 461
- Infants Weeping Ghosts*, v. 2. æ. 143
- Infernal Regions*, according to the *Pythagorean* and *Platonic* System described, v. 2. æ. 162
- Infamia*, a Sort of Diadem worn by Priests and illustrious Persons, v. 2. æ. 345
- Iris*, persuades the *Trojan* Matrons to burn the Ships, v. 2. æ. 101
- Ismarus*, a Mountain in the Maritime Parts of *Thrace*, v. 1. G. 85
- Italy*, its Praises, v. 1. G. 91
- Discovered first by *Abates*, v. 1. æ. 340
- Judgment of Paris*, what, v. 1. æ. 185
- Julus* and the Boys march in Procession, v. 2. æ. 95
- Kills *Numanus*, v. 2. æ. 302
- At *Apollis's* Desire is restrained from the Fight, v. 2. æ. 306
- Juno's Temple*, the Wars of *Troy* delineated on the Walls of it, v. 1. æ. 215
- Artful Address to *Venus*, v. 2. æ. 10
- Calls up *Alecto* to break *Latinus* and *Aeneas's* Measures, v. 2. æ. 195
- Snatches *Tornus* from the Fight, v. 2. æ. 353
- Jupiter* foretels the Rise, Progress, and Grandeur of the *Roman* Empire, v. 1. æ. 202
- Sends a Deluge of Rain to save *Aeneas's* Ships, v. 2. æ. 104
- Summons a Council of the Gods, v. 2. æ. 315
- Promises to stand neuter, v. 2. æ. 322
- Sygyis*, a Name given to *Pluto*, v. 2. æ. 53
- Ixion*, King of the *Lapithæ*, his History, v. 2. æ. 154

## L

- Lacedæmia*, the Wife of *Protesilaus*, v. 2. æ. 145
- Lapithæ*, a People in *Thessaly* of dissolute Morals, v. 2. æ. 154
- Lavin Troops* intirely defeated, v. 2. æ. 414
- Latinus* entertains *Aeneas* and his *Trojans*, v. 2. æ. 186
- Offers him in Marriage his Daughter *Lavinia*, the Heiress of his Crown, v. 2. æ. 191
- Calls a Council, v. 2. æ. 379
- Lavinia*, *Turnus* bring in Love with her, and favoured by her Mother, breaks off the Treaty at the Instigation of *Juno* and *Allecto*, and engages *Mexentius*, *Camilla*, *Mesapus*, and other neighbouring Princes in his Quarrel, v. 2. æ. 197

*Læsus*,

# I N D E X.

*Larſus*, his Piety; is ſlain by *Æneas*, Vol. 2.  
æ. 360  
*Lernæ*, Fens between *Argos* and *Mycenæ* where  
*Hercules* ſlew *Hydra*, v. 2. æ. 167  
*Liberbrian Nymphs*, the Muſes, why ſo called,  
v. 1. B. 33  
*Lilybæum*, a Western Promontory of *Sicily*,  
v. 1. æ. 352  
*Love*, *Damætas*'s tender Expreſſions of. for *Ga-*  
*latea*, in which he is outdone by thoſe of *Me-*  
*nalcaſ* for *Amyntas*, v. 1. B. 14  
— A moſt natural Deſcription of it, v. 1.  
v. 2. æ. 245  
*Lupercal*, a Place where the *Arcadians* worſhipped  
*Pan Lycaeus*, B. 39  
*Lycaeus*, a Mountain in *Arcadia*, ſacred to *Pan*,  
v. 1. G. 54  
*Lycæon Gnoſſus*, a noted Artiſan of *Gnoſſus* in  
*Crete*, v. 2. æ. 286  
*Lycaonis Arcton*, the *Urſa Major*, v. 1. G. 61  
*Lycia*, a Country in *Aſia Minor*, v. 2. æ.  
235  
*Lycidas*, a *Mantuan* Shepherd, v. 1. B. 43  
*Lyciſca*, *Damon*'s Dog, v. 1. B. 12

## M.

*Maniplus*, its proper Signification, v. 2. æ.  
413  
*Mantuanſ*, their Happineſs under *Auguſtus*,  
v. 1. B. 4  
*Marjoram*, an Herb baneful to Serpents, v. 1.  
æ. 231  
*Marſi*, a People on the *Fucine Lake* ſkilled in  
Enchantment, v. 2. æ. 222  
*Maander*, a River in *Leſſer Aſia*, full of Wind-  
ings, v. 2. æ. 76  
*Mænalus*, a Mountain in *Arcadia* ſacred to  
*Pan*, v. 1. G. 54  
*Menalcaſ* and *Damætas*, their Contention which  
ſung beſt, v. 1. B. 11  
— Declares the Deification of *Daphnis*, v. 1.  
B. 22  
*Melampus*, a famous Phyſician and Soothſayer,  
v. 1. G. 146  
*Melibæus*, the *Mantuanſ* repreſented him, v. 1.  
B. 1  
— Complaints of their Hardſhips, v. 1. B. 1  
*Meliſſæa*, a City in *Threſſy* famous for dying  
Purple, v. 2. æ. 76  
*Mercury* is diſpatched by *Jove* to *Dido*, v. 1.  
æ. 205  
— Sent to reprove *Æneas* for lingering at  
*Carthage*, v. 2. æ. 20  
*Mizantius*, why called a Contemner of the Gods,  
v. 2. æ. 215  
— Is killed by *Æneas*, v. 2. æ. 365  
*Mincius*, a River riſing out of the Lake *Bena-*

*cus* in *Verona*, Vol. 2. æ. 327  
*Minio*, a River in *Tuſcany*, now *Mugnone*, v. 2.  
æ. 326  
*Minos*, a famous King of *Crete*, and firſt Judge  
of Hell, v. 2. æ. 144  
*Maris* repreſents *Virgil* going to *Rome*, v. 1.  
B. 43  
*Monaca*, a Town on the Coaſt of *Liguria*, v. 2.  
æ. 169  
*Mopſus* laments the Death of *Daphnis*, v. 1.  
B. 22  
*Morini*, a People on the northern Coaſts of  
*Gaul*, v. 2. æ. 268  
*Movere martem*, the Meaning of, v. 2. æ. 212  
*Mountain Alban*, from whence it took its  
Name, v. 2. æ. 423  
*Mulciber*, *Vulcan*, why ſo called, v. 2. æ. 268  
*Murrain* that raged among the Cattle on the  
*Alps* deſcribed, v. 1. G. 142  
*Muſæus*, the Diſciple of *Orpheus*, v. 2. æ. 159  
*Mycenæ*, a City of *Peloponneſus*, and Royal Seat  
of *Agamemnon*, v. 1. æ. 204  
*Mycone*, one of the *Cyclades* Iſlands in the *Æ-*  
*gean* Sea, v. 1. æ. 307  
*Myrmidons*, the Troops of *Achilles*, v. 1. æ. 237  
*Myſia*, two Countries of that Name, v. 1. G.  
59

## N

*Nar*, now the *Nero*, runs between *Umbria* and  
the *Sabine* Territory, v. 2. æ. 206  
*Narix*, a City of the *Locrians*, v. 1. G. 109  
*Naval Fight* in Honour of the *Manes* of *Anchiſes*  
deſcribed, v. 2. æ. 71  
*Neptune*, at the Requeſt of *Venus*, favours *Æ-*  
*neas*'s Navigation, v. 2. æ. 112  
*Nereids*, Sea-Nymphs, Daughters of *Nereus* and  
*Doris*, v. 2. æ. 76  
*Niſus* and *Euryalus* go to recall *Æneas*, v. 2. æ.  
281  
— Their generous Friendſhip—are both ſlain,  
v. 2. æ. 293  
*Noricum*, a Region of *Germany*, now *Bavaria*,  
v. 1. G. 142

## O

*Obſcœni Cones*, what, v. 1. G. 79  
*OËta*, a Mountain or Range of Mountains in  
*Threſſaly*, very high, v. 1. B. 38  
*Omoë* and *Orbrys*, two Mountains in *Threſſaly*,  
v. 2. æ. 216  
*Origin* of Agriculture, v. 1. G. 61  
*Orithya*, the Daughter of *Erechtheus* King of  
*Athens*, v. 2. æ. 421  
*Orpheus*,



# I N D E X.

- Orpheus*, laments his Loss of *Eurydice*, Vol. 1. G. 174  
 — Goes to *Pluto's* Dominions in quest of her, and regains her by his Music, v. 1. G. 173  
 — Loses her again by looking back before he got to the Light, contrary to the Terms on which she was restored to him by *Proserpina*, v. 1. G. 174  
 — Mourns seven Months for her in Songs that softened the very *Tigers*, and made the Oaks dance after him, v. 1. G. 177  
*Ortygia, Delos*, anciently so called, v. 1. æ. 311  
*Osci*, Inhabitants of *Capua*, noted for Luxury, v. 2. æ. 220  
*Oscilla*, little Earthen Images of *Bacchus*, hung on Trees, v. 1. G. 106  
*Olas*, one of the Giants whom *Neptune* begot on *Iphimedia*, v. 2. æ. 153  
*Oxen*, Rules for breeding and managing them, v. 1. G. 120
- P
- Padusa*, one of the Mouths of the *Po*, v. 2. æ. 391  
*Palladium*, a Statue of *Pallas* on which *Troy's* Safety depended, v. 1. æ. 250  
*Palamedes* discovers *Ulysses's* pretended Madneis, v. 1. æ. 242  
*Palamon's* Decision of the Contest between *Damocles* and *Midas*, v. 1. B. 17  
*Pales*, the Goddesses of Shepherds and Flocks, v. 1. G. 116  
*Palici*, Gods worshipped in *Sicily* near the River *Simethus*, v. 2. æ. 302  
*Palinurus* is precipitated into the Sea by the God *Morpheus*, v. 2. æ. 116  
*Paeacea*, a salutary Herb curing all Diseases, v. 2. æ. 439  
*Panegyric* on a Country Life, v. 1. G. 110  
*Perseus*, one of the *Nereides*, v. 2. æ. 76  
*Panogis*, a River between *Cantana* and *Syracuse*, v. 1. æ. 351  
*Parnassus*, a Mountain in *Phocis*, sacred to the Muses, v. 1. B. 48  
*Parthenopæus*, Son of *Melager* and *Atalanta*, v. 2. æ. 147  
*Pasaris Siculi, Thucritus*, so called, v. 1. B. 51  
*Pekrus*, a northern Promontory of *Sicily*, v. 1. æ. 351  
*Penates*, the Guardians of a Kingdom, City, or private Family, v. 1. æ. 219  
*Peplos*, a rich Vestment embroidered by *Sidonian* Women, and brought from *Sidon* by *Paris*, v. 1. æ. 216  
*Phæbe*, Daughter of *Ætius*, and Wife of
- Theseus*, Vol. 2. æ. 144  
*Phlegyas*, Father of *Ixion*, his Story, v. 2. æ. 156  
*Phorcus*, a Sea God, Son of *Neptune*, and Father of the *Gorgons*, v. 2. æ. 76  
*Phryges, Trojans*, so called from *Phrygia* in *Asia Minor*, v. 2. æ. 375  
*Pindus*, a Mountain in *Beotia*, sacred to the Muses, v. 1. B. 48  
*Planting*, the different Ways of it, v. 1. G. 84  
*Plinmyrium*, a Promontory not far from *Syracuse*, v. 1. æ. 351  
*Poc's* Introduction, in Imitation of the *Odyssey*, v. 1. æ. 181  
*Poetry* and *Philosophy* preferred by *Virgil* to all other Studies, v. 1. G. 111  
*Pollio*, that Pastoral a Prophecy of our Blessed Saviour, v. 1. B. 18  
*Pollux* and *Cassor*, their History, v. 2. æ. 125  
*Polydore*, *Priam's* Son, slain in *Thrace*, v. 1. æ. 304  
*Portunus*, a Sea-God, v. 2. æ. 76  
*Priam* slain by *Pyrrius*, v. 1. æ. 279  
*Procris*, Daughter of *Erechtheus* King of *Atheni*, v. 2. æ. 145  
*Procul*, *O procul, este profani*, when used, v. 2. æ. 133  
*Prodigies* that happened near the Time of *Cæsar's* Death, v. 1. G. 79  
*Prophecies*, remarkable ones of our Blessed Saviour, v. 1. B. 19  
*Proserpine*, is called *Infernal Juno*, v. 2. æ. 126  
*Pibia*, the Royal Seat of *Achilles*, v. 1. æ. 204  
*Pyrrius* kills *Polites*, one of *Priam's* Sons, in Presence of his Father, v. 1. æ. 279  
 — Butchers also *Priam* himself before the Altar, v. 1. æ. 280
- Q
- Quintus*, *Römus's* Brother, v. 1. æ. 204  
*Quisque suos patimur Mentes*, explained, v. 2. æ. 163
- R
- Race* in Honour of *Archis*, v. 2. æ. 80  
*Radomantibus*, Brother of *Minos*, v. 2. æ. 152  
*Ramis Palladis*, the Olive a Badge of Peace, sacred to *Pallas*, v. 2. æ. 185  
*Rhæum*, a City and Promontory of *Troas*, v. 1. æ. 310  
*Rhodope*, a Mountain in *Thrace*, v. 1. G. 72  
*Risus agnoscere Matrem*, explained, v. 1. B. 21  
*Rutulians*,

# I N D E X.

- Rutulians*, their King attempts to burn *Aeneas's* Ships, Vol. 2. 273  
 — Challenges him to single Combat, v. 2. æ. 418  
 — Is killed by *Aeneas*, v. 2. æ. 470  
 — They break their Articles, v. 2. æ. 432  
 — They wound *Aeneas*, v. 2. æ. 434
- S
- Sabæi*, the Inhabitants of *Arabia Felix*, v. 1. G. 57  
*Samos*, an Island where *Juno* was solemnly worshipped, v. 1. æ. 184  
*Sarpedon*, supposed to be the Son of *Jove*, v. 2. æ. 308  
*Scylla*, a Rock on the Western Shore of *Italy*, fatal to Ships, v. 1. æ. 197  
*Scythian* Winter-Piece described, v. 1. G. 135  
*Sheep*, how to manage them, v. 1. G. 137  
 — their Diseases, v. 1. G. 140  
*Sicelides Musæ*, the *Muses*, why so called, v. 1. B. 18  
*Sicily*, why anciently called *Trinacria*, v. 1. æ. 197  
 Signs that forbode the Change of Weather, v. 1. G. 74  
*Silarus*, now *Selo*, a River of *Italy*, v. 1. G. 124  
*Silenus* explains the Origin of the World, &c. v. 1. B. 29  
*Silvestrem Musam*, what, v. 1. B. 1  
*Simile*, a very natural one, v. 1. æ. 194  
*Simon's* artful Story, v. 1. æ. 243  
*Skirmish* between *Ascanius* and the *Latin* Shepherds, v. 2. æ. 207  
*Soils*, the best for each peculiar Plant, v. 1. G. 90  
 — Directions how to discover the Nature of each, v. 1. G. 94  
*Solum*, its Meaning, v. 2. æ. 321  
*Sophocles* *Cotburno*, what, v. 1. B. 37  
*Station* proper for Bees, v. 1. G. 149  
*Storm at Land*, a most beautiful Description of one, v. 1. G. 71  
 — at Sea, Ditto, v. 1. æ. 190  
 — Raised by *Æolus*, v. 2. æ. 187  
 — Subsides by *Neptune's* Order, v. 1. æ. 193  
*Stuppa*, what, v. 2. æ. 103  
*Styx*, a River in Hell, had in great Veneration by the Gods, v. 2. æ. 137  
*Sybil* conducts *Aeneas* to Hell, v. 2. æ. 133  
 — Addresses *Musæus*, v. 2. æ. 159
- Tarentum*, a famous City and Port in *Calabria*, Vol. 1. æ. 342  
*Tartareus Custos*, *Cerberus*, v. 2. æ. 142  
*Taygetus*, a Mountain near *Sparta*, famous for Hunting, v. 1. G. 119  
*Teucer*, Son to *Telamon*, banished by his Father for not preventing his Brother's Death, v. 1. æ. 227  
*Theocritus*, the first Pastoral Poet, a Native of *Sicily*, v. 1. B. 18  
*Tholus*, what it was, explained, v. 2. æ. 292  
*Thrace*, a Country famous for breeding Horses, v. 2. æ. 96  
*Thule*, an Island in the *Scotish* Seas, v. 1. G. 55  
*Thymator* advises to drag the Wooden Horse within the Walls, v. 1. æ. 239  
*Thyme*, an Herb grateful to Bees, v. 1. æ. 213  
*Thyrsis* and *Corydon*, two Shepherds, their Contest, v. 1. B. 32  
 — The Shepherd, his great Love for *Phyllis*, v. 1. B. 36  
*Thyrus*, a Kind of Spear used by *Bacchus* and his Retinue, v. 2. æ. 192  
*Tiberinus*, God of the River *Tiber*, v. 2. æ. 178  
*Tillage*, different Kinds proper to different Soils, v. 1. G. 57  
*Titania pæbes*, the Giants Sons of *Titan* and the Earth, v. 2. æ. 152  
*Tityon*, the Son of *Jupiter* and *Elara*, v. 2. æ. 154  
*Tityrus*, *Virgil* or his Father represented by him, v. 1. B. 2  
*Timolus*, a Mountain in *Lydia*, v. 1. G. 57  
*Toga*, the distinguishing Dress of the *Romans*, as the *Pallium* was of the *Greeks*, v. 1. æ. 204  
*Tripods*, what, v. 2. æ. 67  
*Triton*, *Neptune's* Trumpeter, v. 2. æ. 128  
*Tritonia*, a Name given to *Minerva*, v. 1. æ. 250  
*Trojans* set Sail for *Italy*, v. 1. æ. 181  
 — Are overtaken by a Storm raised by *Eolus*, v. 1. æ. 190  
 — One of their Ships sunk, and the rest scattered, v. 1. æ. 192  
*Trojan Wars* delineated on the Walls of *Juno's* Temple, v. 1. æ. 215  
 — *Matrons* set Fire to their Ships, v. 2. æ. 102  
*Troicus Lusus*, what, v. 2. æ. 99  
*Truce* for twelve Days between the *Latins* and *Trojans*, v. 2. æ. 373  
*Turnus*, King of the *Rutulians*, attempts to fire *Aeneas's* Ships in his Absence, v. 2. æ. 273  
 — Being inclosed, fights his Way through the *Trojan* Camp, v. 2. æ. 311  
 — Leaps into *Tiber*, and swims to his Camp, v. 2. æ. 315  
*Turnus*
- T
- Taburnus*, a Mountain in *Campania*, v. 2. G. 85



# I N D E X.

*Troas* kills *Pandarus*, seeking to revenge his  
 Brother's Death, Vol. 2. æ. 311  
 — Kills *Pallas*, v. 2. æ. 343  
 — Challenges *Aeneas* to a single Combat, v. 2.  
 æ. 364  
 — In *Aeneas*'s Absence makes great Havock  
 among the *Trojans*, v. 2. æ. 437  
 — Is slain by *Aeneas*, v. 2. æ. 470  
*Tydeus*, Father of *Diomedes*, v. 2. æ. 147

## V

*Venus*, a high Compliment paid him, v. 1. B.  
 .45  
*Vates*, its different Meanings, v. 2. æ. 159  
*Vesno*, a River in *Italy*, that runs into the  
*Nero*, v. 2. æ. 206  
*Venus*, her elegant Address to *Jupiter* in Behalf  
 of *Aeneas*, v. 1. æ. 200  
 — Sends *Cupid* in the Shape of *Ascanius* to  
 kindle all the Rage of Love in *Dido* for  
*Aeneas*, v. 1. æ. 230  
 — Advises *Aeneas* to fly, v. 1. æ. 283  
 — Brings Arms to *Aeneas* of *Vulcan*'s making,  
 v. 2. æ. 261  
*Vesta*, why called *Canis*, v. 2. æ. 283  
*Vines*, Rules for planting and dressing them,  
 v. 1. G. 103  
*Virgil* relates the *Italian* *Forces* and their Com-

manders, Vol. 2. æ. 215  
 — Extols the Goodness of *Cæsar*, v. 1. B. 1  
*Vulcan*, at *Venus*'s Request, makes Arms for  
*Aeneas*, v. 2. æ. 251  
*Vulturnus*, now *Vulturno*, in *Campania*, a River  
 noted for Rapidity, v. 2. æ. 220

## W

*War Civil*, the Calamities that attend it, v. 1.  
 B. 1  
*Winter-Piece*, *Scythian*, the Description of it,  
 v. 1. G. 135

## X

*Xanthus*, the Name of a little Rivulet, v. 1.  
 G. 328  
*Xantho*, one of the Nymphs that attended *Cy-*  
*rene*, v. 1. G. 167

## Z

*Zacynthus*, the Island *Zante* on the West of the  
*Peloponnesus*, v. 1. æ. 321  
*Zetes*, five of them, described, v. 1. G. 67

F I N I S.

Edward J. Dama.  
 Richard J. Dama.